This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LANE
LIBRARY
1885
OOPER LANE FUND

York Academy of Medicine.

n. M. Goldsmith
llan Vt Dec 1887

THE

THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

WORKS ON PRACTICE,

BY AUSTIN FLINT, M.D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Medicine in the Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York.

A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, DESIGNED FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS OF MEDICINE. Fourth Edition Revised and Enlarged In one large and closely printed octavo volume of nearly 1100 pages. Cloth, $6; leather, $7. (Lately issued.)

Has never been surpassed as a text-book for students, and a book of ready reference for practitioners. The force of its logic, its simple and practical teachings, have left it without a rival in the field.—*New York Medical Record*, September 15th, 1874.

It is given to very few men to tread in the steps of Austin Flint, whose single volume on Medicine, though here and there defective, is a masterpiece of lucid condensation and of general grasp of an enormously wide subject.—*London Practitioner*, December, 1873.

PHTHISIS—ITS MORBID ANATOMY, SYMPTOMATIC EVENTS AND COMPLICATIONS, FATALITY AND PROGNOSIS, TREATMENT AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS, IN A SERIES OF CLINICAL STUDIES. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 446 pages. Cloth, $3.50. (Just issued.)

Dr. Flint is one of those who is satisfied only with personal investigation, he is exceeding fair in argument and remarkably apt in analyzing cases. We trust the book will be very generally read, as it will be found a valuable result of laborious preparation.—*New York Medical Journal*, April, 1876.

A MANUAL OF PERCUSSION AND AUSCULTATION; OF THE PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND HEART, AND OF THORACIC ANEURISM. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 25 pages. Cloth, $1.75. (Now ready.)

The manual before us will be eagerly sought by all who conscientiously desire to be skilful practitioners of medicine, and, we hardly need say, will meet all reasonable expectations. We cordially commen this valuable manual to the profession at large, but more especially to the large number of students wh can scarcely afford to omit purchasing and reading it.—*St. Louis Clinical Record*, September, 1876.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THI CHEST AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THI RESPIRATORY ORGANS. Second and Revised Edition. In one handsom octavo volume of 595 pages. Cloth, $4.50.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AN TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART. Second Revised an Enlarged Edition. In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate. Clot $4.00.

ESSAYS ON CONSERVATIVE MEDICINE AND KINDRED TOPICS. I one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 214 pages. Cloth, $1.38. (Ju issued.)

HENRY C. LEA.

A TREATISE

ON THE

THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE,

BY

JOHN SYER BRISTOWE, M.D., LOND., F.R.C.P.,
PHYSICIAN TO ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL, JOINT-LECTURER ON MEDICINE AT THE SCHOOL, AND EXAMINER
IN MEDICINE TO THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS; FORMERLY EXAMINER IN
MEDICINE TO THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON, AND LECTURER ON
GENERAL PATHOLOGY AND ON PHYSIOLOGY
AT ST. THOMAS'S HOSPITAL.

EDITED, WITH NOTES,

BY

JAMES H. HUTCHINSON, M.D.,
ONE OF THE ATTENDING PHYSICIANS TO THE PENNSYLVANIA HOSPITAL; PHYSICIAN
TO THE CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL, PHILADELPHIA, ETC.

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY
11087
SAN FRANCISCO

PHILADELPHIA:
HENRY C. LEA.
1876.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1876,
By HENRY C. LEA,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington, D. C.

PHILADELPHIA:
SHERMAN & CO., PRINTERS.

TW
B86
1876

PREFACE TO THE AMERICAN EDITION.

THE modest preface with which Dr. Bristowe introduces to the profession his work on *The Theory and Practice of Medicine* might possibly mislead the reader, who looked no farther, into thinking that the omission of reports of illustrative cases, or the failure to discuss fully questions pertaining to differential diagnosis, rendered it incomplete. So far is this from being the case, that the editor knows of no other work in which the author has been equally successful in bringing within the compass of a single volume the description of so large a number of diseases—some of which are not always included in works on Practice, as, for instance, diseases peculiar to women, and of the skin—and in doing this in a manner as advantageous to the student. Where so much is excellent it is difficult to particularize, but the editor would call attention specially to the section on Tumors, in which the author shows that he has thoroughly mastered a very difficult subject.

The work is designed principally as a text-book for students in Medicine, whose wants it certainly meets fully. But the editor has found the task of preparing the American edition for the press so profitable, as well as pleasant, that he believes the practitioner who is anxious to keep himself acquainted with the progress of Medicine will find it a useful book to consult, since it is thoroughly representative of the present condition of Practical Medicine, as regards both the treatment and the diagnosis of disease.

In a few places it has seemed to the editor that the value of the work, especially to the American student, would be increased by the addition of a few notes, which will be found distributed throughout the volume, and are distinguishable from the body of the text by being enclosed in brackets [—]. They have been made in harmony, as far as possible, with the general plan of the work, and it is earnestly hoped that they will not be thought unworthy of the place they occupy.

J. H. H.

2019 Walnut Street, Philadelphia,
September 26th, 1876.

PREFACE.

In placing this work before those for whom it was especially written, namely, the junior members of the profession and students in Medicine, I may be permitted to make a few preliminary remarks, partly by way of explanation, partly by way of acknowledgment, partly apologetic.

The first thought, as I suppose, of every one who sits down to write a scientific book is bestowed upon the arrangement of his matter. It was my first thought. The classification of disease, moreover, is a subject to which I have devoted a good deal of attention. But I had long formed the opinion that it is impossible, in a work on Medicine, intended to be practical, to arrange diseases on strictly scientific principles; and in this opinion further consideration of the matter only confirmed me. Consequently the arrangement which I have adopted is for the most part artificial, and to be defended only on grounds of convenience. Certain affections I have grouped together as "Specific Febrile Diseases;" but all others, with in many cases more or less disregard of accuracy, have been classified as Local Diseases. I may add that, in respect of the diseases of individual organs, I have for the most part arranged them, though without expressly indicating the fact, in the following order, namely, Inflammations, Morbid Growths (including Tubercular and Syphilitic Formations), Parasitic Diseases, Degenerations, and Mechanical and Functional Affections. I have not hesitated, however, in many instances, to depart from this arrangement.

The selection of subjects to be discussed in a treatise intended to occupy a moderate compass is by no means easy. Medicine is inextricably interwoven with Surgery and with what it is now fashionable to term "gynæcological medicine." Moreover, several other departments of practice, especially perhaps insanity, are now relegated to specialists, and have attained such importance as to need special hospitals, and to have a literature of their own. And again, many diseases, and more particularly local diseases, which doubtless have a substantial existence, are either not recognizable by specific symptoms during life, or are of very trivial importance, so that it would be a waste of time and space even to enumerate them. I trust that, under such circumstances, I shall be pardoned for having treated some important subjects superficially, for having omitted many subjects that it may seem to some persons that I should have included in my work, and for having occasionally introduced topics which may appear to be beyond the sphere of Medicine in the restricted sense of that term.

In discussing each subject, and more especially in discussing each disease, my aim has been to give in a readable form as much information as I could include within a limited space. With that object, my practice has been in every case to read the subject up carefully, to compare the knowledge thus acquired or renewed with the results of my own experience, in those cases in which I had any experience, and then, having taken a more or less definite view of the whole subject, and while my mind was still full of it and of its details, to write as clear and as comprehensive an account as I was capable of. Each article may therefore be regarded as expressing in a condensed form the fulness of my knowledge of its subject at the moment at which it was written. This method of procedure will partly explain both the *ex cathedrâ* tone in which I have, I believe, generally expressed myself, the prevailing absence of notes, quotations, and references to authorities, and perhaps also many inaccuracies and omissions.

I have, throughout the work, given particular prominence to the pathology and to the clinical phenomena of disease; and in all cases in which the clinical phenomena seem to be the direct consequences of definite lesions (especially, therefore, in the case of local diseases) my account of the morbid anatomy has been made to precede the clinical description. It may possibly, however, seem to be an omission that I have only occasionally devoted a special paragraph to the differential diagnosis of diseases. It is so far an omission that I have been driven to it by the exigencies of space. But on the whole I do not regret it; for the distinguishing of one disease from another disease should depend, not on the simple recognition of a few leading characters, which, however carefully selected, are apt not unfrequently to fail us, but on a *bonâ fide* and thorough acquaintance with the collective phenomena of diseases. The more a student is taught to rely on one or two criteria, the less likely is he to investigate diseases intelligently, and the more apt is he to be content with hasty and inaccurate diagnoses.

In respect of the treatment of diseases, again, I may appear to have been in many cases less full and less specific than I ought to have been. The principles by which I have been guided in this matter are easy to explain. In the first place, it seemed to me that works upon the Materia Medica are the proper source from which to learn the doses in which medicine may be administered, and the best modes of combining medicines. And in the second place, in considering the details of treatment, as given in most works of medicine, it appeared to me that their authors had for the most part simply recommended those doses of drugs, those combinations of drugs, and those specific methods of administering them, to which they had accustomed themselves. I admit that the subject of my last objection will be regarded by many from quite an opposite point of view. Nevertheless, while, on the one hand, I should hesitate to force my own routine and trivialities of practice upon students, I should equally hesitate to force upon them those of other people. It seems to me best, having inculcated general principles, and pointed out the specific virtues of certain drugs, to leave the young practitioner generally as much unshackled as possible with regard to his choice of particular combinations and modes of administration. He is far more likely to make a thoughtful physician and, as I think, to benefit his patient, if he adapts his drugs and his methods to the exigencies of cases as they present themselves before him, than if he follows the stereotyped procedure of some predecessor.

From first to last I have carefully avoided quoting illustrative cases. This course has been forced upon me by the necessity under which I labored of compressing my work within the narrowest possible limits of space. But it is a course which I adopted reluctantly, and with the full knowledge that I was thereby robbing my pages of much that might have been instructive, of much, at any rate, that would have rendered them pleasanter reading. Every one who has perused them knows how much of the charm, the freshness, the vigor, the impressiveness, and the permanent interest that characterize the classical writings of Abercrombie, of Graves, of Watson, of Trousseau, and of other masters of our art depend upon the well-told cases with which they are so richly interspersed.

I have already referred to the omission to quote authorities of which I have been generally guilty. The excuses which I have to offer, in reference to this matter, are mainly the following: I was anxious to economize space; I felt, moreover, that my work was not an encyclopædia, still less a history, of Medicine; and again, many important additions which have been made to our knowledge, even during the last few years, have already become classical, and form an integral part of the great body of Medical Science. My indebtedness, however, direct or indirect, to innumerable writers and workers I most fully acknowledge; and among these I must not fail to include my senior colleagues and former teachers of St. Thomas's Hospital, the value of whose teaching to myself I cannot exaggerate. But there are certain works on which I have drawn very largely, and to the authors of which on that account I owe special gratitude; these are, in pathology and morbid anatomy, Rokitansky's *Pathological Anatomy*, Cornil and Ranvier's *Manual of Pathological Histology*, and Virchow's writings, including, above all, his marvellous work on the *Pathology of Tumors;* in general medicine, Sir T. Watson's *Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Physic*, Reynolds's *System of Medicine*, Aitken's *Science and Practice of Medicine*, Niemeyer's *Elements of Internal Pathology and Therapeutics*, and Trousseau's *Clinical Medicine;* and, in special subjects, Duchenne's admirable work on *Localized Electrization*, and the no less admirable Lectures by Charcot, on the *Diseases of the Nervous System*.

I must apologize for the many omissions, errors, redundancies, and other faults with which I am only too conscious that my work abounds. Fresh from its completion, I feel, perhaps not unnaturally, how much better I could do it were I, from the standpoint of my present experience, now to rewrite it. But this is perhaps a delusion. At any rate, I can only take credit for what I have done, and not for what I conceive myself capable of doing. The tree must be judged by its fruits.

In conclusion, I beg leave to record my sincere thanks to my friends, Drs. H. DONKIN and GREENFIELD for the kind and valuable assistance I have received from them in the progress of this work through the press. They have each read and criticized nearly every page; and I owe it to them that many mistakes have been corrected, many omissions supplied, and that the reader has been spared the infliction of some grammatical inaccuracies and no little careless spelling.

11 OLD BURLINGTON STREET,
August, 1876.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

PAGE

GENERAL PATHOLOGY, ... 17

The Definition of Disease, ... 17

The Ætiology of Disease, ... 21

Predisposing Causes, ... 22

Age; sex; personal peculiarities; occupation, habits, etc.; previous disease; heat and cold, etc. Epidemic constitution. Change of type of disease.

Exciting Causes, ... 27

Mechanical; chemical; vital—parasites, contagia, malaria, etc.

General Account of Physiological Processes in Health, . 32

Properties and development of protoplasm. Simple tissues—epithelial, connective, tubular; organs. Development, growth, and maintenance of the organism. Functions of circulatory system; of digestive system; of excretory system; of nervous system. Decay and death essential elements in the processes of life.

Physiological Process in Disease, ... 37

I. **Morbid Growth**, ... 38

General Observations, ... 38

Growth and development of cells. Conditions associated with overgrowth. Migration of leucocytes. Tendency of morbid growth to spread locally. Tendency of morbid growth to become generalized. Tendency of certain morbid growths to limit their distribution to certain tissues or organs. Connection of dyscrasia with the origin of morbid growths. Secondary dyscrasia. Meaning of terms "malignant" and "innocent."

Hypertrophy, ... 46

Inflammation, ... 47

General account. Extra vascular processes—in cartilage, in mesentery, in cornea, in the vascular tissues. Vascular processes. Exudation. Suppuration. Destructive processes—ulceration, gangrene. Organization, granulation, and cicatrization. Spread. Constitutional effects. Varieties.

Classification of Tumors, ... 61

General account.

PAGE

Connective-tissue Tumors (Group 1), ... 63

1. Fibrous tumor, or *fibroma*. 2. Fatty tumor, or *lipoma*. 3. Mucous tumor, or *myxoma*. 4. Glue-like tumor, or *glioma*.

Cartilaginous Tumors, or Chondromata (Group 2), ... 65

Ecchondroses; enchondromata.

Osseous Tumors, or Osteomata (Group 3), ... 66

Ivory; compact; spongy. Exostoses. Enostoses. Odontomata.

Nervous Tumors, or Neuromata (Group 4), ... 66

Muscular Tumors, or Myomata (Group 5), ... 67

Vascular Tumors, or Angiomata (Group 6), ... 67

Simple; cavernous.

Lymphatic Tumors, or Lymphomata (Group 7), ... 68

1. *Lymphangioma*. 2. *Lymphadenoma* (lympho-sarcoma); simple inflammation; scrofulous enlargement; lymphadenoma; leukæmia or leucocythæmia.

Tubercle and Granuloma (Group 8), ... 73

1. *Tubercle:* gray or miliary; caseous or yellow. Connection between tubercle and adenoid tissue. Relations between gray and yellow tubercle. Quasi-malignancy of tubercle. Experimental inoculation. 2. *Syphilitic gummata.*

Sarcomata (Group 9), ... 79

1. Round-cell sarcoma. 2. Spindle-cell sarcoma. 3. Large-cell sarcoma. 4. Melanoid sarcoma. *Psammoma.*

Carcinomata (Group 10), ... 81

1. *Scirrhus* or hard cancer. 2. *Encephaloid* cancer; erectile or hæmatoid, pultaceous, lipomatous, melanotic. 3. *Colloid* cancer. 4. *Epithelioma* or cancroid. 5. *Adenoid or tubular* cancer.

II. ATROPHY, DEGENERATION, AND NECROSIS, ... 87

General Remarks. 1. *Cloudy swelling.* 2. *Mucous* and *colloid* degeneration. 3. *Lardaceous* degeneration. 4. *Fatty* degeneration. 5. *Pigmentary* degeneration. 6. *Uratic* degeneration. 7. *Calcareous* degeneration. *Necrosis or Gangrene.*

III. MECHANICAL AND FUNCTIONAL DERANGEMENTS, ... 96

a. Mechanical Derangements, ... 96

1. Displacement of parts. 2. Compression, contraction, and impaction. 3. Dilatation. *Cysts:* cysts by dilatation of natural cavities; cysts by distension of ducts or retention; cysts by extravasation; cysts by softening of tissues. 4. Rupture and extravasation.

b. Functional Derangements, ... 10

1. *Congestion*, ... 10

Active, passive.

2. *Dropsy*, ... 10

Local, general.

Fever, ... 10

Normal temperature. Conditions which determine and regulate heat of body. Febrile temperature. Hyperpyrexia. Symptoms attending febrile temperature. Condition of skin; of circulation; of respiration; of digestive organs; of urine; of nervous system. Cause of death in fever. Causes of the febrile temperature. The thermometer.

PAGE

Hectic Fever, ... 113

The Typhoid Condition, ... 114

Symptoms. Causes.

Collapse. Syncope, ... 116

Symptoms of collapse. Symptoms of syncope. Depression of temperature. Feebleness of circulation. Condition of nervous functions.

Death, ... 118

From failure of nutrition. From failure of the circulation. From failure of the elimination of effete and poisonous matters. From failure of the nervous system to perform its appropriate functions.

THE TREATMENT OF DISEASE, ... 123

Hygienic Treatment, ... 123

Prophylactic Treatment, ... 123

1. Prophylaxis in relation to the tendency, inherited or acquired, to disease. 2. Prophylaxis in relation to parasitic, endemic, and infectious disease. 3. Prophylaxis in relation to the complications or sequelæ of disease.

Remedial and Therapeutical Treatment, ... 125

1. Protection of sick from injurious influences. 2. The maintenance of the patient's strength. 3. The maintenance or improvement of the nutritive functions. 4. The elimination of effete matters. 5. The treatment of symptoms. 6. The obviation of the tendency to death.

PART II.

SPECIAL PATHOLOGY, ... 131

I.—SPECIFIC FEBRILE DISEASES, . . . 131

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS IN REFERENCE MAINLY TO THE INFECTIOUS FEVERS, ... 131

Specific Origin and Spread of Epidemic and Endemic Diseases, . . . 131

They originate in specific causes. They prevail endemically or epidemically. They are in large proportion infectious or contagious. Behavior of contagia within the organism. Behavior of contagia external to the body. Nature of contagia.

General Rules to be observed in the Management of Epidemic and Contagious Diseases, ... 137

INFLUENZA (*Epidemic Catarrh*), ... 140

Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

HOOPING-COUGH (*Pertussis*), ... 143

Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

MUMPS (*Parotitis*), ... 147

Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

PAGE

MEASLES (*Rubeola. Morbilli*), ... 149
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

EPIDEMIC ROSEOLA (*Rötheln. Rubeola*), ... 153
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

SCARLET FEVER (*Scarlatina. Febris Rubra*), ... 154
Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

SMALL-POX (*Variola*), ... 163
Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Varieties. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

COW-POX (*Vaccinia*) VACCINATION, ... 171
Definition. Causation and relations with small-pox. Symptoms and progress in cattle. Symptoms and progress in man. Protective influence of vaccination against small-pox. Dangers of vaccination. Performance of vaccination.

CHICKEN-POX (*Varicella*), ... 177
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

TYPHUS, ... 178
Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

PLAGUE (*Pestilentia*), ... 186
Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

RELAPSING FEVER (*Famine Fever*), ... 187
Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

DENGUE (*Dandy Fever*), ... 191
Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

YELLOW FEVER, ... 193
Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

CEREBRO-SPINAL FEVER (*Epidemic Cerebro-Spinal Meningitis*), . . 196
Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

DIPHTHERIA (*Membranous Croup*), ... 200
Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Varieties. Paralysis. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Treatment.

ENTERIC FEVER (*Typhoid Fever. Abdominal Typhus*), . . . 210
Definition. Causation and History. Symptoms and progress. Varieties. Complications and sequelæ. Diagnosis. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

PAGE

EPIDEMIC CHOLERA (*Asiatic or Malignant Cholera*), ... 223

Definition. Causation and history. Investigations during English epidemics. Experimental production of cholera. Symptoms and progress. Collapse. Reaction. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Treatment. Relations between cholera and summer diarrhœa.

HYDROPHOBIA (*Rabies*), ... 236

Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

GLANDERS. FARCY (*Equinia*), ... 239

Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

SYPHILIS, ... 241

Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Primary symptoms. Secondary symptoms. Tertiary symptoms. Inherited syphilis. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Treatment.

PYÆMIA (*Septicœmia*), ... 254

Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

LEPROSY (*Elephantiasis Græcorum*), ... 262

Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Varieties, tubercular and anæsthetic. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Treatment.

AGUE (*Intermittent and Remittent Fever*), ... 268

Definition. Causation and history. Symptoms and progress. Intermittent fever. Varieties. Remittent fever. Other varieties. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Treatment.

II.—DISEASES OF THE SKIN, . . . 278

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS, ... 278

Classification and Definition of Terms, ... 279

1. Macula. 2. Exanthema, or rash. 3. Papula, or pimple. 4. Tubercles: wheal. 5. Vesicles. 6. Bullæ, or blebs. 7. Pustules. 8. Furfura, or scurf. 9. Squamæ, or scales. 10. Scab, or crust.

Tendency of Spots and Patches of Skin Disease to assume a Circular Form, . 282

ERYSIPELAS, ... 283

Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

CARBUNCLE (*Anthrax*). BOIL (*Furunculus*), ... 288

Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

ERYTHEMA. ROSEOLA. URTICARIA. PITYRIASIS, ... 290

Causation and description. 1. *Erythema simplex*; *pityriasis simplex*. 2. *Erythema multiforme*; varieties. 3. *Erythema nodosum*. 4. *Erythema fugax*. 5. *Roseola*. 6. *Urticaria, or Nettle-rash*; varieties. Treatment.

PSORIASIS (*Lepra*). PITYRIASIS RUBRA, ... 296

Psoriasis, ... 296

Causation and description. Varieties. Treatment.

PAGE

Pityriasis Rubra, ... 298
Description. Treatment.

ICHTHYOSIS, ... 298
Ichthyosis Simplex, or Xeroderma, ... 299
Description. Treatment.
Ichthyosis Cornea, ... 299
Description. Treatment.

ECZEMA (*Lichen. Strophulus*), ... 300
Causation and description. Varieties. Treatment.

IMPETIGO (*Ecthyma*), ... 304
Causation and description. Varieties. Treatment.

SUDAMINA. MILIARIA, ... 306
Description.

HERPES. PEMPHIGUS, ... 306
Herpes, ... 306
Causation and description. Varieties: 1. *Zona, or Herpes zoster*; 2. *H. simplex*; 3. *H. iris*; 4. *H. circinatus*. Treatment.
Pemphigus, ... 309
Causation and description. Varieties. Treatment.

RUPIA, ... 311
Causation and description. Varieties. Treatment.

INFLAMMATION OF THE SEBACEOUS GLANDS. ACNE, ... 312
Seborrhœa, ... 312
Causation and description. Treatment.
Acne, ... 312
Causation and description. Varieties. Treatment.
Acne Rosacea, ... 314
Causation and description. Treatment.

LUPUS (*Noli me tangere*), ... 316
Causation and description. Varieties: 1. *L. erythematosus*; 2. *L. exedens and Non-exedens*; 3. *Pustular lupus*. Treatment.

KELOID (*Kelis*), ... 318
Causation and description. Treatment.

XANTHOMA (*Vitiligoidea. Xanthelasma*), ... 319
Causation and description. Treatment.

LICHEN RUBER, ... 320
Description. Treatment.

SCLERODERMA (*Scleriasis. Addison's Keloid. Morphœa*), ... 321
Causation and description. Varieties. Treatment.

ELEPHANTIASIS (*Elephas. Pachydermia. Barbadoes Leg. E. Arabum*), 323
Causation and description. Treatment.
Elephantiasis Lymphangiectodes, ... 325

MOLLUSCUM CONTAGIOSUM, ... 326
Causation and description. Treatment.

PAGE

Phthiriasis (*Lousiness*), ... 327
Causation and description. 1. *Pediculus capitis;* 2. *P. vestimenti;* 3. *P. pubis.* Treatment.

Scabies (*Itch*), ... 328
Causation and description. *Acarus scabiei.* Treatment.

Other Skin-affections caused by Animalcules, . . . 331
Causation and description. *Leptus autumnalis. Pulex penetrans. Bulama boil. Acarus folliculorum.*

Tinea Tonsurans (*Porrigo scutulata.. Ringworm*), ... 333
Causation and description *Tricophyton tonsurans.* Treatment.

Tinea Favosa (*Favus. Porrigo Favosa and Lupinosa*), . . . 335
Causation and description. *Achorion Schönleinii.* Treatment.

Tinea Versicolor (*Pityriasis Versicolor. Chloasma*), . . . 337
Causation and description *Microsporon furfur.* Treatment.

Alopecia Areata (*A. Circumscripta. Porrigo or Tinea Decalvans*), . 337
Causation and description. Treatment.

Prurigo, ... 340
Description. Treatment.

Concluding Remarks, ... 341

III. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS, . 341

Introductory Remarks, ... 341

Anatomical Relations, ... 341
Larynx and trachea. Lungs. Pleuræ. Regions of chest.

Pathology of Voice, Respiration, Cough, and Expectoration, ... 343
1. *Voice:* feebleness, absence, pitch, quality. 2. *Respiration:* frequency, dyspnœa. 3. *Cough:* varieties. 4. *Expectoration:* varieties.

Investigation by Sight and Touch, ... 349
1. Larynx and trachea. *Laryngoscope.* 2. Chest: form, movements, fremitus.

Investigation by Percussion and Auscultation, ... 353
1. *Percussion.* Normal percussion phenomena: *a.* Resonance; *b.* Dulness. Abnormal percussion phenomena. *a. Dulness. b. Resonance. c. Resistance.* 2. *Auscultation.* The *stethoscope.* Normal auscultatory phenomena: *a.* Auscultation of the breath; *b.* Auscultation of the voice. Abnormal auscultatory phenomena. *a. Tubular or bronchial breathing: b. Amphoric, cavernous, or metallic breathing; c. Bronchophony, pectoriloquy, and ægophony; d. Crepitation, râles; e. Rhonchus; f. Splashing; g. Amphoric bubble; h. Friction-sounds.*

Detection of Cavities, Consolidated Lung, and Pleural Effusion, . . . 369

Spirometry, ... 370

PAGE

LARYNGITIS, ... 370
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. 1. *Acute laryngitis;* 2. *Chronic laryngitis: aphonia clericorum; syphilitic and tubercular* laryngitis. Treatment.

TRACHEITIS, ... 371
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

BRONCHITIS, ... 378
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress: 1. *Acute bronchitis;* 2. *Chronic bronchitis.* Treatment.

PNEUMONIA, ... 385
Causation. Morbid anatomy: *lobar pneumonia;* engorgement, red and gray hepatization; *lobular pneumonia.* Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PLEURISY (*Pleuritis*), ... 395
Causation. Morbid anatomy: effusion; suppuration; consequences. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

CIRRHOSIS (*Chronic Pneumonia. Fibroid Phthisis*), ... 405
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

TUBERCLE (*Laryngeal and Pulmonary Phthisis. Tubercular Pleurisy*), 409
Causation. Morbid anatomy; 1 Laryngeal tubercle; 2. Pulmonary tubercle; 3. Pleural tubercle. Symptoms and progress: chronic; acute. Treatment.

SYPHILITIC DISEASE, ... 423
Morbid anatomy: 1. Larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes; 2. Lungs. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

MORBID GROWTHS, ... 425
Morbid Growths of Larynx, ... 425
Morbid anatomy: Non-malignant tumors; malignant tumors. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Morbid Growths of Lungs and Pleuræ, ... 426
Morbid anatomy: Non-malignant tumors; malignant tumors. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PARASITIC DISEASE, ... 430
Morbid anatomy. *Hydatids.* Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

BRONCHIECTASIS (*Dilatation of Bronchial Tubes*), ... 431
Causation and morbid anatomy. Varieties. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

EMPHYSEMA, ... 434
Causation and morbid anatomy: *Interlobular; vesicular.* Varieties of vesicular. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

CONGESTION, ... 439
1. Congestion of larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes. 2. Congestion of lungs. Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

DROPSY. HYDROTHORAX, ... 440
Causation and morbid anatomy. 1. Œdema of larynx. 2. Œdema of lungs; 3. Pleural dropsy, or *Hydrothorax.* Symptoms. Treatment.

PAGE

PULMONARY COLLAPSE. ATELECTASIS, ... 442
Causation and morbid anatomy. Varieties. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

HÆMORRHAGE. PULMONARY APOPLEXY. HÆMOPTYSIS, . . . 444
Causation and morbid anatomy. Varieties. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PNEUMOTHORAX, ... 447
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PARALYTIC AFFECTIONS OF THE LARYNX, ... 448
1. Paralysis of recurrent laryngeal. 2. Paralysis of superior laryngeal. 3. Complete unilateral paralysis. 4. General paralysis. Treatment.

SPASM OF THE LARYNX AND TRACHEA, ... 450
1. Larynx. 2. Trachea. Treatment.

ASTHMA (*Spasm of the Bronchial Tubes*), ... 450
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Pathology. Treatment.

HAY-ASTHMA (*Hay-Fever*), ... 455
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

AUTUMNAL CATARRH, ... 456
Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

IV.—DISEASES OF THE VASCULAR SYSTEM, . 457

(1.) DISEASES OF THE HEART, ... 457

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS, ... 457
Anatomy and Anatomical Relations of Heart, ... 457
Dimensions of heart. Relations of heart to pericardium. Relations of heart to chest-walls and surrounding organs.
Physiology of Heart, ... 460
Action of heart. Sounds of heart. Pulse: varieties.
Pathology of Heart, ... 464
1. *Mechanical and Structural Derangements of Heart*, ... 465
1. Affections external to heart. 2. Affections of muscular walls. 3. Affections of valves; obstructive aortic valve disease; regurgitant ditto; obstructive mitral valve disease; regurgitant ditto. 4. Affections of contents of heart.
2. *Functional Derangements*, ... 468
1. Motor derangements. 2. Abnormal sensations.
3. *Effects of Cardiac Derangements on the Walls and Cavities of the Heart*, 469
Effects of Derangements of the Heart on the General Organism, ... 471
The Diagnostic Indications of Cardiac Derangements, ... 472
1. Alterations in form of præcordial region. 2. Alterations in area of cardiac dulness. 3. Increased resistance. 4. Pulsation and thrill.

PAGE

5. Abnormal sounds; pericardial and endocardial murmurs. Venous murmurs.

The Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment of Cardiac Derangements, . . . 475

1. Pericardial effusion; pericardial adhesion. Prognosis. Treatment.
2. Hypertrophy of heart. Prognosis. Treatment.
3. Feebleness of heart. Prognosis. Treatment.
4. Valvular lesions; *a.* Aortic valve disease; *b.* Pulmonic valve disease; *c.* Mitral valve disease; *d.* Tricuspid valve disease. Prognosis. Treatment.

PERICARDITIS, ... 483

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.

Myocarditis, ... 488

Causation and morbid anatomy.

Endocarditis, ... 489

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.

Treatment of Inflammation of the Heart and Pericardium, ... 491

MORBID GROWTHS AND PARASITES, ... 493

1. *Tubercle.* 2. *Syphilitic gummata.* 3. *Malignant disease.* 4. *Fatty growth.* 5. *Parasites: hydatids.* Symptoms. Treatment

DEGENERATIONS OF THE HEART, ... 495

Degenerative Changes in Muscular Walls, ... 495

Causation and morbid anatomy. 1. *Fatty degeneration.* 2. *Granular degeneration.* 3. *Fibroid degeneration.* Symptoms.

Degenerative Changes in Valves and Endocardium, ... 497

Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms.

Degenerative Changes in Coronary Arteries, ... 498

Treatment, ... 499

ANEURISM OF THE HEART, ... 499

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms.

RUPTURE OF HEART. EFFUSION OF BLOOD INTO PERICARDIUM, . 500

Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.

HYDRO-PERICARDIUM, ... 502

SYNCOPE, ... 502

Causation. Treatment.

PALPITATION. GRAVES'S DISEASE (*Exophthalmic Goitre*), . . . 503

1. *Palpitation.* 2. *Graves's disease.* Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

CARDIAC NEURALGIA. ANGINA PECTORIS, ... 506

Causation. Pathology. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

CYANOSIS AND MALFORMATIONS, ... 508

Cyanosis, ... 508

Causation. Symptoms and progress. Pathology.

Malformations, ... 510

Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.

Treatment, ... 511

PAGE
(2.)—DISEASES OF THE ARTERIES, ... 512
ARTERITIS, ... 512
1. *Periarteritis.* Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms.
2. *Endoarteritis.* Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms.

DEGENERATION OF ARTERIES, ... 513
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms.

ANEURISM (*Dilatation of Arteries*), ... 515
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Effects of aneurisms on neighboring parts; results. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Thoracic Aneurisms, ... 520
Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. 1. Impediment to arterial circulation. 2. Impediment to venous circulation. 3. Pressure on nerves. 4. Pressure on trachea and bronchial tubes. 5. Pressure on œsophagus. Treatment.

Abdominal Aneurisms, ... 525
Morbid anatomy and symptoms. Treatment.

(3.)—DISEASES OF THE VEINS, ... 526
PHLEBITIS, ... 526
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms.

VARIX (*Dilatation of the Veins*), ... 527
Causation. Morbid anatomy.

(4.)—ARTERIAL AND VENOUS OBSTRUCTIONS, . . . 528
THROMBOSIS AND EMBOLISM, ... 528
Thrombosis, ... 528
Causation. Morbid anatomy. In heart; veins; arteries.

Embolism, ... 530
Causation and morbid anatomy.

Consequences and Symptoms of Thrombosis and Embolism, ... 532
Particular Cases of Thrombosis and Embolism, ... 533
1. *Phlegmasia alba dolens.* Treatment. 2. *Cardiac thrombosis.* 3. *Embolism and thrombosis of the pulmonary artery.* 4. *Embolism and thrombosis of the larger systemic arteries.* Treatment. 5. *Multiple thrombosis or embolism.*

(5.)—DISEASES OF THE DUCTLESS GLANDS AND BLOOD, . . 536
DISEASES OF THE THYROID BODY, ... 536
Goitre (*Bronchocele*). *Cretinism*, ... 536
1. *Goitre.* Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.
2. *Cretinism.* Treatment,

DISEASES OF THE SPLEEN, ... 543
Inflammation, ... 543
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.
Congestion, ... 544
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.
Hypertrophy, ... 545
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PAGE

Tubercle, ... 546

Morbid Growths, ... 546

Cysts, ... 547

Atrophy, ... 547

Lardaceous Degeneration, ... 547

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

Diseases of the Suprarenal Capsules, ... 548

Tubercle. Addison's Disease (*Melasma Addisonii*), ... 548

Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Morbid Growths, ... 552

Diseases of the Lymphatics, ... 552

Inflammation, ... 553

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Tubercle. Scrofula, ... 554

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Morbid Growths. Mediastinal Tumors, ... 554

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Leucocythæmia, ... 557

Pathology and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Obstruction and Dilatation of Lymphatics, ... 559

Morbid anatomy and symptoms. Treatment.

Anæmia. Chlorosis, ... 560

Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Pathology. Treatment.

Purpura, ... 563

Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Varieties. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

Scurvy (*Scorbutus*), ... 565

Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

Chronic Alcoholic Poisoning (*Alcoholism*). Delirium Tremens, 568

Delirium Tremens, ... 568

Causation. Symptoms. Pathology and morbid anatomy. Treatment.

Chronic Lead-Poisoning (*Plumbism*). Colic. Dropped Hand, 573

Causation. Symptoms and progress. 1. Lead colic. 2. Nervous disorders. Dropped hand. Pathology and morbid anatomy. Treatment.

Chronic Mercurial Poisoning (*Mercurialism*), ... 57

Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

V.—DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS, . . 58

(1.)—Diseases of the Mouth, Fauces, and Adjacent Parts, . 58

Catarrh, ... 58

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Thrush (*Aphtha*), ... 58

Causation and morbid anatomy, *Oidium albicans*. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PAGE

ULCERATIVE STOMATITIS, ... 586
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

NOMA (*Gangrenous Stomatitis*). GANGRENE OF FAUCES, . . . 587
1. *Noma*. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.
2. *Gangrene of Fauces*. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

CONGESTION AND INFLAMMATION OF THE GUMS IN DENTITION, . 589

GLOSSITIS, ... 589
Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

QUINSY (*Tonsillitis*), ... 591
Acute Tonsillitis, ... 591
Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.
Chronic Tonsillitis, ... 593
Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

RETRO-PHARYNGEAL ABSCESS, ... 594
Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

OZŒNA, ... 594
Causation Symptoms. Treatment.

MORBID GROWTHS, ... 595
1. *Tubercle*. 2. *Syphilis*. 3. *Malignant tumors*. Treatment.

(2.)—DISEASES OF THE ŒSOPHAGUS, . . . 596

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS, ... 596
Anatomical Relations, ... 596

INFLAMMATION, ... 597
Causation. Symptoms.

CHRONIC AFFECTIONS OF THE ŒSOPHAGUS, ... 597
1. *Ulcerative Inflammation*, ... 597
Causation and morbid anatomy.
2. *Morbid Growths*, ... 598
Morbid anatomy.
3. *Affections implicating Œsophagus from without*, ... 599
Morbid anatomy.
4. *Dilatation of the Œsophagus*, ... 599
Causation and morbid anatomy.
5. *Spasmodic and Paralytic Affections*, ... 600
Symptoms of Chronic Œsophageal Disease, Dysphagia, ... 600
Treatment of Chronic Œsophageal Disease, ... 602

(3.)—DISEASES OF STOMACH, INTESTINES, AND PERITONEUM, . 603

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS, ... 603
Anatomical relations.

GASTRITIS, ... 604
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Varieties. Treatment.

PAGE

ENTERITIS, ... 609

1. *Catarrhal Inflammation*, ... 609
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.

2. *Pellicular Inflammation*, ... 609
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms.

3. *Chronic Inflammation*, ... 610
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms.

4. *Phlegmonous Enteritis*, ... 610
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.

Treatment, ... 613

ULCERATION OF THE STOMACH, ... 614
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

ULCERATION OF THE BOWELS, ... 618
Causation and morbid anatomy. Varieties of ulcer. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

DUODENAL ULCERS, ... 624
Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PERFORATING ULCERS OF THE CÆCUM AND RECTUM, . . . 624

Typhlitis. Perityphlitis, ... 625
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Periproctitis, ... 627
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

DYSENTERY, ... 628
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PERITONITIS, ... 635
Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

CIRRHOSIS OF STOMACH AND BOWELS, ... 642
Symptoms.

TUBERCLE (*Abdominal Phthisis*), ... 642
Morbid anatomy. 1. Bowels. 2. Peritoneum and abdominal glands. Symptoms and progress. 1. Bowels. 2. Peritoneum. Treatment.

MORBID GROWTHS, ... 646

Non-Malignant Growths, ... 646

Malignant Growths, ... 647
Morbid anatomy. 1. Scirrhus cancer. 2. Colloid. 3. Encephaloid. 4. Epithelioma. 5. Adenoid cancer. 6. Sarcoma and lymphadenoma. Symptoms and progress. 1. Stomach. 2. Bowels. 3. Peritoneum and glands. Treatment.

PARASITIC AFFECTIONS, ... 655

Tapeworms and Cystworms (*Cestoda or Tæniada*). *General Account*, . . 655

Tænia Solium. Tænia Mediocanellata, and Bothriocephalus Latus, . . 656
1. Tænia solium. Cysticercus cellulosæ. 2. Tænia mediocanellata. Cysticercus tæniæ, m. c. 3. Bothriocephalus latus. Symptoms. Treatment.

PAGE
Tænia Echinococcus. Hydatid, ... 659
Round Worms (Næmatoda). General Account, ... 661
Common Round Worm (Ascaris Lumbricoides), ... 662
Symptoms. Treatment.
Common Threadworm or Seatworm (Oxyuris Vermicularis), . . . 663
Symptoms. Treatment.
Whipworm (Trichocephalus Dispar), ... 663
Dochmius Duodenalis (Sclerostoma Duodenale), ... 664
Trichina Spiralis. Trichinosis, ... 664
Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

DEGENERATIVE AFFECTIONS OF THE STOMACH AND BOWELS, . 667

OBSTRUCTION OF THE STOMACH, ... 667
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

OBSTRUCTION OF THE BOWELS, ... 670
1. *Constipation*, ... 670
Causation, morbid anatomy, and symptoms.
2. *Stricture*, ... 671
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.
3. *Compression and Traction*, ... 673
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.
4. *Internal Strangulation*, ... 674
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms.
5. *Impaction of Foreign Bodies*, ... 675
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.
6. *Intussusception*, ... 677
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress.
Concluding Remarks in reference to Symptoms of Obstruction, . . . 680
Pain. Vomiting. Constipation. Tumor and shape of belly. Condition of urine. Duration of life. Statistics.
Treatment, ... 682
7. *Volvulus. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment*, . . . 685

ASCITES (*Abdominal Dropsy*), ... 685
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

HÆMORRHAGE. HÆMATEMESIS. MELÆNA, ... 689
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment

DYSPEPSIA (*Indigestion*), ... 691
Causation. Symptoms referable to the stomach; appetite; abnormal sensation; flatulence and eructation; nausea and sickness; pyrosis. Symptoms referable to other organs. Treatment.

DIARRHŒA, ... 699
Causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment. Raw meat in treatment.

PAGE

(4.)—DISEASES OF THE LIVER, ... 707

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS, ... 707

Anatomical Relations, ... 707

Physiological Considerations, ... 708

Pathological Considerations, ... 710

Jaundice.

HEPATITIS. HEPATIC ABSCESS. CIRRHOSIS, ... 714

Causation. Morbid anatomy: 1. Congestion and simple inflammation; 2. Inflammation of ducts; 3. Suppuration; 4. Chronic inflammation, cirrhosis. Symptoms and progress: 1. Congestion and simple inflammation; 2. Inflammation of ducts; 3. Suppuration; 4. Cirrhosis. Treatment.

MORBID GROWTHS, ... 723

Tubercle, ... 723

Syphilis, ... 724

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

Non-Malignant Growths, ... 725

Malignant Growths, ... 726

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PARASITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE LIVER, ... 730

Hydatids, ... 730

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

FATTY LIVER, ... 734

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

LARDACEOUS LIVER, ... 735

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

GALLSTONES, ... 736

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

OBSTRUCTION OF THE HEPATIC DUCTS, ... 741

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

JAUNDICE WITHOUT OBVIOUS OBSTRUCTION OF DUCTS, ... 745

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

MALIGNANT JAUNDICE (*Yellow Atrophy of the Liver*), ... 746

Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

(5.)—DISEASES OF THE PANCREAS, ... 749

Introductory Remarks, ... 749

Hyperæmia and Inflammation, ... 750

Morbid Growths, ... 750

Calculi, ... 750

Obstruction of Pancreatic Ducts, ... 750

Symptoms and Treatment, ... 750

PAGE

VI.—DISEASES OF THE GENITO-URINARY ORGANS, . 751

(1.)—DISEASES OF THE KIDNEYS, ... 751

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS, ... 751

General Physiological and Pathological Considerations, ... 751

Characters and Composition of the Urine in Health, ... 752

Characters and Composition of the Urine in Disease, ... 754

Physical characters. *Urea. Uric acid and urates. Xanthin. Cystin, leucin, and tyrosin. Coloring matters. Odorous matters. Grape sugar. Salts:* 1 *Amorphous phosphate of lime;* 2. *Crystallized phosphate;* 3. *Ammoniaco-magnesian phosphate;* 4. *Oxalate of lime;* 5. *Carbonate of lime. Albumen Blood. Casts Mucus and pus. Fat. Morbid growths. Spermatozoa. Animal and vegetable organisms. Concretions.*

The Specific Consequences of the Retention of Urea and other such matters in the Blood, ... 766

Thickening and contraction of the smaller bloodvessels. Hypertrophy of the heart Anasarca and other dropsical effusions. Congestions and hæmorrhages. Inflammatory affections. Functional consequences.

The Non-Specific Morbid Phenomena which attend on and characterize Lesions of the Kidneys, ... 769

PYELITIS, ... 769

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

NEPHRITIS. BRIGHT'S DISEASE, ... 772

Causation.

1. *Circumscribed and Suppurative Inflammation,* 772

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

2. *General Acute Inflammation. Acute Bright's Disease,* 774

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

3. *General Chronic Inflammation. Chronic Bright's Disease,* 776

Morbid anatomy. 1. The *smooth white kidney.* 2. The *fatty kidney.* 3. The *contracted granular kidney.* 4. The *cystic kidney.* Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

4. *Congestion,* 782

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

TUBERCULAR DISEASE, ... 782

Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

SYPHILITIC DISEASE, ... 784

MORBID GROWTHS, ... 784

Morbid anatomy. 1. *Lymphadenoma.* 2. *Carcinoma.* Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PARASITIC AFFECTIONS, ... 786

1. *Hydatid cysts.* Treatment.

2. *Bilharzia hæmatobia.* Treatment.

LARDACEOUS DEGENERATION, ... 787

Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PAGE

URINARY CONCRETIONS, ... 788
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

HYDRONEPHROSIS AND ATROPHY, ... 791
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

MISPLACED AND MOVABLE OR FLOATING KIDNEYS, ... 792
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms. Treatment.

CHYLURIA, ... 793
Causation and symptoms. Pathology. Treatment.

HÆMATURIA, ... 795
Causation and symptoms. Treatment.

PAROXYSMAL HÆMATURIA, ... 796
Causation. Symptoms and progress. Pathology. Treatment.

DIABETES (*Diabetes Mellitus. Glycosuria*), ... 798
Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Treatment.

DIURESIS (*Diabetes Insipidus*), ... 804
Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

SUPPRESSION OF URINE (*Ischuria Renalis*), ... 805
1. Functional suppression. 2. Suppression from obstruction. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

(2.)—DISEASES OF THE PELVIC ORGANS, ... 807

DISEASES OF THE URINARY BLADDER, ... 807
1. *Inflammation*, ... 807
2. *Tubercle*, ... 808
3. *Morbid Growths*, ... 808
4. *Dilatation*, ... 808
Symptoms and treatment.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS, FALLOPIAN TUBES, AND OVARIES, . . 809
Metritis and Oophoritis, ... 809
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms.

Morbid Growths and Cysts, ... 810
Tubercle. Symptoms. *Myomata*. Symptoms. *Cystic tumors* Causation and morbid anatomy. Dilatation of the cavity of the uterus. Dilatation of the Fallopian tubes. *Ovarian cysts*. Symptoms and progress. Treatment. *Malignant disease*. Symptoms.

DISEASES OF THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE, . 815

VII.—DISEASES OF THE ORGANS OF LOCOMOTION, . 816

RHEUMATISM (*Rheumatic Fever*), ... 816
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Pathology. Treatment.

PAGE

RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS (*Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis*), . . . 825
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Pathology. Treatment.

GOUT (*Podagra*), ... 828
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Pathology. Treatment.

RICKETS (*Rachitis*), ... 837
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

MOLLITIES OSSIUM (*Osteo-malacia*), ... 844
Definition and causation. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

PSEUDO-HYPERTROPHIC PARALYSIS, ... 846
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Pathology. Treatment.

VIII.—DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM, . 848

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS, ... 848

Anatomy and Physiology, ... 848
Membranes of brain and cord. Ventricles of brain and cord. Cerebral hemispheres: 1. Sulci; 2. Convolutions; 3. Functions of surface of brain. Ganglia at base of brain. Cerebellum and its peduncles. Spinal cord. Medulla oblongata. Cerebro-spinal nerves. Motor and sensory functions. Sympathetic system. Arteries of brain.

Pathology, ... 863

1. *Motor Paralysis. Paresis*, ... 864
Cerebral paralysis. 1. General paralysis. 2. Hemiplegia. *Bulbar paralysis. Spinal paralysis*—paraplegia. *Nerve paralysis. Condition of muscles in motor paralysis.* 1. Tone. 2. Contractility and irritability. 3. Electro-sensibility. 4. Nutrition. 5. Reflex action.

2. *Anæsthesia*, ... 870
Cerebral anæsthesia. 1. General anæsthesia. 2. Hemianæsthesia. *Bulbar anæsthesia. Spinal anæsthesia. Nerve anæsthesia.*

3. *Convulsions. Spasms*, ... 872
4. *Hyperæsthesia. Dysæsthesia*, ... 874
5. *Influence of Nervous Diseases over Nutritive Processes*, ... 875
Sympathetic system. Cerebro-spinal system. 1. Muscles. 2. Joints and bones. 3. Skin; bed-sores. 4. Viscera. Recapitulation.
6. *Ascending, Descending, and Collateral Lesions*, ... 881
7. *Central and Reflex Consequences of Lesions of Nerves*, ... 882
8. *Headache*, ... 883
9. *Vertigo*, ... 884
10. *Impairment or Loss of Power of Speech* (*Aphasia. Aphemia. Amnesia*), 885
Varieties.
11. *Mental and Emotional Disturbances*, ... 890

INFLAMMATION OF THE CEREBRAL AND SPINAL DURA MATER. PACHYMENINGITIS, ... 891
Causation. Morbid anatomy: 1. Cerebral dura mater; 2. Theca vertebralis; 3. Pachymeningitis. Symptoms and progress; 1. Acute

PAGE

inflammation of the cerebral dura mater; 2. Pachymeningitis of the cerebral dura mater; 3. Acute general inflammation of the theca vertebralis; 4. Caries of the vertebræ; 5. Cervical pachymeningitis. Treatment.

CEREBRAL AND SPINAL MENINGITIS. TUBERCULAR MENINGITIS. (*Acute Hydrocephalus*), ... 900
Causation. Morbid anatomy: 1. Cerebral meningitis; 2. Tubercular meningitis; 3. Spinal meningitis. Symptoms and progress: 1. Cerebral meningitis; 2. Spinal meningitis. Treatment.

ENCEPHALITIS AND MYELITIS, ... 910
Inflammation and Suppuration of the Substance of the Brain and Cord, . 910
Causation. Morbid anatomy: 1. Encephalitis; 2. Myelitis. Symptoms and progress: 1. Encephalitis; 2. Myelitis. Treatment.

SCLEROSIS (*Chronic Inflammation*), ... 917
Infantile Spinal Paralysis (*Infantile Paralysis*), ... 918
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

NOTE IN REFERENCE TO FARADIC AND ELECTRIC CONTRACTILITY, . 920
Adult Spinal Paralysis, ... 922
General Spinal Paralysis, ... 923
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Progressive Muscular Atrophy (*Wasting Palsy*), ... 925
Definition Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Lateral Sclerosis, ... 928
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Tabes Dorsalis (*Locomotor Ataxy*), ... 932
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Glosso-labio-laryngeal Palsy, ... 938
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

Disseminated Sclerosis (*Multiple Sclerosis*), ... 941
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress: 1. Rhythmical tremors; 2. Affections of the eyes; 3. Defect of speech; 4. Vertigo; 5. Paresis of limbs; 6. Contraction of limbs; 7. Expression and mental condition. Stages. Treatment.

PARALYSIS AGITANS, ... 948
Definition. Causation. Morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

MORBID GROWTHS. ANEURISMS. ENTOZOA, ... 952
Morbid anatomy: 1. *Tubercle*; 2. *Syphilis*; 3. *Neoplasms*; (*a*) myxoma; (*b*) glioma; (*c*) sarcoma; (*d*) carcinoma; 4. *Entozoa*; (*a*) cysticerci; (*b*) hydatids; 5. *Aneurisms*. Symptoms and progress: 1. Brain. Vertigo; headache; slowness of pulse; hemiplegia; local paralysis; local affection of sensory nerves; intellectual and emotional disorders;

PAGE

obstruction of venous sinuses; 2. Spinal cord. (*a*) In substance of cord; (*b*) in meninges; (*c*) in tissues external to meninges. Treatment.

CEREBRAL AND SPINAL HÆMORRHAGE (*Apoplexy*), ... 963
Causation. Morbid anatomy; hæmorrhage on surface; hæmorrhage into the brain, into the cord. Symptoms and progress; in cerebral hæmorrhage; in spinal hæmorrhage. Treatment.

OBSTRUCTION OF CEREBRAL ARTERIES (*Thrombosis. Embolism. Softening*), ... 973
Causation and morbid anatomy. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

HYDROCEPHALUS AND HYDRORHACHIS. (*Cerebral and Spinal Dropsy*), 978
Causation and morbid anatomy. Hydromeningocele; hydrencephalocele. Spina bifida. Chronic hydrocephalus. Internal hydrorhachis. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

CHOREA (*St. Vitus's Dance*),. 984
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Treatment.

EPILEPSY. ECLAMPSIA. INFANTILE CONVULSIONS, . . . 992
Epilepsy (*Morbus comitialis vel sacer*), ... 992
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Description of *epilepsia gravior* or the *haut mal*. Description of abortive fit and of the *petit mal* or epileptic vertigo. The *status epilepticus*. Recurrence of fits. Causes determining the occurrence of fits in epileptics. Condition of epileptics in intervals between the attacks Epileptic mania. Diagnosis. Feigned epilepsy. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Treatment.
Eclampsia, ... 1004
Definition and causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.
Infantile Convulsions, ... 1005
Definition and causation. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

HYSTERIA, ... 1007
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress; convulsions; hyperæsthesia; anæsthesia; convulsive movements; paralytic conditions; affections of the larynx and air-passages, of the alimentary canal, of the urinary organs, of the reproductive system, of the spine, joints, and mammæ. Spinal irritation. Diagnosis. Pathology. Treatment.

CATALEPSY, ECSTASY, AND OTHER CONDITIONS ALLIED TO HYSTERIA, 1018
1. *Rhythmical and other Methodical Movements*, ... 1019
2. *Catalepsy*, ... 1019
3. *Ecstasy*, ... 1019
4. *Double-consciousness*, ... 1020
Treatment, ... 1020

TETANUS (*Trismus. Lockjaw*), ... 1020
Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Trismus or lockjaw. *Opisthotonos. Emprosthotonos. Pleurosthotonos.* Diagnosis. Morbid anatomy. Treatment.

PAGE

CONGESTION. ANÆMIA. SUNSTROKE, ... 1025

Congestion and Anæmia, ... 1025

Symptoms: 1. Delirium Tremens. 2. Insanity. 3. Eclampsia. 4. Apoplexy and Paralysis. Treatment.

Sunstroke (*Coup de Soleil. Calenture. Insolatio*), ... 1028

Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Morbid anatomy and pathology. Treatment.

MEGRIM (*Migraine. Hemicrania. Sick headache*), ... 1030

Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress. Pathology. Treatment.

MENIERE'S DISEASE (*Aural Vertigo*), ... 1034

Definition. Causation and pathology. Symptoms and progress. Treatment.

LOCAL PARALYSIS, ... 1036

Paralysis of the Third, Fourth, and Sixth, or Oculo-Motor Nerves, . . 1036

Causation. Symptoms and diagnosis. Treatment.

Paralysis of the Fifth Nerve, ... 1040

Causation. Symptoms and diagnosis. Treatment.

Paralysis of the Portio Dura (*Bell's Paralysis*), ... 1042

Causation. Symptoms and diagnosis. Treatment.

Paralysis of the Spinal Nerves, ... 1045

Causation. Symptoms and diagnosis: 1. Deltoid rheumatism; 2. Paralysis of radial or musculo-spiral nerve. Treatment.

LOCAL FUNCTIONAL SPASM AND PARALYSIS. WRITER'S CRAMP, WRY-NECK, ETC., ... 1047

Definition. Causation. Symptoms and diagnosis: 1. Writer's cramp; 2. Spasmodic wry-neck, etc. Pathology. Treatment.

NEURALGIA. TIC DOULOUREUX, ... 1050

Definition. Causation. Symptoms and progress; 1. Tic douloureux. 2. Sciatica, and other forms. Treatment.

ADDENDUM TO DISEASES OF THE VASCULAR SYSTEM, . . . 1056

Pulsation of the liver in heart disease.

INDEX, ... 1057

LIST OF DIAGRAMS.

FIG. 1. PULSE TRACE, ... 462

" 2. PULSE TRACE, ... 463

" 3. HORIZONTAL SECTION OF EYE, SHOWING AXES OF ROTATION, . 1037

" 4. ANTERIOR VIEW OF EYEBALL, SHOWING THE DIRECTION OF THE MOVEMENTS EFFECTED BY ITS SEVERAL MUSCLES, . . . 1038

" 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. DIAGRAMS SHOWING RELATIONS OF TRUE TO FALSE IMAGE IN DIFFERENT VARIETIES OF SQUINT, ... 1040

Errata.

Page 560, line 1, *for* telcangiectodes *read* lymphangiectodes.

Page 568, line 9, *for* acne tuberculatum *read* acne tuberculata.

THE

PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.

PART I.

GENERAL PATHOLOGY.

THE DEFINITION OF DISEASE.

PATHOLOGY, or the physiology of disease, is the science of life, under morbid or abnormal conditions. This science, and the arts of applying it in the detection and in the alleviation or cure of disease, and in its prevention, form the subject-matter of works on medicine and surgery.

The question, then, "What is disease?" arises naturally on the very threshold of a treatise on the practice of medicine. But although every physician, doubtless, has a notion, sufficiently clear for the practical purposes of his art, of what is implied in the word, the question before us is one which by no means admits of a ready and explicit answer. Disease, in some at least of its forms, has been regarded by many persons, and is probably still regarded by some, as a real thing or entity. This view implies that it can either be cut out by the anatomist, or extracted by the chemist, or excreted by the patient himself, or in some other way separated from his body so as to become capable of independent existence and recognition; and might be supported, on the one hand, by reference to the discharge of an intestinal worm or the removal of a vesical calculus, and on the other hand by reference to a patch of psoriasis, an epitheliomatous tumor, a malformed heart, or indeed almost any other so-called "local" disease. A little thought, however, will satisfy the mind that the intestinal worm or the calculus is of itself the mere cause of disease, and not disease; and that the patch of psoriasis, the epitheliomatous tumor, or the malformed heart, is simply a diseased fragment of the body, and no more the disease itself than the patient who is suffering from scarlet fever or syphilis is the actual embodiment of either of these latter two affections. But indeed the opinion that disease is an entity has now been abandoned by all thoughtful physicians. Another view of disease is that it consists in any deviation from the healthy state, or (at greater length) in any condition of the entire system or of any part of it attended with impairment or derangement of structure or of function, or of both, and tending to render life uneasy, burdensome, or useless, or to shorten it. It would be difficult, perhaps, to dispute the accuracy of this definition so far as it goes; at the same time it is obvious that we gain nothing by it unless we have previously agreed upon a definition of health; and in fact, by accepting it, we simply shirk the difficulty which we pretend to solve.

If we consider attentively the various morbid processes and symptoms which separately or in combination indicate the presence of disease, and trace them in each case backwards to their origin, we cannot avoid the conclusion that that origin is some definite or peculiar cause, either innate in the system or acting on it from without, and determining according to its nature and its mode of operation the character and the grouping of the morbid phenomena which ensue; in other words, that the biography of every disease comprises some special cause, and certain resultant phenomena (vital, chemical, or mechanical) which are, or which produce, the symptoms and signs by which we recognize its presence. Let us test the accuracy of this view of disease, and its significance in helping us to define disease, by reference to a few examples.

A patient is suffering from scabies or tinea tonsurans. In the one case his epidermis is traversed by a lowly form of vegetable growth, and the seats of this growth are indicated by rings of superficial inflammation, by desquamation, and the destruction of hair; in the other case, his epidermis is undermined by the burrows of swarming acari, which produce local irritation with intolerable itching, and involve the formation of vesicles and pustules. Now in each of these examples we have an obvious cause, and certain resultant phenomena—the former being the parasite, the latter certain localized inflammatory processes which are fairly characteristic. We have the two factors, the cause and its consequences. We have also the disease. But where is it, and what is it? Is the disease the parasite, the presence of which is essential in order that the disease should present its specific characters? Is it the inflammation which the presence of the parasite evokes? The answer to both of these questions must surely be in the negative. The parasite away from the body in which it resides, or apart from the irritation which it causes, is simply a living member of the animal or vegetable kingdom; the local inflammation, dissociated from its cause, is inflammation, if you will, but neither scabies nor ringworm. Obviously then, as applied to such cases as these, the word disease includes (if it have any real meaning), both the special cause of the disease and the pathological consequences of the operation of that cause.

Again, a person who has never had scarlet fever inhales the particles, or the *contagium*, which is the specific cause of scarlet fever, and forthwith becomes the subject of that disease. The *contagium* multiplies ithin his system, and presently a characteristic rash overspreads his surface, his tonsils and probably his kidneys become inflamed; and, in association with these conditions, there is profound disturbance of his nutritive processes, indicated by heightened temperature, increased formation of urea, and many so-called "functional derangements." Now here again we have the *contagium*, which is the cause of the disease, and the various morbid processes which result from its operation. But where is the disease? What is meant by the term "scarlet fever?" The specific contagious particle of scarlet fever gives scarlet fever, exactly as the *acarus scabiei* gives itch, or the *trichophyton tonsurans* gives ringworm: a group of mutually-related phenomena spring up as invariably in obedience to their cause in the former case as in the latter cases. But the *contagium* of scarlet fever may, as we know, gain an entrance into the living body, and yet be inoperative there; and, on the other hand, we find that several of the more prominent phenomena which form a part of scarlet fever, or symptoms which seem to us identical with the corresponding symptoms of scarlet fever, are occasionally combined in persons who are certainly not suffering from this exanthem. Yet, obviously, in neither of these cases is scarlet fever present. In the former case, the host remains healthy; in the latter case, the disease, though presenting some points of superficial resemblance to scarlet fever, is potentially and essentially distinct from it. Here also, then, it is obvious that, when we speak of the disease, we include in our meaning, not only the symptoms by which we recognize its presence, but the cause upon which those symptoms depend.

Let us take another case. A man is exposed to cold and wet, and shortly afterwards one of his joints becomes swollen and painful; febrile symptoms, attended with abundant sour-smelling perspirations, manifest themselves; presently inflammation attacks other joints; perhaps too the heart becomes implicated. We have here a lot of symptoms which collectively teach us that the patient is suffering from the disease known as acute rheumatism. But what is acute rheumatism? Mere inflammation of a joint, such as that which results from a sprain, does not constitute it; nor even successive or simultaneous attacks of inflammation of several joints; for if so, both gout and pyæmia should be embraced within its meaning. Still less are high temperature and profuse perspirations rheumatism; still less acute heart disease, or any of its various other inflammatory complications. Further, the merely fortuitous concurrence of most or even all of the symptoms which have just been enumerated would still not render the case in which they occurred a case of rheumatism. Something more is required for that purpose: a something which shall link all the symptoms together into a common brotherhood, a something which shall constitute their common parentage, a cause from which all shall have directly or indirectly sprung, and which shall have impressed upon them their separate and collective peculiarities. Whether that cause consist in some chemical or other change which has been produced in the blood flowing through the part exposed to cold, or in some similar change induced through the agency of the sympathetic nerves in the vessels and connective tissue of the joints which become inflamed, whether the precise nature of the cause is known or altogether unknown, is immaterial for our argument. In this case, as in the other cases which have been quoted a cause is or has been undoubtedly in operation; and independently o it the disease "rheumatism" has no existence.

The relation between cause and effect in disease, and the necessit for not overlooking the cause as an essential part of the disease, ar nowhere more obvious than when we have to do with affections i which the cause is tangible, or admits of being weighed, measured, o otherwise tested or examined; as, for example, where mechanical impediments occur in the course of the bowel, urethra, ducts of glands and other tubular organs; or where poisons have been received int the system and act chemically upon the stomach, or on distant organ in which they are deposited, or through which they circulate; or wher finally, certain results follow from excess, deficiency, or unwholesomeness of diet.

Now, in every one of the examples which has been hitherto adduced it is beyond dispute that neither the collective morbid phenomena o symptoms which indicate the presence of disease, taken by themselves nor the morbid cause on which these phenomena depend, taken by itsel constitute a disease; that, alone, they are simple factors of disease and that our conception of a disease is fulfilled only when the caus and its results are welded, as it were, mentally into one common whol And hence, if these views are generally true, disease may be define as a *complex of some deleterious agency acting on the body, and of th phenomena (actual or potential) due to the operation of that agency.*

Regarding it, not as a matter of idle curiosity, but as one of fundamental importance for a clear appreciation of the aims and limits diagnosis and treatment, that we should have a distinct comprehensio of what we mean by disease, we shall pursue the question yet a littl further, mainly with the object of determining how far the word disease is properly applicable (as it often is applied in practice) to mer symptoms or secondary phenomena or incidents of disease.

All diseases involve, some in a greater some in a lesser degree, certain groups of pathological consequences immediately traceable to the respective morbid causes; but these primary pathological consequenc themselves tend to evoke others, these again a tertiary series, and so o continuously. Thus a person with carcinoma of the bowel may hav as a consequence stricture, or perforation, or secondary involvement the glands occupying the retroperitoneal tissue and the gastro-hepat omentum, or that form of cachexia which cancerous disease so frequentl induces; and as a consequence of these several secondary morbid conditions various other phenomena, such as enteritis or peritonitis, jaundice, ascites, melæna, thrombosis, or anasarca.

Now all these phenomena, and many others, are obviously integr portions of the carcinomatous affection from which the patient is suffering, and all of them may be regarded as symptoms or secondary phenomena of that affection; but many of them are not unfrequently looke upon also as quasi-independent diseases, and treated as such. The is no doubt that they are in truth secondary phenomena or symptom and there is equally no doubt that they are not diseases. They ar however, clearly elements of disease; and inasmuch as each one of the arises out of some immediately antecedent abnormal condition which is its direct cause, they do obviously enough, in association with their respective causes, fall severally within our definition of disease. Hence the affection which has been selected for illustration, and it may be added all other primary diseases, may be considered to comprise or involve a number of what, regarded from one point of view, are symptoms or secondary phenomena, regarded from another point of view, are component parts or factors of secondary or subordinate diseases, issuing in collateral lines of descent from a common ancestral cause.

THE ÆTIOLOGY OF DISEASE.

THE causes of disease have been divided by authors into three classes, namely, the *predisposing*, the *exciting*, and the *proximate;* the first class comprising those conditions which so modify the health of the patient as to render him apt, or predispose him, to contract the disease, to the specific influence of which he happens to be exposed; the second, those causes which immediately impart or excite disease, and give it its specific character; the third, those morbid processes which the action of the exciting cause calls into play, and to which the symptoms of disease are supposed to be directly due. The proximate cause indeed is often stated, though erroneously, to be the disease itself. We will illustrate the above distinctions by an example. A woman, who has frequently been exposed to the contagion of scarlet fever without taking the disease, becomes at the period of childbirth again exposed, and now suffers from a virulent attack. Here, parturition (which, as we know, renders women peculiarly susceptible of the contagious fevers) is the predisposing cause, the scarlatinal *contagium* is the exciting cause, and the inflammatory processes going on in the skin, tonsils, and elsewhere the proximate cause of most of the symptoms which the patient manifests. But the exciting cause of the scarlet fever is obviously the proximate cause of that disease, and the proximate causes of its several secondary phenomena are just as obviously their exciting causes.

The distinction between the exciting cause and the proximate cause is thus purely artificial. That between the predisposing cause and the exciting cause, on the other hand, is in general well marked; and doubtless if we had an accurate knowledge of the causation of disease, the universality of the truth which underlies these terms would be quite beyond dispute. As it is, however, doubts or difficulties as to their meaning and application are apt to present themselves.

An example will explain our meaning. A man who has been suffering from privation, is exposed to malarial influence, and contracts ague. In this case, clearly enough, privation is the predisposing cause, malaria the exciting cause. But after a time the ague leaves him, and he is apparently restored to health, and he continues well until perchance from exposure to the weather in some non-malarious district he catches cold, and straightway experiences another attack of ague. Now whic in the latter case should be regarded as the exciting cause? The answe will probably be, "exposure to cold and wet," an answer which neces sarily implies that on this occasion malaria is the predisposing caus Yet, notwithstanding, malaria is equally in both cases the specific caus of the disease, and acts (as we have no reason to doubt) in both case in a precisely similar manner.

On the whole, however, we mean by exciting cause the specific caus or element, in disease, that cause (the *contagium* of an exanthem, th virus of rabies, the parasite of a tinea) which stamps its individualit on the group of morbid processes which ensue, and constitutes wit them a definite or specific disease; and by predisposing causes we mea those general, non-specific conditions which by their influence so modif the health of the system, or of parts of it, as to render them (so to speak a specially suitable soil for the growth of certain diseases, supposin their germs happen to become implanted therein.

Predisposing Causes of Disease.

We shall not pretend to discuss the subject of predisposing causes a any length, although it is one of great importance, especially in relatio to preventive medicine; but shall content ourselves with enumeratin and considering briefly some of the more important and more gener ally recognized amongst them.

1. *The influence of age* is very striking. The period of growth an development, commencing with birth and terminating with the attain ment of maturity, and comprising the important physiological epoch of the first dentition, the second dentition and the unfolding of th sexual system, is attended not only with a general aptitude for disease which have a special connection with the physiological processes (gener or special) which are going on then, but is liable also for other less ob vious reasons to the attacks of various maladies of other kinds. I early infancy a remarkable tendency exists to disturbances of the ali mentary canal, and to these causes a very large proportion of infantil mortality is due. Again at this time, and especially during the perio of the first dentition, epileptiform convulsions are of peculiar frequency Rickets is a disease which can only manifest itself during the perio of growth of the osseous system, and does in fact occur during the firs few years of childhood. It is about this time also that pseudohyper trophic paralysis is most commonly met with. True asthma generall comes on in childhood, and not unfrequently disappears before ma turity is reached. Chorea in large proportion affects young person between the ages of 8 or 9 and 15 or 16; and epilepsy, when not im mediately traceable to infantile convulsions, commences very frequentl indeed about the same time. Acute rheumatism again and scrofulou diseases are disproportionately common in young persons. It may b added that some parasites are peculiarly prone to affect children; an amongst these threadworms probably, and the trichophyton tonsuran certainly. Few special liabilities to disease mark the period of ma turity, excepting such as are connected with difference of sex, or aris

out of habits of life and other circumstances which have only an accidental connection with age. But as the decline of life approaches, and during its continuance, many disorders, and mainly such as are connected with the decay and degeneration of tissues and organs, manifest themselves. Thus the central nervous system becomes affected, and feebleness of mind or fatuity and paralysis supervene; or the heart undergoes morbid changes, and dropsies and hæmorrhages result; or the vessels become weakened, and aneurisms and ruptures with extravasations of blood occur; or the stomach, or the liver, or the kidneys or other organs get implicated and cease to act efficiently. Gout, too, should be probably included among the proclivities of advancing years.

2. *The differences in the organization of the sexes* necessitate, of course, differences as regards some of the diseases to which they are respectively liable. It need scarcely be pointed out that in one sex we meet with disorders connected with the uterus and ovaries, disorders of menstruation, pregnancy, and lactation; in the other sex affections which are peculiar to the male organs of generation. But besides these necessary differences, there are others which are far more difficult to explain and yet are nearly as constant. Thus chlorosis and hysteria, and nervous disorders related to hysteria, are the almost exclusive heritage of females. And again, certain other affections which occur in both sexes, are yet, for no sufficient reason, so far as we can see, far more frequent in the one than in the other. Thus, erythema nodosum, and exophthalmic goitre, and goitre itself, are all far more common in females than in males. It is possible, of course, that some of these latter differences may not be due to the influence of sex alone.

3. *Personal peculiarities*, born with the individual, and often hereditary, have an important influence over the relative liability of persons to disease. We know how closely children resemble one or other of their parents, not only in the general configuration of the body, but in features, expression, complexion, and in mental attributes. We know also how trivial peculiarities in the form of some feature, in the tone of the voice, in the quality of the laugh, small oddities of manner or of gesture, become perpetuated in families. It is not surprising, therefore, that malformations and other morbid conditions and tendencies to disease should be transmitted also. It is important, however, to note: *first*, that such inherited peculiarities and tendencies not unfrequently skip a generation, or appear as it were sporadically in families, so that, while out of a family of brothers and sisters some are affected and others escape, the affected and unaffected procreate indifferently healthy and unhealthy offspring; *second*, that the inherited tendency to disease does not in all cases manifest itself in an exact reproduction of the morbid peculiarity of the parent; and *third*, that undoubtedly in many cases peculiarities of constitution and special proclivities to disease appear altogether *de novo*. In some instances the morbid condition is developed, or appears, in fœtal life; in other instances the child is born healthy, but with a tendency to disease, which becomes realized at some later period. As examples of the former case may be enumerated congenital malformations, idiocy, nævi. Examples of the latter case are far more common and far more important for the physician,

and need, therefore, a little more detailed consideration. Certain functional nervous disorders, such as insanity, epilepsy, hysteria, asthma, neuralgia, undoubtedly run in families, and are apt in some degree to alternate, so that a parent suffering from one of them may beget children in whom one or other of the remaining members of the group replace as it were the particular parental malady. Again, gout, tuberculosis, carcinoma, and other forms of growths, all manifest a tendency to hereditariness. So do many varieties of skin disease, such as ichthyosis, psoriasis, and acne. Degenerative affections, and especially those which are characterized by fatty or calcareous changes, have also a tendency to repeat themselves. Thus, we know that in some families the members are apt to be cut off prematurely by extravasations of blood into the brain, due to such degeneration of the cerebral arteries; that in other families the heart appears to be the selective seat of such changes. Lastly, among inherited or personal peculiarities, we must not forget certain idiosyncrasies characterized by special aptitude to become affected by agencies which to most persons are innocuous, or to remain unaffected by conditions which are generally inimical. The influence of the emanations from fresh hay in producing hay-asthma, of the smell of many flowers in creating nausea, the specially poisonous effects which even the smallest doses of mercury, opium, or other drugs, and which also certain forms of food (even such wholesome meat as mutton) have upon certain individuals, the unhappy tendency which some persons seem to have to contract all the catching diseases to which they are exposed, and even to take the same one over and over again, and the remarkable way in which other persons seem always to escape, are common examples of the peculiarities referred to.

4. *Occupation, habits of life, quality of food or drink, over-indulgence, privation, and even abstinence,* are all of them potent agents in modifying the constitution, and rendering the frame susceptible of disease. We may quote in exemplification of this statement the acquired proclivity of compositors to tubercular phthisis; that of persons who lead sedentary lives to suffer from indigestion and constipation, and the effects of accumulated fat; and that of persons who habitually eat or drink to excess to become gouty, and to suffer from renal and hepatic disorders. It would be easy to multiply examples of the influence of these and like causes in the production of disease, and especially to adduce illustrations which might appear far more striking than any of the few given above, such as the occurrence in miners and others of special forms of lung disease, in painters of dropped hand, in drinkers of cirrhosis of the liver, delirium tremens, and so on. But it is obvious that we have here examples not of any mere predisposition which has been gradually acquired, but of the direct and specific influence of certain exciting causes to which the sufferers have been exposed.

5. *The effects of previous disease* in modifying the tendency to subsequent attacks of disease are in many cases quite remarkable. In the exanthemata and allied affections an attack of any one is in a very high degree protective against subsequent attacks of the same malady. On the other hand, many inflammations, when once they have appeared, tend to repeat themselves. Thus we find many persons who have once

had erysipelas of the face retain a liability to attacks of the same malady throughout the remainder of their lives. So it is with rheumatism, pneumonia, bronchitis, tonsillitis, catarrh, renal inflammation, intermittent hæmaturia, and the like. And indeed one of the most difficult practical problems with which physicians have to deal is that of the counteraction of such acquired tendencies. But there are many disorders which engender a liability, not to their own recurrence, but to the attacks of other diseases. Thus both scarlet fever and gonorrhœa are curiously apt to be followed by attacks of acute rheumatism. Tuberculosis is generally believed to follow frequently on enteric fever and on small-pox, and scrofulous enlargement of the cervical glands on mumps. And chorea may certainly be regarded as a sequela of both acute rheumatism and scarlet fever. To these latter examples may be added the fact, which seems quite beyond dispute, that organs and parts which have been the seats of repeated or continuous attacks of inflammation, and have in consequence undergone structural changes, and so also pigmentary nævi, prove often the selective sites for the primary development of sarcomatous and other kinds of malignant growths.

It may be convenient to refer here to the special predispositions to disease of different organs and tissues. A very little acquaintance with pathology is sufficient to prove that the different parts of the system are not all equally liable, nor liable in proportion to their respective bulks, or vascular supply, or importance, to the same forms of disease. We need scarcely, perhaps, point to the facts, that each one of the specific infectious fevers involves in its progress certain organs, altogether disproportionately to other organs, if not to the entire exclusion of some; that parasites, whether vegetable or animal, limit their attacks to certain parts exclusively, or at all events mainly, such as the skin, the muscular system, the liver, and the intestinal canal; and that the inflammations of rheumatism and of gout are especially wont to seize on the ligaments and other soft parts about joints. Tumors, according to their characters, are prone to originate in different tissues; thus tubercle, which is so wide in its distribution, rarely, if ever, appears in the skin, connective tissue, or muscles; and carcinoma, which is even less exclusive than tubercle in its choice of locality, yet prefers for its primary manifestation certain organs, such as the uterus, the mamma, and particular regions of the alimentary canal.

6. *The influence of heat and cold, of dryness and moisture, and of atmospheric impurity* in predisposing to disease is universally admitted. But here, as in some of the cases previously referred to, we are apt to confound, and it is difficult to avoid confounding, their indirect effects as predisposing agents with their direct effects as exciting causes. And further, when we come to test the relative influence of climates and of seasons, by the diseases which prevail in them, we find that our endeavors to arrive at a just conclusion on the subject are seriously impeded by the coexistence with them (but partly no doubt arising out of them) of peculiarities of habit and modes of life, by the presence of malaria or other special conditions of unhealthiness. Thus, we shall all acknowledge the influence of temperature in the production on the one hand of bronchitis, pneumonia, and rheumatism, and on the

other hand of sunstroke; but in these cases no doubt temperature acts as the exciting cause. And, again, we shall all be ready to allow that remittent fever, hepatitis, and dysentery are characteristic diseases of tropical climates; but for the first malaria, not temperature, is wholly responsible, and the latter two also are possibly in some cases of malarious origin. Further, we all know, by personal experience, the ill effects of overcrowded close rooms; and we cannot doubt that deterioration of health must result from that constant breathing of vitiated air to which the children of the urban poor are generally condemned, and we shall possibly rightly attribute much of their early sickliness and prematurity of death directly or indirectly to this cause. But it is certainly difficult accurately to identify either the morbid states which it directly produces, or the special predispositions to disease which it engenders.

It is of course beyond dispute that certain diseases prevail exclusively or with special severity in certain climates, and that their prevalence varies with season, and also with local telluric or hygienic conditions. Thus, yellow fever occurs in the West Indies and on the West Coast of Africa and some few other localities; dysentery and hepatic abscess are in a peculiar degree diseases of tropical India; Asiatic cholera, dengue, plague, all originate, and chiefly or exclusively prevail, in hot climates; tubercular phthisis is one of the especial scourges of the temperate zone. Again, in our own country at least, thoracic inflammations are most frequent during the cold seasons of the year, acute pneumonia itself being probably most common in the early spring; diarrhœal affections prevail in summer; and many other diseases have a tendency, difficult to explain, either to undergo exacerbation or to break out, or it may be to subside, at characteristic times; thus ague appears chiefly in spring and autumn, and psoriasis and some other forms of skin disease present a somewhat similar tendency.

It should be added here that the human frame is adapted (fortunately for us) to live healthily under great varieties of climate, and under great extremes of heat and cold; and that probably the effects of climate in the production of disease are less due to simple cold or heat, dryness or moisture, than to the neglect, on change of climate, to adapt our habits of life to the altered circumstances in which we find ourselves, and to the effects of sudden and unprepared-for variations of temperature.

7. In close connection with the subject under consideration is that of variation in the so-called *"epidemic constitution" of successive years and of change in the type of disease.* By the term "epidemic constitution," Sydenham, who first employed it, meant a peculiar state of the atmosphere, determined by special telluric conditions; to which latter as specific causes, he attributed the development of epidemic diseases such as small-pox, scarlet fever, measles, and plague; and by variations in which he explained the epidemic prevalence of one or other of these diseases, and a tendency (which he believed to exist) for all indifferen diseases occurring during such an epidemic to be modified under its influence and to assume some of its characteristics. The advance o pathological knowledge since his day has proved that most if not al

epidemic disorders spread by contagion, and that there is no atmospheric or telluric influence to which they are due, nor anything beyond actual contagion which can give, during the presence of Asiatic cholera or of small-pox and the like, any of the special attributes of these diseases to other prevalent diseases. Nevertheless, it must be admitted that there is something remarkable, and indeed something inexplicable, in the way in which diseases—not contagious and miasmatic only, but simply inflammatory also—become at irregularly recurring intervals prevalent in a high degree over wide areas. In this qualified sense the expression, "epidemic constitution," is still not unfrequently, and may on the whole be conveniently, employed.

By the term "change of type in disease," is understood, not the transformation of one epidemic disease by gradual steps into another disease—a process in which few now believe; but a change in the quality of diseases, in virtue of which they present cycles of greater and of lesser intensity of attack and of other deviations from the normal standard. Such changes are believed to depend, partly on variations, referable to the disease itself, partly on "epidemic constitution," partly on cyclical changes in the constitution of mankind. There can be no doubt that differences of severity and fatality do not unfrequently characterize different epidemics of the same disease; and further it is beyond dispute that, even during the same epidemic, some persons are attacked with much greater or much less severity than others, or have the disease in some highly modified form; and in these senses a variation in the type of disease must be fully admitted. There are many, however, who still believe that all diseases have undergone a change of type during the last fifty years; that they were formerly asthenic, and were to be cured by bloodletting, whereas they have now become asthenic and demand an exactly opposite line of treatment. It would be strange if, while the old descriptions of diseases remain accurately applicable (as in fact they do) to those of the present day, and while the health of the population has been undergoing gradual improvement, as it has done (if, at least, we may judge by the diminishing death-rates and the improved circumstances of the people), the effects of these unchanged diseases on the improved constitutions should be to render these latter more helpless during their attacks, and more likely to succumb from actual debility. Many will be disposed to admit that the change of type has been rather in the medical practitioner than in the disease or in the bodily constitution, and that the gradual change of treatment has been due, either to the slow advance of knowledge with respect to the effects of remedies in disease, or to fashion.

Exciting Causes of Disease.

Amongst the predisposing causes of disease which have just been passed in review are some which, as was pointed out, act at least as efficiently in the direct production of disease. We refer especially to those discussed in the paragraphs numbered 4 and 6. It is certain that to variations of temperature, combined with changes of hygrometric condition of the atmosphere, a very large proportion of local inflammations is immediately due. As undoubted examples may be cited common catarrh, bronchitis, pneumonia, pleurisy, nephritis, rheumatism, inflammation of the portio dura causing facial palsy, erysipelas, and various affections of the skin. Again, over-indulgence in food, even though the food partaken of be fairly wholesome, causes not only sickness and diarrhœa or other forms of gastro-intestinal disturbance, but leads ultimately to accumulation of fat, plethora, indigestion, gout, and various disorders arising out of these. So, on the other hand, deficiency of sustenance, or deficiency of essential ingredients of that sustenance, induces emaciation, anæmia, debility, degeneration, and various special disorders, the direct production of some of which has been demonstrated by experiment on the lower animals, and of which scurvy affords a notable example. Not far removed from such causes as these are the over-exercise or under-exercise, or abuse of the system, or of component parts of it. We need only refer, in proof of their efficacy, to the serious consequences which are apt to ensue on sudden and very violent muscular efforts, or on long-continued over-exertion of the muscular system, to the many injurious effects of sexual excesses, which are not entirely due to seminal losses, and to the many nervous disorders which originate in overwork of the brain, in prolonged wakefulness, in the unconstrained indulgence of the passions, and the like.

Without meaning necessarily to exclude the various causes which have just been enumerated from classification among them, we may, with tolerable accuracy, group the remaining specific causes of disease under the heads of mechanical, chemical, and vital; and we may further divide them into those which originate within the system on which they act (endopathic), and those which attack the system from without (exopathic).

1. *Mechanical causes.* *Exopathic* mechanical causes embrace all forms of external violence, the results of which fall more particularly to the province of the surgeon. *Endopathic* mechanical causes, on the other hand, are of especial importance and interest to the physician. They include mechanical obstructions of orifices or tubes, whether these obstructions are caused by thickening and contraction of their walls, by pressure on them from without, or by impacted concretions. We may enumerate as examples stricture, hernia, intussusception, and the lodgment of gallstones, and all similar obstructions in the ducts of the liver and pancreas, in the various urinary passages, in the larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes, at the cardiac orifices, and in bloodvessels. They include also impediments, however originating, to the transmission of nerve-currents along the nerves, and moreover dilatations of arteries and of other tubes and cavities, perforations or ruptures of their parietes, and extravasations or effusions of blood or serum and the like. It is obvious, therefore, that agents of this kind are the direct causes of a very large proportion of the local diseases to which we are liable; but it is well to observe that they would probably all have been considered by the older writers as proximate rather than as exciting causes of disease, and that they are in fact in no case the primary causes of the morbid processes from which patients suffer. Thus

the patient, who suffers and dies from stricture of the œsophagus or bowel, and whose grave symptoms have all been referable to the stricture, owes his stricture to previous local inflammatory thickening, or ulceration, or carcinoma; and the patient, who dies from the consequences of mechanical impediment to the passage of blood through the mitral orifice, traces the affection of the mitral valve to a long antecedent attack of rheumatic fever.

2. *Chemical causes of disease* include all such as are traceable to the action of what are generally regarded as poisonous substances, whether they be derived from the inorganic or the organic kingdoms, and however variously they exert their influence over the system. The great majority of these are necessarily *exopathic*. Some, like the caustic alkalies and mineral acids, destroy the surface to which they are applied; others, like opium, strychnia, aconite, and snake-poisons, undergo absorption, and exert their chief influence on particular organs, or on the general system. Some, again, being inhaled or swallowed or otherwise introduced into the organism, habitually and in minute quantities, produce at length specific effects which are held to indicate the existence of definite diseases, and are named accordingly. Thus dropped hand and colic, or plumbism, are the results of chronic lead-poisoning; muscular tremors indicate mercurialism, or the ultimate effect of the inhalation of mercurial vapors; the fumes of phosphorus after a time cause necrosis of the jaws; the habitual use of ergotized cereals for food is believed to bring about a peculiar form of gangrene of the lower extremities; and not improbably endemic goitre and cretinism are due to the constant slow action of some material agent. We must also obviously include here the poisonous effects which certain articles of food, mussels, fungi, sausages, and the like, occasionally induce, and those which flow from the habitual use of alcohol, of tobacco, and of opium.

Endopathic chemical causes are principally such as depend on defective action of the excretory organs, and the consequent retention in the system of effete matters which then act as poisons. The chief emunctories for the purification of the blood are the kidneys, liver, lungs, and skin. If the kidneys act inefficiently, as they constantly do when diseased, urea and other excretory constituents of the urine accumulate in the blood, and by their presence there at length induce epileptiform convulsions, dropsy, anæmia, and other symptoms which collectively indicate the presence of Bright's disease. If the liver fail to discharge its normal functions jaundice follows, and with that, and in some degree in consequence of it, many other grave symptoms. And again, when from mechanical or other impediment to respiration, the blood becomes overcharged with carbonic acid, lividity of surface, delirium, and coma presently supervene. The cutaneous exhalation is for the most part merely complementary to that of the lungs and kidneys; and hence the injurious effects of its arrest are not so obviously apparent; at the same time serious consequences are, doubtless, often correctly attributed to its suppression. Here we may refer also to the ill effects which flow from the accumulation in the blood, of the various ill-defined products of decomposition, which attends the development and progress of the specific febrile disorders, and in a greater or less degree those of most diseases or pathological processes.

3. *Vital Causes.* We now come to speak of that important class of causes to which all contagious or infectious diseases owe their origin; causes, which are specific for each specific disease; which are material; which pass in some way or other from those already affected to those who are sound, and implant themselves in their bodies; which grow and multiply therein at their expense, causing characteristic symptoms; which in a greater or less degree are capable of escaping therefrom, and of then similarly infecting a second series of healthy persons, and so on continually; and of which none (so far as we certainly know) has varied intrinsically in its effects from the earliest record of its operation up to the present time, or upon any part of the earth's surface. It is at once obvious that these causes are essentially and utterly different from those mechanical and chemical causes which have just been discussed. It is impossible to conceive the contagiousness of a strictured bowel or an apoplectic clot or an attack of jaundice; it is contrary to all we know of chemistry that lead or mercury, morphia or the poison of the cobra, or a dose of medicine, should multiply within the system. But here we have poisons or irritants which do multiply in the system, it may be a billion-fold, every unit of whose product is as efficient in imparting disease as was the unit from which it sprung. These facts seem quite incompatible with any other view of the nature of these causes than that they are actual living things.

That some of them are so is absolutely certain; we mean *parasitic animals and vegetables.* Of animal parasites, some live and swarm on, or in the surface of the body, and readily transfer themselves from one body to another, carrying disease with them; some live in the alimentary canal, or in the solid organs, and these (though still capable of communicating the like diseases to other healthy persons) communicate them indirectly only, and after having undergone remarkable transformations, external to the body of their host, and often in the organism of some lower animal. Superficial diseases due to the presence of vegetable parasites are also highly contagious.

With regard to the *contagia,* properly so called, namely, the infectious matters to which the several exanthematous and other similarly infectious fevers are due, there is far less direct evidence in favor of their being living things. Nevertheless some such evidence, to the effect that they consist in marvellously minute particles of living matter or protoplasm, has been adduced, and will at a subsequent page be more fully considered, as also will the question, which need not now detain us, as to whether or not they should be regarded as lowly vegetable organisms or differentiated particles of the protoplasm of the affected body.

The poison or *malaria,* on which ague and remittent fever depend, has, although it is not communicable from man to man, a certain resemblance to the *contagia,* both in its mode of infecting the system, and in the effects which mark its operation there, and hence is not improbably of a like nature with them.

It seems convenient to advert here to the fact that many inflammations, originating apparently in indifferent causes, either are inherently infectious or acquire under particular circumstances an infective character, and that they spread, like the diseases which have just been considered, in some cases by direct contact or inoculation, in others, by atmospheric carriage. Thus, most practical medical men will readily admit the communicability of common catarrh and of tonsillitis, the contagiousness under special conditions of even idiopathic erysipelas, and the readiness with which catarrhal ophthalmia and impetigo occasionally spread. Gonorrhœa furnishes a yet more striking example of the same fact. These cases are important, because they seem to show the possibility of the spontaneous development within the system of contagious elements. It is probable that here the contagious property resides in the pus or exudation—corpuscles whose development attends the inflammatory process. It must be added, however, that a very large number of diseases, fundamentally distinct from one another, are yet linked together by the common bond of the occurrence in them of inflammation as a more or less prominent feature; that one tendency of advancing pathological knowledge is to recognize that, in a larger and larger number of so-called "inflammations," the inflammation is not the essential element in the disease, but merely one out of a group of several morbid phenomena, all starting from the direct influence of some specific cause; and that hence, perhaps, it may eventually be discovered, that all of these catching inflammations are specific diseases dependent on specific causes, in the same sense as is scarlet fever or mumps.

The causes of carcinoma and of other varieties of malignant disease, and indeed of proliferating tumors generally, are undoubtedly very obscure. It is not difficult to understand that when once a tumor, destined to be malignant, has made its appearance in any part, the subsequent development of secondary tumors in the neighboring lymphatic glands, and in remote organs, may be due to the conveyance thither from the primary growth of prolific particles of its specific protoplasm, and that hence the diffusion of such tumors throughout the organism may, like the diffusion of small-pox throughout a population, be due to a *contagium;* but in this case (as probably in certain inflammations), to a *contagium* originating in the living tissues. But this explanation throws no light on the primary causation of such growths, and of their specific distinctions from one another. They seem frequently, at all events, to be induced by the long-continued local operation of non-specific causes of irritation, and their specific characters, which are perhaps less absolute than they seem to be, may be in some degree dependent on the nature of the tissue which becomes irritated into overgrowth.

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL PROCESSES IN HEALTH.

THE processes of disease, however widely they may seem to depart from those of health, are merely modifications of them, and their types must be sought in the normal physiological processes by which the body is developed, grows, maintains itself, and finally dies, It will be well, therefore, before considering them in detail, to pass briefly in review the physiological processes out of which they arise.

It is now admitted by physiologists, with almost perfect unanimity, that the first origin of every living thing, as well as every living particle of the developed organism, consists of a viscid, homogeneous, colorless albuminous substance, known as protoplasm or germinal matter; and that this is endowed with remarkable powers, in virtue of which, under appropriate conditions of warmth, moisture, and the like, it is capable of throwing out processes or otherwise altering its form, and thus on the one hand of investing and absorbing solid particles, and, on the other hand, of actual locomotion: of growing and maintaining itself by imbibing and appropriating the nutritious matters which surround it, while discharging whatever is superfluous or excrementitious or effete: of multiplying by fission or by gemmation: and (in dependence on its immediate parentage and other conditions) of undergoing further development or differentiation, so as to take part in the formation of organs, or to become itself an organ performing special functions.

Quiescent protoplasm occurs generally in the form of small round or oval masses, often presenting an imbedded nucleus, or several such bodies, and under many circumstances a thin membranous investment, and hence that combination of characters which we recognize in the typical nucleated cell. The earliest stages in the development of the embryo, and the earliest stages in the development of organs, are characterized by the abundant formation of cells of this kind (without, however, the investing membrane), which are hence termed embryonic cells. These bodies therefore stand at the bottom of all growth and all development; and it is from their multiplication and from the changes which they effect, or which they undergo, that the complex organism of the body becomes gradually evolved and finally perfected. Thus, in the *area germinativa* the embryonic cells arrange themselves in three layers—an upper or serous, a lower or mucous, and an intermediate layer; and by a process of development or differentiation, from the cells of the upper layer are gradually produced the central nervous system and the epidermis with its appendages; from those of the lower layer the epithelial lining of the alimentary canal and of the various glandular organs which communicate with it; and from those of the intermediate layer the vascular system, with the ductless glands, and the muscular, connective, and other structures.

The result of the processes here adverted to is the formation of a series of simple tissues, which group themselves here and there into complex specialized masses named organs. These tissues may be arranged, according to Virchow, in three categories, the epithelial, the connective, and those of a higher grade.

The tissues belonging to the first category, the epithelial, are evolved from the serous and mucous embryonic layers mainly, and comprise the epidermis, with the hair and nails, the sebaceous and sudoriparous glands; the epithelial lining of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, with that of the hepatic ducts and other glandular organs connected therewith; the genito-urinary and pulmonary epithelium; that of the serous and synovial cavities of the body; and the endothelium of the bloodvessels and lymphatics. In all these cases, or in nearly all of them, the tissue is composed of typical nucleated cells; that is to say, of masses of protoplasm containing a nucleus and invested in a membranous covering, and so arranged as to be in exact contact with one another. Minor differences, differences however of great practical importance, are observed between the cells of different epithelia; thus they vary within wide limits in size and form; and they vary quite as remarkably in the thickness and special characters which their outer membrane assumes. In the case of the outer layers of the epidermis and in the hairs, the nucleus and protoplasm wholly disappear, and the entire cell becomes a mere horny lifeless flake. The functions of epithelia are very various; some, as those of the skin and of the bloodvessels, are merely protective; others, such as that of the surface of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, absorb; while others, such as belong to the various glandular organs, manufacture and secrete products serviceable to the economy, or separate from the blood, and excrete matters which are effete or injurious.

The tissues of the second category, the connective, are developed from the intermediate embryonic layer almost exclusively, and pervade all parts of the body, with the exception of the epithelia, forming a kind of network, in the interstices of which the higher tissues and elements of organs are dispersed. They consist of nucleated masses of protoplasm, which are often exceedingly minute, and always surrounded by a wall of greater or less thickness, sometimes rounded and isolated from one another, but in a large number of cases stellate or furnished with processes which communicate with those of neighboring cells. The essential morphological distinction between epithelium and connective tissue is, that in the former the cells are in absolute contact, in the latter they are always separated from one another by a greater or less amount of some intermediate substance—this being either an unorganized material which has been simply deposited there, or some one of the higher living tissues. According to the nature and amount of this intermediate substance, or according to peculiarities presented by the cells themselves, connective tissues may be divided into certain varieties. In ordinary connective tissue, as also in fasciæ and tendons, the protoplasm is scanty and stellate, and the intervals, which are large, are occupied by the ordinary wavy bands of white fibrous tissue and a greater or less amount of yellow elastic fibre, both of which are either simply secretions from the living protoplasmic masses, or the mere mummies of defunct cells. This variety of connective tissue yields gelatine. In cartilage the cells are round or oval, and separated from one another by a dense homogeneous elastic substance, which appears to be formed by the progressive thickening of the cell-walls and by their coalescence, and yields chondrin. In bone, the lacunæ and canaliculi mark the position of the cells and their radiating processes, the proper constituents of the bone occupying the spaces which these include. The central nervous organs and the lymphatic glands are characterized by a peculiar form of connective tissue, termed retiform, in which the essential elements of these organs represent the separating material, and in which the proper cellular elements of the connective tissue are minute and stellate, and the rays which pass from them are very delicate and homogeneous, and inclose exceeding small spaces Mucous connective tissue, which is abundant in the developing fœtus is represented at birth by the tissue of the umbilical cord, and throughout the remainder of life by that of the vitreous humor of the eye only In this the intermediate substance is fluid; in fact mucus, and contains mucin. Lastly, passing by some less important modifications of connective tissue, it may be pointed out that in the choroid, the spinal pia mater, and elsewhere, the proper cells of this tissue contain pigment constituting pigmental tissue, and that in many regions they become distended with oil, and then form ordinary fat.

It is upon the essential elements of the connective tissue, namely, the protoplasmic particles, or cells, and the processes springing from them which, with certain modifications of character, are nearly universally distributed throughout the organism, that, according to Virchow, the action, growth, and maintenance of the organism immediately depend and just as (to take bone for an illustration) we find certain districts o territories (each Haversian system) under the nutritive governance of single bloodvessel, so we find still smaller territories within them (each lacunar system) over the welfare of each of which a single cell appear to preside. These latter are termed by Virchow "cell-districts."

The third category of tissues comprises those which are mostly tubular, and formed by the juxtaposition and coalescence of cells, or which consist of cells, or protoplasm, which have in some other manner undergone a high degree of specialization. Among these we may nam nerve-cells and nerves, striped and unstriped muscular fibres, capillary vessels, and lymphatics.

Lastly, complex organs, such as muscles, bones, glands, brain, and the like, are formed by the association, in various degrees of complexity, of several of the above-enumerated tissues.

Thus the organism may be regarded as consisting of a combination of vital and of non-vital elements; the latter comprising various mor or less complex chemical compounds which have been prepared and deposited through the agency of the living matter, and whose duratio and subsequent changes are regulated by the action of the living elements which are in their immediate vicinity; the vital elements being the protoplasmic masses or the nucleated cells, which, thickly disseminated, carry on between them all the living functions, and form the universal network of connective-tissue corpuscles: those laminated aggregations which constitute the various epithelia and endothelia and the walls of capillary vessels and lymphatics: the massive accumulations which are observed in the central nervous organs, in the liver, lymphatics, and other glands: probably striped muscular fibre, and the axis-cylinders and peripheral ends of nerves: and lastly, the living corpuscles which are free in the circulating fluids.

It is important to note here, that the vital properties of protoplasm differ in degree, and in quality, according to its age and the functions to which it has, by process of development, become subservient. Thus embryonic protoplasm, and its nearest representatives in the mature organism, namely, leucocytes and connective-tissue corpuscles, especially possess the power of multiplication and of differential development; whereas muscular fibres and nerve-cells, which stand at the opposite extremity of the scale, probably never in health undergo proliferation or development except in their own special groove.

The development, growth, and maintenance therefore of the entire organism depend essentially on the healthy circumstances, as to nutrition and the like, of the protoplasmic elements which constitute its living parts. All actively living matter is essentially unstable and short-lived, and needs for the due performance of its vital acts (which are always attended with a certain amount of waste of tissue), suitable food, which it can imbibe and transmute into its own substance, so as at least to supply the place of that which was lost. But it needs also the removal of the spent nutritious fluids in which it is bathed, and of those effete and excrementitious matters which it constantly emits.

For the purpose of providing a constant supply of nutriment, we have the blood, impelled by the heart, slowly coursing through the capillary bloodvessels, and constantly exuding all save its morphological elements through their delicate parietes into the extravascular tissues around, and occasionally perhaps exuding those morphological elements themselves; and for the purpose of maintaining a constant removal of the spent pabulum, and of effete matters, we have the fluids, which have been thus exuded, as constantly removed, partly by the agency of the venous radicles, but mainly by the lymphatic vessels, which have their origin in the meshes of the capillary network, and in the very spaces in which the protoplasmic elements themselves are situated.

The nutritious matters of the blood are supplied to it primarily from the alimentary canal. Food, after having been triturated and swallowed and acted on by the secretions of the various glandular organs which discharge their contents into the stomach and bowels, becomes absorbed at the surface of the mucous membrane, the fluid and more readily diffusible parts by the capillary bloodvessels, the fatty and albuminous matters by the lymphatics. Those substances which enter by the former route, after passing through the liver and perhaps undergoing some change there, mingle with the general mass of the blood; those which enter by the lymphatics first traverse the lymphatic glands, carrying with them thence the white corpuscles which these glands manufacture, and then like the former blend with the circulating fluid. But the surplus nutriment which escapes from the capillary vessels into the tissues external to them is also taken up mainly by lymphatic vessels, and this again, after passing through lymphatic glands, and deriving thence morphological elements, mingles, like that derived fro the alimentary canal, with the blood-stream. Lastly the importan secretions furnished by the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal and by the viscera which discharge into it, are reabsorbed in larg proportion with the food, and thus re-enter the circulation.

Effete matters derived from the waste of the organism are dissolve in the fluids that are also the carriers of nutritious matter; and ar removed from the parts in which they are produced by the same channels, namely, the veins and the lymphatics; and mingling with th blood are there further reduced by the reducing agency of the oxygen which it is the function of the lungs to furnish to the blood. Thu they become converted into diffusible compounds of comparativel simple constitution, which are then separated from the blood by appropriate emunctories, carbonic acid by the lungs, nitrogenous compound and salts by the urine and by the skin, and the coloring matter of th blood by the kidneys and the liver.

Presiding over the processes of nutrition, and to a great extent regulating them, yet itself entirely dependent upon them for the means o its material and functional activity, is the nervous system, comprisin the central organs, the nerves, and the end organs of the nerves. B means of the nerves every part of the organism, almost every protoplasmic mass probably, is brought directly or indirectly, through th intervention of ganglia or of the central organs, into relation with th other elementary parts of the organism. Sensations or impression received by the peripheral terminations of afferent nerves are conveye instantaneously either to some nerve-ganglion, or to the spinal cord, o to the brain, or to all of them, and reflected thence along the efferen nerves, certain responsive influences are transmitted, which, accordin to their destinations, result in muscular movement or in glandular action. Thus the central organs are kept informed of what is going o throughout the organism; and thus (to omit all reference to their influence over the voluntary muscles) by acting on the walls of the hear and on those of the bloodvessels, they regulate the supply of blood t parts, and so influence their nutrition and the activity of their specia functions: by acting on the walls of gland-ducts they modify the rat of escape of the products of the glands: and by the direct agency o the trophic nerves (which many physiologists now believe to exist they probably exert a direct influence over the action of the essentia elements of secreting glands.

Ere we bring these preliminary physiological remarks to a conclusion, a more direct reference must be made than has hitherto bee made to the fact that decay and death seem to be essential elements i the normal processes of life. It has already been pointed out tha every act of life is attended with some waste of tissue, and it has bee incidentally remarked that living protoplasm is essentially unstabl and short-lived. It must be added that every part of the organis has a limited duration, which is far shorter than that of the norma duration of the body which it contributes to form, and that such part are removed either by slow disintegration and degeneration or are cas off in mass. We need only here advert, in exemplification, to the shedding of the epidermis, and of the elements of excretory glands, to the constant removal and re-formation of bone-tissue, to the generation and destruction of blood-corpuscles, to the atrophy of the uterus after parturition attended with fatty degeneration of its muscular elements, and to the even more complete destruction by similar processes of the Wolffian bodies during fœtal life, and of the thymus gland during the first few years of extrauterine existence. It must never be forgotten that atrophy and degeneration of organs and tissues are normal physiological processes of old age, and that somatic death, in which they culminate, is their normal termination.

PHYSIOLOGICAL PROCESSES IN DISEASE.

If we consider carefully the intimate processes of disease, we shall easily recognize the fact that they consist essentially in nutritive modifications of the protoplasmic or vital elements of the tissues; that under the influence of abnormal or unwonted stimuli (including the stimulus of excessive nourishment), these enlarge, or multiply, or differentiate; that when insufficiently stimulated or fed, they undergo atrophy or degeneration, or perish; and that, as a necessary consequence of such changes, their functional attributes become heightened or impaired, or more or less profoundly modified. Thus, on the one hand, we get simple hypertrophy, or inflammation, or heterologous growth, and, on the other hand, fatty, calcareous, and other forms of degeneration; and thus again we get functional derangements too numerous to mention, which constitute so large a proportion of the symptoms of disease. But when we look to the marvellous complexity of the organism, to the intimate anatomical relations which subsist between the vascular and the nervous and other subordinate systems and organs, and to the correlation and mutual dependence of the various functions which all these different component parts of the organism are called upon to perform, and consider that the healthy structure and function of each is involved in a greater or less degree in the similar integrity of every other; we must at once admit (what the slightest practical experience will confirm), that we cannot limit our view of morbid processes to these intimate changes alone, but must embrace within it those modifications, or so-called "diseases," of particular organs to which such changes give rise, as well as those further nutritive and functional disturbances which, in a variety of ways (mechanical, chemical, and other), "disease" of important organs necessarily evokes in the living particles elsewhere throughout the system. We proceed to discuss at length the several matters here adverted to.

(1.) MORBID GROWTH.

General Observations.

Growth and Development of Cells.—Whenever the protoplasmic particles or cell-elements of a part are stimulated to unwonted growth they first, if stellate or fusiform or caudate, retract their processes, ten to assume a more uniformly rounded shape, increase in bulk, and become somewhat turbid, or minutely and indistinctly granular; an then, by internal gemmation or fission, each cell gives origin to tw or more smaller cells, which in their turn repeat more or less accurately the same processes of growth and proliferation. The result of such stimulation, so far as regards the cells themselves, are tha sometimes the newly-generated cells acquire in all respects the sam characters as had formerly belonged to their immediate ancestors, tha sometimes they retain permanently the immature or embryonic condition which represents the early or indifferent stage of nearly all cell growth, and that sometimes again they undergo development into cellular bodies which differ materially in size, form, and attributes fron those which gave them origin. Simple hypertrophy or hyperplasi furnishes an example of the first of these alternatives, inflammator cell-production of the second, and heterologous tumors of the last.

Conditions associated with Overgrowth.—But where there is exaggeration of cell-growth, there necessarily is also at least proportionat exaggeration of the various conditions which are subsidiary to suc growth, namely, exaggerated afflux of blood, exaggerated accumulation of nutrient fluid, exaggerated molecular destruction, and exaggerated efflux of superabundant and effete materials. Increased afflux o blood is determined mainly by reflex dilatation of the arteries, capillaries, and veins, which minister to the needs of the affected part, an in a subordinate degree by increased force and frequency of the heart' contractions, and produces one form of what is known as “congestion. Increased accumulation of nutrient fluid in the extravascular tissues i due to the preternaturally abundant escape of it from the dilated capillaries, an escape in some degree doubtless dependent on the vital influence exerted by the protoplasm of the capillary walls, and by th overgrowing protoplasm external to them. The tissues become consequently swollen, soft and juicy, and in a greater or less degree “dropsical.” All vital activity, whether this manifests itself by materia changes or by functional excitement, is attended with molecular disintegration, which has some exact quantitative relation with it; an hence increased vehemence of growth and of reproduction is necessarily accompanied with a proportionately increased production o effete and excrementitious matters. But, in addition, undue rapidit of cell-growth and development always involves a corresponding tendency to fall into premature decay and dissolution; and hence aris fatty and other forms of degeneration, the products of which accumulate, and mingle with those of molecular disintegration, so that th fluids of the affected region tend to become surcharged with innutri tious, waste, and often noxious materials. The increased absorption which takes place at the part is dependent probably, in some measure, on the more active passage of fluid by endosmosis through the walls of the venous radicles, but is certainly due mainly to the more direct action of the lymphatic vessels. Indeed it is almost impossible to suppose that those slightly diffusible substances, albumen and fibrinogen, should, in the face of the opposing pressure from within the bloodvessels, be capable of re-entering them, or that solid particles, whether indifferent or specialized, should be removable by any other route than that furnished by the open mouths of the lymphatics? That these are the main agents however in the removal of probably everything save a variable proportion of water and of dissolved salts, is shown by the tendency which, when largely overworked, they and the glands in their course have to become enlarged and presently inflamed, or involved in the identical processes going on at the seat of absorption.

Migration of Leucocytes.—One of the most interesting phenomena, connected with this subject of local proliferation, is the fact, stated many years ago by Dr. Addison, and since then clearly established by the experiments of Cohnheim and the later observations of many other physiologists, namely, that in artificially produced irritation or inflammation of the tissues of the frog, after retardation of the current of blood in the vessels of the part has taken place, the white corpuscles begin gradually to penetrate the vascular walls, and presently pass completely through into the tissues external to them. It has been further shown that these emigrant corpuscles take an active personal part in the proliferation which ensues; that is to say, that they then, as well as the proper protoplasmic masses of the part, give origin by gemmation or fission to new generations of cells. How far this process contributes to inflammatory proliferation in warm-blooded animals, or may be regarded as an essential element in the development of non-inflammatory growths, is at present in great measure a matter of inference. Still there are many good grounds for regarding it as an important item in all cases of abnormal cell-proliferation. And it is far from unlikely that it may be equally importantly concerned in the normal processes of growth and development.

Tendency of Morbid Growth to spread Locally.—Morbid cell-development, occurring primarily at any one spot, has generally a tendency to spread in the neighborhood of that spot, and not unfrequently a tendency also to repeat itself elsewhere in the organism. Sometimes, indeed, many such foci of proliferation arise simultaneously. The direction of the local spread of overgrowth is in most cases largely determined by the structure and connections of the tissue or organ in which it has originated. Thus growths beginning in the cutis or in the mucous membrane are most apt to limit their extension to these membranes; and the same rule applies to the kidney, ovary, and other organs. Nevertheless, in many cases the morbid process tends gradually to involve all adjoining structures. This local spread is sometimes effected by the progressive involvement of the healthy tissues immediately adjoining the focus of disease; and very often partly by this process, but partly also by the appearance of new foci of disease in the vicinity of the primary focus, and by their gradual coalescence with it and with one another. It is certain too that this local extension is sometimes determined by the lines of capillary lymphatics and blood-vessels.

Tendency of Morbid Growth to become Generalized.—The tendency to the simultaneous or consecutive occurrence of the same kind of morbid proliferation in different, and even remote, parts of the organism is traceable to a variety of causes, presents obvious and characteristic differences, and has therefore a widely different significance in different cases. The matter is one which deserves, and indeed demands, consideration, and we proceed therefore to discuss it in some detail. A person, in apparently the best of health, finds that he has a fibrous or a fatty tumor in the subcutaneous connective tissue, or an osseous or cartilaginous tumor growing from the shaft of some bone; and in a short time probably it is ascertained that many other tumors, identical in character with the one first detected, are making their appearance in the connective tissue or the bones (as the case may be) of different parts of the body. Now it is indubitable that we have here a curious tendency in certain tissues of the body to undergo special morbid changes. To what is this tendency due? The first-formed tumor may have been distinctly traceable to some local injury. Has the growth which resulted from that injury so infected the system as to have led to the multiple development of similar growths throughout the same tissue as that which was primarily involved? Or have all the tumors (including the first) resulted from the operation of some independent morbid irritant or poison which has been generally diffused throughout the system? Or is there some inherent weakness or vice in the particular tissue, which has become affected, which renders it liable to take on specific morbid proliferation under the influence of mechanical violence or any other indifferent cause? In the particular examples which have been adduced (and many similar ones might be added), the last of the three suggested explanations will doubtless be regarded generally as the only tenable one, and probably it is the correct one. At all events, we have no grounds for assuming, from the presence of cachexia, or of other associated abnormal conditions, that any poisonous matter either is or has been present in the system, or from the presence of lymphatic implication that the primary seat of disease has been the source of infection.

The case, however, is not quite so simple as it appears at first sight, nor is its explanation quite so obvious. The skin, like the bones or the connective tissue, constitutes a special constituent of the organism, and like them (though in a still higher degree) is liable to many morbid conditions which are peculiar to itself, and which may be distributed at intervals over its surface. Now a patient may have psoriasis, beginning perhaps in a patch on each elbow or on each knee, and diffusing itself in spots over the greater part of the body. His father may have suffered from the same disease, and his brothers and sisters may also be subject to it. The case is one of hereditary predisposition. Now, no one probably here would dream of suggesting that the spread of the disease was due to the infecting influence of the patches which first appeared on the knees or elbows; and certainly no direct evidence could be adduced in favor of its dependence on any morbid irritant carried by the blood. The case indeed would doubtless be regarded as equivalent, in point of origin, to that of multiple fibrous tumors or exostoses. But another patient also has psoriasis, differing a little in details of distribution and color, but (unless we go into the previous history and subsequent progress of the case) in no other respect probably from that observed in the former patient; and further, at the time of observation he may appear to be in every other sense perfectly healthy, and to have no indication whatever of constitutional disturbance. He had a chancre, however, some time previously, and his skin disease is due to the syphilitic poison then received into his system. Or, to take another example, an apparently healthy person becomes liable, without obvious cause, to urticaria, and suffers from it off and on for years, perhaps the remainder of his life. It is little, if at all, influenced by diet or habits, and altogether uncontrollable by medical treatment, and moreover may be readily induced by a pinch or scratch. There seems to be no reason to regard this, any more than psoriasis, as the result of a specific irritant working from within. But another person takes a meal of mussels, and presently, together with more or less violent constitutional disturbance, presents an abundant urticarial eruption. Now here the relation between cause and effect is as obvious as in the case of syphilitic psoriasis. We have thus clear evidence that both psoriasis and urticaria are producible by the local operation of special poisons which have been introduced from without, and have infected the system, and that the former may be produced without any necessary contemporaneous manifestation of other symptoms of disease. But do not these facts throw a little doubt on the non-specific origin of so-called "idiopathic" psoriasis and urticaria, and hence also on the assumed non-specific cause of fibroma, exostosis, and the like?

Nevertheless, while it is certain that many specific affections of specific tissues are certainly traceable to the influence of specific irritants, it seems not improbable that other such affections are simply due to the influence of indifferent causes acting on parts which have become specially apt to take on such morbid action. At the same time it must be admitted that the absence of collateral evidence of the presence of systemic poisoning by no means proves the absence of such poisoning; and further that the apparent commencement of the above or any like lesions from an injury in no degree renders it certain that that injury was its essential cause.

The difficulties which have just been briefly considered are equally apparent in the case of carcinoma and other infecting tumors. These, like exostoses and fibromata, become multiplied throughout the organism, and like them repeat in each newly-formed growth the characteristics of the growths which were first developed. But they differ essentially from them in being heterologous in structure from the tissues wherein they first make their appearance, and in the fact that they are not, or at all events are not so obviously, limited in their further distribution to one special form of tissue. They differ from them also in the fact that, however we may explain their first appearance, the first-formed mass inoculates the system with the disease, as truly as the subcutaneous insertion of the variolous contagium inoculates a person with small-pox, and exactly in the same way as a chancre infects its subject with syphilis. Thus if a carcinomatous tumor makes its appearance in the testicle, the patient for the time seems, and probably is, free from disease elsewhere; but presently other organs become affected with the same disease, and in a certain sequence. First we find the lymphatic glands, into which the testicular lymphatics run, involved; these are the lumbar glands; and next, after a further interval, the disease appears simultaneously in many tissues and organs. If a patient has carcinoma of the glans penis, the next manifestation of the disease occurs exactly where the effects of syphilis first reveal themselves subsequently to the appearance of a chancre of the same part, namely, in the inguinal glands. And in this case again at a later period the disease becomes generalized. The same rule applies equally to cancer of the breast, of the uterus, of the pylorus, and indeed to any primary cancer no matter where it arises. First the lymphatic glands in the neighborhood, and especially those which lie in the direct route between the tumor and the thoracic duct, become the seat of carcinomatous disease, and then later on patches of carcinoma reveal themselves in many organs. It must be added also that in diseases of this kind every secondary tumor is equally infective with that which was first developed; and that consequently, just as the primary tumor causes disease in the lymphatic glands related by position to its seat, so each secondary tumor tends sooner or later to infect the lymphatic glands which are in immediate connection with them.

Tendency of certain Morbid Growths to limit their Distribution to certain Tissues or Organs.—But although carcinomatous tumors, and such other growths as are related to them by their mode of dissemination from a primary focus of disease, undoubtedly tend when they become generalized to involve a much wider range of tissues and organs than do fatty tumors, exostoses, and the like, it is certain nevertheless that they have preferences, and that these preferences are in some degree characteristic for each species of tumor, or, in other words, that they have elective affinities; and further that, as Virchow distinctly points out, the parts in which such affections usually originate are especially the parts which their secondary manifestations seem to avoid; and conversely. Thus tubercle and carcinoma, although severally disposed to attack secondarily a large number of organs, and many of them in common, present obvious peculiarities of distribution; for while both of them are specially apt to attack the lungs and brain and serous membranes, carcinoma is yet more disposed to attack the liver, which tubercle generally avoids, and tubercle has a special affinity for the mucous membrane of the bowels and for the spleen, in both of which situations secondary cancer is certainly rare. And thus again, while primary carcinoma is common in the breast, the womb, and the alimentary canal, those parts rarely become involved when carcinoma originates in some other part of the system. The cause of the apparent capriciousness of distribution of secondary growths is very obscure. It is easy of course to understand why the lungs, which form a kind of filter to the universal blood, should be especially liable to them, and why the organs which receive a specially copious supply of blood or have such arrangements of vessels as retard or lengthen its passage through them (the liver and the kidneys, for example) should be affected more frequently than others. But neither such conditions, nor others connected with the relative functional activity of organs, although doubtless influential, are sufficient alone to explain the phenomenon. It has recently been ascertained that lymphatic tissue is very abundantly distributed throughout the organism; and there is some reason to believe, that the generalization of both tubercle and lymphosarcoma is connected with this fact; and that it depends either on some special proclivity to morbid processes which this tissue acquires under certain constitutional conditions, or else on the circumstance that the lymphatic tissue is the appropriate soil for the germination of the seeds of lymphosarcoma and of tubercle. The latter is probably the correct explanation; and probably, indeed, apparent capriciousness is, in all other cases also, mainly dependent on the special suitability of different tissues and organs for the reception and growth of different specific morbid elements—an explanation which is in entire accordance with all that we know of the behavior of the morbid poisons or contagia of the exanthemata, and of that of animal and vegetable parasites, and, it may be added, of the behavior of other organic and inorganic substances admitted into the organism.

Connection of Dyscrasia with the Origin of Morbid Growths.—Nothing which has yet been said relates in any degree to the question of the primary origin of infecting growths; it has simply been shown that when once developed they become the sources of specific infection to their unfortunate possessors. This primary origin is referred by many persons to a *dyscrasia* or morbid condition of system, itself supposed to be produced by the presence of some morbid matter or influence within the blood; and indeed Mr. Simon, who formerly adopted that view, regarded a carcinomatous tumor as a newly-developed organ, whose express purpose was to effect the separation of that morbid poison from the organism. There are several considerations which lend countenance to this view. Thus, when a person exposed to atmospheric changes contracts pneumonia or any other variety of internal inflammation, an interval occurs between the exposure and the commencement of the inflammation, during which some abnormal condition of the system, a dyscrasia, is present. So again the incubative stage of small-pox or measles is a period of specific dyscrasia. And further, as regards tuberculosis at all events, we know that it is apt to come on in individuals who have fallen into general ill-health. But, on the other hand, these examples are none of them strictly analogous to that of carcinoma; and one indeed (that of the exanthem) fairly considered tells the opposite way; for its incubative period corresponds, not to a supposed incubative stage of carcinoma, but to the period which elapses between the first appearance of a tumor and its generalization. Besides, in the great majority of cases in which we have the opportunity of observing the first manifestations of carcinoma, these are certainly not preceded by any evidence of ill-health, and moreover no such evidence becomes apparent until the patient is obviously beginning to suffer, directly or indirectly, from the effects of his disease.

The existence then of initial carcinomatous and other such specific dyscrasiæ may fairly be denied; at all events, the only proof of their existence is the appearance of those very lesions which we attribute to their influence. And hence the only sense, in which such a dyscrasia can be conceded, is the sense in which we should admit a preliminary dyscrasia as the source of enchondromata, exostoses, fibrous tumors, leprous patches, and the like—a dyscrasia, that is to say, which is of limited distribution, and consists simply in a tendency (congenital or acquired) in certain parts of the body to undergo a special kind of proliferation under the operation of various forms of irritation. It need not of course be denied here, any more than in the case of non-infective growths, that such a tendency may exist simultaneously in various parts of the body; and that hence, although it is certainly not the rule, there may be a concurrent primary outbreak of infective growths in two or more localities.

Secondary Dyscrasia.—But although a state of cachexia, or a dyscrasia, is not an essential antecedent of primary infective growths, there is no doubt that a condition of cachexia speedily follows upon their appearance. The fact has already been adverted to that, from any focus of morbid proliferation, there is an abnormally large reflux of nutrient fluid into the general circulation, partly by the veins directly, but chiefly by the lymphatics, and that this nutrient excess is largely charged with effete and other morbid products, generated in the diseased area. These products comprise: the ordinary waste-materials, carbonic acid, urea, and the like: materials which are traceable to the special chemical constituents of the part involved, earthy matter if it be bone, phosphates if it be brain: and probably also fibrin or fibrin-producing substance, which, as Virchow suggests, is manufactured at the seat of disease, and by its removal thence by the lymphatics overcharges the blood and gives it its inflammatory character. But in addition, specific affections yield specific elements, which also traverse the lymphatics, and presently mingle with the blood. What these are is not accurately known; but probably (judging from the analogies afforded by the infectious fevers) they are living protoplasmic particles evolved by the primary growing mass, which become arrested in the lymphatic glands and then infect them, either by growing parasitically among their elements, or by imparting (sperm-like) to these latter specific properties; and which presently are shed thence, in new generations, through the thoracic duct into the blood-stream to sow themselves in distant organs. Now in all these processes, it is obvious that we have ample sources of deterioration of the general health, and of functional disturbance of various parts of the organism—in other words, of a secondary dyscrasia. But it is obvious, also, that the degree and character of the dyscrasia will vary according to the peculiarities of the morbid process to which it is due, and especially that that accompanying the development of infective growths will be attended with specific characteristics. Further, more or less in most cases, but in the last more particularly, dyscrasia will probably be largely increased by the constant drain of nutriment which the growth and ulceration of tumors necessarily involve, and by the obstacles which, by pressure or otherwise, these so often interpose to the due performance of important or necessary functions.

When secondary dyscrasiæ are present we often find that some mechanical injury, or the result of some such injury, appears to attract, as it were, specific morbid processes. When, for example, a patient is suffering from constitutional syphilis, a local outbreak is often thus determined. It is probable that this phenomenon is due to the fact that parts, in which certain non-specific morbid processes are in progress, furnish a specially suitable soil for the growth and development of the specific elements of disease, which happen at that time to be circulating in the blood. The interesting experiments of Chauveau seem strongly to confirm this view. He found that, on injecting putrid fluids containing bacteria into the blood of healthy animals, no special consequences beyond constitutional disturbance necessarily followed; but that if, after injecting them, the operation of twisting, and thus strangulating, one testicle was performed (an operation common in France and leading to the gradual wasting of the organ) violent inflammation with sloughing, attributable probably to an abundant development of bacteria, took place in the injured part, the opposite healthy testicle remaining all the time altogether unaffected.

Meaning of Terms Malignant and Innocent.—It may be well here briefly to explain the meaning which attaches to the terms "Innocent" and "Malignant," as applied to morbid growths. Malignant is almost synonymous with infecting, but not quite; for a chancre and an inoculated variolous pustule are both infecting growths, yet not malignant. The word therefore implies something more than is presented by either of these affections. It implies in fact, additionally, that the morbid process going on in any one locality has a tendency to invade all the tissues which are about it, and has further no tendency whatever to become cured, or even to remain quiescent. A malignant tumor may be defined therefore as one which tends to involve all surrounding structures, to disseminate itself through the agency of the lymphatics and veins, and has no tendency to spontaneous cure. The term "innocent" is mostly understood to signify simply that a tumor is non-infective. Malignant tumors often present other characters which, though not necessarily associated with malignancy, are yet highly suggestive; these are, tendency to recur after removal, abundant and rapid cell-growth, softness and juiciness of tissue (the juice being milky), great vascularity, and marked differences of texture as compared with that of the parts in which they originate.

A very characteristic feature of most morbid proliferations of tissue, whether they be malignant or innocent, is their quasi-parasitic nature, their tendency to grow, and to maintain themselves, independently of the general health of the body in which they are developed, and from which they derive their sustenance. Thus, a large abscess, so far from becoming starved by the gradual emaciation of the body in which it is present, will often go on increasing even more rapidly as the body dwindles away. And so also, enchondromatous, fatty and carcinomatous tumors, and tubercle, show no signs of impaired vigor of growth, while the patient is progressively wasting under their influence. Over-nutrition and under-nutrition of the body of their host are alike without obvious influence over their progress.

Hypertrophy.

The term hypertrophy is commonly used loosely of all organs or tissues which, from no matter what cause, have undergone abnormal increase of bulk. Thus a liver enlarged by fatty deposit or lardaceous infiltration is often said to be hypertrophied, as also is an ordinary swelled testicle, or a lymphatic gland, affected with tubercle or carcinoma. But in such cases as these the enlargement is due essentially to the deposit of some extraneous matter, or to the development of some inflammatory or other morbid growth; and the normal structure of the organ, so far from being increased in quantity or size, has probably undergone a greater or less degree of atrophy or degeneration.

True hypertrophy of an organ consists, either in an enlargement of its essential elements, or in an increase in their number. By Virchow the latter variety of overgrowth has been distinguished as *hyperplasia*. The former process is exemplified by the enormous enlargement of the unstriped muscular fibres of the womb which takes place during the progress of pregnancy; the latter by the overgrowth of bone, which is effected simply by the multiplication of its elementary parts. It is very difficult, however, in many cases to determine positively by which of these two processes an overgrown organ has become enlarged; and doubtless they frequently co-operate.

Of all morbid processes, simple hypertrophy is that which approaches probably nearest to the processes of health; indeed it is mostly due to the operation of the very causes which produce normal increase of bulk, and is in a very large number of cases, for a time at least, protective or otherwise beneficial. Hence, it is difficult to draw the line between that normal growth of the heart, which comes with advancing years and activity of body, and that excess of enlargement, which sustained and over-violent exertion brings about, and which presently reacts injuriously. Again, how much more speedily would obstructive disease at the cardiac orifices prove fatal, if hypertrophy of the heart's walls did not naturally follow upon their efforts to overcome that obstruction. Similar morbid hypertrophies of the muscular parietes of hollow viscera are always apt to arise under circumstances which compel them to long-continued unwonted action. We may refer to the hypertrophy of the stomach which occurs when the pylorus is diseased, to that of the intestine in cases of intestinal obstruction, and to that of the bladder or of the ureter, or of the ducts of various glands when mechanical impediments which prevent the escape of their contents are present. Such consecutive, and often beneficial, hypertrophies are not confined to muscular organs, but may occur in glands, in bones, and elsewhere; in the kidney, for example, when, in consequence of the destruction of one, its fellow attains unwonted dimensions, or when both undergo enlargement under the influence of diabetes; in the bones, as we see when a protective buttress is formed in the concavity of a curved rickety tibia.

Not all forms of hypertrophy, however, are the consequence of the attempts of organs to adapt themselves to conditions of increased work. Hypertrophies which are essentially abnormal, and have no beneficial tendency whatever, arise in some cases from the direct influence of the nervous system; in others (and these are the most frequent), from the stimulus of excessive supply of nourishment. Amongst the former may be included the hypertrophy of the heart, which long-continued nervous palpitation induces, and that form of goitre which occurs in "Graves's" disease: amongst the latter, that general enlargement of the lower extremity (in which the bones become longer and thicker than those of its fellow, and the other structures of the limb proportionately increased), which we meet with in cases where, owing to obstruction and dilatation of its lymphatics, the whole member becomes succulent with nutritious fluid. A particular form of hypertrophy of the tongue in children, and the overgrowth of the skin and subcutaneous connective-tissue in elephantiasis, are also largely due to this last condition.

Inflammation.

The collective morbid phenomena which are included under this term occur as an essential, or an accessory, part of the great majority of diseases. They represent the reaction of the system, or of parts of it, against the injurious effects of irritants which are morbid either from their amount or from their quality, the efforts by which nature endeavors to destroy, or to counteract, or to throw out what is noxious, and those by which she strives to repair what has been injured, and to restore what has been destroyed. It need scarcely be added that inflammation often goes far beyond, or falls far short of its aim, and often acts as it were capriciously and blindly.

The classical local signs of inflammation are *redness*, *swelling*, *heat*, and *pain*. These are no doubt all present in the majority of cases; the redness being due to accumulation of blood in the dilated bloodvessels; the swelling, partly to this dilatation, partly to simple effusion, partly to growth of tissue; the heat in some degree to the increased afflux of blood, in some degree to the rapid disintegration that is in progress; and the pain to pressure on the sensory nerves, or to their implication in the morbid processes. But neither redness, swelling, heat nor pain, is absolutely essential to inflammation; they are simply to be regarded as common results or accompaniments of that process.

Inflammation consists primarily and essentially in an unnatural irritability, and a tendency to undue proliferation, of the protoplasmic elements of a part; these giving rise, not as in simple hyperplasia to a mere increase in the number of the normal elements, but to cells which tend to resemble leucocytes, or embryonic cells, and which never go beyond the formation of simple granulation tissue or some variety or modification of the various forms of connective tissue. The connective-tissue corpuscles are those in which inflammatory proliferation chiefly takes place; but all protoplasmic masses, including those of the epithelia, those connected with the nerves and striped muscles, and those also which, by their coalescence form the walls of capillary vessels, may participate in the process. As doubtful exceptions may be named the cells of the central nervous organs, the proper liver-cells, and other cells which have attained a high place of development.[1] But in connection with these extravascular changes, vascular phenomena speedily ensue, and at once take an active share in the processes which are going on. Among the phenomena which occur in the course of inflammation or follow upon it are, exudation, suppuration, ulceration, gangrene, and granulation or repair.

Extravascular Processes.—The extravascular processes of inflammation may be best observed, observed freest from complication, in parts which are devoid of vessels, such as the cornea, cartilage, and portions of the mesentery. If a costal or articular cartilage be excited to inflammation by the mechanical removal of a portion of its surface, that surface becomes covered at about the end of a week by a soft, grayish pulp, which consists entirely of embryonic tissue, or a mass of embryonic cells, together with some newly-formed bloodvessels. If now a cross-section of the cartilage be made, so as to include its whole thickness, together with the wounded surface and the pulp covering it, the following appearances will be detected on microscopic examination: 1st, in the region farthest removed from the seat of injury, the cartilage-cells, and the hyaline intervening substance in a perfectly normal condition; but on advancing thence gradually to the diseased surface, 2d, simple enlargement of the cells and of their nuclei and of the cavities in which the cells are contained; 3d, fissiparous multiplication of the enlarged cells and of their nuclei, and the appearance therefore of several closely-packed nucleated cells in each cavity, in which one cell only was originally present—each young cell, moreover, being invested in a thin cartilaginous capsule, and so still presenting the essential characters of a cartilage-cell; 4th, continued proliferation—the cells becoming smaller and much more numerous, losing their cartilaginous capsules, and assuming all the characters of simple embryonic cells, and the cavities containing each group of embryonic cells still enlarging at the expense of the hyaline cartilaginous substance, and hence approaching one another and here and there coalescing; 5th, an irregularly-scalloped border, to the whole surface of which is attached, and from the whole surface of which grows, the gray film of embryonic tissue covering the injured surface of the cartilage—each scallop representing a portion of a primitive cartilaginous capsule, the cavity of which has come to blend with those around it, and the continuous embryonic mass representing the united proliferating contents of these and other lost cartilage capsules. We thus see the effects of injury to have been: 1st, growth and proliferation of the protoplasmic or living parts of the cartilage—the newly-formed cells losing gradually the anatomical and other attributes of cartilage-cells, and degrading into simple embryonic cells; and, 2d, progressive deliquescence and removal of the hyaline or non-vital constituent of the cartilage under the influence of this cell-growth and multiplication, culminating in its entire disappearance from those parts in which proliferation has attained its most advanced stage.

---

[1] It is not intended to suggest that these highly-endowed cells are incapable o undergoing any form of inflammatory change: for recent observations by M. Charcot seem to prove that the proper cells of the nervous centres may be the primary and chief seats of such changes; still less that they take no active part in non-inflammatory morbid growth, for the investigations of Dr. Creighton tend to show that heterologous growths in the liver commence with vacuolation and interna gemmation of the proper liver-cells.

The mesentery of the adult animal forms, not a uniform lamina, but a delicate network, of which the trabeculæ are in many cases exceedingly fine, without bloodvessels, and consisting solely of a core of connective tissue, and an investing layer of polygonal tessellated epithelium. If a little solution of nitrate of silver be injected into the peritoneal cavity of such an animal, inflammatory changes take place in that epithelium, as they have just been shown to take place under analogous circumstances in the cells of cartilage. At the end of about twenty-four hours, turbid fluid is found in the serous cavity, the turbidity being due to the presence of cellular elements, presenting all varieties between ordinary pus-corpuscles on the one hand, and larger cells containing two or more oval well-defined nuclei on the other; and at the surface of the trabeculæ the epithelial cells are found to have become plumper and larger, to have lost their cell-walls, and in many cases to have undergone proliferation, giving rise to pus-cells and such other forms of cells as are found floating in the peritoneal fluid. The cells adhere irregularly to their surface of origin, and are invested, and to some degree retained *in situ*, by bands of coagulated fibrin which has exuded from the irritated surface. If no further irritation be excited, at the end of a few days the cells floating in the peritoneal fluid become opaque and fatty and perish, and those which are still adherent to the trabeculæ begin to flatten and resume the proper characters of serous epithelium.

In the above two cases we have simply proliferation of the cells which are proper to the irritated tissues; in the case of the cornea, however, the results of irritation are more complex and more remarkable. The cornea of the frog consists mainly of a network formed by the union of the rays of stellate cells, the meshes of that network being occupied by the indifferent non-vital part of the cornea, which corresponds to the hyaline matrix of cartilage, and to the white fibrous trabeculæ of ordinary connective tissue. If the living cornea be irritated by the application of a point of nitrate of silver to the centre of its area, changes presently take place in it, which soon extend, and before long involve the whole extent of its tissue, rendering it more or less obviously milky and opaque. The first changes discoverable by the microscope are in the immediate vicinity of the spot which has been injured. Here the stellate cells first become unusually well-defined, and a little more granular or turbid than in health; then they get somewhat swollen, their branching processes at the same time thinner; presently these become retracted, and the still growing cells (somewhat nodulated or botryoidal in form) as isolated from one another in the substance of the corneal matrix, as are the cells of cartilage normally in the cartilaginous matrix. Whilst these changes are in progress the cells grow more and more opaque, and their contents more and more difficult to distinguish; but soon, obvious proliferation occurs within them, the nucleus divides and subdivides, each such subdivision carrying with it its own particular envelope of protoplasm, until every corneal cell becomes the mother-cell of an irregular group of embryonic corpuscles. This increase of the vital elements of the cornea is attended, as in the equivalent process in cartilage, by the liquefaction and removal of the intervening matrix, and ultimately by the coalescence of neighboring groups of cells and by their discharge from the surface of the organ. So far the process is essentially the same as tha which has been described in the case of cartilage, and indeed with tha also which takes place in connection with the serous membranes. Bu something more occurs. Whilst the changes above described are going on in the centre of the cornea, and spreading gradually from that poin outwards, other changes are taking place at the periphery of the cornea and creeping thence in the centripetal direction. These consist in the gradual escape of leucocytes from the now dilated marginal vessels and in their immigration, in virtue of the amœboid properties which they possess, into the interstitial spaces of the adjoining portions of the cornea. These spaces they soon crowd, rendering the corneal tissue opaque, and soon proliferate, mingling their offspring with those of the proliferating corneal cells, from which they become undistinguishabl Cohnheim, who first recognized this immigration of leucocytes into t inflamed cornea, attributes all the morbid cell-development occurri therein to their presence and action, and considers that the proper c neal cells remain perfectly passive. The active share, however, wh these latter take in the inflammatory process, has been so often w nessed and described by competent observers that there can be reasonable ground for doubt upon the matter. The concurrence ind of these two processes, not only in inflammation of the cornea, bu the greater number of inflammations (if not in all) seems now t thoroughly well-established.

Processes, essentially identical with the above, mark the occurr of inflammation in the intervascular spaces of the so-called "vascu tissues; these are, growth and multiplication of the protopl elements, immigration and multiplication of leucocytes, and, co rently with this overgrowth of the living elements, the liquefa or degeneration, and disappearance, of the non-vital parts and i of living parts which have attained their highest phase of de ment. Thus we find the earthy and organic matrix of bone into cavities, the trabeculæ of white fibrous tissue attenuated comparatively delicate network, and muscular and nervous undergoing fatty metamorphosis.

Vascular Processes.—The condition of the bloodves an inflamed part has long engaged the attention of important share which they take in inflammati redness which attends the process, and by th

ies which lead to the spot in which it is going on. The
deed sustained, if it did not originate, the belief that the
w of blood to an inflamed part was determined by the
nents of the vessels of the part, in the same way that the
ibution of the blood is governed by the alternate contrac-
atations of the heart.

ctive processes, going on outside the vessels in an inflamed
demand for an increased supply of nourishment has been
ed out. This demand can only be satisfied through the
ts bloodvessels, which consequently soon dilate, and thus
r an excessive amount of blood. This change indeed in
n so speedily follows the effect which calls it into opera-
nflammation produced experimentally it is often the very
dication of the presence of inflammation. If the web of
or its mesentery, or any other convenient tissue of one
nimals, be irritated, and the processes which follow care-
d, it will be seen: that generally the small arteries
nd leading to, the irritated area, undergo gradual dilata-
some hours probably attain their maximum diameter,
e double that which they originally presented; that,
o the commencement of the arterial dilatation, perhaps
terwards, the capillaries and veins of the part follow
thus at length all the vessels of the affected area and its
become proportionately enlarged; it will further be seen
se changes of dimension are going on in the vessels,
able changes are going on in the blood-stream within
, while the arteries only are affected, the rate of flow is
as general dilatation of the vessels supervenes, the
to flow more slowly through them (oscillating perhaps
capillary vessels), and the white corpuscles congregate
e vascular walls; at length the blood stagnates, and
, the red and white corpuscles become wedged together
tly homogeneous or amorphous mass. While, how-
ion of stasis obtains in the central area of inflammation,
ediately around it have become dilated, and through
is still circulating with unwonted rapidity.

riod of stasis, or rather perhaps just previous to it, at
e white corpuscles or leucocytes are adhering in large
inner surface of the vessels, that that emigration of
has been already adverted to, and plays so important
flammatory process, chiefly [illegible] and may be best
this tissue the small veins be[illegible] watched [illegible] it is
processes con[illegible] and [illegible]
[illegible]

their ulterior movements. In this way vast numbers of white corpus
cles may pass rapidly in a short time from the interior of the vessel
into the tissues external to them, without leaving a trace behind the
of the route by which their escape through the parietes was effected.

It is obvious from what has been said that variations in the dime
sions of vessels, and variations in the rate of flow of blood throug
them, are very important incidents in the collective phenomena
inflammation. But it is not at all easy to determine upon what caus
or on what combination of causes, each such variation in different cas
depends. And especially it is difficult to trace the exact relatio
between the varying diameters of vessels and the varying rates of t
passage of their contents along them. We know that the small
arteries and veins (the arteries more prominently) are capable of co
tracting and dilating within comparatively wide limits, and thus
regulating to a considerable extent the amount of blood to be admitt
into, or discharged from, the area to which they minister; and th
this function is effected by means of their muscular walls, which, wh
they contract, diminish the calibre of the vessels, when they rela
permit of their passive dilatation. We know also now, chiefly throug
the labors of Stricker, that the capillary vessels are not merely passi
organs, contracting and dilating in obedience to the various degrees
blood-pressure to which they are subjected; but that they also posse
in virtue of the endowments of the living protoplasm of their wal
like the arteries and veins, a power of active contraction. And
have further now good reason to believe that arteries, veins, a
capillaries possess, in addition to the power of active contraction a
the capability of passive dilatation, a distinct power of active dilatatio
which is attended not only with increase of diameter, but with increa
of length. Again, we know that the muscular tissue of the vascul
system, like that of all other parts, is under the dominance of nerves
in this case the nerves of the vaso-motor system. Contraction of vess
may be caused, either by the direct application of irritants to them,
by exciting the cut surface of the distal portion of a divided mot
nerve comprising vaso-motor fibres distributed to them. Active dil
tation seems to be specially induced by reflex action, excited
stimulating the sensory nerves of the part in or near which the vess
which undergo dilatation are situated. Passive dilatation takes pl
whenever the influence of the vaso-motor nerves is removed or wea
ened, or when the muscular fibres themselves lose their proper contr
tile power. We may gather from this statement, that the prim
dilatation of the vessels of inflamed parts is due to reflex stimulati
traceable to the inordinately active vital processes which are taki
place in the extravascular tissues; and that the later dilatation
probably merely passive. As regards the question of the variati
which take place in the rate of the blood flow in the vessels of inflam
parts, it will be sufficient for our purpose to point out that the increa
which occurs in the early stage of inflammation in the centre of
inflamed area, and which is maintained continuously in the immedi
neighborhood of the lesion, is in obvious accordance with the phy
ological fact that dilatation of the smaller vessels, not only admits o

larger presence of blood in them, but allows of a more ready transit of blood along them; and that the stasis, which takes place after a time in the still dilated bloodvessels of the inflamed area, is obviously connected with the tendency which the corpuscular elements of the blood then acquire to adhere to, and to pass through, the walls of the vessels, which conditions themselves doubtless depend on the altered nutritive relations then subsisting between the walls of the vessels and tissues external to them on the one hand, and the blood within them on the other.

Exudation.—The abundant fluid which exudes from the vessels during inflammation, though consisting essentially of the elements of the serum of the blood, presents modifications of constitution according to the tissues in connection with which its escape occurs, and further leads to different results according to the circumstances attending its exudation. The swelling, which always accompanies inflammatory processes going on in the substance of organs and tissues, is mainly dependent on this serous exudation; and indeed if the tissues involved be lax, serous infiltration or œdema is apt to spread far beyond the limits of actual inflammation. In inflammations of mucous surfaces, the mucous membrane itself, and the tissues which are subjacent to it, all become infiltrated, but, in addition, there is generally a copious discharge of fluid from the free surface. The most copious discharge, however, occurs into serous cavities when the membrane which invests them is the seat of inflammation. It is thus that hydrothorax and ascites are very often produced. The fluid which escapes in inflammation is probably never identical with the simple blood-serum from which it is derived, but in the process of its escape acquires certain modifications of character. The most common of these is due to the appearance in it of a comparatively large quantity of fibrin, or fibrinogen. This occurs to a greater or less extent in all cases, but is especially remarkable in the inflammations of serous membranes, in which the great bulk of the exuded fibrin coagulates at the moment of its escape, entangling morphological elements, and forming the false membrane which adheres so characteristically to the serous surface. Another peculiarity is due to the appearance in it of mucin; this is observed chiefly when the inflammation affects mucous and synovial membranes, and is due to the direct influence of the cells of the diseased surface. We have pointed out that the exudation of white corpuscles is a probably essential element in the inflammatory process. A small but variable number of red corpuscles are apt to exude in company with these; but at times the escape of blood-corpuscles is much more abundant than can be explained by this process, and is manifestly due to actual rupture of bloodvessels, generally vessels of new formation.

Suppuration.—A frequent event of inflammation, and one that marks one of its recognized stages, is the formation of pus. Laudable pus, as it is termed, is a thick, creamy, mawkish-smelling, alkaline fluid, containing a great abundance of corpuscles, to the presence of which its opacity and whiteness are due. The fluid portion, which is termed the *liquor puris*, contains, like the serum of the blood, from which it is derived, albumen, salts, etc., and differs little from it in composition.

It sometimes contains also a peculiar albuminoid substance, terme pyin. The corpuscular portion consists almost entirely of bodies terme pus-cells, which, as generally seen, are globular in form, varying be tween $\frac{1}{2500}$ and $\frac{1}{3000}$ inch in diameter, and differing little, if at al from leucocytes, or from so-called "mucous corpuscles," or from em bryonic cells. They are transparent, colorless, more or less granula masses of protoplasm, without investing membrane; which, thoug globular when dead or as usually examined, present active amœboi movements of locomotion and change of form, while still living an under appropriate circumstances. Under the influence of water, an still better under that of dilute acetic acid, the general substance of eac corpuscle swells up and becomes more transparent, and one nucleu but more frequently two or three or even more nuclei, are reveale within it.

It is obvious, then, that there is little or no microscopical differen between typical pus-corpuscles and the corpuscles which have bee already described as becoming developed, previous to the suppurativ stage, by proliferation of connective-tissue cells and other stationar protoplasmic corpuscles, or by the germination of immigrant leucocyte and that they both have a common origin. Indeed at every suppura ing surface the gradual transition of the one into the other may readily observed. There is, however, some season to doubt wheth pus-corpuscles ever multiply, and some reason to believe that the grou of small nuclei they contain are to be regarded as the last abortiv attempt at reproduction.

It is not difficult to trace some of the steps which lead to the deve opment of pus. It has already been shown that when inflammato proliferation is going on, the indifferent or non-vital tissues betwe the groups of swarming cells become gradually eroded and remove and that presently, as these disappear, the neighboring groups of cel come into direct relation with one another, and thus constitute almost uniform mass of embryonic tissue. They still, however, cohe either as epithelial cells do, or through the intervention of some scan adhesive material. It needs only the loss of this cohesive power, ar the addition of the *liquor puris*, to convert this inflammatory hype trophy of tissue into orthodox pus. It is thus indeed that suppurati takes place at the surface of an ulcer; it is thus also that abscesses a formed. In the latter case, softening of tissue takes place in the cent of some proliferating region; and the corpuscles which would othe wise have formed an ingredient of solid living tissue become chang into pus-corpuscles; by extension of the softening, the abscess becom enlarged, and more corpuscles added to its contents; and then, furthe the existence of a cavity induces towards it a rapid migration, both the extravasated leucocytes, and of the other embryonic cells whi crowd the surrounding area. By a continuance of the above process abscesses approach towards neighboring surfaces, point and present rupture. The pus-corpuscles contained within abscess-cavities speedi undergo degenerative changes and perish; they become studded wi fatty particles, swell, and subsequently break up into a detritus; they contract and become opaque and angular; or they undergo calc enlargement under the influence of diabetes; in the bones, as we see when a protective buttress is formed in the concavity of a curved rickety tibia.

Not all forms of hypertrophy, however, are the consequence of the attempts of organs to adapt themselves to conditions of increased work. Hypertrophies which are essentially abnormal, and have no beneficial tendency whatever, arise in some cases from the direct influence of the nervous system; in others (and these are the most frequent), from the stimulus of excessive supply of nourishment. Amongst the former may be included the hypertrophy of the heart, which long-continued nervous palpitation induces, and that form of goitre which occurs in "Graves's" disease: amongst the latter, that general enlargement of the lower extremity (in which the bones become longer and thicker than those of its fellow, and the other structures of the limb proportionately increased), which we meet with in cases where, owing to obstruction and dilatation of its lymphatics, the whole member becomes succulent with nutritious fluid. A particular form of hypertrophy of the tongue in children, and the overgrowth of the skin and subcutaneous connective-tissue in elephantiasis, are also largely due to this last condition.

Inflammation.

The collective morbid phenomena which are included under this term occur as an essential, or an accessory, part of the great majority of diseases. They represent the reaction of the system, or of parts of it, against the injurious effects of irritants which are morbid either from their amount or from their quality, the efforts by which nature endeavors to destroy, or to counteract, or to throw out what is noxious, and those by which she strives to repair what has been injured, and to restore what has been destroyed. It need scarcely be added that inflammation often goes far beyond, or falls far short of its aim, and often acts as it were capriciously and blindly.

The classical local signs of inflammation are *redness, swelling, heat,* and *pain.* These are no doubt all present in the majority of cases; the redness being due to accumulation of blood in the dilated bloodvessels; the swelling, partly to this dilatation, partly to simple effusion, partly to growth of tissue; the heat in some degree to the increased afflux of blood, in some degree to the rapid disintegration that is in progress; and the pain to pressure on the sensory nerves, or to their implication in the morbid processes. But neither redness, swelling, heat nor pain, is absolutely essential to inflammation; they are simply to be regarded as common results or accompaniments of that process.

Inflammation consists primarily and essentially in an unnatural irritability, and a tendency to undue proliferation, of the protoplasmic elements of a part; these giving rise, not as in simple hyperplasia to a mere increase in the number of the normal elements, but to cells which tend to resemble leucocytes, or embryonic cells, and which never go beyond the formation of simple granulation tissue or some variety or modification of the various forms of connective tissue. The connective-tissue corpuscles are those in which inflammatory proliferation chiefly takes place; but all protoplasmic masses, including those of the epithelia, those connected with the nerves and striped muscles, and those also which, by their coalescence form the walls of capillary vessels, may participate in the process. As doubtful exceptions may be named the cells of the central nervous organs, the proper liver-cells, and other cells which have attained a high place of development.[1] But in connection with these extravascular changes, vascular phenomena speedily ensue, and at once take an active share in the processes which are going on. Among the phenomena which occur in the course of inflammation or follow upon it are, exudation, suppuration, ulceration, gangrene, and granulation or repair.

Extravascular Processes.—The extravascular processes of inflammation may be best observed, observed freest from complication, in parts which are devoid of vessels, such as the cornea, cartilage, and portions of the mesentery. If a costal or articular cartilage be excited to inflammation by the mechanical removal of a portion of its surface, that surface becomes covered at about the end of a week by a soft, grayish pulp, which consists entirely of embryonic tissue, or a mass of embryonic cells, together with some newly-formed bloodvessels. If now a cross-section of the cartilage be made, so as to include its whole thickness, together with the wounded surface and the pulp covering it, the following appearances will be detected on microscopic examination: 1st, in the region farthest removed from the seat of injury, the cartilage-cells, and the hyaline intervening substance in a perfectly normal condition; but on advancing thence gradually to the diseased surface, 2d, simple enlargement of the cells and of their nuclei and of the cavities in which the cells are contained; 3d, fissiparous multiplication of the enlarged cells and of their nuclei, and the appearance therefore of several closely-packed nucleated cells in each cavity, in which one cell only was originally present—each young cell, moreover, being invested in a thin cartilaginous capsule, and so still presenting the essential characters of a cartilage-cell; 4th, continued proliferation—the cells becoming smaller and much more numerous, losing their cartilaginous capsules, and assuming all the characters of simple embryonic cells, and the cavities containing each group of embryonic cells still enlarging at the expense of the hyaline cartilaginous substance, and hence approaching one another and here and there coalescing; 5th, an irregularly-scalloped border, to the whole surface of which is attached, and from the whole surface of which grows, the gray film of embryonic tissue covering the injured surface of the cartilage—each scallop representing a portion of a primitive cartilaginous capsule, the cavity of which has come to blend with those around it, and the continuous embryonic mass representing the united proliferating contents of these and other lost cartilage capsules. We thus see the effects of injury to have been: 1st, growth and proliferation of the protoplasmic or living parts of the cartilage—the newly-formed cells losing gradually the anatomical and other attributes of cartilage-cells, and degrading into simple embryonic cells; and, 2d, progressive deliquescence and removal of the hyaline or non-vital constituent of the cartilage under the influence of this cell-growth and multiplication, culminating in its entire disappearance from those parts in which proliferation has attained its most advanced stage.

---

[1] It is not intended to suggest that these highly-endowed cells are incapable of undergoing any form of inflammatory change: for recent observations by M. Charcot seem to prove that the proper cells of the nervous centres may be the primary and chief seats of such changes: still less that they take no active part in non-inflammatory morbid growth, for the investigations of Dr. Creighton tend to show that heterologous growths in the liver commence with vacuolation and internal gemmation of the proper liver-cells.

The mesentery of the adult animal forms, not a uniform lamina, but a delicate network, of which the trabeculæ are in many cases exceedingly fine, without bloodvessels, and consisting solely of a core of connective tissue, and an investing layer of polygonal tessellated epithelium. If a little solution of nitrate of silver be injected into the peritoneal cavity of such an animal, inflammatory changes take place in that epithelium, as they have just been shown to take place under analogous circumstances in the cells of cartilage. At the end of about twenty-four hours, turbid fluid is found in the serous cavity, the turbidity being due to the presence of cellular elements, presenting all varieties between ordinary pus-corpuscles on the one hand, and larger cells containing two or more oval well-defined nuclei on the other; and at the surface of the trabeculæ the epithelial cells are found to have become plumper and larger, to have lost their cell-walls, and in many cases to have undergone proliferation, giving rise to pus-cells and such other forms of cells as are found floating in the peritoneal fluid. The cells adhere irregularly to their surface of origin, and are invested, and to some degree retained *in situ*, by bands of coagulated fibrin which has exuded from the irritated surface. If no further irritation be excited, at the end of a few days the cells floating in the peritoneal fluid become opaque and fatty and perish, and those which are still adherent to the trabeculæ begin to flatten and resume the proper characters of serous epithelium.

In the above two cases we have simply proliferation of the cells which are proper to the irritated tissues; in the case of the cornea, however, the results of irritation are more complex and more remarkable. The cornea of the frog consists mainly of a network formed by the union of the rays of stellate cells, the meshes of that network being occupied by the indifferent non-vital part of the cornea, which corresponds to the hyaline matrix of cartilage, and to the white fibrous trabeculæ of ordinary connective tissue. If the living cornea be irritated by the application of a point of nitrate of silver to the centre of its area, changes presently take place in it, which soon extend, and before long involve the whole extent of its tissue, rendering it more or less obviously milky and opaque. The first changes discoverable by the microscope are in the immediate vicinity of the spot which has been injured. Here the stellate cells first become unusually well-defined, and a little more granular or turbid than in health; then they get somewhat swollen, their branching processes at the same time thinner; presently these become retracted, and the still growing cells (somewhat nodulated or botryoidal in form) as isolated from one another in the substance of the corneal matrix, as are the cells of cartilage normally in the cartilaginous matrix. Whilst these changes are in progress the cells grow more and more opaque, and their contents more and more difficult to distinguish; but soon, obvious proliferation occurs within them, the nucleus divides and subdivides, each such subdivision carrying with it its own particular envelope of protoplasm, until every corneal cell becomes the mother-cell of an irregular group of embryonic corpuscles. This increase of the vital elements of the cornea is attended, as in the equivalent process in cartilage, by the liquefaction and removal of the intervening matrix, and ultimately by the coalescence of neighboring groups of cells and by their discharge from the surface of the organ. So far the process is essentially the same as that which has been described in the case of cartilage, and indeed with that also which takes place in connection with the serous membranes. But something more occurs. Whilst the changes above described are going on in the centre of the cornea, and spreading gradually from that point outwards, other changes are taking place at the periphery of the cornea and creeping thence in the centripetal direction. These consist in the gradual escape of leucocytes from the now dilated marginal vessels, and in their immigration, in virtue of the amœboid properties which they possess, into the interstitial spaces of the adjoining portions of the cornea. These spaces they soon crowd, rendering the corneal tissue opaque, and soon proliferate, mingling their offspring with those of the proliferating corneal cells, from which they become undistinguishable. Cohnheim, who first recognized this immigration of leucocytes into the inflamed cornea, attributes all the morbid cell-development occurring therein to their presence and action, and considers that the proper corneal cells remain perfectly passive. The active share, however, which these latter take in the inflammatory process, has been so often witnessed and described by competent observers that there can be n reasonable ground for doubt upon the matter. The concurrence indeed of these two processes, not only in inflammation of the cornea, but i the greater number of inflammations (if not in all) seems now to b thoroughly well-established.

Processes, essentially identical with the above, mark the occurrenc of inflammation in the intervascular spaces of the so-called "vascular" tissues; these are, growth and multiplication of the protoplasmi elements, immigration and multiplication of leucocytes, and, concurrently with this overgrowth of the living elements, the liquefactio or degeneration, and disappearance, of the non-vital parts and indee of living parts which have attained their highest phase of development. Thus we find the earthy and organic matrix of bone erode into cavities, the trabeculæ of white fibrous tissue attenuated into comparatively delicate network, and muscular and nervous tissue undergoing fatty metamorphosis.

Vascular Processes.—The condition of the bloodvessels in and abou an inflamed part has long engaged the attention of pathologists. Th important share which they take in inflammation is indicated by th redness which attends the process, and by the dilatation and throbbin of the arteries which lead to the spot in which it is going on. The latter fact indeed sustained, if it did not originate, the belief that the increased flow of blood to an inflamed part was determined by the active movements of the vessels of the part, in the same way that the general distribution of the blood is governed by the alternate contractions and dilatations of the heart.

That the active processes, going on outside the vessels in an inflamed area, create a demand for an increased supply of nourishment has been already pointed out. This demand can only be satisfied through the medium of its bloodvessels, which consequently soon dilate, and thus attract thither an excessive amount of blood. This change indeed in the circulation so speedily follows the effect which calls it into operation, that in inflammation produced experimentally it is often the very first visible indication of the presence of inflammation. If the web of a frog's foot, or its mesentery, or any other convenient tissue of one of the lower animals, be irritated, and the processes which follow carefully observed, it will be seen: that generally the small arteries included in, and leading to, the irritated area, undergo gradual dilatation and after some hours probably attain their maximum diameter, which may be double that which they originally presented; that, subsequently to the commencement of the arterial dilatation, perhaps some hours afterwards, the capillaries and veins of the part follow suit; and that thus at length all the vessels of the affected area and its neighborhood become proportionately enlarged; it will further be seen that, while these changes of dimension are going on in the vessels, equally remarkable changes are going on in the blood-stream within them. At first, while the arteries only are affected, the rate of flow is increased; but, as general dilatation of the vessels supervenes, the stream begins to flow more slowly through them (oscillating perhaps in some of the capillary vessels), and the white corpuscles congregate and cling to the vascular walls; at length the blood stagnates, and losing its serum, the red and white corpuscles become wedged together into an apparently homogeneous or amorphous mass. While, however, this condition of stasis obtains in the central area of inflammation, the vessels immediately around it have become dilated, and through them the blood is still circulating with unwonted rapidity.

It is at the period of stasis, or rather perhaps just previous to it, at the time when the white corpuscles or leucocytes are adhering in large numbers to the inner surface of the vessels, that that emigration of corpuscles, which has been already adverted to, and plays so important a part in the inflammatory process, chiefly occurs, and may be best observed. If at this time the small veins be narrowly watched (for it is in them that the process commences and to them that it is chiefly confined) small, transparent, button-like bodies will be seen here and there to spring from their outer surface; these gradually increase in size and number, and assume a pyriform shape, and presently, having acquired the form and size of white corpuscles, detach themselves from the surface from which they seemed to grow, their connection therewith having previously been reduced to a mere thread. Prior to their complete detachment they often throw out delicate processes which aid them in their ulterior movements. In this way vast numbers of white corpuscles may pass rapidly in a short time from the interior of the vessels into the tissues external to them, without leaving a trace behind them of the route by which their escape through the parietes was effected.

It is obvious from what has been said that variations in the dimensions of vessels, and variations in the rate of flow of blood through them, are very important incidents in the collective phenomena of inflammation. But it is not at all easy to determine upon what cause, or on what combination of causes, each such variation in different cases depends. And especially it is difficult to trace the exact relation between the varying diameters of vessels and the varying rates of the passage of their contents along them. We know that the smaller arteries and veins (the arteries more prominently) are capable of contracting and dilating within comparatively wide limits, and thus of regulating to a considerable extent the amount of blood to be admitted into, or discharged from, the area to which they minister; and that this function is effected by means of their muscular walls, which, when they contract, diminish the calibre of the vessels, when they relax, permit of their passive dilatation. We know also now, chiefly through the labors of Stricker, that the capillary vessels are not merely passive organs, contracting and dilating in obedience to the various degrees of blood-pressure to which they are subjected; but that they also possess, in virtue of the endowments of the living protoplasm of their walls, like the arteries and veins, a power of active contraction. And we have further now good reason to believe that arteries, veins, and capillaries possess, in addition to the power of active contraction and the capability of passive dilatation, a distinct power of active dilatation, which is attended not only with increase of diameter, but with increase of length. Again, we know that the muscular tissue of the vascular system, like that of all other parts, is under the dominance of nerves—in this case the nerves of the vaso-motor system. Contraction of vessels may be caused, either by the direct application of irritants to them, or by exciting the cut surface of the distal portion of a divided motor nerve comprising vaso-motor fibres distributed to them. Active dilatation seems to be specially induced by reflex action, excited by stimulating the sensory nerves of the part in or near which the vessels which undergo dilatation are situated. Passive dilatation takes place whenever the influence of the vaso-motor nerves is removed or weakened, or when the muscular fibres themselves lose their proper contractile power. We may gather from this statement, that the primary dilatation of the vessels of inflamed parts is due to reflex stimulation traceable to the inordinately active vital processes which are taking place in the extravascular tissues; and that the later dilatation is probably merely passive. As regards the question of the variations which take place in the rate of the blood flow in the vessels of inflamed parts, it will be sufficient for our purpose to point out that the increase which occurs in the early stage of inflammation in the centre of the inflamed area, and which is maintained continuously in the immediate neighborhood of the lesion, is in obvious accordance with the physiological fact that dilatation of the smaller vessels, not only admits of a larger presence of blood in them, but allows of a more ready transit of blood along them; and that the stasis, which takes place after a time in the still dilated bloodvessels of the inflamed area, is obviously connected with the tendency which the corpuscular elements of the blood then acquire to adhere to, and to pass through, the walls of the vessels, which conditions themselves doubtless depend on the altered nutritive relations then subsisting between the walls of the vessels and tissues external to them on the one hand, and the blood within them on the other.

Exudation.—The abundant fluid which exudes from the vessels during inflammation, though consisting essentially of the elements of the serum of the blood, presents modifications of constitution according to the tissues in connection with which its escape occurs, and further leads to different results according to the circumstances attending its exudation. The swelling, which always accompanies inflammatory processes going on in the substance of organs and tissues, is mainly dependent on this serous exudation; and indeed if the tissues involved be lax, serous infiltration or œdema is apt to spread far beyond the limits of actual inflammation. In inflammations of mucous surfaces, the mucous membrane itself, and the tissues which are subjacent to it, all become infiltrated, but, in addition, there is generally a copious discharge of fluid from the free surface. The most copious discharge, however, occurs into serous cavities when the membrane which invests them is the seat of inflammation. It is thus that hydrothorax and ascites are very often produced. The fluid which escapes in inflammation is probably never identical with the simple blood-serum from which it is derived, but in the process of its escape acquires certain modifications of character. The most common of these is due to the appearance in it of a comparatively large quantity of fibrin, or fibrinogen. This occurs to a greater or less extent in all cases, but is especially remarkable in the inflammations of serous membranes, in which the great bulk of the exuded fibrin coagulates at the moment of its escape, entangling morphological elements, and forming the false membrane which adheres so characteristically to the serous surface. Another peculiarity is due to the appearance in it of mucin; this is observed chiefly when the inflammation affects mucous and synovial membranes, and is due to the direct influence of the cells of the diseased surface. We have pointed out that the exudation of white corpuscles is a probably essential element in the inflammatory process. A small but variable number of red corpuscles are apt to exude in company with these; but at times the escape of blood-corpuscles is much more abundant than can be explained by this process, and is manifestly due to actual rupture of bloodvessels, generally vessels of new formation.

Suppuration.—A frequent event of inflammation, and one that marks one of its recognized stages, is the formation of pus. Laudable pus, as it is termed, is a thick, creamy, mawkish-smelling, alkaline fluid, containing a great abundance of corpuscles, to the presence of which its opacity and whiteness are due. The fluid portion, which is termed the *liquor puris*, contains, like the serum of the blood, from which it is derived, albumen, salts, etc., and differs little from it in composition.

It sometimes contains also a peculiar albuminoid substance, termed pyin. The corpuscular portion consists almost entirely of bodies termed pus-cells, which, as generally seen, are globular in form, varying between $\frac{1}{2500}$ and $\frac{1}{3000}$ inch in diameter, and differing little, if at all, from leucocytes, or from so-called "mucous corpuscles," or from embryonic cells. They are transparent, colorless, more or less granular masses of protoplasm, without investing membrane; which, though globular when dead or as usually examined, present active amœboid movements of locomotion and change of form, while still living and under appropriate circumstances. Under the influence of water, and still better under that of dilute acetic acid, the general substance of each corpuscle swells up and becomes more transparent, and one nucleus, but more frequently two or three or even more nuclei, are revealed within it.

It is obvious, then, that there is little or no microscopical difference between typical pus-corpuscles and the corpuscles which have been already described as becoming developed, previous to the suppurative stage, by proliferation of connective-tissue cells and other stationary protoplasmic corpuscles, or by the germination of immigrant leucocytes; and that they both have a common origin. Indeed at every suppurating surface the gradual transition of the one into the other may be readily observed. There is, however, some season to doubt whether pus-corpuscles ever multiply, and some reason to believe that the groups of small nuclei they contain are to be regarded as the last abortive attempt at reproduction.

It is not difficult to trace some of the steps which lead to the development of pus. It has already been shown that when inflammatory proliferation is going on, the indifferent or non-vital tissues between the groups of swarming cells become gradually eroded and removed; and that presently, as these disappear, the neighboring groups of cells come into direct relation with one another, and thus constitute an almost uniform mass of embryonic tissue. They still, however, cohere either as epithelial cells do, or through the intervention of some scanty adhesive material. It needs only the loss of this cohesive power, and the addition of the *liquor puris*, to convert this inflammatory hypertrophy of tissue into orthodox pus. It is thus indeed that suppuration takes place at the surface of an ulcer; it is thus also that abscesses are formed. In the latter case, softening of tissue takes place in the centre of some proliferating region; and the corpuscles which would otherwise have formed an ingredient of solid living tissue become changed into pus-corpuscles; by extension of the softening, the abscess becomes enlarged, and more corpuscles added to its contents; and then, further, the existence of a cavity induces towards it a rapid migration, both of the extravasated leucocytes, and of the other embryonic cells which crowd the surrounding area. By a continuance of the above processes, abscesses approach towards neighboring surfaces, point and presently rupture. The pus-corpuscles contained within abscess-cavities speedily undergo degenerative changes and perish; they become studded with fatty particles, swell, and subsequently break up into a detritus; or they contract and become opaque and angular; or they undergo calcareous impregnation. And thus the contents of abscesses become, sometimes gradually absorbed, sometimes converted into caseous or mortary or other such stuff, and a more or less perfect cure ensues.

Pus of recent formation does not always present the characters which have been above assigned to it, but is sometimes thin and watery (*ichor*), sometimes contains a greater or less admixture of blood (*sanies*), and sometimes is attended with much fetor. These obvious peculiarities are dependent on something special, either in the condition of the patient or in the part which is suppurating, and are connected with peculiarities of microscopical and chemical constitution. Thus, we find sometimes, that all the pus-corpuscles have already undergone degenerative changes, and that in the place of the orthodox cells we have only granule-cells, or it may be a mere molecular débris; sometimes, that abundant blood-corpuscles are mingled with the other elements of pus; sometimes, that fragments of tissue, bone, and the like, are contained in it; and sometimes again, that bacteria and other minute living organisms, are present. The admixture of visible particles of tissue implies the association of the suppuration with somewhat rapid destruction of parts, and often indicates necrosis or gangrene; the presence of bacteria and the like is a proof, either that the pus is undergoing putrefaction, or that the blood generally is infected with them. Under all these latter conditions fetor is pretty certain to be present.

Destructive Processes.—The destructive effects of inflammation have been already adverted to. They are shown in the softening and disintegration which takes place in the hyaline substance of cartilage, the white fibrous element of connective tissue, and the earthy matrix of bone, during the gradual multiplication of the cellular elements, and especially during the formation of abscesses. They are shown also in the fatty and other degenerative processes which go on in muscle, in nerve-cells, and other higher tissues, which do not take part in the inflammatory proliferation. Destruction occurs, however, in a yet more marked form in the various processes termed ulceration and necrosis or gangrene. In gangrene a larger or smaller portion of tissue perishes, and is probably separated in mass from the neighboring living textures. The death of a part is due essentially to deprivation of nourishment, which deprivation depends mostly on the obstruction of the arteries leading to it, either by the presence of clot in their interior, or by thickening of their walls, or by pressure external to them arising from accumulation of inflammatory products or from other causes. In inflammatory gangrene the parts involved are usually swollen and succulent, for the reason mainly that, like all inflamed tissues, they have been previously infiltrated with abundant exudation. In ulceration the destruction of parts is molecular, or by small fragments, and progressive. It has long been a question whether, in the common forms of ulcer which undergo gradual extension in area and in depth, the evident melting away of tissue, on which their extension depends, is due to absorption by the vessels or to discharge from the surface. It is obvious in any case that this gradual disappearance of tissue must be preceded by its liquefaction, degeneration or death; for these are the normal and necessary processes by which, even in health, the worn-out portions of the body are prepared for removal by absorption, and are equally the processes by which, during inflammation unattended with ulceration, the more lowly-organized structures, the matrix of cartilage, of the cornea, of bone, and the like, melt away and disappear; and indeed it is impossible to conceive any other. Looking then to the fact, that the molecular destruction, which is going on at the surface of ulcers, presents no real difference from that which is going on in the non-ulcerating stage of inflammation (the products of which are certainly in chief measure removed by absorption) it seems not improbable that a portion of the effete products of ulceration may be also removed in this way. But, on the other hand, since the destruction takes place at a free surface, which is exuding a considerable quantity of fluid, and even of corpusclar elements, conditions which are highly favorable to the discharge from that surface of any effete matters which are produced there, it seems hardly likely that these should be removed by absorption only. Indeed it would seem most probable, on physical grounds alone, that the chief removal of ulcerated detritus should be effected in the manner last described. That it is mainly thus removed is now generally acknowledged. It may be added in confirmation of this opinion, that the discharge from ulcers attacking bone contains earthy matter, and even small fragments of bone-tissue; and that generally when ulceration is extending rapidly, fragments of disintegrated tissue are suspended in the fluids which exude from the ulcerated surface. In sloughing ulcers, such as those attacked with hospital gangrene, extension is attended with an abundant separation of shreds and flakes of dead tissue from the diseased surface.

It will of course be understood that the above remarks apply only to those cases in which ulceration is in progress. Excavations, whether termed ulcers or not, in which the surfaces are granulating, are no longer examples of ulceration, but of repair and restoration.

Organization and Granulation.—It has already been shown that, at an earlier stage than that at which suppuration occurs, the results of inflammatory proliferation are the production of a greater or less quantity of embryonic tissue, or tissue at a low phase of organization. The intervening materials melt away, and the newly-formed cells come into near, if not absolute, relation with one another; or, if the process is occurring at the surface of a serous membrane, the new-formed cells are retained in connection with that surface by entanglement in the fibrin which undergoes coagulation there. In the progress of organization important changes ensue. In the latter case the embryonic corpuscles, entangled in the coagulated fibrin, throw out delicate processes, by which they presently unite with one another to form a network, in the meshes of which the fibrin is then contained. At the same time, new vessels, starting from the normal vessels of the subjacent serous membrane, shoot into the adventitious tissue. Later, the fibrin undergoes liquefaction and removal, and the interspaces between the cells become occupied by a form of white fibrous tissue, which they are instrumental in manufacturing. In the case of the organization of inflammatory products developed in the substance of organs, essentially the same series of events happens: the embryonic tissue undergoes conversion into connective-tissue corpuscles, new vessels are formed, the fibrin which has coagulated, and in a greater or less degree the proper or special highly-endowed elements of the parts, become removed or impaired, and the non-vital elements of connective tissue secreted in their place. In both cases, the new-formed tissue belongs to the connective-tissue series, and in both tends to become contracted and dense and hard in texture.

The processes, which have been here briefly described, take place also in the healing of wounds, and in the filling up of ulcerous or other excavations by granulation. Granulations are hemispherical masses of cells, produced, and increasing in size, by constant proliferation of their own elements and by the immigration of leucocytes. The cells in the first instance are purely embryonic in character, and many of those at the free surface, and others which migrate thither, become shed as pus. But presently they undergo differentiation; the majority elongate or send out processes and gradually evolve connective tissue; whilst others also elongate, but become aggregated into solid cylindrical loops, and presently converted into hollow channels which communicate with previously-existing vessels, and thus themselves become bloodvessels, and important agents in the further growth and vitality of the granulation-tissue. Rindfleisch describes and figures the formation of lymphatic tissue in the overgrown vegetations of "proud flesh." Neighboring granulations tend to run together and to blend, and thus cavities become filled with a tolerably homogeneous mass of new-formed tissue. But when the granulating mass attains the general level of a free surface, such as that of the skin, its further growth becomes under ordinary circumstances arrested, epidermis begins to shoot from the normal epidermis at the margins over the edges of the granulating surface, which at the same time undergoes contraction, and soon, if it be of small size, is completely covered. It is even now a disputed point as to whether a granulating surface has any power of itself to generate epidermic cells. It is certain, however, that the chief development of new epidermis begins from old epidermis, that very large destructions of surface never become thus covered unless aided by artificial means, and that the grafting here and there upon such a surface of small fragments of epidermis results in the formation of a number of epidermic islets from which new epidermis spreads radially. In the healing of a clean cut, of which the edges are placed in close apposition, the process is nearly the same as that presented in the organization of adhesions. The divided vessels pour out blood and serum containing fibrinogen, and this coagulating entangles corpuscular elements, and cements the divided surfaces; presently the white corpuscles thus entangled, and others which migrate into their neighborhood, emit processes and form a network, which maps out the fibrinous cement into comparatively small islets. The further steps of the process are identical with those occurring in the organization of false membranes.

The ultimate results of inflammatory organization are generally the production of what is commonly termed "cicatricial tissue;" a form of connective tissue presenting much hardness and compactness, comparatively little vascularity, small and widely scattered plasmatic cells, and relatively abundant and dense interstitial substance; which becomes bony when developed in connection with bone, and contains fat when it replaces normal fatty tissue; but which, while it is capable of reproducing, with more or less imperfection, the various tissues comprised in the connective-tissue group, rarely results in the reproduction or development of higher tissues, such as those of muscle, and never probably in the formation of organs. Hair and glands, for example, never appear in entirely new-formed skin. In some cases the results of inflammatory proliferation are somewhat different. The process becomes chronic, cell-proliferation goes on comparatively slowly, and the newly-formed tissue, instead of contracting and hardening, becomes swollen and perhaps softer than natural, and forms, in fact, an increasing projection or lump, in which the cell-elements remain predominant, but tend to fatty and other forms of degeneration. Such results are seen in keloid and in some forms of arterial atheroma.

Spread.—The tendency which inflammations have to spread is at least as remarkable as that presented by other proliferating affections. If a patient has eczema, produced locally by the application of some irritant, presently other patches of eczema appear in the neighborhood; if he has a boil, it commences in a point and increases by involving more and more of the surrounding tissues, and presently other boils arise in the vicinity; in erysipelas and pneumonia, and in inflammations of serous and of mucous membranes, the same rule of local spread, or spread by simple continuity, is even more obvious. But inflammations tend also, in many cases, to spread through the agency of the lymphatics and veins, and thus to involve remote parts, and other tissues besides those first affected. Thus suppuration, occurring in a toe or finger, is apt soon to be followed by inflammation in the course of the lymphatic vessels, and inflammation of the lymphatic glands in the groin or axilla; and indeed generally there is a tendency, if the local inflammation be sufficiently intense, for the nearest lymphatic glands to become implicated. And thus again, in certain cases, inflammatory processes become generalized by means of the circulating blood, so that tracts of inflammation, secondary to some primary tract, appear, either simultaneously or in quick succession, in various parts of the body. Ordinary pyæmia furnishes a typical example of this connection; and it is not impossible that the frequent association of inflammation in different organs, and even the invasion of successive joints in acute rheumatism may be similarly explained.

Constitutional Effects.—We must not forget to consider, however briefly, the influences which inflammatory processes going on in some part of the system exert on the system generally. We know that patients who are suffering from acute inflammations are soon affected with febrile symptoms. To what are they traceable? In some degree, no doubt, to the direct influence which abundant local proliferation of tissue exerts upon the nutrition of the system generally. It will be recollected, however, on the other hand, that the abundant and active proliferation which characterizes the formation of an extensive surface of granulations, or the development of the fœtus, produces no such constitutional disturbance. But indeed the inordinate consumption of nutrient matter is certainly not the main cause of the constitutional symptoms of inflammation. It has been proved by direct observation that a part generates heat much more powerfully when it is inflamed than it does when it is in its normal state; and that the blood in the veins coming from an inflamed area is distinctly hotter than the blood which is brought thither by the arteries. It is certain, therefore, that a part of the febrile temperature of the system must be due to the dispersion of this excessive locally-produced heat. Again, as we have already pointed out, wherever inflammatory proliferation is active, there also the processes of effusion from the bloodvessels, of molecular disintegration, and of lymphatic absorption are specially active. And we thus find that large quantities of modified nutrient fluid, and of products of decay, are alike being constantly removed from the seat of disease and poured through the thoracic duct into the systemic veins. It seems highly probable that here is the source of the comparatively large amount of fibrinogen which is so characteristic a feature of the blood of inflammation, and that here is also the main source of the excess of urea and other products of retrograde metamorphosis, which are presently discharged by the various emunctories. There can be no doubt that the general symptoms of inflammatory fever must be largely due to the heightened temperature, and to the alteration and deterioration of the blood which have been thus produced—conditions which, according to their amount, must necessarily influence in a greater or less degree the nutrition and the functions of all parts of the system. It is certain too that the nervous system, mainly by its vaso-motor branches, plays an important part in the production of febrile disturbance, though what that part is is not so easy to identify; and that the symptoms of inflammatory fever are largely modified, chiefly in the way of complication, by the interpolation of other symptoms due to the modification, impairment, or destruction of the normal functions of the organ which happens to be affected.

Varieties.—In the foregoing pages we have discussed the phenomena of inflammation in the abstract; our account of inflammation would scarcely, however, be complete if we failed to point out some of the varieties which inflammation presents—varieties which depend, partly on the intensity of the process, partly on the nature of the organ implicated, and partly on the nature and mode of operation of the cause; and reveal themselves as such, either by their extent and arrangement, or their tendency of result, or their duration. It need scarcely perhaps be pointed out that we trench here upon the domain of specific diseases, or diseases in which the inflammation is a mere secondary phenomenon, excited and kept up by the operation of some specific irritant, which has been received into the system and then distributed through it. But indeed, as knowledge advances, we see more and more clearly that, in every case of inflammation which comes before us, the inflammation has been excited by some cause which imparts to it certain distinctive features—that it is in truth specific—and we recognize the fact, half unconsciously perhaps, by distinguishing most varieties of inflammation by specific names. 1. *Varieties as to extent and arrangement.* In many cases, inflammation pervades, with tolerable uniformity, the whole of an organ or tissue—such is the case in pneumonia, in peritonitis, in erysipelas, and pityriasis rubra; in many cases it is irregularly distributed in patches or groups, as we see in the rashes of typhus and enteric fevers, in urticaria, in shingles, and in lobular pneumonia; in others again, it assumes certain definite patterns—disks in lepra, rings in erythema circinatum and in ringworm, crescents in measles, and sinuous bands in some cases of secondary syphilis. 2. *Varieties as to tendency of result and intensity.* It is certainly a striking fact, that some forms of inflammation, no matter how severe they may seem to threaten to be, never pass beyond the earlier stages of the process; while others, which commence probably with the mildest indications, invariably go on to suppuration or gangrene. In such diseases as measles, pityriasis, and lepra, the local phenomena of inflammation are always exceedingly slight, and consist in little more than hyperæmia in patches, followed by modification, and then detachment, of the overlying epidermis. In urticaria, the process, if more intense for the time, is far shorter in its duration; for here we get pretty intense congestion, with rapid effusion of serum into the congested tissues, which subsides in a few hours or even in a few minutes, and is rarely followed by desquamation. In eczema, in herpes, and in pemphigus, the local congestion is always attended with abundant effusion of serum beneath the epidermis. Now, in all the above cases, notwithstanding the marked differences of detail which they exhibit, the changes are rung only on mere congestion and effusion, together with (as of course is always the case) a certain amount of nutritive change, if not of actual proliferation. In other cases, suppuration seems to occur almost invariably; it is so with small-pox and cow-pox and the affections known as impetigo and ecthyma; and in inflammation affecting the periosteum, and the womb immediately after parturition, this suppurative tendency is extremely well marked. In other cases, again, the tendency of the inflammation to end in the death of tissues, that is, in ulceration or gangrene, is a characteristic feature; as examples of this tendency we may adduce erysipelas, carbuncle, and hospital gangrene. 3. *Varieties as to duration.* Inflammations are acute or chronic in their progress. Acute inflammations are sometimes, as in factitious urticaria, remarkably evanescent. Chronic inflammations are chronic in different fashions. In some instances the inflammatory process, as in the case of a patch of psoriasis on one of the knees, or in that of a sinus which is constantly discharging pus, is continuous and of long duration. In a larger number of cases, however, chronicity is due to a succession of acute attacks, each one of which may have but little intensity. It is thus that urticaria assumes the chronic form of urticaria evanida, and that erysipelas and eczema become perpetuated; we may add to the list rheumatism and gout. It seems probable also that cirrhosis of the liver, referable to alcohol, is rendered chronic by the repeated irritation induced by the repeated application of the alcoholic poison. It is in these latter forms of chronic inflammation, more especially, that the proliferation of tissue, which attends all inflammation, becomes permanent, and leads to a substantial addition to the normal bulk of a part; that bones become increased in thickness and in density; and that the interstitial tissue of the liver, kidneys, lungs, and nervous centres becomes augmented in quantity, and by its augmentation leads to the gradual destruction of the essential glandular elements.

Classification of Tumors.

It would be foreign to the purpose of this work, and to a great extent out of place, to enter into anything like a minute account of the various forms of tumors which are described by pathologists. We propose, however, to pass them generally in brief review, describing at greater length those of them which have a special relation to the practice of medicine, and a special interest therefore for the physician. Tumors, in the proper sense of the term, that is, morbid proliferating growths, or neoplasms, have a very close affinity with simple hypertrophy or hyperplasia on the one hand, and with mere inflammatory overgrowth on the other. Tumors are in fact in many cases, structurally considered, a simple hyperplasia or overgrowth of normal tissue, differing from true hyperplasia however in the facts—*first*, that they are overgrowths originating in a limited area; and, *second*, that their growth has no relation to the general growth of the tissue out of which they spring, or to the general nutrition of the body. In many cases, again, tumors and simple inflammatory overgrowths are structurally identical; generally, however, inflammatory formations are much more rapid in growth than tumors are, and at the same time, much more ephemeral in their duration.

Tumors have been variously classified. Sometimes they have been divided into the two large groups of *cystic* and *solid* tumors. But cysts, although a very characteristic feature of some new formations, are for the most part merely incidental to them, and their presence or absence can in no sense furnish the basis of a scientific classification. Sometimes, again, they have been distinguished into those which are *innocent* and those which are *malignant*. It need scarcely be said, that the question as to the malignancy or non-malignancy of a tumor is always, in a practical point of view, a question of supreme interest; and, further, it may be admitted that, in a large number of cases, malignancy is linked to special structural characteristics, and hence may be predicted from them. But, on the other hand, it is now generally admitted that malignancy varies in degree, and that few if any proliferating growths are wholly free from liability to assume malignant properties. Virchow, accepting the law which J. Müller enunciated, namely, that "the tissue which constitutes a tumor has its type in one of the tissues of the organism, either in its embryonic condition or at the period of its complete development," classifies tumors according to their structural relations with the normal tissues of the body. Such a classification is at once scientific and intelligible; and although many difficulties, and much room for difference of opinion, present themselves when it is attempted to carry it out in detail, there can be little doubt that in principle it is sound, and will ultimately be universally adopted. But, admitting that all tumors have their type in the normal tissues, it does not always happen that a tumor has its type in the very tissue in which it originates. When a tumor arises in a tissue from which it takes its own pattern, it is regarded by Virchow as being "homologous;" when, on the other hand, it becomes developed in a tissue which it does not thus resemble, it is termed by him "heterologous." The latter term has often been used of malignant tumors, in the belief that they are something altogether different and distinct from the normal elements of the body, something in fact of the nature of parasites; and it is well to know that, even in the more accurate and limited sense in which Virchow employs it, it still carries with it the sense of malignancy. Most malignant tumors are heterologous.

Virchow divides tumors into four groups, as follows: 1, tumors formed at the expense of the elements of the blood, or tumors by extravasation and exudation; 2, tumors formed by the retention of products of secretion, and by the dilatation of ducts and cavities; 3, tumors originating in proliferation of tissues (these he subdivides into (*a*), *histioid* tumors, which are formed out of a single tissue; (*b*), *organoid*, which are characterized by greater complexity and an approach to the structure of organs; and (*c*) *teratoid*, in which a combination of organs exists); and 4, or lastly, complex tumors, in which two or more tumors of the foregoing groups are combined. The first two of Virchow's groups embrace a series of pathological results which can only conventionally be regarded as tumors; all true tumors are included in his 3d and 4th groups.

We shall not discuss the details of the above classification, nor shall we reproduce here the convenient modification of it which MM. Cornil and Ranvier have published; yet, in the brief account of tumors which we are about to give, we shall be guided in a very great degree by the views of these authorities. Indeed the modifications, mainly of arrangement and proportion, which we shall introduce, will have reference almost entirely to convenience of description and to clinical considerations. We shall arrange tumors (omitting, as will be observed, all further reference to the teratoid and complex forms) in the following groups:

1st group, tumors which have their type in the various forms of connective tissue; this includes the fibrous tumor or *fibroma*, the fatty tumor or *lipoma*, the mucous-tissue tumor or *myxoma*, and one or two less important varieties;

2d group, tumors composed of cartilaginous tissue, or *chondromata;*

3d group, osseous tumors, or *osteomata;*

4th group, tumors formed of nervous tissue, *neuromata;*

5th group, tumors consisting of muscular tissue, *myomata;*

6th group, vascular tumors, or *angiomata;*

7th group, tumors consisting of lymphatic tissue, *lymphomata;*

8th group, *tubercle* and *granuloma*, including syphilitic gummata, and farcy;

9th group, *sarcomata*, or tumors which resemble embryonic tissue;

10th group, tumors presenting an alveolated structure, the alveoli being formed of connective tissue, and occupied or lined by closely packed epithelium-like cells. All these are embraced in the general term *carcinoma.*

GROUP 1.—*Connective-Tissue Tumors.*

1. *Fibrous Tumor, or Fibroma.*—Tumors of this kind consist essentially of connective tissue, that is of a network of plasmatic cells, separated from one another by bundles of white fibrous tissue and a variable proportion of elastic fibres—the latter, indeed, are often absent. They are rosy, grayish, yellowish, or white in tint; are sometimes dense and close-grained like fibro-cartilage, sometimes soft, loose in texture, and succulent; are provided for the most part with scanty and small blood-vessels, and are sometimes non-vascular; and very often, when involving a mucous or a serous surface, involve also the glandular and papillary structures, which then undergo hypertrophy. Fibrous tumors often originate in the subcutaneous connective tissue; often too in the substance of the skin, producing sometimes warts or papillomata, sometimes "molluscous" tumors, and sometimes pedunculated masses of enormous bulk. Again, they very frequently become developed in connection with mucous surfaces, and then form mucous polypi. The opaque cartilage-like patches often seen on the surface of the spleen, heart, and other viscera, are fibromata; but the plasmatic cells are scanty, indistinct, and much flattened, the fibrillated intermediate substance is very densely stratified, and they are without vessels. The thickening and induration of the skin and subcutaneous connective tissue, which attend elephantiasis Arabum, are chiefly due to the growth of connective tissue, and constitute a diffused form of fibroma. It is very difficult to separate, by any hard and fast line, the results of chronic inflammation from fibromatous tumors, especially from the diffused forms of fibroma. And, indeed, we know, that very frequently, papillary growths and polypi are a mere sequel to ordinary inflammatory processes; and that there is little if any real difference between the forms of fibroma involving the pyloric extremity of the stomach, or the substance of the mamma, which we generally regard as of the nature of tumors, and the fibrous growth invading the liver in cirrhosis, which we commonly consider to be simply inflammatory. Fibrous tumors are apt to undergo various forms of degeneration, and especially, the fatty, the mucous, and the calcareous. They are almost invariably quite free from malignant tendency.

2. *Fatty Tumor, or Lipoma.*—Fat is a mere modification of connective tissue, in which the plasmatic cells have become the seat of fatty deposit, and so much distended therewith that their protoplasm and nuclei can only be recognized with difficulty, and they themselves are transformed into globular, or (from mutual pressure) polyhedral, bodies. Fatty tumors consist, for the most part, simply of newly-developed fat-tissue, and present little, if any, structural differences from normal fat. They vary very much in size, and are generally lobulated, and capable of pretty easy enucleation from the tissues in which they are imbedded; sometimes, on the other hand, their limits

are ill-defined, and they pass gradually into the normal textures. Lipomata often originate in the subcutaneous connective tissue, and occasionally in the submucous and subserous tissues; also in the neighborhood of glandular organs; and indeed generally wherever fat exists naturally. Not unfrequently they form polypi or pedunculated tumors. There are several well-defined varieties of fatty tumors; one, which may be called fibrous lipoma, is characterized by the presence of abundance of fibrous tissue; another is the myxomatous lipoma, in which the characters of myxoma and those of lipoma are blended; a third is the cystic lipoma; and the last which we may enumerate is the erectile or cavernous. Further, lipomata, like fibrous tumors (to which they are closely related), are liable to undergo calcareous and other forms of degeneration. They are probably always innocent.

3. *Mucous Tumor, or Myxoma.*—Mucous tissue, which is common in the fœtus, exists permanently in the vitreous humor only. The tissue of the umbilical cord furnishes a typical example of it. It consists of plasmatic cells, which are generally stellate like those of connective tissue or of bone, and of an intercellular substance, which, instead of being solid, as in these latter cases, is transparent and fluid and contains mucin, or the characteristic constituent of mucus. Myxomata are lobulated tumors, gelatinous in consistence, translucent, and yielding a transparent, glairy, never milky fluid. Under the microscope they are seen to consist of scattered cells, sometimes round or oval, often stellate, and an abundant network of capillary vessels, separated from one another by the structureless fluid, or semifluid, mucus which gives them their specific character. They vary in color and consistence, according to the relative proportions of cells and mucus which they contain, being more opaque and denser as the cellular element predominates. They originate in most places in which normal fat occurs, and indeed there seems to be some definite relation between them and fat. They occur, however, elsewhere. Their most common seats are, the subcutaneous and submucous tissues, and the connective tissue between muscles. They are not unfrequently met with in the brain and in the course of nerves, in glandular organs—the breast and kidney—and beneath the periosteum. In connection with the skin and mucous membranes, they often form papillary or polypoid outgrowths. Placental hydatids are a good example of this latter variety. Myxomatous tumors sometimes contain cavities (*cystic myxoma*), sometimes their cells become distended with fat (*lipomatous myxoma*), sometimes the intercellular mucous fluid tends to condense and become cartilaginous (*enchondromatous myxoma*), and sometimes again the vessels are very abundant and large (*vascular* or *erectile myxoma*). Myxomata when not occurring in situations where fat is a normal element, must be regarded as heterologous, and then occasionally present malignant characters. Generally, however, they are innocent, and do not ever return after removal.

4. *Glue-like Tumor, or Glioma.*—This is a form of tumor which according to Virchow, consists of connective tissue resembling that o the nervous centres; and is in fact a growth, which originates almos exclusively in these centres, in connection with nerves, and in the retina

The neuroglia consists of very small and delicate cells, imbedded in a finely granular or amorphous substance. These have a tendency to be stellate, and, in carefully prepared sections, appear to unite with one another by their rays, so as to map out the intervening substance into small polygonal areæ. Gliomatous tumors present the like structure, and are generally white and medulla-like in aspect, and exceedingly soft. They vary no doubt considerably, in respect of the relative proportions of their cellular and intercellular elements, in their tint, consistence, and vascularity; and run, on the one hand, into myxoma, on the other into the small round-celled variety of sarcoma, with one or other of which it is difficult to avoid confounding them. They are apt to undergo mucous, caseous, or fatty degeneration, and to become cystic. The situations which these tumors affect, and the tendency they have to attain a large size, render them dangerous; but they are rarely malignant.

GROUP 2.—*Cartilaginous Tumors, or Chondromata.*

Chondromata consists of cartilaginous tissue, that is, of cells surrounded by lamellated thickenings, and separated from one another by intercellular substance yielding chondrin, which is generally hyaline, as in ordinary articular cartilage, but may be reticulated as in yellow cartilage, or fibrous as in fibro-cartilage. Cartilaginous tumors have for the most part a slightly translucent or pearly aspect, and a whitish, grayish, or yellowish hue. They vary greatly in consistence, being sometimes dense and hard and crisp, sometimes forming a diffluent pulp. They are generally distinctly lobulated, the lobules being separated by connective tissue, which conveys the vessels that nourish them; for the cartilaginous tissue itself is entirely extravascular. The tumors are often perfectly well-defined; but are sometimes irregularly diffused through the tissues or organs in which they originate. Under the microscope they present many varieties of character. The cells vary in size and abundance, but are always encapsuled; they are generally round or oval, but occasionally branched or stellate like those of the cornea; further, they not unfrequently undergo fatty or calcareous degeneration. The intercellular substance, which, as previously stated, may be hyaline in character, or consist in part of either white fibrous tissue or elastic fibres, becomes sometimes softened into a mucous fluid in which the cartilage-cells are simply suspended. Chondromata in this latter condition have a resemblance to the intervertebral cartilages; and it is by such softening in patches that they become cystic. Virchow divides chondromata into *ecchondroses* and *enchondromata*. The former are merely outgrowths from the normal cartilages, and are therefore homologous; they never attain important dimensions, are invariably innocent, and very apt to be converted into true bone. The most interesting examples of ecchondrosis are furnished by the cartilaginous outgrowths, which take place in joints affected with chronic rheumatoid arthritis. Enchondromata are heterologous. They occur most frequently in bones, and especially in the long bones; but they are met with also in the subcutaneous connective tissue, and in the aponeuroses, in the lungs, parotids, testicles, ovaries, and mammary glands. Enchondromata are no doubt generally innocent; but they are certainly sometimes distinctly malignant, and may be traced along the lymphatic vessels, involving lymphatic glands, and ultimately invading remote organs.

GROUP 3.—*Osseous Tumors, or Osteomata.*

Osteomata are generally divided into three species—*ivory osteomata, compact osteomata,* and *spongy osteomata.* The first species is met with on the inner surface of the skull, and at the joint-ends of bones and elsewhere; it is characterized by remarkable compactness of tissue, and under the microscope presents bone-corpuscles and canaliculi (which latter run radially to the surface), and a total absence, or great deficiency, of Haversian canals, and hence of vessels. Compact osteomata present the ordinary characters of compact bone. Spongy osteomata, as their name implies, resemble more or less closely the spongy or cancellous tissue. Osteomata spring sometimes from the surfaces of bones, and are then termed *exostoses;* sometimes they originate in the substance of bones, and may then be named *enostoses;* and in both of these cases are clearly homologous. They are sometimes, however, heteroplastic. Thus, they appear in the connective tissue, in the membranes of the brain and cord, in the brain itself, in the choroid and vitreous humor of the eye, in the lungs and in the skin. True osseous tumors, even when heteroplastic, are probably never malignant. Nevertheless tumors, which have undergone more or less perfect conversion into true bone, are sometimes malignant in a very high degree. These are tumors, however, which are made up in considerable measure of cartilaginous or embryonic tissue, and should probably be regarded as chondromata or sarcomata which have undergone calcareous or osseous transformation.

The teeth occasionally present outgrowths of their own tissue, which have been named *odontomata.*

GROUP 4.—*Nervous Tumors, or Neuromata.*

The term "neuroma" has been often loosely applied to all tumors occurring in the course of nerves; and thus myxomatous and fibrous and various other tumors have been, to a large extent, regarded as varieties of neuroma. Neuroma, in the strict sense of the word, means a tumor formed essentially of nervous tissue, either vesicular like that of the ganglia or central nervous organs, or fasciculated like that of the nerves or medullary substance of the brain. The former variety is exceedingly rare, but has been described as occurring in the brain and spinal cord. The latter variety is more common, but nevertheless of unfrequent occurrence, and is met with only in the course of nerves. True fasciculated neuromata are generally small white hard tumors, occurring singly or in numbers along a nerve-trunk, and more commonly still at the extremities of nerves, which have been divided in the amputation of a limb. They are invested and permeated by very dense fibrous tissue, the presence of which makes them difficult of examination; but their essential character is, that they contain a large amount of newly-developed nerve-fibres, which form an abundant and intricate network. The newly-formed fibres have generally the double contour; but neuromata containing pale fibres only have been described.

GROUP 5.—*Muscular Tumors, or Myomata.*

Striped muscular fibres have been discovered only in congenital tumors. Unstriped muscular fibres, on the other hand, are of common occurrence in morbid growths. Myomata are most frequently met with in the uterus, and it is in connection with the uterus that their characters may be best studied. The so-called "fibrous tumors" of this organ, indeed, are, almost without exception, muscular tumors. These vary greatly in size, have a reddish or grayish fleshy aspect, are generally exceedingly dense, and present a lobulated character with curvilinear bands of fibres interlacing with great complexity. They always originate within the substance of the muscular walls of the uterus, and are, in the early stage, surrounded by uterine muscular tissue; but if seated near either the mucous or the serous surface, they are apt to protrude through the fibres which embrace them on that side, and presently to become pedunculated. Microscopically, they are found to be identical in structure with the uterine muscular walls, containing a fully equal proportion of muscular fibres. Further, like the uterine walls, they are capable of hardening in contraction, and again of undergoing relaxation. Moreover, they increase during pregnancy as the uterus itself increases, their muscular fibres undergoing similar and equal hypertrophy; and when, after parturition, the uterine walls undergo involution they undergo involution also. Uterine muscular tumors very frequently suffer degenerative changes; the muscular fibre-cells often become fatty; the tissue is apt to undergo mucous transformation, considerable patches becoming softened and infiltrated with mucous fluid, and not unfrequently converted into cysts; but the most frequent and important change is due to the deposition of calcareous matter, partly in the connective tissue of the tumor, partly in the muscular fibres, by which means at length nearly its whole substance may be converted into a hard calcareous mass. This latter form of degeneration generally commences in the interior of the tumor; occasionally, however, it commences at the periphery, and is limited to the periphery. Myomata rarely, if ever, originate except in tissues which themselves contain muscular fibres. After the uterus, they are most frequently met with in the prostate, and in the course of the alimentary canal. They have also been found in the scrotum, labia majora, and ovary. They are always innocent.

GROUP 6.—*Vascular Tumors, or Angiomata.*

Several of the tumors which have been already described, and several of those which we shall presently discuss, are liable to be exceedingly vascular, partly from an excessive formation of bloodvessels, partly from general and irregular dilatation of bloodvessels, and thus to assume an erectile or cavernous character. And indeed, although we have adopted the name "angioma" for a group of tumors, there are few, if any, tumors in which vascular hypertrophy or hyperplasia constitutes the sole, or the essential, characteristic. Angiomata may be conveniently divided into two species, in the one of which the newly-developed vessels are properly formed arteries, veins, and capillaries, and, in the other of which the blood traverses a series of lacunar spaces, like those of erectile organs. The former may be called *simple angiomata,* the latter *cavernous angiomata. Simple angiomata* are for the most part congenital, and form violet or red, more or less elevated, patches on the face, neck, and other parts of the surface. Their general seat is the skin or subcutaneous connective tissue. In them the capillary vessels are abundant, tortuous, dilated, and often presenting irregularities of dilatation, and even pouch-like protrusions. Amongst simple angiomata must be reckoned the small racemose knots, which often make their appearance on the face and elsewhere, sometimes in considerable numbers, and in which the chief morbid phenomenon is dilatation of small arteries and veins. *Cavernous angiomata* are known also by the name of erectile tumors. They occur in the skin and subcutaneous connective tissue, in the neighborhood of the external mucous orifices, and in some of the internal organs, more especially the liver and spleen. They have a spongy character, which is due to the comparatively large size of their vascular lacunæ, and the comparatively small amount of solid tissue between them. The lacunæ are irregular in size and shape, communicate freely with one another, and are lined with a layer of flat epithelial scales. The solid or trabecular element consists mainly of connective tissue, in which are sometimes contained the ramifications of small vessels, and sometimes unstriped muscle. Tumors of this kind are often congenital. Angiomata are entirely free from malignancy.

GROUP 7.—*Lymphatic Tumors, or Lymphomata.*

The important relation which subsists between the lymphatic vessels and glands, on the one hand, and morbid proliferation of tissue on the other, has been already explained. We have shown that, when inflammatory processes are taking place in any part, the nearest lymphatic glands tend to become very soon inflamed; that, if the local inflammation has specific characters, the resulting affection of the lymphatic glands shares in these characters; and that, in all cases of malignant tumor, it is the neighboring lymphatic glands which, next in order of sequence, become the seat of malignant growth. So that, in fact, in the morbid proliferations of the lymphatic glands, we have an almost complete epitome of the morbid proliferations of the entire organism and to describe the tumors of these bodies would be almost equivalent to writing a complete treatise on tumors. What is meant, however by the term lymphatic tumor, or lymphoma, is an actual hypertrophy or hyperplasia of lymphatic structure, and the new formation of similar structure in parts where lymphatic organs have normally no existence

Under the name "lymphoma" may be included two perfectly different morbid conditions—the one, an abnormal development of lymphatic vessels, or *lymphangioma;* the other, an abnormal development of lymphatic gland-structure, or *lymphadenoma.*

1. It is somewhat doubtful if *lymphangioma,* as an independent morbid condition, has any existence. There are many cases, however, in which enlargement, and possibly over-development, of lymphatic vessels forms an important ingredient in the morbid conditions which are present. Virchow has shown that, in elephantiasis Arabum, the hyperplastic condition of the connective tissue is largely associated with a dilated and hypertrophic condition of the lymphatic vessels, and especially of the lymphatic spaces in which they originate. This change, however, in the lymphatic vessels seems to be secondary to inflammatory obstruction of the lymph-paths through the inflamed lymphatic glands, to which the dilated tubes converge. In congenital hypertrophy of the tongue and lips, the same authority has pointed out the presence of a similar condition of the lymphatic vessels. Further cases are occasionally observed in which the penis and scrotum, or corresponding parts in the female, or the lower part of the abdomen, or the thigh or leg are thickened and brawny, and in which groups of depressed vesicles appear here and there, and, rupturing, yield a large quantity of pure lymph. Here, the hypertrophic condition of the skin and subjacent parts, and the formation of vesicles, are doubtless all due to dilatation of the lymphatics, and to their distension with lymph—conditions which are themselves probably secondary to some proximal obstructive disease.

2. *Lymphadenoma.*—There are at least three morbid conditions of the lymphatic glands which, if we have regard to anatomical characters only, are extremely difficult, and often impossible, to distinguish from one another. These are simple inflammatory hyperplasia, the so-called "scrofulous" form of enlargement, and that morbid condition now generally known as lymphadenoma, or lympho-sarcoma.

Simple inflammation of lymphatic glands may be induced by causes acting directly upon them, but is much more commonly the result of irritation propagated to them along the lymphatic vessels. The glands enlarge and become painful, assume a homogeneous aspect and a yellowish or faint rosy tinge, and under the microscope are found to differ but little from glands in the healthy condition—their enlargement being due to simple hyperplasia of the cell-elements, or leucocytes, and to a greater or less hypertrophy of the reticular connective tissue, in the meshes of which the proper cells are contained. Lymphatic glands thus affected may suppurate, or undergo other of the changes which are apt to follow on inflammation, but their general tendency is undoubtedly to resolution. The term "scrofulous" is commonly applied to the slow and painless enlargement of groups of lymphatic glands, which occurs for the most part in children, and ends almost invariably in the destruction of the glands by an imperfect kind of suppuration. These scrofulous glands are generally met with either in the neck, the thorax, or the abdomen, and are generally limited to one of these regions only. Indeed, in the neck, where their progress can be best followed, we often see that the enlargement commences in one gland only; that the glands in the vicinity become successively affected, and often after long intervals; and that, after awhile, the morbid process ceases with the destruction of all the affected glands, the glands on the opposite side of the neck remaining all the time perfectly healthy. In the earlier stages of this affection, the glands differ little, either to the naked eye or under the microscope, from such as are simply hyperplastic from inflammation; but they tend early to become opaque and yellow and friable—to undergo caseous degeneration. This degeneration commences in the central parts, and gradually involves the whole mass, which presently breaks up into a semifluid detritus and thus forms the imperfect pus previously adverted to. Occasionally the caseous mass dries up, earthy salts are deposited, and the diseased gland becomes an inert earthy concretion. There is a good deal of vagueness in the sense in which the term "scrofulous" is generally employed. It is for the most part taken to imply that the morbid process, to which we attach it, is dependent on some peculiar condition of the constitution, and further that there is some close affinity, if not actual identity, between it and tubercle. But the so-called "scrofulous glands" are certainly not tubercular; and, although their appearance is sometimes followed by that of tubercle, in a very large number of cases no such sequence is observed. [This opinion is at variance with that expressed by Rindfleisch in his recent article on Chronic and Acute Tuberculosis, in *Ziemssen's Encyclopedia*. In this author's opinion, scrofulous glands are always tubercular glands. "The grayish parenchyma of a scrofulous gland which has not yet become cheesy, is," he says, "studded not merely with a few giant cells, but with a considerable number of veritable tubercules."] And as regards cachexia, it is certain that "scrofulous glands" often become developed in persons who appear in all other respects in the best of health; and further (if we may judge by the limitation of the morbid process) that if we admit their dependence on a pre-existing state of cachexia, that cachexia must in many cases be limited to a definite area or district of the organism. It is well known, however, that when a single gland has undergone scrofulous proliferation, there is a remarkable tendency for the morbid process to spread thence to other glands, in its immediate neighborhood, and thence again to others; the disease seems in fact to spread from gland to gland, through the agency of some infective material, which the diseased organs evolve. It is well known also, that scrofulous enlargement of the glands of the neck not unfrequently follows upon diseases of the throat, such as mumps, diphtheria, and scarlet fever. Now basing his arguments upon such facts as these, Virchow maintains (and we think with reason) that scrofulous proliferation of lymphatic glands, like ordinary inflammatory hyperplasia of the same organs, is always secondary to some peculiar inflammatory process going on at the mucous surface, or some other part, which is in distinct relation with them by means of the lymphatic vessels; that scrofulous disease of the lymphatic glands of the neck is traceable to some inflammatory process going on in the throat, or fauces, or contiguous parts; that such disease of the bronchial and mediastinal glands is secondary to pulmonary or bronchial inflammation; and that similar disease of the mesenteric and retroperitoneal glands is the consequence of inflammatory conditions of the alimentary canal. He considers that there may be some specific quality or element in the primary inflammation, and a similar tendency in its products to undergo rapid decay, to that which is characteristic of the morbid products of the diseased lymphatic glands; but that they are generally not appreciable from the fact, that in this case the products are mostly developed at a free mucous surface, and are speedily shed from it. But he considers, further, that there may be some special aptitude or weakness in the lymphatic glands of certain persons, or of certain parts of them, which may either be congenital or acquired, and which makes their inflammations, induced by indifferent causes, assume the scrofulous character.

The affection, now generally known as *lymphadenoma*, differs but little anatomically from the morbid lymphatic-gland affections which have just been described. It is characterized like them by a simple increase of lymphatic tissue, that is, by a development of cells, which essentially resemble ordinary leucocytes, in the meshes of a trabecular tissue like that of normal lymphatic glands. The cells here, as in healthy glands, are so abundant that, in an unprepared section, they conceal all other elements; but if they be removed by pencilling or washing, the fibrous matrix and vessels come into distinct view. The lymphatic glands in lymphadenoma become greatly increased in size, in consequence of hyperplasia of their constituents; they assume for the most part an opaque milky appearance, become soft, and yield, as carcinoma yields, an abundant milky juice. They tend also to undergo fatty and caseous degeneration, and to be the seat of hæmorrhage. There are two directions in which lymphadenoma tends to produce important and characteristic results,—the one by modifying the quality of the blood, the other by generalization.

Lymphadenoma is distinguished remarkably, both from simple inflammation and from scrofulous proliferation of the lymphatic glands, by the facts: *first*, that the morbid process tends pretty rapidly to involve the lymphatic glands distributed throughout the organism; and, *second*, that there is a tendency to heterologous development of identical morbid gland-tissue in situations in which gland-tissue has naturally no existence. In other words, lymphadenoma must be looked upon as a variety of malignant disease, in which the secondary as well as the primary growths assume the microscopical characters of lymphatic tissue. It should be remarked, however, in the first place, that by lymphatic tissue is not meant the whole complicated organism of lymphatic glands, but merely that comparatively simple arrangement of reticulated fibres and of leucocytes, which is found in the solitary intestinal glands, and in the Malpighian bodies of the spleen; and, secondly, that the recent investigations of several German physiologists, and of Dr. Burdon-Sanderson in this country, have shown that lymphatic tissue is very abundantly distributed throughout the body—amongst other places in the subserous tissue, in the submucous layer of the intestine, and along the bronchial tubes and the hepatic ducts; and that hence a possibility arises that, notwithstanding the diffusibility of lymphadenoma, its heterologousness and malignancy may, in the strict sense of these terms, be apparent only. Lymphadenoma not unfrequently affects the bronchial and mediastinal glands, and may extend thence by continuity, along the connective tissue which invests the bronchial tubes, into the substance of the lungs; or may invade the substance of the heart, insinuating itself between its muscular fibres, without however necessarily forming any distinct tumor. The mesenteric glands also are often chief seats of this disease; which is then apt to transgress the limits of the glands themselves, to invade and distend the substance of the mesentery, and to creep thence into the intestinal walls, which become consequently thickened in all their layers, and present probably flat tubercular elevations both on the mucous and serous surfaces. The liver, the spleen, and the kidneys are also especially liable to be the seats of adenoid growth. Here, the morbid growth, as in the heart, tends rather to infiltrate the tissues of the organs than to form defined and independent tumors. In the fresh condition, the affected tracts of these organs present an opaque milky aspect, which may be in striking contrast with the surrounding healthy parts, and if they abut on the surface probably form a slight convexity there; moreover they probably yield a milky fluid on pressure. When however the contrast of color has been impaired or lost by maceration, it is sometimes impossible by the naked eye alone to distinguish the healthy from the diseased parts. In the spleen, the microscopical characters of the morbid growth are almost identical with those of the healthy gland-tissue; in the liver and kidneys, however, the growth infiltrates the texture of the organs, and separates their important elements from one another. In the kidneys especially this may be well observed; for the lymphadenoid growth spreads through the intertubular tissue of the organs, separating the still healthy tubes and Malpighian bodies from one another, until they appear at length to be sparsely distributed in a nearly homogeneous mass of adventitious cell-growth.

The other special characteristic of lymphadenoma is its tendency to influence the quality of the blood. Knowing as we now do that the lymphatic glands and the spleen, and probably also lymphatic tissue, wherever it may be situated, are the laboratories in which the corpuscular elements of the blood are manufactured, and further that they are the channels by which, in chief measure, the elements and the products of local morbid processes are thrown into the system, we should naturally expect that anything which impairs or modifies their functions would soon lead to impairment or modification of the quality of the blood, and then soon to various affections of the general organism. The influence of the morbid glands over the constitution of the blood in lymphadenoma is, however, quite special. Some years ago now, Dr. Hughes Bennett and Professor Virchow almost simultaneously discovered that in certain cases in which there was morbid enlargement of the lymphatic glands or of the spleen, the circulating blood was characterized by containing a comparatively small proportion of red corpuscles and a comparatively large number of leucocytes. These observations have since been confirmed and extended by many pathologists and by Professor Virchow himself. And it may now be regarded as established that in the disease under consideration—lymphadenoma

—the blood becomes gradually and permanently deteriorated in quality by the addition to it, from the diseased lymphatic glands, of the morbid leucocytes which they produce—leucocytes which differ little microscopically from those proper to the blood, but which fail to undergo conversion into red corpuscles; and that hence the red corpuscles tend to diminish in number, while the white corpuscles tend to accumulate, and finally may, in extreme cases, outnumber the red. This condition of the blood is attended with increasing pallor of that fluid, which reveals itself by increasing pallor of the skin and mucous membranes; and, from the relative abundance of white corpuscles in it, has received the name of *leukæmia* or *leucocythæmia*. Cases in which leucocythæmia is present may be divided into three classes: in one the disease producing it is limited to the lymphatic glands; in another it is splenic only; and in a third both spleen and lymphatic glands are implicated. Virchow distinguishes lymphatic from splenic leucocythæmia by the circumstance, that in the former the white corpuscles are generally smaller than normal white corpuscles, while they contain for the most part solitary and comparatively large nuclei; whereas in the splenic form of the disease, the leucocytes more closely resemble those of the normal blood, being equally large with them, and containing generally two or more nuclei of small size, which become obvious under the influence of acetic acid. When the spleen and lymphatic glands are both affected, both varieties of leucocytes may be discovered mingled in the blood. Lymphadenoma may, however, exist without producing leucocythæmia. [When an enlargement of the spleen and of the glands exists without any increase in the number of the white blood-corpuscles, the condition is called pseudo-leukæmia, of which, as in the true form of the disease, there are three varieties. In the first variety, the glands are alone affected; in the second, the spleen; and in the third, both glands and spleen.]

GROUP 8.—*Tubercle and Granuloma.*

The latter term has been employed by Virchow to include the specific growths of syphilis, lupus, elephantiasis Græcorum, and farcy, because anatomically they differ but little from ordinary granulation-tissue, and it is difficult often from mere inspection to decide whether such growths are tumors or mere inflammatory products. Tubercle he regards as a species of lymphoma; and many pathologists are of the same opinion. It is by no means improbable that they are right, and certainly very weighty arguments may be adduced in favor of this view. On the other hand, many good observers by no means admit the adenomatous nature of tubercle. And since, therefore, it is generally acknowledged to be closely allied to gummata and to the tubercles of farcy, it seems reasonable to classify it, at all events provisionally, with these latter affections.

1. *Tubercle.*—From the time of Laennec up to within a very recent period, tubercle was regarded as a mere exudation or deposit from the blood, consisting no doubt in large measure of cells, but of cells which were degenerate from the beginning and never had any vitality; and

it was recognized as occurring in two forms,—one, the gray granulations or miliary tubercles (hard, grayish, translucent bodies, varying from the size of a small pea downwards, and tending to become opaque, yellow, and soft or friable internally); the other, the so-called "crude" tubercles, which are generally of larger size, of a nearly uniform opaque buff color, friable or cheese-like in consistence, but which were commonly believed to take their origin in the general caseous conversion of gray tubercles, and to represent therefore a comparatively late stage of the tubercular process. It is now, however, generally admitted, that tubercle is no mere deposit, but on the contrary, a living growth (as much as sarcoma and carcinoma are living growths) consisting essentially of cells, but having, above all other growths, a tendency to undergo rapid degeneration and death, and especially that form of degeneration which is termed caseation, and will later on be more particularly described; that the gray semi-transparent material which forms the whole bulk of miliary granulations, and which may often be recognized at the periphery of large masses, is alone living and growing tubercle; and that the yellow caseous substance which has frequently been taken for the essential part of tubercle is merely effete and dead matter, often no doubt tubercular in its origin, but often also the detritus of quite other kinds of proliferating growths.

Gray granulations take their origin in the connective web of most organs and of many tissues, and, as will presently be shown, not improbably affect specially the elements of the lymphatic tissue which is distributed throughout the organism. They are common in serous membranes and in the pia mater, and it is here probably that their development may be best studied. If a minute tubercle from one of these situations be placed under the microscope, it will be found to consist mainly of an aggregation of cells, mostly of small size and of the embryonic character, of which those towards the centre will probably even now be angular, withered, and opaque from granular fatty deposit. A close examination will reveal other facts: the growth will almost certainly be found to have taken place in connection with some minute vessel, probably to encircle it; and again, beyond the margins of what may perhaps be regarded as the actual growth, a zone of connective tissue will be recognized in which hypertrophy and proliferation are commencing—the plasmatic cells being larger than those of the normal tissue, and containing in many instances in their interior broods of two, three, or more secondary cells. It would seem, therefore, that the morbid process commences with proliferation of the connective-tissue elements of the adventitia or outer wall of bloodvessels, and that it gradually involves more and more of the neighboring connective tissue; and that as it spreads at the margins the central parts rapidly fall into decay. It follows that the chief microscopic elements of tubercle are: *first*, simply enlarged connective-tissue corpuscles (fusiform and stellate); *second*, these same cells containing two or more new cells within them; and *third* (and probably far most abundantly), small shrivelled granular embryonic corpuscles. It should be added, that new bloodvessels never seem to become developed in the tubercular process, that no higher stage of development, in fact, than the mere over-production of new cells of a low grade of organization is ever attained, and further, that the vessels around which tubercles form become at a very early period obstructed by the coagulation of fibrin, and the accumulation of leucocytes in their interior. The intercellular substance of tubercle is, in the first instance, that of the particular form of connective tissue in which it originates; it soon, however, becomes scanty and indistinctly fibrous or granular. Rindfleisch has described in tubercle a reticulated connective tissue, in the meshes of which the corpuscular elements are contained—an arrangement, in fact, almost identical with that which obtains in adenoid tissue, and which, if generally present, goes far to confirm the views of those, who regard tubercle as a development of adenoid tissue. It is generally, however, extremely difficult to satisfy oneself of the presence of any such fibrous stroma, and MM. Cornil and Ranvier distinctly deny its presence. They admit that a kind of reticulum, probably of artificial production, may be recognized in sections which have been hardened with chromic acid or with alcohol; but they assert that it never contains protoplasmic particles (as lymphatic stroma does), at the points whence the fibres of the network diverge, and moreover that in the unprepared tubercle it has no visible existence.

But even if tubercular growths be not, like lymphadenomatous tumors, mere overgrowths or reproductions of modified lymphatic gland structure, there can be no doubt at all that they are in very large proportion adventitious growths originating in lymphoid tissue. At all events, many physiologists, and more particularly Dr. Sanderson, have shown satisfactorily that lymphatic gland or adenoid tissue is far more generally distributed throughout the body than was formerly suspected, and that it is especially abundant in all those parts in which tubercle is most frequently developed; and indeed, as regards tubercles produced experimentally, Dr. Sanderson seems clearly to have demonstrated their origin in hyperplasia of these normal lymphatic accumulations. We need hardly quote, in favor of this doctrine, the fact of the frequent development of tubercle in the lymphatic tissue of the solitary and agminated glands of the intestines, and in that of the spleen and lymphatic glands. We will discuss, however, two cases, which Dr. Sanderson has specially investigated, in the course of his experiments on the artificial production of tubercle. In the first place, he has shown that in the peritoneum, as indeed in all serous membranes, small masses of adenoid tissue are abundantly distributed, in some cases unconnected with vessels, but more commonly adherent to their walls, or encircling them, or even investing whole groups of capillary vessels; he has also shown that, in animals dead of acute peritonitis, all these masses become soft, tumid, and enlarged; and further that, when tuberculosis is in progress, it is in them and by the multiplication of their cells, rather than by that of connective-tissue corpuscles, that miliary tubercles gradually become developed. Secondly, as regards the lung, it is now generally held that gray tubercles originate in the matrix of the organ, and not, as was formerly believed, within the air-cells; and it is generally admitted, we believe, that the locality which they chiefly affect is the connective tissue which surrounds the bronchioles at the point at which these lose themselves in the air-cells, and that the growth of tubercle-cells gradually extends thence into the substance of the tissue, which separates the air-cells from one another, and of that which limits each pulmonary lobule. Now, according to Dr. Sanderson, there are normally always, in the situation here indicated, masses of adenoid tissue, and the early stage of pulmonary tuberculosis consists in a kind of hyperplasia of such masses.

The connection then between tubercle and adenoid tissue may be freely admitted. Nevertheless it is quite certain that tubercle itself, like lymphadenoma, does not take its origin in adenoid tissue exclusively. The general result, deducible from recent observations with respect to the genesis of tubercular products, seems to be that, like the products of inflammation, they are not derived from any exclusive source; that they are probably not the results of specific hyperplasia of connective-tissue corpuscles alone, as Virchow teaches, nor yet simply overgrowth of the lymphatic corpuscles of adenoid tissue; but that they are probably derived in variable proportion, from both of these sources, from the other cellular elements which happen to form part of the affected tissue, and even from immigrant leucocytes.

The view here expressed has an important bearing on the question of "what is and what is not to be regarded as tubercle"—a question which is of the highest interest, in reference to the status of the morbid condition of the lung commonly known as pulmonary phthisis, and to the nature of the closely related, if not identical, morbid processes going on in other organs. According to the views generally accepted until within the last few years, the gray miliary tubercle and the yellow cheesy tubercle (which are both common in the lungs, and of which the latter occasionally, by coalescence, infiltrates large tracts of tissue) were regarded as being not so much varieties as different stages of tubercular disease; and it was held that, in the dead-house, all the intermediate conditions, by which the minutest miliary tubercles lead up to the most extensive caseous infiltration, can be readily recognized. At the present day Virchow and many other distinguished pathologists deny this relation between miliary tuberculosis and the great majority of cases of caseous disease of the lungs; and maintain that these latter, which comprise probably all the cases recognized clinically as pulmonary phthisis, are of pneumonic origin, the consequences of catarrhal or lobular pneumonia. The grounds of this opinion are mainly, that in caseous infiltration of the lung, the presence of tubercular proliferation of the interstitial cell-elements is not a very obvious anatomical feature; and that the great bulk of the morbid mass consists of degenerate epithelial cells accumulated in the air-cells and smallest bronchial passages. Many important considerations, however, may be adduced in favor of the opposite view. It is a fully recognized fact that, even in clear examples of miliary tubercles, the proliferation of cells in the matrix of the pulmonary lobules, which constitutes their commencement, is soon attended with dense accumulation of cells within the pulmonary loculi, which cells are probably due to epithelial proliferation. Now, unless we start with the assumption that tuberculosis consists in nothing else than proliferation of connective-tissue corpuscles, or of the elements of adenoid tissue, what right have we to assume that the protoplasmic bodies, which fill the air-cells, are specifically different from those which occupy the substance of the matrix? It is admitted that pus-cells may originate in epithelial as well as in other kinds of cells; why should tubercle-cells have a more exclusive parentage? It is a recognized characteristic of tubercle that its specific cells very rapidly fall into degeneration; but this characteristic is even more remarkable in the cells which fill the loculi, than in those which crowd the pulmonary matrix. Again, the caseous masses of pulmonary phthisis certainly do not occupy those parts of the lung which either lobular or lobar pneumonia especially affects; but they do occupy those situations (mainly the upper portions of the lungs) in which miliary tubercles generally originate, and are most advanced. And, lastly, caseous tubercles in the lungs are constantly associated with tubercular formations elsewhere in the body, and indeed in those very parts in which generalized miliary tubercles are specially apt to manifest themselves. For many reasons, therefore, of which we have only indicated the more important, we are disposed to maintain the relationship between miliary tubercles and caseous inflammation, to regard them simply as varieties or different stages of the same disease, and to support the claim of pulmonary phthisis or caseous pneumonia to be called also tubercular phthisis.

The quasi-malignant character of tubercle is generally admitted; although the mode in which it appears often to originate, almost simultaneously, in many points of one or more organs (in both lungs, for example), would seem to imply the existence, in some cases, of a tolerably widely-diffused tendency of organs to become tubercular, independently of specific infection. The proof of its malignant attributes lies, partly in that tendency to general diffusion which it shares with growths which are unquestionably malignant, and partly in the facts, that its local spread is due chiefly to the establishment of new foci of disease in clusters around the primary growths, and that the nearest lymphatic glands always become early secondarily affected. It was considered by Laennec (and his view in a very slightly modified form has been advocated by Dittrich and Niemeyer) that a caseous or softened degenerate mass of tubercle—a caseous lymphatic gland, for example—is a common, if not the invariable, source of generalized tuberculosis; that the degenerate particles taken up by the blood become distributed by it, and then act as specific irritants to the parts which they infect.

The remarkable experiments first made by Villemin, and since repeated and extended by Wilson Fox, Sanderson, Cohnheim, and many others, in reference to the production of tubercle by inoculation, have a very interesting bearing on the points considered in the last paragraph. Guinea-pigs and rabbits were inoculated with tubercular matter; and it was found that, after the lapse of some weeks, small indurated caseous nodules had become developed at the seat of operation, that the next lymphatic glands had undergone hyperplastic enlargement, and that the lungs, liver, serous membranes, and some other organs presented a greater or less number of small, gray, translucent, hard bodies which accurately resembled the miliary tubercles which occur in man; and it was assumed that all these secondary formations were really tubercle, and consequently that tubercular detritus taken up by the absorbents, and then distributed throughout the organism, had a specific influence in the production of tubercle. It was soon proved, however, that the inoculation of other forms of growth, or of decomposing healthy tissue, or of the products of local inflammations excited by mere mechanical irritants, was quite as efficient in generating general tuberculosis, as was the inoculation of tubercular matter itself. And hence it became obvious, that the exciting cause of the tubercular development was not the matter which was inoculated or applied locally, but the product of the inflammatory process which the application of this matter evoked. The experiments therefore failed to prove the inoculability of tubercle, but they proved that tubercle might be produced locally by direct non-specific irritation, and that tubercle so engendered had the capacity for becoming generalized. To a certain extent, then, these experiments may seem to favor the views of Laennec and Niemeyer as to the infective quality of caseous matter. It seems, however, more in accordance with what is now known of morbid proliferation, and of contagium, to assume that the infective element of tubercle is not effete and dead material, but rather living even though degenerating particles of protoplasm.[1]

The most common seats of tubercle are the lungs and the mucous membrane of the intestines. But tubercles are generally largely distributed throughout the bodies of those who die tuberculous; and we may enumerate as their seats of election, after the lungs and bowels, the serous membranes, the spleen, the kidneys and liver, the brain and its membranes, the mucous surface of the genito-urinary organs, the suprarenal capsules and the bones, and of course the lymphatic glands.

2. *Syphilitic gummata* have a close anatomical affinity with tubercle, on the one hand, and with inflammatory products on the other. They resemble granulation-tissue in the general character and arrange-

---

[1] Dr. Klein's investigations on the relation of the lymphatic system to tubercle, recently published in the Report of the Medical Officer of the Privy Council (New Series, No. 3, 1874), are exceedingly interesting. He shows that, in miliary tubercles of the human lung, "the first changes take place in the alveoli and interalveolar septa;" that, as regards the alveoli, the epithelial cells become swollen and granular and detached, that they then proliferate, and that generally, either by their coalescence or by the disproportionate enlargement of one or more of them, each cavity becomes filled with a multinuclear lump of protoplasm or a so-called "giant" cell, which subsequently undergoes fibrillation, caseation, or other form of degenerative change; and that, as regards the interalveolar septa, these become more or less thickened, and consist of a tissue that contains branched and spindle-shaped cells and a few lymphoid cells. He adds, that, at a somewhat later period, cords of adenoid tissue are formed upon the walls of the larger vessels in the vicinity of the tubercles. He further points out, in reference to tuberculosis of artificial production, that although the ultimate changes are identical with those just described, they take place in an inverse order—the development of the perivascular adenoid cords preceding the changes in the interalveolar septa and in the air-cells. He concludes that, in artificial tuberculosis, the process commences from the arteries and veins, in the idiopathic affection from the pulmonary capillaries. This account of the formation of miliary tubercles differs somewhat from that given in the text, and is on the whole much more accordant than that is with the view, that gray and yellow tubercles are essentially identical.

ment of their cellular structure, and in the facts that they are provided with permeable vessels, and that at an early period of their growth they are capable of conversion into cicatricial tissue. They tend, however, like tubercles, to undergo early caseation and death; and, if their progress be not modified by medical treatment, this may be regarded as their normal termination. It is in this latter condition, that they are almost invariably found post-mortem in the liver, testicles, brain, bones, and other internal organs. They then form opaque buff-colored toughish masses, imbedded in dense connective or cicatricial tissue. They are especially common in the skin and subcutaneous connective tissue, but here they generally undergo ulceration and leave indelible cicatrices. Excepting by their toughness, by the size which they attain, and by the paucity of their numbers, it would be exceedingly difficult to distinguish caseous gummata from tubercles in the same condition. In the brain and testicles especially, the resemblance between gummata and tubercles is remarkably close.

GROUP 9.—*Sarcomata.*

The term sarcoma was formerly applied to all tumors which were supposed to have a fleshy character, and hence came to be used very indiscriminately, and to have consequently no precise meaning. It is now, however, limited in its application to those growths which consist, not in their beginnings merely, but throughout the whole term of their existence, of embryonic tissue. Virchow regards them as belonging to the series of connective-tissue tumors, which have been already described, and shows that these latter, especially when they become generalized, tend to become more or less obviously sarcomatous—that is, tend to become more and more exclusively cellular, and to lose more and more their several distinctive characters. Sarcoma differs little, if at all, structurally from simple inflammatory granulation-tissue; both of them consist essentially of embryonic cells, which in the first instance are small, and round, and separated from one another by the least possible quantity of intercellular substance; in both cases there is a tendency for the cells, as organization proceeds, to become fusiform or spindle-shaped while still retaining their embryonic characters; in both cases the anatomical and other features of the new-formed cells are modified, to some extent, according to the nature of the tissues in connection with which they arise; and in both cases the growths become abundantly vascular from the development of new vessels, the parietes of which are formed of cells, little if at all modified from those which constitute the general mass. They differ however materially in the fact, that inflammatory formations tend to subside or to form mere cicatricial tissue, while sarcomatous tumors maintain a continuous vitality of growth, present a wider range of variations from the primitive type of structure, and are in large proportion malignant.

Many varieties of sarcoma may be described. If sarcoma affects a bone, or an osseous tumor, or is attended in its progress with osseous transformation, we have what may be termed an *osteo-sarcoma;* and if, under analogous circumstances, we find sarcomatous growth associated with simple fatty or mucous or gliomatous tissue, we have tumors which may be named respectively *lipomatous sarcoma, myxosarcoma,* and *gliosarcoma.* Again, sarcomata may undergo fatty or calcareous degeneration, or mucous softening, and thus acquire special characters. The occurrence of degeneration, and especially of mucous softening, often leads to the formation of cysts; and thus arises that variety of sarcoma commonly known as *cystosarcoma.*

Sarcomatous tumors are often, and perhaps best, classified according to the characters presented by the cells which predominate in them; the presence of any of the modifications, which have been above indicated, marking then only subordinate divisions of them, or varieties. There are at least four such species of sarcoma which we may enumerate and briefly consider: namely, (1) round-cell sarcoma, (2) spindle-cell sarcoma, (3) large-cell sarcoma, and (4) melanoid sarcoma.

1. *Round-cell Sarcoma.*—In this species the structure of the growth approaches nearest to that of ordinary granulation-tissue, the cells being small, round, distinctly nucleated, and separated by little intercellular substance. Such tumors are nearly homogeneous, but soft and pulpy in texture, grayish or white in hue, opaque or slightly translucent, soft and pulpy, and yield (if they have been removed some hours from the body) a milky juice. They are very vascular, tend to attain enormous dimensions, and are malignant in a very high degree. They originate almost indifferently in all parts of the organism; but especially perhaps in the skin and subcutaneous connective tissue, in glandular organs, more especially the breast and testicle, in bones and muscles. They comprise most of the tumors which have been called medullary sarcoma and encephaloid, and many of those which have been termed fungus hæmatodes.

2. *Spindle-cell Sarcoma.*—In this case the growths consist of cells which have become elongated and fusiform, or spindle-shaped, of cells in fact which present a higher grade of development than those of the round-cell sarcoma. The cells vary a good deal in size, and contain each from one to two or three nuclei. They are arranged side by side in bands or groups, which take a curvilinear course and cross one another in various directions; so that, on examining a microscopic section, we see round or oval groups of apparently round or oval cells, surrounded by bands of fusiform cells, the former being simply fusiform bands which have been cut across more or less obliquely. Spindle-cell sarcomata are harder and denser than round-cell sarcomata, grayish or white, slightly translucent, and of a more or less distinctly fibrous or lobulated character. They yield but little juice. They have a tendency to recur, and even to present malignant characters; but their malignancy is far less pronounced than that of round-cell sarcomata, and they rarely reach the size which these latter attain. Spindle-cell sarcoma is synonymous with fasciculated sarcoma, and includes Paget's recurrent fibroid tumors.

3. *Large-cell Sarcoma.*—In some cases the cells of sarcomatous tumors attain unusually large dimensions. The most characteristic example is that furnished by Paget's myeloid tumors of bone. These originate only in bones, destroy them extensively, and grow to a large size.

They are made up to a considerable extent of embryonic cells, both of the round and spindle-shaped varieties; but that which distinguishes them from all other forms of sarcoma, is the presence of a greater or less abundance of large cells containing many nuclei. These cells, which are obviously derived from the many-nucleated cells which are found in the healthy medulla, vary greatly in most respects. They may measure as much as the hundredth part of an inch in diameter, and thus be objects distinguishable by the naked eye; they may be round or oval, but generally are rendered irregular by the protrusion from them of a more or less complex arrangement of buds or tails; and they may contain any number of nuclei between two or three and two or three hundred. They consist of masses of protoplasm, unbounded by distinct cell-wall, and with the nuclei imbedded in their substance. Although myeloid tumors have unlimited powers of local growth, and even invade and grow along the veins, they are very rarely indeed malignant in the true sense of that word.

4. *Melanoid Sarcoma.*—In this form of tumor the embryonic cells, which constitute it, are more or less loaded with minute pigment-granules. The cells are round or oval or fusiform, generally the last, and separated by a small amount of intercellular substance; and each contains one or two distinct oval nuclei. The pigment-granules are roundish or angular, and separately might pass for oily or cretaceous particles; they are deposited chiefly in the extra-nuclear protoplasm, and sometimes in such abundance that the cell under the microscope appears quite black, and the nucleus is altogether concealed; but they are found also in the substance of the nucleus. Melanoid sarcomatous tumors are generally of soft consistence, and present if large a mottled sepia-brown or black appearance; if small, a more or less uniform black or brown hue. They take their origin almost invariably in structures which normally are pigmented, such as the choroid coat of the eye and congenital pigmented nævi; and, if they become generalized, the secondary growths repeat the pigmented character of the primary growth, thus furnishing a good example of the tendency, which secondary growths always have, to reproduce the specific characters of the parent-tumor. Melanoid sarcomata are generally highly malignant.

Closely related to the sarcomata, and by Cornil and Ranvier placed among them, is that growth termed by Virchow *Psammoma*, which occurs solely in connection with the membranes of the brain and cord. It is vascular, soft, and friable, and chiefly characterized by an abundant development of concentric earthy concretions surrounded by capsules of flattened cells or scales. The type of these tumors is furnished by the choroid plexuses. They rarely attain a large size, and probably never cause mischief excepting they be large.

GROUP 10.—*Carcinomata.*

Carcinomatous tumors are considered, by Virchow, to be of a higher type than any of the tumors which have hitherto been considered; he regards them, not as the mere hyperplastic condition of a single structural element, but as consisting of a combination of tissues, so arranged as to present some of the distinctive characters of an organ. And he includes them therefore in his class of organoid tumors. They are composed of a fibrous framework, or stroma, so arranged as to form a series of loculi, and of groups of cells which are contained in dense masses within them. The stroma consists for the most part of ordinary fibrous tissue and plasmatic cells, and carries and supports the arteries, veins, and capillaries, which are sometimes very abundant; it may be extremely dense or comparatively lax, and varies much in quantity relatively to the size and number of the spaces which it invests. The loculi vary much in size, and on casual examination seem to be round or oval, and unconnected with one another; but as a rule they communicate freely, so as to form a series of branching channels. The cells are said by Virchow, and by many others, to be of an epithelial character; and they are so far epithelial, that they are developed from the surface of the loculi, and that they are in absolute contact with one another, have no intervening cement, and are never traversed as granulation-tissue is by vessels. They vary greatly in size, and on the average are considerably larger than those of sarcomatous growths. They vary even more remarkably in form, and indeed their polymorphous character is often regarded as typical of their carcinomatous nature. They may be round or oval, or from mutual pressure polyhedral; but more frequently they are of very irregular form, presenting convexities or concavities upon their surface, and projecting here and there into flattened, or pointed, or bulbous, or nondescript processes. They consist of masses of protoplasm, more or less granular and often fatty, containing within them one or more nuclei, which are for the most part round or oval, of comparatively large size, and exceedingly well defined. Moreover they not unfrequently become vacuolated, or hollowed out here and there into globular cavities, which are termed by Virchow *physaliphores*, and are regarded by him as reproductive cavities. Carcinomatous cells have frequently a very close resemblance to the cells of the vesical epithelium. Cornil and Ranvier deny their truly epithelial character, mainly because they have as a rule no distinct cell-wall, and because, although in contact with one another, they do not generally cohere.

The origin of carcinomatous growths, like that of all tumors in fact, is very obscure. Rindfleisch, taking epithelial carcinoma as the type, considers that all carcinomatous tumors originate in the hyperplasia o epithelial structures, which as they grow eat their way, as it were, int the subjacent tissues, hollowing them out into irregular cylindrica epithelial cavities, which then constitute the characteristic loculi o cancer. This mode of development calls to mind that of tubular glandular organs and hairs in the fœtus. Cornil and Ranvier, on the othe hand, who expressly exclude epithelioma from true cancers, and consider carcinomatous cells as being in no sense epithelial, conclud (mainly from their observations on the development of carcinoma i the bones and in the mammary gland) that the alveoli, within whic the cells grow and multiply, begin in the plasmatic spaces or serou canaliculi, which are directly continuous with the lymphatic vessels and that even when they attain their full size they maintain this connection; so that in a sense the alveoli of cancer may be regarded as th dilated origin of lymphatic vessels. To this connection, moreover, they attribute the peculiarly malignant character of all forms of carcinoma. Under any circumstances, however, the early stages of cancer are generally marked by the formation of embryonic tissue, of cells therefore differing little from those which are found in inflammatory processes and in sarcomatous growths. But soon differentiation takes place, and the specific character of the growth is revealed by the conversion of some of these cells into the fibrous tissue of the stroma, and of others of them into the epithelium-like cells of the loculi. There is good reason, nevertheless, for considering that in many cases, and in some perhaps almost exclusively, the matrix consists of the normal fibrous elements of the part affected, which have simply undergone some degree of thickening and overgrowth; just as in other cases, when glandular organs are involved, their follicles and ducts may be stimulated to unwonted development, and so form prominent objects in the field of the microscope, without necessarily constituting any essential part of the specific growth.

Like other adventitious growths, but in a greater degree than most of them, carcinoma is liable to undergo degenerative changes; these principally involve the cellular elements, and are sometimes so uniform in their occurrence as to give a special character to the case in which they prevail. Fatty degeneration of cells is the most common; but we meet also with caseous degeneration, calcareous deposit, and mucous softening; and not unfrequently extravasation of blood takes place, owing to the rupture of the morbid capillary vessels.

All forms of carcinoma are malignant; the most malignant being the soft or encephaloid form of cancer, with its pigmentary and other varieties; the least malignant being epithelial cancer, which speedily involves the neighboring lymphatic glands, but very rarely indeed is reproduced in other parts of the system.

The chief varieties of carcinoma are (1) *Scirrhus* or hard cancer; (2) *Encephaloid* or soft cancer; (3) *Colloid* or mucous cancer; (4) *Epithelioma* or epithelial cancer; and (5) *Adenoid* or tubular cancer.

1. *Scirrhus*, in its typical form, is known especially by its hardness and slowness of growth. It creaks on section, and its cut surface presents a white or grayish, glistening, fibrous character, and yields a little milky juice on being scraped. Its density and hardness are due to the great abundance and thickness of the fibrous matrix, and to the comparatively small size and numbers of the cell-containing loculi. The cells, however (which constitute the essential element of the milky juice), present the ordinary characters of cancer-cells. Scirrhous tumors rarely if ever undergo a complete cure; yet it is certain, that they are not only of slow growth, but that their progress is specially apt to be attended with the degeneration (chiefly fatty or caseous) of the cells of considerable tracts, with the subsequent disintegration and removal of these cells, and the disappearance from such parts of everything except the fibrous stroma. Scirrhus is equally characterized by the slowness with which it involves obviously the neighboring lymphatic glands, and becomes generalized. It invariably, however, sooner or later manifests the infectious qualities which belong to it.

with simple fatty or mucous or gliomatous tissue, we have tumors which may be named respectively *lipomatous sarcoma*, *myxosarcoma*, and *gliosarcoma*. Again, sarcomata may undergo fatty or calcareous degeneration, or mucous softening, and thus acquire special characters. The occurrence of degeneration, and especially of mucous softening, often leads to the formation of cysts; and thus arises that variety of sarcoma commonly known as *cystosarcoma*.

Sarcomatous tumors are often, and perhaps best, classified according to the characters presented by the cells which predominate in them; the presence of any of the modifications, which have been above indicated, marking then only subordinate divisions of them, or varieties. There are at least four such species of sarcoma which we may enumerate and briefly consider: namely, (1) round-cell sarcoma, (2) spindle-cell sarcoma, (3) large-cell sarcoma, and (4) melanoid sarcoma.

1. *Round-cell Sarcoma.*—In this species the structure of the growth approaches nearest to that of ordinary granulation-tissue, the cells being small, round, distinctly nucleated, and separated by little intercellular substance. Such tumors are nearly homogeneous, but soft and pulpy in texture, grayish or white in hue, opaque or slightly translucent, soft and pulpy, and yield (if they have been removed some hours from the body) a milky juice. They are very vascular, tend to attain enormous dimensions, and are malignant in a very high degree. They originate almost indifferently in all parts of the organism; but especially perhaps in the skin and subcutaneous connective tissue, in glandular organs, more especially the breast and testicle, in bones and muscles. They comprise most of the tumors which have been called medullary sarcoma and encephaloid, and many of those which have been termed fungus hæmatodes.

2. *Spindle-cell Sarcoma.*—In this case the growths consist of cells which have become elongated and fusiform, or spindle-shaped, of cells in fact which present a higher grade of development than those of the round-cell sarcoma. The cells vary a good deal in size, and contain each from one to two or three nuclei. They are arranged side by side in bands or groups, which take a curvilinear course and cross one another in various directions; so that, on examining a microscopic section, we see round or oval groups of apparently round or oval cells, surrounded by bands of fusiform cells, the former being simply fusiform bands which have been cut across more or less obliquely. Spindle-cell sarcomata are harder and denser than round-cell sarcomata, grayish or white, slightly translucent, and of a more or less distinctly fibrous or lobulated character. They yield but little juice. They have a tendency to recur, and even to present malignant characters; but their malignancy is far less pronounced than that of round-cell sarcomata, and they rarely reach the size which these latter attain. Spindle-cell sarcoma is synonymous with fasciculated sarcoma, and includes Paget's recurrent fibroid tumors.

3. *Large-cell Sarcoma.*—In some cases the cells of sarcomatous tumors attain unusually large dimensions. The most characteristic example is that furnished by Paget's myeloid tumors of bone. These originate only in bones, destroy them extensively, and grow to a large size.

They are made up to a considerable extent of embryonic cells, both of the round and spindle-shaped varieties; but that which distinguishes them from all other forms of sarcoma, is the presence of a greater or less abundance of large cells containing many nuclei. These cells, which are obviously derived from the many-nucleated cells which are found in the healthy medulla, vary greatly in most respects. They may measure as much as the hundredth part of an inch in diameter, and thus be objects distinguishable by the naked eye; they may be round or oval, but generally are rendered irregular by the protrusion from them of a more or less complex arrangement of buds or tails; and they may contain any number of nuclei between two or three and two or three hundred. They consist of masses of protoplasm, unbounded by distinct cell-wall, and with the nuclei imbedded in their substance. Although myeloid tumors have unlimited powers of local growth, and even invade and grow along the veins, they are very rarely indeed malignant in the true sense of that word.

4. *Melanoid Sarcoma.*—In this form of tumor the embryonic cells, which constitute it, are more or less loaded with minute pigment-granules. The cells are round or oval or fusiform, generally the last, and separated by a small amount of intercellular substance; and each contains one or two distinct oval nuclei. The pigment-granules are roundish or angular, and separately might pass for oily or cretaceous particles; they are deposited chiefly in the extra-nuclear protoplasm, and sometimes in such abundance that the cell under the microscope appears quite black, and the nucleus is altogether concealed; but they are found also in the substance of the nucleus. Melanoid sarcomatous tumors are generally of soft consistence, and present if large a mottled sepia-brown or black appearance; if small, a more or less uniform black or brown hue. They take their origin almost invariably in structures which normally are pigmented, such as the choroid coat of the eye and congenital pigmented nævi; and, if they become generalized, the secondary growths repeat the pigmented character of the primary growth, thus furnishing a good example of the tendency, which secondary growths always have, to reproduce the specific characters of the parent-tumor. Melanoid sarcomata are generally highly malignant.

Closely related to the sarcomata, and by Cornil and Ranvier placed among them, is that growth termed by Virchow *Psammoma*, which occurs solely in connection with the membranes of the brain and cord. It is vascular, soft, and friable, and chiefly characterized by an abundant development of concentric earthy concretions surrounded by capsules of flattened cells or scales. The type of these tumors is furnished by the choroid plexuses. They rarely attain a large size, and probably never cause mischief excepting they be large.

GROUP 10.—*Carcinomata.*

Carcinomatous tumors are considered, by Virchow, to be of a higher type than any of the tumors which have hitherto been considered; he regards them, not as the mere hyperplastic condition of a single structural element, but as consisting of a combination of tissues, so arranged as to present some of the distinctive characters of an organ. And he includes them therefore in his class of organoid tumors. They are composed of a fibrous framework, or stroma, so arranged as to form a series of loculi, and of groups of cells which are contained in dense masses within them. The stroma consists for the most part of ordinary fibrous tissue and plasmatic cells, and carries and supports the arteries, veins, and capillaries, which are sometimes very abundant; it may be extremely dense or comparatively lax, and varies much in quantity relatively to the size and number of the spaces which it invests. The loculi vary much in size, and on casual examination seem to be round or oval, and unconnected with one another; but as a rule they communicate freely, so as to form a series of branching channels. The cells are said by Virchow, and by many others, to be of an epithelial character; and they are so far epithelial, that they are developed from the surface of the loculi, and that they are in absolute contact with one another, have no intervening cement, and are never traversed as granulation-tissue is by vessels. They vary greatly in size, and on the average are considerably larger than those of sarcomatous growths. They vary even more remarkably in form, and indeed their polymorphous character is often regarded as typical of their carcinomatous nature. They may be round or oval, or from mutual pressure polyhedral; but more frequently they are of very irregular form, presenting convexities or concavities upon their surface, and projecting here and there into flattened, or pointed, or bulbous, or nondescript processes. They consist of masses of protoplasm, more or less granular and often fatty, containing within them one or more nuclei, which are for the most part round or oval, of comparatively large size, and exceedingly well defined. Moreover they not unfrequently become vacuolated, or hollowed out here and there into globular cavities, which are termed by Virchow *physaliphores,* and are regarded by him as reproductive cavities. Carcinomatous cells have frequently a very close resemblance to the cells of the vesical epithelium. Cornil and Ranvier deny their truly epithelial character, mainly because they have as a rule no distinct cell-wall, and because, although in contact with one another, they do not generally cohere.

The origin of carcinomatous growths, like that of all tumors in fact, is very obscure. Rindfleisch, taking epithelial carcinoma as the type, considers that all carcinomatous tumors originate in the hyperplasia of epithelial structures, which as they grow eat their way, as it were, into the subjacent tissues, hollowing them out into irregular cylindrical epithelial cavities, which then constitute the characteristic loculi of cancer. This mode of development calls to mind that of tubular glandular organs and hairs in the fœtus. Cornil and Ranvier, on the other hand, who expressly exclude epithelioma from true cancers, and consider carcinomatous cells as being in no sense epithelial, conclude (mainly from their observations on the development of carcinoma in the bones and in the mammary gland) that the alveoli, within which the cells grow and multiply, begin in the plasmatic spaces or serous canaliculi, which are directly continuous with the lymphatic vessels and that even when they attain their full size they maintain this connection; so that in a sense the alveoli of cancer may be regarded as the dilated origin of lymphatic vessels. To this connection, moreover, they attribute the peculiarly malignant character of all forms of carcinoma. Under any circumstances, however, the early stages of cancer are generally marked by the formation of embryonic tissue, of cells therefore differing little from those which are found in inflammatory processes and in sarcomatous growths. But soon differentiation takes place, and the specific character of the growth is revealed by the conversion of some of these cells into the fibrous tissue of the stroma, and of others of them into the epithelium-like cells of the loculi. There is good reason, nevertheless, for considering that in many cases, and in some perhaps almost exclusively, the matrix consists of the normal fibrous elements of the part affected, which have simply undergone some degree of thickening and overgrowth; just as in other cases, when glandular organs are involved, their follicles and ducts may be stimulated to unwonted development, and so form prominent objects in the field of the microscope, without necessarily constituting any essential part of the specific growth.

Like other adventitious growths, but in a greater degree than most of them, carcinoma is liable to undergo degenerative changes; these principally involve the cellular elements, and are sometimes so uniform in their occurrence as to give a special character to the case in which they prevail. Fatty degeneration of cells is the most common; but we meet also with caseous degeneration, calcareous deposit, and mucous softening; and not unfrequently extravasation of blood takes place, owing to the rupture of the morbid capillary vessels.

All forms of carcinoma are malignant; the most malignant being the soft or encephaloid form of cancer, with its pigmentary and other varieties; the least malignant being epithelial cancer, which speedily involves the neighboring lymphatic glands, but very rarely indeed is reproduced in other parts of the system.

The chief varieties of carcinoma are (1) *Scirrhus* or hard cancer; (2) *Encephaloid* or soft cancer; (3) *Colloid* or mucous cancer; (4) *Epithelioma* or epithelial cancer; and (5) *Adenoid* or tubular cancer.

1. *Scirrhus*, in its typical form, is known especially by its hardness and slowness of growth. It creaks on section, and its cut surface presents a white or grayish, glistening, fibrous character, and yields a little milky juice on being scraped. Its density and hardness are due to the great abundance and thickness of the fibrous matrix, and to the comparatively small size and numbers of the cell-containing loculi. The cells, however (which constitute the essential element of the milky juice), present the ordinary characters of cancer-cells. Scirrhous tumors rarely if ever undergo a complete cure; yet it is certain, that they are not only of slow growth, but that their progress is specially apt to be attended with the degeneration (chiefly fatty or caseous) of the cells of considerable tracts, with the subsequent disintegration and removal of these cells, and the disappearance from such parts of everything except the fibrous stroma. Scirrhus is equally characterized by the slowness with which it involves obviously the neighboring lymphatic glands, and becomes generalized. It invariably, however, sooner or later manifests the infectious qualities which belong to it.

2. *Encephaloid cancer* is very soft in texture and rapid in growth, yields a very abundant milky juice, presents a tolerably uniform opaque white sectional surface, which, however, may be variously studded with patches of congestion or of hæmorrhage, of fatty or of caseous degeneration, or even of pigmentary deposition. Its extreme softness is due to the fact, that the fibrous stroma forms a very small proportion of the whole mass, while the cells are relatively very abundant. The alveoli vary in size, but are generally comparatively large, and their walls exceedingly delicate; indeed, it is often difficult to recognize these latter at all, unless the cells be first removed by washing or pencilling. In encephaloid cancer, the secondary involvement of the nearest lymphatic glands, and of the general organism, takes place very speedily.

Several well-marked varieties of encephaloid cancer are met with, two or three of which may be here enumerated. These are: 1st, *erectile* or *hæmatoid carcinoma*, in which the vessels (always abundant in encephaloid) become extraordinarily developed and tend to frequent rupture; 2d, the variety, which Cornil and Ranvier term *pultaceous carcinoma*, in which the alveoli are thicker-walled than in most forms of encephaloid, but so large that they can easily be recognized by the naked eye, and from which the contents readily escape as a thick pulpy juice; 3d, *lipomatous carcinoma*, wherein the cancer-cells even from their infancy are loaded with oil, and in the adult state present so general and so large an amount of it that, both to the naked eye and under the microscope, the tumor has a considerable resemblance (at first sight) to ordinary fat; 4th, *melanotic carcinoma*, in which the cells contain, as in the corresponding form of sarcoma, pigment-granules in greater or less abundance.

3. *Colloid carcinoma* has a very close resemblance to myxoma. In both cases the tumors are more or less transparent, and gelatinous in consistence, and in both yield from the cut surface an abundant juice, which is transparent, glairy, and characterized by containing mucin. The fundamental anatomical distinction between them, however, is this, that in myxoma the framework of the tumor consists of plasmatic cells, the mucous fluid and vessels occupying the interstices between them; whereas in colloid carcinoma, the mucus arises in the mucous degeneration of the essential cells of the growth, the general solidity of the tumor being due to the presence of the fibrous stroma, which forms the walls of the alveoli. In colloid cancer the alveolar structure is extremely well-marked, and on this account colloid has often been termed alveolar cancer *par excellence*. The alveoli are so large as to be easily visible to the naked eye; they are round or oval on section; and when the growth forms a projecting mass on a serous surface, their aggregation presents the appearance of an accumulation of small bubbles of air in a viscid fluid. They communicate freely with one another. Their walls are mostly extremely thin and delicate, presenting a fibrillated structure with an indistinct development of fusiform cells, which may themselves present appearances indicative of fatty or colloid degeneration. The glairy contents of the alveoli vary, from the consistence of white of egg up to that of pretty firm glue, from pure white to a

more or less deep yellowish or brownish or reddish hue, and from perfect transparency to tolerably complete opacity. Microscopically, cancer-cells can always be recognized. In the smaller alveoli of the newly-developed parts, these may be discovered closely packed and completely filling them; but even here many of them will probably be found to contain in their interior globules of mucus. As, however, the growth gets older and the alveoli larger, the cells undergo more and more complete mucous degeneration; they swell up, acquire a comparatively enormous size, and presently disintegrate, leaving only a certain amount of granular detritus behind; and thus in many cases the alveoli become distended with mucus, presenting a certain amount of granular matter, mostly arranged in irregularly concentric circles, with here and there perhaps the ghost of a huge dropsical cell. In addition to the mucous degeneration, which is the especial feature of colloid cancer, a certain amount of fatty degeneration is common. Calcareous deposition is also not unfrequent.

Although colloid cancer is certainly malignant, and affects lymphatic glands, and occasionally becomes generalized, it is specially characterized by a tendency, to spread over an extensive area, and to involve the tissues subjacent to that area. Thus, if arising in the peritoneum, it soon involves the greater part of that membrane, and soon also involves, in many situations, the whole thickness of the stomachal or intestinal walls. It shows also (though it is not peculiar in this respect) an obvious tendency to spread along the lines of the lymphatic canals and capillaries.

4. *Epithelioma* or cancroid is a very characteristic form of growth, originating for the most part, but not quite exclusively, in epithelial tissue, and characterized by a very abundant formation of epithelium, in cavities or loculi of considerable size, which communicate, as in other forms of carcinoma, more or less freely with one another.

The commonest form of epithelioma is that which originates in connection with the skin, and those portions of the mucous membrane which are most accessible from without, namely, that of the lips, tongue, and œsophagus, and that of the anus, vagina, and uterus. It forms a tumor which varies in size, very soon ulcerates, and on section presents (owing partly to the fact that the tissues which it invades are not yet wholly destroyed by it) a more or less variegated character; it is friable in texture, somewhat granular, and yields on pressure or on scraping, not a juice, but rather an opaque, whitish, granular pulp. The stroma of the growth consists of fibrous or of embryonic tissue, including vessels, and traces more or less abundant of the original healthy structures. The pulp which exudes, and the contents of the loculi, consist solely of cells in different stages of development. These are distinctly nucleated, modified in shape by mutual pressure, and for the most part large and strikingly epithelial in character. The younger cells are in relation with the stroma, and occupy therefore while *in situ* the periphery of each cell-mass; the others are arranged in a more or less stratified or confused manner within. But we find in addition, in the latter situation, knots or nests or involucra of cells, the presence of which is almost conclusive as to the nature of the growth. These consist of large flat stratified cells, arranged in concentric circles around a group of cells, or even a single cell of smaller size, of plumper form, thick-walled and containing a nucleus, and perhaps some mucous or colloid material, or a few small fat-globules. At first sight, these nests look not unlike transverse sections of cutaneous papillæ, but they differ from these obviously in the fact that their centres are made up of simple epithelial cells, and not of stroma containing vessels.

As regards the development of epithelioma, there is little doubt that when it occurs in connection with epithelial surfaces, it commences with hyperplasia of the deeper-seated embryonic cells of the epithelium—in the skin, therefore, with hyperplasia of the cells of the rete mucosum and of the sebaceous and sudoriparous glands; in the mucous surfaces, with hyperplasia of the corresponding cells of their epithelium, and of those of the glandular crypts. These increase in number, and become modified in form and arrangement, distend the cavities or depressions in which they happen to be contained, and send thence into the immediately surrounding tissues bud-like processes. These latter increase in number and size, and thus gradually invade and destroy the neighboring textures. Rindfleisch quotes the observation, and reproduces a drawing of Köster, which seem to show that the extension of epithelioma is due to the involvement of the lymphatic networks; that the budding or sprouting epithelial processes above adverted to, instead of forming indiscriminately, penetrate the capillary lymphatics, run along them and distend them. There is probably some truth in this view, and, if so, it assimilates the local spread of epithelioma with that of colloid cancer, and especially with that of scirrhous and encephaloid cancer, as they are described by Cornil and Ranvier.

Epithelial cancer is undoubtedly the least malignant of all the varieties of carcinoma, for it is the only cancer which admits of being removed in its early stage with the tolerable certainty that it will not recur; and although it does very soon involve the neighboring lymphatic glands, it very rarely indeed manifests itself secondarily in other internal organs.

5. *Adenoid* or *tubular cancer*, otherwise termed columnar or cylindrical epithelioma, is a rare affection, which is said generally to originate on some mucous surface, and to involve secondarily lymphatic glands and other organs. It occasionally, however, arises primarily in the liver or other parenchymatous organs. It forms tumors of various sizes, which have a close general resemblance to those of encephaloid cancer. They are highly vascular, soft, and yield an abundant milky juice. Microscopically they are seen to consist of a system of tubules irregularly arranged, and separated only by a very small quantity of fibrous stroma, and bear a striking resemblance to sections of the cortical substance of the kidney deprived of Malpighian tufts. The tubules are for the most part cylindrical, of tolerably uniform size, and lined with a layer (usually single) of spheroidal or columnar epithelium. They present, for the most part, a distinct central cavity or canal.[1] This form of carcinoma is highly malignant.

---

[1] See Dr. Greenfield's account of a case of this disease in vol. xxv of the Path. Trans.

II. ATROPHY, DEGENERATION, AND NECROSIS.

The term atrophy implies strictly a simple diminution in the bulk of tissues. The term degeneration, on the other hand, means degradation of tissue, in other words, a qualitative rather than a quantitative change. A tissue which suffers atrophy simply wastes, while one which undergoes degeneration presents often an actual increase in bulk. Yet, although the terms atrophy and degeneration imply strictly different lines, so to speak, of decay, these conditions are so constantly associated that, in a practical sense, they scarcely admit of separation.

When degeneration is in progress, we find that the elementary constitution of the parts involved becomes gradually confused and then destroyed, and that accompanying this process there is the appearance in them, for the most part in a granular or globular form, of fat or pigment, or other matters, which have normally no visible existence there. Whence do these matters come? Are they simply due to the decomposition of the highly organized material which has undergone degeneration, and to the precipitation from it of its more insoluble constituents; or do the decaying tissues attract them to themselves from the blood or extravascular nutrient fluid? There can be no doubt that both of these processes take place; and that although they are distinct and not unfrequently dissociated, they generally concur; and that in most cases, where degenerative products are visible, they are due partly to simple precipitation, partly to infiltration.

It will thus be understood that degeneration, in its widest sense, involves three processes which are essentially distinct from one another; namely, first, simple atrophy or wasting of tissue; second, degeneration proper, or the decomposition of tissue; and, third, the deposition in the affected parts of insoluble matters derived from without; and that these processes are generally associated, although in very various proportions. It should be added that the visible products of degeneration, according to the nature of which different names are given to the various degenerative processes, are only the more insoluble products of these processes; that other effete or degraded matters are produced simultaneously, which are probably just as important, but which are difficult to recognize, partly on account of their solubility, partly because they assume no crystalline, or molecular, or other visible form. We shall discuss the generally-recognized varieties of degeneration *seriatim*.

1. *Cloudy Swelling.*—When cells are exposed to the direct influence of certain poisonous substances, or when they soak in the dropsical or inflammatory fluids which escape from the blood, they often become distended from imbibition, and at the same time their protoplasm assumes a very finely granular condition. The same changes, according to Cornil and Ranvier, take place in the nuclei and nucleoli. Virchow regarded them as the result of nutritive irritation. But they are generally admitted now to be of a degenerative nature, or at all events passive, and in many cases a first step towards fatty degeneration. The granules, however, are not fatty but albuminous, and readily

dissolved by acetic acid. This condition of cloudy swelling is well seen in the hepatic cells, in cases of acute atrophy of the liver.

2. *Mucous and Colloid Degeneration.*—In many cases cells, and in some instances intercellular substances, undergo softening and conversion into matters which are known as mucus and colloid. These may form a thin glairy fluid, or present all degrees of viscidity between this and a thick jelly; and are transparent and colorless, or of different tints of yellow, brown, or red. They have therefore a very close resemblance to one another; and indeed are not always easy to distinguish. They differ chemically in the fact that mucus contains mucin in solution, a substance which is precipitated by acetic acid, while the specific element of colloid is an albuminous substance which is not affected by this reagent.

Mucous degeneration sometimes involves the intercellular parts of tissues, sometimes the cellular elements. Of the former case, we have examples in the mucous softening which takes place in the matrix of the cartilages of elderly persons, and in that of enchondromata, and perhaps also in myxomatous tumors. The latter case is exemplified in the formation of globules of mucus within the cells of mucous membranes, and in the consequent distension of these cells and their final deliquescence. Mucous degeneration of cells is common at synovial and mucous surfaces; it is a characteristic feature of the progress of colloid cancer; and it is of not unfrequent occurrence in other forms of morbid growths, and then leads to the formation of cysts within them.

Colloid matter is most frequently met with, in the cysts of the thyroid body, and in small renal cysts; and is generally, like mucus, formed first in the interior of the cells, which it presently fills and destroys. In the cases just referred to, it forms rounded jelly- or glue-like masses filling the cysts, and containing imbedded in them the remains of the cells which gave them origin. It seems probable that the glassy transformation described by Zenker as taking place in the voluntary muscles in typhoid fever, and which is marked by the presence in them of a peculiar waxy lustre, the disappearance of the normal markings, and a tendency to crack transversely, is really an example of colloid degeneration. Further there is reason to believe that many so-called "fibrinous" casts of the urinary tubules are rather colloid matter than fibrin.

3. *Lardaceous degeneration*, known also as waxy, bacony, albuminoid, amyloid, and scrofulous degeneration, has (as the many names which have been applied to it testify) been long recognized, and presents many very remarkable characteristics. It occurs almost exclusively in cases of tertiary syphilis, of chronic phthisis, and of long-continued suppuration, especially in connection with bone-disease; and indeed, since prolonged suppuration is constantly associated, both with the later stages of syphilis and with chronic phthisis, there is some reason to regard the lardaceous change as essentially the consequence of suppuration. It affects mainly the liver, spleen, and kidneys; which increase slowly to many times their original bulk, become dense and homogeneous in texture, doughy in consistence, and present when cut a pale brownish tint, with a slight degree of translucency and a peculiar

waxy lustre. Microscopically, the change is found to be due to the infiltration of the walls of capillary and other small vessels, of the walls of ducts, and of the substance of the cells, with a transparent, colorless, refractive material, which presents a jelly-like or vitreous aspect, which by its presence obliterates all their structural characteristics, and converts the vascular and duct walls into thick homogeneous hollow cylinders, and the cells, with their nuclei, into refractive masses, with a tendency to irregular fracture. The microscopical appearances of parts which have undergone lardaceous infiltration are not altogether unlike those displayed by structures which are the seat of mucous or colloid change; but lardaceous matter is tougher and more consistent than mucous and colloid generally are; it invades structures which these latter never affect, and moreover never leads to the deliquescence and utter destruction of tissues. The chemical characteristics of lardaceous matter are of considerable interest. Virchow, some years ago, finding, as he thought, that by the addition to it of sulphuric acid and iodine it assumed a blue color, concluded that it was identical with the cellulose of plants, which under the influence of the same reagents becomes first converted into starch and then blue, and hence gave it the name of amyloid matter—a name by which it is still largely known, although the theory which gave it origin is now only a matter of history. It has been indeed conclusively shown that lardaceous matter has no sort of chemical relation with starch or cellulose, and that the addition of sulphuric acid and iodine produces a bluish tint in consequence only of the precipitation of the iodine by the sulphuric acid in a molecular form. Lardaceous matter, in fact, is essentially a modification of albumen, with a deficiency of potash and of phosphoric acid, but with an excess of soda, hydrochloric acid, and especially of cholesterin; and it is easily recognized by the fact that it rapidly absorbs iodine, even when this is applied in the form of a very weak solution, assuming a peculiar and very characteristic reddish-brown or mahogany tint. Dr. Dickinson has pointed out, as an equally characteristic test, the readiness with which it becomes stained blue by solution of sulphate of indigo.

The presence of lardaceous degeneration does not, until it becomes extreme, necessarily impair the functional activity of organs. Its effects in this direction only show themselves late in the progress of the disease, and are then probably due in great measure to pressure and other simple mechanical causes.

Lardaceous degeneration, although occurring most frequently and most obviously in the organs which have been named, occurs also in other parts of the organism. Thus, it is not uncommon in the villi of the intestine and in the mesenteric glands; and the so-called "corpora amylacea," which are common in the olfactory nerves and in the lining membrane of the lateral ventricles of the brain, not only present microscopic characters resembling those of some forms of starch, but present the same chemical reactions as lardaceous matter occurring in other organs.

4. *Fatty Degeneration.*—Three different conditions are not unfrequently included within the meaning of this term: namely, overgrowth

of fat-tissue, superabundant storage of oil in cells (other than fat-cells) which normally are apt to contain a greater or lesser quantity of oil, and actual degeneration or decay of tissue attended with the appearance of molecules of oil in its substance. It is obvious that the first of these conditions is not a degeneration in any sense of the word. No doubt in many cases, as when it affects the heart, it does actually impair functional activity, but it impairs it by its mechanical influence only. The increased formation of fat is an example of hypertrophy or hyperplasia. Again, the second of the conditions enumerated above cannot properly be regarded as a degeneration. It is observed most characteristically in the liver, which, in phthisis and some other constitutional states, becomes much increased in size, paler and softer than natural, and greasy, and is found under the microscope to have its constituent cells distended with accumulated oil-drops. This condition of liver has long been known as fatty degeneration. But the liver-cells contain under normal circumstances a variable amount of fat. The presence, therefore, of fat in them is no sign that they are degenerate; and moreover the accumulating fat does not lead to the destruction of the cells, nor does it (according to our experience) affect injuriously the performance of the hepatic functions. The third of the above conditions is that which alone merits the name of fatty degeneration.

Fatty degeneration commences almost invariably in cells or other forms of protoplasm, which become studded with minute refractive molecules, and at the same time increase in bulk. These molecules are supposed to be derived mainly, if not exclusively, from the degradation or decomposition of the protoplasmic matter itself, and are at first few in number and small in size, and collected chiefly immediately around the nucleus. Gradually they increase in number and become larger, conceal the nucleus and distend the cell; which latter then assumes a round or oval figure, and appears by transmitted light as an opaque black granular mass, constituting what is generally known as a "granule-cell," and has been sometimes termed an "inflammatory corpuscle." The last stage is represented by the further enlargement of the cell, its rarefaction and final deliquescence, with the setting free of the fat-granules which had been imbedded in it. In the later phases of fatty degeneration, when the cells are in great measure destroyed, and the oily matter is diffused throughout the tissues, cholesterin, which had doubtless been suspended in the oily molecules, separates from them, and appears amongst them in the characteristic form of incomplete rhomboidal plates; and the whole tissue becomes confused, softened, reduced to an opaque yellowish-white pulp, and constitutes what is generally known as "detritus."

The process above described is of common occurrence in nearly all vital tissues. Pus-globules, epithelial cells, connective-tissue corpuscles, are all apt, in the course of inflammatory processes, to become granule-cells. Cartilage-cells undergo similar changes; and the stellate corpuscles of the cornea, and those of the inner coat of arteries in atheroma of that tunic, equally become the seat of dilatation and of fatty deposition. Fatty degeneration of muscular tissue is of much interest. It occurs as a normal process in the involution of the muscular tissue of the uterus after parturition, and may often be detected in the hypertrophied muscular fibres of the walls of the stomach and intestines, when carcinoma or other such growths affect these organs. It is occasionally present in the voluntary muscles; but is chiefly met with in the muscular fibres of the heart. Fatty degeneration of muscular fibre has indeed been principally studied in this latter organ. It commences with the appearance of fatty granules, in the corpuscles which stud the substance of the fibres, and in the immediate vicinity of their poles; but presently the granules become more general in their distribution, the fibres lose their characteristic markings, and after awhile become, like granule-cells, mere accumulations of granular matter. Fatty degeneration is often remarkably well exemplified in the cells of carcinoma, and of many other kinds of morbid growths.

The term *caseation* is applied to that condition in which tubercles, syphilitic growths, carcinoma, and collections of pus, acquire the appearance and consistence of some forms of cheese. It is essentially fatty degeneration; but it is fatty degeneration in which there is a deficiency of moisture, in which the degenerate cells therefore shrivel up instead of expanding and undergoing solution, and in which the diseased mass becomes dry and friable rather than pulpy or fluid. It was formerly supposed to be distinctive of tubercle.

5. *Pigmentary Degeneration.*—The deposition of pigmentary matter is not, any more than that of oil, necessarily a pathological process; nor, even when pathological, is it to be regarded as necessarily an evidence of degeneration. All pigment, originating within the body, appears to be derived from the hæmatin or red-coloring matter of the blood, or from the coloring matter of the bile, which is itself a derivative of hæmatin. In either case, it may be simply diffused in a fluid condition among the tissues, or may be deposited in the form of granules or small solid masses, or lastly, may assume a crystalline shape. And in either case again, it may present various modifications of color; of which red, yellow, brown, and black may be taken as the types. The various stages of pigmentation may be observed superficially in the progress of a subcutaneous bruise; but to follow them thoroughly, it is necessary to investigate the changes which clots and the tissues in which they are imbedded present at different periods after extravasation. The blood-corpuscles very soon lose their coloring matter, which speedily diffuses itself through the surrounding tissues, staining them, and more especially their protoplasmic particles, of a more or less bright yellow color. From this, ere long, granular pigment, of a yellow, brown, or black tint, is precipitated amongst the tissues, and in the clot itself; and at the same time, probably, small refractive nodulated masses of a deep orange or pale red hue make their appearance. Lastly, small thick rhomboidal crystals, of a deep ruby color, are produced, which are generally termed "hæmatoidin" crystals. The final color which the granular form of pigment assumes is either brown or black; and this, together with hæmatoidin crystals, which are unalterable, is the permanent indication of the previous existence of extravasated blood. A very nearly similar series of changes may be observed in connection with the liver, in cases where the excretion

of bile is prevented: namely, first, a general staining of the tissues, then a granular pigmentary deposit, and occasionally a more or less abundant formation of hæmatoidin crystals scarcely if at all different from those which are obtained from blood. It should be added that, according to Städeler, bilirubin differs from hæmatoidin only in containing two more atoms of carbon; and that the various modifications of color which bile undergoes by keeping are due to the development of substances which differ from bilirubin only in containing larger quantities of the elements of water, relatively to carbon and nitrogen.

The pathological precipitation of brown or black pigment in a granular form is well seen: in the cells of the rete mucosum in Addison's disease, and in the brown discoloration which often succeeds various forms of skin disease and cutaneous inflammations—the result of chemical or other irritant applications; in the cells of melanoid carcinoma and sarcoma; and we might perhaps add, in the cells of the testis and of the gray matter of the brain, during the later periods of life. The deposition of yellow, red, and brown pigmentary granules and of hæmatoidin crystals is, as before stated, a common result of the extravasation of blood. Accordingly these matters are found in corpora lutea, and in the neighborhood of apoplectic effusions, and in the parietes, in the interior, and in the vicinity of small vessels obstructed by clots or otherwise diseased. In certain cases of malarial fever, in which the spleen is seriously affected, black pigment masses are formed in that organ through decomposition of blood-corpuscles, are carried thence by the circulating blood, and deposited in the capillary vessels of other parts of the system. Black pigment, also derived from the blood, is frequently met with in the tissue of the lungs and in that of the bronchial glands. In reference to this latter case, however, we must not forget that carbonaceous matter, inhaled into the lungs, becomes absorbed by the epithelial cells of the bronchial tubes; and that hence, just in the same way as pigmentary matter, artificially introduced by tattooing, finds its way into the nearest lymphatic glands, so carbonaceous matter may be absorbed at the mucous surface of the bronchial tubes, and thence conveyed to the bronchial glands. Nevertheless, the black pigment found in them is doubtless, in nearly all cases, chiefly of blood origin.

6. *Uratic Degeneration.*—This occurs only in gout. It is characterized by the appearance, in the substance of articular cartilages, in the periosteum, synovial membranes, and tendons, of needle-like crystals of urate of soda. They are observed mainly in connection with the protoplasm of the cells, are often irregular in their arrangement, but very apt to form opaque densely arranged starlike clusters.

7. *Calcareous Degeneration.*—This consists in the deposition of a combination of carbonate and phosphate of lime in some previously existing albuminoid matrix, with which it combines to form minute granules and spherules. These increase in size by concentric additions to their surface, and presently coalesce into botryoidal masses, the general form and arrangement of which are determined by the form and arrangement of the tissue in which the process is going on. The precipitation of calcareous matter takes place almost exclusively in the

intercellular substance; which first appears dusted with minute granules, and then, as these multiply, becomes black and opaque to transmitted light. Later on, the enlarging granules run together, the blackness and opacity disappear, and the calcified tissue becomes refractive and transparent. Unless the cellular elements of the tissue which is undergoing calcareous transformation become destroyed, these remain, forming islets in its substance; and if they be stellate, and are at the same time numerous, the result is the formation of a mass having a very close resemblance to true bone. Calcareous granules have a superficial resemblance to globules of oil. They may be distinguished, however, from them by their ready solubility (with the giving off of bubbles of carbonic acid gas) in hydrochloric and other acids, and if they be round by the appearance of a cross when examined by polarized light. Rindfleisch supposes that the pathological deposition of calcareous matter, which in the blood is rendered soluble by the presence of carbonic acid, takes place primarily at the periphery of cell-districts; and that it is due to the difficulty of reabsorption of nutrient matters which have found their way thither. This difficulty favors the separation of their more diffusible from their less diffusible constituents, and thus the removal of the dissolved carbonic acid, and the precipitation of the calcareous matters which the carbonic acid had rendered soluble. This explanation accords very well with Mr. Rainey's views on the formation of shells and bone.

The deposition of calcareous matter is very common; it occurs in the inner coat of arteries, and in the whole thickness of the walls of vessels of smaller size; it occurs also in tendon and cartilage, and even in the substance of skin. It is especially apt to take place in inflammatory and other adventitious products. Thus, we find plates of calcareous matter (often assuming the characters of bone) in old false membranes occupying the pleuræ and pericardium, in the lining membranes of cysts, and in the choroid coat of the eye. And indeed, most degenerative products, such as cheesy tubercles, inspissated pus and old clots, when they have lost their moisture, and most of their soluble or diffusible constituents, become the seat of calcareous deposition, and assuming first a mortary condition, finally shrink into calcareous lumps. But although earthy matter is deposited mainly in the tissues between cells, it is occasionally deposited in the interior of cells, and especially in those of unstriped muscle. By this means we find some of the smaller arteries converted into rigid cylinders, and large portions of muscular uterine tumors changed into calcareous masses.

Necrosis, or Gangrene.—Several of the forms of degeneration, which have just been considered, end, as we have pointed out, in the disintegration and death of the tissues which they affect. We do not intend to pursue this question any further, or to speak of that form of death which results from the direct action of destructive agents; but we propose to discuss very briefly the subject of necrosis, or mortification. This often occurs in the course of inflammation, and often affects rapidly-growing morbid growths; but whether occurring in such cases as these, or in tissues or organs which seemed previously healthy, it is always immediately due to obstruction of afferent vessels, or weakness of the heart's action, and the consequent more or less complete arrest of the supply of nourishment to the affected parts.

When the death of some part of the organism takes place, the conservative influence of vitality ceases in it, its constituents fall under the unrestrained operation of chemical and other physical powers, and tend to undergo a series of destructive and often putrefactive changes, in virtue of which its complex organic constituents become gradually reduced to substances of much more simple elementary composition, and its various morphological elements lose in a greater or less degree their characteristic features. The rapidity, however, with which these processes take place depends necessarily upon the degree in which those conditions which favor them happen to be present. These are chiefly heat, moisture, exposure to oxygen or air, and to the various microscopic organisms which the air and water contain. Hence, it follows that gangrene is especially rapid, and its products especially fetid, when it occurs in superficial parts, or in the lungs, or in the course of the alimentary canal, where there is free exposure to oxygen in a more or less diluted form; or when it occurs in parts which are juicy and loaded with blood, as they are if they have been the seat of inflammation, or if there has been previous obstruction of veins, or if (as sometimes happens) the arteries have still for a time been pumping into them a limited amount of blood—when in fact the gangrene is what is usually called "moist." When there is little moisture, and that moisture admits of ready removal by evaporation, or in other ways, and especially if there be at the same time entire protection from the influence of atmospheric air, the changes which ensue are very slow; the parts become inspissated, dried up, mummified; and even delicate structures retain for a great length of time their chemical and microscopical characters in a very slightly modified condition. A good example of this result is afforded by the changes which ensue in an extrauterine fœtus long retained.

Bone, teeth, hair, horny matter, elastic fibres, and cartilage resist putrefactive processes in a remarkable degree. But all the softer albuminous or albuminoid tissues, and fat, change rapidly into a series of transitional compounds, the nature of which is not at all fully known. Some, however, are fixed, such as leucin, tyrosin, margarin, pigment, cholesterin, and triple phosphate; some are soluble but not volatile; and others again are volatile and offensive, and give to gangrenous parts their characteristic fetor. Amongst these latter must be included sulphuretted hydrogen, sulphide of ammonium, and valerianic and butyric acids. Ultimately, most albuminous and fatty matters become reduced in large proportion into carbonic acid, ammonia, and water.

The visible changes which attend gangrene are not less remarkable than the chemical, but they correspond very closely with those which characterize ordinary degeneration. The blood becomes stagnant; and very soon the coloring matter escapes from the red corpuscles and from the vessels, and infiltrates and colors all the tissues around. Thus, the course of the superficial veins becomes indicated by broad livid lines. Soon the diffused pigment becomes deposited in the form of brown and black grains and even of hæmatoidin crystals, and its presence tends to give a characteristic hue to the parts. The red corpuscles themselves either melt away, or are converted into small angular pigmented bodies. The white corpuscles of the blood and other protoplasmic masses become somewhat opaque and granular, and then the seat of deposition of molecules of proteinous matter and of oil, and gradually assuming a caseous condition break up into fragments. The contents of fat-cells ooze through their membranous parietes, and diffuse themselves in globules of various sizes through all the tissues; and after awhile the solid fats crystallize out, and plates of cholesterin make their appearance. Muscular tissue, whether striped or unstriped, presents much the same changes as does protoplasm; it first becomes somewhat opaque and then granular, and soon presents oil and pigment-granules in its substance; presently it breaks up (the striped fibres tending often to split into transverse disks) and becomes a viscid confused mass. Double-contoured nerves early present obvious changes; the axis-cylinder undergoes the same transformations as other forms of protoplasm; but the medullary sheath breaks up into globular, oval, and irregularly rounded refractive masses of an oily character, and presenting the peculiar features of what is termed by Virchow "myelin." Ordinary connective tissue swells up, becomes opaque and granular, and then melts away. And bone, although it retains its characteristic form and appearance, loses its animal matrix. Many lowly organisms are apt to make their appearance in putrefying tissue, and by their presence and growth therein hasten the process of putrefaction. By far the most frequent and important of these are the minute omnipresent bodies which are known by the name of *bacteria.*

We have adverted to the fact that the appearances and the progress of gangrene vary according to the degree in which the dead parts are exposed to the conditions which promote putrefaction. It must be added that the nature of the organ involved influences necessarily the nature of the result. Hence, we need not be surprised that gangrenous parts present great varieties of appearance. In internal organs, as the brain, the dead portion becomes soft and pulpy, its color opaque and yellowish, with perhaps a faint greenish tinge and a little red mottling, and the cellular constituents get granular and fatty, and presently reduced to a mere detritus; but no putrefaction ensues, no offensive products are developed, and the more soluble and diffusible products are at once removed from the part by absorption. When an inflamed or congested leg or a strangulated portion of bowel becomes gangrenous, the affected part contains an extraordinarily large quantity of blood which escapes into the tissues, and assuming there the characters of black pigment, blackens them; putrefaction takes place very rapidly; a sanious fluid, charged with decomposing elements, and containing numerous globules of oil and much pigment, pervades the tissues and perhaps forms blebs at the surface; and probably bubbles of offensive gas appear in similar situations. When gangrene occurs in the lung, the tissue often appears anæmic (sometimes, however, it is black with congestion), and presents in the first instance a translucent greenish tinge, but soon breaks down into a turbid greenish pulp of horrible fetor. In other cases again, as for example in sloughing ulcers, or when carcinomatous growths are sloughing, the parts which are actually dead assume a dirty opaque white appearance, and are thrown off in masses. Lastly, when the parts which die have been supplied with little blood, or lose the fluid which is in them rapidly by evaporation, the condition termed "dry gangrene" results. The affected parts then shrivel up, and gradually, by the retention of the blood-pigment within them, acquire a deep maroon or black color; and, as was before pointed out, decomposition occurs very slowly in them, and they become dry and mummified.

III. MECHANICAL AND FUNCTIONAL DERANGEMENTS.

The various morbid processes of proliferation and degeneration which have been described, bring with them a host of *mechanical* and *functional* disturbances, which form essential elements of disease, and are often far more important, at all events far more striking, elements than are those other lesions which give rise to them. As regards functional disturbance, indeed, it is obvious that its presence implies the coexistence of some nutritive or other material lesion of the part or organ whose function is impaired; and that its gravity must depend far less on the amount or quality of this material lesion than on the importance of the affected organ in relation to the well-being of our higher faculties, or to the maintenance of life. Thus, a fibromatous tumor, connected with the superficial parts, may attain enormous dimensions without materially influencing the general health; whereas a very small growth of the same kind, involving the urethra or the intestine, would probably soon cause mechanical obstruction, and induce the usual symptoms of strictured urethra or bowel. And thus, again, a tubercular mass or a hydatid may exist for some time imbedded in the substance of the brain, and yet give very little sign of its presence there; whereas those functional disturbances of the central nervous organ which we know as acute mania and epilepsy depend on such slight lesions that even now they, in great measure, elude detection.

a. Mechanical Derangements.

These are not consequences solely of proliferation and degeneration. They do, however, very often indeed, arise out of them; and for that and other reasons it seems convenient to consider them briefly here. They consist mainly of *displacements* of organs, of *compression, contraction,* and *impaction*, of *dilatation*, and of *rupture* and *extravasation.*

1. *Displacement of parts* is exemplified in the altered position which the heart assumes when it is subjected to the pressure of unilateral empyema, or of a mediastinal tumor, and which this organ together with the lungs, acquires when there is extreme angular or lateral curvature of the dorsal spine; it is exemplified also in the occurrence of hernia, intussusception, and prolapse of the rectum, and in the various flexions and other displacements of the uterus.

2. *Compression, contraction,* and *impaction.*—The meaning of these

words scarcely needs any explanation; yet it may be well to illustrate their signification by reference to the modes in which tubular organs become affected by them. Compression of a tube means that it is reduced in calibre, and perhaps modified in shape, by pressure acting upon it from without; contraction signifies that its bore is diminished by the inherent action of its own walls, or by morbid changes taking place in them—that there is in fact what is commonly called stricture; impaction implies that its channel is occupied by some foreign body or concretion. It is obvious that either of these conditions may end in the complete obstruction, or closure, of the tube.

The effects of *compression* are manifested: when a large quantity of blood or of serum is effused upon the surface, or into the ventricles, of the brain; when the lungs shrink under the pressure of accumulated serous fluid in the pleuræ; when the heart becomes flattened, and incapable of dilating, under the influence of blood which has escaped into the pericardium from a ruptured aneurism; when the trachea is pressed upon by a goitre or an aneurism; when the intestines are strangulated by bands, or by the mouth of a hernial sac; when the rectum is obstructed by the pressure of a diseased uterus. They are shown also in many cases in which organs are the seats of interstitial fibroid or other growths. Thus, in cirrhosis of the liver, we find that the newly-formed fibrous tissue contracts upon the essential elements of the organ amongst which it is distributed, and leads to their more or less complete destruction. The same thing also happens, as regards the nervous centres, in the morbid condition now commonly termed "sclerosis."

Contraction may be due either to some spasmodic action of the part affected, or to some growth (inflammatory or other) involving it. As examples of the first condition we have temporary contraction: of the cerebral vessels, causing epileptiform convulsions; of the muscular walls of the bronchial tubes, causing asthma; and of the sphincter ani and of the compressor urethræ, producing respectively spasmodic stricture of the bowel and of the urethra. As examples of contraction due to inflammatory or other changes we may enumerate: obstructive disease affecting the several cardiac orifices; laryngitis; malignant or other forms of growth involving the œsophagus, the pyloric or cardiac orifice of the stomach, the ileo-cæcal valve, or the anus; and similar affections of any part of the genito-urinary apparatus. It need scarcely be added that smaller and even microscopic tubes and ducts, such as those of the breast, of the kidney, and of the sebaceous glands, may become similarly obstructed.

Impaction.—There are few tubular organs in which impediment from this cause does not occasionally take place. In the vascular system, especially in the systemic veins, thrombi or clots not unfrequently form, and cause obstruction. And in the same system, portions of such clots, or of inflammatory vegetations developed upon the cardiac valves, often become detached, and then carried onwards by the circulating fluid, until they reach some vessel which is too small to admit of their further progress, and where consequently they become fixed or impacted, and block it up. In the alimentary canal and the ducts which open upon its surface concretions frequently form, and, becoming fixed, cause more or less serious consequences. Thus, the ducts of the salivary glands may be obstructed by the presence in them of salivary calculi, the common hepatic duct by the impaction of gallstones, and the intestine also by the impaction of gallstones of large size, or even by the presence of indurated fæces. In the intestinal canal, moreover, indigestible substances, purposely or accidentally introduced, such as masses of hair, or of vegetable fibres, and so on, occasionally form concretions. Calculi are also of extremely common occurrence in the urinary cavities and passages. In considering this subject we must not forget to advert to the impaction, or (what is equivalent to impaction) the accumulation of abundant or tenacious secretions, by which cavities or canals are apt to become choked; as occurs in cases of severe bronchitis, when the bronchial tubes become overloaded with muco-purulent secretion, and in inflammation of the kidneys, or in Bright's disease, when the renal tubules get blocked up by epithelial accumulations, or by blood or fibrinous casts.

3. *Dilatation* of cavities depends, for the most part, on some disproportion between the pressure which their contents exercise upon their parietes, and the force which these parietes are capable of exerting in opposition to that pressure; and may thus be caused either by unwonted accumulation of contents, or by undue weakness of parietes, or by the concurrence of these two conditions. And, indeed, even when such dilatation does not originate in morbid weakness, however produced, of the walls of a cavity, it very soon causes it. But dilatation may occur in cavities of new formation, as well as in such as are of normal presence, and hence its discussion involves that of the growth, if not that of the origin, of cysts.

Cysts are very commonly classified as a subdivision of tumors. A very little consideration, however, will suffice to show that cysts differ essentially from true tumors (that is to say, from neoplastic or proliferating growths), in the facts: that they are not themselves neoplasms; and that when they occur, as they often do, in association with such growths, that association is a mere accident, depending either upon some structural peculiarity or some special tendency of the part affected, or of the neoplasm itself. Cysts may be divided generally, in accordance with their mode of formation, into at least four different groups, namely: *a*, those formed by dilatation of natural cavities; *b*, those resulting from distension of ducts; *c*, those caused by extravasation of blood; and *d*, those originating in the softening and destruction of tissue, or in the dilatation of natural alveolar spaces.

a. Cysts by Dilatation of Natural Cavities.—Among these must be included the pleuræ, pericardium, peritoneum, tunica vaginalis, and synovial cavities, distended with dropsical or inflammatory exudation. They are exemplified also in the dilatations of the ventricles of the brain and cord, which constitute respectively the morbid conditions known as hydrocephalus and hydrorrhachis, and in the malformations of the same organs, termed encephalocele and spina bifida. Dilatations of the cavities of the heart, aneurismal dilatations of arteries and varicose conditions of veins, ovarian cysts, cysts of the broad ligament, those of the thyroid body, and many others, fall more or less obviously into this group.

b. Cysts by Distension of Ducts or by Retention are even more common and more important than the last. We meet with them in the pulmonary system, when the bronchial tubes are dilated, and when emphysema is present. We meet with them in all parts of the alimentary canal; in the œsophagus, when its walls are paralyzed, or when there is obstruction at the cardiac orifice; in the stomach itself, under analogous conditions; and in any part of the large or small intestines above the seat of an impediment, or when the parietes are weakened by inflammatory changes. When the hepatic, or pancreatic, or salivary ducts are obstructed by concretions, the tubes behind become greatly dilated. Cysts from this cause are exceedingly common throughout the whole of the genito-urinary apparatus. We find them here: when the bladder is distended, secondarily to the presenee of a urethral stricture; when, under similar circumstances, the ureters and the cavities of the kidneys become dilated; and when, owing to their obstruction, the tubules of the kidneys expand into renal cysts. They occur also in the uterus or Fallopian tubes, or the tubules of the testes, when these dilate in consequence of some stricture or other impediment to the escape of their contents; and under similar circumstances, in the breast, and in the sebaceous, and almost all other glands.

A variety of this mode of formation of cysts has been described by Dr. Wilson Fox and others, in certain cases of multilocular cysts of the ovary. They state: that papillary growths take place from the inner surface of a comparatively large cyst; that these, as they increase in length and bulk, become closely packed against one another, and finally coalesce in numerous points, leaving irregular chinks between them; which chinks then, by the retention of the secretions of their parietes, become gradually dilated and ultimately converted into distinct cavities.

c. Cysts by Extravasation.—Blood effused either into cavities, or into the substance of organs, undergoes a series of degenerative changes. In some instances these result in the softening and breaking down of the central portion of the clot, and in the consequent formation of a cyst. The best examples of cysts thus formed are furnished by the brain and the cavities of the heart—in the former case, as a consequence of the changes which take place in apoplectic clots; in the latter, as a consequence of the softening of clots which have formed some time anterior to death. Clots imbedded in the substance of the brain almost always undergo absorption, and leave behind them cysts filled with clear fluid, traversed by delicate filamentous bands, and bounded by tissue still colored with blood-pigment; those occupying the cavities of the heart break down into an opaque milky fluid, charged with degenerate blood-elements. It not unfrequently happens that cysts are formed in the interior of sarcomatous and other soft and highly vascular tumors, by exactly the same process as that which produces apoplectic cysts. It may be added that extravasated blood, especially if it be extravasated in successive strata, in many cases forms solid masses, which may then become organized, and constitute, according to their position, the various forms of "blood-tumor" or *hæmatoma.*

d. Cysts by Softening of Tissues.—These are generally due to the occurrence of one or other of the degenerative processes, which have been described. We meet with them in abscesses, and in cases where the tissues have undergone either mucous, colloid, or fatty softening. Hence, putting abscesses on one side, they occur most frequently in proliferating growths; and indeed, in some cases of disseminated tumors the majority of them become thus hollowed into cavities. Bursæ in unwonted situations must be included in this group.

It may be worth while to point out: that, as cysts dilate under the influence of their accumulating contents, their parietes, which very often increase at the same time in thickness, tend to become lacerated or to yield at points; that thus, pits which gradually increase in area and in depth are formed in them; and that these not unfrequently end in perforation or rupture, and, in the case of cysts separated by a party-wall, in the establishment of communications between them. We may also mention that the inner surfaces of cysts, contained within the substance of proliferating growths, may, however the cysts have been produced, become lined with epithelium, and the seat of new outgrowths; and that hence we not unfrequently see springing from the inner surface of such cysts, fungous, papular, villous, or cystic formations, just as they may spring from the diseased mucous, serous, or cutaneous surface.

4. *Rupture and Extravasation.*—The occurrence of *rupture and extravasation*, to which the distension of cavities and of canals ultimately tends, is an event of great pathological importance, and often of the gravest danger. Such accidents are common. Sometimes the heart becomes torn, and the pericardium consequently distended with extravasated blood. The rupture of aneurisms and of varicose veins is, we need scarcely say, of extreme frequency. In the lungs, the progress of vesicular emphysema is largely dependent on rupture of air-cells; and in interlobular emphysema, and in pneumothorax, we not only have laceration of tissue but extravasation of air. Laceration of the stomach, in ulcer of that organ, or of the intestine in the course of typhoid fever, is attended with the escape of its contents into the peritoneal cavity. Again, abscesses and hydatid cysts often become ruptured, and discharge their contents; and, indeed (as we have above pointed out), cysts of all kinds are liable, in various degrees, and with various results, to similar accidents.

b. Functional Derangements.

To discuss these thoroughly would involve an analysis of nearly all the symptoms of all diseases. Morbid processes, indeed, are recognized mainly during life by the functional disturbances to which they give rise; and some diseases are—so far at least as we know them—nothing more than groups of such disturbances. Each organ of the body, every particle of the organism, has its appropriate duties to discharge; and, under the influence of morbid processes, these duties become increased or diminished, and in either case probably more or less profoundly modified. The function of the eye is to see, that of the muscle to contract, that of the kidney to excrete urine; but the eye may be unduly sensitive to light, or its power of distinguishing objects may be impaired, or it may see things which have no real existence; the muscle may contract with spasmodic violence, or it may be thrown into clonic convulsive action, or it may lose its power of contraction altogether; the kidney may cease to excrete urine, or it may separate from the blood a portion only of the usual urinary constituents, or matters which are altogether foreign to the normal constitution of that fluid. In these and in many other ways the organs which have been named may present signs of functional disturbance; and it need scarcely be said that similar observations may be made in reference to every other organ. We do not propose, however, to enter here upon the consideration of functional derangements generally, for most of them will be best discussed when we come to speak of local diseases. But some, which are connected more especially with the vascular and nervous systems, enter so largely into the complex phenomena of disease, form such important elements of diseases which are fundamentally distinct from one another, that it will be convenient to give them separate and immediate consideration. We refer especially to *congestion, dropsy, fever, the typhoid condition, collapse*, and *death*.

1. *Congestion.*

Accumulation of blood in the vessels of a part is necessarily associated with dilatation of the vessels which are implicated; but, as we have pointed out in speaking of inflammation, this dilatation may be active, and the accumulation of blood therefore secondary to it, or it may be passive, the vascular walls yielding under the pressure of the blood internal to them.

Active congestion is due to active dilatation of vessels, that is, to dilatation originating in an inherent power of dilating, which the muscular fibres and other protoplasm of their walls have now been shown conclusively to possess. This dilatation commences for the most part in the small arteries, and presently involves the capillaries and small veins. Active congestion is constantly connected with inflammation, at least in its earlier stages, and generally with morbid proliferation. And as, in health, we recognize its temporary presence in the cheek which blushes with shame, and in the general surface after violent exercise; so, in disease, we recognize its temporary presence in the hectic flush of phthisis, and in the general redness which attends many forms of febrile disturbance.

Passive congestion has been divided, unnecessarily, it seems to us, into two varieties, namely: first, that which is dependent solely on loss of power in the walls of the dilated vessels; and, second, that in which the dilatation is traceable to some mechanical impediment to the passage of blood through the veins. There is doubtless a theoretical distinction between them; yet it is obvious that the dilatation is really in both cases passive, and due to the fact that the vessels yield under the internal pressure to which they are subjected. The first case is exemplified,—by that dilatation of vessels which attends the later stages of inflammation; and by that permanent enlargement of vessels which is often seen in the vicinity of old ulcers, and of inflammatory and other formations, and is so common in the noses and cheeks of persons who have been given to drink, or have been exposed to the influence of weather, or who suffer from *acne rosacea*. The second variety is observed in cases of obstructive heart disease, and under analogous circumstances in circumscribed portions of the vascular system. In disease of the mitral valve, in emphysema, and some other affections of the lungs, and especially in disease of the valves on the right side of the heart, the blood becomes delayed in the systemic veins, and these generally dilated—the dilatation affecting successively the trunk-veins, their tributary branches, and the capillary veins. We often indeed see in such cases: groups of minute veins forming varicose subcutaneous tufts; and still more frequently, persistent livid congestion of the nose and cheeks, of the hands and fingers, and of the feet and toes, due to general overdistension of their capillary veins and capillaries. Similar passive congestions affect the internal organs; especially the liver, producing the "nutmeg" condition of that organ; and the kidneys, causing induration and the secretion of albuminous urine. We will adduce a few other examples in which local obstructive diseases cause local congestions. Whenever a vein becomes obstructed by a thrombus, or by external pressure, the tributary veins undergo precisely those changes which the veins generally undergo in heart disease. Thus, if there be an aneurism, or other tumor, in the upper part of the chest, and the descending cava or one of its branches is compressed by it, the veins of the head and neck and upper extremities, or those of one side, become distended and overloaded; if the femoral vein be blocked up by a clot, the veins of the foot and leg get similarly affected; if the lateral sinus be thus obstructed, enlargement and congestion of the retinal veins, and of those of the conjunctivæ and eyelids, not unfrequently occur. Again when, owing to cirrhosis or other hepatic disease, the passage of blood through the portal vessels is impeded, the veins of the mucous membrane of the stomach and bowels tend to become overdistended, and occasionally relieve themselves by actual hæmorrhage. We may add that the mere statical pressure of a column of blood, which we know is competent to produce a varicose condition of the veins of the lower extremities, is competent also to produce dilatation of the smaller veins and capillaries. Nor should we omit to point out, that mere feebleness of the heart's action, in other words, insufficiency of force to propel the blood onwards, such as occurs in the later periods of heart disease, leads to the stagnation of blood in the capillary and other small vessels, and hence to passive congestion; and that obstruction of an artery, on almost the same principle, very often, as we see in the lungs and kidneys, allows the territory to which the artery is distributed to become the seat of intense congestion and even of hæmorrhage.

2. *Dropsy.*

Dropsy is the accumulation of serous fluid within the cavities of the body, or in the areolar spaces of the connective tissue. It depends either, like passive congestion, upon mechanical obstruction to the flow of blood along the veins, or upon the presence of inflammatory or other analogous processes, or upon some morbid condition of the blood or bloodvessels, or, lastly, upon obstructive disease of the lymphatic tubes or glands. Further, dropsy may be local or general, and dependent therefore on local circumstances or on causes which act universally.

The causes of general dropsy, or anasarca, are for the most part obstructive diseases of the heart, morbid conditions of the lungs impeding the circulation through the pulmonary vessels, affections involving the secreting structure of the kidneys, and certain morbid states of the blood or tissues. The general dropsy which attends heart or lung disease is, like the congestion which also attends these affections, purely mechanical, and indeed may be regarded as the sequel of that congestion. In the healthy condition the thin walls of the capillary vessels and small veins allow a constant escape of the serum of the blood into the tissues which are external to them—the quantity, which thus escapes in a given time, being largely dependent on the varying degrees of pressure within the vessels, and on the more or less facility with which the lymphatic vessels perform their proper absorbent functions. Now when a mechanical obstacle exists to the transit of blood through the heart or lungs, the systemic veins and capillaries soon become overloaded, and the pressure upon their inner surface rapidly rises. And we can readily see therefore that, while there arises, on the one hand, a greatly increased tendency for the serum of the blood to transude at the peripheral distribution of the venous system; there is developed, on the other hand, a tendency at the opposite end of that system to impede the entrance of the contents of the thoracic duct; and that hence the fluid, which is effused into the tissues in abnormal quantity, is absorbed with difficulty, and dropsical accumulation necessarily ensues. Cardiac and pulmonary dropsies are, as their mechanism would indicate, always associated with more or less obvious congestion, and almost invariably first show themselves in the parts which are most dependent. The explanation of renal dropsy is not so clear. It obviously does not depend on any obstacle to the circulation existing in the heart or lungs, or on overdistension of the venous system with blood, or, we may add, on any similar distension of the capillary vessels; for the patient usually presents a very anæmic appearance, even when the blood itself is not abnormally pale. There is, however, in renal disease very unmistakable obstruction throughout the whole capillary arterial system; for as Dr. George Johnson has well shown, the small arteries generally become extremely thickened and their canals proportionately contracted; and we know that the left ventricle of the heart becomes hypertrophied to overcome some impediment—doubtless the mechanical impediment which Dr. Johnson has discovered existing at the periphery of the vascular system; and that, associated with these conditions, there is, as we should expect, greatly increased blood-pressure in the arteries. It seems hardly likely, therefore, that the escape of fluid into the tissues should in this case take place through the capillaries and capillary veins; but, on the other hand, it seems very probable indeed that it takes place through the thickened capillary arteries, in consequence of the extreme internal pressure of fluid to which they are subjected. It can scarcely be objected to this explanation that the thickened condition of the walls of the small arteries would counteract the tendency for fluids to transude through them, in face of the fact that the hyaline thickening of the walls of the Malpighian vessels of the kidney, in lardaceous disease of that organ, is not incompatible with a profuse discharge of urine. In pure renal anasarca the skin is usually remarkably anæmic and waxy-looking, and the dropsy is often first detected, not in the lower extremities, but in the eyelids and the scrotum. General dropsy occasionally takes place in persons who, from whatever cause, are in a state of anæmia; it is especially common in chlorotic girls. We know that in these cases the blood is in a state of unnatural dilution; that the muscular tissue generally, including that of the heart and probably that of the bloodvessels, is enfeebled; and that the circulation, therefore, even though the heart acts quickly, is languid; and we are hence justified in assuming that the anasarca is due either to the fluidity of the blood, or to the languor of the circulation, or to a combination of these conditions. It need scarcely be remarked that the supervention of anæmia, in the course of disease of the heart or kidneys, is very often the determining cause of an attack of anasarca which otherwise would have been escaped; and that anæmia is, in many respects, a very serious complication of the diseases of these and other organs.

Local dropsy depends either on mechanical obstruction of the principal vein or veins leading from the dropsical part, or on obstruction of the lymphatics, or on the presence of inflammatory or other like processes. When it depends on venous obstruction, we have, within a circumscribed space, very nearly the same conditions as those which, in cardiac disease, affect the whole body; a vein becomes impervious, its tributary branches down to the capillaries become distended with blood; the serum of which presently escapes into the tissues in larger quantities than the lymphatics are able to remove. The most important variety of local dropsy from venous impediment is that which takes place in the abdomen, when the passage of blood through the portal vein is impeded by cirrhosis, or by growths occupying the transverse fissure of the liver. But any vein may be obstructed, either by pressure from without or by a coagulum within it; by obstruction of the superior cava (as we see sometimes in cases of thoracic aneurism) enormous anasarca, limited to the head and neck and arms, may be produced; from obstruction of the inferior cava (even from so slight an amount of it as results from the pressure of ascitic fluid), dropsy limited to the lower extremities may arise; and in consequence of obliteration of the brachial or femoral vein anasarca of the corresponding arm or leg may ensue. It has been already pointed out that, whenever inflammation is in progress, a considerable excess of the serum of the blood is poured out into the tissues; and that, especially when the parts involved are lax or present some suitable structural peculiarity, the effused serum accumulates in them, producing a more or less obvious dropsical condition. We see this in the œdema of the eyelids, which attends the formation of a common stye; in the dropsical condition of the tissues around the joints, in rheumatism and gout; in the œdematous state of the leg, when erythema nodosum or slight periosteal inflammation is present; but we see it especially in inflammation of the serous and synovial membranes. Inflammation of the pleura constantly causes hydrothorax, inflammation of the pericardium hydropericardium, inflammation of the peritoneum inflammatory ascites, and inflammation of the synovial membrane hydrops articuli. The effusion of serum in excess also attends the development of tubercle, carcinoma, and other forms of malignant growths; and we consequently often find the serous cavities full of dropsical fluid, in connection with the growth of such tumors from their parietes. It may, perhaps, in some of these cases, be a question as to how far the dropsy which is present is due to the mere excess of effusion naturally attending morbid proliferation, how far it may be attributed to obliteration of some of the veins leading from the great omentum and other parts. The remaining form of dropsy to which we have adverted is that which is due to lymphatic obstruction. We have already briefly considered this subject in connection both with fibroma and lymphoma; and need say no more about it now, than that occasionally the lymphatics of a limb or organ become obstructed, and that then (to take the case of the limb) the whole member becomes tense, elastic, pale, and infiltrated with fluid having the chemical and microscopical characters of lymph; that the tissues thus soaked in nutrient fluid tend to become hypertrophied; and that here and there subcutaneous vesicles, which may be regarded simply as dilated lymphatic passages, make their appearance, and from time to time rupture, and discharge large quantities of lymph.

In cases of general dropsy, whether of cardiac or of renal origin, both the general connective tissue and the various serous cavities, become as a rule involved in pretty nearly equal proportion; but now and then, in association with slight anasarca, there may be extreme ascites, or extreme effusion into one of the pleuræ. In such cases the local excess of effusion is necessarily due to the co-operation of some local cause—the ascites, for example, to a nutmeg condition of the liver, or to some slight peritoneal inflammation; the pleuritic accumulation either to slight general pleuritis, or to the circumscribed inflammation of the pleura which is usually excited in the neighborhood of pulmonary apoplectic clots.

Fever.

By the term "fever" is meant that abstract condition which is common to all so-called "febrile disorders," and the presence of which gives them their claim to that designation. Essentially it means undue elevation of temperature; the immediate or proximate causes of that elevation; and the consequences which these conditions entail.

The normal temperature of the body has been variously estimated; but on the average seems in the adult to range between 98.4° and 99.5°; in the infant to stand at a somewhat higher figure. It presents, however, within narrow limits, numerous variations. *First.* The most constant and important of these is the diurnal variation, which rarely exceeds 1.5°, but occasionally amounts to as much as 3.5°. The minimum temperature, according to Dr. Jürgensen, occurs from 1.30 A.M. to 7.30 A.M.; the maximum from 4 P.M. to 9 P.M.—the temperature between 7.30 A.M. and 4 P.M. rising with some fluctuation; that between 9 P.M. and 1.30 A.M. gradually falling. This daily variation corresponds pretty accurately with similar variations in the activity of respiration and circulation. *Second.* A slight but decided elevation of temperature usually follows the ingestion of food. *Third.* Muscular exercise has a similar influence; although, as Dr. Davy has shown, this elevation manifests itself less by actual increase of the temperature of the internal organs, than by the general diffusion of that temperature throughout the organism. *Fourth.* The external temperature, again, influences that of the body in a greater or less degree. But, under ordinary circumstances, its influence is much less than might be supposed; for variations of season in our own climate have a scarcely perceptible effect, and even tropical heat and arctic cold rarely disturb the temperature of the internal organs beyond a degree or two. The influence of external temperature, however, depends upon the conditions under which it is exerted; for, if these be favorable, the general heat of the body may be very largely and rapidly augmented or lowered, and to a degree even which is incompatible with the maintenance of life. Thus, whenever the medium (air or water), in which the body is immersed, is in rapid movement, it will, if of a higher or lower temperature than the body, elevate or depress its temperature in a much greater degree than if it were at rest; and again, whenever perspiration is impeded, as it necessarily is in a moist atmosphere, or in water, the effects of heat are exerted with special efficacy.

The conditions which determine the heat of the body, and which regulate it, have been investigated with considerable success. It is certain that, in accordance with the laws of force, no heat can be developed in the body, save such as may be traced, directly or indirectly, to the latent heat of the substances which are ingested as food; that the total amount of heat which the body is capable of evolving is simply that which would be emitted in the course of its entire destruction by burning; and that, neither in its parts nor as a whole, has it any more power of creating heat than of creating matter. It is obvious, therefore, that the development of heat within the body is simply due to the setting free of latent heat by the destructive oxidation which is constantly going on in it; and that the amount of heat developed in any given time is an exact measure of the amount of oxidation which has taken place in that time. It is equally obvious, that the excreta furnished by the skin, lungs, kidneys, and alimentary canal (representing as they do the lowest degree of degradation to which the alimentary matters have, after various changes, become reduced), must furnish the means of determining exactly both the amount of oxidation which has been effected, and the amount of heat which has been evolved. Ranke, by comparing the daily quantity and quality of the food with the daily quantity and quality of the excreta, has arrived at the conclusion that the healthy adult body evolves on the average enough heat in twenty-four hours to raise 44 lbs. of water from the freezing- to the boiling-point; and it has been estimated further, that of this heat 2.6 per cent. goes to the elevation of the temperature of the food ingested; 5.2 per cent. to the warming of the air breathed; 14.7 to the vaporization of the water discharged by the lungs; and 77.5 to the radiation and evaporation from the skin.

The above statements, however, only represent the final result which is attained, after many transmutations within the body during which heat becomes alternately latent and sensible. We know, for example, that heat is essential for the maintenance of the corporeal functions, as it is for that of the functions of the steam-engine; that every act of growth and development, every nervous operation, every muscular contraction, is dependent on the heat developed by oxidation, and attended with the temporary disappearance or absorption of a certain quantity of heat; while, on the other hand, everything which interferes with or impedes or arrests the performance of these functions—the friction of the blood against the capillary and other vessels, of the muscular fibres against one another, every opposed muscular effort, and possibly even the constant passage of nervous currents along the nerves—is attended with the reappearance of that heat in a sensible form.

It remains to consider on what conditions the regulation of the amount of heat developed, and the regulation of the temperature of the body, depend. As regards the former question, there can be no doubt that that degradation of tissue which results in the evolution of heat, although in itself a purely chemical process, is indirectly largely under the influence of the nervous system, and especially of its sympathetic portion; for it is to this latter that the varying rapidity and force of the heart's contractions, and the varying diameters of the vessels (which between them affect so powerfully the molecular changes which are going on in the body) are due; and it is by their direct operation, possibly, on the essential elements of glandular organs that the secretions of these organs are to a large extent regulated. The maintenance of the body at a uniform temperature is due to the existence of a remarkable power of adjustment between the amount of heat developed in the interior of the body, on the one hand, and the amount of cooling, on the other, which takes place during respiration by the admission of cold air and the exhalation of water, and at the cutaneous surface by radiation and perspiration—processes, however, which are again under the control of the nervous system. It need perhaps scarcely be added, that the equalization of the temperature of the body is dependent on the circulation of the blood; that the more freely this takes place, the more does the temperature of the surface and of the extremities approximate to that of the internal organs, while at the same time the more rapidly is the general cooling of the body effected; but that, on the other hand, the more feeble the circulation, the cooler do the surface and the extremities become, the more exaggerated is the difference between the temperature of these parts and that of the interior of the body, and the more slowly does the internal temperature undergo reduction.

The presence of abnormal or febrile temperature is usually attended with various symptoms and phenomena more or less characteristic of the febrile state. The skin becomes hot, the pulse accelerated, the respirations increased in frequency, the gastro-intestinal functions impaired or modified, the urine and other secretions diminished; and headache and muscular pains are complained of. There is generally also a tendency for the febrile phenomena to assume a remittent character, for paroxysms to recur once or twice it may be in the twenty-four hours—each paroxysm comprising three more or less distinctly marked stages, namely, a cold, a hot, and a sweating stage. In the first of these the patient feels chilly or cold, shivers or has rigors; in the next his skin becomes hot and dry; and in the third more or less abundant perspiration breaks out.

The increase of temperature may vary from the slightest rise above the normal up to 110° or 112°. If it do not exceed 101°, slight febrile action only is present; if it vary between 101° and 103° the febrile condition may be regarded as "moderate;" if it vary between 103° and 105°, the fever is considerable or "high;" if it exceed 105° the febrile disturbance is excessive and there is usually considerable danger; from 106° upwards the temperature is frequently termed *hyperpyretic*, and (with one or two notable exceptions) if it exceed 107° or 108° death is almost certain to supervene. Febrile temperatures, like the normal temperatures, undergo variations; and on the whole (excepting when interfered with by the influence of specific diseases) these variations correspond to the normal variations, but are exaggerations of them; there is a matutinal fall, an evening rise, and the difference between them generally amounts to 2 or 3 degrees, but may be much more considerable.

The skin is usually dry and hot; but it is liable to considerable changes. Thus, not unfrequently, during the commencement of a febrile attack, or of a febrile paroxysm, while the internal parts of the organism are preternaturally hot, the vessels connected with the surface of the body and especially those of the limbs and head and face are so contracted as to allow comparatively little blood to reach the surface. This then looks shrunken and dusky, and may even in certain parts, especially the hands, feet, nose, and ears, be considerably colder than natural. But more or less general heat of skin is present even when the surface displays this appearance of chilliness; and before long the contracted vessels dilate, blood is admitted freely to the comparatively exsanguine parts, which then become plump, congested, dry, and often to the touch pungently hot. This latter condition is usually succeeded after a time by more or less copious perspiration.

The frequency of the heart's beats is always increased; and this increase has usually some relation to the temperature present. Thus, if the latter range from 100° to 101°, the pulse usually ranges from 80 to 90; if the temperature from 101° to 103°, the pulse from 90 to 110;

if the temperature from 103° to 105°, the pulse from 120 to 130. With still higher temperatures, the pulse may rise to 140, 160, 180, or over 200 beats in the minute. The rule, however, which is here laid down, is liable to frequent exceptions—especially in the case of irritable or nervous persons, in whom the pulse, in relation to temperature, is usually disproportionately frequent. The character of the pulse varies. In its typical condition it is more or less large, hard, and bounding, and its trace displays a sudden rise with an almost equally sudden fall and no indication of dicrotism. This is its condition during the height of fever. But during the cold stage it is small and hard; and in the sweating stage large and soft.

Although increase in the frequency of the respirations is undoubtedly one of the normal phenomena of fever, and it is not uncommon to find the respiratory acts rising to 30 or 40, and in the case of children to 50 or 60, in the minute; the respiration rate does not bear that close relation to the temperature that the pulse rate does. It is not uncommon to find the respirations normal in frequency even when the temperature is considerably elevated; and, on the other hand, to find them greatly accelerated in febrile states of the mildest type. When the temperature becomes hyperpyretic or excessively high, the respirations are usually very rapid and shallow, and the inspirations attended with opening of the mouth and of the alæ nasi, and with a sipping or sucking sound.

Thirst is usually present, and often extreme; and for the most part there is more or less impairment or loss of appetite; the mouth feels dry and clammy and acquires a bitter taste; and the tongue not unfrequently becomes more or less thickly coated, and sometimes dry. The bowels are generally constipated.

The urine is almost invariably more or less obviously modified; it becomes scanty, high-colored, of high specific gravity, and deposits on cooling a more or less abundant sediment of urates and perhaps uric acid. But although the quantity of urine passed daily is generally far below the healthy average, the quantity of solid matter which is passed with it is usually far above the average. The chief increase here is in the urea, of which more than twice as much may be secreted as in health. Dr. Parkes has discovered 885 grains in the day's urine of a patient suffering from enteric fever, Alfred Vogel as much as 1235 grains in that of one suffering from pyæmia, and Dr. Anstie over 1600 in that from a case of pleuro-pneumonia. Uric acid is also increased, and may be increased twofold. Again the coloring matter of the urine may amount to three or four times the quantity discharged in health. In addition there is a more or less important increase in the quantities of hippuric, sulphuric, and phosphoric acids which are eliminated. On the other hand, chloride of sodium is diminished. Febrile urine is usually more acid than healthy urine. But although the fact of this general increase of the solid constituents of the urine has been well ascertained, it has also been well ascertained that occasionally, in the course of febrile disorders, the discharge of solid matters falls, sometimes suddenly, sometimes gradually, far below the normal, the urine becoming pale, limpid, and of low specific gravity. Such occurrences, however, are of temporary duration only, and are always followed sooner or later by an abundant discharge of effete matters which have been accumulating in the system.

Among the febrile phenomena referable to the nervous system may be enumerated, headache, vertigo, delirium, a sense of weariness or soreness or aching in the loins and limbs, and alternations of subjective chilliness with flushes of heat. The sensation of chilliness is exceedingly common, and occurs most frequently at the beginning of a febrile paroxysm. It is often associated with rigors of more or less severity. Rigors are violent tremulous movements of all parts of the body—legs, arms, trunk, head, and neck—attended with chattering of the teeth and that duskiness or lividity of surface which has been already adverted to. The patient feels intensely cold, although the temperature of his general surface is probably far above the normal. Rigors appear to be due to the fact that, owing to undue contraction of its arteries, the skin receives less than its due share of blood, and less than its due proportion of the heat which is generated within the body. It is, therefore, either generally or in certain parts relatively cold. During the presence of rigors the feet, hands, nose, and ears are often livid, shrunken, and actually cold. Rigors may not unfrequently be re-induced by exposing portions of the surface to the influence of the air. In children, convulsions sometimes take their place.

There are one or two other points of interest in relation to fever which may be briefly referred to. *First.* It is a remarkable fact that, notwithstanding the extreme thirst of most fever patients, and the large quantities of fluid which they drink, but little fluid is discharged from the kidneys or bowels, and, as a rule, but little from the skin. Dr. Parkes suggests that this may be due to the presence in the system of some intermediate waste-product which, like gelatine, is powerfully hygrometric. *Second.* The condition of the blood is a matter of much interest, yet little of importance is known about it. It seems, however, that after a time the red corpuscles and the albumen and the alkaline salts diminish in quantity—the blood consequently becoming impoverished. *Third.* That there is always excessive waste of tissue going on during fever is shown plainly enough by the condition of the urine, and by the gradual and often rapid emaciation of the patient, which takes place even if he be taking considerable quantities of nutriment. The tissues which especially suffer are the fat, which may almost entirely disappear, and the muscles, which dwindle away in a remarkable degree. But the more permanent tissues, such as the bones, also undergo some diminution. *Fourth.* The supervention of convalescence is described as taking place in two different ways,—either gradually by *lysis*, or suddenly by *crisis*. In the former case, all the febrile phenomena gradually disappear, and the patient lapses gently into convalescence. In the latter case the progress of the attack is abruptly arrested with the appearance of a so-called "critical" discharge—copious perspiration, profuse diarrhœa, abundant secretion of urine loaded with effete matters—by means of which it is supposed that the morbid blood rapidly purifies itself. *Fifth.* But fever may also end in death. This event, however, can rarely be attributed to the influence of fever alone, inasmuch as fever is always secondary to some specific or other disease of which it is a mere epiphenomenon or symptom. Nevertheless it is obvious, if we consider the physiological and other recognized consequences of fever, that fever itself tends to the induction of death in some two or three different ways. The chief of these appear to be asthenia, blood-poisoning, and the direct influence of sustained high temperature. The continuous excessive waste of tissue, with the consequent gradual emaciation, loss of strength, and impairment of the functions of various organs, which is an essential element of the febrile state, must clearly, if it be not arrested, involve sooner or later a fatal issue. The progress of the hectic fever of phthisis, and of other chronic wasting disorders, furnishes a sufficiently apt illustration. This waste of tissue necessarily also leads to the passage through the blood of an excessive quantity of effete products, such as urea and other matters related to urea in composition, some or all of which are poisonous to the system in a greater or less degree. So long as these are freely eliminated by the emunctories, the blood may remain fairly pure, and but little mischief ensue. We have shown, however, that this elimination is sometimes arrested temporarily. There is no doubt that it is often insufficient to effect the purification of the blood. Under such circumstances uræmic poisoning and typhoid symptoms are only too apt to usher in a fatal issue. Lastly, the persistence of a temperature above a certain elevation is incompatible with the maintenance of life. It has been shown by the experiments of MM. Delaroche and Berger that animals, placed in an atmosphere ranging from 122° to 201° until the heat had killed them, were found at the time of death to have an internal temperature of only 11° to 13° above their natural standard; whence it may be inferred that an elevation to this degree is necessarily fatal to them. We do not of course know with any degree of accuracy what is the upper limit of temperature which is compatible with the maintenance of life in the human being. We may however say with some degree of assurance that a persistent temperature above 110° will certainly cause death, and that there is good reason to believe that a temperature of even 107° cannot be supported for any length of time. Death from high temperature is attributed by M. Bernard to a condition of the heart analogous to *rigor mortis;* the auricles are found full of blood, the ventricles contracted and empty. But the injurious influence of excessive heat is not exerted on the heart alone, but equally on all the living tissues, and especially probably upon the protoplasm wherever it is distributed. In cases of hyperpyrexia, the symptoms referable to the nervous system are particularly striking. They commence usually with more or less restlessness and confusion, and tendency to mental disturbance, and lead, through maniacal excitement or muttering delirium or convulsions, to coma and death. Nevertheless, it is by no means clear to what extent these symptoms are referable to abnormal heat. It is a remarkable fact that frequently, when the advent of death is attended with increasing elevation of temperature, the temperature of the internal parts continues to rise for some hours after death.

It will be readily gathered from the foregoing discussion that the however, are of temporary duration only, and are always followed sooner or later by an abundant discharge of effete matters which have been accumulating in the system.

Among the febrile phenomena referable to the nervous system may be enumerated, headache, vertigo, delirium, a sense of weariness or soreness or aching in the loins and limbs, and alternations of subjective chilliness with flushes of heat. The sensation of chilliness is exceedingly common, and occurs most frequently at the beginning of a febrile paroxysm. It is often associated with rigors of more or less severity. Rigors are violent tremulous movements of all parts of the body—legs, arms, trunk, head, and neck—attended with chattering of the teeth and that duskiness or lividity of surface which has been already adverted to. The patient feels intensely cold, although the temperature of his general surface is probably far above the normal. Rigors appear to be due to the fact that, owing to undue contraction of its arteries, the skin receives less than its due share of blood, and less than its due proportion of the heat which is generated within the body. It is, therefore, either generally or in certain parts relatively cold. During the presence of rigors the feet, hands, nose, and ears are often livid, shrunken, and actually cold. Rigors may not unfrequently be reinduced by exposing portions of the surface to the influence of the air. In children, convulsions sometimes take their place.

There are one or two other points of interest in relation to fever which may be briefly referred to. *First.* It is a remarkable fact that, notwithstanding the extreme thirst of most fever patients, and the large quantities of fluid which they drink, but little fluid is discharged from the kidneys or bowels, and, as a rule, but little from the skin. Dr. Parkes suggests that this may be due to the presence in the system of some intermediate waste-product which, like gelatine, is powerfully hygrometric. *Second.* The condition of the blood is a matter of much interest, yet little of importance is known about it. It seems, however, that after a time the red corpuscles and the albumen and the alkaline salts diminish in quantity—the blood consequently becoming impoverished. *Third.* That there is always excessive waste of tissue going on during fever is shown plainly enough by the condition of the urine, and by the gradual and often rapid emaciation of the patient, which takes place even if he be taking considerable quantities of nutriment. The tissues which especially suffer are the fat, which may almost entirely disappear, and the muscles, which dwindle away in a remarkable degree. But the more permanent tissues, such as the bones, also undergo some diminution. *Fourth.* The supervention of convalescence is described as taking place in two different ways,—either gradually by *lysis*, or suddenly by *crisis*. In the former case, all the febrile phenomena gradually disappear, and the patient lapses gently into convalescence. In the latter case the progress of the attack is abruptly arrested with the appearance of a so-called "critical" discharge—copious perspiration, profuse diarrhœa, abundant secretion of urine loaded with effete matters—by means of which it is supposed that the morbid blood rapidly purifies itself. *Fifth.* But fever may also end in death. This event, however, can rarely be attributed to the influence of fever alone, inasmuch as fever is always secondary to some specific or other disease of which it is a mere epiphenomenon or symptom. Nevertheless it is obvious, if we consider the physiological and other recognized consequences of fever, that fever itself tends to the induction of death in some two or three different ways. The chief of these appear to be asthenia, blood-poisoning, and the direct influence of sustained high temperature. The continuous excessive waste of tissue, with the consequent gradual emaciation, loss of strength, and impairment of the functions of various organs, which is an essential element of the febrile state, must clearly, if it be not arrested, involve sooner or later a fatal issue. The progress of the hectic fever of phthisis, and of other chronic wasting disorders, furnishes a sufficiently apt illustration. This waste of tissue necessarily also leads to the passage through the blood of an excessive quantity of effete products, such as urea and other matters related to urea in composition, some or all of which are poisonous to the system in a greater or less degree. So long as these are freely eliminated by the emunctories, the blood may remain fairly pure, and but little mischief ensue. We have shown, however, that this elimination is sometimes arrested temporarily. There is no doubt that it is often insufficient to effect the purification of the blood. Under such circumstances uræmic poisoning and typhoid symptoms are only too apt to usher in a fatal issue. Lastly, the persistence of a temperature above a certain elevation is incompatible with the maintenance of life. It has been shown by the experiments of MM. Delaroche and Berger that animals, placed in an atmosphere ranging from 122° to 201° until the heat had killed them, were found at the time of death to have an internal temperature of only 11° to 13° above their natural standard; whence it may be inferred that an elevation to this degree is necessarily fatal to them. We do not of course know with any degree of accuracy what is the upper limit of temperature which is compatible with the maintenance of life in the human being. We may however say with some degree of assurance that a persistent temperature above 110° will certainly cause death, and that there is good reason to believe that a temperature of even 107° cannot be supported for any length of time. Death from high temperature is attributed by M. Bernard to a condition of the heart analogous to *rigor mortis;* the auricles are found full of blood, the ventricles contracted and empty. But the injurious influence of excessive heat is not exerted on the heart alone, but equally on all the living tissues, and especially probably upon the protoplasm wherever it is distributed. In cases of hyperpyrexia, the symptoms referable to the nervous system are particularly striking. They commence usually with more or less restlessness and confusion, and tendency to mental disturbance, and lead, through maniacal excitement or muttering delirium or convulsions, to coma and death. Nevertheless, it is by no means clear to what extent these symptoms are referable to abnormal heat. It is a remarkable fact that frequently, when the advent of death is attended with increasing elevation of temperature, the temperature of the internal parts continues to rise for some hours after death.

It will be readily gathered from the foregoing discussion that the immediate cause of febrile temperature lies in the excessive degradation of the tissues of the organism, and the consequent evolution of their latent heat. The abnormal activity of circulation and respiration which accompanies fever alone implies unwonted activity in some at least of the processes which these functions subserve; and the progressive emaciation of the frame, and the continued presence in the urine (notwithstanding in many cases almost total abstinence from food) of an excessively large quantity of those matters which are the result of the degradation of albuminous compounds, clearly demonstrate the character of these processes. The above explanation obviously does not touch that further important question, "What is the cause of the tendency, which is always present in fever, to that preternaturally rapid destruction and oxidation of tissue on which the febrile elevation of temperature depends?" This question, however, notwithstanding its importance, scarcely calls for discussion here.

The *thermometer* has of late years become to the physician almost as important as the stethoscope. It is in general use, and is certainly of extreme value, not only in the diagnosis, but in the prognosis of disease. It is desirable, therefore, to make a few observations in reference to it. A clinical thermometer should be accurate, sensitive, should have its degrees divided into fifths, and be so marked as to be easy of perusal. It should also be furnished with an index, consisting of a single detached fragment of mercury, measuring in the column between one-fourth and one-third of an inch long. For ordinary purposes an instrument, which may be carried in the waistcoat pocket in a case, and marked from 95° to 112°, is sufficient. It is well, however, to be provided, for special purposes, with a thermometer of greater range (say from about 80° to 112°), and probably therefore of greater length and comparatively cumbersome. The index should never be allowed to descend into the reservoir and so to mingle with the rest of the mercury; nor should supplementary indices be allowed to detach themselves from the mercurial column. The former accident may be prevented by never violently shaking the index into the reservoir, and to some extent by the presence of an annular constriction in the channel of the thermometer a little above the reservoir; the second, by always carrying the thermometer horizontal or with the reservoir downwards, and by never permitting the mercury when it has risen into the tube to be too suddenly cooled. Prior to taking a temperature, the index should be brought into the lower part of the tube, at least below the mark indicating the lowest temperature we are likely to meet with. The bulb of the instrument should then be placed in the part selected—in the axilla, beneath the tongue, in the anus or vagina—and retained there sufficiently long to permit of the rise of the mercurial column, and the carriage of the index to the position corresponding to the temperature of the part. It is important, especially as regards the axilla, that the bulb of the instrument should be tightly grasped, and entirely protected both from the influence of the air and from the contact of the clothes, and that it should be allowed to remain *in situ* from three to five minutes at least. A casual observation is of course often of considerable value; in many cases, however, and especially in fevers and inflammations, periodical observations should be made. Sometimes morning and evening determinations of the temperature are sufficient for all practical purposes. But not unfrequently, especially in very severe and acute diseases, in certain specific diseases, or when the effects of certain forms of treatment are under investigation, periodical observations of much greater frequency are called for.

Hectic Fever.—The term hectic is applied to those varieties of fever which attend various diseases of long duration, and more especially such affections as malignant disease, tuberculosis or chronic syphilis, which are characterized by the gradual development of proliferating growths in many organs, or such as caries of bones, disease of joints, and the like, in which purulent discharges are kept up for an indefinite period.

The phenomena of hectic fever are essentially those which have been described in the preceding account of fever. They are chiefly peculiar in their comparative mildness and their long duration. The symptoms of hectic manifest themselves insidiously, and the febrile condition may be already far advanced before its presence is fully recognized. The patient probably finds himself gradually losing flesh and strength, and becoming disinclined for exertion; he observes that he is disposed to be chilly in the morning; that in the evening, and in a less degree after meals, his hands and feet are hot and dry, and his face flushed; and that he wakes towards the morning with a moist perspiring skin. But his tongue is clean, his appetite good; and although he may be thirsty, and his pulse quickened, his other functions are properly discharged. At this time a careful thermometrical examination will probably show his temperature to be increased by two or three degrees. It will further show that, as in health, his temperature is lowest in the morning, highest in the evening, and that his indistinctly developed cold, hot, and sweating stages correspond pretty accurately with the usual cycle of the healthy temperature variations.

As the morbid condition on which the fever depends progresses, the symptoms get (although of the same character as before) more distinctly developed, the patient becomes pallid, his emaciation and debility more obvious, and the febrile character of the affection more striking. The temperature, even now, often does not exceed 103°; but it is liable to occasional higher degrees of elevation, and in its matutinal remissions may even sink below the normal. The patient is apt to be chilly in the morning, with cold and livid feet, hands, and nose. In the evening exacerbation the skin becomes hot and dry, the palms and soles burning hot, the lips dry and red, the cheeks flushed with a circumscribed red flush; and towards the morning he wakes to find himself drenched in profuse (colliquative) perspirations. The chief exacerbation almost invariably occurs in the evening, and it is often the only one; but there is occasionally a second earlier in the day; and generally the ingestion of food, and especially of an ample meal, is followed by more or less marked febrile reaction. With the progress of the other symptoms, the pulse becomes accelerated; and even if it feels sharp, as it may do during the febrile exacerbations, it is positively enfeebled, and undergoing progressive enfeeblement. Even now the tongue is most probably clean, perhaps morbidly clean, and the appetite good. There is, however, more or less thirst, the bowels are probably constipated, and the urine (especially in the febrile paroxysms) more or less scanty, high-colored, and concentrated.

At a later stage the symptoms become modified, and other phenomena (not wholly referable to the fever) superadded. The emaciation and debility get extreme, the pulse more and more feeble and rapid, the circulation imperfect; bed-sores form; the fingers become perhaps livid and bulbous, and the skin harsh and scaly; diarrhœa not unfrequently supervenes; the tongue gets dry and fissured or aphthous; the appetite fails; and death from exhaustion presently ensues. It is remarkable that in hectic fever the intellect is rarely affected, and that, in a large proportion of cases, the patient continues cheerful and hopeful even to the last.

The Typhoid Condition.

The condition here referred to, like fever, is common to many different diseases. When erysipelas, carbuncle, pneumonia, or any other severe form of inflammation, is tending to a fatal issue; in the later stages of typhus, enteric fever, scarlatina, small-pox, and other specific fevers; towards the fatal close of acute atrophy of the liver, and of anæmia consequent on Bright's disease; and at the corresponding period of many other affections, typhoid symptoms, or symptoms resembling those of the later stages of typhus fever, are apt to supervene.

The patient becomes excessively prostrate; he lies on his back in bed, with eyes closed, features shrunken and ghastly, and a dull stupid aspect, unconscious, or nearly unconscious of everything that is going on about him. His skin is dusky, moist, sometimes bathed in perspiration, yielding often a fetid odor, and for the most part, especially in the extremities or exposed situations, cold. His lips are dry, black, and probably fissured, his teeth loaded with sordes, his tongue dry, brown or black, and often contracted in all its dimensions. He has no inclination for food, and probably no material thirst, but a difficulty (partly due to the condition of his mouth) in swallowing and in utterance. His bowels are sometimes constipated, but often more or less relaxed, and the evacuations offensive. His respirations are shallow, but for the most part not much accelerated—ranging probably between twenty and thirty in the minute. They may, however, be much more frequent, and are liable to variation. The pulse is rapid and feeble, and tends to become more and more rapid and feeble, and towards the end imperceptible at the wrist, and irregular. It may vary at first from 100 to 120, but often attains a frequency of 140, or more, and at the same time assumes an undulating dicrotous character. The first sound of the heart is liable to become inaudible. It may be added that often shortly before death the superficial capillaries dilate, the blood accumulates and stagnates within them, the surface acquires a rosy aspect, and a profuse flow of perspiration takes place. Bed-sores are apt to form upon the sacrum and other parts exposed to pressure. The condition of the urine presents considerable variety; sometimes it is scanty, high-colored, and loaded with urates; sometimes, on the other hand, it is abundant, pale, and limpid, and of low specific gravity. Muscular debility is shown in the tendency which the patient has to lie upon his back, and to sink towards the bottom of the bed. His senses are blunted; he is often deaf; he takes little notice (even if his eyes are open) of surrounding objects; he rarely complains of pain or uneasiness, or acknowledges its presence, and is insensible to conditions which at other times would have caused much personal discomfort; his intelligence is impaired; his memory especially fails; his mind is full of delusions; and he is more or less constantly muttering—his condition is that of low muttering delirium or typhomania. He can, however, probably be recalled to himself momentarily if addressed loudly, and will then half open his eyes, endeavor to do what he is told to do, and even give an intelligent response; but he soon lapses into the condition from which he was aroused; he picks at the bedclothes; his limbs are tremulous when he endeavors to move them; and the muscular fibres are in constant vibratile movement, giving rise to the condition known as *subsultus tendinum;* he passes his evacuations unconsciously, or allows the urine to accumulate in the bladder. With the advance of the typhoid symptoms, the mind becomes more and more obtuse, and the patient gradually passes into a state of stupor, and from thence into profound coma. The temperature presents great variety, dependent in a considerable degree on the nature of the disease on which the typhoid symptoms supervene. It is sometimes (as in Bright's disease) a good deal below the normal standard; sometimes, as in the hyperpyrexia of acute rheumatism, at an elevation of 110° or upwards. The typhoid condition is always one of great gravity, and in a large proportion of cases terminates in death.

The collective phenomena of the typhoid state have generally been attributed to the presence of some poisonous matter in the blood. Formerly this was believed to be the specific virus of the disease in the course of which they became developed; or, in the case of local inflammations, some morbific elements generated at the diseased spot and thence thrown into the circulation. It is difficult, however, to understand how it can happen that numerous poisons, distinct from one another, and having different actions in other respects, should yet have the common property of inducing the complex phenomena of the condition under consideration. Another view is now commonly entertained, and has far higher claims to acceptance than that which has just been considered. It is to the effect that the poisonous matters which circulate in the blood are not the specific elements of various diseases, but those products of the disintegration of the nitrogenous tissues—urea and the like—which are known, when accumulated in the blood, to have poisonous effects; and which are apt to accumulate in the blood in all those diseases in the course of which typhoid symptoms supervene. The excessive production of these effete matters in various forms of local inflammation and in the course of the infectious fevers has been firmly established; and as regards some of the latter diseases it has been distinctly proved, not only that the kidneys (even when healthy) often fail to eliminate these matters in normal quantity, but that even when these organs act fairly well, the blood still remains overloaded with them; and further that, in patients who have died with typhoid symptoms, urea in excess has been discovered in the blood. In chronic Bright's disease there is the same accumulation of urea and such like matters in the blood; and the typhoid symptoms which come on in the course of that disease have long been regarded as of uræmic origin. Indeed in this case it is impossible to suggest any other origin. The facts, of the presence of uræmia in all cases in which typhoid symptoms are present, and of the dependence of the typhoid symptoms in Bright's disease upon the condition of the blood, are almost conclusive in favor of the dependence of the typhoid condition generally upon uræmic poisoning. The circumstance that in some cases the accumulation of effete matters is due to their over-production, in others to their retention, does not in any degree tend to invalidate this conclusion.

Collapse—Syncope.

The states of collapse and syncope are in many respects the opposite of that of fever, and attended with either general or partial diminution of temperature. It is important, however, to observe that a general depression of the temperature of the body may take place, without any of the other symptoms of collapse being present, especially during the remissions of various febrile disorders, or the period of convalescence from them; and that, on the other hand, profound collapse may occur while the temperature of the internal organs is still many degrees above the normal.

The conditions under which collapse or syncope may supervene are very various. It may occur in the cases above mentioned, namely, in the periods of remission of febrile disorders, or in the course of convalescence from them; it may come on during rigors, or even when (as in cholera) a high internal temperature prevails; it may be consequent upon the presence of urea, or of various extraneous poisons, in the blood. Other causes are mental emotions, more especially such as are of a depressing character; sudden and excessive pain; unwonted distension of tubes (the urethra, the ureters, and the bile-passages, to wit) by foreign bodies; rupture or perforation of internal organs; hæmorrhage, and profuse discharges, especially from the bowels; vomiting; severe injuries of all kinds, including those due to the operation of irritant substances or poisons upon the stomach; mechanical obstacles to the cardiac circulation, and so on.

The symptoms of collapse are mainly the following: coldness and pallor of surface, more especially of the extremities and face, which appear shrunken, pinched, and occasionally livid; perspiration, more or less profuse, sometimes limited to the extremities and face, and generally forming large drops in this latter situation; infrequency of the respiratory acts, which are shallow, sometimes scarcely perceptible, often irregular, and now and then sighing or gasping; feebleness of heart's action, indicated sometimes by increased frequency, sometimes by remarkable slowness of the pulse, which often becomes irregular and often scarcely perceptible or imperceptible at the wrist; occasionally hiccough and nausea, or even vomiting; extreme muscular debility;

noises in the ears, indistinctness of vision, general soreness or sense of compression, want of breath, giddiness, depression or anxiety, and confusion of thought. In some cases there is considerable restlessness or transient delirium or maniacal excitement, sometimes slight convulsions, sometimes complete insensibility; in some cases, on the other hand, the patient's mental condition is wholly unimpaired from first to last. In severe cases the patient lies almost motionless, with eyelids half closed and perhaps slightly twitching—looking like a corpse. In true collapse there is probably always more or less marked fall of temperature; and that is the case even when, as in the collapse of cholera and other febrile disorders, the internal temperature is still abnormally high. But in all cases the extremities and the head lose heat rapidly, and usually become positively cold. In cholera, the thermometer in the mouth or axilla may stand at 90° or less, while that in the rectum marks 105°; and in collapse, the result of severe injury, the temperature even in the rectum may fall (as is shown by Mr. Wagstaffe) as low as 82.15°. Much more commonly, however, collapse-temperatures range between 92° and 97°.

Syncope differs from collapse (of which, indeed, it is a mere variety) mainly in the suddenness of its access, and the rapidity of its progress, but generally also in the fact that the symptoms of syncope, during their continuance, are more severe than those of collapse. This latter distinction is, however, by no means essential; for, as is well known, faintness or syncope may present all degrees of intensity, from a simple sense of faintness to prostration so profound as to simulate death. The shortness of the duration of syncope necessarily precludes the occurrence of any marked depression of the general temperature.

When recovery from collapse or syncope takes place there is always more or less reaction; the surface becomes smooth, its color returns, and a general glow supervenes, the circulation becomes more active, the temperature rises, and other febrile phenomena manifest themselves. And if the collapse has been profound and of long continuance, the consecutive fever may assume serious proportions.

In considering the pathology of collapse there are three factors of that condition the importance of which becomes especially obvious. These are—depression of temperature, feebleness of circulation, and the condition of the nervous functions. 1. The depression of temperature, so far as regards the limbs, face, and other exposed parts, can no doubt be traced mainly to the comparative failure of the circulation in them. But that this is not the sole cause of that depression is obvious from the fact that the internal temperature, instead of rising, as under such circumstances it should do normally, itself tends to diminish, and sometimes diminishes rapidly. It is clear, indeed, that there is throughout the organism a more or less complete arrest of those disintegrating processes upon which the maintenance of the temperature of the body depends, and presumably also a more or less complete arrest of those vital processes with which these latter are intimately interwoven. 2. The feebleness of the circulation is shown by the obvious weakness, and often irregularity, of the heart's action, by the failure, more or less complete, of the pulse at the wrist and in other peripheral situations, and by the concurrent disappearance of blood from the cutaneous surface and other textures. The details of the processes by which the failure of the circulation is induced, differ doubtless in different cases. It may, however, be assumed that there is always cardiac debility, and in a large proportion of cases diminished supply of blood to the left side of the heart, and hence to the vessels which it supplies. In collapse from hæmorrhage the latter condition is of extreme importance. And indeed it is found that in a large proportion of cases of death from syncope or collapse the cavities of the right side of the heart are distended, while those of the left side, and more especially the ventricle, are contracted and empty. In other cases, however (especially if death has been quite sudden), the left cavities may be found overloaded. 3d, and most important, is the condition of the nervous functions. We have pointed out the not unfrequent dependence of collapse or syncope on affections of the mind, and on many other conditions which can only be operative through the medium of the nervous system; and we have enumerated the various phenomena, referable to the nervous system, which attend and characterize a large proportion of cases. These facts are sufficiently suggestive. But when we look a little more closely into the matter, and consider how many different causes, of different operation, equally produce the same collective phenomena of collapse; how rapidly these phenomena supervene, and how universally the organism is affected by them; how impossible it seems that a smash of the leg, or a perforation of the bowel, or an agony of terror, should directly arrest the chemical changes going on throughout the organism, and so reduce the temperature of the body, or should directly influence the action of the heart and arteries, it is impossible to doubt (what many other considerations tend to prove) that all the phenomena of collapse are directly traceable to the operation of the nervous system—not, however, of the brain or of the cord, but of that department, namely, the sympathetic, which presides over circulation, nutrition, and the due performance of the functions of the various organs, including those of the brain itself.

Death.

Death is one of the natural terminations of disease; and according to the nature of the disease, or the office, bulk, or position of the organ which may be its seat, the phenomena which usher in that event vary in a greater or less degree. Many of the specific fevers prove fatal with the supervention of typhoid symptoms; many exhausting diseases induce death by simple debility or asthenia, and other affections by the allied conditions of syncope or collapse; diseases of the air-passages or lungs prevent the due aeration of the blood, and are fatal by asphyxia; renal affections lead to the accumulation of urea in the blood, and death by uræmic poisoning; and diseases of the brain induce coma, from which death presently results. In a large proportion of cases, no doubt, various morbid processes concur in the induction of the fatal issue. Nevertheless a careful consideration of the phenomena of death enables us to bring the different modes of dying, numerous as they may at first appear to be, into a comparatively small number of distinct groups.

Bichat, in his *Recherches sur la vie et la mort*, speaks of death beginning at the head, death beginning at the heart, and death beginning at the lungs. It is obvious, however, that these are not the only organs from which death commences; and even those who follow Bichat most closely find it necessary to adopt his views with some modification or addition. To us it appears that the principal sources of somatic death are to be found: 1st, in failure of nutrition; 2d, in failure of the circulation of the blood; 3d, in failure of the emunctories to effect the elimination of effete and poisonous matters; and 4th, in failure of the nervous system to perform its appropriate functions.

1. *Death from Failure of Nutrition.*—This may be due to many circumstances, and arise in the course of many diseases. It may depend on actual deprivation of food; as in starvation, or obstructive disease of the œsophagus or cardiac orifice of the stomach; or on persistent vomiting or diarrhœa, or any other affection (structural or functional) of the alimentary canal, which interferes with the proper absorption of nutritious matters at the mucous surface; it may depend on the presence of diabetes or of rapidly-growing malignant tumors in which there is a misappropriation of the nutriment received into the blood; it may depend on the presence of inflammatory processes or febrile disorders in which excessive waste of tissue takes place without equivalent reconstruction; and, lastly, it may be referable to the continuance of wasting discharges or of losses of blood. The symptoms which precede death from these causes depend largely upon the conditions under which they arise, and are therefore liable to considerable variation. But such as are specially referable to innutrition are, more or less rapidly increasing emaciation and debility, mental languor, feebleness of circulation, and inability to resist the influence of external cold. The general emaciation is not always proportionate to the muscular debility, which, after a while, becomes extreme. The patient probably lies upon his back, motionless or almost motionless, with hands, feet, nose, and ears probably cold and dusky; breathing feebly and at long intervals, with the pulse barely perceptible at the wrist; sensible, but dull and languid, taking little notice, and not even caring to restrain the escape of his evacuations. With possibly no addition to the symptoms the general feebleness passes almost insensibly into death—the last indication of life being furnished by the barely perceptible movements of the heart. In simple starvation there is a general lowering of temperature, which previous to death becomes considerable. Here life may sometimes be maintained for awhile by the application of sufficient warmth. In disease, however, although loss of temperature is not unfrequent, rise of temperature, under certain circumstances, is of common occurrence.

2. *Death from Failure of the Circulation.*—The failure may commence in various situations, arise from various causes, and come on with various degrees of rapidity. It most commonly takes place at the heart, which ceases to propel the blood, either from actual inability or failure to contract upon its contents; or from spasmodic contraction

which opposes the entrance of blood into it; or from the compression exerted upon it by accumulation of serum or of blood in the pericardial cavity; or from the obstruction of one of its orifices by clot, or some other equivalent cause. It may also depend upon obstruction in the pulmonary arteries, either by thrombosis or embolism; or upon general contraction of the smaller branches, as occurs in asphyxia; or upon similar contraction of the smaller systemic arteries, as probably happens in angina pectoris. Death from the cause here referred to may take place quite suddenly—the patient becoming faint and falling down insensible, and with a gasp or a convulsive tremor yielding up his breath. It may take place less suddenly, yet still rapidly—the patient becoming pale, cold, bedewed with perspiration, insensible or nearly so, and possibly convulsed, with slow and shallow or, it may be, gasping respiration, extreme feebleness of the heart's action, and imperceptible pulse. When the process of dying from failure of the circulation assumes a more chronic form the phenomena of collapse are doubtless always present in a greater or less degree, and there is a tendency, more or less obvious, to depression of temperature; but in addition, the blood tends to accumulate and to become stagnant in the capillaries and veins; dropsy and congestion, with extravasation of blood, are apt to take place; and not unfrequently the parts furthest removed from the influence of the heart (nose, fingers, toes) become gangrenous. Certain differences in the details of dying depend, no doubt, on the situation in which obstruction occurs. It is stated that, if it take place suddenly on the right side of the heart or in the trunk of the pulmonary artery, extreme dyspnœa is one of the prominent symptoms. If on the other hand, the sudden obstruction occur on the left side, insensibility and convulsions will probably be amongst the earliest of its consequences. Further, if gradual impediment arise on the right side of the heart or in the course of the pulmonary artery or its branches, more or less over-accumulation of blood will speedily ensue in the systemic veins and capillaries; if such impediment arise on the left side of the heart, the consequent congestion will first involve the pulmonary vessels.

3. *Death from Failure of the Elimination of Effete and Poisonous Matters.*—The poisonous matters, to which reference is here specially made, are those which accrue in the course of the disintegrating and secretory processes which are always going on, and are mainly therefore carbonic acid, which is evolved by the lungs; urea and other nitrogenous matters which are discharged by the kidneys; and some of the constituents of the bile, which are formed in the liver and under certain circumstances absorbed into the circulation. The retention of carbonic acid in the blood produces the condition which is commonly known as asphyxia, but is more correctly termed apnœa, and might perhaps be still better designated anthracæmia. It may arise in various ways: from obstruction of the larynx or trachea; from bronchitis or other forms of obstruction in the bronchial tubes; from disease of the lungs; from mechanical impediment to respiration, such as may be produced by accumulation of fluid in the pleural cavities; by paralysis or spasm of the muscles engaged in respiration; or by deficient supply

of atmospheric air. The symptoms of sudden asphyxia are manifested in their typical completeness in cases of drowning, or of choking by the intrusion of a solid mass into the upper part of the larynx. The sense of dyspnœa is extreme, and violent but futile efforts of the respiratory muscles take place. But soon vertigo comes on, the respiratory agony diminishes, and the efforts at inspiration become less violent. Gradually unconsciousness supervenes, convulsive movements may occur, and in the course of a few minutes all muscular action ceases. The heart continues to beat for a minute or two perhaps after respiration has come to a standstill. During the progress of suffocation the non-arterialized blood becomes impeded in its transit both through the small arteries and capillaries of the lungs and through the corresponding systemic vessels, and the pressure of the blood in the systemic vessels becomes consequently augmented. But gradually, the obstruction becoming more and more complete in the vessels of the lungs, less and less blood reaches the left cavities of the heart, and less and less is hence propelled into the arteries; which also by gradually contracting on their contents slowly drive them onwards into the veins. By these means a large accumulation of blood takes place in the systemic veins, right side of the heart, and pulmonary arteries; while the pulmonary veins, left cavities of the heart, and systemic arteries become comparatively empty. During the progress of the phenomena above described the surface becomes more and more livid and swollen, and the superficial veins more and more obviously distended. But poisoning by carbonic acid takes place, in the course of many diseases, much more gradually, and may extend over a period of days, weeks, or months. The general phenomena are, in such cases, essentially the same as those which have just been detailed, but they are, as it were, more diluted and of less intensity. The surface becomes dusky or livid and cool, the veins distended, the right side of the heart dilated, the pulse quick, feeble, intermittent; there is more or less distressing dyspnœa and anxiety. But gradually the struggle for breath grows less painful and violent, the patient becomes drowsy, and begins to ramble, and then, passing into a condition of more or less profound coma and general debility, gradually sinks. The accumulation in the blood of urea and other matters, which should be eliminated by the kidneys, leads to many important consequences. By their slow action they induce more or less marked anæmia, contraction of the smaller systemic arteries, hypertrophy of the heart, and dropsy, with, sooner or latter, impairment of the nervous functions, and especially delirium, eclampsia, and coma. It is to them also that are mainly due the collective phenomena to which the name of "typhoid condition" has been given, and which (as has been already pointed out) are apt to come on in the course of various febrile disorders and in structural diseases of the kidneys.

4. *Death from Failure of the Nervous System to Perform its Appropriate Functions.*—Diseases of the nervous system are fruitful sources of death. Coma is not only a frequent precursor of death in cases in which the brain is not primarily involved, but it is a common symptom of grave cerebral lesions. In coma there is profound unconsciousness, the patient breathes slowly, irregularly, and stertorously, the saliva

and other secretions from the mouth, throat, and air-tubes accumulate in these several passages, and are not expelled; and gradually, partly from this cause, partly from failure of the respiratory muscles, the patient dies of asphyxia or apnœa. Spasm again, or motor paralysis, may equally produce death by apnœa. In epilepsy spasm of the glottis, in tetanus spasm of the muscles of respiration, may stop the breath and asphyxiate the patient; and the like result may ensue on paralysis of the muscles of the throat and larynx, or of those that govern the movements of the chest. But in these cases it is obvious that, although death may be said to begin from the brain and cord, the patient dies in reality of carbonic acid poisoning. In truth, however, it is not the brain and cord, but the sympathetic system of nerves, which has the direct control over the functions the sum of which constitutes life. It is this which has within its grasp, so to speak, the whole of the circulatory system, the excretory, secretory, and nutritive processes, and even the functions of the brain itself; and it is to this system, therefore, that we should especially refer when we speak of death commencing from the nervous system. It is to the influence of this system that both paralysis and spasmodic contraction of the heart and bloodvessels are due; it is to the influence of this system alone that the phenomena of shock or collapse (which have been previously described) are directly referable.

Now, although we have in the foregoing paragraphs distinguished several modes of dying, or groups of processes by which death is induced, it is obvious, if we come to compare them among themselves, that they present much that is in common, and tend to merge the one into the other. Thus, death from coma, or from tetanic spasm, resolves itself eventually into death from asphyxia, and death from asphyxia into death from arrest of the circulation of the blood, and this arrest of the circulation of the blood into spasmodic and insuperable contraction of the pulmonary arterioles, which in its turn is referable to the influence of the vaso-motor nerves. And, indeed (excepting probably in those cases in which death is induced by the sudden cessation of the heart's contractions under the influence of shock) the last obvious efforts of life are those of the heart; the patient becomes unconscious, the respiratory efforts cease; yet still we listen for the sounds of the heart, and only when these finally disappear consider life extinct. But in neither shock nor asphyxia, does the heart (at all events as a rule) cease to act because its muscular parietes have wholly lost their aptitude for contracting. In the former case the heart is, as it were stunned, and may yet under the influence of artificial respiration, have its movements re-established; and in the latter case, where the heart seems to cease from sheer debility, this debility is rather in the ganglionic centres and nerves, which fail to supply the accustomed stimulus, than in the muscular tissue itself, which may still be made to contract under the influence of artificial stimulation. It would hence seem to follow that while, as a rule, the cessation of the heart's beats may be regarded as the last observable phenomenon of life, this cessation, as well as that of many other of the phenomena of organic life, may in their turn be referred to the sympathetic system.

THE TREATMENT OF DISEASE.

DETAILS of treatment are discussed, with more or less fulness, under the heads of the various maladies which are described later on in this volume. There are, however, some general principles involved in the treatment of disease which it will be convenient to touch upon briefly here. They come mainly under the heads of Hygiene, Prophylaxis, and Remedial Treatment.

Hygienic Treatment.—By the term *Hygiene* is meant the science of health, or the study of those conditions on which the maintenance of health depends. Hygiene, therefore, takes cognizance of the sanitary influences of the atmospheric and telluric circumstances which surround us; of the conditions, especially in relation to density of population, ventilation, drainage, and cleanliness, in which we live; of the water and of the food which we swallow; and also of our dress and of our personal habits. The immense importance of attention to this department of medicine is beyond dispute; yet the subject is so vast, the details which it involves so innumerable, that it would be out of place to engage in their discussion in such a work as the present. But attention to the laws of hygiene is not less important for the welfare of the sick and convalescent than it is for the welfare of those who are as yet in the enjoyment of good health; and indeed it not unfrequently happens that it is to hygienic measures, rather than to drugs, that we must look for the cure of our patients. Even in this restricted sense the subject of hygiene is too extensive to admit of satisfactory discussion within the limits of space at our disposal. It must be sufficient to refer (by way of example) to the important beneficial influence which a mild balmy air exerts upon those who are suffering from inflammatory affections of the respiratory organs, or from pulmonary phthisis, and upon those who are convalescent from many forms of disease; to the injury which cold winds or variable weather inflicts on rheumatic patients; to the essential importance of treating the sick in airy, well-ventilated apartments, and of yet securing an equable genial temperature, of maintaining perfect cleanliness of the patient's person and of everything around him, of removing at once from his chamber all evacuations and other offensive matters, of taking care that the water which he drinks is free from unwholesome impurity, and the food which he takes is of good quality; and, as regards those who are suffering from illnesses which do not necessitate confinement to the house, or those who are recovering, to the need for seeing that their dress is sufficiently protective against the weather, that they are not intemperate in meat or drink, and that they do not keep bad hours or indulge in any other habits which are or may be hurtful. The exigencies of different maladies call for more or less important modifications in the employment of hygienic measures. These, however, are points which will, so far as is necessary, be dealt with subsequently.

Prophylactic Treatment.—By *Prophylaxis* is signified the preventive treatment of disease. In some respects this subject may be regarded as a part of hygiene, in some as a part of ordinary remedial treatment. We prefer, however (mainly for convenience of discussion), to look upon it as distinct from both. We understand by it the adoption of special measures to prevent the outbreak of special diseases which threaten, or the supervention of anticipated dangers in the course of diseases, and shall briefly consider it under the following heads.

1. *Prophylaxis in Relation to the Tendency, Inherited or Acquired, to Disease.*—We know that many persons derive from their parents proclivities towards certain diseases, such as phthisis, gout, epilepsy, and insanity. We know also that many of these affections may be induced, in those who are free from taint of inheritance, by circumstances which tend to impair the health. We know, further, that exposure to similar conditions is peculiarly apt to act injuriously on those in whom the tendency already exists. And hence the importance, which is fully recognized, of adopting precautionary measures in reference to such persons; of sending the patient, in whom phthisis threatens, to an equable climate, of restricting the diet and especially of curtailing the alcoholic drink of him who has reason to anticipate gout, and similarly with reference to many other affections. Further, there are various diseases of which one attack imparts a liability to subsequent attacks: such are rheumatism, erysipelas, and other inflammations, ague, and intermittent hæmaturia. It is obvious that here, again, it is of the utmost importance, for the welfare of the patient, that he should be protected from those injurious influences which he knows by experience to be the sources of his malady.

2. *Prophylaxis in Relation to Parasitic, Endemic, and Infectious Disease.*—Many parasitic diseases are developed under circumstances which are well understood. Tapeworms are mainly derived from the ingestion of the insufficiently cooked flesh of oxen and pigs, and the trichina spiralis from the ingestion of that of the latter animal; the Guinea-worm and the Bilharzia both prevail in certain regions. It is needless to dwell on the importance which the knowledge of such facts has in reference to the prevention of maladies of the kind. Endemic diseases are due to the operation of local causes, a knowledge of which, or of their distribution, clearly furnishes an important clue to their prevention. Thus ague prevails in certain regions, goitre and cretinism in others; and in both instances the occurrence of disease may be prevented by removal to some more salubrious district. In the former case, indeed, the malarious poison may be eliminated or destroyed by the construction of effectual drainage. Amongst endemic affections may be included ergotism from the use of spurred rye as food, lead-poisoning from the use of lead-infected water, and the like, against most of which the suitable prophylactic measures are sufficiently obvious. Epidemic diseases are probably always directly or indirectly contagious; but the several poisonous matters or contagia to which their spread is due, are thrown off by different parts of the organism, gain an entrance into the system by different portals, and present in other respects essential differences of habit. The knowledge that the contagium of typhus becomes especially virulent in the presence of over-

crowding, that that of relapsing fever has some special relation with starvation, is of great importance in reference to the measures which should be adopted in order to prevent the development or to arrest the spread of these diseases; the knowledge that measles is in the highest degree contagious previous to the occurrence of rash, that scarlet fever is comparatively little contagious during the corresponding period, or even for a few days subsequently to the appearance of the rash, is also of importance in reference to the management of these affections; again, the knowledge which we now possess that, while most of the exanthemata are propagated through the atmosphere by the breath or cutaneous emanations, cholera and typhoid fever are only infectious through the intestinal excreta, and their poisons received into the system mainly by means of contaminated drinking-water, supplies us with practical data as to the methods by which their outbreaks should be dealt with, which are of the highest value. The fact that in most of the diseases coming within the epidemic class, one attack is protective in a greater or less degree against future attacks, is also of great importance in relation to prophylactic medicine.

3. *Prophylaxis in Relation to the Complications or Sequelæ of Disease.*—Most diseases bring in their train liabilities to specific incidents of more or less gravity—a fact, the knowledge of which enables us in many cases to take early measures for their prevention or alleviation. The knowledge that rheumatism is apt to involve the pericardium or the valves of the heart; that in scarlet fever renal inflammation, albuminuria, and anasarca are liable to supervene; that in enteric fever perforation of the bowel may take place at certain stages of the disease; that in gonorrhœa the eyes may become infected and destroyed, enables us, in dealing with these affections, to take precautions which are often successful against the supervention of the mischances which have been enumerated.

The Remedial and Therapeutical Treatment of Disease.—The great aim which the medical man places before himself is the cure of disease. Unfortunately, however, a direct cure, at all events a direct cure by means of drugs, is in the great majority of cases totally impossible. We may, in the case of some parasitic affections, and more especially of those which affect the surface of the body, kill or expel the parasites and so restore the patient to health; we may, by surgical operation or other mechanical measures, get rid of foreign bodies or concretions from internal cavities or canals, remove diseased parts, discharge the accumulated contents of normal or of abnormal cavities, reinstate displaced organs, dilate contracted channels, or, failing this, make new openings above the seat of obstruction, and so furnish passages for the habitual escape of matters that need to be evacuated; and we may in a small number of cases by the use of specific medicines materially alleviate, and it may be absolutely cure, certain diseases—by arsenic or quinine ague, by mercury syphilis, by colchicum gout, by iron chlorosis; or, by the adoption of a suitable diet, cure scurvy, and possibly rickets and some other offections. But we cannot, either by mechanical measures, or by specific drugs, or by the restoration to the dietary of matters in which it has been wanting, cure the infectious fevers, or internal inflammations, or carcinoma, or degenerative changes, or many of the functional and other disturbances to which the organism is liable. Most of these affections indeed take a course peculiar to themselves, tending in some cases towards ultimate recovery, in some towards chronic ill-health, in some towards speedy death. We can do little, often nothing, to arrest them in their progress, or to put limits to their duration. And all that probably remains to us is, by maintaining the patient's strength, by relieving symptoms, and by taking precautions against the supervention of complications or accidents, to enable him to pass with comparative safety or comfort through his malady—hastening convalescence if the disease be one that does not necessarily end fatally, postponing the final issue if the disease be in the nature of things mortal. The chief general indications under such circumstances seem to be: 1st, to protect the patient from injurious influences; 2d, to support his strength by appropriate nourishment; 3d, to maintain or to restore the healthy tone of the nutritive functions; 4th, to promote the free action of the emunctories; 5th, to relieve the secondary phenomena or the symptoms of the disease; and, 6th, to obviate the tendency to death.

1. The protection of the sick from injurious influences is obviously a matter of very considerable importance. No one would dream of exposing a patient with rheumatic fever or acute laryngitis, or indeed with any intrathoracic inflammation, to cold air or vicissitudes of temperature; or, on the other hand, of covering up a small-pox or typhus patient with an accumulation of bedclothes, and placing him in a stuffy, ill-ventilated room. But different diseases are obnoxious to different injurious influences, and need therefore in this respect different kinds of management. Under any circumstances patients should always be kept as clean and as dry and as free from undue pressure or friction as possible, and should not be allowed to soak in their own discharges; for in a large number of cases, and particularly in those of chronic wasting diseases, of inflammatory and of febrile disorders in the typhoid stage, and of paralytic affections of the central nervous organs, there is a peculiar aptitude, especially under such circumstances, for the speedy production of bed-sores.

2. The maintenance of the patient's strength by the judicious administration of food is an essential element in the successful treatment of disease. In most diseases the tissues of the body disintegrate with unwonted rapidity, and emaciation and debility tend to supervene in a proportionate degree; and in most this over-rapidity of disintegration is accompanied with loss of appetite, or loathing of food, or impairment of the nutritive functions, or some other condition which renders it difficult or impossible to supply to the organism the alimentary matters necessary for its renovation and maintenance. If the obstacle lies in the patient's determination not to take food, as is the case with some lunatics, food must be administered by means of the stomach-pump; if it depends on some mechanical impediment in the œsophagus, stomach, or elsewhere, the food must be administered in such a form (for the most part fluid), and in such quantity, as will permit of its comparatively easy transmission through the constricted

or compressed or paralyzed part; failing such measures, operative procedure of some kind or other may under certain circumstances become advisable. If the patient's inability to take food depends upon irritability of the stomach, this condition must be remedied by appropriate treatment, and all food administered meanwhile must be nutritious, unirritating, easy of digestion, and given in small quantities, and, if possible, frequently. Milk, barley-water, gruel, and the like are generally most suitable for such cases. Occasionally, however, small quantities of solid but well-comminuted food are preferable. If the patient be suffering from inflammation, or fever, or other constitutional conditions, in which utter abeyance of all desire for food exists (associated as such abeyance often is with more or less irritability of the stomach, and even with difficulty of swallowing), it is generally advisable, in order to insure the due administration of nutriment, to draw up some scheme for the guidance of the nurse or other attendants; to determine how much food it is desirable to administer in the twenty-four hours, the intervals at which it should be supplied, and the quantity which should be given on each occasion. A teacupful or a wineglassful, or a tablespoonful of fluid nourishment may, according to the nature of the case and the circumstances which arise, be directed to be administered every two hours, or hour, or half hour. The quantity given at one time should never (if it can be avoided) be so large as to cause sickness; and the frequency of administration must be regulated in some measure by the quantity which is given at each meal; but we must not be disheartened if we find (as is too often the case) that the patient is unable to take the whole amount of nourishment which we have determined upon as his minimum allowance. In cases of this kind nothing can, as a rule, be better than milk; and generally even those with whom it habitually disagrees can now take it with little difficulty; but it is often necessary to alternate its use with that of other nutritious fluids, such as gruel, barley-water, rice-water, arrowroot, corn-flour or biscuit-powder properly prepared with water or milk, or beef tea, mutton-broth, chicken-broth or soups, or to replace it by them. Alcohol, in some form or other, is frequently necessary, and must then take its place in the rota. In all cases, whether of inflammation or fever, or of gastro-intestinal affection, or of mechanical obstacle to the entrance of food into the stomach, if the amount administered by the stomach is insufficient to maintain life, nutritious enemata must be systematically given; and, indeed, this mode of administering food may sometimes be temporarily employed with great benefit, to the total exclusion of that by the mouth, in cases of extreme irritability of the stomach. In many chronic diseases, such as pulmonary phthisis, the appetite often remains good, though perhaps variable and capricious, and hence it is a comparatively easy task to insure the due administration of nourishment. The appetite is generally good also during convalescence from wasting disorders, and for the most part may be taken as an indication that the patient needs to be well fed. Although the rules above laid down are generally true, there are occasional exceptions to them; and moreover special diseases in some cases need special modifications of diet. A day or two of abstinence or of starvation is often beneficial, sometimes imperative; and, again, the importance is obvious of the avoidance of amylaceous matters by diabetic patients, and of excess of nitrogenous food by those who are suffering from Bright's disease. It may be added that patients frequently come under our care who are suffering not only from disease, but from starvation, which may have commenced prior to the commencement of their disease or supervened upon it; and that here especially the good effects of careful attention to the nutritive functions are often strikingly exemplified.

3. It has been already hinted, in the foregoing paragraph, that it is in many cases essential for the successful administration of nourishment that the stomach and alimentary canal should be first rendered capable of retaining and acting upon the alimentary matters which are introduced into them. It is, in fact, always important, in the presence of disease, to maintain, or as far as possible to improve, the general condition of the nutritive functions. To some and indeed to no inconsiderable extent this end may be attained, as we have pointed out, by the judicious administration of food. But in a large proportion of cases tonic medicines of various kinds are of extreme efficacy in this respect. It is needless to point out the numerous cases in which iron, cinchona, cod-liver oil, and the like act almost as specifics in the cure of disease. We wish, however, particularly to insist on their value in the treatment of many other morbid conditions, in reference to which they do not possess obviously specific powers. Among these we may name the various forms of dropsy, and many other consequences or secondary phenomena of organic lesions of the heart, lungs, liver, kidneys, and other organs. In such cases, it is generally necessary to adapt the form of tonic to the condition of the alimentary canal, or it may be to associate with it medicines which tend to soothe or stimulate or otherwise act beneficially on the mucous membrane.

4. The notion of getting rid of the poisonous elements of disease, by eliminating them by the various emunctories or other routes, is an old one. It happens, however, unfortunately, that we have as a rule little or no power in thus discharging the proximate causes of disease. It is entirely beyond our competence to promote the separation from the system of the material factors of the various forms of inflammation, of the living elements of malignant growths, or of the contagia of the infectious fevers. Neither can we, by the use of drugs taken into the stomach, cause the elimination or death of parasites imbedded in the organism, or even of such as involve the surface of the body. It is very different, however, with regard to the effete matters which are so abundantly produced in many diseases, which tend so frequently in them to accumulate within the blood, and which so often by their presence therein cause toxæmic symptoms and thus add seriously to the dangers which the patient incurs. For this reason it is generally advisable to maintain, as far as possible, free action of the various secretory organs—of the skin, of the kidneys, of the alimentary canal, and of the lungs. In febrile disorders there is not only usually a large over-production of urea and of matters related to urea, but the urine, by which alone they can be efficiently removed, is usually scanty.

It is obviously desirable, therefore, in these cases, to promote the flow of urine, a result which may generally be best attained by allowing the patient to drink freely. In gout a somewhat similar accumulation of effete matters, and especially of urate of soda, takes place in the blood, and here again consequently eliminative treatment is indicated. But it not unfrequently happens that poisonous matters accumulate in the blood in consequence of structural disease of the organs by which they should be separated. In disease of the kidney, urea and other effete nitrogenous matters are retained in the blood, in disease of the liver the elements of bile, in disease of the lungs carbonic acid. Under these circumstances unconquerable obstacles frequently exist to the purification of the blood. Still, good may often be effected, if not by promoting the eliminative action of the implicated organ, by encouraging the vicarious action of other organs. In renal disease much benefit is generally secured by the regulated use of drastic purgatives, and by promoting profuse perspiration; and in liver disease with jaundice, by encouraging diuresis. Again many substances, poisonous and other, which occasionally gain an entrance into the organism, tend, like urea and other effete matters, to be thrown off, sometimes by the kidneys, sometimes by the lungs, sometimes into the parenchyma of certain organs. Their discharge may often be hastened by appropriate measures. It is an important statement that lead and mercury, which have a tendency to be deposited in certain of the tissues, can be removed thence by means of iodide of potassium, with which they are said to unite in the organism, and in company with which then to escape with the urine. But eliminative treatment is by no means called for in all diseases; and, even when it is indicated, it must not be assumed that the emunctories must be powerfully stimulated into action, still less that we should act violently upon all at the same time. Here, as in other cases, we must be guided in our efforts by the nature of the case with which we have to deal, and by the phenomena which manifest themselves during its progress.

5. No inconsiderable part of the duties which a medical practitioner is called upon to perform consists in the treatment of the secondary phenomena or symptoms of disease,—in relieving pain or uneasiness, in giving sleep, or soothing irritability or anxiety of mind, in promoting or checking the action of certain organs, in removing or dissipating matters which, from their position or quantity, interfere with the due performance of functions that are important to life or health. And it is certain that, if we do not by such measures cure the primary disease, we do often make life more or less tolerable, we are often successful in prolonging life, and not unfrequently succeed in thus prolonging it until the disease, which would otherwise have carried the patient off, itself subsides, and by its subsidence leaves him convalescent. The importance of relieving pain in acute inflammation of the peritoneum or pleura, or in enteritis, and in various forms of neuralgia, is fully admitted by every one. The necessity for giving sleep in traumatic delirium, in the wakefulness which sometimes precedes the outbreak of acute mania, and in many febrile and organic diseases, is equally recognized. The relief of spasmodic action of the voluntary muscles

in tetanus, or of the involuntary muscles in spasmodic stricture of the urethra and of various other tubular organs, is often a matter of urgent need; as also, on the other hand, is the stimulation of an inactive organ,—of the heart under certain conditions, or of the flaccid uterus after parturition when profuse hæmorrhage is taking place. The last examples which we shall adduce are supplied by the removal, whether by tapping or by medicinal means, of dropsical accumulations in serous cavities; and the dissipation of effusions, or other forms of swelling, or of bodies which by their position compress or interfere with passages, such as the larynx, or bowel, the patency of which is necessary for the maintenance of life.

6. To obviate the tendency to death is to a considerable extent implied in the foregoing discussion. In a sense it is the principal aim of all medical treatment. The expression is, however, generally employed in reference to the duty which devolves upon us at the time when death appears to be imminent, and when the exact nature of the process by which death will be brought about becomes more or less clearly indicated. On a former page we have discussed the various modes of dying; and we must refer to what is there said for the special indications for treatment furnished in the several cases there enumerated.

PART II.

SPECIAL PATHOLOGY.

I.—SPECIFIC FEBRILE DISEASES.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS IN REFERENCE MAINLY TO THE INFECTIOUS FEVERS.

Specific Origin and Spread of Epidemic and Endemic Diseases.

THE diseases to which the following remarks are intended to be introductory are for the most part linked together by the possession of certain striking characteristics. They originate severally in definite specific causes, they prevail endemically or epidemically, and are in large proportion infectious or contagious.

They Originate in Specific Causes.—To this subject we shall presently recur; meanwhile, the truth of the statement here made is proved by the fact, that the several diseases of this group never pass the one into the other, or (notwithstanding that they may, within certain limits, present variations of character) lose their specific identity—that while malarious poison never causes small-pox, or typhus, or scarlet fever, so the specific poison of either of these latter affections never gives origin to ague, or to any other disease than that from which it was derived. Small-pox produces small-pox, typhus typhus, scarlatina scarlatina; and ague arises under special conditions which are productive of ague and of ague alone.

They Prevail Endemically or Epidemically.—The term "endemic," as applied to disease, signifies the prevalence of disease among a people. It implies, for the most part also, its limitation within certain restricted areas, its dependence on local or localized causes, and a tendency to persist in the locality which it affects. The term "epidemic," on the other hand, implies that the disease of which it is used falls as it were suddenly upon a people, and generally implies, further, that it spreads widely and rapidly, and that its prevalence is of limited duration. Goitre is the very type of an endemic disease, influenza perhaps the most characteristically epidemic of all epidemic diseases. It is important, however, to observe that epidemic diseases comport themselves in many different ways, and that the epidemic and endemic conditions not unfrequently pass the one into the other. Influenza, and it may be added small-pox, scarlet fever, measles, and other like affections, when occurring, for the first time, in an unprotected community, diffuse themselves generally with marvellous rapidity; typhus and relapsing fever, virulent though they be, limit their spread mainly to those who are under certain defective sanitary conditions. Cholera, though distinctly epidemic, diffuses itself mainly by irregularly scattered local outbreaks—a peculiarity still more markedly belonging to enteric fever and to diphtheria, which, moreover, are apt to persist in an endemic form, in the localities into which they have been introduced. Further, many affections, which are now more or less characteristically endemic, or epidemic within restricted areæ, have been, or are liable to become, epidemic, in the wider sense of the word, under certain ill-understood conditions; among these may be enumerated leprosy, syphilis, plague, and yellow fever.

They are in large proportion Infectious or Contagious.—It was formerly largely believed, that epidemic disease was the result of the operation of some mysterious influence, diffusing itself like a vapor over the surface of infected regions, involving equally the whole population, modifying the general health, tincturing the already prevalent diseases, and causing among those who were predisposed to it the specific epidemic attack. This view was formerly held with regard to syphilis itself—a disease which is now known, like hydrophobia and glanders, to be imparted only by direct inoculation. It is even now held by many in respect of influenza—a malady which is one of the most eminently contagious of maladies, and in this respect allied with small-pox, scarlet fever, and measles. That the origins of cholera and of enteric fever were long enshrouded in mystery is not surprising, yet even in the case of these diseases there is now scarcely room to doubt their diffusion by means of specific contagia. And indeed (though it has not yet been distinctly proved of every epidemic affection), the progress of pathological science leaves little room for doubt that all truly epidemic diseases are communicable directly or indirectly from the sick to the healthy, and that their spread is due alone to the operation of a specific virus which the former yield and the latter absorb. Endemic affections, on the other hand, are not necessarily infectious; and some, such as ague and goitre, seem clearly to originate in certain poisonous matters, developed, or existing, in the soil of the localities which they affect.

Behavior of Contagia within the Organism.—The virus or contagium of an infectious fever, having gained entrance into a susceptible body, remains apparently dormant in it for a time, which varies according to the nature of the fever, and is termed the period of *latency* or *incubation*. To this succeeds the period of *invasion*—the period during which the first symptoms of the disease manifest themselves. And on this, in its turn, soon supervenes the period during which the specific symptoms become declared. This latter, in the case of the exanthemata, is termed the *eruptive* period. In other varieties of infectious fevers, the period of invasion, and that which corresponds to the eruptive period, are for the most part indistinctly divided. In most cases, after the symptoms have endured for some definite period, they begin to abate, the period of *decline* or *defervescence* or *convalescence* ensues, and the patient is presently restored to health.

In order to impart disease, the contagium must actually enter into the system. But the mode of its entrance, and the route by which it enters, differ in different cases. Some contagia, such as those of syphilis, glanders, hydrophobia, and vaccinia, can only be introduced by direct inoculation—the poisonous matters, which these diseases evolve, must be placed in substance on some delicate mucous surface, or be actually inserted beneath the epidermis; some are carried by the atmosphere, are inhaled, and enter by some portion of the respiratory mucous membrane; some are for the most part introduced with the food, and act primarily on the gastro-intestinal tract. Many of the diseases which are ordinarily conveyed by the air or by food have been found to be also communicable by inoculation; and it seems not improbable that all such diseases might, under favorable conditions, be thus imparted.

In some of the inoculable diseases, such as syphilis and small-pox, a specific pimple gradually rises at the point of inoculation, specific affection of the lymphatic glands next above speedily ensues, and at or about the time when these have attained their full development febrile symptoms supervene, to be followed in a short time by the characteristic rash. In vaccinia the same sequence of events takes place, with the exception that the febrile symptoms are not succeeded by any specific cutaneous eruption. In these cases, the period of the development of the primary pimple or pock, and of the affection of the neighboring lymphatic glands, corresponds accurately to the period of incubation of natural small-pox, or of other infectious fevers not acquired by inoculation. It is reasonable to believe that what occurs in these particular affections, during the period of incubation, occurs during the same period, with some modifications of detail, in others; in other words, that specific local processes (followed by specific affection of the next lymphatic glands) take place in all of them, during the period of incubation and preliminary to the general diffusion of the poison, at the spot or spots at which the virus enters the organism. It is not improbable that the specific lesions of diphtheria, cholera, and enteric fever are to be regarded as the immediate consequences of the local action of the specific poisons of these diseases, and as corresponding therefore to the syphilitic chancre, or the primary pock of inoculated variola, and not to the eruption of the generalized disease.

The period of general diffusion follows: the infected lymphatic glands shed specific elements into the blood, with which they are distributed throughout the organism, to sow themselves in, or to infect, those parts of it which offer a suitable soil for their further development or growth. Various constitutional phenomena, due to the effects of the poison upon the blood and upon the tissues, attend their diffusion; but, in addition to these, various specific lesions of particular tissues ensue, which are more or less characteristic for each form of disease. In many cases (the exanthemata) a rash appears upon the skin; in some the tonsils, in some the salivary glands, in some the respiratory tract, in some the alimentary canal, in some certain other internal organs, are mainly involved. It is obvious, from the above account, that the contagious matters of the contagious diseases must at some time or other be contained within the blood. The blood is indeed, in some cases and under certain conditions, undoubtedly infectious. For the most part, however, this fluid rapidly purifies itself of the poisonous elements which enter it, discharging them mainly into those organs or tissues, or at those surfaces, which are the seats of the specific lesions of the diseases to which they belong, and which become consequently surcharged with infectious matter.

During the progress of a contagious disease, the contagium which gave it origin undergoes enormous development within the organism; an inconceivably minute quantity of the variolous poison, placed beneath the skin, results in the formation of a pock, which itself contains an infinitely larger amount of poison than was introduced in the first instance, and subsequently in the formation of thousands of pocks scattered over the general surface, each one of which is as fully charged with contagium as was the first. There can be no doubt that, in other diseases besides small-pox, this development of contagium goes on during the whole period of ingravescence, beginning at the seat of its introduction, continuing in the lymphatics and probably in the blood, but taking place with especial vehemence in the cutis in exanthematic diseases, and in connection generally with specific lesions.

In the majority of cases the poison, which is thus manufactured within the organism, is discharged from it in greater or less abundance, and serves to propagate the disease of which it is the specific cause. This discharge, which occurs mainly in connection with the seats of specific lesion, takes place at different periods in different diseases, and necessarily also from different surfaces. Thus, the contagia of cholera and of enteric fever are discharged with the alvine evacuations; those of measles, hooping cough, and influenza escape from the respiratory surface; that of scarlet fever probably from the throat and skin; that of hydrophobia with the saliva or oral mucus; that of glanders mainly with the nasal secretion; and that of syphilis with the discharges from its specific sores.

It is very remarkable that the majority of contagious fevers end in complete convalescence, that the poisonous matters which they engender either die out or escape from the body by one or other of the routes which have been enumerated. This latter process has been compared to the discharge of urea, or other effete matters, by the emunctories. But it is obviously of quite a different character; for, to take small-pox again as an example, there is not simply a discharge from the diseased surface of matters which had accumulated in the blood, but there is an actual manufacture of poison going on at each spot of disease. There arises, further, a remarkable condition of the organism, by which its susceptibility of the specific poison is destroyed; for not only does the poison within it die out, but the system refuses to reabsorb any of the abundant poison which it manufactures, and it remains for many years, it may be for life, free from liability to become again affected.

Behavior of Contagia external to the Body.—There is a time during which contagia exist external to the body. How do they then comport themselves? It is clear that, in this respect, they present as important differences among themselves as they do in their influence over the body. The contagium of influenza is remarkable for its amazing diffusibility; that of typhus clings as it were around the patient and is readily destroyed by atmospheric dilution; that of scarlet fever remains dormant for months in articles of clothing; that of small-pox, or vaccinia, may be preserved for months or years between two pieces of glass, or concreted upon an ivory point. But the most remarkable peculiarities are presented by the contagia of enteric fever and cholera. In both cases, the specific poison is yielded by the bowel, and escapes with the fæces; and in both, probably, the poison is innocuous at the moment of escape, and only acquires virulent properties after the lapse of some time—in the case of cholera, after the lapse of four or five days.

Nature of Contagia.—Having briefly considered the dependence of epidemic diseases on specific contagia, the modes by which these poisons enter the body, act upon it, and finally become discharged from it, and indicated some of their peculiarities of behavior outside the body, it remains to discuss the question of the nature of contagium. In reference to this subject, we must not lose sight of some of the important facts with regard to contagion which have been above adduced; we must bear distinctly in mind that the virus of one disease produces that disease only, and never any other; that, received into the body, it multiplies indefinitely within it; that it leaves the body, not by the organs provided for the separation of effete matters, but by a process of efflorescence or multiplication, taking place in certain situations and modes, which are characteristic for each disease; and that external to the body it comports itself in various manners, of which some (as in cholera and enteric fever) evidently imply progressive developmental changes. It seems impossible that these conditions can be fulfilled by any element, or any combination of elements unendowed with life. No inorganic solid still less any fluid or gas, no dead organic compound, could thus multiply itself either within or without the body, or thus affect the body in its progress through it. It is impossible to conceive a bubble of sulphuretted hydrogen, a drop of gin, a fragment of marble, or a grain of morphia, multiplying itself a thousandfold within the system, making for its discharge some special route, and leaving the system henceforth incapable of its further production. Nothing analogous to this has been shown to exist in the whole range of inorganic or organic chemistry. The facts, however, are all compatible with what we know of the development and behavior of organized beings, and especially of such as are lowest in the scale of life. We know how, when the spores of fungi become deposited in a suitable soil, they grow, and multiply, and rapidly pervade it until they have exhausted it; how each fungus fructifies according to its specific character, and yields innumerable spores which become widely diffused, retaining their specific characters, and their vitality (though in a dormant condition) under apparently the most adverse circumstances, until the opportunity for their development offers itself. The above, however, is not the only argument in favor of the dependence of infectious fevers on the development of living organisms. Others of still greater value remain to be adduced. 1. We know that many diseases, among which may be mentioned *tinea tonsurans*, *tinea favosa*, *tinea versicolor*, *scabies*, and those in which trichinæ and hydatids are present, are actually the results of the presence of animal or vegetable parasites; and that the behavior of the living contagia in these cases manifests at least as great variety as does that of the virus of the infectious fevers. 2. The important experiments, first made by Chauveau, with regard to the infectious fluids of cow-pox, sheep-pox, and glanders, and since repeated, in the case of cow-pox, by Dr. Burdon-Sanderson, showed clearly that the contagious element is not uniformly diffused throughout those fluids, that it does not reside either in the inflammatory corpuscles which they contain, or in the dissolved constituents, but in certain minute protoplasmic particles or living bodies, which, at the period of their chief infectiveness, they contain in great abundance. 3. Specific fungous growths have actually been detected in connection with several of the diseases in question, under circumstances which leave little doubt that they are the actual contagia, or specific elements, of these diseases. The most important observations relate to the splenic fever of cattle, relapsing fever, sheep-pox, and enteric fever. In the first of these diseases, which is communicable by direct contagion only, and occasionally spreads in this way to man, peculiar vegetable organisms are universally found in the blood during the height of the disease. They are rod-like bodies, having a close resemblance to bacteria, and made up of round micrococci arranged in linear series, but not possessing the power of spontaneous motion. Free spheroids, indicating another stage of development of these bodies, are also found. In *relapsing fever*, another form of vegetable organisms, named *spirilla*, was detected in the blood by Dr. Obermeier, and has since been recognized by many other observers; it is to be found only during the febrile paroxysms, and always disappears at the time of defervescence, and during the whole period intervening between the successive relapses of the disease. In the case of *sheep-pox*, recently investigated by Dr. Klein, at the suggestion and with the aid of Dr. Burdon-Sanderson, it has now been most clearly demonstrated, that a characteristic fungus becomes developed in the pocks which characterize the disease. This fungus, which seems to belong to the penicillium group, consists of a delicate mycelium of branching tubes, and a fructification composed of strings or groups of minute spores or micrococci. It appears very early—about the third day—in the course of the development of the pocks, showing itself first in the lymphatic spaces of the corium, and extending thence into the vesicular cavities, whose appearance in the corium constitutes the first stage of vesication. With the progress of inflammatory changes, and especially with the infiltration of the tissues with leucocytes, the fungus disappears, or becomes difficult of recognition. The changes above described are found not only in the primary pock due to inoculation, but in the pocks of the general eruption, which commence on the tenth day after inoculation. It may be added that the living particles, before referred to as having been detected in vaccine vesicles, and which have been shown to be the infective element of this affection, have been described by an eminent botanist

(Cohn) as vegetable organisms, under the name of *Microsphæra vacciniæ;* he shows that they may exist singly or in couples, or in beaded threads, and that their chemical reactions are those of micrococci. It may be further added, that Dr. Weigert, by the careful microscopical examination of the skin of patients dead of small-pox, had, previous to Cohn's observations, discovered in the lymphatics of the cutis, in relation with the pustules, an accumulation of granular matter, which exhibited all the characters of micrococci. It is obvious, then, that there are strong reasons for concluding that the same relations subsist between the development of the vaccine and variolous pocks and the development of specific forms of fungus as have been conclusively shown to subsist between these processes in the case of sheep-pox. More recently, Dr. Klein has been engaged in examining the intestines in cases of enteric fever, and he has ascertained that, in this disease also, a special form of fungus is connected with the specific lesions of Peyer's patches and of the solitary glands. This is characterized by a distinct mycelial growth, by greenish spherical formations, two or three times as large as blood-corpuscles, and by micrococci or spores of extreme minuteness, which occur singly or in couples, or in strings, or in irregular clusters. The fungus exists on the surface of the mucous membrane and within the tubular glands, but it pervades the epithelium, and becomes especially abundant in the lymphatic spaces and channels, and in the small veins.

The arguments in favor of the dependence of the specific contagious diseases on living organisms, apart even from the remarkable series of observations which have just been adduced, seem almost conclusive. It might still, however, have remained a question whether these living organisms were animalcules, as some have supposed, vegetables as others believe, or particles of the living organism of the patient, as Dr. Beale thinks, endowed with specific properties. It need scarcely be said, that these recent observations go far to give a positive solution to this question, and at the same time to confirm the belief of those who maintain that the specific fevers, in other words, their specific causes, never originate spontaneously. If contagia be vegetable parasites, it becomes especially easy to understand the numerous differences of behavior which characterize them, and their apparent development *de novo* under various combinations of circumstances.

General Rules to be Observed in the Management of Epidemic or Contagious Diseases.

We can, as a rule, do little or nothing medicinally for the direct cure of the infectious fevers. So far as the patient is concerned, we can only treat symptoms as they arise, support his strength by appropriate nourishment, promote the action of the secretory organs, and take precautions against the supervention of complications. It becomes, however, a most important duty of the medical man to prevent the spread of these diseases. The measures to be adopted for this end will differ to some extent, according to the character of the disease he has to deal with, and according to the properties and peculiarities of the contagium on which it depends. The following general rules, partly derived from "Suggestions by the Society of Medical Officers of Health," partly from other sources, may be laid down as generally applicable:

1. The patient should be at once separated, as efficiently as circumstances permit, from the other inmates of the house, and if possible placed in a top room, and have that floor devoted to him and his attendant.

2. All bed-curtains and other hangings and carpets, and all articles of dress and the like in wardrobes and cupboards, and all unnecessary articles of furniture, should be removed thence.

3. The room should be well ventilated; windows should be kept partly open, communication with the chimney free, and if the weather or size of the room permit, the fire burning. The floor should be sprinkled daily with disinfectant fluid and cleansed.

4. The door should be kept closed, and a sheet hung outside it so as to cover every crevice, and kept wet with a solution of carbolic acid, chloride of lime, or Condy's fluid.

5. Everything that passes from the patient (spit, vomit, urine, fæces) should be received into vessels containing either of the above solutions; and an additional quantity of solution should be added to the vessel, before removing it from the room and emptying it into the closet. All superabundant food or drink, and all scraps, should be similarly treated, and under no circumstances partaken of by other persons.

6. Pieces of rag should be used for wiping discharge from the nose or mouth, and burnt immediately after use.

7. All cups, glasses, spoons, and such-like articles, used in the sick-room, should be placed in some disinfectant solution before leaving it, and subsequently washed in hot water.

8. All bed and body linen should at once, and before leaving the room, be put into a disinfectant solution, and after remaining in it for at least an hour, boiled in water.

9. The patient's person and bed should be kept scrupulously clean; and when, during the progress of his disease, scales or crusts form upon the skin, their diffusion should be prevented by smearing the surface daily with oil.

10. Nurses in attendance should if possible be such as have already had their patient's disease; their dresses should be of cotton or of some other washable material; they should keep their hands clean, using carbolic acid soap, or adding Condy's fluid to the water in which they wash, and should avoid as far as possible inhaling the patient's breath, or other emanations from his person or from his discharges. They should remain with the patient; or if compelled to leave the room, leave it under proper precautions; and under no circumstances mix with other members of the household.

11. No visitors should be allowed, or if allowed, should conform, as closely as circumstances permit, to the conditions required of the ordinary attendant.

12. The medical attendant should remain no longer than necessary in the sick-room, and expose himself as little as possible to contamina-

tion; should wash his hands before leaving, hold as little subsequent communication as possible with the inmates of the house, and never go direct, or without proper precautions, from the infectious to other patients.

13. The patient must not be allowed to mix with the rest of his family, until all peeling of the skin has ceased, or until all specific phenomena of disease have disappeared, and until he has been well purified by the use of warm baths and carbolic acid soap or Condy's fluid. Clothes used during the time of illness, or in any way exposed to infection, must not be worn again until they have been properly disinfected.

14. When the sickness has terminated, the sick-room and its contents should be disinfected and cleansed. This should be done in the following manner: Spread out, and hang upon lines all articles of clothing or bedding; well close the fire-place, windows, and all openings; then take from a quarter to half a pound of brimstone, broken into small pieces; put it into an iron dish, supported over a pail of water, and set fire to it by putting some live coals upon it; then close the door, stopping all crevices, and allow the room to remain shut up for twenty-four hours. At the end of this time the room should be freely ventilated by opening doors, windows, and fire-place, the ceiling whitewashed, the paper stripped from the walls and burnt, and the furniture and all wood and painted work washed with soap and water containing a little chloride of lime. Beds, mattresses, and other articles which cannot well be washed, should, if possible, be submitted to a heat of from 210 to 250 degrees for two hours or more, in a disinfecting chamber.

15. The house in which the patient, suffering from infectious disease, resides should, during his illness, be well ventilated and kept very clean; all sinks and water-closets should be in good order, and have solution of sulphate of iron, of carbolic acid, or of chloride of lime, poured into them daily; dust-bins should be regularly emptied, all offensive accumulations removed or disinfected by the free use of chloride of lime; and all water-butts and cisterns kept clean and well covered. Indeed, the greatest possible care should be taken to prevent any kind of contamination of drinking-water.

For the purposes of artificial disinfection, many different substances may be employed. The following are among the more commonly useful: Sulphate of iron, one pound to the gallon of water; chloride of lime, one pound to the gallon; carbolic acid (No. 4), a quarter of a pint to the gallon; Condy's red fluid diluted with fifty times its bulk of water; the green fluid with thirty times its bulk of water. Chloride of lime, carbolic acid, and Condy's fluid are, on the whole, preferable for disinfection in connection with the infectious fevers. For the disinfection of linen and other wearing apparel, chloride of lime should be avoided on account of its corrosive quality. Solution of carbolic acid, or of Condy's fluid, is preferable.

INFLUENZA (*Epidemic Catarrh*).

Definition.—A contagious, catarrhal affection of the respiratory tract, of short duration, but attended with much prostration, and occurring, for the most part, in widespread epidemics.

Causation and History.—Influenza is one of the most mysterious, and at the same time one of the most interesting, diseases with which we are acquainted. The obscurity of its origin; the swiftness with which it spreads throughout a district into which it has been introduced, passes from one city to another city, from one country to another country, thus involving entire continents within very brief limits of time; the shortness of its visitation in any locality—its stay rarely exceeding six weeks or two months; the suddenness and completeness of its disappearance; and the irregularity of its epidemic visitations: all combine to render it the most typical of all epidemic affections. Its origin and diffusion have, therefore, not unnaturally been sought for in some occult telluric, atmospheric, or electrical condition, some widespread morbific influence external to, and independent of, the frames which it affects injuriously. On the other hand, experience has shown that its prevalence is altogether independent of climate and of season, and has no relation with defective drainage or other local sources of sanitary evils. Further, it is quite certain that it is infectious in a very high degree—that its conveyance has been frequently traced from locality to locality by the direct agency of those who are suffering from it, and its diffusion in fresh localities from these infected immigrants as centres. It is certain, therefore, that the disease may be imparted by a contagium, which, like other contagia, is specific, multiplies indefinitely in the body into which it has gained an entrance, and is thence evolved in marvellous abundance. Under these circumstances it seems most philosophical, at all events most consonant with the present state of our knowledge, to reject the vague theories first adverted to, and to assume (notwithstanding many difficulties) that the contagious influence, which certainly causes it to spread in large numbers of cases from man to man, affords the true explanation of its epidemic diffusion. The virus is doubtless given off with the breath. The disease has never been imparted by inoculation; its attacks are in no degree determined by age or sex; and it is quite uncertain whether, or to what degree, one attack is protective for the future. It has been held by some that epidemics of influenza have a tendency to precede, or to follow, or to be associated with other epidemic diseases, such as cholera. This relation, however, is doubtless quite accidental.

Symptoms and Progress.—The duration of the latent period of influenza has not been accurately ascertained. According to Dr. Squire it is very short, namely, three or four days, or at the outside a week. Its invasion is for the most part sudden, and marked by elevation of temperature; by more or less severe chills, especially along the spine, sometimes amounting to rigors, and alternating with flushes of heat; by pain, or uneasiness, or a sensation of burning in the back and limbs; and sometimes by vomiting. With these symptoms are occasionally associated from the beginning, but more commonly after the lapse of some hours, severe catarrhal symptoms, indicated by dryness, redness, and swelling of the mucous membrane of the nose, sneezing, and, in consequence of involvement of the frontal sinuses, intense frontal headache; by more or less affection of the conjunctivæ and pain in the eyeballs; by inflammation of the fauces, larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes to their smallest ramifications, soreness of throat, hoarseness, constant hacking, often croupy, cough, rapidity and difficulty of breathing, and a sense of tightness or constriction of the chest. The skin at this time is generally dry, the tongue covered with a moist fur, the appetite lost, the pulse quickened and moderately full, the bowels confined, the urine febrile; and, above all, there is extreme prostration, with muscular weakness, much depression of spirits, and præcordial oppression. In the subsequent progress of the disease, general prostration, and inflammation of the bronchial tubes, constitute its most striking features. The heat of skin now probably subsides somewhat; but the patient is still apt to have alternate chills and flushes; the fever assumes a remittent character; perspirations, sometimes very copious, break out; sudamina not unfrequently appear, and occasionally an herpetic eruption about the lips; and the mucous membrane of the nose and respiratory passages begins to secrete a more or less abundant, thin, colorless mucus, which before long assumes a muco-purulent character. The soreness of the throat and hoarseness probably continue; the difficulty of breathing and the cough increase; and on auscultation the breath-sounds are found to be feeble, or masked by sibilant and sonorous rhonchi and subcrepitation; the face gets congested or livid; the pulse increases in rapidity, and loses in fulness and strength; the tongue becomes more thickly coated, except perhaps at the tip and edges, and sometimes dry and brown; the sickness possibly continues, and diarrhœa may come on; debility grows extreme, and muscular tremors and subsultus may appear; the intelligence becomes markedly dull and impaired, and delirium is apt to supervene. Epistaxis is of common occurrence, and otitis and jaundice are neither of them infrequent.

In mild cases, the disease is at its height on the second or third day, and then begins to decline gradually; in more severe cases, however—cases in which there is much pulmonary affection—convalescence does not commence until as late as the tenth or twelfth day. The patient is always much reduced in strength at this time; and convalescence is protracted in consequence partly of persistent debility, partly of the continuance of catarrhal affections, or of a proclivity to catch cold.

The most important of the complications of influenza are those arising out of the characteristic lesions of the air-passages: namely, laryngeal inflammation, bronchitis (especially bronchitis of the smaller tubes), and lobular and lobar pneumonia, often associated with pleurisy. These conditions creep on insidiously, during the progress of the case, and reveal themselves only by an aggravation of the ordinary symptoms, or by the blending of their proper symptoms with those due to the influenza itself. Gastro-intestinal complications are also described; but there is no doubt that the accidental concurrence, which is so common, of influenza with other diseases, explains a large proportion of the cases in which it is found associated with these gastro-intestinal, and other less frequent, forms of complication.

Single cases of influenza may readily be confounded with severe catarrhal affections of the nose, throat, and bronchial tubes. The high fever, however, the extreme prostration, and the short duration of the graver symptoms, are, all, important characteristics pointing to the specific nature of the disease. If to these peculiarities be added the fact of epidemic prevalence mistake becomes no longer possible.

The percentage of deaths from influenza is very small, and indeed the uncomplicated disease is very rarely fatal. Still, it attacks so large a proportion of a population (in somes cases between a quarter and a half of the total number), that that small percentage does very largely augment the mortuary rate. Indeed, the prevalence of influenza has been found to augment the death-rate much more highly than the prevalence of cholera. The disease is chiefly fatal among the very old, and such as are already suffering from pulmonary or cardiac affections.

Morbid Anatomy.—There is nothing distinctive in the morbid anatomy of influenza. Patients chiefly die of pulmonary mischief; and then the evidences of this may be detected in the form of inflammation of the bronchial membrane, secretion into the tubes, emphysema or collapse of tissue, or both, or pneumonia, combined or not with pleurisy.

Treatment.—In treating influenza, it is important to adopt the hygienic measures which are generally useful in the treatment of infectious febrile affections. Medicinal treatment is not generally very efficacious; small doses of nitre alone, or combined with a few drops of laudanum, have been highly recommended. But probably nothing is better than a few drops of ipecacuanha wine combined with a little laudanum, or ammonia associated with solution of acetate of ammonia, administered every two or three hours. If the bowels are confined, they may be moved either by mild aperients or by enemata. The inhalation of steam may relieve the laryngeal and bronchial affection, as also may the diffusion of moisture through the atmosphere of the room. The removal of blood, even by leeches, is rarely admissible; still, in cases in which the congestion of the lungs is extreme, and death by asphyxia impending, they may be justifiably employed. Blisters again are of doubtful efficacy. Flannel or cotton-wool, bran poultices or hot fomentations to the chest are, on the other hand, often beneficial, as also are mustard plasters. But little food will be taken probably, or is needed, during the earlier days of the disease; and such as is allowed should consist mainly or exclusively of milk, and the various farinacea suspended or dissolved in milk or water. Thirst may be relieved by these means, or by the administration of water, tea, lemonade, soda water, or other such drinks. Owing to the remarkable prostration which is generally present, stimulants are for the most part soon required. The nature of the stimulants to be employed must depend on circumstances. When the patient begins to amend, tonics are indicated, and the diet must be gradually modified, until it combines the ordinary proportions of solid and fluid, and of animal and vegetable matters, which constitute the diet of healthy persons. The presence of complications will necessarily, in many cases, make some modification of treatment desirable. It need only be said, however, in reference to this point, that, as in the uncomplicated disease, so here, depletory measures are generally attended with risk, and very rarely called for.

HOOPING-COUGH. (*Pertussis.*)

Definition.—An infectious disorder, for the most part of long duration, characterized by inflammation of the respiratory tract and a peculiar paroxysmal cough.

Causation.—Hooping-cough is an affection which is met with both sporadically and in an epidemic form, attacking children mainly, but not altogether sparing adults or persons of advanced age. It is said to be more common in spring and autumn than in other seasons; it is probably, however, not more common at these times, but attended then with a specially high mortality. Neither climate, nor other hygienic conditions, have any special influence in promoting its spread; epidemics of it are, however, frequently associated with epidemics of scarlet fever or measles; and it is held by many that there is some kind of mysterious relation or attraction between them. There is no doubt that it is contagious in a very high degree, especially during the earlier period of the disease; that its contagium is mainly conveyed through the atmosphere, though partly by fomites, and is given off with the breath. One attack confers almost complete immunity against subsequent attacks.

Symptoms and Progress.—As in all similar diseases, a period of latency intervenes between the inception of the virus and the occurrence of symptoms. The duration of this period has not been accurately ascertained. It is probably about a fortnight.

The invasion of hooping-cough closely resembles that of an ordinary catarrh, and is often undistinguishable from it. There is more or less fever, with irritability or inflammation of the mucous membrane of the respiratory tract, and frequent cough, attended with much tickling in the throat and some expectoration of mucus. Some sonorous rhonchus may be detected on listening to the chest, but in other respects the respiratory sounds are healthy. There may be injection of the conjunctivæ, photophobia, and nasal catarrh with sneezing. The main points in which it differs thus early from ordinary catarrh are, that the fever is commonly higher; the cough much more troublesome, occurring sometimes incessantly, night and day, several times in the minute; and these symptoms all much more persistent, lasting often for a week or fortnight without presenting any material change.

About the end of this time the symptoms become modified; the fever abates, and probably soon disappears, and gradually the irritative cough of the period of invasion subsides, to be replaced more or less completely by the peculiar paroxysmal cough which characterizes the disease. Single paroxysms of this cough may be almost exactly simulated, in children especially, by the effects of the application of pepper, or other irritants, to the laryngeal mucous membrane. But in its best-developed form, and by its recurrence, it is quite pathognomonic. The paroxysm is preceded by tickling in the throat, and perhaps pain beneath the sternum; and at the same time a little rhonchus is probably audible on applying the ear to the chest. The child seems to know what is impending, becomes quiet and anxious, and for a short time seems to struggle against it. If lying down it rises to the sitting or standing posture, and when up, clutches any firm object which is near, or rushes to its nurse or mother. The actual attack begins usually with a deep inspiration. This is at once followed by a rapid succession of short coughs, with no intervening inspirations, which, gradually becoming feebler and feebler, are continued until the chest is almost empty of air, the veins of the head and neck turgid, the face congested and livid, the eyes watery and starting from the head, the whole surface bathed in perspiration, and asphyxia becomes imminent. Then succeeds a long, whistling, crowing, or whooping inspiration, which is prolonged until the chest is once more distended with air. But the patient is not yet relieved, for the cough immediately recurs, and may be repeated two or three times in continuous succession until the child is completely exhausted. During the paroxysms, which often last for two or three minutes, and more especially at their close, a considerable quantity of viscid transparent mucus is discharged, and very often the contents of the stomach are vomited. In the attack the child may faint or become insensible; the urine and even the fæces may be voided; punctiform extravasations of blood may occur beneath the conjunctivæ, in the skin of the eyelids and other parts of the face; and there may be hæmorrhage from the nose, and occasionally even from the air-passages and from the ears. The membranæ tympani have occasionally been ruptured. The attacks do not invariably begin in the manner above described; for occasionally the paroxysmal cough precedes the long-drawn noisy inspiration; and occasionally complete spasmodic closure of the glottis, followed perhaps by insensibility, replaces the normal paroxysm. After the paroxysm is over, the child remains more or less exhausted for a time; but for the most part soon resumes his amusements, and appears to have little or nothing the matter with him. The paroxysms recur at irregular intervals, and vary in number from twenty to two hundred (according to the severity of the case) in the course of the day and night, but are almost always more numerous, as well as more severe, at night time. In the interparoxysmal period, auscultation of the chest reveals only slight indications of catarrh; but when the patient is making the crowing inspiration no sounds whatever are audible within the chest.

After the above symptoms have lasted with little change for several weeks (from three or four to eight or ten usually), the period of convalescence commences. This is of very various duration, and is especially apt to be prolonged if the weather be inclement, if the patient be neglected, or if complications have supervened. During its continuance, the attacks of cough gradually decrease in number and severity, and lose their paroxysmal character; the expectoration becomes thicker and opaque, and then ceases; and the patient more or less rapidly regains health and strength.

Attacks of hooping-cough vary very much in their severity and duration; and just as scarlet fever, or measles, may occur without the development of its characteristic rash, so hooping-cough may pass through all its stages and yet its cough be never attended with the characteristic whoop. This is especially the case in attacks of exceptional mildness, or when it affects the adult. Trousseau records a case in which an attack of hooping-cough lasted three days only. Its entire duration may certainly be as short as a week or two; but much more frequently ranges between six and twelve weeks. Occasionally the disease does not wholly disappear for six, or even twelve, months. If, in the fully developed disease, the paroxysms of cough do not exceed twenty in the four-and-twenty hours, the case may be regarded as a mild one. If they exceed forty or fifty, the case is certainly severe; and the child is probably ill and feverish, and has signs of pulmonary congestion or bronchitis in the intervals between them. If they are still more numerous, the danger of complications, and to life, is serious. Hooping-cough (although one of the most common causes of death in children) is, however, rarely fatal in the absence of complications. These are apt to come on in the second period of the disease, and especially in cases of unusual severity. They are mainly vomiting, bronchial inflammation, pulmonary collapse, lobular pneumonia, and emphysema, together with epileptiform convulsions and other forms of head-mischief. Vomiting chiefly attends the paroxysms of cough, and if these be frequent, innutrition, emaciation, and debility will necessarily result. The pulmonary complications reveal themselves by difficulty of breathing, lividity of face, crepitation and sibilant rhonchus (without any necessary dulness on percussion of the chest), increased frequency of pulse, and rapid impairment of strength. The emphysema of the lungs, which is the result of laceration of the air-cells, is in children often interlobular, and occasionally spreads through the root of the lung to the connective tissue of the neck, face, and chest. Convulsions occur, chiefly in infants who are teething, and may be due either to reflex action only, or to the congestion of the brain which attends the paroxysm of cough—in other words, they may be either ordinary attacks of eclampsia, or attacks resembling those of laryngismus stridulus, respiration being arrested by spasmodic closure of the glottis, and insensibility supervening, attended with convulsive movements of the muscles of the face and eyes. These complications are, no doubt, serious, and the latter especially may be suddenly fatal, yet the great majority of children who experience them recover perfectly. Dr. E. Smith has shown that hooping-cough is the most fatal of all the diseases of children under one year of age, that sixty-eight per cent. of all the deaths from it occur under two years of age, and only six per cent. above the age of five years.

Morbid Anatomy.—The lesions observed after death from hooping-cough are always those of its complications: namely, congestion of the mucous membrane of the larynx and other air-passages, with secretion into the bronchial tubes, collapse of lung-tissue in patches, lobular pneumonia, emphysema, and in children interlobular emphysema. *Post-mortem* examination indeed throws no light whatever on the nature of the disease. Congestions of the medulla oblongata, and of the pneumogastric nerves, which have been described as occurring in hooping-cough, are probably purely accidental conditions, if not the result of mere *post-mortem* changes. So again, enlargement of the bronchial glands, which has been frequently observed, has no necessary connection with it. It has been much discussed, whether the disease is essentially nervous, or a mere inflammatory condition of the respiratory mucous membrane. It seems probable, however, that it is not exactly either one or the other; but that it is, like other infectious fevers, the result of a virus, which affects more or less the whole system, but has a special tendency to involve the respiratory mucous membrane, producing in it a slight but specific inflammatory change, to the effect of which on the peripheral ends of the pneumogastric nerves the cough, with its peculiar characteristics, is due. This view is confirmed by the fact, that it is evidently from the implicated mucous surface, that the contagium of the disease is chiefly, if not exclusively, emitted.

Treatment.—As is the case with all diseases of uncertain duration and of intractability, many specifics have been vaunted for the successful treatment of hooping-cough. Among the more important of these are hydrocyanic acid and belladonna. With respect to the latter remedy, Trousseau strongly urges that it should be given in one dose daily—and *that* in the morning on an empty stomach; and that, if an increase be necessary, it should be by augmentation of the morning's dose. For infants under four he recommends, to begin with, a pill made with $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. of the extract and $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. of the powdered leaves, or $\frac{1}{200}$ gr. of the neutral sulphate of atropia. If hydrocyanic acid be preferred, from one to two minims of the dilute preparation may (according to Dr. Roe) be given to young children every three or four hours. Strychnia, hyoscyamus, conium, arsenic, iron, bromide of potassium and bromide of ammonium, have also been strongly recommended, as also have alum, tannin, and the mineral acids. It is almost certain, however, that no drug has any direct influence over the course of the disease; and that hence our efforts must be directed to the relief of distressing symptoms, to the prevention of complications, and to the maintenance of the patient's strength. To these ends, it is important that he be kept to his room, which, though well ventilated, should be maintained of uniform temperature; that, if not confined to bed, he be clothed in flannel; and, generally, that he be not exposed to draughts, or conditions liable to cause pulmonary inflammation. For medicine, there is probably nothing better than a combination of a few drops of ipecacuanha wine with a minute proportion of laudanum or belladonna, to be administered every two, three, or four hours. Counter-irritants are sometimes useful; and the application of a strong solution of nitrate of silver to the larynx has been much recommended, especially by Bouchut and Watson. The patient's diet must be regulated according to circumstances; but generally it should be plain, wholesome, and nutritious. In the period of convalescence, tonics and change of air, or, failing this, daily exercise in the open air are advisable. When complications arise they must of course be treated specially. But they need no treatment distinct from that of the same affections occurring under other circumstances.

MUMPS. (*Parotitis.*)

Definition.—A contagious fever, of which the chief characteristic phenomenon is inflammation of the salivary glands.

Causation.—Mumps, like scarlet fever, measles, and hooping-cough, is a malady which is generally present among us, in a greater or less degree, and every now and then assumes an epidemic character. Like them, moreover, it is extremely infectious, infects, as a rule, but once in a lifetime, and may be regarded as mainly a disease of childhood. It is not, however, confined to childhood; and unprotected adults, and persons even of advanced age, may suffer from it. It is probably not influenced by sex; and there is no reason to believe that its prevalence depends, in any degree, on season, weather, or climate. The virus of mumps seems to be contained principally, if not solely, in the breath.

Symptoms and Progress.—The incubative period of mumps doubtless varies; many cases, however, have been recorded in which it seems to have been fourteen days; and this may probably be taken as its average duration. The invasion of the disease is sometimes indicated by febrile symptoms and headache, on which, after a few hours or a day or two, parotid inflammation supervenes; but, in many cases, the affection of the parotid gland precedes the febrile phenomena, or accompanies them from the first. In these latter cases, the patient first complains of aching and tenderness behind one of the ascending rami of the lower jaw; and, in a short time, a little fulness is perceived there, completely obliterating the groove normally existing in that situation. The aching, and tenderness, and swelling gradually increase for three or four days, until the whole of the parotid region is occupied by a dense elastic tumor, which extends forwards over the masseter muscle, and downwards below the angle of the jaw, and over which the skin may assume a rosy hue. Sometimes, the inflammation remains limited to one parotid gland; but more frequently, it involves both parotids, and both submaxillary glands as well, attacking them successively at short intervals, so that all become involved in the course of two or three days. The inflammation spreads also to surrounding parts, and especially to the fauces and the tonsils. When the affection embraces all the glands, and is fully developed, the swelling (which then involves the parotidean and inferior maxillary regions of both sides) marvellously alters the character of the face, giving to its sides great fulness and breadth, and adding beneath a large double chin. The glandular affection generally reaches its full development in from three to six days, and remains stationary for a day or two longer. During the whole of this period the swollen parts are firm and tense, very tender on pressure, and attended with much aching, which becomes exceedingly severe when the jaw is moved, and even when the act of deglutition is performed. Hence the patient cannot masticate, and has much difficulty in swallowing, and the saliva tends consequently to accumulate in his mouth. The febrile symptoms moreover continue—the temperature sometimes attaining a height of 103° or 104°; and there is more or less thirst and anorexia. The character of the saliva, and its quantity, are not usually altered, at all events not altered materially. After a time, which varies according to the severity of the case, and rarely exceeds a week, the swelling of the glands begins to subside, and therewith all the general symptoms. The whole duration of the illness may be a week, but is more frequently ten or twelve days or a fortnight; but even at the end of that time, the shrunken submaxillary glands may often still be felt of almost stony hardness. Occasionlly the skin over the swollen regions desquamates.

It sometimes happens in the course of mumps (generally in the period of its decline, and occasionally after it has apparently disappeared), that in the male one or both of the testicles become enlarged and painful, and in the female inflammatory swelling of the mammæ or labia comes on. These complications supervene generally without warning, but at times are preceded by apparently unaccountable symptoms of the most alarming kind—sometimes severe collapse, sometimes high fever with delirium. They subside in the course of a few days. Atrophy of the testicle occasionally follows.

Mumps is a disease of little gravity, and rarely, if ever, terminates in death. It is apt, however, to leave behind it a good deal of feebleness of health. It is most likely to be confounded with non-specific inflammation of the parotid, and inflammatory enlargement of the cervical lymphatic glands; but, under any circumstances, the confusion can be only temporary

Morbid Anatomy.—So little opportunity is afforded of investigating the morbid anatomy of mumps that little can be said positively on the subject. The salivary-gland inflammation probably differs anatomically in no respect from that arising from other causes, but it never proceeds to suppuration. There is doubtless considerable infiltration of the connective tissue of the glands; and indeed the infiltration extends beyond the limits of these organs, involving more or less of the subcutaneous connective tissue on the one hand, and of that of the fauces on the other.

Treatment.—Persons suffering from mumps should be kept out of draughts, and, if not confined to the bed or sofa, at least debarred from making active exertion. The swollen parts may be relieved by fomentations, or the application of flannel or cotton-wool. The bowels may be kept slightly open. The patient should be fed, during the ingravescence of the disease, on milk, bread and milk, eggs, and other like foods, which need no mastication. When alarming symptoms show themselves, ammonia and other stimulants are indicated.

MEASLES. (*Rubeola. Morbilli.*)

Definition.—A contagious exanthem, characterized by the presence of catarrh of the respiratory mucous membrane, and a peculiar eruption, coming out on the fourth day. The disease usually lasts between one and two weeks.

Causation.—Measles is one of the most virulently contagious of diseases; and, although its contagium can probably not be so long preserved in an active form by fomites, or in other ways, as can the contagia of scarlet fever and small-pox, the presence of a case of measles amongst a number of unprotected persons will, as a rule, induce a more speedy, a more certain, and a more widespread outbreak of the disease than would under similar circumstances be induced by either of the other exanthems. This peculiarity is due, in some measure, to the fact that the contagiousness of this disease is fully developed at a very early stage, being indeed at its height on the second, if not the first, day of invasion, when the specific nature of the attack is not yet revealed—a fact which explains also the great difficulty, if not the impossibility, of effectually preventing its spread in households and in schools. Measles is generally present in a sporadic form, but at irregular intervals assumes an epidemic character, spreading rapidly amongst those who have not yet suffered from it, and subsiding when its pabulum becomes exhausted. It is mainly a disease of childhood; not, however, so much because adults are naturally indisposed to take it, as because, from the constant presence of the disease amongst us and its extreme contagiousness, almost all persons are attacked with it early in life, and are thus protected from subsequent attacks. In exceptional cases, second and even third attacks take place in the same individual; and occasionally the second attack follows so quickly on the first that it constitutes a relapse. This proclivity to repeated attacks occasionally runs in families. In the great majority of cases, however, one attack is permanently protective.

Symptoms and Progress.—The latent period of measles varies like that of all other similar diseases; its extreme limits are probably seven and twenty-one days. When the disease has been given by inoculation of the nasal mucus, the first symptoms are said to have manifested themselves on the seventh or eighth day. But when it is caught, in the usual way, by inhalation of the virus, the incubative period is generally from twelve to fourteen days.

During this period the patient is, with rare exceptions, apparently in good health; but occasionally he suffers from lassitude, debility, and slight febrile disturbance. The invasion of the disease is marked by catarrhal symptoms, in association with slight fever. There are chills or slight rigors, with elevation of temperature and acceleration of pulse; and, at the same time, the mucous membrane of the nose becomes injected and irritable, and secretes a thin mucus, and there is frequent sneezing and sometimes epistaxis. The catarrhal affection speedily extends to the frontal sinuses, causing frontal headache; to the eyes, causing congestion of the conjunctivæ, watering, and some intolerance of light; to the fauces and mouth, inducing patchy redness; and to the larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes, causing soreness, hoarseness, and a slight hacking cough. Occasionally in children the disease is ushered in with an epileptiform convulsion, or several such convulsions; and, on the other hand, not unfrequently the initiatory symptoms are so slight as to escape observation. During the period of invasion, the skin is generally dry, although sweats, as a rule, supervene on the rigors; the tongue remains natural or becomes somewhat furred; there is loss of appetite, sometimes sickness and thirst, swimming in the head, and occasionally on the third day some remission of symptoms.

On the fourth day (inclusive) after invasion, sometimes a little earlier, sometimes later, the catarrhal symptoms and the fever become aggravated, the temperature rises, the pulse quickens, the patient becomes dull and perhaps a little confused, diarrhœa sometimes comes on, and the characteristic eruption begins to appear. This first shows itself on the forehead and temples, near their junction with the hairy scalp, on the cheeks, chin, and back of the neck, whence it gradually diffuses itself over the general surface from above downwards, invading first the chest and arms, then the abdomen and legs. Hands and feet are both affected. It usually becomes most developed on the back of the trunk, and probably least on the generative organs and the neighboring portions of the abdomen. The rash usually attains its height in a couple of days (the sixth day of the disease), sometimes in three or four, and then begins to subside in the order of its appearance. Its subsidence is followed, in ten days or a fortnight, by a very fine scurfy desquamation, which is chiefly observable about the forehead and cheeks. The severity of the symptoms continues to increase so long as the rash itself increases; and, with the height of the eruption, the temperature attains its highest point, which rarely exceeds 103° or 104°. When, however, the eruption begins to fade (which is for the most part on the sixth day, though sometimes earlier or later) the temperature almost suddenly falls several degrees, the severe symptoms subside, and convalescence commences. The temperature in some cases at once sinks to the normal, but more frequently descends to 101° or 100°, at which elevation it remains for a day or two, and then reaches the normal limit, or even sinks below it.

The catarrhal affection which attends measles is very characteristic and important. It commences usually in the nose, and extends as has been already described. In favorable cases, it produces simply the discomforts of ordinary catarrh; but not unfrequently it assumes a more serious character. Sometimes it induces considerable inflammation of the eyes, which may terminate in chronic or in purulent ophthalmia, and even in their destruction. Not unfrequently it reaches the tympanum, through the Eustachian tube, causing deafness and perhaps intense earache; upon which permanent deafness may supervene, or even suppuration of the middle ear. Very often croupy symptoms manifest themselves, or symptoms of acute bronchial catarrh, or of capillary bronchitis.

The tongue is either clean, or becomes covered with a whity-brown fur, but does not usually get dry, still less black. Occasionally, however, typhoid symptoms manifest themselves; and the tongue may then become both dry and black, and sordes appear on the teeth and lips. There may generally be seen, early in the disease and before the appearance of the cutaneous eruption, spotty redness of the palate and fauces, of the inner surface of the cheeks and lips, and of the gums. This often becomes uniform and intense, especially on the gums and at the back of the mouth, and is sometimes attended later on in the disease with aphtha or excoriation, and about the gums with ulceration. Gangrene of the mouth is met with in rare cases. Sickness is by no means a constant symptom, and rarely lasts beyond the period of invasion. Diarrhœa frequently comes on with the eruption, and is often very troublesome. Sometimes late in the disease it assumes a dysenteric character.

The urine is scanty and somewhat high-colored, and often deposits a sediment of urates. Albumen is occasionally present in it during the height of the fever.

The eruption has on its first appearance a dusky pink color; it consists of small slightly elevated papules, which gradually increase in area until they attain a line or even two lines in diameter. They are darkest at the centre and fade towards the periphery, and are momentarily effaced by pressure. They are at first discrete, although arranged in groups which have a tendency to form irregular crescents or circles. When they have attained their full size, however, neighboring spots often run together; and sometimes, where the rash is very thick, an extensive area of uniform redness results. Whilst the eruption is well marked, there is always more or less subcutaneous infiltration, and the face consequently appears swollen, and the hands and feet feel tight and uncomfortable. The spots fade very quickly; but, for the most part, there remains some pigmentary discoloration, and perhaps, too, some slight tendency in the vessels of the affected spots to dilate under excitement, which collectively render indications of the rash visible long after the actual rash has disappeared. The skin is generally hot and dry. Gangrene of the vulva occasionally occurs in young children.

The presence of frontal headache has already been adverted to. The chief other pains to which patients are liable are those connected with the presence of diarrhœa or dysentery, and those depending on otitis. If young children seem to be in severe and continuous pain, the latter complication may be suspected. Patients, especially children, are somewhat dull and irritable, and occasionally, during the early period of the eruptive stage, slightly delirious. Marked delirium is unusual, except in severe cases, and cases assuming a typhoid character. In these latter, coma sometimes supervenes, and sometimes convulsions. Convulsions in the eruptive stage are far more serious than convulsions occurring during the period of invasion.

Measles is commonly a mild disorder, from which, if unattended with any serious complication, convalescence commences about the sixth day, and is completed by about the tenth. Sometimes it is so slightly developed, that its presence is only indicated by slight feverishness and fretfulness, and an inconspicuous rash about the cheeks and back of the neck, associated or not with catarrhal symptoms. In such cases, the patient may be well within three or four days from the first manifestation of symptoms; and it may be impossible by these alone to recognize his disease. Sometimes the attack of measles is inherently very severe; and such severity of attack occasionally characterizes epidemics. In this case, the patient manifests obvious prostration from the beginning; the pulse becomes rapid and feeble; the eruption is scanty and of a dusky hue, sometimes almost black, or it may be petechial; the lungs become congested; typhoid symptoms, characterized by black tongue, tremulousness, and delirium, soon come on; and the patient dies collapsed, perhaps comatose, at an early period. [Without necessarily assuming a typhoid character, an attack of measles is apt to occasion much more serious illness in an adult than in a child. Not only is the eruption tardy in making its appearance, but it occupies more time in extending to all parts of the body; the patient meanwhile suffering from excessive irritability of the stomach, headache, insomnia, and other distressing symptoms. During the recent civil war in America numbers of young recruits fell victims to this disease.] When the crisis is delayed beyond the sixth or eighth day, the cause of the delay is generally the supervention, or aggravation, of one of the ordinary complications of the disease, especially laryngitis, bronchitis, lobular pneumonia, or pneumonia. These in fact constitute the main causes of the unfavorable results of measles. Death may ensue, however, from various of the other complications which have been enumerated,—from diarrhœa, dysentery, epistaxis, gangrene of the mouth or other parts, or from the results of otorrhœa. Pulmonary phthisis appears to be a not unfrequent sequela of measles, following upon the more common pulmonary or bronchial inflammation. Diarrhœa of a very persistent and troublesome character often comes on after measles in children.

Morbid Anatomy.—Internal organs manifest no *post-mortem* lesions peculiar to measles. If the patient die early, or of the malignant form of the disease, the blood is dark-colored and coagulates imperfectly, and there may be hypostatic congestion of the lungs and congestion of other organs. Later on, we necessarily detect the presence of lesions, which have been instrumental in causing death—lesions chiefly of the air-passages and lungs, or of the bowels.

Treatment.—The patient, for the sake partly of counteracting spread, partly of preventing aggravation of the various mucous inflammations by exposure to cold, should be confined to his room, and, if possible, kept in bed until febrile symptoms have entirely subsided. His room should be airy and well-ventilated, but of an agreeable temperature; and he should be carefully protected from draughts or chills. It is not generally necessary that medicines should be given; but, partly to promote the excretions, and partly to relieve the irritation of the respiratory mucous surface, a mixture, containing a small quantity of ammonia with the acetate of ammonia, to which may be added ipecacuanha wine and minute doses of laudanum (very minute in cases of young children), may be frequently administered; for the soreness of the throat, a little black currant jelly may be used, and the patient may gargle with warm milk. In consequence of the tendency to dysenteric diarrhœa purgatives should be avoided or employed with great caution. The diet should be mainly bread and milk, beef tea, and other such fluid, bland, nutritious articles of diet. When convalescence is in progress, vegetable tonics are useful, and a substantial diet must be gradually adopted. The various complications of the disease, and its sequelæ, will require each its appropriate treatment, which need not differ materially from that of the same affection occurring independently; only it is important to recollect that depletory measures are in this case specially injurious. When the eruption is dusky, or comes out imperfectly, and the patient at the same time appears to be very ill, a warm bath is often of great service. It may also be beneficial when, late in the disease, convulsions come on. When the patient shows signs of exhaustion, and especially therefore in the malignant form of the disease, and when typhoid symptoms are present, stimulants are imperative. In most cases of measles they are quite unnecessary.

EPIDEMIC ROSEOLA. (*Rötheln. Rubeola.*)

Definition.—A contagious disorder, having a close resemblance to measles, with which it is often confounded.

Causation.—This disease is said to occur chiefly in hot seasons, and to affect children much more readily than adults; it is doubtful, however, whether season or age exerts any special influence over it. It certainly spreads by contagion, and doubtless, therefore, depends on a specific virus. Its contagiousness is apparently much less active than that of measles.

Symptoms and Progress.—The incubative period of epidemic roseola is probably about a week. Its invasion is, in a considerable number of cases, coincident with the appearance of the rash. In some cases, however, the appearance of the rash is preceded for a day or two by a feeling of poorliness; the patient has a headache, or is feverish, and may even have rigors; or he complains of cold or catarrh, and, according to Trousseau, may, if a child, have diarrhœa and convulsions. These latter occurrences, however, must be very rare; and, indeed, among the chief distinctions between this affection and measles are the slightness, the want of character, and the uncertain but always short duration of its stage of premonitory fever.

The rash generally appears first on the sides of the nose and adjoining parts of the cheeks, upon the lower region of the forehead, and the lateral aspects of the inferior maxilla, but it shows itself almost, if not quite, as early on the forearms and hands and corresponding parts of the lower extremities, and rapidly diffuses itself over the whole cutaneous surface. It attains its height usually on the second day, and, in the course of the next two, three, or four days, rapidly disappears. The rash has much resemblance, in tint and general appearance, to that of measles; it does not assume, however, the crescentic grouping which is characteristic of that affection. The spots, which fade on pressure, are of a dusky red or purplish hue, of irregular shape, and often clustered, sometimes running together over considerable tracts, and vary in size from mere points up to a line or more in diameter. They are, for the most part, scarcely elevated above the general level of the skin; but occasionally, and more especially on the face, form considerable papular or tabular elevations. The rash is generally most abundant on the face, where it is often confluent, and on the forearms and legs (especially about the ankles and wrists), where, also, there is often a similar tendency to confluence. It is less thickly developed elsewhere; but no part is free; and generally abundant discrete spots may be observed on both the palmar and the dorsal aspects of the hands and fingers, and on the corresponding parts of the feet and toes. It is attended with considerable itching, and is often followed by branny desquamation. The patient does not generally complain much, or at all, of soreness of the eyes, or of lachrymation, nevertheless there is nearly always marked congestion of the conjunctivæ. There is frequently a little sore throat, and sometimes red puncta, or more or less diffused redness, may be recognized on the soft palate and fauces. There is not, as a rule, defluxion from the nose, or sneezing, or, if these symptoms are present at all, they are by no means prominent. There is often a little cough. During the first day or two after the appearance of the rash, the patient may be somewhat feverish, with slightly elevated temperature, headache, or swimming in the head, and other slight symptoms referable to fever, but not unfrequently he feels and expresses himself as being perfectly well. The affection is unattended with complications, subsides ordinarily within a week, and has no sequelæ.

Epidemic roseola has been described as a hybrid of scarlet fever and measles, and some have regarded it literally as such. There is, however, really little resemblance between it and scarlet fever. Its resemblance to measles, on the other hand, is very close. It differs from measles, chiefly, in the slight development of its initiatory fever, in the almost complete absence of coryza, in the arrangement of its eruption, and in the general mildness of its symptoms; but these are chiefly differences of degree, and such as might be observed in a very slight case of measles. The main distinction is this: that roseola and measles are mutually unprotective; that roseola is of frequent occurrence in children who have had measles only a short time previously; and that when it breaks out in a family or school of children, of whom some have had measles, and some not, it attacks them indiscriminately, and with equal mildness, and never becomes developed into true measles.

No special *treatment* is needed.

SCARLET FEVER. (*Scarlatina. Febris Rubra.*)

Definition.—A contagious malady, characterized mainly by a general punctiform scarlet eruption appearing usually on the second day, and by inflammation of the fauces and tonsils.

Causation and History.—Scarlet fever was, up to the sixteenth or seventeenth century, confounded with measles. They are, however, two perfectly distinct diseases, and are now fully recognized as distinct. Whatever its original source, or however it may formerly have been limited in area, it is now general throughout the world, occurring in most parts sporadically, but breaking out frequently into epidemics of greater or less severity. Its prevalence seems independent of season and of climate, but, as with other infectious epidemic disorders, is largely promoted by overcrowding and poverty. Children suffer from it in much larger proportion than adults, not, however, because there is any special proclivity to it in childhood, but because, from its frequent prevalence, and highly infectious nature, the great majority of children become exposed to its influence during the first few years of life, contract it, and thus acquire protection. Scarlet fever rarely occurs a second time, yet second, and even third, attacks have been noticed. It is, however, a common observation that protected attendants on scarlatinal patients frequently suffer from more or less sore throat during the period of their attendance, and the question therefore naturally arises, as to whether such attacks should not be regarded as abortive attacks of scarlet fever. They probably are so. The contagion of scarlet fever is very powerful and very diffusive. It may be carried considerable distances by the atmosphere, certainly through the whole dimensions of a large ward, and it clings to clothes and other fomites with considerable tenacity, and may thus lie latent, yet capable of action, for weeks and months. Scarlet fever occurs only as the result of contagion, conveyed usually by the means which have been already indicated. It seems that it may also be transmitted by direct inoculation; for there is reason to believe that it can be imparted by inserting the fluid of the scarlatinal vesicles beneath the cuticle of persons who have not yet had it; and it is certain that women, at the time of parturition, are especially liable to take it, receiving it then, in some cases, apparently direct from the fingers of the accoucheur. The period at which a scarlatinal patient begins to be infectious is uncertain. We know, however, that his infectiousness is not very well marked during the first two or three days. It probably increases with the development of the rash and sore throat, and pretty certainly does not cease until desquamation has been completed.

Symptoms and Progress.—The latent period of scarlet fever is shorter than that of most diseases of the same class. It usually varies between six and eight days, is rarely more prolonged, but very often shorter. Many cases, indeed, of undoubted authenticity have been recorded, in which it certainly did not exceed twenty-four hours. In puerperal cases, and probably also in persons suffering from large wounds, the period of latency seems generally to be of very short duration. Scarlet fever varies, perhaps more than any other like disease, both in the degree of severity of its attacks, in the symptoms which it presents, and, in fatal cases, in the cause and period of death. In a typical case of the disease, the invasion is sudden and marked usually by chills, vomiting, and sore-throat; with which are associated, or on which soon supervene, great rise of temperature, general dryness of skin, much acceleration of pulse, languor, drowsiness, frontal headache, giddiness, aching in the limbs, slight coating of tongue, thirst, anorexia, and sometimes diarrhœa. The most characteristic of these symptoms are the sore-throat and vomiting; the remarkable rise in the frequency of the pulse, which may attain 120 in the adult or 160 in the child; and the rapid augmentation of temperature, which may reach very nearly 105° during the first day. The disease is sometimes ushered in with rigors, and not unfrequently there is some delirium or even tendency to coma.

On the second day the rash makes its appearance, first on the chest, and simultaneously or very soon afterwards on the forearms, lower part of the abdomen, and upper part of the thighs. It becomes general in the course of four-and-twenty hours, more or less, and attains its full development on the third or fourth day. The rash consists, in the first instance, of very minute rosy papules, due for the most part (as those of so-called "goose's skin") to the conical elevation of the cutis around the points of emergence of the hairs; they are hence closely and pretty uniformly arranged, but discrete and separated from one another by healthy skin. They soon, however, increase in size and intensity of redness, and presently, blending with one another by their congested margins, give to the surface a uniformly scarlet hue. The papular character of the rash is still, however, for the most part, distinguishable on close inspection. Not unfrequently the papulæ on the chest and sides of the neck become vesicular; and generally the rash is attended with more or less infiltration and thickening of the cutis. The vivid redness of the skin disappears readily with pressure, as by drawing the point of the nail firmly along te surface; hand the line formed by this latter process remains anæmic for a second or two. The scarlatinal rash varies much in its intensity and in its diffusion. It is sometimes very pale and almost imperceptible, and may be strictly limited to the part in which it generally first appears. When general, it is most vivid on the neck, chest, abdomen, and inner aspects of the thighs and arms. It is rarely distinct upon the face, which, however, often presents irregular patches of redness. The feet and hands are not unfrequently stiff with the rash, and its attendant œdema.

While the rash is attaining its full development, the other symptoms are all undergoing aggravation. The heat rises; the pulse increases in frequency; the respirations become more rapid; the tongue, which was at first covered (excepting at the tip and edges) with a thickish whitey-brown fur, soon cleans, and towards the end (that is in four or five days from the invasion) becomes morbidly red, with swollen papillæ, and presents the remarkable strawberry-like appearance so characteristic of this disease. At this time too it is apt to become dry. The soreness of the throat increases; and, on inspection, more or less vivid or dusky redness of the pillars of the fauces, of the soft palate and uvula, and of the tonsils, is apparent. These parts, moreover, swell; and the tonsils often enlarge as in common quinsy, and present here and there on their surface imbedded, or adherent, spots of inspissated secretion. With the faucial swelling and inflammation are usually associated pain and difficulty in swallowing, fulness and tenderness behind the angles of the jaw, and some enlargement of the neighboring lymphatic glands. The muscular system of the patient grows weaker, his limbs tremulous; he becomes and looks dull and stupid, or restless, is forgetful and slow to answer; delirium probably increases; vomiting is now not common; but thirst and anorexia continue; and the bowels, though variable, are generally constipated.

From the fourth to the sixth day of the disease, the rash begins to fade; and it disappears, according to its intensity and the date at which it attained it maximum, between the sixth and the twelfth day of the disease, or between the fifth and the tenth day from the commencement of the rash. It is frequently about this time that, if the case be going on badly, the patient passes into a typhoid condition, or the throat complications become serious—the tonsils suppurating or ulcerating or sloughing—or the urine becomes albuminous, and anasarca and uræmia supervene. If, however, the case be going on favorably, all the symptoms now gradually subside; the temperature, with slight daily remissions, gradually becomes normal or even subnormal; the pulse by degrees sinks to its healthy rate or below it; the soreness and inflammation of the throat subside; the tongue becomes clean and moist; thirst abates; appetite returns; and delirium, and other symptoms referable to the nervous system, disappear.

With the disappearance of the rash, desquamation commences. It may, indeed, be observed on the chest before the rash has quite left other parts of the surface. It commences usually on the neck and chest; whence it spreads to the rest of the trunk, and then to the limbs, occurring lastly in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet. Desquamation always takes place in considerable flakes, the size of which is greater according as the epidermis is thicker. Hence these are smallest and most delicate on the chest and abdomen, larger on the limbs, and from the hands and feet the epidermis occasionally separates in the form of a glove. The period of desquamation is of very various duration; sometimes it is completed in one or two days, not unfrequently it extends over a week or two, and occasionally it is prolonged for several weeks. It is a period of some danger; for it is chiefly in its course that the urine becomes albuminous, that dropsy and uræmia threaten, and that rheumatism and other serious sequelæ are liable to come on; moreover, there is good reason to believe that the desquamating particles of skin retain the contagium of the disease, and are highly infectious.

We will now briefly pass in review some of the more important phenomena of scarlet fever. The great acceleration of the pulse, especially in children, is a notable feature of the disease; the pulse rises on the first day probably to between 100 and 120, in children still higher; and it continues generally to increase, up to the time of full development of the rash, attaining a rate sometimes of from 120 to 160, and even beyond that; after which, if the case go on favorably, it gradually falls. This great acceleration of pulse is not necessarily an indication of danger. Nevertheless, unusual rapidity with marked weakness of pulse, especially when associated with other unfavorable symptoms, is of grave import.

Respiration is always more or less accelerated, but there is not necessarily any cough or difficulty of breathing. Sometimes, however, in cases of unusual intensity (as also in pyæmia and other cases of so-called "blood poisoning") the respirations become very rapid and shallow, and the inspirations attended with dilatation of the nostrils, and a sniffing or sucking sound—conditions which, unassociated with distinct pulmonary lesion, indicate very great danger. During the period of persistence of the eruption, or during the later periods of the disease, inflammation may extend to the larynx and trachea, and produce the usual symptoms of laryngitis; or coryza, bronchitis, or lobular or lobar pneumonia, with their several groups of symptoms, may supervene.

Thirst and loss of appetite are always present in a greater or less degree. Vomiting is for the most part a characteristic feature of the invasion, and few children fail to suffer from it. It does not, however, usually persist. Diarrhœa, again, is not uncommon at the commencement; after which, the bowels are generally, but by no means necessarily, constipated. The tongue varies in character. In very mild cases, it is only slightly furred, and soon cleans, without ever displaying the strawberry-like appearance. Sometimes again, it very early becomes thickly coated, dry, and even black—sordes appearing at the same time on the teeth and lips. More frequently as has been pointed out, it is coated at the beginning, and on the fourth or fifth day becomes clean and unnaturally red, with prominent and swollen papillæ; after which, it may either gradually acquire the normal characters, or become dry and mahogany-like, and assume a well-marked typhoid appearance. The soreness of the throat causes difficulty and pain in swallowing, and a nasal condition of voice. It involves all the parts at the back of the mouth, the fauces, and the upper part of the pharynx; but does not generally include the larynx. The tonsils chiefly suffer; and, as has been pointed out, they generally become enlarged, and present on the surface opaque patches, which have been secreted by the glandular structure. In mild cases, the soreness may be very slight, and may speedily subside. Very often, however, sometimes at the beginning, more frequently in the second or third week, the tonsils suppurate, or ulcerate, or become sloughy; or abscesses and buboes form in their neighborhood; or a false membrane appears upon the surface and extends to other neighboring parts.

The urine, during the febrile stage of the disease, is scanty and high-colored, contains a diminished quantity of chlorides, and, according to Dr. Gee, no necessary increase of urea. Subsequently it becomes more abundant and of lower specific gravity. Albumen is frequently present in it, and its presence is a matter of considerable importance. It appears to have no particular connection with the degree of severity of the attack. Indeed, many of the severest cases escape it altogether, and many of the mildest suffer severely. The time of the first appearance of albumen varies. It has been detected on the second or third day of the disease, but commences far more commonly in the course of the second or third week, or during the period of desquamation. Its amount varies, as also does the period during which it persists. The urine is not unfrequently smoky. Under the microscope are found hyaline and sometimes epithelial casts of the renal tubules, and usually blood-corpuscles, or casts containing altered blood.

The characters of the rash have been already fully described; it must be added that, during the height of the disease, the skin is generally dry and feels pungently hot, and that in some of the malignant cases petechiæ make their appearance.

The temperature of the body attains a greater height in scarlet fever than in any other disease of the same class; it frequently reaches 104° or 105° when the eruption is fully developed, and occasionally rises to 110° or even 112°. It differs in its course from that of small-pox, in the fact that it rises, instead of falling, when the rash appears; and from that of measles, that it subsides slowly after the rash has reached its acme, instead of undergoing a sudden fall.

The patient complains of soreness of throat, and has some headache and giddiness, and general aching of his limbs; but the pains are not so severe as in many other febrile disorders. In the beginning of the disease he is generally restless and sleepless, and often presents a little delirium. When the eruption comes out, and during its persistence, the patient may still be restless and excited, or dull and inclined to be comatose, or he may present more or less delirium. In some severe cases, violent delirium manifests itself amongst the earliest symptoms. Occasionally, in children, convulsions come on early in the disease; they are rarer, however, than at the commencement of measles or small-pox, and are far more serious—indeed are generally followed by a fatal result. In cases which are about to prove fatal, coma not unfrequently supervenes, or delirium, or convulsions. Tremors of the muscles, subsultus, and picking at the bed-clothes occur in serious cases.

No known disease is more unequal in its attacks than scarlet fever. In individual cases it often proves one of the mildest and most trivial of ailments, and often one of the most terrible and rapidly fatal of maladies. In one household all the members may have it so slightly that they scarcely acknowledge to themselves that they have been ill; and in another not one that is attacked survives. And varieties of this kind characterize epidemics. Thus, in many cases, the disease spreads rapidly through a village or a town, or over a large extent of country, and its attacks are so mild that scarcely a death results; while in other cases, the epidemic is characterized by great malignancy and terrible mortality.

The mildest cases have been termed *latent scarlet fever*. These are cases so slightly developed that they would probably not be recognized as scarlet fever at all, were it not for the fact either that they occur while scarlet fever is prevailing, or that they impart scarlet fever, or that desquamation, or albuminuria with anasarca, or both, supervene. The patient may suffer from slight febrile symptoms only, lasting for a day or two, with which may, or may not, be associated evanescent traces of a rash, or some degree of roughness of the throat. It is a question, which has already been raised, whether the sore throat which protected attendants on scarlatinal cases so frequently experience is not the visible sign of latent scarlatina, or rather, perhaps of the disease in a modified form.

The more ordinary forms of scarlet fever are those to which the previous detailed description applies. The symptoms of invasion are well-marked, the rash is abundantly developed, the throat and tongue are typically affected, and the rash disappears between the sixth and the twelfth day of the disease, to be followed by desquamation. But cases of medium severity may present considerable varieties among themselves. Thus in some, while every other characteristic symptom is present, the throat may escape; in some, while the throat suffers severely, the eruption may be very imperfectly developed. The former cases are often distinguished by the epithet of *scarlatina simplex;* the latter by that of *scarlatina anginosa.*

The epithet *malignant* is commonly given to those cases of scarlet fever in which the symptoms are unusually severe, and death tends to come on rapidly. It is somewhat loosely applied, and embraces cases of widely different characters. The most terrible of such cases are probably those in which the patient seems to be struck down by the severity of his attack, and dies collapsed during the first three days of the disease—sometimes on the first day, often before the rash has had time to appear or to develop, or before the affection of the throat has become a special cause of complaint. The symptoms of invasion are severe; the vomiting is probably distressing; the chills or rigors are unusually well-marked; the temperature attains an extraordinary elevation; the pulse becomes extremely rapid and weak, the respirations quick, shallow, and suspirious; prostration and muscular debility are extreme, there is tremulousness of the muscles and jactitation; the face is dusky and the expression anxious. The patient is sometimes sensible, almost to the last; sometimes there is from the beginning fierce or muttering delirium, which lapses before death into coma, occasionally preceded by an attack of convulsions. Another variety of malignant scarlet fever is that in which the throat is gravely implicated. The throat-affection may be serious from the first; but more frequently, in a case which presents no very unusual features at the beginning, it undergoes aggravation either at the acme of the fever, or during the subsidence of the rash, or even on its disappearance. The nature of the affection has been already adverted to. There may be abscess of the tonsil, or ulceration or gangrene, with œdema of the surrounding tissue; and supervening on these, the glands in the neck may inflame and suppurate, and sinuses form. Under these circumstances the patient is apt to fall rapidly into a typhoid condition, and thus die; or he may be carried off by œdema of the glottis, perforation of an artery, or pyæmia. Scarlet fever occurring at or just subsequently to parturition is excessively fatal, and constitutes one of the gravest forms of so-called "puerperal fever." It does not, however, appear to be specially dangerous during pregnancy, or to lead to abortion.

The sequelæ of scarlet fever are numerous and important. It is difficult, however, to make any clear distinction between the complications which form a part of scarlet fever, and have been already described, and the phenomena which are simply secondary. It is needless to repeat what has been said about bronchitis and pneumonia and ulceration of the throat, all of which are apt to complicate the disease in its later stages. We will briefly consider the more important of those sequelæ which have not been referred to. 1. The conjunctivæ not unfrequently inflame in the course of scarlet fever; and occasionally in the second or third week of the disease the ophthalmia becomes intense and purulent; and sloughing of the corneæ may result. 2. Inflammation sometimes extends along the Eustachian tube to the tympanic cavity, producing earache or otitis, with, it may be, disease of the petrous bone and sooner or later abscess of the brain, pyæmia or some other fatal lesion. Inflammation may extend also to the nose, and produce chronic catarrh of its mucous surface. 3. Inflammation of the pericardium or of the pleuræ (the latter often purulent) is not uncommon. 4. During the decline of the fever, or even during the period of convalescence, rheumatism is very apt to supervene. This differs in no respect from ordinary rheumatism, involves successive joints and in many cases the pericardium or the cardiac valves, and adds seriously to the fever and distress of the patient. To scarlatinal rheumatism, as to other varieties of rheumatism, chorea or embolism occasionally succeeds. 5. The most important sequelæ of all are, undoubtedly, anasarca and uræmic poisoning. We have pointed out that in a large proportion of cases (and for the most part in the second or third week) the urine becomes albuminous. Now this condition generally passes off without any ill result. But not unfrequently, and more frequently after mild than after severe cases, anasarca comes on with uræmia, which may presently be attended with severe headache, and followed by epileptiform convulsions and death. Under judicious treatment the albuminuria and the dropsy may subside; but sometimes the albuminuria becomes permanent, and the kidneys undergo slow disorganization; sometimes anasarca survives the disappearance of the albuminuria; sometimes it becomes developed in those who have never had albumen in the urine. Uræmic convulsions generally involve a fatal issue.

Morbid Anatomy.—On post-mortem examination of scarlatinal patients most organs are found fairly healthy. The liver and kidneys may be somewhat softer than natural, and the blood imperfectly coagulated. Yet, well-formed fibrinous clots are not uncommon in the right ventricle. In so-called "malignant" cases, there may be collapse and hypostatic congestion of the lungs, and hæmorrhage into and at the surface of internal organs. The throat generally presents distinct traces of inflammation and ulceration. The solitary intestinal glands and Peyer's patches are often somewhat enlarged. The only other morbid appearances (and they are sufficiently important) are such as are connected with the sequelæ and complications of the disease. These, however, though common in scarlet fever are not peculiar to it, and will be considered with the special diseases of the various organs to which they belong or under other appropriate heads.

Treatment.—Whenever scarlet fever breaks out among a number of susceptible persons, it is important that the sick should be at once separated from the sound. The patient should be placed in a suitable room, at the top of the house if possible, and if possible should have a floor to himself. All the usual measures should be taken as regards nursing, ventilation, disinfection, cleanliness, and removal of surplus furniture. He should be kept strictly in bed, with only so much covering as is absolutely necessary. His diet should consist of milk, beef tea, eggs, and other such articles. And for medicine, acetate of ammonia or nitrate or chlorate of potash in solution may be serviceable. Some strongly recommend ammonia in large and frequent doses; and some dilute hydrochloric acid, or the perchloride of iron. Ice is often useful to allay vomiting. To relieve the soreness of the throat, ice, or the inhalation of steam, or warm milk slowly swallowed, or astringent or antiseptic gargles may be employed. The patient is also generally benefited by tepid sponging, or by the tepid douche bath. If the bowels are much constipated they should be relieved by laxatives; if there is diarrhœa they should be restrained by opium or other astringents. When convalescence is taking place, it is recommended to keep the body well greased in order to prevent the dissemination of the flakes of cuticle. The practice is a good one, and may be associated with the daily use of warm baths. Tonics must now be had recourse to, and the diet should be nutritious and include a fair proportion of solid food. It is during this period that the dangers of rheumatism and of dropsy are greatest. It is important, therefore, that the patient should be kept warm, that he should not be exposed to draughts, that he should keep his room, either confined to bed or incased in flannel, and that the excretory functions should be carefully attended to, until the period of desquamation has come to an end.

In most cases stimulants are not needed; in malignant cases, however, and in all cases where the muscular debility is great, and there is a tendency to collapse, or to the coming on of typhoid symptoms, they are imperatively demanded.

In the severest cases of the disease, however, all treatment is futile; and in the milder cases, the care of the physician must be directed, not so much to the cure of the disease, as to the relieving of discomfort, and to the obviation, by precautionary measures, of the complications and sequelæ which so commonly arise, and are so dangerous.

If there be nasal catarrh, with discharge, it is well to syringe the nostrils with warm water, or water containing chlorate of potash, or nitrate of silver, or some antiseptic. If the throat be ulcerated or gangrenous, solution of perchloride of iron, or of nitrate of silver, or even the latter in a solid form, or hydrochloric or nitric acid, may, according to circumstances, be applied. Warm fomentations or poultices should be employed externally, and if there be suppuration in the glands or connective tissue behind and below the jaw, a puncture or incision should be made. Otorrhœa, rheumatism, renal dropsy, and uræmic convulsions must be treated as these affections are treated when they arise under other circumstances. And so with regard to other complications; only, it must not be forgotten that these affections, occurring as complications, bear depletion less, and need stimulation more, than do the same affections when they are of spontaneous or idiopathic origin.

SMALL-POX. (*Variola.*)

Definition.—A specific fever, spreading by contagion, and characterized especially by the appearance on the third day of a papular eruption, which gradually becomes pustular, and attains its full development on or about the eleventh day of the disease. The eruption shows itself also in the mucous membrane of the mouth, fauces, and larynx.

Causation and History.—As with many other of the infectious fevers, the history of small-pox cannot be traced further back than the Christian era. The first recorded epidemics, indeed, seem to have occurred in the sixth century. Since then it has never disappeared from among us, has been carried from Europe and Asia over all parts of the world, and, up to within a recent period, has formed one of the most formidable and fatal of pestilences. The disease was robbed of many of its terrors by the practice of inoculation, introduced first into this country, early in the eighteenth century, by Lady Mary Wortley Montague, who had witnessed the efficacy of the procedure in Constantinople, whither it had been imported from Persia and China. It was still more marvellously controlled by the application of Jenner's discovery, made at the end of the same century, of the protective influence of vaccination; since the general adoption of which, small-pox has become a comparatively rare and unimportant affection. It still, however, maintains all its old virulence when it attacks those who are not protected by vaccination or by a previous attack of the disease, and all its old epidemic violence when it is introduced among susceptible communities. Small-pox has no special predilection for age or sex; it is said, however, that dark-skinned races, and especially negroes, suffer more severely from it than the denizens of temperate climates. All persons, indeed, are liable to take it, unless protected in one or other of the ways which have just been adverted to, or (as very rarely happens) by some peculiar constitutional insusceptibility. Instances, however, are not, on the whole, uncommon, in which persons have a second, and even a third, attack—such attacks being for the most part mild; and it is a curious circumstance that, not unfrequently, those who have enjoyed immunity from the disease for many years, in spite of constant exposure to it, finally contract it, and then have it in a very severe form. Whatever the source of small-pox may originally have been, there is no doubt whatever that now it originates solely in contagion, and that the contagion may be conveyed either through the atmosphere or by fomites, or by direct inoculation with the contents of the variolous pustules. Few diseases, indeed, are more virulently contagious than small-pox, and there is none whose virus remains effective for a longer period.

Symptoms and Progress.—The period of latency of the inoculated disease has been distinctly ascertained to be seven or eight days. On the second day after inoculation a small papule shows itself at the seat of puncture, which, by the fourth day, is converted into an umbilicated vesicle. On the seventh day the vesicle has formed a pustule, and about the same time the lymphatic glands above have become swollen and tender, and on this day, or the eighth, rigors, and other symptoms indicative of the invasion of the disease, occur. About the tenth or eleventh day the pustule is fully developed, and at the same time the general variolous rash appears. By the fourteenth day the pustule has dried up into a scab. The period of incubation is always longer when the disease has been acquired in the usual way. It is generally considered then to range between ten and sixteen days. According to Mr. Marson, it is almost invariably twelve days. The facts connected with inoculation prove that the variolous contagium is present, in a concentrated form, in the mature pustules. There can, therefore, be little doubt that small-pox is especially infectious about the period of maturation. It is probably, however, contagious during the whole period of its duration, from the first signs of invasion up to the separation of the last scab.

The incubative stage of small-pox is, with very rare exceptions, unattended with symptoms. In the exceptional instances, the patient may suffer from languor, peevishness, and other vague signs of illness. The invasion is more or less sudden, and is indicated by rise of temperature, chills, or rigors, followed by, or alternating with, great heat of skin, and generally (in adults) copious perspiration; by severe sickness, with anorexia, thirst, and constipation, or (in children) diarrhœa; by headache, aching of the limbs, and intense pain in the lumbar region of the spine; by drowsiness, and not unfrequently delirium, stupor, or coma, and (in children) convulsions. There is sometimes maniacal excitement. The most characteristic of the above symptoms are the vomiting, constipation, and acute lumbar pain. It is important, too, to note the frequency of perspirations and of convulsions, which for the most part are unattended with danger to life. The symptoms of this stage are severe in proportion to the severity of the attack which they usher in. *Cæteris paribus*, therefore, the higher the temperature, the more persistent the vomiting, the acuter the pain in the back, the more pronounced the implication of the brain, the more quickly will the disease assume grave proportions, and the greater will be its intensity, and the prospect of a fatal issue. Absence or scantiness of perspiration, and the presence of diarrhœa in adults, are also indications of a severe attack.

The symptoms above described, in the great majority of cases, attain their maximum on the third day—the day on which the characteristic rash first manifests itself. In a small proportion of cases, and these are for the most part fatal cases of great malignancy, the eruption appears on the second day; and occasionally it is delayed to the fourth or even later. In modified small-pox, it is not unusual to find the appearance of the true eruption preceded for a day or two by a roseolous efflorescence, which has some resemblance to the scarlatinal rash. And in cases which threaten to be unusually severe there may be on the second or third day of the disease, 1st, a subpapular patchy redness on the face and elsewhere, which is then almost indistinguishable from the rash of measles, but which is in fact the commencement of the small-pox eruption in a papular form; or, 2d, an abundant petechial rash chiefly about the sides of the chest and abdomen and on the loins. The rash commences, however, usually on the third day in the form of minute reddish papules, which are first visible on the face, head, neck, and wrists, and in the course of the next two days invade successively the upper part of the chest, the arms, the rest of the trunk, and the lower extremities. The spots are first hard, solid, hemispherical, or acuminated, and feel like shot imbedded in the skin; they gradually increase in size, and in the course of two or three days become vesicular; then, still gradually increasing in area, their contents become opaque and milky, and about the sixth day (eighth day of the disease) distinctly purulent. With their conversion into pustules, there is a marked extension of inflammation; each pustule becomes surrounded by a deep-red areola, and the subjacent tissues swollen with inflammatory effusion. The pustules increase in size, and the surrounding inflammation augments, up to about the ninth day (eleventh day of the disease). The process of maturation, as it is called, is then completed. The above remarks apply more particularly to the eruption on the face; on the lower part of the trunk, and on the extremities, its several stages occur somewhat later. The eruption of small-pox is always more abundant and close-set on the face and neck than elsewhere; and is generally, even in severe cases, scanty on the lower part of the trunk. When it is sparse the papules often appear, as those of measles, in crescentic groups. When, however, it is more thickly arranged this character is not evident; and, if the primary papules are very much crowded, the pustules which result from them tend to coalesce, and thus to form extensive tracts of suppuration, in which the limits between the constituent pustules are scarcely or not at all distinguishable. When the pustules remain distinct from one another on the face, the attack of small-pox is termed *discrete;* when they run together in the same situation, it is called *confluent.* The pustules of discrete small-pox are always larger than those of the other variety, and the surrounding inflammatory areola is more obvious. The confluent form, however, is always much more severe, and attended with far greater subcutaneous swelling and ultimate destruction of tissue. The face, indeed, and especially the eyelids, are apt to become enormously swollen; and the hands, too, are often so much enlarged and so tense that the patient cannot close them. The variolous rash is not limited to the skin, but is generally developed also, more or less abundantly, on the mucous surface of the nose, mouth, fauces, pharynx, and even on that of the larynx and trachea, and sometimes upon the conjunctivæ. The fully-developed cutaneous pustules are circular in outline, unless altered in form by mutual coalescence or other accidental circumstances, vary from about $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ inch in diameter, are somewhat flat, and mostly depressed in the centre or umbilicated. In some cases their contents, even from an early stage, are mixed with blood; and not unfrequently they are associated with petechiæ and vibices.

In all cases of small-pox, there is, on the first appearance of the rash, a sudden diminution of the severe symptoms which characterized the invasion; the temperature falls, and becomes in some cases nearly normal, the pulse lessens in frequency, the vomiting ceases, the febrile pains and the pains in the back subside, delirium and other nervous symptoms disappear, the patient seems to be convalescent, and his appetite perhaps returns. At the same time, however, the cutaneous eruption is producing some inconvenience; he begins to complain of soreness in the mouth and tongue, with pytalism; his throat becomes painful, his voice hoarse; and a ringing or metallic cough probably comes on—phenomena which are all due to the involvement in the rash of the mucous surface of the upper parts of the respiratory and alimentary tracts. The degree in which the symptoms of invasion subside, and the duration of the period of their abeyance, depend on the severity of the attack. In very mild cases, the pocks, at the period at which they usually suppurate, begin to contract and dry up, and there may then be no interruption to the favorable progress of convalescence. In cases of medium severity, the period of apparent convalescence continues up to the sixth or seventh day of the rash (eighth or ninth of the disease)—the time at which the maturation of the pustules commences. It is then interrupted by a sudden recurrence of febrile symptoms, which last for some three or four days, or until about the completion of maturation. This is the period of secondary fever, and is marked by chills or rigors, increase of temperature (which may even surpass that of the period of invasion), acceleration of pulse, dry furred tongue, and more or less delirium. When the disease is of the confluent kind, the remission of symptoms at the commencement of the eruptive stage is very slight; the temperature may sink a degree, perhaps, and there may be some slight amelioration of symptoms for four-and-twenty hours, or less; after which, the febrile symptoms and the delirium increase with the progress of the eruption, and attain their maximum severity, without any particular change in quality, during the period of maturation. It is in such cases that the swelling of the face, hands and feet is greatest, that salivation is most profuse, that other symptoms referable to the mouth and throat are most violent, and that delirium is most continuous. There are also, in these cases, not unfrequently diarrhœa, and generally tremulousness, subsultus, want of control over the evacuations, and extreme prostration.

After the completion of pustulation, and at the end of the secondary fever, which events are generally nearly simultaneous, a period of very variable duration and of very variable phenomena, during which the pustules dry up and disappear, supervenes. During the first three or four days, that is from the eighth or ninth up to the eleventh or twelfth day of the eruption, the pustules ooze or dry up, dark-colored, thick, adherent scabs form, and the skin begins to exhale a characteristic fetid odor, the cutaneous inflammation at the same time rapidly subsiding. The separation of the scabs takes place usually during the third week of the disease; but the healing of all the sores may not be completed for a week or two more, being preceded by the formation and detachment of successive crops of scabs. If the case be going on favorably, the febrile symptoms rapidly subside, the functions of the various organs become restored, the appetite returns, and convalescence is established. But it is during this period that many of the serious complications and sequelæ of small-pox manifest themselves, and delay the patient's recovery, or carry him off. These are most frequent after confluent small-pox, but may supervene on the milder forms. The following list comprises the chief of them. During the third or fourth week, boils are apt to appear on different parts of the surface; and then, though more generally later, subcutaneous and even deepseated abscesses often form rapidly, attain a large size, and are long in healing. Erysipelas, more especially of the face and head, is not uncommon; and gangrene, or pyæmia, is occasionally observed. Pustules occasionally appear on the conjunctiva; and from these or other causes ophthalmia is apt to ensue, which may be suppurative and end in ulceration or sloughing and perforation of the cornea. Otitis is sometimes observed. Of internal complications, the most serious are suppurative pleurisy, pneumonia, and bronchitis. Inflammation or œdema of the larynx may also be fatal about this time; but this event is chiefly dangerous during the period of secondary fever.

The eruption of small-pox generally leads to more or less destruction of the cutis vera, and to the formation of indelible cicatrices. In some cases (especially of the discrete variety) a few scattered pits only may ensue. But in the confluent disease, the destruction, especially on the face, may be most extensive, and the patient may become pitted, seamed, and scarred in all directions.

The description of small-pox just given is so full that we shall now, instead of discussing at length the groups of symptoms referable to the various systems and organs, merely supplement it by adding certain details, which have either been omitted from it, or only slightly touched upon, or are of special importance.

The temperature, during the stage of invasion, usually rises rapidly to 104°, or even as high as 106.5°; during the early period of eruption, it falls several degrees, but usually remains distinctly febrile; at the period of maturation, the temperature again rises, in mild cases to 102° or 103°, in more severe cases to 104°, and when a fatal result threatens to 107°, or even beyond this.

The pulse is quickened, especially during the periods of primary and secondary fever, but otherwise presents no special peculiarity. The respirations are also accelerated in relation to the amount of febrile disturbance, and, under conditions of great prostration and danger, become shallow and suspirious. Vomiting is a characteristic symptom of the period of invasion, and anorexia with thirst, of the whole duration of the malady. In adults the bowels are generally constipated; and the occurrence of diarrhœa during the development of the rash is an unfavorable symptom. In children, however, diarrhœa is a common, and on the whole a favorable sign, both in the period of invasion and subsequently. Salivation is almost invariable in confluent cases; comparatively rare and ill-marked in mild cases.

The urine presents the ordinary febrile characters; and in some cases (about one-third of the total number) contains albumen, with casts and occasionally blood-corpuscles. Albuminuria appears early in the disease and may continue to the end; but it rarely, if ever, leads to permanent renal disease or to anasarca. According to Mr. Marson, suppression never occurs. Inflammation of the ovary or the testicle is occasionally observed during the eruptive stage. Perspirations are usual in discrete variola from the beginning of the disease up to its termination; but they are generally absent in confluent cases, and are not common in children. According to the older authors, and according to Trousseau also, the swelling of the hands and feet which takes place in confluent small-pox during the period of maturation is a favorable sign.

The invasion-period, in children, is often marked by drowsiness; and coma and convulsions are not unfrequent; in adults, there is more or less giddiness and dulness; and convulsions occasionally supervene even in them; there is also frequently, and especially in severe cases, delirium, which may be maniacal, busy, or muttering. In confluent cases, the delirium may continue during the early period of efflorescence; and it generally reappears or becomes more severe at the time of the secondary fever. At this time, too, the patient is liable to outbreaks of violent mania. Tremulousness of muscles, subsultus, and picking at the bed-clothes, occur in the worst cases. The pain in the back, which is so characteristic of the onset of the disease, appears to be spinal, and is often associated with temporary paraplegia and loss of control over the bladder and rectum.

Many varieties of small-pox have been enumerated. Exceedingly mild cases are sometimes observed in which the period of invasion is well-marked, but in which no appearance of rash follows, or a few scattered pocks only are discovered on the cutaneous surface or on the mucous membrane. Other exceptionally mild cases are met with, in which the disease begins with all the symptoms that usher in a well-marked attack of the disease; in which the pocks appear numerous yet discrete; but in which, at the period when suppuration should take place, the vesicles dry up. In both of these cases there is no secondary fever, and the patient rapidly convalesces. The most important forms of natural small-pox, however, are those which are known respectively by the names of *discrete*, *confluent*, and *malignant small-pox*. In the *discrete* form the invasion-phenomena are generally well-pronounced; but the subsidence of febrile symptoms on the first appearance of the rash, and their abeyance until the commencement of suppuration, are constant; the secondary fever, too, is generally slight; and the patient for the most part recovers without any complication. Nevertheless, in discrete small-pox there is some danger of death on the eighth or ninth day of the disease, from the sudden accession of cerebral symptoms, especially of coma. In the *confluent* variety, the symptoms are at all stages far more severe that in the discrete form; especially, there is little and very temporary remission of febrile symptoms; and, moreover, phenomena which are rare or absent in the latter, and have already been considered, assume considerable prominence here. It is in this variety, too, that complications and sequelæ are specially liable to come on. Death from confluent small-pox is most apt to occur from the tenth to the fifteenth day of the disease, resulting then for the most part from a combination of coma and asthenia. Death may, however, also occur during the next month or two from one or other of the sequelæ. *Malignant small-pox* is characterized especially by the early appearance of petechiæ and vibices, by hæmorrhagic effusion into the pocks, by discharges of blood from the various mucous orifices, and by rapid collapse. The symptoms of invasion are usually intense, the patient looks from the first as if struck down by a mortal disease, and often dies on the fourth or fifth day, or before the eruption has had time to become well developed. There may be delirium; but the patient often remains conscious to the last.

Small-pox occurring after vaccination is generally modified in character and is termed *modified small-pox*, or sometimes and inappropriately *varioloid*. It commences with all the usual symptoms of small-pox, and may assume the characters of the discrete, confluent, or even malignant forms; but, about the time when the tissues around the pustules should inflame and swell and secondary fever be established, the eruption begins to dry up, and the febrile symptoms fail to appear, or are very slight and transient. Trousseau says that delirium is more common in modified than in natural small-pox, but is less serious; and that salivation rarely occurs in the modified confluent affection. It need scarcely be added that the degree of modification varies; that the attacks, though generally benign, are sometimes serious; and, further, that those occurring, even after successful vaccination, sometimes do not deviate appreciably from the natural disease.

Small-pox, as modified by vaccination, is for the most part a mild disease, and rarely fatal. Natural small-pox, on the other hand, is fatal in a very high degree. The statistics of the Small-Pox Hospital for twenty years show that of those patients who had previously been vaccinated the mortality was at the rate of 6.56 per cent.; and that of those who had good vaccine cicatrices 2.52 per cent. only died. It is very different, however, as regards unmodified small-pox, which destroyed 37 per cent., or more than one-third of the total number attacked. Discrete small-pox was attended with a mortality of 4 per cent., semi-confluent with a mortality of 8 per cent., and confluent with a mortality of no less than 50 per cent. Statistics from the same hospital show that the mortality among patients under five years of age was 50 per cent., and among those upwards of thirty still higher. The lowest rate of mortality was between five and twenty. According to Trousseau, children under one year never recover from small-pox, those between one and two rarely. Mr. Marson states that persons above sixty almost invariably succumb. Pregnant women usually abort and die. They do however occasionally recover, whether abortion takes place or not.

Morbid Anatomy.—The post-mortem examination of small-pox cases reveals but little beyond what has been already described. In most cases the blood is dark and imperfectly coagulated; although, in the ventricles of the heart fibrinous clots may be discovered. In the malignant form of the disease, extravasations of blood may be found beneath all the serous and mucous surfaces. The heart is generally flabby, the liver pale and soft, and the spleen more or less pulpy. The tongue presents a thick fur, which may be detached at the edges and elsewhere in patches. And the palate, fauces, nasal fossæ, larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes, and sometimes the œsophagus as well, may be found more or less deeply congested, and covered with a granular film due to increase or softening of the epithelial layer; or may present, associated with such a formation, numerous excoriations which from their size and distribution are certainly suggestive of their origin in the small-pox rash. Under such circumstances, the bronchial tubes are loaded with muco-purulent fluid, and the lungs are congested and œdematous, and possibly pneumonic. As regards the skin-eruption, we may here add a few details which were out of place in a clinical account of the disease. The papules are due, in the first instance, partly to punctiform hyperæmia of the cutis, over which the epidermic cells, and more especially those of the superficial portion of the rete mucosum, become swollen. By degrees, serous fluid is poured out into the substance of the affected epidermis, raising the horny layer from the swollen group of cells below, but detaching it imperfectly so that a number of small irregular intercommunicating serous cavities are produced. But soon suppuration occurs in the subjacent rete mucosum, and the pus-corpuscles then rapidly diffuse themselves, and the pock is converted into a pustule. The umbilicated character which is so common is due to the presence either of a hair or of a sudoriparous gland, the connection of which with the subjacent true skin has not yet been destroyed. The suppurative process need not implicate the true skin below; but not unfrequently it involves and destroys it to a greater or less depth, and is prolonged inwards along the hairs or glands. Under the former circumstances the pustule leaves no permanent trace; under the latter a depressed cicatrix results presenting numerous pits upon its surface.

Treatment.—In the mildest forms of small-pox medicinal treatment is scarcely called for; in the severest it is useless; and indeed, under any circumstances, has but little influence over the course of the disease. The patient should be placed in an airy chamber, which should be well ventilated, and kept at a uniform and medium temperature. He may take as medicine some cooling drink—lemonade, soda-water, or other saline or acidulated solution. If the bowels are confined they may be acted upon by some mild laxative; if there be diarrhœa (especially in adults), they must be restrained by opium, or other astringents. The soreness of the throat may be relieved by warm bland drinks, or black-currant jelly; and, if there be much discharge from the nose and about the fauces, these parts may be washed with some mild detergent or astringent solution. Opium is often of value both in relieving the delirium and assuaging the pain of the invasion-period; and especially useful during the period of secondary fever. If there be great tendency to collapse, ammonia may be serviceable. Nourishment should be regularly administered, and should consist of the materials generally suitable for febrile conditions, namely, milk, rice-water, gruel, beef tea, and such-like. Alcoholic stimulants must be given according to circumstances; but are especially important in the malignant form of the disease, and in the later periods of confluent small-pox, or whenever there is tendency to collapse. As to local treatment, the patient should be kept clean, and frequently sponged with tepid water; and, as the eruption reaches its height, and in its decline, the eyes and various mucous orifices need especial care. They should be sponged, and dried, and anointed with olive oil; and if there be any tendency to conjunctival inflammation and ulceration, weak solutions of nitrate of silver or sulphate of zinc should be occasionally dropped in. Various plans have been suggested and employed to prevent pitting; but it is questionable if any is really efficacious. It has been recommended, to puncture the pustules, to wash away their contents, and then to insert into each a fine point of nitrate of silver. If this be done, it should be done when the pocks first distinctly contain fluid; but the plan is scarcely applicable to the cases in which the prevention of pitting is most needed, namely, confluent cases. The local application of strong carbolic acid has also been recommended. It is probably best, generally, to anoint the surface with sweet oil, carbolized. During the period of decline of the eruption, and that of convalescence, the strength of the patient needs to be supported in every way, by good diet, by stimulants, and by quinine or other tonics. The various complications of small-pox must be treated according to ordinary principles, bearing in mind, however, that their presence as a rule enfeebles the patient, and is therefore an indication for sustaining strength.

The most important treatment, however, of small-pox is prevention by inoculation of the small-pox virus, or of that of cow-pox. The former plan has fallen into disuse, and indeed is penal in this country, yet nevertheless under certain conditions may be worthy of revival. The inoculated small-pox is a much milder disease than that obtained in the usual way; and, according to Dr. Gregory's analysis of the records of the Small-Pox and Inoculation Hospital of London, from the year 1746 to 1822, the deaths from it were at the rate of three only in a thousand. The mildness of the inoculated disease appears to be enhanced by using for inoculation the virus from a mild case, and by repeated selection for that purpose of inoculated cases. It may be further enhanced by inoculating those only who are at the age at which small-pox is least dangerous to life. The virus should be taken from a pock which has not yet commenced to suppurate; and the operation of inoculation should be performed exactly like that of vaccination. Our remarks on vaccination will be given in the next article.

COW-POX. (*Vaccinia.*) VACCINATION.

Definition.—Cow-pox is a specific contagious disease of cattle, characterized by the local development of pustules (almost exactly resembling in their progress and results the pocks of variola) prevailing at times epidemically among cattle, and communicable from them to man and other animals by inoculation.

Causation and Relations with Small-pox.—Cow-pox is essentially a disease of cattle; and among them it has been found to prevail epidemically at times in every country in Europe. Yet, although thus common, it is doubtful if it is communicable from animal to animal either by the breath or by the secretions. It is certain, however, that it is eminently contagious by inoculation from its specific pocks. And it is probably by this means that its spread is mainly, if not wholly, effected. Like most other affections originating in a specific contagium, cow-pox by one attack gives immunity against future attacks; but it similarly affords immunity against attacks of small-pox. It is this latter fact which gives so great an interest to all questions relating to its intimate pathology, and especially to the question of its exact relations with small-pox. Its identity with this latter disease was early surmised; and many arguments, in addition to the fact that it is protective against it, have been adduced in favor of this view. Thus, there is scarcely any appreciable difference between the pocks of the two affections, either in their anatomical characters or in their progress; it has been over and over again stated that epidemics of small-pox and of cow-pox occur in relation with one another; and, again, many experiments are adduced, which are supposed to prove, 1st, that small-pox may be imparted either by inoculation or by fomites to cows, and that in them it assumes all the characters of cow-pox; and 2d, that vaccination has been effectually performed, both on human beings and on cows, from the pocks of the vaccine small-pox thus produced—the reinoculated disease thenceforward assuming all the characters of genuine cow-pox. On the other hand, Chauveau's comparatively recent and apparently quite trustworthy investigations show clearly that small-pox is inoculable with difficulty in cattle; that in them it produces merely a few abortive papules at the seat of inoculation, unattended with obvious constitutional symptoms; and that by reinoculating susceptible human beings with the fluid obtained from these papules, the disease which they acquire is in no sense cow-pox, but true variola; that variolous inoculation indeed, whether in the cow or in man, produces variola alone, and never a disease which is convertible into, or admits of being confounded with cow-pox. It seems to us clear, therefore, that although cow-pox has in many respects a very close affinity with small-pox, it is essentially distinct from it, and must be regarded as a disease *sui generis*.

Symptoms and Progress in Cattle.—Natural cow-pox affects chiefly the udders and teats of cows, and is indicated in them by the development of a number of pustules which individually run through all the stages characterizing the small-pox pustule. They begin as papules, in a few days become vesicular, and by the seventh, eighth, or ninth day attain their full development, measuring then from ½ inch to ¾ inch in diameter. From that date their contents become purulent, and a congested areola, with much subcutaneous induration and thickening, forms. A thick dark adherent scab is developed by about the thirteenth or fourteenth day, which becomes detached in the course of the following week, leaving a depressed cicatrix. The febrile symptoms which attend the progress of the disease are very slight, and for the most part of no importance; generally, moreover, the local affection is quite free from untoward complications. When cow-pox is given by inoculation, the papules as a rule first make their appearance at the end of three days; occasionally, however, on the second or the fourth day.

Symptoms and Progress in Man.—Cow-pox as it affects the human subject differs but little from the same disease in cows. No specific change is observable at the point of inoculation until the end of the second day, or until the third day, when a small congested papule makes its appearance. This gradually increases in size, and on the fifth or sixth day has become a circular grayish vesicle, with a somewhat depressed centre. By the eighth day it has attained its full development, forms then a well-marked grayish prominent vesicle with a flat or cupped surface, and containing in its interior a colorless transparent viscid fluid. On the eighth or ninth day the contents of the vesicle begin to get purulent, a red areola forms and some thickening and induration of the inflamed area take place. These phenomena increase during the next two days; the induration and thickening become greater and more extensive, the areola attains a diameter of from one to three inches, the pock itself undergoes some little extension, and its contents become wholly converted into pus. After the tenth or eleventh day a change takes place; the pustule begins to dry up, and the areola and other signs of inflammation to subside. By the fourteenth or fifteenth day a hard dark-colored scab has formed, which contracts and blackens, and falls off from the twentieth to the twenty-fifth day, leaving a depressed pitted scar which remains permanently.

The vaccinated patient does not usually present general symptoms or complications until about the eighth day, and during the two or three days immediately following. There is then generally some febrile disturbance, with restlessness and irritability and slight derangement of the digestive organs; the glands next above the seat of operation generally become enlarged and painful; and sometimes a roseolous eruption spreads over the vaccinated limb, and involves, maybe, other parts of the body. This eruption is sometimes vesicular or papular.

When vaccination is performed directly from the cow, the progress of the eruption is generally somewhat retarded; and the local and general symptoms are all more severe than when humanized lymph is employed.

In cases of revaccination one of three results may follow: either (if the patient be fully protected) the revaccination has no effect beyond, it may be, a little local irritation due to the lancet puncture and the introduction of irritant matter; or (if all protection has ceased) the operation is followed by the development of the typical pock; or (if there be simply impairment of protection) the results of the operation are modified. In the last case, the local effect comes on early, the papule (which may remain a papule or become an acuminated vesicle) attains its full development on the fifth or sixth day, and immediately after forms a scab which falls off in the course of a day or two. There is generally, however, a good deal of attendant local and constitutional irritation; much more, in fact, than occurs in the course of primary vaccination.

Other circumstances besides those which have been considered occasionally modify the results of vaccination; among them, the age of the pock from which the lymph has been taken, and the health of the patient operated upon.

It must not be forgotten that cow-pox, whether in the cow or in man, is not comprised within its local manifestations; but that it is (however mild its attack may be) a disease involving the whole organism, as is proved by the marvellous influence which one attack has in protecting the body from subsequent attacks both of cow-pox and of small-pox, by whatever route and in whatever manner they may be introduced. Guided by what we know of inoculated small-pox—namely, that at the seat of inoculation a papule appears, which gradually becomes a well-developed pock; that this is simply a local affection, which is followed about the eighth day by feverishness and other symptoms of invasion, which are themselves succeeded in two or three days more by the general eruption of small-pox—it seems obvious to assume that the pustules of cow-pox which appear on the udders of cows, and those which result from vaccination on the arms of men, are simply, as they appear to be, local affections on which the true generalized disease (in this case abortive and altogether trivial in its symptoms) supervenes at about the period of maturation; in other words, that the period which elapses between inoculation and full development of the pock corresponds strictly to the latent period of other exanthems.

Protective Influence of Vaccination against Small-Pox.—A belief in the protective influence of cow-pox against variola seems to have been commonly entertained in Gloucestershire, during the latter half of the eighteenth century. And a similar belief appears to have prevailed, during the same period, in some parts of Germany. It is said, indeed, that a schoolmaster named Plett, in Holstein, vaccinated two children in the year 1771; and it seems to be established that an English farmer, named Benjamin Jesty, performed the same operation on his wife and two sons in the year 1774. The value of vaccination was, however, first established on a solid basis by the scientific investigations of Edward Jenner, whose attention was directed to the subject while he was yet an apprentice, and whose first publication in reference to it appeared in the year 1798. We need not pursue in detail the history of vaccination further. It is sufficient to say that its practice has been adopted since then throughout the whole civilized world; that the claim, which Jenner originally made for it—namely, that it is as protective against subsequent attacks of small-pox as an attack of small-pox itself is, and neither more nor less so—has been verified by universal experience; that experience and experiment have alike shown, that its protective influence is in no degree diminished by its continued transmission from man to man; and, lastly, that small-pox has died out or diminished in severity, in exact proportion as efficient vaccination has been generalized. It is certain, indeed, that thorough vaccinal inoculation confers in most cases absolute exemption for life; but that in some cases the protective influence diminishes in the course of years, so that if the patient contracts small-pox he has it in a modified and mild form; and that where small-pox has been rife, or epidemics have prevailed, the unwonted occurrence of the disease has been distinctly traced to neglect of vaccination, or to imperfect vaccination, or both. Mr. Marson's tabulated results of the experience at the Small-Pox Hospital, during twenty years, show at a glance the accuracy of the above statements:

Patients admitted with small-pox.	Number admitted.	Mortality per cent.
1. Having one vaccine cicatrix, ...	2001	7.73
2. " two " "	1446	4.70
3. " three " "	518	1.95
4. " four or more "	544	0.55
5. Stated to have been vaccinated, but having no cicatrix, ...	370	23 57

It will be recollected that the mortality of primary small-pox is shown, by the same authority, to be 37 per cent.

Dangers of Vaccination.—The only valid objection to vaccination is that it may, and does occasionally, induce or introduce maladies which the patient would otherwise have escaped. We do not here refer to the immediate accidental results of vaccination, such as erysipelas and pyæmia, which may equally follow on a mere prick or the simplest scratch; but to certain constitutional disorders, such as scrofula and syphilis, which have been attributed to it. There is no doubt that syphilis has been thus imparted; but the recorded cases are very few, and these have been the result of gross carelessness or ignorance; for there is no reason to believe that a vaccinated child, who presents no visible indications of syphilis, could impart that disease, and but little even to believe that the pure lymph of a distinctly syphilitic child is charged with the syphilitic virus. [Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson's investigations have, nevertheless, led him to form a very different opinion on this point. In the cases that have come under his observation, the children, from whom the lymph used in vaccination was taken, so far from presenting a puny or sickly aspect, were selected for this purpose on account of their apparently excellent health. Nor did a minute examination in every instance enable him to detect positive evidences of syphilis. While admitting that the pure lymph of vaccine vesicle is probably never the vehicle by which the disease is communicated, he says there is not the least evidence, in three of the four series of cases which he has recorded, that the lymph used was visibly contaminated with blood. It appears to be sufficient to allow the vesicle to draw or weep. With this drainage, he thinks, corpuscular elements of the blood and tissues become free. In America, where the crusts are almost exclusively used, it can rarely be positively ascertained whether or not blood, or some product of the tissues, has become mixed with the lymph. It is therefore absolutely essential, before using a crust, to know that the child, who has furnished it, is entirely free from disease. Inasmuch, however, as vaccination, in spite of the exercise of a reasonable degree of care, has occasionally been the means by which syphilis has been inoculated, common prudence would suggest as frequent a recourse to lymph obtained directly from the cow as possible.] As regards scrofula, the only ground for the belief in its inoculability by vaccination is the circumstance that lichen, eczema, and impetigo—affections which are common in children, especially about the period of teething, and which are by some erroneously regarded as scrofulous—occasionally supervene on vaccination, as they do on other forms of local irritation.

Performance of Vaccination.—The operation of vaccination should be performed at as early a period of life as possible, especially if small-pox has been in any degree prevalent. It is now required by law that a child shall be vaccinated within three months of birth. It is desirable that it should be in good health, and free from skin disease. In order to obviate the tendency which the vaccinal influence has to die out, it is now almost universally admitted that the operation should be repeated about the period of puberty. And further, it is always important in the case of persons who are, or are liable to be, exposed to small-pox (if they have only imperfect vaccinal marks and have not been successfully revaccinated) that the operation should be at once repeated. It should, however, be borne in mind that vaccination has no modifying effect on small-pox which has been previously contracted, unless it be so timed that the maturation of the vaccine vesicle shall precede the period of the variolous invasion. Thus, since the primary vaccine vesicle attains its full development on the ninth or tenth day, and since the latent period of small-pox is usually twelve days, primary vaccination, to have any beneficial effect, should be performed certainly not later than the second or third day after exposure to the variolous contagion. The vesicle, however, which follows revaccination attains its maximum on the seventh or eighth day; so that, if the patient has been previously vaccinated, the operation may possibly be beneficially performed as late as the fourth or fifth day after exposure.

The lymph for vaccination should never be taken from persons who are diseased, or in whom there is any suspicion of syphilis or of other infectious disorder; nor from pocks which are ill-developed or purulent; nor from those which are the product of revaccination. Good vaccine lymph is yielded by normal pocks from the fourth or fifth to the eighth day after inoculation. That of a later date should never be employed. As a rule the lymph is taken on the eighth day. The vesicles should be freely punctured with the point of a lancet, care being taken to avoid hæmorrhage; and the fluid which exudes should then at once be employed for vaccination, or should be preserved on ivory points which may be dipped into it, or between glasses, or preferably in capillary glass tubes. No squeezing of the vesicle should be had recourse to; but if, after all the lymph which first flows has been used, the surface be gently wiped, a fresh exudation of good lymph usually takes place. Lymph may also be diluted with glycerin and thus preserved—a method of special value when lymph is scarce.

Vaccination is generally, and certainly most conveniently, performed on the upper and outer part of the upper arm. There, five distinct punctures should be made at ½ or ¾ inch distance from one another. Various modes of performing the operation are recommended. The simplest is to make with a sharp, clean, well-charged lancet, in the stretched skin, a valvular puncture directed from above downwards, and sufficiently deep to wound the vessels of the cutis. A second method, of which there are numerous modifications, is to make groups of parallel or crossed scratches or of fine punctures, so as to allow of a little oozing of blood, and then having wiped the blood away to anoint the surface with the vaccine lymph. If the groups be small they should be five in number; if large three will suffice. If the lymph which is employed be fresh, or has been preserved in capillary tubes, it may be at once applied on the point of the lancet; but if it has been preserved in the dry condition, it is essential that it be first moistened thoroughly with a small quantity of water. If no result whatever follow the operation, whether it be in a case of primary vaccination or one of revaccination, either the lymph employed is inefficient, or the operation has been imperfectly performed, or (which is less probable) the patient is insusceptible. Under any circumstances, the operation shouid be repeated until a definite local result of some kind or other is obtained.

CHICKEN-POX. (*Varicella.*)

Definition.—A specific contagious disorder, characterized by the appearance of vesicles in successive crops, which in the course of two or three days form scabs.

Causation.—Varicella has been largely confounded with small-pox, of which it has been regarded as a modified variety. This view is still entertained by Hebra and some other writers. Of the perfect distinction, however, between them there can be no doubt; for the one disease is not protective against the other, although each is protective against its own future attacks; the one disease never imparts the other; and they occur in independent epidemics. Chicken-pox is contagious in a very high degree, and spreads both by means of the air and through the medium of fomites. It is doubtful whether it has been hitherto imparted by inoculation. It occurs epidemically; but its epidemics seem to be neither so frequent nor so widespread as those of measles, hooping-cough, and scarlet fever. It mainly attacks children, yet adults are by no means exempt.

Symptoms and Progress.—The period of incubation is somewhat uncertain. According to different authors, it varies between four or five and sixteen or seventeen days. In some cases this stage is of exactly a week's duration. But more commonly perhaps it lasts a fortnight. The invasion is marked by febrile symptoms which are occasionally severe but present no distinctive character, and which, generally in a few hours, at all events before the completion of twenty-four, are followed by the appearance of the rash. This consists in the first instance of a number of rosy papules, not unlike the spots of typhoid fever, appearing singly, or in groups of two or three, on various parts of the body—head, face, trunk, limbs—but most commonly, perhaps, first upon the chest. These in the course of the next day or two, or even after a few hours, become distinct vesicles, containing a transparent fluid, and surrounded usually by a more or less distinct inflammatory halo. The vesicles are at first small and rounded or acuminated, then for a day or two increase in size, becoming sometimes as large as a split pea, occasionally irregular in form, and often umbilicated; their contents at the same time become milky. They then rupture or dry up, and small dark-colored adherent scabs result. The formation of the scabs is completed at the end of four or five days or a week from the first sign of illness; and these may remain adherent for two or three days or even a week longer, when they separate, leaving red stains which are slow to disappear, and not unfrequently permanent depressed cicatrices. The eruption, however, is not limited to the generally scanty crop which first appears. But during the first three or four days of the disease fresh crops of papules in largely increased numbers, and irregularly distributed, make their appearance day by day; and these papules go through the same stages as those which were first developed. During the progress of the disease vesicles with inflamed areolæ generally appear, in small numbers, on the palate, sides of the tongue, and mucous surface of the lips and cheeks.

The general symptoms of varicella are for the most part slight and unimportant. There is commonly some feverishness, languor, and loss of appetite; and the fever is liable to nocturnal exacerbations during the maturation of the vesicles. The temperature often rises to 101°, but in some cases may reach 104°. The tongue probably remains clean throughout. Occasionally, however, the symptoms are much more severe, though never probably so severe as to excite alarm. Death rarely if ever results.

The malady attains its height usually in a week or ten days, and runs its course in ten days or a fortnight. The complications and sequelæ are unimportant; nevertheless, children often remain weak and out of health for some time after an attack.

Treatment.—The patient should be separated from those who are liable to take the disease, and confined to his room if not to bed. He should be prevented, if possible, from scratching his pimples, those at least upon the face, in order to diminish the liability to pit. No further special treatment is necessary.

TYPHUS.

Definition.—A highly contagious fever, lasting from two to three weeks, and attended with a characteristic measly eruption coming out from the fourth to the seventh day.

Causation and History.—Typhus fever seems to be a disease of temperate climates especially. No European country is free from its occasional epidemic prevalence; but from Ireland it is probably never entirely absent; and indeed Great Britain and Ireland may be regarded as its headquarters. Epidemics have occurred in the United States and in Canada. There is even now some doubt as to whether it has ever been observed in India; but, excepting this doubtful case, it is quite unknown in tropical countries. It has been introduced into, but has not spread in, Australia and New Zealand. Typhus appears, for the most part, in casual outbreaks which assume an epidemic character, spread widely, and after lasting for months or years subside and die out. Almost all recorded epidemics seem to have been satisfactorily traced to long-continued overcrowding, in association with defective ventilation and personal filth. With these conditions starvation is no doubt to a large extent often combined. But starvation alone, such as results from famine or from widespread want (from whatever cause) of the necessaries of life, leads rather to the development of relapsing fever than of typhus; while, on the other hand, typhus has not unfrequently become epidemic where there has been no starvation, but where the other conditions which have been enumerated have prevailed in a marked degree. Epidemics of typhus have originated mainly in the overcrowded parts of great cities, in seasons of distress and want and of consequent exceptional overcrowding; in armies, under equivalent conditions; and in prisons. There can be no doubt, indeed, that overcrowding and bad ventilation are most effective agents in concentrating the typhus poison, and in promoting the spread of the disease; and it may be added that everything which depresses either the body or the mind—want of food, fatigue, intoxication, fear, or anxiety, and perhaps even the debility which follows various diseases—must be regarded as a predisposing cause. In all the countries in which typhus chiefly occurs, season and weather appear to exert no direct influence over either its origin or its spread. All ages are liable to its attacks, although it appears from statistics that it is most common between fifteen and twenty-five; and males and females suffer from it in nearly equal proportion. One attack confers almost complete immunity against subsequent attacks; yet, occasionally, two and even three seizures have been observed in the same individual. Excepting those who have thus acquired protection, every one is liable to take typhus. It is true that some unprotected persons, even when exposed daily to the influence of the disease, fail to contract it for weeks, months, it may be years; but many cases are on record where such persons have been attacked with it at last and have then succumbed to their attack.

That typhus is a highly contagious disease is established by overwhelming evidence. Its poison is carried by the atmosphere, and is absorbed and retained in a potent condition for a considerable time by fomites. But it presents certain marked peculiarities of behavior external to the system; thus it clings, as it were, around the body of the patient, and seems to be rapidly destroyed by diffusion through the atmosphere; so that while its operation is intense under appropriate conditions of overcrowding and bad ventilation, it becomes almost *nil* under opposite circumstances; and hence, the disease rarely spreads (excepting to the immediate attendants) in the wards of a well-arranged hospital, or among the households of the middle and upper classes. The contagium of typhus is probably exhaled with the breath and from the general surface. It is doubtful, however, whether the other excretions are infective, and whether the disease can be imparted by the dead body. Both the breath and the perspiration of typhus patients yield a characteristic offensive odor, and there is reason to believe that the contagiousness of a case has some direct proportion to its smell. Dr. Murchison considers that the disease is most contagious from the end of the first week up to convalescence. The contagium is inhaled with the breath and enters the system, therefore, by the mucous surface of the nose, mouth, fauces, or respiratory tract.

Although it is now admitted by all the best observers that typhus when once it has made its appearance is eminently contagious; it is still a moot question whether typhus epidemics owe their origin to new developments of the typhus poison, or whether they are due to the presence in a latent form of the contagium, which is rendered operative by the concurrence of suitable conditions. The former view is strongly advocated by Dr. Murchison. His arguments, however, though forcible are not conclusive; and we must confess that the latter view seems to us infinitely more consonant than his with the analogies afforded by the exanthemata, and with the present state of pathological knowledge.

Symptoms and Progress.—The latent period of typhus appears to be of very uncertain duration. Cases are recorded in which the symptoms of invasion manifested themselves almost immediately after exposure to the concentrated poison; on the other hand, the primary symptoms have in some cases failed to appear until after the lapse of twenty-one days, or even more. The usual period varies probably between five or six and twelve or fourteen days. The invasion is occasionally heralded by an ill-defined sense of poorliness lasting for a day or two, at the end of which time, or much more commonly without any such warning, the initial symptoms manifest themselves. These consist generally in a sense of chilliness or slight rigors, pain in the forehead and back, soreness in the thighs and other fleshy portions of the limbs; with which are associated before long, or from the commencement, increased heat of skin, occasional slight sweats, diffused dusky redness of face and congestion of conjunctivæ, acceleration of pulse, furring of tongue, anorexia and thirst, scanty and high-colored urine, muscular weakness, lassitude, giddiness, and loss of sleep, or disturbed sleep with tendency to dream. Occasionally there is some nausea or even sickness, and generally the bowels are constipated. For the first two or three days, notwithstanding gradual aggravation of the symptoms, the patient may not feel sufficiently ill to take to his bed. From the third to the seventh day, generally on the fourth or fifth, the characteristic measly eruption makes its appearance on the sides of the chest and abdomen, and on the backs of the hands, wrists, and elbows, and in the course of a couple of days becomes general over the trunk, arms, and legs, and sometimes, but much more rarely, shows itself on the neck and face. It remains out, well developed but undergoing slight changes of color, for two or three days more, then gradually fades, and finally disappears by about the fourteenth day, unless it assumes a petechial form, when its disappearance is retarded. About the time when the eruption commences, or a little earlier, the patient has probably taken to his bed, and has begun to be apathetic and forgetful, to present a dull and listless expression, and to ramble at night. Presently he loses his headache, becoming, however, increasingly dull, forgetful, and stupid; and the delirium, which had hitherto been nocturnal and limited probably to the moments between waking and sleeping, becomes constant. Occasionally the delirium is violent and maniacal, and the patient requires restraint; sometimes it is the busy delirium of delirium tremens; but much more commonly it is of the low muttering kind, known by the name of "typhomania," into which, indeed, the other varieties tend soon to merge. In this condition the patient can at first be readily recalled to himself, and will answer correctly and do what he is told to do. His aspect becomes more oppressed; the redness of his face and eyes assumes a more dusky tint, as likewise does that of his rash; sordes begin to collect on the teeth, and the tongue becomes dry and brown; the respirations and pulse increase in frequency, and the latter becomes small, weak, sometimes dicrotous or irregular; the temperature falls somewhat; the skin becomes clammy, the limbs tremulous; and the general debility increases rapidly. About the tenth day the typhoid symptoms of the disease are fully developed; the patient has become still feebler and more stupid; he lies in bed on his back with his mouth half open and his eyes half closed, taking no notice of what is going on around him. He is in a semi-comatose condition, muttering at times unintelligibly and incoherently, breathing sometimes more rapidly sometimes less rapidly than natural, and moaning or groaning probably with each respiratory act; his lips and teeth are coated with sordes, his tongue is small, hard, dry, and black; he tends to sink towards the bottom of the bed; his muscles are tremulous, there is subsultus tendinum in the arms especially, and floccitatio, or a tendency to pick at the bedclothes; his motions are passed unconsciously, and his urine is generally retained, though dribbling away perhaps from the overdistended bladder; his pulse has become extremely feeble, dicrotous, or irregular; his temperature still probably shows a tendency to sink; the rash fades or becomes replaced by petechiæ; and perspirations break out. There is a tendency also to the formation of bed-sores.

These symptoms continue probably for several days, the patient meanwhile becoming more prostrate and more comatose, and then, generally on or about the thirteenth or fourteenth day, either the coma becomes profound, the temperature rapidly rises, and the patient sinks, or he falls perhaps into a gentle sleep, from which, after some hours, he awakes sensible and convalescent, with a greatly diminished temperature and pulse, but in a condition of extreme debility. If the case continues to go on favorably, the tongue quickly cleans, the appetite returns, and restoration to perfect health ensues at the end of three or four weeks.

We will now discuss some of the more important phenomena of typhus *seriatim*. The temperature rises at once, and generally attains its maximum, which rarely exceeds 106° in adults, and 107° in children, between the middle and end of the first week. Exceptionally it does not rise above 103°. It remains at the maximum for two or three days, and then usually, between the seventh and tenth day, falls slightly, continuing to fall until the period of crisis, when, according as death or recovery takes place, there is either a rapid rise, which may exceed by several degrees that previously attained, or a sudden fall. The diurnal variations are slight and irregular, though, on the whole, tending to present an evening rise and a morning fall. If a high temperature be maintained in the second or third week, or an unusual rise take place, some inflammatory complication is probably present.

The eruption of typhus embraces two factors, a mere mottling of the surface, and the presence of distinct dusky-red spots. They are usually present together. The mottling, which soon becomes general, precedes the development of the rash, and first appears in those situations in which the rash subsequently commences. It is due to the appearance of abundant, ill-defined, dusky-red spots, which are not elevated, disappear on pressure, and individually are scarcely perceptible. The rash presents the color and very much the appearance of that of measles. The spots, however, are smaller, less elevated, and do not assume a crescentic arrangement. They are slightly elevated, roundish, fading at the margins, and at first disappear under pressure. During the first day or two their color is comparatively bright, and due simply to stagnation of blood in the capillary vessels; during the subsequent two or three days they assume a dusky hue, the result probably, in some degree, of the transudation of the coloring matter of the blood, and then either they fade away, or hæmorrhage takes place into them, and they become converted into petechiæ. The typhus eruption is almost invariably present. In the year 1864, it was observed in the London Fever Hospital in 97.77 per cent. of the cases admitted. In children it is often very slight, and of short duration, and may therefore be readily overlooked. In adults it is usually well developed, and generally the severity of the disease is in proportion to the abundance of the rash. The abundant formation of petechiæ which occurs generally towards the latter part of the second week is an unfavorable sign.

The respirations are generally slightly increased in number during the earlier period of the disease. In the typhoid stage they may rise to thirty and forty in the minute. There is very often, from the beginning of the disease, a slight cough, and this may continue throughout the illness, or increase, and be attended with mucous expectoration, which is sometimes tinged with blood. It is traceable to the congestion of the bronchial tubes and lungs which so commonly attends typhus.

The action of the heart is weak, and towards the latter period of the disease the first sound may become inaudible. The pulse is always feeble, and generally small, and its feebleness and smallness increase as the disease advances, until at length it becomes undulating, thready, irregular, and almost imperceptible. The rate of the pulse presents great variations. In adults it ranges usually between 100 and 120. During the first few days it rarely exceeds 100. Subsequently it rises in frequency, and may attain the rate of 130 or 140 or more in a minute. But when it exceeds 120, the danger is generally very great. Occasionally it falls in the second week to 40 or 50. In children the pulse is usually much quicker than in adults.

Sickness is not a common feature of typhus, although it occasionally marks its onset. The bowels are generally constipated, and the motions normal, but occasionally diarrhœa occurs early in the disease, and it is by no means uncommon about the period of the crisis, when also it may be dysenteric. The tongue at the beginning may be abnormally red only, or even natural, but it soon becomes covered with a thick, whitish fur, which gradually gets yellowish, and towards the end of the first week brown. Later the tongue shrinks and becomes black, and equivalent changes take place in connection with the lips, palate, and fauces.

The urine is scanty, high-colored, of high specific gravity, and acid during the early period of typhus, and contains an excess of urea, and sometimes of uric acid and of urates, which latter may be deposited. Later on the urine becomes paler and more abundant, and the urea falls considerably below the normal standard. Chlorides are deficient, and occasionally disappear during the pyrexial condition. Albumen in small quantities, accompanied sometimes with blood-corpuscles and granular casts, is frequently present in the urine. It is not certain at what date it generally appears, or when it generally ceases, nor is it a symptom of importance. It is most common, however, in severe cases, and probably commences usually on the third or fourth day.

Pregnant women rarely miscarry; nor does pregnancy or miscarriage add materially to the danger of the patient. The prematurely-born fœtus if old enough generally survives.

The symptoms referable to the nervous system form always a characteristic part of typhus fever. Most of these have already been considered. The patient at first has headache with some dulness and confusion of mind (which impress themselves on his manner and on the expression of his features) and sleeplessness. In a few days he begins to wander at night between waking and sleeping, becoming in the intervals gradually more stupid and forgetful. At the end of the first week or before, the delirium becomes constant, still, however, worse at night-time; and the patient perhaps is drowsy in the day. The delirium, as has been pointed out, may vary in character, but generally soon lapses into typhomania. Gradually the patient becomes more and more unconscious; and if the case be about to end fatally, he probably falls into profound coma, preceded occasionally by convulsions. The coma sometimes assumes the character of what is termed coma-vigil, in which the patient lies quite unconscious with his eyes open and fixed. In the early part of the disease there is generally some intolerance of light and singing in the ears. At the latter part deafness often comes on; and if the patient be comatose the pupils contract usually to mere points. The muscular pains of the first period, the muscular tremors which soon supervene, and the subsultus, floccitatio, and loss of control over the rectum and bladder of the later periods, are all more or less directly dependent on nervous implication.

Typhus fever varies very much in its severity. It is sometimes so mild, and of such short duration, and so free from any distinctive character, that excepting under the guidance of attendant circumstances correct diagnosis is impossible. In many cases, again, even where the fever is present in a well-marked form the typhoid stage is never of diet are rice-water, barley-water, gruel, and eggs beaten up with milk, wine, or tea. Beef tea, broth, arrowroot, and jelly are useful adjuncts. Ice may often with benefit be added to the patient's drinks.

During convalescence quinine or other forms of tonics are important; and the diet should be gradually modified to that of health, and should be abundant, frequently administered, and wholesome.

PLAGUE. (*Pestilentia.*)

Definition.—A contagious fever, closely resembling typhus in its symptoms, but distinguished from it by the absence of any true rash, and by the development of buboes and carbuncles.

Causation and History.—The early history of the disease to which the term "plague" is now applied is uncertain. It is known, however, to have prevailed from an early period of the Christian era in the countries which it now mainly affects—namely, Turkey, Asia Minor, Egypt, and Morocco—and to have spread thence at various times over the continent of Europe. In the seventeenth century numerous epidemic outbreaks occurred in Holland and in this country, the last being the Great Plague of 1665. Since then it has occasionally been imported into the countries bounding the Mediterranean basin and into Russia. In Asia Minor and in Egypt it may almost be regarded as endemic, occasionally, however, at irregular intervals bursting out into terrible epidemics. Whatever the specific cause of plague may be, it is certain that the epidemic occurrence of the disease is materially influenced, if not determined, by conditions almost identical with those which determine outbreaks of typhus—namely, privation, filth, and overcrowding. Like typhus it affects mainly the poor, is apt to break out in armies engaged in warfare, and among the inhabitants of beleaguered cities.

Plague is eminently contagious, and is communicated by the breath and by fomites, and can likewise be imparted by inoculation. The cause of its spread, therefore, is doubtless a specific contagium. Although an attack of the disease is to some degree protective, subsequent attacks have been abundantly met with.

Symptoms and Progress.—The period of incubation is uncertain. The symptoms generally commence with chills or rigors, increase of temperature, pains in the forehead, back, and limbs, giddiness, anxiety, and sickness; on which rapidly supervene great loss of muscular power, extreme feebleness of the heart's action—indicated by rapidity, irregularity, and smallness of pulse, and prostration; and marked dulness or stupidity of expression, with corresponding hebetude of mind, passing speedily into delirium and coma and sometimes convulsions. The tongue, thickly coated from the beginning, soon becomes dry and black. The bowels are said to be generally somewhat loose, the urine scanty and occasionally suppressed. And hæmorrhages from the various mucous surfaces are not unfrequent.

Within two or three days after the first appearance of symptoms petechiæ not unfrequently appear over the surface of the body; and besides these, the more characteristic glandular swellings or buboes, which are chiefly to be detected in the neck, axillæ, and groins. Subsequently carbuncles become developed at various parts of the surface, generally, however, on the extremities. The appearance of petechiæ is by no means invariable, and is regarded as being of bad augury. The buboes enlarge, sometimes to a considerable size, reach their height (if the patient survive so long) at about the end of the eighth or ninth day, and then either subside or more rarely suppurate. Carbuncles are comparatively rare and for the most part show themselves towards the decline of the disease; they vary in their size and intensity, and in numbers from one to about a dozen.

Death from plague sometimes takes place within twenty-four hours after seizure. Severe cases not unfrequently prove fatal on the second or third day of the disease. Many patients die on the fifth or sixth day. Occasionally death is delayed until the second or third week, being, however, then probably due in great measure to the effects of complications.

It is generally acknowledged that it is impossible to distinguish plague positively from typhus, either by its early symptoms, or by the first few cases that come under treatment; the mode of invasion and the general symptoms and progress of the two diseases presenting many points in common. Petechiæ are frequent in both diseases, and buboes are of occasional occurrence in typhus. But plague does not present the true typhus rash; and the buboes, which are quite exceptional in typhus, are almost constant in plague; and, further, the mortality of plague is much greater than that of typhus, and its fatal issue occurs much earlier.

Morbid Anatomy.—Patients dead of plague show, as in typhus, a rapid tendency to decomposition, fluidity or imperfect coagulation of blood, congestion and softening and enlargement of organs, and petechial extravasations beneath the serous and mucous surfaces. But besides these phenomena there is a general enlargement of the lymphatic glands, which vary individually from the size of a goose's egg downwards. This enlargement is not limited to the superficial glands, but involves those of the interior of the thorax and abdomen, and is attended often with congestion and softening, and in some cases with suppuration.

Treatment.—The rules and details of treatment which have been already given in regard to typhus are applicable to plague. No specific remedies are known. Buboes and carbuncles call only for the usual treatment of such affections.

RELAPSING FEVER. (*Famine-Fever.*)

Definition.—A contagious disorder, characterized by a sudden attack of high fever, lasting for about a week; then apparent convalescence, followed after about fourteen days from the primary accession by a second attack of fever. A further relapse now and then occurs about the twenty-first day.

Causation and History.—The geographical limits of relapsing fever have not been fully ascertained. Our knowledge of it has been chiefly derived from epidemics originating in Ireland, whence it has spread to England and Scotland. It appears to have broken out also independently in Scotland. Epidemics of it have within the last few years been observed in Russia and Silesia; and there is good reason to believe that it is not unknown in America, India, and parts of Africa. There seems clearly to be a very close relation between starvation and relapsing fever, which has hence been denominated famine-fever. All the more recent and most fully investigated epidemics appear to have arisen during the prevalence of extreme destitution, and among the classes who have mainly suffered from destitution. Further, although the disease is highly contagious and liable to affect all who come within its influence, it is mainly carried by tramps and vagrants; and when it spreads among populations not suffering from famine, still chiefly affects those who are least well-fed among them. Overcrowding and filth are almost necessary accompaniments of famine; but these are not thought to have any special influence in the production of relapsing fever. At all events, when these conditions exist (as they often do) independently of famine, they are never known to promote the outbreak of the special famine-fever. Season and other climatic conditions appear to exert no influence over its development or spread; and its attacks are probably in no degree determined by age or sex; although it is true that statistics show a larger proportion of sufferers among males than among females. The contagion of relapsing fever is carried by the atmosphere and also by fomites. But there is good reason to believe that its influence extends but a short distance around the patient, that it is readily lost by dilution, and that in order to insure its action a large dose of poison or a long exposure to it is essential. There can be no question that when the disease spreads its source is a specific contagium, which is evolved by the body already diseased and is absorbed by that which is about to suffer. It is a debated point, however, whether those who are primarily affected breed in their systems the contagion which they afterwards evolve, or whether they have derived it from without from some source where it has lain latent; in other words, whether during the progress of starvation the specific poison is engendered within the body, or whether the effects of starvation are such as to render the frame liable to be affected by a poison, which under other circumstances is innocuous. The question is one which scarcely yet admits of a positive solution. Those who look especially to the close connection between this fever and famine, and to the long intervals which elapse between successive outbreaks, naturally lean to the one view; those who give weight to the analogies between it and the exanthemata lean as naturally to the other. A marked peculiarity of relapsing fever, as compared with other diseases of its class, is the fact that one attack does not confer safety from subsequent attacks; at all events, many persons have been known during one epidemic to be attacked with it two or three times at short intervals. It may be remarked, however, that the fact of a patient recovering spontaneously from an infective disease is a proof that he enjoys at least a temporary immunity from liability to be affected by it. And hence it may be assumed that immunity is actually conferred by an attack of relapsing fever, but that the period of immunity is mostly of very short duration.

Symptoms and Progress.—The latent period of relapsing fever varies. Its extreme limits are probably two and sixteen days. Cases, however, are recorded in which the attack seemed to follow almost immediately on infection. Dr. Murchison concludes that the period of latency is, on the whole, shorter than that of typhus.

The onset of the disease is for the most part sudden. The patient is attacked with a feeling of chilliness or with rigors, attended with severe pains in the forehead, trunk, and limbs. This condition is soon followed by intense heat and dryness of the surface, increased frontal headache, lumbar and other pains, giddiness, frequency of pulse, thirst, and loss of appetite. These latter symptoms continue with some slight variation, the dryness of skin alternating frequently with perspirations until the third, or more commonly the fifth or seventh day of the disease; when, preceded often by a slight rigor, a copious perspiration almost suddenly breaks out, which lasts for a few hours, and is followed by a remarkable reduction in the rate of the pulse and depression of the temperature, and, with the exception of some remaining lassitude, an almost complete restoration to health.

The following is a more detailed account of the several symptoms which attend the febrile attack. The temperature almost from the commencement is very high, ranging often from 104° to 108.5° F.; the pulse is rapid, generally over 110 and often reaching 130 or 140 in the minute; the tongue is thickly coated with a white fur, the tip and edges being red; and occasionally towards the termination the centre of the organ becomes dry and brown; the teeth are free from sordes; the patient suffers from extreme thirst, generally from anorexia and often from vomiting; in rare cases there is slight hæmatemesis; the bowels are mostly constipated; there is often considerable tenderness in the region of the liver and spleen, both of which organs become increased in size; and in many cases jaundice appears about the second or third day; the urine varies in quantity, but presents an excess of urea, and occasionally contains albumen and even blood; towards the later period of the attack suppression may take place; the pains in the head, trunk, and limbs, continue, all being severe, and the latter mainly affecting the joints, and presenting, therefore, a rheumatic character; the patient for the most part retains perfect consciousness, but generally suffers greatly from want of sleep and from frightful dreams when he does sleep; delirium which may be maniacal sometimes occurs about the period of the crisis; stupor, coma, and even convulsions supervene, though very rarely, about the same period, and are due then probably to uræmic poisoning. The patient rarely presents the congested conjunctivæ and dull puzzled aspect of typhus fever. The critical perspiration is occasionally attended with, or replaced by, an attack of diarrhœa or of hæmorrhage from the nose, bowels, or some other part. No rash, except occasionally towards the end a few petechiæ, is ever seen.

During the period of intermission the temperature often falls below the normal, sinking sometimes as low as 96°, 94°, 92° or even 90.6°, and it continues low for the first two or three days; the pulse also falls to 40, 50, or 60 in the minute, though liable to sudden increase on exertion; the tongue becomes clean and the appetite often voracious. Occasionally, at the commencement of this period, the patient falls into sudden collapse, or passes into a typhoid state; but far more frequently he appears, with the exceptions above adverted to, restored to perfect health.

Sometimes the first paroxysm of fever is the only one. More commonly, however, at the end of fourteen days (more or less) from the first accession of symptoms the patient suddenly experiences a recurrence of his febrile attack. The symptoms which now ensue are as nearly as possible identical with those from which he formerly suffered. The temperature, however, is often higher, and the duration of the attack for the most part shorter. It generally lasts about three days, at the end of which time convalescence is ushered in with the phenomena which had previously ushered in the remission.

Occasionally a third paroxysm takes place on or about the twenty-first day; and a fourth and even a fifth recurrence have been observed, though very rarely.

The danger to life from relapsing fever is comparatively very slight. Dr. Murchison's statistics show a mortality of 4.75 per cent. only. The causes of death are mainly asthenia and collapse—the latter of which may occur quite suddenly about the period of crisis—coma and other cerebral complications, and its sequelæ. [There is evidence, however, showing that relapsing fever is much more apt to terminate fatally in the negro than in the white race. Thus in the winter of 1869–70, when the disease prevailed epidemically in Philadelphia, the large relative mortality among the former excited very general attention.[1] This fact contrasts very remarkably with that of the immunity which this race enjoys as regards yellow fever.]

Convalescence is generally protracted, the patient very slowly regaining strength, but is not frequently complicated with serious sequelæ. Amongst the most common of these are pulmonary affections (more especially pneumonia), diarrhœa, and dysentery. The most characteristic of them all is ophthalmia. It is a remarkable phenomenon of relapsing fever that pregnant females affected with it almost invariably abort, and this no matter what period of gestation they may have reached. The fœtus moreover dies; the mother, as a rule, recovers.

Morbid Anatomy.—Excepting for the presence of such lesions as are due to accidental complications and sequelæ, nothing very characteristic is noticeable after death. The liver is usually enlarged and congested, but otherwise (even if jaundice be present) apparently healthy; and the spleen is invariably enlarged to several times its normal bulk, and generally softened or diffluent.

---

[1] [According to the report of the Board of Health, of 162 deaths from relapsing fever occurring in Philadelphia during the year 1870, 107 were of negroes.]

Treatment.—In the treatment of this disease it is of course necessary, in order to prevent its spread, to isolate the sick, and to take the ordinary hygienic precautions in respect of ventilation and the like. In every case the disease will probably run its course whatever treatment be adopted. It is important, nevertheless, to alleviate symptoms and to avert complications. To diminish heat, cold sponging may be serviceable; to check vomiting, ice; to relieve headache and other pains and to promote sleep, perfect quiet, opium or morphia in medium doses, chloral, and counter-irritant or sedative applications; to obviate constipation and portal congestion, mild laxatives such as castor oil, or enemata; and to encourage diuresis, non-stimulating diuretics, such as bland drinks, and medicines containing chlorate, nitrate, or acetate of potash, or acetate of ammonia. If coma, attended with suppression of urine, occurs, it may be necessary to give purgatives, and to apply cupping-glasses over the lumbar region. Emetics are recommended by many to be given early in the disease; and bleeding has also been strongly advocated. During the febrile attack, the nourishment should be such as is usually proper for patients suffering from febrile disorders. Alcoholic stimulants are rarely necessary, excepting when there is any tendency to collapse.

DENGUE. (*Dandy Fever.*)

Definition.—A specific affection, characterized by high fever, inflammation of the joints, a peculiar rash, and a tendency to be continued for a few weeks by intermittent attacks of short duration.

Causation and History.—Nothing seems to have been known of this disease until the year 1824, when it broke out suddenly in Rangoon among a body of troops. Thence it spread, and since that time has occurred in occasional epidemics in different parts of India, and also in the tropical parts of North America and in the West India Islands, into which it was introduced from the East Indies. It does not appear to have extended to temperate regions. Dengue is contagious in a very high degree, and doubtless, like other such diseases, depends upon a specific virus communicated from the sick to the healthy. Its contagiousness, indeed, is almost as virulent as that of influenza; and it spares neither male nor female, young nor old.

Symptoms and Progress.—Little or nothing is known with respect to the period of incubation of dengue, or with respect to the amount of protection one attack affords. The invasion is sometimes preceded by slight premonitory symptoms, but much more frequently is quite sudden. Among the early phenomena of the disease are high fever, with sense of chilliness or actual rigors, alternating with flushes of heat; dryness of skin; severe frontal headache with vertigo; aching in the eyeballs; pain along the spine and in the limbs, but more particularly in the joints; great rapidity and hardness of pulse; acceleration of respiration; furred tongue, and heat and pain at the epigastrium, with loss of appetite and very frequently sickness; great muscular prostration, restlessness, and inability to sleep. With the advance of the disease, the prostration and the febrile symptoms undergo aggravation; the face and the conjunctivæ become congested, the pulse rises to 120, 130, or even 140, the tongue becomes coated, except at the tip, with a thick, white, moist fur, the pains (especially those in the joints) augmented—the arthritic pains, indeed, tending to shift about as in ordinary rheumatism, and the affected joints (especially the smaller ones) to become swollen. In the course of a day or two, however, perspirations break out, and the severity of the symptoms seems to abate somewhat; but on the third or fourth day of the disease, or a little later, some increase of pain takes place, and is attended with an evanescent eruption, which, commencing on the hands and feet, speedily spreads over the whole cutaneous surface. This eruption has been likened to that of scarlet fever, measles, urticaria, or erythema. From the descriptions it would seem to be a kind of erythema papulatum, such as is not unfrequently met with in cases of acute rheumatism. It is said to disappear usually on the second day, to be attended with more or less itching, and to be followed by desquamation. It is not invariably present. With the subsidence of the rash, or about the fifth, sixth, or seventh day of the disease, the febrile and other symptoms abate, the patient becomes convalescent and is then soon restored to comparative health. In a short time, however, a relapse, almost as severe in its symptoms as the primary attack but lasting for two or three days only, occurs; and to this, after intervals of apparent convalescence, a second and perhaps a third relapse succeed. Much debility usually, and not unfrequently pain, stiffness or swelling of the joints, persist after the final cessation of the febrile attacks; and health is not generally completely restored under a period of three months. It is important to observe that, notwithstanding the high fever, the extreme pain, and the general severity of the symptoms under which the patient labors, he rarely suffers from delirium, or fails to make a good ultimate recovery. Occasionally death occurs early in the disease, during the period of defervescence, from syncope.

Other phenomena which patients suffering from dengue occasionally present, are, bleeding at the nose, swelling of the parotids, with salivation, swelling of the lymphatic glands or of the testicles, jaundice, and ophthalmia. It may be added that the appetite in some cases continues unimpaired, and that pregnant women rarely abort.

It is obvious that the phenomena of dengue have a considerable resemblance, in some aspects, to those of rheumatism, ague, scarlet fever, and measles, with each of which it has been confounded. It much more closely, however, resembles relapsing fever. It resembles this in its virulence of contagion, in its sudden access, in its high temperature, with headache and arthritic pains, in the rareness of the occurrence of delirium, in its tendency to be continued by several successive relapses, in its little mortality, and even in some of the details of symptoms and sequelæ, such as the condition of tongue and of appetite, the occasional occurrence of jaundice, of ophthalmia, and of inflammation of the salivary and other glands, and even in the occasional supervention of death from syncope during the period of defervescence. The eruption of dengue (if it be specific) may seem to indicate a difference between them, as also may the intensity of the arthritic inflammation which attends it. Can it be relapsing fever modified by climate?

Of the *morbid anatomy* of dengue nothing of any importance is known.

Treatment.—The treatment must be that applicable to other fevers over whose course we have no control. Emetics and purgatives have been strongly advocated, but, on the whole, it is probably best to administer saline or other cooling medicines. The headache and arthritic pains may be relieved by local applications or by the use of opiates, and complications may call for special treatment. During convalescence quinine or other tonics are indicated.

YELLOW FEVER.

Definition.—A contagious, continued fever, of short duration, characterized especially by epigastric tenderness, vomiting, hæmatemesis, and jaundice.

Causation and History.—This disease prevails in certain tropical regions, especially in the West India Islands, which seem to be its home, and in the neighboring portions of the continents of North and South America, but it occasionally invades countries correspondingly situated in the Old World, and has even been introduced into the seaport towns of England, France, and other parts of Europe. It seems never to spread, however, in these latter situations, excepting at times of excessive heat. A high temperature appears to be an essential condition of its prevalence. It is said, indeed, that it never spreads when the thermometer stands at less than 72° Fahr., and that even when it is epidemic in a place, it rarely, if ever, attacks those who live more than 2500 feet above the level of the sea. Outbreaks of yellow fever are probably promoted by local conditions of general insalubrity, and the intensity of the disease is doubtless augmented by them. The essential cause, however, of yellow fever, is a specific contagium of extreme virulence, which is given off with the breath, and probably other secretions, diffusing itself in the atmosphere, and attaching itself to fomites, which remain infectious for a long time. [American physicians, especially those whose opportunities give them the best right to speak authoritatively on this point, do not admit the contagiousness of yellow fever in the full sense of the term. In Philadelphia, where in recent years it has occurred only at long intervals, it has always been traceable to the arrival of a vessel from an infected port, bringing with it the fomites of the disease. It has invariably affected those whose occupations have taken them on board the ship or in its immediate neighborhood, or those who have lodged the sailors, the latter unquestionably often carry the fomites of the disease from the ship in their clothing. It has, almost without exception, been confined to the part of the city in which it first originated, and, so far as is known, no case is on record in which a person, having the disease in a previously healthy quarter, has become the starting-point of a local epidemic, as is so frequently observed in measles, small-pox, or, in fact, in any of the truly contagious diseases. The fact, too, that it rarely appears elsewhere than in seaport towns, is an argument against its communicability.] There is no good reason to believe that this disease ever arises spontaneously. It spares neither age nor sex, but one attack confers on the sufferer immunity from other attacks.

Symptoms and Progress.—The period of latency of yellow fever is said to vary between two and fifteen days. Most commonly it ranges from six to ten. At the end of this period the patient is generally attacked suddenly with acute febrile symptoms, marked by shivering, increased temperature (101° to 105°), dryness of skin, congestion of face, redness, suffusion and aching of eyes, acceleration of pulse, thirst, anorexia, pains in limbs, and intense frontal headache, to which are soon added acute lumbar and spinal pains, slight epigastric tenderness, and vomiting of the mucous and other contents of the stomach. The tongue is generally coated with a thick, creamy fur, except at the tip and edges, which are preternaturally red. After these symptoms have lasted, with some variation, for a day or two, the febrile condition, and the intense frontal and rhachidian pains, are apt to subside somewhat. But, for the most part, the epigastric tenderness becomes more pronounced, and the vomiting more constant, and a slight yellowness of the conjunctivæ may perhaps be recognized. On the third or fourth day, or later, the vomited matters, hitherto colorless or yellow, begin to contain blood—sometimes bright, more commonly in the form of suspended particles of black pigment—and soon assume, from the more copious admixture with blood, a coffee-grounds character, constituting the so-called "black vomit." At the same time the motions are often dark or black from the like cause. If the patient do not at once sink, symptoms of a typhoid character are apt to supervene, the vomiting may or may not continue, the skin probably becomes more decidedly jaundiced, and at the same time dusky, the teeth covered with sordes, the tongue dry and black, the pulse quick and feeble, an eruption of red spots or of petechiæ often makes its appearance on the trunk, and drowsiness, convulsions, delirium, maniacal excitement, or coma, supervenes. From the second or third day the urine contains albumen, occasionally a little blood. Later on it becomes scanty, and is sometimes suppressed.

Convalescence may (according to the severity of the attack) commence from any period of the disease, is marked by the gradual subsidence of the graver symptoms, and is generally completed at the end of two or three weeks. The jaundice, however, is slow to disappear. The fifth day is often regarded as critical.

The mortality from yellow fever is very high, and death occurs at various periods in its course. In some cases the attack is so sudden and so severe that the patient dies in a state of collapse at the end of a few hours. More commonly he sinks at the end of two, three or four days, during the period of the occurrence of black vomit—his death then being for the most part due to sudden collapse, determined mainly probably by gastro-intestinal hæmorrhage. Death is not unfrequently thus produced at this time in patients who have seemed to be going on quite favorably, and even in those who have hitherto suffered so little from the disease that they have not been confined to bed, and have even been able to follow their employments. At a later date death is due sometimes to cerebral complications, referable probably to uræmic poisoning, sometimes to gradually increasing exhaustion.

The symptoms which collectively are most characteristic of yellow fever are sudden onset with high fever, frontal and lumbar pain, epigastric tenderness, hæmorrhagic vomiting, and jaundice. But any of these symptoms (and more especially the last two) may be absent. And, indeed, the symptoms of the disease are generally liable to great variation. This variability depends to a great extent on the degree of severity of the attack, and on the relative degrees in which the several parts of the organism are affected. Mild cases of the disease often present no characteristic features whatever, and may be readily confounded with similarly mild attacks of other continued fevers. In its sudden onset with frontal headache, lumbar pain and vomiting, it closely resembles variola, from which, however, it soon becomes differentiated. Relapsing fever, again, in its sudden development with fever, headache, pain in the back, and vomiting, followed in a day or two by jaundice, presents a marked resemblance to yellow fever; but it differs from it widely in its little fatality, in the absence of black vomit, in its sudden cessation at the end of a few days, and in the subsequent relapse. Malarial remittent fevers may also be confounded with yellow fever, but are distinguishable by many features; they are endemic and not contagious, one attack favors subsequent attacks, the febrile paroxysms intermit, there is enlargement of the spleen, and gastro-intestinal hæmorrhages, if they occur, are copious and sudden. Yellow atrophy of the liver may be distinguished by its gradual commencement, without marked fever, pain or other characteristic symptoms of yellow fever; at a later period, when the skin becomes yellow, the epigastrium tender, and delirium supervenes, the diagnosis may be difficult. Lastly, it may be remarked that jaundice is not uncommonly developed in the course of various fevers and inflammations, and cannot therefore be regarded as a distinctive mark of yellow fever.

Morbid Anatomy.—The principal morbid conditions observed after death from yellow fever, are, as might be predicted from the symptoms, to be discovered in the liver and the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal. The liver is generally pale, soft, yellowish, or clay-colored (as it is in many other acute febrile states attended with jaundice) and somewhat enlarged. [These changes in the appearance of the liver were attributed by Professor Clarke, of New York, and by Dr. T. Hewson Bache, of Philadelphia, who found an excess of oil in the liver, to acute fatty degeneration. More recent observers have ascribed them to inflammatory action.] The mucous membrane of the stomach is for the most part soft and injected, and the cavity of the organ usually contains disintegrated and blackened blood. Similar congestion and similar contents may also be met with in the intestines. Peyer's patches are unaffected. The spleen is soft, but not enlarged. Hæmorrhages are not uncommonly met with in the lungs and various other parts. Nothing else noteworthy has been detected.

Treatment.—Many drugs have been recommended and used in the treatment of this disease. Large doses of calomel and large doses of quinine have both been tried. But it seems probable that they have done no good, if not harm. The patient should be confined strictly to bed, and not allowed to make any exertion. He should be kept cool, in an apartment well ventilated and devoid of hangings. The secretions of the skin and kidneys should be encouraged by diluent drinks, and the bowels kept freely open—preferably by enemata. Vomiting should be counteracted by ice, and medicinally by lime-water, hydrocyanic acid, spirits of chloroform, bismuth, or other stomach-soothing drugs. Wakefulness and delirium may be treated with opiates; headache, præcordial uneasiness, and lumbar pains relieved by the local application of counter-irritants, cold, or anodynes. Constant vomiting precludes generally the successful administration of food. Under any circumstances, however, this should be bland and unirritating, and given frequently and in small quantities. Nothing can be better than milk, barley-water, rice-water, or gruel. No doubt the great tendency to fall into collapse is suggestive of speedy recourse to alcoholic stimulants. Of these brandy and the effervescent wines have been most recommended. They should, however, be given diluted and with caution; for, however beneficial they may prove if absorbed, their local influence on an irritable and bleeding stomach can scarcely be otherwise than injurious.

CEREBRO-SPINAL FEVER. (*Epidemic Cerebro-Spinal Meningitis.*)

Definition.—A specific contagious fever, characterized by inflammation of the membranes of the brain and cord, and by the symptoms which these lesions induce, and attended frequently with petechiæ, collapse, and an early termination in death.

Causation and History.—This disease has only been distinctly recognized from the time of its epidemic prevalence in various parts of France between the years 1837 and 1848. Since its first appearance in that country it has broken out at various times in Italy, Algeria, Gibraltar, Portugal, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Norway, North Germany, and Ireland. In Ireland the disease prevailed between the years 1846 and 1850, and again with considerable severity between 1865 and 1867. In Dantzic a notable epidemic occurred in the years 1864 and 1865. In the United States cerebro-spinal fever became prevalent about the same time as in France; and since then there have been frequent outbreaks in different parts of that country. It is by no means clear that there has ever been any prevalence of the disease in Great Britain. Age and sex, social condition, and ordinary sanitary circumstances appear to exert little influence over the origin and spread of cerebro-spinal fever. Nevertheless, males seem on the whole to have suffered in larger proportion than females, and soldiers in garrison, in many epidemics, more severely than other sections of the population. It appears, also, to be indisputable that the disease occurs mainly during the winter months; and Mr. Netten Radcliffe remarks "that it is noteworthy that the northern and southern limits of distribution in both hemispheres but slightly overlap the isothermal lines 5° and 20°." Cerebro-spinal fever is certainly epidemic. Is it also infectious? Of this we think there can be little doubt; although it must be admitted that neither the contagium has yet been recognized, nor the route by which it leaves the body of the sick or that by which it enters the body of the healthy yet discovered, nor its behavior external to the body yet ascertained. It is important, however, to note that the mode of its epidemic prevalence is not unlike that of cholera or of typhoid fever in the facts that it is marked by numerous scattered and for the most part small outbreaks, rather than by a general widespread diffusion, and that the disease, like these others, although giving clear indication of its spread from the sick to the healthy, presents little or nothing of the virulence of direct contagion which characterizes most of the exanthemata.

Symptoms and Progress.—Cerebro-spinal fever is attended in some cases by premonitory symptoms, lasting from a few hours to several days, and comprising mainly feverishness, malaise, headache, and pains in the back, abdomen, and limbs; but in many cases it comes on quite without warning. In either case the first symptoms of the actual outbreak are severe rigors; intense headache with vertigo; persistent vomiting with more or less severe pain in the stomach; and pains along the spine and in the muscles of the extremities, attended often with spasmodic contraction. The patient soon becomes restless or irritable, voluble or taciturn, and more or less obviously delirious or the subject of delusions, and not unfrequently drowsy; his head is thrown back, and retained in that position, not so much from spasm in the muscles of the neck, as from a voluntary effort to relieve pain in that situation; and his limbs become flexed. He probably cries out at times, or screams with the intensity of the pain in his head and back. But gradually his mind gets more distinctly affected; he becomes less alive to pain and other subjective phenomena; he passes into a condition of busy or of muttering delirium or into one of acute maniacal excitement, occasionally has convulsions, and then lapses more or less gradually into profound coma. In a considerable proportion of cases, a purpuric eruption makes its appearance in greater or less abundance, and more or less generally distributed, from the second to the fourth day. Death may occur during the first day or two (occasionally after a few hours only) from collapse; or from this time to the seventh or eighth day from coma due to the cerebro-spinal lesion; or at a later period, even up to the sixth or seventh week, from one or other of the complications which are apt to ensue.

The above is a sketch of the symptomatic phenomena of the disease in its ordinary form; and, as will be observed, they are mainly those of non-specific inflammation of the membranes of the cord and brain. They vary much, however, in their severity in different cases, and are frequently conjoined with other symptoms which are also for the most part dependent on the cerebro-spinal lesion. We will consider them *seriatim*, as they are referable to different conditions and different organs. *Fever* is not usually a marked feature of the disease. The temperature appears in many cases never to rise above 101°; it may, however, in the course of the malady reach 105°; and in cases which are rapidly fatal, with symptoms of collapse, it may even sink below the normal. The *skin* varies in its condition, but is rarely pungently hot and dry or profusely perspiring. Besides the petechial eruption which has been described, it occasionally presents patches of erythema or roseola; or groups of herpetic vesicles appear upon the lips. *Respiration* in severe cases is more or less embarrassed. It is generally then slow and suspirious, but with the increase of depression becomes hurried and shallow. The *pulse* is much enfeebled, but its frequency is liable to great variation: sometimes it is preternaturally slow, sometimes exceedingly frequent; and rapid alternations are apt to occur without any obvious cause. The *gastro-intestinal* phenomena are of some importance. Violent sickness is a noteworthy symptom of the disease during its earlier periods. It comes on without any necessary sense of nausea, and independently of the ingestion of food. As the disease advances it usually ceases. The severe abdominal pain which commonly occurs about the same time is also an important symptom; it appears to be strictly neuralgic, and like the vomiting itself referable to the condition of the central nervous organs. The tongue may be clean, or more or less furred, and with the progress of the disease is apt to become dry. The bowels are for the most part constipated. The *urine* in some cases contains albumen and blood. The more important symptoms referable to the *nervous system*, namely, neuralgic pains, delirium, and coma, have already been enumerated, and we need not recur to them. We may, however, point out that numerous additional phenomena are apt to present themselves. The patient not only suffers from intense pain in the head, not necessarily limited to any one locality, but from pain in the course of the spine and especially in its cervical region, and from neuralgic pains in the belly and in the course of the limbs. Cutaneous hyperæsthesia is sometimes present. We have pointed out that general convulsions are occasionally observed; but more common perhaps than these are local spasms either of the tonic or the clonic kind in various groups of muscles, or tremors and subsultus. Paralysis, either hemiplegic or limited to a limb or some other portion of the organism, occasionally supervenes; or there may be anæsthesia. Deafness, loss of sight, squinting, inequality of pupils, and the like, are also occasionally met with; and, sometimes, intolerance of light or sound. With the supervention of coma, and often before that period, there is loss of control over the bladder and rectum. The *attitude* which the patient assumes is characteristic at all events of cerebro-spinal inflammation; and his *aspect* generally affords clear indications of the condition of his cerebral and spinal functions.

If the case be of long duration, various phenomena, due apparently to irritation of the nerves or of the centres whence they emerge, are apt to ensue—amongst them, destructive inflammation of the cornea or other parts of the eye, or of the internal ear; inflammation, often attended with suppuration, of the large joints; parotid swellings and bed-sores. Inflammatory affections of the thoracic organs are also not unfrequent.

The percentage of deaths in cerebro-spinal fever has varied in different epidemics between 20 and 80.

Morbid Anatomy.—The morbid changes observable after death are definite and simple. They consist in congestion of the vessels of the pia mater of the brain and cord, and in inflammatory exudation into the subarachnoid tissue and occasionally into the ventricles. This exudation is sometimes transparent and watery, but more frequently opaque, greenish, and distinctly purulent. The affection is sometimes general, but more commonly localized to some extent, and not unfrequently confined mainly to the base of the brain, especially its posterior part, and to the surface of the medulla oblongata and upper part of the spinal cord. There is often, also, more or less congestion of the substance of the brain. It is said that in some of those cases in which death has occurred speedily from collapse no characteristic lesions have been detected.

Treatment.—The treatment of cerebro-spinal fever has probably not been more successful in its results than that of any other of the specific fevers. It must, however, be borne in mind that the mortality of this disease is due, less to the direct influence of the specific poison of the disease than to the cerebro-spinal inflammation which is one of the immediate consequences of its operation. If, therefore, meningeal inflammation be amenable to treatment, it is reasonable to believe that that of cerebro-spinal fever should be to some extent within our control. Powerful depletory measures, however, and above all the abstraction of blood are on several grounds obviously contraindicated. Counter-irritation, or cold to the head and along the spine, and moderate purgation may possibly be of some benefit, as also may the use of cooling saline draughts. Opium in large and frequently repeated doses, and quinine in large doses, have found much favor with American physicians. [In addition to these remedies, ergot and bromide of potassium have been used with great asserted success in the treatment of this disease. And certainly the latter remedy possesses, in a higher degree than any other, the power of relieving the violent headache which is often the cause of much suffering to the patient. This symptom is also much relieved by the application of a few cut cups to the back of the neck.] The food which is administered should be in the fluid form; and its regulated exhibition should be enforced. When symptoms of collapse manifest themselves, stimulants may be had recourse to, and the surface should be kept warm.

DIPHTHERIA. (*Membranous Croup.*)

Definition.—A contagious disease, of which the more characteristic phenomena consist in the formation of whitish membranous pellicles on certain mucous surfaces (more especially those of the fauces, nares, larynx, and trachea), and on excoriated or wounded areæ of the skin; the rapid development of anæmia and extreme debility; and the supervention, during apparent convalescence, of temporary paralysis.

Causation and History.—This disease, although it has been described by many authors of ancient and modern times, has been known by its present name only since the publication of Bretonneau's treatise in the year 1826. He designated it "diphtherite" (since modified into diphtheria) from the Greek word *διφθέρα*, a skin. Diphtheria, like most other infectious diseases, is met with in the sporadic form, and from time to time breaks out into virulent and widespread epidemics. Many of these have been recorded. The last of any serious importance prevailed extensively in France during the years 1855, 1856, and 1857, and was imported thence into our own country, where, from 1859 to 1862, it committed great ravages. It was then indeed regarded by a large number of the most experienced physicians as a disease almost, if not quite, new to the country. They were well acquainted with membranous inflammation of the trachea, or croup—a disease, too, which had been known to occur in an epidemic form; but they failed to see, as many indeed still fail to see, that between the characteristic forms of croup, from which the classical description of the disease was taken, and diphtheria there is no essential difference. The Scottish and English physicians of the latter part of the last century and the early part of this had their attention particularly directed to the rapidly fatal laryngeal form of the disease, and described it as a local affection. Bretonneau, on the other hand, recognized that the laryngeal affection was the occasional complication only of a general disease which was infectious and presented other remarkable features beyond the mere formation of a membranous lining to the air-passages. Thus the same disease, described from different points of view and from different degrees of acquaintance with its pathology, and receiving different names, came to be regarded as two distint diseases. And hence as much confusion has arisen, and as much difficulty in recognizing the exact truth, as in the inverse case of disentangling enteric fever and typhus from the discordant descriptions of the presumed single disease, continued fever.

Diphtheria is a disease of all countries and of all seasons, and affects both children and adults. It is nevertheless far more common among young children, especially between the ages of three and six, than in persons of more mature age, and is both actually and relatively much more fatal to them. There is reason to believe that the sanitary state of houses or localities, and the condition of health of those who are exposed to its poison, have much influence over its development. It is not, however, very clear what forms of uncleanliness or what constitutional conditions are most influential in this respect; for we know that those who appear to be in the best of health often take it, while the weakly escape; and that it attacks the wealthy and the clean as well as the poor, the filthy, and the overcrowded. Diphtheria is undoubtedly contagious; the epidemic of 1859–62 was distinctly imported into this country from France; the introduction of a case into a house or hospital or other institution, containing many inmates, is almost certain to be followed by an outbreak of the disease amongst them, and indeed it not uncommonly happens that in this way every child of a large household is swept away; the nurse contracts it from her charge, the doctor from his patient, the mother from her suckling. The contagion is doubtless for the most part carried by the atmosphere. But it may also lie dormant in fomites, and thus present prolonged vitality; for it is certain that many cases have been met with in which children, who have been brought into rooms which had been well purified subsequently to the occurrence of diphtheria in them several weeks or even months previously, have taken the disease. There is no doubt that it can be imparted by inoculation. Many cases are recorded (such, for example, as that of Professor Valleix, in whom a fatal attack supervened on the reception into his mouth of a small quantity of saliva coughed out by a diphtheritic child) where accidental inoculation seems to have been efficacious; yet, on the other hand, both Trousseau and Peter have experimentally inoculated themselves without effect. Experiments upon the lower animals have latterly been largely performed, but with results which are not entirely conclusive. The most important are those of Letzerich, Oertel, and Trendelenburg, in which they claim to have given diphtheria to rabbits by the introduction of diphtheritic matter into the trachea.

It may be presumed that the patient is most apt to impart the disease while the membranous exudations are present; but it is by no means certain at what period he ceases to be infectious. Convalescent children—children, that is, who appear to be perfectly well and have been apparently well for two or three weeks—seem occasionally to have given the disease to others.

Symptoms and Progress.—The period of incubation is not accurately known. Some patients appear to have contracted diphtheria a few hours only after exposure to its virus. In others the disease has not manifested itself for as much as eight days after exposure. The incubative period probably varies between these extremes. Whether it is ever more prolonged must be regarded as doubtful. The symptoms which attend the invasion of diphtheria vary in some degree in their intensity with the virulence of the attack they usher in. For the most part they consist in elevation of temperature and other evidences of febrile disturbance, together with slight uneasiness or soreness of the throat. But these are often so slight that the patient makes little or no complaint and pursues his ordinary avocations, until perhaps (especially if he be a child) attention is attracted to him by the presence of pallor, languor, and dulness or tendency to mope. Sometimes the febrile symptoms are much more marked, and there may be distinct chills or rigors; but there is rarely even here any great complaint as to the condition of the throat. If, on the first evidence of illness, the interior of the throat be examined, there will probably be observed some degree of redness and tumefaction of the tonsils, pillars of the fauces, soft palate or pharynx, or of all of these parts. And very soon afterwards whitish or grayish or buff-colored opaque well-defined patches will be visible on some parts of the congested surface, often on one or both tonsils. These vary in thickness, are more or less coherent, admitting of removal in shreds or as a whole, and are moderately adherent to the subjacent surface, which is left excoriated but not excavated by their removal. They tend rapidly to spread, and hence if multiple to coalesce, and at the same time to become thicker and more adherent, and may thus, in the course of a few days, form a nearly continuous covering to the whole surface above indicated, including that of the uvula. And, indeed, the throat may be found to be already in this condition at the time when attention is first seriously attracted by the general aspect of illness which the patient presents. By this time the tonsils are often considerably enlarged, and the uvula swollen and œdematous; there is almost invariably some manifest swelling and tenderness of the lymphatic glands about the angles of the jaw; there is generally also more or less mucous exudation and accumulation about the fauces; but rarely either the total loss of appetite or the great agony in mastication and swallowing which attends ordinary tonsillitis.

The course which the disease may take from this point is very various. In some cases the febrile symptoms soon subside, the morbid process ceases to spread, and the patient undergoes rapid convalescence. In some cases the membranous formation extends along the œsophagus, reaching it may be to the stomach. In some it spreads to the larynx and trachea, and occasionally thence to the bronchial tubes. In some it invades the posterior nares, extending possibly throughout the whole of the nasal cavity and even along the lachrymal ducts to the conjunctivæ. In some the inflammation spreads in depth, and the glands and other soft tissues in the submaxillary and adjacent regions become swollen and infiltrated with inflammatory matter. And in some diphtheritic pellicles make their appearance on other mucous surfaces, or on excoriated or ulcerated portions of the skin. We will discuss these various cases categorically.

1. The first of the above varieties of diphtheria is frequently a very mild disorder. The patient—with little or no fever at any time, with scarcely any complaint of soreness of throat, with no material thirst or loss of appetite, and with perhaps a small white patch on one or other or both tonsils, which may even have disappeared before the throat comes to be examined, or which may be detached at the end of three or four days, or a little later—becomes convalescent in the course of a week or ten days, and then, except probably for some unusually persistent anæmia and debility, and perhaps for some enduring enlargement of the cervical glands, may soon be restored to health. When, however, the membranous exudation covers an extensive surface, especially if, at the same time, the tonsils and uvula are much swollen, the symptoms are much more serious and the duration of the malady is prolonged; but even then, if no further complications arise, the

patient is generally convalescent at the end of ten days or a fortnight. There is generally under these circumstances great and increasing debility, with anæmia; and not unfrequently the patient who has been perfectly sensible all along dies from asthenia or in a fainting fit following some slight exertion. Occasionally, and more commonly in adults than children, the breath acquires a fetid and distinctly gangrenous odor—the false membrane at the same time assuming a dirty gray or blackish hue, and a more or less pultaceous consistence. These phenomena are rarely due to actual gangrene, but are generally the result of mere decomposition of the diphtherial exudation.

This is perhaps the best place to point out that diphtheritic patches not unfrequently make their appearance on the inner surface of the cheeks and on the gums, especially in the neighborhood of the pillars of the fauces, and sometimes at the margins of the lips; and, further, that Bretonneau has described an affection of the gums (frequently associated with distinct faucial diphtheria and evidently of the same nature) in which an abundance of rust-colored tartar accumulates about the necks of the teeth, in association with marginal pellicular formations on the gums, and a tendency to the formation of similar patches on those parts of the inner surfaces or of the lips and cheeks with which the diseased gums come into contact. There is excessive fetor of breath and tendency to gingival hæmorrhage.

2. Extension of the diphtheritic inflammation along the œsophagus is not very common, nor is it attended with any marked special symptoms. Both difficulty and pain in swallowing, and complete and unconquerable anorexia, are not unfrequent accompaniments of severe cases of simple diphtheria, and hence would not be characteristic of this complication, although they would probably attend it.

3. Diphtheria of the air-passages constitutes one of the most frequent and at the same time one of the most fatal of the varieties of the disease. In some cases, no doubt, the larynx or trachea is the primary seat of inflammation and membranous exudation, the fauces remaining healthy. Under these circumstances croupal symptoms manifest themselves simultaneously with the first onset of febrile disturbance, and we have in fact a case of typical croup. In a much larger number of cases, however, the laryngeal mischief supervenes on ordinary pharyngeal diphtheria, the membranous inflammation extending from the one part to the other by continuity. But since in this case the preceding affection of the pharynx is often exceedingly slight, not to say trivial, and has very likely given little or no positive indication of its presence, the laryngeal sequence is very apt to be assumed to be the primary disorder; and, again, the case falls in with the classical descriptions of croup. In many cases, however, the pharyngeal affection is severe, and has been recognized before the symptoms of croup appear. Here the sequence of events is obvious.

Thus diphtheritic affections of the larynx and other air-passages may either be secondary to pharyngeal diphtheria, or may commence in the larynx or trachea, or possibly even in the bronchial tubes, and then either remain limited to these parts or spread upwards to the pharynx. Under any circumstances the symptoms resulting from the laryngeal or tracheal affection are of the same kind, and of extreme gravity. The child (for although membranous croup occurs in adults, it is children who mainly suffer) is first attacked with a frequent, short, dry, perhaps metallic cough and slight hoarseness of voice—symptoms in this affection of the worst omen—even if in other respects he appears, as is usually the case, to be fairly well. But soon, some difficulty of breathing supervenes, commencing usually in the night. The symptoms now rapidly increase in severity; the respirations (inspiration more than expiration) become noisy, sibilant, stridulous, or metallic, especially after an attack of coughing; the voice grows hoarse and weak, or fails; the cough becomes less frequent but more severe—paroxysmal, suffocative, harsh, unmusical, wheezy, occasionally but not commonly hard and metallic; and during the paroxysms of cough the child tosses itself about, sits up, clutches whatever is near it, throws its head back, opens its mouth, dilates its nostrils, and struggles for breath; the general surface and the face especially become more or less livid, the eyes staring, the expression one of intense anxiety. Even now, in the intervals between the paroxysms of cough, the child often assumes a fallacious appearance of ease and comfort. The breathing may be little quickened, and, unless excited, attended with little noise; and the best hopes of recovery may arise. But the paroxysms return and increase gradually in frequency and severity; until at length the patient, overcome with his exertions and the gradually increasing asphyxia, passes into a condition of combined coma, asphyxia, and prostration, in which he dies. Death takes place sometimes in a few hours, rarely later than the fourth or fifth day after the commencement of symptoms. In adults, however, the course of the disease is usually not so acute. During the progress of the attack the respirations increase in frequency; the pulse becomes small, weak, and rapid; the surface, especially that of the extremities, cold; and perspirations break out. Consciousness for the most part remains unimpaired almost to the close. The above symptoms are clearly referable to the gradual deposition and extension of false membrane in the larynx and trachea, and are occasionally relieved by their expulsion during the act of coughing. The paroxysmal cough is probably chiefly dependent on the occasional blocking up by mucus of the narrowed rima glottidis or trachea, and on spasm. The extension of the false membrane throughout the bronchial tubes, and the supervention of lobular pneumonia, are indicated mainly by rapid increase of lividity and asthenia, increasing imperfection of the respiratory acts, with falling in of the lower ribs and intercostal spaces during inspiration, inefficiency and feebleness of cough, and suppression of the auscultatory phenomena of the lungs. Emphysema of the connective tissue of the neck, head, and thoracic parietes, occasionally becomes developed.

4. Extension of the diphtheritic process to the nose or to the deeper tissues of the neck constitutes an essential feature of the so-called "malignant" form of diphtheria, and indicates severe concurrent constitutional poisoning, and an almost certainly fatal issue. Malignant diphtheria often comes on with no more severe symptoms than those which attend the more common forms of the disease, and even when

local signs indicate the course the malady is taking, and the observant physician sees and dreads the impending change, there is frequently nothing in the patient's condition to alarm himself or his friends. The extension of the disease to the nose is indicated by the presence of catarrhal symptoms, by redness and soreness and discharge of mucus from the nostrils, attended frequently with some degree of epistaxis, and, ere long, by a pretty copious flux of bloody ichor. At the same time the lachrymal ducts become involved, the escape of the lachrymal secretion by the puncta is arrested, the eyes water, and occasionally indeed false membranes form on the conjunctivæ. On inspection of the anterior or posterior nares the existence of the false membrane in the nose will probably be clearly recognized. The extension of the inflammation in depth is shown partly no doubt by progressive enlargement of the tonsils and thickening of the soft palate and uvula, but more especially by rapid increase in size of the lymphatic glands in the upper part of the sides and front of the neck, and by infiltration with inflammatory products of the connective and other tissues which intervene between them. By these processes very considerable tumefaction is produced; extravasations of blood and suppurating cavities appear here and there in the substance of the mass; ulceration or gangrene occasionally takes place at the mucous surface; and the cutaneous aspect becomes brawny and congested or livid, either uniformly or in patches. In malignant cases anæmia and prostration come on with great rapidity; the pulse becomes rapid, irregular, and extremely small and feeble, the surface cold; hæmorrhage frequently takes place from the various mucous orifices, and petechiæ and vibices appear both beneath the skin and on the surface and in the substance of internal organs; the patient is restless and occasionally delirious, and death results from asthenia.

5. Although in the vast majority of instances diphtheria commences either in the pharynx or in the mucous cavities which communicate directly therewith, cases are occasionally met with (especially during epidemic outbreaks and amongst the members of infected households) in which the diphtheritic inflammation and pellicular formation first make their appearance in some other region—occasionally in the vulva or vagina, on the glans penis and foreskin, at the anus, in the external auditory meatus, or on excoriated or raw cutaneous surfaces. The local changes here are identical with those occurring in the more usual seats of the disease; the redness of the affected part is more or less vivid and intense, especially in a narrow zone circumscribing the adherent pellicle; the pellicle is white or buff or gray or black, not unfrequently looking like an eschar, and adherent to the surface; and (when the skin is the part involved) its extension is attended with the formation of vesicles at the margins, which run together, and lead to the development of spreading excoriations which become presently clothed with the enlarging pellicle. Just as in many cases of primary pharyngeal diphtheria false membranes appear after awhile on various parts of the surface of the body; so, in the cases now under consideration, it is not uncommon to find the pharyngeal mucous membrane ultimately involved.

There are two or three important points in relation to diphtheria which have been either quite passed over, or only touched upon in the foregoing account, but must not be forgotten. The temperature of diphtheria is never a characteristic feature, and is rarely high. In some, and even in severe cases it scarcely at any time exceeds the normal; generally, however, there is some distinct elevation during the first day or two, and occasionally, but more particularly in those cases in which the larynx and trachea are implicated, the temperature may rise in the course of the disease to 106° or 107° and upwards. The urine in a large proportion of cases (one-half or two-thirds, according to different observers) becomes albuminous early in the disease, the amount of albumen being sometimes very great. Occasionally, and more especially in malignant cases, there is hæmaturia. Under the microscope will be found in the former case hyaline and granular casts, in the latter blood more or less modified in character. These conditions of the urine are rarely of long duration, and scarcely ever usher in dropsy, uræmia, or permanent lesion of the kidneys. Urea is excreted in excessive quantities during the progress of the disease, and diminishes during convalescence. Inflammation now and then extends from the throat to the ear, and may produce suppuration and other serious lesions in that organ, and occasionally spreads from the conjunctiva to the cornea, causing opacity, ulceration, and perforation. Delirium is of unusual occurrence, and generally forebodes a fatal issue.

The duration of diphtheria varies widely. When the disease ends in convalescence it rarely exceeds a fortnight, and may be as short as a week. Death occurs at very different periods, which, however, are very much determined by the nature of the lesions inducing it. It may take place within the first twenty-four hours, or as late as the end of the second week, or at any intermediate period. The causes of death have been sufficiently considered. The mortuary rate of the disease is very considerable; it is impossible, however, to form any accurate opinion on this point; for while, undoubtedly, in some epidemics many mild cases occur of which a large proportion are never even suspected to be diphtheria, in other epidemics the fatality of the disease is frightful. The most fatal forms of diphtheria are those in which the air-passages are affected, especially in children, and those which have been spoken of as malignant.

Diphtheria does not always cease with apparent convalescence. In a considerable number of cases morbid phenomena of a totally different kind to any which have preceded sooner or later supervene. These are affections, for the most part paralytic, of the sensory and motor nerves. They sometimes commence with the separation of the false membrane, but more commonly come on from a week to a month after convalescence seems to have been established. The first and not unfrequently the only part affected is the soft palate. The patient, who had probably regained his voice and power of swallowing, begins to speak with a nasal tone; when he attempts to swallow, a portion of his food is apt to pass into the posterior nares; and on examining the throat, the soft palate is found to be pendulous and motionless—motionless even when mechanically irritated; its sensibility is also impaired or annulled. It is worth while pointing out, as showing that the palatal paralysis is not the result of local inflammatory changes, that it occurs in cases in which no pharyngeal or faucial inflammation has been present or in which it has been very slight. The paralysis, however, does not necessarily stop here; but gradually (it may be) the patient begins to complain of numbness and tingling and loss of power in one or both lower extremities; soon the upper extremities are attacked in the same manner; presently, perhaps, the sensibility of the trunk diminishes and its muscles lose their force; and by degrees the intercostal muscles and the diaphragm fail, and the rectum and bladder probably share in the general paresis. Further, the paralytic condition commencing in the fauces may spread so as to involve, on the one hand, the muscles of mastication, of articulation and of expression, and on the other the larynx, lungs, and heart, and generally the organs to which the vagi are distributed. In addition, complete failure of sexual power and appetite often comes on, and more or less affection of the organs of sense. There may be loss of smell or of taste, or deafness; but it is chiefly the eyes that suffer. Squinting and double vision occur, and loss of adjusting power by reason of paralysis of the ciliary muscle. Temporary amaurosis sometimes takes place. It is important to note that although all the forms of paralysis above specified may occur, they rarely all occur in the same individual, and never all at the same time. The paralysis, in fact, is progressive, and tends often to get well in one part while it is in progress of extension elsewhere. Further, like hysterical paralysis, it often shifts from one part to another. In place of paralysis, we sometimes meet with hyperæsthesia and neuralgic pains. Notwithstanding the alarm which the presence of paralysis must necessarily create, the paralytic condition is very rarely fatal, and generally ends in perfect recovery in the course of two, three, or at the outside four months.

It is not, however, devoid of danger. When death occurs it is mostly in those cases in which the paralysis is rapidly developed and extensive, and in which the nerves arising from the medulla oblongata and floor of the fourth ventricle are especially implicated. The patient may die from inability to swallow food, or from the accidental entrance of foreign matters into the larynx, or from gradual failure of the respiratory acts and consequent apnœa or asphyxia, or from enfeeblement of the heart's action, which is attended with remarkable slowness, or rapidity or irregularity of the pulse and tendency to syncope. Occasionally in these cases death is due to convulsions or coma. In reference to diphtheritic paralysis M. Duchenne points out that sensation and motion are usually simultaneously affected, but that the impairment of sensation tends to preponderate over that of motion. The paralyzed muscles retain their electric contractility, their bulk, and their healthy texture.

In speaking of diphtherial albuminuria we remarked that it is usually one of the early phenomena of the disease. It must be added that it sometimes comes on again, or for the first time, during the paralytic stage.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—The morbid changes which attend diphtheria are almost limited to the circumscribed inflammations which have been discussed. In most cases the affected parts are congested, swollen, and infiltrated with leucocytes and other inflammatory matters; and, when the inflammation extends deeply, extravasations of blood and foci of suppuration, terminating in distinct abscesses, occasionally appear. The inflamed surface secretes abundant thin mucus; and soon an opaque layer forms upon it. This increases by additions to its under surface and to its edges, and is attached to the subjacent mucous membrane, partly by general adhesion, partly by prolongations extending into the mucous and other follicles. In the first instance it consists only in the inflammatory proliferation of the epithelial cells, which become cloudy and are apt from the shrinking of their protoplasm to assume a stellate form, the resulting interstices being probably occupied by mucus. This appears to be its permanent condition in the pharynx. But in the air-passages a fibrinous exudation takes place before long at the surface of the membrana limitans, between it and the modified epithelial layer which it displaces, and coagulating there forms a more or less distinctly laminated network of fibres which entangle leucocytes but very rarely distinct epithelial elements. Under these circumstances the superficial cellular lamina undergoes gradual disintegration and disappears, and thus the diphtheritic membrane becomes at length purely fibrinous. Many lowly vegetable organisms have, as might be supposed, been detected in it. It is not clear that any of them can be justly regarded as specific. Heuter, Oertel, and some other observers, however, maintain that the contagium of the disease consists in certain forms of bacteria, which they describe as existing in great abundance not only in the diphtheritic exudation but in the lymphatic spaces of the subjacent corium. The membrane varies considerably in thickness and consistence. When very thick, the superficial parts are often pulpy or flocculent. Their detachment is often attended with excoriation, and sometimes with distinct ulceration; and occasionally gangrene occurs. We have pointed out the localities in which diphtheritic membranes are chiefly formed. It remains to say that, when they extend into the nose or into the larynx, they adapt themselves accurately to irregularities of surface, and form complete solid casts of such diverticula as the sacculi laryngis; and that, when they involve the bronchial tubes, they extend sometimes to their finest ramifications, forming arborescent laminated casts. It is mainly when the air-passages are invaded that collapse of lung and lobular pneumonia take place, and, in children, interlobular emphysema, going on (it may be) to the production of general emphysema. The only other organs ordinarily presenting obvious morbid changes are the kidneys. These may be enlarged, and somewhat pale, and on microscopic examination may present granular or fatty deposits in the renal cells, with hyaline casts occupying the canals of some of the tubules. In malignant cases, besides much more intense local mischief, hæmorrhages take place beneath the serous and mucous membranes and into the substance of the lungs, heart, kidneys, and other organs; and sometimes the muscular tissue of the heart presents granular or fatty changes. The blood is sometimes said to be distinctly modified in character;

but this is certainly not always the fact; and even in the worst cases fibrinous clots may be discovered in the cavities of the heart.

That diphtheria, like the exanthemata, is a specific disease affecting the system generally can scarcely be doubted; its symptoms and progress, and especially its paralytic sequelæ, all attest the truth of this view. There may still, however, be a doubt as to whether the primary diphtherial patch, the formation of which attends the first onset of the disease, is a localized outcome of the general disorder and analogous therefore to the rash of variola; or whether it is to be regarded as the direct result of inoculation and analogous therefore to the inoculated variolous pustule which precedes the general eruption. In what way the diphtherial poison induces paralysis is a problem which does not at present admit of solution. The lesion, however, whatever its exact nature may be, is evanescent, and seems mainly to involve the medulla oblongata and neighboring parts.

Treatment.—The treatment of diphtheria is a subject of much interest and importance, and not the less so that great variety of opinion has prevailed even in regard to points of vital moment. One of the most remarkable features in the disease is its remarkable tendency to produce anæmia and exhaustion, and death by asthenia. Such being the case, it is scarcely necessary to say that depletory measures cannot be adopted without grave risk. Indeed it is now almost universally admitted that the general treatment should be directed to the maintenance of the bodily powers. To this end, nourishment by appropriate kinds of food, and the use of such tonic medicines as the patient can bear, must be firmly enforced. The liquid or pulpy foods generally administered in acute febrile disorders are suitable here; for medicine it is fashionable to prefer the solution of perchloride of iron, and doubtless the preparation is a valuable one; but there is no reason why other preparations of iron should not be given, or for the avoidance of quinine and other vegetable tonics. By some chlorate of potash, or this with the addition of small quantities of hydrochloric acid, is strongly advocated. For local treatment of the affected mucous membrane various agents have been proposed. Bretonneau and Trousseau following him strongly recommend the free application of undilute hydrochloric acid; others prefer strong solution of nitrate of silver or of bicarbonate of soda, or pure tincture of the perchloride of iron, or creosote. Again, other practitioners regard the use of strong caustics as useless, if not injurious, and prefer to wash out the throat or to have it gargled with solutions of chlorate of potash, or of alum, or the like; and undoubtedly the administration of ice in small lumps is in many cases very grateful. Remedies to the nose must be applied either in the fluid form by means of a syringe or nasal douche, or as a powder by insufflation. The larynx must be treated, either by insufflation, by "swabbing," or by the use of the vaporizing apparatus under the guidance of the laryngoscope. Emetics, which were formerly and are still often given for their supposed specific effects on inflammations of the respiratory mucous membrane, have been regarded as remedies of the utmost importance in croup, and therefore in all cases in which the diphtherial membrane tends to pass into the larynx. They are indeed sometimes useful, but chiefly if not solely by the mechanical influence of the act of vomiting which they induce, in promoting the expulsion from the larynx and trachea of the mucus, and even of the false membrane which obstructs them. They must, therefore, be regarded as local remedies merely. Of emetics it is best to give those that act rapidly and without inducing much depression; for these reasons, large doses of ipecacuanha or of sulphate of copper are preferable to antimony.

As soon as distinct implication of the mucous membrane of the larynx or trachea occurs, the question of the performance of tracheotomy will necessarily and properly present itself. The extreme fatality of croup if left to itself, the little influence which drugs exert over its progress, and the fact that death is in the great majority of cases only due to the affection of the larynx and trachea, render in many cases the opening of the trachea our only hope. It is doubtless generally difficult to decide at what moment the operation becomes imperative. Here the physician must do what he thinks best according to his own judgment, bearing in mind, however, that it is much better to perform the operation too early than too late, and that he ought not to be deterred from doing it by the supervention of one of those deceptive intervals of calm and tranquil breathing, which are so common even while the disease is hastening to its fatal issue. Further, it is better to operate even when life seems ebbing away, or the patient is moribund, and in the face of every discouragement, than to let him die suffocated before one's eyes without making an effort to save him. Trousseau's vast experience of this treatment of croup gives an average of one successful operation out of four; he points out, however, that tracheotomy on children under two is almost never successful. Other writers (chiefly foreign) record results at least equally successful.

In the treatment of convalescence, and in that of the consecutive paralysis, all efforts should be directed to improve the general health of the patient and to give him strength. With these objects, change of air, tonics (especially quinine and iron), good diet, and a fair proportion of stimulants are most important. Other agents may be serviceable in promoting the cure of the paralysis, especially strychnia, galvanism, and friction.

Lastly, looking to the established fact that breaches of the cutaneous surface have a great aptitude to become the seat of diphtherial inflammation, it should be regarded as a fundamental rule never to employ blisters or other remedies calculated to produce sores.

ENTERIC FEVER. (*Typhoid Fever. Abdominal Typhus.*)

Definition.—A febrile disorder, characterized by an inflammatory affection of the agminated and solitary glands of the intestines, gastro-intestinal disturbance, and a peculiar rash.

Causation and History.—Enteric fever is a disease of world-wide prevalence, occurring for the most part in an endemic form, but occasionally assuming the proportions and the behavior of a genuine epidemic. It seems to have no special connection either with overcrowding, poverty, or ill-health, and indeed to attack the denizens of town and country, rich and poor, healthy and ailing, with singular impartiality. Sex is without influence over it; but children and young persons are much more liable to it than adults, and these than such as are of advanced age. Dr. Murchison's investigations show that more than half the total number of cases admitted into the London Fever Hospital during ten years occurred in persons between the ages of fifteen and twenty-five; more than a fourth in persons under fifteen; one-tenth in persons between twenty-five and thirty; and that from the latter age onwards the numbers rapidly diminished. Considering, however, how few children attacked with enteric fever are likely to become hospital patients, it seems not improbable that the tendency to contract the disease is pretty nearly equal at all ages up to about twenty-five, and that from that epoch it rapidly and uniformly diminishes. Undoubted cases have been recorded at various ages between seventy and ninety. Dr. Murchison also shows, from the records of the Fever Hospital, that enteric fever prevails chiefly in October, November, September, and August, and that it is at its minimum in April, May, February, and March; and he confirms the general belief that its prevalence is augmented by excessive heat of weather, and diminished by continuous low temperature. There is reason to believe that persons newly arrived in districts in which enteric fever is endemic are more likely to take it than those who have resided there for some time.

The confusion which prevailed up to within a recent period in regard to typhus and enteric fevers rendered any exact knowledge of their causation impossible. Since, however, they have been recognized as distinct and specific diseases, much light has been thrown upon the subject. It has been proved, indeed, apparently beyond all cavil, that enteric fever is *par excellence* the fever of fecal decomposition; that it occurs only among those who are exposed to the influences of defective drains or foul and overflowing cesspools, especially when these are so situated as to pour forth their fetid gases into the interior of houses, or to contaminate by their emanations, their soakage, or their leakage, water and other articles used for food. In opposition to this view, it has been asserted that persons who work in the sewers are never attacked with enteric fever; but, even if this were the fact (which it is not), it would weigh nothing against the positive evidence on the other side, which has been furnished of late years by repeated scientific investigations into the causes and circumstances of local outbreaks of the disease all over the country. The whole subject of its ætiology, however, is not exhausted in the above remarks. It is admitted by probably all physicians that enteric fever is not, in the usual sense of the term, contagious; that it is not conveyed from one person to another person by the touch or by the breath; and that attendants on the sick rarely if ever take the disease from them; yet it is quite certain that the immigration of a patient, suffering from enteric fever, into an uninfected locality not unfrequently leads to an outbreak there of greater or less severity. We have pointed out that it seems not to escape with the breath, or from the cutaneous surface; and, it must be added, that if it escapes with the fæces in an active form it is difficult to understand how the nurses, and other persons brought into relation with the sick, so constantly escape infection. It has been observed, however, over and over again, that the fæces, which are probably at first wholly ineffective, become, in the course of putrefaction, virulent in a high degree, and impart their infectious properties largely to the contents of cesspools and sewers, and thence to well and other waters, with which the former happen to communicate. In many cases indeed, the source of an enteric-fever outbreak has been distinctly traced to the water of a well, into which there has been percolation from a neighboring cesspool recently contaminated with the evacuations of a patient suffering from that fever; and occasionally also, groups of cases seem to have been distinctly referable to body-linen and bedclothes befouled with typhoid evacuations, which have been allowed to accumulate and remain unwashed. It seems clear, therefore, that persons suffering from enteric fever discharge in their fecal evacuations (as do cholera patients) some specific but at the time innocuous organized substance; which, after its escape from the body, and under suitable circumstances, increases and at the same time becomes virulent, diffusing itself throughout the fluid media into which it gains access, and imparting to them its specific properties. The question then arises, does the specific poison of this disease, which is certainly generated from the stools of patients suffering from it, also arise spontaneously, or rather independently of such stools? The question is by no means easy to solve. Dr. Murchison especially argues strongly in favor of its origin independently of the disease which it generates. Dr. Budd and others argue with equal vehemence in favor of the opposite hypothesis. We confess that we incline strongly to the latter view; and, in accordance with it, are disposed at present to regard the essential cause of enteric fever not as a mere inorganic or even organic result of decomposition, but (like other contagia) as an organized living particle which has special endowments and unlimited powers of multiplication; not as the product of healthy bowels or of ordinary decomposing ordure, but as a specific virus yielded by the bowels of patients suffering from enteric fever, and probably by them alone.[1] A further question here presents itself, namely, by what channel does the virus gain admission into the system? It is certain that in many cases it is received into the alimentary canal; it is thus that the disease is imparted by contaminated water, and by milk to which contaminated water has been added. It is generally believed also that it may be inhaled with the breath, and that it is thus that the effluvia of cesspools and drains act in producing the disease. On the whole, there is reason to suspect that the virus in all cases enters the system at the surface of the alimentary mucous membrane, and that the intestinal lesions are to be regarded as points of inoculation.

One attack of enteric fever is believed to confer immunity against subsequent attacks. If, however, this be so, the immunity is much less perfect than in the case of the infectious fevers generally; many second attacks have been recorded; and, moreover, true relapses are far more common than in other allied specific disorders.

---

[1] See Dr. Klein's observations in reference to this subject quoted on page 136.

Symptoms and Progress.—The mode of attack and the initiatory symptoms of enteric fever present great variety. In exceptional cases its invasion is as sudden and well-marked as that of typhus, the symptoms moreover resembling those of that disease. Much more commonly, however, it comes on so insidiously, with undefinable feelings of malaise, or slight feverishness, or failure of appetite and strength, or some degree of gastro-intestinal disturbance, extending over some days, that the patient is quite unable to fix the date of the commencement of his illness. During the early period of enteric fever, the patient suffers in a greater or less degree from the following symptoms: irregular chills and flushes of heat; increased frequency of pulse and elevation of temperature; lassitude, and aching in the limbs; thirst and loss of appetite, with morbid redness or coating of the tongue; and headache or heaviness of the head, with tendency perhaps to drowsiness by day, to wakefulness, restlessness, and to dream at night-time. Vomiting and diarrhœa, with abdominal pain, and tenderness in the cæcal region, are generally associated with the above symptoms, and, though sometimes absent, are often the very earliest and generally the most striking of the phenomena which attend the earlier period of the disease. During the first week of the fever, although the symptoms gradually increase in severity, the patient is very often not confined to his bed. At the beginning of the second week, however, unless the case be exceptional either in its mildness or its intensity, the symptoms become more fully developed and assume a more characteristic aspect. The fever reaches its acme; the skin is generally hot and dry, but liable to break out in perspirations; the pulse increases still in frequency, as also do the respirations, and not unfrequently there is some degree of cough; the tongue may continue clean or become coated with a moist fur, but generally, whether coated or clean, it tends to become dry and to present cracks, mostly transversal, upon the dorsum; the vomiting has very probably subsided, but thirst and anorexia continue, and there may be some difficulty in swallowing and speaking in consequence of soreness of the throat; the patient sleeps badly; and occasionally, but by no means in all cases, delirium comes on, especially at night-time and between waking and sleeping. It is about this time, too, that the rash which is peculiar to the disease first makes its appearance. It consists in lenticular rose-colored spots, distinctly elevated and sensible to touch, disappearing on pressure, and varying when fully formed from half a line to a line and a half in diameter. Though generally rising above the general level in the form of segments of spheres, they occasionally become vesicular in the centre and thus more or less distinctly acuminated. They are rarely numerous, and always appear in successive crops—those of each crop attaining their full development, and disappearing, in the course of two, three, or four days. Thus, spots of various ages are generally present and intermingled at one and the same time. In perhaps one-fourth of the total number of cases no spots are ever discovered; and in the remainder their number may vary from a dozen or less up to many hundreds. They are chiefly developed on the chest, abdomen, and back; but occasionally are observed on the face and extremities. At this time too the intestinal symptoms usually become pronounced; the abdomen is more or less tumid; tenderness and pain manifest themselves more distinctly in the right iliac region, where also on pressure gurgling may be detected; and the bowels become loose—open three, four, or a dozen times a day, and discharging liquid yellow stools which have been likened, not unaptly, to pea soup. From the condition above described the patient may gradually recover. But in a large proportion of cases he passes, in the course of the second week (probably towards its close), into a typhoid condition. The elevation of temperature continues; the rash still comes out; the diarrhœa persists; the tongue becomes dry and brown and traversed by deep fissures, the lips and teeth covered with sordes, the pulse quicker and more feeble; the general prostration increases; complaints of headache and pain cease; the mind grows dull and apathetic; drowsiness and delirium (sometimes violent, sometimes busy, sometimes muttering) supervene; and bed-sores tend to form. Blood, in greater or less quantities, is now not unfrequently passed with the stools. Finally, if the case be going on unfavorably, tremors, subsultus and involuntary passage of the evacuations take place, the somnolence or delirium passes into coma, and death ensues. If, on the other hand, the case be likely to do favorably, convalescence commences usually in the course of the third or fourth week. The change is in general quite gradual. The fever slowly abates, the pulse falls, the cerebral symptoms pass away, the tongue cleans, the appetite reappears, the diarrhœa ceases, and the strength gradually returns. The progress of convalescence is, however, always slow, and the patient often does not regain his former health until after the lapse of many months. Occasionally, when convalescence seems to be fairly established, a relapse takes place, attended with the rash and all the other symptoms and phenomena which characterized the original attack.

The foregoing account applies, for the most part, fairly well to the ordinary run of well-marked, uncomplicated cases of enteric fever. No disease, however, is attended with greater variety of symptoms, or presents more frequent and greater departures from the typical character. It is desirable, therefore, to discuss briefly the various phenomena of the disease, and its varieties.

The pulse varies greatly in frequency; occasionally, in very mild cases, it scarcely exceeds the normal throughout the whole course of the illness. In other cases, however, it mounts (in dependence very much on the severity of the case) to 90 or 100, and from this to 120, 140, or more, and becomes very feeble. It is generally quicker in the evening than the morning, and in the typhoid stage than in the earlier period. Other things being equal, rapidity of pulse implies severity of attack. It is curious, however, that even during the presence of marked fever the pulse may at times sink below 50 or 60. In one of Dr. Murchison's cases it fell to 37.

The respirations are generally more or less accelerated, especially with the advance of the fever, and not unfrequently some little cough is present. These symptoms are necessarily greatly aggravated when (as not unfrequently happens) bronchitis or pneumonia becomes developed. Then the surface is apt to become dusky, and the local signs of the complication manifest themselves.

The character of the tongue varies. In some cases this organ remains almost normal throughout the illness, or is merely a little redder and drier than natural, or presents the slightest possible increase of epithelium only. More commonly it is covered, except at the margins, with a whitey-brown fur which tends to become dry, or it presents a dry, glazed, morbidly red character, and in either case is apt to present transverse cracks which are often of considerable depth. The throat is not unfrequently congested and sore, and there may even be inflammation of the tonsils at an early period. Sickness is one of the most common of all the initiatory symptoms, and is sometimes exceedingly severe. It may last throughut the whole of the illness. Thirst and loss of appetite are almost invariable. Diarrhœa is rarely absent, and is often very severe. Not unfrequently it is present from the beginning; in many cases it does not come on till the second week, or even later, but occasionally there is constipation throughout, or the patient has an occasional loose stool only. The motions have usually the appearance and consistence of pea soup, and are alkaline and often offensive. In the course of the second, third, or fourth week, they may contain blood. The progress of the fever is generally attended with some abdominal pain, with tenderness and gurgling in the right iliac fossa, and more or less flatulent distension of the belly.

In the early part of the disease the urine is scanty, dark-colored, and of high specific gravity; later on it becomes pale and copious, and its specific gravity falls. There is almost always a large increase in the amount of urea and uric acid, especially at the commencement, and the chlorides are diminished. Albumen is not present in more than one-third of the total number of cases, and occurs for the most part in very small quantity, and rarely before the third week.

The skin, though for the most part dry, is apt to become moist, especially in the morning, and during the latter part of the second or in the third week profuse perspirations may occur. The cheeks, especially after meals, or during the febrile exacerbations, are often flushed. The rash, which has been already described, continues by successive outbreaks for one, two, or three weeks. During convalescence perspirations are often very copious, and sudamina generally appear on the chest.

The fever, as indicated both by the thermometer and by symptoms, is always of a remittent character, presenting morning remissions and evening exacerbations. The temperature begins to rise about noon, and attains its maximum between 7 P.M. and midnight. After midnight it begins to fall, the lowest point being usually attained between 6 and 8 A.M. In uncomplicated cases these daily remissions are almost invariable, the difference between the morning and evening temperature varying from one to two or three degrees, or even more. The rise total number of cases no spots are ever discovered; and in the remainder their number may vary from a dozen or less up to many hundreds. They are chiefly developed on the chest, abdomen, and back; but occasionally are observed on the face and extremities. At this time too the intestinal symptoms usually become pronounced; the abdomen is more or less tumid; tenderness and pain manifest themselves more distinctly in the right iliac region, where also on pressure gurgling may be detected; and the bowels become loose—open three, four, or a dozen times a day, and discharging liquid yellow stools which have been likened, not unaptly, to pea soup. From the condition above described the patient may gradually recover. But in a large proportion of cases he passes, in the course of the second week (probably towards its close), into a typhoid condition. The elevation of temperature continues; the rash still comes out; the diarrhœa persists; the tongue becomes dry and brown and traversed by deep fissures, the lips and teeth covered with sordes, the pulse quicker and more feeble; the general prostration increases; complaints of headache and pain cease; the mind grows dull and apathetic; drowsiness and delirium (sometimes violent, sometimes busy, sometimes muttering) supervene; and bed-sores tend to form. Blood, in greater or less quantities, is now not unfrequently passed with the stools. Finally, if the case be going on unfavorably, tremors, subsultus and involuntary passage of the evacuations take place, the somnolence or delirium passes into coma, and death ensues. If, on the other hand, the case be likely to do favorably, convalescence commences usually in the course of the third or fourth week. The change is in general quite gradual. The fever slowly abates, the pulse falls, the cerebral symptoms pass away, the tongue cleans, the appetite reappears, the diarrhœa ceases, and the strength gradually returns. The progress of convalescence is, however, always slow, and the patient often does not regain his former health until after the lapse of many months. Occasionally, when convalescence seems to be fairly established, a relapse takes place, attended with the rash and all the other symptoms and phenomena which characterized the original attack.

The foregoing account applies, for the most part, fairly well to the ordinary run of well-marked, uncomplicated cases of enteric fever. No disease, however, is attended with greater variety of symptoms, or presents more frequent and greater departures from the typical character. It is desirable, therefore, to discuss briefly the various phenomena of the disease, and its varieties.

The pulse varies greatly in frequency; occasionally, in very mild cases, it scarcely exceeds the normal throughout the whole course of the illness. In other cases, however, it mounts (in dependence very much on the severity of the case) to 90 or 100, and from this to 120, 140, or more, and becomes very feeble. It is generally quicker in the evening than the morning, and in the typhoid stage than in the earlier period. Other things being equal, rapidity of pulse implies severity of attack. It is curious, however, that even during the presence of marked fever the pulse may at times sink below 50 or 60. In one of Dr. Murchison's cases it fell to 37.

The respirations are generally more or less accelerated, especially with the advance of the fever, and not unfrequently some little cough is present. These symptoms are necessarily greatly aggravated when (as not unfrequently happens) bronchitis or pneumonia becomes developed. Then the surface is apt to become dusky, and the local signs of the complication manifest themselves.

The character of the tongue varies. In some cases this organ remains almost normal throughout the illness, or is merely a little redder and drier than natural, or presents the slightest possible increase of epithelium only. More commonly it is covered, except at the margins, with a whitey-brown fur which tends to become dry, or it presents a dry, glazed, morbidly red character, and in either case is apt to present transverse cracks which are often of considerable depth. The throat is not unfrequently congested and sore, and there may even be inflammation of the tonsils at an early period. Sickness is one of the most common of all the initiatory symptoms, and is sometimes exceedingly severe. It may last throughut the whole of the illness. Thirst and loss of appetite are almost invariable. Diarrhœa is rarely absent, and is often very severe. Not unfrequently it is present from the beginning; in many cases it does not come on till the second week, or even later, but occasionally there is constipation throughout, or the patient has an occasional loose stool only. The motions have usually the appearance and consistence of pea soup, and are alkaline and often offensive. In the course of the second, third, or fourth week, they may contain blood. The progress of the fever is generally attended with some abdominal pain, with tenderness and gurgling in the right iliac fossa, and more or less flatulent distension of the belly.

In the early part of the disease the urine is scanty, dark-colored, and of high specific gravity; later on it becomes pale and copious, and its specific gravity falls. There is almost always a large increase in the amount of urea and uric acid, especially at the commencement, and the chlorides are diminished. Albumen is not present in more than one-third of the total number of cases, and occurs for the most part in very small quantity, and rarely before the third week.

The skin, though for the most part dry, is apt to become moist, especially in the morning, and during the latter part of the second or in the third week profuse perspirations may occur. The cheeks, especially after meals, or during the febrile exacerbations, are often flushed. The rash, which has been already described, continues by successive outbreaks for one, two, or three weeks. During convalescence perspirations are often very copious, and sudamina generally appear on the chest.

The fever, as indicated both by the thermometer and by symptoms, is always of a remittent character, presenting morning remissions and evening exacerbations. The temperature begins to rise about noon, and attains its maximum between 7 P.M. and midnight. After midnight it begins to fall, the lowest point being usually attained between 6 and 8 A.M. In uncomplicated cases these daily remissions are almost invariable, the difference between the morning and evening temperature varying from one to two or three degrees, or even more. The rise begins from the first day of illness, and gradually increases by daily waves, until, on the fourth or fifth day, or about the end of the first week, it attains its greatest elevation, which varies in different cases between 104° and 106°. From this period, up to about the twelfth day, there is but little change. Then, if the case be mild, the morning falls become lower, and of longer duration, to be followed shortly by corresponding falls in the evening, and gradually, as convalescence becomes established, the morning and evening temperatures approximate and attain the normal level, or even sink below it. If, on the other hand, the case be severe, and the commencement of convalescence be delayed, the temperature still continues high, and the morning remissions become often less marked than they had been. Again, if in the course of the disease serious complications arise, the usual course of the thermal variations is modified. Profuse diarrhœa, epistaxis, or intestinal hæmorrhage, causes the temperature to fall; as also does the condition of collapse, however produced. Pneumonia causes the temperature to rise, and modifies its diurnal variations. Sometimes it rises before death to 108°, or even to 110.3°, independently of complications (Wunderlich).

As regards the organs of sense, singing in the ears and deafness are not uncommon; the conjunctivæ are rarely congested, the pupils usually dilated; epistaxis is of frequent occurrence. Most patients complain of giddiness and headache at the beginning of the disease, and of more or less pain and sense of lassitude in the limbs. There is frequently wakefulness at night; sometimes, on the other hand, there is somnolence, and this not unfrequently precedes delirium. Delirium is not invariable; in many cases it never occurs; in many it is slight, and shows itself only between waking and sleeping. In severe cases it comes on usually about the middle or end of the second week, and is then apt to vary in character and duration. It may present all the varieties of the delirium of typhus, but, as Dr. Murchison remarks, it is more frequently of the violent and noisy kind than in that disease. In rare cases the invasion of the fever is attended with maniacal excitement. Coma occasionally supervenes before death. Convulsions are not usual, but are more common in children than adults. They generally come on late, and frequently prove fatal. Muscular weakness is always present, but is not so marked as in typhus; nevertheless, in the later stages of severe cases, tremors and subsultus are common. Occasionally there is muscular rigidity.

Enteric fever presents itself in many forms, and has been, and still is, frequently confounded with other diseases. It is especially important to know that, for the most part, cases of so-called "infantile remittent fever," "worm fever," "gastric fever," and "bilious fever," are cases of this affection. In the mildest form of the disease the patient perhaps complains only of slight feverishness and weakness, with loss of appetite, and more or less diarrhœa or irregularity of the bowels, and continues perhaps his ordinary avocations, or at all events does not take to his bed, and, if no complication supervenes, recovers at the end of three or four weeks. In other cases the disease is much more severe in character, and its progress is more or less distinctly in accordance with the account we have already given. The attack is one of well-marked enteric fever, but varies according to the relative prominence of certain of the symptoms, such, for example, as vomiting, diarrhœa, thoracic complication, hæmorrhage, and delirium. In other cases again, the attack is from the beginning of exceptional severity, and, as in analogous cases of scarlet fever and other like affections, the patient dies, poisoned apparently, and in a state of collapse, within the first week, sometimes on the first or second day.

Much of the danger which attends enteric fever depends on the complications which arise in its progress. The most important of these are intestinal hæmorrhage, perforation of the bowels with peritonitis, and pneumonia or bronchitis.

It has been already pointed out that intestinal hæmorrhage is not unfrequent. It may occur at almost any period of the disease, but is most common from the middle or end of the second week to the end of the fourth. It may be due (in cases where there is a general hæmorrhagic tendency) to oozing from the mucous surface; but far more commonly it takes place from the surfaces or edges of the intestinal ulcers. It has no necessary connection with the extent or the size of ulcers present, or with the presence or absence of diarrhœa, or indeed with the mildness or severity of the patient's previous symptoms. The hæmorrhage may be very scanty, or so copious as to cause speedy death by syncope; and the blood which escapes may be fluid or clotted, black or of the normal color of blood.

Peritonitis is one of the most frequent causes of death in enteric fever, and, like intestinal hæmorrhage, has no necessary dependence either on the severity of the case or the urgency of diarrhœa. In the vast majority of cases it is due to perforation of the bowel in the floor of one of the intestinal ulcers, and is, therefore, sudden and unexpected in its onset. Not unfrequently it occurs in patients who have never taken to their beds; who are then seized, without warning, with intense abdominal pain, tenderness and distension, together with vomiting, collapse, thoracic respiration, and other indications of acute peritonitis. In such cases the nature of the complication is manifest. When, however, perforation takes place in patients who are already in a typhoid condition, the indications are very apt to be overlooked. Yet, even in these cases, there may be more or less evident abdominal pain and other local signs of peritoneal inflammation; but very often the diagnosis must be made to rest mainly on the sudden supervention of collapse, with fall then rise of temperature, increased rapidity and feebleness of pulse, hurried and thoracic respiration, duskiness of surface, copious perspirations and flatulent distension of the abdomen. Indeed it may be said generally that the sudden appearance in the course of enteric fever of symptoms of intense collapse, even when no direct evidence of abdominal inflammation is present, points to the occurrence of perforation. Perforation of the bowel may occur in patients of all ages, but is more common in males than in females. It cannot take place until ulceration has commenced, and, as might be supposed, is more common when ulceration is advanced than when it is beginning. Hence, although it occasionally happens during the second week (more especially towards its close), it is much more common during the third, fourth, and fifth weeks; and, indeed, all risk has not ceased until the expiration of two or three months. It not uncommonly happens, therefore, during the period of convalescence; and occasionally after apparently complete restoration of health. Death almost invariably follows this lesion; and generally occurs within a couple of days, sometimes in the course of a few hours. But occasionally life is prolonged for a week or two; in which case the peritonitis becomes circumscribed and an abscess forms. A few cases of recovery after the evacuation of such an abscess have been recorded. Dr. Murchison calculates that no less than one-fifth of the total number of deaths from enteric fever are due to perforation of the bowels.

Bronchitis is often present in a slight degree; but occasionally it becomes severe, and may be so at any stage of the fever. The symptoms of bronchitis are then added to those of the primary disease and mask them. So pneumonia, mainly lobular pneumonia, may creep on insidiously at any time, but most commonly occurs during the third or fourth week. It is usually connected with the hypostatic congestion of the lungs which is generally present in a greater or less degree, and hence occupies mainly the back and basal portions of one or both lungs, and may fail to be detected unless the attention of the physician is specially attracted by the presence of symptoms indicating thoracic mischief. Pleurisy ending in empyema is also not unfrequent.

Many complications and sequelæ are described besides the above; but they are, for the most part, unimportant or rare. We will enumerate a few of the more important. *Ulceration of the larynx or trachea* is described by various good observers, but is certainly very uncommon. *Thrombosis of the veins,* leading to œdema, is not unfrequent, especially in connection with the lower extremities. *Bed-sores* are very apt to form on the sacrum and other parts which are exposed to pressure or to irritation; but, independently of these, gangrene occasionally attacks the mouth (noma), ears, penis, vulva, feet, corneæ, and especially parts to which blisters have been applied, or which are already inflamed from other causes. *Imbecility, mania,* and other mental disorders occasionally follow on enteric fever, as they do on other affections attended with extreme exhaustion. So also does prolonged marasmus, or the development of tuberculosis. The existence of pregnancy is not very formidable. Abortion not unfrequently takes place. But neither pregnancy nor abortion appears to interfere materially with the prospect of recovery.

There is probably no other disease in which death threatens from so many quarters, and in which it may occur at such diverse and unexpected times. It is due immediately either to asthenia, asphyxia, or coma, or to combinations of these. It may occur early in the disease, mainly from the intensity of the attack, in which case there is generally more or less pulmonary congestion. It more commonly, however, occurs at a later period, either from pneumonia or other pulmonary complication, from perforation and peritonitis, from intestinal hæmorrhage, or from coma coming on in the course of typhoid symptoms. And, again, it may ensue, during the period of convalescence, from some of the complications which have been enumerated or from sheer exhaustion. Enteric fever in hospital practice is fatal in about the same proportion as typhus—at the rate, namely, of about 15 or 16 per cent. But when we consider how large a number of mild cases occur, which are not only never admitted into hospital, but are not even recognized, it becomes obvious that the proportion of total deaths to total attacks must be much smaller than the above figures imply. The percentage mortality varies little with age; but, on the whole, the statistics of the London Fever Hospital show that the death rate is less below the age of 20 than in the later periods of life, and that it is highest in patients above 50.

It is not generally difficult to distinguish between a case of enteric fever and one of typhus. The main clinical distinctions are furnished, first, by the mode of invasion, which is generally sudden in typhus, insidious in typhoid; second, by the rash, which is abundant, general, and of nearly simultaneous origin in typhus, scanty and coming out in successive crops in typhoid; third, by the abdominal symptoms, which in typhus are usually vague, but in typhoid comprise the discharge of liquid yellow stools, intestinal hæmorrhage, pains and tenderness in the cæcal region, and tympanites; fourth, by the temperature, which does not present in typhus the regular diurnal variations which are so characteristic of typhoid; and, fifth, by the mode of convalescence, which is by crisis and rapid in typhus, but slow and followed by long-continued debility in typhoid. Many other distinctions of secondary value might be readily adduced. But it must not be forgotten that occasionally all may fail us, and that the discovery of the typical intestinal lesions after death may alone reveal the nature of the case which has been under treatment.

Morbid Anatomy.—Enteric fever is always attended with characteristic anatomical lesions, affecting the solitary and agminated glands of the bowels and the mesenteric glands in direct relation with them. These lesions consist in an apparently simple hyperplasia of the glandular elements, in virtue of which the organs undergo rapid enlargement, and then either slowly subside, reverting to their normal condition, or undergo softening or suppuration, ulceration or gangrene. Under the microscope the lymphatic corpuscles are found to be increased in number; and frequently hypertrophied cells containing groups of small cells in their interior may be discovered; later on the cells become granular and fatty and break down into a granular detritus. The morbid process appears to begin with the first symptoms of the patient's illness; at all events, it has been found well advanced in those who have died during the first few days.

The intestinal lesions are in many cases limited almost entirely to the agminated glands, of which sometimes two or three only, sometimes the whole number, are involved. These become gradually hypertrophied until they acquire a thickness which varies from a line to $\frac{1}{3}$ inch, forming oval plates which present a more or less tumid margin, a surface which is sometimes reticulated or foveated but oftener more or less mammillated and smooth, and a consistence which is sometimes softer but more often denser, though more friable, than natural. They attain their full development generally by the ninth or tenth day—sometimes a day or two earlier, sometimes a day or two later. And then they either undergo slow resolution or proceed to ulceration. The latter process may commence from the surface at numerous points, and thence gradually invade and destroy the whole of the diseased mass; or, as more frequently happens, the patch sloughs at once in the whole or the greater part of its extent. The resulting slough, which soon assumes a yellow or brown hue from the imbibition of bile-pigment, becomes soft, spongy, tumid, and separated by a line of demarcation from the still living tissues, and after a short time separates either in mass or in successive fragments. The separation of the slough generally occurs between the fourteenth and twenty-first day, but may not be fully completed for another week. The ulcer which results from either of the above processes varies in its character according to circumstances. Its form is oval, round, or sinuous, according as it involves the whole or a portion of a patch. Its margins are often thick and vertical, as if made by a punch, and more or less congested. Its floor is pretty smooth and formed of the submucous tissue. Sometimes, however, the edges are more or less extensively undermined, and then perhaps intensely congested, and the floor irregularly excavated and flocculent, and formed partly of the exposed muscular coat, partly, it may be, of the peritoneal membrane only. The cicatrization of the ulcers does not usually begin before the end of the third week, and is probably usually completed in about a couple of weeks more. But the process may be delayed either from mere sluggishness, or by a kind of phagedænic extension of the ulcer, or by other circumstances, and hence may not be completed under two or three months. The cicatrices rarely if ever lead to serious contraction,

The typhoid process as it affects the solitary glands is precisely similar, excepting that the resulting tumors are much more numerous and much smaller—generally about the size of half a pea; and that, on the one hand resolution without ulceration is more common, and on the other the sloughs and ulcers which form are of insignificant dimensions and tend to heal more rapidly.

The morbid process, whether it be confined to the agminated glands or involve the solitary glands as well, is always most extensive and most advanced in the ileum immediately above the ileo-cæcal orifice; whence it gradually diminishes upwards. The solitary glands are rarely affected to a greater distance than two or three feet above the valve; Peyer's patches rarely above the lower half of the ileum. The disease implicates the solitary glands of the large intestine in about one-third of the cases, and is always most advanced in the cæcum, rarely extending below the ascending colon. Perforation takes place only in those ulcers which have already perforated the muscular wall. When the floor is thus formed of peritoneum only, it sometimes happens that local peritonitis occurs and causes adhesion between the affected portion of bowel and some neighboring organ, and thus averts the impending catastrophe. The perforation of the bowel may, in some cases, be due to the forcible separation of such adhesions; but more commonly, probably, it is the result of the simple accidental laceration of the more or less softened and unsupported serous covering. It occurs in the great majority of cases in the lower two feet of the ileum; but it has been met with at least six feet above the ileo-cæcal valve. Rarely, it has occurred in the cæcal appendage or in the colon. The peritonitis which results is always in the first instance general; but not unfrequently when the rupture is small and but little fecal matter has escaped, this latter and the attending suppuration are found after death to be strictly confined by adhesions to a very limited space. It is this tendency to limitation which gives an element of hope in the treatment of these cases, and to which the very few recorded recoveries after perforation are due. Sometimes the laceration is so extensive that large quantities of fecal matter are discharged into the peritoneal cavity.

The mesenteric glands, especially those connected with the lower part of the ileum, enlarge from the beginning with Peyer's patches; they attain sometimes the size of a walnut, become soft and vascular, and at the end of either ten days or a fortnight undergo resolution, or soften, or suppurate. Under the latter circumstances they not unfrequently eventually dry up; sometimes, however, they induce peritonitis either by extension of inflammation, or by rupture into the serous cavity. Most other lesions in enteric fever, such as bronchitis, pneumonia, and pleurisy, have no specific characters, and need no description. The spleen, however, is enlarged and congested; and it may be added that when the patient dies during the ulcerative stage of the fever, the contents of the bowels are generally peasoup-like, and the large intestines inflated with gas.

Treatment.—Knowing as we now do the source from whence the contagium of enteric fever enters the system, it becomes our duty, nor is it difficult, to adopt suitable precautionary measures both against the contamination of water and of atmospheric air, and against the exposure of persons to the influence of media thus contaminated. Whenever typhoid patients are under treatment their evacuations should be disinfected with carbolic acid, Condy's fluid, or chloride of lime, before they are emptied into the sewer or the cesspool; and all articles of dress soiled by such evacuations should be similarly disinfected and washed. Water-closets and drains should be kept sound, clean, well flushed, and ventilated, and all communications between them and the interior of the house cut off by efficient traps. No water should be used for drinking or culinary purposes which has been exposed to sewage-contamination; hence the water of superficial wells, especially if these be near cesspools or sewers, should be looked upon with grave suspicion, as also should the water derived from streams or ponds receiving drainage, and that from cisterns or butts communicating by waste-pipes with closet-drains. If such waters must be drunk, they should first be boiled and filtered. It must not be forgotten that milk, from the presence of water which has been fraudulently or otherwise added to it, has on several occasions been the vehicle for the communication of the disease.

Many remedies have been employed for the cure of enteric fever; amongst others mineral acids, antiseptics—such as chlorine, hyposulphites, carbolic acid and creosote—and emetics; other remedies, again, have been used with the special object of reducing the fever—such are quinine in large doses (10 or 15 grains), actual refrigeration, and bleeding. The last practice has properly fallen into desuetude. The use of cold has been proved to be frequently beneficial, especially in cases in which the temperature reaches or exceeds 104°; it is best applied by means of baths, the temperature of which to begin with should be 10 degrees or more below that of the body, and then gradually reduced to about 68°, immersion being continued for about half an hour or until the patient's temperature, as ascertained in the mouth or rectum, has become sensibly reduced, or shivering comes on; but cold or tepid sponging is also serviceable. Our chief aims, however, in the treatment of this disease must consist in the guarding against, and the prevention of, the many sources of danger which attend it, and in relieving symptoms as they arise. The condition of the bowels must be carefully watched, and under no circumstances must drastic purgatives be employed. There is no harm, perhaps, in giving a mild laxative, such as castor oil in small doses, or rhubarb, during the first week of the disease and before ulceration has taken place; but even then it is generally sufficient, and on the whole certainly more safe, to employ enemata. Subsequently, enemata only should be resorted to. When diarrhœa is present it should be restrained either by the use of tannic acid, lead and opium, sulphuric acid, the compound kino powder, or some such remedy, or by that of opium or morphia suppositories, or of opiate enemata. Trousseau, Dr. George Johnson, and others think that the diarrhœa should not be restrained, regarding it as a curative effort on the part of nature; that view, however, is not generally accepted, and is, we think, erroneous and dangerous. When hæmorrhage from the bowels takes place measures should be adopted to arrest it. Dr. Murchison has great faith in the use, under such circumstances, of turpentine, tannic acid, ergot of rye, or other forms of astringents. Hæmorrhage occurring, however, during the first ten or twelve days is of little importance, and does not usually call for treatment. For the prevention of perforation, the avoidance of purgatives, the arrest of diarrhœa, and the maintenance of a quiescent condition of the bowels, are of extreme importance; it is further necessary to prevent the patient from using muscular exertion, and from taking articles of food likely to upset the stomach. If indications of perforation of the bowel manifest themselves, our only hope lies in keeping the patient under the influence of opium or morphia—the dose and frequency of its administration being determined partly by the patient's age, but chiefly by its effects. Tympanites may be benefited by the use of stimulating enemata or hot fomentations to the belly. Sickness may be relieved by the use of lime-water and milk, bismuth or ice, or by counter-irritation. Pulmonary complications should be guarded against by the maintenance of an equable temperature, and by the avoidance of draughts. When present they must be treated on general principles. The great tendency there is to the formation of bed-sores makes it very important to keep the patient scrupulously clean and dry, to take measures to obviate or relieve pressure, and, if precursory redness makes *its appearance*, to anoint the part with some stimulating and protective application. The diet should consist of fluid and easily digestible food given frequently (every hour or two), and in small quantities. The best aliments are milk, gruel, barley-water, rice-water, and such like; but arrowroot, sago, chicken-broth, beef tea, and eggs are valuable. Stimulants are necessary where there is tendency to collapse, where typhoid symptoms are present, or where there is great debility. In many cases, however, though their administration in moderate quantities can do no harm, they are by no means absolutely needed at any period of the disease.

Much care is necessary during convalescence. The great debility which endures so long demands the use of tonics, and an abundance of nutritious food. But the liability to perforation of the bowel (which may not cease until the end of two or three months) makes it specially important that the food should be easily digestible, and not of such a character as to derange the action of the bowels. Moreover, the liability to the supervention of pulmonary inflammation and of tuberculosis renders exposure and fatigue particularly liable to be injurious. Change of air is often extremely beneficial.

EPIDEMIC CHOLERA. (*Asiatic or Malignant Cholera.*)

Definition.—An epidemic disease, of which the attacks are very severe and rapidly fatal, characterized by copious discharge of watery fluid from the alimentary canal, suppression of the urine and other secretions, shrinking of the tissues, cramps, and extreme prostration.

Causation and History.—Epidemic cholera is a disease which has been known in India for centuries, and probably from time immemorial. It is rarely entirely absent there, but at irregular intervals breaks out into widespread epidemics. The first Indian outbreak which specially interests us is that which, originating in the Delta of the Ganges in the year 1817, soon ravaged the greater part of Hindostan, and during the next ten or twelve years spread over nearly the whole of Asia, including the Burmese empire, China, Tartary, and Persia. In 1829 it commenced its progress through Tartary and Persia into Europe, and in that year it reached Orenburg. It then became temporarily arrested; but subsequently took a fresh start, and still travelling slowly westwards it appeared in the spring of 1831 in European Russia and Poland; and in October invaded Hamburg, Berlin, and Vienna. In the same month cases were imported into Sunderland, and the disease remained endemic in this country for fourteen months. Having thus reached the northwestern angle of Europe, the epidemic divided into two branches, one of which crossed the Atlantic and appeared in Quebec in 1832, thence diffusing itself over the North American continent; the other turned southwards, attacking successively France, Spain, Italy, and the Northern Coast of Africa. The disease did not finally leave Europe until the year 1837. Since the epidemic of 1817, numerous other epidemics have occurred in India;

and several times the disease has spread slowly thence to Europe and to this country—not, however, always taking the same route as on the first occasion.

The first British epidemic was that, above referred to, of 1831–32, the second that of 1848–49, the third of 1853–54, and the last that of 1865–66. On each of these occasions the disease was distinctly imported into this country by passengers or sailors coming direct from infected places, and its general prevalence was always preceded by local outbreaks in the seaport towns to which such infected visitors were admitted. The general history of these epidemics, so far at least as relates to England, has been that isolated outbreaks occurred in the autumn of the first year, that the disease died out with the approach of winter, and reappeared with extreme virulence in the later spring, summer, or early autumn of the second year, lasting for some two or three months, and then disappearing altogether. It might appear from this that its prevalence was largely determined by season; and, indeed, there is strong evidence to show that high temperature is on the whole favorable, and cold inimical to its spread. Yet, on the other hand, the disease has prevailed with the greatest severity in Moscow, Sweden, and other northern countries in the depth of winter.

To what cause or causes is epidemic cholera due? This is a question which has been the subject of innumerable discussions and investigations during the last fifty years. The horror which the disease occasions, the slowness yet certainty of its onward march, its sudden and capricious outbreaks, and its equally capricious subsidence and then total disappearance, all conspire to invest it with an atmosphere of mystery. Like influenza, it is the very type of an epidemic disease; and like epidemic diseases generally, therefore, has been largely held to be due to some atmospheric or telluric condition, some peculiar "epidemic constitution," which, diffusing itself from country to country, gives to the prevailing maladies a choleraic character, and produces where local circumstances are favorable an outbreak of the fully-developed disease. There is much to be said, no doubt, in favor of this view; but the questions then naturally arise—"on what does this epidemic constitution depend?" and "what are the local conditions which favor its operation?" These questions are not easy to answer. We may point out, however, as bearing upon them, that although heat and climate have (as has been stated) some influence over the propagation of the disease, there is no good reason to believe that moisture or drought, excess or deficiency of electricity or of ozone affect it either one way or the other; that, according to Pettenkofer, localized outbreaks of cholera are determined in great measure by peculiarities of soil—the ground must be porous and a superficial layer of it unoccupied by "ground water," and penetrable by air; that, as shown by numerous observations, the disease is much more apt to prevail in low-lying districts than in those which are much elevated above the sea; that, according to Mr. Glaisher, a peculiar blue mist prevailed throughout this country during the epidemic prevalence of cholera, both in 1866 and in previous cholera years; and that vegetable fungi which have been detected by numerous observers in cholera stools have often been assumed to pervade the atmosphere and to be the specific cause of cholera. These latter have been specially investigated by Hallier, who recognizes in the stools and vomit a form of urocystis consisting partly of membranous spore-cases containing yellowish or brownish spores, and partly of cells of extreme minuteness which he believes to have been developed within these spores. These fungi he has cultivated in various ways; and he believes that he has obtained from them forms of penicillium, mucor, and the like, all of which he regards as polymorphous conditions of one and the same fungus. It must be added, however, that this particular form of fungus has certainly not been recognized by most others who have been engaged in similar investigations. Lastly, in relation to the subject now under discussion, it may be pointed out that cholera has often been attributed to the accidental or designed poisoning of springs, and to the use of diseased cereals, especially rice, and even of unripe fruit.

Again, in favor of the dependence of cholera on some miasm or epidemic constitution was the striking fact that, although cholera affected large numbers of persons within a short time, there was little evidence of its communicability by direct contagion. It was noticed and has been constantly observed that the nurses and medical attendants rarely, if ever, take the disease from the patients under their charge, and that the introduction of cholera patients into a general hospital is by no means necessarily followed by the spread of the disease to other patients.

Nevertheless, it has always happened that the spread of cholera epidemics has followed lines of traffic, showing that human intercourse, and vehicles, have been instrumental in their propagation. In every invasion of this country, the disease has been first distinctly imported into our seaport towns by the arrival thither of infected persons from infected localities; and thence the disease has been carried by like means to other localities in direct relation with them by railways or other lines of traffic, and has thus gradually become distributed throughout the country, not generally but by local outbreaks. The fact that cholera, though obviously not directly contagious, or at all events not directly contagious in a high degree, yet had some mysterious relation with the movements of mankind, and never broke out in any isolated district or town without having been distinctly imported there, or by human agency, was manifestly opposed to most of the theories of its causation which have been previously referred to and had generally prevailed. Dr. Snow, now some years since, first distinctly suggested that the essential contagium was contained in the cholera-evacuations, and that the disease was propagated by the entrance of minute quantities of such evacuations, through the medium for the most part of water contaminated therewith, into the alimentary canal. And numerous subsequent investigations, some of the most remarkable being conducted by [illegible], have greatly confirmed the correctness of his conclusion. The matter is so important that we may notice a few of the most conclusive and striking cases.

The [illegible] epidemic of 1854 was specially severe in the south of London. This was supplied with drinking-water mainly from surface wells and by two water companies, the Southwark and Vauxhall and the Lambeth, which derived their water from the Thames—the one in the neighborhood of Hungerford Bridge, the other in that of Battersea Fields—and supplied it in a very imperfectly filtered condition. At that time all the sewers of London discharged themselves into the Thames, the water of which was consequently very foul. The cholera epidemic of 1854 was also very severe in South London. But between 1849 and 1854 the Lambeth Company had removed its intake from Hungerford Bridge to Thames Ditton, and consequently furnished an infinitely purer water than it had done in 1849; the other company continued to draw its water-supply from the neighborhood of Battersea Fields. At this time the two companies were acting in rivalry, so that in many streets their mains ran side by side, and houses, under the same sanitary conditions in other respects, received a different water-supply. A careful investigation of the distribution of cholera in South London in this year, conducted mainly by Dr. Snow but with the assistance of the Registrar-General, gave the following results:

	Population in 1851.	Cholera Deaths in 14 weeks.	Cholera Deaths per 10,000.
Houses supplied by Southwark Company, .	266,516	4093	153
" " " Lambeth Company, .	173,748	461	26

The facts were even more remarkable when examined in detail, inasmuch as in streets and localities which both companies supplied, the disease singled out the houses furnished by the Southwark Company.

During the same epidemic a remarkable outbreak occurred within a limited area, in the neighborhood of Golden Square, London, the facts of which were also examined into by Dr. Snow. There had been a few cases in the neighborhood during the month of August, including, altogether, up to the 30th, nine deaths. On the 30th, at least eight cases, which ultimately proved fatal, occurred; during the 31st (and chiefly during the night), fifty-six; during Sept. 1st, one hundred and forty-three; during the 2d, one hundred and sixteen; during the 3d, fifty-four; and then daily, until the 9th, forty-six, thirty-six, twenty, twenty-eight, twelve, eleven, after which the disease rapidly disappeared. No less than six hundred and sixteen persons were ascertained to have been fatally attacked with cholera within this area between Aug. 19th and Sept. 30th, of whom at least four hundred and fifteen contracted the disease between the night of the 31st and that of Oct. 4th. It would take much more space than is at our disposal to enter fully into details, suffice it to say that Dr. Snow's investigations proved, beyond the shadow of a doubt, that this sudden and evanescent outbreak was distinctly due to the use of the sewage-contaminated water of the Broad Street pump occupying the centre of the affected area, the water of which was held in great repute, and was largely drunk by those who lived in its neighborhood.

Again, the epidemic of 1866 was remarkable in the fact that it was limited almost exclusively to a circumscribed area in the east of London, including more especially Bethnal Green, Whitechapel, St. George's, Stepney, Mile End, and Poplar, together with the suburban districts of Stratford and West Ham. The inquiries of Mr. Radcliffe, conducted under the direction of the Medical Officer of the Privy Council, demonstrated with almost mathematical precision that the localization of the epidemic was due almost entirely to the distribution to these districts of impure and unfiltered water by the East London Water Company.

It must be assumed, therefore, as a fact, that the choleraic poison is, at all events in a large number of cases, conveyed through the medium of foul drinking-water, and necessarily, therefore, through the medium of all articles of food or drink to which such water may be added. But it still remains to ask, "How does the poison reach the water, whence does it come, and what is it?" It would naturally be supposed that the choleraic poison is contained within the cholera stools—and indeed there is plenty of evidence to show that the drinking of water directly contaminated with small quantities of rice-water evacuations has induced an attack of cholera—and, as regards the local outbreaks above adverted to, it is certain that the incriminated waters were contaminated with sewage, and that there was at least the probability that that sewage contained the evacuations of cholera patients. But, on the other hand, there is good reason to believe that the freshly-passed stools are not specifically noxious. Much, however, of what seems mysterious in reference to these matters seems to be explained by the important experimental inquiries first conducted by Professor Thiersch, and since repeated by Dr. Sanderson in this country. The experiments which yielded the most striking results were those performed on mice. It was ascertained by these gentlemen that, when mice were fed, under certain conditions, with cholera evacuations, they became attacked with symptoms which rapidly proved fatal, and that both symptoms and post-mortem appearances had a very close resemblance to those of human cholera. The chief points of resemblance consisted in the rapidity and intensity of the disease; in a remarkable lowering of the temperature (sometimes as much as 20 degrees); in the accumulation in the intestines of thin fluid containing bacteria, other lowly organisms, and abundance of shed epithelia; and in the discharge of loose stools from the anus. The method adopted by Dr. Sanderson to infect the mice was to soak pieces of filter-paper in fresh cholera evacuations, or in the contents of the bowels of patients dead of cholera, to dry them, to ascertain by weighing the quantity of solid matter thus added to them, to cut them into pieces an inch square, to soak them in bacon fat, and then to administer them to the mice. The mice under these circumstances ate them greedily. The consequences were, that, of mice fed with paper prepared from evacuations which had not been allowed to stand more than twenty-four hours, 11 per cent. were affected; of those fed with paper prepared on the second day, 36 per cent.; of those fed with paper prepared on the third day, 100 per cent.; of those fed with paper prepared on the fourth day, 71 per cent.; of those fed with paper prepared on the fifth day, 40 per cent. Paper prepared subsequently had no effect. These experiments show that the cholera evacuations have little or no intensity of action when perfectly fresh; that their virulence increases up to the third day, diminishing again during the fourth and fifth days; and that they lose all specific properties after that date. It should be added that the evacuations from the diseased mice produced the same effects on healthy mice as did true cholera evacuations, and further, that all experiments made by Dr. Sanderson in the month of November failed absolutely, probably, as he suggests, on account of the low temperature then prevailing.

The application of the above results in explanation of the phenomena connected with the causation of cholera is obvious. And it is fair to conclude from them, and from the other facts which have been adduced, that the specific poison of cholera is furnished by the discharges taking place from the mucous surface of the alimentary canal; that these are not operative when completely fresh, but that they acquire virulent infectious properties in the course of the following two, three, four, or five days, and subsequently lose them; that the poison of the disease is taken up by, or acts upon, the mucous membrane of the bowels, which it reaches through the mouth; and that, while undoubtedly it may be conveyed to the mouth under uncleanly circumstances from saturated bed-clothes and direct contamination of culinary utensils, food or fingers, larger outbreaks of the disease are due to the infection of drinking-water (well, pond, or river) with cholera poison derived from cesspools, sewers, or other such sources.

There can be little doubt, from the facts of its active powers of multiplication, that the cholera poison is an organized contagium; that one phase of its normal active existence is passed external to the body; but that that existence is of short duration, and probably readily destroyed or rendered innocuous by cold and other agencies.

Symptoms and Progress.—The duration of the incubative stage of cholera is not certainly known. It probably varies generally between a few hours and three days. The symptoms of invasion present considerable variety. In some cases a general indefinable feeling of malaise, associated with noises in the ears and lowness of spirits, precedes all other symptoms. In a very large proportion of cases (either in succession to the last or arising independently) there is more or less looseness of the bowels (premonitory diarrhœa) coming on a few hours, a day, or even two or three days before the nature of the disease is distinctly revealed. Premonitory diarrhœa of even longer duration has not unfrequently been observed; but in most such cases there is reason to suspect that the relation of the diarrhœa to the subsequent attack of cholera was accidental only. Lastly, in some instances the invasion of cholera is quite sudden. Omitting the premonitory symptoms which have just been considered, the first indication of an ordinary attack of cholera usually consists in the sudden and uncontrollable evacuation (with or without pain) of an abundant loose stool, composed mainly of the proper contents of the alimentary canal in a fluid or semifluid state. To this succeeds a continuous or intermittent flux of fluid, at first bile-stained, but subsequently thin, colorless, or opaline, without fecal look or smell, and containing in suspension whitish flocculi. The amount of fluid thus discharged is sometimes enormous; four or five pints, or enough to fill a chamber-pot, may be passed in the course of pervade the atmosphere and to be the specific cause of cholera. These latter have been specially investigated by Hallier, who recognizes in the stools and vomit a form of urocystis consisting partly of membranous spore-cases containing yellowish or brownish spores, and partly of cells of extreme minuteness which he believes to have been developed within these spores. These fungi he has cultivated in various ways; and he believes that he has obtained from them forms of penicillium, mucor, and the like, all of which he regards as polymorphous conditions of one and the same fungus. It must be added, however, that this particular form of fungus has certainly not been recognized by most others who have been engaged in similar investigations. Lastly, in relation to the subject now under discussion, it may be pointed out that cholera has often been attributed to the accidental or designed poisoning of springs, and to the use of diseased cereals, especially rice, and even of unripe fruit.

Again, in favor of the dependence of cholera on some miasm or epidemic constitution was the striking fact that, although cholera affected large numbers of persons within a short time, there was little evidence of its communicability by direct contagion. It was noticed and has been constantly observed that the nurses and medical attendants rarely, if ever, take the disease from the patients under their charge, and that the introduction of cholera patients into a general hospital is by no means necessarily followed by the spread of the disease to other patients.

Nevertheless, it has always happened that the spread of cholera epidemics has followed lines of traffic, showing that human intercourse, not winds, has been instrumental in their propagation. In every invasion of this country, the disease has been first distinctly imported into our seaport towns by the arrival thither of infected persons from infected localities; and thence the disease has been carried by like means to other localities in direct relation with them by railways or other lines of traffic, and has thus gradually become distributed throughout the country, not generally but by local outbreaks. The fact that cholera though obviously not directly contagious, or at all events not directly contagious in a high degree, yet had some mysterious relation with the movements of mankind, and never broke out in any isolated country or town without having been distinctly imported into it by human agency, was manifestly opposed to most of the theories of its causation which have been previously referred to and had generally prevailed. Dr. Snow, now some years since, first shrewdly suspected that the cholera contagium was contained in the cholera-evacuations, and that the disease was propagated by the entrance of minute quantities of such evacuations, through the medium for the most part of water contaminated therewith, into the alimentary canal. And numerous facts and investigations, some of the most remarkable being conducted by himself, have entirely confirmed the correctness of his prevision. The matter is so important that we may quote a few of the best established and most striking cases.

The cholera epidemic of 1849 was specially severe in the south of London, which was supplied with drinking-water mainly from surface in the symptoms manifests itself. The stage of reaction sets in. This stage is said to be often absent in the cholera of hot climates. In our own country, however, it is invariably present; but its duration, and the severity of its symptoms, depend very largely on the intensity of the cold stage which preceded it. It generally comes on between the twelfth and fourteenth and the thirtieth hour after invasion. Its first indications are slight and vague. A general improvement is visible in the patient; he becomes less restless, his breathing slower and more natural, his pulse just perceptible at the wrist, the lividity of surface slowly disappears, the shrunken tissues expand, the temperature rises, perspiration breaks out, and not improbably he falls into a comfortable sleep; urine begins to be secreted, and the motions are again stained with bile. The temperature, however, generally rises somewhat above the normal, and more or less obvious febrile disturbance takes place. In some cases the reactionary symptoms are mild and end in convalescence at the end of twelve or twenty-four hours; but more commonly, especially when the cold stage has been severe and of long duration, these symptoms become aggravated, and may be prolonged (unless cut short by death) to between four and twelve days, sometimes yet longer. The general symptoms have then some resemblance to those of enteric fever; the face becomes flushed, the eyes injected, the skin hot and studded sometimes with roseolous patches, the pulse increased in power and volume and accelerated, the respiration a little more rapid than natural, the tongue furred, sometimes dry and brown, and the temperature one, two, or three degrees above the normal; the patient may also present more or less delirium, or lie in a torpid or comatose condition. The motions, according to Dr. Sutton's observations, consist often on the first establishment of reaction of a thin, yellowish fluid, which looks like and may be mistaken for urine, and often then contain a kind of gelatinous substance; but soon they become green from contained bile, next peasoup-like, and then, consolidating, gradually acquire their normal character. Occasionally, early in the stage of reaction, the stools contain blood, the quantity varying from a mere trace, just sufficient to impart to them a pale pink tinge, up to a flux sufficient to undergo very complete coagulation. The stools of the reactive period are often very fetid. The re-establishment of the urinary secretion is a most important element in the progress of the disease. In mild cases it sometimes takes place in twelve hours or less; it is more commonly delayed to between twenty-four hours and three days, and may be delayed until the fourth, fifth, or sixth day. The urine first passed is in extremely small quantity, and often, during the first twenty-four hours, remains far below the quantity usual in health. Subsequently the patient may pass four, five, or six pints daily. At first it is a little turbid, contains traces of albumen, casts of the urinary tubules, and epithelial cells from other parts of the urinary passages, but presents a very small amount of urea and of uric acid, as also of chlorides, phosphates, and sulphates. The color varies. Subsequently, when marked fever comes on, and the urine at the same time increases in quantity, the amount of urea in it increases and exceeds by a greater or less degree that which is present in healthy urine. Urocyanogen may sometimes be found in it.

The causes of death in the stage of reaction, and the phenomena which precede it, present considerable variety. Sometimes cough and difficulty of breathing, with pulmonary engorgement or consolidation, carry the patient off. At other times he seems to sink under the continuance of intestinal flux, especially when hæmorrhage accompanies it; or symptoms much like those of enteritis supervene. In some cases convulsions, or coma, or other cerebral symptoms precede and apparently cause death; there is good reason to believe that not unfrequently the cerebral complication is immediately due to uræmic poisoning. Lastly, the patient sometimes sinks from mere asthenia arising directly out of his primary symptoms, or supervening on his typhoid condition.

In the description of cholera above given we have adverted to some of the varieties which its attacks present. Especially we have pointed out, or have incidentally mentioned, that in some cases the patient is struck down with the disease, and dies in extreme collapse at the end of perhaps two or three hours, without ever having passed an evacuation; that in a still larger number of cases the characteristic vomiting and diarrhœa are present, the stage of collapse gradually supervenes, and the patient dies in this stage at the end of from (say) ten to twenty-four hours; that in many cases again, even of considerable severity, the patient emerges from the condition of collapse into one of febrile reaction, during which he may perish in one of the modes above enumerated, or from which he may glide into convalescence; and, lastly, that in some cases, notwithstanding the presence of rice-water stools and other quite characteristic signs of the disease, the patient scarcely becomes collapsed at all, and very speedily regains health and strength. This enumeration leads up to the important questions as to how far cholera may be so mild as to simulate in its attacks mere summer or autumnal diarrhœa, and how far also it is possible that this latter which (in this country, at all events) concurs with the epidemic prevalence of cholera is influenced by the choleraic poison. As to the former question, there can be no doubt, we think, that, just as enteric fever, typhus, scarlatina, and other like affections, are sometimes so mild and slightly developed as to be (except it may be from associated circumstances) incapable of identification, so cholera may be so mild and so shorn of everything characteristic as to be unrecognizable as cholera; and hence that cases of undoubted cholera may simulate, and be taken for, cases of ordinary unspecific diarrhœa. As to the latter question, it may be remarked that those who regard cholera as being the outcome of some "epidemic constitution" of the atmosphere, or of some all-pervading miasm, might reasonably believe that all morbid conditions tend during the prevalence of cholera to take on a choleraic character. Those, however, who believe the choleraic poison to be a form of contagium, and accept those views of its operation which we have endeavored to uphold, would necessarily discredit its general influence, excepting in the face of overwhelming evidence in favor of the existence of such influence. But no such evidence, we think, exists.

It seems to us, indeed, a fundamental and mischievous error to regard the diarrhœa which precedes and accompanies epidemics of cholera as having any other than a fortuitous connection with them.

The mortality of cholera is very great; it varies in different countries and in different epidemics, but in round numbers may be said to be on the average about 50 per cent. It is said to be less fatal towards the close of an epidemic than at its commencement; and further, to be more fatal to the very young and very old than to those whose age lies between these extremes.

Any affection attended with sudden and extreme collapse, especially if there be at the same time gastro-intestinal disturbance, may be mistaken for cholera; among those most liable to be thus confounded are some cases of arsenical poisoning, and of poisoning by croton oil; severe summer cholera; perforation of the stomach or bowel; extensive enteritis; and the onset or cold stage of severe forms of remittent fever.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—The post-mortem appearances found after death from cholera differ greatly according as death takes place in the stage of collapse or in that of reaction. In the former case, the body retains the shrivelled character and more or less of the lividity which it presented during life, and the dependent parts are often more or less deeply congested. The muscles not unfrequently contract for some little time after death, causing movements of the limbs; and for the most part *rigor mortis* is well-marked and prolonged. The tissues of the body are generally preternaturally dry, the muscles firm and dark-colored, the systemic veins loaded with blood, which is manifestly thicker and perhaps darker than normal. The serous membranes are for the most part free from fluid effusion, are sticky to the feel, and not unfrequently present subserous extravasations of blood. The right cavities of the heart are always more or less distended with blood, which is dark-colored and imperfectly coagulated. The left ventricle is sometimes firmly contracted, or may contain a small quantity of coagulated or uncoagulated blood. The left auricle also contains a comparatively small quantity. The lungs are usually much diminished in weight, pale, anæmic, and dryish on section. Sometimes, however, they are congested and œdematous below, and occasionally more or less congested and œdematous throughout. The pulmonary arteries are usually gorged with blood, the veins nearly or quite empty. The liver presents no decided departure from health; the gall-bladder is full of bile. The spleen is generally reduced in size. The outer surface of the bowels is often injected or of a diffused rosy tint. Their mucous surface is sometimes of a nearly uniformly pink tinge, increasing in intensity towards the cæcum; or it may present irregular patches of congestion, with submucous extravasations; or it may be quite pale. It often presents a corrugated and sodden appearance; and the solitary glands and those of Peyer are for the most part enlarged. The contents are an opaline or gruel-like fluid, which is either white or rendered pink by admixture with effused blood. The mucous lining of the stomach is often more or less congested and mammillated, and its contents generally resemble those of the bowels. The kidneys are congested on the venous side, so that the medullary portions are injected, as likewise are the superficial veins, while the cortical substance, on the other hand, is more or less pale. The urinary bladder is firmly contracted and empty or containing a little pus-like fluid. The brain presents numerous *puncta cruenta.*

If death occurs during reaction the tissues are more moist; blood is found perhaps in equal degree on both sides of the heart, and not unfrequently thick fibrinous coagula are prolonged thence into the aorta. The lungs become congested and œdematous. The contents of the intestines assume the character of pea-soup. Besides which changes pneumonia is sometimes met with, sometimes distinct inflammation of the intestinal mucous membrane.

Other pathological facts of great interest have been ascertained with respect to this disease. The blood, as has been stated, is inspissated, though not by any means so much so as is commonly believed. The proportion of albumen and salts to its other solid constituents is diminished; the white corpuscles are often increased relatively to the red; and the blood is (according to Dr. Thudichum) more adherent to the bloodvessels than natural. The rice-water fluid, as found in the intestines, is alkaline, in a rapid state of decomposition, and evolves gases (chiefly nitrogen and carbonic acid); it contains, besides bacteria, shed epithelium in abundance, mucin, albumen, and also butyric acid, acetic acid, ammonia, leucin, and inorganic salts. It does not, however, contain urea. There is no doubt that post-mortem the mucous surface of the bowels loses its epithelial covering, which is thrown off in flakes and suspended in the intestinal contents. It is doubtful, however, whether this is merely a post-mortem change or a lesion occurring during life. It is interesting to note that there is a similar tendency to shed the epithelial layer in almost every part in which it exists, especially in the bladder and urinary passages, in the bronchial tubes, and in the ducts of the liver and of the salivary glands. Dr. Thudichum's observations show that during the period of collapse the blood and the tissues contain very little urea; but that the quantity increases during the period of reaction, and soon, if urine be not secreted, becomes excessive.

It remains briefly to discuss the relations between the post-mortem appearances and the vital phenomena of the disease. It is obvious that we here have an affection which is characterized primarily and mainly by a sudden and profound impression on the mucous surface of the alimentary canal; in dependence on which active destructive changes take place (as evidenced by the raised temperature of the parts) and large quantities of imperfectly filtered blood, with tendency to rapid decomposition, are poured forth with sudden impetuosity. The rapid and profuse discharge of fluid tends to cause inspissation of the circulating blood, and consequently indirectly, but very thoroughly, to drain the tissues of their interstitial fluid, and to cause them to shrivel up. Anasarca, indeed, if present becomes thus temporarily cured. The absorption of extravascular fluid into the bloodvessels tends, of course, to maintain the fluidity of the blood; but, notwithstanding this, the blood almost invariably becomes thicker than natural, and less easy of transmission through the minuter vessels. On these conditions follow contraction of all the smaller arteries, excepting, probably, those connected with the bowels; general failure of the circulation; arrest of normal destructive changes, and therefore of formation of urea; arrest of urinary, biliary, and salivary secretions; and diminution of the normal action of the lungs, with cyanosis, lowering of temperature, and, generally, collapse. All the above phenomena flow directly or indirectly from the effects of the cholera poison. But how and where does the poison act? Some believe that it acts simply on the intestinal mucous membrane as a local irritant, just as croton oil or elaterium acts, and that all the symptoms which ensue are the result of violent irritation of the mucous membrane and of the discharge which takes place from it; and there is no doubt that symptoms almost identical with those of cholera may be produced by the local action of irritants and irritant purgatives. But if it be correct, as it certainly seems to be, that the fœtuses of mothers dying of cholera themselves give clear indications of having been affected with the disease, it is clear that the poison must be diffused throughout the system in addition to being contained in the alimentary canal. And, indeed, it is most consonant with all we know to regard cholera as a systemic affection. But whether we are therefore to assume, with Dr. George Johnson, that the choleraic virus is contained in the blood; that by its presence there it causes cramp of the voluntary muscles on the one hand, and of the capillary arteries of the lungs on the other, so as to prevent the passage of blood through them; and that the general collapse, loss of temperature, and suppression of secretions are due to this mechanical obstruction; and, lastly, that the discharge from the bowels is an effort of nature (which should be encouraged) to eliminate the poison from the blood, is quite another matter. We confess that, in our view, the intestinal flux is not eliminative, but connected, as is the eruption of small-pox, with the local growth and multiplication of the poison; and that there is ample explanation in the processes which are going on in the bowels of nearly all the subsequent phenomena of the disease, including collapse. It is obvious, however, that the presence of inspissated blood in the vessels, the drying up of the moisture of the tissues, the contraction of the smaller branches of the pulmonary artery (assuming it to take place) must all co-operate to maintain the patient in the condition of collapse.

Treatment.—The value of precautionary and hygienic measures in preventing or limiting the outbreak of cholera has never been better shown than in the history of our own epidemics. Pure water, well filtered, and carefully guarded from fecal contamination; thorough domestic cleanliness, and, when cholera is present, the immediate disinfection by carbolic acid or Condy's fluid of all evacuations, and of all contaminated articles, are conditions of the utmost importance in preventing the spread of the disease.

The medicinal treatment of cholera resolves itself into the treatment of the prodromal stage, that of the period of collapse, and that of the stage of reaction. It is generally believed that the treatment of the premonitory diarrhœa is a matter of vital importance to the patient;

and the assumption that the diarrhœa which so often prevails when cholera is epidemic is actually cholera, or simple diarrhœa modified by choleraic influence, has led to the general belief in the importance of treating at such times all diarrhœal cases with the object of preventing their development into the graver malady. But, unfortunately, while the majority of physicians laud astringents for this purpose, others prefer castor oil, and all refer to statistics in proof of the efficacy of their respective modes of treatment. We have asserted our own belief that if a case be one of simple diarrhœa, it will not run on to cholera under any form of treatment; and we may add that, if the case be one of commencing cholera, there is no more ground for believing that it can be cut short than for believing that typhoid fever or hooping-cough can be cut short. We do not believe that either castor oil or astringents have any such influence.

In the period of collapse all sorts of remedies have been adopted; some have given calomel in large doses, some opium, some brandy, some castor oil; but it seems clear that drugs administered by the mouth must in such cases prove quite inoperative. And this is certainly the opinion of nearly all except the enthusiastic supporters of some special drug. During this period the patient should be kept in the horizontal position; he should be allowed cold or ice-cold water to relieve his insatiable drought; and his surface should be kept warm by the application of hot bottles or flannels, or by friction. The placing of the patient in a bath, two or three degrees above blood heat, is often very comforting and apparently of much service. The vapor bath may also be beneficial. It is in this stage that the injection of saline fluids into the veins has been so often tried, and occasionally with success. The immediate effect of the injection is often marvellous, the moribund patient regains his healthy appearance, his respirations and pulse and voice assume a normal character, and he sits up in his bed conversing cheerfully. But the improvement is generally of short duration; he falls again into collapse, and probably dies. The solution employed should resemble as nearly as possible the serum of the blood, and should be injected slowly and cautiously, in quantities varying, according to its effects, between 10 ozs. and one or two pints. Schmidt recommends the following: chloride of sodium 60 parts, chloride of potassium 6, phosphate of soda 3, carbonate of soda 20; of which mixture 140 grains are to be dissolved in 40 ozs. of distilled water, and filtered. The temperature of the fluid as it enters the veins should be a little over that of the blood. Cramp may be relieved by friction, or the inhalation of chloroform.

Great care must be taken of the patient during the reactionary stage. He should be kept cool. Diarrhœa and vomiting must be restrained, the former by astringents, such as Dover's powder, compound kino powder, or the aromatic powder of chalk and opium; the latter by lime-water, bismuth, and the like, or the use of ice or the application of counter-irritants. The food should be fluid, nutritious, and unstimulating: milk, broth, arrowroot, sago, barley-water, and eggs, are the most appropriate. It is questionable whether stimulants are beneficial. If given they should be given in small doses much diluted. It is of essential importance that the urinary secretion be restored; but it is unwise to employ stimulant diuretics for the purpose. Saline effervescents may both relieve sickness and at the same time promote urine. Cupping glasses and counter-irritation to the lumbar region are believed to be sometimes serviceable. If dysenteric or enteritic symptoms come on opium must be freely used.

HYDROPHOBIA. (*Rabies.*)

Definition.—A disease special to dogs, wolves, foxes, and animals closely related to them, among which it spreads by direct contagion, and from which it is imparted (but by inoculation only), to other animals and to human beings. Its most characteristic features in man are the spasms and terror which are induced by the attempt to swallow fluids, or even by the thought of swallowing, and its invariably and rapidly fatal issue.

Causation and History.—There is no evidence to show that this disease ever arises spontaneously among dogs any more than small-pox does among men; and further, there is reason to believe that it spreads among them by inoculation only, or rather, perhaps, by the introduction of the saliva of diseased animals into the tissues of those which are healthy, by whatever process that introduction is effected. The cause of the disease is evidently a specific virus which resides mainly in the viscid secretions which are furnished by the mucous membrane of the mouth and fauces and by the salivary glands. The prevalence of rabies, like that of other infectious diseases, varies very greatly at different periods; sometimes it is scarcely observed for many years together, at other times it prevails widely in an epidemic form. The circumstances on which these differences depend are not obvious; for climate, season, dearth of water and of food, and other such conditions do not seem to have any influence over it. It is important, however, to know that the virus never inoculates when it is applied to the surface of the sound skin; and that only a small proportion of those who are bitten by rabid dogs become hydrophobic. This proportion has been variously estimated at from 5 to 50 per cent. One main reason doubtless of the immunity which so many who are bitten enjoy, is the fact that they are wounded through their clothes, and that the fangs are thus cleansed from all moisture before they enter the skin.

Symptoms and Progress.—After a man has been inoculated with the saliva of an animal suffering from rabies, the wound in most cases heals as readily and quickly as a wound not so inoculated would heal; at all events, there is nothing in its progress to indicate the existence of anything unusual. A period of latency follows, which is generally remarkable for its long duration. In most cases the first symptoms show themselves between the fourth and eighth week, but they have appeared in the course of a few days, and have been delayed for months and even years. They rarely, however, appear after four months.

The outbreak of hydrophobia is in some cases preceded for a day or two by heat, tingling or pain at the part on which the injury had been inflicted, the pain being sometimes intense and extending upwards in the course of the sensory nerves. There is occasionally also renewed inflammation and suppuration or ulceration. In many cases, on the other hand, no such phenomena present themselves.

The period of invasion, which is sometimes termed the *melancholic stage*, is attended with a variety of symptoms, most of which have no particular significance, and which gradually merge into those of the fully developed disease. The patient complains of feverishness and shivering, with dryness of mouth and thirst, want of sleep, epigastric uneasiness, and indefinable anxiety. He is pale, anxious, but distraught in his aspect with restless eyes and dilated pupils, restless and fidgety in his movements, garrulous but speaking in short sentences and in a jerky, abrupt manner. He suffers also from increased frequency of the heart's action and loss of appetite, perhaps nausea and vomiting; and not improbably has even now some feeling of constriction about the fauces, with a disinclination to swallow fluids, quickened and sighing respiration, general hyperæsthesia, and a tendency to priapism and seminal discharges.

At the end of two or three days the next stage has become fully developed. This is sometimes termed the *stage of excitement*, and in it the disease assumes all its typical features. The strange agitation of the patient has become more marked; his eyes are bright, mobile, wild, and glance with suspicion or terror about him; his hair is rough, his skin pale, his brow contracted, his aspect indeed closely resembles that of a patient with acute mania; he is still inclined to be talkative, frequently making odd but pertinent remarks; he is probably quite sensible and capable of understanding and reasoning; at the same time he is obviously under the domination of some indefinable but great horror; and occasionally perhaps he has hallucinations, and is liable to outbreaks of violent maniacal excitement in which he may endeavor to injure himself or others. The thirst has increased, his mouth and fauces are congested and dry, and a quantity of tenacious saliva accumulates, which he is constantly hawking up and spitting about him with a noise which has often been taken for a bark. But, above all, the disinclination to swallow fluids has now become an almost perfect inability to swallow them, and a dread of making the attempt. He will still perhaps resolutely try to drink, will take the glass of water in his hand, prepare himself with strange calm and deliberation to make one supreme effort, put the vessel hurriedly to his lips, make a sudden gulp, and then, with or without swallowing a little of it, eject the bulk of it spasmodically and violently from his mouth, and throw the glass away. A convulsive attack has been induced, marked by general tremors or shuddering, and violent spasmodic action of the muscles of deglutition and respiration, which lasts for a few seconds, and leaves the patient for a minute or two in a state of painful agitation. The fear of the recurrence of these terrible convulsions is constantly before him, and their actual recurrence is soon induced, not merely by the attempt to swallow, but even by the sight or sound or thought of fluid. The general hyperæsthesia, which has already been adverted to, becomes more acute. The patient will often complain of the mére weight of the hand, or of his bedclothes; and a draught of cold air upon the surface suffices to induce a convulsive attack. Bright objects, and loud or harsh or unaccustomed sounds are painful to him, excite a feeling of terror, and not unfrequently also provoke convulsions. The sexual excitement, of which the patient complains bitterly, may also continue. He passes urine frequently.

As the disease progresses all the symptoms become more severe; the patient gets more feeble, his pulse quick, irregular, and small, his skin clammy, his voice hoarse, the tenacious mucus which is secreted by the mouth and fauces accumulates and becomes more difficult of expulsion; the paroxysms of general convulsive action and of spasm of the respiratory muscles increase in severity and frequency; and at length he dies either of sudden asphyxia in one of these convulsive attacks, or of slow asphyxia induced by their rapid recurrence, or of exhaustion, aided possibly by a general paralytic condition.

The most remarkable of the phenomena of the disease consist, 1st, in the hyperæsthesia of the skin and of the organs of sense; 2d, in the tendency which impressions on these organs, and which attempts to swallow, or thoughts of swallowing liquids have in producing clonic and tonic spasms of the respiratory muscles; and, 3d, in the wakefulness, horror, and tendency to yield (while apparently still quite rational) to insane impulses. The disease is invariably fatal, and generally terminates between the second and fourth day.

We may mention here that rabies in dogs presents to a great extent the same symptoms as hydrophobia in man. There are, however, one or two important points of distinction: thus, dogs are not afraid of water, and will indeed, on the contrary, bury their muzzles in water while at the height of the disease; cutaneous hyperæsthesia seems to be absent in them; and towards the close a paralytic condition supervenes, involving especially their hinder extremities and the lower jaw.

Morbid Anatomy has not as yet thrown any light upon the phenomena of hydrophobia. The muscles retain their rigidity for some time after death, and there is more or less obvious congestion of the posterior surface of the corpse, of the fauces, pharynx, œsophagus, larynx, and trachea, of the lungs, and of the central nervous organs. In a case recorded by Mr. Cooper Forster, small extravasations of blood were found in the gray matter of the cervical and dorsal regions of the cord. There can be little doubt that the hydrophobic virus exerts its influence mainly on the sensory and emotional regions of the central nervous organs. Dr. Marochetti, in 1820, described the formation of small vesicles beneath the tongue in persons bitten by mad dogs. These vesicles, which have also been described subsequently by one or two other physicians, are said only to occur during the second week after inoculation.

Treatment.—Whenever a patient has been bitten by a rabid animal or one suspected of having rabies, the wounded part should be at once excised and the remaining raw surface freely treated with caustic potash, nitric acid, the acid nitrate of mercury, the actual cautery, or some other equally efficient destructive agent. In such cases, too, it may be well to look carefully for sublingual vesicles and to cauterize them, for it is asserted (although it is highly improbable) that their cauterization and destruction prevent the supervention of hydrophobia. No remedy has been discovered competent to arrest the progress of the once established disease. Drugs producing narcotism and anæsthesia might seem to offer some chance of benefit, but none has been found of service, except perhaps in the relief of suffering. They (and indeed all drugs) should be administered by inhalation, or by the rectum, or by subcutaneous injection. Tracheotomy has been suggested in the hope of averting death by asphyxia. Great care should be taken to prevent the patient from doing violence either to himself or those about him, and especially to prevent inoculation of wounds by the saliva which he disperses.

GLANDERS. FARCY. (*Equinia.*)

Definition.—A specific disease, special to the horse and animals of the same genus, but communicable to man, and characterized by a peculiar tubercular affection of the nasal and respiratory mucous membranes and a similar affection of the skin, lungs, lymphatic glands, and other parts of the body.

Causation and History.—Whether the disease originates spontaneously in the horse is a matter of dispute. It is certain, however, that it spreads readily among horses and from them to man by contagion, mainly by the virus contained in the secretions yielded by the nasal mucous membrane; and, further, that it is similarly transmissible from man to man.

Symptoms and Progress.—The period of incubation probably varies between one and about fifteen days. It is said to be occasionally much prolonged. Two varieties of equinia are met with which go by the respective names of *glanders* and *farcy;* the difference between them depending mainly on the seat of inoculation, and on the absence or presence of early affection of the nose and air-passages. These varieties run into one another even in the horse; in man they are generally combined. The symptoms of invasion are those of intense febrile disturbance, heat of skin, rigors, acceleration of pulse, headache, febrile urine, pains in muscles and in joints, and often nausea and vomiting, and profuse perspirations. The specific phenomena of the disease soon follow. These consist in an affection of the nasal mucous membrane and of the mucous surfaces which are continuous with it, and an eruption on the skin. The mucous surface of the nostrils becomes congested and secretes a thin, acrid, watery discharge, which soon becomes thick, tenacious, and profuse, and finally probably assumes the characters of sanious pus. The cutaneous eruption is thinly and irregularly scattered, and chiefly on the face, extremities, neck, and abdomen. It consists at first of red points; but these soon increase in size, attaining the bulk ultimately perhaps of peas, and feeling hard and shotty between the fingers, and not unlike syphilitic chancres. A vesicle or pustule soon makes its appearance on the summit of each spot, enlarges, bursts, exudes a more or less abundant purulent fluid, and leaves an irregular sloughy ulcer, surrounded by a livid margin. A little later, other phenomena manifest themselves; the conjunctivæ yield a purulent secretion, sores appear on various parts of the mucous surface of the oral cavity and pharynx, and bronchitic, pulmonic or pleuritic symptoms are added; erysipelatous redness and swelling of the eyelids, nose, cheeks, and forehead become developed; and subcutaneous or deeper-seated tubercles and abscesses—the latter often of considerable size—appear in various parts, but mainly in the face and in the vicinity of joints. Whilst these symptoms are in progress the patient becomes weak and prostrate, his pulse quick and feeble, his muscles tremulous, his tongue dry and brown, and delirium comes on; in a word, typhoid symptoms rapidly develop themselves, on which coma supervenes, and death soon follows. The breath during this period is generally very fetid, the perspiration abundant, there is often diarrhœa, and gangrene sometimes attacks the nose, eyelids, and other parts. The course of the disease is generally acute, the temperature may rise to 104° or even to 106°, and death supervenes sometimes during the first few days, but more commonly between the seventh and fifteenth or sixteenth. Occasionally in man (but much more commonly in the horse) the disease is chronic. The invasion is then more gradual, the various phenomena follow one another at longer intervals, and the eruption is often absent, but the subcutaneous abscesses which form become larger, the resulting ulcers are often attended with sloughing, and the affection of the nostrils extends and leads even to the exposure and destruction of the bones. The patient passes into a hectic condition, and may linger for weeks, months, or years. The blood is said by Colin to be greatly surcharged with white-corpuscles.

Farcy is generally dependent on the inoculation of a wound on some part of the trunk or limbs. The inoculated part becomes inflamed and painful, and the absorbent vessels and glands in relation with it soon similarly affected. Then supervene more or less of the febrile disturbance that characterizes glanders, and the formation of subcutaneous lumps (farcy-buds) and abscesses; frequently, too, the absorbent glands become generally inflamed, and suppurate. The cutaneous rash is not so frequently present in farcy as in glanders, and the nasal inflammation is often absent. It must be added, however, that all the special symptoms of glanders occasionally supervene. This variety of equinia may occur either in the acute or chronic form. The latter is sometimes exceedingly ill-marked and difficult of diagnosis.

Equinia is generally a fatal disease. The chronic forms are most likely to be followed by recovery, and farcy more so than glanders. In its early stage, and in the absence of rash or nasal implication, equinia may be readily mistaken for acute rheumatism or pyæmia.

Morbid Anatomy.—The anatomical phenomena of equinia consist mainly in the formation of tubercles, presenting to a considerable extent the structural features of true tubercles, and like these tending rapidly to undergo caseous degeneration and liquefaction or suppuration. When superficial, they speedily form unhealthy-looking ulcers. When deeper seated they become converted into abscesses, which then gradually enlarge and ultimately burst. The tubercles vary from the size perhaps of a pin's head to that of a pea or bean. It is to their development in connection with the mucous membrane of the nose that the peculiar symptoms referable to this organ are due. They also form in the mouth and fauces, in the larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes; and they appear in the substance of the lungs, producing a condition not unlike that of ordinary lobular pneumonia, and often inducing pleural inflammation. The cutaneous eruption is due to the formation of these tubercles in the skin; and the subcutaneous lumps and abscesses, and those which develop themselves in the substance of muscles, are of the same nature. The kidneys, spleen, testicles, and other organs are also occasionally affected. Implication of the lymphatic glands is not unfrequent, but must be regarded as generally, if not always, secondary to specific lesions occurring in parts with which they are connected. More or less of simple inflammation is generally associated with the specific lesions.

Treatment.—It is impossible to lay down any authoritative rules for the treatment of equinia. No specific is known, and no drug which has any favorable influence over its course. Iodine, arsenic, and strychnia have each been recommended. All that can be done, probably, is to support the patient by nourishment, stimulants, and tonics, to relieve pain and other symptoms, and to cleanse and treat with stimulating or astringent lotions, or other applications, the nasal mucous membrane and other inflamed and ulcerated parts. During convalescence change of air and good diet are of course important.

SYPHILIS.

Definition.—A specific disorder, communicable by inoculation only, resembling the exanthemata, in the facts that it presents a period of latency, and a period during which characteristic eruptions make their appearance, and that one attack confers protection, but differing from them in the remarkably long duration of these periods, and in the tendency to the recurrence, it may be for many years, of specific lesions.

Causation and History.—Syphilis has occasionally prevailed in the form of widespread and severe epidemics. One such epidemic passed through Europe during the latter part of the fifteenth century, and it was probably in great measure owing to this fact that, for a time, it came to be assumed that the disease first made its appearance in Europe after the discovery of America, and had been imported from that continent. There is no doubt, however, that this was an erroneous assumption, and that, just as syphilis prevails now, so it has prevailed from the earliest times both in Europe and in the other quarters of the

Old World. Like many other diseases, syphilis was long confounded with affections which, though often associated with it, or arising under analogous circumstances, are essentially distinct from it. Hunter regarded gonorrhœa as one of its manifestations, and even until quite recently other forms of circumscribed inflammation of the surface of the genital organs have been confused with the true chancre—the sore which arises at the point of syphilitic inoculation. But, thanks to the labors of Ricord and of other recent observers, including Mr. Henry Lee, the phenomena of syphilis have now apparently been fully disentangled from those of the maladies which simulate it, and our knowledge of syphilis is as accurate as is our knowledge of scarlet fever or of small-pox. The symptoms of syphilis are quite characteristic, and, when fully developed, can rarely escape ready recognition, yet the disease, though maintaining its identity and its typical features, has varied very greatly in its virulence at different times and in different countries, under circumstances the nature and relative importance of which it is not easy to estimate. Of the specific nature of syphilis, therefore, there can be no doubt. There is equally no doubt that it spreads by means of a specific contagium, and that there is no evidence to show that it ever originates spontaneously. The specific poison of syphilis is never imparted, like that of typhus, by atmospheric conveyance, or, like that of cholera, by means of diffusion through water, it acts only when directly introduced by inoculation. For the most part, as is well known, it is imparted in the act of sexual intercourse by the secretions which are furnished by primary or secondary sores—the thin cuticular covering of the glans penis and inner surface of the prepuce, and the mucous membrane of the urethra, and the corresponding parts in the female, becoming readily inoculated even when no breach of surface exists. It is also not unfrequently transmitted from the sucking child to its nurse, or from the nurse to her suckling, either from the mucous membrane of the mouth to the nipple, or conversely, or from mouth to mouth. But, indeed, inoculation may take place at any part, provided only the cuticular layer be not too thick, or there be an excoriation or a wound—thus syphilis has not unfrequently been accidentally inoculated on the hands of medical men, and occasionally has been imparted by the operation of vaccination. And lastly, it is a common thing for syphilitic parents to procreate children who are also syphilitic. Thus a syphilitic mother may have a syphilitic child, the father remaining uncontaminated, or a syphilitic father may beget a syphilitic child, and may infect the mother, either directly or indirectly, through the fœtus. The contagium of syphilis resides in its most virulent form doubtless in the primary syphilitic sores, and in the indurated glands which succeed to them, but the contagious influence persists during the secondary phenomena of the disease, and also during the period of so-called "tertiary" manifestations, as is distinctly proved by the fact already adverted to, namely, the transmission of the disease in the later stages from parents to their offspring, and from these to healthy wet-nurses. Experiments have been made which seem to prove that the blood of syphilitic patients possesses contagious properties, but there can be no doubt that, as well in the later as in the earlier stages of the disease, the virus is mainly concentrated in the specific lesions. It may be added that the secretions of syphilitic patients have been supposed to possess infectious properties, more especially the milk, the semen, and the products of the mucous surfaces. But Mr. H. Lee is probably right when he insists that those organs only yield infectious discharges which are either distinctly implicated in the syphilitic process, or are in a condition of inflammation. The protective influence of one attack of syphilis has only been fully recognized since the true disease has been disencumbered of the maladies which had grouped themselves with it. It is now established beyond doubt that syphilitic inoculation affords as secure a protection against subsequent attempts at inoculation as does one attack of small-pox or scarlet fever against subsequent attacks of either of these affections; that a person fully under the influence of the syphilitic poison, or who has had an attack from which he has recovered, very rarely indeed acquires a chancre, even when inoculated under the most advantageous circumstances, and even more rarely suffers in consequence from the secondary symptoms which so surely follow on the primary inoculation; and further, that a person inoculated a second time, during the period which elapses between a primary inoculation and the maturation of the primary chancre, has, as the result of his second inoculation, a modified chancre—a chancre which runs its course with exceptional rapidity, and attains its full development concurrently with its elder brother.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. *Primary Symptoms.* When a successful inoculation has been effected on a person who is unprotected, the virus remains apparently quiescent for a period of uncertain duration, but which is estimated by Lancereaux at from eighteen to thirty-five days, with a mean of twenty-eight days. At the end of that time a minute dusky red papule makes its appearance, which is unattended for the most part with either pain or itching, and slowly enlarges. Soon a thin grayish crust, the result of superficial necrosis, appears on its most prominent part. And whilst the papule gradually increases in area, successive crusts are formed and shed from its surface, which thus becomes more and more eroded; so that before long the papule, which has now become a tubercle, presents an elevated dusky red margin surrounding a cupped excavation, with a gray, dry surface. Almost from the beginning the papule presents a remarkable indurated character and appears imbedded, as it were, in the substance of the skin. These characters it retains, the induration extending a little beyond the area of elevation, and presenting a very obvious edge, so that the mass can be readily grasped between the finger and thumb. At the end of about six weeks the tubercle has attained its complete development, and is perhaps of the size of half a pea or somewhat larger. It then begins slowly to subside, and after awhile cicatrizes, generally, however, leaving behind more or less induration, more or less depression, and more or less dusky discoloration. This is the course of the true Hunterian chancre. But, just as the inoculated cow-pox vesicle presents many deviations from its natural course, so does the pimple which results from syphilitic inoculation. For a description of these reference must be made to surgical works. It should be stated, however, that inoculation may take place without the development of any appreciable local sore, and that a sore may have existed and yet no visible cicatrix remain. A week or two, usually, after the first appearance of the chancre, the lymphatic glands in relation with the affected part begin to enlarge. If, therefore, the chancre is on the genital organs the enlargement occurs in the glands of one or both groins. The enlargement is slow and painless. For the most part several glands are affected, and each probably attains the size of an almond shell. They remain freely movable under the integuments, and are characterized, like the chancre itself, by extreme induration. They rarely undergo suppuration, but remain with little change for months or years. The period, of which the phenomena have just been briefly described, corresponds to the period of incubation or latency of the exanthemata; it corresponds accurately to that period in the inoculated small-pox during which the primary pustule attains maturity, and which precedes the general variolous outbreak.

2. *Secondary Symptoms.*—From six weeks to three months after inoculation, generally perhaps between sixty and seventy days, the eruptive stage, the stage of secondary symptoms, supervenes. The invasion of this stage is often indicated by slight febrile symptoms, attended with more or less obvious, recurring exacerbations, increased frequency of pulse, loss of appetite, weakness and emaciation, cachexia, restlessness, want of sleep, and pains more or less variable but augmenting towards night in the head, joints, and back. Shortly afterwards, or sometimes concurrently with the febrile disturbance, symptoms of a more characteristic kind manifest themselves. Among the earliest of these are certain affections of the skin and mucous membranes, and inflammations of the joints, bones, and eyes. The cutaneous affection for the most part consists in the first instance of a roseolous eruption, which generally appears first on the trunk, but before long manifests itself on the face, extremities, and also on the palms and soles. It is in the beginning a mere subcutaneous rash of roundish dusky-red spots, varying from one to two or three lines in diameter, and fading at the edges. But they soon become slightly elevated and lenticular in form. They are variously scattered, and are not unfrequently grouped in segments of circles or in circles. The rash comes out in successive crops, and may continue off and on for some two or three months. In association with it the hair not unfrequently becomes dry and loses its gloss, and presently begins to fall out; and thus more or less complete baldness is apt to ensue. This roseola is sometimes the only rash which makes its appearance, but very commonly it constitutes the first stage of some other variety of skin disease. Thus sometimes the individual roseolous spots, or the patches formed by the coalescence of several, gradually enlarge, and fading away in the centre form circles or irregularly rounded marginated tracts of erythema circinatum; sometimes as they enlarge they become covered with thin scales, and acquire a close resemblance to lepra or psoriasis; sometimes they assume the form of distinct but flat tubercles; sometimes they become the seat of vesicles or bullæ, and occasionally even of pustules. And thus the secondary eruption may present an

erythematous, a scaly, a papular or tubercular, a vesicular or a pustular condition, or may present several or all of these characters at the same time variously combined. But besides this peculiar polymorphous character, which is itself indicative of syphilis, there are generally certain peculiarities about the eruption which, apart from all other considerations, indicate its specific character. Thus, in the first place, it often presents a peculiar dusky-red or coppery tint, and this hue tends to persist long after the actual eruption has disappeared. It is due to some pigmentary deposit in the substance of the cutis; and it is worth while to remark that occasionally also the course of the superficial veins in the extremities, and especially in the legs, becomes indicated by similar dusky pigmentary stains. This condition, however, is not peculiar to syphilis. In the second place, syphilitic eruptions have a peculiar aptitude to affect those parts which the non-specific eruptions they resemble specially avoid; they are common on the flexor aspects of the joints, about the forehead, where they often cause the so-called "corona veneris," and especially in the palms and soles. It may be added that, in syphilitic lepra, the formation of scales is usually much more scanty than in the non-specific variety of the disease; that it is almost impossible to make any real distinction between the several syphilitic affections of the palms and soles, inasmuch as all are generally attended with desquamation; and further that scabs, due apparently to the interstitial effusion of serum or of pus, sometimes form on the leprous or tubercular patches, and lead by easy gradations to the truly vesicular and pustular conditions.

The morbid processes of the mucous membrane first show themselves in the fauces and pharynx, generally upon the tonsils. On these latter, which then present an inflammatory blush, shallow ulcers, for the most part reniform in shape, make their appearance; they are generally unattended with pain or even uneasiness, and disappear after a few weeks' duration. Similar sores are also apt to appear on the palate and on the internal surface of the cheeks, on the tongue and lips. In addition to these, condylomata or mucous tubercles often become developed both in the mouth, fauces, and pharynx, about the anus, upon the mucous or delicate cuticular surfaces of the genital organs, and in those parts of the skin which are in constant apposition and consequently always moist. Mucous tubercles are roundish, oval, or more or less irregular congested tabular elevations, not fibrous, warty, or villous, but uniform in texture and soft, with a tendency to be covered with a grayish or yellowish film, to exude abundant moisture, to secrete pus, or to undergo ulceration. Similar formations may be developed within the rectum, œsophagus, nose, larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes, and not improbably in other of the mucous tracts.

The pains in the joints and bones are of a rheumatic character, and are apt to become especially severe at night. There may be no visible change in the parts affected; sometimes, however, there is more or less obvious periostitis, or more or less obvious arthritis and effusion into the joints. True nodes, however, are comparatively rarely developed at this time.

The affections of the eye are twofold. The most obvious is a form of iritis, attended with little pain, uneasiness, or intolerance of light, but with more or less of the ordinary form of sclerotic injection which accompanies iritis. Exudation of rust-colored lymph occurs at the surface of the iris, mainly, however, at its internal margin, and, though much less frequently, at its outer margin. In the former situation the lymph may form a uniform tumid ring, and in either of them a series of reddish beads. At the same time the iris becomes sluggish or immovable, and probably adheres to the surface of the lens, and the aqueous humor gets turbid and yellowish from the admixture with it of inflammatory products. The less obvious but more serious form is retinitis, coming on insidiously without external congestion, pain, or intolerance of light, but marked by increasing haziness of vision and indications of retinal congestion and extravasation.

3. *Tertiary Symptoms.*—The period of secondary symptoms, after lasting for a few weeks or months, terminates for the most part in spontaneous convalescence; and the patient may possibly remain henceforward free from disease. More commonly, however, after the lapse of a variable period, generally from six months to two years, but sometimes after twenty years or more, other characteristic lesions manifest themselves, distinctly referable to the syphilitic poison, and usually termed tertiary symptoms. It must be added that, although there is generally a distinct interval between the subsidence of the secondary and the onset of the tertiary symptoms, they do occasionally, and perhaps not unfrequently, become intermingled, or pass without break one into the other. The chief characters by which tertiary symptoms are distinguishable from those of earlier occurrence are, 1st, their dependence, for the most part, on a specific overgrowth of tissue—the formation of gummata; 2d, their great inveteracy and tendency to recur; 3d, their involvement of internal organs as well as of such as are superficial; and 4th, their want of symmetry. We will consider the more important of these lesions *seriatim*, and in reference to the organs which they affect.

Skin.—The most common form of skin disease is that which depends on the appearance of dusky red or coppery flat tubercles, which differ little, if at all, in the first instance, from those which have been described among the secondary symptoms; they are, however, generally larger, more prominent, and more indurated, and occur sometimes irregularly scattered, sometimes collected into irregular groups, sometimes arranged in the form of crescents, circles, or sinuous lines. In the first case they gradually increase in number and coalesce; in the second, the groups tend to increase in area, and not unfrequently in thickness also, so as to form irregular tuberculated elevations of considerable extent and thickness; in the last case the affection tends to spread centrifugally, slowly invading the healthy surface by a line of ever new tubercles, while the parts primarily affected return to a state of comparative health. In some instances the tubercles become scaly on the surface, and in that case the affection presents a certain amount of resemblance to some forms of lepra; in other instances they undergo superficial molecular necrosis, they become more or less deeply eroded, and a scab forms without a vesicle or pustule having ever been developed; in other cases each papule undergoes suppuration, and a thick adherent ecthymatous scab results; and, lastly, ulceration is not unfrequent. But whichever of these processes takes place, the disappearance of the active lesion is followed by the formation of indelible depressed cicatrices; and the progress of the serpiginous form can always be traced by the cicatricial surface which it leaves in its wake, and the pre-existence of large patches always recognized by the persistence of a corresponding cicatrix. The tubercular eruptions here referred to, although essentially identical with one another, are often denominated, according as one or other peculiarity predominates, tubercular, pustular, or serpiginous syphilide, or syphilitic lupus, or psoriasis. They affect almost any part of the body, but are perhaps especially common on the face, on the neck and shoulders, on the buttocks and extremities. When they occur, as they frequently do, on the palms and soles, there is little to distinguish them from secondary lepra. Another well-marked form of skin-affection is that known by the name of syphilitic rupia. It consists in the formation, indiscriminately on various parts of the body, of scanty and isolated blebs, each of which arises on a congested indurated base, and may attain the diameter of a fourpenny-piece. Their contents are clear and limpid, or turbid and sanious, and soon concrete into scabs, each of which, from constant additions to its edges and base, rapidly attains large dimensions—a thickness, for example, varying from a quarter to three-quarters of an inch, and a form which may resemble that of a limpet-shell or of an oyster-shell, or may be merely irregular and rocky. The base at the same time becomes deeply excavated; and on removing the scab a deep unhealthy slowly healing ulcer is revealed. These rupial sores leave remarkably deep cicatrices.

Very frequently, altogether independently of any primary cutaneous disorder, hard nodules, from the size of a pea to that of a filbert, appear singly or in groups in the substance of the subcutaneous connective tissue. They are unattended with pain, and very slow in their progress; but after awhile adhere to the skin, which then becomes somewhat prominent over them, assumes a dusky red tint, and gives a sensation to the finger of elasticity and resistance, or of "bogginess." Before long the central portion of the involved skin becomes perforated in one or more points, and a viscid, turbid, or sanious fluid escapes together with shreds or a mass of subcutaneous slough. In this way a deep cavity results, the boundaries of which are formed of ragged grayish or yellowish tissue. If groups of such masses soften, we get a number of such cavities side by side, the skin appears irregularly honeycombed, and the bridles which intervene between the contiguous openings become undermined by the coalescence beneath them of the contiguous cavities. Thus extensive and deep destruction of skin and of subcutaneous connective tissue takes place, which is very slow of repair, and followed by deep cicatrices.

Mucous Membranes.—The affections of the mucous surfaces have much resemblance to those of the skin. They are chiefly superficial and tubercular, or submucous and gummatous. The former are especially frequent in the tonsils, fauces, soft palate, pharynx, tongue, and other parts of the mucous surface of the oral cavity; are followed by deep unsymmetrical and obstinate ulceration; and lead, as in the skin, to extensive destruction with permanent loss of tissue and contraction. Thus, the uvula and soft palate may be more or less perfectly destroyed; or the isthmus of the fauces may be narrowed, or stricture of the œsophagus may ensue; or destruction of the epiglottis, vocal cords, or various other parts of the cartilaginous skeleton of the air-passages may take place; and following upon these several lesions, loss of voice, difficulty of swallowing or breathing, and other serious or fatal consequences. Gummatous tumors also appear in these several parts, frequently in the tongue, where they may form a mass as large as a hen's egg, and sometimes in the connective tissue and muscles of the larynx. These not unfrequently assume many of the superficial characters of epithelioma, and undergo the same processes as do subcutaneous gummata. Similar affections to the above take place in the male urethra and in the vagina and os uteri, as well as in the external parts of the organs of generation of both sexes; they occur also within the anus and in the lower part of the rectum; and may, in all of these situations, in addition to other forms of mischief, lead ultimately to more or less serious contraction or stricture.

Organs of Locomotion.—Muscular tissue is affected occasionally in the same way as the subcutaneous connective tissue. Gummatous growths invade its texture, separating from one another its fibres, which then undergo degeneration. Such formations occur quite irregularly and may be mistaken for growths of a far more serious character. We have already pointed out that such tumors may form among the muscles of the larynx; they have also been observed implicating the masseter, the muscles of the scapula, and those indeed of most other parts. The bones are sometimes affected with more or less diffused periostitis; but more commonly nodes are developed on various parts of the long or flat bones, including the ribs and sternum and bones of the face and skull. Nodes consist in gummatous growths in connection chiefly with the periosteum. They are usually extremely painful and tender, of various extent and prominence, more or less hard and unyielding at the periphery, but more or less elastic or even fluctuating in the centre. They rarely end in suppuration, and generally heal with more or less resulting irregularity. But although nodes do not usually result in the destruction of the bone which they affect, such is not always the case. A frequent cause of destruction of bone has been already adverted to, namely, the extension of syphilitic ulceration in depth until the subjacent bone is exposed. In one or other of these modes necrosis or caries of bone may occur at any part. But they are especially common in connection with the bones of the nose, palate, and skull, and with the cartilages of the larynx and trachea. The bones of the ear may also thus suffer. Syphilitic affections of the bones of the skull are generally limited to the outer surface and the diploe, but occasionally involve the inner table as well, and are then apt to cause more or less serious cerebral symptoms. The joints also occasionally suffer, the surrounding soft parts becoming much thickened and infiltrated, and the cavities distended with fluid effusion.

Testes.—These become infiltrated with syphilitic growth and much enlarged, and not unfrequently hydrocele occurs at the same time.

The *lymphatic glands* generally become, to some extent, enlarged and indurated secondarily to local syphilitic lesions; but sometimes also they become, here and there, in groups, so enormously hypertrophied as to simulate the enlargement of these organs due to scrofula, lymphadenoma, or cancer.

Internal Organs.—The affections of the internal viscera are scarcely so well known as those of the organs which have been already considered, but they are even more serious. The liver is perhaps their most frequent seat. The chief conditions which have been recognized here are, first, a more or less general hyperplasia of the connective tissue, especially of the capsule of Glisson, leading on to a form of cirrhosis; and, second, the formation of gummy tumors which rapidly undergo degeneration, and by their contraction cause puckering and fissuring of the surface of the organ. Either of these conditions may lead to the development of symptoms identical with those resulting from ordinary cirrhosis. The organs of circulation are also frequently implicated. The muscular tissue of the heart is occasionally the seat of diffuse fibroid infiltration or of more or less extensive gummatous formations, exactly like those involving the voluntary muscles. These induce degeneration of the tissue, induration, adhesion of pericardium, and the ordinary symptoms of progressive cardiac incompetence. There is good reason also to believe that some forms of arterial disease, that form especially in which the inner coat undergoes a kind of nodular hypertrophy antecedent to the supervention of degenerative changes, are in many cases the result of syphilis. It is at all events certain that arteries frequently assume this condition in those who are the subjects of syphilis, and who are suffering from gummatous tumors in other organs. And it is also certain that some of the lesions observed in the brains of syphilitic patients are essentially due to arterial changes of this kind associated with obstructive thrombosis. Syphilitic affections of the lungs (gummata and fibroid infiltration) are described; nevertheless, their recognition is attended with much obscurity. We have already shown that the bronchial tubes, like the larynx, may be distinctly implicated. But besides bronchial lesions there are not unfrequently found in the lungs of old syphilitic patients scattered masses of hard grayish or blackish induration, or caseous masses imbedded in such tracts of induration, which, although in many particulars resembling affections of tubercular or inflammatory origin, are almost certainly gummata. The most grave of all tertiary syphilitic affections are those which involve the nervous centres; gummatous tumors are developed sometimes in connection with the inner layer of the dura mater, sometimes in connection with the pia mater, or the connective tissue of the brain-substance. In the latter two cases the growths, which may attain the size of a pigeon's egg or even of a hen's egg, are for the most part, even if of peripheral origin, imbedded in the substance of the brain. Their most frequent site is the basal portion. Similar growths occur, though much less frequently, in connection with the spinal cord. The symptoms due to them are those of cerebral or spinal tumors. The cranial nerves and even the brain-substance are occasionally the seats of syphilitic infiltration. Specific affections of the kidneys have been less thoroughly investigated; nevertheless, it is certain that these organs are sometimes affected, sequentially to syphilis, with diffused inflammatory processes, which induce atrophy, and that they are sometimes studded with distinct gummata or with patches of cicatricial tissue, attended with corresponding linear or stellate contractions of the surface, and having imbedded within them small caseous masses. It must be added that probably all other organs are liable in some degree to syphilitic disease. Among them must especially be noted the mammæ, the ovaries, the organs of sense, and the stomach and other parts of the alimentary canal.

The effects of syphilis do not end here. The long persistence of tertiary symptoms, with their frequent tendency to relapse, leads gradually but surely to a marked cachectic state of the system, indicated by sallowness and anæmia, with relative increase of white corpuscles, emaciation and loss of strength, and lardaceous or amyloid degeneration of the liver, spleen, kidneys, and other parts, together with the additional symptoms to which such complications give rise. And finally may follow tuberculosis, or insidious but non-specific inflammations of various internal organs.

4. *Inherited syphilis* presents some peculiarities which make it necessary to give the subject a brief separate consideration. It may be derived either from the father or the mother, or from both. The effects of parental syphilis are not unfrequently manifested in the death of the fœtus, and consequent abortion, at the latter period of pregnancy. The child is born dead, and more or less decomposed, but usually without distinct evidence of specific taint. In some instances the placenta is affected with syphilitic disease. In other cases the infant is born alive, but shrivelled, puny, and unhealthy-looking, and large bullæ appear on the palms of the hands, or on the wrists, or on the corresponding parts of the lower extremities. These blebs give rise to unhealthy sores, and the infant almost invariably dies speedily. In the majority of cases, however, the babe appears to be healthy at birth, and first gives evidence of disease after an interval of three or four weeks. The symptoms are mainly those of the secondary period of acquired syphilis; but there are some features which are specially characteristic and important, and to these alone attention will now be drawn. Among the earliest of these are congestion and swelling of the nasal mucous membrane, with abundant secretion, giving rise to snuffles and other symptoms of chronic coryza, diffuse inflammation of the mouth and fauces with sores at the angles of the mouth, mucous tubercles about the anus and similarly constituted parts, and a roseolous rash. The rash is generally most abundant on the buttocks, privates, and neighboring parts of the abdomen and thighs, on the face, and on the palms and soles. It consists sometimes in circular patches from a line to half an inch in diameter and of lenticular form, sometimes in nearly similar patches, which, however, are slightly concave or cupped, and present therefore a more or less tumid marginal ring. They vary in color, are sometimes dusky red, sometimes brown or yellow, sometimes of a more or less

coppery tint. They are sometimes smooth on the surface, sometimes scaly, and sometimes present superficial excoriation or erosion. The eruption on the palms and soles assumes a scaly character, and is attended with a tendency to crack and exfoliate. In association with these symptoms the child becomes emaciated, its face assumes an old and weird character, its complexion grows sallow and unhealthy-looking, its skin dry and shrivelled, its hair scanty and thin, and not unfrequently it suffers from diarrhœa. These symptoms last probably for a few months, and have generally disappeared by the end of the first year. Somewhat later, generally from the age of four or five up to that of puberty, the tertiary series of symptoms manifest themselves. These differ little from those which characterize the common tertiary stage. There are two or three however of peculiar and special interest, which now become apparent or develop themselves for the first time. One of them is flattening of the bridge of the nose, from sinking in of the subjacent cartilages. Another is enlargement of the lower end of the humerus between the epiphysis and shaft. A third is a peculiar form of atrophy of the permanent incisor and canine teeth. This is generally most marked in, and is often limited to, the two upper central incisors; they are atrophied, peglike, and present towards their free edge a reniform or cordate character,—the notch occupying the centre of this edge. This condition is traceable to the effect on the tooth-germs of the stomatitis from which the children have previously suffered. The last of them is interstitial keratitis, that is, an interstitial inflammation of the cornea, marked by increasing cloudiness and opacity of the part, and attended with a vascular zone in the sclerotic, and more or less intolerance of light. There is no vesication or ulceration, and the opacity speedily diminishes under appropriate treatment. The recognition of the last two affections is due to Mr. J. Hutchinson.

It would be impossible in a brief space to discuss the differential diagnosis of syphilis. It must be sufficient to say that the manifestations of syphilis simulate a vast range of different diseases; and further, that syphilis necessarily often occurs in persons who are the subjects of skin-affections and various other disorders, and often exerts a modifying influence over them; and that hence it is frequently quite impossible to form an exact diagnosis, without fully going into the history of the patient's case, and taking into careful consideration all the facts of his past history and present condition.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—In the foregoing description of the phenomena and sequelæ of syphilis we have necessarily, to a large extent, discussed the pathological processes of the disease and its morbid anatomy. It remains, however, to give a brief connected account of these subjects. The morbid poison which enters the system at the time of inoculation is doubtless a living entity or contagium, which imparts specific properties primarily to the growth which it directly induces, and secondarily to the vital constituents of the enlarging lymphatic glands situated next above that growth. Possibly from the primary sore, more probably, however, from the group of morbid lymphatic glands, as a centre, is shed into the blood-stream newly manufactured contagious matter (probably particulate); which in its turn infects in other parts of the mucous surface of the oral cavity; are followed by deep unsymmetrical and obstinate ulceration; and lead, as in the skin, to extensive destruction with permanent loss of tissue and contraction. Thus, the uvula and soft palate may be more or less perfectly destroyed; or the isthmus of the fauces may be narrowed, or stricture of the œsophagus may ensue; or destruction of the epiglottis, vocal cords, or various other parts of the cartilaginous skeleton of the air-passages may take place; and following upon these several lesions, loss of voice, difficulty of swallowing or breathing, and other serious or fatal consequences. Gummatous tumors also appear in these several parts, frequently in the tongue, where they may form a mass as large as a hen's egg, and sometimes in the connective tissue and muscles of the larynx. These not unfrequently assume many of the superficial characters of epithelioma, and undergo the same processes as do subcutaneous gummata. Similar affections to the above take place in the male urethra and in the vagina and os uteri, as well as in the external parts of the organs of generation of both sexes; they occur also within the anus and in the lower part of the rectum; and may, in all of these situations, in addition to other forms of mischief, lead ultimately to more or less serious contraction or stricture.

Organs of Locomotion.—Muscular tissue is affected occasionally in the same way as the subcutaneous connective tissue. Gummatous growths invade its texture, separating from one another its fibres, which then undergo degeneration. Such formations occur quite irregularly and may be mistaken for growths of a far more serious character. We have already pointed out that such tumors may form among the muscles of the larynx; they have also been observed implicating the masseter, the muscles of the scapula, and those indeed of most other parts. The bones are sometimes affected with more or less diffused periostitis; but more commonly nodes are developed on various parts of the long or flat bones, including the ribs and sternum and bones of the face and skull. Nodes consist in gummatous growths in connection chiefly with the periosteum. They are usually extremely painful and tender, of various extent and prominence, more or less hard and unyielding at the periphery, but more or less elastic or even fluctuating in the centre. They rarely end in suppuration, and generally heal with more or less resulting irregularity. But although nodes do not usually result in the destruction of the bone which they affect, such is not always the case. A frequent cause of destruction of bone has been already adverted to, namely, the extension of syphilitic ulceration in depth until the subjacent bone is exposed. In one or other of these modes necrosis or caries of bone may occur at any part. But they are especially common in connection with the bones of the nose, palate, and skull, and with the cartilages of the larynx and trachea. The bones of the ear may also thus suffer. Syphilitic affections of the bones of the skull are generally limited to the outer surface and the diploe, but occasionally involve the inner table as well, and are then apt to cause more or less serious cerebral symptoms. The joints also occasionally suffer, the surrounding soft parts becoming much thickened and infiltrated, and the cavities distended with fluid effusion.

Testes.—These become infiltrated with syphilitic growth and much enlarged, and not unfrequently hydrocele occurs at the same time.

The *lymphatic glands* generally become, to some extent, enlarged and indurated secondarily to local syphilitic lesions; but sometimes also they become, here and there, in groups, so enormously hypertrophied as to simulate the enlargement of these organs due to scrofula, lymphadenoma, or cancer.

Internal Organs.—The affections of the internal viscera are scarcely so well known as those of the organs which have been already considered, but they are even more serious. The liver is perhaps their most frequent seat. The chief conditions which have been recognized here are, first, a more or less general hyperplasia of the connective tissue, especially of the capsule of Glisson, leading on to a form of cirrhosis; and, second, the formation of gummy tumors which rapidly undergo degeneration, and by their contraction cause puckering and fissuring of the surface of the organ. Either of these conditions may lead to the development of symptoms identical with those resulting from ordinary cirrhosis. The organs of circulation are also frequently implicated. The muscular tissue of the heart is occasionally the seat of diffuse fibroid infiltration or of more or less extensive gummatous formations, exactly like those involving the voluntary muscles. These induce degeneration of the tissue, induration, adhesion of pericardium, and the ordinary symptoms of progressive cardiac incompetence. There is good reason also to believe that some forms of arterial disease, that form especially in which the inner coat undergoes a kind of nodular hypertrophy antecedent to the supervention of degenerative changes, are in many cases the result of syphilis. It is at all events certain that arteries frequently assume this condition in those who are the subjects of syphilis, and who are suffering from gummatous tumors in other organs. And it is also certain that some of the lesions observed in the brains of syphilitic patients are essentially due to arterial changes of this kind associated with obstructive thrombosis. Syphilitic affections of the lungs (gummata and fibroid infiltration) are described; nevertheless, their recognition is attended with much obscurity. We have already shown that the bronchial tubes, like the larynx, may be distinctly implicated. But besides bronchial lesions there are not unfrequently found in the lungs of old syphilitic patients scattered masses of hard grayish or blackish induration, or caseous masses imbedded in such tracts of induration, which, although in many particulars resembling affections of tubercular or inflammatory origin, are almost certainly gummata. The most grave of all tertiary syphilitic affections are those which involve the nervous centres; gummatous tumors are developed sometimes in connection with the inner layer of the dura mater, sometimes in connection with the pia mater, or the connective tissue of the brain-substance. In the latter two cases the growths, which may attain the size of a pigeon's egg or even of a hen's egg, are for the most part, even if of peripheral origin, imbedded in the substance of the brain. Their most frequent site is the basal portion. Similar growths occur, though much less frequently, in connection with the spinal cord. The symptoms due to them are those of cerebral or spinal tumors. The cranial nerves and even the brain-substance are occasionally the seats of syphilitic infiltration. Specific affections of the kidneys have been less thoroughly investigated; nevertheless, it is certain that these organs are sometimes affected, sequentially to syphilis, with diffused inflammatory processes, which induce atrophy, and that they are sometimes studded with distinct gummata or with patches of cicatricial tissue, attended with corresponding linear or stellate contractions of the surface, and having imbedded within them small caseous masses. It must be added that probably all other organs are liable in some degree to syphilitic disease. Among them must especially be noted the mammæ, the ovaries, the organs of sense, and the stomach and other parts of the alimentary canal.

The effects of syphilis do not end here. The long persistence of tertiary symptoms, with their frequent tendency to relapse, leads gradually but surely to a marked cachectic state of the system, indicated by sallowness and anæmia, with relative increase of white corpuscles, emaciation and loss of strength, and lardaceous or amyloid degeneration of the liver, spleen, kidneys, and other parts, together with the additional symptoms to which such complications give rise. And finally may follow tuberculosis, or insidious but non-specific inflammations of various internal organs.

4. *Inherited syphilis* presents some peculiarities which make it necessary to give the subject a brief separate consideration. It may be derived either from the father or the mother, or from both. The effects of parental syphilis are not unfrequently manifested in the death of the fœtus, and consequent abortion, at the latter period of pregnancy. The child is born dead, and more or less decomposed, but usually without distinct evidence of specific taint. In some instances the placenta is affected with syphilitic disease. In other cases the infant is born alive, but shrivelled, puny, and unhealthy-looking, and large bullæ appear on the palms of the hands, or on the wrists, or on the corresponding parts of the lower extremities. These blebs give rise to unhealthy sores, and the infant almost invariably dies speedily. In the majority of cases, however, the babe appears to be healthy at birth, and first gives evidence of disease after an interval of three or four weeks. The symptoms are mainly those of the secondary period of acquired syphilis; but there are some features which are specially characteristic and important, and to these alone attention will now be drawn. Among the earliest of these are congestion and swelling of the nasal mucous membrane, with abundant secretion, giving rise to snuffles and other symptoms of chronic coryza, diffuse inflammation of the mouth and fauces with sores at the angles of the mouth, mucous tubercles about the anus and similarly constituted parts, and a roseolous rash. The rash is generally most abundant on the buttocks, privates, and neighboring parts of the abdomen and thighs, on the face, and on the palms and soles. It consists sometimes in circular patches from a line to half an inch in diameter and of lenticular form, sometimes in nearly similar patches, which, however, are slightly concave or cupped, and present therefore a more or less tumid marginal ring. They vary in color, are sometimes dusky red, sometimes brown or yellow, sometimes of a more or less

coppery tint. They are sometimes smooth on the surface, sometimes scaly, and sometimes present superficial excoriation or erosion. The eruption on the palms and soles assumes a scaly character, and is attended with a tendency to crack and exfoliate. In association with these symptoms the child becomes emaciated, its face assumes an old and weird character, its complexion grows sallow and unhealthy-looking, its skin dry and shrivelled, its hair scanty and thin, and not unfrequently it suffers from diarrhœa. These symptoms last probably for a few months, and have generally disappeared by the end of the first year. Somewhat later, generally from the age of four or five up to that of puberty, the tertiary series of symptoms manifest themselves. These differ little from those which characterize the common tertiary stage. There are two or three however of peculiar and special interest, which now become apparent or develop themselves for the first time. One of them is flattening of the bridge of the nose, from sinking in of the subjacent cartilages. Another is enlargement of the lower end of the humerus between the epiphysis and shaft. A third is a peculiar form of atrophy of the permanent incisor and canine teeth. This is generally most marked in, and is often limited to, the two upper central incisors; they are atrophied, peglike, and present towards their free edge a reniform or cordate character,—the notch occupying the centre of this edge. This condition is traceable to the effect on the tooth-germs of the stomatitis from which the children have previously suffered. The last of them is interstitial keratitis, that is, an interstitial inflammation of the cornea, marked by increasing cloudiness and opacity of the part, and attended with a vascular zone in the sclerotic, and more or less intolerance of light. There is no vesication or ulceration, and the opacity speedily diminishes under appropriate treatment. The recognition of the last two affections is due to Mr. J. Hutchinson.

It would be impossible in a brief space to discuss the differential diagnosis of syphilis. It must be sufficient to say that the manifestations of syphilis simulate a vast range of different diseases; and further, that syphilis necessarily often occurs in persons who are the subjects of skin-affections and various other disorders, and often exerts a modifying influence over them; and that hence it is frequently quite impossible to form an exact diagnosis, without fully going into the history of the patient's case, and taking into careful consideration all the facts of his past history and present condition.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—In the foregoing description of the phenomena and sequelæ of syphilis we have necessarily, to a large extent, discussed the pathological processes of the disease and its morbid anatomy. It remains, however, to give a brief connected account of these subjects. The morbid poison which enters the system at the time of inoculation is doubtless a living entity or contagium, which imparts specific properties primarily to the growth which it directly induces, and secondarily to the vital constituents of the enlarging lymphatic glands situated next above that growth. Possibly from the primary sore, more probably, however, from the group of morbid lymphatic glands, as a centre, is shed into the blood-stream newly manufactured contagious matter (probably particulate); which in its turn infects in different proportions and in different order the various organs and tissues of the body, producing in them specific processes which have a more or less close resemblance to those out of which they arise, and which like them are infectious certainly to other persons, and probably like carcinoma to the individual. The early series of general phenomena (those for the most part which belong to the period of secondary symptoms) differ scarcely at all in their anatomical characters and in their local results from simple inflammatory processes. There is congestion, proliferation of connective tissue imitative of granulation-tissue, and a tendency in the new formation, after a temporary persistence, to subside altogether so as to leave no trace whatever behind, or to merge into the tissues, in connection with which it appears—if in connection with connective tissue into connective tissue, if in connection with bone into bone, if in the matrix of the liver, kidney, lung, testicle or brain, to be converted into nucleated fibrous tissue, and to produce therefore in these organs induration, contraction, and atrophy. The later phenomena (those which belong chiefly to the tertiary stage) consist in the formation of adventitious growths, termed gummata, which are identical in structure with primary chancres and the primarily indurated glands. They consist like them of cell-growth, differing little microscopically from ordinary granulation-tissue, and in this respect therefore little from the secondary lesions, but presenting certain special features. Thus, they do not so much displace as infiltrate or involve the tissues among which they arise; they have a remarkable tendency to undergo speedy caseous degeneration, and to cause molecular or fatty disintegration of the higher elements which are mixed up with them; if developed in internal organs, they acquire for the most part permanence as either caseous lumps, earthy concretions, indurated fibrous patches, or morbid tracts in which all of these conditions are variously combined; and if they be developed in superficial parts, such as the skin, mucous membranes or superficial bones, their degeneration results in the formation of crusts, ulcers, abscesses or sloughs, with more or less serious destruction of tissue. Gummatous tumors, while in process of development, vary in their physical characters; thus, sometimes they are grayish, firm, and translucent or opaque; sometimes (especially when they form beneath the skin and mucous membranes) are infiltrated with a mucus-like fluid, which oozes away when they are naturally or artificially opened.

There is undoubtedly a resemblance both anatomically and functionally (at all events as regards their infectiveness) in all the congestive or proliferating lesions which depend for their origin on the syphilitic virus. And although a line may be drawn, both on clinical grounds and for the purposes of description, between secondary and tertiary phenomena, and although it is quite true that the later lesions are far more serious and virulent than those which precede them, there is no doubt that they pass one into the other, that they shade off the one into the other by numerous gradations, and that they are often blended; so that while, on the one hand, gummatous tumors may occur during the secondary period, secondary eruptions may be met with late in the progress of the disease.

Treatment.—For the prophylactic treatment of syphilis, and for the treatment of the primary affection reference must be made to surgical works. The inoculation of syphilis upon healthy persons, which has been so extensively practiced by Boeck, and advocated by others, in order that by giving them the disease it might affect them in a mild form and prevent any future attack in a graver form, seems to us, we confess, not only dangerous but altogether unjustifiable. It is now generally admitted that syphilis, like other specific febrile diseases, is incapable of absolute cure, and that it will run a definite course in respect of duration, no matter what steps are taken to arrest its progress. It is nevertheless certain that we have two remedies, at least, which exert a remarkable influence over its various localized manifestations, which subdue them almost to zero if they do not absolutely annul them, and which keep the general disease in abeyance even if they fail (as they probably do) to extinguish it utterly. These remedies are mercury and iodine in their various preparations. The value of mercury was early established, and has only lately, indeed, been regarded with suspicion. But this suspicion arose doubtless out of the injurious influences which the abuse of mercury engendered during the earlier part of this century, and was supported by the recognition of the fact that the free use of mercury failed in many cases to prevent the supervention of secondary symptoms. It is admitted now that mercury does not prevent either secondary or tertiary symptoms from coming on; but nevertheless it is certain that it has a marvellous influence in causing the removal in turn both of the primary, secondary, and tertiary lesions of the disease. The form, the dose, the mode, and the length of time in which the drug should be administered are points on which there is much difference of opinion. Some prefer to introduce it by the inunction of strong mercurial ointment on the inner aspect of the thigh or other parts in which the integuments are thin: in this case from half a drachm to a drachm of the ointment may be rubbed in every night before the fire. Others affect the practice of fumigation by means of volatilizing calomel with the heat of boiling water. The drug may by this means be inhaled, or applied to the general surface, or to particular regions with little difficulty. For inhalation, not more than four or five grains of calomel should be employed. Others again recommend that the mercury should be administered by the mouth. For this latter purpose any mercurial preparation in an appropriate dose is applicable. But the most convenient, and possibly the best, is corrosive sublimate or the red iodide of mercury in doses of from $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. about three times a day, or equivalent proportions of the *liquor hydrargyri perchloridi.* The treatment should be continued until the lesions have disappeared under its influence, and even for a week or two longer, and the quantity should be regulated by its effects on the system, slight soreness of the gums only being maintained. Iodine is almost equally valuable with mercury; but it seems to have a special value during the later periods of the disease, in which (when the lesions prove intractable) it may often be beneficially combined with the mercurial treatment. The usual and probably on the whole best form is the iodide of potassium in from 5 to 10 grain doses three times a day, combined with a tonic.

[Cases will, however, be occasionally met with in which it will be necessary to prescribe much larger doses than these. In cerebral syphilis, for instance, it will frequently happen that marked improvement will follow the administration of half a drachm three times a day, in cases in which 10-grain doses have failed to produce the slightest effect. Moreover, these large doses are perfectly well borne, the patient often growing fat while taking them.] The syrup of the iodide of iron is in many cases, especially those of young children, very valuable. Bromine has an antisyphilitic power similar to that of iodine, and is sometimes substituted for it. Among other antivenereal remedies which have acquired and still enjoy a wide reputation are sarsaparilla and nitric acid in large doses. They have probably no specific virtues at all. Tonic medicines—quinine, iron, cod-liver oil, and the like—are often of immense value in the treatment of the cachexia which attends the later stages of the disease. The value of local remedies in the treatment of syphilitic lesions is undoubted: the most valuable are the mercurial and the iodic, among which may be enumerated powdered calomel, black-wash, mercurial, citrine or iodine ointment, iodide of starch paste, and localized calomel fumigations, one or other being employed according to the nature of the lesion and the convenience and relative safety of its applicability.

PYÆMIA. (*Septicæmia.*)

Definition.—By the term "pyæmia" is understood a febrile and for the most part acute disorder, due to the entrance into the blood of certain poisonous, probably inflammatory, products, and characterized usually by the blocking up by clots or emboli of the arterioles of the lungs and other organs, and the consequent occurrence therein of scattered patches of congestion, hæmorrhage, inflammation, suppuration, or gangrene.

Causation.—The conditions out of which pyæmia arise are very numerous and various. *First,* it is a frequent sequela of accidental injuries, such as burns, scalds, bruises, and lacerations, and of compound fractures, especially of the long bones, and of the bones of the head and pelvis. *Second,* it frequently ensues on surgical operations, especially those which are attended with the formation of extensive raw surfaces, such as amputations of the larger limbs, and those also involving bone, bladder, prostate, urethra, or rectum. To these must be added operations on veins, such as phlebotomy and operations for the cure of varicose veins and hæmorrhoids. *Third,* pyæmia occurring after parturition constitutes one of the most common and fatal forms of so-called "puerperal fever." *Fourth,* pyæmia not very unfrequently originates in acute suppurative inflammation taking place at the surface or in the substance of bones—cases in which, as a rule, the periosteum becomes extensively detached, and the bone necrotic. *Fifth,* many varieties of so-called unhealthy inflammation, such as erysipelas, diffuse cellular inflammation, carbuncle, dissection-wounds, and malignant pustule are often fatal on account of the supervention of this complication. It may be added that when pyæmia manifests itself after injuries or operations, it is generally preceded by some obviously unhealthy condition of the implicated tissues; and also that pyæmia is far more liable to originate in affections of certain organs and tissues than in those of others. Among the former may be included the connective tissue generally, the bones, the pelvic organs both in the male and female, and the veins. That pyæmia is in a large number of cases imparted by contagion is quite beyond dispute. It is thus that it often spreads in the surgical wards of a hospital, and among the puerperal inmates of a lying-in institution. In all such cases there is good reason to believe that it is transmitted from patient to patient by direct inoculation at the raw surfaces of wounds or of the placental area; or rather that, not so much pyæmia is transmitted directly from patient to patient, as some form of erysipelatous or other unhealthy inflammation is thus transmitted, of which pyæmia is a common accident. It is certain, on the other hand, that even when it complicates the puerperal state and surgical wounds, it often arises, so far as we can discover, *de novo*, and altogether independently of specific influences. There can be little doubt that it is very frequently indeed, if not always, of idiopathic origin when it occurs without breach of surface. It still remains to consider whether there are any special conditions of system and any special conditions of a patient's surroundings which render him peculiarly liable to become pyæmic. In reference to this point it may be remarked that age and sex have no distinct influence; that patients apparently in the best of health are often struck down with pyæmia, and that indeed, when pyæmia pervades a ward, it by no means specially selects the weakly and the cachectic in preference to the robust and healthy-looking; and, again, that pyæmia does not arise with special frequency in connection either with simple overcrowding, bad ventilation, or common filth.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—The post-mortem phenomena which characterize the presence of pyæmia are (as stated in our definition of the disease) patches of congestion, hæmorrhage, inflammation, suppuration or gangrene, disseminated more or less abundantly throughout the organs and tissues of the body. These are most common in the lungs, and often, indeed, confined to them. We find here, irregularly scattered but mostly abutting on the surface, circumscribed patches ranging from the size of a pea to that of a walnut. These are sometimes distinctly apoplectic, in which case they may be almost black or else decolorized in a greater or less degree, solid or broken down more or less extensively into a puriform pulp; sometimes they present the ordinary characters of lobular pneumonia; sometimes they are simple abscesses or gangrenous cavities. These different characters depend in part no doubt on the stage at which death has taken place, but are often due to individual peculiarities of different cases. There is usually more or less congestion and œdema of the general lung-tissue, and occasionally diffused pneumonic consolidation and more or less abundant secretion of mucus into the bronchial tubes. There is probably always a deposit of pleural lymph over and around each pyæmic lump which involves the surface of the lung; and not unfrequently general pleurisy ensues. Subpleural petechiæ are common. The surface of the heart, like that of the lungs, is often studded with small extravasations of blood; as also are the substances of the cardiac walls, and the subendocardial tissue. And sometimes, generally in relation with these extravasations, small yellowish patches of disintegrating tissue or abscesses may be discovered. When these reach either the inner or outer surface of the heart they are apt to provoke inflammation of that surface. Neither pericarditis nor endocarditis is of rare occurrence. Of the abdominal organs, the liver, spleen, and kidneys most frequently suffer. In the liver, generally in connection with patches of congestion or of anæmia, we sometimes find small buff-colored spots of disintegrated tissue, sometimes abscesses of considerable size full of greenish purulent fluid. The morbid conditions presented by the spleen and kidneys are almost exactly those which are met with in embolism or thrombosis of the vessels of these organs. In the spleen we observe apoplectic or fibrinous blocks of various sizes, which have often undergone more or less disintegration and softening, or even conversion into abscesses. The kidneys are sometimes studded (chiefly in the cortex) with small abscesses, grouped for the most part in lines perpendicular to the surface and surrounded by a halo of congestion. Occasionally no abscesses have formed, but almost the whole of their tissue is mapped out by tracts and bands of deep congestion, which alternate with and surround patches of which the color is unnaturally pale. Spots of hæmorrhage, patches of inflammation, or small abscesses may be present in any other of the abdominal organs, sometimes, for example, in the intestinal wall; and the peritoneum may be affected exactly in the same way as the pleuræ and pericardium. The brain is not very commonly the seat of pyæmic changes: extravasations of blood are generally small in amount and limited to the surface; patches of softening exactly like those due to embolism, excepting that they rarely exceed the size of a horse-bean, may occur in any part of the organ; abscesses containing greenish-yellow glairy pus attain a much larger size. Meningitis also occurs. The bones and joints are frequently involved. The secondarily affected bones become rapidly denuded of periosteum, and fetid pus accumulates upon their surface and probably in their substance, and rapid necrosis ensues. The synovial fringes of the joints get intensely congested, the synovia increased in quantity or replaced by pus or puriform fluid. The cavities of the joints become distended, and the parts around more or less inflamed. It is important to bear in mind that suppuration may occur in the neighborhood of joints without involving them, and that pyæmic inflammation of joints is not always suppurative. It must be added to the foregoing account that secondary inflammations, suppurative or not, manifest themselves frequently in the connective tissue and among the muscles; and that, of organs which have not been specially named, the eye, the prostate, and the testis are very apt to suffer. The skin never presents any characteristic change; but it is often slightly jaundiced, and occasionally presents petechiæ; sudamina are common.

The condition of the blood and bloodvessels in pyæmia is a matter of great interest. The bulk of the circulating fluid, and the vessels in the greater part of their extent, have usually the aspect of perfect health. The coagula, indeed, which are found post mortem in the heart and larger vessels usually differ in nothing from coagula found under other circumstances; very rarely a few soft masses of disintegrated fibrin or of corpuscles resembling pus may be found imbedded in them. But, with this exception, it is only in the arteries which lead to the secondary morbid patches, and in the veins which are involved in the primary lesion, that visible morbid phenomena are present. The minute arteries distributed to each patch of pulmonary disease are always found filled and obstructed either with ordinary thrombi or with a soft yellowish material, consisting of disintegrated fibrin and corpuscles, or in some cases of these mingled with what appear to be groups of pus-cells. Similar coagula have been detected in the small vessels leading to the diseased patches occurring in the heart, spleen, and kidneys, and doubtless are always present in the arteries which are connected with the generalized pyæmic lesions. The veins which are involved in the primary inflammatory process are in a very large proportion of cases obviously diseased. It is true that they have in some cases, even after careful dissection, appeared to be entirely healthy. But when we bear in mind that in other cases the presence of diseased veins has only been detected after some hours of minute investigation, we shall see reason to suspect their existence in cases where they have been reported to be absent. When diseased, their parietes are thickened and indurated; they may be entire, or may communicate by orifices resulting from ulceration or some other cause with the morbific elements in which they are imbedded; and their interior is occupied by coagula. These are mostly adherent, and more or less decolorized; they may be solid throughout, but more commonly are reduced in their interior into a reddish or yellowish puriform pulp or fluid. This fluid appears generally to consist of disintegrated fibrin only, but is in some cases true pus. It is mostly separated from the venous walls by a layer of fibrin, and is generally shut out from the proximal portion of the venous channel wherein it lies by a continuation of this layer of fibrin, which forms a kind of diaphragm or septum between them. In some cases no mechanical impediment whatever exists to prevent the free admixture of the pus contained in the vein with the general circulation.

We are now in a position to discuss the proximate cause of pyæmia. It was formerly supposed that the secondary inflammatory patches were mere deposits of pus which had been absorbed as such by the veins and carried to the localities in which abscesses were found. But, unfortunately for this view, pus as such is not found to circulate with the blood, and the secondary patches of disease are never in the first instance, and not often at any time, distinctly purulent. The theory of embolism, however, here comes to our aid. There is no doubt that the secondary foci of disease are almost exactly such as would be produced by embolism of the arteries leading to them; and we find, in fact, that these arteries are really plugged. But we find, further, that these plugs are identical in composition and appearance with the coagulated material, which blocks up the veins of the primarily inflamed region. It is reasonable, therefore, to assume that the diseased veins are really the sources of emboli, which becoming impacted in the pulmonary arteries, induce characteristic changes in the parts beyond, and that the phenomena of pyæmia are, therefore, in large measure due to the dissemination in pellets of the morbid matters—pus, disintegrated clot, and the like—which these veins contain. In favor of this view are the facts that such pellets have been recognized *in transitu*, and that pyæmia is especially liable to occur where veins have been the subject of operation, and where inflammation attacks parts in which the veins are abundant and large, thin-walled, or incapable of collapsing—such parts, for example, as the contents of the pelvis, the uterus after parturition, the cancellous structure of bones, and the meninges of the brain. There can indeed be little doubt of the correctness of the above explanation, so far as it goes, and little doubt also that the quality of the emboli has a marked influence over the quality of the processes which they induce, and that hence whether these latter be gangrenous, suppurative, or simply inflammatory, depends in no small degree on the special nature of the process going on in the primary seats of disease. But will embolism alone explain all the phenomena of pyæmia? To this question Virchow replies in the negative. He considers pyæmia to be a twofold disease, comprising, in the first place, phenomena due to embolism, and, in the second place, phenomena due to the absorption of some more subtle poison. These latter, which he regards as the more important, have been collectively termed *septicæmia*, and he considers that these two groups of phenomena may occur independently of one another. A very strong argument in favor of this view is the fact that patients occasionally die with all the ordinary symptoms of pyæmia, arising from some unhealthy wound, in whom no lesions whatever can be discovered post mortem. Such cases, which are very acute in their progress, are not unfrequently met with in the course of the endemic prevalence of pyæmia, and are regarded by many as cases in which death has supervened before the specific lesions have had time to develop themselves. The discovery of bacteria in the blood of pyæmic patients is a matter of much interest. But their subsequent discovery in the blood of patients who are not pyæmic, and never become so, renders it highly improbable that they are the specific cause or contagium of septicæmia or pyæmia. So far, then, as our present knowledge goes, pyæmia seems to be due to the introduction into the circulating blood, through the medium of certain implicated veins, of showers, so to speak, of inflammatory products, these being partly solid, in part probably fluid, and charged more or less distinctly with the special properties of the local inflammation which gave them origin. The presence of these in the blood causes in the first instance, partly by embolism, partly by thrombosis, obstruction of the pulmonary arteries with certain characteristic lesions in the lungs, and at a later period obstruction of various of the systemic arterioles with similar characteristic lesions in the districts which they supply. It imparts also specific poisonous properties to the blood. It is easy to understand from this view how it is that the lungs are, as a rule, affected both earlier and more extensively than any other organs.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which usher in an attack of pyæmia are generally well-marked, unless the condition of the patient or the nature of the disease under which he is laboring at the time confuses them. The first symptom to attract attention is almost without exception a sudden, severe, and prolonged rigor, followed by profuse perspiration. The patient may recover from this, and for a long time appear to be restored to health. But before long, it may be the next day, or at some earlier period, the rigor returns with its after sweating stage; and again and again, at varying intervals, rigors and sweats recur. In the course of a day or two the conjunctivæ and skin assume a sallow tinge; the patient becomes dull and heavy, or it may be restless, and acquires very much the manner and aspect of a patient suffering from some form of continued fever. In company with the above symptoms, or in succession to them, others of more or less importance show themselves. The pulse becomes rapid, weak, and perhaps intermittent. The tongue becomes glazed and fissured, or coated, and after a time dry and brown, the lips parched, the teeth covered with sordes. The patient is thirsty, loses his appetite, suffers often from nausea and vomiting, and not unfrequently from diarrhœa. The respirations become shallow and frequent, and the respiratory acts attended with dilatation of the nares or separation of the lips, and either a sniffing or a sipping or a sucking sound. Cough often supervenes, attended probably with pains in the chest, evidences of pleurisy or of consolidation of the lungs, and of excessive secretion into the bronchial tubes. The skin, in the intervals between the perspirations and rigors, is often dry and harsh, and may present sudamina. The sallowness generally increases, and often amounts before death to well-marked jaundice. Pain and swelling in or around joints or in other parts of the connective tissue often present themselves, and pus may form rapidly in these situations. As the disease advances the patient becomes excessively prostrate, his face shrunk and for the most part pale, his mental functions disturbed; slight delirium comes on, sometimes coma, sometimes convulsions; and death ensues usually in from four to ten days. Sometimes pyæmia takes a more chronic course: the symptoms are then altogether less strongly pronounced, the fever assumes the characters of hectic fever, abscesses form in the joints and other superficial parts, and the patient sinks from exhaustion at the end of a few weeks or even a few months, or in rare cases recovers after a protracted convalescence.

We will consider some of the symptoms of pyæmia more in detail.

The patient's aspect may at first be healthy-looking or nearly so, but soon becomes dull and oppressed. The face is sometimes flushed, sometimes pallid, and often these conditions alternate. Towards the close of the disease pallor generally becomes established, and the countenance shrunken and anxious, or of that dull expressionless aspect which is common in the last stages of many febrile disorders. Rigors, though occasionally absent, constitute one of the most striking phenomena of pyæmia. They vary in number and frequency, sometimes recurring at short and irregular intervals, sometimes assuming a quotidian character, and generally ceasing after the first two or three days. Their duration ranges from a few minutes up to half an hour. The temperature of pyæmia has a good deal of resemblance to that of ague; the rigors are always attended with a rapid rise, which is followed by an almost equally rapid fall. During or after the first rigor, the temperature may reach 104°, 105°, or even 107°, or more, and the subsequent fall carries it down probably to a little above the normal, occasionally even below it. Subsequently, according to circumstances, the temperature may present a succession of similar elevations and depressions, or maintain a nearly uniform level. Death may be preceded either by a normal, a low, or even a very high temperature. The skin, which is often harsh and dry, perspires profusely after the rigors, and copious perspirations recur from time to time during the progress of the malady, and attend its last stage.

The respiratory acts, as the disease advances, become frequent independently of the presence of pulmonary complication, and not uncommonly attain a frequency of 40, 50, or 60 in the minute; and the breath is said to acquire a peculiar sweet odor. The pleuritic exudation, the pulmonary lesions, and the excessive formation of bronchial mucus, may each or all aggravate the symptoms due to the respiratory organs; and may induce dyspnœa, cough with various forms of expectoration, pleuritic stitches, and friction, crepitation, rhonchus, or other auscultatory phenomena.

The feebleness of the pyæmic pulse is remarkable. It is generally rapid from the beginning, or, if not rapid, variable, so that the slightest exertion of body or mind raises it 20, 30, or even 40 beats in the minute. As the disease advances, the pulse frequently rises to 140 or 160 in the minute, and may even reach 200; it then tends to become irregular and almost imperceptible. It is possible that pericardial friction or other signs of cardiac implication may be present.

Abdominal pain and tenderness may be caused by the presence of hepatic or splenic congestion or inflammation, or of circumscribed peritonitis in connection therewith. The jaundice, which is so common in pyæmia, appears to be quite independent of the presence of pyæmic deposits and abscesses in the liver. Frerichs remarks that, "to all appearance the jaundice is here the result of an impaired consumption of bile in the blood, arising from an abnormal condition of the metamorphic processes which go on in that fluid."

Urea is largely increased, and often the urine contains a small quantity of albumen.

Arthritic and other superficial abscesses are far more common in the chronic than in the acute form of pyæmia. Their formation is mostly indicated by the usual symptoms which attend such inflammation. Sometimes, however, they come on rapidly and with little or no pain.

The nervous symptoms are much like those which attend typhus and some other severe forms of specific fevers. They vary, but comprise in the first instance either restlessness or apathy and drowsiness, and later on delirium, which may be violent, but is generally muttering, and often passes into coma. Muscular debility is always well-marked from the beginning, and soon becomes extreme. There are often tremors or subsultus, and sooner or later loss of control over the bladder and rectum.

The time at which pyæmia arises in relation to the morbid condition on which it supervenes varies. In accident and operation cases, and in those of carbuncle and pyæmia, it may probably come on at any moment from the commencement of suppuration up to the period of complete recovery. In cases of acute suppuration connected with bone, and acute necrosis, pyæmic symptoms are sometims present almost from the first. In puerperal cases pyæmia usually manifests itself between the third and the tenth or twelfth day after labor.

The prognosis of pyæmia is exceedingly unfavorable. There is little doubt that cases do occasionally get well; at the same time it rarely happens that this event ensues in cases which, from the severity of their symptoms, are distinctly recognized as being pyæmic during life. The cases in which recovery usually takes place are those in which the symptoms from the beginning are mild, and which would probably not be recognized as pyæmic but for the fact of their occurrence during the endemic prevalence of the disease in the wards, say, of a lying-in hospital.

There is not much difficulty generally in the diagnosis of pyæmia when it arises after surgical injuries or parturition. There is much more difficulty when it occurs in patients who are already prostrated by acute inflammatory affections, such as carbuncle or erysipelas, the symptoms due to which indeed are not unlike those of pyæmia itself. And it is particularly apt to be misunderstood when it arises out of some deepseated suppuration. The diseases for which it may be especially mistaken, and for which it has been mistaken over and over again, are typhus and enteric fevers, internal acute inflammations (especially of the lungs), urethral and bladder affections in which the kidneys have become involved, glanders and acute rheumatism. It may be added that it is a good rule, when a case comes under treatment in which typhoid symptoms with great prostration have developed themselves very rapidly, and in which from the absence of any specific symptom the physician hesitates to form a definite diagnosis, to examine the limbs and surface of the body carefully. It has more than once happened to the writer in such cases to recognize, by the increased bulk of a thigh or arm, the source of the symptoms in the existence of a subperiosteal abscess.

Treatment.—Very little, unfortunately, can be done medically for a case of pyæmia. We cannot cure the complaint; we cannot arrest it; we cannot, so far as we know, eliminate from the system any poisonous matter to which it may be supposed to be due. Quinine has been exhibited with the object both of checking the periodic rigors, and reducing excessive temperature; cold baths also have been used with the latter object; hot baths have been employed to promote perspiration, purgatives to aid elimination from the bowels, antiseptics of various kinds to obviate the supposed putrefactive tendency of the disease. But all to little purpose. Our main aim must be, on the one hand, to support the patient's strength by regulated and suitable diet and the moderate employment of stimulants, in aid of which vegetable tonics in combination with the mineral acids are often useful; on the other hand, to relieve, as far as may be, all distressing symptoms and injurious complications, for which various purposes no drug is so generally useful as opium or morphia. It should be added that, where symptoms suggestive of pyæmia show themselves, it is of the utmost importance to attend to the condition of the part which is its supposed source; not so much, however, for the purpose of arresting pyæmia in actual progress as of preventing the occurrence of what may perhaps only threaten. Unhealthy wounds should be freely laid open, deep-seated abscesses freely incised, and, if deemed necessary, antiseptic or caustic injections or applications freely employed.

In surgical and obstetrical practice, especially that of hospitals, the question of the prevention of the spread of pyæmia is one of the highest interest. No doubt pyæmia occurs very frequently spontaneously among both surgical and obstetrical patients. But, whenever either pyæmia or erysipelas, no matter how it has originated, appears among groups of such patients, we know that there is a remarkable tendency for it to spread. To obviate this tendency, extreme cleanliness, ample ventilation, scrupulous nicety with respect to the treatment and dressing of raw surfaces, and especially the utmost care not to allow infection to be conveyed from one to another by the fingers of the medical and other attendants, are essential.

LEPROSY. (*Elephantiasis Græcorum.*)

Definition.—A specific disease, endemic in many parts of the world, characterized by the slow development of nodular growths in connection with the skin, mucous membranes, and nerves, and (in the latter case) by the supervention of anæsthesia, paralysis, and a tendency to ulcerative destruction and gangrene.

Causation and History.—Leprosy is a disease which has been doubtless largely confounded with other maladies, such as elephantiasis Arabum, syphilis, and various affections of the skin, but has yet been recognized from the earliest times, has been described under various names, and has been regarded with perhaps more general superstitious awe and dread than probably any other known disease. It was probably not uncommon throughout Europe during the first two-thirds of the Christian era; but there is no doubt that it underwent a marvellous increase during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. An epidemic wave seems then to have spread slowly from the southeast to the northwest; and it was assumed, indeed (though probably erroneously), that at that time it was imported into Europe by the returning Crusaders. The disease prevailed generally with great severity during the succeeding two or three hundred years, then began to subside, and had finally disappeared from the greater part of Europe by the end of the seventeenth century. This subsidence of leprosy was closely related in time with the asserted introduction of syphilis; and hence it has been maintained (in spite of the clearest proof to the contrary) that these diseases are co-related, and their manifestations were modified results of the operation of the same virus. But although the greater part of Europe became thus free at the date above assigned, the disease lingered in the Faroe Isles up to the commencement of the present century, and still prevails in certain parts of Italy, Greece, Spain, Portugal, and Russia, and with especial severity in Norway, Sweden, and Finland. At the present day, however, leprosy is mainly a disease of tropical and subtropical climates, and among these its chosen habitats are, perhaps Central and Southern Africa, India and China, the West Indies, and South America. The ætiology of leprosy has been largely discussed. Temperature, climate, soil, race, habits, food, have all been regarded as predisposing, if not exciting, causes. That temperature has no obvious specific influence is manifest from the fact that the disease prevails alike in Norway and in India. That soil and climate are equally inoperative is shown by the fact that it occurs both on marshy soils and at high elevations, both on the seacoast and in inland regions, both in continents and in islands, and in nearly all latitudes. At the same time it is worthy of note that a large number of the localities which it specially affects are low-lying and marshy, and on the seacoast or on the banks of rivers. That race and habits are not specific causes is clear from the prevalence of the disease amongst races of the most diverse kinds, and amongst persons of the most opposite habits. Yet it may probably be admitted, and has been asserted, that of several races living associated together and under many similar conditions, some are more prone to leprosy than others, and also that the disease is on the whole more common among the poor and filthy than among the well-to-do and cleanly. As regards the influence of diet, it may be pointed out that it has been attributed to the use of decomposing fish, but, unfortunately for this theory, the disease is met with where not only fish is never eaten, but where the diet is mainly vegetable. It follows necessarily that if the cause of leprosy reside in any of the conditions which have been enumerated, that condition has at all events as yet escaped recognition. Formerly the disease was regarded as highly contagious, and all communication between the sick and the healthy was consequently rigorously interdicted. At the present day, however, its contagiousness is almost universally denied by scientific medical men; and it is beyond doubt that the attendants on the sick apparently fail to take it, that children live habitually in the same house with leprous members of their family without becoming affected, and that sexual cohabitation even may go on for years without the disease being transmitted from the diseased person to the healthy one. On the other hand, it seems to be clearly established that the disease is to a considerable extent hereditary—hereditary, that is to say, in the same sense as tubercle and carcinoma are hereditary, but not in the sense in which syphilis is hereditary. In other words, it appears, not that children are ever born with leprosy, but that the children of leprous parents are more likely to become recurring at short and irregular intervals, sometimes assuming a quotidian character, and generally ceasing after the first two or three days. Their duration ranges from a few minutes up to half an hour. The temperature of pyæmia has a good deal of resemblance to that of ague; the rigors are always attended with a rapid rise, which is followed by an almost equally rapid fall. During or after the first rigor, the temperature may reach 104°, 105°, or even 107°, or more, and the subsequent fall carries it down probably to a little above the normal, occasionally even below it. Subsequently, according to circumstances, the temperature may present a succession of similar elevations and depressions, or maintain a nearly uniform level. Death may be preceded either by a normal, a low, or even a very high temperature. The skin, which is often harsh and dry, perspires profusely after the rigors, and copious perspirations recur from time to time during the progress of the malady, and attend its last stage.

The respiratory acts, as the disease advances, become frequent independently of the presence of pulmonary complication, and not uncommonly attain a frequency of 40, 50, or 60 in the minute; and the breath is said to acquire a peculiar sweet odor. The pleuritic exudation, the pulmonary lesions, and the excessive formation of bronchial mucus, may each or all aggravate the symptoms due to the respiratory organs; and may induce dyspnœa, cough with various forms of expectoration, pleuritic stitches, and friction, crepitation, rhonchus, or other auscultatory phenomena.

The feebleness of the pyæmic pulse is remarkable. It is generally rapid from the beginning, or, if not rapid, variable, so that the slightest exertion of body or mind raises it 20, 30, or even 40 beats in the minute. As the disease advances, the pulse frequently rises to 140 or 160 in the minute, and may even reach 200; it then tends to become irregular and almost imperceptible. It is possible that pericardial friction or other signs of cardiac implication may be present.

Abdominal pain and tenderness may be caused by the presence of hepatic or splenic congestion or inflammation, or of circumscribed peritonitis in connection therewith. The jaundice, which is so common in pyæmia, appears to be quite independent of the presence of pyæmic deposits and abscesses in the liver. Frerichs remarks that, "to all appearance the jaundice is here the result of an impaired consumption of bile in the blood, arising from an abnormal condition of the metamorphic processes which go on in that fluid."

Urea is largely increased, and often the urine contains a small quantity of albumen.

Arthritic and other superficial abscesses are far more common in the chronic than in the acute form of pyæmia. Their formation is mostly indicated by the usual symptoms which attend such inflammation. Sometimes, however, they come on rapidly and with little or no pain.

The nervous symptoms are much like those which attend typhus and some other severe forms of specific fevers. They vary, but comprise in the first instance either restlessness or apathy and drowsiness, and later on delirium, which may be violent, but is generally muttering, and often passes into coma. Muscular debility is always well-marked from the beginning, and soon becomes extreme. There are often tremors or subsultus, and sooner or later loss of control over the bladder and rectum.

The time at which pyæmia arises in relation to the morbid condition on which it supervenes varies. In accident and operation cases, and in those of carbuncle and pyæmia, it may probably come on at any moment from the commencement of suppuration up to the period of complete recovery. In cases of acute suppuration connected with bone, and acute necrosis, pyæmic symptoms are sometims present almost from the first. In puerperal cases pyæmia usually manifests itself between the third and the tenth or twelfth day after labor.

The prognosis of pyæmia is exceedingly unfavorable. There is little doubt that cases do occasionally get well; at the same time it rarely happens that this event ensues in cases which, from the severity of their symptoms, are distinctly recognized as being pyæmic during life. The cases in which recovery usually takes place are those in which the symptoms from the beginning are mild, and which would probably not be recognized as pyæmic but for the fact of their occurrence during the endemic prevalence of the disease in the wards, say, of a lying-in hospital.

There is not much difficulty generally in the diagnosis of pyæmia when it arises after surgical injuries or parturition. There is much more difficulty when it occurs in patients who are already prostrated by acute inflammatory affections, such as carbuncle or erysipelas, the symptoms due to which indeed are not unlike those of pyæmia itself. And it is particularly apt to be misunderstood when it arises out of some deepseated suppuration. The diseases for which it may be especially mistaken, and for which it has been mistaken over and over again, are typhus and enteric fevers, internal acute inflammations (especially of the lungs), urethral and bladder affections in which the kidneys have become involved, glanders and acute rheumatism. It may be added that it is a good rule, when a case comes under treatment in which typhoid symptoms with great prostration have developed themselves very rapidly, and in which from the absence of any specific symptom the physician hesitates to form a definite diagnosis, to examine the limbs and surface of the body carefully. It has more than once happened to the writer in such cases to recognize, by the increased bulk of a thigh or arm, the source of the symptoms in the existence of a subperiosteal abscess.

Treatment.—Very little, unfortunately, can be done medically for a case of pyæmia. We cannot cure the complaint; we cannot arrest it; we cannot, so far as we know, eliminate from the system any poisonous matter to which it may be supposed to be due. Quinine has been exhibited with the object both of checking the periodic rigors, and reducing excessive temperature; cold baths also have been used with the latter object; hot baths have been employed to promote perspiration, purgatives to aid elimination from the bowels, antiseptics of various kinds to obviate the supposed putrefactive tendency of the disease. But all to little purpose. Our main aim must be, on the one hand, to

In *anæsthetic leprosy*, which is specially common in hot climates, it not unfrequently happens that no tubercles are ever developed. And the cutaneous affection may either be that which has been described as among the prodromal phenomena of leprosy, or it may be so slight that attention is first called to it by some impairment or change of sensibility. There may even be no structural change whatever. We will first consider the nervous phenomena, and afterwards the local processes going on in the skin and subjacent parts. In the first instance there may be a combination of hyperæsthesia and anæsthesia, some parts being numb or insensible while others burn or tingle and are excessively tender, and not unfrequently areæ of numbness are surrounded by rings of increased sensibility; these conditions, moreover, replace one another, so that parts which were hyperæsthetic become anæsthetic; and, further, they may occupy numerous scattered spots or pervade separately or in combination extensive tracts of skin. They are often connected, though by no means necessarily so, with the cutaneous maculæ. The affection of the sensory nerves is generally associated with affection of the motor nerves, and indeed the latter (although it seems to come on later) occasionally preponderates. Thus, there are often tremblings and jerkings of the limbs; but especially there soon supervene muscular paralysis and wasting. These latter conditions are most obvious in the hands and forearms, and in the corresponding parts of the lower extremities. The anæsthetic and paralyzed regions gradually shrink, the fat, the muscles, and even the bones waste, and the skin contracts over them, becoming white or pigmented, and assuming more or less of a cicatricial character. Bullæ not unfrequently form and burst, sometimes healing quickly and well, at other times leading to obstinate ulcers, which leave hard depressed cicatrices behind. After a time gangrene is apt to occur in the affected parts, more especially in the hands and feet. This sometimes begins from the surface, and gradually deepens, until the bones are exposed; sometimes begins among the deeper tissues, and involves the skin secondarily. It often ends in the separation of the bones, in the loss of fingers or toes, or even of a hand or foot. It is remarkable, however, how rapidly and perfectly wounds thus made heal up.

The duration of leprosy is very uncertain; that of the anæsthetic variety is, on the average, sixteen or seventeen years, that of the tuberculated form eight or nine. Death is due partly to gradual impairment of nutrition, but mainly to the supervention of complications, especially phthisis, dysentery, and kidney affections.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—The morbid process on which the chief phenomena of leprosy depend consists in the infiltration of the affected tissues with innumerable small cells containing comparatively large nuclei. These, in accordance with Virchow's views, are probably due to proliferation of the connective-tissue corpuscles; and collectively form more or less extensive masses of new growth, which are almost identical microscopically with granulation-tissue and with the tissue of syphilitic gummata, or of lupus. The leprous growth differs, however, from the latter two especially, by its permanence and comparatively little tendency to undergo degenerative changes. The new growths present, at all events during their earlier progress, a grayish, yellowish or brownish tint, are firm, translucent, and homogeneous in texture, and contain scanty bloodvessels and little blood.

In tubercular leprosy the tumors commence in the skin around the hair-follicles and glands, which in their progress they gradually compress and destroy, together with the majority of the other textures which they involve; the epidermis, however, remains for the most part normal, and the muscles of the hairs, in the beginning at all events, become hypertrophied. The tubercles do not usually admit of being enucleated, but are connected by processes with the subcutaneous connective tissue. Their formation beneath the skin and in connection with the mucous membranes essentially accords with the above description. It must be added that both in the macular stage and in the anæsthetic form, the cutis, however slightly it may appear to be affected, is still the seat of specific proliferation.

In anæsthetic leprosy the nerves are always implicated to a greater or less extent—the smaller branches being mainly involved, and of the nerve-trunks those portions which are most superficial and most obnoxious to injury. They swell to several times their normal bulk, sometimes uniformly, but more frequently irregularly, so as to present something of a beaded character. They become at the same time firm, grayish, and translucent. The change is due to a proliferation of the cells of the connective tissue of the nerve-bundles (mainly of that which separates the individual nerves from one another, and of that which bounds and isolates their different strands), and exactly resembles what occurs in the skin and mucous membranes. At first the essential elements of the nerves suffer but little from the adventitious growth which surrounds them; eventually, however, they undergo degeneration.

We have already adverted to the statement of Danielssen and Boeck that leprous patients are liable to the development of specific tubercles throughout the bronchial tubes; they describe them also as occurring in the substance of the lungs, liver, and other organs. These statements have not, however, been fully verified by subsequent observers. It is certain, however, that in all forms of leprosy the lymphatic glands become largely hypertrophied, and mainly those which are in immediate connection with diseased districts—the glands which chiefly suffer being those of the groin and those of the neck and submaxillary regions. Distinct leprous infiltration and degeneration of the testicles is recorded by Virchow.

The ulceration, gangrene, and other inflammatory processes, which are so common in the course of leprosy, seem to be due, not so much to any special tendency which leprous formations have to pass into such conditions, as to what may be regarded as accidental circumstances. Thus, in the case of tubercular leprosy, ulceration seems to result from the effects of exposure, cold, dirt, and other sources of irritation; and, in the case of anæsthetic leprosy, the ulceration and gangrene are probably mainly dependent on the irritative implication of the nerves.

Treatment.—By common consent leprosy is an incurable disease; nor does it admit of alleviation or arrest by medicinal treatment; but it is doubtless well, when the case admits of it, to remove the patient from a locality in which the disease is endemic, to protect his surface as far as possible from injurious influences of all kinds, and to maintain his strength by appropriate food and various tonic adjuvants.

AGUE. (*Intermittent and Remittent Fever.*)

Definition.—A specific non-contagious fever, produced by malaria; characterized by enlargement of the spleen and by recurring attacks of fever attended each with a cold, a hot, and a sweating stage; having an indefinite duration, and a tendency to recur which may last for many years or during the whole of life.

Causation and History.—Ague is undoubtedly not contagious. It is not communicable from man to man, nor does it spread from a centre, successively invading town after town and country after country. It is strictly an endemic affection, belonging to certain districts and induced in them by some poisonous influence which pervades them. Ague districts are scattered more or less irregularly over the whole non-aqueous surface of the globe, excepting apparently that of the frigid zone. And it may be added that the virulence of the poison which they yield increases for the most part as they approach the equator. They generally present certain common features: they are tracts of low-lying marshy ground, often situated upon rivers or lakes or in the vicinity of the sea, often presenting a luxuriant vegetation, and always a porous soil, which is commonly to a large extent composed of decaying vegetable matter. But, however fever-stricken such places may be, the malaria which they breed is evolved at certain seasons only; in our own country, and probably in all temperate climates, the dangerous periods are spring and autumn, especially autumn; in the tropics, the season of heat and drought which follows upon the periodical rains; and in all cases, it would seem that the poison is alone produced, or produced with special intensity, not when the marshy ground is thoroughly soaked, but when, after it has been thus soaked the surface to a little depth has undergone a rapid process of drying. What, it may be asked, is the condition common to all the variously situated aguish regions which causes ague? Is it high temperature? Clearly not; for many of the hottest regions of the earth are completely blameless. Is it the presence of water? The answer must be No; for, if aqueous vapor could cause ague, all who frequent the sea, or live in the vicinity of rivers, should contract ague; and especially, aguish districts should be most dangerous at those very times when they are now most free. Is it the presence of decaying vegetable matter? Again the answer must be No. Decaying vegetable matter exists abundantly in places where ague never occurs; and moreover, as Sir Thomas Watson remarks, if such matter could cause ague, Londoners ought at least to be occasionally infected by the contents of their dust-bins and by the neighborhood of Covent Garden market. But the specific influence of decaying vegetables in the causation of ague is disproved by the fact that ague prevails in certain places where no such matter exists. "In August, 1794, after a very hot and dry summer, our army in Holland encamped at Rosendaal and Oosterhout. The soil in both places was a level plain of sand, with a perfectly dry surface, where no vegetation existed, or *could* exist, save stunted heath plants. It was universally percolated to within a few inches of the surface with water, which, so far from being putrid, was perfectly potable. Here fevers of the intermittent and remittent type appeared among the troops in great abundance." (Watson.) Again, the soil of Hong Kong consists of disintegrated granite, containing, according to Dr. Parkes, less than 2 per cent. of organic matter; yet ague, which had not previously prevailed, became rife and fatal at a time when the soil was being extensively excavated for building purposes. The last quotation illustrates another point of considerable importance in relation to the causation of ague, namely, the influence in this respect of upturning of the soil, of soil at any rate which has been long untouched. The malarious affections which prevailed in the armies before Sebastopol are referred by Trousseau to this cause; and he also points out that in Paris, where ague is almost unknown, epidemics of limited duration have on several occasions been distinctly traced to the formation of extensive excavations.

It would seem, therefore, that neither heat, nor water, nor decomposing organic matter is alone capable of evolving the malarious poison; but that for its production there must be a certain porous character of soil, a certain degree of saturation of this soil with water—the surface having recently undergone desiccation—and a certain elevation of temperature. It may be added that nothing is more certain than that aguish districts may be rendered perfectly healthy by thorough drainage. In London, most of which is built on land which was formerly marshy, and where ague was once largely prevalent, the disease is now rarely if ever met with unless it be imported.

The malarious poison appears to be manufactured in the soil of the malarious district, and to be exhaled from the surface in company with the moisture which rises from it, and at night-time far more abundantly than in the day. It forms over the infective area a kind of invisible mist, which is denser and more potent in proportion to its proximity to the ground, and which extends to no great height above it. Indeed, it is well known that the ground-floors of houses in aguish districts are more dangerous to sleep in than are the higher stories; and that the miasm rarely ascends to any great height the sides of mountains which adjoin such districts. Dr. Parkes considers that the upward limit in temperate climates is 500 feet, in tropical climates from 1000 to 1500 feet. As might be supposed, the miasm may be carried by the wind and atmospheric currents beyond the limits of the area in which it is produced; and thus, under certain circumstances, places which are miles away, and in all other respects healthy, not unfrequently become infected. It is important, however, to note that the miasm appears to be absorbed in its passage across water, so that the intervention of a river three-quarters of a mile or a mile broad, or of a similar breadth of sea, seems to give perfect safety. Even a belt of trees, acting probably as a kind of filter, will often form an efficient barrier. For this latter reason it is especially dangerous to sleep under trees in malarious places. It is also dangerous (according to some) to drink the water, however pure it may seem to be, which is furnished by the soil of such localities.

What, then, is this miasm? Is it a gas, is it some decomposing organic substance, is it a living thing? No direct proof has yet been adduced of the truth of either of these alternatives. There is, however, much, both in the behavior of the miasm and in its effects on the human body, to indicate a generic relationship with the contagia of infectious fevers, and to render it probable therefore that the last of the alternatives above expressed is entitled to acceptance. Dr. Salisbury, of Cleveland, indeed, believes that he has discovered the specific cause in the sporules of certain algæ, species of palmellæ.

There are certain facts in reference to the causation of ague besides those which have been already considered to which attention should be drawn. It seems to be well ascertained that the denizens of malarious districts tend to become, in a greater or less degree, acclimatized, and hence that they less readily contract ague than persons newly arrived. It is remarkable how little the negroes suffer in districts which are fatal to Europeans. Another well-ascertained fact is that persons suffering from fatigue or privation are much more liable to take the disease than those who are well-fed, strong, and in robust health. Again, contrary to all we know of most other fevers, especially of the exanthemata, one attack of ague, so far from being protective, renders its subject more than ever liable to be attacked with it on exposure to its exciting cause.

Symptoms and Progress.—The period of latency of miasmatic affections varies within wide limits. Authentic cases are recorded in which persons who have been exposed to the paludal poison have manifested the first symptoms of fever within the ensuing four-and-twenty hours. On the other hand, it by no means unfrequently happens that persons who have been residing in aguish districts at the time of year when ague chiefly prevails have their first attack of ague many months after they have removed thence to some perfectly salubrious locality. Thus we frequently meet with persons, residing in healthy parts of London, who are attacked during the spring or summer with symptoms of ague, the poison of which was taken into the system during the previous autumn in Essex or in Kent, and had lain dormant during the whole of the intermediate period.

Ague presents itself clinically in two well-marked extreme forms, which, however, pass one into the other by insensible gradations. The first of these is the intermittent fever, which is especially common in temperate climates, and comparatively mild; the second is the remittent fever, which occurs chiefly in the tropics, and is of great severity and danger. We will first describe the phenomena of intermittent and then those of remittent fever.

1. *Intermittent fever* is characterized by the occurrence of febrile attacks of some hours' duration, separated from one another by periods of apparently or at all events comparatively good health. The patient is attacked suddenly, or after having complained for some indefinite

period of lassitude, headache, and general malaise, with a sense of chilliness, weariness, headache, muscular pains, and epigastric discomfort. The chilliness rapidly increases until the patient feels and looks as if he were suffering from intense cold. He begins to shiver, the sensation of shivering commencing in the back and extending thence to the rest of the body. The shivering is speedily converted into a severe rigor, attended with violent chattering of the teeth and convulsive tremblings of the trunk and limbs. At the same time the skin is dry, and assumes the papular condition known as "goose's skin;" the face and the hands and feet acquire a dusky hue, the face looking also pinched, the latter shrunken and wrinkled. Whilst this condition lasts the pulse is small, frequent, and often irregular, the respirations quick and sighing; there is loss of appetite, thirst, and epigastric oppression, not unfrequently associated with sickness; the tongue is bluish perhaps, and slightly furred; headache and pains in the back and limbs are often present, and sometimes torpor or drowsiness; and the urine is pale, abundant, and passed frequently. The duration of this, which is termed the *cold stage*, presents great variety. In some cases it is represented by a slight sensation of chilliness of a few minutes' duration only. It more commonly lasts from half an hour to one or two hours, and is occasionally prolonged to three or four hours, or even more. During the whole of the so-called cold stage the temperature of the patient is above the normal, and rises rapidly. The elevation of temperature begins in fact before the patient himself recognizes the commencement of his attack, and rises quickly and uniformly until towards the close of the stage; at which time, even though he be still trembling violently with the feeling of intense cold, the thermometer placed in his axilla probably marks 105°, 106°, or even 106.3°.

After a time the cold stage begins to subside, and the next (*the hot stage*) commences. The rigors and aspect of chilliness gradually disappear—slight flushes at first alternating with the diminishing rigors, and then by degrees replacing them. The patient begins to feel comfortably warm, and the shrunken and livid surface assumes the smoothness and hue of health. But gradually the feeling of heat becomes intense; the patient looks excited and flushed; the skin feels dry, harsh, and pungently hot; the pulse becomes fuller, stronger, and soft, but maintains its frequency; the respirations get more rapid and deeper, and the thirst more intense; anorexia continues; the urine is still abundant, but of a darker color and higher specific gravity; and the headache, which differs in character from that previously complained of, becomes intense; mental confusion is not uncommon, and occasionally there is slight delirium. During this stage the temperature continues high; sometimes during the early part attains a higher elevation than was reached during the cold stage, sometimes, on the other hand, falls somewhat below it. The hot stage lasts from one or two hours up to four or five, but is occasionally prolonged to eight or ten hours.

The hot stage is succeeded by the third, or *sweating stage*. The approach of this is indicated by the supervention of a general feeling of comparative comfort; the intense heat of skin diminishes somewhat, and moisture appears on the face and rapidly extends over the whole surface; soon the patient is bathed in profuse sweats; the temperature rapidly falls; the pulse becomes less frequent and softer; the respirations resume their normal rate; the headache disappears; the loss of appetite and the thirst abate; the urine becomes scanty, but of variable color, depositing a sediment on cooling; and not unfrequently the patient falls into a gentle sleep. The duration of this stage is very variable, but is generally shorter than either of the other two. On emerging from it, the patient may be languid and listless, but for the most part appears to be restored to more or less perfect health.

The duration of the febrile paroxysms and that of their different stages present considerable variety. The whole paroxysm may be completed in an hour or two, or may be prolonged to eight or ten, or even twelve hours. The cold stage, as has been pointed out, may last from a few minutes to some hours, and not unfrequently the shorter cold stage is followed by the longer and more intense hot stage. Again, the hot stage, which is often of some hours' duration, is occasionally absent—the sweating stage in such cases following immediately upon the cold stage. And, lastly, the sweating stage may be so slight as almost to escape recognition, or may be protracted for many hours.

The period which intervenes between the cessation of one attack and the commencement of the attack next following is called the *intermission*. In it the patient seems not unfrequently to be in the best of health. Sometimes, however, he suffers from more or less malaise, the degree and character of which depend on various circumstances which need not be specially considered.

The period which elapses between the commencement of one attack and that of the attack which is next in sequence is termed the *interval*. And it is mainly in accordance with the length of this interval that we determine the different varieties of ague. In one variety the interval is twenty-four hours, or thereabouts, and there is consequently a daily febrile paroxysm. This is termed *quotidian ague*. In another variety the interval is forty-eight hours, more or less, and the paroxysm occurs every other day. This should strictly be called secundan ague, but those who framed its name chose to reckon the day of the first attack as one day, the day of freedom as another day, and the day of the next attack as the third day, and consequently attached to it the inaccurate but now well-known name of *tertian ague*. In another variety the febrile paroxysms occur every third day, and this, which should strictly be named tertian ague, has received the designation of *quartan ague*. In addition to these three principal varieties, others which are much rarer are occasionally met with. Thus in some cases the fits occur every fourth, or fifth, or even sixth day. And in some cases we have what are termed double tertians or double quartans. In the double tertian the patient has febrile paroxysms occurring every day, but, while those of the odd days correspond with one another, in time of commencement, in duration, and probably also in some other features, those of the even days, though presenting a like agreement among themselves, differ markedly from those of the other series. In the double quartan the patient suffers as it were from two series of quartan attacks, the first series of similar paroxysms occurring, say, on the first, fourth, and seventh days, the second series occurring on the second, fifth, and eighth days.

In quotidian ague the febrile paroxysm usually commences earlier, and lasts longer, than in either of the other common varieties, often persisting for ten or twelve hours. In the tertian variety its duration is usually six or eight hours, in the quartan, four or six. On the other hand the cold stage is shortest in quotidian, longest in quartan ague. The interval, as has been pointed out, is rarely exactly twenty-four, forty-eight, or seventy-two hours; when it falls short of either of these periods, each successive febrile attack commences earlier in the day than that which immediately preceded it, and is said to *anticipate;* when the interval is prolonged, the periodical paroxysms become later and later, and are said to *postpone*. In the former case the disease is generally becoming more severe, in the latter case there is usually a tendency towards improvement. Tertian ague is (in Europe, at any rate) more common than either of the other varieties. None of them, however, is rare, and they readily and not unfrequently pass the one into the other.

2. *Remittent Fever*—the form of ague most common in tropical climates—is much more serious and dangerous to life than the intermittent forms of ague which have just been considered. Its distinguishing feature is, that the febrile paroxysms, which come on once or twice a day, are not separated from one another by intermissions of complete apyrexia, but are rather to be regarded as exacerbations of an abiding febrile state. It may be added that the cold stage of each exacerbation is always of short duration, sometimes indicated by a few minutes only of shivering or sense of chilliness, and sometimes escaping recognition; that the hot stage is much prolonged, lasting from six to twelve hours; and that the sweating stage is imperfectly developed, and merges into the period of remission, from which it is undistinguishable. The attack of remittent fever is sometimes sudden, but is more commonly preceded by premonitory symptoms, such as chilliness, lassitude, loss of appetite, nausea, epigastric uneasiness, and pains in the head and limbs. The actual febrile paroxysm begins with a rigor or slight chilliness, to which the hot stage speedily succeeds, and after some hours ends in perspiration and the period of remission—the remission, like the hot stage, varying in length from two or three to twelve hours. The paroxysms usually increase in intensity day by day for a few days. The symptoms which the patient presents are for the most part like those which attend intermittent fever, but some of them are much more severe. The temperature attains no greater height, but it never falls during the remissions to the normal standard; there is no difference as regards the respirations and pulse, except perhaps that the latter, with the progress of the disease, tends to become quicker and weaker. Sickness is much more severe during the hot stage of remittent fever than in the corresponding period of intermittent fever, is often very distressing, and sometimes attended with hæmatemesis (black vomit); the tongue is drier, and occasionally there is slight jaundice; headache and

pains in the limbs are more intense; confusion of intellect is more common, and drowsiness, delirium, and coma are not unfrequent. The patient often passes into a distinct typhoid condition, with dry, brown tongue, sordes on teeth, muttering delirium, subsultus tendinum, and other symptoms of the kind.

Remittent fever in its most typical forms presents at first sight an almost closer relationship, in the type of its fever, with enteric fever and hectic (which are also usually distinctly remittent), than with the varieties of intermittent fever. And, indeed, enteric fever and hectic were formerly, in many of their forms, termed remittent, and regarded as of malarious origin. It is certain, however, that the so-called remittent fevers of temperate climates have no affinity with ague. And, on the other hand, it is equally certain that there is no essential difference between the remittent and intermittent forms of ague, for not only do they arise from the operation of the same miasm, and present symptoms essentially alike, but their varieties shade into one another by insensible gradations, and they alternate with one another, or replace one another, in the same individual.

The effects of the ague-poison are not always in accordance with the description which has been given above; thus cases are described in which the paroxysm consists in a violent and prolonged cold stage only, during which the temperature is actually lowered—the patient suffering from extreme anxiety and intense thirst, and looking like a corpse; others, in which the sweating comes on early, is exceedingly profuse and of long duration, and during which the temperature falls rapidly, and the patient lies in a condition of extreme collapse; others, in which the patient passes into a state of coma or of delirium, or has epileptiform or tetanoid convulsions coming on in the cold or hot stage, and continuing until the establishment of the sweating stage; others, in which hæmorrhage takes place from the nose, stomach, bowels, bladder, or into the substance of organs; and, again, others in which, independently of any other peculiarity, he falls into a condition of exhaustion, and lies torpid, motionless, and as if asleep, for many hours. Further, there are various neuroses which are distinctly forms of ague, the more important of them being neuralgic affections of one or other of the branches of the fifth pair. That involving the supraorbital constitutes one form of the malady known as "brow-ague." These may be recognized as being malarious partly by their periodic character, partly by their occasional supervention on a more or less distinct cold stage, partly by their occurrence in a malarious district, partly by the fact that the patient has already been the subject of ague.

There are one or two points in reference to the paroxysms of ague to which we have hitherto only very briefly alluded, but which are nevertheless of considerable importance. In intermittent fever, during the cold and hot stages the urine is usually secreted in considerable abundance, is pale and of low specific gravity, and the patient generally has very frequent desire to miturate. He passes an excess of urea, uric acid, and chloride of sodium, while phosphoric acid is diminished. During the sweating stage the urine becomes scanty and darker colored, and the amount of the excreted solids which was previously in excess undergoes diminution. In the intermission urea and uric acid fall below the normal standard. In the remittent form of ague the same peculiarities exist, but are necessarily somewhat less obvious. In both forms there is occasionally albuminuria or hæmaturia, with renal casts. The spleen is invariably enlarged during the paroxysms, becomes especially swollen during the cold stage, and may generally be easily recognized by palpation or percussion; it then subsides, and during the intermission may return to its normal bulk. If, however, the ague persists, the splenic enlargement becomes more or less permanent.

The duration of ague presents great varieties. An attack will probably always subside (unless death supervenes) after some indeterminate period; especially it will subside if the patient be removed from the district in which he contracted it. But this subsidence is rarely final. In the great majority of cases the patient remains for months or years, or for his lifetime, liable to fresh attacks of ague, even if he never again ventures into a malarious district. The attacks then recur at irregular intervals, and are generally determined by some accidental circumstance, such as over-fatigue, an attack of catarrh or indigestion, or the supervention of any mild ailment or serious disease. In other words, the malarious poison becomes a portion of his being, and seems to tinge and qualify any morbid condition which happens to supervene. Death from the ordinary intermittent fevers is very rare; but remittent fever, unless it be promptly treated, is a very fatal disease. The patient dies for the most part in the typhoid condition, and rarely (according to Dr. Maclean) before the eighth day.

If ague assumes a chronic form, and especially if the patient has been long resident in an aguish climate, or has had periodical attacks for many years, organic changes take place in the liver and spleen; their functions become impaired or perverted, and chronic conditions of disease sooner or later developed. Among the more important of these are various forms of cachexia and dropsy. In some cases the patients simply pass into a condition of debility and anæmia, on which general dropsy may supervene after a time; in some cases jaundice becomes associated with this anæmia, and from the same affection of the liver as causes this, ascites or hæmatemesis and melæna may eventually come on; in some cases, again, degeneration of blood-corpuscles takes place in the spleen, and their conversion there into brown or black pigment-granules, and the diffusion of this pigment thence throughout the system, give a peculiar dirty or bronzed hue to the complexion. Some degree of such discoloration is, indeed, of common occurrence in persons who have had repeated attacks of ague.

It may be added here that it is not uncommon for the denizens of malarious regions to become the subjects of the visceral lesions and cachexiæ which supervene on ague without ever having experienced a distinct attack of ague—the malarious poison appearing to affect the system slowly and insidiously, and without even the warning which an occasional febrile paroxysm might afford.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—The pathology of ague is very obscure; and morbid anatomy throws little light upon it. We know that a poison (probably living) is taken into the system, and that this remains incorporated with it for an indefinite period, giving rise at irregular intervals to more or less distinctly periodical attacks of well-marked fever, attended with rapid destruction of tissue, high temperature, and congestion of internal organs, but more especially of the spleen. But where the poison lurks, why it acts periodically, and on what organ or organs it acts chiefly, are matters concerning which we do not positively know anything. There is, however, good reason to believe, on the one hand, that it is not discharged from any surface, and on the other that (whether it acts directly or indirectly thereon) its main effects are wrought through the agency of the sympathetic system of nerves. It is scarcely probable that the enlargement of the spleen and associated changes in the liver, important though they may be in many respects, are anything more than secondary phenomena. The only constant lesion discoverable after death is enlargement of the spleen. This organ becomes distended with blood, and often to many times its normal size; and if the patient die when the attack of ague is recent, it will be found large and congested. The liver, too, commonly becomes to some extent engorged and increased in bulk. Congestion of the neighboring parts of the alimentary canal has also been observed; and it may be added that in hæmorrhagic cases traces of hæmorrhage at mucous surfaces and beneath the serous membranes may be discovered.

Enlargement and induration of the spleen and liver are among the common results of long-continued or repeated attacks of ague, or of long residence in malarious districts. Another change to which these organs are liable is a peculiar dark or slaty discoloration, due to disintegration of blood-corpuscles and their conversion into pigment-granules. In the liver this condition is referable to the changes which occur in minute extravasations of blood into the capsule of Glisson and the hepatic parenchyma; in the spleen, to similar changes going on in the blood which occupies the intermediate blood-passages. The pigment is apt to escape from the spleen, to enter the general circulation, and to become arrested in the capillaries of different organs, more especially the liver, brain, and kidneys, and thus not only causes them to be pigmented, but interferes more or less with their nutrition, and induces various organic changes and functional disturbances.

Treatment.—What the prophylactic treatment of ague should be may be surmised from the foregoing account of the disease. 1st, when practicable, malarious districts should be thoroughly drained and cleared of underwood or jungle; 2d, those who are compelled to remain in them should take ample precautions; should not go out in the evening, the night, or the early morning; should sleep in the higher rooms of the houses they occupy; should not drink the water of the locality unless it be well filtered or boiled; especially should not expose themselves to the malarious influences when they are ill, or fatigued; and on going out should, as Sir T. Watson suggests, wear charcoal respirators, and also regularly take such remedies as are efficacious in curing ague; and, 3d, persons who are actually attacked with the disease should be removed to some healthy locality.

In treating ague medicinally we have to consider, first, the treatment of the paroxysms, and next that of the disease. It is reasonable to suppose that the ague-patient will experience some actual benefit if we assuage some of his discomforts, and hence that he will be benefited, during the cold stage by the application of warmth, either by packing, warm bottles, hot-air baths, or warm-water baths; during the hot stage by the maintenance of a cool atmosphere, by the use of light clothing, and by tepid or cold sponging; and, during both, by the administration of diluents. Little or nothing, in fact, is necessary beyond such simple measures. Other remedies, however, have been employed, and some reputedly with considerable success. Thus emetics have been sometimes given previous to the fit; and bleeding has been much lauded as a means of relief during the cold stage. The most valuable, however, of such special modes of treatment seems to be the exhibition of opium in largish doses (about thirty minims of the tincture) during the cold or hot stage.

It is, however, of infinitely greater importance to attack the disease itself, and fortunately ague is one of those maladies for which we have almost unfailing remedies. Cinchona, indeed, its alkaloids, and arsenic are true specifics. There is no difference of opinion as to their efficacy; the only difference which can exist is as to the mode of their administration and the dose. Of the several cinchona alkaloids, quinine, in the form of the sulphate, is undoubtedly the most efficacious, and it is certainly much more convenient of administration than cinchona itself. There are two principal modes in which quinine is administered; by some physicians it is given in single large doses some little time before the paroxysm is expected, by others in smaller doses at comparatively short intervals. According to the former mode from twenty to thirty grains of quinine may be given for a dose to an adult. The time of its administration here, however, becomes important. By some it is thought best to give it immediately previous to the expected paroxysm, by others immediately after a paroxysm and even during the sweating stage. The immediate object being prevention, it would certainly seem most reasonable that the quinine should be given so long before the expected occurrence of the paroxysm as to allow of its being fully absorbed into the system; and hence, of the two specified alternatives, the latter should be preferred. The plan, indeed, of giving the larger dose during the sweating stage can scarcely be improved upon either in the case of remittent or quotidian ague. When, however, the paroxysms are separated by longer intervals, it is probably best either to divide the large dose into two smaller doses and to give them at intervals, or to give the full dose between six and twelve hours previous to the expected attack. The other method, which is frequently pursued, is that of giving the quinine in smaller doses—three, four, or five grains—three or four times a day without reference to the times of the occurrence of the paroxysms; and, indeed, it may be given freely even while a paroxysm is in progress. In some cases, owing to extreme irritability of the stomach, the quinine (in proportionately increased doses) must be given in the form of enema, or (in proportionately diminished doses) by subcutaneous injection. The time during which the administration of the remedy should be persisted in must necessarily vary with the case. It should be given for at least a week or two after all symptoms have disappeared; and should be at once renewed if a tendency to recurrence manifests itself. It is important, however, to observe that quinine (and the same is true of arsenic) does not, by continuous use, even for many months, necessarily eradicate the disease. Arsenic is equally efficacious with quinine in the treatment of ague, and indeed sometimes effects a cure when quinine has failed. The liquor arsenicalis may be given in doses of from five to ten minims three or four times a day.

It may be well to observe that it is generally considered advantageous to keep the bowels freely open, and that indeed, so at least it is asserted, quinine and arsenic seem occasionally to be quite inefficacious until a purgative has been administered; that the complications and sequelæ of ague must be treated according to their nature; and that the diet (in regard to which no special rules need be laid down) must be regulated according to the condition, and the tastes or desires, of the patient.

II.—DISEASES OF THE SKIN.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Morbid conditions of the skin are of very great interest and importance, partly because they are very common, partly because they are in many cases a very valuable aid to us in the determination of the nature of the internal maladies under which patients are laboring, partly because their presence so largely affects, not only the health, but the comfort and happiness, of those who suffer from them. Further, their position renders them comparatively easy of observation. For all these reasons they have been repeatedly examined and described with extreme care, and have been distinguished with a degree of minuteness and classified with an amount of ingenuity which have been surpassed only in the distinction and classification of the members of the vegetable kingdom. The result has undoubtedly been largely to increase the range and exactness of our knowledge of skin diseases; but it may be questioned whether this result has not been to a considerable extent counteracted by the confusion which the introduction of a large number of names to designate trivial and often fanciful varieties of disease, and the pains taken to discriminate between conditions which are essentially identical, have tended to create.

There is, however, considerable excuse for minuteness of description and complexity of nomenclature of skin diseases, in the facts that the skin is an extremely complicated organism (comprising the epidermis, with the hair and nails, the papillary and reticular layers of the cutis vera, the subcutaneous connective tissue, and the sebaceous and sudoriparous glands), any one or all of the constituents of which may become the seat of almost any of the various morbid processes which have been considered in a former section of this work; that it varies greatly in character in different parts of the body, and is hence not equally liable everywhere to the same affections, or even to present identical appearances under the influence of the same disease; and, lastly, that it subserves various important functions (such as those of sensation, secretion, and excretion, and of protecting internal organs and structures), all of which are liable to modification or impairment in the presence of morbid processes.

Classification and Definition of Terms.

We shall not classify skin diseases either according to the special elements of the skin which are involved, as has been done by Mr. Wilson; or according to the visible peculiarities which the affections of the skin present, which constitutes the essence of Willan and Bateman's system; nor indeed shall we follow any strictly logical scheme of classification. We shall, however, group them mainly in accordance with their mutual pathological affinities, but shall not hesitate to depart from this arrangement whenever it seems of practical utility, or convenient on any other grounds to do so.

There are certain terms in common use in the description of skin diseases, which it will be convenient to enumerate and explain; and the more especially as there will thus be afforded a suitable opportunity for indicating the principles of Willan's artificial, but nevertheless very simple and useful, classification.

1. *Macula.*—By this term is generally meant a spot or patch of discoloration which does not fade on pressure, and in which, therefore, there is some obvious and more or less persistent deposit or change of texture. Freckles, moles, and port-wine marks are good examples of maculæ. Under the same term may be included the circumscribed discolorations due to extravasation of blood into the tissue of the skin. But these are better known by special names. Minute extravasations, from about a line in diameter downwards, are designated (from a supposed resemblance to flea-bites) *petechiæ;* larger patches of extravasation, such as may be due to the coalescence of several petechiæ, are called *vibices;* and such as present the ordinary characters of bruises are known as bruises, or *ecchymoses.* It may here be added that the term *stigma* is sometimes employed to indicate small patches or spots of vivid but readily effaceable redness, due to congestion merely, which appear suddenly and are often found to precede the development of vesicles or papules or the pocks of vaccinia or small-pox; and that the term *areola* or *halo* is applied to the ring, more or less broad, of redness which so often surrounds a definite spot of inflammation.

Willan's eighth order of skin diseases was that of the *maculæ,* and included, amongst other affections, freckles and the various forms of birth-mark.

2. *Exanthema or Rash.*—These words are employed, not in reference to individual spots of disease, but in reference to a more or less general eruption of spots or patches, which are inflammatory, and variously

grouped, and, in the first instance at all events, red, fading on pressure, and but little elevated above the general surface of the skin. The *exanthemata* formed the third of Willan's orders; and he included in it measles, scarlet fever, nettle-rash, roseola, purpura, erythema, and erysipelas. It is obvious, however, that he has here grouped together affections of the skin some of which have little in common with the others, and that he has excluded others which should be included amongst the exanthemata. Thus purpura is in no sense an exanthem, and erysipelas and erythema have no more right to that name than has acute eczema or impetigo. On the other hand, the eruptions of varicella and small-pox, and especially that of typhus, should certainly be regarded as exanthems. The term exanthem, indeed, should be exclusively applied to the several eruptions which attend and characterize the infectious fevers.

3. *Papula or Pimple.*—This is a small elevation at the surface of the skin, generally acuminated or pointed, but sometimes rounded, and rarely exceeding the size of a large pin's head. It is very commonly congested, but by no means invariably so, and often attended with much itching. Papules are produced in various ways. In the condition known as goose's skin there is a temporary production of them at the orifices of the hair-follicles in consequence of the contraction of the *arrectores pili;* and in the same situation papules often occur due to the concentric accumulation of epidermis and sebaceous matter, entangling young hairs, in the common orifices of the hair-follicles and sebaceous glands. The pearly accumulations so common in the sebaceous glands of the eyelids constitute another form of papule. The most important forms of papules, however, are those which originate in enlargement of the normal papillæ of the skin and those which result from inflammatory exudation into the substance of the cutis.

The *papulæ* constituted Willan's first order, and comprised the various forms of disease known as strophulus, lichen, and prurigo.

4. *Tubercles* are solid elevations of the cutis, ranging roughly between the size of a hazel-nut and that of a papule, varying considerably in form and texture, and being for the most part more or less permanent. As to form, they are sometimes hemispherical, sometimes nearly globular and attached by a comparatively narrow base, sometimes conical, sometimes lobulated or warty; and not unfrequently neighboring tubercles coalesce, and may thus give to extensive surfaces an irregularly thickened lobulated character. As to texture, it is sufficient, perhaps, to say that tubercles are sometimes syphilitic, sometimes lupoid, sometimes due to inflammatory changes in sebaceous glands, sometimes simple warts.

The *tubercula* formed Willan's seventh order, and included boils, warts, molluscum, vitiligo, acne, sycosis, lupus, elephantiasis, and frambæsia.

A *wheal* may be regarded as a form of tubercle. Its special peculiarities are that it is of very transient duration, and that it forms a flat, generally circular, elevation, rarely exceeding a quarter or a third of an inch in diameter. It sometimes presents a more or less vivid rosy tint, but is frequently pale, and in either case generally surrounded by a halo of congestion. It is usually attended with much itching. A wheal represents an early stage of inflammation; and the swelling which characterizes it is doubtless due to effusion from the vessels of the part. Wheals may run together, and thus form bands or patches of considerable extent.

5. *Vesicles* consist of small accumulations of fluid, generally between the horny layer of the epidermis and the rete mucosum. Individually they vary, for the most part, from the size of a pin's head downwards; but they may be larger than that, and by mutual coalescence may form a more or less continuous tract of some extent. They generally stand out prominently from the surface; but when the horny layer of the cuticle is thick, as on the palm and sole, they often present no elevation whatever, and can be recognized only by the peculiar grayish or bluish tint which they present. The amount of fluid relatively to the solid constituents of vesicles varies very much; and especially this is so if (as is usual) the vesicles are of inflammatory origin, inasmuch as the fluid effusion is then often associated with manifest thickening of the subjacent cutis and with overgrowth of the involved epidermis. Indeed, owing to this circumstance, the distinction between vesicles and certain forms of papules becomes purely arbitrary. Certain vesicles (*sudamina*) appear to be simply due to accumulation of perspiration between the layers of the epidermis, and their contents are pellucid, and like the perspiration itself, acid. Generally, however, vesicles are the result of inflammation, spring up therefore on a congested surface, and present contents which are alkaline, and which, according to their age or other circumstances, are transparent or milky, or tinged with the coloring matter of the blood.

The *vesiculæ* formed Willan's sixth order, and were made to include varicella, vaccinia, herpes, rupia, miliaria, eczema, and aphtha.

6. *Bullæ* or *blebs* may be regarded as having the same relationship to vesicles that tubercles have to papules. The line of separation between vesicles and bullæ is quite artificial; generally speaking, however, a vesicle the size of a split pea would be termed a bulla. Bullæ vary generally perhaps between this size and that of half a walnut. Occasionally they attain the bulk of an orange. But when of this large size they are very often elongated and even sinuous as to their base, and their elevation is proportionately reduced. Their contents are identical with those of vesicles.

The *bullæ* were Willan's fourth order, and included pemphigus and pompholyx—affections which are now regarded as identical.

7. *Pustules* are accumulations of pus subjacent to the epidermis. They vary much in size and form, and also in the degree in which they involve the deeper tissues of the skin. They sometimes commence as vesicles, the contents of which become gradually converted into a puriform fluid; but very frequently they are purulent from their commencement. They are generally covered, as vesicles are, by the horny layer only, sometimes, however, by the whole thickness of the epidermis. The inflammation attending the formation of a pustule is much more intense than that which causes a vesicle or bulla, and consequently we find, as a rule, much more marked congestion, thickening, and

induration of the surrounding and subjacent parts in the former than in the latter case.

The *pustulæ* were Willan's fifth order, and included impetigo, porrigo, ecthyma, variola, and scabies.

8. *Furfura* or *scurf* is the name given to the thin bran-like scales, which separate from the surface of the skin on the subsidence of many of the exanthems, and which so commonly form upon the scalp. Scurf consists either of thin plates of epidermis or of a mixture of epidermis and sebaceous matter.

9. *Squamæ* or *scales* only differ from scurf in the fact that the plates of detached epidermis which constitute them are of larger size. They vary, however, considerably, both in size, thickness, color, and consistence. Thus, they may be as much as a square inch in area, or even larger than that; they may be as thin as flakes of scurf or several lines in thickness, in which latter case they are always more or less distinctly laminated; they may have the color of the skin, or present various tints of yellow or brown; and they may be soft or hard, friable or tough. Some of these peculiarities depend on the amount of fluid which has been diffused amongst the epidermic laminæ during the process of their formation. The detachment of scurf or scales is called desquamation.

Willan's second order was that of *squamæ*, and comprised lepra, psoriasis, pityriasis, and ichthyosis.

10. *A scab* or *crust* is a concretion formed upon some diseased surface by the drying up of the exudation which has taken place from it, and generally therefore comprises some of the normal elements of that surface, namely, epidermis and sebaceous matter. The exudation may be either serum, pus, or blood, alone or combined in various proportions; and it is obvious that, according as these occur singly or are intermixed, or combined with sebum or epidermis, will the color and other physical characteristics of the resulting scabs vary. Serum alone dries into thin yellowish or brown translucent flakes, pus alone into greenish scabs of some thickness, and blood into crusts which are black or nearly so. The admixture of sebum with serum or pus imparts to the resulting scab the color and general aspect of gum or honey, and that with blood a brown or red tint. When many particles of epidermis are mixed with simple serous exudation, as in cases of acute eczema, the concreted product often assumes a powdery character, and the color of brimstone. Crusts vary much in thickness, and are occasionally of conical form.

It is needless to discuss the meaning of the terms excoriation, fissure, ulcer, citratrix, and many others which are in common use and generally understood.

Tendency of Spots and Patches of Skin Disease to assume a Circular Form.

Before proceeding to the description of the various diseases of the skin, it may be worth while to point out that, while eruptions present great varieties of grouping or arrangement, the individual spots or patches have almost invariably a rounded form, and that as they grow they maintain that shape unless the form of the surface on which they are situated, or the direction of its grooves, or the union of neighboring patches with one another, interferes with their regular development. Thus a vesicle, a bleb, a pustule, a papule, or a tubercle is almost invariably circular in the first instance; so is a patch of erythema, lepra, or pityriasis; and so also are the vegetable parasitic affections. In many cases, moreover, there is a tendency for the central part of such a patch to undergo resolution whilst its periphery is extending; and under such circumstances it not unfrequently happens that the enlarging ring breaks up into fragments, and that some of these fragments form the starting-points of other circles or segments of circles. It is easy to understand from this statement how the sinuous, serpentine, and other curious forms which skin diseases frequently assume are produced.

ERYSIPELAS.

Definition.—An acute inflammation of the skin, originating for the most part in the neighborhood of wounds or sores, attended with much redness and infiltration and severe febrile disturbance, and characterized by a marked tendency to spread over the surface, and (especially in the presence of wounds) to become contagious.

Causation.—Erysipelas is either traumatic or idiopathic; that is, it occurs either in connection with wounds, or it arises apparently spontaneously on surfaces which were previously sound. The former variety may, therefore, become developed on any part of the body on which wounds have been inflicted, or anywhere where conditions equivalent to wounds exist, as for example, in connection with other forms of cutaneous disease, and about the umbilici of newly-born children; further, erysipelatous inflammation, or a modification of it, may attack parturient women. Idiopathic erysipelas occurs most frequently on the face. That erysipelas is highly contagious among surgical patients, and that its presence in a lying-in hospital induces a rapidly fatal form of puerperal fever among the mothers, and erysipelas of the newly-born infants, are facts now entirely beyond dispute. It is obvious, therefore, that in these cases the disease is propagated by the actual transmission from the sick to the healthy of some poisonous matter capable of reproducing it; and from the circumstance that the erysipelatous inflammation always begins at the very spot where a wound or rawness exists, it seems only reasonable to assume that the poison has been inoculated at that spot. It is by no means clear that erysipelas spreads in the same way to those whose skin and mucous involutions are sound. No doubt many, and apparently very striking examples, of such spread are recorded, but, on the other hand, good authorities deny its occurrence, and certainly it is very far from common.

In close relation with the subject which has just been considered is the question as to whether erysipelas is to be regarded as a specific fever or a mere local inflammation. The former view is generally maintained, at all events in this country; and the chief grounds on which it rests are: first, the manifest contagiousness of the disease under certain conditions; second, the existence, which is obvious in idiopathic cases, of a distinct, though short, stage of incubation; third, the affirmed enlargement and tenderness of lymphatic glands, prior to the appearance of the skin affection, indicating that the erysipelatous inflammation is secondary to constitutional disturbance; fourth, the discovery of bacteria in great abundance in the inflamed tissues and in the lymphatic spaces and vessels connected with them, and the fact that these bacteria may be propagated, with the inflammation which they accompany, by inoculation upon the lower animals; and, lastly, the close resemblance which exists between the general morbid anatomy and symptoms of this disease and those of the specific fevers. The arguments in favor of its being a non-specific and local disease, in the sense in which pneumonia and nephritis are non-specific and local diseases, are chiefly the following: first, the fact that the disease appears to arise constantly from exposure to cold and various other non-specific causes; second, that a previous attack, so far from precluding subsequent attacks, as is generally the case with the infectious fevers, encourages them, as is the common rule with non-specific inflammations; third, that contagiousness is not an attribute of the specific fevers only, for that many varieties of simple inflammation, catarrh, ophthalmia, and the like, are apt to spread by contagion; and lastly, that the symptoms and morbid processes which attend erysipelas can be fully accounted for as being the consequences of the local inflammation. We agree with Hebra in the belief that erysipelas is not a specific fever, but a local disease; that is, a local disease in the same sense as inflammations of the lungs and of other organs are local diseases.

Apart from contagion, to which, as we have shown, a large proportion of cases of erysipelas are due, the causes of the disease seem to be identical with those of other forms of inflammation, especially exposure to cold and atmospheric changes generally, and local irritations of various kinds. The causes which predispose to it are partly breaches of surface, partly constitutional conditions, such as those which result from long-continued indulgence in drink, and poor living.

Morbid Anatomy.—The earliest local changes indicating erysipelas consist in a circumscribed blush of more or less vivid redness, which fades on pressure, and accumulation of inflammatory products—lymph and corpuscles—in the substance of the cutis and subcutaneous connective tissue. The inflamed patch is consequently thickened, hard, and brawny. Its margin is well-defined, and obvious both to the eye and to the touch. The character of its surface varies very much according to the part of the body which is affected. If the skin be smooth and delicate, the inflamed patch becomes yet smoother and shining; if the skin be coarse, all its markings are apt to become magnified and the coarseness of surface therefore exaggerated. The patch gradually spreads by continuity to the surrounding healthy parts, and thus increasing in size may ultimately involve a very large area; the entire surface of a limb, for example, or that of the head and face, and occasionally (it is said) the surface of the whole body. As it spreads, however, the parts first affected undergo changes, the tension diminishes, the redness becomes less vivid and assumes a yellowish or brownish tint, and resolution, preceded by desquamation, presently takes place. We thus find that all stages of the disease may be present at the same time. Occasionally erysipelas (which is then termed erratic) disappears in one part and breaks out elsewhere, and may thus be prolonged by successive outbreaks.

The intensity and results of the inflammatory process vary considerably in different cases. In some the amount of inflammation present is no greater than that which attends the affections which we shall shortly describe under the name of erythema. In some cases the effusion (which is always present in some degree) is so abundant that it infiltrates the subcutaneous connective tissue, and well-marked œdema becomes developed. This complication is common wherever the cutis is thin and the subcutaneous connective tissue abundant and lax, as they are in the eyelid and scrotum. In some cases the inflammation goes on to the formation of pus; and this, like the œdema, occupies mainly the subcutaneous tissue. The suppuration is frequently diffused; but sometimes, and especially in the eyelids and elsewhere in the face and head, forms circumscribed abscesses. In other cases again, mainly in connection with suppuration, the connective tissue sloughs. Further, in these latter cases, but not in them exclusively, the skin itself sometimes becomes gangrenous. When œdema, or suppuration, or sloughing is in progress, the inflamed surface becomes paler, duller, perhaps more or less livid, and acquires a soft boggy feel, or pits on pressure.

We have already spoken of some of the conditions presented by the surface of the skin. We may add that vesicles and bullæ not unfrequently form in the course of erysipelas, that they may become converted into pustules, and that subsequently excoriations and scales and crusts necessarily make their appearance. [To this variety of erysipelas the name erysipelas phlyctenoides was formerly applied. It is now called by Hebra *E. vesiculosum*, *E. bullosum*, *E. pustulosum*, or *E. crustosum*, according to the appearance it presents when it comes under observation.] Bullæ containing sanious fluid also accompany the progress of superficial gangrene and of subcutaneous sloughing.

Although erysipelas is commonly limited in depth by the fasciæ, it is not invariably thus limited; and consequently we sometimes find that subjacent organs become seriously affected. Thus it is possible for erysipelatous inflammation of the surface of the trunk to produce inflammation of the peritoneum, pleuræ, or pericardium; for erysipelas of the neck to cause œdema of the larynx; and for erysipelas of the head to induce meningeal inflammation. Again, erysipelas not unfrequently creeps into the mucous orifices which happen to be situated in its vicinity. Thus it may spread into the auditory meatus, causing inflammation of the ear, or into the nose or mouth and hence to the fauces and larynx; on the other hand, cutaneous erysipelatous inflammations may be produced by extension of faucial, aural, and other such inflammations.

There is an unquestionable tendency in erysipelas for the veins, and especially for the absorbents, to become affected. As regards the absorbents, indeed, it is not only common to trace red lines from the seat of inflammation to the nearest glands, which become enlarged and tender; but some authors go so far as to maintain that a patch of erysipelatous inflammation is always preceded by inflammatory enlargement of the neighboring or nearest lymphatic glands. Phlebitis, again, with suppuration in or around the veins, occasionally takes place, and occasionally pyæmia.

Repeated attacks of erysipelas lead to permanent thickening and induration, and sometimes to very considerable overgrowth of the skin and subjacent connective tissue. Indeed, according to Virchow, it is owing to such repeated attacks that the hypertrophy of these parts which characterizes elephantiasis is mainly due.

There is no special affection of internal organs in erysipelas. In the early stages of the disease the blood contains an excess of fibrin and of white corpuscles; but subsequently it tends to assume the characters commonly observed in the latter stages of febrile disorders. Post mortem it is generally found dark, and fluid or pitchy, with little tendency to coagulate, and still less to the separation of fibrin. It stains the inner surface of the heart and vessels. The organs are generally soft, and the lungs, liver, kidneys, and especially the spleen, congested. Pneumonia is not uncommon. Decomposition is rapid.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of erysipelas are mainly those of the local inflammation and of what is called inflammatory fever; but they are often complicated with those of intercurrent lesions, and vary in their severity, both actively and relatively, according to the intensity of the inflammation, its extent and its situation. In idiopathic erysipelas the local signs are generally preceded by an interval, varying from a few hours to two or three days, in which the patient experiences slight febrile symptoms, sometimes rigors; and in which, according to certain authors, some swelling and tenderness of lymphatic glands may be detected. At the end of this time an inflammatory blush appears, generally on some part of the face, attended with heat and tingling, and tenderness on pressure. With the appearance and extension of this, the febrile symptoms increase; there are headache and pains in the limbs, rise of temperature with dryness of skin, rigors, often increased rapidity of pulse, furring of the tongue with thirst, loss of appetite and nausea or sickness, generally some constipation, occasionally, however, diarrhœa, and scanty high-colored urine. There may be some degree of drowsiness by day, but the sleep at night is restless and disturbed with dreams. If the case be mild, the symptoms may subside and the patient become convalescent in the course of two or three days. If the inflammation still continue to spread, and at the same time to increase in severity, the pulse becomes rapid and feeble, the respirations hurried, the tongue more thickly coated and dry; and delirium, at first only when the patient is dropping to sleep or waking, and subsequently constant, makes its appearance. Sometimes at this period diarrhœa occurs; and the patient's evacuations may be passed unconsciously. At this point again (that is, at the end of six or seven days) the patient may begin to amend. When, however, from the inherent severity of the attack, or from other circumstances, the case takes an unfavorable course, the symptoms assume more or less rapidly a typhoid character—marked mainly by great failure of muscular power, tremulousness of limbs, dry black tongue, entire want of control over the evacuations, and delirium, which is generally low and muttering, sometimes busy, like that of delirium tremens, and occasionally violent and maniacal. As the fatal end approaches, the temperature often rises, the skin becomes bathed in sweat, the pulse rapid, perhaps irregular, and almost imperceptible, the respirations quick and noisy, and the delirium passes into coma.

The temperature which attends erysipelas is always above the normal, but rarely exceeds 106°, and although it is liable to considerable variation, there is a general tendency to an evening rise and a morning fall. The urine, which is always scanty, and presenting an excess of urea and diminution of chlorides, often contains small quantities of albumen between the fourth and seventh or eighth day of the disease. The motions are generally dark-colored, watery, and very fetid. The course and event of the disease are often modified by the association with it of the various complications which have been previously enumerated; thus œdema of the larynx and congestion of the lungs will each add symptoms and dangers of its own to those due to the simple erysipelas. And in the same way inflammation of the membranes of the brain, phlebitis, and pyæmia will each bring its characteristic indications. Further, the health and circumstances of the patient at the time of seizure for the most part largely modify the character and severity of his attack.

Erysipelas which seems to affect the cutis only is termed *simple* erysipelas; when the subcutaneous connective tissue is largely involved as well, the affection is called *phlegmonous* erysipelas; when much œdema, or suppuration, or sloughing takes place, the erysipelas is often termed *œdematous*, *suppurative*, or *gangrenous*, as the case may be. It need scarcely be said, however, that these distinctions are essentially artificial, that the various forms of erysipelas run into one another, and that in many cases examples of several, or all of them, may be present at the same time.

Treatment.—Having regard to the tendency which erysipelas manifests to become contagious, it is always important that those who are attacked with it should be removed from the neighborhood of all such as are especially liable to contract it, and that, in fact, all those prophylactic measures should be adopted which have been already recommended in reference to the infectious fevers. The local treatment in mild cases is of little importance, and even in severe cases has perhaps little influence. By some the application of collodion, by others that of nitrate of silver in the form of a saturated solution, by others that of solution of sulphate of iron, of tincture of iodine, or of mercurial ointment, has been strongly advocated. Flour, dusted thickly over the surface, is recommended by others. There is an obvious disadvantage in employing any application which conceals or masks the diseased surface, for which reason several of the above applications are objectionable, even if useful on other grounds. Mild astringent lotions and ointments, such as those of lead, zinc, and iron, are probably as useful and convenient as any. Cold-water dressing, which has commonly been discountenanced in this country, is strongly recommended by Hebra. Warm applications and poultices are not generally desirable. It is rarely needful to abstract blood locally, or to make incisions, except for the purpose of letting out matter, or to relieve tension. In reference to the internal treatment of the disease, we must recollect that mild cases get well spontaneously, and that more serious cases very soon present symptoms indicative of great debility and of blood-poisoning. For these reasons it seems obvious that depletion can never be necessary, but that, as a rule, the strength of the patient should be sustained, and the free action of his excretory organs encouraged. To support strength such nourishment as he can bear should be administered frequently, and in small quantities. Milk, eggs, beef tea, arrowroot, sago, and the like, are most suitable for the purpose, and if the pulse be failing, and the tongue dry, brandy, wine, or ale (if the patient prefer it) should be added at frequent intervals. To promote the action of the emunctories, mild purgatives should, if necessary, be occasionally administered. Mild diuretics and diaphoretics, and better still, abundant nutrient fluids should be given to promote the flow of urine and of perspiration. Ammonia, camphor, iron, quinine, have all been employed in the treatment of erysipelas, and all are recommended. It is questionable, however, whether any one of them is of material use during the febrile stage of the disease. Tonic medicines are, of course, highly valuable during convalescence. Hyoscyamus and opium are not generally indicated, and must always be given with caution. In some cases, however, where there is great irritability, and where there is a persistent want of sleep, they or chloral hydrate or other sedatives are valuable.

CARBUNCLE. (*Anthrax.*) BOIL. (*Furunculus.*)

Definition.—A boil or carbuncle is an intense inflammation occupying, within a very well-defined area, the entire thickness of the skin (inclusive of the subcutaneous connective tissue), and attended almost always with circumscribed suppuration and the formation of a slough.

Causation.—Boils and carbuncles are usually considered to be constitutional disorders; and undoubtedly they are common in persons of broken-down constitutions, and in those who are recovering from diseases of various kinds. Diabetic patients are said to be liable to them. But, on the other hand, they are very common in persons who appear to be, otherwise, in perfect health; very often occur in those who suffer from acne and other forms of skin disease; and are certainly frequently induced by local irritation, by friction, poultices, and the soakage of dead bodies (as in persons who perform post-mortem examinations). It cannot be denied that there is, in many cases, a predisposition to boils and carbuncles, and that this predisposition may be induced. We are disposed, however, to regard the disease as essentially local, and due to the operation of local causes; and believe that, like acne, it is mainly an affection of the sebaceous glands and their surroundings.

Morbid Anatomy.—The morbid process commences with circumscribed thickening and induration of the deeper tissues of the skin, attended from the beginning, or followed soon, by a little elevation of the skin and redness; it increases more or less rapidly in area and thickness, and consequently in prominence, until, at the end of a few days, it has attained its full development. It then occupies a more or less circular area; varies in diameter from half an inch to three or four inches or more; is intensely congested and surrounded with a more or less broad areola of congestion and often much œdema; and forms above the surface a considerable elevation, which is conical or flat, according as the area involved is small or large, and presents on the top a vesicle or group of vesicles, containing serous or sanious fluid or pus. Each vesicle soon bursts, discharges its contents, and exposes in its floor a small round orifice, from which, even at this time, an ash-colored slough protrudes. When there are more vesicles than one, they generally speedily run together; and then by sloughing of the intervening papillary layer of the cutis the subjacent orifices soon coalesce, and thus form a more or less extensive irregular excavation, the floor of which is formed as are the floors of the primary orifices by underlying sloughing tissue. The slough which is thus exposed has been gradually forming during the development of the disease, and involves the deeper structures of the skin and sometimes subjacent parts; mainly, however, it consists of connective tissue saturated with pus, and presenting a yellowish or grayish color, and a resemblance to wash-leather. It now becomes gradually detached from its bed, and is at length discharged through the orifice which has formed over it. After its detachment the excavation which it leaves becomes filled with granulations, the inflammatory thickening of the surrounding tissues diminishes, and the parts gradually return to their normal condition, except that a permanent scar remains. The distinction between a boil and a carbuncle is quite arbitrary; a boil is comparatively small, generally conical in shape, and opening by a single orifice; a carbuncle is distinguished by its size and flatness, and especially by the formation of more orifices than one, and the presence of superficial gangrene. Carbuncles are especially apt to appear in the median line of the trunk behind, inclusive of the nape of the neck. They sometimes attack the lips (more particularly the upper lip), and are then characterized by great malignancy. The lymphatics and veins are very apt to become inflamed in these affections; and of carbuncle, especially pyæmia, is a very common sequel.

Symptoms.—The local symptoms are heat and aching, with throbbing and great tenderness, which are often followed by pain and redness along the lymphatics of the part, and pain and swelling in the nearest lymphatic glands. There is generally, even with a boil, some amount of febrile disturbance; and with a carbuncle the febrile symptoms may be very severe. The general symptoms indeed are in this latter case almost exactly like those which attend the progress of erysipelas, and may be at least as severe as those of the severest forms of that disease, and the consequences may be fully as grave and fatal.

Treatment.—The general treatment of patients suffering from carbuncle should be identical with that of patients laboring under erysipelas. The local treatment generally recommended is that by free incisions, which, if the carbuncle be large, should be crucial. The pain and tension are greatly relieved by incisions; but it is doubtful if the progress of the disease is checked or its course materially modified by them. Caustic applications, especially the free use of caustic potash, are recommended by some. Poultices and warm-water dressings are generally of service. Hebra strongly advocates the use of cold in the form of compresses saturated with ice-cold water, to be applied so long as they are not disagreeable to the patient.

In the treatment of boils (which often show a tendency to recur) many internal medicines, among others yeast, quinine, and mineral acids, have been recommended, with the object of preventing that recurrence. It is, however, more than doubtful whether any of them has a specific influence. It is, of course, with this object always desirable to treat any associated malady which may keep up a condition of system favorable to the development of boils. Boils may be treated locally on the same principle as carbuncles; and it may be added that some authorities believe they may be made to abort by the early application to them of strong ammonia, caustic potash, acid nitrate of mercury, or some other form of caustic.

ERYTHEMA. ROSEOLA. URTICARIA. PITYRIASIS.

The affections to which the names here quoted are applied embrace a considerable number of morbid states of the skin which resemble one another in the facts that they are for the most part slight, superficial, and essentially short-lived inflammations; that they have little or no tendency to suppuration, ulceration, or gangrene, but end usually in furfuraceous desquamation; and that they are often variously figured and distributed, and never contagious.

There is great confusion amongst dermatologists as to the distinctions between erythema and roseola. Dr. Willan describes the former as a nearly continuous redness of some portion of the skin, and the latter as a rose-colored efflorescence variously figured. But even he includes under the head of "erythema" affections which, according to his definition, should be varieties of roseola; while, on the other hand, several conditions are now universally termed roseola which, according to the same definition, ought to be regarded as erythema—we refer to so-called "roseola cholerica" and "roseola vaccinia." The formation of distinct wheals is the special characteristic of urticaria; but wheals are formed under so many various conditions, and so closely resemble some of the eruptions which are termed erythema, that it is impossible to draw any sharp line between them. For these reasons we propose to discuss erythema, roseola, and urticaria together; and, although we shall preserve the names, we shall regard them as indicating trivial, and in some cases imaginary, distinctions between things which are essentially the same. Pityriasis we regard simply as the desquamating stage of the various forms of erythema.

Causation and Description.—Some of these affections are of local origin, due to the action of direct irritants; but many of them, as is shown by the attendant circumstances, and by their simultaneous symmetrical development, are distinctly traceable to causes acting from within. The former, if extensive, may be attended with febrile disturbance. The latter are generally so attended; and, indeed, not unfrequently appear in the course of some rheumatic, gouty, or other inflammatory or febrile attack. The local symptoms are, for the most part, itching of a more or less intense character, burning, stinging, and occasionally aching.

1. *Erythema simplex* is a pretty uniformly diffused redness, occupying an area of very variable size and form. The redness is generally bright, disappearing on pressure, attended with slight thickening and elevation of the skin, and generally presenting a fairly well-defined margin. It very often spreads from its primary seat over the neighboring skin, and is not unfrequently erratic. There is a very close resemblance between certain varieties of erythema and the simplest form of erysipelas. Indeed, it is impossible in many cases to distinguish between them. One variety of erythema is produced by the direct operation of local irritants, as by the application of a mustard-plaster, by the constant flow of catarrhal secretions from the nostrils or of saliva from the mouth, and in children, when from want of cleanliness the urine is allowed to fret the thighs, groins, and other neighboring parts. Intimately related to this is the condition known as *erythema intertrigo*, in which inflammation is induced either by the attrition of opposed surfaces of skin or by the effect on these surfaces of perspiration which accumulates between them and irritates them. This is common in children and fat adults, in the groins and between the upper parts of the thighs and the external genital organs, and in fat women between the under part of the pendulous mamma and the surface with which it lies in contact. The persistence of the cause in erythema intertrigo tends to keep up and intensify the irritation; and consequently excoriation and ulceration are apt to supervene. The presence of the pent-up and decomposing perspiration in these cases often induces a very offensive odor. Another variety of erythema is known as *erythema læve*. This is the superficial inflammatory blush which often appears in limbs, and especially in legs, which are the seat of anasarca. The redness is generally somewhat unevenly distributed, and is attended with tenderness and itching, tingling or aching. Vesicles, which rupture and allow

the escape of the dropsical fluid, are very apt to form on the surface; the inflammation not unfrequently passes into distinct erysipelas, and not unfrequently superficial gangrene ensues. A further variety of erythema is commonly known by the name of *pityriasis simplex*. This occurs on various parts of the body, but is especially common in the form of circular or oval patches on the lips, chin, and other parts of the face in children and persons of delicate skin. The patches present a slight degree of redness, and are very early covered with thin branny scales, or scurf—from which circumstance the name pityriasis has been given to them. This affection is also of common occurrence in the hairy scalp, when it is usually called *pityriasis capitis*, or dandriff. In this case the branny scales, which form pretty abundantly and, owing to the presence of hair, tend to accumulate, contain, as might be expected from their soil, a considerable admixture of sebaceous matter.

2. *Erythemà Multiforme.*—Under this term, which we owe to Hebra, are included *e. papulatum* (in the sense in which Hebra employs that term), *e. circinatum*, *e. iris*, *e. marginatum*, and *e. gyratum*. The earliest stage of the affection is characterized by the appearance of small, flat, circular, congested elevations of the cutis, attended with itching, and differing little if at all from wheals (*e. papulatum*). Their development may cease at this point; but in most cases they pass on to a second stage. The wheal gradually increases in area until perhaps it measures half an inch or an inch in diameter, and while it thus increases, its central portion probably subsides, its periphery forming a congested tumid ring (*e. circinatum*); or the enlargement of the inflamed patch is effected by the development of successive concentric rings of inflammation, separated by zones of fairly healthy skin, and the affection known as *e. iris* results. Further, the spots of erythema papulatum, and the patches of the circinate form of the affection, which may attain much larger dimensions than have been above assigned to them, tend in the course of their development to coalesce with one another and thus to cover with more or less uniformity round, oval, or sinuously-margined areæ of several square inches, which are still for the most part characterized, like the spots from which they sprung, by a tendency to central subsidence and to marginal extension by a broad band of congestion. In their progress these "fairy rings" not unfrequently break up into segments, and thus after awhile curved or sinuous erythematous bands alone remain. These latter forms of the affection constitute *e. marginatum* and *e. gyratum* respectively. The several varieties of erythema above described occur on various parts of the body and are sometimes very extensively distributed; they are most common, however, on the backs of the hands and wrists and corresponding parts of the lower extremities. They are generally attended with febrile symptoms, which, if the eruption be extensive, may run high, the temperature rising temporarily to 104° or more, and they are very apt to be associated with the presence of rheumatism or gout. Individually the inflamed patches rarely last more than a week or ten days, sometimes not longer than two or three days, and terminate in desquamation. The eruption may, however, be continued by successive crops for several weeks. Occasionally it assumes a chronic form,

or the patient remains for years liable to more or less frequent outbreaks. It sometimes happens that the wheals or rings of this affection become the seat of cutaneous hæmorrhage (*purpura urticans?*) which is generally in the form of minute coalescing points and for the most part limited to their central areæ, and that this leads sometimes to the death of the involved cutis and the separation of eschars, sometimes to the development of sanguinolent blebs, sometimes to unhealthy ulcers. Further, vesicles or bullæ, containing limpid fluid, are not unfrequently developed in more or less abundance upon the surface of the erythematous patches (*herpes* and *pemphigus*).

3. *Erythema nodosum* is characterized by the appearance of round or oval red patches varying, roughly speaking, from ½ inch to 1½ inch in diameter. They rise in a lenticular form above the surface on which they are developed, and are consequently most elevated at the centre, where also the redness is most intense; and in both of these respects they fade away gradually at the margins. They are hot, hard and tense to the feel, and to the patient tender and attended with aching. They chiefly occur scattered over the anterior part of the leg, between the ankle and knee, but sometimes are observed on the lower part of the thigh. They occasionally occur also on the corresponding parts of the arms; and in very rare cases are scattered over the whole surface of the body, inclusive of the fingers, toes, and face. The patches generally increase in number day by day for a few days—each one lasting perhaps a week. They become dusky in color after a day or two, and generally acquire a bluish aspect when exposed to cool air; they present successively the greenish and yellowish tints of fading bruises, and end with desquamation. Erythema nodosum is for the most part preceded and attended by febrile symptoms, and is not unfrequently associated either with rheumatic pains or distinct rheumatism. It is most common in young persons above the age of puberty, especially in those of the female sex. The affection described by Willan under the name of *e. tuberculatum* is a modification only of e. nodosum. We believe, too, that the *roseola autumnalis* of the same author is essentially the same disease; and we may add that there is little, if any, difference between a chilblain (pernio) and a patch of e. nodosum.

4. *Erythema fugax* is the name given to the evanescent patches of redness which appear on the face, neck, chest, and other parts in hysterical and dyspeptic patients. This is closely related to the patches of redness, termed *roseola,* which are sometimes observed in cholera, in small-pox, and other fevers, and may be held to include those which are so commonly associated with the vesicular and other inflammatory skin diseases of young children.

5. *Roseola,* as has been already explained, is a name of common and somewhat indefinite application. This, or still better perhaps the name *roseola rubeoloides,* may properly be applied to an affection of the skin of which Willan seems unnecessarily to make two varieties, namely, *r. æstiva* and *r. infantilis.* This rash seems generally to be preceded for a day or two by slight febrile disturbance, and, like so many other rashes, to make its appearance first on the face and neck, whence it speedily spreads over the general surface of the skin. It consists in

rose-colored flatly elevated circles, fading at the periphery into the surrounding healthy skin, and disappearing on pressure, varying perhaps from $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter, and often running together over extensive tracts so as to form an imperfect network with scalloped interstices. There is often some general but slight tumefaction of the surface, and a passing chill is apt to render the rash temporarily of a peculiar violet tint. There is not unfrequently some itching; and the fauces are occasionally affected. The affection generally disappears within four or five days after the first appearance of rash. It is quite unattended with danger, and of little importance, except from its resemblance to measles and to rötheln or epidemic roseola on the one hand, and to urticaria on the other.

6. *Urticaria* or *nettle-rash* is an affection which has been subdivided by dermatologists into numerous varieties. It seems unnecessary, however, to make more than two, namely, *u. acuta* or *febrilis*, and *u. chronica* or *evanida*.

The more common form of the disease is *u. febrilis*. In this variety the appearance of the eruption is very often, if not always, preceded by more or less febrile disturbance, attended it may be with some degree of gastro-intestinal derangement; and these symptoms continue during the prevalence of the eruption, which rarely exceeds a few days or a week. The eruption, which is preceded by and attended with much local heat and itching, generally comes on in the evening or night, and disappears in the morning; and the disease is continued for a few days by successive nocturnal outbreaks. In many cases, however, it comes out at irregular periods of the night and day. The wheals appear quickly, rarely remain out longer than a few hours, and on subsiding sometimes leave behind them a slight yellowness of skin and a tendency to desquamate. They may appear simultaneously or in successive crops on any or all parts of the surface; but are most common on the face, the back and chest, and the flexures of the joints. The lips and tongue and interior of the mouth are occasionally affected. The wheals are sometimes scattered; more generally, however, they are clustered and run together, and then may cover large extents of surface. Their presence is often attended with much subcutaneous œdema and stiffness of parts. Scratching and other forms of local irritation tend to increase their size, number, and duration. Occasionally febrile urticaria is due to the use of certain alimentary substances which, either from some poisonous quality which they have acquired, or from some idiosyncrasy in the subject, act in a special way on the system. Shellfish and pork, in its various preparations, are the substances which most commonly have this effect. In the severer cases the symptoms supervene rapidly, are very grave, and may indeed prove fatal. They are mainly rigors, failure of circulation, fainting, præcordial oppression, vomiting, and difficulty of breathing. They generally subside, however, in the course of a few hours.

Chronic urticaria, which supervenes in some cases on the acute form, is generally unattended with marked fever. It shows itself for the most part, like that, in successive crops of eruption, which come out daily or at irregular intervals, for weeks, or months, sometimes for many years. A curious sub-variety of chronic urticaria is that which Sir W. Gull has termed *factitious urticaria.* Here the eruption, although it comes out as in other cases in successive crops, is also readily produced by pressure or irritation applied to the skin. And thus the application of a ligature, or the passage of the finger-nail, is followed in a few seconds by the appearance of a line of confluent wheals, with an areola of congestion, which remains out for a few minutes and then disappears.

We may add here that wheals, more or less exactly resembling those of urticaria, are very often the result of the operation of local irritants. They are common in the morbid condition of the skin known as prurigo, in scabies, and in phthiriasis. They result also from the prick of the ordinary stinging nettle, and from the influence of some species of jelly-fish. And again they follow the bites of many insects, such as gnats, fleas, and bugs. In this last case, however, the wheals are persistent, and often last for a week or ten days. They probably constitute Willan's *urticaria perstans.*

The causes of urticaria are not well understood. We know, as has been pointed out, that some of the severer forms of the affection are caused by poisonous matters received into the stomach, and acting through the medium of the circulatory system. And we are disposed, therefore, to assume that urticaria generally must be due to gastro-intestinal disturbance. That in many cases it really is so is probably beyond doubt. But it is equally certain that, in a large number of instances, especially in the chronic forms of the disease, there is no indication whatever that the digestive functions are at fault. Mental emotion, hysteria, and uterine affections are sometimes assigned as causes of urticaria.

Treatment.—Most of the erythematous inflammations which have just been described need little or no special treatment, either local or general. Many of them must be regarded as parts, and indeed trivial parts, of more serious diseases—such, for example, as rheumatism; and their treatment must merge in that of the more general malady out of which they have arisen. For most of them cooling or astringent lotions, such as cold water or lead-wash, are serviceable and agreeable; but for some of them, more especially e. intertrigo and pityriasis, careful local treatment is generally essential. In e. intertrigo the affected parts should be kept perfectly clean and free from acrid moisture, and opposed surfaces separated, if necessary, by a piece of lint anointed with some appropriate ointment. Dusting the surface with starch, oxide of zinc, fuller's earth, lycopodium or violet powder, or applying astringent lotions or ointments, are often valuable measures. In pityriasis cleanliness is equally essential, and the cure is often aided by the use of mild mercurial ointments. When the lower extremities are affected with e. nodosum or e. læve, the patient should keep the recumbent position, with the legs elevated. The general traeatment of these various affections should be mildly antiphlogistic and comprise cooling drinks and gentle laxatives. In erythema nodosum, however, it is frequently necessary to have recourse to tonics. And in urticaria, if it be either severe or chronic, special measures must be adopted. If, for example, there be reason to suspect its dependence on poisonous substances taken into the stomach, an emetic or a purgative may be necessary; if there be much abdominal pain, opiates; if collapse, either ammonia, brandy or other stimulants. In the chronic form of the disease few remedies have been found useful, but arsenic, mineral acids, alkalies, tonics, and change of air have often been recommended.

PSORIASIS. (*Lepra.*) PITYRIASIS RUBRA.

We have shown that one of the events of the various forms of erythema is the formation of scurf; we pass, therefore, naturally from their consideration to that of psoriasis, which is essentially also a superficial inflammation of the skin, attended with the development of scales. It is thus closely related to pityriasis, and cannot always be separated from it. Willan and his followers have distinguished psoriasis from lepra, but the distinctions are quite artificial; and we shall, therefore, with Hebra and others, combine them in a common description.

Psoriasis.

Causation and Description.—This affection is characterized by the presence of defined, mostly circular, tracts, in which the cutis is somewhat congested and raised; while the epidermis over it is thickened, opaque, and tends to separate in large flakes. These, on their separation, leave a congested, irritable, and sometimes slightly excoriated surface, on which squamæ are speedily reproduced.

It commences with spots or disks of slight congestion, over which, almost from the earliest moment, the cuticle assumes a scaly character; but at first, and while they are in process of enlargement, the area of congestion usually extends beyond that of desquamation.

The patches vary much in size and shape. In some cases they are mere papules, a line or less in diameter; in other cases, they have a discoid form, measuring between ¼ and ½ inch across; in other cases they form rings between (say) the size of a shilling and that of a crown-piece, inclosing a central area of comparatively healthy skin, and these rings (especially if they become very large) may break up into segments; in other cases, again, partly by coalescence of adjoining patches, partly by innate irregularity of growth, they form patches of large size and irregular outline, covering, it may be, an entire limb or even the whole surface of the body.

The squamæ also vary both in color, in consistence, in thickness and in form. These peculiarities are mainly due to the different degrees of rapidity with which they are developed, and to the fact that they result from an excessive formation and exfoliation of epidermis, among the cells of which inflammatory exudation and even the contents of the involved cutaneous glands are diffused in various proportions. The scales are sometimes white and glistening, like mother-of-pearl; sometimes yellow, and more or less waxy in appearance; sometimes brown or even black; sometimes close and dense in texture; sometimes friable and flaky, or even powdery. In some cases they form an extremely thin layer, in others they may be a quarter of an inch or more in thickness; and occasionally, where a virgin patch has been slowly enlarging, the accumulated scales on its surface assume the form of a limpet-shell. The general outline of the crust will necessarily be determined by that of the patch on which it is produced.

The subjacent skin is always more or less distinctly congested and thickened; and very often, when the disease is in an aggravated form and has existed for some length of time, tends to become excoriated and fissured, and then to exude serum and blood, which, mingling with the squamæ, form distinct scabs.

The eruption of psoriasis is peculiarly liable to attack the extensor surfaces of the knees and elbows. But it may occur on any part of the person, though it is comparatively rare on the face, and still more rare on the palms and soles. The hairy scalp is a common seat of the disease. The nails also are not unfrequently involved, becoming thick, rough, and coarse in texture. It is very apt to be symmetrical.

Psoriasis presents, as may be supposed from the above account, many varieties of character, some of which it may be useful to remember, if only for descriptive purposes. Thus, when it consists of an eruption of numerous small spots, it is called *p. guttata;* when of small disks covered thickly with white scales, *lepra alphoides* or *alphos;* when of rings, *lepra vulgaris;* when of segments of circles which have coalesced with similar segments of adjoining circles, *lepra gyrata;* and when of irregular patches occupying a large area, *p. diffusa.*

The progress of psoriasis is sometimes remarkably acute; thus, it will sometimes come out and become general in the course of a week, and disappear with almost equal suddenness at the end of two or three weeks. At other times, and much more generally, it is a chronic malady; sometimes persisting for years in two or three situations, as, for example, on the knee, or point of the elbow, and presenting periodical exacerbations in the spring or autumn; sometimes occupying large tracts of surface persistently (*p. inveterata*) for many years, or for life.

The general health of patients suffering from psoriasis is rarely materially or even obviously impaired. Occasionally, however, febrile symptoms attend its acuter manifestations, and sometimes debility and emaciation supervene in the course of long-continued and very severe attacks. Yet the remarkable tendency of the eruption to break out simultaneously in corresponding situations on both sides of the body, and its undoubtedly hereditary character, together with the fact that an almost identical eruption attends the constitutional operation of the syphilitic virus, point very strongly to the dependence of psoriasis on constitutional causes. It must be added that its development and disappearance are often very manifestly influenced by constitutional modifications. Thus it occasionally shows itself only during pregnancy, disappearing with the birth of the child; and occasionally, on the other hand, those who are subject to it lose it entirely during the period of childbearing. It is remarkable how little local discomfort, comparatively, psoriasis produces; a little stiffness and a little itching are often the only inconveniences complained of.

Treatment.—The treatment of psoriasis must be considered under the heads of local and constitutional. The local treatment consists, first of all, in the removal of the scales, which may be effected by warm baths or poultices, or by the thorough inunction of oil or ointments of various kinds; and then in the application of special remedies, among which may be included iodine paint, nitrate of silver, strong solution or ointment of subacetate of lead, and especially tar ointment, or other equivalent empyreumatic preparations. The constitutional treatment most generally resorted to is the exhibition of arsenic in small repeated doses. Sometimes tar is administered internally with the same object, sometimes tincture of cantharides, sometimes copaiba, and sometimes iodide of potassium. Tonics and cod-liver oil are occasionally useful. The disease, however, is very apt to resist all treatment, and even when a cure seems to be effected it is very often apparent only, and the result of the normal periodic retrogression of the malady.

Pityriasis Rubra.

Description.—This term was applied by Willan to a variety of that form of pityriasis already briefly considered under the head of erythema. Hebra, and in this respect we follow him, employs it to designate a specific form of skin disease, of rare occurrence, and having a close affinity with psoriasis. So far as is known, it appears to commence with universal congestion of the skin, followed soon by general tendency in its epidermic layer to separate in scales. Its progress is slow, and it is doubtful whether a cure is ever effected. The redness of the cutis, when once established, persists, but is attended with little thickening or discomfort; and the epidermis continues to desquamate, the scales, however, sometimes accumulating in considerable quantity. When fully developed, there is nothing except the history and progress of the malady to distinguish it from universally diffused psoriasis. Patients suffering from it remain apparently healthy in other respects for a long time; but (according to Hebra) they ultimately emaciate, become cachectic, and sink from exhaustion.

The *treatment* is very unsatisfactory. Arsenic may be tried internally. Warm baths and simple oleaginous applications may afford relief.

ICHTHYOSIS.

Under this term are included certain affections of the skin, characterized by great dryness of the epidermis, with tendency in it to crack and scale, deficiency or absence of the sebaceous secretion, and more or less horny conversion of the epithelium of the sebaceous follicles.

Ichthyosis Simplex or Xeroderma.

Description.—This is the commonest variety of the affection. It is for the most part congenital, and its presence is generally first recognized by the parents during the first year or two of life, in consequence of the harshness and dryness of the general surface of the skin, and the difficulty they experience in keeping certain parts of it, such as that covering the elbows and that covering the knees, in a cleanly condition. In quite young children indeed it only manifests itself by the characters just enumerated, and by the tendency of the epidermis to come away in flakes. As life advances, the condition of the skin becomes more characteristic. The affection is then seen to be general, but differing in severity in different parts. It is least marked on the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, on the inner surfaces of the wrists and arms, and on the inner aspects of the thighs. Here the skin may be a little dry only, and differing little in appearance from healthy skin. The face is generally rough and dry, and slightly furfuraceous. The greater part of the rest of the surface of the limbs and trunk is mapped out into irregular polygonal areæ, the limits of which are, for the most part, determined by the normal creases and folds; and the epidermis of these areæ, dry, hard, brittle, and somewhat nacreous, becoming partially separated at the edges, and sometimes undergoing complete separation, gives that scaly character to the surface which allies this disease to psoriasis. But the places in which ichthyosis leads to the most striking results are the knees, the elbows, and other parts of the surface which are naturally apt to become thickened under the influence of pressure or friction. Here the epidermis becomes extremely thick and hard, generally brown or black from impregnation with dirt, and divided even more manifestly than elsewhere into polygonal areæ. Wilson states that in this affection many of the sebaceous glands are filled with a dry hard substance, which often projects from their orifices.

A condition of skin very closely resembling ichthyosis is often met with in the course of chronic wasting diseases, such as phthisis, and is sometimes developed with advancing years.

Persons who suffer from ichthyosis are said to be, for the most part, feeble and emaciated. But that is certainly not a universal rule. They are often peculiarly subject, however, to suffer from eczema and impetigo.

Treatment.—The congenital disease is incurable, but it may be much relieved and rendered tolerable by cleanliness, the frequent use of warm baths, and the anointment of the surface with oil or grease,—olive oil, neat's foot oil, and the like.

Ichthyosis Cornea.

Description.—This is a much rarer affection than the last, and very often makes its appearance at a later period of life. It is seldom general, and often appears in scattered patches, which have a tendency to spread. It is characterized by the development of prominent, hard, dry, horny processes of epidermis, which very often have an exact resemblance to those which appear on the surface of the knee in the simple variety of the disease. These are usually grouped together, and hence often assume individually an irregular prismatic form, and they project sometimes a quarter of an inch or more above the general surface. They are partly due to a mere overgrowth of epidermis in patches, corresponding to the normal polygonal areæ of the skin, but are mainly, we believe, connected with the horny conversion of the epidermic lining of the sebaceous follicles. In this latter case the horny outgrowth appears under the form of a comedo-like body, which first distends the orifice of the follicle, and then rises above it in a form not unlike that of a caraway seed. Presently this becomes detached or broken, but the horny matter, still growing upwards and in breadth, distends the sebaceous follicle and its orifice more and more, until they form a mere shallow pit, surrounded with a tumid ring. With the progress of the disease the pit becomes effaced, what was the inner surface of the follicle becomes level with the surface of the skin, or even projects above it, and still produces (but now from a larger area) its horny growth. Finally, the tendency to produce a horny outgrowth extends from the sebaceous follicle to the epidermis of the portion of skin immediately surrounding it. These horny formations absorb dirt, and are rendered consequently more or less opaque and black. They often become detached, and occasionally then leave the surface from which they sprung tolerably healthy.

Treatment.—No medicine that we know of has any influence in modifying or curing this affection. It certainly does sometimes die out in certain situations, while it advances in others. It is conceivable, therefore, that it might occasionally subside altogether. As a rule, however, it is certainly of lifelong duration. The horny growths, nevertheless, may generally be removed, and the chief discomfort, therefore, and offensiveness of the disease, kept in abeyance, by the frequent use of warm baths, and the application of poultices or oil.

ECZEMA. (*Lichen. Strophulus.*)

The first of these affections is vesicular, that is, characterized by the development of vesicles upon an inflamed base; the second of them is generally regarded as papular—in other words, as due to the formation of solid pimples on an inflamed surface; the last is simply the lichen of children. Many modern authorities, however, now regard the various forms of eczema and lichen merely as varieties of the same disease, and strophulus *a fortiori* as a variety of eczema. We adopt this view, and combine them in a common description under the general name of eczema.

Causation and Description.—Eczema is an inflammation of the skin, for the most part much more acute in its phenomena than psoriasis, and attended with much more violent local irritation. It often commences with itching, but this is soon followed by the appearance of minute acuminated papules, which are more or less red from congestion, which may be either grouped in patches, or scattered, and which sometimes (but not by any means invariably) originate at the points from which hairs emerge. The papules gradually increase in size, sometimes retaining the solid form, sometimes becoming obviously vesicular almost from their first appearance. In the former case they may attain a line or more in diameter, when their acuminated character probably disappears; more frequently perhaps they retain the average size of a millet-seed, and, after having remained out for a few days, or a week or two, their redness fades, their surface desquamates, and they gradually subside. Where the eruption is essentially vesicular, each papule (which is generally intensely inflamed) becomes occupied or crowned by a circumscribed accumulation of serum, which is effused between the horny and the mucous layers of the epidermis. The vesicles are rarely larger than a poppy-seed, excepting when they are closely aggregated, and neighboring ones coalesce, under which circumstances a considerable area may be covered with a low, undulating bleb, pinned down, as it were, here and there, to the subjacent surface, by the remains of the party walls between adjoining vesicles. In this case, also, the eruption may subside at the end of a few days, but the appearances which attend its subsidence vary. Sometimes the contents of the vesicles become absorbed, and desquamation only takes place. More commonly the vesicles burst, and the exuded serum, mingling with the separating epidermis, coagulates into a scab, the character of which depends on a variety of circumstances—among others, the part of the skin affected, the cessation or persistence of exudation, the entanglement with it of dirt or other foreign matters, and the admixture of blood or pus, due to the effects of scratching or other local violence. In the simplest case, the scab is often of a sulphur-yellow hue, and more or less powdery. More commonly perhaps it is of a dark color, scaly, or gummy, and adherent to the surface. On the scalp the crusts are apt to accumulate and to form thick, dirty laminæ.

Eczema is liable to become chronic. In some cases, especially in the more papular form, the eruption then loses its vivid redness, and the surface becomes thickened, rough, scurfy, and fissured. In other cases (and this condition supervenes on the vesicular form) large tracts of surface become red, excoriated, and moist, and, on close examination, may be found to be cov'ered in patches with a thin, opaque, soft, epidermic layer which is studded more or less abundantly, especially at the edges, with pits (very much like the perforations by which postage-stamps are separated from one another), at the bottom of which a red weeping surface is visible. These pits are excoriations and correspond to vesicles, and in such cases are probably the only representatives of vesicles which can be recognized. In other cases, again, the inflamed surface loses after a time its eczematous condition, becomes uniformly inflamed, brittle, and scaly, and assumes characters which, apart from the history of the case, are identical with those of chronic psoriasis or pityriasis rubra.

The vesicles or papules of eczema may either be scattered and discrete, or they may be collected into groups situated on circular or oval areæ of small size, or they may occur in irregular clusters, which tend themselves to run together, the intervening skin being at the same time studded with isolated spots. In the first of these cases the papular form of the disease constitutes *lichen simplex* or *strophulus intertinctus* (*red gown* or *gum*); in the second, *lichen circumscriptus* or *strophulus volaticus;* and in the third, *lichen agrius*, or *strophulus confertus* (*rank red gum*). Eczema may be acute or chronic; the former may last for a week or ten days, or more; the latter consists often in successive outbreaks of the acute disease, but includes those cases in which the skin assumes the features of psoriasis diffusa, and also the form commonly known as *eczema rubrum*. In this there is general excoriation with intense redness, abundant exudation of serum, and the formation of numerous red oozing points in place of distinct vesicles. It is most frequently seen in typical completeness on the lower extremities of elderly persons.

No part of the surface of the body is free from liability to eczema. It attacks some parts, however, preferentially, and then often receives a local epithet. Thus it frequently occurs upon the hairy scalp (*e. capitis*), constituting a very troublesome and chronic affection; on and in the ears (*e. aurium*); at the edges of the eyelids (*e. palpebrarum*); and on the cheeks (*e. faciei*). It is common too in the axilla and bend of the elbow, about the anus, pubes, and outer part of the thigh, and in the bend of the knee. The nipples of suckling women, and the umbilicus of the newly-born babe are frequently affected. And it is not uncommon on and between the fingers. The affections known as *grocers'* itch, *bakers'* itch, and *warehousemen's* itch are all of them eczema or lichen agrius of the backs of the hands and wrists.

Not unfrequently, when the eczematous inflammation is severe, spots of suppuration appear, intermingled with the orignal vesicles and papules; and the scales which result become thicker and darker than those of uncomplicated eczema. Eczema then approximates in its characters to impetigo, and is often consequently termed *e. impetiginodes*.

Eczema, in its various forms, is the most common of all skin diseases. It is of frequent occurrence in babes and young children; but no age is free from liability to it; and it may break out for the first time in extreme old age. It is not an unfrequent attendant on pregnancy and lactation. It is sometimes distinctly hereditary; and a previous attack generally predisposes to subsequent attacks. Its causes are not very obvious; occasionally, however, it is clearly produced by local irritation—in the head by the constant use of very hard brushes; in the nipples by the irritation of sucking; between the thighs and buttocks and analogous parts by the effects of the local secretions and by attrition; and in bakers and others by the irritating substances among which they work. Eczema is also frequently induced by the presence of scabies or of pediculi. These, however, are not the only causes. It is often idiopathic, and is then not unfrequently preceded for a day or two by febrile symptoms. It is often ascribed to gout, dyspepsia, uterine complaints, teething, and the influence of weather and of climate.

Excepting in the case of the extensive diffusion of the acute disease, eczema is rarely attended with constitutional symptoms. Locally it is characterized by the presence of more or less itching, tingling, or burning. The itching in some cases, indeed, is unbearable.

Treatment.—There is no specific treatment for eczema; it is therefore especially important in every case to ascertain if possible the cause on which it depends, or whether or not the patient have any associated malady affecting the general health; and to treat it. Thus the constitutional treatment of eczema may resolve itself into the treatment of gout or indigestion; the local treatment into the destruction of insects, or the cessation from certain kinds of manual labor. Alkalies, such as liquor potassæ or the bicarbonate of potash or soda, in combination with vegetable tonics, are often resorted to. But the remedy on which most reliance is placed is arsenic. This is generally given in the same manner as in the treatment of psoriasis, and is by most physicians regarded as being most efficacious in the chronic forms of the disease. When febrile symptoms are present, mild laxatives and cooling medicines are desirable. Tonics are often beneficial in its later stages. It is well to pay attention to the diet. Alcoholic drinks are generally injurious, as also are rich foods and hot condiments. The local treatment must vary with the stage of the affection, its intensity, and its extent. In the acute stage, and always when there is much inflammation, cold-water dressings or evaporating lotions, or even the cold douche continued from ten minutes to half an hour at a time, are very useful. Under the same circumstances lead-wash, and such-like applications, are beneficial. In later stages, when there is much accumulation of scabs, it is important to remove them either by washing with soft soap and water, or poulticing, or the saturation of the part with olive-oil. Then the surface must be kept clean; and mild mercurial ointments, or ointments containing lead or zinc, may be gently applied after each washing. In the dry and scaly condition of eczema which simulates psoriasis, the treatment applicable to the latter affection may be employed. Hebra recommends for some cases the rubbing in of liquor potassæ until it acts chemically on the diseased structures, for the purpose both of removing the morbid surface, and of promoting more healthy action. The caustic is applied once a week, the parts being treated with water-dressing in the intervals. Over limited areæ of disease, the application of the solid nitrate of silver sometimes effects a cure. As a rule, however, we think that soothing local treatment, combined with cleanliness, will be found most efficacious. And although soap may be occasionally employed to aid in the removal of scabs, persistence in its use is generally injurious. The patient should use, instead of it, either bran, oatmeal, or starch, milk, or the yolk of egg.

IMPETIGO. (*Ecthyma.*)

The affections comprised under these names are essentially pustular; we regard them as being identical, and shall describe them as varieties of impetigo.

Causation and Description.—Impetigo is a disease which consists in the formation of pustules at the surface of the skin, either between the cutis vera and the epidermis or between the corneous layer of the epidermis and the rete mucosum. The development of pustules is generally attended with more intense inflammation than the development of vesicles or papules; and the pustules are, for the most part, surrounded by well-marked congested areolæ, and are situated upon more or less distinctly thickened bases. They commence occasionally in vesicles or papules, and thus eczema or lichen may become converted into impetigo. Most commonly, however, they originate in spots of inflammation—stigmata, papules, or tubercles, in which suppuration is manifest almost from the beginning. The pustules vary in size from that of a pin's head (or less) to that of a split pea or bean. They are generally round or oval in outline, but sometimes irregular and angular, and they project in the form of an oblate hemispheroid. At the end of a day or two they break, or their contents concrete, and scabs are formed, which are generally thicker and darker than those of eczema; but which, nevertheless, vary very much in color and consistence, being sometimes softish, translucent, and honey-like, sometimes dark, opaque, and tough. If the progress of the pustules be favorable, the scabs separate after a few days, leaving reddish spots behind them, which are soon effaced by the completion of a normal layer of epidermis. Very often, however, the scabs become detached while the subjacent surface is still secreting pus; and not unfrequently, when the scab seems fully formed, suppuration still goes on beneath and around it, leading on the one hand to a deeper erosion of the skin, on the other hand to the lateral extension of the pustule by the gradual undermining of the surrounding epidermis and the incorporation of the successive circles of suppuration thus formed. In these latter cases the local progress of the disease may be maintained for a long time; and in these alone, but rarely even here, is there danger of the production of permanent cicatrices. The long continuance of impetigo leads sometimes to permanent harshness, muddiness, and deterioration of the skin.

The lymphatic glands in relation with the part affected by the disease generally become inflamed, large, and tender, and occasionally suppurate.

The pustules of impetigo sometimes come out singly (*i. sparsa*), sometimes in groups (*i. figurata*), and the groups may be of considerable extent. In the former case the pustules are generally larger than those of the grouped variety, and if the subjacent thickening and the surrounding inflammation be considerable (as they are especially apt to be when the affection is seated on the buttocks or lower extremities, and in adults), the affection is often termed *ecthyma*. In the latter case the congestion connected with the several adjoining pustules blends, and thus forms a common area of inflammation which is often very intense (*i. erysipelatodes*). The scabs also, under such circumstances, run together and form a continuous mass or lamina (*i. scabida*).

Impetigo occurs on all parts of the surface. It is common on the head and face, especially of young children, and when abundant and confluent in the latter situation is sometimes called *porrigo larvalis*. Occasionally it attacks the hairy parts of a man's face, and then constitutes one variety of the affection termed *sycosis*. It is then very intractable, owing probably to the fact that the root-sheaths of the hairs are specially involved. It is met with frequently about the buttocks, and indeed on all parts of the trunk and extremities.

Impetigo is very apt to spread by inoculation: thus it is conveyed from the child's head or face to the fingers with which it scratches itself; or from the nursling's face to the mother's bosom or hands; or, again, from child to child among the young members of a family or school. Sometimes it appears to originate idiopathically, and to be preceded by feverish symptoms, lasting for a day or two; it may be a subsequent development of lichen; and is very often produced by local irritation, arising from pediculi, acari, and even mechanical causes. It is common during the period of dentition. The duration of impetigo is very various, depending partly on the cause, partly on the health of the patient, and partly upon hygienic conditions. The acute form may subside at the end of a week or two; but the disease is very apt to be chronic, and kept up for months and even years by successive acute outbreaks. Those who have had previous attacks are liable to suffer from relapses. The constitutional symptoms are generally trivial; there is often, however, some slight degree of fever when the affection is extensive and acute, especially if the lymphatic glands are implicated. There is generally some itching and tingling of the parts affected.

Treatment.—The local treatment of impetigo differs but little from that of eczema. In quite the early stage the application of cold or tepid water, or cooling lotions, is useful. When scabs have formed it is always important to effect their removal, and this may be accomplished in the same way as has been recommended with the like object in eczema. After their removal, the application of lead or zinc lotions, combined with glycerin, or of mild mercurial ointments, is generally sufficient. Caustics are rarely beneficial, or even admissible. When the hairy parts are affected it is always well to have the hair cut short; and in the case of sycosis it is generally necessary to have recourse to epilation. As to general treatment, it is always important to treat any associated malady under which the patient is laboring, and which may be affecting his general health. It will generally, however, be found that tonics are the most suitable class of medicines, and especially iron in its different forms, mineral acids, quinine and other vegetable bitters, and cod liver oil. Change of air is often of great benefit.

SUDAMINA. MILIARIA.

Description.—These names are employed to designate the minute vesicles which appear scattered over the surface of the chest, back, flanks, and sometimes upper arms and thighs of persons who are perspiring profusely, or more frequently perhaps of those who, having had a dry skin for some time, commence again to perspire. Thus we meet with them in rheumatism, pneumonia, and in many fevers at the commencement of convalescence. They are believed to form at the orifices of the skin-glands, and to be due to the imprisonment of minute drops of sweat by the horny layer of the cuticle. They are generally no larger than a pin's head, round or irregular in shape, containing a colorless acid fluid, and quite unattended with inflammation. They can be easily felt as small, prominent, hard bodies; but very often escape the eye unless carefully looked for, and then appear like minute drops of melted white wax. They end in branny desquamation. Occasionally their contents are opaline, and each vesicle is surrounded by a narrow halo of congestion. It is to sudamina presenting these latter characteristics that the term *miliaria* is sometimes, but unnecessarily applied. No treatment is required.

HERPES. PEMPHIGUS.

Herpes and pemphigus are vesicular or bullous affections, yet there is a very close affinity between them and erythema, especially erythema multiforme; and indeed it is questionable whether it might not have been best to discuss all these affections under the same heading. Both herpes and pemphigus become developed upon erythematous patches; and not unfrequently these patches are papulate, discoid, circinate, gyrate, or marginate, and the vesicular or bullous eruption consequently assumes corresponding characters. Indeed, in no inconsiderable proportion of cases, erythema, herpes, and pemphigus simply represent successive stages of the same affection. Various causes have been assigned to herpes and pemphigus, and among them one which is of great interest, namely, some affection, probably irritative, of the sensory nerves. One form of herpes—herpes zoster—is, as we shall presently show, always limited to the area of distribution of some one or more of the nerves of common sensation, and usually attended with intense neuralgic pain; and, moreover, erythematous, vesicular, and bullous eruptions are shown by various authors, and especially by Charcot, to be common accompaniments of pachymeningitis of the cord and of other conditions causing equivalent irritative effects in the cord or nerves connected with it.

Herpes.

Causation and Description.—By this term we understand an affection characterized by the appearance of clusters of vesicles, varying each between the size of a small pin's head and that of a split pea, and seated on an erythematous base. In the process of development a circumscribed area of redness, round, oval or irregular in shape, makes its appearance. This soon becomes studded thickly with papules, which speedily acquire a vesicular character, and in the course of twenty-four hours or less attain their full dimensions. The vesicles are very close-set, and not unfrequently run more or less together—sometimes, indeed, by this means forming large bullæ. The contents are in the first instance limpid and pale; they often, however, become dark from admixture with blood, or opaque and yellow in consequence of suppuration. After two or three days they begin to dry up, and then form thinnish dark-colored or gummy scabs, which after a few days become detached, leaving a whole but slightly reddened surface behind. There is always much heat and tingling or stinging during the earlier stages of the disease. The total duration of herpes is rarely more than two or three weeks, and often considerably less.

Several forms of herpes are enumerated by dermatologists. We proceed to discuss the more important of them:

1. *Zona or Herpes Zoster* (*Shingles*).—This is the most important and striking affection of the group. It is characterized by the formation of clusters of vesicles on inflamed patches of various forms, and ranging from the size of the palm of the hand to that perhaps of a split pea. The clusters appear almost simultaneously, and irregularly scattered over the area of distribution of one of the cutaneous sensory nerves. They hence always occur within certain definite limits and on one side of the body only. In addition to the general characters of herpetic affections, zona is attended with certain special peculiarities. Thus it is very often accompanied with severe neuralgic pains in the neighborhood of the part affected, which sometimes precede, sometimes accompany, and sometimes follow the cutaneous eruption, and often last for many weeks; and, again, the inflammation is apt to be intense and to penetrate deeply, and hence to be slow of disappearance and to leave permanent scars, and sometimes (in the old and weakly especially) to become gangrenous.

The most frequent seat of zona is the chest or abdomen, where it takes the course of the cutaneous branches of one of the intercostal nerves. But it is not uncommon elsewhere, though it is very often not then recognized as zona. Von Bärensprung enumerates nine varieties; and it would be possible, but is not necessary, to enlarge their number; they are as follows: *z. facialis*, where the parts supplied by the fifth pair are affected, the surface of the conjunctiva being sometimes involved; *z. occipito-collaris*, following the distribution of the occipitalis minor, auricularis magnus, superficialis colli, and occipitalis major; *z. cervico-subclavicularis*, corresponding to the descending superficial branches of the cervical plexus (supra-sternal, supra-clavicular, and supra-acromian); *z. cervico-brachialis*, affecting surfaces supplied by branches of the brachial plexus; namely, the shoulder, upper arm, forearm, and even hand; *z. dorso-pectoralis*, corresponding to the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh dorsal nerves; *z. dorso-abdominalis*, corresponding to the eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth dorsal nerves; *z. lumbo-inguinalis*, corresponding to the branches of the upper lumbar nerves, extending from the loin to the linea alba, and involving also the pubes and genital organs, the gluteal region and outer aspect of the thigh; *z. lumbo-femoralis*, corresponding mainly to the cutaneous branches of the second, third, and fourth lumbar nerves, more especially the external cutaneous, genito-crural, anterior-crural, and obturator, and affecting therefore mainly the anterior and lateral surfaces of the thigh and the inner aspect of the leg and foot; and lastly, *z. sacro-ischiaticus*, which follows the cutaneous branches of the sacral plexus.

Zona attacks persons of all ages, but chiefly, it is said, young adults. It is held by some to be most common in spring and autumn, and also to occur only once in a lifetime. It is questionable, however, whether either of these statements is true. Its connection with nervous irritation has been already referred to; but nothing more in reference to its causation is known.

2. *Herpes Simplex.*—This name may be conveniently used of those cases in which a group of vesicles or several such groups appear almost suddenly in some limited area, which then gives a specific name to the affection. Thus we have *h. labialis*, affecting the lips and neighboring parts; *h. palpebralis*, affecting the eyelids; *h. auricularis*, affecting the pinna of the ear; and *h. præputialis* and *pudendalis*, affecting respectively the prepuce and the labia. In these cases the patches of disease are identical in appearance and progress with those of zona. But there is nothing to indicate that they have any connection with sensory nerves. Moreover some of them (especially *h. labialis*) are especially apt to attend an ordinary catarrh, and to supervene in the course of acute pneumonia.

3. *Herpes iris* is the name given to an eruption of vesicles which arise in series of concentric rings upon a gradually enlarging erythematous disk. It is most frequently observed on the backs of the hands and wrists, feet and ankles, but is sometimes much more generally distributed.

4. *Herpes circinatus* is the name applied to an inflamed disk, which gradually increases in size, and whose enlargement is marked by the formation of a ring of vesicles at the circumference, while the centre for the most part gradually returns to a state of health.

It is obvious, as we have already pointed out, that there is no essential difference between these latter two varieties or between them and erythema multiforme; and that herpes iris and herpes circinatus are simply later phases of erythema iris and erythema circinatum. It may be added that intermediate papular conditions are sometimes observed, to which the names of lichen iris and lichen circinatus might (unnecessarily indeed) be applied.

It is important, however, to bear in mind that the name "herpes circinatus" is often given to the specific eruptions of tinea favus and tinea tonsurans, and that indeed the multiform erythematous and vesicular affections which have just been considered (although not themselves parasitic) are very apt indeed to be simulated by and confounded with these vegetable parasitic diseases.

Lastly, we may point out that cases are occasionally observed in which erythematous patches, irregular in form and size, appear almost simultaneously over the whole cutaneous surface, and become speedily covered with herpetic vesicles which tend to run together. The patches indeed are like those of herpes zoster, but differ from them in their wide distribution; and, moreover, like herpetic patches generally, run through all their stages in the course of a week or two.

Herpes iris, h. circinatus, and the form of herpes last described, resemble in their symptoms the corresponding forms of erythema multiforme. They are usually of trivial importance, but occasionally, when of extensive distribution, are attended with much febrile disturbance.

Treatment.—Whatever its form may be, herpes rarely requires special treatment. Cooling lotions, simple ointments, and means to prevent the affected parts from being rubbed, include all the local measures that are usually necessary. The only important object to aim at in the treatment of zona is the relief of the severe neuralgic pain which is so often associated with it. For this various measures may be tried, such as the local application of blisters or other counter-irritants, the inunction of belladonna, or, still better, of aconitia ointment, or the use of leeches; and, besides these, morphia or other sedatives administered by the mouth or hypodermically.

Pemphigus.

Causation and Description.—This term comprises most of those inflammatory affections of the skin which are attended with the formation of bullæ or blebs. These sometimes attain the size of a hen's or duck's egg, and are developed on round, oval, sinuous, or irregular surfaces. But associated with such blebs we frequently find single or grouped vesicles no larger than those of herpes. Hence the blebs of pemphigus may be considered to vary between these limits. There is nothing specific, however, in the formation of a bleb; any patch of erythema, or of other form of inflammation, or of gangrene, may become studded with vesicles, and any number of contiguous vesicles may run together so as to form a common cavity. It follows almost necessarily that there is nothing specfic in the conditions to which the term pemphigus is applied, and that the limits between them and affections receiving other names are to a great extent arbitrary.

Pemphigus is not unfrequently (as has been pointed out above) the fully developed stage of herpes iris, herpes circinatus, and the other forms of generally distributed herpes which we have described. The stages of the disease are then well marked,—the first being the appearance of a disk or ring or irregular patch of erythema; the second the formation of small vesicles, sometimes in a ring at the circumference, sometimes in the centre, sometimes generally over the surface; and the third the extension or the blending of these vesicles and the evolution of a prominent bulla, the edges of which become, for the most part, conterminous with those of the erythematous redness. Owing to the coalescence of neighboring patches of erythema, neighboring bullæ may coalesce into sinuous or gyrate bullous bands several inches in length.

Further, the eruption may be sparse or limited in extent, or it may be general and abundant. The full development of the disease may occupy three or four days, or more, but is often much more rapid. In cases of this kind it sometimes happens that extensive tracts of surface become erythematous and remain so for some time, vesicles and bullæ appearing here and there from time to time upon them. In other cases of pemphigus, the formation of the bullæ is almost coetaneous with the appearance of the erythema, which may then indeed escape recognition as a separate stage of the affection, both being preceded by violent itching, stinging or burning. The bullæ of pemphigus are generally plump and distended with a pale straw-colored serum, which, after awhile, becomes darker colored or milky and opalescent. After a few days the fluid begins to disappear by evaporation and absorption, or the bullæ become ruptured and the fluid escapes. Then a thin dry pellicle, consisting of the epidermis which had been raised up and of coagulated exudation, forms upon the affected surface, and after a few days more becomes detached, leaving a sound but somewhat reddened area behind. Sometimes, especially if the part have been irritated by scratching or otherwise, or if the general health of the patient be bad, the scab more resembles that of eczema or even impetigo, probably re-forms after removal, and convalescence may become very much protracted. Ulceration or even gangrene may ensue.

As will be gathered from the foregoing account, pemphigus presents a good many varieties. Sometimes it is *acute*, its entire duration being comprised within a period of three or four weeks. More frequently it is *chronic*—chronic, however, in the sense in which urticaria evanida is chronic—that is, prolonged by successions of acute attacks. It is then often termed *p. vulgaris*. Sometimes a single bulla breaks out suddenly, to be followed on its subsidence by a second, and then by a third, and so on (*p. solitarius*). A form of the disease, termed *p. infantilis*, is occasionally met with in newly born children; large bullæ form on the neck, behind the ears, on the buttocks, genitals, wrists, and other parts, and for the most part progress unfavorably, ending in suppuration, ulceration, and gangrene. A further variety is that termed by Alibert *p. foliaceus*. It is characterized by the successive formation of bullæ of small size, which are generally flat and flaccid, and the contents of which become more or less distinctly purulent, and dry up into thick yellow flaky scabs. These on separation leave a deeply congested weeping surface. P. foliaceus is said to spread gradually until it occupies the entire surface of the body, and never to be cured.

The causes of pemphigus are not clearly known. There is reason, however, to believe that in some cases, especially in that of p. infantilis or when it occurs on the soles or palms, the origin is syphilitic. And, as we have already pointed out, it appears in some instances to be connected with affections of the spinal cord or sensory nerves. The symptoms which attend its progress vary. There is often some degree of fever; sometimes high fever; and, when the affection is much prolonged, debility and emaciation may ensue. This latter is especially the case in the foliaceous form. Newly born children affected with pemphigus generally succumb speedily. In many cases the patient's health remains apparently unimpaired throughout the whole duration of the malady.

Treatment.—The bullæ require little local treatment. They may be punctured and their contents permitted to escape; but it is unadvisable to allow the cuticular pellicles covering them to be detached. For this reason, among others, it may be necessary to protect the parts with simple ointments spread out on lint. For internal treatment iodide of potassium and mercurial preparations should be employed when syphilis is suspected. Arsenic is much lauded by some. In most cases, however, tonics are sooner or later indicated.

RUPIA.

Causation and Description.—This is a disease which is described as beginning with flat bullæ, rarely, if ever, exceeding half an inch in diameter; first containing clear serum, then producing very thick greenish-brown or dark-colored scabs, and deep destructive ulceration. In some respects, therefore, the disease resembles pemphigus; it differs, however, from all ordinary forms of pemphigus in the fact that its bullæ are the result, not of superficial, but of deepseated disease. Rupia, indeed, is to be distinguished, not so much by the fact that it is a bullous disease, as by the character of its post-bullous stages. The rupial bulla slowly increases in size, is surrounded by a halo of congestion, and seated on a very slightly thickened base. A scab very soon forms, but while it is forming the bulla spreads at its margins, and fresh matter, which also soon coagulates, is produced around and under the first formed scab. In this way the rupial sore increases in diameter, the scab increases in thickness and prominence, and the subjacent ulcer becomes deeper and deeper. The resulting scab is always very thick, but sometimes flat and flaky, something like an oyster-shell (*r. simplex*), sometimes conical, like a limpet-shell (*r. prominens*), sometimes irregular and rocky in form. On its removal, a fresh scab usually forms. The ulcers beneath such scabs are always deep and unhealthy-looking, and cause much destruction of tissue and permanent cicatrices. In some cases, those of children especially, the ulceration extends rapidly, presenting a phagedænic character (*r. escharotica*), or becomes distinctly gangrenous, when it is sometimes termed *pemphigus gangrænosus*. Rupial sores are generally scattered and few in number, and are not limited to any particular part of the person. They are, perhaps, most common on the buttocks and lower extremities.

Rupia rarely, if ever, happens in persons who are not obviously weakly and cachectic, and most frequently in those who have previously had syphilis. Indeed, there is some reason for regarding true rupia as essentially a syphilitic disease.

Treatment.—In the constitutional treatment of rupia, tonics of various kinds, iron, mineral acids, vegetable bitters, cod-liver oil, together with good diet and change of air, are all-important. Anti-venereal remedies must not, however, be forgotten, especially if there be a clear syphilitic history. For local treatment, poultices are necessary to aid in the detachment of the scabs; and the resulting ulcers must be treated not only with poultices but with stimulating or detergent ointments or washes, and even in some cases with undiluted caustics, such as nitrate of silver, nitric acid, acid nitrate of mercury, or other such agents.

INFLAMMATION OF THE SEBACEOUS GLANDS. ACNE.

By the term *acne* is meant an inflammatory affection of the sebaceous glands, dependent on, or at all events connected with, retention in them of their secretory products. In most inflammations of the skin the sebaceous glands of the part affected share in that inflammation; and always in acne there is more or less tendency for inflammation to extend from the sebaceous glands to the contiguous structures. Hence, as might be expected, acne occasionally and especially in some of its forms passes into other recognized varieties of inflammation of the skin. Further, inflammation of the sebaceous glands is sometimes attended, not with retention of secretion, but with increased production and flow, so that we may have an inflammation involving the sebaceous glands which is not acne. This is sometimes named *seborrhœa.*

Seborrhœa.

Causation and Description.—The secretion of sebum is naturally in some persons exceedingly profuse, but it is not therefore morbid, and is only seriously inconvenient in the absence of scrupulous personal cleanliness. In some cases, however, an excessive production of sebum occurs over certain limited areæ, attended with distinct hyperæmia of the parts, and more or less obvious hypertrophy of the glands. Indeed, the increased production is limited to patches of distinct erythema. This affection is not unfrequent in the scalp and on the face, especially in children. The secretion is most frequently more solid than sebum should be, and with the superficial epidermis concretes into greasy flakes, which adhere to the surface. A condition is thus produced which differs little and not essentially from pityriasis of the same parts. More rarely the secretion of the glands is quite fluid, and may be seen, after cleansing the surface, to form minute drops at each glandular orifice. This condition, which is occasionally observed on the cheeks and nose, is apt to be very chronic, and sometimes becomes permanent.

In the *treatment* of these affections plentiful ablution with soap and water, and the use of astringent lotions, containing acetate of lead or sulphate of zinc, or of mercurial preparations, are the chief measures to be employed. Constitutional treatment is generally useless.

Acne.

Causation and Description.—The unnatural accumulation of sebaceous matter within the sebaceous glands is of extremely common occurrence. It may be met with in glands whose orifices are still patent, as well as in those whose mouths are obliterated. In the former case, the orifices are dilated and prominent, and occupied by the dirt-blackened superficial portions of the accumulated sebum, the whole of which, by squeezing, may be removed in the form of small, maggot-like bodies (*comedines*). In the latter case no orifices are generally detectable, the sebum retains its normal yellowish hue, and concretes into hard, pearly, laminated masses. This condition was termed by Willan *strophulus albidus*. A small incision is generally necessary for their removal. *Sebaceous tumors* or *wens* differ little except in size and in the consistence of their contents from the bodies last named.

When such accumulations of sebum are associated with inflammation of the parts immediately surrounding them, we have that condition present to which the term *acne* is generally applied. Acne, therefore, may occur in two forms. In the one there is circumscribed inflammation, attended with induration, prominence, and duskiness of tint, but the cause of inflammation is rendered obvious by the fact that at the most prominent point of the resulting tubercle there is a dilated sebaceous orifice, choked with the secretion of the gland. In the other case, the orifice of the gland is undistinguishable, the accumulation is deepseated, inflammatory products are effused around, beneath, and superficial to it, and thus an indurated congested prominent tubercle is produced, which yields on inspection no visible proof of its connection with sebaceous accumulation. The tubercles of acne vary much in size, and are sometimes as large as a horse-bean. They often suppurate, but, especially in the latter form, suppurate very slowly, leading before they discharge their contents to a good deal of localized disorganization, and eventually to the production of permanent scars. Their contents are scanty but thick, and consist partly of sebaceous matter, partly of pus.

Different forms of acne are described, of which the majority are mere varieties of the same condition, and are generally combined in various proportions in the same case. The term *acne punctata* is often applied to that very common condition in which the sebum simply accumulates in the follicles, and leads by its accumulation to the production of a series of black-tipped papules. By *acne simplex* is generally understood acne punctata associated with inflammation and suppuration—the papules being surrounded by congestion, and often going on to the formation of small superficial abscesses, which in a short time discharge their contents, and after a few days, or a week or two, heal up. The name *acne indurata* is given to those cases which are marked by general enlargement or induration with dusky or livid discoloration, and slow deepseated suppuration. It must be added here that one form of *sycosis* is distinctly an acne indurata of the hairy regions of the face.

Any part in which sebaceous glands exist may be the seat of acne. Acne, however, is most common on the face, especially the forehead, cheeks, nose, and chin; and on the trunk, mainly between the shoulders and on the chest.

remedies must not, however, be forgotten, especially if there be a clear syphilitic history. For local treatment, poultices are necessary to aid in the detachment of the scabs; and the resulting ulcers must be treated not only with poultices but with stimulating or detergent ointments or washes, and even in some cases with undiluted caustics, such as nitrate of silver, nitric acid, acid nitrate of mercury, or other such agents.

INFLAMMATION OF THE SEBACEOUS GLANDS. ACNE.

By the term *acne* is meant an inflammatory affection of the sebaceous glands, dependent on, or at all events connected with, retention in them of their secretory products. In most inflammations of the skin the sebaceous glands of the part affected share in that inflammation; and always in acne there is more or less tendency for inflammation to extend from the sebaceous glands to the contiguous structures. Hence, as might be expected, acne occasionally and especially in some of its forms passes into other recognized varieties of inflammation of the skin. Further, inflammation of the sebaceous glands is sometimes attended, not with retention of secretion, but with increased production and flow, so that we may have an inflammation involving the sebaceous glands which is not acne. This is sometimes named *seborrhœa*.

Seborrhœa.

Causation and Description.—The secretion of sebum is naturally in some persons exceedingly profuse, but it is not therefore morbid, and is only seriously inconvenient in the absence of scrupulous personal cleanliness. In some cases, however, an excessive production of sebum occurs over certain limited areæ, attended with distinct hyperæmia of the parts, and more or less obvious hypertrophy of the glands. Indeed, the increased production is limited to patches of distinct erythema. This affection is not unfrequent in the scalp and on the face, especially in children. The secretion is most frequently more solid than sebum should be, and with the superficial epidermis concretes into greasy flakes, which adhere to the surface. A condition is thus produced which differs little and not essentially from pityriasis of the same parts. More rarely the secretion of the glands is quite fluid, and may be seen, after cleansing the surface, to form minute drops at each glandular orifice. This condition, which is occasionally observed on the cheeks and nose, is apt to be very chronic, and sometimes becomes permanent.

In the *treatment* of these affections plentiful ablution with soap and water, and the use of astringent lotions, containing acetate of lead or sulphate of zinc, or of mercurial preparations, are the chief measures to be employed. Constitutional treatment is generally useless.

Acne.

Causation and Description.—The unnatural accumulation of sebaceous matter within the sebaceous glands is of extremely common occurrence. It may be met with in glands whose orifices are still patent, as well as in those whose mouths are obliterated. In the former case, the orifices are dilated and prominent, and occupied by the dirt-blackened superficial portions of the accumulated sebum, the whole of which, by squeezing, may be removed in the form of small, maggot-like bodies (*comedines*). In the latter case no orifices are generally detectable, the sebum retains its normal yellowish hue, and concretes into hard, pearly, laminated masses. This condition was termed by Willan *strophulus albidus*. A small incision is generally necessary for their removal. *Sebaceous tumors* or *wens* differ little except in size and in the consistence of their contents from the bodies last named.

When such accumulations of sebum are associated with inflammation of the parts immediately surrounding them, we have that condition present to which the term *acne* is generally applied. Acne, therefore, may occur in two forms. In the one there is circumscribed inflammation, attended with induration, prominence, and duskiness of tint, but the cause of inflammation is rendered obvious by the fact that at the most prominent point of the resulting tubercle there is a dilated sebaceous orifice, choked with the secretion of the gland. In the other case, the orifice of the gland is undistinguishable, the accumulation is deepseated, inflammatory products are effused around, beneath, and superficial to it, and thus an indurated congested prominent tubercle is produced, which yields on inspection no visible proof of its connection with sebaceous accumulation. The tubercles of acne vary much in size, and are sometimes as large as a horse-bean. They often suppurate, but, especially in the latter form, suppurate very slowly, leading before they discharge their contents to a good deal of localized disorganization, and eventually to the production of permanent scars. Their contents are scanty but thick, and consist partly of sebaceous matter, partly of pus.

Different forms of acne are described, of which the majority are mere varieties of the same condition, and are generally combined in various proportions in the same case. The term *acne punctata* is often applied to that very common condition in which the sebum simply accumulates in the follicles, and leads by its accumulation to the production of a series of black-tipped papules. By *acne simplex* is generally understood acne punctata associated with inflammation and suppuration—the papules being surrounded by congestion, and often going on to the formation of small superficial abscesses, which in a short time discharge their contents, and after a few days, or a week or two, heal up. The name *acne indurata* is given to those cases which are marked by general enlargement or induration with dusky or livid discoloration, and slow deepseated suppuration. It must be added here that one form of *sycosis* is distinctly an acne indurata of the hairy regions of the face.

Any part in which sebaceous glands exist may be the seat of acne. Acne, however, is most common on the face, especially the forehead, cheeks, nose, and chin; and on the trunk, mainly between the shoulders and on the chest.

It rarely occurs in young children, excepting in the form of *strophulus albidus;* it is most common in both sexes about the period of puberty, and from that time onwards to two or three and twenty. It is frequently met with, however, and then especially in its indurated form, in persons of middle and even of advanced age.

The causes of acne are obscure. It is certain, however, that the tendency to the affection runs in families, and has a special connection with the period of development and maturation of the sexual functions.

Treatment.—In treating acne, it is of great importance to insist on frequent and thorough washing with soap and warm water, to be followed by the friction of a rough soft towel, or of a flesh-brush. These measures, however, are even more important to prevent than to cure. All black spots should be removed either by squeezing the papules in which they are contained between the nails, or by pressing down upon them a ring, a little larger than the black spot, and including it. The mouth of a watch-key answers the purpose very well. Superficial collections of matter should be punctured, and discharged. The chronic tubercles of acne indurata should be opened with a narrow-bladed knife, and have their contents expressed, or should be touched at the summit with the acid nitrate of mercury, or some other equivalent escharotic. The local inflammation may be allayed to some extent by the use of lead-wash, or lotions containing from two to four grains of sulphate of zinc, or from half a grain to two, three, or even four grains of bichloride of mercury to the ounce. Mild mercurial ointments are sometimes useful. Sulphur, in the form of ointment or lotion, is strongly recommended by most dermatologists. In our general treatment we can aim only at improving the general health, and must be guided, therefore, solely by the general symptoms which the patient presents.

In sycosis it is important to have the hair of the affected parts kept closely cut, and to remove the hairs running through the tubercles or pustules by frequently repeated epilation. Hebra insists on the necessity for keeping the surface constantly shorn, for the application of sulphur and other stimulating ointments, and for the incision of the inflamed tubercles.

Acne Rosacea.

Causation and Description.—The condition to which this name is commonly given has been regarded by most modern authors as a mere variety of acne. Hebra, however, maintains that it is essentially distinct from acne, although very frequently indeed associated with it. There is no doubt that it consists generally in more or less extensive patches of inflammatory redness, associated with slight infiltration of the affected cutis and visible dilatation of the superficial vessels, and also with the presence here and there upon the inflamed patches and in their neighborhood of tubercles corresponding precisely to the description already given of those of acne indurata. The affection, therefore, is really an inflammatory condition of certain parts of the skin, in which there is a special tendency to include the sebaceous glands. Acne rosacea is limited to the face, affecting sometimes the nose, sometimes the cheeks, sometimes the forehead, sometimes the chin, but generally several of these regions at the same time. It is for the most part symmetrical in its distribution, and tends gradually to extend. It usually commences with circumscribed hyperæmia of the nose or cheeks, attended often with an increased secretion of sebaceous matter, and generally with a more or less obvious development of dusky-red tubercles, which may or may not suppurate. This condition, variable at first, soon becomes permanent, the cutis getting infiltrated and thickened, the small veins of the part dilated and tortuous, the formation of tubercles more abundant, and the face greatly disfigured. In this latter condition the disease may remain for many years, and even for life, without any material change. But in some cases, and more especially in those of elderly men who have been addicted to excess in alcoholic drinks, the affection, which is then almost invariably limited to the nose and its immediate neighborhood, assumes a hypertrophic character; the parts which were originally affected with a simple form of acne rosacea become swollen and tuberculated, until in some instances the nose forms a huge misshapen, lobulated, pendulous mass. These changes are due to inflammatory hyperplasia of the cutis vera, the tissues subjacent thereto being rarely, if ever, implicated. The sebaceous glands, however, are involved and hypertrophied, sometimes still discharging their products through the yet patent ducts, sometimes from obstruction, forming accumulations of sebum, and, it may be, undergoing suppuration. The affected parts become deeply congested, and the dilated varicose veins larger and more numerous.

Beyond the heat and flushing, which are liable to frequent exacerbations, little local inconvenience or discomfort attends the various forms of acne rosacea.

Acne rosacea, in its simpler variety, is an affection of adult life, coming on generally between 25 and 30, but sometimes making its appearance for the first time as late as 40 or upwards. It is far more common in women than in men. The hypertrophic variety of the disease, on the other hand, is rarely observed in women, and it attacks the opposite sex for the most part in middle age or the decline of life. The causes of hypertrophic acne rosacea are not in all cases obvious; there is no doubt, however, that in a large proportion it is traceable to long-continued habits of intemperance or over-indulgence in spirituous liquors. The difficulty of assigning a cause to the other form of this affection is still greater; nevertheless, it is certain that many of those who suffer from it are dyspeptic or liable to uterine disturbances, and that when any of these complications are temporarily present there is almost invariably marked exacerbation of the facial inflammation.

The *treatment* of acne rosacea differs little from that of simple acne. It is especially important here to attend to the general health and habits of the patient, to remedy indigestion, to remove anæmia, to prescribe a wholesome unstimulating diet, and to maintain the healthy functions of the skin and other organs. The local treatment is absolutely that of acne simplex; it will generally need, however, more persistent employment.

LUPUS. (*Noli me tangere.*)

Causation and Description.—The term "lupus" is applied to a series of affections, characterized by a specific overgrowth of the cutis, for the most part of chronic progress, and resulting in the formation of indelible cicatrices, or in more or less extensive destruction of tissue.

Lupus usually commences with more or less distinct congestion and hypertrophy of a limited area, which, in a large proportion of cases, is studded with solitary or grouped lenticular tubercles a line or two in diameter, and presenting a slightly translucent aspect and a dull red or a pale salmon color. The patch of congestion slowly increases in area or the tubercles in number, until in many cases a large extent of surface becomes after awhile involved. While this extension is in progress various changes take place. In some instances the parts first implicated, without attaining any further stage of development, gradually lose their inflamed and hypertrophic character, but instead of simply reverting to the healthy condition, become pale, depressed, and contracted, and assume a cicatricial character. In some instances previous to the attainment of this cicatricial termination, they become covered with thin adherent scales, or with thick crusts. In some the tubercles, almost from the beginning, are the seat of suppuration, and become crowned with thick adherent scabs. In some extensive ulceration ensues, with grievous and irremediable destruction of parts. In its morbid anatomy lupus appears to consist in the development of a kind of tissue, resembling granulation-tissue, composed of small cells, imbedded, according to the density of the growth, in a greater or smaller quantity of fibrous material. Lupus is generally regarded as a scrofulous disease; and it not unfrequently occurs in those who are suffering or have suffered from scrofulous suppuration of the cervical glands, or who are otherwise out of health; moreover exacerbations of the disease seem not unfrequently to be induced in those who are already its subjects, by temporary conditions of general ill health. Females suffer from lupus much more frequently than males, children than adults, and the poor than the well-to-do. The local symptoms which attend its progress are for the most part trivial; often the patient makes no complaint, or, if he complains at all, complains only of itching or tingling.

In accordance with the different peculiarities of character and progress which have been above referred to, several varieties of lupus have been described, the more important of which we shall now briefly discuss.

1. *Lupus Erythematosus.*—This form of lupus, which was first described and named by Alibert, is the least severe form of the disease. It occurs mainly on the cheeks, nose, forehead, or scalp, but is not limited to these parts; and it makes its appearance there in the form of rounded erythematous patches, which slowly increase in diameter, and may readily be at first mistaken for patches of simple erythema. But they become sooner or later covered either with thin scales, or with crusts of considerable thickness, composed largely of sebaceous matter,

and continuous by their under surfaces with processes of the same material prolonged into the dilated orifices of the subjacent sebaceous glands. In the former case the affection simulates psoriasis; in the latter that morbid condition of the knuckles caused by dissection, to which Dr. Wilks has given the name of *verruca necrogenica.* The progress of lupus erythematosus is very chronic, and is scarcely attended with any abnormal sensations, but when it subsides it leaves behind it permanent changes in the condition of the skin. It commences usually in adult life and affects women more commonly than men.

2. *Lupus Exedens* and *Non-exedens* (*Tubercular Lupus*).—Lupus non-exedens, like the last, may occur on any part of the surface of the body, but usually originates on the nose or cheek. It commences with the appearance of small tubercles, such as have been above described; which slowly increase in number, sometimes assuming an annular arrangement; which involve more and more of the contiguous cutaneous surface, and sometimes indeed extend to the mucous membrane, and especially to that of the nose. Their course is very variable. Sometimes, after making but little progress, they slowly subside. More frequently they advance irregularly, now remaining quiescent for awhile, now undergoing comparatively rapid extension, and thus, continuing for years, ultimately involve extensive tracts of skin. These become seamed and puckered, and of a grayish white color in those parts which have undergone involution, and present groups of reddish tubercles in those which are still extending. In the progress of tubercular lupus, the tubercles not unfrequently become covered with scales or crusts, below which gradual erosion is going on, or they undergo actual suppuration or ulceration with the formation of scabs. In some cases the tendency to suppurate or ulcerate, and to scab, forms a special feature in the disease, which then receives the name of *lupus exedens.* This leads to more or less rapid and extensive destruction of tissue, and when occurring (as it most frequently does) in connection with the nose, not uncommonly involves the gradual removal of more or less of the *septum nasi* and of the cartilages which bound the nostrils. The cicatrization to which lupus non-exedens, and still more that to which the exedent form leads, is not merely in a high degree disfiguring, but often induces serious consequences. The eyelids become retracted, the nose curiously thin and pointed, the alæ contracted and the nostrils altered in shape, the mouth distorted, the lower lip and chin drawn down upon the chest, as they may be after extensive burns. The forms of lupus here described usually commence in early life, but are frequently prolonged by successive outbreaks up to an advanced age.

3. *Pustular Lupus.*—This variety of the disease simulates impetigo. It is sometimes limited to the face, and has then been termed by Mr. Startin impetiginous lupus. Sometimes, however, the whole surface—head, face, trunk, limbs—becomes more or less thickly covered with it. The eruption consists of tubercles, which are mostly discrete, but here and there collected into confluent patches, which vary from ¼ to ⅛ inch in diameter, tend to suppurate scantily at their most prominent points, and presently become crowned with small dark, hard scabs, deeply imbedded, and remaining fixed (unless detached by violence) for weeks

or months. The detachment of one scab is liable to be followed by the formation of another; but sooner or later each tubercle becomes absorbed, leaving behind it a temporary livid discoloration and a permanent depressed cicatrix. Pustular lupus is often associated with the presence of suppurating scrofulous glands.

Treatment.—In the treatment of lupus, constitutional remedies hold an important place. Among these, the most efficacious are cod-liver oil, quinine, iron, and other forms of vegetable and mineral tonics, and arsenic. If there be a suspicion of syphilis (and it is often extremely difficult to distinguish non-specific lupus from some forms of tubercular syphilide), the ordinary antisyphilitic remedies must not be omitted. Change of air is often valuable. Local remedies are very variable in their effects. Sometimes they seem to do more harm than good, sometimes their use appears to be followed by rapid amendment. In the tubercular form of the disease, especially if the tubercles be attended with ulceration or any other form of destructive process, the use of the solid nitrate of silver, or of the potassa fusa, or of the acid nitrate of mercury, or of arsenical paste (made according to Mr. Startin's formula, with three parts of arsenious acid, two parts of bisulphuret of mercury, and one part of calomel, together with water), is often useful. The caustic, however, needs to be repeated from time to time, and previous to its application the surface should be freed from scales and scabs. In the milder cases less severe local applications are usually indicated,—nitric acid lotions, iodine paint, blistering fluids, mercurial, lead, or zinc ointments, or other such preparations.

KELOID. (*Kelis.*)

Causation and Description.—This is a peculiar affection of the skin, first described and named by Alibert. It is characterized by the gradual formation of roundish, elongated, linear or irregular, and, it may be, reticulate patches, which are elevated a line or two, or even much more than that, above the general level of the skin, and appear to be due to a hypertrophic condition of the cutis. The patches vary in color, but are usually either white and shining, or of a more or less rosy hue, and often marked with obvious vascular ramifications. They are for the most part smooth and rounded in the vertical direction, and are especially characterized by sending out claw-like processes or spurs here and there, which gradually lose themselves in the surrounding healthy skin. It is from this peculiarity that their name was derived, and that they acquire their generally recognized resemblance to hypertrophic scars. They are dense and firm in consistence, and never become covered with scales or crusts, or undergo ulceration or other such destructive changes. They are sometimes attended with tingling, itching, or burning, and are often tender to pressure. Their progress is slow, and they usually extend for a time gradually, and then not unfrequently become stationary, but occasionally they undergo involution and disappear. In the early stages of their development they consist largely of fusiform cells, and are by Virchow and others regarded as sarcomatous. At a later stage they become almost entirely fibrous.

Keloid commonly occurs in isolated patches of various sizes on the chest or back; it may, however, be multiple, and it may be met with on any part of the surface, even the face, the ears, the genital organs, and the extremities. Occasionally it involves nearly the whole of the trunk.

The causes of the disease have not been clearly determined. It occurs, however, mainly in adults, and seems not unfrequently to be induced by local irritation or injury. And indeed, one form of it, which is generally termed *false keloid*, seems to be clearly due to hypertrophic changes occurring in connection with ordinary scars.

The *treatment* of the disease is unsatisfactory. The growths, when large, have occasionally been removed with the knife, but the results have not been encouraging. Local applications, such as iodine paint, blistering fluid, and various forms of stimulating ointments, have been tried and recommended, but, again, the benefit resulting from them has rarely been very decided.

XANTHOMA. (*Vitiligoidea. Xanthelasma.*)

Causation and Description.—This affection was first clearly described by Drs. Addison and Gull under the second of the names given above. It has since been carefully investigated and described by various dermatologists, and more especially by Dr. Hilton Fagge. It consists mainly in a kind of fatty or atheromatous change in the texture of certain portions of the skin, and in this respect has a very close affinity to atheroma of the arteries. The affected parts appear on section to consist of fibrous tissue (in a greater or less degree the normal fibrous tissue of the part), studded more or less abundantly with groups of oil-globules. It occurs in two forms, namely, *xanthoma planum*, and *x. tuberosum*. In the former the affected portions of skin present an opaque, yellow, or buff color, are distinctly marginated, and although perhaps appearing to be elevated, are actually level with the general cutaneous surface, and undistinguishable from it in consistence and texture. In the latter variety papules or tubera arise, varying from the size of a pin's head to that of a hazelnut, which sometimes by their aggregation form nodulated masses of considerable extent. These are generally yielding and elastic, and but little indurated, are of the normal color of the skin, or of a reddish hue, and frequently studded, especially in their more prominent parts, with opaque yellow spots. Xanthoma is often unattended with local uneasiness; in the tubercular form, however, there is not unfrequently some degree of itching or tingling, and tenderness. Its course is for the most part progressive, but sometimes it becomes stationary, and occasionally disappears. It never undergoes ulceration or other such destructive change.

Xanthoma may occur on almost any part of the surface; on the eyelids, the nose, the ears, the cheeks, the head, the neck, on the shoulders and nates, on the back of the elbows, the front of the knees, about the wrists and ankles, on the palms and soles, and on the knuckles of the fingers and toes. When occurring in the neighborhood of joints the affection seems to be not unfrequently distinctly connected with the tendons. Xanthoma has also been observed in the mucous membrane of the nose, gums, lips, tongue, and larynx. The plane form of the disease is met with mainly in connection with the eyelids, ears, and other parts of the face and the mucous membranes. This, if the affection be at all largely distributed, occurs concurrently with the tuberose form; but it is not unfrequently alone present and limited to the face and more particularly to the eyelids. In the latter case it usually commences in the skin of the upper lid near the internal canthus, and not unfrequently gradually extends thence until it involves the greater part of both lids. The tuberose form may be met with in the same situation, but is more commonly observed upon the extremities. When occurring in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, the tubercles are usually of small size, but very numerous, and give a kind of mottled character to the affected surface; and on the wrists and ankles the affection may assume a good deal of the typical appearance of keloid.

Although the causes of xanthoma, like that of so many other affections, are obscure, some curious facts have been observed which seem to have some relation with its ætiology. A large proportion of recorded cases, probably half, have labored during the development of the disease under jaundice, due to organic disease of the liver; and a large number also, as Mr. Hutchinson has pointed out, appear to have suffered largely from sick headache. [Some recent observations seem to show that there exists in certain families a hereditary predisposition to the plane form of this disease. It occurs, no matter what form it assumes, much more frequently in women than in men.] It may be added that in one or two cases the disease has been associated with diabetes.

Treatment.—No efficacious plan of treatment is known.

LICHEN RUBER.

Description.—This is the name given by Hebra to an affection which is to some extent, no doubt, papular, but has no affinity whatever to the affections commonly included under the name of lichen. It commences with the appearance of small colorless or reddish solid papules, unattended, for the most part, with itching. These tend to increase in number, and presently to coalesce at their margins so as to constitute smooth patches of uniform thickening and induration, the effect of which is to smooth away the finer furrows or creasings of the skin, to interfere with the free movement of parts, and to render the patient more or less hidebound.

The disease begins symmetrically on various parts of the body, and may remain limited in its range, or may gradually spread over the whole surface. The papules, which never grow in size beyond a certain point, increase in number, and finally blend in the manner above indicated. The skin then gradually becomes indurated and thickened apparently to two or three times its normal thickness, and it loses its sensibility in a greater or less degree. There are certain situations in which the effects of the disease, however wide its distribution, are most obvious: these are the hands, feet, face, and neck. The hands are affected mainly on their palmar aspects, but the convex surfaces of the metacarpo-phalangeal and phalangeal joints are also involved, and, in a less degree, the remainder of the backs of the fingers, which are apt to remain papular. The hands become stiff and almost useless, the fingers are maintained widely separated and semiflexed, and cracks are apt to appear over the convexities of the joints. The feet and toes are affected in a similar manner. The skin of the face becomes smooth and hard, the delicate wrinkles about the eyelids, forehead, and cheeks become more or less completely obliterated, and much of the patient's mobility of features and natural expression is lost. The color of the primary papules and of the infiltrated skin is said by Hebra to be red, and to have a tendency to yield thin scales. It is, however, sometimes pale, or of a pale dead-leaf color, and free, or almost free, from desquamation. Hebra points out, also, that the nails become brittle, and either thin or thick; that the hair is unaffected; that the disease rarely undergoes amendment or cure; and that the patient tends to become emaciated and to die in the course of years from exhaustion. He further states that the papillæ of the skin have been found after death to be hypertrophied, and the root-sheaths of the hairs thickened.

Treatment.—Arsenic in large doses, and cod-liver oil by inunction, are the only remedies which have been found beneficial.

SCLERODERMA. (*Scleriasis. Addison's Keloid. Morphœa.*)

Causation and Description.—Under the above series of designations have been described a number of morbid conditions of the skin, which are now generally admitted to be closely correlated, if not absolutely identical with one another. They are very rare, and consequently, although interesting, do not claim any lengthened consideration here.

They are all characterized by the appearance of patches of induration and thickening of the skin, which vary in extent and shape; tend gradually to increase in size; are attended often with tingling, sometimes with anæsthesia; are white and ivory-like, or of a pale yellowish or brown hue, sometimes mottled, sometimes surrounded by a halo of congestion or of discoloration; are for the most part of long duration, and in their progress are apt to become faintly tubercular, or to desquamate, or even to ulcerate, and, when they finally disappear, to leave behind them more or less brownish discoloration, with atrophy and cicatricial seaming of the surface. The affected parts are for the most part smooth, scarcely, if at all, elevated above the general level, and incapable of being pinched up in a fold; and the thickening, although generally limited to the skin, involves sometimes also the subjacent connective tissue. The affection appears to consist anatomically in an over-development of dense connective tissue, associated with the accumulation of cells, resembling lymph-cells, in the sheaths of the small vessels.

1. It is comparatively not uncommon to meet with a patch or group of patches of scleroderma on one side of the forehead, in the region of distribution of the fifth pair. The affection then usually remains limited to this region. It commences insidiously, perhaps, as a mere discoloration, gradually increases in size, and occasionally spreads to the hairy scalp, leading to circumscribed alopecia. It is very chronic in its progress.

2. Another variety of the affection, Dr. Fagge's circumscribed scleriasis (scleroma), is that which Dr. Addison described under the name of *true keloid*, deriving the word keloid from κηλὶς (a spot produced, as it were, by burning). In this, which is also a very chronic affection, the patches commence in various ways, sometimes a mere loss or change of color, sometimes as a mere depressed smoothness, sometimes as a simple induration, attended or unattended with itching or tingling. The patches vary in shape, are sometimes round, sometimes oval, sometimes band-like, sometimes irregularly polygonal or stellate, and not unfrequently send out promontories, as it were, or peninsulas, into the surrounding healthy skin. They vary in size, are sometimes no larger than a sixpenny-piece or shilling, but tend to increase, and thus sometimes to involve very extensive areæ. They are usually multiple, and new spots are apt to arise from time to time. Beyond the itching and tingling, the main source of discomfort is the interference which any considerable extension of the disease causes with the free use of parts. The patient becomes hidebound, and his fingers, hands, arms, or other parts which are affected, more or less distorted, fixed, and useless. This immobility is increased when (as often happens) the skin becomes adherent to the subjacent tissues and when (as also occasionally takes place) subjacent muscles waste. The mucous membrane of the tongue, lips, and gums is sometimes involved in the disease.

3. A third form of the disease, which Dr. Fagge designates diffused scleriasis (scleroma), is that to which the names sclerema, scleroma, scleriasis, and the like, are more particularly given. It appears to have been almost exclusively observed on the Continent, and is mainly characterized by the rapid extension of scleroderma over large parts of the surface of the body. It seems frequently to have begun at the back of the neck, and thence to have spread to the face, back and front of the trunk, arms, and even over the whole surface. The tongue may be involved. The integument becomes thick, hard, ivory-like and smooth, the arms, hands, and fingers stiff and immovable, the face an expres-

sionless mask. The aspect and feel of the affected regions have been likened to those of a frozen corpse.

None of the above varieties of scleroderma appears to be associated with any indications of constitutional suffering, the secretion from the kidneys and even that from the affected portions of skin remain normal. They are all more or less chronic in their course—the first two lasting, as a rule, for years, and leaving marked signs of their pre-existence behind, the last, however, often disappearing entirely in the course of a few months. Women appear to suffer much more frequently than men. In some cases (especially of the diffused form) the attack is said to have originated in exposure to cold or wet; but little or nothing further is known with respect to the causation of the disease. There is some evident resemblance between scleroderma and the later stages of lichen ruber, and still more between it and the early stages of elephantiasis Græcorum, of which disease some authors regard its circumscribed forms as mere varieties.

Treatment.—No local measures seem to have been useful in the treatment of scleroderma. The constitutional remedies which have been employed include cod-liver oil, quinine, iron, arsenic, and iodide of potassium.

ELEPHANTIASIS. (*Elephas. Pachydermia. Barbadoes Leg. E. Arabum.*)

The condition to which the above names have been generally given is mainly a disease of tropical climates, and more especially of certain parts of India. Its chief characteristic is a more or less enormous hypertrophy of the connective tissue of certain parts of the body, associated with early implication of the lymphatic glands and vessels.

Causation and Description.—Elephantiasis commences with an erysipelatoid inflammation of the part about to become permanently affected, attended with febrile symptoms, and indicated by superficial redness and by general and deep infiltration of the tissues. At the same time the superficial veins and lymphatics generally become marked out by red painful indurated cords, and the corresponding lymphatic glands undergo considerable acute tumefaction. If an incision be made at this time, a large quantity of yellowish transparent fluid, having all the characters of lymph, and coagulating spontaneously, escapes. After a few days, probably, the inflammation subsides, but the swelling continues in a greater or less degree. Subsequent attacks of inflammation, excited by various causes, supervene at irregular intervals—each attack adding to the mischief, and leaving behind it a tendency to still further hypertrophic development. The final result is that the part affected becomes largely, sometimes enormously, increased in bulk and altered in aspect.

In some cases the hypertrophic condition is mainly confined to the skin and subcutaneous connective tissue; in some it involves the whole extent of connective tissue between the skin and bone. In either case, but in the former more especially, the skin is liable to be much modified in texture and form; sometimes it becomes coarsely papular or warty, sometimes studded with nodular elevations, sometimes undergoes ulceration; and the epidermis (which often remains normal) may desquamate, or become thickened or horny, or assume the characters observed in ichthyosis, or become more or less deeply colored from the deposition of pigment-granules in the rete mucosum. The affected surface, moreover, may be anæmic, or more or less deeply congested, or livid. When the morbid condition extends deeply, fat, muscles, and nerves become compressed and waste, but the bones undergo hypertrophy, new layers and irregular outgrowths being developed, by means of which adjoining bones occasionally become organically united.

Elephantiasis appears to consist primarily in an inflammatory hyperplasia of the cellular elements of the connective tissue, in connection with which there is reason (according to Virchow) to believe that the roots of the lymphatic vessels are specially involved. Inflammatory hyperplasia of the elements of the lymphatic glands next ensues, with obstruction to the passage of lymph through them. Then this fluid stagnates in the lymphatic vessels, which sometimes become dilated even to their radicles in the cutaneous papillæ; and it presently accumulates in the interstices of the affected tissues, adding to their bulk and at the same time stimulating them to overgrowth. It is only in the early stage of the disease that the dilated condition of the lymphatics admits of ready detection. At a late period the morbid tissues are mainly characterized by the presence of a dense accumulation of white fibrous tissue. The lymphatic glands also, after a time, become the seat of fibroid change.

The regions most frequently attacked with elephantiasis are the lower extremities and the genital organs. But other parts may become affected, inclusive of the female breast. In the first of these cases the disease may commence in the toes or about the ankle, and gradually involve the whole leg up to the knee. It rarely, however, rises above that point. In extreme cases the form and appearance of the affected member remind one of those of an elephant's leg, whence the common name of the disease. When the scrotum or labia are involved they often reach enormous dimensions; the scrotum may attain a weight of 50 or 100 lbs., and is sometimes also the seat of hydrocele.

Elephantiasis is mainly a disease of adult life, and is more common in men than in women. Its progress is slow, but is largely governed by the conditions under which the patient lives, or the care he takes of himself. Exposure to weather, fatigue, or exposure of the affected part to anything provocative of irritation or inflammation, is apt to aggravate it; while, under opposite conditions, the disease may make but little progress, or remain stationary. There is nothing in it necessarily inimical to life; but want of cleanliness or other accidental circumstances may give rise to ulceration or gangrene, and thus life becomes imperilled.

Elephantiasis does not appear to be a specific disease. Swellings 1 indurations of precisely the same kind are apt to occur in the vicinity of old ulcers, and especially in parts which have undergone repeated attacks of erysipelatous inflammation. Only in the latter cases the hypertrophy rarely, if ever, goes on to that inordinate extent which characterizes the endemic elephantiasis of tropical countries.

Treatment.—The treatment of elephantiasis should be mainly prophylactic; the patient who is suffering from it should be careful to avoid all causes of renewed inflammation; he should keep the affected parts clean and cool, should not expose himself to cold or vicissitudes of temperature, should avoid all over-fatigue and all exposure of the parts to irritation or injury. Moreover, these should not be allowed to be pendulous. During the inflammatory stage antiphlogistic remedies may be had recourse to; fomentations or cold lotions should be applied locally, with the object of preventing hypertrophy, and it may be of promoting absorption; and the affected region should (if its form or position permit) be kept evenly and firmly bandaged. Hebra recommends that the bandage be of cotton, and dipped in water at the time of application. He further recommends that, previous to the use of bandages, scales and crusts be removed by cataplasms, baths, or greasy applications, and that afterwards mercurial ointment be rubbed in.

Elephantiasis Lymphangiectodes.

Causation and Description.—A condition, very closely related to that last considered, occasionally arises independently of all inflammation, at all events of all inflammation of the parts chiefly implicated. It is sometimes due to the continued application of a tight ligature to the upper part of one of the extremities, sometimes to obstructive disease in the lymphatic glands, or in the course of the lymphatic vessels, arising during adult life, and sometimes occurs as a congenital or infantile affection. In all of these cases the morbid condition appears to be chiefly, if not entirely, due to obstruction of lymphatics, with consequent dilatation of those below the seat of obstruction, accumulation of lymph in the textures, and overgrowth of the connective and other tissues. The lesions closely resemble those which occur in elephantiasis Arabum; and the resemblance is not unfrequently enhanced by the occasional supervention of attacks of inflammation. The disease appears to be not uncommon in tropical climates; and is attributed by Dr. Lewis to the presence of filariæ in the blood, and to obstruction of the lymphatics by these entozoa.

It generally first reveals itself by simple increase in bulk of the part affected. This increase goes on more or less insidiously, until the hypertrophy becomes considerable, the tissues more or less indurated and dense, and the surface pale, congested, or otherwise modified in color, and either smooth, papular, or tuberculated. After a time, groups of vesicles are apt to make their appearance, sometimes widely distributed, sometimes in an irregular patch, sometimes in a linear series, and generally imbedded, as it were, in the solid tissue. These, which are really dilated lymphatic spaces, are apt to rupture from time to time, and then to exude considerable quantities, sometimes several pints, of lymph, which coagulates after its escape, and is sometimes yellowish and transparent, sometimes milky from the presence of molecular fat. This affection is usually limited to one of the lower extremities or to the upper part of the thigh and contiguous part of the abdomen, or to the genital organs and perinæum; and it may be added that there is good reason to believe (as is elsewhere pointed out) that chyluria is due to a similar affection involving the mucous membrane of the bladder or that of other parts of the urinary tract. When the lower extremity becomes affected in infancy, not only does the limb generally increase in bulk, but the bones, relatively to those of the opposite member, become manifestly hypertrophied—augmented both in thickness and in length.

MOLLUSCUM CONTAGIOSUM.

Causation and Description.—This is an affection mainly occurring among children, and characterized by the development of small globular or subglobular outgrowths from the skin, usually varying from the size of a pea downwards, but occasionally attaining larger dimensions. They are sessile, though sometimes attached by constricted bases. They differ little, if at all, in color from the surrounding skin, but have a slight degree of translucency. They are unattended with pain or itching. Each tumor presents for the most part a distinct depression in the centre of its convexity, from which can sometimes be expressed a little milky fluid or wax-like substance. On section it is found to consist of a lobulated gland-like body, the crypts of which are lined with columnar epithelium, and filled with rounded cells of large size. All these crypts communicate with a central duct, which for the most part is full of cells containing fatty matter. The growth appears in fact to be a kind of epithelioma. Molluscum has been supposed to be due to some abnormal development of the sebaceous glands; but both Beale and Virchow regard it rather as taking its origin in the hair-follicles. We believe, however, that we have seen molluscous tumors in the palm of the hand.

Whatever the nature of this disease may be, we consider that it has been clearly proved to be contagious. It frequently occurs simultaneously among the children of a family, and occasionally even the adult members under such circumstances become affected. The parts on which the tumors chiefly appear are the face, head, and neck, and trunk; they appear, however, also on the limbs.

Treatment.—In the treatment of molluscum, local measures only are of use. If the tumors are attached by narrow bases they should be snipped off; if by broad bases, they should be effectually cauterized with nitrate of silver, potassa fusa, acid nitrate of mercury, or the like, previous to which it may be well to lay them open with a scalpel.

PHTHIRIASIS. (*Lousiness.*)

Causation and Description.—Lice, the presence of which gives rise to the affection sometimes termed phthiriasis, are of common distribution as parasites throughout the animal kingdom. Three varieties affect man, namely, the *pediculus capitis*, the *pediculus vestimenti*, and the *phthirius* (or pediculus) *pubis.* The first of these affects the head only; the second lives in the underclothing and feeds on those parts of the body which are uncovered with hair; the last infests only the hair of the pubes and armpits, together with the eyebrows and eyelashes, whiskers, beard, and mustache.

1. The *pediculus capitis* is generally of a gray color like that of the scurf, and hence is very readily overlooked; it presents, however, a dark streak (alimentary canal) along the centre of its body, the presence of which may aid in its detection. It lives among the hairs close to the scalp, feeding for the most part on the scurf and even on the hairs, and running along the latter with considerable agility. The female, which is larger than the male, deposits her eggs (*nits*) upon the hairs, attaching them thereto by a very tough transparent sheath. These, which may readily be mistaken for particles of scurf, are fixed upon the hairs very much as are the cocoons of some moths upon the stalks of grass, are furnished with a lid, and measure about half a line in length. The female, according to Küchenmeister, begins to lay eggs at the end of eighteen days, and lays about fifty. The eggs become hatched in six days.

Pediculi always cause more or less itching, and consequently a tendency to scratch the head with the nails. This may be all. But in many cases the irritation which they produce leads to the development of eczema or impetigo, and the formation of thick scabs. As Mr. B. Squire has pointed out, impetigo in children, limited to the back of the head, is often of pedicular origin, and impetigo affecting the nape of the neck in adults (especially females) is also commonly attributable to lice. There is good reason to believe that the affection termed *plica polonica* is nothing more than a combination of filth, lice, and entanglement or felting of the hair. We may add, too, that pediculi (then termed *p. tabescentium*) are very apt to accumulate in the heads of patients suffering from long and wasting illnesses. There is, however, no sufficient reason for regarding them as in any sense distinct from the common head-lice.

2. The *pediculus vestimenti* is scarcely distinguishable from the last, excepting by its larger size, and by its habits. It lives in the underclothing, and attaches its eggs to the superficial projecting fibres. It is not always easy to detect its presence, for it is only occasionally discovered crawling upon the skin, or even upon the plane surface of the shirt or chemise. It almost always lies concealed in the folds or pleats, and it is in these situations also that its eggs are deposited. The eggs, moreover, though almost exactly resembling those of the head-louse, have generally so much the color of the garment to which they adhere that they are discoverable with considerable difficulty.

Body-lice, like the last, often cause general itching only, but often, after a time, the constant irritation of their presence leads to the development of an indistinctly papular condition of the cutaneous surface, and bleeding points and lines, the consequences of violent scratching. This state of skin closely corresponds with the ordinary descriptions of *prurigo*—and, indeed, there can be no doubt that the great majority of cases of so-called *prurigo senilis* are essentially cases of phthiriasis. The presence of body-lice not unfrequently also causes urticaria, lichen, and eczema.

3. The *pediculus pubis*, or crab-louse, is very different in form from the other species of louse. It presents a much broader thorax and abdomen, and its chitinous claws are much more elongated and massive. It never affects any other parts than those which have been already named as its habitat, always nestling close to the skin, and biting deeply into it. It fixes its eggs, which resemble those of the head-louse, close to the points of emergence of the hairs.

The pediculus pubis causes violent irritation, and frequently induces an impetiginous eruption and the formation of abundant scabs.

Treatment.—It is not generally difficult to get rid of lice. The thorough use of soap and water, and thorough personal cleanliness, are of course essential, but alone are not generally sufficient. Many local applications will destroy them, but none probably is more efficacious than daily washing with decoction of staphisagria seeds, or the inunction of the parts (as recommended by Mr. B. Squire) with oil of stavesacre, diluted with olive oil, or the application of mercurial ointments, such as the ammonio-chloride. The application must of course be continued until all nits (as well as lice) are removed or dead. It is often desirable, in order to promote certainty and rapidity of cure, to hunt out and destroy the pediculi one by one, to pluck or cut out the nit-bearing hairs, or even to shave the head or other hairy parts. The applications which have been enumerated may be useful even in the treatment of the pediculus vestimenti, but the chief treatment here must be directed to the clothes. Not only, however, must these be frequently changed and washed, but the bedclothes must be similarly treated, as must also the clothes of any one sharing the same bed.

SCABIES. (*Itch.*)

Causation and Description.—Itch is an affection of the skin, dependent on the presence of the acarus scabiei, and marked by the development of a papular, vesicular, or pustular eruption, with intolerable itching, which becomes especially violent in the evening and at night.

The acarus scabiei is an animal not unlike a cheese mite, both in general form and in color, and is visible to the naked eye as a minute, white ovoid speck. Its body has a short oval form, is convex above, somewhat flattened below, studded with numerous spines and bristles, and furnished (in the adult state) with eight legs. In the female the four front legs end in stalked suckers, the four hind legs in bristles. In the male the hindermost pair of legs, as well as the four front legs, present suckers. The acarus just escaped from the egg has six legs, the hindermost, or fourth pair, only making their appearance after the first change of skin. The male acarus is little more than half the length and half the breadth of the female. The egg, which is oval, measures about one-third the length of the adult female.

The acari live for the most part in burrows (cuniculi), which they make for themselves in the substance of the epidermis, beneath its horny layer. According to Hebra, about a fortnight elapses from the time of hatching until the complete development of the animal. About the end of that time the impregnated female penetrates the corneous layer of the skin, and then slowly tunnels beneath it in a straight, or zigzag, or curved line. In its onward progress it deposits its eggs, sometimes as many as fifty, in a linear series, and at the end of two or three weeks, or it may be six (Hebra), it dies at the further end of its burrow. This may then have attained the length of half an inch, or an inch, or even more than that. It is generally quite obvious, on careful examination, as an irregular line, studded with subcuticular black matter (fæces), presenting at its commencement, in consequence of the gradual desquamation of the skin, a groove with retreating sides —a kind of calamus scriptorius—and at its opposite extremity a minute papule, in which the white body of the animal can generally be pretty readily distinguished. The formation of the burrow and its full development may be unattended with visible signs of inflammation, but not unfrequently papules, vesicles, or pustules rise up in its immediate neighborhood, the burrow then passing over them, or alongside of them, but very rarely forming any communication with them. Sometimes strings of vesicles, running perhaps together, mark its whole length. The eggs contained within the burrow hatch there, and the young speedily migrate. The male acarus is difficult of detection, partly from its minuteness and comparative infrequency, and partly from the fact that it either imbeds itself simply in the skin without burrowing, or that it rambles over the general surface.

The acari mostly burrow about the wrists and hands, especially on the palmar aspect, and between the fingers, and in the corresponding situations in the lower extremities; they also infest the nipples and the organs of generation, the flexures of the elbows and knees, the axillæ and the buttocks. No part can be regarded as necessarily exempt from their ravages. The face and head, however, are rarely attacked. The presence of the acari gives rise to intolerable itching, which increases at night-time, and provokes violent scratching. It also gives rise to inflammatory eruptions—papules, vesicles, blebs, or pustules—which are to be looked for especially on those parts of the surface which the acari chiefly affect; and occasionally it induces urticaria, eczema, or impetigo, which are not necessarily limited to the neighborhood of the burrows, and may become general. The papular and vesicular forms of the eruption of itch are the most common. The pustular variety shows itself for the most part in persons who are out of health or possess peculiarly susceptible skins. Sometimes the inflammation becomes excessive, and produces not only pustules but considerable inflammatory exudation and infiltration. This condition may often be observed on the penis and the nipples. The disease has naturally little or no tendency to spontaneous cure; but can certainly be kept in abeyance by personal cleanliness. Under opposite conditions, however, it is apt to become greatly aggravated. Occasionally the tips of the fingers and toes, with their nails, become destroyed, partly by the direct operation of the acari, partly by the ulceration which they induce. A very severe form of the disease, common in Norway (and hence termed *Scabies Norvegica*), but not confined to that country, is characterized by the formation of thick tough crusts extending over the palmar surfaces of the hands and fingers, and the corresponding surfaces of the feet and toes, the parts beneath being excoriated or ulcerated. The crusts contain innumerable acari and ova, both living and dead.

From the different degrees of severity which it presents, and from the very various eruptions to which it gives rise or with which it may be associated, itch is a disease which, on the one hand, is very apt to be overlooked when present, and, on the other hand, very liable to be assumed as present when the patient is entirely free from it. The appearance of a papular, vesicular, or pustular itching eruption between the fingers and about the wrists, and in other situations which itch affects, is no doubt an important indication; but similar eruptions, not due to the acarus, occur in these same localities. The transference of the disease to a bed-fellow or to those with whom the patient has similarly close relations, is also a point of great significance; but it must not be forgotten that one member of a household may have itch for months and yet fail to infect any of the other members. The only real proof of its presence is the discovery of the acari, their eggs, or their burrows. The burrows are sometimes marvellously well seen, presenting all the characters which have been already described; they are often, however, incipient only, and very difficult indeed of recognition. When they are distinct the discovery of the female acarus is easy. It can generally be seen, even with the naked eye, at the further extremity of the burrow, or apparently a little beyond that point, as a very minute whitish papule. If the surface of this papule be torn with a pin, the acarus may readily be removed from its bed on the point of the instrument. In performing this operation it is well to avoid wounding any neighboring vesicle or pustule. Even in cases where no obvious burrow exists, the acari may be occasionally detected in the neighborhood of some of the itching papules by the presence there of the minute whitish elevations which they cause. Sometimes, even when distinct burrows are present, there is some difficulty in detecting the acari at their extremities; in such cases one of the burrows may be broken down, and its contents removed on the point of a pin or lancet, or, still better, a whole burrow may admit of being cut out. By these means the ova may be readily obtained. A further plan is to remove the scabs, if there be any, to boil them in a solution of caustic soda until they become limpid, and, after allowing the fluid to stand for a time in a conical glass, to examine the deposit with a microscope. Dead acari, including males, and six-legged grubs, and ova, can often be obtained by this process.

Treatment.—The essential object in the treatment of scabies is the destruction of the acari and their ova. For this purpose it is necessary not only to apply an appropriate parasiticide, but to soften the skin and remove its superficial epidermis so as to expose the burrowing mites to its influence. The patient therefore should have daily hot baths, use soap abundantly, and rub the surface thoroughly with a flesh-brush or a rough towel. All scabs should be removed. Then sulphur ointment, either of those of the Pharmacopœia, or that of Helmerich, which contains carbonate of potash, should be rubbed well into the skin, especially into those parts which seem most affected, and should remain upon the skin until the next bath. Treatment of this kind will generally cure the affection in the course of a few days or a week, but may not improbably induce eczema or some other form of superficial inflammation, which will need other remedies for its cure. No doubt less active measures will suffice to cure scabies, but the cure will then be probably long delayed. On the whole, however, when a person has itch it is better for himself, in the long run, and better for those with whom he associates, that he should recognize his condition, retire for a few days from public life, and adopt the measures which will most speedily work a cure. Tincture of benzoin and balsam of Peru, far more agreeable applications than sulphur, are said to be more efficacious than it in the cure of itch. They should be rubbed well into the affected parts. The purification of the patient's clothes and bedclothes forms an essential part of the treatment.

OTHER SKIN-AFFECTIONS CAUSED BY ANIMALCULES.

Causation and Description.—Fleas, bugs, and gnats do not of course come under the category of parasitic animals. So many persons, however, suffer from their bites, and the effects of their bites are so often misinterpreted, that it seems desirable to make a remark or two here in reference to them. A recent flea-bite always exhibits a punctiform subcutaneous extravasation of blood, surrounded by a comparatively broad rosy areola. The latter soon disappears; the former may persist for several days. People, and especially children, of the lower classes are often thickly covered with such petechial spots in different stages of their progress; and their skin, when seen for the first time (especially if they be suffering from some febrile disturbance), is very apt to suggest the presence of the typhus eruption. The smallness, however, of the spots, their uniformly petechial character, and the probable detection in them on close inspection of the puncture made by the insect, will alone, for the most part, enable a careful observer to distinguish the eruption due to fleas from that of any of the specific fevers. In some persons flea-bites produce very considerable irritation and the development of wheals or tubercles, associated sometimes with a large amount of subcutaneous effusion of serum. The effects are then not unlike those which commonly arise from the bites of gnats and bugs. In all these cases there is generally in the first instance much violent itching, which is followed presently by the formation of a wheal or tubercle from the size of a split pea downwards, and very often by more or less considerable subcutaneous œdema. The latter pretty soon subsides; but the wheal probably continues for a week or fortnight, and is generally attended with violent itching during the whole of that time. In its progress there is generally (owing in some measure to scratching) effusion of points of blood into its central part, and this is succeeded sometimes by vesication, sometimes by the formation of a pustule. Sometimes the wheals gradually subside and disappear; but in many cases their subsidence is attended with the separation of a squama, or the formation and detachment of an eschar, or, when there has been vesication or suppuration, the production of a scab. It need scarcely perhaps be said that gnats generally select exposed parts of the skin, fleas those regions which are protected by clothing, and that bugs are more indiscriminate in their attacks. There is no doubt that the bites of these insects, especially in children of delicate skin, produce eruptions the source and nature of which are apt to be entirely overlooked. Very many attacks of so-called "strophulus," "lichen," and "impetigo," ascribed to dentition, dyspepsia, and other causes, are really due to the operations of the above animals. The effects of *mosquito* bites are almost identical with those of gnat bites; their bites, however, are generally much more numerous and individually more venomous.

The *leptus autumnalis*, or harvest-bug, which is of common occurrence in the autumn in grass and cornfields and among gooseberry bushes, is very apt to imbed itself in the skin, and to cause much irritation there. The effects pass off in about a week. The mite is just visible to the naked eye. It is of a red color and presents six legs. It is probably the immature condition of an unrecognized eight-legged animal.

The *pulex penetrans* (chigoe) is a native of South America and the West Indies. It is so small as to be seen with difficulty, and is characterized by the possession of a proboscis as long as its body. The impregnated female only attacks man. It penetrates the skin of the feet and toes, generally in the neighborhood of the nails, where its impregnated body quickly develops itself into a white vesicle the size of a pea. This enlargement is due to the rapid growth of the larvæ, which, if the cyst be ruptured, escape into the surrounding tissues and cause in them severe inflammation with suppuration. The recognized mode of treatment is to dilate with a needle the orifice by which the intruder entered, until it is large enough to allow of its extraction without rupture.

On the Island of Bulama and its neighborhood, on the West Coast of Africa, a pimple ultimately attaining the dimensions of a boil, and then attended with much pain and surrounding inflammation, and even affection of the neighboring lymphatic glands, is attributable to the grub of some insect, which is deposited doubtless in the egg beneath the skin, and attains its full growth in that situation. The perfect insect is not known.

The *acarus* (*demodex*) *folliculorum* resides in the sebaceous follicles, for the most part either in the duct or close to the hair about the spot at which the sebaceous follicle opens into that of the hair. It is sluggish in its habits, and lies imbedded in the sebum with its head pointed inwards. The number of acari in a follicle vary from one upwards. As many as thirteen have been discovered at one time (Küchenmeister). They differ in size, and in some degree in form, with age. In the earlier period of their development they present six and subsequently eight legs. They are most commonly found in the comedines of persons suffering from acne punctata, but are not certainly known to cause this affection, or even to aggravate it. In order to discover them the expressed sebum should be diluted with oil, and then submitted to microscopic examination. This parasite causes no distinctive symptoms in man. It is said, however, to produce serious and sometimes fatal consequences in the dog.

TINEA TONSURANS. (*Porrigo Scutulata. Ringworm.*)

Causation and Description.—Ringworm depends upon the presence of a fungus, termed *tricophyton tonsurans*, which chiefly affects the roots and shafts of the hairs, but also invades the epidermis and the nails. Its mycelium consists of filamentous jointed branching tubes, which in the hair generally run in groups parallel with its long diameter, in the epidermis and nails form an irregular interlacement. The spores are minute oval or rounded bodies, formed, in the first instance, in linear series at the extremities of the mycelial filaments; but they are soon so abundantly developed that their relation with the filaments is entirely lost. Spores form both in the epidermis and in the nails, but their chief seat is the shafts of the hairs within and a little external to the skin. The fungus spreads superficially, as do most fungi, in gradually enlarging circles, which, however, from various accidental circumstances, often expand irregularly, and often, when they are large, break up into irregular segments, and often, moreover, present fits of alternate quiescence and growth.

When ringworm occurs on the non-hairy skin, it reveals itself first as a slightly raised roundish uniformly erythematous patch, a line or two in diameter. This then slowly increases in size, becoming at the same time more distinctly circular; and when it attains perhaps half an inch in diameter the inflammation at the centre begins to subside, and the patch thus becomes a ring. In its further progress the ring may enlarge to the size of half a crown or a crown, and still extending (but then for the most part irregularly), may creep, for example, over the whole side of the face or the entire surface of the chest. The margin of the patch is always red and elevated, but varies in breadth, and often presents papules or vesicles; and hence the affection has been called indifferently *erythema circinatum*, *lichen circinatus*, and *herpes circinatus*. The central area, even if all inflammation appears to have subsided in it, still retains a yellowish or brownish discoloration, and a tendency to scale. Moreover, fresh spots of inflammation are apt to appear here and there upon it. Occasionally, patches of ringworm present two or three concentric erythematous rings, separated by rings of fairly healthy integument. There is no doubt that this variety has often been termed *erythema*, *lichen*, or *herpes iris*.

When the nails are attacked, which is very rare, they become in the affected parts irregular, thick, softer than natural, and at the same time more or less opaque and of a yellowish tint. The fungus penetrates them generally from the root, and not unfrequently the adjoining surfaces of the fingers, and the hands, are at the same time involved.

The most important, if not the most common seat of ringworm, is the head. Here the circular form of the affection and its erythematous or vesicular margin are rarely distinguishable. The patches, however, are generally well-circumscribed, and are indicated, partly by an abundant formation of adherent glistening scurf, which clings around the bases of the hairs, and is continuous with the lining of the hair-sheaths, and, by its peculiar scaly character, has given to ringworm one of the names, *porrigo scutulata*, by which it was formerly known; and partly by the condition of the hairs, which become swollen, dull and opaque, limp and lacerable, so that they break off either at the surface of the scalp, or a line or two above it. This breaking off of the hairs produces a marked resemblance to a stubble-field, and has suggested the common name of the disease, *t. tonsurans* or *tondens*. This stubbly character may be concealed, and the surface rendered apparently bald by accumulation of scurf. On removal of this many of the broken hairs are removed with it.

Ringworm sometimes in men attacks the beard, mustache, and whiskers, producing one of the varieties of sycosis. It there excites (as it does occasionally in the scalp) considerable inflammation, causing deepseated suppuration about the sebaceous glands and roots of the hairs, and is very intractable.

Ringworm is generally attended with more or less itching, especially if the head be the part affected. It is highly contagious, and is particularly liable to spread amongst children. Adults, however, especially those who are in attendance on affected children, often take it. But in them it is for the most part limited to the non-hairy skin, the nails and fingers. Many suppose that it mainly attacks those who are in enfeebled health. But this is very doubtful. When it affects the general surface it can, for the most part, be easily cured. In the head, however, or the beard, or nails, its cure is extremely difficult and long protracted. Children may suffer from it for several years; and we have known it to persist in the finger-nails of an elderly lady for at least seven years, never during that time extending to other parts of her body. Tinea tonsurans affects the horse and some other of the lower animals.

Treatment.—The treatment of tinea tonsurans is purely local, the main object being to destroy or to remove the fungus which produces it. Many substances are recommended as parasiticides, the most important being the sulphurous acid of the Pharmacopœia, and empyreumatic substances, such as *unguentum picis liquidum* (diluted or not), *unguentum creosoti*, oil of cade, and the like. In the treatment of ringworm of the head or beard, it is of great importance that the surface should be maintained close clipped or shaven, and kept, by washing with carbolic soap and water, quite free from scales or other forms of exudation. Further, it is most desirable that all affected hairs should be removed from the morbid patches by daily diligent epilation. After each daily washing and epilation the specific medicament should be applied and kept applied; sulphurous acid by means of several folds of lint saturated with the solution and covered with oiled silk or paper; ointment by being rubbed in and then left in a thick coat on the surface. In the case of ringworm of the body, the same measures as to cleanliness and specific applications may be pursued; but here it is often advantageous to destroy the affected surface of the skin with some caustic, such as nitrate of silver, strong acetic acid, iodine paint, or blistering fluid. When the nails are involved, the surface should be removed in slices, and sulphurous acid or creosote ointment freely and constantly applied.

Ringworm of the head and beard is very apt to reappear weeks or even months after apparent cure. The reason of this is of course obvious. It is most important therefore that the treatment should be prolonged far beyond the period of apparent cure, and that the hairs of affected areas should be from time to time carefully examined. Dr. Duckworth has recently pointed out that if a few drops of chloroform be dropped on suspected portions of the head, diseased hairs become of an opaque yellowish-white color, the healthy hairs remaining unaffected.

TINEA FAVOSA. (*Favus. Porrigo Favosa and Lupinosa.*)

Causation and Description.—The cause of favus is the growth in the skin of the fungus known as the *Achorion Schönleinii.* This consists in a jointed mycelium differing little from that of the tricophyton tonsurans, and like it invading the epidermis, the nails, and the hairs. It differs essentially, however, from the tricophyton in the seat and character of its fructification. The formation of sporules commences with the development of short rounded joints at the extremities of certain of the mycelial tubes, and a complex development therefrom of other sporules by a process of budding. The first appearance to the naked eye of fructification consists in the development of minute disk-shaped sulphur-yellow spots beneath the horny layer of the epidermis, or of minute yellow cups at the points of emergence of hairs. These gradually increase in size, until they form yellow cupped disks from ¼ to ½ inch in diameter, through the centres of which hairs not unfrequently pass. On breaking these masses up they are found to be white and brittle, and microscopically to consist of sporules seated in a finely granular matrix.

The early stage of favus, which is commonly overlooked, and is most obvious when the disease attacks the smoother parts of the body, consists, like that of ringworm, in the appearance of small circles of erythema, which soon enlarge and become rings, the margins of which may be studded with papules or vesicles. These rings of herpes or lichen circinatus rarely grow larger than a sixpence or a shilling and are at first absolutely undistinguishable from those of ringworm; but soon there appear here and there at the edges, or within the disks, the minute yellow points of fructification, which rapidly attain their full dimensions. The fully-formed favi, if discrete, maintain their characteristic form and appearance; but where many of them are developed in close contiguity with one another they are apt to blend, and before long to form prominent, irregular, mortary masses, crossed by an imperfect network of undermined epidermis, and presenting collectively an appearance suggestive of a rupial scab. Not unfrequently the progress of the affection is attended with considerable inflammation, and even suppuration, the products of which blend with those of the vegetable growth. Under these circumstances the neighboring lymphatic glands also become inflamed. As a rule, however, favus is attended with but little local irritation, and but little itching. It is characterized generally by a peculiar mousy odor.

Favus most frequently attacks the head, and leads in the part which it affects to the falling out of the hair, and to the growth in its place of thin, colorless, woolly hairs, and subsequently very often to the total destruction of the hair-follicles, and permanent baldness. The affected hairs, however, are not rendered brittle, like those in tinea tonsurans, and do not therefore break off. Nails attacked with favus do not differ appreciably from those which are the seat of ringworm.

Favus is of very rare occurrence in England. In Scotland it appears to be much more common. It is almost entirely limited to persons of filthy habits, and generally commences in childhood. When treated in its early stage it is easily cured; but when it has infected a large area it is exceedingly intractable, and will often (notwithstanding careful treatment) persist for many years. That this, like other parasitic diseases, is infectious, is beyond doubt; nevertheless, it is remarkable how rarely (compared with tinea tonsurans) it spreads among children, or from one member of a family to another. Favus is a common and fatal disease in mice. Cats also sometimes suffer from it.

Treatment.—The principles and details of the treatment of favus are as nearly as possible identical with those of the treatment of ringworm. In the first place all the favi should be removed by washing, poulticing, or the employment of oleaginous applications. Then the surface should be kept scrupulously clean, and treated by such parasiticide remedies as are useful in ringworm. Persistent epilation is of essential importance. In severe cases it is necessary to continue the treatment for many months, a year, or longer. Yet even when thus apparently cured, it not unfrequently breaks out again as soon as remedial treatment is discontinued.

TINEA VERSICOLOR. (*Pityriasis Versicolor. Chloasma.*)

Causation and Description.—This disease is caused by the growth among the epidermic cells of a fungus, termed the *microsporon furfur.* The mycelial tubes are about equal in thickness to those of the fungi which have been above described, but their texture is more delicate. They form an interlacement in the substance of the epidermis, but do not invade the hairs or nails. The spores are developed in microscopic clusters, somewhat resembling bunches of grapes, scattered here and there among the mycelial tubes, and seem to originate within buds springing from the sides or ends of certain of the cells of the mycelium.

Chloasma is characterized by the formation of light-brown or liver-colored spots, which are slightly elevated above the general surface of the skin, covered with a more or less abundant branny scurf, and attended with a slight degree of itching. The primary spots have a circular outline, and vary perhaps from the third or fourth of an inch in diameter downwards. In the first instance a few such spots appear here and there. These increase in size, and soon other similar spots are developed in their vicinity. By degrees neighboring spots blend, and thus more or less extensive tracts of skin become pretty uniformly covered, the edges still presenting a sinuous character, and the neighborhood numerous outlying solitary and coalescing islets.

Chloasma seems never to attack children, and very rarely persons of cleanly habits and among the better classes of society. It is a disease of adult life, and not unfrequently appears in those who are consumptive or otherwise out of health. It usually commences on the chest or between the shoulders; and from thence may spread over the abdomen and the back, to the shoulders, upper arms and even forearms, and to the buttocks and thighs. But it never affects uncovered parts. This circumstance, together with the fact of its occurring mainly in those who wash little and rarely change their linen, seems to indicate that the disease originates in filth. Like other parasitic diseases it is contagious, but its contagiousness is not well marked.

Treatment.—In the treatment of chloasma perfect cleanliness is necessary. The affected parts should be daily washed with soap and water and well scrubbed with a flesh-brush or a rough towel; after which one of the parasiticide applications should be well rubbed in. Under these measures the disease soon becomes apparently cured. Its complete cure, however, demands persistence in treatment long after all visible traces of the disease have disappeared.

ALOPECIA AREATA.

(*A. circumscripta. Porrigo or Tinea Decalvans.*)

Causation and Description.—This is mainly an affection of the hairy scalp, but occasionally also involves the eyebrows and eyelashes, the beard and whiskers, the hair of the armpits and pubes, and, it may be, even the general surface of the skin, and is characterized by the temporary or permanent loss of hair in more or less distinctly circumscribed patches.

A well-developed patch of alopecia areata of the scalp is usually quite unmistakable. It is a well-defined bald area, of circular or sinuous outline, for the most part clean, smooth, and shining, and free from congestion or scurfiness. The skin indeed appears to be, if anything, thinner than in health, and the orifices whence the hairs should emerge are atrophied and indistinct. The patch may be perfectly bald in the greater part of its extent, or present here and there groups of such downy hairs as constitute the lanugo; but not unfrequently a few long hairs still stud its surface at distant intervals; and almost invariably in the neighborhood of these and of the margins may be seen on close inspection short club-shaped hairs, varying from about a line to ¼ or even ½ inch in length. These latter are most obvious in dark-haired persons, from the fact that each clubbed extremity still presents the natural dark color, while the portion of shaft between it and the surface of the scalp becomes more and more attenuated and more and more devoid of color as it approaches the scalp. They can be pulled out more readily than healthy hairs, but are still generally attached with some degree of firmness. The presence of these clubbed hairs may be taken as indicative of the extension of the disease. When the affection has become arrested, downy hairs begin to show themselves over the bald area; and these may gradually assume all the characters presented by the surrounding healthy hairs, or they may become coarse and white or otherwise modified in color, or they may remain weak and scanty. Sometimes new hairs grow up in the centre, while the disease is still spreading circumferentially.

Alopecia areata is for the most part of chronic progress, lasting generally for months, often for years, or even for a lifetime. In some cases the patient presents only one or two circular spots, which enlarge up to a certain point and then undergo resolution. In some cases the disease continues to extend indefinitely, partly by the enlargement of old patches, partly by the development of new ones, until the greater portion of the scalp or even the whole scalp is involved, and until it may be the eyelashes and eyebrows, one after the other, and finally all other collections of hair disappear. In some instances the progress of the disease is acute, the hair falling out rapidly and generally, though still perhaps more or less patchily. The final issue of the disease is uncertain. In the great majority of cases recovery takes place after a longer or shorter time; but it is important to note that there is often a tendency for the disease to recur at irregular intervals, and not necessarily in the part originally affected. In no inconsiderable number of cases, and especially in those in which extensive tracts of surface have suffered, complete restoration of the hair never occurs; and in a few, absolute and permanent general alopecia ensues.

The clubbed hairs above referred to present certain peculiarities on microscopic examination. The clubbed end is usually broken into a brush, and frequently presents in its interior an irregular group of largish cells, which are evidently the cells of the axis of the hair at that part, modified in character. From this point downwards the hair becomes more and more attenuated, until it ends in a very slightly dilated point, which represents the imperfect root. Occasionally, a little below the clubbed extremity, the dwindling shaft is interrupted by a small knot, within which such a group of cells exists as is usually found in the clubbed end itself. Looking to the fact of the occurrence in the originally healthy hair, at a point which seems to separate the normal from the attenuated portion of a spot in which there has been some sudden modification of nutrition and growth which renders the hair at this part brittle and peculiar in structure, and to the fact that the portion of the shaft subsequently formed becomes, in consequence of the gradual wasting of the hair-root, more and more attenuated, until it falls out bodily, it would seem pretty certain that the diseased process, as it affects the hairs, depends on the gradual spreading from some central point or points of a wave of inflammatory or other influence, which, as it passes over each hair-papilla, momentarily excites it as it were to unhealthy over-production and then leaves it enfeebled and perishing. This disease is asserted by Bazin and many others to be parasitic, and due to the presence of the *microsporon Audouini.*[1] There can be little doubt, however, that this view is erroneous. It is believed also by many to be contagious; but this again, is doubtless an error. It is certain, however, that it is apt, like psoriasis, to break out periodically in the same individual, and like that also to affect several members of the same family, and to be transmissible from parent to child. The disease is more common in children than in adults, and in females than in males. We have seen it in a child ten months old, and it is often met with, still progressing, in persons between forty and fifty. Its presence is neither preceded nor accompanied by any general signs of ill-health; nor is its progress usually attended with any subjective local symptoms. Occasionally its commencement and spread are marked by more or less intense tingling or itching, so that the patient not only knows, before the hair falls out, when a new batch of disease is commencing, but knows also when an old patch is spreading.

Treatment.—The treatment of alopecia areata is very unsatisfactory. Many patients get well who are never subjected to treatment, and many go on progressively from bad to worse in spite of the most sedulous care. There are no obvious indications for constitutional treatment, but tonics and arsenic are often employed empirically. For local treatment it is generally thought best to use stimulants, and especially to blister the affected regions periodically with the *acetum cantharidis* or iodine paint. We do not believe that shaving the head is of any use, excepting for the purpose of facilitating the application of local remedies. It may be added that those who believe in the parasitic nature of the disease would naturally recommend the use of creosote, sulphurous acid, or other parasiticides.

---

[1] Recently M. Melassez claims to have rediscovered the specific fungus of this disease. He has seen spores of indeterminate character, and in very small numbers, in the horny layer of the epidermis—none in the rete mucosum, none in the hairs. They are doubtless accidental; at all events there is absolutely no ground for regarding them as the cause of the disease.—Archiv de Physiologie, 1874.

PRURIGO.

Description.—This name is given to a condition of the skin attended with more or less violent itching, marked by more or less coarseness of texture, and usually by the presence of scratches produced by the action of the finger-nails. It is uncertain whether there is any specific affection to which the name is applicable. Willan obviously included under this term mere pruritus, or itching from various causes, and especially that due to the presence of body-lice. But he also included a papular affection which he regarded as quite distinct from other varieties of papular diseases. Hebra also describes a similar affection, which he considers to be *sui generis,* and to which he limits the use of the name.

According to the latter authority, prurigo is a disease of remarkable intractableness, if not incurable, consisting in the development of flat papules, not differing in color from the skin, scarcely appreciable by the eye, but readily detectable by the touch, and leading to a general coarseness of texture and more or less pigmental deposit. It may occur upon nearly all parts of the body, but rarely attacks all in the same individual; and it especially affects in an increasing ratio the front and back of the trunk, the extensor aspects of the upper arms and thighs, forearms and legs. The papules are apt to be irritated into inflammation, or torn by scratching, and the eruption to be complicated, after a time, with eczema, impetigo, urticaria, and the like. Notwithstanding Hebra's authority, it may still, we think, be a question whether prurigo does not represent a heterogeneous group of ill-developed or ill-defined affections, attended with the common symptom of intense itching, and in which a coarse subpapular condition of skin is present, in consequence partly of some abnormal nutritive condition of the skin, partly of the influence of constant scratching and other varieties of irritation. According to this view, prurigo may be a legacy left by eczema, impetigo, or erythema; or it may be present in persons liable to these affections during the periods when they seem to be free from them; or it may be referable to phthiriasis or scabies, to jaundice or uræmia, to want of cleanliness, to the irritation produced in delicate skins by the too abundant and too frequent use of soap, or to excessive friction either by the towel or by the clothes.

Treatment.—For the treatment of prurigo, Hebra especially recommends sulphur, in the form of ointment, baths, or fumigation, and tar in its various preparations, or creosote, and frequent bathing. Besides these remedies lotions may be employed containing opium, prussic acid, acetate of lead, acetate of ammonia, or vinegar, or else blackwash, or mercurial or plumbic ointments. The constitutional treatment of these cases must depend on the patient's general symptoms or state of health, or on the nature of the ailment to which the pruritus is referable. When the itching is due to parasitic affections, parasiticide applications must be employed.

CONCLUDING REMARKS.

Besides the various affections of the skin which have just been passed in review, there are many others, of more or less interest, which could not be omitted from a work devoted to skin diseases, yet scarcely call for consideration in a manual of medicine. They are either of no practical importance, or are extremely rare, or fall entirely within the domain of the surgeon, or are mere symptoms of more important disorders, and are consequently considered, so far as is necessary, elsewhere in this volume. We more particularly allude to such hypertrophic affections as horns, corns, warts, nævi, fibromatous and fatty tumors, epithelioma, and other varieties of malignant disease which affect the skin primarily or secondarily, and form either circumscribed tumors or infiltrating growths; to various atrophic conditions of the skin, hair, and nails, inclusive of the condition to which Dr. Wilks has given the name of *linear atrophy;* to increase or diminution of pigment (*ephelis*, *lentigo*, *vitiligo*, *albinism*); to the eruptions characteristic of many specific febrile disorders; and to such rare and ill-understood affections as *frambœsia*, *pellagra*, and *acrodynia*.

III.—DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Anatomical Relations.

1. The organs of respiration comprise the larynx, trachea, bronchial tubes, lungs, and pleuræ.

Larynx and Trachea.—The larynx is situated in the upper and forepart of the neck, extending from the hyoid bone above to the lower border of the cricoid cartilage below. The trachea commences at the lower border of the larynx, on a level with the upper orifice of the œsophagus and the fifth cervical vertebra, and runs downwards in the mesial line to the level of the third dorsal vertebra, where it divides into the two bronchi. The upper half of it is situated in the neck, the lower half in the chest, behind the sternum. Behind, it lies in contact in its whole length with the œsophagus. In front, it is embraced above, as low down as the fourth, fifth, or sixth ring, by the thyroid body, and below, just above its bifurcation, is crossed by the transverse arch of the aorta. The roots of the lungs are situated in the posterior mediastinum, on the level of the bodies of the fourth and fifth dorsal vertebræ; the right bronchus, which is nearly horizontal, being on the level of the fourth vertebra behind and second costal cartilage in front; the left, which passes down obliquely, reaching as low down as the fifth vertebra behind, and a little below the second costal cartilage in front. The latter passes under the aortic arch and is in contact therefore above with the transverse arch, behind with its descending portion.

Lungs.—The apex of each lung rises above the first rib into the root of the neck and the posterior obtuse margin occupies the groove between the ribs and vertebræ as low down as the eleventh rib. The base of the lung varies in position with the varying position of the diaphragm. The vault of the diaphragm rises during expiration on the right side to the level of the fifth rib at the sternum, on the left to the level of the sixth, and of course therefore the liver on the right side and the stomach on the left attain these respective elevations. The outer margin of the base, however, owing to the upward convexity of the diaphragm, reaches to a lower level, and during medium distension of the lungs with air may be traced in nearly a direct line from the junction of the sixth costal cartilage with the sternum outwards and downwards to the head of the eleventh rib. During deep inspiration the edge may descend considerably between these extreme points. The anterior margin, like the lower one, varies in its position during the respiratory acts. When the lungs are moderately full their anterior borders are separated above by a triangular interval, the base of which corresponds to the sternal notch, the apex to the lower edge of the manubrium. From this point downwards to the interval between the fourth ribs, they continue parallel and nearly in contact. They then separate again, the edge of the right lung still passing vertically downwards, while that of the left retreats, forming a notch of which the apex corresponds to the junction of the fifth costal cartilage and rib, or to a corresponding point in the fifth interspace, and within which the heart becomes superficial. After a deep inspiration the anterior edges of the lungs are usually in contact from above down to the commencement of the cardiac notch; after a deep expiration there may be an interval of an inch or two between them. The extreme apex of the lower lobe of either side is situated behind, and in the adult about three inches below the summit of the lung.

Pleuræ.—The cavities contained by the parietal pleuræ correspond pretty accurately to the forms of the lungs; they are, however, only fully occupied by the lungs when these latter are largely inflated. During ordinary respiration there is a portion of each pleural cavity beyond the lower margin of the lung, and another beyond the anterior margin, in which opposed portions of the parietal pleura are in contact with one another. It must be added to this statement that the pleuræ do not line the thoracic parietes quite down to the attachment of the diaphragm in front; and that, while the anterior margin of the right pleura extends to the mesial line of the sternum from the level of the second rib downwards, that of the left retreats somewhat at about the point at which the notch in the left lung commences.

2. *Regions of Chest.*—It is usual and convenient for clinical purposes to map out the chest into regions. The names of those which are generally recognized sufficiently indicate their respective positions. They are as follows: in front, the *supra-sternal,* situated immediately above

the sternal notch; the *upper sternal*, corresponding to the upper half, the *lower sternal* to the lower half, of the sternum; the *supra-clavicular*, placed just above the inner half of the clavicle; the *clavicular*, corresponding to the inner half of the same bone; the *infra-clavicular*, extending from the clavicle downwards to about the level of the third rib; the *mammary*, of which the nipple may be taken as the centre, extending from about the third to the sixth rib; and the *infra-mammary*, comprising the remainder of the front of the chest; at the side, the *axillary*, bounded by the summit of the axilla above, and extending halfway down the thorax; and the *infra-axillary*, occupying the lower half of the lateral aspect of the chest; at the back, the *upper scapular*, situated above the spine of the scapula; the *lower scapular*, corresponding to the infraspinatus fossa; the *inter-scapular*, lying between the vertebral border of the scapula and the spinous processes of the vertebræ; and, lastly, the *infra-scapular*, including all that part of the back of the chest situated below the lower angle of the scapula. We have not assigned exact limits to all of these regions, partly because different writers assign different limits to them, partly because, convenient though they are for ordinary purposes, it seems to us preferable, when there is need of exactitude, to define the position and limits of areæ by reference to the ribs and other fixed landmarks, and by measurement.

Pathology of Voice, Respiration, Cough, and Expectoration.

In the investigation of diseases, and more especially in the investigation of those of the respiratory organs, much information may often be obtained by attention to any peculiarities which the voice or respiratory acts may present, to the presence or absence of cough, and the quality of the cough, and to the character of the expectoration.

1. *Voice.*—The voice may be feeble, tremulous, or absent, its quality or its pitch may be changed, its register or compass may be contracted or modified, and, lastly, it may lose its musical character altogether and become hoarse.

Mere *feebleness of voice* is so commonly associated with the presence of diseases, whether in the lungs or elsewhere, which cause enfeeblement of the muscular system generally, that it attracts comparatively little notice. It essentially depends on feebleness or imperfection of the expiratory act, however these conditions may be brought about. Hence, we meet with it whenever there is much dyspnœa present, especially if at the same time the respirations be hurried and shallow, and it is a notable characteristic of all cases in which, whether from disease of the spinal cord high up, or from any other cause, the diaphragm, or the intercostal muscles, or the muscles of expiration are paralyzed or weakened. The tremulous or bleating voice arises from want of accurate control over the expiratory muscles, or over those of the larynx itself. It is met with chiefly in old age and in persons who are hysterical or nervous.

Absence of voice, that is to say, total inability to produce laryngeal intonation, and the capability of evolving only that wheezy sound which forms the basis of all whispered vowels, indicates that the patient is unable to bring the vocal cords into apposition, and that the rima glottidis remains during his attempts at phonation in that patent condition which it affects during ordinary respiration. This condition is due to a paralytic state of the adductors of the vocal cords, which may be either of functional or of organic origin.

The *pitch of the voice* depends on the action of the larynx alone. There are two widely different diseases in which the voice very frequently becomes markedly high pitched or squeaky; these are Asiatic cholera, and leprosy. It becomes high pitched also in those who are under the influence of laughing gas. Trousseau points out that, when there is lesion of the superior laryngeal nerve alone, there is, owing to the consequent paralysis of the crico-thyroid muscles, inability to utter the higher notes, and the voice consequently becomes deep-toned. He also points out that, in some forms of laryngeal inflammation, attended with hoarseness, the voice is low-toned on first rising, and becomes higher as the day advances. It is obvious that in this case the compass of the voice must be much diminished or altered.

Pathological changes in the *quality of the voice* are largely dependent on conditions external to the larynx. It is thus that the quality becomes altered when the faucial passage is narrowed by the presence of enlarged tonsils, when the soft palate is stiff and sore from inflammation, or paralyzed after diphtheria, or when there is a cleft palate. Hoarseness or roughness of voice—in other words, loss or impairment of the musical quality of the voice—may depend upon any circumstance which interferes with the regular vibration of one or both of the vocal cords. Thus it may arise from inflammatory or other thickening of the cords, from ulceration, from the presence of warty or other growths, or from the adhesion of mucus or other matters to their surface, and it not unfrequently arises simply from the fact that, while one cord acts perfectly, the other cord is paralyzed. Hoarseness passes, on the one hand, into the normal intonation of the voice, on the other, into absolute aphonia.

2. *Respiration.*—Ordinary quiet breathing is effected without appreciable effort, and with scarcely audible sound, at the rate, in the adult, of from sixteen to twenty respirations in the minute—their number having to the beats of the pulse a ratio of about one to four or five, and the act of inspiration being probably somewhat longer than that of expiration. The respiratory acts are liable in health, and still more in disease, to many deviations from the above rule; they may be modified in frequency, modified in depth, modified in strength, and attended with more or less noise, discomfort, and effort.

The frequency of respiration is diminished in syncope, and collapse, and various affections implicating the nervous centres, and occasionally also in cases of dyspnœa dependent on the presence of some mechanical obstacle to the entrance and escape of air. It is generally increased in inflammatory and febrile disorders, in affections of the lungs, pleuræ, and heart, and above all, in some forms of hysteria, in which, indeed, the acts have been known to exceed one hundred in the minute. The *depth* of the respiratory acts is usually in inverse proportion to their frequency. Hence, when they are rapid, they are also, as a rule, shallow and inefficient, when abnormally slow, they are deep and labored. Under these latter circumstances especially, the relative duration of inspiration and expiration is frequently considerably altered; in some cases, as, for example, in certain forms of gastro-intestinal disturbance, and in some varieties of cardiac affections, the inspiratory acts are prolonged and sighing; in others, and more especially in cases of emphysema, asthma, and mechanical obstruction of the larynx or trachea, the duration of expiration becomes relatively very largely increased. The respiratory rhythm is affected in another way in a variety of respiration to which Dr. Stokes has called special attention, which only occurs in a marked form when death is impending, and chiefly, he thinks, in cases of enfeebled heart. It consists in the occurrence of a series of inspirations, increasing to a maximum, and then declining in force and length until a state of apparent apnœa is established.

The term *dyspnœa* is employed of all cases in which respiration is unusually rapid, and equally of all those in which it is unusually slow, or even of normal rate, but attended with marked effort. The special muscular efforts which attend and indicate dyspnœa are in some cases apparently limited to the dilatation of the nares during each inspiration; in some to this act in conjunction with rhythmical opening of the mouth; in other cases the muscles of the neck also act more or less powerfully; and between these conditions and that which attends the asthmatic paroxysm, in which respiration is effected with the most agonizing efforts, and every ordinary and extraordinary muscle of respiration is called into powerful action, there are all gradations. The abnormal sounds which attend dyspnœa are sometimes a sniffing sound produced in the nares, sometimes a sucking or sipping sound manufactured with the lips, sometimes a panting sound effected in the throat.

Further, whenever the *rima glottidis* is much narrowed, and incapable of enlarging to permit the free passage of the breath, or whenever the tube of the trachea is much diminished in calibre, as it may be from the presence in it of a diphtheritic membrane, or the pressure upon it of an aneurismal or other tumor, both inspiration and expiration acquire what is called a stridulous character; they become peculiarly harsh and rough, presenting in some cases almost a metallic ring. These peculiarities are always greatly increased when respiration is hurried, or during the inspiration which precedes a cough. Closely related acoustically to stridor is wheezing or whistling, which is a common attendant on old bronchitis, and always accompanies the asthmatic paroxysm.

3. *Cough* is a modification of breathing, characterized by a deep-drawn inspiration, followed by closure of the glottis and a series of short but violent expiratory acts. It is generally excited by some irritation or abnormal accumulation, either at the glottis, in the trachea, or in the larger bronchial tubes; or it is a simple nervous affection. The act of coughing is generally preceded by tickling or some other uncomfortable sensation referable either to the larynx or some part of the trachea. The cough may be unattended with expectoration or dry, either because there is nothing to be expectorated, or because the

offending matter cannot be dislodged, or it may be attended with more or less abundant discharge of mucus or some other matter. In the first case the cough may be that of the early or dry stage of inflammation, or of hooping-cough, or it may be a nervous disorder. In the second case—that in which the cough is ineffectual—there is probably some mechanical obstacle to the discharge of peccant matter—some impediment in the larynx or trachea—or a limitation of the mucus to some of the smaller bronchial tubes, or clogging of the tubes with tenacious or even solid matter. The third case does not call for special remark.

All coughs are from their very nature spasmodic; but some, from the entire want of control which the patient has over them, and from peculiarities which they present, are especially deserving of that epithet. The most remarkable of these are the paroxysmal coughs which characterize pertussis, obstruction of the trachea, and spasmodic croup. In pertussis a deep inspiration is followed by a rapid succession of spasmodic expiratory efforts, continued until further expiration is mechanically impossible; then follows a long inspiration effected through the spasmodically closed glottis, and yielding the characteristic whoop. In spasmodic croup there is a series of coughs, the expirations being remarkably harsh and noisy, the inspirations being attended with a whistling sound. In tracheal obstruction, the inspirations are prolonged, stridulous, and wheezing, the expirations also wheezy and often unattended with marked laryngeal noise, and these are repeated in rapid succession until the patient appears on the eve of suffocation, when probably he is relieved by the discharge of a little mucus.

The *noises* which attend the act of coughing have already been partly considered. They may be divided into those which attend the inspiratory act and those which attend expiration. As regards the former, if there be spasmodic closure of the glottis, there is either a whoop, as in pertussis, or a whistle, as in spasmodic croup; but if the laryngeal orifice be obstructed by the presence of a false membrane upon it, or if there be an impediment in the trachea, the sound of inspiration becomes wheezy or harsh. In the majority of cases the sound of inspiration is merely that of a deep-drawn breath. The sounds which attend the expiratory element of the cough are due to the condition of the laryngeal orifice and to the force with which the expiratory blast bursts through it. Thus, if there be no impediment to the full inflation of the lungs, and if the vocal cords be in a normal condition, the expiratory acts will necessarily (if forcible) be more or less noisy and at the same time musical. But the character of the sound will of course be modified according to the degree of tension of the cords, and in some measure in accordance with the degree in which they may have become thickened or have lost elasticity in consequence of inflammatory or other change. Many of the most noisy coughs are those which occur in hysterical or nervous patients, in whom the vocal cords are quite healthy in structure, and in those persons in whom they are affected with the slightest possible degree of inflammatory change. If, on the other hand, the vocal cords be prevented from vibrating freely, as may happen when the soft parts above the rima are greatly swollen, or when the cords and other parts of the larynx are invested with diphtheritic membrane, or when laryngeal or tracheal obstruction renders the expiratory blast extremely feeble, the cough loses its musical or sonorous character, and becomes wheezy and voiceless.

4. *Expectoration.*—The expectoration is often a valuable aid to diagnosis. Many persons, especially those beyond middle age, expectorate, on rising from bed in the morning, a small quantity of viscid or tenacious mucus, studded with black particles. This black matter, which is supposed to be of extraneous origin, is nevertheless contained in cells. Such expectoration indicates the presence of a little bronchorrhœa, but is hardly to be regarded as a sign of any actual disease. In cases of inflammation of the respiratory passages, the discharge of mucus becomes augmented, sometimes enormously. This at first is a watery, very slightly viscid, colorless fluid, of saline taste and reaction, containing microscopically shed epithelial cells and mucous and granular corpuscles. Later on its viscidity increases (sometimes it is very viscid from the beginning), it becomes difficult to void, and coalesces after expectoration into a coherent mass, which adheres to the vessel into which it is discharged. Such expectoration is sometimes colorless, sometimes greenish or yellowish, and occasionally streaked with blood. At a still later stage the sputa become opaque and yellow or green, less viscid, and acquire either the physical character of pus or characters between those of pus and those of typical mucus. This purulent conversion may be general or may affect the expectoration more or less unequally. Not unfrequently the sputa assume a nummulated aspect; that is, pellets of pus-like character float in watery transparent mucus. All these varieties of expectoration may arise in the successive stages of either acute or chronic bronchitis—the presence of pure mucus alone indicating for the most part acuteness of inflammation; that of pus, the supervention of a chronic condition, or possibly the approach of convalescence. The nummulated character implies that, while the bronchial tubes are partly secreting mucus, they are partly secreting pus, or pus is gaining an entrance into them from other sources. Nummulated expectoration is frequently met with in cases of dilated tubes, of pulmonary cavities, and of empyematous or other abscesses which communicate with the lung and discharge through it. It is, however, also met with in cases of simple chronic bronchitis. In many cases, when abscesses open into the lungs, the expectoration consists of almost pure pus. The expectoration of ordinary acute pneumonia is characterized by extreme viscidity and more or less transparency, and by the fact that it is uniformly tinged with blood. The color which it thus acquires presents numerous gradations between yellow or reddish-brown (rusty) and a bright vermilion. As the disease passes into convalescence, the expectoration loses its peculiar color and its viscidity and becomes muco-purulent, like that of bronchitis. In certain cases it becomes either distinctly purulent, or, while still incorporated with blood, watery. The latter form of expectoration is sometimes likened to plum-juice.

Blood in streaks occurs in bronchitis; blood uniformly diffused in pneumonia; but very often unmixed blood is poured into the bronchial tubes, and is discharged thence, either still unmixed or blended with a small quantity of mucus only. The sources of such pulmonary hæmorrhages are the bursting of aneurisms into the air-passages or lung-tissue; the laying open of branches of the pulmonary artery or vein during the progress of tubercle, carcinoma, or other destructive morbid processes; intense hyperæmia of bronchial tubes or of the walls of pulmonary cavities, and pulmonary apoplexy. In the last group of cases the hæmorrhage is generally scanty; in the others it is often extremely profuse. Copious and sudden hæmoptysis is generally characterized by the arterial character of the expectorated blood, and by its more or less frothy condition; but when the hæmorrhage is small in amount, and expectorated at intervals only, it is often in the form of dark brownish or blackish-red pellets.

It not unfrequently happens that *casts of the air-passages* are expectorated. In diphtheria, membranous casts of various parts of the larynx, trachea, or larger bronchial tubes are often thus discharged. More rarely, branching casts of systems of the smaller bronchial tubes are from time to time expectorated. These are sometimes mere coagulated blood, sometimes simple pneumonic exudation concreted in the smaller bronchial tubes, sometimes casts of laminated texture, and apparently identical with diphtheritic membranes.

Among the *foreign bodies* which are occasionally discharged from the lungs must be mentioned hydatids, either from the lung itself or from the liver, and earthy concretions, the remnants of dried-up tubercular matter in the lungs or bronchial glands. No doubt tubercular, carcinomatous and other such matters are occasionally expectorated, but they can very rarely be recognized as such. The progress, however, of destructive processes in the lungs may often be detected or verified by the discovery on microscopic examination of fragments of lung-tissue. A convenient way to discover these is to boil a measured quantity of sputum with a strong solution of caustic soda until they form a thin watery fluid, to place this in a conical glass for the purpose of subsidence, and then to examine the sediment microscopically. The matters to be especially looked for are the curved fragments of elastic tissue which bound the orifices of the smaller bronchial tubes, air-passages, and air-cells.

Purulent expectoration has often a faint, sickly, or sweetish odor. The only smell, however, of clinical importance is that which is commonly attributed to the presence of gangrene. This is horribly fetid, difficult to describe, but when once smelt impossible to forget. It may be readily detected in the sputum itself, but is evolved most intensely with the patient's breath during the act of coughing. The sputa which yield this odor are generally distinctly purulent, occasionally nummulated, and have usually a more or less discolored or dirty-looking aspect. Not unfrequently they are intermixed with blood in a more or less altered condition.

Investigation by Sight and Touch.

The information which may be acquired through the eye by inspection, and through the hand by palpation, as to the condition of those functions of the respiratory system which lie within the scope of such methods of investigation, is obviously very considerable. We will speak of them in relation: first, to the larynx and trachea; second, to the intrathoracic organs.

1. *Larynx and Trachea. Laryngoscope.*—The apex of the epiglottis may sometimes be seen, and its condition ascertained, by merely looking into the throat when the mouth is widely opened and the tongue depressed. Its condition and also that of the parts bounding the upper orifice of the larynx may sometimes, especially in children, be roughly yet sufficiently determined by means of the tip of the forefinger passed back through the mouth into the fauces. The invention of the laryngoscope, however, and the perfection to which its use has been brought, make it now possible for us to determine the condition of the larynx with the utmost nicety, and to employ local remedial measures with intelligence and accuracy. The apparatus usually employed for laryngoscopic examination comprise: first, a lamp yielding a steady, bright flame provided with some form of reflector or condenser; second, a circular concave mirror, from 3 to 3½ inches in diameter, and with a focal length of 12 or 14 inches, which should be freely movable in all directions upon its support, and should either be fixed to the forehead immediately above the eye by means of an elastic band, or attached to a spectacle frame and adapted to the right eye; in the latter case it should be provided with a central perforation of an oval form; third, a laryngeal mirror of metal or silvered glass, of circular or quadrilateral form, and varying in diameter from half an inch, for a young child, up to an inch, fixed at an angle of about 120° to a thin metallic stem or shank, which should itself be fastened into an ivory or wooden handle. The entire length of the combined shank and handle should measure from 6 to 8 inches. In making an examination, the patient should be seated in front of the examiner, with his head inclined a little backwards; the lamp should be placed at the side of, and somewhat behind, his head; and the examiner should so arrange himself that his eye, with the mirror adapted, should be at the distance of about a foot in front of the patient's mouth. The mirror should be so adjusted as that the light which it reflects may be brought to a focus at about the back of the patient's uvula. He should then be directed to open his mouth widely and to protrude his tongue, the point of which should be firmly grasped and firmly but gently drawn forwards by the forefinger and thumb of the operator's left hand, enveloped in a cambric handkerchief or towel. Then, the area of reflected light being steadily kept upon the point previously indicated, the laryngeal mirror (which has been previously warmed either over a lamp or by immersion in hot water, in order to prevent the condensation of the patient's breath upon it) is to be carefully passed backward until it reaches the base of the uvula, in which situation it must be held, with its surface facing downwards and forwards, at an angle of

about 45° with the horizontal plane of the mouth. If the upper orifice of the larynx be not at once seen in the mirror, the direction of the face of the mirror may need a slight alteration, or it may be necessary to pass the mirror a little farther upwards and backwards, or otherwise to modify its position. It is important, in order that the examination be satisfactory: first, that both the patient and operator be patient and steady; second, that no needless force be employed to draw the tongue forward, and that it be not injured by undue pressure against the lower teeth; third, that in introducing the mirror, neither the tongue nor the palate be touched by it, excepting of course only that part of the palate against which it has to rest; and, fourth, that no single introduction be of long duration. It is best, usually, to repeat the operation several times in the course of a sitting. It need scarcely be added that many difficulties present themselves to interfere with the success of laryngeal inspection, some of which render inspection impossible, while others may be overcome with a little patience and delicacy of manipulation.

Even if the condition of the larynx be healthy, we may in some cases perceive only the epiglottis and the tips of the cornicula laryngis. In more successful observations, however, we may detect not only these bodies but all the other boundaries of the superior orifice of the larynx, including the aryteno-epiglottidean folds, the cartilages of Wrisberg, the posterior commissure, together with the rima glottidis, the true and false vocal cords, and, if the rima glottidis be open, sometimes the tracheal cartilages, and even the bifurcation of the trachea. All parts of the larynx, except the edge of the epiglottis and the true vocal cords, have a reddish hue, like that of the interior of the mouth, the gums, or lips, the redness being usually brightest in the false vocal cords, in the cushion of the epiglottis, and over the cornicula and cartilages of Wrisberg. The vocal cords are pearly-white, the edge of the epiglottis, and, it may be added, the tracheal and the cricoid cartilages distinctly yellowish.

It is always important to observe the movements of the vocal cords, and to examine the larynx both when the rima is fully open and when it is perfectly closed. The rima is always more or less widely open during ordinary quiet respiration; but, in order to have it as widely open as possible, the patient should be directed to draw a deep breath. In order to effect closure, he should be required to utter a vocal sound. The best for this purpose, as requiring for their pronunciation the greatest expansion of the oral aperture and cavity, are the vowel sound which is sometimes termed "*ur* vocal," and is uttered in the words "cur" and "myrrh," and the broad sound of "a" represented by "ah."

The morbid conditions for which we should mainly look are swelling, congestion, ulceration, and exudation, such as may be caused by various forms of inflammation, by diphtheria, syphilis, and other affections; warty or other kinds of growths; various paralytic conditions, or conditions of spasm affecting the vocal cords; and, we may add, compression of the trachea by aneurismal or other tumors.

As regards the examination of the larynx and trachea from without, the chief points which are ascertainable are: first, the presence of tenderness; second, deviation of the trachea from the middle line, which may be due to tumors either in the neck or within the thorax; and, third, infiltration and thickening of the soft tissues. Thus, in inflammatory affections of the larynx, especially in cases in which the cartilages are in a state of necrosis, thickening with induration of the surrounding tissues is often a very remarkable feature; and still more remarkable is the stony induration of parts and fixation of the larynx which attend some cases of carcinomatous infiltration.

2. *Chest.*—The *form* of the chest is not unfrequently indicative of the presence of disease within it. It must not be forgotten, however, that its general form varies widely in different individuals, partly from inheritance, partly from rickety tendency during early life; and that want of symmetry is often traceable to the excessive use of the right hand, or to spinal curvature. But such varieties are quite independent of pulmonary affections, and we must be careful not to confuse them with those which are attributable to the latter causes.

General *expansion* of the chest is a common characteristic of patients who have suffered for many years from chronic bronchitis or asthma, especially if there be at the same time pulmonary emphysema. Partly in consequence of long-continued over-exertion of the inspiratory muscles, partly from the difficulty which emphysematous lungs have of getting rid of their surplus air, the chest becomes increased in both its antero-posterior and lateral dimensions, and assumes a rounded or barrel-like form. If such changes commence in the chest during early infancy, it is not unusual to find that, while the upper part of the chest has become generally expanded, the lower zone has (owing to the comparative weakness of the ribs in early life) become in a greater or less degree contracted. It is not common for the causes here spoken of to operate on one side of the chest only. General enlargement of one side may be caused by accumulation of serum, pus, or air in the pleural cavity. In such cases, the intercostal spaces become widened, the intercostal depressions effaced, and in some instances (especially in cases of inflammation) replaced by actual bulging. In some cases of fluid accumulation, undulation or fluctuation may be detected. In cases in which a lung is wholly or in the greater part of its extent pneumonic, the affected side remains fixed in the position of full inflation. Localized enlargements, or bulgings, may be the result of localized accumulations of air or fluid, or of the presence of aneurismal, sarcomatous, or other varieties of intrathoracic tumors. In cases of empyema, it is not uncommon for the pus to find its way between the ribs, to form an accumulation between them and the integuments, and thus to cause a localized swelling.

Contraction of the thoracic walls is exceedingly common; it is rarely, however, general and symmetrical. It is generally either unilateral or limited to definite regions. All pulmonary diseases attended with diminution in the size of the lung, are attended with more or less marked contraction corresponding to that diminution. The most remarkable degree of contraction is that which so often follows on empyema or hydrothorax which has caused complete and permanent collapse of the lung. With the absorption or removal of the fluid the affected side becomes reduced in all its dimensions, and the patient's carriage comes to resemble that of a person suffering from lateral curvature of the spine. Atelectasis, apneumatosis, cirrhosis, and the contraction of cavities are all attended with more or less manifest contraction of that area of the chest-walls which corresponds to the portion of the lung involved. The most frequent, and on the whole the most important of these localized contractions is that which is so commonly observed beneath one or both clavicles during the progress of phthisis.

The *movements* of the chest are often very significant. The violent muscular efforts, yet little movement of the ribs, which mark the respiratory act of emphysematous patients with barrel-shaped chests is very characteristic. The entire quiescence or little comparative movement which occurs on the affected side of the chest in cases of effusion into the pleura or of consolidation of the lung, or which is observable at the apex of the lung in cases of phthisis, is equally matter of interest and of clinical importance.

Whenever grave notes are uttered by the voice a distinct vibratile thrill, the *vocal fremitus*, may be felt not only over the larynx and trachea, but over the face and head and over the whole of the surface of the chest to which lung-tissue is subjacent. The best mode of detecting this thrill is to place the palm of the hand flat and firmly on the part of the chest selected for examination. The degree in which it may be perceptible varies greatly in different persons, in dependence partly on the pitch and strength of the voice, partly on the quantity of muscle or fat present in the parietes of the chest. It is generally most easily recognized in male adults with spare frames. For obvious reasons it is more perceptible at the upper part of the chest, in front and between the scapulae, than elsewhere; and it is either absent from the area of cardiac dulness, or comparatively feeble there. It is said by some to be a little more marked on the right than on the left side of the chest, but the difference at most is trivial; and it may be regarded as a general rule that, with the exceptions already mentioned, it is present in an equal degree at corresponding parts of the two sides of the chest. The presence of disease very largely modifies the vocal fremitus. Whenever there is fluid effusion into the chest, the thrill becomes greatly enfeebled or absolutely annulled over the surface to which the fluid is subjacent. When, on the other hand, lung-tissue is consolidated by pneumonia, the vocal fremitus over the affected region becomes largely intensified. It must be added that merely thickened pleura, or accumulation of solid lymph in its cavity, acts equally with fluid pleural effusion in damping vocal fremitus, that solid growths, whether in the lung or external to it, have a like effect; and that in rare cases fremitus is diminished even over pneumonic lung. The explanation of the diminution of vocal fremitus in the several cases of such diminution above enumerated is sufficiently obvious. The intensification which attends most cases of pneumonia is due apparently to the concurrence of two conditions,—the one the consolidation of the vesicular tissue which increases its capability of conducting sounds; the other the permeation of the solid mass by pervious tubes along which the vocal vibrations are carried into its midst.

In support or correction of the judgments formed from the results of visual or manual examination, it is always well to have recourse to actual measurement of the chest or of portions of it, and of the amount of expansion or movement which they undergo. It is needless to describe in detail how such measurements are to be effected; it is sufficient, probably, to name the chief instruments which may be used for the purpose, namely, the measuring-tape and calipers.

Investigation by Percussion and Auscultation.

Of all aids to the recognition of the morbid processes which are going on within the thorax none is so important as the employment of *percussion* and *auscultation*—both methods of investigation scarcely thought of prior to the commencement of the present century, but which within the last fifty years, have been largely cultivated and have furnished the most valuable results both to the physiologist and the physician.

1. By *percussion* is meant the investigation of the condition of the internal organs by the sounds which are yielded by sharply striking the surfaces to which they are subjacent. There are three principal methods by which this may be effected, namely: 1st, by striking the surface directly either with the fist, the knuckles, or the tips of two or three fingers brought together into the form of a hammer; 2d, by the use of the hammer and pleximeter—the pleximeter is a small thin ivory disk which, for the purpose of receiving the blow of the hammer, has to be laid firmly and flat upon the surface of the part to be percussed; the hammer, which usually has a comparatively heavy metallic head, is furnished at its striking extremity with an india-rubber pad, which alone comes in contact with the pleximeter, and prevents the development of any sound special to the instrument; 3d, by the employment of the fore or middle finger of the left hand as a pleximeter, and of the tips of one, two, or three fingers of the right hand as a hammer; in this case the finger of the left hand should be laid firmly and flat, with its palmar surface downwards, on the surface to be examined, and the tips of the striking fingers of the opposite hand should be brought down perpendicularly and sharply upon it. The first of these three methods of percussion has fallen into almost entire disuse, chiefly because of the needless pain which it is so apt to inflict. The second method is a valuable one, especially for clinical teaching, because the sounds which it evolves are loud and may readily be distinguished by a class of students. The third method is that which is in general use, partly because of its great convenience, and partly because, although the sounds which are elicited by it are comparatively feeble, they are perfectly appreciable. It may be noted here that, whenever it is sought to compare by percussion the corresponding parts of opposite sides of the trunk, it is most important that for each pair of examinations the timeter, whether the finger or the disk, should be symmetrically ed, and the force and direction of the blows should correspond; , further, that it is important as far as possible to prevent any sound to the instrument itself from interfering with that elicited from the percussed.

Normal Percussion Phenomena.—The sounds which are yielded to percussion by the healthy chest are of two kinds, *resonant* and *dull.* These words are by no means well chosen, but they are sanctified by long and general usage, and would be difficult to replace. By resonance we mean to imply the presence of more or less musical quality, by dulness the absence of all such quality.

a. Resonance.—A resonant sound is yielded by all those portions of the chest-walls which are by their deep aspect in contact with lung, and by that part of the left half of the chest to which the stomach is subjacent. The quality of the resonant sound which is evolved on percussing the pulmonary regions of the thorax is difficult to describe, but sufficiently characteristic to be easy of recognition when once it has been heard. It is somewhat deep in tone, short in duration, and vaguely musical. It differs, however, in quality in some degree in different parts of the chest, and considerably in different individuals. Hence it is important, in judging of the significance of percussion-sounds, not to assume the existence of a normal standard sound with which all others must be compared, not even to compare the resonance of one person's chest with that of another, nor, indeed, to compare indiscriminately the resonance of different parts of the same individual's chest. But we should carefully compare the sounds yielded by the corresponding points of the two sides of the chest. The chief cause of the resonant quality of the percussion-note is the vibration of the struck walls, which is permitted by the fact that an elastic medium, the air, is situated on either side of them. It is obvious, however, that the elasticity of the inflated lungs is less than that of the free atmosphere outside, and that hence the vibration of the thoracic walls must be to some extent less perfect than it would be were the air on both sides equally free to move. The sound, we repeat, is mainly due to the vibration of the thoracic walls alone; but it is difficult (owing to the somewhat irregular form and structure of these walls, and to the interference with their vibration caused, on the one hand, by the solid organs which lie here and there beneath them, and, on the other hand, by the junctions of the chest with the upper extremities) to determine to what extent and in what manner these vibrations are effected. It seems reasonable, however, to assume that so much of each half of the thorax as bounds lung-tissue vibrates bell-like when any part of that half is struck, and that the impure musical sound which is elicited comprises a fundamental note due to the vibration of the whole or a large portion of the side, and harmonic tones due to the vibration of aliquot parts of it. This view is entirely compatible with the fact that percussion-notes of somewhat different quality are yielded on striking different parts of the surface, and, if correct, makes it obvious that the sound elicited by the percussion of any spot is by no means necessarily indicative of the condition of the lung-tissue immediately beneath it. It must be added that some, though a very variable, quantity of thoracic resonance is independent of the presence of air beneath the chest-walls. Thin and elastic bones, even if they be imbedded in solid tissue, vibrate sensibly when percussed. A sound which is not absolutely dull may be obtained by percussing the bones of the skull; and some degree of resonance may always be elicited over the sternum even when no lung-tissue is subjacent to it. The ribs, also, especially if the patient be thin, usually yield a somewhat resonant sound.

The stomachal resonance may always be recognized (though variable in extent, distinctness, and quality, according to the degree of distension of the organ with gas and to the level which it attains within the cavity of the thorax) at the lower part of the left side of the chest, both posteriorly, laterally, and in front, but chiefly in the last two situations. It may readily be distinguished from the normal lung-resonance by its much more distinctly musical character, by its purer tone and generally higher pitch. The sound in consequence is often termed *tympanitic*, or drum-like.

b. Dulness.—Absence of resonance, or dulness, is observable on percussing the præcordial region, and also on percussing that portion of the lower part of the right side of the chest between which and the liver no lung-tissue intrudes. This sound, again, can be better appreciated by a single experiment than by any description. It may be described as short, somewhat sharp, and unattended with any appreciable ring or tone. The feeble sound elicited by the percussion of the thigh is often referred to as the very type of a so-called "dull" sound. It differs, however, materially from that which is yielded by the præcordial region. And, indeed, the quality of dulness, in the clinical sense, presents many varieties, and passes by insensible gradations into that of resonance. Many so-called dull sounds become obviously musical when tested stethoscopically.

Abnormal Percussion Phenomena.—Percussion in cases of pulmonary disease is mainly of use in enabling us to ascertain the presence and define the limits of consolidation, or of pleural effusion, or of morbid growths.

a. Dulness.—Whenever any considerable mass of lung-tissue is rendered solid, either by tubercular infiltration, by inflammatory deposit, by effusion of blood, by carcinomatous growth, or in any other way, all that area of the chest-wall on which it abuts loses its normal resonance and becomes more or less dull. The presence of fluid in the pleura causes dulness in even a more marked degree up to the level of the effusion. The recognition of the cause of dulness must depend partly on the situation, extent, and form of the area of dulness, partly on a variety of considerations, the collective significance of which will be more conveniently discussed hereafter. It may be mentioned, however, that pneumonic consolidation usually occurs in the lower part of the lung, tubercular infiltration at the apex, and that pleuritic effusion, unless it be circumscribed by adhesions, or so abundant as entirely to compress the lung, may often be recognized by the changing level of the upper limit of dulness in accordance with the different positions which the patient's trunk may be made to assume. But although marked dulness is always present when consolidation is extensive and continuous, it is often absent, or at all events scarcely appreciable, either when an extensive tract of lung-tissue uniformly contains more solid matter or fluid and less air than natural, or when miliary or larger nodules of solid tissue, separated from one another by a network of crepitant tissue, are even thickly distributed. Thus congested or œdematous lungs, and lungs in the early stage of inflammation, on the one hand, and lungs which are the seat of disseminated tubercles or of lobular pneumonia on the other, are not unfrequently so strikingly resonant as utterly to deceive the too confiding percussor.

b. Resonance.—It is obvious that, whenever there is any extension of the area of dulness, there must be a corresponding diminution in the area of resonance. On the other hand, the normal areæ of thoracic dulness are not very unfrequently reduced or effaced by the extension of resonance. In association with such changes, and sometimes indeed apart from them, the resonance of the resonant area is altered in intensity, in quality, or in pitch. To denote different varieties and degrees of resonance many terms have been employed—such, for example, as wooden, leather-trunk-like, tubular, cavernous, tympanitic, high-pitched, and the like. Some of these are obviously fanciful, some indicative of a foregone conclusion with regard to the case under examination; but others do, to some extent, explain themselves, are applicable and convenient. Augmentation of resonance (to which condition the epithet tympanitic is sometimes given) may often be heard over emphysematous lungs, or over lungs distended (as they sometimes are in cases of acute bronchitis) with air, but especially over a pleural cavity the seat of pneumothorax. It should be added, however, that in such cases the augmentation of resonance is for the most part attended with the production of a purer note, and for the most part a note of somewhat higher pitch than characterizes the normal chest-resonance of the patient. But augmented resonance, with change of quality and pitch, is often heard under very different conditions from those which have just been considered. It is frequently observed, for example, that in cases of extensive pulmonary consolidation, or pleural effusion of one side, the crepitant remnant of lung-tissue evolves under percussion a much purer note than the corresponding part of the opposite lung. The sound is sometimes described as being more resonant than that yielded by the opposite side; possibly it may be so, but it is at all events more distinctly musical, and always of considerably heightened pitch. Not unfrequently indeed the sound is almost exactly like that produced by percussing a portion of small intestine or by striking one of the treble keys of the piano. This modified resonance is most frequently observed over the apex of the lung when the rest of the organ is consolidated or compressed, but by no means necessarily occurs only in that region. And it must be added that similar high-pitched resonance may sometimes be distinctly heard over portions of pneumonic lung which have not yet become completely solidified. Various explanations of the phenomena here described have been given. With respect to the increased resonance which attends pneumothorax, emphysema, and the like, it will probably be admitted that it is due to the more ready and perfect vibration of the thoracic walls which the relative increase of air beneath their inner surface permits. This explanation will, however, scarcely apply to the higher pitch which the percussion-note usually then acquires, and is certainly not applicable to those cases in which high-pitched resonance occurs over partly consolidated lung, or over lung in the neighborhood of consolidated tissue. Reverting to the explanation we have already given of the ordinary resonant sound yielded by the thoracic walls (namely, that in its production all those portions of the thoracic walls which are in contact with the lung under examination vibrate, bell-like, producing a somewhat obscure assemblage of fundamental and harmonic tones, the general effect of which is deep in some sort of proportion to the extent of surface which vibrates); and knowing that (other things being equal) the smaller a vibrating area becomes the higher will be the fundamental tone it yields; and seeing that such a diminution of vibrating area necessarily takes place when there is extensive consolidation or fluid effusion, and not improbably occurs in the first stage of pneumonia over the affected portion of lung; it seems reasonable to assume that in these considerations mainly is to be sought the explanation of the acoustic phenomenon in question. It must not be forgotten, however, that the increase of tension which in pneumothorax, and in a less degree in pleurisy with effusion, the thoracic walls experience, also tends to the production of a higher note.

The question "how far can the percussion-note be modified by conditions within the chest other than those which have been discussed?" still remains for consideration. Can it, for example, be affected by the neighborhood of solid matter separated from the parietes by a layer of crepitant tissue? Can it be modified by the internal resonance of cavities which abut upon the surface? The former of these questions has been answered in the affirmative by most writers, who assert that, by regulating the force of the percussion-stroke, the resonance due to the intervening lung and the dulness due to the subjacent solid structure, can be distinguished, and that thus the extension of the heart beneath the thin edge of the lung, and the ascent of the liver behind the lower margin of the right lung, can be easily detected. We confess we are not satisfied of the truth of this assertion. As to the latter of these questions, there is no doubt, that if auscultation be practiced at the same time as percussion, the resonance due to a subjacent large cavity may occasionally be recognized in the form of a superadded musical twang. There is, however, one variety of percussion-sound which certainly owes its peculiarity to the conjunction of a sound produced within the chest, with that due to the vibration of the thoracic walls, namely, the *bruit de pot fêlé*, or *cracked-pot sound*, a sound which may be almost exactly simulated by clasping the hands crosswise, and then striking the back of one of them sharply against the knee-cap. The "chink" which distinguishes it appears to be due to the sudden compression of a portion of lung-tissue and the sharp expulsion of the air which it contained with an audible hiss through the bronchial tubes. To produce the sound the percussion-stroke must be forcible, and made while the patient is expiring with his mouth open. It is chiefly producible in the front of the chest, either at the apex or in the mammary region. It may indicate the presence of a cavity in the lung, but is more commonly produced in the healthy chests of young children, owing to the great yieldingness of their thin be blocked up with casts, in pleurisy, if the compression of the lung be so great as to involve the obliteration of the tubes, in cases of pulmonary cavities, if the cavities have no free connection with the air-channels, and in all such affections when the cavities or channels are loaded with mucus or other fluids. Various explanations have been offered of the production of tubular breathing. By some it has been considered that the sounds heard over the affected portion of the lung are simply those manufactured at the rima glottidis, conducted to the ear through the diseased tissues. Others consider that the tubular sounds are actually produced by the to-and-fro movement of air in the tubes of the diseased tract, while others again, with Skoda at their head, regard them as the laryngeal sounds increased and modified by consonance in the bronchial tubes. An insuperable objection, it seems to us, to the truth of Skoda's explanation, is the fact that consonance either increases the intensity of obvious *musical* tones, or else develops an obvious musical tone from vibrations which are musical in rhythm, but are of themselves too feeble for the ear distinctly to appreciate. But the tubular sounds heard over a pneumonic lung are no more musical than those heard over the trachea. An objection to the second explanation resides in the fact that, in the majority of cases in which tubular breathing is heard, the affected lung-tissue neither expands nor contracts during respiration, so that there can be no to-and-fro movement of the air in its tubes to cause the sounds which may be heard over it. The first explanation appears to us to be substantially correct, for the following reasons: The sounds of tubular breathing are like those which are produced at the rima glottidis during respiration; there is no doubt whatever that these, as well as all other sounds developed at this orifice, are readily conveyed, with little change of character, along the patent bronchial tubes, as along so many small stethoscopes, towards their peripheral distribution; the intensity of the tubular sound is proportionate, in great measure, to the intensity of the laryngeal sound—and, indeed, a distinctly tubular sound may, even in health, be developed and actually overpower the normal respiratory sounds when patients who are told to breathe deeply breathe noisily through the larynx. We are by no means prepared to deny that to-and-fro sounds, differing little from those originating in the larynx, may be produced by the to-and-fro movement of air in bronchial tubes connected with lung capable of respiration, and that such sounds may contribute in some cases to the collective result which we term tubular breathing. Whatever explanation be adopted, however, there is no doubt that the homogeneousness of texture which a consolidated or compressed lung presents allows, far more readily than normal spongy lung-tissue does, of the transmission of sounds which are developed within or conveyed into its substance, and further, that the total suppression of the healthy respiratory murmur which characterizes all those conditions of lung in which tubular breathing is heard, contributes importantly to its ready recognition.

b. Amphoric, Cavernous, or Metallic Breathing.—These terms are employed to designate the peculiar quality of sound which may be sometimes heard over cavities containing air, and usually communivoice, and a solid rod which, with the aid of a sounding-board, reproduces at a distance the full music of a piano with which its opposite extremity is in contact. The hollow stethoscope, however, combines in itself the properties of both, and is therefore the preferable instrument for common use. Again, it is indisputable that certain sounds are much more distinctly audible with some hollow stethoscopes than with others; and that this fact is, in some instances, at all events, due to differences in the length of the instruments. The explanation of the phenomenon appears to be that the tubes of stethoscopes consonate, according to their length, with certain definite notes and certain of their harmonics.

Besides the simple varieties of stethoscope above considered, there are two others which are often of considerable service. These are the *binaural* and the *differential* stethoscopes. In the former the stem arising from the conical end divides into two branches, the points of which respectively fit into either ear. Both ears are thus equally engaged in listening to the sounds emanating from the area under examination, which are hence intensified, and on the whole more easily appreciated. The other form of stethoscope is also binaural in the sense that there is an ear-piece for each ear, and both ears are engaged; but the tubes which are prolonged from the ear-pieces remain distinct from one another and terminate each in a conical expansion. The advantage of this arrangement is that by it the auscultator is enabled to hear and determine the synchronism or asynchronism of sounds which are developed at different spots.

In using the stethoscope, it is of essential importance that (if it be hollow) its lower end should rest evenly on the surface to which it is applied, that the ear-piece should be adjusted accurately to the ear, that nothing whatever should be in contact with the instrument save the ear of the auscultator and the surface under examination, and that there should be no rustling or friction or other noises in connection with the patient's skin or clothes. It is always best to listen to the naked skin; and, if covering be necessary, it should be as thin as possible and in one layer only. Further, it is sometimes well to close the opposite ear against extraneous sounds.

Normal Auscultatory Phenomena.—The normal sounds which may be heard by means of the stethoscope applied over the respiratory organs are those due to respiration and those produced by the acts of articulation and phonation. In morbid conditions of these organs, the acoustic phenomena attending the several acts referred to become variously and largely modified, and others of a totally different class may be superadded.

a. Auscultation of the Breath.—If we apply the stethoscope to the larynx or trachea during ordinary respiration, a somewhat harsh, blowing sound is heard to accompany both the act of inspiration and that of expiration. The sound is like that of the loudly-whispered vowel represented by the syllable "ur," or like the whispered consonantal sound of the letter *w*. Each sound lasts as long as the act which produces it, is uniform in character throughout, begins and ends abruptly, and is separated by an obvious though very short interval from the sound which follows it. That which attends inspiration is somewhat sharper and louder than the other, and both may be increased or diminished in intensity by varying the force of the respiratory movements. The sounds are almost certainly developed at the narrowest part of the tube, namely, the rima glottidis, by the rustle which its interference causes in the current of air passing through it. The slight but obvious differences in quality and force which distinguish them from one another are hence explicable, the sound produced at the rima being carried inwards with the inspiratory current, outwards during expiration. Ordinarily, the sound attending expiration is more audible to oneself and to bystanders than that attending inspiration. The sounds here described, though somewhat modified in character, are in general still audible over the manubrium of the sternum, and between the scapulæ, at and above the level of the roots of the lungs.

Over the lungs themselves the sounds which attend the respiratory movements are of a very different character from the above. The inspiratory sound is difficult to describe. It has a kind of rustling character, and is feebler and of lower pitch than the corresponding tracheal murmur; the expiratory sound is often absent, and when present, is still feebler and lower in tone than the inspiratory sound. Moreover, the two sounds, instead of presenting uniform intensity throughout, and being separated by a distinct interval from one another, commence and die away so gradually that they seem like mere pulses of a continuous murmur. The healthy pulmonary sounds vary a good deal in intensity, and, in some degree, in quality in different individuals; there are also slight differences between those heard at different parts of the same chest. And not unfrequently, especially at the apex, the sound towards the end of a deep inspiration assumes an indistinctly crepitating character. What is the cause of these sounds? That they are not simply made in the larger air-passages, and conveyed through the spongy tissue of the lungs to the surface, seems clear, from the fact that, in those cases where, from contraction of the larynx, trachea, or bronchial tubes (laryngitis, pressure of an aneurism, and asthma, to wit), a peculiarly intense noise is made in these canals during respiration, the pulmonary murmurs, instead of being correspondingly augmented, are diminished or actually annulled. The ordinary explanation is doubtless the correct one, namely, that they are produced in the minuter air-passages and air-cells by the passage of air to and fro in them, and by the changes of form—the movements—which these parts undergo.

b. In auscultating the voice, it is important to recollect the fact that phonation takes place—the music of the voice is manufactured—at the rima glottidis by the vocal cords; that articulate sounds are formed only in the cavity of the mouth, by means, chiefly, of the lips, tongue, and palate. If the larynx or trachea be examined stethoscopically during the act of speaking aloud or singing, the musical notes which are evolved are conveyed through the instrument to the ear with almost painful force; similar sounds, diminished somewhat in intensity, are audible also over the manubrium of the sternum, and between the upper parts of the scapulæ behind. They are still audible, but with very much less force, over the whole of those portions of the chest which have lung-tissue subjacent to them. The sounds are usually somewhat more intense above than below, in front than behind, and at the lower part, posteriorly, sometimes present, even in health, a somewhat bleating character. The degree in which vocal resonance, or *bronchophony*, is audible, varies, in different individuals, chiefly in dependence on the pitch and quality of the voice. Thus it is, as a rule, more obvious in those who have a deep voice than in those whose voice is high, and is more obvious, therefore, in men than in women or children. It may be added that it is often distinct when vocal fremitus is quite imperceptible, and that in some individuals it scarcely exists at all. The articulate voice is always best distinguished when the patient speaks in a whisper; words thus uttered are distinctly transmitted through the stethoscope applied to the windpipe in the neck, or along its course in the thorax, or over the situation of the bronchi; they may also be occasionally heard over the apices of the lungs of healthy persons, especially children. This phenomenon is termed *pectoriloquy*.

Abnormal Auscultatory Phenomena.—The respiratory sounds are often much modified in disease. We have adverted to the fact that they are frequently not only greatly diminished, but actually absent in certain cases of obstructive disease of the larger air-passages; they are enfeebled also whenever the respiratory movements are themselves feeble, and are often much weakened or annulled where the lung is compressed, or consolidated, or displaced, or where fluid, or air, or solid matter lies between it and the thoracic walls. On the other hand, the respiratory sounds are necessarily intensified whenever the acts which produce them are unusually vigorous. It is due to this cause alone, doubtless, that they may be often heard with preternatural loudness over the healthy lung of a patient whose other lung is pneumonic, or compressed by pleural effusion.

a. Tubular or bronchial breathing is a modification of respiratory sound very frequently heard in lungs consolidated by pneumonia, compressed by pleuritic effusion, or containing smallish cavities, of whatever origin, imbedded in airless tissue. It almost exactly resembles the breath-sounds which are audible over the trachea. The inspiratory and expiratory elements begin and end abruptly, are uniform throughout, and separated from one another by a distinct but short interval. They vary in quality in different cases and under different circumstances, but are generally higher in pitch than the tracheal sounds are; moreover the expiratory sound is, as in the case of the tracheal, somewhat deeper and less distinct than that of inspiration. It is necessary, in order to their full development, that the respiratory acts be moderately forcible, that the air-tubes of the portion of lung under examination be not completely obstructed, and do not contain mucus or other matters in their interior which are productive of crepitating and other such adventitious sounds. Hence, in pneumonia, tubular breathing may be absent or incapable of recognition if the tubes be blocked up with casts, in pleurisy, if the compression of the lung be so great as to involve the obliteration of the tubes, in cases of pulmonary cavities, if the cavities have no free connection with the air-channels, and in all such affections when the cavities or channels are loaded with mucus or other fluids. Various explanations have been offered of the production of tubular breathing. By some it has been considered that the sounds heard over the affected portion of the lung are simply those manufactured at the rima glottidis, conducted to the ear through the diseased tissues. Others consider that the tubular sounds are actually produced by the to-and-fro movement of air in the tubes of the diseased tract, while others again, with Skoda at their head, regard them as the laryngeal sounds increased and modified by consonance in the bronchial tubes. An insuperable objection, it seems to us, to the truth of Skoda's explanation, is the fact that consonance either increases the intensity of obvious *musical* tones, or else develops an obvious musical tone from vibrations which are musical in rhythm, but are of themselves too feeble for the ear distinctly to appreciate. But the tubular sounds heard over a pneumonic lung are no more musical than those heard over the trachea. An objection to the second explanation resides in the fact that, in the majority of cases in which tubular breathing is heard, the affected lung-tissue neither expands nor contracts during respiration, so that there can be no to-and-fro movement of the air in its tubes to cause the sounds which may be heard over it. The first explanation appears to us to be substantially correct, for the following reasons: The sounds of tubular breathing are like those which are produced at the rima glottidis during respiration; there is no doubt whatever that these, as well as all other sounds developed at this orifice, are readily conveyed, with little change of character, along the patent bronchial tubes, as along so many small stethoscopes, towards their peripheral distribution; the intensity of the tubular sound is proportionate, in great measure, to the intensity of the laryngeal sound—and, indeed, a distinctly tubular sound may, even in health, be developed and actually overpower the normal respiratory sounds when patients who are told to breathe deeply breathe noisily through the larynx. We are by no means prepared to deny that to-and-fro sounds, differing little from those originating in the larynx, may be produced by the to-and-fro movement of air in bronchial tubes connected with lung capable of respiration, and that such sounds may contribute in some cases to the collective result which we term tubular breathing. Whatever explanation be adopted, however, there is no doubt that the homogeneousness of texture which a consolidated or compressed lung presents allows, far more readily than normal spongy lung-tissue does, of the transmission of sounds which are developed within or conveyed into its substance, and further, that the total suppression of the healthy respiratory murmur which characterizes all those conditions of lung in which tubular breathing is heard, contributes importantly to its ready recognition.

b. Amphoric, Cavernous, or Metallic Breathing.—These terms are employed to designate the peculiar quality of sound which may be sometimes heard over cavities containing air, and usually communicating with the external atmosphere by means of the bronchial tubes or other passages. It consists in a peculiar metallic ring, or musical twang, following upon the respiratory or other sound which calls it forth. A closely similar twang attends the footfall of a person walking between high walls, or over a vault, and may be recognized in perfection if a child's india-rubber ball be placed in contact with the ear and then sharply tapped or filliped. The addition to any other intrathoracic sound of the musical prolongation here referred to is always indicative of the presence of a cavity containing air; and it may be sometimes heard almost as distinctly in a cavity the size of a walnut as in one corresponding in capacity to the whole of the pleural sac. Its presence does not absolutely prove that there is communication between the cavity and the outer air, although in the great majority of cases such a communication does in fact exist; nor does it prove that the cavity to which it is due is an abnormal cavity, for it may, when detected at the lower part of the left side of the chest, be referable to the stomach; nor, again, does it necessarily throw light on the form of the cavity or the structure of its walls, although, for the most part, we have reason to suspect when we hear it that the cavity or some part of it is of a rounded form, and that the walls are somewhat smooth and elastic, or, at all events, of such a character as to allow of reverberation. The cause of this amphoric resonance is obviously the reverberation, or succession of echoes, which occurs between the opposite sides of the cavity when any impulse or sound capable of originating it reaches the air in its interior. The chief conditions under which amphoric resonance manifests itself in connection with cavities are the following: 1. It attends the respiratory sounds, and more particularly that of inspiration. It is important, however, to observe that the respiratory sounds yielded from a cavity are, apart from the superadded resonance, tubular; and that if, from any circumstance, the musical twang be absent from them, there is nothing left by which they can be distinguished from ordinary tubular breathing. It is probably never produced in this case unless the cavity communicates with a bronchial tube or by a fistulous opening with the external parts; and although it is probably not essential to its production that there shall be actual movement of air into and out of the cavity, there is no doubt that such movement tends largely to intensify it. 2. It attends both the sounds of vocalization and those of coughing. 3. It may be evolved over large cavities by percussion of the thoracic walls which bound them. 4. It gives a metallic quality to the various râles or rattles which are produced in them or in their vicinity by the passage of air through fluid. It should be noted, however, that short sharp sounds like those of ordinary largish crepitation more readily induce an audible echo than do the duller, less intense sounds of respiration and the like, and that hence crepitation often becomes metallic in small cavities, which give no such quality to respiratory, vocal, or tussive sounds, and sometimes even in the normal cavities of the bronchial tubes. Lastly, in large cavities we not unfrequently get that perfection of amphoric resonance which is termed *metallic tinkling;* a sound which is always most characteristically evolved in response to some sharp detonation, such as is produced by the bursting of a largish bubble or by the fall of a drop of fluid from above on to a surface of fluid below.

The cavernous echo, although in many cases remarkably distinct and unmistakable, is in some cases so feeble that it fails to be transmitted along the ordinary stethoscope, and can be detected only by aid of the binaural stethoscope or by the ear directly applied to the chest. Further, it may be, and often is, effectually concealed by the intervention between the cavity and the thoracic walls of a layer, however thin, of crepitant lung-tissue. And, again, it is important to know that cavities of considerable size, especially if there be no communication, or only imperfect communication between them and the bronchial tubes, often yield no sound whatever due to themselves, and merely very feebly conduct tubular or even healthy respiratory sounds due to the lung-tissue in which they are imbedded.

There are yet one or two other sounds which may be developed within cavities, and may here be included within the meaning of the term *cavernous respiration*. It is possible, for instance, that a cavity may be of such a size and shape as to be capable of resonating to some particular note, and that the production of that note by the patient in his larynx may be then attended with special resonance within the cavity. And, again, it sometimes happens that when a cavity communicates, by a flap-like or valvular opening, with a bronchial tube, there is no sound audible over the cavity during ordinary respiration or during the early period of a forcible inspiration, but that during the course of the latter the air rushes into the cavity with an audible click, or hiss, or gurgling sound, a phenomenon which is repeated whenever the patient inspires deeply.

c. Bronchophony, Pectoriloquy, and Ægophony.—The terms pectoriloquy and bronchophony have been employed with great laxity, even by those who assume to be authorities upon the subject of auscultation. It has been frequently asserted that bronchophony as it becomes more marked passes into pectoriloquy, as though the two conditions were mere grades of the same phenomenon. This, however, is certainly not the fact; bronchophony never becomes converted into pectoriloquy, although they are often associated; loud bronchophony, indeed, drowns the pectoriloquy with which it may be associated; and, in order to be certain of the existence of pectoriloquy, it is always best to annul the effects of bronchophony by making the patient speak in a whisper. As we have already pointed out, bronchophony is the offspring of laryngeal intonation, pectoriloquy of the articulate sounds developed within the cavity of the mouth.

Bronchophony is almost identical with the sound which may be heard through the stethoscope applied over the trachea of any one who is effecting laryngeal intonation or speaking aloud. It means preternatural distinctness or loudness, with little alteration of quality of the laryngeal musical tones as conveyed to the ear through the tissue of the lung. To some extent bronchophony may be regarded as a normal phenomenon, especially over those parts of the thoracic walls which correspond to the position of the trachea and bronchi; moreover, its intensity both in health and disease presents considerable variations. Hence in determining the presence or absence of abnormal bronchophony we must not be content to note that the voice-resonance is louder in one part than another, but we must observe whether it is relatively loudest over those parts of a lung in which it is normally comparatively feeble, and especially we must be careful to compare the resonance of the voice in corresponding parts of the two sides of the chest. Bronchophony is generally developed over consolidated lung-tissue, pneumonic, tubercular, or other, and over the sites of vomicæ. The dependence of bronchophony on the sounds produced by the vibrations of the vocal cords is too obvious to need discussion. And its development in abnormal situations is clearly due to the same combination of causes as that to which we have ascribed the phenomena of tubular breathing: namely, 1st, the conduction of the musical vibrations along the patent bronchial tubes or tubes and cavities, into the very substance of the consolidated tissue; and, 2d, the ready transmission of these vibrations thence through this tissue to the surface of the chest. Skoda attributes bronchophony, as he does tubular sounds, to consonance of the laryngeal sounds within the bronchial tubes. We are far from denying that the tubes may consonate to musical sounds, or that they do so consonate in certain cases. But a tube of a certain definite length can only consonate to a certain definite note, and possibly to some of the higher harmonics of that note; and assuming (what seems scarcely possible) that the length of tube capable of consonating is to be measured from the rima glottidis to the terminal part of a bronchial tube at the base of the lung—a length of about twelve inches—the lowest note to which it (being a pipe closed at both ends) could consonate would be one produced by undulations a foot long, or one lying between B and C of the treble clef. There are good reasons for believing that the consonating note would be much higher. Now if this explanation were true, the deeper tones of the voice, which are actually loudest in bronchophony, should be comparatively inaudible, and of acute tones one only, or one and some of its harmonics, should be conveyed to the ear. But this is certainly not the case.

Pectoriloquy implies the conveyance through the stethoscope placed on the chest of the articulate utterances of the person auscultated, as though he were applying his lips to the instrument and speaking through it into the ear. We have pointed out that this phenomenon is always to be heard most distinctly when the patient whispers, because then it is uninterfered with by the noise of the laryngeal notes. There is another reason why it should then be most audible. Since articulate sounds are produced in the mouth, it is obvious that, in order to reach the bronchial tubes, they must pass the portals of the larynx. But in loud speaking these portals are closed and must hence materially obstruct the transmission of such sounds; in whispering, on the other hand, they are to a greater or less degree patent, and the obstacle to their transmission is necessarily proportionately diminished. Pectoriloquy and bronchophony are not necessarily concurrent phenomena. Nevertheless, it is certain that pectoriloquy, like the other, is often detected both over consolidated lung-tissue and over cavities. We believe that it is most frequently and most distinctly audible over cavities which freely communicate with bronchial tubes.

Ægophony is a modification of bronchophony, and gradually passes into it. It is generally compared, as its name implies, with the bleating of a goat, or with the squeaking voice adopted by the exhibitors of "Punch and Judy." These comparisons are by no means inapt. The voice transmitted along the stethoscope materially differs in quality from the voice as it emanates from the patient's mouth; it is, even if musical and full-toned as uttered, tremulous, bleating, and high-pitched as it reaches the auscultator's ear. Some degree of this quality of sound may occasionally be recognized, even in health, over the lower portion of the chest behind. But it is only heard in perfection in the neighborhood of the lower angle of the scapula in cases of moderate pleuritic effusion; and indeed, when well marked, may be regarded as pathognomonic of this condition. It is obvious that the peculiar bleating high-pitched character is due, as Dr. Stone has pointed out, to imperfect transmission of the voice, to the fact that its graver tones are lost or greatly enfeebled in transmission, while the higher tones and the harmonics of the graver tones are comparatively unaffected. In support of this view may be mentioned the fact that the ægophonic sound, though apparently clearer, is often distinctly feebler than the normal voice-resonance to be heard over the healthy lung. Sound, as is well-known, is readily transmitted through either gases, fluids, or solids, but it does not so readily pass from one of those media to the others; and it seems obvious therefore that the sounds produced within or carried into the bronchial tubes should experience some degree of filtration (so to speak) in passing from the tubes to the solid lung-tissue, from this to fluid, from this again to the thoracic parietes, and thence through the stethoscope to the ear. High notes are more penetrating than those of graver tone, and would hence be less likely to suffer in their passage.

In association with pectoriloquy, bronchophony, or ægophony, there can generally be detected a distinct whiff of tubular quality, either accompanying or following the articulate or vocal sounds. In bronchophony and ægophony this is perceptible almost exclusively at the end of syllables, and chiefly at the end of those terminating with the explosive consonants *b*, *p*, *t*, *d*, *k*, and hard *g*, and is obviously due to the non-vocal rush of air through the open glottis, which as a rule follows on the utterance of these sounds. In whispered pectoriloquy a similar whiff not only succeeds each syllable, but accompanies it during the whole period of its enunciation. These are merely tubular expiratory phenomena, due to the same cause as determines the ordinary tubular expiratory sound, and have no special significance. It should be added that under similar circumstances, a like whiff or blowing sound follows each sonorous expiratory shock of cough.

d. Crepitation Râles.—When mucus, serum, blood, or other fluids are contained in the air-tubes, the passage of air through them is attended with a variety of sounds to which the above and other names have been given. These are for the most part due to the passage of air in the form of bubbles of various sizes, and to the rupture of these bubbles at the surface of the fluid through which they pass, or to the separation of sticky surfaces. The size of the bubbles has necessarily a relation to the size of the tubes or cavities in which they occur. Thus if they be formed in the air-cells or bronchial passages they must be excessively minute, if in the trachea or larger bronchi they may be expected to be and generally are of considerable size. The sounds to which they give rise will depend partly upon their size, partly upon their number, partly upon the dimensions of the channel or cavity within which they are contained, and partly on the presence or absence of consolidation in the lung-tissue around. *Fine crepitation* is produced only in the air-cells and bronchial passages, and may be regarded as almost characteristic of the first stage of pneumonia. It is apparently due to the rupture of innumerable small bubbles, which individually are almost inappreciable, but collectively constitute a sound which has been aptly likened to that produced by rubbing the hair between the finger and thumb. *Large crepitation.*—In all forms of crepitation except that just spoken of, the bubbles which burst at one time are comparatively few, moreover they are individually distinguishable, and differ to some extent from one another in sound. The collective sonorous result therefore is more or less coarse and irregular. In some cases two or three crackles or clicks only can be detected in the course of an inspiration or of an expiration. In other cases they are so numerous that the whole of inspiration and perhaps the whole of expiration are noisy with them. It would be impossible to describe all the minute varieties of crepitation which may be included under the name which we have here selected. It is sufficient to say that they are probably all due to the presence of fluid in medium-sized and large tubes, and that the differences which are presented depend partly on the quantity of fluid present, partly on its quality, and partly on the force with which air is driven through it. *Gurgling.*—This term fairly well explains itself, but is at the same time difficult to define. Gurgling implies partly large crepitation, such as may be heard in the trachea, partly the sounds which result from the mere agitation of fluid, falling, splashing, churning, and the like. It occurs in large tubes and in cavities. *Metallic crepitation.*—This term may be applied to large crepitation in which the bursting of the bubbles is attended with a distinct musical twang or metallic resonance. It is developed either in cavities or in large tubes. We have pointed out that cavernous or metallic respiration is never met with in undilated bronchial tubes; the sharp, short sound, however, of a bursting bubble develops an audible resonance under conditions which would fail to affect similarly the prolonged and comparatively feeble respiratory murmur.

e. Rhonchus.—The word is often used synonymously with *râle*, and both are often applied to all varieties of unnatural sounds caused by the presence of fluid in the bronchial tubes, or by diminution of their diameter. *Râle*, however, strictly means rattling or crepitation, which is essentially an unmusical sound; whereas rhonchus signifies snoring, a sound always to some extent musical, and may conveniently be made to embrace all abnormal musical sounds which are occasioned in the bronchial tubes. Such sounds have sometimes a very deep tone, and almost exactly resemble an ordinary snore; sometimes they may be likened to the cooing of a dove; sometimes, on the other hand, they are exceedingly high-pitched and of a whistling or hissing character. The deeper notes are usually termed sonorous, the acuter notes sibilant. The former may produce, like the voice itself, distinct fremitus in the thoracic parietes, and both may be distinctly audible, not only to the patient himself, but to the mere bystander. The cause of rhonchus is not the bursting of bubbles or the passage of air through fluid, but the passage of air through a tube narrowed at some point either by thickening of the parietes, or by the adhesion of a plug of tenacious mucus. The almost complete closure of the tube, like the corresponding closure of the glottis in intonation, compels the passage of the air in a series of successive puffs, which soon become rhythmical, and hence a musical note results. The pitch of the musical note depends on various complex conditions, the exact influence of each one of which it would be difficult to estimate, but depends in a very considerable degree on the size of the bronchial tube within which it is developed. Thus, as a general rule, hissing and whistling sounds, or sibilant rhonchi, are developed in the smaller tubes, and grave tones or sonorous rhonchi are the product of the larger ones.

f. Splashing.—In large cavities containing air and limpid fluid, especially therefore in cases of effusion into the pleura, associated with pneumothorax, a distinct splashing sound may often be caused by the process termed "succussion," in other words by giving the patient a smart shake. This sound is often audible to the patient himself as well as to other attentive listeners standing by. It may of course be more readily recognized by auscultation.

g. Amphoric Bubble.—In cases of hydropneumothorax may also be very rarely recognized a sound, to which the name amphoric bubble may perhaps be given. Our attention was first directed to it by Dr. T. A. Barker. On applying the stethoscope to the back in the interscapular region while the patient was sitting erect, and then making him gradually bend his trunk forwards, a sound, exactly like that which occurs during the decanting of wine, was distinctly audible. It was single only, but could be elicited as frequently as the patient was made to bend his body forwards to a certain angle. It was obviously due to the facts that the partially collapsed lung hung down from the apex of the pleural cavity so as to form an incomplete septum between its anterior and posterior parts; that the lower margin of the lung dipped into the pleural fluid, thus rendering the air-chamber behind the lung and that in front of it discontinuous; and that consequently with change of posture, the level of the fluid tended to rise in one cavity and sink in the other, until the sudden passage of air from the one to the other was permitted under the septum.

h. Friction-sounds are caused by the attrition of opposed surfaces of the pleuræ. They never occur in the healthy pleura, and it is essential to their production that the opposed surfaces be roughened by inflammatory or other deposit. Further, they have very little intensity, and are little if at all audible beyond the spot at which they are developed. Friction-sounds present many varieties of character. In some cases there is a uniform to-and-fro murmur accompanying inspiration and expiration, and having a close resemblance to the sound produced by rubbing two surfaces of paper one upon the other. In some cases the sound differs little if at all from some varieties of intra-pulmonary crepitation. There may be a continuous crackling attending one or both respiratory movements, or merely a few isolated clicks or crepitations. In a large number of cases the sounds, whether they be fine or coarse, occur in a series of irregular jerks. The jerks, indeed, may exist without the presence of actual friction-sounds, in which circumstances the respirations become (over limited areæ) "jerky," or, as they are commonly called, "wavy." Friction-sounds have received various names, such as grazing, rubbing, creaking, and the like, which to some extent express their quality. They have also been described as "superficial" in character. It need scarcely be remarked, however, that this epithet can have no other meaning, as applied to sounds, than that they are loud or distinct. Its use is altogether objectionable, as tending to cause confusion between the facts which we observe, and the inferences we deduce from them. In cases of pleural friction, the rubbing of the opposed surfaces may produce a tremor in the thoracic walls, readily detectable by the hand.

Detection of Cavities, Consolidated Lung, and Pleural Effusion.

Before leaving the subjects of auscultation and percussion, it may be convenient to recapitulate the phenomena which attend and indicate the presence of cavities, of consolidated lung, and of pleural effusion. The detection of cavities is often very important; and in a large number of cases, no doubt, by considering the patient's history, the results of periodical examinations of his chest, and the presence or absence of certain special acoustic phenomena, we may arrive at a fairly correct conclusion. But the acoustic phenomena which by their presence prove the existence of a cavity are, as Skoda asserts, very few indeed. Dulness, *bruit de pot fêlé*, normal resonance, tympanitic or modified resonance, may each be present. Feebleness with indeterminate character of the respiratory sounds, tubular sounds, gurgling, may also each be present in its turn. There is probably always more or less marked bronchophony and pectoriloquy. Pectoriloquy, indeed, is probably more distinct, as a rule, over cavities than over merely consolidated lung. The only sounds, however, which positively indicate the presence of a cavity, are: 1st, the musical or metallic ring or resonance which sometimes accompanies the respiratory sounds, the voice, the movements of fluid in the cavity, and the percussion-stroke upon its walls; 2d, the splashing sound caused by succussion; and, 3d, the production of the amphoric bubble to which we have adverted. But these sounds may all be absent from cavities even of large size.

[More than twenty years ago, Dr. Austin Flint pointed out certain differential characters, consisting principally in variations of pitch and quality between tubular and cavernous respiration, attention to which will often enable the auscultator to recognize the presence of a cavity, which might otherwise have escaped detection. The principal points of distinction are as follows: In bronchial respiration, the expiratory sound is of higher pitch, and usually more intense and prolonged than the inspiratory, while both sounds are distinctly tubular in quality. In cavernous respiration on the other hand, the expiratory sound is much lower in pitch than the inspiratory, both sounds being non-vesicular in quality.]

The conditions which collectively indicate consolidation are sense of resistance, impaired or annulled resonance, increase of vocal fremitus, tubular breathing, or correspondingly modified conditions of rhonchus or crepitation, bronchophony, and pectoriloquy. These conditions are, however, by no means necessarily all present in every case.

The indications of pleural effusion are dulness on percussion, with variation of the limits of dulness and resonance in accordance with variation of posture, tubular breathing, or absence of respiratory sound, impairment or suppression of vocal fremitus, and ægophony. To which may be added dilatation of the affected side and of the intercostal spaces, with sometimes obvious fluctuation, displacement of the diaphragm downwards, and of the mediastinum to the opposite side. But, again, many of these phenomena are often absent from otherwise well-marked cases of effusion.

Spirometry.

It is sometimes useful to ascertain what Dr. Hutchinson calls the "vital capacity" of the chest by means of an instrument made on the principle of the gasometer, which he terms the "spirometer." He measures this capacity by the amount of air which a person who has distended his chest to the utmost is able to discharge by voluntary expiratory effort. This amount appears to be very constant in relation to stature. Thus, the average vital capacity of a man five feet seven inches high is about 225 cubic inches, and for each inch of stature above this there is an increase, and for each inch below it a decrease of about eight cubic inches. It is often difficult to make persons under examination exert a sufficient effort to manifest their true vital capacity; but if after having done so there is any wide departure from the scale above given there is good reason to suspect the existence of some morbid condition either involving the lungs or interfering with the due performance of the respiratory acts. The vital capacity of women is much less than that of men.

LARYNGITIS.

Causation.—The chief cause of laryngeal inflammation is exposure to cold or wet, or both. It is then sometimes the primary affection, but is very often a mere extension of ordinary catarrh or of acute bronchitis. It may be due, however, to many other causes, such as the local operation of irritating gases, fluids, or solid particles, among which may be enumerated boiling water, vomited matters, and puriform secretions furnished by the lung itself; to the presence of certain morbid conditions or diseases, such as variola, measles, scarlet fever, diphtheria, erysipelas, and we may add syphilis and tuberculosis; to the extension of inflammation from subjacent tissues; and even to sustained or violent exertion of the larynx, as occurs in clergymen and other public speakers, and in those who strain themselves in coughing or shouting. It may be determined also by local violence. There are, further, many conditions which predispose to laryngitis; among the most important of which is the fact of having suffered from a previous attack, or the presence of Bright's disease.

Morbid Anatomy.—The local changes which attend and indicate laryngitis are those of inflammation of mucous membrane generally, modified to some extent by the peculiarities of arrangement and structure which the larynx presents. The mucous membrane and the subjacent tissues are more or less deeply congested and œdematous; and the epithelial surface, at first (as in ordinary nasal catarrh) preternaturally dry, soon begins to secrete, though not in large quantities, a somewhat glairy, transparent mucus, which subsequently becomes thick and muco-purulent. In ordinary mild cases the tumefaction and reddening are slight yet pretty uniformly diffused, the vocal cords also being probably more or less injected and swollen, and perhaps studded with flakes of adherent mucus. In more severe cases the submucous tissue may be largely infiltrated and œdematous, and hence the affected regions very often assume a translucent, almost jelly-like, aspect, though still presenting a congested surface. Such swelling, or œdema, may mainly affect the epiglottis, or the aryteno-epiglottidean folds, or the false vocal cords, or some other limited tract, or may be general. It must be borne in mind, however, that those parts the tissues of which are closest in texture suffer least in this respect, and that hence the free edge of the epiglottis and the true cords are, for the most part, but little affected. In most cases the secretion from the mucous membrane simply presents the ordinary characters of mucus or of muco-pus. But in some (even in the absence of diphtheria) an adherent false membrane forms upon the surface. This sometimes follows the attempt to swallow boiling water. Ulceration is an unusual sequel of ordinary inflammation. Still it does occur; and most commonly, perhaps, in the course of phthisis and of constitutional syphilis, even when no specific lesions are present.

Ulceration in phthisis is generally the result of excoriation. It commences in the form of shallow, round, or oval saucer-like depressions, of an ashy color and with congested margins. The most important, if not the most common, seat of such ulcers is the point of the *processus vocalis.* An ulcer in this situation tends to extend deeply, to expose more or less of the arytenoid cartilage, and to lead to its partial or even total destruction by caries or necrosis. There is a great tendency indeed, both in the course of phthisis and of syphilis, for the ulceration to involve the cartilages—the arytenoid, cricoid, and thyroid—and to cause their erosion or necrosial destruction. In some cases the cartilaginous disease takes its origin in inflammation of the perichondrium. For the most part the affected cartilages have undergone more or less complete ossification. The forms of laryngitis last referred to may be regarded as essentially of a chronic nature; but simple laryngitis also may become chronic. The anatomical characters of this variety differ little from those of the acute affection. The chief distinctions are that, in the former case, the inflammatory redness is less intense, and the thickened tissues become more opaque and apparently more solid. They lose their peculiar œdematous character. It may be added that when laryngitis becomes chronic the follicles of the affected surface tend to undergo manifest hypertrophy, and that hence to some such cases the name of *glandular laryngitis* has been given.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. *Acute laryngitis* is mainly dangerous from the fact that it is liable to cause obstruction to the passage of air through the rima glottidis, and hence death from suffocation. The inflammation in itself is for the most part of little intensity, and gives rise to comparatively slight constitutional disturbance. There may be, and indeed usually is, during the earlier period of the affection, more or less elevation of temperature, acceleration and hardness of pulse, flushing of the face, furring of the tongue, thirst, and loss of appetite. But in favorable cases these symptoms soon subside, and in unfavorable cases become replaced by those of asphyxia.

The special symptoms of laryngitis are often preceded by those of ordinary catarrh and especially by those of catarrhal affection of the fauces, which, in many respects, they resemble. The patient complains of dryness or roughness, soreness, itching, pricking, or aching, or it may be of several or all of these sensations, which he refers to the back of the throat and to the region of the thyroid cartilage. There is generally also some tenderness to touch, and there may be absolute pain when the parts are roughly handled. The sense of soreness is, for the most part, aggravated by the act of swallowing, especially if solid matters be taken, and there is commonly also a good deal of aching thus caused in addition to the soreness. The dryness and irritability of the throat compel the patient nevertheless to make constant efforts at deglutition, and at clearing the throat, and excite more or less frequent, spasmodic attacks of cough. The voice becomes altered in quality, and respiration somewhat impeded. The examination of the throat with the laryngoscope reveals congestion, with more or less thickening, of the mucous membrane, and if the parts above the vocal cords be much affected they may entirely conceal the rima glottidis and its surroundings from view.

Certain of the symptoms here enumerated require to be considered a little more in detail. Some degree of interference with the freedom of respiration is probably always experienced, and this, under the influence of excitement or of sudden spasm, may readily amount to manifest dyspnœa; expiration is a little prolonged, and tends to be perhaps a little wheezy. But very often the interference with respiration is much more serious; both inspiration and expiration (the former more especially) become harsh or whistling, noisy and prolonged, and the patient suffers from continuous difficulty of breathing. In still more serious cases all the symptoms of asphyxia become developed. The patient sists up in bed gasping for breath, which is still harsh, wheezy, or whistling; with his head thrown back, his mouth open, his nostrils dilated, his respiratory muscles acting with spasmodic force; anxious, restless, throwing his arms about, or clutching at any support which may be near; with eyes prominent and staring, face livid and ghastly, skin bathed in perspiration, and pulse rapid, small, failing, and perhaps irregular. Under these circumstances death may be caused by sudden complete obstruction of the rima glottidis. More commonly, however, the patient begins to ramble in his mind, and presently passes into a condition of insensibility, upon which death gradually supervenes.

The voice is almost always somewhat altered in quality; it becomes hoarse, or uncertain, or reduced to a mere whisper. In the beginning it is in general merely hoarse. It is somewhat rougher than natural, and at the same time deeper toned—phenomena which depend either on the adhesion of mucus to the edges of the vocal cords, or on some modification in their thickness, elasticity, or tension. This hoarseness is sometimes apparent only on rising in the morning, and disappears during the day; it is apt, however, to be brought on again, and to be converted into actual aphonia by unwonted use of the voice. At a later period of the disease, when the tissues above the vocal cords are highly œdematous, or the cords themselves are much thickened and scarcely movable, complete aphonia is usually present.

The cough varies in severity; sometimes it is incessant, or comes on in uncontrollable paroxysms. But it is generally attended with so much pain in the larynx that the patient endeavors (probably in vain) to suppress it. It is always at first, like the voice, hoarse and loud; and in many cases, especially in children, and where there is manifest dyspnœa, the inspiratory element of the cough is long, loud, and whistling, and the expiratory effort is attended with a remarkably harsh, sonorous, metallic clang. Later on, the cough, like the voice, becomes ineffective, wheezy, or aphonic.

Acute laryngitis is very apt to be attended or followed by bronchitis, or (especially in children) by collapse and lobular pneumonia—complications which aggravate the patient's symptoms and add very materially to his danger. It is sometimes as rapidly fatal as almost any disease with which we are acquainted; but in a large proportion of cases is so mild in its symptoms that but little attention is paid to it; it is always, however, attended with risk, and should be carefully treated.

The frequency of the occurrence of laryngitis in a mild form is evidenced by the frequency with which persons, after exposure to cold, suffer from soreness referable to the larynx, and hoarseness or loss of voice. This affection generally lasts for three or four days, subsides with increase of laryngeal secretion, and leaves no ill consequences behind. Dr. Cheyne asserts that hoarseness is an uncommon phenomenon in the catarrhal affections of young children, and that its occurrence should make us dread the supervention of croup. Our own belief, on the other hand, is that hoarseness is not uncommon in children, and that it has no more serious import in them than in adults. The phenomena, however, of slight laryngitis in children under two or three years of age, and sometimes even in those who are a little older, are so remarkable that they are often confounded with those of *spasmodic croup* or laryngismus stridulus. The child, after having suffered from slight catarrhal symptoms, or sometimes in the midst of apparently good health, wakes suddenly during the night in an agony of dyspnœa. He starts up in bed with a look of extreme anxiety and terror, gasps for breath, inspires laboriously with a hissing or whistling sound, and coughs at intervals with a series of harsh, loud, metallic, expiratory shocks; his voice is hoarse or reduced to a mere whisper. After the symptoms have lasted for half an hour or more, during which time the patient has been enduring all the horrors of impending suffocation, they subside, the skin becomes moist, and he falls into a comfortable sleep. The next day he probably appears to be pretty well, although there may still be some hoarseness of voice and the cough may still have a croupy character. It is not uncommon for such attacks of dyspnœa to occur during two or three nights or more in succession. There can be no doubt that in these cases the attacks are mainly spasmodic; and there is some reason to suspect that they are often immediately induced by the entrance of saliva, or even of regurgitated food, during sleep, into the larynx. They are very rarely indeed fatal. Neither of the above forms of laryngitis, however, differs essentially from the rarer cases in which the symptoms early assume an aggravated character, and in which the patients die, suffocated, at periods varying from a few hours to two, three, or four days.

2. *Chronic Laryngitis.*—Under the head of chronic laryngitis may be included: first, simple laryngitis, which has assumed a chronic form; second, aphonia clericorum; and third, ulcerative processes, connected especially with pulmonary tuberculosis and with syphilis. Acute laryngitis not unfrequently becomes chronic when the patient continues to expose himself to the conditions which first caused it. The symptoms differ but little from those of the acute affection, excepting in their comparative mildness. They are liable, however, to exacerbations, and rapid œdema of the submucous tissue may at any time ensue. Dr. Mackenzie states that in this form of chronic laryngitis the aryteno-epiglottidean folds are comparatively rarely congested and swollen, but that it is chiefly the false vocal cords, the *capitula Santorini*, and the epiglottis which suffer.

Aphonia clericorum may originate in catarrh, like other forms of laryngitis, or may be the result of simple overexertion. It soon, however, and mainly in consequence of the persistent use of the voice, becomes a chronic affection. The symptoms are like those of ordinary chronic laryngitis, but on the whole are more mild. The patient, indeed, often suffers from little except a sense of dryness in the throat, persistent hoarseness, and a tendency to hawk and clear the throat. Laryngoscopically, the appearances are those of chronic laryngitis. It is stated, however, that in this case there is a special tendency to hypertrophy of the laryngeal glands, and that their enlarged orifices may often be distinctly recognized.

It is very uncertain to what extent the laryngeal affection which so commonly attends pulmonary phthisis is due to tuberculosis of the laryngeal mucous membrane. It creeps on insidiously, and is sometimes far advanced before the pulmonary disease has made very manifest progress. It differs from the varieties of chronic laryngitis above considered in its progressive aggravation, and in its incurability. At the beginning it presents no special symptoms, but as the disease goes on the patient suffers from complete aphonia, from dyspnœa, which may become exceedingly severe, and from pain and difficulty in swallowing; indeed, in many cases swallowing becomes almost impossible, on account of the passage of food through the rima glottidis when the act is attempted. These peculiarities are explicable by the facts that the thickening of the tissues of the larynx is persistent, and that there is progressive ulceration, leading to more or less extensive destruction of soft parts, and to caries of the arytenoid and sometimes of the other cartilages. On laryngoscopic examination, the soft parts are seen to be more or less thickened, sometimes congested, sometimes pale, and for the most part opaque; and Dr. Mackenzie draws attention to the fact that the aryteno-epiglottidean folds usually look like "two large, solid, pale, pyriform tumors, the large ends being against each other in the middle line, and the small ones directed upwards and outwards." The presence of ulcers may sometimes be recognized. Syphilitic affections of the larynx are not wholly specific. But, whether specific or not, the symptoms to which they give rise are those of progressive chronic laryngitis. In the later stages of constitutional syphilis, extensive ulceration of the larynx is not uncommon, and in this case, as well as in so-called "laryngeal phthisis," there is a great tendency for caries or necrosis of the various cartilages to take place. Here, however, the epiglottis is most prone to suffer. Such complications, no matter what their cause, always largely diminish the ultimate prospect of even partial recovery, and bring in their train special symptoms in addition to those of simple laryngitis. Among these may be mentioned infiltration and œdema of the tissues of the neck superficial to the laryngeal cartilages; fetid breath and fetid purulent discharge; the occasional separation of portions of cartilage or bone, which may either be expectorated or cause sudden death by obstructing the laryngeal orifice; the formation of abscesses or sinuses which may open in various positions; the perforation of arteries, with profuse and fatal hæmorrhage; and occasionally, as a sequela of the separation of sequestra and of cicatrization, permanent and serious contraction of the glottis or other parts of the laryngeal canal.

Treatment.—The treatment of laryngitis may be divided into the constitutional or general, and the local, of which the latter is by far the more important The local treatment to the exterior of the larynx comprises leeches (which should be applied over the upper part of the sternum), blisters and other counter-irritants (which are also best applied in the same region), and poultices or hot fomentations over the larynx itself. For internal local treatment may be employed the inhalation of steam, simple or medicated with volatile aromatic or sedative substances, such as turpentine, camphor, benzoin, creosote, or conium; the inhalation of atomized fluids, such as solutions of sulphate of zinc or copper, acetate of lead, alum, nitrate of silver, perchloride of iron, or tannin; the application, by means of a sponge or brush, of strong or whistling; with his head thrown back, his mouth open, his nostrils dilated, his respiratory muscles acting with spasmodic force; anxious, restless, throwing his arms about, or clutching at any support which may be near; with eyes prominent and staring, face livid and ghastly, skin bathed in perspiration, and pulse rapid, small, failing, and perhaps irregular. Under these circumstances death may be caused by sudden complete obstruction of the rima glottidis. More commonly, however, the patient begins to ramble in his mind, and presently passes into a condition of insensibility, upon which death gradually supervenes.

The voice is almost always somewhat altered in quality; it becomes hoarse, or uncertain, or reduced to a mere whisper. In the beginning it is in general merely hoarse. It is somewhat rougher than natural, and at the same time deeper toned—phenomena which depend either on the adhesion of mucus to the edges of the vocal cords, or on some modification in their thickness, elasticity, or tension. This hoarseness is sometimes apparent only on rising in the morning, and disappears during the day; it is apt, however, to be brought on again, and to be converted into actual aphonia by unwonted use of the voice. At a later period of the disease, when the tissues above the vocal cords are highly œdematous, or the cords themselves are much thickened and scarcely movable, complete aphonia is usually present.

The cough varies in severity; sometimes it is incessant, or comes on in uncontrollable paroxysms. But it is generally attended with so much pain in the larynx that the patient endeavors (probably in vain) to suppress it. It is always at first, like the voice, hoarse and loud; and in many cases, especially in children, and where there is manifest dyspnœa, the inspiratory element of the cough is long, loud, and whistling, and the expiratory effort is attended with a remarkably harsh, sonorous, metallic clang. Later on, the cough, like the voice, becomes ineffective, wheezy, or aphonic.

Acute laryngitis is very apt to be attended or followed by bronchitis, or (especially in children) by collapse and lobular pneumonia—complications which aggravate the patient's symptoms and add very materially to his danger. It is sometimes as rapidly fatal as almost any disease with which we are acquainted; but in a large proportion of cases it is so mild in its symptoms that but little attention is paid to it; it is always, however, attended with risk, and should be carefully watched.

The frequency of the occurrence of laryngitis in a mild form is evidenced by the frequency with which persons, after exposure to cold, suffer from soreness referable to the larynx, and hoarseness or loss of voice. This affection generally lasts for three or four days, subsides with increase of laryngeal secretion, and leaves no ill consequences behind. Dr. Cheyne asserts that hoarseness is an uncommon phenomenon in the catarrhal affections of young children, and that its occurrence should make us dread the supervention of croup. Our own belief, on the other hand, is that hoarseness is not uncommon in children, and that it has no more serious import in them than in adults. The phenomena, however, of slight laryngitis in children under two or three years of age, and sometimes even in those who are a little older, are so remarkable that they are often confounded with those of *spasmodic croup* or laryngismus stridulus. The child, after having suffered from slight catarrhal symptoms, or sometimes in the midst of apparently good health, wakes suddenly during the night in an agony of dyspnœa. He starts up in bed with a look of extreme anxiety and terror, gasps for breath, inspires laboriously with a hissing or whistling sound, and coughs at intervals with a series of harsh, loud, metallic, expiratory shocks; his voice is hoarse or reduced to a mere whisper. After the symptoms have lasted for half an hour or more, during which time the patient has been enduring all the horrors of impending suffocation, they subside, the skin becomes moist, and he falls into a comfortable sleep. The next day he probably appears to be pretty well, although there may still be some hoarseness of voice and the cough may still have a croupy character. It is not uncommon for such attacks of dyspnœa to occur during two or three nights or more in succession. There can be no doubt that in these cases the attacks are mainly spasmodic; and there is some reason to suspect that they are often immediately induced by the entrance of saliva, or even of regurgitated food, during sleep, into the larynx. They are very rarely indeed fatal. Neither of the above forms of laryngitis, however, differs essentially from the rarer cases in which the symptoms early assume an aggravated character, and in which the patients die, suffocated, at periods varying from a few hours to two, three, or four days.

2. *Chronic Laryngitis.*—Under the head of chronic laryngitis may be included: first, simple laryngitis, which has assumed a chronic form; second, aphonia clericorum; and third, ulcerative processes, connected especially with pulmonary tuberculosis and with syphilis. Acute laryngitis not unfrequently becomes chronic when the patient continues to expose himself to the conditions which first caused it. The symptoms differ but little from those of the acute affection, excepting in their comparative mildness. They are liable, however, to exacerbations, and rapid œdema of the submucous tissue may at any time ensue. Dr. Mackenzie states that in this form of chronic laryngitis the aryteno-epiglottidean folds are comparatively rarely congested and swollen, but that it is chiefly the false vocal cords, the *capitula Santorini*, and the epiglottis which suffer.

Aphonia clericorum may originate in catarrh, like other forms of laryngitis, or may be the result of simple overexertion. It soon, however, and mainly in consequence of the persistent use of the voice, becomes a chronic affection. The symptoms are like those of ordinary chronic laryngitis, but on the whole are more mild. The patient, indeed, often suffers from little except a sense of dryness in the throat, persistent hoarseness, and a tendency to hawk and clear the throat. Laryngoscopically, the appearances are those of chronic laryngitis. It is stated, however, that in this case there is a special tendency to hypertrophy of the laryngeal glands, and that their enlarged orifices may often be distinctly recognized.

It is very uncertain to what extent the laryngeal affection which so commonly attends pulmonary phthisis is due to tuberculosis of the laryngeal mucous membrane. It creeps on insidiously, and is sometimes far advanced before the pulmonary disease has made very manifest progress. It differs from the varieties of chronic laryngitis above considered in its progressive aggravation, and in its incurability. At the beginning it presents no special symptoms, but as the disease goes on the patient suffers from complete aphonia, from dyspnœa, which may become exceedingly severe, and from pain and difficulty in swallowing; indeed, in many cases swallowing becomes almost impossible, on account of the passage of food through the rima glottidis when the act is attempted. These peculiarities are explicable by the facts that the thickening of the tissues of the larynx is persistent, and that there is progressive ulceration, leading to more or less extensive destruction of soft parts, and to caries of the arytenoid and sometimes of the other cartilages. On laryngoscopic examination, the soft parts are seen to be more or less thickened, sometimes congested, sometimes pale, and for the most part opaque; and Dr. Mackenzie draws attention to the fact that the aryteno-epiglottidean folds usually look like "two large, solid, pale, pyriform tumors, the large ends being against each other in the middle line, and the small ones directed upwards and outwards." The presence of ulcers may sometimes be recognized. Syphilitic affections of the larynx are not wholly specific. But, whether specific or not, the symptoms to which they give rise are those of progressive chronic laryngitis. In the later stages of constitutional syphilis, extensive ulceration of the larynx is not uncommon, and in this case, as well as in so-called "laryngeal phthisis," there is a great tendency for caries or necrosis of the various cartilages to take place. Here, however, the epiglottis is most prone to suffer. Such complications, no matter what their cause, always largely diminish the ultimate prospect of even partial recovery, and bring in their train special symptoms in addition to those of simple laryngitis. Among these may be mentioned infiltration and œdema of the tissues of the neck superficial to the laryngeal cartilages; fetid breath and fetid purulent discharge; the occasional separation of portions of cartilage or bone, which may either be expectorated or cause sudden death by obstructing the laryngeal orifice; the formation of abscesses or sinuses which may open in various positions; the perforation of arteries, with profuse and fatal hæmorrhage; and occasionally, as a sequela of the separation of sequestra and of cicatrization, permanent and serious contraction of the glottis or other parts of the laryngeal canal.

Treatment.—The treatment of laryngitis may be divided into the constitutional or general, and the local, of which the latter is by far the more important The local treatment to the exterior of the larynx comprises leeches (which should be applied over the upper part of the sternum), blisters and other counter-irritants (which are also best applied in the same region), and poultices or hot fomentations over the larynx itself. For internal local treatment may be employed the inhalation of steam, simple or medicated with volatile aromatic or sedative substances, such as turpentine, camphor, benzoin, creosote, or conium; the inhalation of atomized fluids, such as solutions of sulphate of zinc or copper, acetate of lead, alum, nitrate of silver, perchloride of iron, or tannin; the application, by means of a sponge or brush, of strong solutions of nitrate of silver (ʒj ad ℥j), tincture of perchloride of iron (ʒj, ʒij ad ℥j), or of the other articles just enumerated; the insufflation of finely-powdered astringents or sedatives; and scarification of the congested or œdematous tissues. In order that the internal local treatment may be effectual, it is important that (excepting in the case of simple inhalation) the remedies should be applied by means of special apparatus under the guidance of the laryngoscope. As to general treatment, we must be mainly governed by the constitutional condition of the patient and by the character of his attack. In acute cases, ipecacuanha, tartar emetic, and other nauseating remedies have been largely advocated; opium, as in most inflammatory affections, especially such as are attended with pain or distress, is often of extreme value. Warm baths, and the retention of the patient in an equable, warm, moist atmosphere, are generally of use in the treatment of acute cases; in the treatment of chronic cases, iron and other tonics, cod-liver oil, change of air, and, if need be, iodide of potassium or mercurial salts.

In the laryngitis which so often attends an ordinary catarrh, it is advisable to keep the patient in a warm atmosphere, at any rate free from exposure to draughts, to apply hot fomentations or mustard plasters externally, to order him to gargle his throat frequently with warm milk or with slightly astringent solutions, or to relieve his faucial discomfort by the use of gelatinous or oleaginous substances—among which may be included common calves'-foot jelly or black currant jelly—or to inhale steam. Diaphoresis may be encouraged, and expectorant medicines may be administered. Opium is of great value in relieving the patient's discomfort. When the case is severe from the beginning, or when it begins to assume a serious aspect, our local treatment must be more active: leeching externally, and scarification within, become then of essential importance. Sometimes in such cases swabbing the throat with strong solution of nitrate of silver, perchloride of iron, or alum, is followed by the best results. In the stridulous laryngitis of young children, the danger is mainly momentary (so to speak), and due to spasm; and treatment, therefore, if it is to be efficacious, must be prompt. Generally it is advisable to place the patient in a hot bath, and to apply a sponge wrung out in hot water over the larynx. It is usually customary to administer an emetic dose of ipecacuanha or sulphate of zinc. It may, however, be questioned whether the inhalation of chloroform is not more likely to be beneficial than the use of an emetic. In the chronic form of laryngitis, local bleeding and scarification are rarely necessary except to relieve exacerbations; but blisters and other counter-irritants externally, and the systematic employment of medicated applications to the interior of the larynx, are then specially indicated. In the so-called "aphonia clericorum," prolonged rest from the use of the voice should especially be enjoined. In all cases, whether they be acute or chronic, specific or non-specific, it must be borne in mind that we may be called upon at any moment to save life by the performance of tracheotomy. The need for its performance must generally be determined at the moment. It is difficult to lay down precise rules for the guidance of the judgment of the medical attendant in such cases. It is probably sufficient to say that no one ought to be permitted to die of uncomplicated laryngeal obstruction without having that chance of recovery given him which tracheotomy affords; that it is unwise to delay the operation until the patient is moribund; that it is better to perform it too early or even needlessly than too late; and, lastly, that it should not necessarily be discarded even if the patient appears to be just dead.

TRACHEITIS.

Causation.—Inflammation of the trachea arises from the same causes as laryngitis and bronchitis, and is generally associated with one or other of these affections. More rarely it originates independently, being due either to the extension of inflammation from without, or to the morbid processes which attend the involvement of its parietes in the progress of some morbid growth.

Morbid Anatomy.—The changes which take place in tracheitis are essentially identical with those which characterize laryngitis. The surface, which is at first drier than natural, soon secretes an overabundance of modified mucus, and occasionally, like that of the larynx, becomes covered with an adherent false membrane. The mucous membrane itself, and the subjacent tissues, become to a variable extent congested and infiltrated, and not unfrequently, especially in syphilis and in phthisis, ulceration takes place. The ulcers are mostly, in the first instance, mere excoriations, which tend gradually to increase in area, and thus to coalesce, and in depth, so as gradually to expose the cartilages. These latter may thus become eroded or necrosed, and even detached and expectorated. Abscesses may form in the walls of the trachea, or external to them, and communications may be established between its tube and that of the œsophagus. The healing of ulcers may produce serious cicatricial contraction.

The *symptoms* due to tracheitis are scarcely distinguishable from those of inflammation of the larynx. It may be observed, however, that there is not necessarily here any pain in the pharyngeal stage of deglutition, or any affection of the musical quality of the voice, and that, while the danger of suffocation is less, the benefit to be expected from tracheotomy is also less. Further, some tenderness in the course of the trachea may be expected, some pain in the same situation on coughing, and some tenderness or soreness in the passage of food along the œsophagus.

The *treatment* of tracheitis is, with obvious exceptions as to details, identical with that recommended for laryngitis.

BRONCHITIS.

Causation.—Inflammation of the bronchial tubes is chiefly dependent on exposure to cold, but it arises also, like laryngitis, from the inhalation of irritant matters, as a complication or sequela of various febrile disorders, such as influenza, hooping-cough, measles, and typhoid fever, and in connection with various idiopathic affections, more especially heart and kidney diseases. It may be developed also under the influence of pulmonary tuberculosis and carcinoma, and probably also in connection with syphilis and gout. Its prevalence largely depends upon temperature and season, and hence it is chiefly fatal in autumn and in winter; it is favored by such occupations as expose persons to the influence of irritant or other noxious matters, and such as necessitate frequent and sudden exposure to variations of temperature; it affects persons of all ages and of either sex, but it has a marked preference for such as have had previous attacks, and is especially fatal in early infancy and in old age.

Morbid Anatomy.—Inflammation of the bronchial tubes, like inflammation affecting other mucous membranes, is attended with changes in their epithelial covering, and in the secretions of the glands, and with changes in the subjacent tissues.

The discharge is, in the first instance, diminished in quantity, but soon becomes more abundant than in health, thin, transparent, and either watery or viscid, and subsequently acquires more or less opacity and thickness, and at the same time a yellowish or greenish tint. Sometimes it remains watery, sometimes assumes the characters of pure pus, and not unfrequently, if the inflammation be intense, or the congestion great, presents streaks and spots of blood. Under the microscope, the viscid, transparent secretion will be found to contain abundance of shed ciliated epithelial and other cells, and the acquisition of opacity is connected with the fact of the more or less complete replacement of these by cells assuming a more and more embryonic character, by fatty or granule-cells, and by pus-corpuscles. In some rare cases groups of bronchial tubes are found occupied by laminated fibrinous casts, which, on separation, present a branching or tree-like aspect.

The mucous membrane, in bronchitis, becomes more or less congested, sometimes intensely congested, and even the seat of minute extravasations of blood; at the same time it undergoes more or less infiltration and thickening, and may even assume a granular or villous aspect, and become soft or pulpy in consistence. It is important, however, to know that, in a large number of cases, especially chronic cases, the congestion disappears wholly after death, and the mucous membrane seems scarcely changed either in thickness or in texture.

The inflammatory process may be limited to the surface of the mucous membrane, but often it pervades the submucous tissue, and in some cases involves the whole thickness of the walls of the bronchial tubes, leading also to more or less obvious infiltration and induration of the connective tissue which surrounds them. In the last case the muscular fibres may either, if merely irritated, be stimulated to unwonted action, or may undergo atrophy or degeneration, and lose their contractile properties. In most cases of bronchitis the mucous membrane remains whole; but occasionally ulceration takes place. This is more common in phthisis than in the uncomplicated disease, and usually commences, as does tracheal or laryngeal ulceration, in simple excoriation. The excoriations, at first small and round or oval, gradually enlarge and coalesce, and at the same time tend to increase in depth. Thus the walls may undergo gradual removal (the cartilages disappearing either by caries or necrosis), the surrounding lung-tissue may be involved to a greater or less extent in the destructive processes, and the tubes converted into irregular channels bounded by diseased lung-tissue. In some cases the destructive process assumes a gangrenous character. We may add that ulcerative destruction of the tube-walls occasionally takes place from without, as when a pulmonary or glandular or other abscess opens into an adjoining tube. It is thus that abscesses about the roots of the lungs discharge themselves into the larger bronchi, and that calcareous matter from degenerated bronchial glands also finds its way into the bronchial tubes.

Bronchitis is limited, in a large proportion of cases, to the tubes of large and medium size; but sometimes it mainly or entirely affects the minuter tubes. In the latter case, not only is the affection marked by greater intensity of symptoms and aggravated danger to life, but the local pathological changes assume a more serious character; the thickening of the mucous membrane tends more perfectly to close the affected tubes, and the secretions which are effused into their channels tend to accumulate in them, and completely to block them up. And hence post-mortem we not unfrequently find the smaller tubes distended with pus or mucus, void of air, and quite impermeable.

The indirect influence of bronchitis over the structural condition of the bronchial tubes and of the proper tissues of the lungs is very remarkable. As regards the tubes, we have already pointed out that, by the extension of ulceration, they may be converted into irregular channels. This change, it need scarcely be said, may be seen in its greatest perfection in connection with the capillary or terminal tubules. But again, independently of ulceration, the tubes, and especially the smaller ones, may undergo very considerable dilatation from the combined effects of simple accumulation of their contents and of inflammatory weakening of their walls. In acute bronchitis, attended with much secretion, the lung-tissue often becomes preternaturally distended with air, and retains the accumulated air even after death. This condition is sometimes incorrectly termed emphysema; but it not unfrequently proceeds to actual emphysema, in which the vesicular structure is more or less seriously disorganized. Besides overdistension, the exactly opposite condition of pulmonary collapse is often met with, sometimes alone, sometimes associated with overdistension of other parts. Collapse is intimately related to another frequent complication of bronchitis, and indeed passes by insensible gradations into it; we mean lobular pneumonia. All the secondary phenomena arising in the progress of bronchitis, which have here been enumerated, namely, dilatation and destruction of tubes, dilatation and destruction of air-cells, or emphysema, lobular collapse and lobular pneumonia, form a more or less important part of chronic bronchitis, and tend both to aggravate its symptoms and to perpetuate them. It will, nevertheless, be more convenient to defer their complete discussion.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of bronchitis comprise, in varying proportions, those of inflammatory fever, those of defective aeration of blood, and those directly referable to the condition of the bronchial tubes and lungs, to which may be added those arising from mechanical impediment to the transmission of blood through these organs.

The symptoms of inflammatory fever are always most pronounced at the commencement of acute attacks and of exacerbations of the chronic affection, and often wholly disappear, to be replaced by other conditions, during the progress of the disease. The temperature, excepting in very severe cases, especially of capillary bronchitis, and in young children, rarely exceeds 100° or 101°. In exceptional cases it may amount to 102°, 103°, or 104°. With elevation of temperature there may at first be chills or rigors, and more or less dryness of skin. But perspirations, which may be profuse, are very apt to alternate with dryness or to replace it. The pulse becomes accelerated, the respirations somewhat hurried, the tongue furred; the patient has thirst, loss of appetite, constipation, and scanty turbid urine; and he probably complains of more or less headache, and of febrile pains about his limbs; he is apt to be very drowsy, though often wakeful at night.

Diminished aeration of the blood tends to the reduction of temperature, to interference with the processes of nutrition, and to enfeeblement of the heart's action and of the pulse. The temperature of bronchitis may hence be subnormal even in acute attacks. The pulse, moreover, is sometimes full and incompressible, owing either to increase of arterial tension secondary to venous obstruction, or to poisoning of the nervous centres; and in chronic cases it is often abnormally slow. The face, and especially the lips and cheeks, assume a pale or more or less livid hue; profuse perspirations break out, and there is a tendency to impairment of the mental faculties, to delirium, and coma.

The local symptoms are due to the processes going on in the bronchial tubes. They comprise cough, at first dry and irritable, later on freer and attended with expectoration; difficulty of breathing, with increase in the number of respirations and in the efforts required of the patient; comparative prolongation of the acts of expiration; and the various forms of rhonchus and crepitation which are caused by thickening of the bronchial mucous membrane, or by secretion into the tubes.

1. *Acute Bronchitis.*—The symptoms of an attack of bronchitis vary considerably according to its severity and to the conditions which cause or which complicate it. In its mildest form it is a comparatively trivial affection. It usually then commences with ordinary catarrhal inflammation of the upper part of the respiratory tract, which gradually travels downwards, involving first the larynx, then the bronchial tubes. It is attended with slight febrile disturbance, irritability of the bronchial mucous membrane, tickling or uneasy sensations in the throat, burning, soreness or rawness within the chest, and more or less frequent

cough, the paroxysms of which are attended with considerable aggravation of the intrathoracic discomfort. There are frequently, also, some tenderness over the manubrium, and more or less tenderness and aching of the muscles of the upper part of the front of the chest. The cough is at first dry, but in a short time becomes loose and attended with the discharge of transparent glairy mucus. With the progress of the case the sputa become opaque and mucopurulent, then gradually cease, and health is restored at the end of a few days, or it may be after the lapse of a week or two.

In more severe cases, the symptoms are the same in kind, but all much aggravated. The febrile phenomena which usher in the attack are more intense, the cough and pain in the chest are more distressing, and are attended with more or less obvious dyspnœa. There may be indeed while the mucous membrane is simply swollen, and the cough is yet dry, great apnœal distress and lividity of surface, and the patient may even at this stage die asphyxiated. More commonly, however, as in the former case, the mucous surface ere long begins to discharge, and the cough to be attended with expectoration, which, except that it is probably much more profuse and apt to be streaked with blood, passes through the ordinary phases. During this period, also, death may take place from accumulation of fluid in the bronchial tubes and consequent slow asphyxia; or, without the actual supervention of asphyxia, the patient may gradually pass into a typhoid state, with feeble, quick, irregular pulse, dry cough, copious perspirations, and delirium; or he may sink from a combination of these conditions. Occasionally death is sudden, owing to the sudden obstruction of some of the larger tubes.

The most dangerous form of acute bronchitis is that which commonly passes by the name of "capillary bronchitis." It is that form in which the inflammation mainly, if not exclusively, affects the minuter bronchial tubes. It is most common in children, yet not unfrequent in persons of more advanced age. The fever which ushers it in is generally pretty intense, the difficulty of breathing and lividity considerable; the cough, however, may be much less troublesome than in other cases, and even during the stage of secretion may, owing to the difficulty of dislodging accumulations in the minuter tubes, remain inefficacious and dry. Further, there is generally comparatively little intrathoracic pain, even in violent coughing. The tendency in capillary bronchitis is towards speedy death from asphyxia and debility.

The auscultatory phenomena of bronchitis comprise mainly sonorous and sibilant rhonchi, and crepitation of various sizes. Musical rhonchi are chiefly heard during the dry stage, crepitation during the later stages, but even then musical sounds are apt to be present to a greater or less extent. In capillary bronchitis the rhonchus is mostly sibilant, and the crepitation small. The sounds elicited by percussion differ little from those of health. If the lung-tissue be much distended with air, as it often is, the percussion-sound may be somewhat more resonant than normal; but obvious dulness is rarely produced, even if there be lobular collapse, unless the collapse be extensive, or unless pneumonia or other complications be present.

2. *Chronic Bronchitis.*—Bronchitis often assumes a chronic form, especially among the laboring classes, and in persons of middle or advanced age. It may, however, become chronic at any age, or in persons of any grade of society. When a patient who is suffering from an attack of bronchitis continues to expose himself to the conditions which caused it, the inflammation is likely to be kept up; and, again, bronchitis is one of those affections which, when once they have been experienced and cured, tend to recur on the slightest provocation. The ordinary history of a case of chronic bronchitis is to the effect that the patient, after exposure to weather, probably during the winter, has an attack of the disease, from which he recovers during the ensuing spring, remaining fairly well until the approach of the following winter; that then a fresh attack is contracted, from which again recovery takes place; that these attacks of winter cough then recur annually, increasing gradually in severity and duration, and being separated from one another by shorter and shorter intervals of comparative health; and that each such successive interval becomes a period of increasing shortness of breath, until it merges in that of the bronchitic condition, which thus becomes continuous, although still probably presenting winter exacerbations. Each bronchitic attack differs but little in its symptoms from an ordinary acute attack, excepting perhaps that it is rarely attended with such manifest febrile disturbance, and that the expectoration is apt speedily to assume the mucopurulent condition and to continue of this character, and at the same time to become more or less abundant, until the approach of the long-delayed convalescence.

The successive long-continued attacks generally lead gradually but surely to the development of those structural pulmonary changes which have been already enumerated, and to those various remote lesions referable to long-continued congestion of the systemic venous system which equally follow on this disease and on cardiac affections. The mucous membrane tends to secrete more abundantly than natural, even when the patient is otherwise apparently well; emphysema, or dilatation of the tubes, or both of these conditions, gradually supervene; the right side of the heart becomes dilated and hypertrophied, systemic venous congestion ensues, and subsequently anasarca, and hepatic and renal complications. The symptoms due to these lesions are consequently added one after another to those of simple bronchitis; the patient soon begins to suffer from persistent shortness of breath and bronchial accumulation, and sooner or later becomes cyanotic or dropsical, and suffers, it may be, from jaundice or albuminuria.

It should be added that the thorax of a patient who has suffered long from chronic bronchitis gradually assumes, in consequence partly of his persistent powerful inspiratory efforts, partly of emphysema, a rounded form—the well-known barrel-like shape which is so common in this affection.

Cases of chronic bronchitis, within certain limits, differ widely from one another in their severity and in the symptoms with which they are attended. We may perhaps mention that in some the bronchial secretion is so little in quantity, other symptoms being well developed, that the affection has been termed *dry bronchitis;* that, in some the discharge is extraordinarly profuse, and that with them the affection has hence had the name of *bronchorrhœa* given to it; and that, in other cases, even where no gangrenous condition is present, the expectoration is disgustingly fetid—a condition which is said to be chiefly met with when there is dilatation of the bronchial tubes. The expectoration and the auscultatory, percussive, and tactile phenomena yielded by patients suffering from chronic bronchitis present no material differences from those presented by patients suffering from the acute disorder, and call, therefore, for no special description. Death, in which, sooner or later, the chronic disease so often terminates, is usually due either to asphyxia, or asthenia, or to a combination of these conditions.

The expectoration of laminated casts of the bronchial tubes is an event which may naturally be looked for in cases of diphtheria in which the diphtheritic process has travelled from the larynx into the trachea and thence downwards. And, indeed, since the diphtheritic pellicle may form upon any part of any mucous membrane, there is little doubt that it occasionally forms in the smaller bronchial tubes independently of any such affection of the larynx, trachea, or bronchi, and that equally, under these circumstances, expectoration of casts may take place. But cases are occasionally observed in which patients, whom there is no reason to suspect of diphtheria, spit up such casts from time to time. The causes, the pathology, and the symptoms of this affection, which has been termed *plastic bronchitis*, are alike obscure. All that is positively known is that persons, after a longer or shorter period of ill-health, and symptoms sometimes like those of slight chronic bronchitis or lobular pneumonia, either without warning or after prolonged dyspnœa, expectorate, as the result of a more or less suffocative paroxysm of cough, a larger or smaller quantity of this material, often in connection with hæmoptysis, which may be profuse, or with mucopurulent discharge; that this plastic expectoration may then cease or may continue off and on for weeks, months, or even years; and that, although some of such patients die of phthisis, and some of the accidents which attend the process of expectoration, the majority appear to make a good and permanent recovery. There is good reason to believe that the portions of lung-tissue to which the obstructed tubes lead are in a state of more or less complete collapse or lobular pneumonia; and indeed, although in most cases there appears to have been perfect pulmonary resonance with more or less rhonchus and crepitation, a few have been recorded in which, as might be expected, there was circumscribed dulness, with total absence of respiratory murmur over the dull area. The coexistence, however, of pulmonary and bronchial lesions does not explain the nature of the relation between them. There is no doubt that, in cases of hæmoptysis, blood coagulates in the bronchial tubes, and that in cases of pneumonia casts consisting of the same material as fills up the air-cells are produced, but these seem to be quite distinct from the casts of plastic bronchitis, which probably originate *in situ*.

Treatment.—Bronchitis is one of the commonest affections, at least of temperate climates, one of the most frequent sources of incapacity for useful work and for the enjoyment of life, and one of the most fruitful causes of death. The treatment, therefore, is a matter of grave importance. It will be convenient to discuss it under different heads. *Hygienic treatment.*—This comprises the keeping of the patient in an equable and moderate temperature, not below 65° or 66°, and if possible not very largely exceeding this, and preferably, therefore, confining him to the house or even to one room; the maintenance of some degree of moisture of atmosphere; the use of hot baths, the Turkish baths, or the hot pediluvium; and the regulation of the diet according to the patient's capabilities and needs. *Local treatment.*—Under this head may be included: first, treatment applied to the skin, inclusive of counter-irritation by mustard plasters, blisters, and the like, dry-cupping, and the abstraction of blood, either by leeches or the cupping-glasses; second, treatment applied to the mucous membrane, such as the inhalation of steam, either simple or medicated with some of those substances which have been enumerated in the treatment of laryngitis. *Medicinal treatment.*—The drugs which have been employed are various. Among expectorant or nauseating medicines, ipecacuanha, squills, and tartar emetic hold a very high place; stimulant drugs, such as the gum-resins and balsams, more particularly benzoin, tolu, guaiacum, and ammoniacum, are often valuable; and as closely related in action to these may be enumerated ammonia, senega, and the stimulant vegetable tonics. Sedatives and narcotics, such as opium, conium, belladonna, and hyoscyamus are of great importance; and in certain stages and in certain cases so also are sulphuric ether and lobelia. It must be added, lastly, that tonics and alcoholic stimulants are often, and especially in the later stages of the acute affection and in chronic cases, of extreme value.

In ordinary mild bronchitis, little or nothing is needed beyond keeping the patient in a warm room, the inhalation of steam, the application to the chest of a mustard plaster, the use of the hot bath or pediluvium, the exhibition of small quantities of opium and ipecacuanha, and the relief of thirst and dryness of mouth by warm diluent drinks.

In acute cases of greater severity, it may be necessary to abstract blood from the surface of the chest. This can only be needed when there is extreme difficulty and pain in breathing, and especially if at the same time there is reason to believe that the bronchial membrane is congested and swollen, and yielding but little secretion. The quantity of blood to be removed must be determined by the age and state of the patient, and by the effect of its removal. It is much better, however, to withdraw an adequate quantity at first than to repeat the operation over and over again. In such cases, too, counter-irritants and inhalation are of great value. As regards medicines, antimony or ipecacuanha, in nauseating doses, combined, it may be, with squills, and above all, with small doses of opium, and frequently administered, is often very valuable. When the bronchial secretion becomes abundant and mucopurulent, these may still be continued, or may be replaced by the more stimulating forms of expectorant medicines. In this stage the combination of drugs recommended by Dr. Stokes, namely, ammonia, opium, and senega, is often very efficacious, as also are the balsams or gum-resins. When the patient suffers much from bronchial accumulation, the occasional employment of an emetic dose of ipecacuanha is often exceedingly useful. It must be added that, under similar circumstances, the persistent use of tartar emetic, in pretty large doses, associated with alcoholic stimulants, is frequently of great value. In protracted cases, and during convalescence, tonics are called for, and good nutritious diet. Few drugs are more valuable than opium in the treatment of bronchitis; it relieves pain and distress, diminishes the irritability of the mucous membrane and the need for coughing, and probably also tends to reduce inflammation. At the same time its administration is often fraught with danger. It is best generally to give it in frequent small doses; and it is well to give it very cautiously or to withhold it entirely when the patient shows signs of imperfect aeration of blood, when his bronchial tubes are overloaded with mucus, or when he tends to ramble in his mind.

In chronic bronchitis, especially when exacerbations are present, the treatment must in the main be the same as that of the acute affection. On the whole, however, the abstraction of blood, and the use of medicines calculated to depress the patient's strength, are not desirable. Counter-irritants, inhalation, stimulant medicines, tonics, and good diet are chiefly indicated. It is in these cases, too, that hygienic treatment is especially likely to be serviceable. The patient who is subject to a winter cough, increasing year by year in severity, and in whom emphysema and other such lesions are in progress, should dress warmly even in summer, should be careful not to expose himself to draughts or to the evening or early morning air, should give up those pursuits which expose him to the causes of bronchitis, and should pass his winters on the South Coast, or on the shores of the Mediterranean, or in some other warm equable climate, or else confine himself to a room or a suite of rooms, well ventilated, but kept at a uniform and comfortably warm temperature.

PNEUMONIA.

Causation.—Inflammation of the substance of the lungs is, like bronchitis, due in the large majority of cases to the influence of cold and wet; and it would seem that it may, under different circumstances, be caused either by brief exposure of portions of the heated surface of the body to a chill, or by prolonged exposure of the whole normally warm surface to a comparatively less degree of cold. It is especially common in temperate climates, and at those seasons (spring more especially) when the temperature is liable to great variations. It may also be caused by the spread of inflammation (whether originally due to cold or not) from other parts; thus inflammation may extend to the lung-tissue from the primarily affected bronchial tubes, in cases of bronchitis, hooping-cough, measles, influenza, diphtheria, and the like; or from the pleura in cases of pleuritis, or, if the pleural cavity be obliterated by adhesions, from the chest-walls or the surrounding viscera. And, again, it may be developed by the direct action of mechanical and other irritation, such as follows the inhalation of irritant gases, of particles of dust or other such substances, of solid bodies of larger size, of vomited matters, or even of water; or may spring from the presence of emboli in the branches of the pulmonary artery, or of tubercles or clots in the tissue of the lungs.

There are also many systemic conditions—especially the presence of pulmonary congestion or œdema, or the existence in the blood of specific poisons or effete matters—which favor the occurrence of pneumonia. And it is due to one or other or all of them, probably, that pneumonia is so common in the course of heart disease, kidney disease, typhus, and other of the infectious fevers, erysipelas, rheumatism, and other inflammatory disorders. It is very apt also to occur in persons advanced in syphilis, or worn out by exhaustion, whether from disease or overwork.

It must not be forgotten, however, that acute idiopathic pneumonia occurs with comparatively extreme frequency amongst those who seem to be in the best of health. This variety of the disease is met with at all ages and in both sexes; but it is more common in men than in women, and far more common among the working classes than others—facts which are explicable by the relatively greater exposure to the causes of pneumonia of those who have to earn a livelihood by the sweat of the brow. It may be added that a previous attack seems to predispose to subsequent attacks.

Morbid Anatomy.—It will be convenient, in describing the morbid anatomy of pneumonia, to distinguish two forms, as has generally been done, namely, *lobar* and *lobular* pneumonia, or, as they are termed by German writers, *croupous* and *catarrhal.* These names are none of them unobjectionable, and it might be better to replace them by the words *diffused* and *patchy,* the type of the former variety being furnished by the idiopathic affection, that of the latter by the condition which is secondary to diseases of the air-passages. The two varieties, however, pass into one another.

Lobar pneumonia commences with hyperæmia of the small vessels which are distributed in the walls of the air-cells and bronchial passages, swelling and tendency to proliferation of the epithelial cells of these parts, and exudation of inflammatory lymph (serum, albumen, fibrin) and of the corpuscular elements of the blood. The air-cells and passages which communicate with them consequently become gradually filled, and finally distended with exuded matter, the air which they contained gets gradually expelled, and the affected lung-tissue grows solid and heavy. If the morbid tissue be now examined microscopically, the bloodvessels will be found to be distended with their corpuscular contents, and the alveoli full of cells, some merely modified epithelial cells, with one, two, or more nuclei, other cells undergoing fatty change (in other words, granule-cells), and other cells having the characters of leucocytes or of pus-corpuscles, all blended together into a common mass by the presence in the intervals between them of either some amorphous glutinous cement, or a delicate fibrillated network. The ordinary process of inflammatory cell-proliferation has taken place, by means of which the epithelial cells have acquired a more or less distinct embryonic character; and to these escaped leucocytes have been added. With the progress of the disease the contents of the air-cells liquefy, and acquire more and more both the naked-eye and the microscopic characters of pus. The fatty degeneration which has been referred to may, either before or after the liquefaction of the contents of the air-cells, become general throughout the mass of cells, which may then, if not expectorated, gradually undergo absorption. The conversion of the inflammatory exudation into pus is occasionally followed by the breaking down of the lung-tissue here and there into abscesses; and occasionally by the occurrence of gangrene. It may be added that inflammation of the lung, like inflammation of other parts, rarely if ever takes place without there being more or less abundant serous exudation into the surrounding uninflamed tissues; and, further, that pneumonic inflammation tends, like most other inflammations, to spread.

The progress of pneumonia through its various phases is quite gradual; nevertheless, there are at least three different stages in which it presents more or less obvious characteristic features. The first of these is commonly called the stage of *engorgement*, the second that of *red hepatization*, and the third that of *gray hepatization*. In the first stage the lung still contains air, though in diminished quantity; it is deeply congested, exudes more moisture than natural, is increased in weight, and is more easily lacerable than healthy lung-tissue. This is the period of congestion and commencing proliferation; and the lung in this stage is not easily, if at all, distinguishable from the lung which is the seat of simple hypostatic congestion. In the second stage the lung is consolidated; it has lost its air, and its cavities are filled with coherent masses of cells; it is distended to its full size, and its constituent lobules are distinctly mapped out upon the surface; on section it appears to be pretty dry and slightly granular (a condition still more noticeable on the surface produced by laceration), and it presents a peculiar marbled aspect, which is due to the intermixture of nearly colorless inflammatory deposit in the air-cells, of patches of congestion, and of the irregular slate-colored or black tracts which commonly stud the lung-tissue of persons who have reached adult age. The general hue of the lung is for the most part somewhat pale; there is probably, however, more decided congestion during life, and even after death the tissue is in some cases almost as deep in hue as that affected with pulmonary apoplexy. Sometimes, indeed, there is actual extravasation of blood. The lung-tissue is easily torn, and readily sinks in water. The third stage differs from the second, mainly in the assumption by the affected lung-tissue of a pretty uniform opaque grayish, yellowish or greenish tinge, by the presence of considerable increase of friability, and by the ready exudation from the cut surface of thick, turbid, purulent fluid. In some cases the fluid is comparatively scanty; in some it is so abundant that the lung is like a sponge saturated with pus.

We have already mentioned the fact that there is generally, if not always, considerable œdema of the lung-tissue beyond the part actually inflamed. We may add that there is almost invariably a deposit of inflammatory lymph on the pleural surface corresponding to the inflamed portion of lung, as well as upon the parietal pleura in contact with it, and that this tends to diffuse itself over the surface of the lung, and more especially towards its base, but is not generally attended with any large amount of serous effusion.

Since pneumonia tends to spread, it naturally follows that different portions of affected lung often present well-marked differences of condition—that in fact we occasionally find all the stages of inflammation which have been detailed present at the same time in the same case. Inflammation may involve the lung to very various extents—thus it may be limited to a patch no larger than a walnut, or may include an entire lobe, or even the whole lung, and further, it may affect portions of both lungs. It is curious how often it is strictly limited by the fissures or fibrous septa which separate lobes, and how often it is accurately mapped out by the margins of lobules. As regards position, it seems to be a well-established fact that the right lung is more frequently affected than the left, and the lower lobe more frequently than the upper. In reference to this latter point, however, it may be observed that, if we divide the lung horizontally midway between apex and base, there will be at least some two or three times as much lung-tissue below as above the plane of division, and that hence, if all parts of the lung be equally liable to become inflamed, inflammation at the apex should be several times less frequent than inflammation of the base. The forms of pneumonia which supervene on hypostatic congestion, which come on in the course of renal and cardiac disease, and which complicate pulmonary apoplexy and tubercle, differ little anatomically from that which has been here described.

Lobular pneumonia may be said to be *par excellence* the form of pneumonia which occurs in young children; it is not, however, unfrequent in older persons. In its best-marked form the lung is studded with pneumonic patches, varying in size from about that of a pea up to that of a filbert, consisting each of one or more pulmonary lobules, circumscribed by the interlobular septa, and separated from one another by a network of still crepitant, and it may be perfectly healthy, lung-tissue. The pneumonic patches may be in the condition of engorgement simply, in which case their character may possibly fail to be recognized, or they may present the ordinary features of red or of gray hepatization. Further, by extension of disease, neighboring patches may coalesce, and thus an extensive tract of lung-tissue become involved. Lobular and lobar pneumonia here pass into one another. True lobular pneumonia is always secondary to the blocking up of the air-passages, and especially those of capillary size; it may be immediately excited either by the gradual extension of the inflammatory process from the tubes to the air-cells, or by the entrance therein during inspiration of the inflammatory products of these tubes, which then irritate the parts to inflammation. But, whatever the cause, we find in the inflamed parts not merely overgrown and modified epithelial cells, but also, according to the stage of the disease, granular and embryonic cells in greater or less proportion. The connection of lobular pneumonia with obstruction of tubes is further shown by the facts that lobular collapse is often associated with it, and that then the collapsed and pneumonic conditions may often be seen to pass into one another by gentle gradations.

Closely related to catarrhal lobular pneumonia is the disseminated pneumonia due to obstruction of small branches of the pulmonary artery, either by embolism or thrombosis, or in the course of pyæmia. In these cases, as in the other, the affected patches are usually of small size, and limited by the margins of lobules. But there is greater variety of result, especially in pyæmia, in which disease, while the patches sometimes present simple engorgement, or red or gray hepatization, they not unfrequently are the seat of hæmorrhage, or undergo rapid suppuration or gangrene. Lobular pneumonia is generally best marked towards the basal portions of the lungs, and the patches which are superficial are often each the centre of a patch of pleural exudation.

In all forms of pneumonia, even such as are not of bronchitic origin, there is a tendency towards the development, sooner or later, of more or less bronchitis. But, apart from this, there is a marked tendency, early in the course of pneumonia, to the effusion into the tubes from the inflamed air-cells of a transparent, very viscid fluid, uniformly stained with blood, and containing corpuscular elements; and, in some rare cases, this effusion, like that in the air-cells, whence it is derived, undergoes coagulation in the bronchial tubes, which thus become filled to a greater or less extent with casts consisting of coagulated fibrin and of corpuscles.

Notwithstanding the frequency with which pneumonia proves fatal, it does not very often go beyond the third of the stages which we have described; sometimes, however, abscesses form, sometimes gangrene takes place, and sometimes the pneumonia lapses into a chronic condition. Pneumonic abscesses are usually of small size and irregular form; and in some cases, especially when they are developed in connection with lobular pneumonia, the terminal bronchial tubules are primarily affected, their parietes become destroyed, and the abscesses taking their course assume a dendritic character. Gangrene very rarely indeed occurs in the course of simple idiopathic pneumonia; it is chiefly met with in those cases in which the pneumonia is secondary to or complicated with some other affection. It is characterized by the breaking down of the lung-tissue into a fetid dirty greenish-yellow pulp, and by more or less greenish discoloration of the consolidated tissues around. Not unfrequently the latter are œdematous and present a slightly translucent aspect. The gangrenous condition may involve an extensive tract of lung-tissue or scattered patches only, or even a single small patch. If it be recent at the time of post-mortem examination its margins will be found ill-defined; if it have existed for some length of time the gangrenous cavity will be bounded probably by a well-defined edge. Of chronic pneumonia we shall speak at length hereafter.

Of the associated morbid phenomena of pneumonia there are several that call for mention, if not for detailed description. We have adverted to the coexistence with pneumonia of pleurisy and bronchitis; but besides these, we very frequently observe, early in the disease, an herpetic eruption on, or in the neighborhood of, the lips; more or less jaundice without obvious hepatic disease; intestinal congestion, with sometimes membranous patches on the mucous surface of the large intestine; and inflammation of the bronchial glands. And it must be added that the same conditions which give rise to pneumonia occasionally give rise at the same time to inflammation of other organs. Thus we sometimes find associated with pneumonia inflammation of the brain, kidneys, bowels, or pericardium. It is common, after death from pneumonia, for the right side of the heart to be full of fibrinous coagulum which is prolonged into the pulmonary artery, while the left side of the heart is contracted and almost empty.

Symptoms and Progress.—Idiopathic pneumonia is frequently ushered in with a day or two of feverishness or undefinable feeling of illness. This is generally succeeded by a sudden and severe rigor, or by a succession of rigors, or in children by an attack of convulsions—phenomena which are attended with a rapid and considerable elevation of temperature, and the usual symptoms of more or less severe inflammatory fever. The specific signs of the pulmonary affection declare themselves either immediately or in the course of the next four-and-twenty hours, or in rare cases may be delayed for a day or two. They consist in rapidity and shallowness of breathing, with sometimes very manifest dyspnœa; dorsal decubitus; cough, attended soon with blood-stained glutinous sputum; probably pain in the affected side on drawing a deep breath; and, according to the stage which the pulmonary affection has reached, fine crepitation, or dulness with tubular breathing, and augmented bronchophony and vocal fremitus. While these local conditions are in progress, the patient's febrile state continues; his skin is hot and dry or perspiring, his tongue furred, his pulse accelerated; jaundice is apt to come on, and diarrhœa; his urine is scanty and probably albuminous; at the same time, probably, he suffers from more or less hebetude, with delirium, which comes on especially at night. The further progress of the case will vary according to its severity. In some cases, after two or three days of illness, the patient's temperature falls, his other symptoms subside, and convalescence is established. In other favorable cases the commencement of convalescence may be delayed to the end of a week, ten days, or even a fortnight; and the amendment may then be either sudden or gradual. In cases which end fatally, death may occur at any period in the course of the disease, even in apparent convalescence, and is due, as a rule, either to asthenia or to gradual asphyxia, or to a combination of these conditions.

We will discuss *seriatim* some of the more important of the phenomena which attend pneumonia.

The respirations are usually hurried and shallow, and may vary in rate from the normal up to 50 or 60 in the minute and upwards; when very rapid they are usually attended with a sucking sound in the mouth, and expansive movements of the alæ nasi; there is sometimes, but by no means always, more or less severe dyspnœa, and generally there are signs of breathlessness when the patient attempts to speak.

There is almost always more or less cough, which is sometimes very troublesome and even paroxysmal; but it is attended with no characteristic sound or other quality. At first it is dry, but it is soon attended with the expectoration of transparent and exceedingly viscid mucus, tinged with the coloring matter of the blood. This is usually said to have a rusty tint, and often indeed has; but it varies in color between a pale saffron and a bright vermilion. In the latter case it may be mistaken, on hasty inspection, for pure blood. After the expectoration has retained this character for a few days, it loses its sanguineous tint and becomes somewhat opaque and greenish, acquires in fact a muco-purulent character, and then gradually diminishes in quantity. In some cases, instead of undergoing this latter, which may be regarded as the normal change, it acquires a deep purplish or reddish-brown tint and at the same time a more watery consistence. This form of sputum has been likened to prune-juice, and is generally an indication not only of increased congestion and escape of blood, but of the access of the third stage, and of an unfavorable issue. In some cases, again, the expectoration becomes distinctly purulent, or may be attended with the horrible fetor which usually indicates pulmonary gangrene. The quantity and quality of the expectoration vary remarkably in different cases. In some there is absolutely none from first to last; in some there may be no more than one or two rusty-colored sputa; in others the sputa may never present the characteristic tint; while in others again the discharge may present the normal sequence of variations, and in either case may be extremely profuse. Pneumonic expectoration is characterized by the presence of a superabundance of common salt, and contains a considerable quantity of mucus and of albumen.

There is considerable variety as to the presence and degree of thoracic pain. In some cases there is no pain whatever; in some there is a mere sense of heat; in some, however, the patient has a severe stitch whenever he coughs or draws a deep breath. This pain is pleuritic in character, and doubtless due to the coexistence of pleurisy.

In the first stage of the disease the most characteristic auscultatory phenomenon is the presence of minute crepitation, which may be audible during the whole of inspiration, sometimes during expiration as well, and not unfrequently only at the end of a deep inspiration, such as that which precedes a cough. In association with this there may be no change on percussion, or there may be high-pitched resonance or *bruit de pot fêlé*. The second stage is marked by the supervention of dulness over the consolidated portion of lung, with increase of vocal fremitus; cessation of fine crepitation with the development of well-marked tubular breathing, and the corresponding whiffing character of the cough and voice; bronchophony and in some cases pectoriloquy. There may also be sharp metallic crepitation or rhonchus. In some cases, probably when the bronchial tube leading to the consolidated portion of lung is completely obstructed, there may be, over the affected region, total absence of respiratory and vocal sounds and of bronchophony. It need scarcely be pointed out that, in consequence of the co-existence of pleurisy, it is common in pneumonia to get friction-sounds mixed up with those due to the pneumonia itself, and possible even for the pneumonic sounds to be suppressed or replaced by the phenomena indicative of pleurisy. At a later stage, when lung-tissue is breaking down, or resolution is taking place, the tubular breathing becomes replaced by a kind of coarse crepitation, to which the name of *crepitatio redux* has been given. This gradually gives way to the ordinary signs of bronchitis. It may be added that, when the pneumonic lung is consolidated, the movements of the portion of the side corresponding to it become impaired, and the resistance on percussion manifestly increased; and, further, that pneumonia may be present, deepseated in the lung, or limited to its diaphragmatic or inner surface, and thus altogether escape detection by auscultation or percussion. Some degree of dulness on percussion usually persists long after the disappearance of the other local signs of pneumonia.

The cardiac pulsations are always increased in frequency during the febrile stage of the disease, but rarely increased proportionately to the respirations. Often, indeed, their ratio, instead of being about 4 to 1, sinks to 2 or 1½ to 1. In adults the pulse may range from 80 or 90 up to 120; in children it is generally more rapid, and may rise to 200 and upwards. Extreme rapidity is generally associated with feebleness, and not unfrequently with irregularity, and is hence to be regarded as an unfavorable sign. In the beginning the pulse is often somewhat full and strong, sometimes full and dicrotous; later on, however, it always becomes more or less feeble and dicrotous. During convalescence it may fall below the normal frequency. While pneumonia is in progress the systemic veins are apt to become more or less overloaded, and the surface may assume a dusky hue. The blood always presents a large excess of fibrinogen.

The tongue is more or less thickly coated, and in some cases tends to become dry and brown, and sordes may accumulate upon the teeth. Thirst is pretty constant, and there is loss of appetite. Sometimes the patient suffers from sickness. The bowels vary; sometimes they are not particularly affected throughout the disease; sometimes they are constipated; sometimes, on the other hand, there is more or less profuse diarrhœa, and this may be dysenteric in character. The occurrence of jaundice during the progress of pneumonia is neither uncommon, nor very important. It is said to occur most frequently in those cases in which the right lower lobe is affected. There is, however, no more necessary connection between right pneumonia and jaundice than between left pneumonia and it.

The urine is scanty, dark-colored, and of high specific gravity, containing a diminished quantity of chloride of sodium and a great excess of urea and uric acid, with a tendency to the deposition of urates. Sometimes it contains also a little albumen, and hyaline, granular, or epithelial casts. During convalescence it becomes much more abundant, pale, of low specific gravity; and the urea undergoes diminution, while the chloride of sodium increases.

The face is more or less flushed in the early period of pneumonia, and may be at the same time somewhat livid; the skin is frequently hot and dry; but profuse perspirations are not uncommon during the progress of the disease, and generally attend its decline. An herpetic eruption about the lips and alæ nasi is of very common occurrence.

The patient at first complains of headache and usually also of general febrile pains. He is often drowsy, yet apt to be restless, especially at night-time. Delirium often comes on early, at first being limited to the night, but subsequently becoming more or less constant. In some instances, especially in the case of persons who have been given to drink, the nervous symptoms very soon assume all the characters of delirium tremens. And again, patients, not otherwise obviously affected in the mind, occasionally become suddenly and violently maniacal, the paroxysm possibly abating as suddenly as it arose. In fatal cases delirium is apt to pass into coma. There is often more or less tremulousness and subsultus in severe cases, with loss of control over the bladder and rectum.

The temperature in pneumonic patients rapidly rises from the time of invasion, so that within a few hours, at most perhaps twelve, it has almost attained its maximum; this may vary from 100° up to 106°, or even more. Thenceforward the temperature remains high, probably increasing somewhat, with morning remissions and evening exacerbations, until the time of commencing convalescence, when it either suddenly or gradually falls. In the former case the temperature may sink to the normal or below it in the course of twenty-four hours. Occasionally in fatal cases the temperature rapidly rises before death.

The symptoms of uncomplicated idiopathic pneumonia are collectively so characteristic of the disease that it is almost impossible to mistake their significance. The affections, other than those of the respiratory organs, with which it is most liable to be confounded, are typhus and enteric fevers. No real difficulty, however, can arise unless the specific characteristics of these fevers be in abeyance, and they be at the same time (as they often are) complicated with secondary pneumonia. It is altogether different, however, in respect of the various forms of intercurrent or secondary pneumonia, and of the lobular variety of the disease. These creep on, for the most part, insidiously in the course of other grave affections, which have already probably produced serious pulmonary symptoms, such as dyspnœa, cough, expectoration of serous, mucous or bloody sputa, lividity of surface, and probably other indications of embarrassed circulation and of carbonic acid poisoning; their onset is not usually marked by rigors or anything equivalent to rigors, nor is their progress usually attended with the high febrile disturbance which characterizes the idiopathic variety; and, again, they are not often accompanied by labial herpes, or by jaundice, and very often there is, excepting towards the close of the disease, an entire absence of delirium. The supervention of these forms of pneumonia may be suspected in patients suffering from the various diseases which are apt to be complicated by them when their symptoms, and especially those referable to the respiratory organs, become aggravated; but they can only be positively determined by careful physical investigation of the condition of the thoracic organs.

It must not be forgotten, however, that lobular pneumonia may be present to a considerable extent without producing either the characteristic dulness, the tubular breathing, or other specific phenomena of the more uniformly diffused variety of the disease. The auscultatory and percussive phenomena indeed may differ little, if at all, from those which attend capillary bronchitis.

The breaking down of portions of lung-structure which occasionally attends the later stages of pneumonia does not reveal itself by any special sign, unless the cavities be such as, from their size or position, to give rise to characteristic auscultatory phenomena. In rare cases such abscesses burst into the pleura, or (the lung being adherent) perforate the thoracic walls, or they form sinuses running down behind the peritoneum, and opening ultimately into the colon or some of the hollow viscera of the pelvis. The occurrence of gangrene is usually revealed by the disgusting fetor of the breath, especially during the processes of coughing and expectoration, and in a less degree by the look and smell of the sputa. Here also the cavities due to the destruction of lung-tissue may perhaps admit of detection. The supervention of gangrene is often attended with marked depression of the vital powers, with, in fact, more or less obvious symptoms of collapse.

Pneumonia is always a disease of considerable gravity. Still, in its idiopathic form, it comparatively rarely kills, unless the portion of lung involved be very extensive, or unless both lungs be attacked, or except in the case of persons advanced in years, or of those whose constitutions have been injured by long-continued bad habits, overwork, or disease. The secondary form of the disease, and especially the lobular variety, on the other hand, are exceedingly fatal, and may be included among the chief immediate causes of death in the various maladies which they complicate.

Treatment.—There are few diseases for which so many opposite plans of treatment have been employed with reputed success as for pneumonia. It is a disease, too, which, more perhaps than any other, has on this very account been appealed to in proof of the change of type of disease. From the time of Laennec to about the middle of the present century almost implicit reliance was placed in the combined use of bloodletting, antimony, and mercury. Since then, especially dating from the time of Dr. Todd, these remedial agents have been to a very large extent discarded, and have become replaced by the free exhibition of alcoholic stimulants. Many, indeed, now regard all medicinal treatment as of little or no importance; and it is quite certain that a large number of even severe cases recover perfectly if left to nature and the nurse.

In the majority of cases of the idiopathic disease it is probably quite sufficient to keep the patient in bed in a comfortable, well-ventilated room, of medium temperature; to relieve thoracic pains with mustard plasters and the like; to assuage febrile thirst by the exhibition of soda-water, orangeade or lemonade; to support strength by the frequent administration of milk or gruel, or some equivalent nutritious fluid; and to relieve, from time to time, by simple measures, diarrhœa or constipation, and other remedial derangements of the various organs;

and then, as convalescence comes on, to give vegetable tonics, and gradually to improve the diet in respect both of quantity and quality. It is doubtless true, however, that, in many cases, the above plan of treatment may be judiciously supplemented by other measures. Bleeding from the arm, or the local abstraction of blood from the chest by cupping or leeches, is certainly followed by relief to symptoms when employed early in cases in which there is high fever and much dyspnœa. We believe that bleeding from the arm is more efficacious than the other methods of bleeding, but in any case it is better to remove sufficient blood at a single operation than to be called upon to repeat it. Counter-irritants and detergents are often serviceable at a later period of the disease, or at the beginning of slight cases in which bleeding is not deemed necessary. They relieve pain, and sometimes diminish difficulty of breathing. Dry cupping is of especial value. Some physicians think it well to keep the affected side invested in a large poultice or a layer of cotton-wool; others prefer the application of ice-bags or cold compresses. We do not think that any benefit accrues from the former plan, but the latter probably has some beneficial influence. Expectorants, such as ipecacuanha, in small doses, may possibly aid those cases in which there is frequent and troublesome cough, with difficulty of expectoration; and, under the same circumstances, the addition of a small quantity of opium may be serviceable.

When the pulse becomes very quick and weak, and delirium is established, especially if the patient present the general symptoms of delirium tremens, diffusible stimulants, such as ammonia, and alcoholic preparations, in quantities to be determined by their effects, are indispensable. It may be added that, with the object of reducing temperature, various agents have been recommended; and possibly one or other of them may be used with advantage; among these may be enumerated cold baths, quinine in large doses, veratria, digitalis, and aconite. The supervention of suppuration or gangrene is a special reason for the maintenance of the patient's strength by nutritious food, stimulants, and tonic medicines. Opium is often of great service, but should not be given, or should be given very cautiously, when the patient is suffering from dyspnœa, and from insufficient aeration of the blood. The treatment of secondary pneumonia merges in the treatment of the disease it complicates. Its supervention, however, is on the whole a plea, not for depletion, but for the opposite plan, namely, the use of stimulants and of nourishment.

PLEURISY. (*Pleuritis.*)

Causation.—Pleurisy is either idiopathic or dependent on constitutional causes; or it is the result of local irritation. The former class includes pleurisy directly arising from exposure to cold—the form of pleurisy which corresponds to idiopathic pneumonia and bronchitis—and that which takes place in the course of acute rheumatism. Among the latter class may be enumerated the form of pleurisy due to the extension of inflammation from inflammatory and other affections of the lungs, or of the thoracic parietes; that due to mechanical injuries, more especially to the rupture into the pleura of pulmonary cavities, or of abscesses of the liver or other neighboring organs; as probably also the pleurisy which is so commonly associated with the progress of pulmonary phthisis and thoracic carcinoma. In addition to the forms of pleurisy here enumerated must be mentioned those which become developed in the course of small-pox, scarlatina, enteric fever, pyæmia, renal disease, and heart disease, and in respect of which these several diseases act variously, sometimes as the exciting, sometimes, and perhaps more frequently, as the predisposing causes.

Morbid Anatomy.—Inflammation of the pleura, like that of all other serous membranes, commences with hyperæmia of the bloodvessels, proliferation of the protoplasmic elements of the tissues, more especially of the epithelium, and effusion into the serous cavity of inflammatory lymph, comprising a variable but pretty considerable quantity of albumen, fibrin, and corpuscular elements. The last two for the most part remain adherent to the serous surface, forming the so-called "false membrane;" the fluid, containing albumen, fibrinogen, and a variable proportion of corpuscles, accumulates within the serous cavity. The inflammatory process, therefore, combines three elements, which may conveniently be considered independently of one another, namely, first inflammatory hyperæmia and infiltration of the serous and subserous tissues; second, the formation of a false membrane; and third, the effusion of serum.

The first of these elements is the first in order of development; but it rarely attains a high degree or forms a prominent item in the collective inflammatory changes. There is always, however, more or less obvious infiltration, its amount having some relation to the intensity of the inflammatory attack; and this not unfrequently extends into the connective tissue round about, as, for example, along the interlobular septa of the lungs, into the tissue of the mediastina, and into that of the diaphragm and of the thoracic parietes. And thus it occasionally happens that the superficial stratum of lung-tissue becomes involved, that the diaphragm and intercostal muscles become affected, and that the inflammation, commencing in one serous cavity, extends to those which are in its immediate vicinity.

The effusion of inflammatory lymph always commences at a very early period. At first it constitutes an exceedingly thin, granular, but more or less coherent pellicle, the presence of which renders the serous surface obviously rough to the finger and deprives it of its polish. This gradually extends in area and increases in thickness, becoming at the same time more and more obviously yellow and translucent. The thickness which the false membrane may attain varies roughly from that of a mere film up to half an inch or even an inch. The character of its surface presents numerous varieties, which depend partly on the tendency of the lymph itself to be deposited in the form of a network, partly on the attrition to which it is exposed during the movements of the opposed surfaces upon one another, and partly on its stickiness. It thus acquires a more or less irregular ribbed, villous, or retiform character. When the opposed surfaces of an inflamed pleura are separated by fluid effusion it often happens that trabeculæ and bands or septa of false membrane pass irregularly between them. The attached surface of the false membrane is always closer in texture and tougher than the free surface, and becomes with age more and more firmly united to the proper serous membrane, with which indeed it ultimately becomes incorporated. It is here, too, that organization, with the formation of new bloodvessels, commences—a process which, if the case go on favorably, ultimately pervades the entire thickness of the false membrane, and leads to the blending of the opposed layers, to their conversion into connective tissue, and to the obliteration of more or less of the pleural cavity.

The fluid effusion is very variable in quantity relatively to the other two elements of the inflammatory process. It is difficult in many cases to account for this fact, but occasionally it is explicable in some degree on mechanical grounds. In the first instance the fluid is transparent, yellowish or greenish, presenting probably flakes of lymph floating in it. In many cases it retains this character throughout, but in some it becomes turbid or opaline, and deposits a little milky sediment on standing. Occasionally it acquires the characters of ordinary pus. It may be added that blood is sometimes effused either from rupture of the new-formed vessels of the false membrane or from ulcerative destruction of the subjacent lung-tissue; that gas is occasionally present, an occurrence due either to an external wound or to some communication between the lung or intestine and the pleura; and, lastly, that the purulent contents occasionally become very fetid. The quantity of fluid effused may vary from almost zero up to two or three quarts.

In a large number of cases especially those in which the pleurisy is due to the extension of inflammation from subjacent parts—as it is, for example, when it arises in the course of peritonitis, pericarditis, lobar pneumonia, or the various forms of disseminated pneumonia—the effusion of serum is very scanty, and the lymph forms a thin film which may be limited to the area primarily involved, and that opposed to it, or may creep gradually over the whole pleural surface. Moreover it is in such cases far less liable to spread from below upwards than from above downwards; and even in slight cases with little effusion it is common for the inflammatory products (solid as well as fluid) to subside to the most dependent part of the pleural cavity and to accumulate there. In other cases, again, and more particularly, perhaps, in the idiopathic form of the disease, and in those varieties of it which attend on small-pox and other eruptive fevers, or tuberculosis, and in that due to perforation of the pleura by abscess, effusion takes place rapidly and copiously. The effects of the accumulating fluid are the distension of the pleural cavity, the compression of the lung, and the displacement in different degrees of the surrounding organs. As the fluid rises in the thorax, more and more of the lung, commencing with its lower part, has its air squeezed out of it. Subsequently, perhaps, the whole organ suffers, and consequently becomes remarkably reduced in size, and compressed into the upper part of the angle between the vertebræ and ribs. There, in fact, it may lie concealed from view by a layer of lymph continuous with that lining the thoracic parietes; and the unskilled pathologist might readily assume that the lung had undergone total destruction. If the lung have been the seat of consolidation, or if it have been previously bound to the parietes here and there by old adhesions, or if the distension of the pleura with fluid be incomplete, the compressed lung will probably hang more or less irregularly into the pleural cavity. The accumulation of fluid causes, in addition to compression of the lung, displacement of the heart and mediastinum towards the opposite side of the chest (especially observable when the left pleura is affected), depression of the diaphragm, and expansion of the outer parietes of the thorax, with widening and probably bulging of the intercostal spaces.

When suppuration takes place (an occurrence of special frequency in the pleurisy of small-pox, scarlet fever, measles, pyæmia, of women who have just undergone childbirth, and in that from perforation), all the phenomena just described naturally ensue; but to them will probably be superadded others due to the presence of pus. The empyema or abscess sooner or later tends to point. Not unfrequently it opens into the lung; sometimes it makes its way through the thoracic parietes, forming, in the first instance, a sinus between the ribs, which probably become to a greater or less extent exposed and carious, then an accumulation between the ribs and the integuments, which, gradually enlarging, may develop, ere an external opening takes place, into a large superficial abscess. The route which such a sinus may take, and the point at which it may present, are liable to great variations. Thus sometimes the abscess appears at the apex of the thorax, and even above the clavicle; sometimes it opens in the loin below the level of the twelfth rib. Much more frequently, however, it occupies some intermediate position. In rare cases the empyema perforates the diaphragm and may then take the course of a renal or psoas abscess, and finally open in any of the situations which these latter abscesses affect.

The ultimate consequences of pleurisy are various. In the great majority of cases the fluid accumulation undergoes absorption, the partially-compressed lung recovers itself, and the effused lymph becomes slowly converted into a kind of cicatricial connective tissue, which remains permanently. This may ultimately form a mere white opacity upon some portion or portions of the pleural membrane; or, what is far more common, may result in the formation of adhesions between the opposed surfaces. These latter may consist in a mere intervening film of connective tissue, or in groups of filaments and bands of various lengths, or in tissue as close, dense, and tough as cartilage or tendon, which in process of time may become the seat of calcareous deposit. Adhesions may be limited to one or two points only, or may be more generally but irregularly distributed, or may involve the whole extent of the pleura, the cavity of which then ceases to exist.

When, however, the lung has been long compressed by fluid effusion (whether serous or purulent), and rendered entirely airless, especially if at the same time it has been covered with a thick dense layer of false membrane, the absorption or removal of the fluid is probably attended with little or no restoration of the lung; and the space which that organ occupied becomes filled up by the falling in of the surrounding parts. The mediastina and the heart are drawn over towards the affected side, the corresponding half of the diaphragm rises, carrying with it the stomach or the liver, as the case may be; the ribs are retracted and at the same time approximated; the shoulder falls, the spine bends in the same direction, and the patient's carriage undergoes a corresponding change. At the same time the adhesions probably remain abundant and thick, and sometimes œdematous. In many cases, on the other hand, when compression has been less complete, or the adhesions are less strong, convalescence, even after an extreme amount of pleural effusion, is attended with more or less restoration of the affected lung—an event which often requires considerable lapse of time for its completion. In some such cases, when death has ensued before the entire removal of the fluid, the lung is found to be invested in a fenestrated layer of pretty dense false membrane, which by the general pressure it exerts renders the organ irregularly rounded, while the fenestræ permit of irregularly distributed lobulated protrusions of crepitant lung-tissue.

An empyema may, after the discharge of its contents, be followed by any of the consequences above enumerated; but, like other deepseated abscesses, its cavity often fails to become wholly obliterated, and a sinus consequently remains which continues to discharge for months, years, maybe for life. This tendency for an empyema to remain open may in some cases be traceable to a carious condition of the ribs. On the other hand, circumscribed collections of pus here as elsewhere sometimes dry up into caseous masses.

Before concluding this part of the subject it may be well to point out that inflammation may attack a pleura already partially or wholly obliterated by adhesions. In the latter case the consequences will probably be congestion, infiltration, and thickening of the pre-existing false membrane. In the former case the effused fluid (serum or pus) will occupy either a more or less definitely circumscribed space or the whole pleural cavity, divided by bands and septa into a series of intercommunicating loculi. Such circumscribed accumulations of pus or serum are occasionally met with in the interlobular fissures, or between the diaphragm and base of the lung, or between the inner aspect of the lung and the mediastina,—situations in which they often escape recognition during life.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of pleurisy present great variety, both in intensity and in kind—the differences being mainly due to differences in the extent, position, and intensity of the inflammation, in the circumstances under which it is developed, in the diseases with which it is associated, and in the stage at which it has arrived. The specific symptoms nevertheless are simple enough, and, in addition to the signs furnished by percussion and auscultation, principally comprise thoracic pain during respiration, dyspnœa, and inflammatory fever.

The invasion of idiopathic pleurisy is far from uniform in its symptoms. In some cases the patient complains only of a little feverishness, loss of appetite, and general malaise, together with a stitch or pain in one side when he breathes deeply, or coughs, or twists his body, or moves the corresponding arm; and he may continue to follow his ordinary avocation until, in the course of a week or two, or more, he is restored to health, or until, at the end perhaps of an equally long time, increasing illness and difficulty of breathing make him consult a medical man, who may possibly then find the implicated side distended with fluid. In other cases the patient is suddenly seized with rigors, or (and this may occur even in adults) an epileptiform attack, followed by high febrile symptoms and the characteristic stitch. And in others, again, after he has complained for a day or two of some degree of feverishness and pain in the side, the symptoms, both local and febrile, assume sudden intensity.

But, however the disease comes on, whether with rigors or with none, whether slowly and insidiously or by sudden onset, it rarely happens, unless it be suppurative from the beginning or dependent on the presence of some blood-poison, that the temperature rises above 102°; often, indeed, it does not exceed 100°, and it may be scarcely above the normal. The condition of the pulse and the other general symptoms have some relation with the temperature. The pulse is generally full and vibratile or dicrotous, and somewhat increased in frequency, the skin is hot, the tongue more or less furred, the appetite impaired, the thirst increased, the urine scanty and high-colored, and the bowels confined. There are probably also headache and general febrile pains. From the beginning the patient has a stitch, which is usually referred to the mammary region, and the presence of which renders deep inspiration and all thoracic movements painful, so that the respiratory acts become hurried and shallow and perhaps irregular, and attended frequently with an expiratory groan, and the patient avoids all unnecessary movement. There is usually also some tenderness on pressure and on percussion of the affected side.

While these symptoms are present and the pleurisy remains in the so-called "dry" stage, percussion may perhaps reveal some little dulness at the base of the pleural cavity, and auscultation may detect, here or elsewhere, some variety of friction-sound. Cough is often absent, and, when present, dry, or attended only with a little frothy expectoration. It is rarely severe, but is sometimes paroxysmal and troublesome, and always painful.

As effusion increases, the pleuritic stitch for the most part diminishes, and at length may wholly disappear. At the same time the febrile temperature and general symptoms of illness may remain at the same level, or undergo some diminution. Dyspnœa may or may not increase; and it is important to know that the effusion of sufficient fluid to distend the pleural cavity is in some cases attended with little or no obvious dyspnœa so long as the patient remains at rest. On the whole, however, dyspnœa increases with increase of fluid accumulation; and the patient not only breathes rapidly, but suffers from much distress and anxiety, becomes pale or livid, even to cyanosis, and presents all the phenomena of slow asphyxia. The presence of fluid in the pleura is indicated by dulness on percussion up to the level at which the fluid stands—the level, in many cases, distinctly varying, in relation to the different points of the thoracic walls, with the patient's movements; by suppression of vocal fremitus over the dull part; and by absence of respiratory sounds, or presence in some cases of faint tubular sounds, over the same region. Moreover, ægophony is usually audible about the angle of the scapula. Sometimes, also, friction-sounds are recognizable above the level of dulness, and, as has been pointed out, high-pitched resonance and the *bruit de pot fêlé* may often be observed over the yet healthy portion of the side.

When the effusion fills the pleural cavity, and the lung is wholly compressed, dulness of the side, with absence of vocal fremitus, becomes general, and both ægophony and respiratory sounds cease. The last, however, may generally still be heard about the apex, in front and behind, and thence downwards behind, between the scapula and the spinous processes of the vertebræ. But, in addition to these phenomena, the heart becomes displaced, the diaphragm thrust down, the side distended and almost immovable, with dilated intercostal spaces, over which, by careful manipulation, fluctuation may sometimes be detected.

Convalescence may commence at any stage. In a very large proportion of cases, the patient begins to recover before there has been any obvious effusion of fluid; pain in the side gradually ceases, febrile symptoms (if there be any) subside, and friction slowly vanishes. In other cases convalescence does not commence until after fluid has accumulated, and more or less of the lung has been compressed. Here, again, convalescence is indicated by subsidence of fever and general improvement in the condition of the patient's bodily functions; his breathing becomes more natural, and his appetite returns. At the same time the effused fluid becomes gradually absorbed, the pleural surfaces come again into contact and consequently pain may temporarily return and friction become re-established. Indeed, friction usually is a much more marked phenomenon of convalescence than it is of the early stage of the disease. It may happen that, with the disappearance of the fluid, the lung enlarges, and healthy respiratory sounds are speedily restored; but, even in favorable cases, it is usually a long time (it may be months) before friction wholly disappears, and even longer before resonance and respiratory sounds return to the basal portion of the affected side of the chest. In less favorable cases, the lung is restored in part only, or remains permanently collapsed. Then all those changes in the form of the side and the arrangement of the internal organs, which have been already described, slowly ensue. But even here some improvement may be hoped for in the course of years. The patient, however, usually remains weakly and short of breath.

The cause of death in simple pleurisy is commonly asphyxia due to the pressure of the accumulated fluid; the patient may, however, die from syncope or asthenia, and in either case death is apt to take place suddenly.

The supervention of suppuration—the development of empyema—is often insidious and unattended with either the aggravation of old symptoms or the occurrence of new ones. The simple long persistence of copious effusion affords presumptive evidence of suppuration. Suppuration is generally also indicated when there has been, from the beginning of the attack, much fever, and rapid filling of the side with fluid, and especially when, in the course of a case hitherto of only moderate severity, rigors occur, and fever, becoming greatly augmented, continues augmented. The local indications of empyema are not necessarily more pronounced than the general symptoms. In addition to those of distension from mere accumulation, we sometimes observe general or partial œdema of the integuments on the affected side, sometimes distinct bulging of the intercostal spaces, sometimes unnatural distinctness of the superficial veins, and sometimes a circumscribed fluctuating swelling, superficial to the ribs, due to the escape of matter from the pleural cavity through an intercostal space into the soft tissues beneath the integuments. We have pointed out that an empyema may burrow in almost any direction and discharge itself at almost any surface; the most important practical terminations of this kind, however, are by perforation of the lung and by perforation of the thoracic parietes. In the former case the patient suddenly expectorates a large quantity of pus, and may continue henceforth to discharge pus, either continuously, in comparatively small quantities, or at irregular intervals profusely. In some cases of circumscribed empyema, such a discharge may be the first indication that suppuration has taken place. In the case of discharge through the thoracic parietes, the abscess first points, and then opens either spontaneously or by operation, and as in the former case pus, in more or less abundance, escapes, and probably continues to escape. In this case, also, the appearance of a superficial abscess is sometimes the first clear indication that there has been a circumscribed empyema. But it must not be forgotten that a superficial abscess often communicates, by a comparatively long and tortuous passage, with the internal abscess which gave it origin; and that hence (especially in the case of circumscribed empyema), it may be impossible to trace the superficial abscess back to its source, and hence to make sure of its empyematous origin. Thus a circumscribed empyema at the base of the pleura may in its progress be readily and pardonably mistaken for a perinephritic or a lumbar abscess. The progress of a discharging empyema is apt to be very chronic, especially if the original cavity were large. It may continue to discharge (the discharge often becoming fetid) for weeks, months or years; during which time, in dependence partly on the copiousness of the discharge, the patient becomes emaciated, and presents the ordinary symptoms of hectic fever. In many such cases, fortunately, recovery, more or less complete, takes place after a time; this event is, on the whole, more frequent when the empyema opens through the lung than when it discharges externally—a circumstance which seems to depend in some degree on the much greater tendency that there is in the latter case than in the former to the decomposition of the purulent contents. In many cases, on the other hand, the patient slowly sinks and at length dies, worn out and exhausted, or he is carried off by sudden intrapleural hæmorrhage, or asphyxia.

It necessarily often happens that the communication of an empyema with the bronchial tubes, or directly with the external atmosphere, permits of the entrance of air into the pleural sac, and that hence pneumothorax is established. The supervention of this condition may be ordinarily recognized by the presence of augmented resonance (generally of heightened pitch) over the air-containing portion of the cavity, of the splashing sound caused by succussion, of cavernous resonance, and probably of distinct metallic tinkling.

In the foregoing account we have mainly discussed the symptoms of simple unilateral idiopathic pleurisy; it may be added that the symptoms of the complicated disease are essentially the same, but that they are interwoven with those of the complicating disorder, and are sometimes masked by them; and further that both pleuræ are occasionally implicated, with corresponding aggravation of symptoms. We may also add that pleuritic patients, during the period of effusion, usually lie on or towards the affected side; and also that they much more frequently suffer from cough than might perhaps be gathered from the remarks we have made. The cough, however, is no necessary part of the disease, and is often due to the presence of associated pneumonia or bronchitis.

Treatment.—The treatment of ordinary cases of pleurisy is not usually a matter for anxiety. In mild cases of so-called dry pleurisy the application of a mustard plaster or other counter-irritant, the binding of the chest with a broad flannel roller to restrain its movements, and the use of opiates in small doses will probably be sufficient.

In severer cases, in which there is manifest fever and increasing effusion, it is often beneficial to apply (according to circumstances) from half a dozen to a dozen leeches to the surface of the chest, to follow up their application by poultices or by flannels wrung out in hot water, and then perhaps after a time by counter-irritants. In these cases, even more than in the former, opiates are generally of extreme value, if only to aid in the alleviation of pain and in the relief of distress. Soda-water, or some other febrifuge medicine, may also be employed.

If the effusion still increase, and especially if the patient begin to suffer from shortness of breath, the arrest of the effusion and the removal of that which has already accumulated, become the chief indications for treatment. For these purposes diuretics, diaphoretics, and purgatives have each been strongly advocated, and among drugs mercury, antimony, digitalis, and iodide of potassium. We believe that all these agents are practically useless for the purposes here indicated, and that, if we are to trust in drugs at all, they should be those which, by tending to improve the general health of the system, tend indirectly to promote healthy action at the seat of disease: we mean tonics, especially iron and quinine. Counter-irritants, and especially repeated small blisters, seem to act sometimes in the promotion of absorption. The only other means at our disposal for the removal of fluid, and this is in many respects by far the best, is the operation of paracentesis. This operation was formerly greatly dreaded and rarely performed except in cases of empyema already pointing. It is in great measure due to Trousseau that, during the last thirty years, paracentesis has come to be recognized as a safe and efficacious procedure in cases of excessive accumulation of simple serum. More recently, especially since the introduction of suction instruments, and through the able advocacy of Dr. Bowditch, the use of the operation has been still more widely extended. The objects to be attained by paracentesis are: first, the removal of pressure from the lung so as to permit of its redistension; second, the prevention of death from suffocation; and, third, the removal of purulent fluid. It is also generally believed, and perhaps correctly, that the removal of a certain proportion of fluid from a distended cavity promotes the absorption of the rest.

With the first of the above objects the fluid should be removed early in the course of effusion, inasmuch as the longer the lung has been compressed and the more firmly it is bound down by adhesions the less likely is restoration to take place. With the second of these objects the pleura should be punctured either when the patient suffers from obvious difficulty of breathing, or when, even if dyspnœa seems absent, the cavity is greatly distended. In reference to the removal of circumscribed accumulations of pus, it is often best to perform in the first instance an exploratory operation. In all these cases a fine trocar and canula should be employed; the instrument should be plunged into the chest at a suitable point, generally, as recommended by Dr. Bowditch, an intercostal space directly below the angle of the scapula and above the lower limit of the opposite healthy lung; and the fluid should be removed either by the aspirator, or by a tube guarded by a valvular fold of goldbeater's skin, so as to prevent the admission of air. The admission of air, however, though an accident to be avoided as involving additional risk, has in a considerable number of cases had no ill effect; further, it is not generally advisable to attempt the removal of the whole of the fluid at one time. If pus be present it may be removed by periodical aspirations, or its free discharge may be maintained through a permanent opening. For the different methods by which at the same time a free escape of pus may be allowed and the entrance of air prevented, we must refer to surgical works. It is sufficient to say here that, so long as the discharge remains free from fetor, the entrance of air must be carefully guarded against; when, however, the discharge becomes fetid, little is to be gained by further exclusion of air. It then becomes important to wash out the cavity daily either with pure water or with water medicated with quinine, nitric acid, chlorinated soda, or carbolic acid. The operation of paracentesis with a very fine trocar and canula, if air be excluded, is perfectly harmless. And it is indeed of little importance if in attempting it we wound the lung, or the kidney, or other neighboring organs.

In the treatment of chronic pleurisy, or empyema, and during the whole period of convalescence, the importance of tonics, good diet, and change of air cannot be overestimated.

CIRRHOSIS. (*Chronic Pneumonia. Fibroid Phthisis.*)

Definition.—A distinction is not unfrequently made between cirrhosis and chronic inflammation of the lungs. It is difficult, however, to appreciate in what the difference between them consists, and we prefer therefore to regard the two conditions as identical. We mean by these expressions induration of the lung-tissue by the development of nucleated fibroid tissue either around the bronchial tubes or in the interlobular septa, or in the walls of the air-cells, or in all these situations at once, and by the consequent gradual effacement of the air-cells themselves.

Causation.—There is reason to believe that cirrhosis is an occasional result of ordinary acute pneumonia; it is far more frequently, however, a sequel of catarrhal or lobular pneumonia and of chronic pleurisy with effusion. A by no means unfrequent cause is the continued inhalation of solid particles, such as those of coal-dust, millstone grit, copper ore, flax-dust, and the like, by those whose occupations expose them to the dangers of such inhalations. It is certain that it occasionally ensues on simple chronic bronchitis and on the retrogression of both gray and caseous tubercular deposits. The question how far, in some cases, it is to be regarded as the result of a constitutional taint, has been often raised. There is no doubt that we occasionally meet with a similar condition simultaneously involving several organs, more especially the lungs, liver, and kidneys, a fact which is certainly entitled to some weight on the affirmative side of the question. But, on the other hand, it must be remarked that hepatic cirrhosis is traceable, in the great majority of cases, to the influence of alcoholic irritation of the matrix of the liver, and that pulmonary cirrhosis (independent of tuberculosis) is usually exclusively limited to one or other lung,—facts which are at least as weighty on the opposite side.

Morbid Anatomy.—Cirrhosis of the lung essentially consists in the gradual invasion of the solid tissues of the organ by a nucleated fibroid growth. This, on the one hand, surrounds and involves the bronchial tubes (especially the smaller ones) and the vessels which accompany them; on the other hand, invests the lung itself (which is then usually strongly adherent to the parietes) and separates its lobes from one another; and from both sides is prolonged into the interlobular septa, so as to divide the lung-tissue by bands of fibroid tissue of different degrees of density, thickness, and visibility, into a series of polygonal islets. With the further progress of the disease, the same kind of thickening takes place irregularly in the walls of the air-cells, so that before long the cut surface presents a coarse retiform arrangement of dense fibroid tissue; and this, gradually increasing, finally renders the whole organ, or portions of it, uniformly dense, hard, and airless. It must be observed that, although in cirrhosis there are usually both induration of the tissues around the bronchial tubes and dense adhesions between the opposed pleural surfaces, it often happens that the most obvious, if not the primary, change is that which pervades the ultimate tissue of the lungs. It need scarcely be said that this is necessarily the most important.

Accompanying the interstitial growth of fibroid tissue, there is usually a more or less abundant deposit of black pigment. This is natural in the lungs of persons advanced in age; but in cirrhosis it is often, if not always, excessive. The pigment is deposited in the thickened walls of the air-cells and especially in the connective tissue which surrounds the bronchial tubes and vessels, and that which separates lobules from one another. It is always also abundant in the bronchial glands. The pigment is deposited in irregular patches, but may often be found to be distinctly contained in the connective-tissue corpuscles, and to take the course of the lymphatic vessels. Indeed, there is good reason to believe that it is to a large extent carbonaceous matter of extraneous origin, which has been inhaled into the lungs, has been absorbed by the mucous surfaces of the respiratory tract, and has then become deposited in the tissues and taken up by the lymphatics. The presence of such pigment usually gives a peculiar mottled aspect to the sectional surface of the cirrhosed lung; but if in great abundance, it renders the tissues uniformly and intensely black.

The ultimate effect of cirrhosis of the lung, like that of the same condition in the liver, although it may perhaps under some circumstances cause temporary enlargement, is to produce gradual contraction and diminution of the organ. The progress of the disease is further always complicated with dilatation and other changes in the bronchial tubes, and not unfrequently with equivalent affections of the air-cells themselves. The larger tubes are generally more or less considerably dilated, the fibroid and muscular bands which mark their mucous surface with longitudinal and transverse ridges become hypertrophied and produce a coarsely reticulated appearance, and the mucous surface itself is probably congested and thickened. The chief changes, however, occur in connection with the smaller tubes, which in some cases are dilated into bulb-ended channels; sometimes terminate in round or subglobular cystiform expansions, from the size of a cherry to that of a small pea; sometimes open (several of them in common) into cysts or cavities of large size and irregular form; sometimes are continued into recently-formed and progressing cavities, which, when small, may easily be recognized as originating in the ulcerative destruction of the walls of the smaller tubes and air-passages. The mode of origin of dilated tubes in this and other pathological conditions will be considered hereafter. It will be sufficient to say here that, in many cases, so-called "dilated tubes" are merely tubes in communication with cavities whose walls have undergone cicatrization; that there is (as might be supposed) a strong tendency for the adventitious fibroid growth of cirrhosis to undergo liquefaction under the influence of inflammatory processes commencing at the bronchial surface; and that not only the formation of vomicæ, but probably also that of many of the dilated tubes, are referable to such liquefaction. There is no doubt that ordinarily the air-cells, in cases of cirrhosis, gradually become obliterated, retaining sometimes in their diminished cavities disintegrating epithelial and other cells; but not unfrequently more or less emphysema is developed at the same time. When cirrhosis is limited to some comparatively small tract of lung, emphysema is common in the tissue which immediately bounds the indurated patch. Occasionally, also, the formation of a dense fibrous reticulum throughout the lung is to a greater or less extent associated with the dilatation and breaking down of the thickened walls of the air-cells, so that the cut surface of the lung becomes not altogether unlike that of a coarse sponge. We have an impression that the condition last described may ensue on the retrogression of a crop of miliary tubercles.

Cirrhotic lungs present very great variety of appearance and character; at the same time it is easy to see that, however much they may differ from one another in the stage of the disease which they have reached, in the amount of pigment which is present in them, in the condition of their bronchial tubes, and in the tendency to the formation of vomicæ, they are all linked together by the community of their origin in simple fibroid overgrowth. The following are some of the varieties of cirrhosis which have been described and named: *Red induration.*—This name is given to an early or slight condition of the disease, in which the lung is of large size, red, fleshy, and, although denser than natural and infiltrated to some extent with adventitious growth, still contains air. *Brown induration.*—This name has been employed to designate a condition of lung in which the capillaries are dilated and thickened, and in which the color of the organ has a yellowish-brown tint, and the fluid exuding on pressure is similarly colored, in consequence of the presence in the tissues of the lung of the coloring matter of the blood in the form of pigment-granules. Brown induration is especially an accompaniment of heart disease. *Gray induration* is the name which is sometimes applied to the condition of the lung in advanced cirrhosis, when the organ is extensively infiltrated with fibroid matter and presents in consequence a general grayish tint and more or less translucent aspect. *Black induration* is sometimes used as the designation of that form of cirrhosis in which the cirrhotic tissue is largely infiltrated with black pigment, and of which the most striking examples are furnished by the lungs of persons working in mines or otherwise exposed to the inhalation of soot or other carbonaceous matters. It may be added that the pulmonary affections which are so frequently the causes of death amongst those who are engaged in certain avocations, as, for example, amongst miners, colliers, flax-dressers, millstone grinders, and the like, and which are commonly known as the phthisis of those who are thus respectively engaged, are mostly, as has been already indicated, of the nature of cirrhosis. They originate in the bronchitis which is caused and maintained by the constant inhalation of solid particles. Of these particles a greater or less abundance is taken up into the solid tissue of the lungs, and remains there permanently; and fibroid infiltration slowly supervenes. It appears from Dr. Greenhow's investigations that the nature of the dust inhaled does not exert any specific influence over the morbid changes which ensue. The nature of the imbedded particles can generally, however, be pretty readily recognized with the aid either of the microscope or of chemical reagents.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of cirrhosis of the lungs, apart from those of the numerous conditions which complicate it, and from those of the morbid conditions out of which it may have arisen, scarcely admit of description or recognition. The disease is one the progress of which is exceedingly chronic, and may be prolonged for ten, or even fifteen years.

It is easy to see that, if any large extent of lung-tissue be involved, the patient must suffer from progressive breathlessness; that from the obstruction which the indurated and contracted lung-tissue opposes to the pulmonic circulation, hypertrophy and dilatation of the right side of the heart must ensue, to be followed sooner or later by general anasarca; that there must gradually supervene impairment of nutrition, failure of the general powers of the body, weakness and emaciation; that the pulmonary changes must result in impairment of thoracic movement with retraction of the thoracic parietes, more or less obvious dulness on percussion, and either suppression of the respiratory sounds or tubular breathing, or (if there be secretion into the tubes) the various unnatural sounds which secretion is competent to induce. Generally, moreover, there are present (at all events at some stage or other of the affection) more or less bronchitis with secretion, more or less dilatation of the tubes or air-cells, more or less breaking down of tissue, with the formation of vomicæ, and more or less distinct inflammatory action; and the symptoms of these conditions must be added in order to have a true picture of the symptomatic phenomena of cirrhosis of the lungs.

Briefly, then, it may be stated that a patient with cirrhosis presents the following symptoms variously combined: He has more or less obvious dyspnœa, especially on exertion, which gradually increases upon him, and is generally aggravated during the winter months, or by the occurrence of catarrh or pulmonary inflammation. Pallor and lividity of surface, with congestion of the nose, fingers, and toes, often supervene sooner or later. Cough is almost always present in a greater or less degree; and in some cases is very severe; it may, however, be wholly absent, especially during warm weather. It may or may not be attended with expectoration; but expectoration is often profuse, especially when the cirrhosis is complicated with dilated tubes or vomicæ, and generally mucopurulent or purulent. Under the same circumstances it is liable to be extremely fetid, and, in the case of colliers and others, almost black from the presence of pigment-particles. Hæmoptysis is not unfrequent. In many cases the sputa are merely streaked with blood as in ordinary chronic bronchitis; in some cases, however, more or less profuse hæmorrhage occurs from time to time. This is sometimes due to perforation of bloodvessels in the course of destructive changes, sometimes to intense hyperæmia (probably of inflammatory origin) of the lining membrane of the dilated tubes. The auscultatory and percussive phenomena will be considerably modified according as dilated tubes or cavities are absent or present, and according as these are full or empty of fluid. The pulse may at first present little departure from the normal, but as the disease progresses it tends to become rapid and weak, and sometimes irregular; and at the same time, as has been pointed out, general anasarca may ensue. Elevation of temperature and other febrile symptoms are very variable in their occurrence. Not unfrequently, at certain periods of the affection there is a total absence of them; but much more commonly the patient presents more or less of the usual symptoms of hectic fever,—some degree of elevation of temperature, which is, however, liable to fluctuations; perspirations; loss of appetite; sometimes vomiting and diarrhœa; and gradually increasing emaciation and debility. The local and general symptoms and the history of cirrhosis not unfrequently closely resemble those of retraction of the lung after simple pleurisy, or those of chronic bronchitis with emphysema, or those of phthisis.

Treatment.—Our principal aims in the treatment of cirrhosis should be, by attention to hygiene and to diet, to arrest the progress of the morbid process, to prevent the supervention of complications, and to maintain the bodily strength. For these purposes change of scene, removal to a mild but equable and bracing air in the summer, to a warm southern climate in the winter, the avoidance of night air, of exposure to sudden chills, of overfatigue and the like, the use of good, wholesome, and abundant diet, with a moderate amount of stimulants, and of quinine, iron, cod-liver oil, or other tonics, are of vital importance. When the cirrhosis is due to occupation, the patient should give it up and follow some more healthy pursuit. But, in addition, symptoms as they arise will necessarily call for treatment; cough and expectoration may demand opiates and expectorants, hæmoptysis astringents, shortness of breath, diffusible stimulants, diarrhœa medicines which check the alvine flux. It is needless, however, to pursue the list of possible complications, and to indicate the various methods by which they may severally be relieved.

TUBERCLE. (*Laryngeal and Pulmonary Phthisis. Tubercular Pleurisy.*)

Causation.—The ætiology of tuberculosis is a subject of the highest interest, and at the same time one of extreme difficulty. There are few affections in which the influence of hereditary taint is so strongly shown. It is a well-established fact that children of tubercular parents are pre-eminently liable to tubercular affections, and not only so, but that, if one parent be tubercular, the children who most resemble that parent in conformation are most prone to be affected; and, further, that parents, themselves seemingly healthy, or at all events free from tubercle, not unfrequently beget a family of children who die one after the other of pulmonary phthisis. In the case last referred to the tubercular tendency of the children may be due either to the transmission of a taint (latent *quoad* the parent), or to the fact that one or other parent is scrofulous or syphilitic, or in some other way impaired in health. But tuberculosis does not occur among those only who inherit a tendency to it. Climate has certainly some influence in its production;

thus it is much more frequent in temperate climates than it is either in those which are very cold or in those which are very hot; and Dr. Buchanan's and Dr. Bowditch's researches seem to prove that in temperate climates it prevails far more extensively in low, damp situations than it does in elevated and dry localities. There is no doubt that conditions which produce deterioration of the general health tend ultimately to induce tuberculosis: among these may be enumerated inadequate nourishment, excessive work with insufficient rest, and want of fresh air. Hygienic defects of this kind are specially injurious to the young. Other causes of tuberculosis are occupations which necessitate the inhalation of solid irritating particles (for there is no doubt that tuberculosis, as well as cirrhosis, and not unfrequently both in combination, are thus produced), and the cachexiæ which follow or attend upon various diseases, especially perhaps enteric fever, measles, hooping-cough, syphilis, and diabetes mellitus. No age is free from liability to tuberculosis; it is extremely common in young children, but, putting these on one side, the age of greatest liability is from twenty to thirty or thirty-five. The influence of sex is uncertain.

Morbid Anatomy.—1. *Laryngeal tubercle* always manifests itself in the form of minute gray granulations, which may very readily be overlooked, but which, nevertheless, present in their typical completeness all the microscopical and other characteristics of gray tubercles. They are situated in the substance of the mucous membrane, and tend after a time to form small round shallow ulcers, which by their coalescence constitute sinuous but rarely extensive tracts of ulceration. It is very common indeed in the course of pulmonary phthisis for the larynx to become implicated; but to what extent this implication is due to actual tuberculosis of the larynx is a matter of considerable doubt. The mucous membrane becomes congested, œdematous, and thickened, excoriations appear, and sooner or later extend deeply, exposing the cartilages, and causing their erosion. These deep ulcers are most commonly situated towards the posterior extremities of the vocal cords, and involve the anterior processes of the arytenoid cartilages. All the cartilages are, however, liable to become thus affected.

The trachea and bronchi are subject to the same pathological changes as the larynx: their mucous membrane becomes congested and thickened, excoriations manifest themselves with or without the pre-existence of miliary tubercles, and occasionally the cartilaginous rings become exposed and eroded, and even detached and expectorated.

2. *Pulmonary Tubercle.*—There is no doubt that those who deny the identity between gray and yellow tubercles will, equally with those who maintain the opposite thesis, admit that the two varieties often coexist in the same individual; and, on the other hand, there is no doubt that those who believe in their identity will, equally with their opponents, acknowledge that cases of tuberculosis are not unfrequently met with which are characterized by the exclusive presence of one or other form. It will be convenient, therefore, while acknowledging their tendency to pass the one into the other, to describe them independently, as we not unfrequently meet with them in typical cases.

Gray tubercles vary in bulk from mere points up to the size of a small pea, but do not usually exceed that of a pin's head; they are gray, somewhat hard, and slightly translucent; they are sometimes sparsely scattered, sometimes very closely set, in some cases distributed with tolerable uniformity, in others forming scattered groups or clusters of various sizes. In the last case those towards the central part of a group coalesce, to a greater or less extent, and form tracts of tubercular growth individually as large as a marble or a walnut. The development of gray tubercles is occasionally limited to one lung; more frequently it comprises both, and may then involve them equally or unequally. They are in some cases distributed throughout the whole organ, in some limited to certain regions, generally the apex; and for the most part, even when universally distributed, they are most numerous and most advanced in the upper part of the lung. The growth of miliary tubercles is always, in a greater or less degree, associated with other morbid conditions of the lung: these are especially congestion and œdema of the pulmonary tissue, or consolidation of the intermediate tracts of lung, or bronchial catarrh mainly implicating the minuter tubules. As regards the consolidation, it must be observed that this may be of the nature of ordinary pneumonia, with impaction of the air-cells with corpuscular elements, or of the nature of cirrhosis with fibroid thickening of the walls of the air-cells and of the other connective tissues of the lung. A later change is the breaking-down of the consolidated portions of lung and the formation of vomicæ. Such cavities usually commence at the apex, and may be limited to that part. They may vary from the size of a pea up to that of an orange or beyond, and present every variety of form. They are usually surrounded with a greater or less thickness of indurated tissue, and often present abrupt well-defined margins.

For the most part, miliary tubercles are developed with great rapidity, and tend to a rapidly fatal issue. There is no doubt, however, that occasionally their progress is arrested, and the patient recovers, but with more or less permanent damage to the tissue of the lung. When this happens in respect of discrete tubercles, the organ becomes seamed throughout with minute patches of cicatricial tissue, the fibres of which have something of a stellate arrangement, and within the limits of which the lung-tissue presents, from the presence of concurrent emphysema, a coarsely spongy character; and occasionally in the centre of the scars minute fibroid knots or concretions may be recognized. When the affection becomes arrested after groups of tubercles have become consolidated by the intervention of inflammatory overgrowth, more or less extensive tracts of tissue, studded probably with cretaceous or caseous masses and with black pigment, assume a cirrhotic character, and become contracted, while usually more or less emphysema becomes developed in their immediate neighborhood. Further, when cavities have formed, they either contract and become lined with a definite smooth membrane, continuous with that of the bronchial tubes, or possibly, in rare cases, become obliterated.

Yellow tubercles in process of development present an opaque, yellowish-white, slightly granular character. They are peculiarly dry and friable, furnishing no juice, but readily yielding, on being scraped or squeezed, a pulpy detritus. They are usually of larger size than gray tubercles, and present for the most part a well-defined outline and a more or less irregular form. They evidently comprise groups of air-cells or of lobules, and are hence polygonal when cut across; but when divided in the direction of the bronchial tubes, are found to involve the minuter branches of these and to be arranged upon them in a lobulated or foliaceous manner. In their early stage a cross-section will probably have the size of a split tare or pea; they soon, however, partly by individual growth, partly by coalescence, assume larger dimensions. Occasionally, as the result of such coalescence, large tracts of lung-tissue, sometimes the whole of a lobe, become uniformly infiltrated—a condition to which, in the nomenclature of the College of Physicians, the name of "chronic pneumonic phthisis" has been given.

Yellow, like gray tubercles, usually commence at the apex of a lung, sometimes at the apex of the lower lobe, and spread thence gradually downwards. They are usually, too, more advanced at the apex than elsewhere. It must not, however, be forgotten that they may originate and attain their most advanced stage in any part of the lung. The tendency of yellow tubercles to undergo liquefaction is far more marked than is that of gray tubercles; so that, although in rare cases a lung may become very largely involved without breaking down, in the great majority of cases softening takes place both early and extensively. In one case of rapid phthisis which came under our notice, destructive softening must have been almost coetaneous with the development of the tubercles, for though both lungs were thickly studded with cheesy masses, there was scarcely one of them which was not in great measure or wholly converted into a flocculent-walled cavity. The lungs, indeed, were lighter than natural, and appeared at the first glance to have large air-containing bullæ thickly disseminated throughout their substance. The vomicæ of this form of phthisis usually originate in the upper parts of the lungs, and there attain their chief development. They commence with the liquefaction of those portions of the masses which immediately bound the bronchial passages and smaller tubules; so that, in the first instance, though roundish when cut transversely, they present a dendritic form when the incision takes the course of these channels. A cavity once commenced increases more or less rapidly in size, and ere long, by coalescence with neighboring cavities, may assume gigantic proportions. It may indeed occupy the whole of a lobe. Large cavities are usually more or less anfractuous in form, and often crossed by bands of condensed tissue, comprising vessels (mostly impervious) of considerable size. Cavities in process of formation present more or less ragged parietes; but when they have ceased (as they often do cease) to enlarge, their surfaces become smooth, and even polished, and the tissues round them more or less indurated. Yellow tubercle not unfrequently undergoes retrogressive changes. These consist in its gradual conversion, first, into a mortary, and lastly, into a calcareous inert mass, encapsuled by a dense fibroid envelope. The contraction of cavities, the calcareous conversion of tubercular masses, and the induration of the tissues around, are always attended with diminution in the bulk of the affected portions of lung, and compensatory expansion of the neighboring healthier tissues.

It must be added that, in both forms of tuberculosis, it happens sometimes that gangrene takes place; sometimes that profuse hæmorrhage occurs either from intensely congested surfaces or from the perforation of an artery or vein, which perforation is occasionally preceded by the formation of an aneurismal dilatation; and that sometimes the tubercular vomica, like any other abscess within the chest, opens into the pleura, or through the outer thoracic walls, or perforates the diaphragm.

3. *Pleural tubercle* differs in no important respect from tubercle of other serous membranes. It almost invariably appears here in the form of minute grayish spots, variously arranged, sometimes occupying the serous membrane itself, sometimes apparently imbedded in the substance of recently-formed false membranes. These bodies are sometimes scattered over the whole surface, sometimes limited to certain spots; and are generally, even when widely spread, most thickly congregated in certain regions where it may be presumed they originated. They are often very numerous between the lobes and upon the diaphragmatic surface. When very abundant they touch one another, or coalesce so as to form extensive tracts of tubercular infiltration. When this takes place the opposed pleural surfaces are usually adherent, and the tubercular laminæ appear to occupy the substance of the intervening false membrane. As the tubercles increase in size and run together they assume an opaque buff color and become friable, resembling, indeed, in their look and consistence, cheesy masses in the lungs. Pleural tubercle is, in the great majority of cases, associated with tubercle of other organs; occasionally, however, it is primary in the pleuræ, and may even be limited to one. It is very commonly associated with tubercle of other serous membranes; it is also, as might be supposed, usually coincident with some amount of miliary formation in the lungs themselves. It is nevertheless a fact that tuberculosis of the pleura is by no means a frequent complication of pulmonary phthisis, notwithstanding that pleuritic inflammation is an invariable attendant on that affection. Tubercle of the pleura is not necessarily accompanied with inflammation of that membrane; in most cases, however, sooner or later, and sometimes from the very commencement, inflammation takes place, and the usual phenomena of pleurisy become combined with those of tuberculosis; false membrane is formed, effusion takes place, suppuration perhaps ensues, and any one or all of the various events which have been already fully considered under the head of pleurisy are apt to supervene.

It would be out of place here to enter at any length upon the associated morbid anatomy of tubercular affections of the respiratory organs, which plays, however, so important a part in the progress and symptoms of ordinary cases of pulmonary phthisis. It will be sufficient to draw attention to the fact that tubercles are rarely limited to these organs, and that their simultaneous development in other organs may induce consequences of much more urgent gravity than those referable to the laryngeal, pulmonary, or pleural affection. Among the more important of such complications of pulmonary phthisis are inflammation of the lungs and pleuræ, tubercular meningitis, tubercular peritonitis, and tubercular ulceration of the intestine, to which may be added the fatty and lardaceous degenerations of various organs.

Symptoms and Progress.—So much attention has been devoted to the symptomatology of pulmonary phthisis, so much has been written on this subject, and so elaborate are the details with which we have been furnished, that it seems at first sight an almost hopeless task to endeavor to compress our description of the symptoms of the disease within reasonable limits. When, however, we bear in mind that, in most of the elaborate accounts to which we refer, the symptoms of pulmonary phthisis are made also to include the symptoms due to tuberculosis of all other organs, those referable to the many complications which are apt to supervene in the course of phthisis, and besides these the symptoms of the various forms of ill-health which so often precede phthisis, it will be seen that the symptomatology of the pulmonary affection has been overlaid with an abundance of matter which, however important, does not immediately concern us now. The following description will be almost exclusively limited to the symptoms which are referable to the affections of the respiratory organs themselves.

In a large number of cases the invasion of pulmonary phthisis is remarkably insidious. A patient who has previously, it may be, enjoyed robust health, becomes slowly and without obvious cause weak and thin, suffering probably at the same time from slight remittent febrile symptoms; or he may, possibly after exposure to the causes of catarrh, become the subject of dry irritating cough which he cannot shake off, and which, ere long, becomes attended with loss of flesh and strength; or he may suffer in the first instance from slight symptoms of laryngeal inflammation, which slowly increase in severity; or he may, without previous warning, have a sudden and profuse attack of hæmoptysis, on the subsidence of which some of the various symptoms above considered supervene; or a patient, subsequent to an attack of fever, or of pneumonia, or in the course of some wasting disease, may be attacked with cough, and the symptoms of phthisis may gradually replace those of the primary malady. The frequent occurrence of gradual deterioration of health, without the presence of any specific symptoms of disease, prior to the obvious development of pulmonary phthisis, has induced many physicians to believe in the existence of a stage of phthisis antecedent to that of tubercular deposition—a belief based, however, on utterly insufficient data.

But in whatever way phthisis first manifests itself, the symptoms of the fully-developed disease become ere long established. These consist mainly in cough, attended with more or less abundant mucopurulent expectoration, and occasional or frequent hæmoptysis; hectic fever, marked by more or less regularly periodical febrile exacerbations, profuse perspirations, especially at night-time, rapid emaciation, and loss of strength; and the local evidences, on percussion and auscultation, of progressive involvement and destruction of lung-tissue.

We proceed to discuss the various symptomatic phenomena of phthisis *seriatim*. In a certain number of cases the symptoms of which the patient first complains are referred to the larynx; and it may be that throughout the whole course of the affection the laryngeal symptoms continue chiefly distressing to him. These symptoms differ scarcely at all from those of ordinary chronic laryngitis except in their obstinacy, in their progressive character, and in the gradual supervention of emaciation and loss of strength, and of indications of advancing pulmonary disease. In a still larger number of cases, and indeed in a very large proportion of the entire number of cases of phthisis, laryngeal symptoms of a more or less severe character come on sooner or later in the course of the pulmonary disease. These are sometimes simply irritative or catarrhal, and subside; but more frequently they resemble in all respects, inclusive of their causation and progress, those of the earlier laryngeal affection. It is a question which can scarcely be said to be even now clearly decided whether laryngeal phthisis (as it is termed) ever actually precedes the pulmonary disease. The general belief is that it is always secondary, and there is no doubt that at post-mortem examinations, laryngeal phthisis is never found unassociated with tubercles in the lungs. The laryngoscopic characters of laryngeal phthisis have been described under the head of chronic laryngitis.

The presence of cough is one of the most constant and striking phenomena of phthisis. It generally commences early, and increases in frequency and severity with the progress of the disease. In the beginning it is usually short and hacking, and either dry or attended with scanty glairy expectoration. It is probably then due to slight bronchial irritation only, and the discharge consists of bronchial mucus. With the advance of the disease, and the breaking down of the pulmonary tissue, the sputa usually become increased in quantity, often very profuse, and at the same time opaque, yellowish, or greenish, and purulent, often nummulated, sometimes fetid. The expectoration is not necessarily distinguishable from that of bronchitis. It is furnished partly by the inflamed bronchial tubes, partly by the tubercular vomicæ; sometimes, by careful microscopic examination, pulmonary tissue may be detected suspended in it. The cough itself presents no special characteristics by which it may be distinguished from that of bronchitis, or (if the larynx be affected) from that of laryngitis. It is liable to considerable differences in different cases; in some it is scarcely a matter of complaint from first to last; in some (especially chronic cases) it presents periodical variations, increasing, for example, in the winter or cold weather, subsiding in the summer-time; but in the majority of cases it is a serious and increasing cause of distress.

Hæmoptysis is one of the commonest accidents of pulmonary phthisis. It occurs at some period or other in the course of the great majority of cases. Sometimes it is the first indication of the disease; more frequently it comes on at a later period. It may be only sufficient to tinge or streak the sputa, or it may be limited to an occasional succession of sanguinolent sputa, or, again, it may be sudden and profuse—the patient bringing up in a very short time half a pint, a pint, or even a larger quantity of blood. It may, indeed, be so profuse at any stage of the disease that the patient is suddenly carried off either by choking or by syncope.

Difficulty of breathing is a common but not necessary phenomenon. It may be severe if the larynx be largely affected, if there be much accumulation in the bronchial tubes, or effusion into the pleuræ. In most cases, however, the patient makes little or no complaint on this score; he no doubt readily loses wind on even slight exertion, and habitually, perhaps, the respirations are more or less augmented in frequency, but when he is at rest his breathing does not usually trouble him.

The patient often suffers from stitch, or burning, or other kind of pain in the chest. This may occur on one or both sides, often at one apex, but is not limited to any one part. Pain is by no means always present; some patients never experience it, others suffer from it occasionally only; in some cases it is pretty constant and severe. It is usually augmented by movement of the chest, and especially by deep breathing or by coughing. It is mostly due to pleuritic complication.

The physical signs of pulmonary phthisis are such as would naturally arise from progressive consolidation of the lung, associated with the formation of cavities, the accumulation of secretion in them and in the bronchial tubes, and pleuritic inflammation and exudation. In considering the significance of the physical signs we must never forget that, as a rule, tuberculosis commences at one or both apices of the lungs, that excavation usually first takes place in the same situations, and that the morbid processes tend to travel downwards.

The presence of small discrete tubercles in the lungs, even if they be very numerous and close-set, does not necessarily affect the character of the percussion-note or the sounds which may be heard on auscultation. We can, therefore, readily understand that pulmonary tuberculosis may become considerably advanced without giving distinct local indications of its presence, and we must not too readily assume, because we hear nothing amiss, that therefore the patient is free from tubercle, or that he is in the so-called "pre-tubercular stage." Generally, however, even if there be no dulness, there are bronchitic signs, rhonchus, crepitation, and the like, and these are probably more marked over the upper portions of the lungs; or there may be occasional evidence of pleuritic friction; or there may be here and there jerky respiratory sounds, which have sometimes been attributed to the presence of circumscribed patches of pleuritic inflammation. When, however, tubercles have coalesced into masses, say from the size of a walnut upward, and abut upon the surface, their presence materially affects the quality of the percussion-note over the area to which they correspond. There is then more or less marked dulness on percussion, the extent and completeness of which are determined by the extent and bulk of the consolidated tract. Dulness from tubercular disease is generally indicated by the facts that it occurs mainly at the apex in front or behind, that it is rarely equal in these situations, and still more rarely equal in the corresponding points of both apices, and that it tends gradually to extend from above downwards, so as to involve more and more of the tissue of the lung. In association with the dulness there is usually increased sense of resistance on percussion, increase of vocal fremitus, diminished movement during respiration, and more or less obvious flattening. The latter condition is especially noticeable when it occurs beneath the clavicle. The auscultatory phenomena at this stage are mainly those which attend the second stage of pneumonia—tubular breathing, together with (if the tubes contain secretion) rhonchus, gurgling, crepitation, or occasional clicking or creaking sounds, bronchophony, and probably also pectoriloquy. It need scarcely be added that, if the consolidated patch be imbedded in the substance of crepitant lung, little or no indication of its presence may reach the ear. The phenomena which attend the formation of vomicæ are very various, and by no means always characteristic. The presence of one or several small cavities in the midst of consolidated tissue does not obviously modify the percussion note. Large cavities, indeed, may exist, surrounded by a thick layer of condensed lung-tissue, and yet almost absolute dulness may be present. In other cases, however, the formation of a cavity in consolidated tissue is attended with the redevelopment of resonance, which may become almost normal, or may be high pitched and tympanitic, or may present the characters of the *bruit de pot fêlé*. On auscultation over cavities we may detect (if they contain fluid) large crepitation and gurgling—sounds which may also be heard over the larger bronchial tubes when imbedded in condensed lung-tissue—or (if they be empty) some modification of tubular breathing. Occasionally (and this may be the case in respect of cavities no larger than a walnut) we may hear distinct cavernous breathing. Metallic tinkling is rarely audible over tubercular cavities. In some cases no sounds whatever are produced within a cavity, and all that one hears are normal or abnormal respiratory sounds transmitted from the parts beyond. Both bronchophony and pectoriloquy may usually be recognized over cavities; pectoriloquy, however, is on the whole more marked here than over solid lung, bronchophony less marked.

In delicate patients in whom no obvious consolidation can be recognized, the persistent presence, at one or other apex, of a few clicking sounds, or of rhonchus, or of crepitation, or of jerky respiration, is ground for the gravest suspicion. By some physicians, moreover, a systolic murmur over the pulmonary artery and its main branches, or in the course of the subclavian artery within the chest, is equally regarded as an indication of the presence of tubercular consolidation—the belief being that the murmurs are produced by the pressure of consolidated tissue upon the vessels in question. They are probably anæmic.

The state and action of the circulatory organs are for the most part such as we meet with in all other chronic diseases, attended with progressive enfeeblement. In the earlier stages of phthisis the pulse is usually increased in frequency and hardness; with the advance of the disease its frequency becomes augmented, but there is diminution of fulness and of force. With increasing enfeeblement of the circulation it is not uncommon for some degree of anasarca to supervene, especially if the enfeeblement of the left side of the heart be associated, as it occasionally is, with hypertrophy and dilatation of the right side. As a rule, however, the heart undergoes general atrophy. In many cases the anasarca is limited to the lower extremities, and is then often immediately due to thrombosis of the iliac veins. It is doubtless owing to the same enfeeblement of the circulation that various parts, and more especially the nose, ears, fingers, and toes, frequently become congested, livid, and tumid. A clubbed condition of the fingers and toes (although by no means confined to phthisis) is, as is well known, of common occurrence in the chronic form of the disease. Each ungual phalanx becomes swollen and bulbous, and at the same time more or less congested; and in consequence of the grape-like form which it assumes, the nail, which occupies the upper half only, becomes bent over the summit, forming a kind of sloping roof to it.

The symptoms referable to the stomach and bowels are generally of considerable importance. The tongue is often clean throughout the greater part of the patient's illness; it is often, however, morbidly red, often more or less furred, and towards the fatal termination often becomes dry, glazed, and fissured or aphthous. There is usually more or less thirst. The condition of the appetite presents great variations. In some cases the patient enjoys a good, and possibly voracious appetite; in other cases the appetite is capricious; while in others again there is complete anorexia and probably great irritability of stomach, with gastrodynia, nausea, and sickness. The latter conditions depend in some cases on catarrhal inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach, and are often associated with thinning and dilatation of that organ. Phthisical patients are exceedingly liable to suffer from diarrhœa, which is apt to be very obstinate and profuse, and often assumes a dysenteric character. Persistent diarrhœa, indeed, may be the most serious of all the morbid conditions from which the patient suffers. It is, in the great majority of cases, due to coincident ulceration of the bowels, a lesion which complicates fully one-half of the cases of pulmonary phthisis, and which may outrun, if it do not precede, the pulmonary disease. Diarrhœa may, however, be due, like the dyspeptic symptoms, to mere catarrh, or some other form of irritation of the mucous membrane. It is a well-recognized fact that tubercular patients are peculiarly apt to suffer from fistula in ano. The presence of a fatty liver is not usually indicated by symptoms, but may occasionally be recognized by the increased bulk which the organ attains.

The nervous system does not usually present any very characteristic morbid phenomena. The patient may be more or less irritable, or, on the other hand, apathetic; he is sometimes desponding, but very often indeed remarkably hopeful, buoying himself up even to the last with the prospect of eventual recovery.

Hectic fever and gradual emaciation are by far the most important and striking of the general phenomena of phthisis. They commence in most cases long before the actual proofs of the growth of tubercles exist, and they continue, as a rule, throughout the whole duration of the disease. It is important, however, to observe that phthisical patients often undergo temporary improvement, that under judicious management they often gain flesh and strength, sometimes never lose flesh, and that they not unfrequently remain free from fever for days or weeks—

sometimes, indeed, have scarcely any febrile symptoms during the whole course of their illness.

The hectic of phthisis is almost typical in the distinctness of the daily remissions and exacerbations which attend it. There is usually some elevation of temperature after food, especially after hearty meals, but the maximum mostly occurs in the afternoon or evening. The minimum temperature in the day may be normal, or even below the normal; the maximum may reach anything from 101° to 104° or 105°. In most cases, however, the minimum temperature is still considerably above the normal, and the range less wide than the above figures might seem to indicate. Not uncommonly the temperature falls considerably as the fatal end approaches. The patient usually suffers during the periods of exacerbation from heat in the palms and soles, and flushing of the cheeks, which is for the most part vivid and circumscribed, and has received the name of the "hectic flush." Perspiration is a common and distressing symptom. The patient complains little of this while he is awake, but when he is asleep it is apt to break out profusely all over him, rendering his surface damp and sodden, and his linen and coverings in some cases so wet that the moisture may be wrung out of them. These perspirations are sometimes absent, or they may intermit, or be so slight as to be of little significance.

The emaciation of phthisis is intimately related to the presence of the hectic fever, both being the consequence mainly of the rapid disintegration of the corporeal tissues. All parts of the body, doubtless, waste; some, however (especially the brain and nervous system), less than others. The heart dwindles, the bones and muscles become atrophic; but the most obvious change is in the fat, which gradually and for the most part almost entirely disappears. The limbs and trunk consequently shrink, and their surface becomes wrinkled; the skin of the face and forehead becomes closely applied to the subjacent bones and muscles, so that the cheek-bones, and especially the zygomatic arches, become remarkably prominent, and the movements of the muscles painfully visible. The skin itself in many cases grows thin and brittle, the nails dry and inclined to split, and the hair thin and scanty. In some cases, however, no such change in the cutaneous organs takes place, and indeed the hair occasionally becomes extraordinarily luxuriant. The extreme emaciation favors the development of bed-sores on the buttocks and in other situations.

It need scarcely be added that, in a very large number of cases of phthisis, the presence of complications already adverted to—more especially cerebral, peritoneal, and renal tuberculosis, and degenerative affections of the liver and kidneys—adds other symptoms to those which have been enumerated, and naturally modifies the progress of the disease.

Several varieties of phthisis, which do not necessarily correspond to the several varieties recognized by the pathologist, are described by those who look at the disease from the clinical point of view. They may be ranged, however, under the heads of acute and chronic phthisis.

The great majority of cases of phthisis belong to the chronic category. They commence in one or other of the ways already indicated, and the general symptoms and local changes which have been above discussed become gradually established. In many cases the disease progresses uniformly, no amendment whatever takes places, and the patient sinks probably in from six to twelve months from the first manifestation of symptoms. In some cases the duration of the disease is greatly extended. The patient suffers from the ordinary symptoms of phthisis, or it may be from those of a simple bronchial attack, and then appears to recover more or less completely; but after awhile the symptoms recur, and again amendment follows, and again and again, it may be, these alternations of illness and of comparatively good health take place, until at length the symptoms of the disease become continuous, and the patient gradually sinks. In such cases the tubercular process probably takes place in successive crops; and in such cases also is it that post-mortem we find intermingled extensive tracts of indurated and contracted lung-tissue, encapsuled mortary or cretaceous masses, cavities with cicatrized parietes, and more or less emphysema. Tuberculosis, dependent on the constant inhalation of irritating matters, for the most part takes a similar course. It may be added, indeed, that when phthisis becomes thus chronic, it approaches, both in its morbid anatomy and in its symptoms, the lung-affection already discussed under the name of cirrhosis. In some such cases the progress of the disease becomes permanently arrested; and then, in proportion to the degree in which the lung-tissue may have undergone disorganization, is the restoration to health complete or incomplete.

In acute phthisis the patient may die of the disease in the course of a few weeks, and generally dies within three months. Two varieties of acute phthisis may be distinguished: first, that in which the tubercles are from the first mainly if not entirely yellow, and in which there is very rapid breaking down of lung-tissue; and, second, that in which the tubercles are miliary. The first variety resembles the ordinary chronic forms of phthisis in its symptoms, excepting only in their intensity and the extreme rapidity of their development. It usually commences suddenly with high fever and rigors, and pulmonary symptoms which have a close resemblance to those of ordinary pneumonia. It is in fact with this disease that it is especially liable to be confounded. The second variety also comes on more or less suddenly with fever and rigors, and possibly, but not necessarily, some bronchial irritation and cough. The symptoms indeed, both at the onset and for some time, sometimes throughout the whole course of the disease, have a marked resemblance to those of enteric fever with pulmonary complication. The state of the pulse, tongue, and cerebral functions may be identical in the two affections. In both the bowels may be constipated or loose; in both there may be abdominal tenderness and tumefaction; in both the febrile temperature shows marked remissions; in both dyspnœa is apt to supervene, and the face to become ghastly or livid. The motions, however, are rarely peasoup-like in the tubercular disease; the pain in the abdomen is less constant, and, if present, is due to peritoneal tuberculosis, and therefore less localized; the temperature does not present the uniform variations characteristic of enteric fever, and there is an absence of the typical typhoid rash. The disease may prove fatal without the development of dulness, and without any evidence of the formation of cavities. Usually, however, as the disease advances, the lungs undergo more or less consolidation, commencing at the apices and extending downwards.

Death in phthisis is due in most cases to asthenia, generally of slow development, but sometimes rapid, and immediately referable either to extremely profuse alvine flux, or to sudden and severe hæmoptysis. In some cases it may be referred in part or wholly to asphyxia. Such may be the cause of death in phthisis associated with laryngeal disease, or with much secretion into the bronchial tubes, or in which there is sudden effusion of blood into the air-passages.

There are no symptoms by which tubercular pleurisy can be distinguished from the simple inflammatory affection, apart from its intractable character, and the concurrent or consecutive appearance of tubercles in other organs.

Treatment.—It is of the first importance in the treatment of the early stages of phthisis, and indeed in the treatment of all persons in whom a tendency to phthisis appears to exist, to adopt every measure in our power to promote the general health, to take every precaution against the infraction of hygienic laws. It is obvious, therefore, that many of the details of treatment are such as, under the circumstances, common sense would dictate. We may, however, enumerate a few of the matters here referred to. The diet should be wholesome and nutritious, and fairly distributed among the recognized meals; the patient should keep good hours; refrain from all overwork, whether mental or bodily; clothe himself warmly, and live in temperate, well-ventilated, but not draughty rooms. At the same time he should not refrain from amusement; nor need he abstain from business or other occupations if they be not too absorbing, or if they be not of an unhealthy nature; and he should (if the weather be suitable) take an ample amount of gentle outdoor exercise.

Good milk and eggs are probably especially valuable as articles of food for phthisical patients, but in their dietary frequent changes and considerable latitude are often necessary; and, further, alcoholic stimulants, though probably not essential, are often apparently very beneficial. For the purposes of bodily warmth flannel should be worn next the skin.

The question of change of air is at this time one of the most momentous that can be raised. Shall the patient leave his home, and if so, whither shall he go, and when? The great desideratum for phthisical patients appears to be a climate of moderate temperature, liable to slight variations only, and neither largely saturated with moisture nor of extreme dryness. It is exceedingly rare, however, for any climate to possess such uniformity of qualities during the whole year, and it is generally, therefore, necessary, in order to secure the full benefit of climate, to change the locality according to the season. And hence it will be understood that while most fairly healthy inland or seaside places in this country may suit phthisical patients reasonably well during the warmer months of the year, it will probably be necessary to select some sheltered spot upon the South Coast for winter residence; that, while the bracing atmosphere of Scotland or Sweden,

probably have the size of a split tare or pea; they soon, however,
by individual growth, partly by coalescence, assume larger dimer
Occasionally, as the result of such coalescence, large tracts of
tissue, sometimes the whole of a lobe, become uniformly infiltra
condition to which, in the nomenclature of the College of Phys
the name of "chronic pneumonic phthisis" has been given.

Yellow, like gray tubercles, usually commence at the apex of a
sometimes at the apex of the lower lobe, and spread thence gra
downwards. They are usually, too, more advanced at the ape
elsewhere. It must not, however, be forgotten that they may ori
and attain their most advanced stage in any part of the lung.
tendency of yellow tubercles to undergo liquefaction is far more n
than is that of gray tubercles; so that, although in rare cases a
may become very largely involved without breaking down, in th
majority of cases softening takes place both early and exten
In one case of rapid phthisis which came under our notice, destr
softening must have been almost coetaneous with the developm
the tubercles, for though both lungs were thickly studded with
masses, there was scarcely one of them which was not in great
ure or wholly converted into a flocculent-walled cavity. The
indeed, were lighter than natural, and appeared at the first gla
have large air-containing bullæ thickly disseminated throughou
substance. The vomicæ of this form of phthisis usually origin
the upper parts of the lungs, and there attain their chief develo
They commence with the liquefaction of those portions of the
which immediately bound the bronchial passages and smaller tu
so that, in the first instance, though roundish when cut transv
they present a dendritic form when the incision takes the cou
these channels. A cavity once commenced increases more c
rapidly in size, and ere long, by coalescence with neighboring ca
may assume gigantic proportions. It may indeed occupy the wh
a lobe. Large cavities are usually more or less anfractuous in
and often crossed by bands of condensed tissue, comprising

inution in the bulk of the affected portions of lung, and compensatory expansion of the neighboring healthier tissues.

It must be added that, in both forms of tuberculosis, it happens sometimes that gangrene takes place; sometimes that profuse hæmorrhage occurs either from intensely congested surfaces or from the perforation of an artery or vein, which perforation is occasionally preceded by the formation of an aneurismal dilatation; and that sometimes the tubercular vomica, like any other abscess within the chest, opens into the pleura, or through the outer thoracic walls, or perforates the diaphragm.

3. *Pleural tubercle* differs in no important respect from tubercle of other serous membranes. It almost invariably appears here in the form of minute grayish spots, variously arranged, sometimes occupying the serous membrane itself, sometimes apparently imbedded in the substance of recently-formed false membranes. These bodies are sometimes scattered over the whole surface, sometimes limited to certain spots; and are generally, even when widely spread, most thickly congregated in certain regions where it may be presumed they originated. They are often very numerous between the lobes and upon the diaphragmatic surface. When very abundant they touch one another, or coalesce so as to form extensive tracts of tubercular infiltration. When this takes place the opposed pleural surfaces are usually adherent, and the tubercular laminæ appear to occupy the substance of the intervening false membrane. As the tubercles increase in size and run together they assume an opaque buff color and become friable, resembling, indeed, in their look and consistence, cheesy masses in the lungs. Pleural tubercle is, in the great majority of cases, associated with tubercle of other organs; occasionally, however, it is primary in the pleuræ, and may even be limited to one. It is very commonly associated with tubercle of other serous membranes; it is also, as might be supposed, usually coincident with some amount of miliary formation in the lungs themselves. It is nevertheless a fact that tuberculosis of the pleura is by no means a frequent complication of pulmonary phthisis, notwithstanding that pleuritic inflammation is an invariable attendant on that affection. Tubercle of the pleura is not necessarily accompanied with inflammation of that membrane; in most cases, however, sooner or later, and sometimes from the very commencement, inflammation takes place, and the usual phenomena of pleurisy become combined with those of tuberculosis; false membrane is formed, effusion takes place, suppuration perhaps ensues, and any one or all of the various events which have been already fully considered under the head of pleurisy are apt to supervene.

It would be out of place here to enter at any length upon the associated morbid anatomy of tubercular affections of the respiratory organs, which plays, however, so important a part in the progress and symptoms of ordinary cases of pulmonary phthisis. It will be sufficient to draw attention to the fact that tubercles are rarely limited to these organs, and that their simultaneous development in other organs may induce consequences of much more urgent gravity than those referable to the laryngeal, pulmonary, or pleural affection. Among the more or of the higher regions of Switzerland and Tyrol, may be exceedingly suitable during the summer, the south of Europe, or the north of Africa, or the Azores or Canary Islands, may be especially beneficial during the winter. There is, however, large choice, and it may be added that a sea voyage is often of great service. But, notwithstanding the enormous benefits that not unfrequently accrue from judicious change of climate, or from the permanent removal to a locality which experience may have shown to be specially suitable for the patient, it must not be forgotten that such changes often entirely fail to do good, and that they are altogether uncalled for and useless when the disease is acute in its progress, or is far advanced.

In addition to the above hygienic measures, and to the same end, it is generally advisable to have recourse to medicines. No drug with which we are acquainted has any specific influence over the tubercular process. But there are some drugs which, by improving the general health, tend indirectly to check its progress. Of these iron, quinine, and other vegetable bitters are amongst the most valuable. But there is one article—drug, or food—namely, cod-liver oil, which during the last thirty years has acquired a special reputation. There is little doubt on the part of practical physicians, none on the part of the public, of the great value of this in the treatment of phthisical and scrofulous patients. It may be given in doses of from a drachm to an ounce three times a day. It is generally, however, advisable to begin with a small dose in order to avoid the production of nausea, and prevent the patient from taking a dislike to it. It is now largely believed that the virtues of cod-liver oil depend simply upon the fatty matter of which it mainly consists; and hence it has been assumed that other fats might prove equally beneficial. The use of cream, neats'-foot oil, olive oil, and other vegetable and animal fats, and of glycerin, has consequently been recommended. A great and sometimes insuperable bar to the administration of food and to the use of the remedies which have been enumerated, is the irritability of stomach which is so often associated with phthisis. Hence, in a large number of phthisical cases, the condition of the stomach claims our first attention. It is impossible to lay down special rules of treatment; we must have recourse to some of the various measures which are serviceable in the more ordinary forms of dyspepsia, and above all perhaps we must adapt the tonic or combination of tonics we employ to the condition of the patient's stomach.

A great part of the treatment of phthisis usually consists in treating symptoms as they arise. None of these symptoms is special to phthisis, and all may be treated in accordance with the rules which guide us in their treatment under other circumstances. Local pains must be obviated by counter-irritation; laryngeal affections by counter-irritation, by applications to the interior of the larynx, and by inhalation; cough and expectoration, according to circumstances, by expectorants, ipecacuanha, and the like, or astringents, or sedatives; diarrhœa by lead, or tannic acid, or other of the numerous remedies which check intestinal secretion or assuage peristalsis. It must be added that, for the above and many other purposes, no one remedy is so generally useful as opium in its various preparations; it relieves pain and discomfort, diminishes cough and expectoration, and restrains the action of the bowels. The nocturnal perspirations often defy treatment; to check them it is desirable that the patient should not be heavily laden with bedclothes, and that his room should be cool. The surface of the body too may be sponged before he goes to sleep. The mineral acids, oxide of zinc, and various other astringent remedies have been largely employed for the same purpose. Also food or wine given in the night shortly before the hour at which perspiration usually occurs seems occasionally to prevent it. With the object of arresting hæmoptysis, the use of ice and ice-cold drinks and foods, and the administration of astringent drugs, especially digitalis, lead, ergot, and gallic acid, are usually advocated.

In conclusion, it may be pointed out that while circumstances may occasionally arise to render the local abstraction of blood or the use of emetics or purgatives necessary, all depressing treatment is, as a rule, to be eschewed; that during the later period of the disease stimulants are often of extreme value; and, further, that in cases of acute phthisis tonics, cod-liver oil, and change of air are usually equally valueless.

SYPHILITIC DISEASE.

Morbid Anatomy.—1. *Larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes.* Syphilitic affections of the larynx have been already briefly adverted to under the head of chronic laryngitis. The larynx may become the seat of erythematous inflammation during that period in which the skin is similarly involved. There may even then be some excoriation of surface. At a later period, usually, in the course of syphilis mucous tubercles become developed on various parts of the laryngeal surface, in common with that of the neighboring pharynx. These commence as small gland-like elevations of the mucous membrane, which gradually extend and coalesce. They may appear at any part, on the epiglottis, on the vocal cords, and especially (according to Dr. Mackenzie) on the inter-arytenöidean fold. They furnish a pretty abundant secretion, and tend to ulcerate, the ulceration extending both in surface and depth, and leading, according to its situation, to the more or less complete destruction of the epiglottis or of the vocal cords, and not unfrequently to caries or necrosis of the arytenoid, thyroid, or cricoid cartilage. During the so-called "tertiary period" of syphilis gummata appear beneath the mucous membrane, involving not merely the connective tissue but the muscles and other parts. In this way tumors of considerable bulk may be developed. These, like other gummata, tend to undergo rapid degenerative changes, and to end in the formation of deep unhealthy looking ulcers. All syphilitic ulcers, especially when they extend deeply, are apt to involve the destruction of the cartilages, to lead to communication between the larynx and the œsophagus, and to lay open arteries sufficiently large to allow of fatal hæmorrhage; and all, when they heal, leave dense, reticulated cicatrices which not unfrequently produce serious contraction of the channel of the larynx.

Similar affections to those just described may take place either in the trachea or bronchial tubes. There is reason to believe that a form of syphilitic erythema may attack the bronchial tubes; and there is no doubt that syphilitic thickening of the mucous membrane and gummata of their deeper tissues are not altogether unfrequent. These affections also in their further progress lead to ulceration, destruction of cartilages, and cicatrization with contraction.

2. *Lungs.*—Syphilitic affections of the lungs are imperfectly understood. It is well known that syphilitic patients frequently become the victims of pulmonary phthisis, and the question has naturally presented itself whether the apparently tubercular formations in such cases may not be really syphilitic. The question is not altogether easy of solution, for while, on the one hand, we have no reason to believe that the presence of syphilis excludes that of tuberculosis, on the other we know that there is a close anatomical resemblance between syphilitic gummata and tubercular formations. There is, however, no reasonable doubt that the lungs occasionally present specific syphilitic lesions, and that these commence with proliferation of the connective tissue of the organ, and terminate in the formation of patches from the size of a pea to that of a filbert, in which the tissue is more or less indurated and grayish, studded in some instances with caseous patches, and occasionally almost entirely converted into caseous matter. The caseous masses, however, in the lung, as elsewhere, though having a close resemblance to tubercles, are usually much less friable than these latter are. It may be added that such masses are usually associated with syphilitic affection of the bronchial tubes, that they commonly abut on the surface of the lung, and that the pleural surface corresponding to them is apt to be involved. Virchow and others have described a kind of *white hepatization* of the lungs of stillborn syphilitic children, the origin of which they refer to the syphilitic poison. The lung, or lungs, or large portions of them, are dense, yellowish-white, opaque, tough, but retaining the impress of the finger. They have been observed in association with syphilitic pemphigus.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of syphilitic disease of the larynx are essentially the same as those which have been ascribed to chronic laryngitis. The affection, however, especially if it be connected with the formation of mucous tubercles or of gummata, is extremely intractable, rarely terminating in complete restoration to health, and frequently leading to one or other of the graver lesions which have been enumerated. Syphilitic affections of the bronchial tubes similarly simulate in their symptoms ordinary chronic bronchitis.

With the few clinical facts which we possess in reference to the subject it would be a mere exercise of ingenuity to describe at length the symptoms which may be produced by pulmonary syphilis. It will be sufficient to say that the diseases with which it would be most likely to be confounded are chronic bronchitis, chronic phthisis, cirrhosis, and the consequences of these affections. The presence of a history of syphilis, and of the superficial indications of syphilis, would, of course, furnish an important element of diagnosis.

Treatment.—It need scarcely be said that, in treating syphilitic affections of the larynx, trachea, bronchial tubes and lungs, our main trust must be placed in ordinary anti-venereal remedies.

MORBID GROWTHS.

Morbid Growths of Larynx.

Morbid Anatomy.—The larynx is a not unfrequent seat of adventitious growths. Of *non-malignant* growths the most common are fibromata of different kinds. These may be either simple tumors of a rounded or lobulated form, more or less distinctly pedunculated, and varying, it may be, from the size of a filbert downwards; or they may be similar bodies associated with more or less obvious overgrowth of the mucous glands, or with the formation of cysts; or they may be of a papillomatous or warty character. These last are far more common than the others. They rarely exceed the size of a horse-bean, and are not generally larger than a split pea. They are, however, often multiple, and tend to spread over a considerable surface. Fibromata usually originate on or in the vicinity of the vocal cords, but are not limited to these localities. They are not unfrequent in children, but may appear at any age.

Malignant tumors are mostly epitheliomatous, but are sometimes sarcomatous or cancerous. The first of these, which is the most common, commences either in the pharynx, involving the laryngeal tissues secondarily, or at some part or other of the laryngeal surface. The others originate among the deeper textures.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms to which simple polypi give rise creep on gradually, and probably consist in a little hoarseness or loss of voice, with a tendency to clear the throat or to cough, and a feeling sometimes as if there were some foreign body in the larynx. The phenomena, indeed, are undistinguishable at this time, except by means of the laryngoscope, from those of ordinary subacute laryngitis. At a later period their presence gives rise to more or less complete aphonia, to more or less serious impediment to respiration, and finally to death from asphyxia. Occasionally, if the laryngeal tumor be large and pedunculated, the symptoms vary with its change of position; and the tumor may even be seen at the back of the throat without instrumental aid.

Malignant growths commence, like other growths, insidiously, making little show and manifesting few symptoms; and for awhile indeed there may be nothing to cause grave suspicion. Gradually, however, they involve adjacent tissues and organs, form tumors which from their mere bulk interfere with respiration and other necessary acts, undergo destructive changes which give rise to copious discharges, involve the epiglottis, the aryteno-epiglottidean folds, the vocal cords and other parts, and perhaps cause sinuses to form in the neck or openings between the larynx and œsophagus. Sometimes they cause the erosion of arteries and sudden arterial hæmorrhage. It must be added that carcinoma, commencing in the glandular or other tissues external to the larynx, occasionally involves that organ in the course of its extension; and sometimes, indeed, when these external tissues are largely infiltrated, the larynx becomes immovably imbedded in them and fixed. At the commencement it is difficult, if not impossible, to recognize the presence of carcinoma, even on laryngoscopic examination. The rapidity of the growth of the tumor, however, the progressive character and extent of the ulceration which attends it, the fetor of the discharge, and the gradual involvement of the concatenate glands, all tend finally to render the diagnosis clear.

Treatment.—Previous to the use of the laryngoscope, even simple tumors of the larynx were to a very large extent fatal. They were then rarely recognized; and, being allowed to grow without let or hindrance, ended by producing fatal obstruction to respiration. With the laryngoscope, however, their recognition is, even if they be very small, comparatively easy, and their cure for the most part a matter of little difficulty. If they be small or pedunculated they may be removed by means of curved forceps of special construction—for those growing at the back or front forceps opening anteriorly and posteriorly; for such as grow at the side forceps opening laterally. In some cases they may be removed by knife-edged forceps or scissors. It is inexpedient to employ much force, for the mere crushing which follows the attempt at removal often (especially if it be repeated) leads to atrophy of the growth. Occasionally, when the irritability of the larynx is extreme, or the patient is suffering from great dyspnœa, or under other special circumstances, it becomes essential to perform tracheotomy previously to operating on the larynx itself. Astringent and other applications to the interior of the larynx are of little or no use. It need scarcely be said that the treatment of malignant affections of the larynx can never be curative; occasionally, however, some relief may be afforded by the various local measures which are serviceable in cases of chronic laryngitis.

Morbid Growths of Lungs and Pleuræ.

Morbid Anatomy.—*Non-malignant* growths of the lungs and pleuræ are of little pathological and still less clinical interest; *malignant growths*, on the other hand, are of great interest and importance. There is probably no form of malignant disease which has not been discovered at one time or other in the organs under consideration; and probably each form has (apart from its microscopical characters) special peculiarities as to distribution, progress, and symptomatology. In the present state of our knowledge, however, it would be an excessive and needless refinement to discuss them separately.

Malignant disease either originates within the lungs, or extends to them by continuity from the mediastinum or other adjoining parts, or is secondary to similar disease of some distant organ. In the first case it usually constitutes a solitary mass; in the second it often runs along the bronchial tubes; in the third it is for the most part multiple. These several features are, however, by no means characteristic. The morbid process begins in the connective tissue, and therefore either in the walls of the air-cells, or in the interlobular tissue, or in the course of the bronchial tubes and their attendant vessels, or in the thickness of the pleural membrane and of the subpleural tissue.

When the growth extends along the bronchial tubes the connective tissue which surrounds them becomes infiltrated and thickened, and the tubes and vessels set, as it were, in solidified tissue. Moreover the walls of the bronchial tubes themselves become ere long involved: in some instances those parts only which are external to the cartilages, in some those only which are internal to them, but for the most part their whole thickness. The affection of the mucous surface manifests itself by the appearance of small, disk-like elevations, which are at first scattered, but soon run together, forming a uniformly elevated slightly translucent tract, from which all the normal longitudinal and other markings are more or less completely effaced. Although the form of the affection here described commences at the root of the lung, and is for the most part further advanced there than it is elsewhere, its distribution is not always continuous; but tracts of healthy and of diseased tissues and of healthy and of diseased tubes frequently alternate one with another.

Malignant disease, attacking the pleura and the subpleural tissue, frequently appears in the form of small grayish lenticular thickenings, which have been likened to drops of tallow or wax. They are sometimes so little prominent and so thin as to be scarcely visible; sometimes they form very distinct papular or tubercular elevations. In its further progress the former variety tends gradually to form tolerably uniform tracts of considerable extent; the latter variety tends to the production of pedunculated outgrowths, which may hang singly or in clusters into the pleural cavity and may vary from the size (say) of a pin's head up to that of a bunch of currants, or that even of an orange or a cocoanut. Whenever the morbid growth commences in the tissues which surround the bronchial tubes, or in the subserous tissue, there is a tendency for it to extend into the substance of the lung along the interlobular septa, and consequently for the affected lobe to assume some of the characters which are so common in, and to some extent special to cirrhosis.

In most cases malignant disease of the lungs shows itself in the form of one or more distinct tumors. These, while yet of moderate size, have a more or less rounded form, and if they abut on the surface often assume there the central depression and the tumid margin which are so common in hepatic cancer. When such tumors increase in size, as they usually do, with some rapidity, they grow more or less irregular in form, and, from the fact that they are then apt to become blended with the results of inflammation and of pulmonary hæmorrhage, their limits are often difficult to define. It must be added that in the progress of extension of malignant disease from the bronchial tubes or pleura, it is not uncommon for distinct tumors to form here and there in the lungs. Malignant growths of the lungs, like those of all other organs, tend rapidly to undergo degenerative changes, and hence soon break down and form vomicæ. Not unfrequently sloughing takes place in them, and masses of the morbid tissue may become detached.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms to which malignant growths of the intrathoracic respiratory organs give rise are, for many reasons, exceedingly variable. If the disease principally affects the serous membrane, the symptoms have a more or less close resemblance to those of ordinary pleurisy; if the bronchial tubes be its main seat, the symptoms naturally approximate to those of bronchitis; if tumors form, they may, if sufficiently large, afford the physical indications of consolidation, and if they undergo softening, of the presence of vomicæ, and may be attended with more or less abundant purulent or bloody, and probably fetid expectoration. Still it must not be forgotten that malignant growths, in the early period of their formation, not unfrequently give no sign whatever of their presence, and that the patient may seem in fair, if not in his ordinary robust health, up to the sudden supervention of some inflammatory complication or of hæmoptysis.

Malignant disease affecting the pleura generally ere long excites some inflammatory action, and the formation of false membrane, with temporary stitch and friction sound audible during respiration, and is probably always, sooner or later, attended with effusion of fluid. This effusion usually gives rise to no symptoms beyond those due to the compression which it exerts. It tends so to accumulate as to distend the pleura, and is persistent, always returning and generally with rapidity after paracentesis. It is mostly mere ordinary dropsical serum; in some cases, however, it is distinctly inflammatory, and may be purulent. It not unfrequently happens, especially if the adjoining lung-tissue be implicated, that it is mixed more or less copiously with blood, or that it is stained with altered blood-pigment, being green, yellow, or brown, or that it is glairy like the fluid from an ovarian cyst.

When the bronchial tubes and the parts surrounding them are the chief seats of disease, the symptoms, as before indicated, are mainly bronchial. Assuming that the patient has never previously suffered from bronchitis, the symptoms would be characterized by their insidious approach; but when so far developed as to be a source of distinct discomfort they would differ little, if at all, from those of progressive subacute or chronic bronchitis in some of their phases. There would at first probably be some difficulty of breathing, increased by exertion, with little or no distinct local evidence of lung disease, or at most a little localized sibilant or sonorous rhonchus. With the advance, however, of the malady, secretion would take place from the affected tubes, and cough, with more or less abundant expectoration, would be superadded to the other phenomena.

Small malignant growths within the lungs, even if numerous, yield no physical indications of their presence. They may, however, give rise to congestion, œdema, or actual inflammation in their vicinity, and may hence become revealed. Larger growths are often solitary, and limited therefore to one locality. They may involve the whole of one lobe, or even more, of a lung. These, like smaller growths, are often associated with other local morbid conditions, which increase their apparent bulk and add to the symptoms which the patient presents.

When malignant growths are of sufficient size to become recognizable by their physical indications, we find, in many cases, that there is dulness on percussion over the region which they occupy, and that there is a total absence of healthy respiratory sound, of tubular breathing, of all forms of rhonchus and crepitation, and of bronchophony, pectoriloquy, and vocal fremitus. The local indications, indeed, are rather those which we are accustomed to regard as characteristic of pleural effusion than those which we usually associate with consolidation. The reason of this peculiarity lies in the fact that malignant growths usually form solid masses, the bronchial tubes which permeate them being compressed or otherwise obliterated, and that hence they are as distinct acoustically from the lung-tissue as is an accumulation within the pleura or the heart itself. There are many exceptions, however, to this rule, some due to the presence of surrounding inflammatory changes, some to the continued patency of tubes and to the greater or less abundance of secretion in them, some to the formation of vomicæ in the interior of the morbid growths. The presence of malignant tumors in the lungs necessarily causes, sooner or later, more or less dyspnœa, more or less cough, and more or less abundant expectoration, which varies in its character, being sometimes at the beginning mere bronchial mucus, but later on becoming mucopurulent, and at length purulent, hæmorrhagic, and fetid. The general symptoms which attend the progress of malignant disease of the lungs are, for the most part, those of gradually increasing debility and emaciation, often associated with those of hectic fever, the patient at length dying exhausted, and sometimes presenting before death typhoid phenomena. Death may, however, be due less to the progress of the cancerous growths than to the secondary phenomena, such as pleural effusion and bronchitic obstruction, to which they give rise; and hence it may occur at a comparatively early period of the disease, or, at all events, before the opportunity for accurate diagnosis has presented itself.

It has been assumed, in the foregoing account, that the disease has primarily or mainly implicated the lungs or pleuræ. It need scarcely be added that, when the thoracic affection is secondary to more advanced disease elsewhere, it very often fails to reveal itself by symptoms. Further, it will be readily gathered that the diagnosis of pulmonary or pleural malignant disease is often a matter of extreme difficulty—indeed, in most cases, it can only be arrived at by a very careful collation of all the facts of the case, and by close and continuous observation of the patient's progress. The presence of malignant growths elsewhere of course furnishes a most important clue. This clue is not likely to fail in cases in which the pulmonary affection is secondary and comparatively unimportant. It may be absent, however, from those cases in which its aid is most needed. Nevertheless, careful examination should be made from day to day, for very often indeed in the progress of such cases the enlargement of glands at the root of the neck, in the axilla or in the thoracic parietes, or the development of growths in connection with the ribs or the connective tissue of the thoracic walls becomes manifest, and throws a new and important light upon phenomena which were hitherto obscure.

Treatment.—The treatment of malignant disease of the lungs and pleuræ needs no special description. The treatment, already considered, of pleuritis, bronchitis, and pneumonia includes in some measure that of the several affections which have just been discussed—with the important reservation that all that can be done for malignant disease is by palliation, and that therefore lines of treatment which may be pushed with advantage in the case of the inflammatory affections must be cautiously followed in respect of their malignant counterfeits. The relief of pain and discomfort, and the administration of nourishment, should be our chief aims.

PARASITIC DISEASE.

Morbid Anatomy.—The only parasites involving the lungs which are of practical interest are hydatids, and these are of exceedingly rare occurrence in England. There is usually only one tumor present, and this is said to be most commonly situated in the lower part of the right lung. The hydatid tumor may attain the size of a large cocoanut or beyond; may be situated (as it usually is) wholly within the substance of the lung; or, originating beneath the visceral pleura, may form, as it were, an outgrowth from the lung into the pleural cavity. The walls of the cyst which contains the parasite vary in thickness and density. The parasite itself is usually solitary, containing echinococci but not secondary hydatids. Hydatids of the lungs, like hydatids elsewhere, are liable to cause serious consequences either by the mere pressure which they exert, or by undergoing suppuration, or by discharging their contents into the pleural cavity or into the bronchial tubes; they are also liable to undergo degenerative changes with gradual contraction and calcification.

Symptoms and Progress.—Hydatid tumors of the lungs, when small, occasion little or no uneasiness, and necessarily therefore fail to be recognized. But as they enlarge they are very apt indirectly to cause bronchitic symptoms and occasional attacks of more or less profuse hæmoptysis, and thus a series of symptoms which are exceedingly liable to be mistaken for those of phthisis. Their recognition may be rendered possible either by the special features of the tumors to which they give rise, or by the sudden expectoration of their contents. An hydatid tumor is always very tense, and of a globular or ovoid form, and hence, when it attains any considerable size, tends, on the one hand, to cause a circumscribed bulging of the thoracic parietes with widening and more or less protrusion of the corresponding intercostal spaces, and, on the other hand, to displace the mediastinum and the diaphragm. The localized bulging of the chest-wall, with the possible detection of fluctuation, and the circumscribed dulness on percussion which probably transgresses the median line of the thorax, without extending at the same time to its summit, are strongly indicative of the presence of a pulmonary hydatid. There will also be over the area of dulness total absence of respiratory sound and of vocal fremitus. It is stated that the voice sometimes presents over the tumor an ægophonic character. It need scarcely be insisted that the signs above enumerated are not absolutely pathognomonic of hydatids; they may be equally present (occasionally at least) in cases of circumscribed empyema or of solid tumors. The rupture of an hydatid cyst and the escape of its contents into the bronchial tubes is attended with sudden suffocative cough and the profuse expectoration of fluid, which may, according to circumstances, be limpid and watery or purulent, and may contain either echinococci or fragments of hydatid membrane or both. The detection of the parasites, either by the naked eye or the microscope, necessarily removes all doubt as to the nature of the case.

Hydatid tumors not unfrequently undergo cure—sometimes by spontaneous retrogression, sometimes after the discharge of their contents by the bronchial tubes or some other route. On the other hand, the patient may die either suffocated by the sudden irruption into the bronchial tubes, or as a result of long-continued suppuration, or from the rupture of the cyst into the cavity of the pleura and consequent empyema.

It is in many cases impossible to distinguish accurately between hydatid tumors of the base of the right lung and those developed in the upper part of the right lobe of the liver. For the latter protude far into the base of the chest, displacing the diaphragm and base of the lung upwards, and cause marked bulging and dulness of the corresponding region of the thorax. Moreover, they are very apt to perforate the diaphragm and to open either into the pleural cavity or into the lung itself, and in the latter case to discharge their contents by expectoration. When, however, hepatic hydatids are expectorated, biliary coloring matter is usually sooner or later mingled with them. On the other hand, hydatid abscesses of the base of the lung may perforate the diaphragm and so lead to the formation of abdominal abscesses.

Treatment.—There is little room for special treatment in the case of pulmonary hydatids. When they are recognized as forming obvious tumors, they may be treated on the same principles as hydatid tumors of the liver—a subject fully considered later on.

BRONCHIECTASIS. (*Dilatation of Bronchial Tubes.*)

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—It is theoretically an easy matter, but practically very difficult, to draw the line between simple dilatation of the bronchial tubes and vomicæ which have become lined with a smooth membrane, and are in direct continuity with bronchial tubes. We make this distinction incidentally only, for our description of dilated tubes will embrace without distinction the several morbid conditions which are commonly confounded under the term.

Dilated tubes then (using the term in its widest sense) may be arranged in three categories: first, that in which the dilatation involves the tubes in their whole length, and is consequently cylindrical or moniliform; second, that in which it affects the terminal portions only of the tubes, and assumes a globular form; and third, that in which the expansions are large, more or less irregular in shape, and communicate with one or more bronchial tubes.

1. In the first of these varieties, the dilatation, which usually commences in the tubes of the first or second order, is continued thence, with little or no interruption, through the succeeding tubes almost to their terminations in the air-cells. It is generally relatively greater in the smaller than in the larger tubes; the larger tubes indeed being often scarcely implicated, while the smaller may measure from ¼ to ⅓ inch or more in diameter. Hence the affected tubes form in some cases a series of hollow cylinders of nearly uniform calibre; in other cases a series of channels which actually increase in diameter towards their distal extremities, where probably they undergo in addition sudden and considerable enlargement. The dilatations are, however, rarely entirely uniform, but generally present a somewhat irregular or moniliform condition. The parietes of the affected tubes vary in character; sometimes they are thickened generally, sometimes they are exceedingly thin and delicate, sometimes the mucous membrane is thick, congested, and pulpy. In the larger tubes it often happens that the fibrous and muscular bands stand out in strong relief, the interstices being consequently much deeper than natural, and occasionally forming distinct pouches. This form of dilatation rarely involves both lungs at the same time, and still more rarely the whole of one lung. It is most frequently met with in the lower and middle lobes, but even then is usually restricted to certain of their tubes only. The dilated tubes are in some cases surrounded by fairly healthy, in some by emphysematous, in some by collapsed lung-tissue. Cylindrical dilatation of the bronchial tubes is probably always secondary to chronic bronchitis, and more especially to capillary bronchitis with abundant accumulation of fluid; and is primarily due to the concurrence of inflammatory enfeeblement of the bronchial walls, and their distension by accumulated fluid contents.

2. In the second variety, the expansion is almost exclusively limite[illegible] to the terminal portions of the smallest bronchial tubes and the bronchial passages. The dilatations are globular or nearly so in form, and vary perhaps from the size of a small pea up to that of a filbert; the[illegible] present a smooth internal surface, their parietes are comparatively thick[illegible] dense, and opaque, and for the most part they communicate severall[illegible] with a single bronchial tube, the orifice of communication with whic[illegible] is sometimes small and difficult to find. In some cases such dilatatio[illegible] are scattered irregularly throughout emphysematous or otherwise di[illegible]eased lung-tissue; in some cases they are grouped more or less thick[illegible] in some corner of a lung; or they may involve the whole of one lo[illegible] or even of one lung. The lower lobe is most frequently affected.

the best-marked cases the whole of the lung or of its lower lobe is found diminished in size, and riddled with globular cavities which are separated from one another by airless, collapsed, indurated lung-tissue. The history of these cases is usually very obscure; but there is good reason to believe that they originate, not in ordinary chronic bronchitis, but either in atelectasis, collapse, lobular pneumonia, or other such conditions. And it is probable that, in the first instance, the accumulation of mucopurulent fluid or of pus within the terminal bronchial tubes leads to the destructive ulceration of their walls and in a greater or less degree of the tissues which surround them; that thus small cavities or vomicæ, communicating with tubes, are formed within the solidified tracts of lung-substance; and that finally each cavity attains a certain size, assumes a definite form, and becomes lined with a membrane continuous with that of the bronchial tubes.

3. The third variety comprises those cases in which the lung-tissue, more or less indurated, is the seat of one or more cavities of irregular shape, and various, but often considerable size, which open freely into one or two bronchial tubes. In some instances these cavities are solitary, situated in the apex, base, or elsewhere in the substance of the lung, and surrounded by or imbedded in dense fibrous or cicatricial tissue. In other instances the whole of one lobe, or the whole of a lung, contracted and cirrhosed, is studded with them. They are often lined with a perfectly smooth, polished membrane, continuous with that of the communicating bronchial tubes, but sometimes exhibit a more or less eroded or flocculent surface. In some cases they and the bronchial tubes connected with them present a thick, pulpy, deeply-congested lining, which may perhaps be undergoing excoriation. These cavities, strictly speaking, are not of course simple dilatations of tubes, but obviously originate in vomicæ, tubercular, pneumonic, gangrenous, or other. They are always surrounded with a greater or less abundance of indurated tissue, and in a considerable number of cases are associated with obvious or advanced cirrhosis.

The determining cause of the various forms of bronchiectasis which have been considered is no doubt disease involving the bronchial tubes themselves—disease attended with softening or destruction of their walls, and distension from undue accumulation of fluid within them. Yet it cannot be denied that other influences co-operate in some degree with these, the most efficacious of them, doubtless, being the constant tendency of a retracted side to recover its form, partly by its inherent elasticity, partly under the influence of the inspiratory efforts. It must be remarked, however, that this latter influence can scarcely be operative unless the lung-tissue generally be indurated and reduced in bulk, and that in spite of it many vomicæ (as is well known) contract, and some possibly cicatrize.

Symptoms and Progress.—It will probably be gathered from the foregoing account of the morbid anatomy and causation of bronchiectasis that its special symptoms are in almost all cases necessarily mixed up with those of the maladies out of which it arises and with which it is associated. It may be added that its own symptoms are not very characteristic. Those which may more especially be looked for are shortness of breath and cough, with abundant mucopurulent expectoration, not unfrequently mingled with blood, and occasionally fetid with a fetor which is little, if at all, distinguishable from that of gangrene. This is believed to be due to decomposition of the retained sputa. The physical signs which probably present themselves are more or less retraction and immobility of one side or of a portion of one side of the chest, dulness on percussion, with large crepitation or gurgling, and other indications of the presence of vomicæ. It must not be forgotten, however, that difficulty of breathing may be scarcely noticeable if one lung continue perfectly healthy, and that distinct indications of the presence of cavities are not likely to be observed if the cavities be small or deeply-seated and surrounded with comparatively healthy tissue. Profuse and repeated attacks of hæmoptysis, due to intense inflammation and congestion of the lining membrane, or to its erosion, are not uncommon in the last of the three varieties of bronchiectasis, and occasionally cause death. The diagnosis of dilated tubes rests on a careful consideration of the history of the case, on the slow progress of the pulmonary lesion, or its limitation to one lung, and often to its lower half, and on the profuseness, long continuance, and often fetor of the expectoration.

Treatment.—No special treatment is required in bronchiectasis. For the most part the rules which have been laid down for the treatment of chronic bronchitis are applicable here.

EMPHYSEMA.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Emphysema is due to the dilatation and rupture of the air-cells of the lungs. Two forms of it have been described, namely, the *interlobular* and the *vesicular*, in the former of which air is extravasated into the interlobular spaces, whilst in the latter the dilated and ruptured vesicles communicate with one another only.

Interlobular emphysema takes place only in those cases in which the pulmonary lobules are separated from one another by distinct intervals occupied by connective tissue. This anatomical peculiarity exists in the lungs of young children and in those of some of the lower animals, but is absent from the lungs of human adults. Interlobular emphysema is, therefore, a phenomenon of childhood only, and is occasionally observed, post-mortem, in cases of hooping-cough, lobular pneumonia, and capillary bronchitis, especially in those cases in which there have been repeated violent paroxysmal attacks of coughing. The escape of air into the interlobular spaces is indicated anatomically by their marked dilatation and their occupation by what looks like a series of air-bubbles. The degree in which emphysema is present varies greatly. In some cases, on section of the lung, merely a line or two of emphysematous tissue is observed. In other cases the lobules are more or less extensively isolated from one another by a network of such tissue, and a similar mapping out of them may be recognized on the surface of the lung. Occasionally it happens that the emphysematous condition extends along the connective tissue which surrounds the bronchial tubes to the root of the lung, and thence diffuses itself into the mediastina, neck, face, trunk, and elsewhere. It may be added that the latter phenomenon is more frequently the result of gross mechanical injury than of infantile pulmonary disorders; and that under such circumstances it is observed in adults as well as in young children.

Vesicular emphysema is a much more common and, on the whole, a much more serious affection than the last. It occurs, with certain differences of character, under a variety of conditions. Thus it is not unfrequently met with in the lungs of persons dead of acute bronchitis; it is an all but universal attendant on the chronic form of that disease; it is one of the lesions which often accompany old age; it is a frequent associated phenomenon of the obsolescence of tubercular masses, or of the contraction, from whatever cause, of circumscribed portions of lung; and it occurs also, as we believe, as a sequela, of the obsolescence of scattered miliary tubercles. Under most of these conditions, it need scarcely be said, there is, or has been, persistent cough; under several of them, enfeeblement of the walls of the air-vesicles or their involvement in the progress of destructive processes.

1. The lungs of persons dead of acute bronchitis are very often found much distended with air. They completely fill the portions of the thoracic cavity allotted to them, and do not collapse even after they are removed from the body. The air-vesicles generally are distended to the full, and the lung-tissue consequently is light, pale, and unusually spongy. This condition is always associated with obstruction of the bronchial tubes by bronchitic secretion, and is primarily due to the comparative facility with which air is then drawn into the ultimate tissue of the lungs during inspiration, and the comparative difficulty with which it is then discharged during expiration. The appearance here referred to is very commonly regarded as an indication of emphysema. It is obvious, however, that there can be no disease of the air-cells, no vesicular emphysema, so long as the air-cells are simply distended and their walls remain sound. But when, as often happens, textural changes are superadded, when the walls of the air-cells become attenuated, bulging, perforated, and intercommunications between neighboring cells established, emphysema is really present. Nevertheless, it is not always easy, either with the naked eye or the microscope, to diagnose between mere overdistension of the air-cells and the commencement of actual emphysema.

2. The lungs of patients who have long suffered from chronic bronchitis are almost invariably emphysematous in a greater or less degree. When the emphysema is advanced and well developed the lung is usually of large size and exceedingly irregular in form—the increase of size and the irregularity being both due to the formation of clusters of emphysematous vesicles, which cause lobular, and in some cases pedunculated, protrusions from various parts of the surface. These are usually most abundant upon the anterior and outer surfaces of the lung, and especially upon its diaphragmatic aspect. If the lung be

full of air, the prominence of these clusters is unmistakable, and the relatively enormous size of their vesicles obvious on even casual inspection. On section, the emphysematous tissue collapses much more readily than the healthier tissues around. If the distended lung be dried, before section, the distribution of the emphysema, not only at the surface but in the interior of the lung, may be easily recognized. The emphysema of chronic bronchitis has its origin, no doubt, in the emphysema of the acute disease, and comparatively slowly attains extreme development. It too, like the last, consists essentially in the attenuation and perforation of the walls of the air-cells, the distension of the multilocular cavities thus produced, and the atrophy and disappearance, to a large extent, of the capillary networks of the affected regions. The emphysematous blebs may, roughly speaking, vary in size from that of a tare or pea up to that of a filbert or walnut.

3. It is not uncommon to find a certain amount of emphysema in the lungs of old people who have never materially suffered from bronchitic symptoms. The emphysema here, however, is rarely extensive, and is often limited to the formation of fringes of emphysematous vesicles along the anterior and other sharp edges of the several lobes, and to the appearance of solitary vesicles scattered thinly over the general surface in connection with black pigmentary patches. When tubercular and other indurations and contractions take place in relation with any part of the pulmonary surface, so as to cause irregularity, puckering, and fissuring, well-marked emphysema (differing in no respect, except in its distribution, from that of chronic bronchitis) almost invariably manifests itself in the comparatively healthy tissue in the immediate vicinity. This variety of emphysema is most common at the apex. Again, emphysema arises in general but comparatively-slight chronic disorganization of the lung-tissue, general slight cirrhosis, or the obsolescence of widely distributed miliary tubercles. In these cases, as has been previously pointed out, the lung-texture is coarse, permeated by a fine network of what looks like cicatricial tissue, in the meshes of which the dilated and ruptured air-cells are contained.

The ætiology of emphysema is a subject of considerable interest, and has largely occupied the attention of medical men. The theories which have been proposed in reference to it may be divided into three groups, the first of which attribute it to the force exercised during the act of inspiration, the second to the force exerted during the act of expiration, the third to nutritive impairment of the walls of air-vesicles.

1. When we consider that the healthy lung is accurately adapted to the cavity which contains it, and that no enlargement of the chest voluntarily effected can possibly dilate injuriously the healthy lung within it, it is impossible to conceive that the emphysema of at least uncomplicated bronchitis can be referred to the force with which the lungs are inflated. Matters are, however, somewhat different when a lung, wholly or in part reduced in bulk by pleuritic adhesions or by textural changes, is subjected to the rhythmical efforts of the corresponding thoracic wall to expand. It is conceivable then that, while those parts of the lung which are most firmly compressed or most dense

from consolidation would undergo little or no consequent change, those which are comparatively little compressed, or which are still fairly crepitant, might undergo disproportionate expansion, that their air-cells might dilate, and their parietes become attenuated and finally ruptured. This, indeed, is the explanation commonly assigned to that form of emphysema which becomes developed in the vicinity of obsolescent tubercular masses and other patches of contracted indurated lung-tissue. It may be observed, however, on the other hand, that when, in lungs bound down and compressed by dense adhesions, portions of lung where the adhesions are thinnest expand and protrude beyond the general level, emphysema is certainly not commonly observed.

2. During ordinary expiration, when the lung-texture retains its normal elasticity, and the bronchial and other passages are freely permeable, the air-cells are subjected to very little pressure. In all those acts, however, in which with closed glottis the expiratory muscles are called into vigorous action, the pressure on the surface of the air-cells and air-passages becomes augmented, and in some cases very greatly augmented. The acts to which we here refer are, in ascending order, speaking and shouting, the blowing of wind instruments, the expiratory shocks of coughing, and the straining efforts which attend defecation, parturition, and other forms of violent muscular exertion. But in these cases, again, if the passages are permeable the pressure is uniformly distributed, and injury to air-cells is little likely to result unless some of them have been previously impaired as to their power of resistance by morbid changes. The conditions are altogether different when violent expiratory efforts are made, and made habitually, in the presence of obstructive disease of the bronchial tubes themselves, whether the obstruction be due to accumulation of mucus or other matters within them, to thickening of their mucous membrane, or to their compression by morbid formations external to them. For it is easy then to see that while, during violent expiratory efforts, large portions of the lung become comparatively empty, those portions (scattered among them probably) whose tubes are completely obstructed remain distended, and become in consequence unduly exposed to the compressing force exerted by the thoracic parietes. For equal extents of surface a globe holds a larger amount of contents than any other solid figure: it is obvious, therefore, that if a full globe be compressed it must either yield or burst. The same remark applies to a distended air-cell or to a group of distended air-cells; and hence it is obvious that the effect of the expiratory compression of groups of full air-cells in connection with obstructed tubes must necessarily result in the expansion and attenuation of their walls, and sooner or later probably in their rupture. It is, doubtless, to this cause, in large measure, that the emphysema of bronchitis and the interlobular emphysema of childhood are due.

3. Many years ago Mr. Rainey demonstrated the occurrence of fatty degeneration in the walls of the dilated air-cells in some cases of emphysema. We have already alluded to the occurrence of emphysema in connection with cirrhosis and obsolescent miliary tubercles. But

indeed it will be admitted without further formal proof that the walls of air-cells are liable to become weakened and to lose their ready distensibility under different conditions, such as old age, and various forms of inflammatory and other influences. It is too obvious to need argument that enfeeblement of the walls of the air-cells must powerfully co-operate with the mechanical causes already discussed in the production of emphysema, and must, especially when of partial distribution, render even normal violence of expiration a source of danger. In concluding this brief discussion of the causes of emphysema it must be added that, although we have considered them separately, they probably always act more or less in concert. Thus, before the expiratory acts can cause compression and rupture of groups of air-cells, these must have been distended with air by more or less powerful efforts of inspiration; and, even if the air-cells were previously healthy, their mechanical extension, attenuation, and laceration must result in the more or less serious impairment of their powers of resistance for the future.

Symptoms and Progress.—Emphysema in its slighter degrees is often present without causing distinct symptoms. Thus, in the limited emphysema which attends the obsolescence of tubercle, and in that which supervenes during old age, there is often absolutely no sign to indicate its presence; and, even in the emphysema of bronchitis, there are often at first, and even for a considerable time, no phenomena apart from those of persistent bronchitis to justify its diagnosis. When, however, emphysema becomes considerable either in degree or extent it can scarcely escape recognition, notwithstanding the fact that even then its symptoms are mainly those of bronchitis.

The physical signs of advanced emphysema comprise alterations in the form and movements of the chest, together with percussive and auscultatory peculiarities. The chest tends to become dilated in all its dimensions, rounded from above downwards as well as horizontally, the ribs at the same time acquiring a less oblique direction than in health; the form which the chest assumes is that to which the term "barrel-shaped" has been applied. The shoulders become elevated, and the muscles of expiration (more particularly those of the neck and shoulders) unduly prominent. At the same time the limits of the respiratory movements become narrowed, the chest during expiration retaining still the distended or barrel-like condition, and during inspiration undergoing little enlargement. On percussion there is usually increase of resonance, or rather perhaps heightened pitch of percussion note, over the chest, and more especially over those portions of it which correspond to emphysematous areæ; and the præcordial dulness is diminished in extent, or even abolished. The respiratory sounds are enfeebled.

The symptoms referable to the lesion are shortness of breath, increased on exertion, and culminating at times in asthma-like attacks; duskiness and pallor of skin, and tendency on the slightest exposure to suffer from bronchitic attacks. Further, there is usually feebleness of pulse, and tendency to emaciation. The presence of any considerable amount of emphysema seriously interferes with the readiness of transmission of the blood through the lungs, and hence the right side of the heart tends to become hypertrophied and dilated, the cervical and other systemic veins to get distended with blood, the circulation to be impeded in the capillary vessels of the extremities and internal organs, and general anasarca, congestion of liver with jaundice, and congestion of kidneys with albuminuria, to supervene. Indeed the consequences of emphysema are almost identical (excluding congestion of the lungs) with those of mitral valve disease.

Treatment.—The treatment of emphysema must necessarily be indirect. We cannot, either by drugs or otherwise, restore the affected air-cells to their former condition. What we can do, in many cases, is by appropriate medicinal and hygienic treatment to cure or relieve the bronchitis which is so often associated with it, to prevent the recurrence of such attacks for the future, to relieve cough and dyspnœa, and to promote the general health. In addition, we may forbid all violent exercise and overexertion. Easy circumstances, early hours, wholesome but not excessive diet, gentle exercise, warm clothing, a genial climate, together with the careful avoidance of everything calculated to give cold, constitute the main elements in the successful management of those who suffer from emphysema. For the treatment of its complications we must refer to what is said under their respective heads; and especially we must refer to the articles on bronchitis and asthma.

CONGESTION.

This condition always coexists with inflammation. It frequently occurs, however, under other circumstances; and it is this variety that we propose now to consider.

1. *Congestion of the Larynx, Trachea, and Bronchial Tubes.*—Simple hyperæmia of the larynx, trachea, or bronchial tubes may result from obstructive disease of the right side of the heart or any other condition which causes accumulation of blood in the veins which lead from these parts, or it may be a sequela of repeated attacks of inflammation. Of itself it is probably unimportant, leading at most to some increased secretion from the mucous surface and its glandular follicles, and to habitual tendency to cough and hawk, especially on rising in the morning. It is chiefly serious because its presence greatly increases the liability to inflammation.

2. *Congestion of the Lungs. Causation and Morbid Anatomy.*—Congestion of the lungs is an expression in constant use, but is probably generally applied to cases of bronchial or pulmonary inflammation. Simple congestion is, however, of frequent occurrence, and is often a serious complication of other morbid conditions. It is an early and serious result of mitral valve disease, and generally ensues sooner or later on other forms of disease affecting the left side of the heart. It is also a frequent complication of typhus and other infectious fevers, and even of the typhoid state. It doubtless also continues in some

exists for a longer or shorter period after the subsidence of inflammation. Congestion secondary to heart disease is for the most part general, and is often followed by rupture of the small vessels of the lungs and extravasation of blood. It leads consequently to the condition known as pulmonary apoplexy and to hæmoptysis. Further, it not unfrequently also leads to the development of pneumonia. The congestion which takes place in the course of fevers is commonly termed "hypostatic," from the fact that it particularly affects the dependent parts of the lungs. It is due, like the congestion which, in the same affections, occurs in other depending parts of the body, to feebleness of circulation and the tendency which, under such circumstances, the blood has to yield to the influence of gravity. The affected portions of the lungs become dark, almost black, with congestion, œdematous also, and more or less devoid of air; but they maintain their bulk, are unusually heavy, crepitate in some degree, and are very lacerable. Not unfrequently this condition passes into pneumonia, and even into gangrene. Congestion of the lungs, whether in connection with heart disease or febrile states, is always a matter of serious importance, partly because it indicates that there is something in the stage or nature of the malady which threatens danger, partly because it gives rise itself to serious symptoms, partly because it is apt to end, as the case may be, in pulmonary apoplexy, gangrene, or inflammatory consolidation.

Symptoms.—The evidences of congestion are mainly the supervention of difficulty of breathing, with more or less lividity, and other asphyxial phenomena, probably cough and watery expectoration, and also the presence of crepitating râles either generally distributed, or limited to, or more pronounced in, the lower and back parts of the lungs. The supervention of apoplexy, pneumonia, gangrene, and other states, will be recognized by their special indications.

Treatment.—Very little can be done directly to relieve these mechanical congestions. It is sometimes, in cardiac cases, useful to remove blood by leeching, cupping, or venesection, or to act on the bowels or other emunctories. But, for the most part, all we can do is to treat the heart affection according to principles elsewhere laid down, and the febrile disorder according to the general indications which it presents.

DROPSY. HYDROTHORAX.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Œdema constantly occurs as an incident of the inflammatory process. Œdema of the larynx, which is so often a cause of death, is almost without exception the result of inflammation either of the larynx itself or of parts in its immediate neighborhood; pneumonic consolidation of the lung is usually attended with more or less œdema of the lung-tissue surrounding the consolidated district; and pleurisy is very rarely indeed unaccompanied by serous effusion into the pleural cavity. Independently of inflammatory dropsy, however, which does not now concern us, there are other forms of dropsy, for the most part of mechanical origin, which are sufficiently important in their effects to call for a few remarks. Dropsy of the respiratory organs, like dropsy of other parts, may be due, equally with congestion, to certain forms of cardiac disease and other affections involving obstruction of veins; it may arise, also, in the course of renal disease, and occasionally originates in mere anæmia.

1. *Œdema of the larynx* may undoubtedly occur in the course of renal disease and heart disease, and in those cases in which, from the presence of mediastinal tumors, the vena cava descendens, or the innominate veins are obstructed, and possibly may, even in the uncomplicated state, cause dangerous symptoms and death. Generally, however, when serious symptoms arise, inflammation has become superadded to the dropsy; and indeed the supervention of inflammation doubtless constitutes the chief danger of this limited dropsy.

2. *Œdema of the lungs* is a frequent accompaniment of general anasarca, from whatever cause; but it is especially frequent in the course of scarlatinal affection of the kidneys and other forms of Bright's disease, and may occur in a high degree, even when there is little or no dropsy observable in other parts of the body. An œdematous lung is usually voluminous, heavy and pale, and on section large quantities of serous fluid mingled with air-bubbles drain away or may be squeezed out. It contains much less air proportionately to its bulk than natural, but is rarely quite devoid of air in any part. If the lung be at the same time congested, it combines the characters of congestion and œdema. In hypostatic congestion, which has been already described, there is usually such a combination. Œdema, like congestion, sometimes results in a form of pneumonic consolidation, and not unfrequently in a form of carnification or collapse.

3. *Pleural dropsy*, or *hydrothorax*, occurs under the same conditions as œdema of the lungs, and indeed is very often associated with it in the sense of being complementary to it. That is to say, hydrothorax, which is a serious and frequent item of general dropsy (whether this be dependent on cardiac, renal, or pulmonary disease), and tends for the most part to arise whenever œdema of the lungs tends to arise, tends nevertheless mechanically to exclude this latter condition, and conversely. Thus, if there be much pulmonary œdema there is probably little pleural effusion; if much pleural effusion, little pulmonary œdema; and if there be coincidence of pleural and pulmonary dropsy on the same side, the pulmonary dropsy is limited to that portion of lung which rises above the level of the pleural effusion, the rest of the lung probably being compressed and void both of air and of excess of fluid. And further, it often happens that, if one lung be bound down by adhesions, the other being free, there is pleural dropsy exclusively upon the one side, pulmonary œdema exclusively upon the other. Occasionally hydrothorax becomes so extreme that it distends the pleural cavity and causes complete collapse of the lung.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of œdema of the larynx, so far as they are important, have already been fully considered. Those of œdema of the lungs are nearly identical with those of congestion of the same organs. There is gradually increasing difficulty of breathing with lividity of surface and other symptoms of defective aeration of the blood—symptoms which need not be rediscussed, but which, if not relieved, increase in severity until death takes place. There is usually also, sooner or later, more or less cough, with expectoration of thin serous fluid. The presence of œdema does not necessarily entail local indications; the chest may be perfectly resonant, the breath sounds as nearly as possible healthy. Still, more or less crepitation may generally be recognized, especially behind and below; and with the production of consolidation the indications of that condition necessarily become developed.

The general symptoms to which pleural dropsy gives rise are in the main those of pulmonary œdema. The local signs are those which have already been described as indicative of the presence of fluid in the pleural cavity.

Treatment.—The treatment of dropsy of the larynx, lungs and pleuræ, resolves itself into that of the diseases which give rise to it. We must refer, therefore, to observations made elsewhere upon the treatment of inflammations and tumors of these organs, and upon that of heart disease, bronchitis, and albuminuria. It may, however, be pointed out that when, even in advanced heart or kidney disease, the patient with dropsical accumulation within the pleura is suffering much from dyspnœa, great (even though it be merely temporary) relief may often be given by the performance of paracentesis. The removal of even a few ounces of fluid may be efficacious. In reference to this point it is worth while to remark that there is often much more fluid in a pleural cavity than might be suspected from a casual examination. For in determining its presence and amount, the patient is usually made to sit up in bed and bend his trunk forwards—a position which necessarily throws the fluid forwards and reduces the height of the level of dulness behind in relation to the landmarks which usually guide us.

PULMONARY COLLAPSE. ATELECTASIS.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Under a considerable variety of circumstances, more or less extensive portions of the lungs become void of air and shrink, assuming an appearance to which the term *carnification* has been commonly applied.

1. The simplest form of this condition is that which is observed in a lung or part of a lung compressed by accumulation of fluid within the pleura. It is very much reduced in bulk, wrinkled and livid on the surface, uniformly smooth, dark, and flesh-like on section (the bronchial tubes and larger vessels being compressed equally with the vesicular texture), tough but flabby in consistence, heavier than water, and capable of being reinflated through the bronchial tubes which lead to it.

2. A second form is that which is frequently observed post-mortem

in the lungs of patients dead of bronchitis, or of fevers, or of other affections in which, from debility, or from blocking up of some of the smaller bronchial tubes, respiration has been incompletely performed. Here the collapse does not, as a rule, involve any considerable continuous tract, but affects scattered groups of lobules, which are, however, usually most abundant and largest in the lower portions of the lungs. In such cases the lungs present considerable irregularity of surface—depressed, livid-looking polygonal patches alternating with elevated tracts of comparatively pale and crepitant tissue. On section the depressed areæ are found to correspond to dark-colored, airless, smooth, tough, carnified patches, which extend to various depths into the substance of the lung. In many cases a few such patches of collapse only are visible; in others the collective bulk of collapsed lung-tissue is very considerable.

Very frequently, no doubt, the condition of the affected portions of lung is identical with that of lungs compressed by pleural effusion; and in nearly all cases inflation may be readily performed. It must not be forgotten, however, that collapse not uncommonly takes place in lung-tissue which is already much congested or œdematous, when, of course, the shrinking is less pronounced, and the tissue is more juicy and more easily lacerable than in the simpler forms of collapse. Nor must it be forgotten that in many cases, and more especially perhaps when the collapse is a complication of bronchitis, there is a tendency for it to pass into, or to be associated with, lobular pneumonia, and that then patches of apparently pure collapse may often be found associated with patches of distinct lobular pneumonia, and with others presenting gradations between these extremes. The main physical distinctions between lung-tissue consolidated from collapse and pneumonic tissue, are, the shrunken condition, the smooth, homogeneous, shiny, reddish-black sectional surface, and the toughness of the former, the expanded, granular, lacerable, and, for the most part, pale-reddish or grayish marbled aspect of the latter.

The explanation of the production of the form of collapse now under consideration is not far to seek. Dr. Gairdner's theory is simple, and has found general acceptance. According to it, the smaller tubes become more or less completely filled with mucus, which acts in each case as a valvular plug, preventing the passage of air beyond it, during inspiration, by becoming then more tightly wedged in the narrowing tube, but allowing the escape of air from the implicated air-cells during expiration by being then driven upwards into the wider portion of tube above. It is not quite clear, however, that mucus is generally capable of performing this twofold action, nor is it essential that it should so act in order that collapse should be produced. The simple but complete and prolonged obstruction of a small bronchus is amply sufficient to cause collapse of the portion of lung to which it leads—the obstruction preventing both ingress and egress of atmospheric air, and the tissues beyond gradually absorbing the air which is retained within them.

3. A third form of what may still conveniently be termed collapse is that which is commonly known by the name of *atelectasis*. This is

really the persistence of the fœtal condition of lung, the condition of the affected lung-tissue being little, if at all, distinguishable from that of ordinary collapse.

Symptoms and Progress.—In discussing the morbid anatomy and symptoms of collapse, it is so usual to confound it with lobular pneumonia (with which, indeed, it is frequently associated), that the result is less an account of collapse than of inflammation. Collapse is, for the most part, a mere consequence of other lesions, and gives rise to but few distinctive symptoms. Nevertheless, there are some cases, doubtless, in which its occurrence aggravates the patient's symptoms, and diminishes the chances of his recovery. This is more especially the case in the bronchial affections of young children, in hooping-cough, measles, and the like, for in children, owing to the yieldingness of the thoracic walls, perfect inflation of the lungs under difficulties is often impossible, the flexible framework of the chest failing to respond to the efforts of the inspiratory muscles. The symptoms to which extensive collapse may be expected to give rise are in the main those which attend congestion and œdema, namely, gradually increasing dyspnœa, with the other consequences of defective aeration of the blood. We have already, in discussing the subject of bronchiectasis, adverted to the fact that collapsed lung-tissue, whether the collapse be due to congenital origin or pressure, or bronchial affection, may remain permanently solid, and pointed out that there is good reason to believe that it is in such conditions that bronchiectasis with globular dilatations not unfrequently takes its origin. It may also be added that extensive collapse of lung-tissue is necessarily associated with depression and comparative immobility of the thoracic parietes in relation with the affected tracts, and that hence, in young children, there not unfrequently results permanent impairment of the form of the chest, the lower half usually becoming contracted in the horizontal plane, while the upper remains normally, or even becomes abnormally expanded.

Treatment.—Pulmonary collapse, apart from the bronchial and other affections which attend it, and the permanent consequences which it sometimes entails, scarcely calls for special treatment.

HÆMORRHAGE. PULMONARY APOPLEXY. HÆMOPTYSIS.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Hæmorrhage from the respiratory organs may be of two kinds: first, that in which the blood is yielded by some part of the air-passages, or by cavities in direct continuity with them; and second, that in which it takes place primarily into the substance of the lungs.

1. The former kind is due either to congestion, inflammation, ulceration, or injury of some parts of the surfaces alluded to. It may occur in the course of simple or ulcerative inflammation of the larynx, trachea,

or bronchial tubes. It may attend syphilitic, carcinomatous, or tubercular affections of the same parts. It may take place during the processes of detachment of the membranes of diphtheria or plastic bronchitis, of the discharge of hydatids and of the opening of abscesses. It may be due also to the rupture of an aneurism into the trachea, bronchial tubes, or pulmonary tissue. In all of these cases the hæmorrhage takes place, either from numbers of minute vessels, or from one vessel of comparatively large size which has undergone ulceration or rupture.

If in these cases the effused blood be small in quantity, it is usually mingled with the sputa in the form of spots or streaks. If it be more abundant, it becomes more generally diffused throughout their mass. When profuse it not unfrequently accumulates in the cavities or tubes which yield it, or finds its way by the effects of gravity or of the acts of inspiration into other tubes, and even into those of the opposite lung. Under the latter circumstances it is apt to coagulate and form solid casts of the channels in which it lies. It is said that blood effused from the bronchial or other passages may be sucked into the air-cells, and thus cause the condition termed pulmonary apoplexy. This we are not disposed to admit.

2. The second variety of hæmorrhage takes place into the air-cells and interalveolar texture of the lungs; and the effused blood tends partly to be expectorated, partly to accumulate in the tissues, producing the condition termed pulmonary apoplexy. This form of hæmorrhage attends pneumonia, but is rarely excessive in this disease, or productive of apoplexy. Pulmonary apoplexy is much more common in lobular pneumonia and pyæmia. Its most frequent cause, however, is heart disease, attended with impediment to the passage of blood through the left cavities, or with extreme feebleness of circulation. Further, pulmonary apoplexy not unfrequently complicates Bright's disease in its advanced stages, embolism of the pulmonary artery, and those cases in which, whether from debility or other causes, there is a tendency to the formation of coagula in the vessels generally.

Pulmonary apoplexy is indicated post mortem by the presence of patches of lung-tissue of various sizes, from that of a pulmonary lobule up to that of a hen's egg, or larger, which are for the most part distinctly limited by the margins of the outermost of the affected lobules, are distended like pneumonic tissue, are of a dark, reddish-black color like colored clots which have not been exposed to the atmosphere, contain little or no air, yield a little sanious perhaps frothy serum on pressure, and are heavy, and more or less brittle or lacerable. The number of patches which may be present, and their sizes, are liable to great variety; they may occur in any region of either lung, but are most common towards the lower part. The presence of pulmonary apoplexy is usually associated with that of moulded adherent clots in the arterial branches leading to them, to the formation of which, indeed, there is reason to believe that they are often, if not always, due. Apoplectic clots undergo decolorization, as does blood effused into the subcutaneous tissues; and if small may disappear, leaving behind them some granular brownish pigment only. Sometimes they soften and break down; and generally they induce inflammatory mischief in the lung-tissue which surrounds them and in the pleural surface upon which they abut. The surrounding inflammation is sometimes pretty extensive, and the blending of the two morbid conditions may make it difficult to decide the relation between them, or to define their respective limits.

3. Besides the above varieties of hæmorrhage there are others dependent on constitutional disorders which may affect indifferently the parenchyma of the lungs, and the mucous membrane of the air-passages, or which are of uncertain origin. Such are the hæmorrhage which attends purpura, that which takes place in some cases of typhus, small-pox, diphtheria, and similar diseases, that form which is said to occur vicariously of menstruation, and that due to diminished atmospheric pressure.

Symptoms and Progress.—It is not usually a difficult matter to determine whether blood voided by the mouth is derived from the respiratory organs or not. The facts that it is expelled by coughing, and has a florid frothy character, the detection by auscultation of crepitation in one lung, or in part of a lung, and (if its source be apoplectic) the recognition of dulness and of the other local indications of pulmonary consolidation, will of course be important aids to diagnosis. Further, careful inquiry into the history of the patient, or examination of his thoracic organs will, in a very large proportion of cases, reveal the presence of organic pulmonary, cardiac, or arterial disease. At the same time we must not forget to look to the nose and fauces, in order to be sure that the blood is not yielded by those parts, and especially to determine, so far as may be, the condition of the œsophagus and stomach. Still it is quite possible to make mistakes in spite of the most anxious care; and it is important, therefore, to bear in mind the following considerations: first, hæmorrhage may take place from the lungs, and yet no other evidence of thoracic disease be present; second, it may, especially if it be from the larger air-passages, be so sudden and profuse that the blood pours from the mouth without any effort at coughing, and even with more or less of the sensation and appearance of sickness; third, although the blood of hæmoptysis is usually described as frothy and scarlet, when it escapes in large quantities its color may be that of blood in any other form of hæmorrhage, and quite devoid of any peculiar amount of frothiness; and when it has lain in bronchial tubes or cavities, or has been derived from apoplectic effusions, it not unfrequently is dark-colored or almost black, or of a more or less dull chocolate or coffee-ground hue; fourth, in profuse pulmonary hæmorrhage blood may be swallowed in considerable quantity and subsequently vomited or passed by stool, while, on the other hand, in hæmatemesis or epistaxis blood not unfrequently finds its way into the air-tubes, and becomes voided thence by coughing. When pulmonary hæmorrhage is slight, as it is in bronchitis, pneumonia, and pulmonary apoplexy, the symptoms to which it gives rise are unimportant; when, however, it is profuse, as it not unfrequently is in phthisis or carcinoma, or when an artery or vein is perforated or an aneurism ruptured, the symptoms and prospects are in the highest degree grave. In some cases the patient dies suddenly, either choked by the violent outburst, or rendered syncopic from the loss of blood; or he may sink from the effects of repeated hæmorrhagic attacks.

Treatment.—Many of the varieties of pulmonary hæmorrhage which have been enumerated do not call for special treatment, and indeed, in the great majority of cases, the hæmorrhage must be attacked through the disease to which it is due. This rule applies in great measure even to cardiac and to phthisical hæmoptysis. When, however, the discharge is profuse, or threatens to become profuse, or in any way specially dangerous, its direct treatment becomes desirable. The patient should be kept exceedingly still, in the recumbent posture, and every means of quieting the circulation should be adopted; no exertion, not even that of speaking, should be permitted; he should be placed in a cool room, and be but little oppressed with bedclothes; ice-bags may be applied to his chest; his food should be unstimulating, and but small in quantity; he should have cold drinks or ice to suck, and for medicinal remedies such as quiet the circulation or contract the smaller arteries, among which may especially be named lead, gallic acid, digitalis, and turpentine. Local or general bleeding may, in some cases, be justifiable. The treatment of internal hæmorrhages is, however, always eminently unsatisfactory.

PNEUMOTHORAX.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—The presence of air in the cavity of the pleura is almost invariably referable to the existence of some communication between that cavity and the external air. Thus, it may be due to a wound, such as is made in the operation of paracentesis or when the pleura is punctured in the carelessly performed operation of tracheotomy; or to the opening into the pleura of an abscess already communicating with the exterior, such as an abscess in the parietes of the chest, an hydatid or other abscess of the liver, or one connected with carious vertebræ. Its most frequent causes, however, are the discharge of an empyema through the lungs or thoracic parietes, and the opening of a tubercular or other pulmonary abscess into the pleural cavity. It is said to be caused sometimes by the rupture of emphysematous vesicles, sometimes by the decomposition of fluid and solid matters situated in the pleural cavity.

Pneumothorax, even if it do not commence from empyema, is probably always followed sooner or later by inflammatory effusion into the pleural cavity, or by the formation of pus therein. If it affect a circumscribed portion only of the pleura there is little or nothing by which it can be distinguished practically or clinically from a large pulmonary vomica. The most striking cases are those in which a sudden and free communication takes place between the lung and a pleural cavity which had previously been healthy. Then air is admitted into the cavity with each inspiratory act, and, not being again expelled, accumulates at the expense of the lung, which undergoes gradual compression, of the mediastinum, which becomes displaced to the opposite side, of the diaphragm which is pushed downwards, and of the outer thoracic parietes, which become distended and immovable. The accumulation of air acts, indeed, mechanically in precisely the same way as the accumulation of fluid.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which mark the occurrence of pneumothorax are, for the most part, more or less sudden pain or uneasiness in the affected side, but especially the sudden supervention of severe and increasing dyspnœa. They are identical, as nearly as may be, with those of dropsical accumulation, but are much more rapid in their development. It need scarcely be added, however, that when the pneumothorax supervenes on empyema, or occurs within a limited space, no special symptoms may be developed. The physical signs have been already considered. They are mainly, in addition to distension and immobility of the affected side, hyper-resonance on percussion, absence of respiratory murmur, with cavernous sounds and metallic tinkling, and diminution of vocal fremitus. The supervention of empyema, and the accumulation of fluid in the pleural cavity, lead to the production of additional physical phenomena which need not now be specified.

Treatment.—The treatment of pneumothorax is in the main that of empyema. It may, however, be pointed out that, when intense dyspnœa rapidly comes on, it may be necessary to remove some of the accumulated air by paracentesis.

PARALYTIC AFFECTIONS OF THE LARYNX.

These affections are very various in their origin. They may be due to mere functional disturbance, as in the cases of hysterical patients and of persons who lose the power of phonation from sudden fright or other mental disturbance; to diphtheria; to cerebral disease; to diseases involving the pneumogastric trunk, or that of either the superior or recurrent laryngeal nerves. It may be added that, from various causes, atrophy of one or more of the laryngeal muscles may take place.

1. *Paralysis of the recurrent laryngeal* is usually referable to intrathoracic disease or to tumors occupying the lower part of the neck, especially to aneurism and carcinoma, occasionally also to enlargement of the thyroid body. It is an affection of tolerable frequency, and of great significance. When it is present the affected vocal cord remains motionless midway between the position of closure and that of complete patency, and the patient suffers from more or less complete aphonia. He is doubtless also liable to some degree of occasional dyspnœa. Indeed, it is generally held that one of the consequences of this form of paralysis is the occurrence from time to time of spasmodic attacks of intense difficulty of breathing and cough, which are apt to prove fatal. This, however, we believe to be an error, and are ourselves disposed to refer the dyspnœal attacks which are so common in these cases to concurrent compression of the trachea, which is often induced by the same affection as induces the paralysis.

2. *Paralysis of the superior laryngeal* is a rare affection. It may, however, result from the implication of the nerve in various morbid processes. This is the sensory nerve of the larynx, but supplies motor branches to the crico-thyroid muscles exclusively, and, in conjunction with the recurrent, to the arytenoid. The paralysis, therefore, involves more or less complete anæsthesia of the corresponding side, and inability of the corresponding cord to become stretched and tense. The symptoms indicative of this lesion are mainly, as Dr. Krishaber (quoted by Trousseau) remarks, hoarseness of voice, not absolute aphonia, but inability to utter high notes. Under laryngoscopic examination, we should expect to see perfect execution of the movements of adduction and abduction, but failure of the vocal cord of the implicated side in the respect above pointed out.

3. *Complete unilateral paralysis*, that is, palsy involving the pneumogastric trunk, and inducing loss of sensation as well as loss of motion on the affected side, is rarely if ever met with as an element of ordinary hemiplegia. It has, however, been observed in the case of tumors involving the nucleus of origin of the nerve in the medulla oblongata, and may be induced by the accidental division of the nerve in the neck, or by its implication in the progress of morbid growths, above the giving off of the laryngeal branches. In the case of disease of the medulla oblongata, it need scarcely be said that there must almost necessarily be involvement either of the hypoglossal or of some other neighboring nerve, or other paralytic phenomena, a combination which would probably render the diagnosis comparatively easy. In the other cases, the existence of some lesion on the corresponding side of the neck would probably explain the nature of the laryngeal affection. The symptoms would be almost identical with those of paralysis of the recurrent laryngeal. Anæsthesia would probably be overlooked, unless attention were specially directed to the possibility of its presence.

4. *General paralysis*, limited to the laryngeal muscles, is most frequently observed in hysterical patients, and may be readily induced in them by the occurrence of slight laryngeal inflammation, or under the influence of emotion. It may also be a sequela of acute laryngitis, of diphtheria, and of sudden fright, horror, or grief. In general paralysis the glottis remains open midway between the condition of closure and that of extreme patency, and the vocal cords lie immovable during the acts of respiration and attempts at vocalization, excepting in so far as they are disturbed by the current of air passing over them. The symptoms which it induces are complete aphonia and more or less breathlessness, which is apt to be paroxysmal. According to its cause, its advent will probably be sudden or gradual. Its duration, curability, and liability to recur will also depend in great measure on its cause. As, however, it is almost invariably functional, a complete cure may generally be anticipated.

5. In addition to the above, Dr. Mackenzie describes, as distinct varieties, paralysis of the adductor muscles and paralysis of the abductor muscles, both of which may be bilateral or unilateral. In the

first case the glottis would be widely open, in the second closely shut; in the last two the patency or closure would affect one side only.

Treatment.—In the treatment of functional paralysis, the general health of the patient must be carefully considered, and as far as possible improved. But local treatment is especially important. For this purpose, counter-irritation externally, and stimulating applications to the mucous membrane, are often useful. No local measures are so generally efficacious as the application of galvanism. This may be effected by placing the electrodes on either side of the exterior of the larynx, or (with the aid of Dr. Mackenzie's or some other suitable apparatus) one within and one in contact with the skin over the situation of the thyroid cartilage. The treatment of other forms of paralysis is involved in that of the conditions which give rise to them. They are often incurable.

SPASM OF THE LARYNX AND TRACHEA.

1. *Larynx.*—Spasm is chiefly known as causing contraction of the rima glottidis. It is rarely an independent affection, but is of common occurrence as a complication of other disorders. It is an essential element in hooping-cough, in spasmodic croup, and in the true epileptic seizure. It is readily induced by the inhalation of irritating vapors or by the entrance of solid or fluid matter into the larynx; and it is frequently associated in a greater or less degree with inflammatory affections of the larynx. It may also be a phase of hysteria. Prolonged spasmodic closure of the glottis, or laryngismus stridulus, a kind of epileptic convulsion, is occasionally fatal in young children.

2. *Trachea.*—That spasmodic contraction of the trachea may take place is a physiological fact. How far it is a matter of any importance is another question. We allude to it here, however, because we believe that when aneurismal or other tumors are compressing the trachea and inducing from time to time spasmodic attacks of dyspnœa, the immediate cause of the difficulty of breathing is not unfrequently spasmodic contraction of the muscular tissue of the compressed portion of the trachea, associated, it may be, with more or less hyperæmia and accumulation of mucus.

Treatment.—For the relief of laryngeal spasm the following measures may be serviceable; namely, the application of leeches, counter-irritants, or hot fomentations to the upper part of the chest in front, or to the neck; or the employment of hot baths, while cold water is dashed into the face; and, for internal use, emetics, sedatives, and the inhalation of chloroform. Tracheotomy may be necessary.

ASTHMA. (*Spasm of the Bronchial Tubes.*)

Definition.—The term asthma is often loosely applied to various forms of difficulty of breathing, and indeed, is very commonly employed to designate the dyspnœa which attends ordinary chronic bronchitis and emphysema, or cardiac disease, or that which is due to the pressure of tumors upon the trachea. We use the term here in its more correct and restricted sense to indicate a specific affection, characterized by the periodic recurrence of general contraction of the bronchial tubes and consequent dyspnœa.

Causation.—Asthma is not unfrequently a distinctly inherited disease, asthmatic parents begetting asthmatic children. It has been observed also occasionally to have some similar relation with epilepsy and other spasmodic nervous disorders. It affects males about twice as frequently as females.. It may make its first appearance at any period of life, from birth up to extreme old age; but most commonly commences during the first ten years of life. The first outbreak is often traceable to an attack of hooping-cough, measles, or bronchitis; but, in a large proportion of cases, no such explanation of its origin can be discovered. When, however, patients have become asthmatic, paroxysms of dyspnœa may be excited by a wide range of conditions, which are unequally operative in different cases, and some of which are not improbably capable of originating the disease. Of these conditions, some appear to act directly, others indirectly upon the bronchial tubes. Of the former, Dr. Hyde Salter gives a long and interesting list, which includes the inhalation of smoke, dust, and pungent vapors, the smell of cats, dogs, horses, rabbits, and other animals, the scent of the rose, privet, and other flowers, the emanations from new-mown hay and powdered ipecacuanha, change of weather, the prevalence of particular winds, the presence of fog. But the most curious and mysterious of such causes is simple change of locality. Thus, some asthmatics suffer most in a dry atmosphere, some in a moist atmosphere, some at a high, some at a low elevation, some in inland localities, some by the seaside, some on one side of a street of which the opposite side is innocuous to them. But most find themselves better in London or other large towns than they are in the country, and, as a rule, a moist air is more suitable for them than a dry air, a low site better than an elevated site. Among the conditions which may be supposed to act indirectly are the ingestion of certain articles of diet (which, however, differ so much for different asthmatics that it would be useless to quote examples), distension of the stomach, constipation, disease of the brain, and violent emotions. It may be observed that Dr. Salter considers that when particular articles of food cause asthmatic attacks, they act after absorption, and hence directly on the mucous membrane of the bronchial tubes.

Symptoms and Progress.—The asthmatic paroxysm usually comes on without warning. In some cases, however, it is preceded for a shorter or longer time by premonitory symptoms, which are different for different cases, but mostly uniform for each case. These are sometimes abnormal buoyancy of spirits, sometimes mental depression, sometimes drowsiness, but most frequently a slight degree of the asthmatic state manifesting itself by tendency to wheeze, constriction across the chest, sense of flatulence, alteration of carriage, and the like. Among the occasional earlier phenomena of asthma are a tendency to pass an abundance of pale limpid urine, and (as Dr. Salter points out) a peculiar troublesome itching under the chin, not relieved by scratching.

The attack may come on at any hour, but is almost always uniform, or nearly so, as to the time of its supervention in each case. Sometimes it occurs an hour or two after dinner, sometimes as soon as the patient lies down in bed, but in the great majority of cases between two and four o'clock in the morning, probably after the patient has had a comfortable sleep. There is no doubt, as Dr. Salter observes, that the forenoon is in every respect the most favorable time for asthmatics; their attacks least frequently commence then, and when on them are apt at that time to undergo some remission.

The symptoms of the asthmatic paroxysm are mainly those of intense dyspnœa. The patient is probably roused from sleep with the symptoms full upon him, or, after a certain time of discomfort passed, between sleeping and waking, in battling with the augmenting dyspnœa, wake to the full consciousness of his condition. He is then compelled to rise from his bed—baring his chest and throwing aside everything that hampers his respiratory movements—in all the agony of impending suffocation. The phenomena of the fully-developed paroxysm, are for the most part, as follows: The sense of suffocation is terrible; the patient's whole energies are devoted to the performance of the respiratory acts; his breathing is not rapid, often, indeed, is slower than natural, but it is effected with the most violent efforts; his mouth is open, his nostrils dilated, his shoulders elevated, his head thrown back; the respiratory muscles harden and stand out, and he places himself in some constrained position which gives them leverage—standing or sitting with his elbows resting on the table or some other elevated ledge, and his head buried in his hands, or grasping some unyielding object, generally above his head; he places himself even in the depths of winter at the open window. The expression of his face is one of intense anxiety, the lines are strongly pronounced, his eyes are congested and protruding, his surface pale and ghastly, or livid; copious perspirations break out upon his face, head, and trunk, while his arms and legs, and especially his hands and feet, become cold; the pulse is rapid, small, feeble, and sometimes irregular. The dyspnœa is peculiar; inspiration is comparatively short, expiration greatly prolonged, and both are attended with loud wheezing; no interval exists between expiration and the following inspiration. The chest cavity is greatly expanded; it is large and rounded from elevation of the ribs, elongated from depression of the diaphragm; and this expansion is maintained even at the end of expiration—the fact being that the chest is abnormally distended with air, and that the powerful action of the respiratory muscles effects very little movement in the thoracic parietes, and consequently very little interchange of air. Dr. Salter points out, indeed, that this overdistension of the chest begins to take place even before the appearance of manifest dyspnœal symptoms, and that the descent of the diaphragm even at this early stage causes measurable enlargement of the upper region of the abdomen, which may easily be, and often is, mistaken for the effects of abdominal flatulence. On percussion the chest is probably abnormally resonant, and the cardiac dulness is diminished in area or effaced. On auscultation there is usually total absence of respiratory murmur, but in its place general sibilant rhonchus in all its varieties. The patient speaks with difficulty, bringing his words out pantingly one by one. There is usually no cough, at all events none at the beginning of the attack.

The duration of the paroxysm varies from a few minutes to several weeks—more frequently it is two or three days. In many instances it commences at the usual time and subsides in the course of the following day. In those cases in which the attack is much prolonged, it is usually made up of a series of shorter attacks, separated from one another by periods of more or less perfect remission. Its disappearance is attended with a gradual subsidence of the asthmatic phenomena, and with the supervention of cough. This is at first dry; but gradually crepitation replaces wheezing, and the cough is then attended with the expectoration of mucus in small transparent pearly pellets, and occasionally with sputa slightly streaked with blood. Frequently, and this is especially the case when the attacks have been of short duration, recovery is rapid and complete. In other cases, however, the patient subsequently suffers for a longer or shorter time from some tightness at the chest and dyspnœa, with more or less cough and expectoration.

Asthmatic attacks have not only a tendency to recur, but in a large number of cases to distinct periodicity of recurrence. Thus in some cases they come on weekly, monthly, yearly, or at other intervals which the patient's experience enables him to foretell. In most cases, however, their recurrence is due to the more or less regular recurrence of those extrinsic causes which determine the attack; such, for example, as the assumption of the recumbent posture, variations in diet, change of residence, change of season, and the like.

The prognosis of asthma is very uncertain. In many cases, especially if it commence in infancy, it disappears during the period of adult life. When, however, it comes on at an advanced age it is probably always permanent. Indeed, in a large proportion of cases, whatever the time of its commencement, its duration is lifelong. But under these circumstances the affection usually undergoes some change of type with the advance of years. This change depends in a considerable degree on the slow supervention of organic lesions. Thus, especially if the attacks be frequent and severe, the lungs after a time become emphysematous, and then the right side of the heart hypertrophous. The supervention of these organic changes is usually attended with diminution in the severity of the actual attacks of asthma, but with the development of permanent shortness of breath during the intervals between them, and of other symptoms of emphysema and chronic bronchitis. Further, asthmatic patients frequently acquire an almost characteristic physical conformation. They are as a rule, emaciated, with thin, furrowed cheeks, high shoulders, body bent forward, head thrown back, and misshapen chest—the upper part being dilated, the lower compressed, especially in the lateral direction.

Dr. Salter divides asthma into idiopathic or primary, and symptomatic or secondary. The former is the affection which we have endeavored to describe. But symptoms identical in the main with those of asthma supervene secondarily on other affections, especially on dyspepsia, on bronchitis, and on heart disease, and are termed by him peptic, bronchitic, and cardiac respectively.

Pathology.—The extreme rarity with which death takes place in uncomplicated asthma renders the investigation of the pathology of the disease difficult. There is ample proof, however, that it is quite independent of organic lesion of the lungs, heart, or other important organs, and that it is therefore a so-called "functional" disease. Indeed, the observations of Drs. Gairdner and Salter establish, almost beyond the possibility of doubt, that the symptoms of the disease are essentially dependent on spasmodic contraction of the muscular tissue of the bronchial tubes, and consequent narrowing of their calibre. It is easy to see that such contraction is ample to explain not only the dyspnœal symptoms, but the auscultatory peculiarities, the sudden accession and sudden subsidence of each attack, and also the organic changes which in some cases ensue. At the same time it may be worth while to notice that there is something in the persistence and singular periodicity of the disease, and in the fact of the frequent dependence of the paroxysm on a variety of apparently trivial conditions, to remind us of the skin affections known as urticaria evanida and factitious urticaria, and that urticaria-like swelling of the mucous membrane might equally explain the temporary contraction of the bronchial tubes. Under any view, however, the bronchial affection must be referred to the operation of the nervous system, either excited by reflection from the bronchial surface or induced in some other way.

Treatment.—In the treatment of the asthmatic paroxysm the patient should be placed in a cool, well-ventilated apartment, all ligatures and other impediments to respiration should be loosened, and he should be made to assume such a position as will enable him to use his respiratory muscles to advantage. Further, any gastric or other derangement under which he may be suffering, or any condition which may be supposed to have induced or favored the attack should be at once, as far as possible, remedied or removed. Many drugs are more or less beneficial. Among these may be enumerated tartar emetic and ipecacuanha in emetic doses; tobacco, given so as to produce its characteristic depressing effects, or smoked in the usual way; lobelia inflata also so given, in large and frequently repeated doses, as to cause great depression; datura stramonium or datura tatula, used either by inhalation or in the form of tincture or extract; belladonna, conium, hyoscyamus, and opium (this latter, according to Dr. Salter, is injurious in uncomplicated asthma, benefiting those cases only in which there is associated bronchitis); alcohol, ether, strong coffee; nitre paper, burnt in the apartment; and chloroform. The effects of chloroform are marvellous, but unfortunately they are for the most part only temporary.

The principles by which the general treatment of an asthmatic patient should be regulated are sufficiently simple: they consist in the avoidance of all the causes which in his case are known to induce an attack; the selection of that locality for residence which experience has shown to be most suitable for his case; and the maintenance of his general health by wholesome food, and by the adoption of habits and of an employment compatible with health. If the patient have not yet learnt by experience what he can do and what he cannot do with impunity, the rules which we lay down for his guidance must be such as are in accordance with what we know of the general peculiarities of the disease.

HAY ASTHMA. (*Hay Fever.*)

Definition.—This term has been applied to a peculiar catarrhal affection coming on in this country during the months of May, June, and July, and commonly referred to the emanations from various flowering grasses, or from new-mown hay. A small number of persons only are susceptible, but these suffer annually at the season specified, unless they take precautions against the inhalation of the irritating influence, either by remaining indoors, or betaking themselves to some large town, or removing to the seaside, or taking a sea-voyage. The tendency to the affection seems hereditary. Attacks closely resembling those of hay asthma are produced in some persons by the smell of ipecacuanha or other vegetable effluvia, or by emanations from various animals, such as cats, rabbits, and dogs.

Causation.—The precise cause of hay asthma has been a matter of discussion. Helmholtz, a few years ago, discovering, in the mucus discharged from the irritated mucous membrane, lowly vegetable organisms, attributed the disease to their influence. Dr. Elliotson, many years since, suggested pollen as its cause. And Mr. Blackley, himself a sufferer, has recently published a work on hay asthma, in which, by a series of most careful researches, he appears to have proved the accuracy of Dr. Elliotson's suggestion. He comes to the conclusion that the effects of pollen are partly mechanical, partly chemical, and that it acts locally: if applied to the eye causing conjunctivitis, if to the nose coryza, if to the bronchial tubes by inhalation asthmatic symptoms.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of hay asthma are in the main those of violent catarrh: itching, congestion and swelling of the conjunctivæ and eyelids and watering of the eyes; itching, congestion, tumefaction, and copious discharge from the nostrils, attended with much sneezing; great irritation in the throat, fauces, and soft palate; tightness at the chest, and dyspnœa, with cough and more or less expectoration. The symptoms vary in their severity, and generally become aggravated towards the middle and end of June. In the first instance, or in mild attacks, the conjunctival and nasal mucous surfaces alone may suffer. The symptoms are in all cases liable to more or less regular exacerbations.

Treatment.—The most obvious and effectual method of treatment is the avoidance of the cause of the disease; and, indeed, many sufferers have learnt by bitter experience entirely to shun the country and all proximity to grass fields and new hay during the dangerous season. For those who are compelled to expose themselves, the use of a respirator, made, as Mr. Blackley suggests, with six or eight folds of crape or a double fold of cambric, will prove of considerable advantage. Helmholtz has recommended, and his recommendation appears to have been followed with more or less success, the washing out of the nostrils and throat with a weak solution of quinine, either by means of a pipette or the nose-douche. Other remedies which have been tried with reputed success are the tincture of nux vomica in ten minim doses, tincture of aconite, liquor arsenicalis, hydrocyanic acid, and the smoking of tobacco or stramonium.

[AUTUMNAL CATARRH.

Under this name Dr. Morrill Wyman, of Boston, has described a disease peculiar, so far as is known, to the United States, and having many points of resemblance to hay asthma, but differing from this in occurring towards the close, instead of at the beginning, of summer, and in the greater intensity of most of its symptoms, especially those presented by the eyes, nose, and throat. The cough is also apt to be more severe and paroxysmal, while attacks of asthma are more frequent. It is met with throughout the New England, Middle, and some of the Western States, with the exception of a part of the White Mountains country in New Hampshire, and of the elevated plateaux of the Alleghanies in New York and Pennsylvania, the inhabitants of which seem to enjoy an entire immunity from it. It apparently does not extend into the region lying west of the Mississippi, or into the Southern States; nor is it found in the greater part of Canada. The attacks recur annually at about the same time, beginning generally on from the 18th to the 25th of August, and continuing until the occurrence of the first severe frost, when they usually abruptly cease. In fact, such is the regularity of their appearance, that patients frequently know accurately the day, and it is said, in some cases even the hour, when to expect them.

The sea-air does not afford the same relief as it does in hay asthma, and the sufferer, beyond being invigorated by it, and thus rendered better able to withstand the debilitating effects of the disease, is not benefited by a residence on the coast. Immediate improvement will often, on the other hand, follow his removal to one of the localities where the disease is not met with, and attacks may be wholly avoided by passing the summer in such a place.

Causation.—The precise cause of this disease has never been positively ascertained. There is good reason for believing that the attacks are produced, in some cases at least, by the irritating effects of the pollen of the Roman wormwood (*Ambrosia artemisiæfolia*) upon the respiratory mucous membrane. Exacerbations are caused by the inhalation of dust or smoke, by exposure to a strong light, and by the smell of certain fruits and flowers. A hereditary predisposition to the disease may be traced in many of the cases.

Symptoms.—These so closely resemble those presented by hay asthma hat it is unnecessary to give them in detail.

Treatment.—Whenever the patient's means will allow he should t once seek relief, either by removal to a place in the United States where the disease does not occur, or by going to Europe. Patients rarely suffer while actually on the ocean; a sea-voyage may herefore be prescribed in some cases with advantage. Among the remedies which have been employed with asserted advantage are quinia, arsenic, strychnia, bromide and iodide of potassium, and hydrocyanic acid; but medicines evidently exert little or no influence over the course of the disease.]

IV.—DISEASES OF THE VASCULAR SYSTEM.

The vascular system comprises the heart, arteries, veins, and capillaries; the lymphatic glands and vessels, together with certain ductless glands; and the blood and its tributary fluids. Of all the parts here enumerated the heart, the centre and presiding genius of the system, is by far the most important, both physiologically and on pathological grounds; and to the morbid conditions of the heart, therefore, we shall first direct attention.

(1.)—DISEASES OF THE HEART.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Anatomy and Anatomical Relations of Heart.

Dimensions of Heart.—The heart has been estimated somewhat roughly, yet not inaptly, to equal in size its owner's fist. It enlarges with the growth of the body until growth ceases, and then continues to enlarge, though slowly, during the remainder of life. Its average weight in the adult male varies between ten and eleven ounces; in the adult female is about nine ounces. The capacities of its several cavities are probably nearly equal; the auricles, however, are believed to be somewhat less capacious than the ventricles, and the left cavities somewhat less capacious than the right. The ventricles of the adult heart have, each, a capacity which has been variously estimated at from two to five ounces. The mean capacity is probably three ounces. The thickness of the cardiac walls presents considerable differences: those of the right auricle measure on the average about a line; those of the left auricle about a line and a half; those of the right ventricle (at the base, where they are thickest) very nearly two lines; and those of the left ventricle (midway between the base and apex, where their thickness is greatest) rather more than five lines. Of the cardiac orifices the auriculo-ventricular are larger than the arterial, and those of the right side larger than those of the left side to which they respectively correspond. The following table gives Dr. Beacock's circumferential measurements:

		Males. Inches.	Females. Inches.
Auriculo-ventricular,	Right, . .	4.74	4.56
	Left, . .	4.	3.99
Arterial,	Pulmonic, .	3.55	3.49
	Aortic, . .	3.15	3.02

Relations of Heart to Pericardium.—The heart, which occupies the middle mediastinum, is contained within the fibrous pericardium, a somewhat conical bag, of which the base corresponds to a portion of the central tendon of the diaphragm, the apex to the ascending arch of the aorta, the pulmonary artery, and superior cava; with the parietes of which vessels, as also with those of the pulmonary veins and inferior cava, its fibrous tissue becomes blended. The serous pericardium, on the one hand, lines the fibrous pericardium in its whole extent; on the other hand, closely invests the heart, forms a tubular sheath around the trunk of the pulmonary artery and the ascending aorta, furnishes incomplete investments to the proximal extremities of the pulmonary veins and venæ cavæ, and is reflected thence to become continuous with the parietal lamina. The pericardial cavity extends from the upper margin of the second costal cartilage above (at which point the ascending arch ends), to the central tendon of the diaphragm below.

Relations of Heart to Chest-walls and Surrounding Organs.—The heart occupies an oblique position. Its base, which includes the points of attachment of all the large arteries and veins, and is formed mainly by the auricles, is directed upwards, backwards, and to the right, and extends vertically from the fourth to the eighth dorsal vertebra. Its apex points in the opposite direction, namely, downwards, forwards, and to the left, and usually impinges between the fifth and sixth costal cartilages, a little internal to a line drawn vertically through the nipple. The position of the apex varies, however, a little in different healthy persons, and varies a little also with change of posture, and with the respiratory movements. If it beat in the fifth interspace during recumbency it probably beats against the sixth cartilage when the upright position is assumed. The anterior aspect of the heart, which also faces upwards, is formed below and to the right by the right auricular appendage and right ventricle; above and to the left by the left auricular appendage and left ventricle. The greater part of this aspect, however, is constituted by the right ventricle. The posterior aspect, which is also directed downwards and mainly rests on the diaphragm, consists of the two ventricles exclusively, the left ventricle forming by far its larger proportion. About two-thirds of the heart are situated to the left of the mesial plane of the body, the remainder to the right.

The relations of the heart and great vessels to the surface of the chest are important. The outer margin of the left ventricle extends from the left second intercostal space (midway between the junctions of the cartilages with the osseous ribs and with the sternum) outwards and downwards to the apex in the left fifth interspace. The outer margin of the right ventricle commences at the sternal end of the right fifth costal cartilage, and passes thence downwards and to the left to meet the former line in the apex. The left auricular appendage slightly overlaps the upper edge of the left ventricle, making its appearance in the lower part of the second intercostal space. The right auricular appendage extends from about the same level above (commencing, however, at the mesial line of the sternum) downwards to the point at which the margin of the right ventricle begins. Between these points it presents a semilunar form, the one limiting line taking a nearly straight course beneath the sternum, the other limiting line being convex, and extending in the third and fourth interspaces, half-way from the sternum to the osseous ribs.

Of the valves, the pulmonic is the highest and most superficial; it is situated immediately to the left of the sternum—perhaps a little beneath it—in the second interspace; the aortic, which is deeper-seated than the pulmonic, and indeed partly overlapped by it, is subjacent to the junction of the left third cartilage with the sternum and to the adjoining half of the sternum; the tricuspid lies beneath the sternum, its centre midway between the sternal ends of the fourth costal cartilages; the mitral, which lies deepest of all the valves, is situated behind the pulmonic and aortic, and on a lower level than they, its central point probably corresponding to the left third interspace, a little external to the sternum.

A small portion only of the heart is in actual contact with the anterior walls of the chest, the remainder being separated from them by the thin anterior edges of the lungs. In ordinary tranquil inspiration the lungs almost meet in the mesial line of the sternum from above down to a point midway between the sternal ends of the fourth costal cartilages. From this point the edge of the right lung still continues vertically downwards, while that of the left retreats to the junction of the left fifth cartilage and rib, where it forms a notch just before its termination in the basal edge. A triangular interval is thus produced, situated wholly to the left of the mesial line of the sternum, bounded on either side by the edges of the lungs, and below by the diaphragm, to which the left lobe of the liver is immediately subjacent. In the outer angle of this space a small portion of the apex of the left ventricle becomes superficial, the rest of the triangle being occupied by the right ventricle.

Laterally the heart is bounded by the lungs, from each of which it is separated by both pleura and pericardium; posteriorly it is limited by the posterior mediastinum, with the roots of the lungs separating it above, and the œsophagus and thoracic aorta separating it in its whole extent from the vertebræ; below it lies on the diaphragm, which divides it from the liver, and partly, to the extreme left, from the stomach. Above, it is continued into the large vessels, namely, the pulmonary artery, the aorta, and the vena cava.

The ascending aortic arch, covered at first by the pulmonary arterial trunk, and then by the right auricular appendage, passes upwards and to the right beneath the sternum, and extends for about a quarter of an inch beyond the edge of the sternum into the right second and first intercostal spaces. The superior cava extends half an inch farther in the same direction. The transverse arch corresponds as nearly as possible to the lower half of the manubrium. The pulmonary artery passes between the two auricular appendages upwards, backwards, and to the left, and, having crossed the commencement of the aorta, lies to the left of that vessel, becoming superficial at the inner part of the left second interspace, just before it retreats under the aortic arch to divide into its two branches.

Physiology of Heart.

Action of Heart.—The function of the heart is to maintain the circulation of the blood in both the systemic and the pulmonary vessels. To effect this it undergoes a series of alternately active and passive movements, which are rhythmical and follow one another with greater or less rapidity. To commence with the ventricular contraction. The ventricles, having become distended with the blood transmitted to them from their respective auricles, suddenly and actively contract, propelling their contents into the aorta and pulmonary artery respectively, and causing at the same time the closure of the auriculo-ventricular valves. Whilst this contraction is in progress the auricles, which were contracted at the moment of its commencement, gradually dilate, and by the time the ventricles have become completely empty, have attained their full dimensions and are full of blood. The contracted ventricles now relax and in their turn expand, the arterial valves close, the auriculo-ventricular valves open and allow of the flow of blood through the still dilated auricles into the ventricles. Soon the passively dilating ventricles become almost filled, when suddenly the hitherto torpid auricles contract, adding their contents to those of the ventricles which thus become distended. Immediately after the contraction of the auricles, and indeed almost by a continuous peristaltic action, the contraction of the ventricles takes place, and the cycle of events above described recurs.

It is important to add, in the first place, that the actions of the two sides of the heart are, as nearly as possible, synchronous; and in the second that the closure of the auriculo-ventricular valves takes place at the commencement of the cardiac systole, that of the arterial valves at the commencement of the cardiac diastole. It must be added, too, that the force with which the ventricles act is always exactly equal to the resistance which they overcome; that (other things being equal) contraction of the arterioles calls for increase of cardiac exertion, their dilatation for its diminution; and that (again other things being equal) increased quickness of the ventricular systole implies greatly augmented exercise of cardiac force, and conversely.

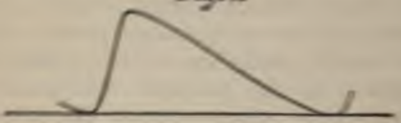
The contraction of the heart is attended with distinct pulsation in the præcordial region. The area over which this extends varies somewhat with the form of the chest, and considerably with the varying degrees of thinness or plumpness of the thoracic parietes. Generally it is limited to the apex, where it is always most intense, and covers not more than a square inch of surface. A certain amount of epigastric pulsation, due to the movements of the right ventricle, is compatible with health.

Sounds of Heart.—The contraction and the dilatation of the ventricles are each attended with a characteristic sound, which marks the commencement of the act and is followed by a short interval of silence. These constitute respectively the first and second sounds of the heart. The first, or systolic sound varies in character in different persons; it is, however, always deeper in tone and longer in duration than the other; it is also more or less compact, beginning and ending with a certain amount of abruptness. It is audible over the whole of the cardiac region, but is most pronounced over the apex of the left ventricle. The second, or diastolic sound is short, perhaps half the length of the first, sharp, and sometimes ringing. It is heard with greatest distinctness at the base of the heart, and more especially in the right second interspace immediately adjoining the sternum. The loudness of the sounds and the extent of surface over which they are respectively audible are subject to great variety.

Many causes have been assigned for the cardiac sounds. There is, however, now no doubt that the second sound is due to the sudden closure of the arterial valves which takes place at the commencement of the ventricular diastole; and there is little doubt that the first sound is mainly attributable to the generally less sudden closure of the auriculo-ventricular valves which attends the commencement of the ventricular systole. But it is pretty certain that the first sound is reinforced by that due to the contraction of the muscular tissue of the cardiac walls. For the most part, as has been already pointed out, the two sides of the heart act in unison, and hence the two arterial valves usually concur in the production of the second sound, the two auriculo-ventricular in that of the first; but, inasmuch as the action of the left side of the heart is far more powerful than that of the right, the valves of that side take the chief share in the production of the cardiac sounds. It is owing to this fact that the second sound is usually loudest towards the base of the heart over the right half of the sternum, and that the first is usually most obvious where the left ventricle becomes superficial, namely, at the apex. When the sides do not act in perfect unison a more or less obvious reduplication of the cardiac sounds takes place.

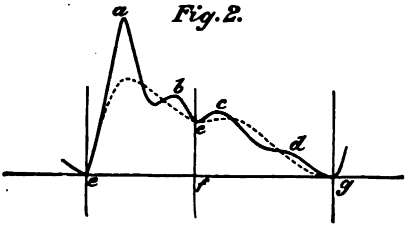
Pulse.—The intermittent injection of blood from the heart into the arteries produces the phenomenon known as the pulse. The beats of the pulse necessarily correspond in number and rhythm to the contractions of the cardiac ventricles; and, like these latter, follow one another, for the most part, with remarkable regularity, although liable, in different persons, and under different circumstances, to present great variations as to rate and force, and always presenting slight relative increase of rate and force during inspiration and slight relative decrease during expiration. The character of the pulse, although mainly depending upon the action of the heart, is largely modified by the condition of the arteries in which it occurs, and by the condition of the capillary arteries and capillaries, and of the venous system beyond. During the whole period of the contraction of the left ventricle in systole, the contents of the ventricle are being propelled into the aorta; and the force which is thus exerted within the arteries is expended partly in driving the blood already within the vessels onwards, partly in dilating the elastic walls of the arteries. The consequent arterial tension attains its maximum with more or less rapidity, and then diminishes before the systolic action is completed. As soon as, with the cessation of the systole, the propulsion of blood into the aorta ceases, the distended arteries contract upon the blood within them, still propelling it onwards, but with gradually diminishing force, until they have attained their former calibre or until their contraction is interrupted by the next cardiac systole. The period here adverted to corresponds to the ventricular diastole. If the pulse presented no other elements than those immediately due to the phenomena which have been considered, namely, the systolic distension of the artery, on the one hand, and its diastolic collapse on the other, the sphygmographic trace of the pulse would have some such form as that represented in Fig. 1. There would be a more or less sudden rise, presenting a rounded summit, the highest point of which would correspond to the moment of highest arterial tension; and this would be followed by a more or less gradual fall. But for the most part the sphygmographic tracing displays other elements besides these. In the first place the line of ascent is usually prolonged vertically upwards and then suddenly falls, forming a very acute angle before it merges in the convex summit above indicated; and in the second place the line of diastolic collapse is for the most part interrupted at its commencement by a more or less distinct rise and frequently after a short interval by a further and less distinctly marked wave, or it may be by a diminishing series of waves. The typically complete tracing would thus present not less than four successive waves, of which at least two would correspond to the systole of the heart, and at least two to the diastole. The first of these waves, which is known as the *primary* or *percussion wave*, is generally attributed, not to any actual addition to the quantity of blood which the artery presenting it already contains, but to the impulse which is supposed to be transmitted along that blood by the shock of the commencing systole; and is supposed to precede by a scarcely appreciable interval the *secondary* or *tidal wave* which follows it. Dr. Galabin, however, shows that this explanation is incorrect, and "that the percussion and tidal waves form in the artery but one wave, and are only separated by the sphygmograph. Owing," he says, "to the inertia of the long lever it is carried up a little too high, and when in falling it meets the true arterial wave

Fig. 1.



it is again tossed up, and thus forms the tidal wave." The third, or the *dicrotic wave*, has, like the first, been variously explained. It has been attributed by many to the shock of the sudden closure of the aortic valves, an opinion in which Dr. Galabin concurs; and again to the recoil

Fig. 2.



a, Primary or percussion wave; *b*, secondary or tidal wave; *c*, dicrotic wave; *d*, fourth wave; *e*, aortic notch; *e*, *f*, duration of cardiac systole; *f*, *g*, duration of cardiac diastole.

The dotted line represents the tracing which would be drawn if the instrument followed the movement of the artery with perfect accuracy.

Copied, with slight modification, from Dr. Galabin's diagram.—*Thesis for the Degree of M. D., Cantab.*, 1873.

of the hitherto distended arteries. But the cause is probably that which Dr. Sanderson assigns for it. He points out that as the wave due to the injection of the ventricular contents into the aorta takes a certain time to reach the capillary arteries, and as hence the period of greatest movement in the latter vessels must take place distinctly later than that in the aorta, so the subsidence of this wave and the period of comparative rest which marks the end of systole and the whole of diastole is likewise delayed in transmission to the peripheral vessels; and that consequently there is a moment at which, while the blood is almost stagnant in the aorta, it is still flowing rapidly through the minuter vessels, and a later moment in which the blood in the capillaries becomes also comparatively quiescent. But this arrest in the capillaries, accompanied as it is by the contraction of the elastic arterial coat upon the diminished contents of the vessels, produces a virtual distension and a sudden increase of pressure throughout the arterial system. The dicrotic wave is the expression of this arterial tension. The fourth wave has probably, as Dr. Galabin considers, the same relation to the dicrotic wave as the tidal to the percussion wave.

Let us now briefly consider the significance in the order of their occurrence of the more important of the several factors of the pulse-tracing which have been enumerated. The initial rise will necessarily be largely determined as to its amplitude by the suddenness and violence of the cardiac systole; but will obviously be also influenced more or less considerably by the condition of the arteries, flaccidity aiding it, tension, on the other hand, opposing it. The presence of the tidal wave as a distinct event mainly depends upon the duration of the tension of the arteries due to the ventricular systole. If the tension be of short duration the percussion wave falls rapidly and continuously until its fall is arrested by the dicrotic rise; if it be long sustained then the second rise becomes developed, varying in its form according to the condition of the artery. The breadth of the combined summits of these two curves is, therefore, a measure of the duration of the tension here adverted to; the breadth of their bases as determined by a horizontal line drawn from the commencement of the systolic rise to the end of the systolic fall, is a measure of the duration of the cardiac systole; and the lowest point of the notch which separates the tidal from the dicrotic wave indicates the moment of closure of the aortic valve. The third rise (the dicrotic wave) may be regarded as a measure of the completeness of the check which the systolic wave experiences in the smaller vessels during the diastolic period, and is indicative, therefore, either of comparative feebleness of the heart's action or of high tension of the venous relatively to that of the arterial system. The duration of the diastolic period is measured by the horizontal line which may be drawn from the aortic notch to the commencement of the next systolic ascent.

The character of the pulse varies in health, not only in different individuals, but in the same person at different times and under different circumstances. It may be *frequent* or *infrequent*, conditions which may be recognized as well by the finger and the watch as by any more complicated machinery. It may be *long* or *short*. These terms apply not to the whole interval between the commencement of one pulsation and that of the pulsation which next follows (for in that case they would be synonymous with "infrequent" and "frequent" respectively) but to the duration of the systolic wave. These qualities may be roughly recognized by the finger, but are demonstrated with accuracy by the sphygmographic tracing only. It should be noted here that when a pulse becomes increased in frequency, this increase is due mainly to curtailment of the diastolic period. It may be *large* or *small*. These terms are employed somewhat loosely; the former should perhaps be used of that state in which a considerable volume of blood is propelled into the arteries at each systole, and the latter of the converse condition. We are apt, however, to term that also a large pulse which occurs in dilated arteries, such as those of elderly persons, and that a small pulse in which the arteries are simply somewhat contracted. These different forms of largeness and different forms of smallness are often combined, and are indicated respectively in the sphygmographic trace by relative amplitude of the systolic waves. The pulse may be *strong* or *weak*, or in other words *hard* or *soft*. The former resists compression by the finger, the latter is easily obliterated by it. The best test, however, of strength of pulse is again the sphygmograph, by means of which the amount of pressure necessary to procure obliteration can be estimated with some degree of accuracy. It may be added that when there is high arterial tension it becomes necessary to use considerable pressure in order thoroughly to develop the characteristic tracing.

Pathology of Heart.

The heart and structures associated with it may, like all other organs, become the seat of inflammatory or other processes, which will then produce the local and general symptoms which commonly belong to them. But the heart is an instrument of extreme delicacy, and is liable, under the influence of the processes here referred to, and under various other conditions, to have its mechanism more or less seriously deranged. These derangements, which may be structural or functional, or both combined, produce various local and various remote or general consequences which are the characteristic symptoms or sequelæ of heart disease. We propose to consider these briefly, apart from the intimate nature of the pathological lesions which produce them, and apart also from the special symptoms due to the specific characters of these lesions.

1. *Mechanical and Structural Derangements of Heart.*

The local lesions which interfere with the healthy action of the heart may, first, be situated external to the organ; or, second, involve the muscular walls; or, third, be connected with the valves; or, fourth, be situated within the cardiac cavities. It may of course happen that two or more of these lesions are associated.

1. *Affections External to the Heart.*—Simple displacement of the heart is met with under many different circumstances. Occasionally, in company with the other viscera of the chest and abdomen, it is found transposed. Ascites or abdominal tumors may displace its apex upwards and to the left; aortic aneurisms, and other tumors of the upper part of the chest or of the posterior mediastinum, may cause it to descend. Serous or other effusions into either pleura commonly push it over towards the opposite side; while the contraction of the lung and side which so often follows the absorption of pleuritic fluid tends to attract it more and more towards the affected side. It may be observed that the displacements which result from the last two conditions are always much more noticeable when they take place towards the right than when they take place towards the left side; in distension of the left pleura it is not uncommon to find the heart beating wholly between the right nipple and right edge of the sternum. In spinal curvature, also, the position of the heart is often much modified, being then greatly determined by the relative sizes of the two halves of the chest and by the degree and form of the curvature; sometimes it lies wholly to the right of the sternum, sometimes beneath it. Occasionally, when the patient is markedly pigeon-breasted, the heart occupies the whole of the space which lies between the two nipples. The most remarkable displacements of the heart, however, are those which result from the growth of intrathoracic tumors. In these cases the apex of the organ has been detected beating in the right axilla.

In reference to displacements, it is important to recollect that the base of the heart is comparatively firmly fixed above and posteriorly; and that, although no doubt the parts contained within the posterior mediastinum and the base of the heart which is incorporated with them may be, and often are to a greater or less extent, displaced, it is that portion of the heart which lies free in the pericardium that is chiefly apt to suffer in this respect, and is often the only part so affected —the free or ventricular portion of the organ moving at its base as on a pivot.

It is remarkable how greatly the heart may be displaced without impairment of function. Not unfrequently, however, more or less palpitation results; and occasionally, if the displacement be permanent, hypertrophy and dilatation occur, and murmurs may be developed at one or other of the valvular orifices.

Affections of the pericardium are much more important causes of cardiac disturbance than those just considered. They act mainly by compressing the heart and thus interfering with the efficient performance of its duties. The affections here specially adverted to are such as are attended with effusion of fluid and those in which fibrous and other forms of solid material become accumulated. The effusion may be merely dropsical, or it may be inflammatory and associated with the formation of false membrane, or it may be purulent, or hæmorrhagic.

When fluid is poured forth into the cavity, it gradually distends it, enlarging it in all its dimensions, but chiefly in those situations in which the walls are least resistant. The cavity becomes rounded and at the same time elongated, especially in the upward direction along the ascending arch and the pulmonary artery; and moreover by its distension it displaces the diaphragm downwards, and the lungs laterally. At the same time the heart is necessarily carried with the portion of the parietal pericardium to which it is united backwards and consequently away from the anterior thoracic walls. The quantity of fluid which accumulates within the pericardium is sometimes enormous. Two and even three quarts have been met with. The larger quantities are generally the result of chronic disease, which allows of the gradual distension of the pericardial cavity to a much greater extent than is possible in acute cases.

2. *Affections of the Muscular Walls.*—The muscular walls of the heart are liable to many changes. Among these we may enumerate simple hypertrophy and simple atrophy. Hypertrophy, however, always takes place in response to some increased work which the heart is called upon to perform, is in general compensatory, and (apart from other associated cardiac defects) prevents rather than promotes cardiac embarrassment. Simple atrophy, again, almost invariably occurs in the course of chronic wasting disease, and in some sort of proportion with the concurrent atrophy of the rest of the organism; and hence the dwindled heart still remains sufficiently strong to perform the offices required of it, and as a rule gives rise to no untoward symptoms. In many cases, however, the muscular tissue becomes enfeebled disproportionately to the rest of the frame, sometimes from mere dilatation and thinning, sometimes from fatty or other forms of degeneration, sometimes from inflammation, sometimes from syphilitic formations, sometimes from sarcomatous or other such infiltrating growths.

3. *Affections of the Valves.*—By far the most serious derangements on the whole are those connected with organic disease of the various valves. It is obvious that valvular defects may be of two kinds; they may be obstructive, that is of a nature to impede the direct flow of blood through the valvular openings; or they may be such as to admit of regurgitation, that is, the closure of the valves may be imperfect and reflux of blood may hence be permitted into the cavities behind them. The affections which produce these valvular lesions are very

various. We may here advert to the fact that the mitral valve, and still more the tricuspid, occasionally even in health admit of regurgitation from the ventricles into the auricles when the ventricles are overdistended with blood. In a large proportion of cases the lesions are due to inflammatory changes, namely, infiltration and thickening of the tissues of the valves, the formation of beaded or warty masses upon their surfaces, and consequent adhesion, ulceration, or laceration. In many cases, again, the valvular affection is consequent upon atheromatous and calcareous degeneration of the several structures connected with the valves. Occasionally it is the result of accidental violence, and occasionally of congenital malformation. Further incompetence is sometimes due to dilatation of the valvular orifices, a condition which is apt to go along with dilatation of the ventricles, and to affect mainly the auriculo-ventricular apertures. In these cases incompetence may be aggravated by comparative shortness of the *carneæ columnæ*, or *chordæ tendineæ*. We will briefly discuss the principal defects which the several valves are apt to present.

Obstructive aortic valve disease may be due to the following causes: (*a*) adhesion of the several segments to one another—as a congenital defect it is not uncommon to find two contiguous cusps blended as far as their corpora Arantii, the coalesced sides forming a more or less obvious vertical frænum which divides the upper aspect of the compound organ into two halves; more rarely the three valves are thus blended, and when the blending is pretty complete they form between them a conical funnel with a narrow orifice in the apex which is directed upwards: (*b*) the accumulation of inflammatory granulations: and (*c*) atheromatous or calcareous changes. These latter are often attended with great thickening and at the same time great rigidity of the valves, the orifice becoming in some cases converted into a mere chink.

Regurgitant aortic valve disease depends (*a*) on contraction and puckering of the free edges of the valves, in consequence of which they fail to meet; (*b*) on ulcerative destruction or contraction of the valves at their angles, which allows the intermediate free edges to form pendulous or everted flaps; and (*c*) on rupture or actual perforation of the curtains. We do not of course refer here to the fenestræ so commonly observed in the lunulæ, which, as is well known, do not in any degree impair the efficiency of the valves.

Obstructive disease of the mitral valve may depend (*a*) on cohesion of the edges of the curtains; this is often congenital, the valve then presenting a more or less funnel-like character, with its apex pointing towards the ventricle, and formed by a narrow, buttonhole-like slit; in most cases of this kind the valve is somewhat thickened and the chordæ tendineæ are short and thick, and sometimes the smaller branches, which radiate into the valves, become more or less completely blended with them and with one another; in cases of inflammation and of degenerative change there is a similar tendency towards the production of the various lesions here enumerated; (*b*) on inflammation which causes thickening and at the same time granular excrescences; and (*c*) on atheromatous and calcareous changes.

Regurgitant mitral disease may depend (*a*) on mere contraction of the free edges of the cusps; (*b*) on shortening or rupture of the chordæ tendineæ; and (*c*) on perforation of the valves.

The morbid conditions to which the valves on the right side are liable are identical with those which involve the corresponding valves on the left side. The pulmonic and tricuspid valves are, however, comparatively rarely the seat of other than congenital disease.

4. *Affections of the Contents.*—Coagulation of blood in the heart's cavities not unfrequently takes place during life, more especially during the period in which a patient is moribund, when it must be regarded as a normal accompaniment of the process of dying. Older clots are also occasionally met with, such as the adherent rounded softening clots, or so-called "polypoid concretions," and the laminated clots which are also common in sacculated aneurisms. The causes of these different varieties of coagula, their anatomical peculiarities, and their effects, will be discussed at length under the head of thrombosis and embolism.

2. *Functional Derangements.*

1. *Motor derangements* reveal themselves by undue feebleness or force, frequency or infrequency of action, by intermission or irregularity, or by sudden arrest of action from spasm or paralysis. Several of these are only exaggerations of conditions which are compatible with health. Feebleness of the heart's action attends most wasting diseases and the later period of many febrile and other acute affections. It is common also in mitral valve disease, and in some other morbid conditions of the heart. It is characterized by weakness of apex beat, diminution in intensity of the cardiac sounds, especially of the first, which may be absolutely abolished; by weakness of the pulse, which is undulatory, thready, or markedly dicrotous, and may be imperceptible at the wrist, even while maintaining a distinctly dicrotous character in the larger arteries; and, lastly, by a great tendency to variation in the rate of the pulsations under the slightest disturbing influences. Augmentation of force of the cardiac action tends to take place whenever any impediment to the flow of blood occurs either at the aortic orifice or in the course of the arteries, in the capillary vessels or in the venous system. It is therefore common in aortic valve disease, in the presence of rigid arteries, and in Bright's disease. It may also occur in inflammatory disorders, during muscular exertion, and under the influence of nervous excitement. The indications of this condition are violence and extension of the cardiac impulse, which is often prolonged and heaving, and may be felt in the back and may even shake the entire body; loudness of the cardiac sounds, and hardness of pulse. Increased frequency of pulsation occurs under many various conditions; such as nervous excitement, debility, febrile disease, and so on. The individual pulsations may be weak or strong, and the characters presented by the cardiac movements, its sounds, and the arterial pulse will correspond. Diminution in the frequency of pulsation is common in convalescence from acute disorders. It is met with also in some cerebral affections and in some cases of cardiac dis-

ease. The pulsations of the heart may mount up to 200 or even 260 in the minute, and they may fall to 20 or even 12. The term palpitation is commonly used of those conditions in which the pulsations of the heart, or of the arteries, or of both, under the influence of nervous excitement, are painfully evident to the patient himself; the beats are frequent, sudden, and violent, and the pulse often attended with marked dicrotism. Irregularity of the cardiac rhythm is occasionally observed in gout and indigestion, but is most frequently associated with various forms of heart disease, and more especially with affections of the mitral valve. It is manifested by inequality of the successive pulsations, both as regards their force and fulness and the length of the interval which elapses between them. Intermission of action is a form of irregularity which is mostly purely functional; it is common in dyspepsia, and is occasionally a constitutional peculiarity of the patient. In intermission the general rhythm of the heart's action is not impaired, but at regular or irregular intervals a pulsation is dropped, as it were. At the wrist it is wholly absent; on listening to the heart, however, the intermission is represented by an abortive throb, followed by a pulsation of greater intensity than those which follow next. Occasionally such abortive strokes may occur alternately with effective ones, and the pulsations at the wrist be half as numerous as the cardiac strokes. Sudden arrest of the heart's action, and consequent death, may be caused by shock or syncope, and is not uncommon in certain forms of heart disease.

2. *Abnormal sensations* are frequently associated with cardiac affections. In palpitation the pulsations of the heart and often of the larger arteries are distinctly felt and complained of by the patient. When intermission takes place the sufferer generally experiences a kind of throb or tumble in the region of the heart, or a choking sensation which may be attended with momentary faintness. A feeling of oppression at the chest, or fulness, or aching, is not uncommon. And sometimes the pain may be intense, prolonged, and indeed unbearable, extending over the whole cardiac region, or limited to some definite part of it, and often radiating thence to various parts of the trunk and to the extremities.

3. *Effects of Cardiac Derangements on the Walls and Cavities of the Heart.*

The effect of continued overexertion of the heart, as of all other muscles, is hypertrophy. Its muscular tissue becomes increased in quantity and its walls consequently in thickness; and at the same time its cavities almost invariably undergo more or less dilatation. The hypertrophic walls are, as a rule, denser than those of the healthy heart, and often present, in addition to augmentation of muscular fibres, augmentation of connective and other tissues. Nevertheless it not unfrequently happens that, as disease advances, the hypertrophied muscle becomes enfeebled in consequence of fatty or other degenerative changes. The amount of hypertrophy may, however, with this reservation, be taken as the measure of the increased labor which the heart has been called upon to perform. Although dilatation in some degree probably always accompanies hypertrophy, and owes its origin to the same cause, it must be regarded, not as an evidence of strength, but as the result of weakness—of the yieldingness of the heart's walls to the increased internal pressure to which they are subjected, and hence, although accompanying hypertrophy, as antagonistic to it. It will thus be readily understood that, other things being equal, a heart intrinsically weak will become dilated more than hypertrophied under the stimulus of overexertion; that a heart intrinsically strong will, under similar circumstances, become hypertrophied rather than dilated. It must be added that dilatation, which is sometimes the primary organic change in hearts which are simply feeble, not only impairs efficiency, but actually furnishes an incentive to cardiac exertion and overgrowth. In the great majority of cases the dilatation of the cardiac cavities is uniform; occasionally, however, the thinner portions of the walls, and occasionally softened or weakened portions, yield disproportionately.

The above remarks are general. We will now apply them. Whenever any persistent obstacle exists to the escape of blood through the aortic orifice in consequence of valvular disease, or along the arteries, or through the capillary network beyond, the left ventricle gradually becomes hypertrophied, and in a greater or less degree dilated as well. For a time this hypertrophic change is almost purely compensatory; the increased force of the heart's contractions almost exactly counterbalances the effects of the obstacle; the heart acts regularly, the ventricle empties itself completely at each contraction, the mitral valve acts perfectly, and the auricle experiences no difficulty in the transmission of its contents into the ventricle. So far all the morbid changes are confined to the left ventricle; but after a longer or shorter period disproportion arises between the hypertrophy of the ventricle on the one hand, and its dilatation and the impediment to be overcome on the other; the ventricle fails to act efficiently, probably does not wholly expel its contents at each beat, and the auricle consequently now begins to experience some difficulty in getting rid of its contents, and in its turn becomes dilated and hypertrophic. The same sequence of phenomena follows that virtual impediment to the aortic circulation which results from aortic valve incompetence. In this case, however, dilatation doubtless precedes hypertrophy, and the auricle probably becomes stimulated to overexertion at a comparatively early period.

Whenever disease, whether it be obstructive or regurgitant, exists at the mitral orifice blood tends to accumulate in the left auricle, while increased force is needed for its propulsion thence; the cavity, therefore, of the auricle becomes enlarged, and its walls thickened. But inasmuch as no valves exist at the orifices of the pulmonary veins, or in any part of the course of the pulmonary vessels, the augmented pressure of blood which commences within the auricle speedily spreads backwards throughout the entire pulmonary system. And hence arise impediment to the escape of blood from the right ventricle and consequent hypertrophy and dilatation of it.

Disease affecting the pulmonic orifice, equally with increased blood-pressure within the pulmonary artery, necessarily causes dilatation and hypertrophy of the right ventricle, which are presently followed by similar affections of the right auricle.

Disease of the tricuspid orifice provokes like changes in the right auricle, and in connection therewith accumulation of blood in the systemic veins and dilatation of these vessels, to be gradually followed by similar conditions in the systemic capillaries and arteries and consequent obstruction to the escape of blood from the aortic orifice.

It will be understood from the foregoing observations that when disease (actual or virtual) exists at any valvular orifice, first the cavity behind it becomes hypertrophied and dilated, and subsequently the same conditions gradually involve cavity after cavity in the backward direction, until possibly every one may become thus affected in a greater or less degree; and, further, that in the extension of these conditions from the left auricle to the right ventricle, or from the right auricle to the left ventricle, the pulmonic or systemic vascular system, as the case may be, necessarily suffers from undue accumulation and pressure of blood within it.

The form which the heart assumes is greatly, and often very characteristically, modified, by the hypertrophic and other changes which it undergoes. In general hypertrophy and dilatation, such as are met with in chronic albuminuria, the shape of the heart is altogether unchanged. When aortic valve disease alone is present, the left ventricle is alone, or chiefly, enlarged; and not only does its left edge extend further than usual to the left, so that more of the ventricle is exposed when we look at the organ *in situ*, but the apex projects far beyond that of the right ventricle. In mitral valve disease the left auricle becomes enlarged, but the right ventricle very soon indeed shares in the enlargement; the left ventricle, on the other hand, is relatively small; generally it either remains stationary or dwindles, or if it enlarges its enlargement is inconsiderable; the heart consequently acquires a nearly globular form, and the right apex either comes to share equally with the left in constituting the heart's apex, or exclusively constitutes it. The same form of heart results from disease of the pulmonic orifice, or from chronic pulmonary disease; but here the left auricle remains small.

It must not be forgotten that a constantly palpitating heart becomes dilated and hypertrophied in consequence of its palpitation; and that not only temporary violent muscular effort, but also habitual sustained exertion, induces similar organic changes. Dr. Allbutt, who has investigated this subject with close attention, believes that in such cases the hypertrophy and dilatation commence on the right side of the heart, and are thence propagated to the opposite side. It should be added that simple dilatation not unfrequently causes valvular incompetence.

Effects of Derangements of the Heart on the General Organism.

The disturbance to the circulation which results from cardiac affections cannot long continue without causing more or less serious disturbance of other organs or groups of organs. In connection with the pulmonary stasis which attends mitral disease and other equivalent conditions, we observe congestion and œdema of the lungs, effusion of blood into the pulmonary tissue (pulmonary apoplexy), thrombosis of the pulmonary arteries, which is generally associated with and is probably the cause of pulmonary apoplexy, tendency to inflammation, and all the symptoms—lividity, dyspnœa, and the like—which flow from such affections. In connection with systemic stasis there arise general dilatation of veins and capillaries, with congestion and tendency to hæmorrhage; anasarca, especially of dependent parts; dropsy of serous cavities, and thrombosis; moreover, the liver becomes congested and indurated, and assumes the well-known nutmeg character, and jaundice and other consequences of hepatic disorder ensue; the kidneys get congested and indurated, and the urine scanty and albuminous; and not unfrequently the gastro-intestinal tract undergoes functional disturbance, or becomes the seat of hæmorrhagic effusion or organic lesions. The central nervous system is especially apt to suffer; from insufficient supply of blood to it follow attacks of syncope and epileptiform convulsions; from hyperæmia, drowsiness, and coma; besides which, headache, vertigo, and delirium are not uncommon; and occasionally cerebral apoplexy from laceration of vessels ensues, with all the ordinary symptoms indicative of that condition. We must not forget to allude here to the occasional consequences of the detachment of cardiac vegetations, or particles of atheromatous or calcareous detritus, or of the escape of the contents of softened clots, namely, embolic obstructions of the arteries of various organs, but more especially of those of the brain, spleen, kidneys, liver, and lungs.

The Diagnostic Indications of Cardiac Derangements.

So far as physical diagnosis (that is, diagnosis based on the local development of acoustic, visual, and tactile phenomena) is concerned, the most important points to which we have to attend in the investigation of cardiac diseases, are: first, alterations in the form of the præcordial region; second, alterations in the form and extent of the area over which dulness on percussion extends; third, changes of resistance; fourth, the situation, extent, and character of the cardiac pulsation, together with the presence or absence of vibration or tremor; and, fifth, the presence of abnormal sounds.

1. *Alterations in the form of the præcordial region* can generally be easily recognized by mere inspection. Frequently, when the heart is enlarged, and still more frequently when there is effusion into the pericardium, this region becomes distinctly prominent over a greater or less extent of surface. This change is much more readily produced in the child than in the adult. It may be added that when much pericardial effusion is present the intercostal depressions of the implicated region are apt to be smoothed away and effaced; sometimes, indeed, they actually project. When the bulging is considerable, its degree may be to some extent determined, partly by comparing by actual measurement the horizontal circumference of the two halves of the chest, partly by

comparing, on the two sides, the relative distances between any corresponding pairs of points, as, for example, those between the nipples and the mid-line of the sternum, the width of corresponding intercostal spaces, and the like.

2. *Alterations in the area of cardiac dulness* must be ascertained either by the use of the pleximeter and hammer, or by the ordinary mode of percussion. The dulness over the præcordial region, like other forms of dulness, varies in different individuals (partly according to the quantity of fat or flesh present in the thoracic parietes, and partly according to the condition of the bony framework) from the almost imperceptible sound produced by percussing the thigh, or the sharpish click which may be elicited from the patella or the forehead, to the comparatively dull thud which is yielded by the sternum. Even in the same individual, the dulness obtained over the sternum is markedly different from that obtained over the costal cartilages; and indeed the presence of dulness must be determined less by the absolute sound which is elicited than by comparing it with the sounds yielded by percussion of neighboring parts, and more especially of corresponding parts on the opposite side of the chest. Increased area of dulness may depend either on pericardial effusion, on hypertrophy or distension of the heart, on the presence of tumors, or on the retraction of the free edges of the lungs. On the other hand, extension of dulness in cardiac disease may be counteracted or annulled by the presence of pulmonary emphysema.

3. *Increased resistance* is, for the most part, due to the presence of thick, dense pericardial adhesions, or of solid formations of other kinds. The change may be detected by mere pressure of the hand, but is most strikingly revealed by the entire absence of that yieldingness which is generally so obvious on percussion of the thoracic parietes.

4. *Pulsation and Thrill.*—The apex of the heart changes its position under various circumstances. In hypertrophy, it is found beating below and external to its normal position. In pericarditis with effusion the apex is somewhat elevated, and this elevation is said to be maintained to some extent even after adhesion has taken place. In some cases the cardiac pulsation extends over a large surface. This is especially observable in cases of hypertrophy; and in hypertrophy of the right ventricle this pulsation becomes strikingly obvious in the epigastrium. Extension of pulsation is also manifested in cases of pericardial effusion; but the pulsation is then mainly due to the undulations which the movements of the heart excite in the fluid which surrounds it, and are not strictly synchronous with the cardiac movements. Again, the cardiac pulsation varies in its character. In hypertrophy it is prolonged and heaving, in palpitation it is short and violent, and in some cases of associated hypertrophy and dilatation, a distinct impulse or jog attends the diastole as well as the systole. In the last case, too, it often happens that the systolic impulse of the apex is accompanied by an obvious subsidence of the rest of the præcordial region. But, besides these, certain adventitious movements of the thoracic parietes are sometimes present in cardiac diseases, such as tremor or fremitus—trembling or vibratile movements, which are occasionally likened to

the purring of a cat. They are sometimes present in pericarditis, but still more obviously in certain forms of valve-disease, more especially regurgitant aortic and direct mitral.

5. *The production of abnormal sounds* by the movements of the heart, or of the blood which passes through it, may be recognized either by the ear applied to the cardiac region, or by the use of the stethoscope. These sounds are usually termed "murmurs," or "bruits." The *pericardial murmur*, or *friction sound*, is produced by the attrition of the roughened surface of the heart against the roughened surface of the parietal pericardium. It varies in character, being sometimes a uniform to-and-fro sound, like that produced by rubbing two pieces of paper together; sometimes a more or less uniform crackling, or rumbling, or creaking; sometimes a series of irregular jogs, which are generally more numerous than the sounds of the heart, and rarely synchronous with them, and depend on the fact that the equable movement of the opposed surfaces on one another is interfered with by the obstacle which their roughness or stickiness interposes. Pericardial sounds, especially if of limited extent, are not always distinguishable from endocardial murmurs; they rarely, however, present much intensity, are probably never musical, and are scarcely perceptible except immediately over the part at which they are developed. *Endocardial murmurs* may be produced at any one of the four valvular orifices of the heart, either during the systole of the ventricles or during their diastole. Thus, at either the aortic or the pulmonic orifice a murmur may be developed while the blood is flowing from the ventricle into the artery; or, on the other hand, during the period of diastole, in consequence of the reflux of blood from the artery into the ventricle. The former murmurs are known as *systolic* or *direct*, the latter as *diastolic* or *regurgitant*, of the respective arterial orifices. And thus, also, at the mitral or the tricuspid orifice a murmur may arise either during the systole of the ventricle in consequence of regurgitation of blood from the ventricle into the auricle, or during the diastole of the ventricle while the blood is pursuing its normal course from the auricle into it. The former murmurs are respectively *systolic mitral* and systolic *tricuspid*, and are at the same time *regurgitant;* the latter are *diastolic* or *direct*. Cardiac murmurs either replace the normal sounds of the heart or are superadded to them. They are necessarily loudest at the points at which they are developed; but in consequence of the intervention of cardiac structures which are not implicated, or of the free edges of the lungs, they are not necessarily loudest at those portions of the chest surface which are nearest to these points. Again, they are carried, as might be supposed, by the blood-stream, and are hence louder in the course of that stream than in the opposite direction. Endocardial murmurs present a wide range of character, dependent on differences of intensity, quality, and pitch. As to intensity, they may be so soft as to be barely detectable, or so loud as to be distinctly audible by the unaided ear at a short distance from the pericardial region. As to quality, they may resemble a simple whiff, a whispered vowel, a whispered *r*, or a prolonged *s*; they may be harsh and rough, or grating, or they may have a more or less distinctly musical character. And,

lastly, the musical note may vary in pitch from bass to treble, from a deep hum or buzz to a whistle. They are often compared to sounds with which we are familiar, such as blowing, cooing, sawing, rasping, and the like; and, apart from such special qualities, are usually distinguishable from the normal heart-sounds by their greater prolongation, and by the fact of their comparatively gradual subsidence. Endocardial murmurs are the result of molecular vibrations produced in the blood as it traverses one or other of the cardiac orifices. Molecular vibration, it need scarcely be said, is always present, but it is only rendered sufficiently intense to evolve sound either when the blood is driven with unnatural velocity through one of the orifices (as sometimes happens at the healthy aortic or pulmonic orifice in anæmia or palpitation), or when it meets in its course with some impediment, or encounters some roughness or projection, or some pendulous vibratile body. It is not always possible, nor is it important, to determine the conditions on which the different qualities of murmurs depend. It may, however, be remarked that roughness or hoarseness of sound implies for the most part roughness or irregularity (however produced) at the orifice at which it is developed, and that musical quality may be determined by extreme narrowness of orifice, and especially by such conditions of the edges of an orifice as permit them to perform regular vibrations. The roughest and most grating murmurs probably are the consequence of partial detachment of valves, or of rupture of chordæ tendineæ, which allows the implicated valve to flutter loosely in the blood-current. The most distinctly musical sounds are chiefly observed in murmurs due to regurgitation, as might be supposed from the combination of narrowness of orifice and of vibratile edges which is then commonly present. There can be no doubt that the quality of cardiac murmurs is often very distinctly modified by the resonance of the blood-containing ventricular cavities; that, in fact, murmurs not otherwise musical are thus rendered more or less musical, and that musical murmurs have some of their harmonics developed by this means with disproportionate power. It is obvious that such modifications must mainly occur while the ventricles are filling or full, and hence affect murmurs developed during the ventricular diastole. It is probable that the deep tone of so-called "præsystolic" murmurs is in some measure due to this circumstance; and that the different qualities of the same murmur, as heard over the aortic orifice where it is created, and at the apex whither it is conveyed, are similarly explicable.

Venous Murmurs.—It may be added here that venous murmurs, consisting of a continuous humming or buzzing, whistling or hissing, are not uncommon in the larger veins when they are partially obstructed, and especially in anæmic patients. They may generally be best detected in the neck, particularly on the right side.

The Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment of Cardiac Derangements.

1. *Pericardial effusion* is indicated locally by bulging of the præcordial region, with more or less distinct effacement of the corresponding intercostal spaces; by diffused undulatory pulsation and elevation of

the cardiac apex; by extension of dulness, which assumes a triangular form, and extending mainly upwards, may reach from the clavicle above to the diaphragm below, and be bounded to the left by an oblique line passing from the junction of the left first rib and cartilage downwards and outwards through or beyond the left nipple, and on the right by a line running, for the most part vertically, somewhere between the right nipple and the median line of the sternum. The effect of pericardial effusion on the heart is to embarrass its action, to cause it to beat quickly, weakly, and irregularly, and to deaden its sounds. The pulse becomes correspondingly affected. The patient suffers from shortness of breath, pain or difficulty in breathing, and palpitation, and, not unfrequently, owing to interference with neighboring organs, complains also of fulness in the throat and difficulty in swallowing.

Pericardial adhesion, which is commonly the consequence of pericarditis, cannot always be recognized by either local or general signs. If it occur simply in patches, or if, being general, it be caused by a delicate adventitious lamina, there will probably be nothing whatever to indicate its presence. If, however, the accumulation of fibroid material be thick or dense, there will necessarily remain more or less permanent increase of the area of cardiac dulness, more or less disturbance of the heart's action, and more or less tendency to the development of the ordinary symptoms of chronic heart disease. The local indications of adherent pericardium are mainly permanent extension of præcordial dulness, elevation of the apex of the heart and displacement to the left, and it is said recession of the thoracic walls over the apex of the heart at the time of systole in place of the normal protrusion.

Our *prognosis* of pericardial effusion must largely depend upon what we know of its cause, and its causes, we need scarcely say, are numerous. We may point out, however, that when effusion takes place rapidly, as it does when an aneurism or the heart itself ruptures into the pericardium, the effects are remarkable, the cavity becomes rapidly distended, and the heart presently ceases to act, mainly, if not entirely, from its inability to contend against the compressing force to which it is subjected. When effusion of fluid takes place slowly, however, the parietal pericardium undergoes gradual distension, and enormous accumulation may then ensue, with only moderate embarrassment of the heart's action. The consequences of adhesion of the pericardium are various; in many cases no influence whatever is exerted upon the muscular parietes, or on the action of the heart, and the patient continues in good health; in many cases, however, especially if the adhesions be abundant or thick, the action of the heart becomes more or less seriously embarrassed, and this embarrassment involves in some cases hypertrophy and dilatation, in some atrophy of the organ, and in either case aggravation of the patient's symptoms.

The *treatment* of pericardial effusion will be best considered with the various morbid conditions on which it depends; that of embarrassment of the heart from adherent pericardium resolves itself mainly into that of enfeeblement of the cardiac walls, which will be referred to further on.

2. *Hypertrophy of the heart* (as has been already shown) is probably always associated with more or less dilatation, always originates in overwork, and is, in a very large proportion of cases, developed, in obedience to its exciting cause, more largely on one side of the heart than the other. From these statements it will be seen that the presence of hypertrophy and its distribution may generally be predicted from a knowledge of the existence of one of the recognized causes of hypertrophy, and further, it may be gathered that cardiac hypertrophy rarely, if ever, exists in an uncomplicated form. The presence of hypertrophy is generally indicated by extension of præcordial dulness, prominence of the præcordial region, and powerful, heaving, diffused, cardiac impulse. If the hypertrophy be general, or involve mainly the left side, the apex of the heart becomes displaced downwards and outwards, and may be found as low as the seventh interspace or eighth rib, and an inch or two outside the nipple; moreover, the pulse becomes hard, and the arteries become tense, and manifest a tendency to degenerate and yield. If hypertrophy affect the right side only, or in chief part, epigastric pulsation becomes a prominent feature, and the apex beat is diffused and ill-defined. In this case the pulsation of the systemic arteries is not necessarily affected, the tension is limited to the pulmonary vessels, and it is these which are, after a time, apt to become dilated and to degenerate. The cardiac sounds, and more especially the first, are said to be duller than natural in simple hypertrophy, but to become much increased in loudness when dilatation is associated with hypertrophy.

Prognosis.—Hypertrophy is in most cases compensatory, and therefore rather a benefit than an injury to the patient; dangers, however, follow in its train, the more important of which are dilatation of cavities, incompetence of valves, and degenerative changes in the muscular tissue of the heart itself and in the arterial system—all of them indications and sources of failing strength.

Treatment.—If these statements be correct, the treatment of cardiac hypertrophy becomes a matter of great simplicity. We can only remove hypertrophy by removing or obviating the lesion which has provoked it, and by maintaining the circulation in an equable and quiet condition, by forbidding mental and bodily excitement or overexertion, and by careful attention to the healthy maintenance of the functions of the body generally. It is, however, of the highest importance to delay or prevent the supervention of that enfeebled condition of heart in which hypertrophy so commonly and disastrously ends, and this must be effected by promoting the general health of the patient, for which purpose iron and other tonics, change of air, and nourishing diet are often necessary.

3. *Feebleness of the heart* is a consequence of numerous different kinds of lesions, such as dilatation, and degenerative changes in its walls, and is a late result of most organic affections of the organ. It is attended with more or less feebleness of the cardiac sounds and beats, and a corresponding condition of the pulse, which is sometimes increased in fre-

quency, sometimes slower than normal, and often irregular. The patient has, moreover, difficulty of breathing and palpitation, especially under excitement or on exertion, probably cardiac neuralgia, liability to faint, and venous congestion, with tendency to rapid supervention of dropsy and the other usual consequences of heart disease. The symptoms are scarcely distinguishable from those of incompetence of the mitral valve, with which lesion, indeed, debility of the heart, is often associated. Enfeeblement of the heart is one of the recognized causes of sudden death.

Prognosis.—Whenever a diseased heart becomes also enfeebled, the symptoms from which the patient suffers are greatly aggravated. Enfeeblement of the heart, indeed, whenever it occurs apart from, and out of proportion to, enfeeblement of the general system, is always of grave import.

The *treatment* which is indicated differs little, if at all, from that needed in the later stages of valvular, and more especially mitral valvular disease, a subject which will be presently considered.

4. *Valvular Lesions.* a. *Aortic Valve Disease.*—Obstructive disease is characterized by the presence of a murmur, which commences with the commencement of the heart's systole, and is continued onwards during the systolic silence. It is usually loudest over the right half of the sternum at the level of the third cartilage or third interspace, is very distinct over the ascending arch, and sometimes even in the back along the descending arch and upper part of the thoracic aorta; and it diminishes in force as it is traced from the base of the heart to the apex. The extent of its diffusion depends largely upon its loudness or pitch; when feeble it may be audible only over the valve and ascending arch. It is synchronous with the carotid pulse and cardiac impulse. The diagnosis of aortic valve disease is aided by the hypertrophic condition of the heart which attends it, and by the prolonged elevation of the systolic element of the pulse. In *aortic regurgitation*, the murmur which is produced commences with the second sound of the heart, which in some cases it entirely replaces, and is generally much prolonged, sometimes up to the very commencement of systole. It is usually most distinctly audible in the neighborhood of the aortic orifice, and is carried thence downwards by the refluent stream towards the apex, often more particularly along the sternum, diminishing, however, in intensity in its passage, and sometimes undergoing some change of quality. Occasionally it is most distinct over the lower part of the sternum. It is generally rapidly lost along the ascending arch. If feeble, it may be detectable only over the valve and the adjoining portion of the ventricle. It occurs alternately with the carotid pulsations and the cardiac impulses. Its diagnosis is assisted by the fact of the heart being dilated and hypertrophied and by the character of the pulse. The latter has usually a peculiar jerky quality, which is due to a combination of sudden violence of the systolic wave with an equally sudden collapse—the latter being so sudden and extreme that the dicrotous rise is almost or entirely suppressed. This peculiar variety of pulse is sometimes termed Corrigan's, sometimes the "water-hammer" pulse.

b. *Pulmonic Valve Disease.*—A systolic murmur produced at the pulmonic orifice is heard loudest over the left edge of the sternum, or about the level of the third costal cartilage. It is heard also over the trunk of the pulmonary artery, namely, at or about the left edge of the sternum, as high as the upper border of the second cartilage. But it is inaudible, or nearly so, to the right of the sternum and along the ascending aortic arch, and fades away as it is traced downwards over the right ventricle. Organic murmurs at this orifice are rare, excepting as the result of congenital disease. The most common by far are anæmic. *Regurgitant murmurs* from defect of the pulmonic valve are of extreme rarity. They would naturally be best heard over the diseased valve, and thence downwards towards the right apex.

c. *Mitral Valve Disease.*—Of all murmurs the systolic mitral, or that due to regurgitation through the mitral orifice, is the most common. It attends the systole of the heart, and like the direct aortic therefore, is synchronous with the carotid pulse. It is usually heard most distinctly, not immediately over the valve, but over that part of the left ventricle which is most superficially placed, namely, the apex. Sometimes it is audible in this position only, but, if intense, may often be heard over the whole of the præcordial region. In this latter case it generally diminishes in loudness from the apex to the base, but occasionally increases again in force over the situation of the aortic orifice, or at that part of the left ventricle which, next to the apex, approaches nearest to the surface of the thorax. A systolic regurgitant murmur is carried back with the refluent blood into the left auricle; and, partly on this account, and partly because of the situation of the left ventricle to the left and back of the heart, it is generally very audible in the axilla and at the back of the chest on the level of the heart—a fact of great importance in the recognition of this murmur. *Direct mitral* murmurs, which are due to obstructive disease of the mitral valve, occur during the diastolic period, and until of late years have generally been overlooked or misinterpreted. They are often absent because, although obstructive disease is not uncommon, the force with which the blood passes from the auricle into the ventricle is generally insufficient to generate a murmur. It is well known, however, to physiologists that during the earlier period of the ventricular diastole the blood is flowing almost passively through the auricle into the ventricle, and that it is only at the last, just before the ventricle itself contracts, that the auricle contracts and propels its blood with vigor. It is at this moment, therefore, that a murmur is most likely to be developed. It need scarcely be added that, when the auricle has become, as it soon does, dilated and hypertrophied, and the time occupied in discharging its contents more or less protracted, the murmur is likely to be rendered both more intense and of longer duration. A diastolic mitral murmur, then, is audible during the ventricular diastole, but generally nearer its end than its commencement, sometimes indeed running up to the systolic sound, and apparently blending with it. More commonly the rhythm of the heart appears to be altered at the apex. The interval between the murmur and the first sound is so short that there is frequently a tendency, on listening at the apex, to reckon the murmur as the first sound, the true first sound as the second, and, from its indistinctness in the neighborhood of the apex, either to disregard the true second sound, or to look upon it as a mere reduplication; or if there be a systolic murmur, to take the second sound for an accentuated portion of it. From the usually peculiar relation of the diastolic mitral murmur to the ventricular systole, it is often termed presystolic. From the fact of its being determined by the auricular systole, Dr. Gairdner names it auricular systolic. There seems no good reason, however, why the name diastolic mitral should not be retained for it. This murmur is generally of short duration, somewhat deep-toned and rough, and to be heard over a very limited area at the apex of the heart, or a little to its inner side. It is very rarely audible in the back or at the base. It is important to note that a presystolic murmur is often attended with a sensible thrill or purring sensation, that it is apt to be very irregular or unequal in its production, and that, above all murmurs, it is liable to disappear when the circulation is tranquil, and to become distinct when the heart's action is excited. In order to identify the presystolic murmur, it is essential either that the pulse should be felt while the heart is being auscultated, or that the sounds at the base and apex should be simultaneously examined by means of a double stethoscope. In both mitral regurgitation and mitral obstruction, the ventricle tends to propel a comparatively small quantity of blood into the aorta at each systole, and consequently the pulse tends to be small and feeble, the arterial tension to be diminished, and more or less distinct dicrotism to be manifested. Further, the action of the heart, and consequently the pulse, tend soon to become irregular.

d. *Tricuspid Valve Disease.*—Actual disease of the tricuspid valve is rare; it is also rare to have a murmur produced at this orifice. A direct murmur, a murmur attending the ventricular diastole, is of exceedingly infrequent occurrence. A regurgitant or systolic murmur is much more common; but this is more frequently due to overdistension of the ventricle or comparative shortness of the musculi papillares, and consequent inadequacy of the valves, than to structural disease of them. It is sometimes observed in the displaced hearts of persons suffering from angular curvature of the dorsal vertebræ, in whom also the right ventricle is sometimes much hypertrophied. The murmur is generally somewhat low-toned, audible most distinctly about the ensiform cartilage, diminishing thence both towards the left apex and the base, and absent at the back of the chest. Tricuspid obstruction or regurgitation is attended with more or less obvious fulness of the systemic veins, especially those of the neck and upper arm, and not unfrequently distinct pulsation, apparently synchronous with that of the ventricle, may be distinguished in them.

Prognosis.—In attempting to estimate the relative prospects of life of patients suffering from the various forms of valvular lesions, many different matters have to be taken into consideration. Thus, if the affection be due to rheumatic inflammation, we know that the patient has special liability to a recurrence of his rheumatism, and consequently to aggravation of his cardiac malady; if the disease be the consequence of senile changes, we know that the valve affection must be, in the nature of things, progressive; and both in these and in other cases there is often in the condition of the valves something, to be only guessed at during life, which renders the danger of embolism always imminent. Again, the constant bodily or mental labor to which many sufferers are condemned necessarily augments unfavorable symptoms and hastens death; further, any conditions of failing health which tend to enfeeble the muscular walls of the heart, tend, on this very account, to affect injuriously in a disproportionate degree the due action of the organ, and to expedite the fatal issue; and, lastly, inflammatory and other affections of the lungs, which embarrass the pulmonary circulation, form especially serious and dangerous aggravations of all forms of heart disease.

But, putting aside all these sources of danger, which are more or less accidental, and common to all varieties of valve disease, the question remains, "what, *cæteris paribus*, are the relative prospects of life of those suffering from the different forms of valve disease?" and it may be added, "what are the special dangers to which they are respectively liable?" There is no doubt that obstructive disease at a valvular orifice is a much less serious matter than regurgitant disease, inasmuch as the hypertrophy of the muscular walls of the cavity behind becomes for the most part accurately adjusted to the increased work which is thus thrown upon them. The adjustment is often so accurate in the case of aortic valve obstruction, that persons who are thus affected occasionally live for years unconscious of the presence of disease. Indeed, obstructive aortic valve disease is certainly the least serious of all valvular lesions. Obstructive mitral valve disease, again, unless it be extreme, is pretty successfully counteracted by hypertrophy of the left auricle. Compensative hypertrophy of the auricle can, however, scarcely be so efficacious as that of the ventricle, since the absence of valves at the entrance of the veins permits the increased blood pressure to be propagated backwards through the pulmonary vessels. It is certain, indeed, that in a large proportion of cases symptoms of cardiac disease manifest themselves before long; but, on the other hand, it is also certain that many persons who labor under congenital constriction of the mitral orifice live for many years, and for a large portion of their lives suffer little. No degree of hypertrophy can neutralize the effects of regurgitation. Indeed, it is questionable whether the hypertrophy which always follows on regurgitation is in any degree compensative of that regurgitation; whether, indeed, it is not to be regarded as the result of an effort to neutralize the virtual weakness which the dilatation (always attending regurgitation) causes. Aortic regurgitant disease is probably the most serious and most rapidly fatal of all forms of valvular lesion. Regurgitant disease of the mitral valve is certainly a less serious affection than the last, and patients often labor under it for many years; nevertheless it is probably more dangerous than obstructive disease of the same orifice. The order of danger in which Dr. Peacock places the four lesions which have just been considered, and we concur with him in this matter, is as follows: first, aortic regurgitant; second, mitral regurgitant; third, mitral obstructive; and fourth, aortic obstructive. It need scarcely, however, be remarked that this order is necessarily often departed from; that regurgitation may (although productive of a murmur) be so slight as to be of comparatively little moment; that obstruction may be so extreme as to lead to the rapid destruction of life. Diseases of the right side are so rare, and when present so often associated with lesions on the left side, that it is impossible, excepting theoretically, to estimate their relative degrees of danger.

We have previously discussed the various consequences of heart disease; and from what was then said the causes of death in patients suffering from the various valvular lesions may for the most part be determined. Sudden death, which was formerly so largely attributed to heart disease, is not a common sequela of valvular lesion. It is most common in regurgitant aortic disease, and in that case is due to syncope, or perhaps to cardiac anæmia from non-filling of the coronary arteries.

Treatment.—In treating valvular diseases we must never forget that we are dealing with affections which, in the nature of things, are incurable; that valvular defects tend, on the whole, to increase; that their ill effects tend gradually to become augmented by the changes which take place secondarily to them in the walls and dimensions of the cardiac chambers, and are always liable to serious aggravation by the presence of any condition, be it normal or morbid, which embarrasses the circulation. Our primary object must, therefore, be to prevent, or at all events to delay, the supervention of those numerous morbid processes and symptoms which have already been adverted to as the consequences of heart disease. We cannot repair the injured valve. We cannot, and would not if we could, prevent the compensatory hypertrophy which ensues; we may, however, by forbidding excessive muscular exertion, or taking precautions against mental excitement, or other provocatives of increased cardiac action, prevent in many cases that hypertrophy from becoming excessive and therefore injurious. We cannot prevent a certain amount of dilatation from taking place in association with hypertrophy; but by the same measures by which we counteract the one we tend also to counteract the other; and, further, since dilatation is to a large extent dependent on impairment of muscular strength, we may, by maintaining the general strength, maintain also to some extent that of the heart itself. Lastly, we may often succeed by careful attention in preventing the recurrence of inflammatory attacks, in arresting pulmonary and other congestions which react deleteriously on the heart, and in maintaining the quality and quantity of the blood in a fairly normal condition.

Hence a patient whose heart is diseased should abstain from all forms of violent and sustained exertion, and should never push even what seems to be moderate exercise to the extent of causing shortness of breath, or palpitation, or uneasy feelings of any kind, or even fatigue. His pursuits and surroundings should be such as do not entail mental excitement. He should be protected by proper clothing and other precautionary measures against cold. His bodily health should be maintained by the use of wholesome, nutritious, but not too abundant food, by the cautious employment of stimulants, and by carefully regulating the action of his emunctories.

But, notwithstanding the greatest care, a time comes, sooner or later, and comes soon to those who are compelled to work hard for their livelihood, when the consequences of the cardiac lesion become painfully apparent. The patient begins to suffer from palpitation, irregularity of pulse, shortness of breath, dropsy, jaundice, albuminuria, pulmonary apoplexy, angina. But even in these cases it is remarkable how often, under the influence of perfect rest and the other items of treatment which have been enumerated, all unfavorable symptoms subside. Indeed, in the treatment of the symptoms and consequences of valvular disease there is no doubt that absolute rest is of far more value as a remedial agent than anything else that can be named. But in aid of rest other agents may often be beneficially employed. Frequency of pulsation, and especially irregularity, are almost invariably connected with feebleness and irritability of the heart's action. To remedy this condition it seems desirable first to give strength to the heart's contractions, and next to diminish their frequency. For the former of these purposes iron and the vegetable tonics, and possibly nux vomica, are valuable; for the latter probably no drug, at any rate in mitral valve disease, is superior to digitalis. A combination of digitalis with iron is often of very great value. Belladonna is by many preferred to digitalis in the treatment of lesions of the aortic valve. To relieve the overloaded venous system, to which so many of the resultant phenomena of valvular disease are due, we may employ diaphoretics, diuretics, and purgatives, and besides these in some cases the removal of blood by leeches or cupping, or by venesection. Further, to relieve shortness of breath or engorgement of the lungs, or præcordial uneasiness, ether, ammonia, lobelia, stramonium, squills, ipecacuanha or other expectorants, opium and counter-irritants may all of them, under slight modifications of circumstances, be of use.

PERICARDITIS.

Causation.—Inflammation of the pericardium is evoked in various ways: by extension from the muscular walls of the heart when these contain abscesses; by extension from the pleura, the peritoneum, the cellular tissue of the neck, or the posterior or anterior mediastinum, or any other neighboring part which is the seat of inflammation; by local injuries, such as penetrating wounds of the pericardium, or the opening of sinuses from hepatic or other abscesses into it; and by the rupture of aneurisms, hydatid cysts, and the like. The most frequent and important cause of pericarditis, however, is exposure to cold, especially if that exposure results in the development of rheumatic fever. Pericardial inflammation not unfrequently occurs in association with, if not in dependence upon, chronic albuminuria, scarlatina, chorea, pyæmia, and occasionally in connection with tubercular, syphilitic, and carcinomatous or other malignant growths.

Morbid Anatomy.—Inflammation of the pericardium, like that of all other serous membranes, is characterized in the first instance by dilatation of the bloodvessels and consequent hyperæmia; effusion of their fluid contents into the substance of the serous membrance, and into the subserous tissue; and tendency to proliferation of the endothelium. At first, little more than simple congestion and œdematous thickening of the membrane are present. But soon inflammatory exudation takes place, consisting partly of fibrin, which as it is secreted coagulates upon the surface, and remains adherent to it or blended with it; partly of serum, which, containing dissolved albumen and fibrinogen, accumulates in the pericardial cavity, and separates one surface of the membrane from the other; and partly of inflammatory corpuscles, derived either from the proliferating endothelium or from errant leucocytes, of which the majority remain entangled in the coagulating fibrin.

The relative quantities of solid and of fluid exudation, their characters and the changes which they undergo, present great varieties. In some cases of pericarditis, which is then often termed "dry," the whole surface becomes covered with a greater or less abundance of false membrane, but there is little or no accompanying serous effusion. In most cases, however, a few ounces of fluid are effused in the course of the affection. And occasionally the accumulation amounts to one, two, or even three pints.

The solid exudation or false membrane forms in the early stage of its production a thin, slightly coherent lamina, which is scarcely distinguishable except by the fact that it robs the serous surface of its normal smooth glistening aspect. It soon, however, increases in quantity by the addition of fresh inflammatory matter to its free surface, and may thus by degrees attain the thickness of paper, of card-board, or of ¼ or even ½ inch. As the thickness increases, so also as a rule do the density and closeness of adhesion of its deep surface, and the irregularity of its free aspect. At first this last is merely faintly granular, but it soon becomes more or less villous or tuberculated, or pitted with irregular and deepish holes. It is difficult to give in a few words a notion of the different appearances which may be presented; in some cases the surface is honeycombed; in others it is ribbed like the sand which the waves have just left; in others it has the aspect which may be produced by separating two hard smooth surfaces which have been stuck together with a layer of butter; in others again the exudation has been clearly rolled by the to-and-fro movements of the heart into cylindriform pellets, which remain irregularly attached to one or both surfaces of the pericardium. And further, irregular bands, festoons, or laminæ of the same material not unfrequently extend in greater or less abundance between the visceral and parietal layers.

The pericardial fluid is sometimes limpid and colorless, almost like water, sometimes more or less opaline, and occasionally distinctly tinged with blood.

In many cases, no doubt, inflammation commences at some one spot or circumscribed area of the serous membrane; and, indeed, in mild cases it not very unfrequently remains thus limited, or at all events does not become general. More frequently, however, especially in cases in which the disease is recognized during life, the whole of the pericardium is involved.

In the great majority of cases of pericardial inflammation, resolution takes place after a longer or shorter period. The fluid which has been effused undergoes gradual absorption; the false membrane becomes organized, contracts, and hardens, and ultimately is converted into a more or less imperfect form of connective tissue. In some instances circumscribed inflammatory patches result in the formation of those opaque, white, cicatrix-like thickenings which are so commonly met with on the surface of the right ventricle, and are known as "milk patches." In some such cases the opposed pericardial surfaces become adherent at one or two points, or over a small area. But in by far the larger number of cases of recognized pericarditis, when the inflammation has been general, the absorption of the fluid and the coming together of the inflamed surfaces end in the coalescence of these surfaces to a greater or less extent, and in the obliteration in an equal degree of the pericardial cavity. The characters which the resulting adhesions display largely depend of course upon the quality and quantity of the false membrane from which they have arisen. Sometimes they are thin and delicate, and differ little from ordinary connective tissue. Sometimes they are thick, fibrous, and perhaps œdematous, and may measure then ¼ or ½ an inch thick or more. Sometimes they are almost cartilage-like in density and hardness. Sometimes they become the seat of calcareous formations, which may constitute bands or patches of considerable extent.

In the course of pericardial inflammation, other results besides those which have been enumerated may take place. In some cases the newly-formed bloodvessels of the false membrane become ruptured, and blood in greater or less quantity is effused into its substance, or (if the opposed surfaces be not yet adherent) into the pericardial cavity. In this latter case the effusion may be so copious as to cause death. In other cases the inflammation becomes suppurative, and the pericardial cavity forms a large abscess, which may ultimately contain two or three pints of pus. Suppurative pericarditis is often very chronic in its progress; and there is no reason why the pus should not point and discharge externally in the præcordial region, or extend in other directions beyond the limits of the pericardium.

The inflammatory processes of pericarditis, when the attack is slight, are probably limited to the serous membrane exclusively; when, however, the inflammation is intense or assumes a chronic form, it invades the deeper tissues, which then become congested and œdematous, or, if, muscular, often degenerated and enfeebled. Hence it happens that in pericarditis the integuments of the præcordial region become in many cases distinctly œdematous; and it is possibly occasionally owing to involvement and consequent enfeeblement of the intercostal muscles that the intercostal spaces are observed to bulge outwards. It is a more important fact that, in a large number of cases, the outer layers of the muscular walls of the heart become to a greater or less depth obviously degenerated, softened, and weakened.

thickening and contraction of the free edge of the valve, and at the same time some contraction of the valve at its base, in virtue of which the orifice becomes diminished in capacity. The chordæ tendineæ also are apt to become the seat of granulations, to undergo thickening and shortening, and to become blended to a greater or less extent with the valvular curtains. Granulations are rarely met with on the ventricular surface of the valve.

Inflammation, when it attacks the valves on the right side of the heart, produces exactly similar effects to those above described.

Inflammation of the endocardium is not always acute, or always limited to the valves. It is well known that in the course of regurgitant aortic disease the surface of the septum ventriculorum for half an inch or an inch below the valve, generally presents more or less cicatricial thickening, and occasionally marked contraction. The thickening is the result of chronic inflammation probably due to the constantly recurring impact of the refluent blood-stream against the ventricular walls in this situation. Again, we occasionally find, especially in connection with some forms of so-called "atheroma" of the arteries, the lining membrane of the left ventricle studded with irregular patches of opaque thickening. These are due to hypertrophy, with more or less degeneration, of the endocardium, and are also doubtless of inflammatory origin.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of endocarditis, apart from those of the disease (if any) with which it is associated, and from those of the lesions to which it gives rise, are neither striking nor serious. The symptoms, indeed, which are usually ascribed to this affection, are mainly made up of those of acute rheumatism and those of valvular obstruction or incompetence. And it must be admitted that it is by the development of the valvular lesions, which are an almost invariable accompaniment of endocarditis, that we mainly assume its presence and trace its progress. It is needless to say that the discovery of valvular mischief is no proof of the presence or even of the pre-existence of endocarditis. But if, in the progress of any one of those diseases of which endocarditis is a common complication, we detect the presence of a cardiac murmur which had not previously existed, and if further observation proves this to be a permanent phenomenon, or if changes in it indicative of increasing mischief take place, or if additional murmurs become developed, we cannot reasonably doubt that endocarditis is present. The same conclusion may be fairly arrived at when a young person who is known to have been hitherto healthy, presents vague symptoms of ill-health, and reveals under the stethoscope a newly-developed and persistent valvular murmur. It is very important, however, to note that, in forming a judgment with respect to cases of this kind, there are many sources of fallacy to be avoided. We must be careful that we do not mistake a pericardial rub for an endocardial murmur; that we do not hastily assume that a murmur which we hear for the first time has not existed from some previous attack of rheumatism or from birth; and that we do not take a functional or anæmic murmur for one of organic origin. On the other hand, we must not too hastily assume that, for example, in a case of rheumatism in which the heart is known to have been injured in some previous attack, the cardiac disease which we recognize is all of old date; we must not forget that direct murmurs due to granulations do occasionally disappear; and, further, we must always recollect that inflammatory vegetations may be formed on the valves, and more perticularly on the auricular aspect of the mitral, which never impair the action of the heart and never give rise to abnormal sounds.

The remaining indications of the presence of endocarditis are slight and fallacious. From the position of the inflamed areæ it is scarcely possible that præcordial tenderness should be present; and, indeed, it is rarely, if ever, observed. More or less uneasiness or pain in the region of the heart may, however, be complained of. From the smallness of the extent of the inflamed surface we should scarcely expect much febrile disturbance to be evoked; nor, as a rule, is simple endocarditis attended with marked fever. Still there may be elevation of temperature, thirst, scanty urine, and other indications of the febrile condition. Again, here, as in pericarditis, we may naturally look for some excitement or other modification of the action of the heart. It generally acts more frequently and powerfully than natural.

The prognosis of endocarditis is very serious. It is rare indeed for perfect recovery to take place. Moreover, the patient remains, for the most part, liable to fresh attacks of inflammation, and consequent increase of valvular lesion. The results of endocarditis are mainly those which have already been considered under the head of valvular disease. The phenomena will, of course, vary according to the valve affected, and according to the degree and kind of its affection, and need not be again discussed. It must not be forgotten that it is in connection with endocarditis and its local consequences far more than with any other form of disease involving the endocardium, that detachment of solid particles or masses takes place which are conveyed as emboli to the brain, liver, spleen, kidneys, lungs, and other organs; and that the liability to this detachment has little or no obvious relation with the severity of the cardiac lesion.

Treatment of Inflammation of the Heart and Pericardium.

In the great majority of cases of the several forms of cardiac inflammation which have been passed in review, the cardiac affection becomes developed in the course of other diseases, such as rheumatism, Bright's disease, and pyæmia, for which the patient is already under treatment. The treatment, therefore, of these latter maladies forms an essential element in the treatment of the heart affections which complicate them. It is important, however, to consider whether any, and if so what, additional treatment may be directed against the cardiac lesions.

In the treatment of pericarditis the abstraction of blood is generally regarded as a most important remedial measure. Blood may be taken by venesection from the arm; but it is probably most conveniently, and best, removed from the præcordial region by cupping or leeching. To be efficacious, bloodletting should be performed early, while the symptoms are yet acute; and it should be, so far as is compatible with the patient's age and condition, free, in order to obviate as much as possible the necessity for its repetition. A dozen or twenty leeches may be applied to the chest of an otherwise healthy adult, and the bleeding subsequently encouraged by fomentations or poultices. In slight cases at an early period, and in severe cases after removal of blood, counter-irritation is of considerable value. It relieves pain and uneasiness, and probably promotes the absorption of fluid. A large mustard plaster, or cotton-wool saturated with turpentine or spirits of wine, and covered with some impermeable tissue, may be applied to the præcordium; or iodine paint or blistering fluid may be painted over the part; or simple fomentations, as hot as the patient can bear them, may be persisted in. There is, it may be added, a practical objection to the use of applications which blister the surface, namely, that they interfere with that frequent examination of the cardiac region which is so important. Of the value of opium in this, as in almost all other inflammatory affections, there can be no doubt. It may generally be safely administered, and in large doses, excepting, perhaps, when the heart shows signs of great enfeeblement, when the circulation is embarrassed, the respirations are rapid and shallow, and the skin dusky. When these latter phenomena supervene, ammonia, ether, alcohol, and other stimulants are indicated. In order to reduce inflammation, and to remove the products of inflammation, it was formerly deemed essential to put patients under a course of mercury or of iodide of potassium. These remedies, however, are probably inefficacious except in certain constitutional conditions. Again, diuretics and purgatives have been largely advocated for the purpose of removing fluid accumulations from the serous cavities. But there is little proof that they have any appreciable influence in this respect. It may, nevertheless, be useful when febrile temperature is present to employ some of those agents, namely, aconite, veratrum, or quinine, which are known to reduce temperature. But the most efficient means by which to effect the removal of dropsical accumulations is to improve the patient's general health. And on this and other grounds it is always important to bring him under the influence of tonic treatment as soon as ever the condition of the digestive organs allows of its employment.

The above remarks as to treatment more immediately refer to pericarditis. But they are to some extent applicable to endocarditis. It must be borne in mind, however, that local bleeding and local medication of all kinds are necessarily less efficacious in endocarditis than in the other; and, further, that as endocarditis is (except in its remote consequences) a far less dangerous and severe affection than pericarditis, a less active plan of treatment is generally needed.

When in pericarditis the accumulation of fluid appears to be seriously interfering with the action of the heart, especially if it persist despite all treatment, or when we have reason to suspect the presence of pericardial suppuration, the question whether paracentesis should be performed for the removal of the fluid will perforce present itself. The operation is one which has been neither frequently performed, nor with much success; moreover, it is an operation of considerable delicacy and difficulty; still it can scarcely be doubted that it should be attempted under the circumstances that have been enumerated. The chief danger to be avoided is that of puncturing the heart, the next that of wounding the internal mammary artery. To avoid the former danger it is important first to determine accurately the lateral boundaries of the distended pericardium, and next to satisfy oneself, by the presence or absence of sensible impulse, over what area (if any) the heart is in contact with the anterior thoracic parietes, and then carefully to make an opening into that part of the pericardium from which the heart seems to be remote. The mammary artery runs down behind the costal cartilages, a little outside the sternum. The most eligible spot for puncture is usually towards the inner extremity of the fourth or fifth intercostal space close to the sternum. It is probably the safest plan to divide the soft tissues with the scalpel one by one until the parietal layer of the pericardium is reached, and then to puncture carefully with a fine trocar and canula. If serum escape the entrance of air should be prevented; if pus, it may be advisable to wash out the cavity, and even to inject a weak solution of chlorinated soda or Condy's fluid. In some cases it may be well to make a preliminary puncture with a fine aspirating needle.

MORBID GROWTHS AND PARASITES.

Various forms of morbid growths are liable to affect the heart, the pericardium, or both, among the more important of which are tubercle, syphilitic gummata, sarcomata, and other varieties of malignant disease.

1. *Tubercle* is of infrequent occurrence, and generally takes place in connection with widespread distribution of the disease. Miliary tubercles are occasionally found imbedded in the substance of the muscular walls. Their most common seat, however, is the pericardial serous membrane. In this situation they may occur in small scattered groups only, or may be thickly and pretty generally distributed; and, especially in the latter case, are often associated with more or less abundant inflammatory exudation. Cheesy tubercle in considerable masses, and generally associated with thick and dense adhesions, is also occasionally observed in the pericardium.

The symptoms of cardiac and pericardial tuberculosis are generally lost in those of more advanced tubercular disease of other organs. If, however, they be sufficiently pronounced to attract attention, they are indistinguishable from those of subacute or chronic pericarditis.

2. *Syphilitic Gummata.*—Syphilitic affection of the heart is not uncommon. The condition which is now very generally regarded as such is characterized by the presence of fibroid infiltration, of greater or less extent, of the cardiac walls, with imbedded caseous masses, somewhat closely resembling the so-called "knotty" tumors of the liver and with more or less indurated thickening and adhesion of the pericardium. True gummata of recent formation have also been observed. Microscop-

ically, the diseased tissues present, as do those of gummata developed in voluntary muscles, overgrowth of the connective tissue between the muscular fibres, with more or less fatty or caseous conversion of certain parts, in which the involved muscular fibres share. The disease may implicate any part of the heart's walls, but most commonly affects those of the ventricles. Sometimes it forms tumors, which may project from the outer aspect of the heart, or encroach upon its cavities; sometimes it leads to thinning of certain parts of the walls, and to aneurismal dilatation. It must be added that fibroid change of the cardiac walls may be due to other causes than syphilis, and that the specific origin, therefore, of all such cases must not be hastily assumed.

The conditions here spoken of may, in a clinical point of view at all events, be combined. They are chronic in their progress, and are not unfrequently associated with adhesion of the pericardium, lesion of the valves, and hypertrophy, dilatation or other modifications either of the walls or cavities of the heart. The symptoms, therefore, which they induce, although liable to considerable variation of detail, are essentially those characteristic of chronic heart disease, and mainly of those conditions or those stages of disease in which the heart is enfeebled and incompetent efficiently to carry on the circulation. Dropsy is of common occurrence, and sudden death not unfrequent. The disease occurs almost exclusively among persons of middle or advanced age.

3. *Malignant disease* affects the pericardium, as it does other serous membranes, only much less frequently. It may occur here in the form of miliary granulations, or scattered circular plates, or nodulated outgrowths. It is always secondary, and probably never attains sufficient proportions to cause obvious symptoms. Malignant disease of the muscular walls of the heart is also not common, and is probably always of secondary origin. Generally it occurs there in the form of small imbedded tumors, which are of no practical importance. Occasionally, however, it forms masses, as large, perhaps, as a hen's egg or an orange, which encroach on the cavities or orifices of the heart, and constitute a more or less serious impediment to the circulation. In some instances, sarcomatous and other growths, originating in the posterior mediastinum, involve the heart by continuity; they steal, as it were, along the vessels at the base, and then gradually infiltrate the muscular parietes of the auricles and ventricles, separating the muscular fibres from one another, and causing general increase of thickness. In these cases no tumors may be developed, and microscopic examination may be needed for the detection of the nature of the morbid process which has been going on. Among the varieties of malignant disease which have been found involving the heart and pericardium may be mentioned scirrhus, encephaloid, melanotic cancer, lymphadenoma, and sarcoma.

Malignant disease of the heart and pericardium has rarely, if ever, been diagnosed during life, and rarely indeed gives evidence of its presence by symptoms referable to the heart. It is obvious, however, that the symptoms to be looked for are those indicative of cardiac obstruction and weakness, and that the supervention of such symptoms in the progress of malignant disease might suggest the possibility of cardiac involvement.

4. *Fatty Growth.*—The presence of a small quantity of fat upon the surface of the heart, mainly in the course of the transverse and longitudinal sulci, is extremely common, especially in persons who have attained middle life, or who present a general accumulation of fat throughout their connective tissue. This condition is of no importance. But occasionally, in persons of great obesity, fatty growth becomes excessive, and encroaches seriously upon the substance of the heart, not only investing the organ more or less completely, but invading the substance of its walls, separating the muscular fibres from one another, and imparting to the walls in places (more especially in the right ventricle) the softness and general aspect of simple fat.

The symptoms referable to this affection (which is sometimes described as a form of fatty degeneration) are those of cardiac feebleness and incompetence.

5. *Parasites* are of very exceptional occurrence in connection with the heart. The *trichina spiralis* has never been found in it. The *cysticercus cellulosæ* has been discovered there, but not as productive of symptoms. *Hydatids* also have occasionally been met with, varying from the size of an orange downwards, and either imbedded in the substance of the muscular walls, or occupying the subserous tissue of the visceral pericardium.

The *symptoms* to which they would give rise are either those of interference with the due performance of the cardiac functions; or those of suppuration, to which such cysts are liable; or those of pericarditis, dependent either on extension from the inflamed cyst, or on its rupture into the pericardium; or, lastly, those of the discharge of the hydatid contents into the interior of the heart.

Treatment.—It is impossible to lay down rules in regard to the treatment of cases in which the heart is involved in adventitious growths or the seat of parasites. The symptoms which they are likely to induce are mainly those of cardiac debility and incompetence, and the treatment must be adapted to the symptoms which are present. It may be said, however, generally, that diffusible stimulants and tonics are indicated.

DEGENERATIONS OF THE HEART.

Degenerative changes affect the pericardium, the muscular walls of the heart, the endocardium, and the coronary arteries. Those implicating the pericardium are mainly the results of inflammation, and have been already sufficiently considered. Those involving the muscular tissue, the endocardium, and the vessels we proceed briefly to discuss.

Degenerative Changes in the Muscular Walls.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—We have previously pointed out that, under the influence of starvation and of various wasting diseases, more especially phthisis, the heart becomes remarkably diminished in bulk. But this change is due to atrophy alone, the muscular fibres becoming simply attenuated, without presenting any structural change.

Of actual degeneration, three varieties are generally described, namely, *fatty* or *yellow* degeneration, *granular* or *brown* degeneration, and *fibroid* degeneration.

1. *Fatty degeneration* in an advanced condition is indicated by softness of the affected tissues, opacity, a peculiar pale-buff color, and, it may be, obvious greasiness. Under the microscope the muscular fibres are found to have lost, in a greater or less degree, their natural striation, to be studded with minute refractive oily molecules, and to be, as a rule, more friable than in health. In the early stage it sometimes happens that the oily particles are accumulated only at the poles of the nuclei belonging to the muscular fibres, or arranged in longitudinal strings; but with the progress of the morbid process the molecules become more numerous; and in advanced cases the fibres may have lost all their normal characteristics and become converted into opaque irregular cylinders of accumulated fatty molecules.

Fatty degeneration occurs under various conditions. It is frequently the result of inflammation, and when developed in connection with pericarditis occurs more especially in the layer of muscular fibres immediately subjacent to the visceral lamina of the pericardium. It is sometimes observed in acute diseases, and is said to be not uncommon in certain fevers. We have recognized it remarkably developed in a child that died of acute purpura. It is a common condition of advanced life, and especially of advanced life attended with certain diseases or morbid tendencies, such as heart disease, chronic bronchitis, Bright's disease, hepatic disease, arterial degeneration, and gout. It is common also, in advanced life, as an immediate consequence of obstructive disease of the coronary arteries, or of any other morbid condition impairing the vitality of certain portions of the organ.

When the degeneration occurs in connection with inflamed serous membrane, the affected lamina appears to the naked eye anæmic, and in other respects but little altered. When it is due to general disease or to disease influencing the heart generally, the whole organ may become pallid and softened, but more frequently the tissues are mottled with fattily degenerated spots, a condition which is very often peculiarly distinct in the carneæ columnæ and at the inner surface of the ventricles. When the disease is secondary to obstructed arteries the degeneration usually occupies a definitely circumscribed patch, which presents, as a rule, remarkable softness and friability.

2. *Granular degeneration* is generally uniformly distributed throughout the muscular tissue of the heart, which assumes a brownish hue. The muscular fibres are studded with longitudinal strings of brownish particles, the exact chemical constitution of which is not known. The circumstances which determine this form of degeneration seem to be the same with those to which general fatty degeneration is also due.

3. *Fibroid degeneration* affects portions of the cardiac walls only, and is comparatively common on the right side. The affected tracts become grayish, dense, and hard—changes which are due in different degrees to overgrowth of the fibroid tissue and to wasting of the muscular

fibres, and their conversion into, or replacement by, fibroid tissue. The change is probably in many cases indistinguishable from the consequences of syphilis; but is in some instances a sequela of myocarditis. Again, hypertrophy of the heart, and especially that form of it which is secondary to Bright's disease, is often made up partly of overgrowth of muscular tissue, partly of overgrowth of the intervening connective tissue, and in some cases the latter element becomes disproportionately abundant, and the heart consequently, in a sense, degenerate and enfeebled.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of degenerative affections of the muscular walls of the heart are mainly those of cardiac weakness and incompetence. Enfeeblement from degeneration is one of the recognized causes of sudden death; and it is an important fact that sudden death is liable to occur in those in whom the condition is not yet far advanced, and who have not yet presented definite symptoms of cardiac disease. Rupture of the heart not uncommonly occurs in those cases in which local softenings are due to obstruction of branches of the coronary artery.

Degenerative Changes in the Valves and Endocardium.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Fibroid, fatty, and calcareous changes, or degenerations of the endocardium, are among the most frequent causes of disease of the heart. For the most part they come on with advancing years, and may be regarded (with the corresponding conditions of the arterial system) as among the chief consequences and indications of senile decay. They are apt, however, to manifest themselves even in early adult life, especially among those who have lived intemperate or overlaborious lives, or have suffered from syphilis, or are the subjects of chronic Bright's disease. They are very apt also to supervene on ordinary endocarditis; and hence it is often difficult (except from the history) to distinguish between degenerative lesions of primary origin and those which are the consequences of bygone acute endocardial inflammation. It must be remembered, however, that the changes which are here roughly grouped together as degenerations, for the most part probably take their origin in a form of chronic endocarditis, a subject which will be more fully discussed when we come to speak of endoarteritis and degeneration of arteries.

Degenerative changes may manifest themselves at any point of the endocardial surface, but far more frequently involve the valves than other parts. The endocardial lining of the left ventricle is more commonly affected than that of the other cavities; and the aortic and mitral valves far more commonly than the valves of the right side. In some cases the valves present simply a few opaque, buff-colored (atheromatous) patches; in some they manifest more or less general fibroid thickening, a condition which is usually accompanied by a greater or less amount of contraction, and often by some fatty or calcareous deposit; in some cases they are rendered thick, nodulated, and irregular from the accumulation of combined fibroid, fatty, and calcareous deposit, and then, if the condition be far advanced, project as more or less rigid processes across the orifices to which they belong, become blended to a greater or less extent with one another at their bases, and reduce the valvular aperture to a mere chink; in some cases, again, the degenerate tissue undergoes erosion, excavations form, and finally perhaps the valve becomes perforated or ruptured. These changes are generally not strictly limited to the valves; they are apt to be prolonged from the aortic to the aorta or the septum ventriculorum, and from the mitral to the chordæ tendineæ, which become thick, short, and sometimes incorporated with one another. The chordæ tendineæ, like the valves, occasionally become lacerated.

Symptoms.—It is obvious that the conditions here described may produce all varieties of valvular defects, singly or in combination; and more especially the same defects as those which commonly result from acute endocarditis, namely, obstructive and regurgitant disease of the aortic and mitral orifices. The changes are chronic, and the symptoms which they induce creep on insidiously; so that it often happens that a patient has had the disease upon him for years before its presence becomes distinctly revealed. Indeed, the first clear indication of heart disease is sometimes due to the sudden rupture of a valve, or to some other untoward complication or event; and we are often astonished to find post mortem how extreme a degree of contraction of the aortic or even of the mitral orifice has been compatible, not merely with life, but with life passed in comparative ease and comfort.

The early symptoms of degenerative disease of the valves are usually vague, comprising, perhaps, some degree of irregularity of the pulse, more or less shortness of breath, occasional neuralgic pain or uneasiness in the region of the heart, attacks of giddiness or faintness, and not unfrequently more or less impairment of the digestive functions. It must be added that, inasmuch as the cardiac affection is usually associated with degenerative changes in the arteries and sometimes in other tissues, the symptoms due to these latter become mingled with those due to the heart disease, and may consequently be to some extent indicative of the condition of the heart. Among such indications may be mentioned the presence of rigid or otherwise diseased arteries, as revealed by the condition of the pulse or by cerebral symptoms, and the presence of the arcus sinilis. The symptoms of the declared disease are mainly those of the vulvular lesions which have been already fully considered. The chief practical point to be remembered, is that, however slow the symptoms may have been in attaining serious development, the morbid processes on which they depend are in the nature of things progressive and tend surely to a fatal issue.

Degenerative Changes in the Coronary Arteries.

The coronary arteries of the heart and their branches are especially liable to all those degenerative changes which affect the lining membrane of the heart and the arterial system generally. Their parietes consequently become thickened with fatty or calcareous deposit, and their channels reduced in size or obliterated. These latter conditions involve the imperfect nutrition of the parts to which the affected vessels lead, and induce those localized fatty changes, attended with discoloration of tissue and softening, which have been already adverted to.

No *specific* symptoms can be referred directly to disease of the coronary arteries. Angina pectoris has been asserted to occur with special frequency in these cases. But it must be recollected that arterial degeneration is usually present in a greater or less degree in persons advanced in years, and is usually then associated with other degenerative affections of the heart.

Treatment.—Degenerative conditions of the heart, as of other organs, call for all those measures, tonic, alimentary, and hygienic, calculated to maintain or to improve the general health; but they need also special precautions and special items of treatment, according to the particular phenomena and dangers which each case presents. These have been sufficiently indicated on an earlier page under the head of the treatment of valvular derangements.

ANEURISM OF THE HEART.

Causation.—In addition to that general dilatation of the heart's cavities which has been previously considered, partial dilatations or aneurisms are occasionally met with. They have been observed more frequently in men than in women, and for the most part at an advanced period of life. They are not uncommon, however, during middle age, and do indeed occur, though with extreme infrequency, in children.

The occurrence of a localized dilatation must obviously depend on comparative feebleness of that portion of the cardiac wall which undergoes dilatation, and inability in it to resist successfully the internal pressure to which it is subjected. The cause of that weakness is doubtless different in different cases. In some it seems to arise in ulcerative destruction of the lining membrane, or in laceration and breaking down of more or less of the thickness of the muscular wall; but in most it is apparently due to the presence of one of those forms of enfeeblement which have been passed in review, namely, fatty, fibroid, or some other variety of degenerative change. It seems obvious, therefore, that it may be a consequence of endocarditis and of myocarditis, either in their acute or chronic forms, and of syphilis. Not improbably also it occasionally originates, as do arterial aneurisms, in the effects of very violent muscular exertion or of violence inflicted from without.

Morbid Anatomy.—Cardiac aneurisms now and then occur in the right ventricle and even in the left auricle, more especially at the foramen ovale; but by far their most common seat is the left ventricle. They are generally said chiefly to affect the apex of this cavity; but they may originate at any spot within it. In size they vary from that of a pea to that of the heart itself. In form they may be a simple hemispherical expansion of the apex or some other part; or flask-like, communicating by a comparatively small orifice with the ventricular cavity; or sacculated, consisting of a series of intercommunicating chambers imbedded in the substance of the walls, and extending over a considerable area. Their parietes vary in thickness, and are sometimes as thin as paper, and generally (especially if the aneurism be of large size or old date) consist, in a more or less considerable part of their extent, of dense fibroid material, with little or no trace of muscular tissue. Occasionally they undergo calcification. Cardiac aneurisms are sometimes empty, sometimes contain laminated or other forms of coagulum. As regards their results, they seem occasionally, after having reached a certain size, to remain stationary, or nearly so; but sometimes they undergo laceration, thus causing communication between the left ventricle and one or other of the auricles, or the right ventricle or the pericardium. In their progress towards the surface they not unfrequently cause pericardial inflammation, and adhesions, which both delay rupture and limit its effects.

Among cardiac aneurisms may be included those of the valves and those of the coronary arteries. Valvular aneurisms occur chiefly in the aortic and mitral valves, but occasionally in the tricuspid, as the result of inflammatory or degenerative weakening or erosion; and they constitute bulgings of various sizes, which, in the case of the aortic valve, project into the ventricle, in the case of the mitral into the auricle, and usually sooner or later become ruptured and then allow of free regurgitation.

Aneurisms of the coronary arteries are very rare. They are generally developed in the trunks, at a short distance from the aorta and form small tumors in the transverse sulci; occasionally numerous small aneurisms stud not only the trunks, but also many of the larger branches. Like cardiac aneurisms, they may open into the pericardium, into the cardiac cavities, or into the large vessels at the base of the heart.

Symptoms.—Cardiac aneurisms are often never suspected to be present until the occurrence of rupture causes either grave symptoms of cardiac disease, or death from escape of blood into the pericardial cavity. There are no special symptoms by which their presence is indicated. No doubt they are frequently attended with some of the usual symptoms of chronic heart disease; and it may be added that, when the tumor is large and so situated as to come into relation with the anterior thoracic parietes, the presence of a pulsating tumor distinct from the heart may occasionally be recognized or suspected.

RUPTURE OF THE HEART. EFFUSION OF BLOOD INTO THE PERICARDIUM.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Perforation of the muscular walls of the heart may be due to accidental or other violence; with such cases, however, the physician has little or nothing to do. Spontaneous rupture is an affection almost exclusively of advanced age; it sometimes occurs in the floor of an aneurism, but more frequently in a circumscribed patch of softening, due to atheromatous disease and obstruction of the artery which supplies it; and it is generally immediately traceable to some muscular effort or mental disturbance. Men are more liable to it than women.

Spontaneous rupture occurs almost without exception in the walls of the left ventricle. It generally forms in the direction of the muscular fibres an irregular rent, or series of rents, which pass irregularly through the thickness of the walls, and present considerable differences of size, form, and position, on the inner and outer surfaces respectively. The lacerated tissue, moreover, is generally infiltrated to a greater or less extent with blood. The consequences of laceration of the heart, though in all cases ultimately fatal, are liable to variation. In some instances (especially in those of cardiac aneurism) the occurrence of rupture is preceded by inflammation and the formation of pericardial adhesions; in some the rupture occurs primarily into the connective tissue beneath the visceral pericardium; and in both of these cases the effusion of blood is at first circumscribed, and the patient, indeed, may sink, not suddenly from copious hæmorrhage, but slowly with the symptoms of pericarditis. In some instances the rupture occurs directly into the pericardial cavity, which then becomes more or less rapidly distended with blood. In these cases the pericardium is found post mortem to be distended with blood, partly serum, partly a bag of undecolorized coagulum in which the heart is inclosed, and by which it is concealed; the heart, moreover, is found empty, flattened, and more or less wrinkled on the surface, as if it had been subjected to considerable pressure.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of rupture of the heart present a good deal of variety. In a large number of cases the patient is attacked with severe pain in the region of the heart, gasps for breath, faints, and dies in the course of a few minutes, or even a few seconds. In some cases he is also attacked with sudden severe cardiac pain, faintness, and dyspnœa, but rallies to some extent; and then, passing into a condition of extreme collapse, attended with remarkable feebleness of pulse, coldness of the extremities, profuse perspiration, anxiety and restlessness, sighing respiration or extreme dyspnœa, and great oppression, constriction, or pain at the chest, dies at the end of some hours. In some cases again (and these are they in which adherent pericardium or other circumstances delay or prevent the impletion of the serous cavity with blood) the symptoms which mark the occurrence of laceration subside, and the patient returns apparently to a state of more or less complete health; upon which, at the end of a few hours, or perhaps a few days, either sudden death occurs from the discharge of blood into the pericardium, or pericarditis becomes developed, and sooner or later carries him off.

It need scarcely be said that the phenomena which attend the rupture of aortic aneurisms into the pericardial cavity are identical with those which have just been described.

Other ruptures of the heart besides those of its outer muscular walls produced; hysteria, gout; and, besides these, the presence of actual cardiac disease. In many of the cases here enumerated the palpitation is occasional only, and disappears wholly with the removal of the condition on which it depends. In other cases, however, it assumes a chronic character; the heart is then apt to get dilated and hypertrophied, and these very changes tend to maintain or aggravate the conditions out of which they arose.

2. *Graves's Disease.—Definition.*—The most remarkable cases of persistent palpitation are those described by Graves and Basedow, in which, in association with the cardiac palpitation, there is enlargement of the thyroid body, with exopthalmos, or protrusion of the eyeballs.

Causation.—These associated phenomena are most commonly met with in young women above the age of puberty; they are rarely observed in girls of younger age, and comparatively rarely originate in advanced life. Men are affected much less frequently than women. The patients are, in some cases, anæmic or hysterical, but by no means invariably so. Sometimes the commencement of the disease dates from an attack of fever, or is attributed to mental shock or to overexertion. Occasionally it ensues on organic lesions of the heart. By some it has been contended that the cardiac disturbance precedes and is the cause of the goitre and exophthalmos. But against this view (notwithstanding its plausibility) is the fact that palpitation, more or less long-continued, is constantly met with in persons who never have any apparent tendency to affection of either the orbit or the thyroid body. Others have regarded the goitre as the primary lesion, aud have referred the cardiac and other symptoms to its influence, exerted either by pressure on the arteries of the neck or in some other less obvious manner. It is sufficient, however, in opposition to this view, to point out that Graves's disease is sometimes present without thyroid enlargement, and that palpitation and exophthalmos are not specially common among the goitrous inhabitants of goitrous districts. The proximate cause, indeed, of the disease is undoubtedly very obscure. Nevertheless there are many circumstances which render it probable that the collective symptoms are due to some affection of the sympathetic system, which allows of passive dilatation of the vessels of the neck and thyroid body and of those of the orbit, and at the same time of excited action of the heart. Many of the symptoms, in fact, are such as closely accord with those producible either by paralysis or functional disturbance of the sympathetic. Moreover various observers have described, in fatal cases of the disease, morbid conditions of the cervical sympathetic.

Morbid Anatomy, Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of Graves's disease may come on suddenly or gradually. In the latter case the patient probably first complains of violent and frequently repeated cardiac palpitation, together with distressing pulsation of the arteries in the neck. After these phenomena have existed for a variable period, changes are observed in the eyes and in the thyroid body. The affection of the eyes, if not actually prior in point of time to that of the thyroid body, is generally perceived earlier. At first the change is slight, and noticeable only to those whom the patient's healthy aspect is familiar. The eyes are a little more prominent, glistening, and staring than they were. But gradually their prominence becomes more and more pronounced until they are so far protruded through the eyelids that these latter are unable to close in sleep, and even at ordinary times are so widely separated that the cornea is visibly encircled by the sclerotic. Occasionally even the insertions of the recti muscles can be clearly distinguished. The protrusion of the eyeballs is generally equal on both sides. Occasionally, however, the affection commences on one side, and even when both eyes become involved, continues most pronounced on one side. It is a curious fact that inflammation rarely attacks the insufficiently protected eyeballs; and that sight for the most part remains but little affected, excepting, perhaps, that the patient is troubled with muscæ, becomes long or short sighted, and suffers from fatigue in using the eyes. The protrusion of the eyeballs is often to some extent variable, increasing under the influence of palpitation, or excitement and at the menstrual periods; and it appears to be due either to accumulation in the orbits of fat, or of fat with increase of connective tissue, or to dilatation of the vessels, or to all of these conditions combined in various degrees. It is often attended with aching or throbbing in the orbits, and not unfrequently subsides wholly after death.

The enlargement of the thyroid body is for the most part very gradual; and attention is generally first directed to it in consequence of the continued presence of pulsation in the lower part of the neck. At first it produces merely a slight fulness in the usual situation of the gland, but more especially on the right side, and is subject to variations in degree; the enlargement, however, progresses, and ultimately a manifest tumor results. This may be symmetrical, or may continue a little larger on the right than on the left side, and very rarely attains a large size, or produces injurious effects by pressure on neighboring parts. This form of goitre is generally softer than ordinary goitre, and is often attended with a thrill or with distinct pulsation, perceptible to the patient as well as to the examiner, and with more or less distinct arterial or venous murmur. It has, indeed, been more than once mistaken for aneurism. Its size, like the prominence of the eyes, is liable to variation.

The condition of the palpitating heart varies somewhat. Its action is, for the most part, violent and rapid, its sounds loud and ringing, its area of dulness often somewhat increased. At first, no doubt, it is in most cases, structurally healthy, and so it may continue. In many cases, however, the persistence of palpitation induces more or less hypertrophy and dilatation, especially of the left ventricle. A functional systolic murmur is not unfrequently audible at the base, and murmurs are often detectable also in the arteries and veins of the neck. Occasionally, as has been already intimated, the phenomena of Graves's disease supervene on actual cardiac disease; and it may be added that, in most cases in which post-mortem examinations have been made, more or less atheromatous change has been detected in the arterial system.

The phenomena which have been hitherto described are not the only ones that are commonly presented in the course of this affection. It has especially been observed that the patient is peculiarly liable to become irritable, fretful, peevish, incapable of application, and to suffer from sleeplessness; that her appetite is capricious, often voracious; that she suffers from flatulence, and at one time from constipation, at another from diarrhœa; that there is a tendency to febrile excitement, with elevation of temperature by one or two degrees, and that this condition may be associated with the presence of Trousseau's "cerebral macula;" and that there is generally amenorrhœa, and not unfrequently leucorrhœa. Anæmia and cachexia are also sometimes present. In some cases enlargement of the spleen has been observed; and in some enlargement of the mammæ.

It should be added that, in the early stage of Graves's disease, palpitation, with throbbing of the vessels in the neck, may be present without obvious thyroid-gland or eye affection, and that in some cases the goitre, in some the exophthalmos, may never become developed.

Graves's disease is not usually dangerous to life. Occasionally patients entirely recover; more commonly there is partial amendment only; and in a large number of cases the disease is slowly progressive, and at best after awhile becomes stationary. When death takes place it is usually the consequence of some intercurrent affection, more especially some affection of the lungs. In rare cases the thyroidal tumor causes death by pressure on the trachea.

Treatment.—There is considerable difference of opinion as to the treatment of this disease. Some recommend, Trousseau condemns, the use of iodine. Iron is generally strongly advocated; both Trousseau and Von Gräfe, on the other hand, regard it as injurious. Depletory measures, and even the removal of blood, have been lauded. Digitalis in largish and frequent doses is said to be exceedingly valuable in promoting contraction of the dilated and pulsatile vessels, and in thus relieving and curing the disease. On the same principle ergot of rye or lead may be supposed to be indicated. Belladonna again seems to act beneficially. Cold applications to the thyroid body and to the præcordial region are said to be very serviceable. If the patient be anæmic, or suffer from amenorrhœa, or want of sleep, or from any other condition calculated to cause or to maintain ill-health, special treatment will of course be needed.

CARDIAC NEURALGIA. ANGINA PECTORIS.

Causation.—The causes which induce cardiac neuralgia are numerous, but for the most part such as affect the circulation either through the nervous system or by muscular exertion. Among them are—mental excitement, such as anger, or any sudden impression of pain or pleasure, and the like; intemperance in eating or drinking; active exercise, especially ascending a hill or staircase, and straining at stool; in some cases even a blast of cold air. The attacks are often brought on, indeed, by mere walking exercise, and not unfrequently they occur during sleep. Cardiac neuralgia is of frequent occurrence in the course of heart disease, and in cases of aortic aneurism, and under these conditions may be met with at any age and in either sex.

Pathology, Symptoms, and Progress.—Neuralgic pain, commencing in the heart, and radiating thence, presents remarkable features. It affects primarily and mainly the præcordial region, being situated therefore chiefly to the left of the sternum, but sometimes involving the sternal and right mammary regions as well. It varies in severity, is aching, burning, or indescribable, but generally attended with a marked sense of constriction, dread of breathing deeply, and anxiety. It may radiate down into the lower part of the abdomen, up into the root of the neck, and backwards to the spine; but is specially characterized by tendency to extension to the left shoulder, and thence downwards along the inner side of the upper arm to the elbow. Not unfrequently it spreads to both shoulders, thence to both elbows, and thence again to the wrists, and even to the tips of the fingers. Occasionally it similarly involves the lower extremities. The abnormal sensation which extends along the arms and lower limbs is sometimes an aching, sometimes a sense of tightness or constriction, sometimes a tingling, and not unfrequently a mere numbness. In connection with these symptoms, the affected limbs, as also the face, become suddenly pale and cold; to which conditions venous congestion and, more or less, clammy perspiration are apt presently to succeed. During the height of the attack the patient often becomes giddy and faint, and sometimes falls into a state of insensibility, which may be attended with convulsions.

Attacks of cardiac neuralgia vary in their intensity, in their duration, in the frequency of their recurrence, and in the conditions under which they occur. They may be so slight as to consist in nothing more than a momentary pain or uneasiness in the region of the heart, together with some extension of uneasiness to one or both shoulders. They may be so severe that the patient suffers, and has the appearance of suffering, indescribable agony, with the overpowering dread of impending death. He suddenly becomes still, fearing even to breathe, clutches whatever is near him for support; or, assuming some strange attitude which experience has taught him, he grovels on all fours, or lies upon his chest, or sits astride a chair with his face to the back, and his head bent over it. The attacks may last from a few seconds to many hours. In the latter case, however, their continuance is due to the repetition of paroxysms which are for the most part of no great intensity. Sometimes a patient has one attack only, or he has a succession of attacks at various intervals, and then no more; sometimes the first is fatal; more commonly the affection commences comparatively slightly, with attacks succeeding one another at long intervals, but gradually the intervals become shorter and the attacks more severe, and tend to recur on slighter and slighter provocation.

When cardiac neuralgia occurs independently of distinct cardiac lesion, it has received the name of "angina pectoris." *Angina pectoris* is rarely met with below the age of forty or fifty, and is far more common in men than in women. In the majority of cases, too, it has a marked tendency to recur at gradually shortening intervals and with increasing severity, and sooner or later to prove fatal. Occasionally, however, the disease manifests itself in young persons; and occasionally also (and more particularly in these latter cases) complete recovery sooner or later takes place. After death from angina pectoris, various lesions have been detected, and have been regarded as its cause; the more important of them are calcification of the coronary vessels, and fatty and other degenerative affections of the muscular tissue of the heart. In other cases, on the other hand, the heart has been found to be perfectly healthy. But it is obvious that such lesions as are here adverted to can only act, if they act at all, as predisposing causes. What, then, is the proximate cause? It has been assumed to be spasm or cramp of the muscular tissue of the heart; and in favor of this view it may be observed how intense often is the agony which is produced by the spasmodic action of the bowels, or uterus, to say nothing of that of the voluntary muscles. The character of the pulse has been described as being sometimes weak and scarcely perceptible; at others, slow, full, and strong. There is reason, however, to believe, both from the pallor and coldness of surface which attend the onset of the attack, as well as from sphygmographic observation, that an essential feature of the disease is sudden and extreme contraction of the systemic arteries, which both prevents the free passage of blood to the capillaries, and, damming it up, as it were, in the heart, excites that organ to unwonted but more or less fruitless efforts.

Treatment.—The treatment of cardiac neuralgia, or angina pectoris, must be partly prophylactic, partly directed to the relief of the spasmodic attacks. It is of the greatest importance that the patient should avoid or obviate all those conditions which are apt to produce the affection; that he should eschew all mental and bodily exertion or fatigue; and that indigestion and all other functional derangements should be as far as possible prevented by careful attention to diet and appropriate remedial measures. For the treatment of the anginal attack, various remedies have been suggested. Among the most valuable are the diffusible stimulants—ammonia, ether, and brandy—and narcotics, such as opium and belladonna. During an attack, diffusible stimulants are probably the most useful. Faradization to the cardiac region has been attended with good results. Dr. Brunton, guided by the fact of the spasmodic contraction of the arteries which attends, if it do not cause, angina, has tried the inhalation of nitrite of amyl (which relaxes the muscular walls of these vessels) during the paroxysm with striking benefit. He applies five or six drops to the nostrils on a rag or piece of blotting-paper. This method has been subsequently employed by other observers with marked success.

CYANOSIS AND MALFORMATIONS.

Cyanosis.

Causation.—Lividity or blueness of the skin is a frequent symptom of those diseases or conditions in which the due aeration of the blood is interfered with, and especially, therefore, of some forms of lung and of some forms of heart disease. It may be met with, consequently, in all cases in which impediment exists to the passage of air along the larynx or trachea; in all cases also in which there is obstructive disease of the bronchial tubes, whether it be bronchitis or any other affection; and in all cases in which, whether from emphysema or other organic lesions, from pulmonary congestion or œdema, the free transmission of blood along the pulmonary capillaries, or the free admission of air into the air-cells is interfered with. It is a striking characteristic of cholera; in which disease, either from alteration in the blood or from contraction of the smaller branches of the pulmonary artery, the blood ceases to pass in quantity through the pulmonary capillaries. Lastly, it is very frequently observed in cases of heart disease, more especially of disease of the right side, and in cases of congenital malformation.

Symptoms and Progress.—It is in the last class of cases, indeed, that the condition commonly known as cyanosis is most frequently present—cases in which the blueness first manifests itself at birth, or within a few weeks, a few months, or very rarely a few years after that event. We will describe it as it presents itself in these cases. The blueness of surface varies in depth, but is always most pronounced in the cheeks, lips, and tongue, and in the extremities of the fingers and toes. Here the natural rosy hue may merely present the slightest possible inclination towards purple, or the parts may be purple, blue, or almost black. The general surface is dusky, or livid and ghastly. The color varies from time to time; it becomes intensified on exertion, or mental excitement, or exposure to cold, or under the influence of catarrhal or other like affections of the respiratory organs; and in some cases it almost entirely subsides during times of comparatively good health and perfect quiescence. The conjunctivæ are mostly congested, œdematous, and glistening; the lips, and perhaps the nose and eyelids, are tumid, but the most remarkable degree of tumefaction is always manifested by the terminal phalanges of the fingers and toes, which become strikingly thickened and enlarged, or bulbous. The circulation is feeble, the surface (especially that of the extremities) generally cold, and the patient disinclined, and, indeed, unable, to engage in active exercise. He is liable to paroxysmal attacks of difficulty of breathing, during which his cyanosis increases, and he not unfrequently passes into a state of syncope; and he is very apt to suffer from congestive and inflammatory affections of the respiratory organs. He is generally sluggish, both in body and in mind, and his temper is for the most part irritable and fretful. Dr. Peacock asserts that the internal temperature of cyanotic patients is not below that of healthy persons.

Pathology.—It was not unnatural to assume that the cyanosis of malformation is due to the admixture of arterial and venous blood, which takes place in the great majority of these cases, through either an incomplete ventricular septum, a patent foramen ovale, or a persistent ductus arteriosus. But cyanosis has been proved to exist in an intense form in cases of malformation where no such admixture was possible, and to be absent from many cases of malformation in which the communication between the venous and arterial sides of the heart was unusually free. We are hence driven to the conclusion that cyanosis must in the main be due to the same causes which determine lividity in other forms of heart disease, namely, impeded transmission of blood through the lungs, and consequently insufficient aeration, and overaccumulation of blood in the systemic veins. If this be the true explanation, it may fairly be asked what are the distinctive marks by which typical cyanosis is distinguishable from ordinary cardiac lividity? And it must be acknowledged that the differences are of degree or detail only, and are probably due to the fact that the veins of young children more readily yield under the continued strain to which they may be exposed than do those of adults. Cardiac lividity in adults never attains that depth of color which we often meet with in cyanotic children; and the bulbous enlargement of the fingers and toes which is so common in the latter case is rarely observed as a consequence of acquired heart disease.

Malformations.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—The subject of cardiac malformations is one of great interest and extent, and impossible of adequate discussion in a work like the present. Yet it cannot be wholly ignored; we proceed, therefore, to make a few remarks upon it.

The auricles form originally a single cavity, and the separation between them is effected by the development of a vertical septum, of which the fossa ovalis represents the last-formed portion. The septum may be wholly absent; or the fossa ovalis may alone remain more or less patent, as it is at birth; and between these extremes every degree of defect may be observed. The ventricles, also, constitute, in the first instance, one cavity, which, in the course of development, becomes divided into two by the growth of a partition from the apex of the organ upwards, the last-formed part being therefore that which lies below the arterial orifices. This septum also may be wholly or in part absent; in the latter event the deficiency is almost always found immediately below the valves. The bulbus arteriosus, again, is in the first stage of development a single cavity, continuous with that of the common ventricle, and becomes like, that by the growth of an independent septum, divided into two portions, of which one becomes the aorta, the other the pulmonary artery. It is possible for this separation never to be completed; it is possible that one of the arteries may be imperfectly developed or become impervious; it is possible also for them to be transposed, so that the pulmonary artery becomes continuous with the left ventricle, the aorta with the right. Further the ductus arteriosus, which is patent up to the time of birth, and which allows the aortic blood to be distributed freely to the branches of the pulmonary artery, may remain patent. Various valvular defects, for the most part causing obstruction, are also of frequent occurrence. Lastly, many of these malformations may coexist, and indeed the appearance of one defect in the course of development usually necessitates the supervention of others at a later period.

Defect of either the ventricular or auricular septum to a slight extent does not necessarily allow of any material admixture of venous and arterial blood, or involve discomfort or danger to life; if, however, such communication be free, the aerated and non-aerated blood-streams become more or less considerably commingled, and serious symptoms result. It is obvious that similar consequences will ensue, in a more or less aggravated form, under various other circumstances; as, for example, when the tricuspid orifice is contracted or obliterated, and all the blood that enters the right auricle has consequently to pass through the foramen ovale into the left auricle, and thence into the left, or it may be common ventricle, previous to its distribution; or when, owing to relative displacement of an imperfect septum ventriculorum and of the orifices of the pulmonary artery and aorta, both vessels seem to spring from the right ventricle; or when (assuming also the septum of the ventricle to be incomplete) the aorta or the pulmonary artery is contracted or impervious, and in the one case the pulmonic circulation is affected from the aorta through the medium of the ductus arteriosus, in the other the systemic circulation is maintained through the channel afforded by the trunk of the pulmonary artery and the ductus arteriosus between the heart and the descending arch of the aorta.

Symptoms and Progress.—In the various forms of malformation which have here been passed in review, there is very often some disproportion in point of size between the ventricles, and some hypertrophy of their muscular parietes, consequently there is generally during life some increase of præcordial dulness, some modification of its form, and some increase in the area and force of the cardiac pulsations. Further, there is, in a large number of cases, a more or less loud and rough systolic murmur, audible with greatest distinctness over the left third costal cartilage, or somewhere between this point and the left nipple, and, according to its degree of intensity, audible over a restricted area only, or over the whole præcordial region and beyond it.

The general symptoms which attend malformations of the heart are (if certain valves only be affected) those mainly of obstructive disease of those valves; if, however, in addition to valvular obstruction, there be other congenital defects, or if, independently of valvular lesions, those other defects are sufficiently serious to cause symptoms, the patient presents in a more or less aggravated form the phenomena which have been described under the head of cyanosis.

The prospects of life in children born with malformed heart are very gloomy. The great majority die in the first few weeks after birth. A small proportion of them survive up to the period of puberty. Very few, however, who are markedly cyanotic, attain adult life. The chief causes of death, according to Dr. Peacock, are cerebral disturbance resulting from defective aeration of the blood and congestion of the brain, and imperfect expansion, collapse, and engorgement of the lungs.

Treatment.—The treatment of cases of malformation should be mainly hygienic and prophylactic. Patients should be protected by warm clothing against vicissitudes of temperature, debarred from all active bodily exercise and mental excitement, and sustained by nourishing diet. Their digestive organs and emunctories should be maintained as far as possible in a healthy condition.

(2.)—DISEASES OF THE ARTERIES.

ARTERITIS.

1. *Periarteritis. Causation and Morbid Anatomy.*—The outer tunic of the arteries, and to some extent the middle and even the internal tunics, may be regarded as merely modified portions of the general connective tissue. They are directly continuous with it, and, as might be supposed, readily share in its diseases. Hence, when a district of the body is in a state of inflammation, the walls of the arteries which are comprised within it also become inflamed, and occasionally, indeed, inflammation may attack these more violently than other parts, and may travel along them far beyond the limits of the primarily affected area. Such inflammation is usually limited to the outer tunic, and involves the others (if at all) comparatively late and to a slight degree. It is characterized by congestion, infiltration, and thickening of the affected parts, is sometimes attended with the development of pus in and around the outer arterial coat, and occasionally with ulcerative destruction or necrosis of the middle and inner coats, and consequent perforation. From the very slight extent in which usually the internal coat is implicated, it but rarely happens that the lining membrane loses its polish, or that thrombosis takes place.

The *symptoms* to which this form of arteritis gives rise are, more or less pain and tenderness along the affected vessel, more or less hardness and induration in its course, and some degree of inflammatory fever. The formation of abscesses, the plugging of the artery and its perforation, would severally produce special symptoms. These, however, are matters which will be more conveniently discussed hereafter.

2. *Endoarteritis. Causation and Morbid Anatomy.*—But, besides that form of inflammation which commences from without, we not unfrequently meet with inflammation which originates in the lining membrane, and tends to remain limited to that membrane, or at least involves the outer coats gradually and by simple extension only.

The causes of primary endoarteritis are somewhat obscure. In some cases it is due to the irritation of a thrombus or impacted embolus, in some to the effect of long-sustained excesssive blood-pressure (as in Bright's disease), or to the continued violence of the impact of the blood-stream on certain points. It appears, too, in many cases, to depend on cachectic conditions of the system, referable to long-continued exposure, deficiency of food, intemperance, syphilis, and the like. Indeed, it may be asserted that syphilitic disease of arteries is, at least in many cases, scarcely, if at all, distinguishable from endoarteritis.

Endoarteritis of the larger vessels is indicated by the development in the substance of the internal coat of translucent wheal-like thickenings which project to a greater or less extent into the vascular channel. They have rounded or irregular margins, and often coalesce so as to form patches of considerable extent, which then present nodulated surfaces. They may be scattered singly, in small numbers, or may involve large tracts of surface, rendering the vessels remarkably uneven, and they are particularly apt to appear at the points of bifurcation of vessels, or at the points of junction of branches with the trunks from which they spring. When the affection is the consequence of thrombosis, and when it occurs in minute arteries, it often causes uniform thickening of considerable superficial extent. The thickening is due to inflammatory proliferation of the protoplasmic elements of the internal arterial tunic, and it may be observed that, according to Cornil and Ranvier, the acute form of the disease is distinguishable from the chronic by the fact that in it the proliferation begins at the surface, which is consequently rendered rough, while in the latter it takes place chiefly in the substance of the tunic. Generally, after awhile, the muscular coat loses its contractile power, and when the inflammation involves the whole thickness of the vessel, the walls become generally thick and translucent.

Symptoms.—Endoarteritis may, as has been hinted, be acute or chronic, but there are no special symptoms by which its acuteness or chronicity can be distinguished; and, indeed, endoarteritis becomes chiefly important and distinguishable by the consequences, mainly mechanical, to which it leads. These (which will be elsewhere more fully considered) are referable to irregularity, rigidity, degeneration, and weakening of the arterial walls, diminution or occlusion of the channel, dilatation or aneurism, ulceration and rupture; to which may be added the consequence of the deposition of fibrin upon the roughened surface, and of the formation of granulations or of pendulous fibrinous polypi. When endoarteritis occurs in superficial arteries in consequence of thrombosis or embolism, considerable pain and tenderness are experienced in the course of the affected vessel. It follows, therefore, that pain may be a symptom of the endoarteritis of deep-seated vessels.

DEGENERATION OF ARTERIES.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Primary fatty degeneration of arteries is not of unfrequent occurrence with the advance of years. It is recognized by the presence of irregular opaque yellowish spots, apparently in the substance of the internal membrane, which may be sparsely scattered, or so abundant as to produce a general mottling. But although this affection commences in the internal coat, it soon involves the middle coat to a greater or less extent. Microscopically it is found that the cells of the inner coat, and before long those of the middle as well, are the seat of more or less abundant fatty deposit. They gradually become entirely destroyed, and with the progress of the disease the intervening tissues, including the elastic elements and the muscular fibres, undergo disintegration.

But more frequently fatty degeneration constitutes a late stage of endoarteritis. The translucent or cartilage-like nodules become more or less opaque, generally in their interior, owing to the fatty transformation of the cells of which they are in so large a degree composed. And after awhile the interior of the growth may break down into an opaque pulp, containing abundant fatty molecules, degenerate remnants of tissue, and cholesterin. A small abscess-like cavity is the result. Or, as in the former case, the fatty degeneration may commence superficially and thence gradually invade the whole of the diseased patch.

Whether the degeneration be primary, or secondary to arteritis, there is a tendency after awhile for the degenerated structures to break down and to be discharged into the vascular channel. When the disintegration begins superficially, the affected surface becomes eroded, and an ulcer-like cavity results. When, on the other hand, the softening mass is separated from the blood-stream by a layer of still coherent tissue, perforation after awhile takes place in this latter, and the escape of the detritus through the orifice results in the formation in the substance of the arterial walls of a flask-like cavity, which maintains a free communication with the arterial channel.

But fatty degeneration is not the only degenerative change which occurs. In a large number of cases, more especially chronic cases or those of persons advanced in years, the precipitation of calcareous matter accompanies the fatty process. Calcareous molecules are deposited in the tissues which intervene between the fattily degenerating cells; and the result may be the formation either of amorphous tuberculated calcareous lumps, or more frequently of thin, more or less transparent plates, which are curved in conformity with the curvature of the vessel, and which, though usually covered in the first instance by a thin membranous lamella, soon become denuded. Further, they tend to become detached at the margins, and after a time to separate wholly or in part, and to leave ulcer-like excavations behind. Calcareous plates may be scattered irregularly and in small numbers, or may be so numerous and large as to render the vessel in which they occur a rigid bone-like cylinder.

There is yet another form of calcareous degeneration which is occasionally met with in arteries of medium and small size. It is not attended with, or consecutive to, fatty degeneration, but is due to calcareous transformation of the muscular cells of the middle coat. The capillary arteries occasionally undergo complete conversion into calcareous cylinders.

The degenerative processes above described, although for the most part originating in, and mainly implicating, the internal coat, tend sooner or later to involve the middle coat also; and, even if this present no visible structural change, it becomes more or less impaired as to contractile power and capability of resistance. It may be added that, with certain exceptions which have been specified, they affect the aorta (especially its arch) far more frequently than they affect other vessels. Yet none enjoys immunity. The pulmonary artery, however, is comparatively rarely affected.

Symptoms.—The presence of arterial degeneration cannot always be recognized with certainty. It causes rigidity and therefore loss both of elasticity and of contractile power. If superficial vessels be implicated their condition may often be readily recognized by the finger; if the larger and deeper-seated trunks be involved the loss of their elasticity renders the systolic throb of the pulse prolonged and its cessation sudden; and, further, this same loss of elasticity adds to the resistance which the heart has to overcome, and tends to induce hypertrophy of that organ. The more serious and striking consequences of arterial degeneration are the same as have already been adverted to in connection with arteritis, and will be best discussed under subsequent headings.

ANEURISM. (*Dilatation of the Arteries.*)

The terms dilatation and aneurism are of common use as applied to diseased arteries. By dilatation we generally mean, either a uniform or a somewhat uneven enlargement of the channel of some considerable length of vessel; by aneurism a comparatively abrupt enlargement of a more circumscribed tract. The term aneurism is, however, also applied to certain tumors which consist of bundles or convolutions of simply dilated arteries.

Causation.—Aneurisms, in the more restricted sense of the word, are bulgings caused by the pressure of the blood within vessels on walls which have been weakened either by the effects of accidental or other injury, or by the progress of the degenerative changes which have just been considered. The pressure which the blood within the arteries ordinarily exercises on their walls is amply sufficient to cause bulging and aneurism at points in which the resisting power of the vessels is impaired. It need scarcely be added that when that pressure is greatly increased, as it is habitually in Bright's disease, and intermittently in violent muscular efforts, its effect on diseased arteries is necessarily proportionately augmented; and indeed under some such conditions tracts of even healthy arteries may undergo considerable and permanent dilatation. The influence of violence in the production of aneurism is very important, whether we regard it as acting through the medium of the blood pressure, or directly on the vessels by strain. Its importance is shown by the frequency with which aneurisms occur in those vessels which from their situation are specially exposed to violence, the frequency with which they occur in those persons whose avocations demand excessive muscular exertion, and the frequency also with which the origin of aneurisms is distinctly traced back to some unwonted effort, or to some personal injury. The starting-point of the aneurism is then some laceration, probably of the middle coat of the artery, or, if the vessel be already diseased, some injury to the degenerated tissue. But in the great majority of cases the aneurism commences in a region already diseased, and probably independently of any undue pressure. The passive and enfeebled wall slowly yields before the dilating force to which it is subjected. The surface left by the erosion of an atheromatous patch, or by the detachment of a calcareous plate, or the cavity produced by the discharge of a quantity of atheromatous detritus through a minute orifice are all of them frequent sites of commencing aneurism. But mere atheromatous change, apart from actual removal of tissue, especially if the middle coat be involved, will alone cause sufficient enfeeblement to allow of aneurismal expansion.

Aneurism is a far more common affection in males than in females, mainly on account of their different avocations, and it belongs almost exclusively to adult life. It is mainly indeed a disease of advanced years; still it not unfrequently occurs both in men and women, between the ages of 30 and 40, especially in those who have led debauched or hard lives, and have suffered from those conditions which produce endoarteritis.

Morbid Anatomy.—Many needless refinements have been made in respect of the classification of aneurisms. We shall not waste time upon this subject, but will describe them with reference (1) to their form and size; (2) to the constitution of their walls; and (3) to the nature of their contents.

1. Aneurisms in some cases are mere globose or fusiform dilatations of some limited length of artery in its whole circumference. Much more frequently they are thimble-shaped or flask-like bulgings, which involve the vessel in a portion only of its periphery. In this latter case the orifices by which they communicate with the artery vary greatly in size relatively to the aneurismal tumors, are round or oval (with the long diameter corresponding to the axis of the vessel), and present more or less tumid margins, which in large aneurisms, involving nearly the whole width of an artery, are distinctly developed above and below only. In other cases aneurisms present great irregularity of form. This may be due to the fact that several aneurismal bulgings have taken place within a short distance of one another, and have coalesced during their progressive enlargement; or to the fact that the walls of the primary aneurismal sac have yielded unequally; or to the fact that they have ruptured or been destroyed at certain points, and that the blood has consequently escaped into fresh cavities by laceration, which form diverticula from the original aneurism, and remain henceforth portions of it. It must be added that the configuration of aneurisms is also greatly determined by the nature, arrangement, and resisting power of the structures which surround them and oppose their extension. The size which aneurisms attain depends in some degree on that of the arteries from which they spring. Aneurisms of the cerebral arteries are rarely larger than a walnut, while those of the aorta may vary from the size of a pea to that of a cocoanut or a child's head.

2. Occasionally the walls of an aneurism comprise all the arterial tunics in a fairly healthy condition. This may be the case in fusiform or globose aneurisms due to general dilatation of a certain length of artery. In the great majority of cases, however, the condition of things is different. The lining membrane of the artery may be traced, often somewhat thickened and pulpy, over the lips of the aneurismal orifice, and thence with more or less distinctness over the whole inner surface of the aneurism. The external coat of the artery may also be

traced from without over the whole extent of the aneurismal tumor. And as regards the middle coat, this may in small aneurisms often be recognized in a more or less attenuated state throughout their whole extent; and in larger ones may often be followed for some little distance from their origin onwards, and traces of it may still be detected scattered here and there throughout the rest of their circumference. Occasionally the middle arterial tunic stops short around the aneurismal orifice. Even when an aneurism commences with perforation of the lining membrane of the artery, an adventitious lining forms before long, and becomes continuous with that of the artery. And indeed it is obvious that in all large aneurisms the laminæ which correspond to the inner and outer arterial tunics and are continuous with them, are mainly, if not entirely, of new formation. Further, these two coats become, in the course of time, identical in structure, and blend, inclossing within them any remnants there may still be of the middle coat. Not unfrequently also they become the seat of fatty or calcareous changes. As an aneurism extends surrounding organs and tissues become involved in it, and take a share in the formation of its walls, the proper coats at the same time disappearing to a greater or less extent.

3. An aneurismal cavity sometimes remains perfectly free from clot, sometimes, on the other hand, becomes in a greater or lesser degree obliterated by its slow deposition. The local conditions which favor the formation of clots are roughness of surface and comparative stagnation of blood. Both are usually present in perfection in aneurisms which are primarily due to circumscribed bulging of an artery, and in which the orifice of communication is comparatively small. In these the process commences by the deposition of a thin adherent film of coagulum upon the surface of the lining membrane. To this other films are added in slow succession; and hence gradually the resulting mass of coagulum assumes a laminated or stratified character. This process may in fortunate cases go on until the cavity is obliterated, the last formed laminæ of coagulum forming a kind of irregular bar or septum across its mouth. More frequently, however, the aneurism is obliterated in part only, the coagulum being indeed often limited to some diverticulum. When the lining membrane of an aneurism is fairly uniform and smooth, and the orifice large in relation to the cavity, there is often no attempt whatever at coagulation. And fusiform aneurisms, or aneurisms due to general dilatation, always remain free, or at all events never present more than such patches of clot as may be met with in an undilated aorta, of which the surface is studded with patches of atheroma or calcareous plates.

The origin of aneurisms in blood pressure which the arterial walls are incompetent effectually to resist has already been considered. Their progressive enlargement is dependent on the continued operation of the same cause. In accordance with a well-known hydrostatic law, the force which the blood exerts on a given aneurismal area is exactly equal to that which it exerts on an equal area of the artery in its neighborhood; or, in other words, the total pressure on the inner surface of an aneurism is in exact proportion to the superficial extent of that surface, and has no relation whatever either with the size of the orifice or the form of the aneurism. It follows consequently that the larger an aneurism grows, the less capable its walls become of successfully opposing the blood-pressure within, unless they undergo some kind of compensative increase of strength. This, however, does not necessarily or even commonly occur.

The *effects of aneurisms* on the organs in their vicinity are in the main those of pressure, and will necessarily therefore vary in importance and in kind according to the situation in which the aneurism is developed. When an aneurism forms among easily-displaceable organs it may attain considerable size without causing any special mischief or uneasiness. In all cases, however, surrounding parts, sooner or later, become pressed upon; if they are unyielding they are gradually destroyed; if yielding they first yield, and are only at a comparatively late period involved in the aneurismal parietes, and undergo the same fate as that to which the unyielding tissues more readily succumb. Thus bones and cartilages become gradually eroded, and their eroded surfaces, first exposed in the walls of the aneurism, presently stand out from them into the interior of the cavity. Muscular and other soft tissues are first displaced, then flattened and compressed or stretched, and finally incorporated in the advancing wall and lost. Nerves and veins are similarly treated—pressure on the former causing pain or spasm, or other functional disturbance, and then paralysis or anæsthesia; pressure on veins causing impediment to circulation, with subsequent congestion and dropsy. Similar effects of pressure may be exerted on the trachea, the œsophagus, the intestines, and even upon the brain, lungs, and liver, and other solid organs, and in each case with the production of special symptoms, which we need not stop to discuss.

The *results of aneurisms*, unless a cure be effected by surgical procedure, are, in the great majority of cases, unfavorable. In a small proportion the cure takes place by the spontaneous filling of the cavity with laminated clot; but generally the tumor continues to enlarge and after a time causes death by implicating some important organ; or by perforation and consequent profuse discharge of blood. The latter event may take place into one of the serous cavities, in which case the actual opening is usually caused by laceration; or it may take place at the cutaneous surface, or into one of the mucous canals, when perforation is due either to ulceration or to the separation of an eschar. Rupture or perforation may also take place into the cerebral or spinal cavities, into the veins, and even into the heart itself.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms by which an aneurism may be recognized are: first, those which are due to it as a simple tumor; and second, those which depend on its relations with other parts. An aneurism usually is a pulsating tumor. If it be empty of clot its pulsation is expansive like that of the arteries, and if it can be grasped the fingers which inclose it will be sensibly separated at each expansion. If it be full of clot no such expansion occurs; and if pulsation be then felt it is merely such pulsation as may be presented by any other solid tumor abutting on an artery: the aneurism simply follows the movements of the subjacent vessel. It is important to know that the mere imparted pulsation of a rounded tumor may easily be mistaken for expansive pulsation unless the tumor be grasped at its widest part; inasmuch as if it be grasped in some narrower and more superficial zone the alternate rise and retreat of the skin-covered wedge-like body between the fingers exactly produces that same periodical and measured separation of them which is so characteristic of true pulsation. The comparative hardness, however, of such a mass, and the probable fact that it may admit of removal from the influence of the subjacent artery, will generally correct any erroneous impression. The pulsation of an aneurism is sometime vibratile, especially if it be situated in the neighborhood of the heart and associated with regurgitant aortic-valve disease. It may, however, be vibratile owing to peculiarities of form and of the condition of its walls and orifice.

Aneurisms are often attended with a murmur. This generally corresponds to the cardiac systole and therefore to the tidal wave of the pulse, and is of a blowing character. It is probably created as a rule in the artery, and due either to contraction of its tube at the point of origin of the aneurism or to some irregularity of that part; but it is more or less modified, or it may be developed in some cases, by resonance in the aneurismal cavity. Murmurs may equally be produced by the pressure of tumors or even of the stethoscope upon healthy arteries. Aneurisms of the aortic arch are, like other aneurisms, sometimes attended with a murmur synchronous with the heart's systole, and like them may be free from murmur. But in this case a double murmur is not unfrequent, especially if there be associated regurgitant aortic-valve disease. In these aneurisms, again, it is not uncommon to hear the two cardiac sounds, or two sounds resembling them, even more distinctly than over the heart itself. They have been supposed to originate within the aneurism, but are doubtless the normal cardiac sounds carried by the blood-stream, and are probably increased by resonance.

The pulse is often distinctly affected in aneurism. But the affection is not so much due tothe aneurism itself (though this doubtless has some influence) as to the narrowing of the artery, either from pressure or disease, which is so often associated with aneurism. It is most obvious when the aneurism involves either the innominate artery, or the subclavian, or the descending aorta, or one of the iliacs. In such cases the pulse in the implicated limb, as compared with that in the healthy limbs, is diminished in volume and strength, and appears to be retarded. The systolic rise is slow in attaining its maximum, and the diastolic fall presents a corresponding character.

The symptoms due to the direct influence of aneurisms on surrounding organs vary in different cases; but their general character may be gathered from the remarks which have been already made.

Treatment.—The treatment of internal aneurisms is far from satisfactory in its results. The chief object at which to aim is the gradual coagulation of blood within the cavity, and its consequent obliteration. This event occasionally takes place spontaneously in the case of bedridden patients or of those who are prostrated by lingering diseases—under conditions, therefore, in which the action of the heart and the circulation generally are unusually feeble. These facts furnish a clue to the general treatment which should be adopted. The patient should be kept at as perfect rest as it is possible to enforce. He should be exposed to no causes of mental excitement, and strictly debarred from all forms of muscular exertion, including that of straining at stool; if possible, therefore, he should be confined to his bed. His diet should be light and nutritious, and not more abundant than is necessary to maintain him in a condition of fair, but not robust, health. It is important, too, that the bowels should be kept moderately free, either by enemata or mild laxatives, and, at all events, should not be permitted to become constipated; and that all bodily ailments which arise to complicate the aneurism should be, if possible, obviated or cured. Various drugs have been recommended, with the object either of quieting the circulation or of promoting coagulation. Among those which have been employed with reputed success are acetate of lead, iodide of potassium, and digitalis. It may well be doubted, however, whether either of these can have any real influence for good, and whether digitalis indeed is not likely to be injurious. Reduction of the volume of the blood, and of strength, by repeated copious venesections was formerly largely advocated; and it is not improbable that, in some cases at any rate, occasional bleedings may be really beneficial. To relieve pain or uneasiness opium is invaluable, and as local applications, with the same object, ice, belladonna, and other sedatives.

Thoracic Aneurisms.

These principally occur in the different parts of the aortic arch, in the descending thoracic aorta, and in the roots of the large arteries arising from the arch. They spring most frequently from the ascending arch, and more commonly from the convexity than from the concavity of the arch. They usually form pulsating tumors which may be recognized as such if they abut on the surface of the chest, especially if they be also large, but which frequently escape recognition in consequence of being small or deep-seated. But whether they be positively recognized or not, they generally sooner or later produce groups of more or less characteristic phenomena by compressing the various surrounding organs, and interfering with them in the due performance of their functions, and end fatally in one of several fully recognized modes. It is obvious that the situation of the tumor and the facility with which it may be recognized, the parts which are specially liable to compression, and the nature of the event must be largely determined by the part of the aorta whence the aneurism springs.

Morbid Anatomy.—Aneurisms of that portion of the aorta which is embraced by the pericardium are almost invariably of small size, and are therefore liable to be confounded with simple aortic valvular disease, or degenerative arterial changes, with both of which they are commonly associated, or else altogether to escape recognition. They occasionally open into the pulmonary artery, right ventricle or auricle, or vena cava, sometimes lead to the production of loculated aneurismal cavities, extending into the substance of the cardiac walls or along the auriculo-ventricular grooves; and are very apt to rupture at an early period into the pericardial cavity.

Aneurisms of the rest of the ascending arch often attain a very large size. In their growth they encroach, as a rule, on the upper part of the right side of the thorax, displacing the lung outwards, and coming in contact by their anterior surface with the anterior thoracic parietes. They not unfrequently also displace the heart downwards and to the left. According to the amount of the displacement of the lung will be the extent of the dulness on percussion to which they give rise, and that of their visible pulsation. This may be heaving, vibratile, or purring, and if visible to the eye will probably be seen distinctly to alternate with that of the heart. As the tumor enlarges it causes bulging of the chest-wall superficial to it, and soon (eroding the ribs and their cartilages, the sternum perhaps and clavicle, and involving the muscular tissue) forms a more or less hemispherical pulsating mass. In the interior of the chest it presses upon the right lung, which often becomes adherent to it and expanded in some degree over it; and it is apt to compress either the vena cava descendens or the left innominate vein, or both, impeding the passage of blood through them, or rendering them completely impermeable; and it may even involve the right pneumogastric nerve or the sympathetic trunk. Aneurisms in this situation are liable to open externally, or into the pericardium or right pleura, or into the lung itself and thence into one of the bronchial tubes, or even into the right bronchus.

An aneurism of the transverse arch, if it spring from its front or convexity, tends chiefly to expand upwards and to the left, so that it presses upon and causes erosion of the manubrium of the sternum and of the adjoining portions of the left upper ribs and cartilages and clavicle, and forms a tumor which occupies the situation here specified, and tends to rise from behind the sternum into the root of the neck. If it spring from the concavity or from the posterior aspect of the arch it is often quite latent. If it grow mainly upwards and in front, forming a manifest pulsating tumor, it may (like aneurism of the ascending arch) attain a large size and eventually burst externally; but much more frequently, owing to the confined limits of this portion of the chest and the many important organs which are contained therein, it causes death at a comparatively early period from the effects of pressure on one or other of those organs. Aneurisms of the transverse arch are especially liable to compress the trachea or the left bronchus, and may also involve the œsophagus, and often prove fatal by opening into one or other of these tubes. They may also compress or destroy the left recurrent laryngeal nerve or the left sympathetic or pneumogastric trunk; or obstruct the left innominate vein. Further, they may rupture into the pericardium or into the left pleura or lung.

Aneurisms of the descending arch or of the rest of the thoracic aorta are rarely to be detected until they have acquired considerable magnitude. They become superficial by destruction of ribs and vertebræ in the dorsal region to the left of the spine, and there in some cases form pulsating tumors of enormous size. But before they cause manifest tumor they may sometimes be recognized by the presence of dulness, pulsation, and murmur, and the absence of respiration over a limited area. It may be added that an important hint as to their presence is often furnished by the occurrence of more or less constant gnawing, or aching, or burning pain in the situation of certain of the vertebræ, and of shooting or aching pains or uneasy sensations in the course of some of the nerves of the brachial plexus or of some of the intercostal nerves, more particularly on the left side. Aneurisms developed in these portions of the aorta not only tend to cause destruction of the bodies of the vertebræ and of the posterior parts of the corresponding left ribs, and to involve the dorsal spinal nerves and the sympathetic trunk of the same side, but are also especially apt to compress the œsophagus and ultimately to open into it, or to rupture into the left pleura. They may indeed rupture into the right pleura. Those which form in the upper part of the chest may also compress the trachea, left bronchus, or left lung, and eventually open into one or other of them.

Symptoms.—It may be convenient to pass in review the various pressure-symptoms to which aneurisms of the thoracic aorta give rise, and of which several are often present when as yet no tumor can be discovered by auscultation, percussion, palpation, or inspection. They are as follows:

1. *Impediment to the Arterial Circulation.*—This may depend either directly on the aneurism or on the presence of atheromatous or other thickening of the vessels springing from the arch. Not unfrequently the artery of one arm is alone affected, and the radial pulse of that arm becomes comparatively feeble, or it may be entirely annulled. Sometimes both carotid and subclavian of one side are thus affected; and occasionally all the arteries springing from the arch are implicated, so that all visible pulsation in them and in their branches ceases. When, however, the impediment to the circulation is so general, it has usually come on gradually, and there have been previous stages in which one or two arteries only have been involved. In consequence of impediment to the carotid circulation we not uncommonly find patients with aneurism of the arch liable to momentary attacks of vertigo, or loss of consciousness, sometimes attended with epileptiform convulsions.

2. *Impediment to the Venous Circulation.*—When the vena cava or both innominate veins are obstructed, the veins at the root of the neck form spongy masses immediately above the clavicles, and those of the head and the neck and arms and upper part of the chest undergo great distension. The cutaneous surface becomes congested, especially that of the face, the eyeballs injected and prominent, and before long the head, neck, and upper extremities swollen with œdema. The patient suffers also from drowsiness, coma, and other cerebral symptoms, and extreme dyspnœa. When the innominate vein only is obstructed, the distension of veins and œdema are limited to one arm and one side of the head, neck, and chest only. In this latter case if the patient's life be prolonged it is not unusual for remarkable clubbing of the fingers of the affected limb to supervene.

3. *Pressure on Nerves.*—Pressure on the left recurrent laryngeal nerve is soon attended with paralysis of the intrinsic muscles of the larynx which it supplies. The left vocal cord remains immovable midway between the position of closure and that which it should

assume during ordinary calm respiration, and the patient's voice loses its musical character and becomes hoarse or whispering. Pressure on the right recurrent, which may be produced by innominate or subclavian aneurism, will have a corresponding effect on the right vocal cord. It has often been observed that in intrathoracic aneurism one of the pupils is either (as compared with its fellow) abnormally dilated or abnormally contracted. Abnormal dilatation has been attributed to pressure upon the sympathetic trunk in the upper part of the neck causing irritation; abnormal contraction to pressure on the same trunk, but sufficient to destroy it or to annul its function. The pneumogastric nerve is at least as liable as the sympathetic to suffer, and to its compression, congestion and gangrene of the lungs have been attributed. The effects of pressure on the intercostal nerves and brachial plexus have already been considered. It is obvious that these phenomena of nervous interference must be looked for chiefly in aneurisms situated to the left of the mesial line.

4. *Pressure on Trachea and Bronchial Tubes.*—The constantly increasing pressure of an aneurism on the trachea, if exerted laterally, displaces it to a greater or less extent; but under any circumstances the pressure sooner or later drives that portion of the surface against which it is exerted inwards, first flattening it, and then causing it to bulge so as to reduce the tracheal channel at this part to a mere semilunar chink. This process is attended with the gradual involvement of the tracheal walls in those of the aneurism and their infiltration with inflammatory products, followed by their gradual disintegration and final perforation. While it is going on, the patient suffers first from more or less stridor of the respiratory sounds, which becomes especially audible if, from excitement, or exertion, or the act of coughing, the respiratory acts are hurried or deepened. The breath is at the same time short after exertion. Gradually these symptoms increase and cough is superadded. The cough is at first occasional and dry, but soon becomes more or less paroxysmal and each paroxysm is relieved by the discharge of a small quantity of mucus. The stridulous respiration, and the stridulous cough in prolonged paroxysms (threatening, and sometimes ending in suffocation) are peculiarly suggestive of the presence of an aneurism or other tumor in the thorax. The suffocative cough is due to the occasional closure by mucus of the narrow tracheal chink and the mechanical difficulty which there then is in effecting its dislodgment. Hoarseness, or loss of the musical quality of the voice, exists only when, associated with the tracheal pressure, there is pressure on the recurrent laryngeal nerve, or some distinct affection of the vocal cords. Accumulation of mucus in the bronchial tubes, lobular pneumonia, congestion of lungs, and pneumonia are all of them common sequelæ of tracheal obstruction. When one only of the bronchi is obstructed, feebleness of respiratory murmur and imperfect expansion may be observed on the affected side of the chest, on which presently supervene rhonchus, crepitation, and other signs of one or other of the lung affections just enumerated.

5. *Pressure on the œsophagus* causes the ordinary phenomena of œsophageal stricture.

Thoracic aneurisms are often exceedingly difficult of diagnosis, partly because the symptoms to which they give rise are obscure, partly because many affections simulate them in their general and local symptoms. Among the more important of these affections are: first, persistent violent palpitation of the heart, such as is met with in Graves's disease; second, hypertrophy and dilatation of the heart, associated with regurgitant aortic valve disease. In both of these conditions there is often violent pulsation, attended with purring tremor of the arch of the aorta and of the large vessels which spring from it; and in both marked pulsation and the cardiac sounds may be propagated over a considerable portion of the right infraclavicular and mammary regions. There may even be, in the latter case especially, some retraction of the anterior edge of the right lung and consequent extension of cardiac dulness to the right. As further conditions liable to be mistaken for aneurism (especially if they be associated with palpitation or heart disease) are mediastinal tumors, consolidated portions of lung, and abscesses or growths involving the thoracic parietes.

In the foregoing account we have mainly referred to the typical forms of aortic aneurisms. We may add that aneurisms of the intrathoracic portions of the large arteries which spring from the arch, present much the same local and general symptoms as do aneurisms springing from the aorta itself in their immediate neighborhood. They are to be distinguished mainly by their position and by the special influence which they exert on the circulation through the artery with which they are connected. We may further add, that so-called "disssecting aneurisms" are not unfrequent in the aortic arch. They are produced by the sudden laceration of the diseased or merely thinned internal coat of the artery, and the effusion of blood through the rent into the interval between the external and internal coats, and generally into the substance of the middle coat. The extent to which the dissection may take place, and the event both vary. In some cases the dissection is limited to a small well-defined area; in other cases it circumscribes the vessel and occupies an inch or two of its length; and in other cases, again, it involves the whole length of the aorta. As regards result, dissecting aneurisms occasionally undergo spontaneous cure by the coagulation of the extravasated blood; sometimes they prove fatal by causing complete obstruction of the aorta, in the thorax or abdomen; but more frequently they terminate in laceration of the external membrane, and the effusion of blood into some cavity, such as the pericardium, or into the connective tissue of the mediastinum or some other part.

Treatment.—In addition to the general plan of treatment which has been laid down for aneurisms, it is sometimes possible, from the fact that aneurisms of the ascending and transverse arch and of the vessels which spring from them come speedily into relation with the anterior walls of the chest, to employ mechanical or other means to cause coagulation within them. The methods which have been had recourse to, but unfortunately with very imperfect success, are galvano-puncture, the injection of perchloride of iron or other styptics, and the insertion of coils of thin iron wire or of needles. Ligature of the subclavian and carotid arteries, especially of those of the right side in aneurism of the ascending arch, has occasionally proved beneficial; it is less useful, however, here than in the treatment of aneurisms of the roots of these vessels.

Abdominal Aneurisms.

Morbid Anatomy and Symptoms.—These may be developed in connection with any part of the abdominal aorta or of its branches within the abdomen. Those which chiefly concern the physician are connected with the aorta, the cæliac axis, the superior and inferior mesenterics, the renal and the common iliacs. The sources of abdominal aneurisms must be determined by their anatomical relations. They may generally, while still of medium size, be recognized as distinct pulsatile tumors, attended with more or less thrill and often with a murmur. It is easy, however, to mistake, especially in thin persons, the pulsation of the abdominal aorta for that of an aneurism, and especially so to mistake a carcinomatous or other tumor situated upon the aorta. Indeed, it is often impossible to distinguish accurately between an aneurism and such a solid mass, unless we can by grasping the tumor distinctly satisfy ourselves that it does not expand, or by displacing it from its contiguity with the aorta annul its pulsations. [Before deciding positively as to the true character of an abdominal tumor, the physician should cause the patient to assume a position upon his hands and knees, and should carefully auscultate his abdomen and his back along the left border of the vertebral column, using when the former region is examined a flexible stethoscope. In this position if the pulsation is transmitted from the aorta to a superimposed tumor, it will cease unless indeed the tumor is bound down by adhesions; and so will any murmur that may have been previously heard. The murmur and pulsation will persist if there be an aneurism or vascular tumor, but a thorough consideration of the history and symptoms of the case will usually enable the physician to distinguish between these conditions, although the diagnosis of abdominal aneurism is confessedly one of the most difficult he is called upon to make.] Abdominal aneurisms generally tend to attain a large size, to cause erosion of the vertebræ or other bones with which they come in contact, and to press upon the stomach, duodenum, or other viscera, on veins, and on nerves. They then cause pain in the back, which is sometimes very agonizing, and which tends to shoot along the branches of the lumbar nerves; sickness from pressure on the stomach or obstruction of the duodenum; compression and even obliteration of the inferior cava, or of one of the common iliac or renal veins, causing dilatation of the veins of the lower extremities with anasarca, or similar conditions in one lower limb only, or in one of the kidneys. Abdominal aneurisms occasionally burst into the peritoneal cavity, or into one of the hollow viscera, or even into the spinal canal; more frequently they rupture primarily into the retro-peritoneal tissue, whence blood may be effused round the œsophageal opening of the stomach or the duodenum; or into the substance of the mesentery, mesocolon, or great omentum, and may thus before the supervention of death cause complete obstruction of the cardiac orifice, or of the duodenum, or of some other part of the bowel, and sometimes the most intense and long-continued agony of pain.

Treatment.—The most important of the special modes of treatment of abdominal aneurisms are: first, that of putting a ligature round the aorta; and, second, that of regulated pressure upon the aorta. The latter method may be carried out by the temporary application (say for eight or ten hours), under the influence of chloroform, of a specially adapted tourniquet to the aorta, if possible on the proximal side of the aneurism. Pressure may, however, be applied, with almost equal efficacy, on the distal side. It must not be forgotten, however, that the application of sufficiently forcible pressure completely to obstruct the aorta is attended with great risk of serious injury to the abdominal viscera, and hence it will generally be best to delay its employment until the effects of perfect rest have been fully tested.

(3.) DISEASES OF THE VEINS.

PHLEBITIS.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Inflammation of a vein is generally due either to the formation of a clot within it, in which case the process commences at the inner surface and travels outwards, or to the involvement of the vein in inflammatory processes which are going on round about it, in which case the walls are invaded from without inwards. Phlebitis, indeed, is almost always secondary. An exception to this rule is furnished by inflammation of the uterine veins after parturition, and by the comparatively rare thickening of the inner coat of veins which corresponds to the much more frequent thickening of the inner coat of arteries issuing in atheromatous and calcareous degeneration. The presence of clots may be regarded as an essential accompaniment of all forms of phlebitis, with the exception of that chronic form last adverted to.

Inflammation of veins is characterized by thickening of their walls, connected with more or less active proliferation of the protoplasmic elements of their several laminæ. This latter process is generally especially active in the outer coat, which not unfrequently acquires considerable thickness and blends with the surrounding similarly affected connective tissue. Scattered abscesses are apt to appear here and there in its course. The inner coat tends to become rough and even to give rise to granulations. The contained clot, whether it be formed primarily or secondarily, soon fills the channel of the vein and adheres more or less firmly to its inner surface. At the same time it tends to lengthen both above and below—above to the junction of the vein with the next branch or its communication with a trunk vein, below into the tributary branches. The further changes which such clots undergo will be considered under the head of thrombosis.

The *symptoms* of inflammation of a vein are, if the vein be within reach of direct observation, pain and tenderness in its course with more or less distinct cylindrical thickening and hardening, and sometimes superficial redness. Abscesses in the course of the vessel, communicating or not with its interior, are not unfrequent. There is necessarily more or less febrile disturbance. The remote effects of phlebitis are on the whole much more important than the local effects. They embrace, on the one hand, those which are due to venous obstruction—dilatation of the distal veins, and anasarca; on the other, those which depend on the discharge of fragments of thrombus, or of inflammatory or other hurtful matters into the circulating blood. These will all be best considered elsewhere.

VARIX. (*Dilatation of the Veins.*)

Causation.—Dilatation of veins is much more common than that of arteries, but its causes are a good deal more obscure. It occurs no doubt generally in obstructive disease of the right side of the heart, and, when a vein is obstructed, throughout the venous system which is tributary to it, as well as in those collateral veins which take on, or divide between them, the duties of the defaulting vessel. But in a very large number of cases veins become dilated and varicose independently of all obstruction, independently of overwork, and independently also of obvious degeneration or weakening of their walls.

Morbid Anatomy.—When veins dilate they become at the same time elongated, and consequently more or less tortuous. The dilatation usually commences, and is always most marked, immediately above the valves, and the affected veins assume, therefore, an irregularly moniliform aspect. The walls, for the most part, become considerably thickened, although presenting occasional attenuations, especially over the convexities of the dilated portions. The thickening is principally due to hypertrophy of the middle coat, the attenuation to its atrophy or disappearance. With the progress of dilatation the valves become inefficient and often shrivel up; calcareous plates not unfrequently form in the middle coat; the connective tissue around becomes thickened and indurated, and blended with the outer coat of the vein; phlebolites are often developed in the pouch-like protrusions; and these latter occasionally become perforated either by the extension of ulceration from without or by laceration.

Dilatation may occur either in veins of medium or large size, or in those which are ordinarily mere capillary tubes. The former occurrence is exemplified by the ordinary varicose veins of the lower extremities, and by those of varicocele; the latter by the tuft-like groups so common in the lower limbs of pregnant women. Dilatation and varicose condition of veins rarely require treatment at the hands of the physician. For him they serve mainly as important aids to diagnosis. Varicose veins in the lower extremities, varicocele, and hæmorrhoids, are surgical disorders. Dilated or varicose veins of internal organs no doubt occur, and aid in the production of functional disturbance; they may even rupture and cause death by hæmorrhage. We have witnessed this accident in a case of varicose veins of the œsophagus. But their presence can rarely if ever be recognized during life. The importance of the dilatation of certain groups of superficial veins in enabling us to judge of the seat and character of internal diseases involving the obstruction of deep-seated veins is obvious.

(4.)—ARTERIAL AND VENOUS OBSTRUCTION

THROMBOSIS AND EMBOLISM.

There are few morbid processes of greater interest and, at the same time, of greater practical importance to the physician than those which we are now about to consider. They are the frequent causes of many obscure complaints as well as of some of the most clearly characterized maladies; they may involve any organ of the body, and present at least as many different groups of symptoms as there are organs; and they are intimately related to some of the gravest forms of disease which come under our notice, such, for example, as pyæmia and puerperal fever. The term *thrombosis* has been conveniently applied to the coagulation of blood during life in the heart, arteries, or veins, and includes within its meaning nearly all those cases which were formerly regarded as cases of phlebitis. The term *embolism* has been introduced to designate those cases in which an artery or vein becomes plugged by the impaction in it of a clot or other solid mass conveyed to it from a distance by the blood-stream. The morbid phenomena and symptoms which they induce are partly referable to local inflammation, but principally to arterial or venous obstruction.

Thrombosis.

Causation.—The causes of thrombosis are mainly stagnation or sluggish movement of the blood, the contact of the circulating fluid with inflamed or otherwise diseased surfaces, and special conditions of the blood which render it apt to coagulate.

Morbid Anatomy.—In the *heart*, after death, the blood which was contained within its cavities at the moment of death is generally found coagulated, moulded to the form of the cavities, and continuous with cylindrical clots occupying the trunk veins, and often with similar clots extending into the trunk arteries. These clots are sometimes black-currant-jelly-like, sometimes partly decolorized; and it may be added that the portions prolonged into the arteries are usually more or less completely decolorized, while those seated in the veins are usually soft and black. But not unfrequently the clots contained in the heart's cavities, and more especially those contained in the ventricles, are almost entirely fibrinous, more or less opaque and buff-colored, close in texture, and even indistinctly laminated. These, for many reasons, have obviously been formed during life, probably during the agony; but are the consequence of dying and not the cause of death; and on the whole (except from the fact that their deposition helps, as it were, to confirm the fatal issue) have little clinical importance. Their presence, however, throws light on the mode of development of the peculiar bodies next to be considered. It is not uncommon to find after death, in certain cases, that rounded buff-colored masses, varying perhaps from the size of a pea to that of a walnut, are situated either in the apical portions of the ventricles, or in the appendages of the auricles. These, which are sometimes termed softening clots, usually occur in groups, are moulded to the surface on which they lie, adhere to it, and are continuous with one another by processes which underlie the *carneæ columnæ;* so that, with careful dissection, they may generally be removed as a continuous whole. They are sometimes smooth, sometimes ribbed upon the surface, and sometimes variegated in color. On section they may present a uniform character and consistence; but are more frequently broken down in their interior into a thick reddish or yellow pus-like fluid, containing products of disintegration only—fat granules, degenerating red and white corpuscles, cholesterin, and sometimes hæmatoid crystals. The bodies, in fact, are clots which have formed in the heart's cavities sufficiently long before death to have undergone the degenerative changes which clots formed elsewhere also undergo. They may be found in any of the heart's cavities, in one alone, or in two or more at the same time; but are much more common in the left ventricle than elsewhere. The conditions under which they are found are various, but they are especially common in cases of advanced heart disease or renal disease in which the patient has lain for weeks with an extremely feeble circulation, and with the balance trembling between life and death. During this period the enfeebled heart probably fails to empty its cavities completely, the blood remains stagnant or nearly so in those portions of them which are most remote from the direct current, and coagulation takes place slowly; or more probably suddenly, on one of those occasions, which are so common in these cases, when the patient falls into a state of apparent death, from which he rallies. Other clots of old formation, which may be found in the heart, are laminated clots such as are met with in aneurisms. They may be present in actual aneurismal dilatations of the ventricles, and have been discovered almost entirely occluding the left auricle behind a closely constricted mitral orifice.

In the *systemic veins* the coagulation of blood during life is common enough. When the venous circulation is simply enfeebled, as we find it in the later stages of heart disease, and towards the close of phthisis, carcinoma, and other chronic wasting diseases, venous thrombosis is of frequent occurrence. It occurs then more particularly in the trunk veins of the lower extremities, and in those of the pelvis or at its brim. So again, when some impediment exists to the passage of blood along a vein, the distal portion of the vessel and in a greater or less degree the tributary branches become filled with clot. When veins are involved in inflammation which is taking place around them, the inflammatory process, as has been pointed out, tends soon to pervade the entire thickness of the walls, and then to induce coagulation of the blood within them and their complete obstruction; and occasionally, indeed, by perforation of the vein or in some other way pus or other inflammatory products find their way into the interior of the vein or into the substance of the thrombus. Thrombosis, secondary to inflammation, is common in erysipelas, diffuse cellular inflammation, carbuncle, and the like; in puerperal pelvic cellulitis; in inflammation involving the cancellous structure of bones, or the walls of the parturient uterus; and in the venous sinuses of the interior of the skull in connection with disease of the internal ear.

The different characters which venous thrombi display depend largely upon their age, and correspond to a considerable degree with those presented by cardiac clots. When fresh either they have a uniform consistence and color, or there may be a central black cylinder, inclosed in a more or less complete fibrinous capsule. They do not at once necessarily fill the vessels in which they are seated, even if they be in a greater or less degree adherent to them, and hence fresh blood tends to insinuate itself between them and the venous parietes, and presently to coagulate there. The clots which finally occlude vessels thus become more or less distinctly laminated. In their further progress venous thrombi undergo various changes. In some cases they blend with the venous walls, and, becoming converted into connective tissue, cause the obliteration of the vessels; in other cases they undergo softening in their interior and conversion into loculated cavities full of fatty detritus and caseous remnants of white corpuscles; in other cases they undergo actual suppuration or conversion into abscesses.

Arterial thrombosis is due in a large number of cases to simple stagnation of blood. Thus the arteries leading to a district, in which (owing to the morbid processes going on in it) the blood has ceased to circulate, become secondarily filled with coagulum. And in precisely the same way, if an artery be ligatured, or obliterated at any point by the pressure of a tumor or of a tourniquet, the proximal portion of the vessel up to the nearest branch becomes the seat of thrombosis. Not unfrequently also, when the circulation is simply feeble, obliteration of an artery by coagulation of its contents takes place. This occurrence in the smaller branches of the pulmonary artery is a common cause of pulmonary apoplexy. It is met with occasionally also in the arteries of the extremities and even in the aorta itself. Diseases of the inner coat of arteries—atheroma, calcification, arteritis, and syphilis—are all of them liable to induce thrombosis and consequent obliteration. Among the arteries which are especially liable to suffer thus are those of the base of the brain and those of the extremities. The varieties of arterial clots and the changes which take place in them are identical with those which have been described in connection with veins.

Embolism.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—The sources of emboli are mainly venous thrombi, cardiac vegetations, and disintegrating calcareous, atheromatous, or inflamed surfaces. Additional sources are softening clots in the interior of the heart, and morbid growths or other adventitious bodies.

The detached solid mass, whatever its nature, is carried along more or less rapidly by the blood-stream until it reaches a vessel which is too small to allow of its further progress. The point at which it becomes arrested usually corresponds to the bifurcation of a vessel or to the giving off of a comparatively large branch. Here it becomes wedged, sometimes blocking up the channel completely, but more frequently forming at first a partial impediment only. In the latter case the constant pressure from behind tends to drive it farther and farther onwards, in consequence of which, or of the gradual coagulation of blood around it, the vessel becomes at length, as in the first case, completely occluded. Subsequently thrombosis takes place on both sides of the embolus, the artery and its distal branches become filled with clot, which, gradually undergoing changes, blends on the one hand with the arterial parietes, and on the other with the embolus. So that although the embolus may, at first, be readily recognized as an independent body, it often becomes undistinguishable from the thrombus to which its presence has given rise.

Emboli taking their origin in the systemic venous system, or in the right side of the heart, necessarily become fixed in the pulmonary arteries. Those which originate in the pulmonary veins, in the left side of the heart, or in the larger systemic arteries, are conveyed to the periphery of the systemic arterial circulation. And those, lastly, which are yielded by the veins of the chylo-poietic viscera find their resting-place in the branches of the *vena portæ.*

Owing to the infrequency of disease of the valves of the right side of the heart, embolism involving the lungs is almost invariably due to the detachment of venous thrombi or fragments of them. In some cases entire systems of thrombi become free, and a complete cast, some inches long, of a venous tree may be carried into the pulmonary artery and impacted in a more or less convoluted form within it. More frequently shorter lengths become successively separated and successively lodged in different branches of that vessel. It is much more common, however, for the venous clots to crumble, as it were, gradually away; and for minute fragments to become impacted from time to time in the pulmonic arterioles.

It is rare for thrombosis to take place in the pulmonary veins; and hence embolism is seldom due to this cause. The most common cause of embolism of the systemic arteries is undoubtedly the detachment of granulations from the diseased aortic or mitral valve; but another frequent cause is the separation of atheromatous or calcareous particles, or other detritus, either from the valves or inner surface of the heart or from the large arteries. It is obvious, therefore, that embolism of the systemic arteries must be in a very large proportion of cases dependent on valvular disease, and must be regarded as one of the common risks of that affection. Emboli from the various sources just indicated are carried along the aorta and thence into some of the smaller branches of the systemic arteries—whither is in some degree a matter of accident.

There are certain organs, however, which are specially prone to suffer; but it is probable that their arteries are not so much specially liable to obstruction, as that their obstruction produces particularly serious and obvious ill-effects. The organs here referred to are the brain, liver, spleen, and kidneys; and, it may be added, the lower extremities. The cerebral arteries chiefly liable to obstruction are the middle cerebral branches of the internal carotids; and it is curious that the obstruction generally occurs in the middle cerebral of the left side.

Consequences and Symptoms of Thrombosis and Embolism.

It is certain that, whenever a thrombus forms or an embolus becomes fixed, inflammation of the implicated vascular walls, if it did not previously exist, speedily ensues; and that hence pain and tenderness will mark the course of the vessel if it be within reach of investigation, and more or less febrile disturbance tends generally to be present. It is further certain that in both cases complete obstruction to the passage of blood through the affected vessel takes place very speedily if not quite suddenly. It is this fact, indeed, which gives to thrombosis and embolism in common their characteristic features, and which renders it difficult, if not impossible, to make any practical distinction between them. In aid of correctness of diagnosis it may, however, be pointed out: first, that obstruction of the pulmonary and systemic veins by clots can be due to thrombosis only; second, that obstruction of arteries or of the portal veins may be due either to thrombosis or embolism; third, that the pre-existence of systemic venous thrombosis renders it probable that any obstruction occurring in the pulmonary arteries is due to embolism; and, lastly, that the presence of valvular disease on the left side of the heart, or the fact of previous rheumatism always renders it probable that supervening obstructive disease of any of the smaller systemic arteries is of embolic origin.

The results of venous thrombosis are stagnation of the blood in the tributary veins with dilatation, followed soon by compensatory dilatation of the anastomotic veins, and by œdema. These conditions are not secondary to thrombosis only, but attend all cases in which veins from whatever cause are obstructed. The consequences of arterial thrombosis or of embolism, on the other hand, are impairment of nutrition of the region which the artery supplies, which may be followed by congestion, hæmorrhage, inflammation, degeneration, or gangrene, together with special symptoms due to the organ or part whose integrity is compromised. Similar symptoms, it may be added, follow upon all forms of arterial obstruction, no matter how they are produced. The special effects of thrombosis and embolism will for the most part be best discussed in association with the other morbid conditions of the several organs in which they occur. There are two or three cases, however, which may be most conveniently considered now. They are phlegmasia alba dolens, thrombosis and embolism of the heart and of the branches of the pulmonary artery, obstruction of the larger arteries of the limbs, and multiple thrombosis or embolism of the smaller systemic arteries.

Particular Cases of Thrombosis and Embolism.

1. *Phlegmasia alba dolens.*—This term is generally applied to the painful and œdematous condition of leg which often follows upon parturition. A condition, however, almost exactly similar may occur independently of parturition, and even in males, and not unfrequently becomes developed in the course of phthisis and carcinoma. The arms also may be affected in like manner as the lower extremities. Phlegmasia alba dolens is due to thrombosis of the trunk veins of the limb, or of the larger veins to which these converge, which become converted into painful rigid cords. When this affection follows parturition it generally commences from a week to a month after that event, and almost invariably in the left lower limb. And even if the right become affected it is usually affected in association with the left and at a later period. The commencement of this disease is generally sudden and indicated by the concurrence of diffused pain throughout the affected member, and œdema. The pain varies in character and in intensity, and is generally attended with soreness or tenderness, sometimes with distinct hyperæsthesia, sometimes with loss of sensation; and not unfrequently the patient is unable, either from pain or loss of power, to move the limb or any of its parts. The œdema gradually increases until the limb becomes large and smooth, and of a peculiar pale waxy aspect; it does not generally pit distinctly on pressure, and often presents remarkable elasticity and tension. The superficial veins generally become dilated and unusually visible; and the skin, moreover, often presents a mottled, retiform character, owing to the rupture, as in pregnancy, of the deeper layers of the cutis. There is not as a rule any manifest change of temperature in the affected limb; but more or less general febrile disturbance is usually present. If there be no serious complication, the patient probably recovers at the end of three or four weeks. For the most part, however, the veins primarily obstructed remain impervious; and sometimes there may be more or less permanence of œdema.

Treatment.—Little can be done in the way of special treatment for phlegmasia dolens or other œdematous conditions arising from obstructed veins. It is generally desirable that the patient should be kept at rest, and the affected limb elevated or in the horizontal position. If there be distinct inflammatory mischief in the course of a large vein, a few leeches may be serviceable; and when œdema, with tenderness, is present, it is generally of benefit to envelop the limb in wadding or in flannel, in order to keep it warm and promote perspiration. Hot fomentations and baths may also be employed. The internal treatment must be determined by the general condition of the patient; but for the most part tonics are chiefly indicated.

2. *Cardiac Thrombosis.*—It is not easy to specify symptoms by which clots formed in the heart during life may be recognized. It is possible of course that they may occasionally, from their position, interfere with the due action of the valves, and so induce endocardial murmurs; but it is certain that in the great majority of cases they have no such effect.

It may be taken for granted that their presence must in almost all cases be a source of embarrassment to the heart's action, and that they must therefore tend to aggravate the feebleness of circulation out of which they arose, and to increase the severity of the cardiac symptoms which the patient had previously suffered from. It is important, however, to know that in those cases in which such clots form in the heart, the feebleness of circulation which determines their presence there very commonly indeed determines their formation in arteries and veins also; and that hence the condition of the lungs and kidneys, of the connective tissue, and of the skin, may be of some assistance in the formation of a diagnosis. The detachment of such a clot and its entanglement in one of the valvular orifices of the heart have been assigned as a cause of sudden death.

3. *Embolism and Thrombosis of the Pulmonary Artery.*—We do not here intend to discuss the results of that blocking up of the smaller branches of the artery which is so commonly associated with, and so often the cause of pulmonary apoplexy, lobular pneumonia, circumscribed abscesses, patches of gangrene, and the like. Our object is to consider those embolic or thrombotic obstructions of the arterial trunk, or of its chief divisions, which are occasionally the cause of sudden death.

It is now well established that the chief danger of thrombosis of the larger systemic veins is that of the separation of the whole or of a large portion of the clot and its impaction in the trunk of the pulmonary artery. This accident is especially apt to occur in cases of phlegmasia dolens, and in cases in which, after parturition, the uterine veins have become similarly plugged. The patient, probably in the midst of apparently fair health, is suddenly seized with severe pain in the region of the heart, attended with intense distress and gasping for breath, pallor or lividity of face, extreme feebleness or even suppression of pulse, and dies collapsed. It has been disputed whether death is due to asphyxia or to syncope. It is certain, however, that the sudden obstruction of the pulmonary artery causes "shock," or collapse, and that the patient sometimes dies of this shock within a few seconds; and it is further certain that the symptoms of sudden obstruction are often undistinguishable from those of angina, or of rupture of an aneurism, or of the heart itself, into the pericardial cavity. Indeed, the symptoms of pulmonic obstruction are by no means typical; and its diagnosis must mainly depend on the association of the symptoms above described with those conditions of the venous circulation which are known to be productive of embolism.

There are, however, two or three points in relation to this subject which demand a word or two of comment. First: sudden obstruction of the pulmonary artery by an embolus, even if it be attended with symptoms of great severity, does not necessarily end in immediate death. The clot may be driven onwards into a branch, the symptoms of impending death subside, and the phenomena due to the obstruction of a branch only presently ensue. Second: it is important to bear in mind that many of the recorded cases of sudden death from pulmonary embolism are cases in which the only foundations for this diagnosis were suddenness of death (possibly from syncope), and the discovery after death of an ordinary fibrinous clot in the right ventricle, prolonged from thence into the pulmonary artery and its branches—a clot originating in the spot in which it was found, and the consequence of dying, not the cause of death. Third: thrombi occasionally form in the larger branches of the pulmonary artery. Occasionally, indeed, the trunk and the greater number of its branches are almost entirely occluded by such clots. It is a fact that these may form without pain, and cause little or no distress, until by some little displacement of them, or by the sudden coagulation of the blood still passing between them and the walls of the tubes in which they lie, they suddenly bring the pulmonary circulation, and with this life itself, to a stop.

4. *Embolism and Thrombosis of the larger Systemic Arteries.*—It sometimes happens that either from embolism or from thrombosis, one or more of the arteries of the legs, or the femorals, or the iliacs, or even the abdominal aorta itself, become obstructed. And the same thing may occur in respect of the arteries of the upper extremities. The immediate result is serious impediment to the circulation of the implicated limb or limbs, characterized by cessation, or at all events diminution, of the pulsation in the vessels beyond, and more or less pallor and coldness. In some cases collateral arteries gradually enlarge, and the general condition of the limb after a time becomes normal. In other cases the circulation comes generally, or in certain areæ, to a permanent standstill, the affected parts gradually lose their temperature, the surface becomes pallid, but mottled with purplish spots, and the tissues assume a doughy consistence. Bullæ, filled with sanious fluid, soon rise upon the discolored patches, and gangrene becomes established. Arterial embolism is generally attended with severe pain at the point of impaction, and much pain and tenderness are generally present in the course of plugged arteries. It usually happens, moreover, that pain and tenderness are, for a time at least, present in a greater or less degree in the parts which are in process of sphacelation.

Treatment.—For the local treatment of gangrene little can be done beyond keeping the parts warm. For this purpose they may be greased and covered with cotton-wool or wadding. For general treatment, it is chiefly important to maintain the patient's strength by the administration of food and stimulants, aided by tonics; and to relieve pain and distress by the use of opium.

5. *Of multiple thrombosis or embolism of the smaller systemic arteries,* a not uncommon result of some forms of heart disease, all that need be said is that the symptoms, which are generally somewhat vague, and the appearances found after death, often present a considerable resemblance to those of pyæmia.

(5.)—DISEASES OF THE DUCTLESS GLANDS AND BLOOD.

DISEASES OF THE THYROID BODY.

To diseases of this organ the name of goitre or bronchocele is commonly applied. It is more convenient, however, to restrict these names to a certain group of hypertrophic affections than to include under them every variety of lesion to which the thyroid body is liable.

The chief affections which would on these grounds be excluded are inflammation and carcinoma.

Idiopathic inflammation of the thyroid body is certainly of unfrequent occurrence; it may, however, follow secondarily upon goitre, or result from operation, or from injury inflicted upon the gland. It is probable also that some of the overgrowth of the hypertrophic organ may be due to chronic inflammation.

Carcinoma of the thyroid body is extremely rare. Undoubted examples of this affection have however been recorded, in some of which the morbid growths were primary, in others due to extension from neighboring organs, in others secondary in the usual sense of that term.

It is needless to discuss particularly the symptoms to which these conditions give rise, or the special treatment which they may require.

Goitre. (*Bronchocele.*) *Cretinism.*

1. *Goitre. Causation.*—The circumstances under which goitre arises are very various and not very clearly understood. There is no doubt that it is altogether far more common in females than in males; and indeed, as regards women, it has long been known that there is not unfrequently a tendency to some temporary enlargement of the thyroid body both during pregnancy and at the catamenial period. It is occasionally observed in the fœtus, and is then commonly associated with some peculiarity in the form and situation of the gland.

Goitre appears to originate with special frequency between the ages of eight and puberty; but rarely, if ever, after forty. It occurs in a sporadic form in probably all parts of the globe; that is, isolated cases, for which no cause can be assigned, are nearly everywhere occasionally met with. It is remarkable, on the other hand, that goitre occurs endemically in many limited districts scattered nearly all over the world. Such places are in England met with in Derbyshire, Hampshire, Nottinghamshire, Sussex, and Yorkshire. Goitrous districts are for the most part of peculiar geological formation; they are mostly valleys, and usually their soil or that of the adjoining mountain ranges is largely formed of lime or magnesian limestone, and the water of the wells or of the watercourses which traverse them is largely impregnated with carbonate or sulphate of lime, with which magnesia is in a considerable number of cases associated. Various reasons have been assigned for the prevalence of goitre in these localities. All evidence, however, seems now to point to the drinking water as the efficient agent in the production of the disease; and it is generally held that the poisonous ingredient is either the sulphate or carbonate of lime, or both, in association probably with magnesia. The main objection to this view—and it is a serious one—is, that hard waters containing such ingredients in excess occur and are used in non-goitrous localities by persons who never become goitrous. And hence it is probable, as is suggested by Virchow, that these salts do not act directly, but that there is associated with them some other principle of a malarious character to which the goitrous tendency is essentially due. It may be added that endemic goitre is endemic in the strict sense of the term; that it belongs, as it were, to the locality; that new-comers are liable to suffer equally with those who have been born and bred in it (allowance being of course made for the relative length of their exposure to the goitrous influence); and that, although the children of goitrous parents become in large proportion goitrous in such localities, the goitrous tendency is not hereditary, and ceases in them when they are removed from the influence of the poisonous principal. In goitrous districts goitre is not limited to man; but dogs, mules, and horses, are all liable to suffer.

Morbid Anatomy.—Goitre consists in a kind of hypertrophy of the normal constituents of the gland, namely, the bloodvessels, the connective tissue, and the groups of intercommunicating vesicles forming the ultimate lobules which the connective tissue circumscribes. In some cases all of these become increased in equal proportion, and the goitre then differs little if at all, except in bulk, from the healthy organ. More frequently, however, one of these constituents undergoes disproportionate development, and hence the texture of the tumor becomes characteristically modified. Thus, sometimes the connective tissue alone undergoes hypertrophy, and the tumor grows hard and dense; sometimes the vascular tissue especially becomes preternaturally developed, the veins and arteries, or more frequently the veins alone, attaining comparatively enormous dimensions, sometimes the vesicles are the chief seat of change—they become dilated and filled with an albuminous fluid, or a solid albuminoid or gelatinous substance. Such cysts, partly by simple dilatation, partly by coalescence, may attain the size of a pigeon's or hen's egg, or even a larger bulk. In a case recorded by Mr. Spencer Watson, a cyst of this kind yielded on puncture a pint and a half of blood-colored fluid. It must be added that cysts of considerable size may be developed in glands which in all other respects are healthy; that a goitrous tumor may become, in whole or in part, the seat of inflammation, and that consequently blood may be poured out into the cysts which it contains, or suppuration and ulceration may take place in it; and that degenerative changes may ensue after a time, the cells within the cysts undergoing fatty disintegration, and the contents of the cysts consequently acquiring a milky character, or the fibroid stroma becoming the seat of earthy deposition—a change which is often attended with diminution in size and induration of the tumor.

A bronchocele varies in consistence according to the nature of the processes which have been going on in it; so that in some cases it is

hard and resisting, in others it is soft and yielding or elastic, and in others, again, presents in certain situations distinct fluctuation; and when the enlargement of its arteries constitutes a special feature in the tumor, there may be pulsation resembling that of an aneurism.

A goitre sometimes accurately retains the form of the healthy gland; but more frequently it becomes unsymmetrical in the progress of its growth (the right lobe being especially liable to disproportionate development), and then, by growing in certain directions, or by throwing out lobules, may come to press inconveniently or dangerously on important organs in its vicinity. Occasionally, indeed, small supplemental thyroid bodies may be detected in the neighborhood of organs thus hypertrophied; and it is especially by the development of such masses at the posterior part of the lateral lobes that compression of the œsophagus is sometimes effected.

The size of a goitrous tumor varies from that which produces a mere fulness (by some persons regarded as ornamental) in the lower part of the front of the neck, to masses (usually then more or less irregular in form) which, roughly speaking, are as large as a cocoanut, or which in rare cases are of such enormous dimensions that they hang pendulous, from the neck, concealing the chest, the abdomen, and even extending to the middle of the thigh.

Symptoms and Progress.—A goitre may generally be readily recognized by its relations with the various structures occupying the lower and anterior part of the neck, and especially by its situation in front of the trachea, and by the fact of its following the various movements of that tube. Its development is rarely attended with pain, and not usually with uneasiness; nevertheless various injurious consequences are apt to ensue. In the first place the tumor may prove seriously inconvenient by its mere bulk and weight. In the second place, it may exert pressure on the large veins in its neighborhood, or on the trunk of the sympathetic nerve, or on the pneumogastric or recurrent laryngeal, or on the brachial plexus. And in the third place it may displace and compress the œsophagus or the trachea. Pressure on the œsphagus is mainly induced by enlargement of the posterior parts of the lateral lobes, or of the supplemental bodies occasionally found in this situation. Pressure on the trachea is by far the most important of the consequences which goitre entails. In some instances it acts unilaterally, the trachea being displaced towards one side of the neck; in some instances this tube is compressed between the two enlarged lateral lobes; in some the pressure is exerted in the antero-posterior direction, the trachea then becoming more or less flattened against the spine. The effect of pressure in either of these cases is often quite remarkable, the implicated tracheal rings being not merely flattened but actually made to form a convex bulging into the canal of the trachea, so that the passage is rendered on section semilunar or concavo-convex, or (if pressure be exerted equally on opposite sides) a rectilinear or biconcave chink, and it may be actually obliterated. A slight amount of compression is not unfrequent, the patient breathing naturally when quiet, but with some degree of noise and stridor and difficulty under exertion or excitement, and yet not with sufficiently pro-

nounced difficulty to excite alarm in himself or others. In all such cases, however, there is danger of the supervention of fatal obstruction. In some this takes place gradually from the gradual encroachment of the tumor; but in many it comes on more or less suddenly either from the rapid development of some cyst, or from inflammatory tumefaction, or from congestion and œdema of the mucous membrane of the already compressed trachea. It is important to bear in mind that the danger of suffocation depends less on the size of the goitre than on its form and situation; the most serious cases, indeed, are, first, those of *substernal goitre*, in which the lower portion of the gland, or some process of it, sinks, in the course of its enlargement, behind the sternum, and compresses the trachea there, while there is yet little obvious sign of thyroid gland enlargement; and second, those of *submaxillary goitre* (a congenital defect described by Virchow) in which the gland is situated at a higher level than natural, and the lateral lobes extend backwards behind the angles of the jaws, and sometimes as far as the mastoid processes. The contraction of the sterno-thyroid muscles may materially aggravate the compression of deep-seated organs. To the list of dangers just enumerated may be added that due to the rupture of cysts or abscesses either externally or into the trachea or œsophagus.

2. *Cretinism.*—Cretins are persons in whom feebleness of intellect or idiocy is combined with certain peculiarities of bodily conformation. They are for the most part stunted in growth, with tumid bellies and coarse skins. In a large proportion of cases they are more or less obviously goitrous, though occasionally the goitre is of the latent or submaxillary kind, to which reference has already been made. The head is usually large and misshapen, expanded at the sides and flattened at the top; the cheek-bones are high and prominent; the nose flattened or sunken at the bridge, broad at the root, and upturned; the interval between the eyes increased; the lips thick; the mouth wide and usually open; and the tongue large. There is generally more or less muscular weakness, deficiency of cutaneous sensibility, and impairment or annulment of the sexual functions; and not unfrequently deaf-mutism is conjoined with the other corporeal defects. The degree of mental impairment varies between complete dementia and mere dulness or slowness of intelligence. Cretins are usually quiet and harmless, not given to mischief, but liable to occasional outbursts of ungovernable violence.

True cretinism appears, according to Virchow's researches, to originate during fœtal life in an unnatural tendency which the basilar portion of the occipital bone, the post-sphenoidal, and the præ-sphenoidal bones have to coalesce with one another by ossification of the disks of cartilage by which they should be at that time separated. The consequences are, that the base of the skull prematurely ceases to elongate, and thus becomes modified in form; and that this arrest of development leads, on the one hand, to defective development of the corresponding portion of the brain, and, on the other, to wide-spread changes in the osseous framework of the skull and face. The form of the skull is modified partly by the need which its contraction in one direction involves of compensatory expansion on the part of those regions whose

hard and resisting, in others it is soft and yielding or elastic, and in others, again, presents in certain situations distinct fluctuation; and when the enlargement of its arteries constitutes a special feature in the tumor, there may be pulsation resembling that of an aneurism.

A goitre sometimes accurately retains the form of the healthy gland; but more frequently it becomes unsymmetrical in the progress of its growth (the right lobe being especially liable to disproportionate development), and then, by growing in certain directions, or by throwing out lobules, may come to press inconveniently or dangerously on important organs in its vicinity. Occasionally, indeed, small supplemental thyroid bodies may be detected in the neighborhood of organs thus hypertrophied; and it is especially by the development of such masses at the posterior part of the lateral lobes that compression of the œsophagus is sometimes effected.

The size of a goitrous tumor varies from that which produces a mere fulness (by some persons regarded as ornamental) in the lower part of the front of the neck, to masses (usually then more or less irregular in form) which, roughly speaking, are as large as a cocoanut, or which in rare cases are of such enormous dimensions that they hang pendulous, from the neck, concealing the chest, the abdomen, and even extending to the middle of the thigh.

Symptoms and Progress.—A goitre may generally be readily recognized by its relations with the various structures occupying the lower and anterior part of the neck, and especially by its situation in front of the trachea, and by the fact of its following the various movements of that tube. Its development is rarely attended with pain, and not usually with uneasiness; nevertheless various injurious consequences are apt to ensue. In the first place the tumor may prove seriously inconvenient by its mere bulk and weight. In the second place, it may exert pressure on the large veins in its neighborhood, or on the trunk of the sympathetic nerve, or on the pneumogastric or recurrent laryngeal, or on the brachial plexus. And in the third place it may displace and compress the œsophagus or the trachea. Pressure on the œsphagus is mainly induced by enlargement of the posterior parts of the lateral lobes, or of the supplemental bodies occasionally found in this situation. Pressure on the trachea is by far the most important of the consequences which goitre entails. In some instances it acts unilaterally, the trachea being displaced towards one side of the neck; in some instances this tube is compressed between the two enlarged lateral lobes; in some the pressure is exerted in the antero-posterior direction, the trachea then becoming more or less flattened against the spine. The effect of pressure in either of these cases is often quite remarkable, the implicated tracheal rings being not merely flattened but actually made to form a convex bulging into the canal of the trachea, so that the passage is rendered on section semilunar or concavo-convex, or (if pressure be exerted equally on opposite sides) a rectilinear or biconcave chink, and it may be actually obliterated. A slight amount of compression is not unfrequent, the patient breathing naturally when quiet, but with some degree of noise and stridor and difficulty under exertion or excitement, and yet not with sufficiently pro-

nounced difficulty to excite alarm in himself or others. In all such cases, however, there is danger of the supervention of fatal obstruction. In some this takes place gradually from the gradual encroachment of the tumor; but in many it comes on more or less suddenly either from the rapid development of some cyst, or from inflammatory tumefaction, or from congestion and œdema of the mucous membrane of the already compressed trachea. It is important to bear in mind that the danger of suffocation depends less on the size of the goitre than on its form and situation; the most serious cases, indeed, are, first, those of *substernal goitre*, in which the lower portion of the gland, or some process of it, sinks, in the course of its enlargement, behind the sternum, and compresses the trachea there, while there is yet little obvious sign of thyroid gland enlargement; and second, those of *submaxillary goitre* (a congenital defect described by Virchow) in which the gland is situated at a higher level than natural, and the lateral lobes extend backwards behind the angles of the jaws, and sometimes as far as the mastoid processes. The contraction of the sterno-thyroid muscles may materially aggravate the compression of deep-seated organs. To the list of dangers just enumerated may be added that due to the rupture of cysts or abscesses either externally or into the trachea or œsophagus.

2. *Cretinism.*—Cretins are persons in whom feebleness of intellect or idiocy is combined with certain peculiarities of bodily conformation. They are for the most part stunted in growth, with tumid bellies and coarse skins. In a large proportion of cases they are more or less obviously goitrous, though occasionally the goitre is of the latent or submaxillary kind, to which reference has already been made. The head is usually large and misshapen, expanded at the sides and flattened at the top; the cheek-bones are high and prominent; the nose flattened or sunken at the bridge, broad at the root, and upturned; the interval between the eyes increased; the lips thick; the mouth wide and usually open; and the tongue large. There is generally more or less muscular weakness, deficiency of cutaneous sensibility, and impairment or annulment of the sexual functions; and not unfrequently deaf-mutism is conjoined with the other corporeal defects. The degree of mental impairment varies between complete dementia and mere dulness or slowness of intelligence. Cretins are usually quiet and harmless, not given to mischief, but liable to occasional outbursts of ungovernable violence.

True cretinism appears, according to Virchow's researches, to originate during fœtal life in an unnatural tendency which the basilar portion of the occipital bone, the post-sphenoidal, and the præ-sphenoidal bones have to coalesce with one another by ossification of the disks of cartilage by which they should be at that time separated. The consequences are, that the base of the skull prematurely ceases to elongate, and thus becomes modified in form; and that this arrest of development leads, on the one hand, to defective development of the corresponding portion of the brain, and, on the other, to wide-spread changes in the osseous framework of the skull and face. The form of the skull is modified partly by the need which its contraction in one direction involves of compensatory expansion on the part of those regions whose

hard and resisting, in others it is soft and yielding or elastic, and in others, again, presents in certain situations distinct fluctuation; and when the enlargement of its arteries constitutes a special feature in the tumor, there may be pulsation resembling that of an aneurism.

A goitre sometimes accurately retains the form of the healthy gland; but more frequently it becomes unsymmetrical in the progress of its growth (the right lobe being especially liable to disproportionate development), and then, by growing in certain directions, or by throwing out lobules, may come to press inconveniently or dangerously on important organs in its vicinity. Occasionally, indeed, small supplemental thyroid bodies may be detected in the neighborhood of organs thus hypertrophied; and it is especially by the development of such masses at the posterior part of the lateral lobes that compression of the œsophagus is sometimes effected.

The size of a goitrous tumor varies from that which produces a mere fulness (by some persons regarded as ornamental) in the lower part of the front of the neck, to masses (usually then more or less irregular in form) which, roughly speaking, are as large as a cocoanut, or which in rare cases are of such enormous dimensions that they hang pendulous, from the neck, concealing the chest, the abdomen, and even extending to the middle of the thigh.

Symptoms and Progress.—A goitre may generally be readily recognized by its relations with the various structures occupying the lower and anterior part of the neck, and especially by its situation in front of the trachea, and by the fact of its following the various movements of that tube. Its development is rarely attended with pain, and not usually with uneasiness; nevertheless various injurious consequences are apt to ensue. In the first place the tumor may prove seriously inconvenient by its mere bulk and weight. In the second place, it may exert pressure on the large veins in its neighborhood, or on the trunk of the sympathetic nerve, or on the pneumogastric or recurrent laryngeal, or on the brachial plexus. And in the third place it may displace and compress the œsophagus or the trachea. Pressure on the œsphagus is mainly induced by enlargement of the posterior parts of the lateral lobes, or of the supplemental bodies occasionally found in this situation. Pressure on the trachea is by far the most important of the consequences which goitre entails. In some instances it acts unilaterally, the trachea being displaced towards one side of the neck; in some instances this tube is compressed between the two enlarged lateral lobes; in some the pressure is exerted in the antero-posterior direction, the trachea then becoming more or less flattened against the spine. The effect of pressure in either of these cases is often quite remarkable, the implicated tracheal rings being not merely flattened, but actually made to form a convex bulging into the canal of the trachea, so that the passage is rendered on section semilunar or concavo-convex, or (if pressure be exerted equally on opposite sides) a rectilinear or biconcave chink, and it may be actually obliterated. A slight amount of compression is not unfrequent, the patient breathing naturally when quiet, but with some degree of noise and stridor and difficulty under exertion or excitement, and yet not with sufficiently pro-

nounced difficulty to excite alarm in himself or others. In all such cases, however, there is danger of the supervention of fatal obstruction. In some this takes place gradually from the gradual encroachment of the tumor; but in many it comes on more or less suddenly either from the rapid development of some cyst, or from inflammatory tumefaction, or from congestion and œdema of the mucous membrane of the already compressed trachea. It is important to bear in mind that the danger of suffocation depends less on the size of the goitre than on its form and situation; the most serious cases, indeed, are, first, those of *substernal goitre*, in which the lower portion of the gland, or some process of it, sinks, in the course of its enlargement, behind the sternum, and compresses the trachea there, while there is yet little obvious sign of thyroid gland enlargement; and second, those of *submaxillary goitre* (a congenital defect described by Virchow) in which the gland is situated at a higher level than natural, and the lateral lobes extend backwards behind the angles of the jaws, and sometimes as far as the mastoid processes. The contraction of the sterno-thyroid muscles may materially aggravate the compression of deep-seated organs. To the list of dangers just enumerated may be added that due to the rupture of cysts or abscesses either externally or into the trachea or œsophagus.

2. *Cretinism.*—Cretins are persons in whom feebleness of intellect or idiocy is combined with certain peculiarities of bodily conformation. They are for the most part stunted in growth, with tumid bellies and coarse skins. In a large proportion of cases they are more or less obviously goitrous, though occasionally the goitre is of the latent or submaxillary kind, to which reference has already been made. The head is usually large and misshapen, expanded at the sides and flattened at the top; the cheek-bones are high and prominent; the nose flattened or sunken at the bridge, broad at the root, and upturned; the interval between the eyes increased; the lips thick; the mouth wide and usually open; and the tongue large. There is generally more or less muscular weakness, deficiency of cutaneous sensibility, and impairment or annulment of the sexual functions; and not unfrequently deaf-mutism is conjoined with the other corporeal defects. The degree of mental impairment varies between complete dementia and mere dulness or slowness of intelligence. Cretins are usually quiet and harmless, not given to mischief, but liable to occasional outbursts of ungovernable violence.

True cretinism appears, according to Virchow's researches, to originate during fœtal life in an unnatural tendency which the basilar portion of the occipital bone, the post-sphenoidal, and the præ-sphenoidal bones have to coalesce with one another by ossification of the disks of cartilage by which they should be at that time separated. The consequences are, that the base of the skull prematurely ceases to elongate, and thus becomes modified in form; and that this arrest of development leads, on the one hand, to defective development of the corresponding portion of the brain, and, on the other, to wide-spread changes in the osseous framework of the skull and face. The form of the skull is modified partly by the need which its contraction in one direction involves of compensatory expansion on the part of those regions whose

bones have not yet coalesced, and partly by the opposing tendency which also exists in these cases to precocious union of the bones of the cranial vault along the lines of suture. The peculiar form which the face assumes is due in some measure to imperfect development of the nasal septum, in some measure to displacement of the cheek-bones and bones of the orbits. Further, in many of these cases the cranial bones acquire remarkable thickness, and the foramina at the base of the skull become much diminished in size. The same tendency which is presented by the cranial bones is presented by those of the extremities, which soon become united with their epiphyses. And, indeed, it is probably due, in part at least, to this cause that these bones remain incompletely developed.

According to the above account of the pathology of cretinism, this condition must be regarded as of congenital origin. Children are born cretins; that is, they are born either with the peculiar features of cretinism more or less obviously developed, or they are born with that coalescence of the bones at the base of the skull which necessitates the gradual development of cretinism during the period of childhood.

Like goitre, cretinism may occur either sporadically or endemically. The causes of sporadic cretinism and those of sporadic goitre are alike obscure. Endemic cretinism, however, and endemic goitre are always associated, and obviously originate in a common cause. Wherever goitre largely prevails there cretinism is also prevalent; the goitrous tendency, however, spreads over a wide area, and goitrous persons always largely outnumber their idiotic compatriots. It would seem, indeed, that for the production of cretinism some special intensity of the poison which also causes goitre is requisite. Cretins are not only in large proportion goitrous, but are also in large proportion the offspring of goitrous parents. Yet there is no sufficient reason to believe that cretinism, any more than goitre or ague, is hereditary. For goitrous parents do not beget cretinous children when once they have removed from those regions in which these affections prevail, and under similar circumstances the children of cretins are themselves free both from goitre and taint of cretinism. It seems, indeed, clear that the morbific matter which, taken into the mother's system, causes in her goitre, acts also on her fœtus, causing in it not only, it may be, goitre, but those special developmental changes which ultimately lead to malformation and mental deficiency. In reference to the association in cretinous infants of the arrested development of the base of the skull and goitre, it is interesting to bear in mind the fact, pointed out by Virchow, of the close proximity in the fœtus of the base of the skull to the thyroid body. Assuming the common cause of goitre and cretinism to be, or to have some close relation with, the existence of a superabundance of earthy salts in drinking water, it is natural to speculate on the influence which these salts may have in causing the too early completion of the process of ossification.

We have referred to the great obscurity which involves the causation of both sporadic goitre and sporadic cretinism. There is no evidence that the subjects of sporadic goitre ever beget either goitrous or cretinous children, or that sporadic cretins are ever the offspring of goitrous or imbecile parents. At the same time sporadic cretins seem always to present some abnormal condition of the thyroid body. In some recorded cases such cretins have been distinctly goitrous; but in a large proportion of them there is an apparent absence of the thyroid body. In Dr. Fagge's[1] cases, and in two previously recorded by Mr. Curling, there were soft elastic lumps occupying the angles between the sterno-mastoids and clavicles, which lumps, in Mr. Curling's cases, were found post mortem to consist of fat only. It may, however, be questioned whether these are not to be regarded as examples of that latent form of bronchocele which Virchow speaks of, and to which attention has been already directed. These facts evidently allay the cases of sporadic cretinism with those of the endemic form of the malady, and suggest the dependence of both on a common cause, the poison (if it be a poison) being introduced in the one case constantly and indifferently into the systems of a more or less extensive population, in the other case accidentally, so to speak, into the blood of casual units.

Treatment.—In the treatment of goitre we have to consider first the medicinal and other means by which the tumor may be either reduced in size or prevented from increasing; and, second, the measures which may be requisite to obviate the effects of its pressure upon important parts. Whenever a goitrous patient lives in a goitrous district the obvious remedy is his removal thence into some more salubrious locality; or, if this be impossible, a careful investigation of the available drinking water of the neighborhood, and the selection of that for use which is least contaminated with earthy salts; or the adoption of measures, such as boiling, distillation, or Clark's process, for the precipitation of these ingredients previous to use. Such measures, and especially emigration, are often efficacious in the complete removal of goitrous tumors which are of small size, or have been but a short time in existence; and are generally beneficial even in advanced cases. Burnt sponge was formerly largely employed, and with reputed benefit, in the treatment of goitre; but Dr. Coindet, of Geneva, after the discovery of the presence of iodine in sea-water and in marine productions, was led to suspect that the efficacy of the burnt sponge was due to the iodine which it contained, and to make trial of iodine itself as an anti-goitrous remedy. Since that time iodine and its various preparations have replaced almost all other internal remedial agents and have enjoyed a singular reputation as specifics against this disease. The testimony, indeed, in favor of the curative influence of iodine is almost overwhelming. On the other hand, it must be remarked that, altogether apart from the influence of iodine, goitre is liable to considerable fluctuations of size, and when small and recent apt entirely to disappear; that there is little or no evidence that the drug is efficacious in the treatment of exophthalmic goitre, which is structurally identical with the endemic form of the disease; that, notwithstanding the supposed curative action of iodine, there is no proof that goitre is now less prevalent or less severe in goitrous localities than it formerly was; and that, mixed up with the evidence in favor of the specific virtues of iodine, is evidence equally striking in regard to the production of a remarkable concurrence of symtoms known by the name of iodism, which now seems never to attend the use of iodine, however largely it is administered. We must confess that, in our own limited experience of the treatment of goitre, iodine has signally failed. But we need not limit ourselves to the employment of internal remedies. By many persons counter-irritants applied to the surface of the tumor are strongly advocated. Among such applications may be enumerated iodine paint and other iodic preparations, strong mercurial ointment, and blisters or other forms of blistering agents. In some cases (generally, however, when the tumor has been of large size or has given indications of compressing vital organs), operative measures have been resorted to. The tumor has for example been excised, an operation, however, of no inconsiderable difficulty and danger, owing to the relations of the thyroid body and its enormous vascular supply; it has been treated by passing a seton through its substance and so exciting and maintaining inflammation or suppuration in it; and, again, one or more of the arteries supplying it have been tied. Each of these operations has proved more or less successful in certain cases; but none of them sufficiently successful on the whole to encourage its frequent performance. It must be observed, however, that cysts of the thyroid body admit in most cases of ready and successful treatment, either by simple puncture with the discharge of their contents, or by puncture with the injection of some stimulating fluid, or by the employment of the seton.

---

[1] Dr. Fagge, Med.-Chir. Trans., vol. liv.

When goitrous tumors are threatening to obstruct the trachea, we must be alive to the possibility of the supervention at any moment of sudden and fatal asphyxia. What, under these circumstances, can be done? Unfortunately, very little. If the enlargement be mainly cystic, relief no doubt can be afforded by the puncture of the cyst, and the discharge of its contents. If, however, it be solid, as in the main it commonly is, it is difficult to see what other resource than tracheotomy is left us, and tracheotomy in these cases is both difficult and unsatisfactory, for it can rarely be performed below the seat of obstruction, it is a formidable operation if effected through the substance of the enlarged gland, and if done above the gland, it is necessarily useless, unless it be completed by the passage of a sufficiently long tube through and beyond the constricted portion of the trachea.

The mental condition of cretins, like that of other idiots, admits in many cases of amelioration by proper training, for which purpose a well-ordered asylum with skilled officials is essential. The improvement, far more the cure, of the structural lesions which underlie cretinism is, however, entirely beyond the resources of our art. The prevention of cretinism depends, so far as we know, neither on the prevention of marriage between either those who are goitrous or those who are in a condition of semi-cretinism, nor on prophylactic measures adopted with reference to the young children in whom its presence is obvious or merely suspected, but solely on the observance by the parents of those special hygienic measures which are efficacious in the prevention of goitre.

DISEASES OF THE SPLEEN.

Inflammation.

Causation.—Inflammation of the spleen, at least in an acute form, is exceedingly rare, excepting in those cases in which it is due to injury, to embolism, to pyæmia, or to the presence of morbid growths or foreign bodies.

Morbid Anatomy.—Splenic embolism is most frequently a consequence of valvular disease of the heart. It leads to the formation of wedge-shaped blocks, or masses, which vary in size from a cubic inch or two downwards, are often multiple, and usually abut on the surface of the organ. In the first instance they are mainly hæmorrhagic, and distinguishable from the splenic tissue by their darker color and greater solidity, but soon the coloring matter becomes absorbed, and the masses pass through various stages of reddish-brown, yellowish-brown, and buff color, until they become almost purely white. Sometimes they soften down into a puriform pulp, sometimes undergo actual suppuration, and sometimes again (especially if small) become absorbed, leaving depressed cicatrices behind, in which some earthy particles may remain imbedded. The presence of these infarctions generally gives rise to more or less inflammation in the peritoneal surface over them.

Pyæmic formations present very much the same characters as those last described; they are usually, however, more numerous and smaller, and their tendency to soften, suppurate, and involve the peritoneum covering them is much more marked.

Splenic abscesses may result from the above and various other causes, and, like other abdominal abscesses, may acquire large dimensions, and are liable to various terminations. They may open externally through the abdominal walls, or they may rupture into the peritoneum, or they may discharge themselves into the stomach or colon, or into the left lung or pleura. Adhesive inflammation is not uncommon at the surface of the spleen, and occasionally circumscribed suppuration occurs between this organ and some neighboring part, such as the stomach, diaphragm, colon, or abdominal walls.

Symptoms.—In most of the affections now under consideration there is little or nothing special, excepting locality, to direct attention during life to the spleen as the seat of disease. There may be, indeed, probably always is, manifest increase of size of that organ, and there will probably be uneasiness, pain, and tenderness. The pain, when severe, is mainly due to circumscribed peritonitis, and, from the position and relations of the organ, is liable to augmentation during the respiratory movements. The recognition of an abscess will depend mainly on its attainment of such a size as to form an appreciable fluctuating tumor in the splenic region, and on the phenomena which attend and follow the process of pointing and the discharge of its contents. In all these cases sympathetic vomiting and febrile symptoms of more or less intensity will almost certainly manifest themselves, and rigors are not unlikely to supervene. But it is rare for the splenic affection to be so free from complication as to justify us in attributing them to it.

Special treatment will only be called for when pain is complained of, or when an abscess becomes manifest. In the former case, poultices, fomentations, and leeches are the most obvious applications; in the latter, the case must be treated as one of hepatic or any other internal abscess.

Congestion.

Causation.—Congestion of the spleen is a condition of common occurrence under a large number of circumstances. It habitually takes place during the progress of digestion. Pathologically it is mainly observed: first, in dependence on lesions involving mechanical impediment to the escape of blood from the spleen, such as obstructive cardiac and pulmonary affections, and especially those diseases of the liver in which the portal vessels are implicated; and second, in connection with numerous acute febrile disorders, of which typhus and enteric fevers, pyæmia, and malarious affections may be taken as the types.

Morbid Anatomy.—In congestion the blood accumulates in the small vessels of the spleen and in the intervascular blood-passages, and the organ becomes proportionately enlarged. The rapidity with which this enlargement may take place is quite remarkable, as also is the rapidity with which it may subside. The congested organ may attain five or six times its original bulk, retaining, however, its normal form; and it usually becomes, in proportion to the amount of blood which it contains, pulpy, lacerable, and even diffluent. When the congestion is frequently repeated, as in ague, or long continued, as in portal obstruction, the enlargement tends not only to increase, but to become permanent.

Symptoms and Progress.—Simple congestion of the spleen rarely, if ever, reveals itself by symptoms, and equally rarely calls for special medical treatment. It can, however, often be recognized during life (if sought for in those cases in which it is specially liable to occur) by the fact of the presence of a manifest tumor in the splenic region. The normal spleen is situated upon the cardiac extremity of the stomach, its convex surface being in contact with the diaphragm, and no part descending below the ribs. Its lowest point is then in close proximity with the anterior extremity of the eleventh rib, from which point upwards a limited area of dulness, due to its presence, may sometimes be detected on the left side of the thorax. The enlarged organ, however, while partly rising into the chest and increasing the area of splenic dulness in that situation, mainly spreads farther and farther into the abdominal cavity, taking a course downwards and inwards. In cases of extreme enlargement it may occupy nearly the whole of the left half of the abdomen, extending from the ribs above to the inguinal region below, and from the lumbar region behind to beyond the umbilicus, and causing distinct protrusion of the abdominal parietes. A splenic tumor is usually readily movable, sinking and rising more or less with the respiratory movements, and capable of obvious displacement under manual pressure; its anterior edge can generally be readily felt, and found to present the characteristic splenic notches. If symptoms are present they are mainly a sense of weight or tension in the side and more or less tenderness on pressure. It has occasionally happened that rupture of the greatly congested spleen has taken place; in which case death has occurred with some rapidity, either from the escape of blood into the peritoneal cavity, or from peritonitis.

Treatment.—The treatment of hyperæmia mainly consists in the treatment of the morbid condition which gives rise to it.

Hypertrophy of the Spleen.

Causation.—True hypertrophy is for the most part the consequence of long-continued or repeated congestion. It is frequently, therefore, found associated with cirrhosis and other chronic affections of the liver, and is a common consequence of repeated attacks of malarious fever. It is, moreover, a usual attendant upon rickets. But some of the most remarkable examples of this affection are furnished by persons who have never suffered from any of the above disorders, and in whom there is no history pointing to the operation of any specific cause.

Morbid Anatomy.—In true hypertrophy, the organ becomes enlarged without undergoing any obvious change in texture; there is a general increase of all its elements in pretty nearly equal proportion, and it acquires for the most part a more or less firm fleshy consistence. It is in this condition that the spleen attains its greatest volume, sometimes filling the left side of the abdomen, from the ribs above to the pelvis below, and from the lumbar region behind to some inch or two, or more, beyond the umbilicus. It may then measure as much as sixteen inches in length, ten inches in breadth, and five or six inches in thickness, and weigh ten, twelve, or even twenty pounds. It retains its normal shape.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms due to simple hypertrophy are, for the most part, very vague, and difficult to eliminate from those of other lesions with which they are frequently associated. There is no doubt that persons who are thus affected often suffer from anæmia, from discharges of blood (especially from the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane), and from abdominal dropsy; but it is uncertain how far these phenomena depend on the hepatic lesion which so commonly goes along with splenic enlargement, how far on the splenic disease. But, putting such symptoms aside, there is nothing left to indicate the presence of splenic hypertrophy beyond the local phenomena to which it gives rise. These comprise the manifest existence of a tumor, which presents the characters (before described) of enlarged spleen, is tough and unyielding in consistence, gives to the patient a sense of weight and fulness, especially if he lie upon his right side, and is unattended with pain or tenderness on pressure. A venous hum, of more or less musical character, may be occasionally recognized on the application of the stethoscope over the tumor. The duration of these cases is always uncertain, and often much prolonged. In some cases amelioration or cure takes place under suitable treatment; in some the organ remains stationary, and yet with little manifest deterioration of the patient's health; in many death ensues sooner or later, either from simple anæmia and debility, or from these conditions associated with hæmorrhage, or dropsy, or some intercurrent affection.

The *treatment* of hypertrophy must largely depend on the constitutional malady which has given rise to it; if it be a sequel of ague, quinine or arsenic is indicated; if the patient be suffering from rickets the remedies suitable for that condition must be employed; if there be heart, or pulmonary, or renal disease, our efforts must be regulated accordingly. In many cases, however, no such clue is furnished; and we must then have recourse to those remedies which the general condition of the patient seems to suggest; among the more important of these may be enumerated iodine, the iodide and the bromide of potassium, iron, quinine, and other tonics. The bowels should be kept freely open, if necessary, by the use of mild laxatives.

Tubercle of the Spleen.

Tubercular formations are very common, especially in the case of young children. The spleen thus affected is usually somewhat enlarged and studded more or less thickly with them. They are frequently miliary and gray, in which case they may be readily mistaken for the Malpighian bodies; usually, however, some of larger size may also be detected which have already undergone caseation, and thus furnish a clue to the nature of the others. Yellow tubercular masses, irregular in form, and varying perhaps from the size of a horse-bean to that of a tare, are also not unfrequently discovered, in greater or less abundance, in association with similar tubercular formations in other parts. Occasionally they soften into cavities or lead to the formation of abscesses. Filamentous processes of false membrane, themselves studded with tubercles, are often attached to the surface of tuberculous spleens.

Tubercle of the spleen can scarcely be recognized during life; if symptoms attend it, they will be such as to suggest either congestion, abscess, hypertrophy, or some other than tubercular lesion.

Morbid Growths of the Spleen.

The various forms of malignant disease affect the spleen with different degrees of frequency and in different modes. First, the peritoneal aspect, or the connective tissue about the hilum, may become involved by continuity in the course of malignant disease of the peritoneum itself, or of the stomach, or of the glands in the neighborhood of the stomach, and then the morbid growth either invades the organ from different parts of its surface, or runs into its substance along the vessels which enter at the hilum; second, the spleen may have isolated secondary growths developed here and there in its substance; or, third, it may be the seat of the primary manifestation of the disease. The last alternative, however, is rare.

Most of the different forms of malignant disease fail to cause any very great enlargement of the spleen, or to indicate their presence there by special symptoms; and consequently the splenic affection is usually overlooked during life. Still carcinomatous growths may attain considerable size in that organ, and convert it into an irregular and more or less indurated mass, readily recognizable during life by palpation, and recognizable even (in connection with other phenomena) as a malignant growth of splenic origin. It must not, however, be forgotten that carcinomatous growths of the great omentum, or other parts of the peritoneum in the neighborhood of the spleen, are very apt to simulate splenic tumors and to be mistaken for them. These remarks do not apply to the case of lymphadenoma. In this, as in simple hypertrophy, the spleen undergoes a nearly uniform enlargement, sometimes acquiring gigantic proportions, but still retaining its natural form and the characteristic features by which an enlarged spleen may usually be recognized.

The *symptoms* of splenic malignant disease are not usually of much interest or importance. Those which attend lymphadenoma of the spleen will be most conveniently discussed hereafter in connection with those due to the same affection of the lymphatic glands.

Cysts of the Spleen.

Simple serous cysts are rare in the spleen, and so far as we know, quite unimportant. They are occasionally multiple, and associated with the development of numerous similar cysts in the liver and spleen. *Hydatids* are more common and far more important. But their course and the symptoms to which they give rise are identical (excepting in one or two obvious particulars) with those of hydatids of the liver or peritoneum, and need not, therefore, be further considered.

Atrophy of the Spleen.

Atrophy is exceedingly common, and traceable to various causes. In some cases it appears, like cirrhosis of the liver, to be consequent on an interstitial overgrowth of connective tissue; in some, as also occurs in the liver, to the investment of the organ in a dense and slowly contracting fibrous capsule. But, however produced, it is a lesion which, so far as we know, causes little or no inconvenience and no symptoms by which its existence may be diagnosed.

Lardaceous Degeneration of the Spleen.

Morbid Anatomy.—The spleen is perhaps more frequently the seat of the lardaceous change than any other part of the body; but it is generally affected in association with one or more of the various other organs which are known to be liable to the same change. Lardaceous degeneration first affects the minute arterial twigs and the cells external to them with which they are in relation, producing in them those changes which have been previously described. It is especially apt to commence in the Malpighian bodies and in the vessels which are connected with them. The lardaceous spleen undergoes gradual and uniform enlargement, and may attain dimensions nearly as extreme as those which are reached by the simply hypertrophied organ. Its capsule is usually smooth and glistening; and on section the organ presents different appearances according to the degree to which the degeneration has advanced. In the earlier condition it exhibits those characters which have gained for it the name of the "sago" spleen. It is thickly studded with grayish translucent rounded masses, which have a close resemblance to boiled sago grains, and which are separated from one another by a network of still healthy tissue. In the later stage these rounded bodies have coalesced, and the spleen is involved continuously in its whole extent. In this condition the spleen presents on section a nearly uniform grayish translucent, glistening aspect, yields little or no fluid on pressure, and takes the impress of the finger like a piece of wax or stiff dough. It is abnormally heavy, and readily lacerable, breaking, however, with a somewhat vitreous fracture.

Symptoms.—Lardaceous spleen is always associated with more or less anæmia or cachexia, and often with dropsy, tendency to hæmorrhage, and other symptoms, for the most part indicative of debility. It is never possible, however, to decide to what extent these various symptoms depend on the splenic disease—which is always secondary to some grave chronic lesion of other organs, and generally associated with similar degenerative changes elsewhere—to what extent they are referable to these several antecedent or concurrent affections.

Treatment.—Lardaceous spleen probably never calls for independent treatment. Our first efforts must be directed to the cure of the lesion out of which the tendency to lardaceous change has arisen; our next to the improvement of the patient's general health by the exhibition of iron and other tonics, the administration of abundant nutritious food, and attention to all those hygienic measures which are generally beneficial in cachectic conditions.

DISEASES OF THE SUPRARENAL CAPSULES.

The suprarenal bodies are doubtless liable to most of the organic and other lesions to which other organs are liable; but there are only two such lesions of them which have any clinical interest, namely, tubercle and malignant disease.

Tubercle. Addison's Disease. (Melasma Addisonii.)

Definition.—Tubercular infiltration of the suprarenal bodies, together with the remarkable group of symptoms which seem always to be associated with this lesion, constitutes the malady to which the name of "Addison's disease" is now universally applied. When present in its typical completeness it comprises in association tubercular destruction of the suprarenal bodies, general pigmentary deposition in the rete mucosum, and a remarkable form of progressive asthenia which sooner or later ends in death.

Causation.—Addison's disease occurs much more frequently in males than in females, and is rarely if ever met with under the age of ten or over that of fifty. Its first symptoms have often been attributed to local injury; and it is certain that it appears occasionally to supervene on caries of the neighboring vertebræ.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—Miliary tubercles appear in the suprarenal bodies, as in other organs, and by their increase in number and in size, their coalescence, and the degenerative changes which ensue, lead after awhile to their more or less complete destruction. In fatal cases of this disease, the disorganization of both glands is usually complete. They may be diminished in size, but are usually enlarged, forming nodulated, rounded, or irregular masses which are adherent to surrounding structures by cicatricial tissue. On section they are found to consist of dense, grayish, translucent, fibroid material, in the substance of which opaque, yellow, cheesy nodules of various sizes are imbedded in greater or less abundance. In some cases these have undergone earthy infiltration, in some have softened into tubercular abscesses. There are no lesions of internal organs or tissues which are constantly associated with the suprarenal affection. In a large proportion of cases there is absolutely no trace of any such complication; in about half the total number (or rather less) miliary tubercles have been met with in the lungs, peritoneum, mesenteric glands, and other parts; and in a small but yet significant proportion of them caries of the vertebræ has been present. The condition of the skin has a close resemblance to that of a mulatto; it is variously described as being of a yellowish-brown, dark brown, greenish-brown, or bronze color. This discoloration, which is more or less general, affects especially those parts of the body which are most exposed, and those which are normally the seat of pigment. Thus, while it affects the face, neck, and hands on the whole more intensely than the chest, belly, and legs, it is usually especially dark in the axillæ, the areolæ of the nipples, the umbilical region, the external genital organs and the groins. The extensor aspects of the joints are usually more deeply tinged than the flexor, and the knuckles, therefore, and backs of the hands are darker than the palmar surfaces. The discoloration never presents an abrupt margin, but is occasionally spotty, especially on the face and neck; and it is for the most part especially deep upon surfaces which have been blistered or superficially destroyed. Deep cicatrices, on the other hand, remain for the most part pallid. It must be added that similar brown discolorations may generally be observed along the lines of junction of the lips, and that spots and patches of the same kind may also be discovered on the mucous surface of the cheeks, gums, and tongue. The change of color is due, as is that of common freckles, or that of the negro's skin, to the accumulation of molecular pigment in the cells of the rete mucosum. The hair is said occasionally to share in the general superficial pigmentation.

The relation which exists between the tubercular disease of the suprarenal capsules, the discoloration of the skin, and the remarkable group of symptoms which attend these lesions, is as yet a matter of impenetrable obscurity. It has been suggested that the explanation of the phenomenon lies in the intimate connection which exists between these bodies and the great sympathetic in the abdomen. It has also been suggested that the suprarenal bodies, like other ductless glands, exert some important influence over the condition of the blood, and that it is in the abolition of this influence that the special symptoms of the disease are to be sought. But these are, at all events at present, mere barren speculations. It has never been shown that disease of the abdominal sympathetic itself induces symptoms resembling those of suprarenal disease; nor that the blood or the excretions in Addison's disease present any constant departure from the healthy condition. It seems probable, however, that the morbid condition of the suprarenal bodies is directly or indirectly the source of all the other phenomena of the disease.

Symptoms and Progress.—The chief symptomatic phenomenon of Addison's disease is the gradual development of extreme debility, without commensurate, it may be without appreciable, loss of flesh. The patient observes that he is less capable than he formerly was of sustained muscular exertion and less disposed for it; that he cannot walk far without suffering from shortness of breath and palpitation, and that if he persist in his efforts he falls into a state of prostration which may continue on him for many hours or for days. Together with these symptoms he suffers from general lassitude and chilliness, and frequent sighing and yawning; he probably loses his appetite and has occasional attacks of nausea and vomiting. He perhaps complains also of pains across the loins or sacrum, or in the epigastrium and hypochondriac regions. There may also possibly be some giddiness and dimness of vision. The heart's action becomes extremely feeble; its sounds perhaps scarcely audible, and the pulse at the wrist small, weak, and sometimes imperceptible. As to rate it may be normal, or quickened, but is often below the average. In the great majority of cases some obvious darkening of the skin goes along with the above symptoms; sometimes it precedes them in point of time, sometimes follows them, sometimes makes its appearance concurrently with them. It is often first observed by the patient's friends, who probably think that jaundice is coming on; but before long it becomes quite obvious to the patient himself as well as to those about him. It is first recognized in the face, neck, and hands, and generally manifests itself on the upper half of the body earlier than on the lower half. The tint gradually increases in intensity, especially in those situations which usually tend to become darkest; but the degree which it ultimately attains differs greatly in different cases. In some, though obvious, it is slight up to the close of life; in others the skin acquires the depth of hue of that of a mulatto or negro. In a small proportion of cases no change of color whatever ever takes place. The conjunctivæ in all cases maintain their normal pearly lustre throughout. The phenomena above detailed are associated with many negative features of significant importance. The skin remains cool, pliable, and normal in texture; there is no rise of temperature; the tongue is clean and moist; and, beyond nausea and sickness, there are no indications whatever of inflammation or of organic disease of the chylopoietic viscera; the bowels are regular; and the urine is scanty but normal in appearance and constitution, excepting that urea is for the most part largely reduced in quantity.

With the progress of the case the debility increases. The debility is not always obvious as the patient lies quiet in bed (to which he is probably before long confined) but especially manifests itself in the supervention of alarming prostration after any unwonted effort. The nausea and sickness increase, but are liable to variation, and may even disappear for awhile; they are not unfrequently associated with good appetite. The patient suffers occasionally from headache in addition to his other pains, and complains at times of chilliness, his hands, feet, and nose probably becoming cold and livid from imperfect circulation; the temperature in the axilla not unfrequently falls a degree or more; sometimes, on the other hand, it rises one, two, or three degrees; and although no actual paralysis may be present, he is apt to complain of numbness in his lower extremities and to believe that he has lost the use of them. Towards the close of the disease the breath and the skin often yield an offensive cadaveric odor, and the skin occasionally becomes furfuraceous; the patient grows apathetic, disinclined to make any unnecessary movement, or even to reply to questions; and, although now and then becoming delirious, usually remains conscious to the last. Death results from asthenia, and is sometimes brought on by a sudden attack of faintness, which may be referable to some apparently trivial exertion.

It has been assumed in the foregoing account that the patient is free from tubercle of other organs or from vertebral caries. The presence of such complications tends more or less to mask the phenomena due to the suprarenal disease. It is important, however, to note that, even in complicated cases, the complications are rarely so extensive or so serious as of themselves to cause death, or so engrossing by the phenomena to which they give rise as materially to obscure the diagnosis of the suprarenal lesion. It might, indeed, almost be said that the presence of tubercles in the lungs and elsewhere, or of caries of the spine, should bring with it a thought as to the possible presence of suprarenal complication.

There is unfortunately no reason to doubt that Addison's disease is always ultimately fatal. The duration of the malady is, however, subject to considerable variation. It is probably not possible in any case to ascertain the exact commencement of the disease; there are, indeed, good reasons for believing that the process of suprarenal degeneration is far advanced before the clinical signs of the affection reveal themselves. Counting, then, from this latter date, the malady is sometimes remarkably rapid in its progress, proving fatal in the course of two or three weeks, while in other cases it is prolonged for several years. More commonly it terminates fatally within a year. It is very important, however, to observe that the course of patients with this disease is not always progressively from bad to worse; but that they are liable to attacks of nausea and prostration, so severe as to threaten life, alternating with periods of greater or less duration in which they gain flesh, and seem to be fairly comfortable and hopeful; that many subjects of it doubtless fight against advancing weakness, not admitting themselves to be out of health, until possibly one of those sudden failures of the vital power to which they are liable compels them to yield; and, lastly, that such sudden seizures may often be warded off by the scrupulous avoidance of mental or bodily exertion, exposure to the influence of cold, and errors of diet, and thus the patient's life be greatly prolonged. The debility induced by suprarenal disease is in this respect very much like that which attends saccharine diabetes.

Treatment.—The cure of Addison's disease is beyond our power; and all, therefore, that we have to do is, by endeavoring to counteract the various secondary phenomena of the disease, to prolong life and render it endurable. It is of the utmost importance to maintain the patient at rest both as regards mind and body, and to keep him warmly clad and in an apartment of agreeable and moderate temperature. Sickness and irritability of the stomach should be relieved by appropriate remedies; tonics (the nature of which must be determined by the condition of the patient's digestive organs) should be administered; and he should be nourished and supported by wholesome and nutritious food, with such a proportion of alcoholic stimulants as may seem to be needed.

Morbid Growths of the Suprarenal Capsules.

The various forms of malignant disease are all apt to attack the suprarenal bodies secondarily; and in rare cases these organs are the seat of their primary development. When the disease is secondary, the suprarenal growths rarely attain a large size, and nothing probably occurs during the whole course of the case to direct attention to them. When, however, the disease is primary in them, they may form tumors as large as a cocoanut, which from their size and situation may be easily recognized during life. It would be difficult, if not impossible to distinguish such tumors from renal tumors; they occupy, in fact, exactly those situations which tumors originating in the upper part of the kidneys would occupy. They form rounded or lobulated immovable masses, springing from the posterior part of the abdomen, and are usually crossed by the ascending or descending colon which they push forwards in their growth. Their development is sometimes attended with frequent paroxysms of agonizing pain, and always with the emaciation, debility, cachexia, and other phenomena which are associated with the progress of visceral malignant disease; but never, so far as is known, with the specific symptoms of Addison's disease.

DISEASES OF THE LYMPHATICS.

There are probably no organs or tissues of the body the pathological relations of which are more important than those of the lymphatic vessels and glands; no organs which are more frequently involved in the course of diseases originating in other parts; none, the proper diseases of which more profoundly affect the general organism. Their affections are, however, for the most part, so intimately connected with those of other organs, or with the so-called "general" diseases, that the discussion of these latter necessarily involves that of their lymphatic complications. It is needless, therefore, notwithstanding its surpassing interest and importance, to enter here at any length upon the subject of the diseases of the lymphatic system.

Inflammation of the Lymphatics.

Causation.—Inflammation of the lymphatics is, no doubt, sometimes primary, in the sense in which idiopathic pneumonia is primary, and sometimes the consequence of blows or other forms of direct mechanical violence; in the great majority of cases, however, it arises secondarily to some local inflammation, or is the consequence of some irritant acting through the blood.

Morbid Anatomy.—If the glands be secondarily affected, those only suffer which lie next above the inflamed area, in the line of the lymphatic vessels originating in it. In this case some irritating matters, probably the products of inflammation, are taken up by the radicles of the lymphatic vessels, and carried upwards by them until they become arrested in their progress by the lymphatic glands. During the passage of these matters the vessels themselves sometimes inflame, their parietes become thickened and vascular, and the connective tissue surrounding them congested and infiltrated; and thus their course becomes indicated by red and more or less tumid bands. Sometimes, indeed, abscesses form in their course. On the other hand, lymphatic vessels very frequently convey, without injury to themselves, matters which excite violent inflammation in the lymphatic glands, and ulterior mischief of the gravest character. Inflammation of the lymphatic glands is marked by hyperæmia, succulence, softening and swelling, and an excessive development of cells resembling those natural to the healthy organs. Suppuration sometimes ensues, and occasionally (especially among lax tissues such as that of the axilla) enormous abscesses result. In some instances the inflammation assumes a chronic character, and ends in the induration, contraction, and atrophy of the glands. The nature of the inflammation and its tendency in respect of result, differ in accordance with the characters of the local inflammation, or of the specific disorder to which it owes its origin.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms due to lymphatic inflammation are principally swelling, heat, pain, and tenderness in the course of the affected vessels and in the affected glands, with visible hyperæmia in the situation of such as occupy a superficial position, and febrile symptoms of more or less severity. Indeed the febrile symptoms are generally severe, apparently out of all proportion to the extent and importance of the inflamed tract, and are not unfrequently attended with rigors. Their severity is doubtless due in no small degree to the fact that the inflamed lymphatics are in direct communication with the blood, and are constantly pouring the products of their inflammation into it.

Treatment.—For the general treatment of inflamed glands (supposing them to need any apart from the affection which gave them origin) no rules need be laid down beyond such as should guide us in the treatment of tonsillitis and other forms of local inflammation. For local treatment, leeches, fomentations, poultices, and in some cases cold applications, comprise the most important agents. When the inflammation becomes chronic, counter-irritants, iodine paint, strong mercurial ointment, and blisters will probably be more efficacious.

Tubercle of the Lymphatics. Scrofula.

Morbid Anatomy.—It is not easy to draw a distinct line between tubercle of the lymphatic glands and that enlargement of them which so commonly occurs in so-called "scrofulous" children.

But however different these affections may appear to be from one another in their early stages, it is certain that in both there is an equal tendency for the affected glands to undergo speedy caseous degeneration, and to be converted into opaque yellowish, friable, fattily-degenerated masses, which, according to their situation and other attendant circumstances, either soften or suppurate, or become converted into encysted mortary or cretaceous masses. Softening with ulcerative destruction especially takes place in connection with mucous surfaces; softening with formation of abscesses in the case of the glands which are superficially placed; cretaceous changes in the glands of the mediastinum and mesentery, and in others which lie deep in the interior of the body.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of tubercular or scrofulous disease of the glands are rarely characteristic except when the glands affected are so situated as to admit of ready examination. They are then as a rule scarcely painful or even tender, and are usually indolent in their progress; suppuration is long delayed and slow to reach the surface; and even after the contents have been evacuated the abscess continues to discharge for an indefinite time; and when at length the cavity becomes closed, the scar which remains is ragged and unsightly. The general symptoms are those of debility and constitutional weakness.

Treatment.—The general treatment for cases of scrofulous disease of the glands consists in the use of tonics, cod-liver oil, good nourishing diet, change of air, and generally careful attention to hygienic measures. The local treatment belongs mainly to the surgeon. So long as the glands are neither painful nor suppurating, it is probably best to trust wholly to constitutional treatment; when, however, there is pain or suppuration, poultices or fomentations are demanded, and, in the latter case, sooner or later the surgeon's knife.

Morbid Growths of the Lymphatics. Mediastinal Tumors.

Morbid Anatomy.—1. Malignant disease, commencing elsewhere, invariably soon attacks the lymphatics, and in the first instance those glands which lie nearest to the primary spot of disease, between it and the thoracic duct. These glands indeed generally become rapidly and extensively involved, forming large tumors, which sooner or later coalesce with one another, and implicate in the progress of their growth the surrounding tissues. Thus, in malignant disease of the tongue or mouth, the glands at the angle of the jaw first suffer; when the breast is the source of infection, the axillary glands; when the lungs, the bronchial glands; when the stomach or bowels, the mesenteric or retroperitoneal glands; when the penis, the glands of the groin; when the testicle, those lying in the lumbar region. In some cases the involvement of the lymphatics forms a still more obvious factor of the disease, and it may be primary in them. The most remarkable example of this kind is furnished by lymphadenoma, which (as has been before pointed out) primarily affects not only the lymphatic glands but the lymphatic tissues throughout the whole system, and though not necessarily limited to these in its ulterior development, commits its ravages mainly upon them.

2. *Mediastinal Tumors.*—Malignant tumors are of common occurrence in the mediastina, and are not unfrequently primary in this situation. It is not always easy to determine in what tissue they have originated. It is certain, however, that they often appear to start from the lymphatic glands in the posterior mediastinum, and from that part of the anterior mediastinum in which are situated the remains of the thymus gland. It is not improbable that they also arise in the substance of the connective tissue. The nature of the disease varies in different cases; it is sometimes carcinoma, but probably much more frequently is either sarcoma or lymphadenoma. The growth gradually increases in bulk, and, even if it did not originate in the lymphatic glands, very soon involves them, and gradually implicates all the surrounding parts. Thus by degrees it may invade all the tissues of the anterior and posterior mediastina, surrounding and involving the parietal pericardium and the neighboring portions of the parietal pleuræ; or it may involve the roots of the lungs, extending along the bronchial tubes and vessels into the substance of the lungs, or implicating the neighboring portions of these organs by continuity, and probably forming large tumors in them; or it may extend into the cardiac walls, either infiltrating their substance or forming distinct growths. Further, it is apt sooner or later to implicate the trachea, the bronchi, or the œsophagus; the innominate veins or the cava; or the recurrent laryngeal nerves; or to involve the lymphatic glands above one or other clavicle, or to lead to the development of tumors in the ribs or soft tissues of the thoracic walls. The dimensions which mediastinal tumors attain are sometimes enormous; they may become as large as an orange, a cocoanut, or a child's head; moreover in their growth they tend to cause much compression and much displacement of parts. The heart, for example, may be carried into the right axilla, or even into the left.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. The general symptoms caused by malignant disease of the lymphatics are mainly those of malignant disease generally; when, however, these organs are implicated, the morbid blood, and are constantly pouring the products of their inflammation into it.

Treatment.—For the general treatment of inflamed glands (supposing them to need any apart from the affection which gave them origin) no rules need be laid down beyond such as should guide us in the treatment of tonsillitis and other forms of local inflammation. For local treatment, leeches, fomentations, poultices, and in some cases cold applications, comprise the most important agents. When the inflammation becomes chronic, counter-irritants, iodine paint, strong mercurial ointment, and blisters will probably be more efficacious.

Tubercle of the Lymphatics. Scrofula.

Morbid Anatomy.—It is not easy to draw a distinct line between tubercle of the lymphatic glands and that enlargement of them which so commonly occurs in so-called "scrofulous" children.

But however different these affections may appear to be from one another in their early stages, it is certain that in both there is an equal tendency for the affected glands to undergo speedy caseous degeneration, and to be converted into opaque yellowish, friable, fattily-degenerated masses, which, according to their situation and other attendant circumstances, either soften or suppurate, or become converted into encysted mortary or cretaceous masses. Softening with ulcerative destruction especially takes place in connection with mucous surfaces; softening with formation of abscesses in the case of the glands which are superficially placed; cretaceous changes in the glands of the mediastinum and mesentery, and in others which lie deep in the interior of the body.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of tubercular or scrofulous disease of the glands are rarely characteristic except when the glands affected are so situated as to admit of ready examination. They are then as a rule scarcely painful or even tender, and are usually indolent in their progress; suppuration is long delayed and slow to reach the surface; and even after the contents have been evacuated the abscess continues to discharge for an indefinite time; and when at length the cavity becomes closed, the scar which remains is ragged and unsightly. The general symptoms are those of debility and constitutional weakness.

Treatment.—The general treatment for cases of scrofulous disease of the glands consists in the use of tonics, cod-liver oil, good nourishing diet, change of air, and generally careful attention to hygienic measures. The local treatment belongs mainly to the surgeon. So long as the glands are neither painful nor suppurating, it is probably best to trust wholly to constitutional treatment; when, however, there is pain or suppuration, poultices or fomentations are demanded, and, in the latter case, sooner or later the surgeon's knife.

Morbid Growths of the Lymphatics. Mediastinal Tumors.

Morbid Anatomy.—1. Malignant disease, commencing elsewhere, invariably soon attacks the lymphatics, and in the first instance those glands which lie nearest to the primary spot of disease, between it and the thoracic duct. These glands indeed generally become rapidly and extensively involved, forming large tumors, which sooner or later coalesce with one another, and implicate in the progress of their growth the surrounding tissues. Thus, in malignant disease of the tongue or mouth, the glands at the angle of the jaw first suffer; when the breast is the source of infection, the axillary glands; when the lungs, the bronchial glands; when the stomach or bowels, the mesenteric or retroperitoneal glands; when the penis, the glands of the groin; when the testicle, those lying in the lumbar region. In some cases the involvement of the lymphatics forms a still more obvious factor of the disease, and it may be primary in them. The most remarkable example of this kind is furnished by lymphadenoma, which (as has been before pointed out) primarily affects not only the lymphatic glands but the lymphatic tissues throughout the whole system, and though not necessarily limited to these in its ulterior development, commits its ravages mainly upon them.

2. *Mediastinal Tumors.*—Malignant tumors are of common occurrence in the mediastina, and are not unfrequently primary in this situation. It is not always easy to determine in what tissue they have originated. It is certain, however, that they often appear to start from the lymphatic glands in the posterior mediastinum, and from that part of the anterior mediastinum in which are situated the remains of the thymus gland. It is not improbable that they also arise in the substance of the connective tissue. The nature of the disease varies in different cases; it is sometimes carcinoma, but probably much more frequently is either sarcoma or lymphadenoma. The growth gradually increases in bulk, and, even if it did not originate in the lymphatic glands, very soon involves them, and gradually implicates all the surrounding parts. Thus by degrees it may invade all the tissues of the anterior and posterior mediastina, surrounding and involving the parietal pericardium and the neighboring portions of the parietal pleuræ; or it may involve the roots of the lungs, extending along the bronchial tubes and vessels into the substance of the lungs, or implicating the neighboring portions of these organs by continuity, and probably forming large tumors in them; or it may extend into the cardiac walls, either infiltrating their substance or forming distinct growths. Further, it is apt sooner or later to implicate the trachea, the bronchi, or the œsophagus; the innominate veins or the cava; or the recurrent laryngeal nerves; or to involve the lymphatic glands above one or other clavicle, or to lead to the development of tumors in the ribs or soft tissues of the thoracic walls. The dimensions which mediastinal tumors attain are sometimes enormous; they may become as large as an orange, a cocoanut, or a child's head; moreover in their growth they tend to cause much compression and much displacement of parts. The heart, for example, may be carried into the right axilla, or even into the left.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. The general symptoms caused by malignant disease of the lymphatics are mainly those of malignant disease generally; when, however, these organs are implicated, the morbid process has already begun to exert a specific influence over the system, and the so-called "cancerous cachexia," if not previously manifest, becomes for the most part very rapidly developed. The local symptoms are those of a more or less painful rapidly growing tumor, the direct results of which depend upon its situation.

2. The symptoms to which mediastinal tumors may give rise are necessarily very various, and mainly depend on their seat and bulk and the particular intrathoracic organs which they implicate. Their symptoms, indeed, are almost identical with those which are caused by intrathoracic aneurisms. The early symptoms are vague, but not unfrequently include more or less progressive anæmia, debility, and shortness of breath. The more characteristic phenomena slowly supervene, their sequence, however, varying in different cases. Sometimes the veins become obstructed; those of one half of the head and neck and face and of the corresponding shoulder, arm, and side of the chest, or those of both sides equally become dilated, tortuous, and full; and the implicated regions acquire a ghastly, livid, or congested aspect, and become more or less puffy or œdematous. This limited congestion and œdema are very striking phenomena, especially when, as generally happens, the rest of the body is or is becoming pallid and wasted. Sometimes the respiratory organs become involved; the patient has difficulty of breathing, with cough, and probably expectoration. In some cases the symptoms are much like those of slowly advancing bronchitis; in some, owing to implication of the trachea or recurrent laryngeal nerves, like those of laryngeal disease, and attended with hoarseness or aphonia, and attacks of suffocative cough; in some, owing to the formation of tumors in the lungs or to the supervention of pneumonia or pleurisy, like those which have been described as belonging to these affections. Sometimes the symptoms are mainly cardiac, and simulate those due to valvular disease. Sometimes the patient has difficulty or pain in swallowing. And often, in connection with the cardiac, pulmonary, or laryngeal symptoms, or those of venous obstruction, he complains of vertigo, headache, and even of occasional attacks of momentary unconsciousness or of slight convulsion. It is not uncommon to have blood in the expectoration, and late in the disease the sputa are apt to be abundant, muco-purulent, and fetid.

The diagnosis of the disease is often largely aided by physical examination; by the gradual extension of the area of præcordial dulness, by the increase of resistance experienced on percussion, by the displacement of the heart or lungs, or by the supervention of pulmonary consolidation or pleural effusion, and the modification in the auscultatory phenomena which these several affections entail. It is further aided by the presence of localized dilatation of veins in the thoracic parietes. The most important indications, however, are thus furnished by the development of tumors in the thoracic parietes or above the clavicles.

It must not be forgotten that in the course of mediastinal disease secondary tumors are apt to arise in other parts of the body; and that occasionally these secondary tumors cause more striking symptoms than does the primary disease, which is consequently apt to be overlooked. Thus it is not uncommon for secondary tumors to become developed in the brain, and for the patient to die with cerebral symptoms.

It is obvious that the symptoms due to mediastinal growths are mainly made up of the symptoms due to implication of the various important organs which occupy the mediastina or abut upon them; and in order that the reader may have a clear conception of their variety and importance, and a thorough picture of the disease, we must refer him to the descriptions elsewhere given of the phenomena referable to lesions of the several organs here adverted to.

It need scarcely be added that mediastinal tumors are progressive in their course, and always sooner or later prove fatal. The causes of death are various.

Treatment.—Palliative measures only are as a rule available in malignant disease involving the lymphatic glands. Accessible glands occasionally admit of removal with temporary benefit.

Leucocythemia.

All who recognize the lymphatic tissue, whether it be situated in the lymphatic glands or in the vascular glands, or scattered in less obvious masses throughout the organism, as the source of the corpuscular elements of the blood, will be prepared to believe that morbid conditions involving this tissue must exert a more or less obvious deleterious influence over the composition of that fluid, and through it over the general nutrition of the tissues. It is probably through the lymphatic glands mainly, if not entirely, that the poisonous principles of syphilis, of tubercle, of cancer, and of various other malignant diseases, gain entrance into the blood, and thus infect the system at large; and it is not improbable that the specific poisons of the various infectious fevers generally pass into the system through the same portals. These, however, are matters which belong rather to general pathology, or to the various diseases that are included in the several categories here adverted to, than to the present discussion. Our purpose, indeed, now is mainly to consider the consequences, as regards the composition of the blood and the general health, which result from lymphadenoma or lymphosarcoma of the blood-producing organs, and mainly of the lymphatic glands and of the spleen.

Pathology and Morbid Anatomy.—The anatomical features of this affection have been already discussed at some length, under the head of lymphadenoma, in an earlier portion of the work. We have pointed out that lymphadenoma is a form of malignant disease especially apt to attack the lymphatic glands and the spleen, sometimes the one, sometimes the other, but more frequently both, and many other organs and tissues at the same time or consecutively. We have adverted also to its influence on the condition of the blood, which is at once curious and various. In a considerable number of cases (to which Dr. Wilks has given the name of anæmia lymphatica, Trousseau that of adenia) the disease is attended in its progress with gradually increasing but simple anæmia, the blood becomes progressively more and more watery, and the blood-corpuscles (red and white in equal ratio) gradually disappear. In other cases, which are undistinguishable anatomically from these, and in which the general symptoms and progress of the disease are as nearly as possible identical, progressive anæmia also takes place, but it is an anæmia distinguishable from the former by the fact that, while the red corpuscles disappear, the white multiply until, in extreme cases, they nearly equal their red companions in number, and after death are not unfrequently found aggregated in pale clots, or in thick creamy masses in the terminal branches of the pulmonary artery, in the cavities of the heart and elsewhere in the course of the systemic circulation. The condition known as leukæmia or leucocythemia becomes established.

Symptoms and Progress.—The termination of lymphadenoma, like that of all other forms of malignant disease, is invariably fatal, but its duration is various, and probably ranges between six months and two or three years. It not unfrequently first reveals itself by the gradual painless enlargement of some of the lymphatic glands, most frequently those of the neck, or by splenic hypertrophy. These tumors may go on increasing for some time, and may become complicated by the enlargement of many other groups of lymphatic glands and of other internal organs, before the patient appears to suffer materially in his general health. But gradually he becomes anæmic, loses flesh and strength, becomes incapable of exertion, short-breathed, and liable to palpitation. And, after awhile, the morbid growths still extending and forming tumors in various parts of the body, and debility increasing, he loses appetite, probably suffers from diarrhœa, becomes in a greater or less degree anasarcous, or has accumulations of fluid in the serous cavities, and becomes liable to hæmorrhages, which take place sometimes into the subcutaneous or subserous tissue, sometimes from the various mucous surfaces, and especially from that of the nose. Fever is not an essential feature in the progress of the disease, and when present is liable to considerable variations; in some cases it is absent, or nearly so, from first to last; in some fever of a hectic type is developed in the later stages of the disease; in some the patient is liable to occasional febrile exacerbations coming on at irregular intervals, and apparently coincidently with its fit of activity in the development of the morbid growths. The urine generally is healthy, except that towards the close of life it is apt to become scanty, and loaded with urates and free uric acid. Death in some cases is due simply to the debility which the disease gradually induces, and which occurs all the more speedily if hæmorrhages have taken place. But in many cases it is caused less by the general anæmia and loss of strength than by the direct influence of one or more of the tumors on important organs.

Treatment.—The treatment of lymphadenoma, whether attended or not with leukæmia, is, like that of carcinoma, altogether beyond the resources of our art. We can only relieve symptoms as they arise, and promote the health of the patient by attention to diet and by hygienic management.

Obstruction and Dilatation of the Lymphatic Vessels.

Morbid Anatomy and Symptoms.—Obstruction in the course of the thoracic duct may be caused by the pressure of tumors upon it, or by disease of its walls, or by a morbid condition of its contents; but is of very rare occurrence. It might be supposed that it would lead to very rapid innutrition and, at the same time, to general dilatation of all the lymphatics excepting those of the right upper extremity and corresponding part of the head and neck and thorax. Experience, however, and experiment would seem to show that *sudden* obstruction usually results rather quickly in great overdistension of the lower part of the duct, and especially of the receptaculum chyli, which presently ruptures with extravasation of its contents into the retroperitoneal tissue; and that *slowly induced* obstruction may be compensated by the enlargement of existing communications between the obstructed left and the still pervious right duct.

Obstruction occurring in a group of lymphatic glands in consequence of disease going on in them, or in the group of lymphatic vessels entering or leaving them, in consequence of pressure upon them or of their involvement in disease, always leads in the first instance to stasis and accumulation of lymph within the tributary vessels, which consequently become dilated, and subsequently to similar accumulation within the lymphatic spaces and to their disproportionately large expansion. The lymph-channels, indeed, and the tissues generally become surcharged with lymph—a clear or milky yellowish alkaline fluid of a sickly odor, which contains albumen, fibrinogen, and lymph-corpuscles, and among other occasional constituents sugar and molecular fatty matter, and which, like the plasma of the blood, coagulates more or less perfectly on removal from the body. The result is the development of what is often termed solid œdema or leucophlegmasia of the implicated portion of the body. This becomes swollen and tense, and of a pale waxy hue, but does not pit on pressure as in ordinary venous dropsy. And, further, if the condition be of long duration, and especially if it be developed in infancy when the organism is undergoing rapid growth, the tissues of the affected region—not only connective tissue, but muscles, bones, and skin—all become distinctly hypertrophic. This obstruction and dilatation of the lymphatics is the essential feature or an important factor of several well-recognized pathological conditions. A particular form of enlargement of tongue, usually congenital, in which the organ tends to grow, to protrude from the mouth, and to interfere by its bulk with the growth of the jaws, has been shown by Virchow to be due to lymphatic obstruction. The tongue is honeycombed with dilated lymph-channels, and the seat of consequent overgrowth of all the tissues of the organ inclusive of the muscular substance and of the papillary surface. The upper extremity has occasionally become, from accidental circumstances, similarly affected. But the most frequent, and, on the whole, the most interesting example of such obstruction and its consequences is afforded by the lower extremity and the adjoining portions of the abdomen and genital organs, in the condition we have already described under the name of elephantiasis telangiectodes. The last morbid condition characterized by dilatation of the lymphatics to which we may refer is elephantiasis Arabum, a disease which, like the last, is more fully discussed in another part of this volume.

Treatment.—It is obvious that no medicines are competent to relieve the various consequences of obstruction of the lymphatics; recourse can only be had to mechanical or operative measures. In enlargement of the tongue, portions of the organ have been excised with benefit; as also have portions of the prepuce when that structure has become hypertrophied.

ANÆMIA CHLOROSIS.

Definition.—Anæmia, or, in other words, diminution of the solid constituents of the blood and in particular of the red and white corpuscles, attended with more or less considerable pallor of the general surface and of the mucous membranes, with palpitation, feebleness, and rapidity of the pulse, panting respiration, sighing and yawning, headache, restlessness, functional disturbance of the organs of sight and hearing, tendency to faint and general debility, is a frequent complication or result of many morbid conditions; of the dyscrasiæ, for example, connected with tuberculosis, malignant disease, syphilis, and malarious affections, and of the hæmorrhages, more or less frequent and more or less copious, which take place under various circumstances from one or other of the mucous tracts.

Chlorosis is a special form of anæmia, limited almost exclusively to young women, coming on without obvious cause, independently, so far as we know, of pre-existing disease, attended with characteristic symptoms, and almost without exception terminating sooner or later in convalescence.

Causation.—Chlorosis, or a condition closely resembling it, is occasionally met with in men; it also (but rarely) affects women of mature age or those in whom menstruation is disappearing. It is, as above stated, especially a disease of young females, of females ranging in age from the period of commencing puberty to about twenty-five. Many causes have been assigned for it, such as deficient or unsuitable diet, unwholesome habitations, sedentary habits and want of fresh air, late hours, emotional affections, masturbation, and especially functional uterine or ovarian disturbances. It may be readily admitted that some of these conditions may be predisposing causes of chlorosis, it is certain that some of them may be consequences of it, but it is very doubtful if any of them can lay claim to being the exciting cause. The nature of this last, indeed, is still veiled in mystery.

Symptoms and Progress.—Chlorosis generally first reveals itself by gradually increasing paleness of the surface, palpitation, breathlessness on exertion, and loss of muscular power, and by the supervention of more or less gastrodynia and impairment of the digestive functions, without loss of flesh. With these phenomena, however, many others become associated sooner or later. The loss of color usually becomes extreme, the general surface assumes a white or sallow wax-like appearance, the face, indeed, may present a greenish tinge—whence the name of the disease. The loss of color is, for the most part, chiefly obvious in the palpebral conjunctivæ, and in the lips and gums, which become in some cases scarcely distinguishable in tint from the skin itself. It may be pointed out that, even in extreme cases, a fallacious bloom may appear in the cheeks under the slightest emotional excitement. Palpitation is a prominent symptom, and always painfully apparent to the patient herself; it is rarely absent, and is always aggravated either by mental excitement or by bodily exercise; the rapidity with which the heart's contractions succeed one another is sometimes extraordinary, and not unfrequently their rhythm becomes markedly irregular. The development of abnormal sounds in the heart and bloodvessels, independent of organic lesions, is of common occurrence and highly characteristic. A soft systolic murmur is frequently to be heard over the situation of the aortic or pulmonic valve, and along the course of the ascending arch and innominate artery. Murmurs, coincident with the cardiac systole, may be developed more readily than natural by pressure in the course of the subclavian, carotid, and other large arteries. And, lastly, continuous murmurs, more or less musical, and varying from a feeble hissing to a deep droning (the *bruit de diable*), may be readily evoked by the pressure of the stethoscope on the veins of the neck, more especially on the right side. The respirations are usually more rapid and shallow than in health, and occasionally become extraordinarily frequent, particularly under the influence of slight bodily exertion or emotional disturbance; and the patient consequently complains of shortness of breath and inability to exert herself. There is usually some impairment of the digestive functions, with uneasiness, or weight after food, flatulence, loss of appetite, and pain more or less severe and varying in character, either in the epigastric region or between the shoulders, in the left hypochondrium, or some neighboring part. It is apparently in chlorotic girls that perforating ulcer of the stomach is most common, on which account their dyspeptic symptoms must always be regarded with suspicion and treated with care. The bowels are usually constipated. The urine, for the most part, is abundant, pale, and of low specific gravity. There is not unfrequently leucorrhœa; and although the menstrual function in some cases continues to be normally performed, it is usually at fault. The flow is sometimes regular but scanty; sometimes profuse or too frequent, or attended with severe pain; most commonly there is amenorrhœa. Trousseau points out, and probably with truth, that the sexual appetite is diminished rather than (as is often asserted) increased. The muscular system becomes generally enfeebled; but the subcutaneous fat undergoes little or no diminution, sometimes, indeed, becomes increased, so that the patient, as a rule, presents more or less *embonpoint*. Some degree of anasarca, especially in the lower extremities, occasionally supervenes in the course of the disease. The nervous phenomena which are apt to attend chlorosis are many and various. There is usually more or less listlessness, inability of application to any pursuit or even train of thought, lowness of spirits, and irritability of temper. Usually, also, chlorotic girls suffer much from neuralgic pains, sometimes in the face and head, sometimes in the intercostal muscles, sometimes in the internal organs or in the extremities. Again, they not unfrequently become hysterical, have depraved appetites, or suffer from paralysis or convulsions, or even become maniacal.

It is rare for chlorosis to terminate fatally, or even to lead to the development of tuberculosis or any other organic disease, excepting, perhaps, ulcer of the stomach. The patient generally recovers in the course of a few weeks or a month, but is liable to have relapses.

Pathology.—The pathology of chlorosis is not at all understood. Trousseau regards the disease as a neurosis, looking upon the morbid condition of the blood as secondary to the nervous affection. Some, however, would consider the reproductive organs, others the chylopoietic viscera, as being primarily at fault. It is natural to refer the diminution of the corpuscular elements of the blood to some functional disturbance or organic lesion of the lymphatic tissues; but unfortunately nothing has yet been detected in their condition to justify this view. It is attempted to make a distinction between ordinary forms of anæmia and chlorosis by reference to the composition of the blood. Ordinary anæmia, it is said, is characterized by the diminution in equal proportion of all the solid constituents of that fluid, whereas in chlorosis it is the corpuscular elements which are alone deficient. It is clear, however, that this distinction can be of little value; for it is well known that when anæmia is caused by abstraction of blood, the corpuscles and other organic principles being removed in equal proportion, the albuminous and other such matters are far more speedily restored to the blood than the corpuscles, and that hence (whatever may have been the patient's condition at first) a time speedily arrives in which the blood will present the assumed typical characters of chlorotic blood.

Treatment.—It is no doubt important in the treatment of chlorosis to obviate all possible sources of ill-health, and especially to secure for the patient change of scene, good air, moderate exercise, early hours, innocent amusement, and wholesome diet. But of far greater importance than these is the administration of iron. This metal, indeed, appears to be almost a specific remedy in this disease. Different authorities recommend different preparations, but they are probably all (if given in equivalent doses) equally efficacious. They are generally best administered in combination with some vegetable bitter or stomachic, such as quinine, cinchona, or calumba, and in association with occasional purgatives, such as aloes and myrrh pills, to obviate the obstinate constipation which is so often present. The form in which iron should be given must be determined by the special circumstances of the case. If dyspeptic symptoms are predominant, the tartrate of iron, in combination with an alkali, and calumba or quassia, may be most suitable. It may even, under such circumstances, be well to delay the use of iron until some amendment in the condition of the stomach has been obtained by other measures. If menorrhagia be present, the perchloride of iron or the sulphate, in combination with mineral acids, may prove especially serviceable. Zinc is believed by some to have similar virtues to those of iron. In a large number of cases the ferruginous treatment cures not only the chlorosis, but the various complications, dyspeptic and uterine, which accompany the chlorosis; but that is not always the case, and just as it is frequently necessary to treat the dyspepsia directly, so it may be essential to direct our treatment to the cure of the uterine derangement.

PURPURA.

Definition.—Extravasations of blood, in the form of points, petechiæ, vibices, or ecchymoses, are not uncommonly observed beneath the surface of the skin in various forms of disease, and under many other conditions, and are then often termed purpuric. Not unfrequently these subcutaneous extravasations (especially if due to constitutional disorders) are associated with similar extravasations into the solid organs, beneath the serous and the mucous membranes, and with more or less abundant escape of blood from the surfaces of these membranes. Such extravasations are especially common in the course of typhus, small-pox, measles, scurvy, obstructive heart affections, and liver disease, and are also met with in scarlet fever and diphtheria, in pyæmia and in embolism. They, further, occasionally complicate certain skin diseases, more especially some of the forms of erythema and urticaria, and may be induced in certain regions by mere exposure to atmospheric influences. But to none of these affections, however severe they may be, can the term purpura be properly applied.

Purpura, in the strict sense of the term (the *morbus maculosus Werlhofii* of the Germans), is the name given to an affection characterized by such hæmorrhages as have been above specified, but unconnected, so far as we know, with any local mischief or any general specific disease.

Causation.—The causes of purpura, or the conditions under which it arises, are exceedingly obscure. It occurs at all ages, but mostly in young children of both sexes. It is very frequently observed amongst those who are sickly, or underfed, or surrounded by unwholesome sanitary conditions, but it is also met with amongst the robust and healthy-looking, and those whose hygienic and other circumstances appear to be unexceptionable. It is certainly not due to insufficiency of vegetable food, nor has it been traced to any special dietetic default. It may be added that it is very apt to recur, and that it is not uncommon to find a child (and apparently a healthy one) having periodic relapses at intervals of three, six, or even twelve months.

Symptoms and Progress.—Purpura is sometimes ushered in with vague premonitory symptoms, such as lassitude, loss of appetite, headache, and aching in the limbs, lasting from one to perhaps three or four weeks. In many cases, on the other hand, the characteristic lesions manifest themselves suddenly in the midst of apparently perfectly good health. The skin becomes more or less thickly studded with circular, deep red, almost black spots, varying from about a quarter of an inch in diameter downwards, which are unattended with any abnormal sensation, are not elevated above the level of the skin, and do not fade on pressure. They are usually most abundant on the lower part of the trunk, and on the lower extremities, but are by no means confined to these situations, and not unfrequently extravasations take place into the eyelids, beneath the conjunctivæ, and beneath the mucous surface of the tongue, lips, gums, and other parts within the cavity of the mouth. These spots go through the ordinary changes of color which characterize bruises, and thus fading away, usually disappear completely in the course of a few days. Successive crops of petechiæ, however, commonly appear from time to time, and thus the disease may be continued for two, three, or four weeks, sometimes for a still longer period. Larger extravasations—vibices and ecchymoses—are usually associated in a greater or less degree with the eruption above described. But these are generally deeper seated, present less abrupt margins, are attended with more or less swelling, and not unfrequently first reveal their existence, as deep-seated bruises do, by the gradual diffusion and coming to the surface of their more or less modified coloring matter. They are not unfrequently the result of mechanical violence. There is always a tendency in these cases, more pronounced in proportion to their severity, for hæmorrhages to take place from the mucous surfaces. In some there is more or less severe epistaxis; in some, bleeding from the gums or other parts within the mouth; in some, hæmoptysis; in some, bleeding from the stomach or bowels; in some, from the kidney, or other parts of the urinary tract; in some, from the uterus or vagina. In many cases this bleeding is small in quantity, and of little importance; occasionally, however, it is profuse, and frequently repeated.

When the affection is slight, the patient may seem during its continuance to be in good health; more frequently, perhaps, he suffers from a continuance of such symptoms as may have ushered in the attack; sometimes the progress of the case is attended with febrile symptoms of a remittent type; but when profuse hemorrhages take place, the symptoms due to loss of blood become developed. Not only does the patient then become excessively pallid, but his pulse increases in frequency and becomes more or less jerking; he has noises in his ears, dilated pupils, indistinctness of vision, with muscæ and headache; he yawns, becomes uneasy and restless, and sometimes falls into delirium, mania, or convulsions. Death is usually due to asthenia or syncope. His temperature is sometimes lowered, sometimes, on the other hand, considerably elevated. The milder form of purpura is sometimes termed *P. simplex;* the more severe, *P. hæmorrhagica.*

Morbid anatomy throws little light on this disease. Hæmorrhages similar to those beneath the skin are sometimes discovered in the subserous and submucous tissues, and less frequently in the parenchyma of various organs, more especially the lungs, heart, and kidneys. Extreme fatty degeneration of the muscular fibres of the heart has been detected in cases fatal from repeated hæmorrhage after long continuance of the disease. The blood seems to present no constant departure from the normal condition. It is curious, however, that Dr. Parkes has, in two cases which he has examined, detected in this fluid an excess of iron together with a general diminution of the solid constituents. It seems more probable, however, that the primary morbid condition is in the capillary and other small vessels than in the blood, and that this latter escapes into the tissues in consequence of their rupture.

Treatment.—The principles of treatment of purpura are as little understood as its pathology. The majority of the patients get well in the course of a week or two without treatment. The severer cases are unfortunately apt to go on from bad to worse, whatever treatment be adopted. A certain *primâ facie* resemblance which purpura presents to scurvy has induced a common belief that antiscorbutic remedies—fresh vegetables, citric acid, and potash—are indicated here also. Experience does not, however, confirm the truth of this opinion. Among the remedies which have been chiefly recommended are perchloride of iron, acetate of lead, arsenic, digitalis, turpentine, and gallic and sulphuric acids. If the discharge of blood be profuse, one or other of these drugs may be prescribed; and at the same time the patient should be kept quiet and cool, and should have ice or ice-cold drinks given to him. Hæmorrhages taking place from accessible parts may, of course, be treated by local measures. If asthenia be extreme, it may be absolutely necessary to give alcoholic stimulants. On the whole, tonic treatment is indicated in those persons who have a tendency to purpura and in those who are convalescent from it.

SCURVY. (*Scorbutis.*)

Definition.—Scurvy may be regarded as a peculiar form of anæmia arising from deficiency of vegetable diet, and attended with a tendency to the occurrence of hæmorrhages, and with profound impairment of nutrition, and great mental and bodily prostration.

Causation.—This disease formerly occurred largely among sailors during long voyages. It has often broken out in armies on active service and among populations suffering from famine. It still occurs from time to time under these various conditions, and is occasionally met with as a sporadic affection among persons who are ill-fed or whose diet has been, from some cause or other, too exclusively animal. It is needless to go into a history of scurvy, or to discuss the various hypotheses which have been propounded in reference to its causation. It will be sufficient to state that its origin has been clearly traced to insufficiency or total want of fresh vegetables; but among these must not be included corn and the other graminaceæ, or peas. It is still however, uncertain to what constituent or constituents, common to vegetables, their virtue is due. Dr. Garrod believes it to reside in the salts of potash; others, however, maintain that it dwells in the citric and other vegetable acids which they so often contain. There are objections, however, to both of these views, for the antiscorbutic powers of vegetables do not appear to be proportionate to the potash salts they contain, and potash salts alone are probably inefficacious; and potatoes, which are powerfully antiscorbutic, are devoid, or nearly so, of vegetable acids. The constant use of salt meat, and long-continued exposure to privation and other such causes of ill-health, can only be regarded as indirectly favoring the production of scurvy.

Symptoms and Progress.—The early symptoms of scurvy may be easily misunderstood when presented by sporadic cases; they cannot, however, fail to attract attention when they arise simultaneously or in rapid succession among a number of persons equally exposed to the conditions which are liable to give origin to the disease. They are rapidly progressive anæmia, indicated by a dirty-looking, pallid, sallow, or earthy aspect; growing indisposition for bodily exertion; pains of a rheumatic character in the back and limbs; and more or less mental apathy or depression; the tongue probably continuing clean, though becoming large, flabby, and indented by the teeth, the appetite remaining good, and the bowels being constipated. But soon other phenomena arise; petechial spots appear, first on the lower extremities, and then on other parts of the surface; to these large subcutaneous extravasations presently succeed; and to these, sooner or later, puffy swellings in different parts of the body, which seem to be due to deeper-seated and more copious hæmorrhages, and the nature of which becomes revealed ere long by the occurrence of bruise-like discoloration of the tissues which are superficial to them. These puffy swellings mainly affect the popliteal spaces, the corresponding parts of the elbows, the anterior aspects of the lower part of each leg, and the regions behind the angles of the jaw, interfering with the movements of these parts, and causing more or less pain and tenderness in them. Similar extravasations are peculiarly apt to take place into the loose connective tissue in and about the eyelids, leading to considerable puffiness and bruise-like discoloration of these parts, and to sanguineous accumulation in the ocular subconjunctival tissue. Concurrently with the appearance of these extravasations the gums begin to swell at their edges; and they rapidly increase in bulk until they form lobulated masses, which rise up around the teeth, and sometimes hide them altogether from view. These masses are spongy, deep red or livid, insensitive but apt to bleed, readily ulcerate or slough, and impart therefore a very fetid odor to the breath. The teeth become loose and frequently drop out. The same tendency to ulcerate or slough is manifested in a greater or less degree by all parts of the cutaneous surface, but especially by those which are the seats of the puffy swellings above adverted to, and by those which present the cicatrices of former injuries. The slightest scratch, or pressure, or blow is often sufficient to induce these destructive processes. Along with these phenomena the patient's anæmia increases; his face gets puffy; more or less anasarca takes place in his lower extremities; he becomes breathless; his heart acts rapidly and feebly; and even though retaining, as he probably does, a good deal of muscular strength, he is liable on the slightest exertion, even the exertion of rising in bed, to attacks of sudden syncope, which are attended with the utmost danger to life. During the latter periods of the disease the appetite often fails; the patient suffers from looseness of bowels, the motions being frequently highly offensive, and containing more or less blood; he has disturbance of vision (hemeralopia, nyctalopia), singing in the ears, vertigo, want of sleep, and occasionally delirium. His intellect remains, however, for the most part unaffected. In many cases during the progress of the disease thoracic complications arise, especially effusion into the pleuræ, congestion of the lungs with extravasation of blood into their tissue, congestion of the bronchial tubes, cough, and sanguinolent expectoration, not unfrequently attended with a marked gangrenous odor. The duration of scurvy may (according to circumstances) extend over many weeks or even many months; and death may result either from sudden syncope or from gradual asthenia, which may at any time be hastened by the occurrence of hæmorrhage, ulceration, thoracic affections, or other complications.

Morbid Anatomy.—The morbid anatomy of scurvy accords with the symptoms of the disease; there is tendency to rapid decomposition; extravasations of blood in various stages of transformation may be found, not only in the superficial regions already specified, but in the substance of the lungs, beneath the pleuræ, in the walls of the heart, in the subpericardial tissue, in the intestinal parietes, and beneath the peritoneal membrane. Sanguinolent serum also may be found in the various serous cavities. In other respects the condition of the viscera is very variable. The lungs, liver, and spleen may or may not be congested; the heart may be contracted and empty, or distended with black blood. The brain generally is healthy. The blood contains an excess of fibrin, but presents a diminution in the number of the red corpuscles, and an abnormally low specific gravity.

Treatment.—The only effectual treatment of scurvy is the restoration to the dietary of those articles of food to the want of which the disease has been traced, namely, vegetables, and especially those, or those substances extracted from them, which contain citric acid and potash. Among the ordinary articles of diet which are efficacious in this respect must be enumerated potatoes, yams, onions, carrots, turnips, green vegetables of all kinds, inclusive of mustard and cress, and the scurvy grass; lemons, oranges, limes, grapes, and apples; and, among their derivatives, lemon and lime-juice and sauerkraut. The provision enforced in emigrant ships, and which has been found effectual in preventing the occurrence of scurvy, is, that each person must have weekly at least eight ounces of preserved potatoes, and three ounces of other preserved vegetables (carrots, onions, turnips, celery, or mint), besides pickles, and three ounces of lime-juice. And among the suggestions issued by the Board of Trade to shipowners is the following, namely, that each man should have at least two ounces of lime or lemon juice twice a week, to be increased to an ounce daily if any symptoms of scurvy manifest themselves. The importance of additionally supplying scorbutic patients with good nourishing diet, of taking precautions against sudden syncope, and of relieving by local applications the bleeding, ulcerated gums, and ulcers which may exist in other parts, is of course obvious.

CHRONIC ALCOHOLIC POISONING. (*Alcoholism.*) DELIRIUM TREMENS.

Persons who are in the habit of drinking freely fall after awhile into ill health. They lose their appetite, suffer from nausea and sickness, have a furred tongue and offensive breath; the limbs become tremulous and enfeebled, the face dull and expressionless, the conjunctivæ congested and watery; an eruption of acne rosacea or acne tuberculatum not uncommonly appears upon the nose and cheeks; they cannot sleep, become low-spirited and vacillating, and lose in some degree both memory and readiness or quickness of apprehension. They are apt to become, also, cowardly, cunning, and untruthful. Further results of drink are, cirrhosis of the liver, which may be followed by ascites, jaundice, or hæmatemesis; affections of the nervous centres, including delirium tremens, epilepsy, mania, dementia, and general paralysis; and probably also gout and its various consequences. Drinkers (especially, it is said, those who take beer) very often grow exceedingly fat; on the other hand they not unfrequently become much emaciated. Innumerable material lesions and functional disturbances are, and have been, attributed to the abuse of alcohol; but there is no doubt that, in a very large proportion of cases, the mistake is made of attributing every ailment from which a drinker suffers to the influence of his drink, forgetful of the fact that habits of intemperance, long continued, expose their subject to many dangers, to be attacked by many diseases, from which he would otherwise probably have escaped.

The parts which principally suffer are the alimentary canal, the liver, and the nervous centres; but it is to the affections of the last-named organs only that we now propose to direct attention.

Delirium Tremens.

Causation.—Of affections of the nervous centres the most frequent, and on that account, if on no other, the most important, is that commonly known by the name of "delirium tremens." That *delirium tremens*, or as it is sometimes called *delirium e potu*, is a direct consequence of the abuse of alcohol is beyond dispute. But different views have been held in respect of the mode in which alcohol influences its production. It was long believed that it occurred only in persons who, after drinking heavily, were suddenly deprived of their accustomed stimulus. More recent inquiries, however, show that it is the immediate consequence of excessive drinking, and that it usually comes on in the course of long-continued intemperance or of those occasional outbreaks of intemperance (lasting it may be for a few weeks at a time), to which some persons are liable. It may no doubt supervene at the time when such persons are commencing to abstain; but not in consequence of their abstinence.

[It is difficult, nevertheless, to explain the occurrence of delirium tremens in many cases on any other supposition than that the attack has been brought about by the abrupt withdrawal of stimulus. These attacks occur in patients, who are addicted to the excessive use of alcohol, shortly after admission into a hospital for injuries of so slight a character that it would be unreasonable to attribute any active share in their production to shock. Moreover, they may often be averted by the administration of stimulus in moderate quantities.]

Symptoms.—The symptoms of delirium tremens creep on gradually. The patient loses his appetite, becomes restless and wakeful at night, his sleep being disturbed by frightful dreams; he grows suspicious, inclined to quarrel, agitated, restless, disposed to busy himself about various matters, and often (as Trousseau observes) to pack up his clothes and prepare for a journey. Generally by the time his disease has become fully manifested he has had no rest whatever for many nights, and has taken little or no solid food for many days.

The symptoms of the declared affection comprise delirium with hallucinations, and tremulousness of the muscles, together with various more or less characteristic disturbances of the other corporeal functions.

The face is either congested or pale; the pupils are usually dilated, the conjunctivæ injected, the skin bathed in more or less profuse perspiration. The tongue varies in character, but in most cases is covered with a thick creamy fur. There is more or less thirst, but the appetite is in complete abeyance. Muscular tremors are almost invariably present; they may be general, or limited mainly to certain parts, such as the head and neck and upper extremities; they manifest themselves especially when the patient exercises his muscles, but are not necessarily absent at other times; thus, the arms tremble when he attempts to hold them out, the legs tremble when he stands, the lips tremble when they are put into motion, and the tongue when it is protruded. But, besides the ordinary tremblings, there are often constant fibrillar movements of the muscles which scarcely reveal themselves by causing obvious movement, but may be distinctly felt when the patient's limbs are grasped; and there are often also (but more especially towards the later stage of the disease) involuntary startings of the limbs. The pulse varies. In most cases it does not, in the beginning, exceed the normal; and it is then probably large, soft, and dicrotous. At a later period, however, and especially if the disease has taken an unfavorable turn, it increases in rapidity, rising it may be to 120 or 140, or more, and becomes at the same time small and extremely feeble. The temperature in the majority of cases does not exceed 101°, and often never rises to that height; but occasionally it runs up more or less rapidly to 105°, or even 108° or 109°. There is no relation between the frequency of the pulse and the elevation of the temperature. The mental phenomena are peculiar. The patient's sleeplessness and tendency to dream soon become attended with hallucinations; he hears noises; he sees black spots, or sparks, or figures; he perceives flavors, or smells smells; all of which have only a subjective existence. His mind begins to wander; he looks suspicious or frightened; he searches behind the bed-curtains, or under the bed, or in corners, to satisfy himself that there is nothing there; he becomes garrulous—talking for the most part of business and of projects which he has in hand, but interrupts himself from time to time under the influence of some passing dread, or suspicion, or angry feeling. At this time he can be readily recalled to himself, and will answer questions rationally and coherently. The incoherence and delirium, however, soon increase upon him. He now probably is incessantly chattering, talking more or less incoherently of things absent and present, but still with a marked tendency, as a rule, to dwell upon matters of business, to give orders to his servants or workpeople, to talk with customers; he suffers, also, from manifest illusions; he not only has singing and other noises in his ears, but he hears voices, and it may be enters into conversation with them; he not only sees muscæ, but he takes them (according to their characters) to be insects, or sparks, or coins, and he may be seen consequently endeavoring either to catch the animals which infest him, or to pick up the silver which is strewed around him; or he fancies that he sees larger objects, dogs or cats, strange persons or devils, and watches them as they slip behind some article of furniture, or peep at him from some obscure corner. In many cases his illusions are wholly of a nature to inspire horror or terror; policemen are after him for some murder he has committed; he is haunted by bad spirits; foul reptiles are crawling about him; great disasters threaten or have already involved his dearest friends. In some cases they are pleasing or funny; he is surrounded by beautiful scenery, he hears sweet music, he sees dancing girls or acrobats performing the most extraordinary feats. In some cases again he becomes wildly maniacal; in some sullen, morose, and stupid. He is apt also to mistake those about him for persons who are absent, or to confound them with the grotesque or horrible creations of his mind. His actions are no doubt in relation with the thoughts or fancies which are passing through his mind; he will often, as above pointed out, be seen busily picking up insects, flowers, or coins which are crawling or falling about him; or he will sit up and look suspiciously around; or he will endeavor to rise from his bed and will hunt everywhere for imaginary objects; or he will strive to avoid some danger or some foe, or will attack his attendant in the belief that he is contemplating or perpetrating some injury against him or his friends; or he will perform various grotesque acts, such as climbing up the bed-post, or standing on his head, or turning head over heels, or will applaud by shouts or by laughter some imaginary performance. But in all cases, even though he has well-marked dominant illusions or frames of mind, there is a remarkable changeableness in his illusions and moods; he passes momentarily from one thing to another, and is suspicious, cowardly, violent, and merry in rapid succession; and in all cases, or nearly all, he can be recalled momentarily to himself, and can be restrained by the voice of authority. Epileptiform attacks occasionally come on in the course of delirium tremens.

In the majority of cases, delirium tremens terminates favorably; and at the end of three or four days, or it may be a week, from the commencement of his malady, the patient falls into a gentle sleep and awakes refreshed and convalescent. But occasionally (and in those persons whose habits insure frequent recurrence, necessarily at length) the attack ends fatally by coma or asthenia. The circumstances which, according to M. Magnan, foretell a fatal issue are elevation of temperature, persistent muscular agitation, and muscular debility or paresis. If the temperature rises to 102° or 103° (even though other symptoms appear favorable) there is ground for alarm; if, after continuing at this elevation for a day or two, it suddenly rises above 104°, the danger becomes very great, and in some degree proportionate to the amount of the rise. As regards muscular tremors, it is not so much their intensity as it is their general prevalence and their persistence which should excite alarm. They are especially of ill omen when they continue during sleep, and when to the general muscular vibration is superadded subsultus tendinum. Great rapidity and extreme feebleness of pulse, epileptic convulsions, coma, and the formation of bed-sores point also to a fatal termination.

The subject of delirium tremens must not be dismissed without drawing attention to the fact that in persons who are habitual drinkers, it not unfrequently happens that other illnesses (acute or chronic) which attack them become complicated with some of the symptoms of delirium tremens. Thus it is with serious accidents, pneumonia, and other inflammatory and febrile disorders, and thus, also, it not uncommonly is with hysteria. Nor must it it be forgotten that delirium tremens is apt to be closely simulated by various affections, and more especially by meningitis and acute inflammations of various organs.

Other consequences of drink are epilepsy, insanity in its various forms, general paralysis, and dementia. These, however, are not special to alcoholism, and need not now detain us.

Pathology and Morbid Anatomy.—Alcohol taken into the stomach is very rapidly absorbed. It is eliminated, but apparently in very minute quantity, by the kindeys, lungs, and skin; yet it disappears quickly from the system. Generally, even if large quantities have been imbibed, none can be detected by chemical analysis after the third or fourth day; but Dr. Dupré believes that ten days may be taken as the period needed for its entire discharge. It is obvious, therefore, that the great bulk must undergo chemical decomposition in the interior of the body. Alcohol may be found post mortem in various organs; it has been discovered in the liver, but is much more readily detected in the brain, for which organ it seems to have a special affinity. The conditions of the stomach, intestines, and liver which supervene upon chronic alcoholic poisoning are elsewhere described. The post-mortem appearances presented by the central nervous organs are not very striking; in those who have been long given to drink, the brain is often found to be somewhat shrunken, the subarachnoid tissue opaque, and its proper fluid in excess; but in those who die of delirium tremens, there is usually more or less marked congestion of both the cortex and medulla of the brain and of the upper part of the spinal cord. Moreover, there is not unfrequently discovered a deposit of refractive granules in the walls of the small vessels, and even of hæmatoidin crystals. There is no reason to believe that other tissues or organs suffer in any important degree. Dr. Dickinson has clearly shown that there are no sufficient grounds for referring chronic renal disease to the effects of alcohol.

Treatment.—Our remarks under this head will have reference solely to delirium tremens. It is impossible to reconcile the different views that are held with respect to the treatment of this disorder. Formerly it was held, and by physicians of high eminence and of large practical experience, that the one thing needful was to give the patient sleep. But now Drs. Laycock, Gairdner, Wilks, Anstie, and many others urge that the disease is one of low mortality, which tends to get well of itself within a limited time, and that not only is opium not needed, but that its use is attended with no inconsiderable danger. The patient has been without food, or almost without food, for a considerable length of time; and they strongly urge that he should be fed with such nourishment as he can be made to take, and that it is by nourishment mainly that he is to be successfuly treated. We do not deny that many of these cases do tend to recovery, and that feeding is an essential point in their treatment; but we cannot help thinking that more power for harm, and less power for good, than it deserves, have been latterly attributed to opium. We think, too, that opiates may be given with more benefit and less danger in inflammatory and other lesions of the brain than is generally suspected. A person suffering from delirium tremens should be separated from other patients; the room in which he is placed should be kept absolutely quiet, and the bright light of day should be excluded. Everything, indeed, around him should tend to quietude and to solicit sleep. He should be constantly watched by a trustworthy and competent attendant. Under these circumstances it is not generally requisite to employ mechanical restraint; yet sometimes it becomes absolutely necessary to tie him down with a sheet or band, or to fasten his hands and feet to the bed with gauntlets. Nutriment should be administered with careful attention in small quantities and frequently. The most appropriate articles of food are milk, arrowroot, beef tea, broths, and eggs. The bowels should be regulated. Those who consider sleep indispensable would now administer either chloral or some preparation of opium. The chloral is sometimes given with advantage in doses of from ten to twenty grains every half-hour until sleep is induced. Opium or morphia may also be given in comparatively small doses at short intervals. It is better, however, we believe, to administer it from the beginning in large doses, and to repeat it or not according to its effect; to give, for example, from half a grain to a grain of morphia, or from half a drachm to a drachm of laudanum at once, and to repeat the medicine in smaller doses at intervals of an hour or two, if sleep be not induced. So also with respect to chloral, we believe it better to give a large dose at once, say sixty or eighty grains, and to supplement this with subsequent smaller doses, if needful. If, as is doubtless best, the morphia be given by subcutaneous injection, the dose must be reduced to one-sixth or one-third of a grain. It may be well to add that patients with delirium tremens are difficult to bring under the influence of narcotics. Other remedies which have had, or have, strong advocates, are: digitalis in large doses (half an ounce to an ounce of the tincture); cayenne pepper; and bromide of potassium in doses of from ten to thirty grains. It is sometimes advisable to give the patient some of the alcoholic stimulus to which he has been addicted. When he is convalescent, quinine or other tonics are indicated, and he should, as far as possible, be debarred from drink. The probability, however, is that he will, so soon as opportunity offers, resume his evil habits.

CHRONIC LEAD-POISONING. (*Plumbism.*) COLIC. DROPPED HAND.

Causation.—When lead, in even minute quantities, is habitually introduced into the system, characteristic and more or less serious consequences are pretty certain to ensue, sooner or later. In most such cases the poisoning is very insidious, and not unfrequently its source is only discovered after patient research or by accident. Plumbism was formerly largely prevalent in Poictou, in consequence of the habitual addition of lead to inferior qualities of wine; in the West Indies, owing to the fact that leaden worms were used in the stills employed in the manufacture of rum; in Devonshire, as a result of the general employment of lead in the construction of the vessels used in making cider; and both in our own country and elsewhere, as a consequence of the storage of drinking water in leaden cisterns, or its conveyance through leaden pipes. In all these cases the fluid, acting chemically upon the lead, and rendering it soluble, became in a greater or less degree impregnated with it. It is worth while to draw attention to the fact that rain water and other soft waters become much more readily impregnated with lead than hard waters, provided these latter contain sulphate and carbonate of lime, and not too large a proportion of alkaline chlorides or nitrates. At the present day the contamination of drinking water with lead is comparatively rare; and the chief source of lead-poisoning is the employment of this metal in manufacture and trade. To quote the words of Dr. Taylor, "The carbonate" (to which salt chronic poisoning is usually attributable) "finds its way into the system, among white-lead manufacturers, either through the skin or through the lungs, or both together; it is diffused through the air as a fine dust, and is not only respired, but taken into the mouth and swallowed with the saliva. It has been remarked that in factories where the powder was ground in a dry state, not only have the laborers suffered, but horses, dogs, and even rats have died from its effects. Since the practice has arisen of grinding the white-lead in water, cases of colica pictonum have not been so numerous. They are still, however, not unfrequent among painters, plumbers, pewterers, the manufacturers of some kinds of glazed cards, the bleachers of Brussels lace, and among those engaged in the glazing of pottery, where oxide of lead is employed in the glaze." "The workers in metals—plumbers who handle metallic lead—are but little subject to the disease."

Amongst rare but well-ascertained causes of lead-poisoning are the employment of lead medicinally, its application to ulcerated surfaces (Althaus), the use of snuff impregnated with lead (Hassall and Garrod), and sleeping in a newly-painted room. [The application of lead, either alone or diluted with an inert powder, to the face and neck as a cosmetic, even when the skin is entirely unbroken, has also been followed by well-marked symptoms of poisoning.] Some persons present the symptoms of plumbism who have been exposed in a very slight degree to the poison, who have taken, it may be, only a dose or two of lead medicinally; while others (painters, for example) may go on with their work for twenty years or more, and yet escape.

Symptoms and Progress.—Those who are under the influence of the chronic operation of lead often suffer more or less in their general health; their complexion is said to get sallow and earthy-looking, their skin dry and harsh; they become thirsty, lose appetite, and have a sweetish or metallic taste in the mouth. Dr. Garrod points out a remarkable connection between gout and plumbism, shown by the circumstance that a very large proportion (one-fourth) of his hospital gouty patients have suffered from lead-poisoning. And, indeed, whether that connection be accidental, or due to the fact that lead-poisoning predisposes to gout, or to the fact that constitutions liable to gout are also peculiarly susceptible of the influence of lead, general experience seems to confirm the accuracy of Dr. Garrod's observation. Chronic albuminuria is also not unfrequently associated with lead-poisoning. A curious effect of lead was discovered some years ago by Dr. Burton, which is of great importance from a diagnostic point of view: it is the formation of a blue line along the edges of the gums immediately adjoining the teeth. This is situated in the substance of the gum, but appears to be largely determined by the amount of tartar present, and is supposed to be due to the precipitation of the lead, in the form of the sulphide, by the sulphuretted hydrogen emitted by the decomposing matters which are mingled with the tartar. This blue line is not, however, an infallible sign of lead-poisoning, for it occasionally becomes developed in the course of a few hours after the use of two or three medicinal doses of lead; it is generally present in lead-workers who are free from all other symptoms; it often remains long after all possibility of poisoning has passed away; it is sometimes absent from cases of undoubted plumbism; and, further, it may be caused by cuprous and other varieties of metallic impregnation. It is said that a similar blue line may be detected at the verge of the anus, and at the margins of ulcers. By far the most important consequences of lead-poisoning, however, are colic, and certain affections (mainly paralytic) of the nervous system. Of these, colic is the more common, and, when the two conditions coexist or alternate, is usually the earlier in making its appearance.

1. *Lead colic* is characterized by the more or less gradual supervention of severe griping pains, attended with obstinate constipation and often with vomiting. The pains differ in no respect from those which follow upon impermeable intestinal stricture, and apparently are due to the same cause, namely, the powerful contraction, frequently re-

peated, of certain lengths of bowel above, in order to overcome some impediment to the passage of their contents into and through the length of bowel immediately following. They are referred mainly, as such pains usually are, to the umbilical region, come on at intervals with extreme severity, and, when the disease is fully established, are associated with more or less intense interparoxysmal uneasiness or pain. The pain is not generally aggravated by pressure, and indeed is often relieved both by that means and by friction. The paroxysms are attended with more or less obvious peristaltic movement of the bowels, and with borborygmi. Vomiting may arise early from sympathy or late from the direct influence of obstruction. The abdominal walls are usually retracted, and the muscles hard and tense. Colic very rarely proves fatal; but might readily become fatal if the cause to which it is referable should continue in operation. Its duration varies; it may last for a day or two only, or be continued for a week, or, with remissions, for a still longer period. Moreover, when once there has been an attack there is great liability to recurrence. It is rarely if ever attended with fever or with intestinal inflammation.

2. *Nervous Disorders.—Dropped Hand.*—Of nervous disorders, dropped hand, from paralysis of the extensors of the forearm, is by far the most frequent; but sometimes the paralysis is of much more general diffusion. Dropped hand generally comes on consecutively to colic, sometimes gradually, sometimes more or less suddenly. In some cases one hand only is affected, and this is usually the right; but more frequently both hands are implicated, though in unequal degrees. The more obvious symptoms of the affection are loss of power over the extensor muscles of the forearm, in consequence of which the patient becomes unable to extend his hand upon the arm, or to extend the first phalanges of his fingers upon the metacarpal bones, to adduct or abduct the hand, or to abduct the thumb. The hand consequently drops when the arm is held out prone, and both the hand and fingers are more or less powerfully flexed in consequence of the predominant action of the flexor muscles. The paralyzed muscles waste rapidly, so that a distinct hollow is apt ere long to manifest itself between the bones at the back of the forearm; and moreover, while retaining their electro-sensibility, they lose more or less completely their electro-contractility. The remaining muscles of the forearm, and even those of the upper arm, are apt to be enfeebled, though not otherwise affected. There is no impairment of cutaneous sensibility; although it not unfrequently happens that more or less severe pain and tenderness in the situation of the affected muscles attend the acute stage of the affection.

It is an important fact that the paralysis is limited, as a rule, to muscles supplied by the radial nerve. Those which mainly suffer are the following, enumerated in the order in which (according to Duchenne) they are liable to be attacked: the extensor communis digitorum, the extensor indicis, the extensor minimi digiti, the extensor secundi internodii pollicis, the extensor carpi radialis brevior, the extensor carpi radialis longior, the extensor carpi ulnaris, the extensor ossis metacarpi pollicis, and the extensor primi internodii pollicis. Occasionally also the muscles of the ball of the thumb suffer. But the act of themselves, as they will usually do at the end of a few days. If it be thought right to remove the contents of the lower bowel, this may be effected by means of copious enemata of warm water or warm gruel. Many, however, prefer the course which Sir Thomas Watson advocates, namely, the exhibition of a full dose of calomel and opium: ten grains of the former with two of the latter, which he says usually soothes the vomiting, the restlessness, and the pain, and may be followed up successfully by a dose of neutral salts or of castor oil. Alum, in doses of a scruple or half a drachm three times a day, has been highly recommended.

For the restoration of the paralyzed and wasting muscles, galvanism is the only effectual remedy. Faradization is employed by M. Duchenne, who recommends that a powerful current should be used three times a week for as long a period as may be necessary—it may be as much as two or three months. Each sitting may last for ten or fifteen minutes. He recommends, also, that each muscle should be separately galvanized. The slowly interrupted constant current similarly employed, is even more efficacious.

CHRONIC MERCURIAL POISONING. (*Mercurialism.*)

Causation.—Chronic mercurial poisoning may result from the long-continued medicinal use of any of the preparations of mercury; but it is most frequently due to habitual exposure to the vapor or the dust of mercury, or its salts, which certain manufactures or trades involve. Those, therefore, who chiefly suffer are the workmen engaged in quicksilver mines; water-gilders; the manufacturers of looking-glasses, barometers, and thermometers; furriers and those engaged in the packing of furs which have been brushed over with solution of nitrate of mercury.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of chronic mercurial poisoning have reference mainly to the nervous and muscular systems, and are commonly included under the term "metallic tremor." The first indications of this condition are a general tremulousness of the hands and arms, coming on for the most part gradually, slight numbness or tingling in the hands or feet, and occasionally pains in certain joints, more especially those of the thumbs, elbows, feet, and knees. These tremors are common amongst workpeople exposed to the vapor of mercury, and may continue for years without materially interfering with their capacity for work or their general health. But sooner or later they tend to become aggravated; they not only become more violent, but they gradually extend to all parts of the muscular system; so that finally they involve the hands and arms, the legs, the head and neck, including the muscles of expression, of speech, and of deglutition, and the trunk, together with the muscles of respiration. Then the violent trembling of the hands and arms renders the patient more or less incapable of using them for any purpose, especially for delicate operations; he probably cannot lift a glass of water to his lips, or feed himself, or dress himself; the agitation of his legs gives to his attempts to walk or stand a peculiar jerkiness or choreic character, and, indeed, before long he is probably unable to stand or walk without support; the convulsive action of the muscles of his head and neck causes constant tremulous movements of these parts, while that of the muscles of expression reveals itself in grimaces, and that of the lips and tongue and of the muscles of mastication causes tremulous, indistinct, and divided utterance, and difficulty of mastication. The involvement of the respiratory muscles induces more or less difficulty of breathing. All these convulsive movements are usually in abeyance when the patient is lying down and making no muscular effort; but they reveal themselves whenever he attempts voluntary movement, and especially become aggravated whenever he is under observation. Further, the patient is liable to occasional, apparently causeless, exacerbations of more or less severity. At a very advanced period of the disease, the convulsions do not wholly cease when the patient is in bed; and occasionally then they continue also during sleep. Moreover, they are now not unfrequently associated with sharp pains in the limbs, and occasional attacks of tonic contraction. It would seem, and the point is an important one, that the muscles of the eyeballs do not share in the convulsive movements, and that consequently there is an absence of nystagmus. There is no real loss of sensation.

The symptoms above enumerated are not necessarily associated with any other indications of mercurial poisoning or other signs of ill-health. But in a considerable number of cases the patients either have previously suffered from salivation, and ulceration of the gums, fetid breath, nausea, sickness, colicky pains, disturbance of the bowels, and fever; or present these phenomena in a more or less marked form at the time when the nervous symptoms supervene; or begin to suffer from them during the course of the tremors, even if they have never suffered previously. And generally after the tremors have attained a high degree of severity, cachectic symptoms come on; the patient becomes sallow, emaciated, and weak; he loses his appetite, and there is more or less general failure of his circulatory and other functions. Sometimes, also, various cerebral complications become developed, such as vertigo, headache, loss of memory, delirium, epilepsy, paralysis, or coma.

Chronic mercurialism is not generally a fatal or even dangerous disease; mainly, however, for the reason that those who are affected with it are usually compelled to give up their employment, and thus escape further risk. But for such as continue to expose themselves to the vapor of mercury, the prospect of early death is by no means uncertain —death under such circumstances being caused, either by extreme debility, or by some of the ordinary effects of mercury on the gums and mouth, or intestinal canal, or by some cerebral complication, or by the supervention of intercurrent disorders.

The affections with which mercurial tremors are most likely to be confounded are multiple sclerosis, and paralysis agitans. But the history and a careful attention to the details of symptoms will generally enable an accurate differential diagnosis to be made between them. It may, however, be worth while to point out, as practical hints, that true paralysis agitans does not affect the muscles of the head and neck, but imparts to the patient a tendency to run forwards, and that generally there is in multiple sclerosis well-marked nystagmus.

Morbid Anatomy.—No characteristic lesions have been discovered in the internal organs of patients who have died of chronic mercurialism. But mercury has been detected chemically in various parts of the body, more especially the brain, liver, and kidneys.

Treatment.—The preventive treatment of mercurial poisoning includes the taking of measures to guard against the entry of mercury into the system, either by adopting such modifications of the processes of manufacture as minimize the diffusion of the poison through the atmosphere, or by compelling the workers to wear respirators or other protective coverings to the face, to wash their hands before eating, and to change their clothes and to wash after leaving work. The direct treatment of chronic mercurialism by drugs is of little use. It may on the whole be judicious to act on the bowels, kidneys, and skin, for the purpose of promoting the discharge of the poison. It may even be well to adopt the treatment already suggested for chronic lead-poisoning, namely, the administration of iodide of potassium, with the object of making the mercury in the system combine therewith into a soluble double salt. But the essential part of the treatment, and that which is alone of real efficacy, is the removal of the patient from the influence of mercury. Excepting in cases of extreme severity or of long duration, restoration to health is thus effected in the course of a few weeks or a few months. Tonics may often be given with advantage to the patient's general health; and galvanism may be applied with benefit to the enfeebled muscles.

V.—DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE ORGANS.

(1.)—DISEASES OF THE MOUTH, FAUCES, AND ADJACENT PARTS.

CATARRH.

Causation.—The most common, and on the whole perhaps the most important, variety of inflammation affecting the mouth, fauces, and parts in relation with them is that which results from exposure to cold, and gives rise to the phenomena which collectively constitute what is commonly known as a "cold" or catarrh.

Morbid Anatomy.—Catarrhal inflammation commences with hyperæmia, infiltration, and tumefaction of the affected mucous tissue, diminution of the secretions from the surface and from the glands which open upon it, and consequent abnormal dryness. Before long, however, the congested surface begins to pour out a thin, watery, somewhat acrid discharge, in considerable abundance, and at the same time the tumefaction usually undergoes some diminution. Subsequently the secretion becomes thick, opaque, and yellowish or greenish, and assumes the characters of muco-pus or pus. This change generally indicates the commencement of the end; for, if the case go on quite favorably, the tumefaction and secretion both gradually subside, and the mucous membrane returns to its normal state. Catarrhal inflammation does not, as a rule, seize at once on any extensive tract, but rather, like erysipelas, commences in a comparatively small area, whence it gradually spreads. Nor does it even in the case of any one who is liable to it, always commence in the same spot. Thus it often, perhaps most frequently, begins in the mucous membrane of the nose, whence it spreads by continuity to the fauces and thence to the larynx and probably to the trachea and bronchial tubes; or it first manifests itself in the larynx, whence it extends upwards into the nose, and downwards into the chest; or it first attacks the fauces, or the soft palate, or it may be the gums. The regions which are liable to become involved in the course of catarrh, and in any one of which probably it may commence, thence extending to the others, are the following: the cavity of the nose and the sinuses in relation with it, together with the lachrymal ducts and the conjunctivæ; the fauces and pharynx, together with the Eustachian tubes and tympanic cavities, and the œsophagus; the oral cavity, including, it may be, the palate, the gums, the sockets of the teeth, or the tongue; the periosteum of the bones of the face, and the branches of the fifth pair; and, lastly, the larynx and subordinate respiratory passages.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of a cold necessarily differ according to the regions which mainly suffer. The special symptoms, however, are always associated with the ordinary phenomena of febrile disturbance. These latter vary in their severity, but are generally mild and sometimes scarcely noticeable, and are always most severe during the first day or two of the attack. They comprise elevation of temperature, heat and dryness of skin alternating with perspirations which come on mainly at night-time, increased frequency of pulse, thirst, constipation, scanty urine with abundant uratic deposit, sometimes rheumatic pains, and frequent drowsiness. The febrile symptoms are sometimes alarming in the case of young children.

The symptoms of catarrh affecting the cavity of the nose are in the first instance dryness, more or less complete obstruction and extreme irritability of the nasal passages, associated with frequent paroxysms of sneezing, the performance of respiration mainly through the open mouth, and inability to pronounce the nasal consonants *m*, *n*, and *ng*. To these succeeds more or less copious defluxion of thin watery mucus which frets the margins of the nostrils and the portion of the upper lip over which it runs. There is still probably great irritability of the mucous surface with paroxysmal sneezing; but with the continuance of the discharge the nasal passages become more pervious, and the symptoms due to obstruction to some extent subside. Finally, the discharge becomes thick, and at the same time less abundant, the tumefaction and irritability of the mucous membrane diminish, and convalescence ensues. Associated with nasal catarrh there is always more or less complete loss of the sense of smell, especially during the earlier stages; and, probably owing to implication of the frontal sinuses, there is often severe headache, limited to the situation which the sinuses occupy, and not unfrequently attended with drowsiness. The extension of the catarrhal inflammation to the conjunctivæ is shown partly by obstruction of the lachrymal ducts, in consequence of which the tears are compelled to flow over the face, partly by the development of actual ophthalmia.

The indications of catarrhal inflammation of the fauces are, unnatural redness of the soft palate and pillars of the fauces, and, in a greater or less degree, of the contiguous mucous surfaces; and tumefaction of the same parts, but more particularly perhaps of the lax tissue of the uvula, which is apt to become œdematous and enlarged in all its dimensions. The first symptoms of which the patient complains are dryness, stiffness, and itching, or tingling commencing at one side, or in some defined area, but soon becoming more or less general throughout the fauces and soft palate, frequent tendency to swallow in order to relieve the uncomfortable feeling in the throat, to clear the throat, and to cough a slight hacking cough. The act of deglutition is more or less painful. With the supervention of the stage of secretion, the efforts to swallow and clear the throat get more effective and less painful, the patient becomes comparatively comfortable, and convalescence soon follows. Involvement of the Eustachian tube and ear is indicated first by itching or shooting pains in the course of the tube and in the ear, then by deafness and the usual signs of aural inflammation. Extension of catarrh along the œsophagus to the stomach is rarely if ever manifested by prominent symptoms. Those usually observable are a sensation of warmth along the œsophagus and in the stomach, and slight dyspeptic symptoms, more especially frequent eructations, and craving for food.

Catarrhal inflammation of the mouth more frequently and seriously affects those who suffer from bad teeth than those whose teeth are sound, and reveals itself mainly by pain, tenderness, and swelling of the gums, and particularly of the periosteum of the sockets of the teeth. The teeth consequently become loose and tender when pressed upon, and neuralgic pains, often most severe at night-time, flicker about the gums, and sometimes extend to the periosteum of the jaws, and along the superficial branches of the fifth pair.

Catarrhal inflammation of the larynx is elsewhere described under the name of laryngitis, and that of the bronchial tubes under the name of bronchitis.

It remains to say that catarrh, in the sense in which the word is employed in the present article, is an affection of very various importance. In the majority of cases it must be regarded as a trivial disorder, which reaches its full development in the course of a day or two, and lasts at the outside not more than a week or ten days. Yet it may, without attaining any special severity, be kept up for an almost indefinite period if the patient continue to expose himself to its exciting cause. Nor can it be regarded as entirely devoid of danger, especially if it involve the larynx or bronchial tubes, for although in many cases the laryngeal or bronchial affection is really slight, it differs in degree only from the severest forms of primary laryngitis or bronchitis, and may readily pass into one or other of them. Further, although the pain and discomfort of catarrh are not commonly severe or of long duration, there are exceptions to both of these rules. The chief exceptions are furnished by those cases in which the inflammation spreads to the teeth, periosteum, and branches of the fifth pair, and those in which it attacks the ear—in both of which cases the pain is often intense, and continues, maybe with little intermission, for weeks or months.

Treatment.—Trivial as a common cold may seem to be, it is yet of such frequent occurrence, and a source of so much discomfort, especially to those who are liable to its attacks, that its treatment cannot be regarded as unimportant. As a general rule patients suffering from cold should confine themselves to a warm and well-ventilated, but not draughty room, and should, if not in bed, be warmly clad. A hot bath—water, vapor, or air—should be taken before going to bed, together with some warm drink, and a little Dover's powder—measures which are serviceable in relieving pain and discomfort, in promoting sleep, and in exciting perspiration. During the day the occasional inhalation of steam is often very useful, as also are frequently repeated small doses of ipecacuanha and opium, either in the form of Dover's powder, or associated with some febrifuge mixture, or with ether or ammonia. Sir T. Watson notices with especial approval the treatment of a commencing catarrh with (in the adult) about twenty minims of laudanum at one dose, or with about half that quantity of laudanum combined with seven or eight minims of *vinum antimoniale*, repeated every three or four hours for three or four times; as also Sir Henry Halford's practice (which accords pretty nearly with the usual domestic routine) of giving at bedtime a beaker of hot wine negus with a tablespoonful of the syrup of poppies. He also observes that there is "a period in catarrh which has gone on unchecked when you may acccelerate its departure by a good dinner and an extra glass or two of wine." Counter-irritation is sometimes serviceable, and if the fauces or larynx be dry and uncomfortable, the frequent sipping of warm milk, or barley-water, or gruel, or "treacle posset," or the use of black-currant jelly, or such-like things, is often a source of considerable comfort. In the later stages of faucial catarrh, or when the affection has become chronic, astringent applications, either in the form of gargles or of spray by means of the atomizer, may be useful. Occasionally, but for the most part as the result of repeated catarrhal attacks, the uvula becomes elongated, and is believed to irritate the larynx, with which it comes in contact. Under such circumstances the tip may be readily and safely snipped off with scissors.

It is very desirable to obviate, if possible, the liability to catarrh which so many persons labor under. There is no doubt that active exercise in the open air, and all other habits which tend to promote good health, tend also to diminish this liability, and many a person will in his autumnal holiday expose himself with impunity to conditions which at home would certainly have brought on a severe attack. So far as possible, therefore, exercise and other health-conducive practices should be enjoined. It is not, however, the exposure which attends active exercise that as a rule induces cold, unless, indeed, the patient has undergone great fatigue, and fails consequently to keep himself warm, but it is rather the exposure when one is still, especially when one is still after previous violent exertion, and exposed to a cool breeze, or to a cool draught of air, or to the coldness induced by wet clothes, or by the evaporation of sensible sweat. The means of obviating such dangers are too obvious to need enumeration. It is generally held, and we believe with reason, that a matutinal cold bath, followed by friction with a rough towel, and then by walking or other exercise, is a good preventive of the liability to colds. The shower-bath has been especially recommended for this purpose. It is, nevertheless, a fact, that the continued use of the shower-bath will, in some persons, so far from obviating the liability to cold, induce it, and keep up a permanent catarrhal state.

THRUSH. (*Aphtha.*)

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Inflammatory affections of the mouth and fauces very frequently arise in connection with stomach and bowel disturbance, sometimes simultaneously with it, sometimes secondarily to it, and more rarely, perhaps, as the first step in the order of events. Such inflammations are sometimes catarrhal in the anatomical sense of the word, and hence not readily distinguishable in all cases from the effects of ordinary cold. They do not, however, so far as we know, tend, as the latter variety does, to involve the nasal cavity and the air-passages, or to extend either to the eye or to the ear or to the sockets of the teeth, or to the branches of the fifth pair; while, on the other hand, they involve the mucous membrane of the mouth much more prominently.

The most trivial form of the affection now under consideration is that which is often observed in persons who are liable to dyspepsia. The dyspeptic symptoms, which are probably inflammatory, are attended with stiffness and soreness of the back of the tongue and fauces, and sometimes of the anterior part of the organ as well. There may be considerable pain on deglutition; and acid or stimulating articles of diet, and such as are in hard and angular fragments, cause intolerable smarting. On inspection of the parts which are complained of, little or no visible departure from the healthy condition can in some cases be observed; in other cases, however, there is more or less obvious redness; and often very careful inspection will reveal the presence of cracks or fissures, or even of small patches of excoriation along the edges of the tongue, and elsewhere at the back of the mouth.

In young children, especially those at the breast, a somewhat similar condition is often met with in connection with gastro-intestinal disturbance and feverishness. The patient suffers from diarrhœa or irregularity of the bowels, frequent vomiting and inability or disinclination to take the breast. The lips are dry, and the tongue, especially at the tip and edges, redder and drier than natural, and with a tendency to become furred on the dorsum and towards the base. In many cases small excoriations or ulcers make their appearance on various parts of the oral and faucial surfaces.

The most important form, however, which the affection assumes is especially characterized by the appearance in greater or less abundance over all parts of the mucous membrane of the mouth and fauces, on the tongue, gums, and palate, inside the lips and cheeks, on the soft palate, on the pillars of the fauces, and even on the surface of the pharynx, of small, elevated, opaque, whitish spots, which are round or irregular in form, pretty firmly adherent, and not unfrequently appear like adherent flakes of curdled milk. There is usually at the same time more or less congestion of the mucous surface, with dryness and furring of the tongue. These white patches can easily be detached, leaving a more or less distinctly excoriated area behind; and appear to be due to inflammatory overgrowth of the epithelium with tendency to its detachment. They are not improbably vesicular. In a large proportion of cases a cryptogamic plant which has been termed the *oidium albicans*, has been discovered flourishing in the aphthous patches; and hence by some aphtha has been regarded as a parasitic disease, or has been divided into two varieties, one parasitic, the other simply vesicular. It is not altogether clear what relation the plant holds to the disease. On the whole, however, looking to the circumstances under which aphtha occurs, to the rapidity with which in many cases it disappears without special treatment, and to the fact that the mucous membrane of the mouth is a fertile soil for the development of lowly vegetable organisms, we are disposed to regard the *oidium albicans* as a mere accident of aphtha and not as a cause of it in any of its varieties.

Symptoms and Progress.—Aphtha is of very common occurrence in young children, more particularly infants at the breast; but is frequent also in the course of many diseases, especially such as are attended with hectic fever or with the typhoid condition. In young children it is generally preceded by and attended with feverish symptoms—heat of skin, fretfulness, and drowsiness—diarrhœa, or other morbid conditions of the bowels, loss of appetite, vomiting, and unwillingness to take food. Gastro-intestinal disturbance, indeed, is rarely absent, and it is believed by many that aphtha of the mouth indicates a similar condition in the stomach and alimentary canal. The anus and its vicinity in such cases are sometimes reddened and excoriated, and aphthæ have been described as existing there. Aphtha may subside after a few days, or last continuously or with remissions for many weeks. It is not in itself a dangerous affection or necessarily an indication of danger in the affection which it attends. It must not be forgotten, however, that it frequently accompanies gastro-intestinal lesions which prove fatal, and that its presence cannot but add something to the danger of a dangerous disease. When aphtha supervenes in the course of diseases affecting adults, although it is not necessarily an indication of impending death, it is yet often a symptom of grave omen.

Treatment.—In the treatment of aphtha and of the forms of inflammation related to it, it is important in the first place to attend to the general health and especially to the condition of the alimentary canal. In children it is generally best to commence the treatment with a dose of castor oil, or of rhubarb in combination with carbonate of magnesia or gray powder, and then to administer medicines calculated to improve the tone of the stomach and bowels. According to the particular symptoms present may be prescribed lime-water with milk, small doses of rhubarb with ginger or some other aromatic, aromatic confection with chalk and opium, or vegetable bitters. Locally, relief may be given by the application of mel boracis, solution of tannin, sulphate of zinc, or nitrate of silver; by washing out the mouth with a solution of chlorate of potash, by rinsing it with mucilaginous fluids, or by the use of lozenges containing gelatin or mucilage. With the object of destroying the parasite on which aphtha is supposed to depend, solution of sulphurous acid has been strongly recommended.

ULCERATIVE STOMATITIS.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—A peculiar affection of the mucous surface of the cavity of the mouth is sometimes met with, chiefly if not entirely in children below the age of puberty, which has a close relation, at all events anatomically, to that observed in cattle affected with the foot-and-mouth disease. It is impossible to deny that there is also some resemblance between this affection and both thrush and the early stage of gangrenous ulceration. Yet the appearances are so peculiar, and the whole progress of the affection so like that of a specific disease, that there is good reason to regard it as an affection *sui generis*. It consists in the formation of excoriated patches, chiefly limited to the surface of the gums, and corresponding parts of the cheeks, but occurring also on the dorsum and sides of the tongue, mainly towards the base, on the palate, and on the general surface of the buccal mucous membrane. The excoriations vary in size and shape, but are mostly irregular and tending to run together; their surface is raw, red, and weeping, sometimes bleeding; and the surface of the mucous membrane between them is thickened and opaque. The tongue generally (excepting the spots of excoriation) becomes covered with a thick, tough, opaque, whitish fur, and its surface looks not unlike a piece of wash-leather.

Symptoms and Progress.—The approach of the malady is usually indicated by some degree of feverishness and malaise, symptoms, indeed, differing little if at all from those that usher in an ordinary cold. Then, after a day or two, some soreness is experienced in masticating, speaking, and deglutition; and if the mouth be examined, the morbid phenomena above described will be recognized in an early stage. The progress of the affection is attended with febrile symptoms—heat of skin, flushing of face, listlessness, drowsiness, thirst, loss of appetite, and the like. And these, together with the local affection, usually tend to subside in the course of a week or ten days. In some cases the affection of the mouth assumes a more chronic character. We are not aware that it ever leads to serious consequences.

Treatment.—For local treatment mel boracis, or chlorate of potash in solution, seems to be indicated. Internally, a little chlorate of potash or other febrifuge medicine may be administered.

NOMA. (*Gangrenous Stomatitis.*) GANGRENE OF FAUCES.

1. *Noma. Causation.*—Gangrenous ulceration of the mouth is an occasional and very dangerous affection. It occurs almost exclusively in children under twelve years of age, and indeed is mainly limited to those whose ages lie between one and five. Its cause is not very obvious. There is no doubt, however, that it is especially apt to become developed during convalescence from acute febrile disorders, among which measles stands pre-eminent, and in children who have been badly fed or are anæmic.

Morbid Anatomy.—The gangrene may commence at any part of the buccal surface, and in several parts at one time. But it usually originates in the sulci between the gums and cheek, and chiefly (according to Barthez and Rilliet) in that of the lower jaw. It begins variously, sometimes with ulceration or the formation of a superficial slough of the mucous membrane, sometimes with congestion, thickening, and tension of the substance of the cheek or other soft parts circumscribing the oral cavity. In any case there soon appears on some part of the mucous surface of the mouth an irregular grayish or black sloughy patch surrounded with a rim of intense and somewhat livid congestion. This tends to spread rapidly both in area and in depth, its extension being preceded and accompanied by infiltration, hardening, and congestion of the tissues. The cheek in the affected neighborhood frequently becomes tense, shining, and livid. With the extension of the gangrene, the gums may be destroyed, the alveoli necrosed, and if the patient live sufficiently long, the teeth and portions of the jaw may come away, and the soft palate, fauces, and tongue, each and all, be more or less extensively destroyed. Very frequently the cheek becomes perforated, and the destructive process may then spread almost indefinitely, involving in turn the mouth, the entire cheek, and it may be the nose, the eye, and other contiguous parts.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which attend noma are, at all events in many cases, much less severe than one would expect them to be. It often happens that the gangrene has made some progress in the interior of the oral cavity before anything has occurred to call special attention to what is going on there; and indeed it is not a rare thing to find patients in whom gangrene has committed the most extensive and frightful ravages, and for whom recovery is hopeless, who neither suffer pain nor have suffered it, who maintain a good appetite, and continue sensible and even cheerful. The special symptoms, in addition to swelling of the cheek and the actual progress of the gangrene (which is obvious enough if looked for), are: more or less profuse salivation, the discharge often being bloody and foul; extreme fetor of this discharge and of the breath; and more or less swelling of the neighboring lymphatic glands. As above indicated, the patient often suffers very little pain or uneasiness, remains sensible, talking and taking an interest in what is going on round about him, and retains his desire for food, and the power of taking it. But notwithstanding this, the pulse rises in frequency and becomes small and feeble: the surface grows pale and cold; drowsiness or delirium comes on; diarrhœa perhaps sets in; and death from asthenia supervenes at the end of a few days. In a small proportion of cases recovery takes place, with more or less deformity.

2. *Gangrene of Fauces. Causation.*—But gangrene, not specially limited in this case to young children, may commence in the fauces or the pharynx. In some cases this is due to diphtheria or scarlet fever, or may result from the mere intensity of the inflammation in ordinary tonsillitis. But it may also occur independently of such special diseases, and may, like noma, be traceable to profound impairment of the general health.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms in these various cases differ in some degree according to the nature of the disease to which the gangrene is due. Eliminating, however, the symptoms referable to the several specific affections which have been named, gangrene of the fauces would be revealed by tumefaction of the tissues, the appearance of sloughs upon the surface, fetid discharge and fetid breath, swelling of the glands beneath and behind the jaw, and, in addition to these phenomena, difficulty and pain in deglutition, and probably, before long, more or less difficulty of respiration. The situation of the morbid process necessitates the presence of much more pain and discomfort than are usually associated with noma; and here, as in the other case, very extensive destruction of tissue may take place, and perforation ensue. The general symptoms are: feebleness of pulse, sometimes with quickening, sometimes with marked diminution of frequency; pallor, coldness of surface, tendency to collapse, and not unfrequently before death, copious perspirations, diarrhœa, and impairment of consciousness, delirium, or coma.

Treatment.—In treating gangrenous affections of the mouth and throat, it is in the first place of paramount importance that the patient's strength should be maintained by the regulated administration of nutritious food and alcohol, and of tonic medicines, or these combined with diffusible stimulants. Opium here, as in all similar cases, may be of great service. For local treatment, it is necessary to keep the parts cleansed, to wash them frequently with antiseptic fluids, such as solutions of either chlorinated soda, chlorine, hydrochloric acid, permanganate of potash or chlorate of potash; and to treat the gangrenous tracts themselves freely with escharotics, of which probably the most valuable are pure hydrochloric or nitric acid, and the actual cautery.

CONGESTION AND INFLAMMATION OF THE GUMS IN DENTITION.

Cutting the teeth is always attended with more or less discomfort, if not absolute pain. Generally, previous to the actual eruption, the implicated gum becomes congested, swollen, and tense, and often distinctly inflamed. Occasionally suppuration or ulceration takes places. The eruption of the second teeth is rarely attended with symptoms which call for the notice of the physician. The eruption of the first set, however, is a fertile source of infantile ailments. This is especially the case when it is of unusually early occurrence. It is well known to mothers and nurses that infants who are on the eve of cutting their teeth begin to dribble and to bite the finger or any other hard substance which may be introduced into the mouth; and looking upon these symptoms as an indication for treatment, they give the babe an ivory or india-rubber ring, or a piece of coral to bite.

So far the symptoms may be regarded as normal; but in many cases the congestion of the gum produces feverishness and fretfulness, interferes with the infant's rest, and induces sickness and diarrhœa. When these phenomena ensue, each may be treated according to its importance; the vomiting may be allayed by the exhibition of some aromatic, or the addition of a small quantity of lime-water to the milk; the diarrhœa may be rectified by the administration of a little castor oil or Gregory's powder, followed, if necessary, by a little aromatic confection and chalk; the restlessness may be met by minute doses of opium. In the great majority of cases, however, the most efficacious and the best treatment is to freely lance the inflamed gum.

In some instances convulsions are referable to the irritation of the emerging teeth. Under such circumstances, in addition to the appropriate treatment for convulsions, lancing of the gums must be efficiently performed.

Many other maladies besides the above are commonly regarded as the effects of dentition, the principal of them being eczema, lichen and impetigo in various forms, bronchitic affections, and paralysis. It is doubtful, however, whether dentition has any other effect over them than that of aggravating them.

GLOSSITIS.

Causation.—Besides the superficial forms of inflammation in which the tongue shares with the other parts bounding the oral cavity, the organ is liable to become inflamed throughout its whole substance. This occurrence, which is rare, may take place under the influence of mercurial poison, or as a consequence of direct injury, but now and then arises independently of all such obvious causes.

Symptoms and Progress.—Idiopathic glossitis is said to be preceded in some cases by premonitory febrile symptoms. In other cases the inflammation is certainly, so far as one can judge, primary, although attended probably from the commencement with more or less febrile disturbance, and sometimes with rigors. It sometimes commences in the tongue itself, at other times in the neighboring parts, especially the fauces, whence it spreads to the tongue. The latter then becomes swollen, stiff, and painful, and incapable of executing its proper functions. The swelling is usually general, although sometimes limited to one-half, or some lesser portion. The organ becomes enlarged in all its dimensions, so thick sometimes as to render inspection of the back of the mouth out of the question, so wide as to project between the molar teeth, so long as to protrude beyond the lips, sometimes indeed exerting also serious pressure upon the upper part of the larynx. The pain is usually of a throbbing or burning character, and increased by all attempts at movement, so that mastication, deglutition, and articulation become in some cases almost impossible. Saliva accumulates in the mouth, and the patient's sufferings consequently become much aggravated. The surface of the tongue may in the first instance be redder than natural, but very soon gets enveloped in a thick, white, creamy fur. Occasionally suppuration takes place and an abscess forms. The affection usually attains its height in the course of three or four days, and, if free from complication, subsides in the course of a week or ten days. Permanent hypertrophy of the tongue has sometimes resulted.

The sufferings of a patient with glossitis are usually out of proportion to his danger. Some of them have been already referred to; but one of the most serious is the sense of impending suffocation which is often present, and which alone may be sufficient to prevent all sleep and forbid even temporary ease. It is quite possible, however, that from extension of œdema or inflammation to the larynx dangerous symptoms, and death even, may ensue. The disease, therefore, is one that needs close and careful supervision.

Treatment.—The patient should have his mouth cleansed, by gargling (if he can effect it) or otherwise, with solution of chlorate of potash or other detergent lotions; his strength should be sustained with liquid nourishment, which, if it cannot be swallowed, should be administered by the nose or rectum. Fomentations may be applied to the throat externally, and leeches even may be deemed advisable. It may also be necessary (and the practice is very efficacious) either to apply leeches to the tongue itself, or to make longitudinal incisions into it. If an abscess form, it should, of course, be opened. Febrifuge general treatment may be adopted; and of drugs there is no doubt that opium is of paramount value. It requires, however, to be given with much caution. If suffocation threaten, tracheotomy must be performed.

QUINSY. (*Tonsillitis.*)

Acute Tonsillitis.

The surface of the tonsil becomes inflamed in a greater or less degree whenever spreading or general inflammation involves the mucous membrane of the mouth and fauces. Hence, in catarrh, aphtha, and the like, the tonsils are necessarily to some extent implicated. Again, there are several affections in which the inflammatory involvement of the substance of the tonsils forms an important and characteristic feature. We especially refer here to scarlet fever and diphtheria. Deep-seated or parenchymatous inflammation of the tonsils, however, is, like ordinary catarrh, a frequent consequence of exposure to cold or wet—the two conditions, indeed, are not unapt to concur. Nevertheless it is a fact that many persons who are subject to catarrh, with all its usual associations, never suffer by any chance from tonsillitis; and it is equally a fact that tonsillitis often occurs independently of the special symptoms of catarrh. The symptoms and course of tonsillitis, moreover, are very characteristic, and the affection, therefore, calls for independent consideration. Tonsillitis is mostly a disease of childhood, but when once it has been developed, it is peculiarly apt to recur, and thus to be perpetuated into the period of adult life.

Morbid Anatomy.—Simple or non-specific inflammation of the tonsils is characterized by inflammatory swelling of the tonsils themselves and of the soft tissues in their immediate neighborhood, especially of the pillars of the fauces, the soft palate and uvula, the base of the tongue and the pharynx. The tonsil (for one is generally first and often solely affected) becomes increased in size, deeply congested, and infiltrated with inflammatory exudation and growth. The crypts upon its free surface produce superabundant epithelium, which accumulates in their orifice, forming opaque, yellowish, creamy pellets. The lymphatic nodules of the interior undergo inflammatory overgrowth, soften, suppurate, and run together. Ultimately they form an abscess. The soft palate and the pillars of the fauces become of a vivid-red hue, swollen, tense, and shining, and more or less displaced. Thus, if the swelling of the tonsil and of the surrounding parts be extreme, we find the soft palate on the affected side pushed downwards, forwards, and inwards, the anterior faucial pillar correspondingly displaced, and both together forming a smooth, tense, vividly red swelling, with the convexity facing forwards. The swelling and displacement of the surrounding parts are indeed sometimes so great that the enlarged tonsil itself is almost concealed. When both tonsils are involved, their affection is sometimes concurrent, more frequently in sequence. Often, indeed, the one is getting well when its fellow first shows signs of disease. When the tonsils are both very large, they may meet one another in the mesial line, becoming flattened and sometimes ulcerated from mutual pressure, and between them serving almost completely to close the faucial canal. The uvula, which is usually swollen, tense, and congested, often clings to one of the tonsils; it may be so much elongated as to hang pendulous into the upper part of the larynx. Further, the tongue becomes covered with a thick creamy fur, and the glands at the angle of the jaw, and sometimes the salivary glands share in the inflammation, and become large and hard.

Symptoms and Progress.—The invasion of tonsillitis is almost always marked by the occurrence of severe febrile symptoms, associated with soreness, itching or tingling, dryness and aching in the region of the fauces. The febrile symptoms increase in severity with the onward progress of the local affection, and with this latter gradually or, it may be, suddenly subside. At the beginning the patient experiences alternate flushes of heat and chills, and it may be actual rigors; his temperature rises, and often reaches an elevation of at least 102°; not unfrequently, indeed, by the time the disease has attained its maximum, it reaches 104° or even 105° and upwards; his pulse increases in frequency, mounting from 100 to 120, and is at the same time more or less full and firm; his skin is hot and pungent, but with a marked tendency to remittent sweats; he complains of headache, pains in his back and limbs, thirst and anorexia; his bowels are confined, his urine dark-colored and scanty. The appearances which the tonsils and the interior of the mouth present may be gathered from the description which has been already given of these parts. It remains to say that the patient has severe pains at the back of the throat and base of the tongue whenever he moves his jaws, whenever he speaks, and especially whenever he opens his mouth widely or attempts to swallow. The pain then not unfrequently shoots along the Eustachian tubes to the ears. He has a constant desire to swallow in order to relieve his uneasiness, but the pain and difficulty of swallowing are so great that he permits the secretions to accumulate within his mouth; and, in attempting to swallow, fluids not unfrequently pass up into the nose. The quality of the voice is nasal and characteristic. There is often deafness, and always more or less fulness and tenderness behind the angles of the jaw. The swollen tonsils themselves may indeed be felt in these situations. If one tonsil only be inflamed, or both be simultaneously affected, the malady will probably attain its height in three or four days, and end in convalescence at the end of a week or ten days. Occasionally its course is yet more rapid, and the patient is well, or nearly so, in three or four days. But when one tonsil is affected after another, the course of the malady is necessarily protracted. If an abscess form, as is usually the case when the attack is severe, the severity of the symptoms progressively increases up to the moment at which the abscess breaks. Then the tonsil suddenly shrinks within moderate dimensions, and the patient is probably at once restored to comparatively good health. The matter which escapes is fetid and thick, and is usually swallowed. The symptoms of tonsillitis are always severe out of all proportion to the seriousness and danger of the affection. Any other termination than that of recovery within a brief period is almost unknown. The interference with swallowing, which seems so serious, never prevents the taking of food for more than a very limited period. The threatening of suffocation very rarely indeed becomes realized.

Treatment.—Tonsillitis is one of that large number of diseases which takes its own course. It may, nevertheless, be relieved by appropriate measures. The patient should be submitted to the same plan of general treatment that has been already recommended as suitable for catarrh, the details of which need not be repeated. Nor need there be much difference in respect of local treatment. Hot fomentations, or flannel or cotton-wool may be applied to the exterior of the throat; and the patient be persuaded to gargle his fauces frequently with warm milk, or to allow the steam of boiling water to play upon them, or to suck black-currant jelly and such-like substances. Swallowing lumps of ice, however, and the application of ice-cold compresses to the neck often gives far greater relief than warmth. Astringent and stimulating gargles are often recommended, as also is the application of nitrate of silver. Such treatment, however, is more suitable to the period of convalescence, at which time also tonics and good food may be specially needed. Opium judiciously administered generally gives great relief. When the swelling of the tonsil is extreme and the congestion intense, and at the same time the patient is suffering severely, relief may sometimes be afforded by scarifying or puncturing the tonsil. The value of such treatment, however, is chiefly seen when suppuration has taken place. Care should be exercised in puncturing the tonsil not to wound the large vessels which run along its outer aspect. The point of the lancet should be directed backwards, with an inclination inwards. But even if no large vessel be injured, dangerous hæmorrhage occasionally ensues.

Chronic Tonsillitis.

Symptoms and Progress.—As a consequence sometimes of frequently repeated attacks of acute tonsillitis, sometimes of chronic inflammation, the tonsils undergo gradual hypertrophy, and form indolent tumors, which more or less seriously diminish the size of the faucial passage, and occasionally come into actual contact with one another. The presence of such tumors is sometimes scarcely apparent to the patient himself; but in many cases, especially if large, they give a peculiar quality to the voice, which is indescribable, but impossible not to recognize when once it has been pointed out; and not unfrequently there is associated with them some chronic thickening of the mucous membrane of the pharynx and of that of the Eustachian tubes, with more or less deafness. Further, such patients are generally liable to frequent exacerbations of the affection.

Treatment.—Tonic medicines, iron and quinine and the like, good diet, fresh air, and healthful exercise are of essential value in the treatment of chronic tonsillitis. It is commonly held that the application of strong solutions of nitrate of silver or of the solid caustic, or of other such agents, is serviceable in promoting the disappearance of these bodies. Such applications are no doubt frequently beneficial in allaying inflammation affecting their surface. But the only effectual way of dealing with them is to remove them by the knife.

RETROPHARYNGEAL ABSCESS.

Causation.—Retropharyngeal abscess is usually due to caries of the cervical vertebræ, and is sometimes one of its earliest indications; it may be connected, also, we believe, with suppuration in and about the tympanum and Eustachian tube, even when the bone is not involved.

Symptoms and Progress.—A retropharyngeal abscess, as its name indicates, is situated between the posterior wall of the pharynx and the anterior aspect of the vertebræ, and forms a convex protrusion of greater or less extent and prominence at the back of the pharynx. It may be so high as to escape detection by the usual method of observation, it may be so low as equally to escape recognition; in most cases, however, it forms a visible bulging at the back of the throat. It is sometimes symmetrical, sometimes more or less one-sided, soft, and yielding to the touch, and not necessarily presenting superficial congestion. It is liable to undergo perforation from time to time, to allow of a more or less free temporary escape of matter, and consequently to vary in bulk. Its presence is sometimes productive of pain and difficulty in swallowing, and has been known to impede respiration and even to cause death by such impediment; but not unfrequently it is, for a time at least, simply a source of discomfort to the patient, in consequence of the pus which it exudes, the foul taste which it consequently gives, and the fetor which it imparts to the breath. The progress of the abscess mainly depends on that of the disease which produces it.

The *treatment*, apart from the use of tonics, which is generally clearly indicated, is essentially surgical.

OZÆNA.

Causation.—This term is applied to all those cases which are attended with fetid discharge from the nose. The causes of ozæna are in some cases mere chronicity of inflammation of the mucous surface, in some cases ulcerative destruction or gangrene, and in a large proportion of cases caries or necrosis of the nasal bones. These several morbid conditions are for the most part connected either with a scrofulous condition, with syphilis, or with lupus, or with polypoid or malignant growths occurring in the nasal cavities.

Symptoms.—The discharge which escapes from the nostrils varies considerably both in character and quantity. Sometimes it differs little in appearance from ordinary mucus, often it is thick and purulent, sometimes it contains blood, sometimes it is thin and ichorous. It frequently also tends to concrete in the cavities of the nostrils into thick crusts. The accumulation of unhealthy discharges in the antrum and other sinuses connected with the nose often leads to their decomposition, and to fetor; and the escape of such discharges is apt to take place at irregular intervals. The nature of the stench which is emitted varies greatly both in quality and in intensity. In some cases it is horribly disgusting. The presence of ozæna is generally attended with more or less complete loss of the power of smell.

The determination of the source of the ill smell may, even in the absence of discharge, be readily ascertained by making the patient respire alternately through the mouth and nose, and ascertaining under which of these conditions it is chiefly developed.

Treatment.—For this purpose the determination of the cause is of fundamental importance. If it be syphilitic, antisyphilitic remedies must be given; if connected with enfeebled constitution, tonics and good diet must be enjoined. Under any circumstances the nose should be kept clean; it should be frequently washed out by means either of a syringe or the nasal douche, with a weak alkaline solution, or a weak solution of quinine, Condy's fluid, chlorinated soda, or chlorate of potash; and either stronger solutions of the same agents should be occasionally employed as injections, or appropriate powders frequently blown in or sniffed up. For the latter purpose Trousseau especially recommends bismuth diluted with an equal part of some inert powder, or white precipitate mixed with about forty times its weight of finely-powdered sugar.

MORBID GROWTHS.

1. *Tubercle.*—Miliary tubercles are described by Virchow as occasionally affecting the mucous surface of the tongue, the palate, and the nose, and there producing shallow sinuous ulcers, such as characterize the tubercular process in other mucous membranes. It need scarcely be said that miliary tubercles would be difficult of recognition in these situations during life; at the same time it is a fact that shallow, intractable ulcers, not improbably due to this cause, are not altogether uncommon in the fauces and soft palate of phthisical patients, even at an early period of their disease.

2. *Syphilis.*—Syphilis, in its secondary and tertiary stages, is very apt to affect the tract of mucous membrane now under consideration. (*a*) Erythematous patches, for the most part symmetrical, may appear on the pharynx, on the palate, inside the lips, or elsewhere in the mouth during the prevalence of the secondary cutaneous eruption. (*b*) Mucous tubercles may become developed during the same period, principally on the lips, the dorsum and edges of the tongue, the tonsils, and the palate, and in the pharynx; and shallow ulcers, secondary to these tubercles, or of independent origin, are not unfrequent in the same situations. (*c*) At a later period of the disease deep ulcers appear, most commonly in the soft palate, the tonsils, fauces, and pharynx, spreading frequently in a serpiginous manner, and either gradually involving a wide extent of surface or penetrating deeply, and in either case leading to serious destruction of tissue. (*d*) Lastly, gummatous tumors are not uncommonly developed in the soft palate, in the pharynx, and more especially in the substance of the tongue.

For a further account of these affections, and their treatment, we must refer to the article upon syphilis.

3. *Malignant Tumors.*—Tumors of various kinds originate in, or involve, the mucous membrane of the mouth and fauces, or the organs which are contained within the mouth. It scarcely, however, falls within the province of the physician either to investigate or to treat them. Malignant affections of these parts, indeed, have alone any medical interest. They are not uncommon.

In persons advanced in years, epithelioma of the lips (more especially of the lower lip) is apt to occur; in those who have attained or passed middle age a similar affection of the tongue is not uncommon; and not unfrequently also under the same circumstances malignant disease, mostly epithelioma, but sometimes carcinoma, sometimes sarcoma, becomes developed in some part of the fauces or pharynx. Again, malignant tumors (commonly some soft variety of carcinoma or sarcoma) occasionally form in connection with the mucous membrane of the nose, for the most part in young children or in persons who are advanced in life. Further, sarcomatous and carcinomatous tumors originating either in periosteum or bone form outgrowths from the bones of the upper and lower jaws, from those bounding the nasal cavity, and also from the cervical vertebræ.

Malignant tumors of the mucous membrane are nearly always primary; they are often slow and insidious in their progress, and apt at first to be mistaken for some trivial affection; they are especially liable when they have made some progress to be confounded with syphilitic affections. It is, indeed, often quite impossible to recognize their true character in the absence of careful microscopic examination. That they are not syphilitic is, however, soon revealed by the total inoperativeness upon them of antisyphilitic treatment, and by their further progress. They gradually and surely invade the surrounding textures, gradually ulcerate and slough, causing more and more extensive destruction, yield a foul discharge, and always before long involve the neighboring lymphatic glands. These then form gradually enlarging tumors, which presently undergo precisely the same changes as the primary tumor. The diagnosis of these cases, which is often very uncertain in the beginning, rests mainly upon microscopic examination and on careful observation of their gradual and characteristic progress.

Their *treatment* is purely surgical.

(2.)—DISEASES OF THE ŒSOPHAGUS.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Anatomical Relations.—The œsophagus commences at the cricoid cartilage, opposite the lower border of the fifth cervical vertebra, and runs down along the spine, a little to the left side, as far as the ninth dorsal vertebra, opposite which it penetrates the diaphragm and opens into the stomach. In the neck it has the trachea in front of it, with the recurrent laryngeal nerves between them, and on either side the common carotid artery. In the chest it is covered in front by the lower part of the trachea and then crossed by the left bronchus, after which it is in contact with the pericardium. On either side of it is the pleura. The transverse and descending arch of the aorta cross the front and left side of the œsophagus on the level of the second and third dorsal vertebræ; the thoracic portion of the vessel lies to the left of the œsophagus and behind it throughout the rest of its course, excepting just as the œsophagus perforates the diaphragm, when the aorta slips altogether behind it.

INFLAMMATION.

Causation.—The œsophagus is liable to share to a greater or less extent in all those inflammatory conditions which affect the pharynx and larynx. We have pointed out that the inflammation of a simple "cold" may travel downwards along this tube; and when inflammation of special intensity involves the organs in relation with it, the œsophageal inflammation itself may be equally intense. Occasionally, indeed, under such circumstances thickening of its walls with purulent infiltration of them and of the surrounding connective tissue may extend from the pharynx to the cardiac orifice of the stomach. Further, the specific eruptions of some of the infectious fevers may involve the œsophagus, the diphtheritic false membrane may pervade its whole extent, and aphthous patches may form here and there upon it. Inflammation is also sometimes the result of swallowing boiling water or corrosive substances, such as the mineral acids, the caustic alkalies, and other chemical agents.

Symptoms.—In nearly all these cases the œsophageal inflammation is associated with similar but probably more severe inflammation, either of the larynx, pharynx, and fauces above or of the stomach below; and the graver symptoms of these other affections tend to mask more or less completely the presence of the œsophageal complication. The special indications of inflammation of the œsophagus are the presence of heat and pain in the course of that tube; aggravation of pain in the same situation during the act of swallowing, and in very severe cases inability to swallow; tenderness also on pressure applied to the neck in the situation of the œsophagus. The absence, however, of such symptoms does not exclude the presence of either general slight inflammation, or of limited tracts of inflammation.

CHRONIC AFFECTIONS OF THE ŒSOPHAGUS.

1. *Ulcerative Inflammation.*

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—The most frequent cause of ulceration is either mechanical violence or the operation of destructive reagents, to which may be added perforation of the œsophagus from without.

Small ulcers and mere excoriations doubtless, as a rule, get well without leaving any permanent ill effects behind; but when ulcers are extensive and deep, then (even though they be free from any malignant taint) they are liable sooner or later to induce serious results. Of these the most important is cicatrization with consequent contraction of the calibre of the tube, and the supervention of a stricture which tends as a rule to become more and more tight. Other results are the formation of a sinus between the œsophagus and the trachea, or the left bronchus, and the perforatian of an artery.

2. *Morbid Growths.*

Morbid Anatomy.—The œsophagus is occasionally the seat of syphilitic ulceration, which by its contraction may cause more or less serious obstruction of that tube. Of all adventitious formations, however, the most common and most serious are of a malignant character. These are especially common after the age of 40 or 45, and in the great majority of cases are of primary origin. The most frequent variety of malignant disease, probably, is epithelioma, but encephaloid and scirrhous cancers are not unfrequent. Colloid cancer has been observed. The seat of the disease is very various. In some cases it occupies the upper extremity of the tube, probably then involving also the contiguous pharynx and larynx; in some cases it is found at the lower extremity, in which case it is not unfrequently associated with similar disease of the neighboring part of the cardiac extremity of the stomach; in the greater number of cases, however, it occurs in some intermediate spot, and very frequently in that part of the tube which is in relation with the trachea and bronchi. The affection, when primary, usually commences at some spot in the thickness of the mucous and submucous tissue, whence it spreads superficially, so that before long it probably comes to occupy three or four inches of the length of the œsophagus and its whole circumference; and in depth, so that sooner or later the whole thickness of the walls is implicated, and the growth probably also invades the trachea or other neighboring tissues and organs. The growth on its free aspect is at first somewhat nodulated; but the nodules running together soon form more or less flattened elevations, in connection with which, before long, ulceration, sloughing, and the formation of fungous outgrowths take place. The thickened walls and nodulated outgrowths reduce the calibre of the œsophagus, and sometimes render it almost impervious. The subsequent ulcerative destruction occasionally leads to the imperfect restoration of its channel. When the disease is of the colloid variety, the close-set vesicles of the growth become laid open on the mucous surface, and abundant, clear, glairy fluid consequently escapes.

In the progress of malignant disease various accidents are apt to supervene. Sometimes the trachea or left bronchus becomes perforated and a more or less free communication between it and the œsophagus established; sometimes the œsophagus opens into the posterior mediastinum, or externally, and sometimes communicates by ulceration with an artery, either one of the œsophageal, or intercostal or the left subclavian. But besides the mere spread by contiguity, œsophageal, like other malignant growths, soon cause secondary disease in the neighboring lymphatic glands, and in some cases, if the patient survive sufficiently long, disease of remote organs. The involvement of the lymphatic glands, especially if they be those of the neck, is very often valuable as an aid to diagnosis. Further, it not very unfrequently happens that the recurrent laryngeal nerve, especially that of the left side, becomes implicated, and paralysis of the corresponding vocal cord induced.

3. *Affections implicating the Œsophagus from without.*

Morbid Anatomy.—The œsophagus is necessarily apt to be pressed upon or otherwise affected by tumors and other morbid conditions originating externally to it. The patient's sufferings, indeed, in many such cases are mainly, if not entirely, due to interference with the functions of this canal. Thus it may be compressed by an overgrown thyroid body encircling the trachea and acting upon it laterally; by a carotid or innominate aneurism, or an aneurism of the descending arch or thoracic aorta; by enlargements of the bronchial glands and other mediastinal growths; by tumors springing from the vertebræ; by abscesses; and even by a distended pericardium or dilated auricles.

Aneurisms and abscesses not unfrequently open into the œsophagus with a sudden and copious escape of blood or pus; occasionally they open simultaneously into the œsophagus and trachea or one of the bronchi, causing more or less free communication between these tubes; and further, rupture of an aneurism of the lower part of the thoracic aorta occasionally causes an accumulation of coagulum around the lower end of the œsophagus with complete obstruction of its passage.

4. *Dilatation of the Œsophagus.*

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Whenever a stricture of the œsophagus has existed for any length of time, a tendency shows itself for the part of the tube below to contract and even to undergo atrophy, and for the part of the tube above to become dilated and at the same time hypertrophied in respect of its muscular parietes. The same results indeed follow here as follow in the case of the bladder when there is stricture of the urethra. This dilatation and hypertrophy are in the majority of cases not strikingly apparent; sometimes, however, they are considerable, and especially so when the stricture is situated low down, is non-malignant, and has been in existence for many years. Under such circumstances the œsophagus becomes dilated either in its whole length, or in a part of its length only, forming an elongated pouch. It may attain a circumference of five or six inches. Such dilatations are sometimes discovered in cases where their development cannot be traced to the existence of any mechanical impediment. It seems obvious, however, that they must even here be due partly to distension by accumulated contents, and partly to powerful and sustained efforts of the muscular tunic to drive these contents onwards; and that hence there must have been in the first instance some weakness or sluggishness of the tube, some virtual impediment permitting of such accumulation.

5. *Spasmodic and Paralytic Affections.*

1. Spasmodic stricture of the œsophagus generally occurs in nervous persons, and especially in hysterical women. It may, however, appear, without obvious cause, in persons of quite different nervous organization; and not unfrequently supervenes in the course of organic œsophageal disease, causing temporary aggravation of the patient's symptoms.

2. Paralytic conditions of the œsophagus are rare. They may be hysterical or dependent on profound affection of the central nervous organs.

Symptoms of Chronic Œsophageal Disease. Dysphagia.

A common symptom of nearly all the lesions, the morbid anatomy of which has now been pretty fully discussed, is dysphagia, or difficulty and pain in swallowing. It is this symptom, indeed, which generally first attracts attention to the œsophagus as the seat of disease, and it is only by the subsequent history of the case, by the supervention or non-supervention of other phenomena, oftentimes mere hints, that we are enabled, with more or less accuracy, to ascertain the exact nature of the disease which is present.

But dysphagia is a symptom of many other morbid conditions besides these. Many of the diseases also which affect the mouth, fauces, larynx, and pharynx are attended with more or less dysphagia. But dysphasia due to morbid states of the pharynx and parts anterior to or above the pharynx, is for the most part to be regarded as a symptom only of diseases already sufficiently obvious, and needs therefore no special consideration here. It is very different, however, when the impediment to swallowing exists in the course of the œsophagus; it is then not merely a symptom, but it is *the* symptom by which alone, in many cases, the presence of disease is indicated.

The symptoms of organic stricture are usually of slow development; the patient first perhaps observes an occasional hitch in the passage of food to the stomach, a hitch which is chiefly obvious when solids are being swallowed. This is variable, partly because the bulk and character of the swallowed bolus differs from time to time, and partly from the occasional superaddition of more or less spasmodic contraction. It is important, too, to note that the hitch is always referred to a certain point, and is not unfrequently associated with more or less well-marked soreness or pain there. For some time probably these symptoms have little attention bestowed upon them; but gradually they increase in severity, become more constant, and attend the swallowing both of liquids and of solids; further, the food before long begins to accumulate above the seat of obstruction, and hence to be regurgitated after a longer or shorter period of time with a kind of gulp, an effort which has little or no resemblance to ordinary vomiting. The patient then, still probably retaining a good appetite, finds it necessary to restrict his diet to slops, and ere long finds that he can take even such food as this only in the smallest quantities, and with difficulty and distress. He then rapidly emaciates, and if no fatal complication ensue, dies after a shorter or longer period of suffering from simple starvation. Such deaths are usually exceedingly distressing, because the patient, as a rule, retains his mental powers unimpaired to the last, and because he craves for that nourishment which cannot be administered to him. These are the general symptoms of œsophageal obstructions ending fatally. The progress of such cases is usually, however, much modified by the nature of the diseases on which they depend.

If the case be one of simple stricture from a cicatrix, its progress is generally greatly protracted; and, although such cases are often ultimately fatal, instances are on record in which patients have lived, though with more or less discomfort, to a good old age, and have then died of some other ailment. It is in such cases especially that dilatation of the tube above the stricture takes place with compensatory hypertrophy, conditions which, confined within certain limits, tend to neutralize the effects of the stricture.

If the case be one of malignant disease, this fact is often for awhile incapable of determination. The points which specially indicate it are the comparative rapidity with which the case goes on from bad to worse, the advanced age of the patient, the appearance of indurated glands in the neck, and the discharge from the œsophagus, in company with regurgitated food, of offensive, puriform, or sanious matter or detritus. Further, the sudden discharge of blood in large quantity, or the supervention of some communication between the œsophagus and the air-passages, strongly point to, although they do not absolutely prove, the presence of a malignant ulcer.

The symptoms due to the pressure of external tumors differ but little from those arising from actual disease of the œsophageal walls; indeed these latter usually become after a time distinctly implicated. To aid our diagnosis we must carefully explore the neck and thorax in order to ascertain whether there be an enlarged thyroid body, a mediastinal growth, an aneurism, or any other form of tumor. But although in many such cases we may be enabled to form a correct diagnosis, in many all our efforts will necessarily be fruitless.

We have stated that organic obstruction is usually of slow development; it nevertheless occasionally arises with sudden completeness. In the case, for example, of obstruction from the compression exerted by a circle of effused blood around the cardiac orifice, the symptoms occur quite suddenly, and the patient dies probably of starvation at the end of ten days or a fortnight.

An important point in reference to œsophageal obstruction is to ascertain its exact seat. It is important, partly in connection with the treatment to be adopted, partly as an element in determining the exact nature of the obstruction. The site of obstruction may be pretty correctly determined in many cases by the sensations of the patient. It is often indicated to some extent by the phenomena which may be observed to follow the ingestion of a few mouthfuls of milk or other food; thus, if the impediment be at quite the upper part of the tube, regurgitation immediately follows on the act of deglutition, and is probably attended with the intrusion of some of the fluid into the larynx; if it be seated near the cardiac orifice its return may be delayed for some minutes or even longer. It is, however, on the passage of the bougie, and the determination of the exact point at which its progress becomes arrested, that our main reliance must be placed. Another useful method is that of auscultating the œsophagus. If the stethoscope be applied to the back in the course of this tube, and the person examined be made to swallow a mouthful of some fluid, its momentary passage in the form of a compact mass is distinctly audible. If, however, an impediment exist, especially if the impediment be considerable, there will be some obvious delay in the passage of the mass at its seat; and, moreover, the mass, instead of passing in a compact form, will probably trickle through in driblets, and its passage be attended with comparatively prolonged gurgling. It is not sufficient, however, to determine on one occasion, the existence of gurgling at a particular spot. We must ascertain, by repeated observation, whether that localized gurgling is permanent or not.

Dilatation alone of the œsophagus is an impediment to the act of deglutition. The presence of dilatation, even if there be (as there usually is) muscular hypertrophy, necessarily renders the œsophagus a less efficient instrument for the propulsion of its contents. These, instead of being driven readily and rapidly onwards, accumulate in the flaccid bag, and thence find their way fitfully into the stomach. One of the most interesting phenomena connected with dilatation is the tendency which there often is for the accumulated contents of the tube to be regurgitated by an effort, more or less voluntary, into the mouth as in the act of rumination.

Spasmodic stricture is apt to come and go more or less suddenly, and, if it be long-continued, to present intermissions or variations of severity. It is attended with many of the symptoms of organic stricture, and may even lead to death by starvation. The diagnosis rests partly on the patient's history and general state of health, partly on the variableness of the œsophageal obstruction, and partly on the evidence furnished by the unopposed passage of the bougie.

The symptoms due to œsophageal paralysis are also mainly those of œsophageal obstruction. The food fails to be transmitted onwards to the stomach, and at the same time tends to accumulate in the tube and to distend it. The bougie passes without impediment.

Treatment of Chronic Œsophageal Disease.

The treatment of œsophageal obstruction is, in a very large proportion of cases, difficult and unsatisfactory. If the obstruction be functional only, the passage of a bougie will sometimes at once restore the capability of swallowing. The permanent cure, however, of such cases is to be obtained only by curing the nervous conditions on which the obstruction depends. If, on the other hand, the obstruction be organic, actual cure is probably out of the question; the tendency indeed of the disease then is to render the occlusion of the tube more and more complete. We have no drugs which promote the absorption of cicatricial bands, or of carcinomatous or other tumors. We can, however, in some cases, by surgical means, check the progress of contraction, and indeed cause dilatation of a part already strictured. We have pointed out the importance, for diagnostic purposes, of passing an œsophageal bougie. The careful passage of a bougie through a stricture, and the repetition of the operation at intervals with instruments of gradually increasing size, will not only aid us in diagnosis, but in some cases relieve the stricture to a considerable extent, and maintain that relief. The passing of a bougie through an obstructed œsophagus is, however, an operation of much delicacy, and attended with no inconsiderable danger, especially if the stricture consist of a tract of soft ulcerating cancerous material, or be due to the presence of a thoracic aneurism. The bougie may in fact, under such circumstances, readily form a false passage, either into the trachea, the mediastinum, or the cavity of an aneurism, and so induce speedily fatal symptoms. So great is this danger that most practitioners regard this mode of treatment as almost entirely inadmissible; and indeed it must, we think, be conceded that it is quite inadmissable in cases of compression of the œsophagus by an aneurism, and in cases of malignant disease—especially those in which ulceration or sloughing has taken place. But there cannot, we think, be a doubt of the benefit which may accrue from the regulated use of the bougie, in skilful hands, in cases of simple stricture. The dilator suggested by Dr. M. Mackenzie is well suited for such cases. The passage of the bougie has occasionally ruptured an abscess to which obstruction was due, and in this way cured the patient. When the ingestion of food is largely interfered with, and the patient shows manifest signs of starvation, the question as to whether there is any possibility of supplying him with food by any other route than the œsophagus arises. The use of nutritive enemata is one of the methods which suggest themselves, and is often useful in prolonging life. Another method is that of laying open the stomach itself through the anterior abdominal wall, and feeding the patient through the artificial opening. Several such operations have been performed, and although the cases have not been very successful, the feasibility of the operation has certainly been demonstrated.

(3.)—DISEASES OF STOMACH, INTESTINES, AND PERITONEUM.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Anatomical Relations.—The surface of the abdomen is artificially divided into regions which are convenient in the determination of the relations of the organs which are situated within. This division is usually effected by drawing two horizontal lines; one above, from the lowest point to which the ribs descend on the one side to the corresponding point on the other side; one below, between the anterior superior spines of the iliac bones; and then intersecting these by two vertical lines drawn, one on either side, from the cartilage of the eighth rib above to the centre of Poupart's ligament below. Nine unequal spaces are thus defined; of which the three occupying the median aspect of the abdomen are, from above downwards, the *epigastrium* or *scrobiculus cordis*, the *umbilical region*, and the *hypogastrium;* and the three on either side are, from above downwards, the *hypochondrium*, the *lumbar region*, and the *iliac region*. The hypochondriac and iliac regions are small and triangular; the lumbar extend round to the spine, occupying on either side the whole interval between the ribs and the crest of the ilium, and are, therefore, of considerable extent.

The *epigastric* region is mainly occupied by the stomach, inclusive of its pyloric extremity, portions of the right and left lobes of the liver appearing above on either side of the ensiform cartilage; more deeply seated lie the hepatic vessels, the pancreas, the cœliac axis and the semilunar ganglia. The *umbilical* and *hypogastric* regions are occupied almost exclusively by the convolutions of the small intestine; along the upper part passes the transverse colon, and into the lower part ascend the distended bladder and the gravid uterus. Deep in these regions lie the third portion of the duodenum above, and below the mesentery with its vessels and glands. The *right hypochondriac* region contains the lower edge of the right lobe of the liver with the gall-bladder, and the hepatic flexure of the colon; more deeply the first and second portions of the duodenum; and more deeply still the upper portion of the kidney and the suprarenal capsule. The *left hypochondrium* is occupied by the lower portion of the spleen, the cardiac extremity of the stomach, the splenic flexure of the colon, and more deeply by the upper part of the left kidney and the suprarenal body. Each *lumbar region* is occupied by the convolutions of the small intestine, laterally by the ascending or descending portion of the colon, and further back by the lower half of one of the kidneys. In the *right iliac region* is placed the cæcum, in the *left* the sigmoid flexure.

GASTRITIS.

Causation.—Acute gastritis in its severest form (except as the result of the direct application of irritant or corrosive substances to the mucous surface of the stomach) is exceedingly rare. Its milder varieties, on the other hand, are very common indeed, at all ages and in both sexes, and from their mildness not unfrequently escape recognition. The causes of gastritis are various, and include the ingestion of irritant or corrosive substances, the use of food which is ill-masticated, or too abundant, or unwholesome—excess, therefore, in eating and drinking, especially of alcoholic liquors—exposure to cold, and other atmospheric influences. Among predisposing causes must be enumerated constitutional debility, tuberculosis, various acute febrile complaints, and the presence of heart disease, lung disease, renal disease, and cirrhosis of the liver.

Morbid Anatomy.—Slight inflammatory conditions, though obvious enough when observed, as in the case of Alexis St. Martin, during life, often leave little trace of their existence after death. They are indicated by patchy congestion; enlargement of the epithelial cells, with a more or less cloudy condition of their protoplasm, and the appearance within them of fat-granules; similar changes in the cells of the mucous glands; and hypertrophy of the lymphatic tissue. These changes involve some degree of thickening and softening of the mucous membrane, and are attended with the formation of a greater or less abundance of ropy alkaline mucus, and diminished secretion of the true gastric juice. But these are not the only changes. Frequently, small extravasations of blood take place here and there into the substance of the mucous membrane, and small quantities of blood may escape even into the cavity of the stomach; sometimes superficial ulcers or erosions form, and sometimes superficial sloughs. Some of these latter appear to be connected with, if not dependent on, previous hæmorrhagic infiltration. When inflammation is due to the action of corrosive substances, the morbid appearances are largely determined by their several peculiarities of chemical action. There is usually, however, intense congestion, with more or less extensive destruction of the mucous membrane. Inflammation involving the whole thickness of the walls of the stomach is rare as an idiopathic affection. In these cases the stomachal walls are swollen in their entire thickness, sometimes infiltrated with simple inflammatory exudation, or with pus, sometimes presenting scattered abscesses.

The morbid anatomy of chronic inflammation differs little from that of the acute affection. There is generally, however, less congestion and more degeneration. The mucous membrane is usually thicker than normal, pale, and comparatively tough. It may present extravasations of blood, and excoriations or ulcers. But more frequently it is studded here and there with black or slate-colored spots which are the pigmental remains of old extravasations or congestions; and with opaque white spots and patches which are due to fatty degeneration of the epithelial contents of groups of gland tubes, and even of the corpuscles of the connective tissue between them, and which are associated often with atrophy and shrivelling of the glands, and occasionally with a tendency to the formation of cysts.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. In severe idiopathic gastritis, as also in gastritis due to irritant poisoning, the symptoms are of an exceedingly aggravated character. The patient suffers from intense burning and shooting pain in the epigastrium, and lower part of the chest in front, and between the shoulders, attended with rigidity and retraction of the abdominal muscles; pain and tenderness on pressure in the epigastric region; pain on drawing a deep breath, with consequent shallow respiration; nausea, retching, and vomiting, not only after everything that is taken into the stomach, but even when the organ is empty; total loss of appetite; intense thirst; and collapse, marked by extreme feebleness of pulse, coldness and pallor of surface, cold perspirations, and tendency to faint. Besides these symptoms distressing hiccough usually soon supervenes, and the bowels may become loose. The nature of the matters vomited depends on circumstances. Generally, however, they comprise mucus (which is often mingled with more or less altered blood), bile, and necessarily the matters which have been swallowed. The supervention of collapse, which is so marked a phenomenon of the affection, is preceded by heat of skin and other febrile symptoms which, however, soon subside. When the case ends fatally, death is mostly due to prostration, and the patient usually retains consciousness to the last. The date at which death supervenes varies. If recovery take place, its course is usually protracted.

2. In the more frequent and milder forms of acute gastritis, the symptoms which prove its existence are essentially the same as those which characterize the graver attacks, namely, heat or aching in the region of the stomach; tenderness on pressure in the epigastrium, with more or less rigidity of the abdominal muscles, more especially the recti, and the endeavor to obtain ease by bending the body forwards, and restraining the action of the diaphragm; irritability of stomach, with tendency to eructation and to reject by vomiting whatever is taken into it; anorexia, thirst, and febrile disturbance. Besides which, the tongue is usually coated, and there is more or less headache, with intolerance of light, depression of spirits, and disturbed sleep. The symptoms are liable, however, to great variation, and even the most characteristic of them may in some cases be entirely absent.

The pain in the stomach may be wholly wanting, or exist as a sensation of warmth only, or it may be replaced by a constant craving for food. The ingestion of food, however, in such cases does not usually give the anticipated relief, and often brings on pain and induces vomiting. The irritability of the stomach may be extreme; on the other hand, it may be indicated by frequent eructations only. Under any circumstances, however, the taking of food or drink, except in moderation, will probably insure its rejection and bring on epigastric pain. The vomit consists of ropy and tenacious mucus, mixed with matters which have been swallowed, and (if the vomiting have been prolonged) with bile. Blood, in small quantities, is occasionally contained in it. The breath is usually febrile or offensive, and not unfrequently absolutely fetid. The eructations occasionally have the odor of sulphuretted hydrogen. Thirst is generally a marked feature, but occasionally it is wholly absent. The temperature is usually elevated above the normal, but rarely exceeds 100°; it presents variations during the day, and, for the most part, an afternoon or evening exacerbation. The patient often feels chilly, and not unfrequently has distinct rigors. The skin is hot, but disposed to be moist. In the majority of cases the tongue becomes early covered with a thick whitish or brownish creamy fur, through which the congested fungiform papillæ protrude; but it may be abnormally red and clean, and then often dry and glazed; or it may be fissured. In some cases it is little changed from the normal. Taste is usually perverted; there is often a sensation of bitterness or a metallic flavor. The headache is frequently very severe, of an aching or throbbing character, and limited to some particular region. In some cases it is difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish it from that of migraine. It is when the headache is frontal that there are usually most marked disturbance of vision and photophobia. The patient is commonly more or less irritable, restless, yet depressed; there is often considerable drowsiness, yet inability to obtain refreshing sleep, rest being disturbed by dreams. Further, the action of the heart frequently becomes enfeebled, the pulse quick and small, the extremities cold; and there may be palpitation, faintness, dyspnœa, and confusion of mind. It must be added that, associated with gastric inflammation there is very often more or less disturbance of the bowels, generally flatulence, sometimes constipation, sometimes griping and purging, sometimes irregularity of action. These disturbances are, however, in many cases due to concurrent inflammatory implication of the mucous membrane of the bowels.

It will be gathered from the foregoing account that the milder forms of acute gastritis differ largely among themselves in the characters which they present. In some cases, indeed, the symptoms scarcely differ from those of enteric fever; while in some they are little more than such as constitute an ordinary sick headache, and in others collectively amount to no more than that vague sense of illness to which the term "malaise" is commonly applied. In young children, drowsiness and other cerebral phenomena, such as coma and convulsions, are not unfrequent accompaniments of the gastric disorder; and it is among them that diarrhœa is chiefly common. When gastritis arises in the course of other serious affections, its symptoms are peculiarly liable to be overlooked.

3. The symptoms of chronic gastritis necessarily present a considerable resemblance to those of the acute disorder; they are, however, on the whole more vague, and merge into those included in the collective term dyspepsia. The patient is, moreover, in many cases liable to remissions, during which he appears to enjoy comparatively good health, and to exacerbations, during which the symptoms of the affection manifest themselves with more or less severity. In other cases the patient ails continuously. The febrile symptoms are, on the whole, slight, and are often altogether absent; the thirst, anorexia, vomiting, and uneasiness or pain in the epigastrium and between the shoulders, are all more variable and, on the whole, less severe than in the acute disorder; vomiting, however, of an abundance of glairy mucus is often a characteristic phenomenon; the tongue varies in its condition, as it does in the acute affection, and often becomes furrowed or intersected with fissure-like depressions; the breath is offensive; and the bowels are usually confined. The patient becomes irritable, nervous, restless, hypochondriacal, but rarely suffers so severely from headache as those who labor under the more acute disorder. With the continuance of the affection emaciation and debility come on, with defective circulation, coldness of the extremities, and a tendency to palpitation and faintness. Numberless other symptoms and consequences, of more or less importance, are commonly, and no doubt in the main correctly, assigned to

chronic gastritis. For the most part, however, they constitute no essential part of the disease, and are connected with it only as they are with many other affections in which the processes of nutrition are profoundly involved.

Treatment.—1. In the treatment of typical acute gastritis, local measures are of great importance. Leeches—twelve, twenty, or more—may be applied to the epigastrium; or warm fomentations may be employed, or ice, or mustard poultices and other counter-irritants. Which of these plans should be selected must depend on the severity, or stage, or other conditions affecting the case. The irritability of the stomach renders the introduction of food and of medicine in bulk into that organ impossible or undesirable. A little ice may be sucked, or ice-cold water or milk sipped; and opiates in large doses should be administered. If given by the mouth they should be in the form of pill or powder, or of the solution of morphia, or of the undilute liquid extract of opium. The association of opium with bismuth or magnesia is often very efficacious. The best mode, however, of introducing opiates is undoubtedly by subcutaneous injection.

2. In less severe cases, local bleeding need scarcely ever be resorted to, but warm fomentations and counter-irritants are of great benefit. Here also the use of ice, or of minute quantities of ice-cold water often affords much relief. And generally it is desirable to avoid as far as possible the administration of either food or drink until the irritability and pain have in great measure subsided. In some of these cases opium is of great value; generally, however, it is not called for. Bismuth, magnesia, lime-water, nitrate of silver, effervescent alkalies and hydrocyanic acid are often beneficial. When constipation is present, or when there is evidence of implication of the bowels in any way, purgatives are valuable, especially perhaps castor oil, calomel in combination with rhubarb, and enemata. When food is given it should be of light quality and easily digestible. Milk and farinaceous substances are most suitable. Later on, animal broths, fish, and chicken may be allowed. Alcoholic drinks are not desirable, unless there be marked tendency towards depression and collapse; under similar cirumstances ammonia is often serviceable.

3. The chronic affection usually requires much attention to hygienic conditions. The patient should be enjoined to take moderate and regulated exercise, to seek change of air and scene, to keep good hours, and generally to adopt such a mode of life and such habits as are conducive to health. The diet should be strictly regulated, but it is difficult to lay down definite rules with respect to such regulation. The patient's own experience is usually an important, if not the best, guide. He should carefully avoid all those articles of diet which he has found to be prejudicial to him, however wholesome theoretically we may suppose them to be. Milk, well-cooked farinaceous substances, fish, fowl, and well-roasted mutton and beef in small quantities are probably on the whole the most suitable. Salted meats, rich and highly-seasoned dishes, pork and veal, should be especially eschewed. Tea often disagrees. Alcohol is occasionally beneficial, but it should only be used sparingly and in a dilute form. The particular beverage to be em-

ployed must depend on circumstances. As to medicinal treatment, the bowels should be regulated by occasional laxatives or mild purgatives: and tonics—especially quinine or nux vomica, in combination with hydrochloric acid, and calumba or gentian, associated with alkalies and rhubarb, or with bismuth—effervescing medicines, lime, silver, zinc, hydrocyanic acid, belladonna, opium, and pepsin, have all been found more or less useful under various circumstances and for different cases.

ENTERITIS.

1. *Catarrhal Inflammation—Causation and Morbid Anatomy.*—Acute inflammation of the bowels, like the corresponding affection of the stomach, presents many grades of severity. The simplest, or the catarrhal, form may be produced by the local action of irritating ingesta, or by the influence of those external conditions which set up inflammation in other parts. Young children, especially about the time of teething, are exceptionally liable to it; and it is said to be common in scarlatina and other specific fevers. It is characterized by congestion, tumefaction, and dryness of the mucous membrane, speedily followed by the secretion, often in abundance, of mucus, which is ropy or watery, irritating, and sometimes mixed with blood.

Symptoms and Progress.—Catarrh sometimes affects the lower bowel only, causing mild dysenteric symptoms; but very frequently it commences in the upper bowel, or in the stomach, and spreading thence downwards gradually traverses the whole length of the intestinal canal, causing in its progress more or less uneasiness, aching, and griping, frequently attended with nausea and sickness while it is still high up, with diarrhœa and expulsive pains and efforts when it reaches the large intestine. The tongue is generally more or less furred and dry, the breath offensive, and the appetite impaired; but these symptoms vary, and are often absent, especially when the large intestine alone is affected. Some degree of general febrile disturbance, indicated by heat and dryness of skin with sense of chilliness, increased frequency of pulse, lassitude, and headache, is usually attendant on the local disorder. In children, in whom inflammatory affection of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane is sometimes associated with aphtha, the disease not unfrequently produces serious results and death, either from the debility which follows persistent diarrhœa and vomiting, or from the supervention of cerebral complications, such as convulsions and coma. It is obvious that the symptoms of this disorder differ but little from those assigned to the commoner varieties of gastritis; but gastritis and enteritis are usually associated in a more or less intimate manner, and their respective characteristics consequently intermingled.

2. *Pellicular Inflammation — Causation and Morbid Anatomy.*—Inflammation with the formation of membranous pellicles in patches is not uncommon, especially in the large intestine. These pellicles con-

sist of corpuscular elements cemented together by a coagulable exudation, and are prolonged for the most part by rootlets from their under surface into the Lieberkühnian follicles. Their formation is usually attended with much greater congestion and thickening of the mucous membrane than is the simple catarrhal affection, and not unfrequently there is hæmorrhage, suppuration, or gangrene. In the large intestine the pellicular inflammatory patches are sometimes linear, sometimes irregularly polygonal or stellate; and they occupy, for the most part, the prominent ridges of the mucous membrane, more especially the edges of the intersaccular constrictions; in some cases, still occupying the more prominent parts, they form a coarse irregular network extending over large tracts of surface; in other cases they coalesce into uniform patches of considerable extent. In the small intestine pellicular inflammation may be found affecting the free edges only of the valvulæ conniventes or spread over large areæ. It may be added that cases sometimes come under observation in which patients pass per anum shreds of false membrane, or even membranous casts of the bowel, of soft texture, various thickness, and a dirty greenish or brownish hue. This discharge is generally, if not always, the consequence of dysenteric ulceration.

The *symptoms* which attend these morbid phenomena are not special; they vary, on the one hand, between those of diarrhœa and dysentery, and on the other hand between those of mere colic and of typical enteritis; moreover the affection is often overlooked from the fact that it is apt to occur as a complication of the later stages of many grave disorders, as, for example, acute pneumonia, Bright's disease, cirrhosis of the liver, and cerebral affections.

3. *Chronic Inflammation—Causation and Morbid Anatomy.*—These acute varieties of inflammation sometimes pass into the chronic condition. But the chronic disease is frequently associated with morbid states of other organs, to which, indeed, it is often secondary. The stomach especially is apt to be the seat of some chronic morbid process. The mucous membrane becomes somewhat condensed and hardened, more or less congested, and studded with black pigmentary deposits. There is often some degree of atrophy of the follicles of Lieberkühn, with granular or fatty degeneration of their epithelial contents; and atrophy, or it may be enlargement of the solitary and agminated glands.

The *symptoms* vary greatly, but may be briefly summarized as combining, in various proportions, imperfect digestion of the alimentary matters received into the intestine, excessive secretion of more or less watery mucus, increased peristalsis with griping pains, looseness of the bowels, discharge of watery, or yeasty, or otherwise unhealthy and offensive evacuations, and innutrition from the imperfect absorption of food.

4. *Phlegmonous Enteritis—Causation and Morbid Anatomy.*—Enteritis *par excellence*, the phlegmonous enteritis of Cullen, is an affection of great severity and danger. It is not unfrequently met with, and

mainly as a consequence of some mechanical injury. Thus it may be an accompaniment of strangulated hernia or intussusception, or of the impaction of a gallstone or other foreign body, or of stricture. It is rarely of idiopathic origin.

The morbid changes which may be looked for after death are such as are produced by intense inflammation of a limited tract of bowel. The affected part, which is mostly in the small intestine, and which may vary in length from an inch or two to one or two feet or more, is as a rule much dilated. Its serous surface presents a general dusky red, or slaty, or purplish black color, due to the condition of the parts internal to it; it is marked, too, by lines or patches of more or less intense superficial congestion, may present blotches of subserous extravasation, and is often covered to a greater or less extent with adherent lymph. Its mucous and submucous tissues are mostly somewhat thickened and softened, sometimes only moderately congested, but presenting spots and streaks of extravasation, sometimes black from combined congestion and escape of blood, sometimes pale and infiltrated with lymph or pus, sometimes distinctly gangrenous. And its middle coat, sharing in these changes, is also more or less swollen and soft, congested or œdematous, or the seat of some form of inflammatory exudation. The inflamed tract usually presents fairly well-defined limits, terminating abruptly below in pale and healthy but contracted and nearly empty bowel, above in bowel which may be also healthy, but is dilated like the diseased portion, and filled like it with fecal contents. The diseased intestine frequently contains, in addition to simple fecal matters, more or less sanguineous exudation; and traces of the same may often be discovered in the contracted bowel below.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of the form of enteritis now under consideration are, even when the disease is unattended with any of the mechanical lesions which so often complicate it, liable to considerable variety—the variations depending mainly on the degree of inflammation and its extent, and on the situation of the affected portion of bowel. The principal factors in producing its characteristic symptoms are inflammation, on which depends the various febrile phenomena; and paralysis of the inflamed portion of bowel, which permits of its passive dilatation by the accumulation of contents, opposes a more or less complete bar to their transit, and thus induces on the one hand constipation, on the other vomiting.

Heat of skin, rigors, and quickness and hardness of pulse, not unfrequently mark the onset of the attack, but the invasion is in many cases insidious, and unattended with very obvious febrile symptoms. There is mostly some dryness and clamminess of the mouth, if not absolute thirst, and the tongue, which is occasionally pretty clean at the beginning, generally becomes soon thickly coated, and ultimately dry.

A special feature of enteritis is the association of the abdominal pain and tenderness of peritonitis with the tormina of colic. Pain and tenderness are certainly present in most cases, at least in the beginning, and in dependence upon these the dorsal decubitus so characteristic of peritoneal inflammation. They are, however, sometimes scarcely appreciable from first to last, and generally subside in the progress of the case. It can readily be understood that, when the peritoneal surface is largely involved, pain and tenderness will generally be proportionately severe; that when an extensive length of bowel is affected, there will be correspondingly extensive uneasiness and tenderness; and that when, as sometimes happens, the serous surface is not inflamed, or when the affected portion of bowel is small, pain and tenderness may be not only limited in extent, but no greater than one finds them in colic or in simple ulceration of the mucous membrane. It may be observed that limited pain and tenderness are very commonly referred to the region of the umbilicus. Tormina at the onset are often very agonizing, and are then probably due in some measure to the spasmodic movements of the inflamed bowel, but they continue after paralysis is established, in consequence of the violent but ineffective efforts of the bowel above the seat of disease to overcome the impediment which the disease produces. But tormina are sometimes scarcely recognizable, and frequently, like pain, cease comparatively early.

Constipation and vomiting are among the most essential symptoms of enteritis. Constipation, in the uncomplicated affection, is due simply to want of contractile power in the inflamed length of gut. It is, therefore, not necessarily absolute; there is no reason why the attack should commence with constipation, or why the bowel below the seat of disease should not empty itself in the progress of the case, or even why a certain amount of fecal matter should not slip through the inflamed portion of bowel into the healthier bowel below. Nevertheless the inflamed bowel is really a substantial impediment, constipation is a striking incident in the disease, and purgatives as a rule fail to produce a purgative influence. The vomiting of enteritis is probably at the commencement mainly functional, but ultimately it is due, like the constipation, to intestinal obstruction. In the first instance, no matter where the obstruction, the vomited matters are merely the secretions of the stomach mixed with alimentary substances, but soon bile becomes mixed with these, and before long glairy mucus and bile alone are discharged. Then the eructations become fetid, and soon the fluid brought up gets turbid and brownish, and by degrees comes to resemble the contents of the lower part of the small intestine, but it becomes fetid also, far more fetid, indeed, than the contents of a healthy bowel ever are. This discharge of "stercoraceous" matter by the mouth is due, not to inverted peristaltic action, but to the fact that the general contents of the simply distended bowel become gradually churned up, as it were, and intermingled by the constantly recurring peristaltic movements of their muscular walls.

Hiccough is often a distressing symptom. Tympanites is probably always present, slight at the beginning, but increasing as the case progresses, until the belly becomes greatly distended, tense, and drum-like. It is mainly due to the distension of the inflamed bowel, and of the bowel above it, with fecal matter and flatus. But now and then it is connected with rupture of the distended intestine and escape of gas into the peritoneal cavity.

The pulse is usually accelerated and hard at the beginning, but it varies in different cases both in frequency, volume, and strength, and is sometimes nearly normal in character, but as the fatal issue approaches it becomes more and more feeble, and sometimes at length wholly imperceptible at the wrist. It generally also becomes then quicker, but sometimes slower, and not unfrequently irregular.

The temperature of the skin is usually in the first instance more or less elevated, and the surface dry, but even then perspirations are apt to break out, especially during the colicky paroxysms; subsequently the temperature falls, the extremities and face become cold and pale or livid, with sometimes a slight tinge of jaundice, and all parts of the surface bathed in profuse cold perspiration. The expression of the patient is generally indicative of anxiety and distress, and his features are pinched and shrivelled.

He generally retains his senses throughout his illness, and even up to the moment of death, but this event is often preceded by a period of quiescence or lethargy, and occasionally by slight rambling, and almost complete unconsciousness. There is generally almost complete suppression of urine.

The disease now described is undoubtedly a very fatal and, indeed, very rapidly fatal malady. Death may occur within twenty-four hours, and is rarely delayed beyond a week.

Treatment.—The treatment of the milder forms of enteritis is so intimately connected on the one hand with that of inflammatory affections of the stomach, and on the other with that of diarrhœa and dysentery, that the reader may safely be referred to the articles on those subjects for all necessary details. As regards the treatment of the more severe forms of the disease, two main principles seem now to be fairly well established. They are: first, to relieve pain, and prevent as far as may be, by means of opium, all movements of the bowels; second, to avoid every attempt (at least until all grave symptoms have ceased) to force the bowels by the administration of purgatives. Constipation, lasting for a few days, or even prolonged for a week or two, is in itself a matter of very little consequence; it is, however, a matter of very serious consequence to intensify the pain from which patients are already suffering, to fret and irritate inflamed organs, and to subject to unwonted violence a bowel unnaturally soft, enfeebled, and ready to undergo laceration. Clearly, if the patient is to get well, his recovery must in the first instance be dependent on the recovery by the diseased bowel of its healthy tone and capability of peristaltic action, and on the relief of pain and irritation. For these purposes, opium in large and frequent doses is generally our most valuable resource. No absolute rule can be laid down with regard to the quantity of this drug which should be given at one time, or to the frequency with which the dose should be repeated; the patient, should, however, be got well under its influence, and kept under its influence. For many reasons it is best administered by subcutaneous injection.

But our treatment need not be limited to the use of opium. The abstraction of blood is often of the greatest value. This is most efficacious early in the disease, and may be effected either by the opening of a vein in the arm, or the application of ten, twenty, or thirty leeches to the surface of the belly. Warm but light applications, and hot fomentations generally soothe, and sometimes mustard plasters and similar mild counter-irritants give relief. In the same way enemata of warm water or gruel are at times useful. To relieve nausea and vomiting, ice, hydrocyanic acid, alkalies, lime-water, bismuth, carminatives, and so on, may be tried, and may at first be of some efficacy; but, when the vomiting is simply the consequence of over-distension of the bowels, as it is late in the disease, such remedies must necessarily fail. The extreme prostration which so early manifests itself is a strong indication of the need of food and stimulants; but their exhibition by the mouth tends to increase distension, already probably painful, to promote sickness, and under such circumstances they are little likely to be absorbed. It is obvious, indeed, that alimentary matters, if given by the mouth, must be given in very small quantities, and in a form suitable for their ready appropriation by the system. They are, however, best administered in the form of enemata.

ULCERATION OF THE STOMACH.

Causation.—The occurrence of excoriation or superficial ulceration in the course of ordinary gastritis has been already referred to. Such lesions have rarely, however, any special importance, and as a rule speedily undergo spontaneous cure. But the stomach is also liable to become the seat of ulcers, which tend to spread widely and deeply, are productive of serious symptoms and sometimes of death, and the origin of which is to some extent enshrouded in mystery. These ulcers are rarely observed previous to the age of ten or fifteen, but subsequently to that period they seem to increase in frequency with advancing life, not, indeed, absolutely, but in relation to the numbers of persons living at each successive period. They appear to be two or three times more frequent in females than in males. They are often associated with amenorrhœa and anæmia, or chlorosis, and in both sexes (but more especially in men) with the cachexiæ which follow from habits of drinking and dissipation and from syphilis. It is possible, indeed, that these conditions of the system may be the actual causes of the ulceration; it is more probable, however, that they tend to promote the spread and to retard the healing of ulcers which have begun in the first instance independently of them. Virchow considers that they originate mainly in affections of the vessels leading to the diseased areæ, to embolism or degenerative change in the arteries, followed by obstruction and necrosis, or to obstruction of branches of the portal system of veins followed by interstitial hæmorrhage. But it seems not improbable that the various superficial ulcers which form in gastritis, and which as a rule readily heal, may themselves, under certain circumstances, even if very rarely, remain open, and, remaining open, be irritated into active enlargement. The progressive spread, and unwillingness to heal of gastric ulcers, are readily explained by the constant irritation to which they are subjected by the ingestion of food, the pouring out of gastric juice, and the motions of the stomach in digestion.

Morbid Anatomy.—Gastric ulcers vary in size from that of a fourpenny piece up to that of the palm of the hand. The smaller ones are usually circular or oval in shape; the larger are more or less irregular, either from being formed by the coalescence of several smaller ulcers, or in consequence of their irregular extension. When small an ulcer usually appears as if it had been produced by the punching out of a portion of the internal parietes of the stomach. Its edges are more or less perpendicular; and the tissues entering into their formation are infiltrated and indurated to some little distance around, and probably also distinctly thickened. Its floor may be smooth, flocculent, or even superficially gangrenous; and may be formed, according to the depth to which the ulcer has reached, either by the submucous tissue, the muscular coat, or the serous membrane only. In an ulcer of large size the tissues which surround it are usually considerably thickened and indurated from inflammatory overgrowth, and often much congested; the edges, which are themselves greatly thickened, usually slope downwards to the floor of the ulcer, which thus becomes smaller than the superficial area of ulceration; sometimes, however, they are perpendicular; and sometimes they are undermined, and overhang. The floor of a large ulcer may be formed like that of a small one by any of the gastric tunics except the mucous membrane itself, but it may be formed also by the substance of the liver or pancreas, or by that of any other organ or tissue which has become adherent to the stomach at the seat of ulceration, and involved in the progress of the disease. The floor may be smooth, or irregular and flocculent, or in a sloughy condition, or it may present granulation-like bodies due to the projection of the lobules of the eroded pancreas.

Gastric ulcers not unfrequently cicatrize. The surrounding thickening then diminishes, the sloping edges become indistinguishable on the one side from the contiguous mucous membrane, on the other from the floor of the ulcer. The ulcerated surface contracts, radiating puckers form, and the central raw area becomes smaller and smaller, and at length heals. The result is an opaque, whitish, smooth, tough, depressed area, surrounded by more or less obvious radiating folds of mucous membrane, and attended with more or less marked and it may be serious deformity of the stomach. It is not uncommon to find ulcers partly healed, or ulcers which are cicatrizing at one part, and undergoing extension at another part.

Unfortunately gastric ulcers do not always heal. In many cases they remain quiescent or slowly extend; in many they end in perforation of the stomach; and then either the perforation takes place at once into the peritoneum; or the base of the ulcer previous to its perforation becomes adherent to some neighboring solid viscus—the liver, pancreas, or spleen—so that extravasation of the contents of the stomach into the peritoneal cavity is prevented; or a communication becomes established with the transverse colon, or small intestine, with the pleura through the diaphragm, or with the external air through the abdominal parietes. In other cases some artery, the splenic, the coronary, the gastro-epiploic, or one of their branches, or even the hepatic artery, or the portal vein, becomes eroded, and profuse hæmorrhage ensues.

Gastric ulcers are usually solitary, but occasionally two, three, or more are present at the same time. They may occur at any part of the gastric surface, but are more frequent in the pyloric than in the cardiac half; more frequent in connection with the posterior than the anterior surface of the organ; and more frequent in the neighborhood of the smaller than in that of the larger curvature. It may be pointed out that perforation is believed to be relatively more frequent in females than in males; and that it is not an uncommon termination of the disease in young women.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which attend the presence of gastric ulcer present much variety. In a few cases the disease proves fatal by perforation or hæmorrhage without having ever been attended with symptoms which have called attention to the stomach as the seat of disease. In the great majority of cases, however, the patient suffers from dyspeptic phenomena, of which the most common and characteristic are pain, vomiting, and hæmatemesis. As ulcer of the stomach is mainly a chronic disease, so the symptoms to which it gives rise generally assume a chronic character. They creep on for the most part gradually, sometimes probably intermitting for awhile, often presenting exacerbations, but, on the whole, tending as a rule to become more and more aggravated.

At first possibly the patient complains of distension, flatulence, and uneasiness, especially after food, and of impairment of appetite; but soon the uneasiness becomes pain; and sickness presently supervenes. The pain varies somewhat in intensity and in character. It usually commences in, and may be limited to, the epigastrium, which becomes tender on pressure; or it is referred to the region of the spine corresponding to the last two or three dorsal and first two or three lumbar vertebræ, or to the interscapular region, the muscles on either side often being tender; or it occupies the umbilicus, or some other point or area in the neighborhood of these several localities; and generally, when it is severe, it radiates from its point of chief intensity, upwards towards the œsophagus, backwards to the loins, or downwards and laterally over the greater part of the abdominal cavity. The pain, when severe, is of a burning or boring, or of a shooting character, with often a sense of soreness; it is usually aggravated by taking food, and in some cases occurs only at these times. It usually comes on a few minutes after ingestion, but is occasionally delayed until half an hour or an hour afterwards. It is doubtful how far the situation of the pain serves to indicate the situation of the ulcer; but both Dr. Budd and Dr. Brinton are inclined to believe that pain occurring chiefly in the pit of the stomach indicates the presence of an ulcer in the anterior wall of the stomach, that pain in the back implies a corresponding situation for the ulcer, and so on. Further, Dr. Brinton regards the decubitus of the patient as suggestive in this respect, the patient lying as a rule on that aspect of the body which is farthest removed from the seat of the ulcer.

Vomiting may be absent from first to last; it usually comes on, however, during the progress of the case, for the most part subsequently to the pain, and is then very persistent. The attacks are determined by the taking of food, usually come on a little later than the pain, and not unfrequently by emptying the stomach cause the pain to subside. The vomiting may be attended with violent spasmodic efforts, or may be effected in the manner of simple regurgitation. Hæmorrhage is a frequent consequence of gastric ulcer, taking place sometimes from the congested mucous membrane which bounds it, sometimes from the general surface of the ulcer, sometimes from a comparatively large vessel which has undergone erosion. In the last case especially hæmorrhage is apt to be very profuse, and to be repeated from time to time; and large quantities of blood consequently are vomited and subsequently passed by stool.

The long continuance of dyspeptic symptoms, with pain induced by taking food and having the characters which have been described, and with vomiting coming on pretty constantly at some variable period after ingestion, are alone strong presumptive evidence of the presence of a gastric ulcer. And if to these symptoms be added the occurrence of profuse hæmatemesis there can be little room for doubt.

The most frequent termination of gastric ulcer is no doubt in convalescence. There is, howevever, a great tendency for healed ulcers to break out again, and consequently for patients who seem to have recovered to have relapses. When the disease ends fatally, death may be due to simple asthenia—the patient sinking, worn out by the combination of long-continued pain, vomiting, and want of food; or it may be caused by the sudden loss of a large quantity of blood, or by the repetition, at longer or shorter intervals, of smaller but still copious hæmorrhages; or it may be the consequence of perforation. When perforation takes place into the peritoneal cavity, sudden intense abdominal pain and collapse occur, speedily followed by general peritonitis; and the patient usually dies in from five or six hours to two or three days after the occurrence of the accident. When, however, perforation takes place into any of the hollow viscera or other cavities than that of the peritoneum, the symptoms which arise are usually much less sudden and grave, though still in many cases leading sooner or later to a fatal result.

Treatment.—Attention to diet is of the utmost importance in the treatment of gastric ulcer. The patient must be nourished, and yet all the digestive actions of the stomach are inimical to the cure of the lesion. We must consequently be especially careful as far as possible to avoid overloading the stomach or causing gastric pain or uneasiness, or vomiting. With this object it is important to administer as little food as is compatible with the maintenance of life, to give it in small quantities at a time, and at short intervals; it is important also to select food of such a kind as will impart nourishment without causing undue irritation of the stomach; and, in reference to this matter, it may be observed that few articles of diet are so suitable as milk, which may be thickened, if necessary, with biscuit powder, arrowroot, or similar substances. Milk, however, sometimes disagrees, and then recourse must be had either to farinaceous substances mixed with water, or to animal broths and jellies. Liquids are generally ill borne when hot; and hence it is usually best to administer them tepid or cold. Hot tea and coffee especially are injurious. As the case progresses towards recovery eggs may be given, and tender, easily digested meats. Alcoholic stimulants should as far as possible be avoided; if given, they should be in a dilute form and cold. In some cases it is necessary to feed the patient for a time by means of nutrient enemata only. The chief medicinal agents which have been employed for the cure of ulcers are nitrate of silver, bismuth, the carbonated alkalies, and opium. It is certain that the combination of bismuth, in doses varying from ten to twenty grains, with opium, is often very efficacious in relieving pain and vomiting and apparently in promoting the cure of the ulcer. Iron and the vegetable tonics are indicated when the more distressing symptoms have been relieved and the patient seems convalescent. When hæmorrhage occurs he should be kept quiet in the supine posture, ice should be given him to suck, and astringent medicines exhibited, among the more important of which are tannic acid, acetate of lead, perchloride of iron, and turpentine; and ice-bags should be applied to the region of the stomach.

Counter-irritation and other external treatment applied to the epigastrium are often serviceable.

ULCERATION OF THE BOWELS.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—1. Intestinal ulcers are much more common and much more various in character than are those of the stomach. Their causes, however, are for the most part equally difficult of recognition. In many cases, no doubt, simple inflammation of the mucous membrane is followed by excoriation, which either rapidly heals and thus becomes obliterated, or, in consequence of exposure to constant irritation, becomes a veritable ulcer. Such ulcers may be a consequence of mechanical irritation. They are roundish, or somewhat irregular in form, vary in size, present more or less congested and well-defined margins, and irregularly excavated shreddy grayish surfaces. The margins and the surrounding tissues are in some cases considerably thickened and indurated, in other cases present little obvious departure from the normal state. Such ulcers are not unfrequently met with in the duodenum, and are then in many cases not improbably due to the same causes (whatever they may be) as the so-called "chronic ulcers" of the stomach. They are occasionally also met with here apparently as the result of extensive superficial burns of the skin; and are occasionally associated with the passage of gall-stones from the gall-bladder into the bowel. The large intestine, however, is probably by far their most common seat; and they are produced here for the most part by the mechanical irritation of retained fæces or intestinal concretions. They are not uncommon in the cæcum and its appendage, where such accumulations are very apt to form; but they may be developed at any part of the larger bowel. In cases of long retention of fæces, whether from simple constipation or from stricture, it is not rare to find the mucous surface studded with tracts, varying from one to many square inches in area, consisting of groups of circular ulcers of the kind now under consideration, from half an inch downwards in diameter, and separated from one another by a network of congested and partly undermined bands of mucous membrane. It must not be forgotten, however, that such ulcers may arise in any part of the intestine, large or small, from the effects of the passage or impaction of gallstones or other concretions, and more especially when such impaction occurs above the seat of a stricture or other form of obstruction.

2. In other cases ulceration commences with the formation of a membranous pellicle; a linear or stellate, or irregularly polygonal patch of mucous membrane becomes congested and swollen, and soon covered with an opaque whitish or buff-colored exudation, which is friable and granular on the surface, and extends by rootlets into the Lieberkühnian follicles. This, after a time, separates, leaving sometimes a sound surface, sometimes a slight excoriation or even a distinct ulcer, with a somewhat cupped grayish or yellowish floor and a well-marked margin of congestion. Ulcers originating thus may be met with in any part of the bowels, but are much more common in the large intestine than elsewhere. In the small intestine they chiefly affect the free edges of the valvulæ conniventes; and in the large, either the projecting ridges formed by the intervals between the sacculi, or those corresponding to the longitudinal muscular bands. Sometimes we find extensive tracts of congested bowel studded or intersected with patches or bands of either membranous exudation or consecutive ulceration, or both intermingled. This affection is met with under various circumstances; in pneumonia, and in many forms of chronic disease, such as Bright's disease, cirrhosis of the liver, cancer, and chronic phthisis.

3. Sometimes ulcers originate in patches of submucous suppuration, as we occasionally see in pyæmia, or in patches of deepseated sloughing like ordinary boils. Among these latter may perhaps be reckoned the ulcerative inflammation of the follicles of the colon, which Rokitansky describes, and are considered by many to be the early stage of dysentery. The follicles enlarge to the size of a tare or a pea, become surrounded by a halo of congestion, and then undergoing suppuration, form each an ulcerated opening, which eventually enlarges and forms a circular ulcer, with overlapping edges.

4. In other cases again ulceration is produced by the formation and separation of a superficial slough. Circumscribed patches of intense congestion or extravasation appear in the substance of the mucous membrane, which, shortly dying, come away bit by bit, or in mass. The formation and separation of such patches are often effected with little obvious change in the parts immediately surrounding them, and the resulting pits become for the most part speedily effaced. This affec-

tion is not uncommon in small-pox, typhus, and other such diseases. It very frequently involves only the valvulæ conniventes, or the corresponding projections of the large intestine. It may be due to sudden arterial obstruction.

5. But sloughing, to a much more serious extent, is sometimes met with, especially in the large intestine; patches of mucous membrane become livid, or brown, or nearly black with congestion, and then their central areæ assume a gray or ashy color, get shrunken, depressed, and softened, and soon break down into a soft, shreddy substance; this partly becomes detached and partly adheres to the floor of the excavation and to its not yet broken-down edges, which latter tend to spread and to involve more and more of the surrounding tissues.

It is not pretended that all non-specific ulcers arise in one or other of the modes here enumerated, or that these several varieties of ulcer are even in the beginning in all cases essentially distinct from one another. Still less do they necessarily maintain such distinctions in the later stages of their progress. Fully-formed ulcers indeed present considerable variety of appearance, dependent mainly on the processes which are actually taking place in them. Thus when they are healing, we find the general surface smooth and clean, or granulating, the edges little thickened or congested, perhaps puckered, and probably sloping more or less obviously to the surface of the ulcer with which they are in fact continuous; when they are sluggish, the edges are more or less tumid and rounded, and probably overhanging, and the general surface smooth; when they are spreading, the surrounding mucous membrane presents more or less intense congestion and swelling, and the immediate edge is either flocculent and ash-colored, or presents a vivid red, raw, bleeding wall, or forms a more or less complete rim of distinct gangrene, and the floor is irregular and flocculent. The base of an intestinal ulcer is generally constituted by the submucous tissue, but not unfrequently the transverse muscular fibres are exposed; and when an ulcer tends to perforate the bowel the muscular coat itself becomes opaque, softened, and in part destroyed.

The above account applies mainly to individual ulcers. But very frequently, and much more frequently in the large than in the small intestine, many ulcers are present at the same time, and tend to increase either in number or size, or in both of these respects, and to coalesce in a greater or less degree; and then, according to the stage to which the lesion has advanced, we meet in different cases with either a number of ulcers separated one from another by an imperfect network of mucous membrane, or interlacing networks of ulceration and of mucous membrane, or islets of mucous membrane in an expanse of ulceration, or, lastly, extensive tracts from which the mucous coat has been wholly removed. In these cases the transverse muscular fibres are often freely exposed, and the remains of mucous membrane are red and swollen and rounded, forming tubercle-like excrescences. The bowel, moreover, is frequently much contracted, and the muscular walls hypertrophied.

This is not the place to discuss the important subject of specific ulceration of the bowels. It may, however, be pointed out that specific ulcers constitute by far the most formidable class of intestinal ulcers. The more important of them are the following: First, syphilitic ulcers: these have not been certainly recognized in the alimentary canal except in the neighborhood of its inlet and outlet. Syphilitic ulceration of the rectum is a well-recognized, and for the most part very intractable, lesion. Second, the ulcers of enteric fever: these mainly affect Peyer's patches, and are most abundant and large in the lower part of the ileum; they not unfrequently involve also the solitary glands of the large intestine, especially in its upper part. Third, tubercular ulcers, which originate for the most part in the same glands and in the same situations as enteric-fever ulcers. And, fourth, the various forms of ulcer due to the breaking down of carcinoma and other varieties of malignant disease.

Many intestinal ulcers cicatrize and leave behind them little or no trace of their existence. In other cases, however, and indeed in a large proportion of them, results of more or less serious importance follow. Sometimes, as we see in the rectum, when a vast continuous surface has been destroyed, the wound never heals; and, even in cases where the destruction has been much more limited, the ulcer may assume the characters so often presented by chronic ulcer of the stomach, and be ready, if it cicatrizes, to break out again and again. But generally, when a large ulcer heals wholly or in part, some degree of contraction of the calibre of the bowel is the consequence. Stricture, indeed, often follows cicatrization, especially if the ulceration has involved the whole circumference of the bowel. In many cases hæmorrhage takes place either from the congested surfaces or margins of ulcers, or from vessels perforated in their progress. And such hæmorrhage may be so frequently repeated, or so abundant, as to prove fatal. In many cases, also, perforation of the bowel takes place at the seat of ulceration. This accident is usually due to a sudden tear in the floor of an ulcer, which has become unusually thin, and undergone softening, or become in some other way weakened; and it not unfrequently depends immediately on some violence inflicted from without, or on some undue pressure from within, such as may result from overdistension of the bowel, or violent peristaltic movement. The rupture usually takes place at once into the peritoneal cavity, causing extravasation of fecal matter and generally fatal peritonitis; but not unfrequently inflammation arises on the peritoneal aspect of the bowel, which is threatening to become perforated; adhesion takes place between it and some neighboring viscus; and the threatened perforation becomes consequently, for a time at least, averted. In a considerable number of cases, perforation of the bowel leads to the establishment of a communication between that viscus and some neighboring hollow organ, or even the surface of the skin. Not unfrequently this communication is preceded, as pointed out, by the formation of adhesions; sometimes it is connected with the development of a circumscribed abscess between the two organs—a mode of communication which is especially liable to take place when the ulcer opens on the mesenteric aspect of the small intestine, or on the corresponding aspect of the larger bowel, and consequently into the connective tissue, with which the bowel is in these situations closely invested. Thus, we occasionally find contiguous portions of the small intestine opening into one another, or the small intestine into the transverse or some other part of the colon; the rectum or sigmoid flexure or the ileum communicating with an ovarian cyst, the urinary bladder, or the vagina; the duodenum and perhaps the transverse colon with the gall-bladder; the stomach with the transverse colon; or, again, almost any part of the intestinal canal with the external surface.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of ulceration of the bowels are so constantly associated with those of the various morbid states of the system on which the ulceration depends, or with those due to the various complications which follow upon ulceration, that we have seldom the opportunity of studying them in their simple form. It may be stated generally that ulceration of the bowels is often attended with more or less obvious febrile symptoms, which assume, if the disease become chronic, a distinctly hectic character; that the affected bowel is often more or less tender on pressure—a characteristic which is especially observable if the ulceration be extensive, or if it occupy the cæcum or some other part of the large intestine; that there is almost necessarily some impairment of nutrition marked by emaciation and debility with feebleness of circulation; that there is more or less abdominal soreness or aching or griping; and that, above all, there is something abnormal in the action of the bowels and in the evacuations. The symptoms will be modified according to the seat of ulceration. If the ulcer be high up, especially if it be in the duodenum, the symptoms will approximate to those of gastric ulcer; there will probably be pain coming on some time after food, and vomiting, but no material interference with the function of defecation. If the ulceration be situated in the central portion of the small intestine, there may be nothing beyond gradually increasing emaciation, and occasional colicky pains to indicate that the bowels are affected; and indeed extensive ulceration may be present even in the lower part of the ileum without occasioning any obvious disturbance of the bowels; there may, indeed, be constipation from first to last. Usually, however, if there be ulceration of the lower part of the ileum, and especially if there be ulceration of the large intestine, more or less diarrhœa may be looked for. The stools are then generally liquid, and contain an abnormal quantity of the fluid secretions of the bowels, and not unfrequently more or less blood; they are, moreover, often peasoup-like in color and consistence, and more fetid than in health; further, they are usually passed much more frequently than natural, and the patient suffers from frequent colicky pains and tenesmus. As the ulceration approaches nearer and nearer to the lower part of the large intestine, the evacuations assume more and more of the so-called "dysenteric" character. They are then passed with extreme frequency and with great tenesmus; are scanty, mucous, and often sanguinolent, and not unfrequently entirely free from true fecal matter, which latter may be passed occasionally only in small hard lumps, invested in the mucus which the diseased bowel yields. Constipation in fact, so far as regards the passage of fecal matter, is often one of the most troublesome and distressing symptoms of ulceration of the lower part of the large intestine. It is in the dysenteric form of the disease, moreover, that the evacuations become most offensive, the fetor being sometimes putrid and almost insufferable. Besides the slight oozing of blood which tinges the evacuations in dysenteric diarrhœa, hemorrhage to a considerable amount sometimes takes place; and this may be either continuous or recurrent, and sufficient to destroy life. Many of the communications which have been described as taking place between the intestine and other organs as a result of ulceration are doubtless of little practical importance; some, however, are dangerous, or present features of special interest. Among these latter may be especially mentioned communications between the stomach or duodenum and the colon, which lead to the occasional or constant vomiting of actual fæces and to the escape of undigested food into the large intestine; and communications with the urinary bladder, which occasion the escape of flatus and of fæces into that viscus, with other consequences which are easy to foresee. Rupture into the peritoneum generally causes fatal peritonitis.

Treatment.—Our aims in treating ulcers of the bowels should be, first, to promote the healing of the ulcers and to prevent as far as possible the local mischances which are apt to follow; second, to check abdominal discomfort and diarrhœa; and, third, to support the patient's strength. It is, of course, doubtful how far remedies given by the mouth can act locally on ulcers low down in the bowels, and how far, therefore, remedies like bismuth, nitrate of silver, iron, copper, the mineral acids, and the like can promote cicatrization; still they are often employed with this object, and sometimes apparently with benefit. It is, however, of great importance that the bowels should be kept at rest, and that violent peristaltic movement should be as far as possible restrained. Purgative medicines, therefore, on the one hand, should be entirely, or in great measure, eschewed; and on the other various astringent medicines—lime, tannic acid, chalk, or vegetable astringents—may prove serviceable. Opium is especially valuable, and the compound kino powder and the combination of aromatic chalk powder with opium are useful compounds. It is important, however, to note that opium cannot always be taken in these cases; for chronic ulceration of the bowels is often attended with an irritable state of the mucous membrane of the mouth and stomach which the use of opium is apt to augment. If this drug cannot be employed, it may be replaced, to some extent, by other sedatives, such as hyoscyamus, belladonna, Indian hemp, or hydrocyanic acid. Opium may often be given with advantage in the form of enema or suppository. It is obvious that the various measures which have just been enumerated, while they check peristalsis, act with equal efficacy in fulfilling the second indication of treatment, namely, the arrest of diarrhœa. The maintenance of the patient's strength must be effected by the exhibition of tonic medicines and the careful administration of food and stimulants. The form of tonic must be adapted to the special requirements of the case and to the other details of treatment it may be considered necessary to adopt. As regards food, this should be well cooked, well masticated, easy of digestion, given in moderate quantities, and at regular, if not frequent, intervals. Farinaceous foods are in many cases most suitable, but eggs, fish, and fowl may often be used with advantage. Butcher's meat is sometimes wholly inadmissible.

[*Duodenal Ulcers.*—Recent investigations seem to show that ulcers of the duodenum are of much more frequent occurrence and importance than had been previously thought. Thus, according to Niemeyer, duodenal ulcers or their cicatrices were found by Willigk in one thousand post-mortem examinations seventy-six times; in two cases the ulcers being perforating. They are usually situated in the upper horizontal portion of the gut, but have been found in the descending and lower horizontal portion. The disease affects men oftener than women, is more common after middle age, and is rare in childhood. The ulcer resembles the gastric ulcer closely in appearance, and is believed to depend upon the same cause—thrombosis of a small vessel and subsequent necrosis of the mucous membrane supplied by it. Sometimes the ulcer in cicatrizing causes stricture of the duodenum, at other times obliteration of the ductus choledochus.

The symptoms of duodenal ulcers are generally very obscure, differing little, if at all, from those caused by gastric ulcers. In most cases their existence is unsuspected during the lifetime of the patient; in other cases attention is only awakened to the possibility of their presence by the occurrence of vomiting of blood, followed by suppression of the urine and collapse, and, if he survives long enough, by peritonitis. They have occasionally, however, given rise to dyspeptic symptoms and to pain, referred by the sufferer to the region occupied by the duodenum, and coming on some hours after meals. Vomiting is less frequent than in gastric ulcers, but it is sometimes observed. Icterus too may be present, but not so often as we should expect from the duodenum being the seat of the disease.

The treatment to be pursued is essentially the same as that recommended for gastric ulcers. Niemeyer speaks favorably of the use of alkaline and alkaline-saline mineral waters. The diet should be carefully regulated.]

PERFORATING ULCERS OF THE CÆCUM AND RECTUM.

(*Typhlitis, Perityphlitis, and Periproctitis.*)

There are certain parts of the bowels which are especially liable to become the seat of non-specific forms of inflammation and ulceration, or to be involved in inflammation originating or existing in their neighborhood: these are the duodenum and the large intestine, or more particularly the cæcum and lower part of the rectum.

As to the duodenum, we have already pointed out that it is not unfrequently the seat of ulcers which seem to resemble chronic ulcers of the stomach, and that ulcers are apt to arise there in connection with extensive burns of the skin. We may add that from its situation and attachments it is liable to become perforated from without by abscesses of the gall-bladder, by hepatic abscesses, and by abscesses originating, no matter how, in the upper part of the retroperitoneal tissue.

So, also, the large intestine, from its peculiar relations with the peritoneum, from the extent to which it is in many places devoid of peritoneal covering, and continuous, therefore, with the subperitoneal connective tissue, and thus brought into almost immediate connection with the various organs lying beneath the parietal peritoneum, is peculiarly apt to be involved in extraneous inflammation and suppuration. For similar reasons (at least in great measure) inflammation originating here is specially apt to induce inflammatory thickening and abscess in the surrounding tissues.

Typhlitis. Perityphlitis.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—The terms *typhlitis* and *perityphlitis* (the former signifying inflammation of the walls of the cæcum, the latter inflammation of the tissues surrounding the cæcum) are commonly employed in reference to those cases in which inflammation of the cæcum or its vermiform appendage involves, either by perforation or simple extension, the connective tissue of the iliac fossa or the peritoneal cavity. Ulceration of these parts no doubt very frequently takes place (in enteric fever and in phthisis to wit) without causing the special phenomena of typhlitis. There is reason to believe, indeed, that in nearly all, if not in all, cases where inflammation spreads from the cæcum to the surrounding tissues, the spread is referable to ulcerative perforation. The causes of this lesion are no doubt various. It may be due to the extension of tubercular, or typhoid, or dysenteric ulcers, to simple but extreme distension of the cæcum, to the fretting of its surface by accumulated fecal contents, to the mechanical effects of bristles, pins, or bits of bone which have been accidentally swallowed, or to the lodgment of intestinal concretions. Concretions varying from the size of a pea to that of a date-stone, which are sometimes of a waxy consistence and lustre, sometimes brown, opaque, laminated, and for the most part fecal, sometimes composed mainly of earthy phosphates, but which all consist in an admixture in unequal proportions of ordinary fecal matters and the secretions from the mucous surface, and which have occasionally become developed around some small extraneous body, are mostly found in the vermiform appendage and are the usual causes of perforative ulceration of that organ.

In some cases the ulcer perforates that portion of the bowel which is devoid of peritoneal covering. Fecal matter then escapes into the surrounding tissues, leading to more or less extensive inflammation and induration, and probably also to the formation of an abscess. If the escape be but small in quantity inflammatory swelling may alone take place, and after a while subside. Often, however, an abscess forms which pretty rapidly enlarges, and in enlarging takes a course dependent more or less on its original position; in one case descending into the pelvis and opening perhaps into the rectum, in another passing out with the pyriformis muscle and presenting in or below the buttock, in another forming a swelling in the groin immediately above Poupart's ligament, or passing along the inguinal canal towards the scrotum, or along the psoas and iliacus muscles into the upper part of the thigh. In the great majority of cases no doubt it presents itself in the iliac region superficial to the position which the cæcum normally occupies. An abscess of this kind may become cured by discharging its contents either through the orifice in the cæcum which gave rise to it or through an opening at any one of the spots which have been enumerated; or, burrowing extensively, it may form a sinus or a series of sinuses which never become obliterated. The communication between the abscess and the cæcum is sometimes maintained, at other times is more or less speedily closed. In some cases (especially if the part affected be the vermiform process), circumscribed peritonitis precedes or accompanies the perforation, which would otherwise have been direct into the general peritoneal cavity; and a circumscribed abscess forms, the indications and progress of which will differ little, if at all, from those of the abscesses previously considered. In other cases perforation takes place directly into the peritoneal cavity and fatal peritonitis is excited. It may be added that the circumscribed abscesses may themselves rupture ultimately into the cavity of the peritoneum.

The most frequent form of fatal typhlitis is no doubt that which results from perforation of the vermiform appendix, an accident which occurs mainly in early life, and apparently more frequently in males than in females.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of typhlitis are, in the first instance, pain, tenderness, and swelling in the region of the cæcum, together with signs of inflammatory fever, and sometimes rigors. The local symptoms, indeed, are for the most part those which might be caused by inflammation of whatever origin occupying the venter of the ileum. If an abscess forms, but extends downwards into the pelvis, or remains deepseated, the case is naturally obscure. If, however, it tends to point anteriorly, the fulness and hardness become more and more pronounced, and gradually develop into a fluctuating hemispherical protuberance over which the integuments become œdematous and congested. Sometimes, even at this stage, the swelling gradually subsides and disappears, owing to the abscess having discharged itself into the bowel; but more frequently it still enlarges and ultimately opens externally, discharging a greater or less amount of fetid pus, sometimes having a fecal odor, sometimes containing fecal matter and bubbles of gas. The further progress of the case may be towards either more or less speedy recovery, or the formation of successive abscesses or of fistulæ, or the establishment of an artificial anus. When peritonitis arises from the perforation of the cæcum or its appendix, its occurrence may be quite sudden and unpreceded by any form of premonitory symptoms; occasionally, however, it is heralded for a longer or shorter time by some localized uneasiness or pain; and occasionally (as we have pointed out) it supervenes in the course of well-marked perityphlitis.

The functions of the alimentary canal are by no means necessarily disturbed to any great extent in the course of typhlitis. Sickness is often entirely absent. Constipation is not unfrequently present during [illegible] earlier period of the disease; while diarrhœa is apt to supervene a[illegible] a later stage. But none of these symptoms has any particular uniformity or value. It may be remarked that, from the close proximity of the cæcum to important veins and nerves, typhlitis is apt to induce painful neuralgic symptoms and œdema of the right lower extremity. The duration of typhlitis is necessarily very uncertain. Sometimes the atient speedily recovers, sometimes he lingers for months or years with a constantly discharging abscess or a succession of abscesses. If, owever, perforation take place into the peritoneum death very rapidly llows.

Although inflammation taking its origin in the cæcum is a very common and important cause of inflammatory swelling and suppuration in the right iliac fossa, it must not be forgotten that this part is also a ery common seat of inflammation and of abscess from other causes, nd further, that such abscesses are liable to form communications with the cæcum, and hence still further to simulate primary typhlitis. Among the affections here referred to may especially be enumerated inflammation of the ovary and of the connective tissue in its neighborhood; idiopathic abscesses of the venter ilii, or in the course of the psoas muscle; psoas abscess from caries of the spine; renal abscess; and indeed all abscesses descending from above behind the peritoneum —abscesses even from the interior of the spinal canal, from the pleura, lung, or liver.

Treatment.—The treatment of typhlitis is in principle, and indeed in most of its details, the same as that of enteritis and of other forms of ulceration of the bowels. It consists mainly in keeping the bowels quiet by the aid of opium, and in the employment of local applications. It is almost more important in typhlitis than in any other affection to avoid the use of opening medicines; for, especially if the disease be in the appendix, rupture into the peritoneum is in many cases prevented solely by slight adhesions between that body and other organs. This danger indeed often continues for some time after the local inflammation seems to have subsided; and caution should, therefore, be exercised in respect of the use of purgatives for some time after apparent restoration to health. If the bowels need to be relieved simple enemata are the safest means for the purpose, and are usually sufficient. The local measures to be employed comprise leeching, fomentations, nd the application of ice; and if an abscess form, its speedy evacuation ither (according to the circumstances of the case) by the aspirator or y incision. Those who have once suffered are very liable to recurrences of the disease, and require to take great care in respect of diet, xposure to cold, and other conditions, likely to act injuriously.

Periproctitis.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Inflammation and suppuration about the lower part of the rectum are even more common than the orresponding affections of the cæcum; and their causes are equally various. In many cases, no doubt, this affection is traceable to ulceration (perforative or other) of the mucous membrane; in others it probably originates in the connective tissue which surrounds the rectum.

ligament, or passing along the inguinal canal towards the scrotum, or along the psoas and iliacus muscles into the upper part of the thigh. In the great majority of cases no doubt it presents itself in the iliac region superficial to the position which the cæcum normally occupies. An abscess of this kind may become cured by discharging its contents either through the orifice in the cæcum which gave rise to it or through an opening at any one of the spots which have been enumerated; or, burrowing extensively, it may form a sinus or a series of sinuses which never become obliterated. The communication between the abscess and the cæcum is sometimes maintained, at other times is more or less speedily closed. In some cases (especially if the part affected be the vermiform process), circumscribed peritonitis precedes or accompanies the perforation, which would otherwise have been direct into the general peritoneal cavity; and a circumscribed abscess forms, the indications and progress of which will differ little, if at all, from those of the abscesses previously considered. In other cases perforation takes place directly into the peritoneal cavity and fatal peritonitis is excited. It may be added that the circumscribed abscesses may themselves rupture ultimately into the cavity of the peritoneum.

The most frequent form of fatal typhlitis is no doubt that which results from perforation of the vermiform appendix, an accident which occurs mainly in early life, and apparently more frequently in males than in females.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of typhlitis are, in the first instance, pain, tenderness, and swelling in the region of the cæcum, together with signs of inflammatory fever, and sometimes rigors. The local symptoms, indeed, are for the most part those which might be caused by inflammation of whatever origin occupying the venter of the ileum. If an abscess forms, but extends downwards into the pelvis, or remains deepseated, the case is naturally obscure. If, however, it tends to point anteriorly, the fulness and hardness become more and more pronounced, and gradually develop into a fluctuating hemispherical protuberance over which the integuments become œdematous and congested. Sometimes, even at this stage, the swelling gradually subsides and disappears, owing to the abscess having discharged itself into the bowel; but more frequently it still enlarges and ultimately opens externally, discharging a greater or less amount of fetid pus, sometimes having a fecal odor, sometimes containing fecal matter and bubbles of gas. The further progress of the case may be towards either more or less speedy recovery, or the formation of successive abscesses or of fistulæ, or the establishment of an artificial anus. When peritonitis arises from the perforation of the cæcum or its appendix, its occurrence may be quite sudden and unpreceded by any form of premonitory symptoms; occasionally, however, it is heralded for a longer or shorter time by some localized uneasiness or pain; and occasionally (as we have pointed out) it supervenes in the course of well-marked perityphlitis.

The functions of the alimentary canal are by no means necessarily disturbed to any great extent in the course of typhlitis. Sickness is often entirely absent. Constipation is not unfrequently present during the earlier period of the disease; while diarrhœa is apt to supervene at a later stage. But none of these symptoms has any particular uniformity or value. It may be remarked that, from the close proximity of the cæcum to important veins and nerves, typhlitis is apt to induce painful neuralgic symptoms and œdema of the right lower extremity. The duration of typhlitis is necessarily very uncertain. Sometimes the patient speedily recovers, sometimes he lingers for months or years with a constantly discharging abscess or a succession of abscesses. If, however, perforation take place into the peritoneum death very rapidly follows.

Although inflammation taking its origin in the cæcum is a very common and important cause of inflammatory swelling and suppuration in the right iliac fossa, it must not be forgotten that this part is also a very common seat of inflammation and of abscess from other causes, and further, that such abscesses are liable to form communications with the cæcum, and hence still further to simulate primary typhlitis. Among the affections here referred to may especially be enumerated inflammation of the ovary and of the connective tissue in its neighborhood; idiopathic abscesses of the venter ilii, or in the course of the psoas muscle; psoas abscess from caries of the spine; renal abscess; and indeed all abscesses descending from above behind the peritoneum—abscesses even from the interior of the spinal canal, from the pleura, lung, or liver.

Treatment.—The treatment of typhlitis is in principle, and indeed in most of its details, the same as that of enteritis and of other forms of ulceration of the bowels. It consists mainly in keeping the bowels quiet by the aid of opium, and in the employment of local applications. It is almost more important in typhlitis than in any other affection to avoid the use of opening medicines; for, especially if the disease be in the appendix, rupture into the peritoneum is in many cases prevented solely by slight adhesions between that body and other organs. This danger indeed often continues for some time after the local inflammation seems to have subsided; and caution should, therefore, be exercised in respect of the use of purgatives for some time after apparent restoration to health. If the bowels need to be relieved simple enemata are the safest means for the purpose, and are usually sufficient. The local measures to be employed comprise leeching, fomentations, and the application of ice; and if an abscess form, its speedy evacuation either (according to the circumstances of the case) by the aspirator or by incision. Those who have once suffered are very liable to recurrences of the disease, and require to take great care in respect of diet, exposure to cold, and other conditions, likely to act injuriously.

Periproctitis.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Inflammation and suppuration about the lower part of the rectum are even more common than the corresponding affections of the cæcum; and their causes are equally various. In many cases, no doubt, this affection is traceable to ulceration (perforative or other) of the mucous membrane; in others it probably originates in the connective tissue which surrounds the rectum.

Further, the rectum (again even more frequently than the cæcum) becomes involved in inflammation and suppuration originating in the various pelvic and even in distant organs. Abscesses, in fact, arising in the abdominal cavity or its walls are peculiarly apt to gravitate into the pelvis, and to communicate with the rectum. It is an important fact that rectal abscess is frequently connected with the presence of tuberculosis.

Symptoms and Progress.—Inflammation in the neighborhood of the lower part of the rectum necessarily produces more or less obvious tumefaction and induration which may usually be readily detected by digital examination *per anum*, or by their presence in the perinæum in the immediate vicinity of the anus. In connection with the swelling there are always more or less severe pain and tenderness, which often prevent the patient from sitting down, and are always greatly aggravated during the act of defecation. If suppuration be going on, the swelling rapidly increases in size, and the abscess presently opens either into the rectum (usually a little within the internal sphincter), or externally by the side of the anus, or in both of these situations, and discharges exceeding fetid pus. Simple inflammation around the rectum may subside spontaneously; if, however, suppuration take place, it almost invariably results in the formation of a fistula which is always a peculiarly obstinate affection, and yields only to direct surgical treatment. When the abscess opening into the rectum is connected with suppuration of remote organs, the ultimate prospects of recovery are by no means equally satisfactory.

The *treatment* consists in the application of fomentations, poultices, or leeches, and the opening of the abscess as soon as the presence of pus is ascertained. The bowels, moreover, should be regulated, if necessary, either by laxatives or the use of enemata.

DYSENTERY.

Definition.—We have already, in describing inflammation and ulceration of the bowels, discussed the various inflammatory processes which take place in the large intestine, and considered the symptoms to which they give rise. These affections, especially if they involve its lower segment, always induce so-called "dysenteric" symptoms, and are usually included in the generic term "dysentery." But dysentery is a name which is also applied to one of the most widespread and fatal of all diseases—a disease which, under special circumstances or combinations of circumstances, assumes an endemic or even epidemic character, and is hence not unnaturally regarded as a specific disease, in the same sense as ague and enteric fever are specific diseases.

Causation.—Dysentery prevails largely in tropical regions, and more especially in those places which are low and swampy, and surcharged with decaying vegetable matter, in regions indeed which are, for the most part, malarious and breed intermittent fevers. It occurs, however, under conditions and in places which are not productive of ague; it has been in all ages one of the greatest scourges of armies in the field, of beleagured cities, and of starving populations. According to Sydenham and others of our older writers, it was once a formidable disease in this country, whence in an aggravated and epidemic form it has now almost entirely disappeared. It is probable, however, that enteric fever formed a large proportion of the cases then termed dysenteric. From its frequent coincidence in area of distribution with ague it is by many regarded as being, equally with that disease, a product of the malarial poison. But the facts that aguish districts are not necessarily also dysenteric; that dysentery, even in an epidemic form, occurs in places and under circumstances which never yield ague; and that ague and dysentery no more graduate into one another than do enteric and typhus fevers, render this view of its origin untenable. The influences of foul water, of polluted air, of insufficient nourishment, and of exposure and overfatigue in its production are unquestionable, but whether as exciting causes or as predisposing causes merely is by no means clearly established. There is reason, however, to believe that polluted drinking-water is an especially active agent in the induction of the disease, but whether by the introduction of a specific poison is, at least, doubtful. We are ourselves inclined to regard dysentery as both of non-specific origin and non-infectious; and, on these grounds, introduce our description of it here.

Morbid Anatomy.—The morbid anatomy of dysentery has been abundantly described, but the descriptions which have been given of it are very various, and do not admit of being readily reconciled. Some of the most trustworthy of recent observers, such as Parkes and Baly, regard it as essentially a disease of the solitary glands of the large intestine, which rise up in the form of hemispherical buttons, varying from the size of a millet-seed downwards, and occasionally attaining the bulk of a split pea. Associated, however, with the glandular hypertrophy there are always more or less intense congestion of the general surface of the mucous membrane, which becomes sepia-colored, reddish-brown, or almost black; and inflammatory infiltration of its substance and of that of the submucous tissue, which may consequently acquire a collective thickness of one-quarter or even one-third of an inch.

It must, we think, be admitted that dysentery commences with congestion, more or less intense, and infiltration, more or less conspicuous, of the mucous membrane, in which changes the solitary glands not improbably take a predominant share. This inflammation (at all events in the first instance) usually occurs in scattered patches, which are linear, stellate, or irregularly roundish or polygonal, are peculiarly liable to involve the prominent folds, and are sometimes limited to them. The patches may be discrete, or they may run together, forming an irregular network, or they may coalesce completely over a more or less extensive area, and even throughout the whole length of the large intestine. It usually happens that, in addition to the interstitial inflammatory changes here adverted to, the affected surface becomes early covered with a thin, opaque, granular film, or with such films in patches. These can usually be readily removed from the subjacent surface, bringing with them adherent casts of the Lieberkühnian follicles. They consist, in fact, mainly of an inflammatory overgrowth of the intestinal follicular epithelium.

If the dysenteric attack be slight, the morbid process may cease at this point, and convalescence become established without any material injury to the bowel. But if it be severe, further changes speedily ensue. These present considerable variety, but consist essentially in the formation of sloughs and (by the separation of these) of ulcers. The sloughs vary in color, size, shape, and arrangement. They may be yellow, like those of enteric fever, or ash-colored, or black. They are sometimes circular and distinct, studding the surface more or less uniformly and thickly; sometimes they occur in irregular groups, and constitute patches of various, and often considerable extent; sometimes they so run together and are so arranged as to constitute a network the interstices of which are formed by isolated patches of mucous membrane; sometimes extensive tracts of surface are uniformly and completely destroyed; and in all cases there is more or less tendency for the morbid process to spread, either by simple ulceration, or by the burrowing of pus beneath the mucous surface, or by the extension of sloughing. With the separation of the sloughs ulcerated surfaces are left, sometimes with ragged, sometimes with abrupt, and often with swollen and congested margins, and with floors formed either by the submucous tissue or by the transverse muscular fibres.

The subsequent progress of the morbid process varies. In some cases more or less perfect cicatrization ensues; in some, the ulcers assume a chronic character, and remain open, and with little alteration, for months or years; and in either of these cases there is a tendency to the recurrence of active inflammation under slight provocation. When the disease lapses into the chronic form, the affected bowel is apt to remain exceedingly irritable, to become permanently contracted without actual stricture, and as regards its muscular coat sometimes greatly hypertrophied. It must be added that perforation of the bowel is an occasional complication of dysentery; that inflammation sometimes pervades the whole thickness of the intestinal walls, extending even to the peritoneal surface; that hæmorrhage from the inflamed or ulcerated surface to a greater or less degree is almost invariable, while in some cases it is so abundant as to cause death; and that the cicatrization of dysenteric ulcers not unfrequently causes stricture.

Dysenteric inflammation may occupy any part of the large intestine, or the whole of it, and may be prolonged for a considerable distance up the ileum. It is most common, however, in the lower part of the colon and in the rectum, and is usually most severe and most advanced in these situations.

Other lesions besides those affecting the bowels are often met with in dysentery. The most common of these are engorgement of the lymphatic glands in relation with the inflamed bowel, and congestion of internal organs, more especially of the liver, spleen, kidneys, and lungs. In association with the dysentery of tropical climates it is not uncommon to find abscess of the liver. This complication is referred by Dr. George Budd to portal pyæmia, taking its rise from the diseased mucous membrane of the bowel. Hepatic abscess, however, sometimes originates simultaneously with the dysentery, sometimes actually precedes it; and hence it seems more probable that the two lesions are concurrent effects of the same cause, and not dependent the one on the other.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of dysentery comprise those of pyrexia and those directly due to the morbid processes going on in the large intestine—these latter being mainly determined by the excessive irritability and tendency to spasmodic contraction of the larger bowel, and by the fact of the constant discharge into it of the morbid products of the diseased mucous surface.

In the milder forms of the disease, the patient, after suffering, perhaps, for a short time from more or less heat and dryness of skin, clamminess of mouth, and vague griping pains, is attacked almost suddenly with an uncontrollable impulse to evacuate his bowels, and probably passes a solid motion with unusual ease, the mass being invested in a greater or less abundance of grayish or colorless mucus. The usual sense of relief, however, does not follow, and he probably finds himself compelled to sit straining at stool, with fits of spasmodic violence, during which he discharges small quantities of offensive mucus, and probably a minute fecal lump or two. With the continuance of the affection the febrile disturbance continues; the tongue probably becomes coated; a constant sense of uneasiness, or heat, or burning pervades the anus and adjoining parts of the rectum, and more or less, perhaps, of the rest of the large intestine. The patient suffers from frequent tormina, and frequent more or less uncontrollable impulse to evacuate the bowels—the efforts being attended with great tenesmus, and the discharge mainly of small quantities of mucus. This may be stained with fecal matter, and is often intimately mixed with blood, and may consequently present very much the appearance of pneumonic expectoration. But, notwithstanding the almost constant efforts at defecation, there is, so far as actual fecal matter is concerned, almost complete constipation. A few scybala only are passed from time to time. Cases of this kind may subside in the course of a day or two, and rarely last longer than a week or ten days. Nevertheless some irritability of the bowels, some uneasiness after defecation, and some tendency to constipation may trouble the patient for a considerable time after he seems to have regained in other respects his ordinary good health.

In the more severe forms of dysentery the symptoms are similar in kind, but much more intense. The disease is usually ushered in with high fever, often with alternate chills and flushes of heat, sometimes with distinct rigors, and occasionally even with convulsions. The skin is hot, the pulse accelerated, there are febrile pains and headache, and more or less anorexia, thirst, and dryness and furring of the tongue. In this, as in the former case, the affection of the bowels is usually first indicated by the occurrence of griping pains, which are presently followed by the evacuation of the contents, often solid, of the lower bowel. But very soon the griping becomes frequent and severe, calls to stool are incessant, and the patient suffers from almost constant tenesmus. The matters discharged from the bowels are at first a whitish, brownish, or olive-colored glairy or jelly-like mucus; but this soon becomes sanguinolent, and not unfrequently intermingled with considerable quantities of dark and more or less clotted blood. After a while the discharges commonly assume those characters which give them a resemblance to "meat-washings;" they become thin, watery, turbid, reddish and dirty-looking, and contain brownish or blackish particles, which are either fragments of altered blood-clots or of sloughy mucous membrane. It is at this time also that the patient frequently passes soft membranous pellicles, which are either tracts of mucous membrane detached in bulk, or portions of false membrane. Dysenteric evacuations are further characterized by a peculiar and almost insupportable fetor, which increases in intensity with the supervention of sloughing; by containing a large quantity of dissolved albumen; and by the occasional presence of small solid fecal lumps or scybala. They sometimes become purulent. The frequency with which the bowels act is often very remarkable. In some cases the patient seems for a length of time never to cease discharging small quantities of fluid. The bowels are often relieved four or five times in the hour, and sometimes as many as ten or twenty times in the same period. The quantity of fluid passed is not, however, necessarily in relation with the frequency with which the bowels act. In many cases, especially at the beginning, the discharge is very scanty; later on, however, large quantities of serous fluid, or of blood, or both, are apt to escape, and the total bulk of these discharges in the twenty-four hours is hence often very large.

Associated with the tenesmus and alvine flux are burning pain within the anal orifice, and a constant sense of the lodgment there of something which needs to be got rid of; there are also more or less burning pain and tenderness on pressure in the course of the large intestine and especially of those parts of it which are chiefly involved. At first probably the abdominal parietes are rigid and retracted; but before long the bowels get distended with flatus and the abdomen consequently enlarged and tympanitic; the tongue becomes thickly coated; the patient complains much of thirst, loathes food, and not unfrequently suffers also from nausea and vomiting; the urine is scanty and high-colored, and its discharge sometimes attended with pain or difficulty; the febrile excitement which ushered in the disease very rapidly becomes replaced by a condition of profound depression; the skin may yet be hot and dry, but the pulse becomes small, feeble, and very rapid, the face anxious, and the patient restless, sleepless, and desponding.

Cases which end favorably usually manifest signs of amendment from the sixth to the tenth day; these consist in abatement of fever and other general symptoms, and the gradual cessation of tenesmus and of the peculiar dysenteric stools. Convalescence is usually, however, much protracted, and some time elapses before the bowels completely regain their normal tone. In those cases which end fatally the pulse increases in rapidity, loses fulness and power, and often becomes scarcely perceptible; the surface tends to grow cool; the face and extremities acquire a shrunken and dusky aspect; the tongue becomes dry and brown or black; hiccough and vomiting come on; and the abdomen gets more and more tympanitic. Although probably continuing restless and desponding, the patient often retains his senses perfect to the last; sometimes, however, he becomes delirious (in some cases, indeed, delirium comes on early), and he may then pass into a state of stupor or coma. It very commonly happens that, with the increase of tympanites, the abdominal pain, colic, and tenesmus all subside and perhaps wholly disappear. The symptoms which precede death, and the mode of death, will necessarily be to some extent modified by the special circumstances of the case; they will, for example, be somewhat different in those cases which are attended with profuse hæmorrhage from what they are in those in which intestinal perforation takes place, or in those in which there is an hepatic abscess, or in those again where the patient sinks under the influence of the uncomplicated disease. Under all circumstances, however, the immediate cause of death is asthenia.

A considerable number of cases of acute dysentery, instead of taking either of the two courses which have been considered, become chronic; and the disease continues, with occasional remissions and exacerbations, for an indefinite period. The patient is then an almost constant sufferer from colic and tenesmus and the discharge of offensive liquid stools, containing little true fecal matter, and from retention, often to a very uncomfortable extent, of his solid fæces; he complains of abdominal tenderness and uneasiness; his tongue is in some cases dry, glazed, and fissured, in others coated, in others almost normal; and his appetite presents equal variations; more or less sickness is often present; and he becomes emaciated, weak, anæmic, anasarcous, and often hectic. If an hepatic abscess be present, the symptoms, or many of them, are aggravated, and presently probably the indications of hepatic tumor are superadded. It need scarcely be stated that chronic dysentery varies greatly in its severity, and that some cases, although lasting for years or throughout life, are, excepting from the discomfort which attends them, of comparatively little importance.

As a rule, sporadic dysentery is not a very fatal disorder; the epidemic form, however, is usually attended with a high mortality; and although, even in this case, the ratio of deaths to attacks is sometimes small, the cases are so numerous and the total mortality usually so high, that it is justly regarded as one of the most fatal of epidemic diseases.

Treatment.—There is little unanimity of opinion with regard to the treatment of dysentery; some authors strongly advocate the copious abstraction of blood, if not by venesection, at any rate by leeches; some place their chief reliance on calomel in large doses; some regard ipecacuanha as almost a specific; some pin their faith to purgatives, some to opiates; while, on the other hand, each of these remedies has been more or less strongly condemned. Of the immediate relief which follows the abstraction of blood there is probably little doubt; but it is obvious that the marked tendency to asthenia which exists in dysentery supplies a powerful argument against the indiscriminate and excessive use of bloodletting. As a rule, it is doubtless unnecessary, and if employed should be employed early, and preferably should be effected by the application of leeches to the tender regions of the abdomen. Calomel has been administered (as it was formerly in cholera) in large doses and with reputed success; it has, however, fallen into disuse, and probably deservedly. Ipecacuanha has enjoyed a long but various reputation. It was formerly regarded as an almost unfailing specific, and at the present day is very highly esteemed. There are at least two antagonistic principles on which it is administered. By Trousseau and other French authorities it is given in doses of ten or twelve grains of the powder every ten minutes or so, until copious vomiting results, the essence of the treatment being, according to them, the production of a powerful evacuating effect upon the stomach; by English army surgeons, on the other hand, it is recommended to be given in a large dose (twenty-five to thirty grains), which is to be repeated at the end of eight or ten hours; but it is to be given guarded by opium, and with every precaution against sickness, in order that the remedy may act directly, or indirectly through the system, on the affected mucous surface. Bretonneau advocated the use of saline purgatives in large doses, and in this advocacy he is strongly supported by Trousseau. Opium and astringents are often employed, but the former especially (except in infinitesimal doses) is strongly condemned by the last author.

It may however, we think, be fairly asked whether there are any good grounds for believing that dysentery is more amenable to treatment, specific or non-specific, than other forms of enteritis are; and whether there are any good grounds for adopting any radically different treatment from that which has been found generally useful in enteritis? In acute and severe cases we should be disposed in the first instance to apply hot fomentations to the belly, and if there be much local pain and distress, to abstract blood by means of ten, twenty, or thirty leeches; to exhibit opium, or opium with ipecacuanha, in doses sufficiently large or sufficiently frequently repeated to relieve the tormina, tenesmus, and abdominal pain; and to use enemata either simply to wash out and cleanse the lower bowel, or to soothe it, or for the purpose of applying astringent or other medicaments directly to its surface. We should prefer, in the early stage of the disease, small enemata of gruel containing laudanum, or opium or morphia suppositories. The patient's diet should consist of milk, gruel, broths, eggs, and such like articles, together with such a proportion of alcoholic stimulants as the case may seem to need. If sickness be present, it must be treated with ice and such remedies as are generally useful in relieving sickness. When the dysentery passes into the chronic state, the use of astringent medicines and of vegetable tonics is indicated. The former may comprise copper, lead, iron, tannin and other vegetable astringents, the latter a wide range of vegetable infusions. At this period also enemata are likely to be particularly serviceable; and especially enemata containing copper, lead, tannin, sulphate of zinc, or nitrate of silver, have been strongly recommended, in the belief that they act directly beneficially on the diseased mucous membrane. We believe it to be a good plan to wash out the bowel night and morning with as large an injection of warm water or gruel as can be introd without pain, and then to insert a morphia suppository. In trea dysentery it must not be forgotten that both in acute and in chr cases fecal matter tends to accumulate above the diseased portion bowel, and that this needs to be from time to time removed. For t purpose it may be necessary to administer an occasional purgative. mild cases of dysentery it is often well to commence the treatment wi a dose of castor-oil, and to continue it with mild astringents, such the compound kino powder or Dover's powder, or the aromatic cha and opium.

PERITONITIS.

Causation.—Peritoneal inflammation is an affection of by no means unfrequent occurrence in both sexes and at all periods of life. It results from the operation of various causes. In some cases it is idiopathic, or due to exposure to cold and wet, or generally to those exterior conditions to which inflammations of other organs are so commonly traceable. Idiopathic peritonitis (the occurrence of which has been erroneously denied) may attack the robust and healthy; it is doubtless, however, more common in those who are anæmic or debilitated, or broken down in constitution, and in those who suffer from obstructive diseases of the heart, lungs, or liver, and especially in such as are laboring under chronic Bright's disease of the kidneys. In many cases peritonitis is due to the simple extension of inflammation from neighboring parts. It is thus developed in the course of enteritis or gas- ritis, in connection with inflammatory affections of the liver, spleen, idneys, or bladder, and in dependence on pleuritis, pericarditis, or ppurative or other inflammation taking place in any part of the ab- minal parietes. The most fruitful causes, however, of inflammation r rather perhaps of grave inflammation) by simple extension, are in- mmation of the ovaries, uterus, and other pelvic organs in females, d especially that form of uterine inflammation which follows upon turition. In many cases, again, peritonitis is caused by mechanical ry—sometimes by external wounds; more frequently by the per- tion or rupture of some viscus and the extravasation of its contents f foreign matters into the peritoneal cavity. Among such causes t be enumerated ulcerative perforation of the stomach and duode- ; perforation of the small intestine (usually the ileum) as a conse- ce of tubercular, or typhoid, or other form of ulceration; perfora- f the cæcum, vermiform appendix, colon, or rectum, consecutive ercular or typhoid ulcers, to dysenteric disease, or to mere over- sion; rupture of an hepatic abscess, or of the gall-bladder or n bile-duct, or of an hydatid cyst, or of a psoas, renal, or other ; rupture of the bladder or uterus, or of ovarian cysts; and, these, the laceration, from external violence, of the liver, kidneys, intestine, or bladder. Further, peritonitis is a frequent concomitant of abdominal tubercle or carcinoma, and is not very uncommonly the result of pyæmic or metastasic processes.

Morbid Anatomy.—The morbid changes which take place in the inflamed peritoneum are precisely similar to those which attend inflammation of other serous membranes. They consist in dilatation of the minute vessels, with accumulation of blood within them, and infiltration and thickening of the subserous tissue; and in inflammatory hyperplasia of the epithelial investment, with the effusion from the subjacent vessels of the modified plasma of the blood, of which part coagulates on the surface, forming, with entangled corpuscles, a false membrane, and part (mainly fluid) accumulates in the cavity. The first visible indications of peritoneal inflammation consist in most cases in more or less intense capillary congestion, which is usually observed to extend in bands (determined by the pressure of the organs against one another) along the intestines; and in more or less loss of polish, due to the commencement of inflammatory exudation. With the advance of the disease, the congestion often becomes more intense, generally patchy, and sometimes complicated with subserous extravasation of blood; and the inflammatory exudation increases in quantity. This last forms in the first instance a thin, grayish, granular lamina; but, gradually increasing in thickness, soon acquires a more distinctly yellowish tinge, and becomes, according to its quantity and position, ribbed, or villous, or papular, or honeycombed. The false membrane may vary in thickness from a mere film to a thickness of a quarter or half an inch, or more; and in consistence from a mere pulp to that of a coherent elastic lamina. It usually becomes more coherent with its age; and the deeper-seated portions are always tougher than those which are more superficial. It tends to gravitate into the dependent portions of the peritoneal cavity, and to accumulate there, and further to cause more or less intimate adhesion between neighboring organs. The fluid effused in the course of peritonitis is very often small in quantity, and, subsiding into the pelvis and lumbar regions, may thus escape observation; on the other hand, it is sometimes very copious, and causes much abdominal distension. It becomes chiefly abundant in chronic cases. It is usually opalescent, containing exudation corpuscles and fibrinogen, which may be readily made to coagulate. The spaces occupied by the fluid are commonly traversed by filaments, or bands, or bridles, of coagulated lymph.

Peritonitis, even when of local origin, generally soon involves the whole of the peritoneal surface. In some cases, however, it remains localized. Thus it is sometimes limited to the neighborhood of the liver or spleen, sometimes to that of the cæcum, sometimes to that of the pelvic organs. The great omentum not very unfrequently effectually limits its spread. Convalescence from simple peritonitis is attended with absorption of the dropsical effusion, subsidence of the inflammatory congestion, organization of the false membrane, and its gradual conversion into contracting connective tissue. And the consequences usually are that the peritoneal surface becomes thickened and opaque, and the viscera united to neighboring parts and compressed by more or less tough adhesions. The liver and spleen thus adhere to the diaphragm; the small intestines stick to one another, and are not unfrequently welded into an apparently homogeneous lump. Further, the liver and spleen, and other organs in a less degree, are apt to become studded more or less closely with opaque fibroid patches, which may attain a thickness of ¼ inch or more, and present an almost cartilaginous consistence and aspect.

In many cases peritonitis becomes suppurative. Sometimes, as in the puerperal variety, the inflammation presents this character universally and from the beginning; the effused lymph is more abundant, more opaque, more yellow, and more pulpy than in non-suppurative cases, and obvious pus is poured out into the peritoneal cavity. In a large number of cases, and especially in such as result from the perforation of some viscus or sac and the escape of irritating matters, general peritonitis of the ordinary adhesive character is at once excited, and the effused matters consequently become confined to some limited district or districts. In many cases a circumscribed abscess is thus produced which may possibly undergo cure by the discharge of its contents either externally or into the bowel. But in some cases groups of such abscesses form and sinuses extend in various directions, either among the peritoneal adhesions, or in the substance of the mesentery, mesocolon, great omentum, and other such parts; and fistulous openings may be established in various situations. General suppurative peritonitis may of course result from the escape of fecal or other irritant matters into the peritoneum, especially if the escape be sudden and profuse. And in this case if the accident be not immediately fatal the false membrane becomes exceedingly thick and tough, and the general surface acquires the usual characters of that of a chronic abscess.

Occasionally in peritonitis as in other serous inflammations copious hæmorrhage takes place from the newly-formed vessels of the adhesions into the serous cavity.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of peritonitis are mainly those of fever in combination with acute abdominal pain, increased by pressure. These symptoms are liable, however, to considerable variety; and many others of more or less importance are usually superadded. The phenomena of peritonitis differ, indeed, greatly in relation with the extent and intensity of the inflammation and the circumstances under which it arises.

Acute idiopathic peritonitis, although by far the least frequent variety, yet displays the symptoms and course of the disease in their simplest and most typical form. Its mode of onset varies. Sometimes the outbreak of the local affection is preceded by a few days of vague sense of illness; sometimes it is marked by the occurrence of febrile symptoms, and even of rigors; sometimes the first indications of disease are sudden vomiting or purging, or both, or gradually increasing dysuria, or in females the occurrence of menorrhagia. But whatever the initiatory symptoms, the patient before long complains of more or less marked febrile disturbance, and of burning, aching, pinching, or cutting pains, probably limited to some region of the abdomen, and increased by pressure or by movement. The pain is usually in the first instance across the lower part of the abdomen; and if the patient have not yet taken to his bed, he sits and walks and moves with his body bent into a stooping posture. Soon, however, the signs of peritoneal inflammation extend and increase in severity; and at the same time the patient's general symptoms assume a more serious aspect. The abdominal pain becomes exceedingly severe, and is aggravated beyond endurance by the slightest movement. He takes to his bed, where he lies motionless on his back, with his head and shoulders elevated, and his thighs and legs flexed so as to diminish as far as possible the pressure of the abdominal walls on the internal organs; and breathing by means of the intercostal muscles only, and shallowly, with the same object. He not only cannot bear the pressure of the hand, but generally cannot even endure the weight of the bed-clothes, or of the poultices or fomentations which may have been ordered for his relief. The pain is not unfrequently comparatively trivial so long as perfect rest is maintained; but it breaks out afresh whenever a cough or a sneeze, or a hiccough, or a deep inspiration takes place, and is liable to periodical and in many cases frequent aggravations, due to the peristaltic movements of the bowels. In association with these phenomena there is generally distinct fever. The temperature may reach 104° or 105°, but is very often not above 100° or 101°. The skin is hot and dry; the face flushed; the pulse increased in frequency and sharpness; the respirations augmented to 30 or 40 in the minute; and the tongue more or less coated and clammy, if not dry. Vomiting is often present, but is no necessary feature of the disease; and thirst is usually complained of. The bowels are generally constipated, but are not unfrequently loose. The urine is scanty, high-colored, and sometimes retained in the bladder; or there may be irritability of the bladder with painful micturition. It may be observed that the presence of marked intercostal respiration indicates involvement of the upper part of the abdominal cavity; interference with micturition involvement of the pelvic portion of the peritoneum; and, further, there is reason to believe that the occurrence of vomiting and of diarrhœa are referable in some cases to the implication of the serous surface of the stomach and bowels respectively. If the disease take a favorable turn, which indeed at the end of a few days it usually does, the severer symptoms gradually remit; abdominal pain and tenderness subside, vomiting ceases, the respirations become natural, and the temperature and pulse return to their normal condition. If, on the other hand, the case be about to prove fatal, important changes in the symptoms more or less quickly supervene; the abdomen becomes distended, partly it may be from effusion of fluid, mainly, however, from accumulation of gas in the intestines; and the pain and tenderness, though sometimes continuing and even becoming aggravated, very frequently undergo great diminution and sometimes entirely cease; sickness very probably increases, and hiccough supervenes; the temperature falls, the extremities become cool or cold, the face pale or livid, and pinched and anxious in expression, and the skin suffused with cold perspirations; the pulse increases in frequency, rising it may be to 130, 140, or 160 in the minute, and gets small, thready, and weak; the respirations become more rapid, reaching, perhaps, 40 or even 60 in the minute; and the tongue becomes more thickly coated, and this and the lips dry. The patient, in fact, retaining for the most part his consciousness, rapidly falls into a state of profound collapse, in which he presently dies. Sometimes more or less delirium comes on before the fatal event, and death may then be preceded by coma.

The tendency to failure of the circulation and to collapse is one of the most remarkable characteristics of peritonitis, as it is of enteritis; and it is important to bear this fact in mind, for even in the early stage of the disease, when the pulse is little accelerated, and sharp, perhaps strong, and the patient appears to be suffering from what is termed "the sthenic form" of peritonitis, a little over-exertion, some unwonted effort, may readily induce dangerous collapse.

It may be added that the presence of dropsical effusion adds to the distension of the abdomen, but does not, as a rule, materially aggravate the danger of the case; and that, if sufficiently abundant, it may be detected either by its causing dulness and bulging in the flanks, or by the presence of fluctuation; further, that peritoneal inflammation constantly causes pleuritis at the base of the pleuræ, which may possibly be recognized during life, and that peritoneal friction may also occasionally be detected either by the fremitus it occasions or by auscultation. Death may occur as early as the second or third day of the attack, or may be delayed to the end of a week or even ten days. When cases are prolonged, however, beyond this date they usually lapse into the chronic condition; in which either inflammation of little intensity is kept up by the formation of tubercles or by some other cause, or in which the chronic symptoms are due to the formation of a circumscribed abscess.

Puerperal peritonitis differs from the affection which has just been considered chiefly in the circumstances under which it arises, in its usually rapidly fatal course, and in the fact that it is very often indeed associated with, if not dependent upon, pyæmia taking its origin in inflammation of the uterine mucous membrane. It usually commences within a few hours or a few days after parturition, with severe rigors, attended with high elevation of temperature, and soon followed by intense pain across the lower part of the belly, and suppression or modification of the lochial discharge. The main points in its symptomatology, by which it differs from the idiopathic affection, are the speedy supervention of collapse, and the more general and early implication of the sensorial functions. Further, the symptoms, are, in many cases, compounded of those of the local affection and those of pyæmia.

Peritonitis from perforation is one of the most frequent and interesting forms of the disease, and by far the most fatal of them. When perforation takes place in a person who appears to have been, up to the very moment of the accident, in the enjoyment of good health, as we sometimes see in cases of perforating ulcer of the stomach, or of rupture of the urinary bladder, or of perforation of the ileum in mild cases of enteric fever, the symptoms usually are: intense and sudden pain in the region of the perforated organ, speedily followed by all the local indications of violent peritoneal inflammation; and extreme and immediate collapse, indicated by pallor and coldness of surface, cold sweats, feeble, scarcely perceptible pulse, fainting, and vomiting. In some cases the patient dies of this primary collapse in the course of a few hours; and there may be little in the history or symptoms of the case to distinguish it from one of Asiatic cholera, fatal before the supervention of diarrhœa; or from a case of sudden effusion of blood into the stomach and bowels, fatal without hæmatemesis or melæna; or from a case of ruptured heart or internal aneurism. But frequently the patient rallies somewhat, and the collective symptoms of inflammation, fever, and peritoneal mischief become more clearly developed. Collapse, however, generally soon reappears, and the patient then usually sinks after a period varying between twelve hours and two or three days. The symptoms of perforative peritonitis are not always, however, so intense and striking. They are indeed very often exceedingly difficult of recognition and vague, when they occur in the course of abdominal diseases, themselves attended with symptoms which tend to mask them—in enteric fever to wit, in dysentery, in enteritis, and in those rare cases in which peritoneal suppuration causes perforation of the bowel from its serous aspect. By far the most common of these cases of masked perforative peritonitis are those which occur in the second or third week of severe enteric fever, when the patient is prostrate with diarrhœa, and is dull, confused, and delirious, and to a considerable extent insensible to painful and other impressions. The evidences of perforation in such cases are to be sought, not so much in obvious sudden collapse or intensity of abdominal pain, as in the general indications of failing strength, namely, increased weakness and rapidity of pulse, coldness of extremities, and lividity of face, diminution of intelligence and of power over the limbs and sphincters, and in the supervention or increase of tympanites, with general abdominal tenderness, as shown by the expression and actions of the patient when pressure is made upon the surface of the abdomen. But although peritonitis from perforation is a well-nigh hopeless affection, there is reason to believe that it is not entirely hopeless. We have known of a case in which the patient certainly survived the accident for a fortnight, and several cases have been put on record in which there are good grounds for believing that a cure was effected after the formation of an abscess and its discharge by the bowel or some other route.

Peritonitis is not always the serious disease which has been above described. In a large number of cases it is, even if general, slight; and in a large number of cases, also, it is of local origin, and continues localized. The symptoms of localized peritonitis are the same in kind as those of the more general and more severe affection; but the local indications of disease are limited to some comparatively small area, and the general symptoms, if there be no serious complications, are comparatively slight.

It must not be forgotten that the adhesions which peritonitis leaves behind are not unfrequently a source of discomfort or danger. In some cases the compression of the bowels which they induce keeps up a tendency to colicky pains and to bowel disturbance; in some cases slowly contracting adhesions gradually compress a length of bowel and render it practically impervious; while in other cases, again, bridles or bands are formed, behind which coils of bowel are apt to slip and to become incarcerated or strangulated.

It may, in conclusion, be mentioned that peritonitis is most liable to be confounded with enteritis and colic; but that it is generally distinguished from enteritis by the absence of intestinal obstruction, and from simple colic by the fact that the latter is unattended with fever, and that its pain is usually relieved in some degree by pressure.

Treatment.—The principles of treatment in peritonitis are sufficiently simple; they are, the maintenance of perfect rest, the administration of opium, and the application of leeches and other remedial agents to the surface of the abdomen. The patient should be placed and propped up in that position which he finds easiest, usually upon his back, with his knees and shoulders elevated. His abdomen should be defended from the weight of bedclothes by means of a suitable cradle; opium or morphia should be given sufficiently frequently, and in sufficiently large doses to assuage the patient's pain and keep it in abeyance, to quiet the action of the bowels, and to promote comfort and sleep; it may be given by the mouth or by subcutaneous injection. If the case be severe and in an early stage, from ten to thirty or forty leeches should be applied to the surface of the abdomen; and bleeding should be promoted by fomentations or light poultices. Subsequently hot fomentations, turpentine epithems, mustard plasters, or blisters, may prove serviceable. On the other hand, cold applications—evaporating lotions, cold compresses, and ice-bags—have been largely advocated, and in many cases have proved of great advantage. It is important, moreover, in many cases, to relieve accidental complications, such as nausea and vomiting, dysuria, and the like. To meet the former indications, recourse must be had to ordinary antiemetic measures; to meet the second, the catheter may need to be employed. It is of course essential to maintain, as far as we possibly can, the patient's bodily strength; for which purpose nourishing diet, mainly in the fluid form, must be frequently administered in small quantities, and alcoholic stimulants, in amounts depending on the condition of the patient, combined therewith. If he cannot retain food on the stomach, it must be administered by the rectum. It need scarcely be said that cases of peritonitis passing rapidly into collapse, and especially therefore cases of puerperal peritonitis, bear depletory measures less well than others; and that hence such measures are admissible only quite in their early stage. These cases, moreover, demand, more than others, early and considerable stimulation; and ammonia and ether, or similar agents, may be employed in addition to alcohol. When peritonitis is caused by perforation, our main reliance must be placed upon opium; and here especially it is of vast importance that the movements of the bowels should be restrained, that purgatives should be religiously avoided, and that the stomach should not be overloaded with nutriment. If the patient survive for two or three days, some hope (remote, no doubt) may be entertained of his final recovery. But in order to promote this consummation, it is always desirable to investigate carefully from day to day the condition of the abdomen in order to detect the presence of any circumscribed abscess there, and as soon as may be to evacuate its contents.

CIRRHOSIS OF STOMACH AND BOWELS.

Fibroid infiltration, or thickening, a condition also termed cirrhosis, and having a close anatomical relation with cirrhosis of the liver, occasionally takes place in the walls of the stomach and intestine. Thickening, which differs little, if at all, from this, is usually present in the neighborhood of chronic ulcers of the stomach. When occurring independently, all the coats of the stomach are usually implicated, but more especially the muscular coat and the submucous tissue, the mucous surface being thrown into prominent folds over the affected area. The whole stomach is sometimes thus diseased, and is then usually diminished in size, tough, and retaining its form like an india-rubber bottle. More commonly, however, the affection is limited to the neighborhood of the pylorus, which then becomes constricted, a condition leading to general dilatation of the stomach. The gastric walls, especially at the pyloric end, sometimes attain a thickness of half an inch or an inch, and present to the naked eye most of the usual characters of scirrhus. The morbid growth differs, however, from scirrhus in consisting wholly of fibroid tissue, and in not possessing malignant properties. The intestines are occasionally similarly affected, but much less frequently than the stomach.

The *symptoms* referable to this condition are exceedingly vague. They resemble indeed, for the most part, those of the early stages of carcinoma. When the pylorus is obstructed, the symptoms of that condition necessarily manifest themselves; when the large intestine is involved, the phenomena of stricture presently supervene.

TUBERCLE. (*Abdominal Phthisis.*)

Morbid Anatomy.—1. *Bowels.*—Tubercular disease of the mucous membrane of the stomach is so rare, and so little is known about it clinically or otherwise, that it is needless to do more than record the fact of its occasional occurrence. The mucous membrane of the bowels, on the other hand, is one of its most frequent seats, and, indeed, intestinal ulceration is, in a very large proportion of cases, of tubercular origin. Tubercle of the bowels occurs in rather more than one-half of the total number of cases of pulmonary phthisis, and rarely, if ever, independently of it; it is frequently associated, also, with tuberculosis of the peritoneum and other abdominal organs. It primarily affects Peyer's patches and the solitary glands; and in the small intestine is, therefore, always most abundant and most advanced immediately above the ileo-cæcal valve, from whence upwards, even though it extend throughout the whole ileum and jejunum, it gradually diminishes. It affects the cæcum more frequently than any other part of the large intestine, involving also the ileo-cæcal valve and vermiform appendage; but it may form patches throughout the whole length of the colon. The large and the small intestines are affected with equal frequency, and are affected conjointly about twice as often as each is affected separately. The tubercles appear as gray granules, or yellow cheesy masses, in the substance of the glands, and generally soon undergo softening, producing small, deepish ulcers, with thickened, overhanging edges. When several tubercles have softened side by side, as occurs in Peyer's patches, the ulcerated area presents in the first instance a kind of honeycombed appearance, the small ulcers being separated from one another by bridles of yet undestroyed and thickened mucous membrane; and the general margin, which is also thickened, presents a sinuous or scalloped outline. Tubercular ulcers generally tend to spread by the successive formation and softening of tubercles at their edges, the tubercles not being then necessarily limited to the glands; and thus they often creep over a considerable area. The whole mucous lining of the cæcum is sometimes destroyed in this manner, and extensive tracts of ulceration often stud the surface of the colon, at more or less distant intervals. In the small intestine tubercular ulcers have a remarkable tendency to spread transversely, and frequently form bands from half an inch to an inch or more wide, occupying the whole circumference of the bowel. In most cases the ulcerative process progresses up to the patient's death, and occasionally leads to serious hæmorrhage or to perforation. Sometimes the ulcers cicatrize more or less perfectly; some, indeed, cicatrizing while others are spreading or new ones forming. Tubercular cicatrization is very apt to lead to considerable contraction of the bowel and even to the production of stricture. Sometimes, again, tubercles dry up or become absorbed without undergoing ulceration, leaving behind them pigmented cicatrix-like patches which have some resemblance to the scars produced in the skin by superficial lupus. It may be added that extensive ulceration of the large intestine, which has all the characters of chronic dysenteric ulceration, is often met with in cases of chronic phthisis, in which there is no discoverable tubercle in any part of the bowels except the ileum, and where, therefore, it may be a question as to whether the ulceration is of tubercular origin, or has arisen in mere non-specific excoriation such as might be caused by the constant passage of irritating secretions from the tubercular bowel above.

2. *The peritoneum and the abdominal lymphatic glands* are by no means unfrequently affected. Generally, in cases of tubercular ulceration of the bowel, and certainly in all cases of extensive ulceration, gray granulations stud in greater or less abundance the serous surfaces corresponding to the areas of mucous ulceration. But such formations are for the most part purely local, and of little importance. There are other cases, however, far less common, yet still not unfrequent, in which the tendency to the growth of tubercles is general throughout the serous membrane, and in which ulceration of the bowel is evidently not their

starting-point, and, indeed, is often altogether absent. Peritoneal tuberculosis is almost always associated with similar disease of other parts; most commonly with pulmonary phthisis, but not unfrequently with tubercular affection of the bowels and other abdominal organs. It complicates a very large proportion of those cases in which the pleuræ, the spleen, the liver, the kidneys, the uterus and Fallopian tubes, or the brain are involved. Peritoneal tubercles are sometimes miliary and gray, and from the size of a poppy seed downwards. Sometimes they form lobulated masses from the size of a tare up to that of a hazel-nut, presenting for the most part an opaque buff-color, often mottled with black points or patches; and exhibiting a cheesy aspect and consistence, which are modified by the greater or less abundance of fibroid material which invests and permeates them. Sometimes, again, but much more rarely, there are found, lying between organs which are adherent, tubercular laminæ of considerable thickness and extent. Peritoneal tubercles, indeed, rarely exist independently of the effusion of lymph and the presence of false membranes. The larger tubercular masses are usually comparatively few in number; the miliary tubercles, on the other hand, are as a rule thickly set and innumerable. Further, in the latter case the peritoneal surface is often found covered with a layer of grayish, transparent, adherent, and toughish lymph, which not only invests the abdominal organs, but renders them more or less mutually adherent, and in the substance of which tubercles are disseminated as opaque grains.

In association with the presence of tubercles all the usual phenomena and sequelæ of simple inflammation, such as streaky redness, fibrinous effusion, and dropsical accumulation, are apt to manifest themselves; sometimes, also, suppuration, sometimes profuse hæmorrhage. Further, it occasionally happens that, during the progress of peritoneal tuberculosis involving the intestinal walls, perforation of these latter takes place. The most important of these phenomena from its frequency is undoubtedly ascitic effusion.

The abdominal lymphatic glands are a frequent seat of tubercle; mainly, however, the glands of the mesentery, and more especially those of them which are in relation with that portion of the small intestine which is most commonly tuberculous. Tubercle of these organs is mostly secondary to tubercle either of the intestines or of the peritoneum. It appears in them and for the most part in their peripheral portions in the form of minute, hard, gray points, which occur in groups and tend gradually to run together, and to form imbedded masses which soon undergo the caseous change. Glands thus affected may suppurate and may even rupture into the peritoneal cavity; or they may become slowly converted into mortary or calcareous lumps. Tubercular glands are usually more or less enlarged, sometimes, indeed, attain the size of a pigeon's egg. When, however, they undergo the calcareous change they contract and become invested with an indurated capsule. Tubercular mesenteric glands sometimes, especially in children, collectively form masses easily detectable through the abdominal walls; but there is little doubt that most of those cases of extreme enlargement of these glands which were formerly regarded as tubercular were specimens of lymphadenoma or other forms of malignant disease.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. *Bowels.*—The symptoms of tubercular ulceration of the mucous membrane are in no degree specific; but they vary according to the part of the bowel which happens to be affected. When the disease is limited to the ileum there will probably be more or less pain and tenderness in the region of the cæcum and its neighborhood, with frequent griping. The bowels may be confined or loose, but are more frequently, perhaps, irregular. When the large intestine is involved, the symptoms closely resemble those of chronic dysentery, and, indeed, are by no means necessarily distinguishable from them. The points of chief clinical importance in reference to intestinal tuberculosis are: first, that the disease is for the most part a progressive one, and that hence diarrhœa having once declared itself tends to become progressively more and more severe and intractable; second, that during its progress the patient rapidly undergoes extreme emaciation, becomes excessively feeble, and suffers in an aggravated form from night sweats, imperfect circulation (indicated by blueness of nose and coldness of extremities), and the other phenomena which follow rapid impairment of nutrition; and, third, that it is usually associated with well-marked indications of tubercular disease in other organs. Hæmorrhage, perforation, and stricture are not special to tubercular ulceration, and their symptoms need not be now discussed.

2. *Peritoneum.*—The symptoms which attend the progress of peritoneal tuberculosis present much variety and are often vague and indefinite. Often, indeed, and not only in those cases in which the peritoneal affection is slight, or in those in which it is as it were overshadowed by the preponderance of disease in other parts, but in those cases in which it is the predominant or sole affection, they fail to indicate clearly the peritoneum as the seat of disease. Further, they are so generally complicated with the symptoms due to coexisting tubercular disease in other organs, especially the lungs, pleuræ, and intestines, that it is impossible altogether to dissociate them from these latter. Most cases, however, of tubercular peritonitis, attended with obvious symptoms, may perhaps be somewhat roughly arranged in two classes: the first (the acute class), in which the symptoms have a close resemblance to those of enteric fever; the second (the chronic class), in which the symptoms correspond for the most part with those of chronic peritonitis.

In the acute form the patient, sometimes in the midst of perfect health, more often, however, after some indefinite period of languor and loss of flesh and strength, begins to manifest febrile symptoms attended with remissions, and indicated by heat and dryness of surface, quickened pulse, pains in the limbs, loins, and head, diminution of the secretions, and perhaps drowsiness. At the same time probably the abdomen becomes somewhat hard, tumid, and tender, and more or less uneasy or painful. Generally, also, there is some disturbance of the digestive functions—dryness or furring of the tongue, thirst, loss of appetite, and nausea or sickness—with probably constipation or diarrhœa, or even alternations of these conditions. And possibly, with no material change in his symptoms beyond what may be due to increasing debility and emaciation, and the gradual supervention of "typhoid symptoms," the patient gradually sinks, and at the end of a few weeks dies. Among the chief points by which this affection may be distinguished from enteric fever are the absence of rash and of pain specially limited to the cæcal region, the probable presence of tubercular disease in other organs, and the fact that the temperature, although it may be considerably elevated, does not present that regularity of morning remissions and evening exacerbations which are so characteristic of enteric fever.

In the chronic variety of peritoneal tuberculosis, the disease sometimes commences with more or less typical symptoms of acute peritonitis; sometimes it creeps on with the utmost insidiousness; but in either case the symptoms gradually merge into those of chronic peritonitis, with which (unless our diagnosis be aided by the discovery of tubercular disease elsewhere) we cannot well avoid confounding them. Ascites is very apt to ensue. The duration of chronic tubercular peritonitis may vary from a month or six weeks to a year or two.

There is no doubt that tubercular peritonitis tends, as a rule, to a fatal result; at the same time, there are good grounds for the belief that recovery occasionally ensues.

Treatment.—The general treatment of abdominal tuberculosis is identical with that of pulmonary phthisis and generally of scrofulous disease. It comprises careful attention to hygiene, removal if need be to a more suitable climate, a good wholesome and nutritious dietary, and the use of cod-liver oil, iron, and vegetable tonics. If the mucous membrane of the bowels be specially affected, and the patient be suffering from exhausting diarrhœa, treatment must of course be specially directed to relieve this condition. For the details of treatment in this case we must refer the reader to the articles on intestinal ulceration and on dysentery. When the peritoneum is the part principally involved, abdominal pain may need to be relieved by the application of counter-irritants, or fomentations, or even leeches; sleeplessness, weariness, and pain may require to be overcome by the use of opiates or other forms of sedative or narcotic medicines; and further, nausea, sickness, diarrhœa, and intestinal obstruction may all in turn call for relief by the various measures on which reliance is in such conditions usually placed.

MORBID GROWTHS.

Non-malignant Growths.

These are not uncommon, but on the whole are of little medical importance. *Pedunculated fibrous outgrowths* or *polypi* are sometimes very small, very numerous, and of wide distribution throughout both the small and the large intestines. Sometimes, on the other hand, they are few in number or solitary, and then often attain large dimensions. These latter are occasionally observed in the ileum, but chiefly affect the lower part of the rectum. In the former situation they are believed to be in some cases the determining cause of intussusception; in the latter they often produce irritation with bleeding, tenesmus, and other discomforts. Those only can be diagnosed and treated which are within reach, and for them removal is the only effectual remedy.

Villous growths are in many cases malignant. Some, however, and especially such as are met with in the large intestine, appear to be non-malignant. These usually occupy a limited and well-defined area, and sometimes encircle the bowel. The intestinal walls in the situation of the growth, and especially the mucous and submucous coats are usually much thickened; and from this thickened area as a base, close-set, elongated, complex villi take their origin. These growths frequently cause hæmorrhage, which is occasionally serious, and diarrhœa, which is sometimes of a dysenteric character. When situated near the anus they may be removed by operation.

Malignant Growths.

Morbid Anatomy.—Malignant growths commence sometimes in the mucous membrane of the stomach or intestines, sometimes in the peritoneal tissue, sometimes in the mesenteric or retro-peritoneal glands. In the first case the disease usually takes its origin at some particular spot, whence it spreads over a greater or less extent of the contiguous mucous membrane, then gradually involves the whole thickness of the parietes, and, having reached the serous lamina, diffuses itself in a greater or less degree over it, and further implicates the mesenteric or other glands. In the second case the growth tends rapidly to generalize itself over the surface of the serous membrane, and to infiltrate the subserous tissue, but it is often a considerable time before it penetrates the muscular wall of the stomach or bowels. Sooner or later, however, this becomes invaded at points, and then the mucous membrane becomes involved. The lymphatic glands necessarily also suffer. When the disease begins in the mesenteric or retro-peritoneal glands, these gradually enlarge, and presently the morbid growth extends from them into the surrounding connective tissue, infiltrates it, and thence spreads to the serous membrane on the one hand, and to the intestinal walls on the other. It will thus be seen that, although the site in which malignant disease commences exerts a more or less important influence over its distribution and consequences, the ultimate tendency is in each case to bring about almost identical structural results.

1. *Scirrhus cancer*, originating in the walls of the *stomach* or *bowels*, causes thickening and induration of the tissue in which it commences.

If it attack the submucous tissue, this becomes greatly hypertrophied, and presently the superjacent mucous membrane is incorporated with the growth, the natural structure of this membrane gradually disappears, and its free surface, at first perhaps thrown into rigid folds, becomes irregular and nodulated. Whilst this process is going on, the muscular wall becomes invaded, the morbid growth extends along the intermuscular septa, converting them into irregular but thick vertical scirrhous bands, and the muscular tissue itself divided thus into strands becomes at first hypertrophied, and subsequently undergoes fatty degeneration. At length the subserous and serous tissues are implicated, they, like the mucous tissue, become dense, hard, and thickened, and the free surface studded with small wheal-like excrescences or nodules. Sooner or later in the progress of the case erosion and destruction of the affected mucous surface takes place, and a smooth excavated ulcer results; in some cases sloughs form, and the destruction is more rapid and irregular, and in some cases again carcinomatous nodules sprout up from the edges and floor of the ulcerated surface. Sooner or later, also, adhesions form between the affected viscus and neighboring organs, and along them the morbid process may be propagated.

Peritoneal scirrhus always commences in the form of hard, lenticular white spots, measuring a line or so in diameter, which, though projecting above the surface, tend specially to invade the subserous tissue. They are in the first instance scattered thinly or irregularly, but soon become aggregated in parts or generally, and then coalesce so as to form patches of various extent. These may be smooth on the surface, or may still present traces of the mode in which they were developed. They rarely, however, form outgrowths, and not very often invade subjacent organs; rarely, too, do they become more than a line or two thick, except when they involve folds or processes of peritoneum. The appendices epiploicæ become converted into small hard lumps, the mesenteric and other like duplicatures thickened and indurated, and the great omentum contracted into a thick band, stretching transversely across the abdomen in the course of the transverse colon. Scirrhus cancer, indeed, whether affecting the gastro-intestinal tube or the peritoneum, tends rather to cause contraction and thickening than outgrowths, and thus, as a rule, leads to constriction of the cavities or canals which it involves, and especially, therefore, to constriction of the cardiac or pyloric orifice, or of other parts of the intestinal tube.

2. *Colloid cancer* most commonly takes its origin in the serous lamina, whence it spreads to the mucous membrane. When appearing first in the latter tissue, it causes, as other forms of cancer do, more or less considerable thickening, and manifests itself at the surface in the form of scattered masses, which have either a resemblance to the wheals of urticaria, or to groups of herpetic or eczematous vesicles. Like scirrhus it invades the muscular coat, running along the intermuscular septa, and causing the muscular tissue to become thickened and hypertrophied, then attacks the subserous tissue and the serous membrane itself, causing these also to become thickened, and finally produces at the free surface groups of vesicles, varying perhaps individually from the size of mustard seeds down to scarcely visible points. At the mucous surface the affected patches become eroded and more or less deeply excavated, but remain pretty smooth, and discharge in abundance the transparent glairy fluid with which the interstices of its matrix are filled. Colloid cancer of the peritoneum, in its early stage, appears in the form of groups of vesicles, which become more or less elevated above the general surface, and spread sometimes in tortuous and anastomosing lines as though taking the course of the lymphatic

vessels, sometimes by forming scattered, isolated, more or less pedunculated growths. The morbid process tends to spread both in surface and in depth. It always involves the subperitoneal tissue, which may attain in consequence very considerable thickness, and it extends thence most frequently to the muscular and mucous coats of the stomach and intestines, less frequently to the substance of the mesenteric glands, pancreas, liver, spleen, and other viscera. In extreme cases nearly the whole of the peritoneum is affected; it is then irregularly thickened, the various duplicatures become especially hypertrophied, and the great omentum either converted into a large lobulated mass, or contracted, as it is in scirrhus, into a thick, irregular, transverse band. In the progress of the disease erosion of the surface is apt to take place, and the glairy fluid which it yields is discharged in some abundance into the abdominal cavity.

3. *Encephaloid cancer*, when affecting the abdominal organs, is characterized, as it is elsewhere, by its softness, milkiness, and rapidity of growth. If it commence in or beneath the mucous membrane, it on the one hand soon invades the mucous and submucous tissues, and on the other spreads to the muscular coat, and through this to the tissues on the outer aspect of the viscus. The extension of the growth both in thickness and in surface is usually very rapid, and before long results in the formation of a more or less lobulated tumor, which often attains a very considerable bulk. The encephaloid mass is of course liable to undergo all those interstitial changes to which encephaloid cancer is usually liable; but it tends also to become ulcerated on its mucous aspect. Ulceration begins, as a rule, early, and is almost invariably attended with more or less abundant sloughing of the cancerous mass, which becomes consequently deeply and irregularly excavated. But while ulceration is going on, the edges of the ulcerated chasm still furnish lobulated outgrowths, and moreover such outgrowths not unfrequently take place from the ulcerated surface itself. In some cases encephaloid tumors give rise to the development from their mucous aspect of a pile of highly vascular villous outgrowths, constituting the so-called "villous cancer." Encephaloid cancer of the peritoneum appears in the form of discrete nodular outgrowths, which are small and rounded, and differ from those of scirrhus not only in their greater softness but also in their greater prominence. They are often indeed hemispherical, or spherical, or pyriform and distinctly pedunculated. In its further progress encephaloid cancer presents great varieties. In some cases it seems, like scirrhus, to invade more particularly the substance of the peritoneal folds and to involve subjacent organs; and under such circumstances we find the mesentery sometimes converted into a thick, plicated, cancerous mass, with the cancerous growth extending from the mesenteric attachment over the surface of the intestines; or we find the greater or lesser omentum or the subperitoneal tissue of other regions affected in like manner and forming a more or less distinct tumor. In other cases it tends rather to form outgrowths which are sometimes small and clustered, sometimes more or less distinct from one another, rounded, and massive. In the former instance the whole peritoneal surface may be found beset with small lobulated

or bunch-of-currant-like excrescences, and the great omentum converted into a large loose mass of such bodies. In the latter instance the tumors, though more or less abundant, are isolated, and while many probably are small, others attain the size of an orange, or even of a child's head. So far as we know, the melanotic variety of encephaloid cancer always manifests itself in the latter form.

4. *Epithelioma* affects the rectum and anus exclusively, in which it is sometimes of primary origin, sometimes due to extension from the uterus or vagina. The growths here present the same characters as are presented by the epitheliomatous growths of the mouth, œsophagus, and skin.

5. *Adenoid cancer*, or cylindrical epithelioma, which has a close resemblance to encephaloid, is not uncommon in the intestine. It is probably more common than any as a primary disease of the mucous membrane, and is especially apt to cause stricture.

6. *Sarcomatous and lymphadenomatous* growths may be regarded clinically as mere varieties of encephaloid cancer. Still they present some peculiarities of habit. Sarcomatous growths are exceedingly uncommon, and arise mainly in the substance of the walls of the stomach, where they constitute tumors of considerable size, which tend more or less rapidly to ulcerate, and comport themselves generally as do encephaloid tumors. Lymphadenoma is especially a disease of the lymphatic glands and lymphatic textures; and hence when the abdominal organs are its seat, the abdominal glands usually reach an enormous volume, and the spleen undergoes more or less considerable enlargement. In its further progress the morbid growth involves the connective tissue around the already diseased glands; and hence the substance of the mesentery and other similar folds of the peritoneum become thickened and infiltrated, and nodular outgrowths sometimes appear upon their surfaces. As the affection still progresses the morbid growth creeps from the mesenteric attachment on to and around the small intestine, confining itself almost, if not quite exclusively, to the peritoneal membrane and subperitoneal tissue; and thus the intestine, while still remaining pervious and probably quite healthy as to its mucous membrane, becomes converted into a thickish rigid cylinder. The large intestine and even the stomach may be similarly affected.

Whenever carcinoma or any other form of malignant disease affects the peritoneum, stomach, or bowels, it may spread by continuity to almost any neighboring organ; and hence the liver, pancreas, and spleen are liable to become invaded when the stomach or peritoneum in the vicinity is its seat, and the various pelvic organs when the rectum is diseased; and further, the mesenteric and retro-peritoneal lymphatic glands, or some of them, when secondarily affected, often develop into large tumors. Such tumors are most rapidly produced, and attain their largest dimensions, when the disease to which they are secondary is some soft form of malignant disease.

There are certain parts of the gastro-intestinal tube which are more liable than others to be the seat of the primary origin of the various forms of malignant disease which have been considered. They are the stomach and certain tracts of the large intestine. Of these the stomach is much the most frequently affected; and, although no portion of its surface enjoys absolute immunity, there is no doubt that its pyloric extremity most frequently suffers. When the cardiac orifice is the seat of disease, the adjoining portion of the œsophagus is commonly affected. When the pylorus suffers, the morbid process usually encircles that portion of the stomach which adjoins it, but very rarely indeed extends into the duodenum. The effect of malignant disease upon the stomach is in many cases to cause irregular contraction and deformity, and especially to cause stricture at the cardiac or the pyloric orifice. If the pylorus be alone affected and resist the onward transmission of food, the stomach often becomes preternaturally dilated; if, on the other hand, there be impediment to the entrance of food from the œsophagus, the organ necessarily shrinks. Of the large intestine, the parts most liable to suffer primarily are: first, the rectum, and second, the sigmoid flexure; and here, as at the orifices of the stomach, the disease tends to circumscribe the tube and to cause stricture. It may be added that while all parts of the gastro-intestinal canal are apt to be implicated in the progress of malignant disease commencing in the peritoneum or the lymphatic glands, the lower part of the rectum is especially liable to become involved in the extension of uterine, vaginal, or other pelvic growths. Further, it must not be forgotten that malignant disease, whether of the stomach or bowels, may be attended with rupture into the peritoneal cavity or with the establishment of communications with adjoining hollow organs; that hæmorrhage (sometimes profuse), with foul or fetid discharges, is apt to take place from the congested or ulcerated mucous surface; and that (especially when the peritoneum is largely involved) peritoneal inflammation, or ascites, or obstruction to the return of blood from the lower extremities, frequently supervenes.

Of the various forms of maligant disease affecting the organs under consideration, scirrhus is undoubtedly the most common; scarcely any of them, however, is absolutely rare. Taking all forms together, it may be said that they mostly occur after the age of forty—a rule, however, which is more absolute as regards the primary stomachal or intestinal disease than that of the peritoneum; indeed malignant disease (especially in connection with similar affection of the ovaries) is not uncommon in young adult females. Sex, on the whole, exerts but little influence. Carcinoma of the stomach is one of the most frequently fatal forms of malignant disease.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms referable to malignant disease of the several organs now under review simulate those of the inflammatory (mainly chronic) affections of the same organs which have already been discussed. And the differential diagnosis between them depends therefore less on the presence or absence of specific symptoms than on a careful consideration of the history of the case, and on a close observance of the phenomena which it presents, and their relation to one another. Thus malignant disease of the stomach has many features in common with chronic gastritis and gastric ulcer; malignant disease of the bowels many in common with chronic ulceration of the bowels and its various sequelæ; and malignant disease of the peritoneum many in common with chronic peritonitis, tubercular peritonitis, and, we may add, simple ascites. But malignant disease is always remarkably insiduous in its progress, and vague symptoms of ill-health, with loss of flesh and strength, usually manifest themselves long before the patient quite recognizes the fact that he is ill, or can quite define the character of his sufferings. The patient is therefore, generally ill and often markedly cachectic before the specific signs of stomachal, intestinal, or peritoneal mischief reveal themselves. Again, the course of a case of malignant disease is always progressively from bad to worse; and this progressively downward tendency is connected as a rule not simply with the aggravation of the ordinary symptoms due to progressive impairment of function of the organ primarily affected, but to the supervention of complications connected with the special properties of malignant disease, such as the involvement of the liver and other abdominal organs in the morbid growth, and the development of disease in more remote organs. The appearance of a tumor and its manifest increase in bulk and change in form, in association with the various characteristics above enumerated, leave little room for doubt. Febrile symptoms, thirst, and dryness or foulness of tongue are no necessary accompaniments of the disease.

1. *Stomach.*—The special symptoms due to the presence of malignant disease of the stomach are as various as those of ordinary dyspepsia. They comprise mainly loss or capriciousness of appetite, pain, and vomiting. Anorexia is a very constant and ordinarily a very early symptom; it is, however, very variable in its presence, and is sometimes absent from first to last. Occasionally the appetite is excessive. Uneasy feelings, weight, and fulness, in the region of the stomach, are frequently complained of, especially after taking food. In most cases also there is absolute pain of a more or less intense character, variously described as aching, burning, cutting, or stabbing, and referred either to the epigastrium or the interscapular region or to other neighboring situations. This comes on in paroxysms, which are probably at first "few and far between," but increase in frequency, duration, and severity with the progress of the disease. It is often brought on or increased by the ingestion of food, or by pressure applied to the epigastrium. Pain, however, like anorexia, is sometimes of little severity, and occasionally wholly wanting. Eructation is a common but unimportant symptom. Vomiting, however, supervenes sooner or later in the great majority of cases. This is mostly caused by the taking of food, and comes on at different periods after it; if the cardiac orifice be contracted the food is usually returned at once (as in other forms of œsophageal obstruction) by regurgitation; if the pylorus be affected the vomiting is often delayed for an hour or two or more than that; when the stomach is very irritable vomiting may (as in gastric inflammation) take place almost immediately after the food has entered the stomach. The vomited matters in the earlier periods of the disease are chiefly altered ingesta combined with mucus and the acid secretions of the stomach. Later on (especially if ulceration have taken place) small quantities of blood escape from the diseased surface, and, mingling with the contents of the stomach, give to the vomited matters a sooty or coffee-ground appearance. The persistence indeed of this kind of vomit is very char-

acteristic of gastric carcinoma. Profuse discharge of blood, with hæmatemesis and melæna, occasionally takes place, but is not nearly so frequent relatively as it is in cases of simple ulcer. When sloughing occurs, the vomited matters are often extremely offensive. It is very common, especially when the pylorus is the seat of disease, for them to contain *sarcinæ* or the *torula cerevisiæ*. The detection of a tumor in malignant disease of the stomach depends partly on its size and partly on its situation. A tumor at the cardiac orifice or cardiac extremity can rarely be felt, however large or extensive it may be; and one situated in the posterior wall or lesser curvature is less easy of recognition than one occupying the anterior surface or the larger curvature or the pylorus. The situation of such tumors varies somewhat. They mostly, however, occupy the epigastric or right hypochondriac region, but are sometimes found in the neighborhood of the umbilicus. Unless they become firmly adherent to the abdominal walls in front, or have blended with the pancreas or other enlarged glands behind, they are usually movable to some extent under the abdominal walls, both during the act of forced inspiration and (if the patient is lying down) in rotation of the body from side to side. They are often somewhat irregular in shape, are generally very hard, and not unfrequently lifted up with the aortic pulsations. They are usually also resonant on percussion. Constipation is almost invariably present. The special symptoms which ensue when rupture of the stomach into the peritoneal cavity takes place, or when a communication becomes established with the transverse colon need not be detailed.

2. *Bowels.*—The symptoms referable to malignant disease of the bowels are yet more vague in their indications than those which attend gastric carcinoma. There is generally more or less irregularity of action, sometimes looseness, sometimes constipation, and it may be the occasional discharge of mucus or modified blood. At the same time there is often pain, partly of a colicky character and connected with unwonted movements of certain portions of the bowels; partly burning, aching, or cutting, and referable to some particular region. Malignant disease of the large intestine, however, and more particularly that of the sigmoid flexure and rectum, produce as a rule more or less impediment to the action of the bowels, and finally more or less complete stricture. It is in this particular case also that, associated with symptoms of obstruction—preceding them, accompanying them, or following them—mucous sanguinolent, purulent, and fetid discharges, occasionally even profuse hæmorrhages occur. Further, if the rectum be the seat of disease, the case in its progress is apt to be complicated by the formation of communication between the bowel on the one hand, and the vagina, bladder, or urethra on the other. But in malignant disease of the bowels, equally as in malignant disease of the stomach, the presence of a distinct permanent tumor is a fact of capital importance. This may often fail of recognition; moreover phantom tumors, due to accumulation of flatus or of fæces, are in such cases especially apt to arise and disappear from time to time and puzzle the physician. When the lower part of the rectum is affected, the presence of a tumor may generally be readily detected by digital examination.

3. *Peritoneum and Glands.*—The symptoms of peritoneal and of glandular malignant disease are necessarily very various and easy to be misunderstood. These affections are in a very large proportion of cases associated with similar disease of the stomach, bowels, liver, uterus, or ovaries, and not unfrequently supervene upon them; and hence their special symptoms are liable to be confounded with and masked by those of the latter lesions. On the other hand, many of the symptoms commonly attributed to malignant disease of the stomach and other abdominal organs are strictly referable to involvement of the peritoneum and lymphatic glands. Among the symptoms which attend the affections now under discussion must be enumerated nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite and constipation, diarrhœa, or irregularity of the bowels, together with more or less abdominal uneasiness and pain. The most significant point, however, is the progressive enlargement of the belly with the presence of a growing tumor or of tumors. These present all varieties of character; they may occur in any region; may be movable or fixed; may vary in size or shape; may be hard and resisting, or soft and almost yielding a sense of fluctuation; and especially when they are developed in the neighborhood of the cœliac axis and superior mesenteric artery or over the aorta, may pulsate as distinctly as many aneurisms do. And hence, notwithstanding the important evidence which their presence furnishes, they may be confounded, at some stage at least of their progress, with circumscribed abscesses, hydatid tumors, floating kidneys, or even aneurisms. In cases where (even if the malignant disease is very extensive) the individual tumors are small, the presence of peritoneal outgrowths may altogether escape detection. It is worth while to draw attention to the fact that not unfrequently, when no other signs of tumor are distinguishable, the presence of the thickened and contracted great omentum, which has been shown to occur frequently in scirrhous and in colloid cancer, may be recognized as a more or less irregular transverse bar extending horizontally from under the margins of the left ribs across the upper part of the umbilical region to the neighborhood of the umbilicus. To the above statement it must be added that the peritoneal affection frequently becomes complicated by ascites or by peritonitis of a subacute character, or by involvement of the gastro-hepatic omentum with obstruction of the vena portæ, or of the common bile-duct and consequent jaundice, or by anasarca of the lower extremities; and that occasionally also the kidneys become affected, the ureters obstructed, or the various pelvic organs involved.

Treatment.—The treatment of the above affections can unfortunately be palliative only. When symptoms are chiefly referable to the stomach they must be treated, and may for a time be benefited, by adopting the measures which have been recommended for the treatment of gastric ulcer. When the intestines are mainly involved, diarrhœa may need to be restrained by astringent medicines, constipation to be overcome by mild laxatives, such as castor oil and the like, or by enemata. And pain, whatever its seat or source, may often be relieved by counter-irritation, fomentations, or leeches. Opium in such cases is generally invaluable, and in most cases becomes at length indispensable, relieving discomfort and pain, soothing the mind, and giving sleep. The patient should of course be sustained by appropriate aliment in sufficient quantities and, if necessary, by stimulants. The quality of the food and the mode of its administration must be determined by the special requirements of the case; but generally it may be said that it should be wholesome, easily digestible, and administered in small quantities and at frequent intervals. Milk, eggs, beef tea, broths, fish, and the like are among the most suitable articles of diet.

PARASITIC AFFECTIONS.

Tapeworms and Cystworms. (*Cestoda or Tæniada.*) *General Account.*

The general term cestoda or tæniada includes tapeworms and cystworms. Of these a large number of species are known to exist; but four only of them are of interest and importance to the practical physician. They are the tænia solium, the tænia mediocanellata, the tænia echinococcus, and the bothriocephalus latus, with their respective cystic representatives.

All the tæniada pass through two phases of existence. In the one the characteristic head or *scolex* of the animal, developed in connection with a cyst or bladder-like body, and devoid of sexual organs, lies imbedded in the solid tissues of the *host*, or creature that harbors it. In the other the animal, or rather colony of animals, in the form of a tapeworm or *strobilus*, occupies the alimentary canal. In this condition it still presents at its upper extremity a scolex or head by which it adheres to the mucous membrane, while its tape-like body is divided into a series of quadrilateral elements, or *proglottides*, each of which when mature contains male and female organs and must be regarded as a distinct animal. To trace the cycle of events in the life-history of the tæniada it will be convenient to commence with the ripe proglottides. Within these are produced enormous numbers of fertile eggs, in the interior of each one of which a peculiar six-hooked embryo is developed. These proglottides usually become detached from the rest of the strobilus, escape from the anus of the host, and either then or previously discharge their ova, which become scattered broadcast. Of these fertile ova some find their way sooner or later into the alimentary canal of some appropriate animal. Then the six-hooked embryo bursts its shell, migrates through the intestinal parietes, and continues its wanderings until it reaches some spot suitable for its further development, where it gradually undergoes those changes which result in the formation of the perfect cystic scolex. The further fate of this scolex depends mainly on that of its host. It cannot migrate, but lies passive in the cavity which it has formed for itself, and there at length perishes, unless before that event its host becomes the prey of some other animal. Under these last circumstances the scolex enters the alimentary canal, and under the new conditions which then surround it at once enters on a new career of life. It fixes itself to the mucous surface, it loses its vesicular expansion, and from its caudal extremity the strobilus or chain of sexually reproductive proglottides is gradually evolved. Thus two distinct hosts are as a rule needed for the completion of the cycle of existence of these creatures; the one (usually a vegetable-feeder) for the asexual period of its existence, the other (very commonly carnivorous animal) for the period of its sexual activity. It follows from the above statements that the ova of the tapeworm, even if set free within the alimentary canal, probably never become hatched until after their escape from thence. Further, it may be regarded as a general rule, that the same species of animal is not liable to suffer from both the cystic and the sexual forms of the same cestode. Man is in some degree an exception to this rule, for he is apt to harbor both the tænia solium and its vesicular representative, the cysticercus cellulosæ. Looking, however, to the fact that patients affected with this tapeworm are not usually also affected with the cysticercus, and conversely, and that man, moreover, is an omniverous feeder, there is good reason to believe that the exception is apparent rather than real, and that he derives the two forms of the parasite in the orthodox way from independent sources.

Tænia Solium, Tænia Mediocanellata, and Bothriocephalus Latus.

1. *Tænia Solium.—Cysticercus Cellulosæ.*—The tænia solium is one of the most common of human tapeworms. In its perfect condition it usually measures from seven to ten feet long, but often exceeds that length. Its head or scolex, which is about as large as a small pin's head, or, to be more exact, between $\frac{1}{45}$ and $\frac{1}{35}$ inch in diameter, is succeeded by a delicate thread-like neck, which, gradually becoming broader and flatter and wrinkled transversely, merges ere long in the distinctly-jointed body. The joints or proglottides are, in the first instance, much broader than they are long; but gradually with their increase in size this relation ceases; and although they still get broader, their length throughout the greater part of the strobilus exceeds their breadth. Towards the lower extremity, the quadrilateral joints measure on the average a quarter of an inch wide by half an inch long. The globose head presents four projecting suctorial disks placed at equal distances upon and a little above the equator; and springing from its pole a rounded elevation, or *rostellum,* the margin of which is furnished with a double circle of hooks. The apparently homogeneous neck may be seen under the microscope to be transversely wrinkled at a very short distance from the head. The sexual apparatus first becomes visible about a foot below the head. It comprises male and female organs opening in each joint by a common aperture, situated in the lateral edge—the apertures of the successive proglottides alternately occupying opposite sides. At about two feet from the head the ova become impregnated, and shortly afterwards enter the uterus, which occupies a large portion of the body of the proglottis, forming a longitudinal central canal with several horizontal diverticula on either side. The eggs are globular, about $\frac{1}{700}$ inch in diameter, present a remarkably thick

brownish shell, both concentrically and radially striated, and when ripe contain a six-hooped embryo.

The tænia solium is essentially an inhabitant of the small intestine, to the mucous surface of which it fixes itself by its hooklets and suckers. It is usually, as its name implies, solitary; but two, three, or more are not unfrequently associated, and occasionally much larger numbers. From the time of its entrance into the bowel until it reaches its full development a period of three and four months usually intervenes; and it may live in the bowel for many years, during which time it is constantly shedding its ripe proglottides and discharging ova into the alimentary canal.

The *cysticercus cellulosæ* is chiefly known as a denizen of the flesh of pigs, in which it is sometimes present in vast numbers, rendering the pork "measly." And it is almost exclusively to the use of such pork in an uncooked or an imperfectly cooked condition that the development of tænia solium in the human intestine is due. In the comparatively rare cases in which the cysticercus has been found in the human body it has affected the muscles, the connective tissue, the brain, the eye, or the serous membranes. It exists under the form of a round or ovoid vesicle, about the size of a pea or bean, but sometimes attaining that of a marble, formed of a transparent elastic membrane containing a clear limpid fluid. Springing from one side of this vesicle is a wrinkled cylindrical neck, terminating in a head precisely similar to that of the tænia solium. The neck and head protrude externally after death, and may be made to protrude by pressure during life; but in the ordinary living state they are retracted within the vesicle, lying coiled up against one side of it. The conversion of the six-hooked embryo into the perfect cystic scolex occupies about two and a half months; and the scolex may remain living in the tissues of its host for many years.

2. *Tænia Mediocanellata—Cysticercus Tæniæ m. c.*—This tape-worm, which was formerly confounded with the last, is equally common. It presents a general resemblance to it both anatomically and in habit; but it presents also characteristic differences. It attains a greater length, its joints are longer and broader, and its head also is about three times as thick. The head, moreover, is furnished with four large round pigmented suckers, but with neither rostellum nor armature of hooklets; the uterus, though exhibiting the same general arrangement as that of the tænia solium, is characterized by much more numerous and finer transverse processes; and the ova, instead of being round, are oval, the long diameter differing little from the diameter of the egg of the tænia solium, the short diameter measuring about $\frac{1}{860}$ inch.

The *cysticercus* of this tape-worm seems especially to affect the ox, and it is, therefore, to the eating of imperfectly-cooked beef that the introduction of the scolex into the intestines is due. The cysticercus is a small oval vesicle, similar to that of the cysticercus cellulosæ, but smaller than it, and furnished with a neck and head, of which the latter is identical with that of the adult sexual strobilus. It is not known to affect the human being.

3. *Bothriocephalus Latus.*—This tape-worm is limited in its range to certain European countries, especially to Belgium, Holland, Poland, Prussia, Russia, Sweden, and Switzerland. It is the largest of all tape-worms, not unfrequently attaining a length of twenty-five feet and upwards, and often measuring more than half an inch in width at its widest part. The head is ovoid in form, measuring about $\frac{1}{10}$ inch in length by $\frac{1}{28}$ in breadth, and presenting two opposite longitudinal deep grooves or suckers, but no hooklets. The neck, which is comparatively narrow, soon becomes transversely wrinkled; and as it widens out and retreats from the head, these wrinkles divide it into successive segments. The segments gradually increase in all their dimensions, but for the most part continue of greater width than length; and are specially characterized, not merely by their general form, but by the facts that the genital pore is placed in the centre of each flat surface, and that the uterus forms a small rosette, of which this pore is the centre. The ova never become matured within the uterus, and usually escape thence into the bowel, while the proglottis is still a portion of the strobilus. After the discharge of their ova, the joints diminish in size, and become shrivelled and elongated. The eggs are of oval form, measuring about $\frac{1}{370}$ inch by $\frac{1}{570}$, and have a firm brown shell, which opens by a lid at one end. The embryo, on its escape from the egg, is provided with cilia, which it soon loses, and then presents the common six-hooked character. The cysticercus of this tape-worm is at present unknown; it is also unknown where it takes up its abode. It is generally believed to inhabit some fish or other aquatic animal.

Symptoms.—The symptoms to which tape-worms give rise are on the whole trivial and unimportant. Many of those who are infested by them enjoy perfectly good health, and many more make them the scapegoats of all their ailments (imaginary or otherwise) from which they happen to suffer during the residence of these parasites within them. Among the symptoms which are referred to their presence are pain and discomfort in the belly, variable appetite, variable condition of bowels, itching at the nose and anus, depression of spirits, emaciation, and hysterical, epileptic, or other nervous phenomena. The list might easily be extended; but when we consider that, notwithstanding all the evil influences which have been attributed to them, they are probably never diagnosed or even suspected to be present until their joints have been detected in the stools, it is obvious how vague and on the whole how apocryphal all these influences are. The only way, indeed, in which the presence of tape-worms can be recognized is by the discovery of their joints either in the stools or about the anus or on the body-linen, and of their eggs by the microscopic examination of the fæces.

The cysticercus cellulosæ causes no symptoms unless it be lodged in some delicate or vital organ, such as the eye or cortex of the brain, and then the symptoms are not specific.

Treatment.—Many remedies have been employed for the purpose of getting rid of tape-worm; but those on which reliance is now chiefly placed are the male fern, the bark of the pomegranate root, kousso and kamala. The liquid extract of male fern may be administered in a dose of from 30 to 120 minims early in the morning on an empty stomach, and be followed shortly by a full dose of castor oil. And if this procedure prove insufficient, the treatment may be repeated either on the next day or from time to time at short intervals. The other varieties of vermifuge are employed in much the same manner. The decoction of pomegranate root is given in large quantities, a pint or more, for example, in two or three portions at short intervals. Kousso is administered similarly, excepting that the powder from which the infusion is made is usually drunk with the infusion. The dose of this is from four to eight ounces. These drugs rarely fail to bring away large portions of the worm; but no absolute cure has been effected, unless the head is brought away as well. This, however, from its small size is very apt to escape detection. It is consequently of great importance to make a very careful inspection of the evacuations which are passed subsequently to the administration of vermifuge drugs. In order to prevent the development of tape-worms in the intestine, it is necessary that flesh, and especially those kinds of flesh which are known to harbor their vesicular representatives, should always be eaten in a well-cooked condition. Underdone and merely smoke-dried beef and pork should certainly be avoided.

With respect to the cysticercus cellulosæ, unless it occupies some superficial part, and thus lies within reach of surgical treatment, we can do nothing for the patient's relief. The ova of the tænia solium are probably taken into the stomach with uncooked vegetables, salads, and the like, and hence those who wish to guard against them should content themselves with cooked vegetables only.

Tænia Echinococcus. Hydatid.

The *tænia echinococcus* is only known to affect the dog and wolf, and is usually found in them in large numbers, adhering to the mucous membrane of the duodenum and jejunum. It is peculiar in comprising in its perfect form four joints only, and in having a length of little more than a quarter of an inch. The first joint is that which includes the head. This measures about $\frac{1}{100}$ inch wide, and is furnished with four suckers, and a central rostellum, provided with a double coronet of hooklets, which vary from thirty to forty in number. The fourth segment, which is as long as the other three joints together, is usually alone furnished with sexual organs and a marginal reproductive papilla. The eggs, like those of the tænia solium, are globular and thick-walled.

The *cysticercus* or larval form of this tape-worm, commonly known as an *hydatid*, is one of the most dangerous to life of all parasites. It differs from the cysticerci of other tape-worms in the facts that it is, on the one hand, capable of almost indefinite increase of size, on the other capable of almost indefinite multiplication by the formation of gemmæ. Its favorite haunt is the liver, next to that the subperitoneal tissue, and then probably the lungs, kidneys, and brain. It is found also in the heart, muscles, and bones; and indeed has occasionally been detected in almost every organ and tissue of the body. In its early condition it is a small globular cyst, with transparent laminated walls and finely granular contents. At a later stage the cyst has acquired considerable dimensions, the walls have become thick and the contents fluid. The walls are formed of two portions: an outer, comparatively thick, which is transparent, elastic, tremulous, and beautifully laminated; an inner, which is thin, delicate, and composed mainly of delicate cells, often containing oval or globular refractive bodies. The fluid contents are limpid, colorless, of low specific gravity, and peculiar in containing a considerable quantity of salt, and, as a rule, no albumen. In some cases the hydatid experiences no other change than an increase of size. Much more commonly, however, it undergoes further development. This consists principally in the formation of other cysts in the substance of its walls, sometimes towards the outer aspect, sometimes in the mid-region, sometimes towards the inner aspect, and then often in connection with the cellular lamina. These secondary cysts in many cases repeat in their growth all the characters of the parent hydatid. In many they remain permanently devoid of the outer laminated wall. But whether they continue thus simple or not, and especially in the former case, their contents often undergo gradual conversion into one or several echinococci or scolex heads—the cysts then forming what are sometimes termed brood-capsules, and remaining permanently of minute, if not microscopic size. The results of these processes going on almost indefinitely are very various. Thus, in some cases an hydatid tumor as large, perhaps, as a child's head, consists of one hydatid cyst only, with a larger or smaller number of brood-capsules, springing bud-like from its inner surface; in other cases an indefinite production of barren hydatid cysts takes place, so that the original cyst becomes filled with innumerable daughter cysts, each of which has, like its parent, the capacity for growth and the production of new cysts by gemmation; in other cases again (and these are the most common) the parent hydatid ultimately contains both barren and fertile cysts. It occasionally happens that the hydatids formed in the walls of the primary cyst, instead of projecting at its inner surface, and finally becoming shed into its cavity, project outwards and thus form separate tumors; and further, that in the liver the hydatid growth forms a multilocular mass, in which it may be assumed that the walls of the separate cysts are, as it were, fused together.

The scolox or *echinococcus* in its living condition is a rounded or ovoid body, from $\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{80}$ inch in length, attached by a depression at one extremity to a cord which fixes it to the wall of the brood-capsule, and presenting at the other extremity an orifice communicating with a central vertical canal, at the bottom of which lie the retracted rostellum and hooklets, and on the sides of which are seated the inverted suctorial region. When the animal is dead all the latter organs are protruded, and the form which it then presents is as nearly as possible that of the first joint of the tænia; the small vesicular body is surmounted by a kind of quadrilateral expansion, the angles of which are occupied by suckers and from the centre of which arise the rostellum and the crown of hooklets. These latter vary in length between $\frac{1}{1780}$ and $\frac{1}{830}$ inch. The growth of hydatids is for the most part very slow; they enjoy, however, a long life, often continuing to grow and multiply for five, ten, fifteen years or more, and it may be during the whole period of the life (however much prolonged) of their host. They do, however (like all other imbedded parasites), in many cases undergo spontaneous dissolution; in which case the tumors shrink; the cyst walls become flattened and compressed against one another; the echinococci break down, shedding their hooklets; the surrounding tissues become thickened and indurated; and an abundant deposition of calcareous matter pervades the capsule and even the hydatid mass.

For the *symptoms* and *treatment* of hydatid tumors we must refer to the diseases of the several organs in which they occur. We need only mention here that no drug that we know of given by the mouth is capable of affecting these creatures injuriously; and that, in reference to prophylaxis, the chief if not sole source from whence we derive them is the excrement of dogs.

Round Worms. (*Nœmatoda.*)

General Account.

These are elongated round worms, presenting a distinct integument marked with fine transverse rugæ, a perivisceral cavity, a distinct alimentary canal, provided with a mouth at one extremity, and for the most part an anus on the ventral aspect close to the opposite extremity, and sexual organs. The sexes are always separate; in the male (which is smaller than the female) the genital pore opens in immediate relation with the anus; in the female, the vaginal orifice is usually situated about the middle of the ventral aspect.

It is certain that some species of this sub-class of parasites need (like the tæniada) two successive hosts for the completion of their cycle of existence. The trichina spiralis, for example, passes an asexual life imbedded in the voluntary muscles of the pig or man; and there, unless the affected flesh become the food of some other animal, after awhile they die. If, however, the trichinous flesh be eaten, the cysts in which the trichinæ are contained become dissolved; the animals are set free, rapidly acquire sexual organs and copulate; ova are developed and fertilized and hatched while still in the uterus; and the living embryos on their birth, instead of remaining in the bowel, undergo an active migration through its walls, and ere long reach the tissues in which they are to become imbedded. As regards the ascaris lumbricoides, there is good reason to believe not only that the ova which are shed in vast numbers into the intestinal canal which they occupy are never hatched there; but that they are taken into the body of some other animal, probably one of the invertebrata, within which (possibly imbedded in the parenchyma) they complete one phase of their existence. There is reason even to doubt whether the common thread-worms multiply in the region which they infest—whether the ova which they discharge so abundantly becomes hatched within the anus. Dr. Ransom indeed suggests that in many cases (among young children especially) there may be a kind of reinfection due to the conveyance of the ova from the anus to the mouth by means of the fingers.

Among the næmatode worms are included the *Ascaris lumbricoides*, the *Oxyuris vermicularis*, the *Dochmius duodenalis*, the *Trichocephalus dispar*, and the *Trichina spiralis*, which will now engage our attention; the *Filaria medinensis*, whose effects are surgical; and several others, including the *Strongylus gigas*, which are of rare or doubtful occurrence in man, and have consequently little practical interest.

Common Round Worm. (*Ascaris Lumbricoides.*)

This well-known worm varies in size: in the female from 10 to 14 inches long, and from $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ inch thick; and in the male from 4 to 6 inches long, with a correspondingly small diameter. The worm is cylindrical, tapering to either end, white with a brownish or reddish tinge, and invested in a firm elastic integument. The ova, of which each female discharges, on the average, 160,000 daily, are oval, measuring $\frac{1}{340}$ inch by $\frac{1}{440}$ inch. They have a thick, firm, nodulated shell, and contain, as ordinarily passed from the bowel, no trace of embryo.

This ascaris is found in some few animals besides man. In man its special habitat is the small intestine, but it is apt to wander, and thus to reach the colon on the one hand, or the stomach on the other; and, indeed, it has been known to find its way into the hepatic or pancreatic duct, and also into the nose or larynx. It has been often asserted that it occasionally perforates the wall of the bowel, thus finding its way into the peritoneum or into some sinus or abscess. It is now, however, generally held that when found in such situations it has simply passed thither through an accidental perforation. The number of ascarides present at the same time rarely exceeds five or six. But authentic cases are on record in which the bowels have been infested with hundreds and even thousands of them. The length of time during which a worm remains a denizen of the bowels is probably never more than a few months.

Symptoms.—Innumerable symptoms have been referred to the presence of these parasites, as to that of the tæniæ, but there is no doubt that in the great majority of cases they give no indication whatever of their presence, which is not even suspected until one or more have been discharged. The symptoms which might reasonably be referred to them are those of intestinal irritation, which, in children, are always liable to be attended with some degree of fever and more or less cerebral disturbance. When these worms are harbored in large numbers there is no doubt that they may induce very grave gastro-enteritic symptoms, but symptoms which are in no sense characteristic. Occasionally too a mass of them causes complete occlusion of the bowel, as any other concretion may do. In all cases where these worms are suspected to be present, and always before a cure can be safely announced, the fæces should be subjected to microscopic examination, when, if they be present, the innumerable eggs which are discharged can scarcely be overlooked. Ascarides are occasionally vomited.

Treatment.—Various remedies have been employed with the object of getting rid of ascarides, and among them those which are in common use against tape-worms. The mucuna pruriens also was formerly much esteemed. The remedy now mainly relied upon is santonica, and more especially its active principle, santonin, of which from one to three grains may be given twice daily to a child, and about twice that quantity to an adult. Violent purgatives are of little or no use; an occasional laxative may, however, be given with advantage during the course of treatment by santonin.

Common Thread-worm or Seat-worm. (*Oxyuris Vermicularis.*)

This creature is minute, fusiform, white, and, as its popular name implies, thread-like. The female varies from $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in length, and presents a comparatively long attenuated caudal extremity. The male is about half the length of the female, and its caudal extremity is simply fusiform. The ova are oval, but unsymmetrical, measuring $\frac{1}{490}$ inch by $\frac{1}{1100}$. They present a firm shell with three laminæ, of which one is absent at one of the poles. At the time of deposition they contain a developing embryo. Thread-worms are probably the most common of all intestinal parasites; they infest persons of all ages, but children much more frequently than adults. They occur habitually in the colon alone, and indeed are limited almost exclusively to the rectum. They are often present in enormous numbers. The females are apt to migrate through the anus, and to deposit their eggs on the skin and among the hairs in its vicinity; they occasionally also find their way into the vulva, vagina, and urethra.

Symptoms.—The chief symptom to which oxyurides give rise is troublesome itching about the anus, coming on mainly in the evening; it is often intolerable, especially if they have migrated into the vulva or urethra. Children affected with them are said also to suffer from itching at the nose; and many of the functional disturbances which have been attributed to the presence of more formidable parasites have also been attributed to them. The diagnosis of thread-worms can easily be verified by their discovery and that of their ova in the fæces.

Treatment.—Local measures are usually amply sufficient for getting rid of thread-worms. The injection of a strong infusion of green tea, quassia, or any other bitter, or of a solution of perchloride of iron or salt, repeated if need be from time to time, is usually efficacious; the use of mercurial ointments or other parasiticide applications in and around the anus may be serviceable for the destruction of the ova in these situations; in addition to which measures occasional purgatives may be administered, and the patient put under a course of tonics.

Whip-worm. (*Trichocephalus Dispar.*)

This is said to be not uncommon. It is, however, rarely met with in this country. It is especially characterized by having a comparatively thick cylindrical body, terminating anteriorly in a delicate filiform process, which forms about two-thirds of the entire length of the parasite. The male measures about one and a half inch long, and the female about two inches. The latter is very prolific. The eggs are oval, about $\frac{1}{490}$ inch by $\frac{1}{1100}$, pointed at either end, and presenting a firm brownish-yellow shell. The normal habitat of this worm appears to be the cæcum, to which it attaches itself by burying its threadlike neck in the substance of the mucous membrane.

It does not appear to give rise to any symptoms, and, indeed, its presence can only be diagnosed by the discovery of ova in the fæces.

No treatment is needed; the measures most likely, however, to be efficacious in effecting its dislodgment are those already discussed in relation to the ascaris.

Dochmius Duodenalis. (*Sclerostoma Duodenale.*)

This is a small cylindrical worm of which the female slightly exceeds half an inch in length; the male is somewhat smaller. It has not been met with in this country, but is not uncommon in hot climates. The inhabitants of Italy and Egypt are especially liable to be infested with it. It appears to take up its abode in the duodenum and upper part of the jejunum, where it may be present in vast numbers, fixing itself to the villi, sucking the blood thence, and causing hæmorrhages and dangerous (sometimes fatal) anæmia.

No efficacious treatment is known. The measures recommended for the expulsion of the ascaris may, however, be tried.

Trichina Spiralis. Trichinosis.

The trichina spiralis was known only as an occasional inhabitant of the muscular tissue, in which it was now and then discovered accidentally, and was regarded as a mere pathological curiosity, until the year 1860; when a case that came under the observation of Dr. Zenker, of Dresden, conclusively showed that, however harmless the encysted parasite might be, the gravest symptoms, and even death itself, might be caused, after its reception into the bowels, during the process of reproduction which then ensued there, and during that of the migration thence of the young animals into the voluntary muscles. Since that period the "trichina disease" or "*trichinosis*" has been fully recognized and frequently observed.

The trichina spiralis is met with in the muscular tissue in the form of a minute worm, measuring about $\frac{1}{35}$ inch in length. Its anterior extremity is somewhat pointed, its posterior thick and rounded; it presents immature sexual organs, and lies coiled up in the interior of an oval cyst. This cyst which is no essential part of the parasite, but forms around it after it has taken up its quarters, measures about $\frac{1}{70}$ inch in length, is thick-walled, laminated, transparent, and generally studded externally, especially about the poles, with granular calcareous matter. The trichina cysts occupy the striped muscles of the body, and are often especially abundant in those of the larynx. The heart, however, is rarely if ever involved. They appear in the muscles as minute white grains distinctly visible to the naked eye, of which the long diameter corresponds to the direction of the fibres. Their apparent size is usually increased by the fact of the development of groups of fat-cells in relation with either extremity. The numbers present vary, of course, in different cases. In a cat experimented upon by Leuckart each ounce of muscle was calculated to contain 325,000 trichinæ; and on the basis of this calculation Dr. Cobbold estimates that a man of medium bulk may easily harbor 20,000,000. The length of time during which these larval trichinæ retain their vitality is very uncertain. There is no doubt, however, that they may live in the muscular tissue for many years, and that they retain life after the death of their host, and even after the putrefaction and disintegration of his tissues. They do, however, perish *in situ* sooner or later, and then usually undergo calcareous changes. Trichinæ have been discovered in the flesh of various animals besides man, but mainly in that of the pig; and indeed it is from the use of trichinous pork that man becomes affected. The trichina-capsules swallowed with the flesh are dissolved by the gastric juice, and the contained parasites are set free. These then rapidly undergo development and attain sexual maturity, the female ultimately acquiring a length of $\frac{1}{8}$ inch, the male not more than the $\frac{1}{18}$ inch. The ova are hatched within the uterus, and the living embryos, escaping thence into the intestinal canal of the host, at once commence active migration. They attach themselves to the mucous membrane, eat their way through the intestinal walls, and either continue to burrow through all the tissues which lie between them and their destination, or, what is more probable, find their way into the small vessels and lymphatics of the bowels, and are thence conveyed by the blood-stream all over the organism. They have been found during this period in almost all parts of the body, in the intestinal walls, in the abdominal cavity, in the mesentery and mesenteric glands, in the connective tissue, and in an as yet unencapsuled condition in the muscular tissue itself.

The progress of events above described is always very rapid. The immature trichinæ taken into the stomach become mature on the second day; on the sixth and following days, up to the end of the second or even third week, the embryos are born and commence operations; they probably reach their destination in the course of a week or two, and by the end of a month or a little more have come to the conclusion of their labors.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which attend the development and migration of trichinæ are on the whole very remarkable and suggestive of the disease. They comprise, in the first instance, those of gastro-intestinal disturbance; in the next those of general muscular inflammation; and associated with these, febrile symptoms of more or less severity.

Within a day or two, or at most a week, after the ingestion of the trichinous flesh symptoms not unlike those of enteric fever manifest themselves. The patient suffers from thirst and loss of appetite, with perhaps nausea and sickness; and from colicky pains in the abdomen, with constipation or irregularity of the bowels, or actual diarrhœa. His tongue is coated; and there is more or less mental and muscular prostration, with elevation of temperature, and acceleration of the heart's action. These symptoms, which are ill-defined in the beginning, become aggravated day by day during the first week or ten days of the patient's illness, and in some cases culminate in those of fatal enteritis or peritonitis. More commonly, however, about the end of this time they undergo some remission and then gradually subside. But while these symptoms are in progress, and even it may be in progress of amendment, other symptoms due to the migration of the parasite develop themselves and soon overshadow them. These consist mainly in gradually increasing pain and tenderness, swelling and stiffness of the voluntary muscles, together with œdema of the subcutaneous connective tissue, copious perspirations, and aggravation of debility and of febrile disturbance. The pains have some resemblance to those of rheumatism, but they occupy the fleshy parts of the limbs and trunk and not the joints. The general stiffness, tenderness, and swelling lead to flexion and immobility of the limbs, and it may be to impediment to the due action of the muscles of the tongue and larynx and of those concerned in respiration. Dropsy, which is one of the earliest indications of the migration of the parasites, commences in the face, particularly in the eyelids, then attacks the extremities, and subsequently probably becomes general, involving even the serous cavities. Hoarseness, or loss of voice, and dyspnœa are not uncommon. The temperature presents great differences. In some cases it rarely, if ever, rises above the normal. In severe cases, however, it may reach 104°, 105°, or even 106°, but then varies greatly and irregularly from day to day, and always preconsiderable morning remissions.

The total duration of symptoms varies. In mild cases the patient recovers in the course of a month; in many cases recovery is delayed to the end of six weeks or two months; and occasionally the patient continues ill for three or even four months. There is no doubt that the trichinous disease varies very greatly in severity, and that its severity depends mainly on the number of living parasites which the patient receives into his bowels. In some instances there are few or no symptoms to attract attention; in some outbreaks where many persons have been attacked the mortality has been very light; while in others the death-rate has been twenty or twenty-five per cent. Death may result from enteritis, peritonitis, or pneumonia, or from the debility which the progress of the disease gradually induces; and may occur at any time between the fifth or sixth day and the end of the sixth week.

The presence of trichinosis in its acute stage may possibly be confirmed by the discovery of parasites in the intestinal discharges, or by the extraction by means of a suitable instrument (harpoon) of fragments of striped muscular tissue. The under part of the tongue has been specially recommended for exploration. No symptoms attend the presence of the encapsuled parasites in the muscles. The diseases with which trichinosis is most liable to be confounded are enteric fever, acute tuberculosis, and acute rheumatism; but the distinctions between it and them are obvious.

Treatment.—We have not, so far as is known, any power to destroy trichinæ, whether in the intestines or in the substance of the living frame. It is of course possible that remedies useful against other intestinal parasites may be useful against these, supposing their presence to be detected sufficiently early to justify us in attempting to dislodge them. As a general rule, we can only treat trichinosis on the same principle as we treat other affections made up of local inflammatory conditions and general fever. We can, however, employ prophylactic measures, and these are, fortunately, sufficiently simple. They consist in the avoidance of pork which presents the characteristic appearances of the disease, and especially of pork which is not well and completely cooked. The mere toasting to which ham and bacon are frequently subjected is insufficient to destroy the vitality of the trichina. Smoked ham and German sausages are, unless they have been cooked, sources of considerable danger. It is mainly in Germany, where pork raw, smoke-dried, or imperfectly cooked, is a common article of diet, that trichinosis is known to occur.

DEGENERATIVE AFFECTIONS OF THE STOMACH AND BOWELS.

Degenerative changes of the mucous membrane play, no doubt, an important part in the various chronic disturbances of the stomach and bowels, to which the terms dyspepsia, diarrhœa, and the like are usually applied. They follow upon chronic inflammation and other persistent lesions of the alimentary mucous membrane, and occasionally depend on the presence of certain forms of cachexiæ. They comprise mainly fatty degeneration and wasting of the glands, associated either with general atrophy of the mucous membrane or with increased development of fibroid tissue; and lardaceous change. Lardaceous degeneration affects the small intestine much more frequently than the stomach or the large intestine, and probably never occurs except in association with advanced lardaceous disease of the liver, spleen, or kidneys. The villi chiefly suffer.

The symptoms referable to the various forms of degeneration do not at present admit of identification.

OBSTRUCTION OF THE STOMACH.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Many of the morbid conditions which have already been described involve more or less serious impediment to the due performance of the mechanical functions of the stomach, and consequently to the due transmission of its contents onwards; and indeed the symptoms arising from obstruction form an important part of their clinical history.

Obstruction occurs chiefly at the pyloric and cardiac orifices; it may, however, arise in some intermediate part. It is due sometimes to mere fibroid thickening or cirrhosis; sometimes to malignant disease; sometimes to the cicatrization of large ulcers; sometimes to the pressure of external tumors; sometimes to accumulation of hair, cocoanut fibres, or other solid matters which have from time to time been swallowed, sometimes to paralysis or spasm.

The consequences of obstruction at the cardiac orifice have already been considered under the head of œsophageal disease; they are dilatation and hypertrophy of the œsophagus, and contraction and atrophy of the stomach. In pyloric obstruction the food which is received into the stomach tends to accumulate within it, and thus to lead to its dilatation and hypertrophy. The dilatation under such circumstances is sometimes enormous. If the impediment occupy some intermediate position, its influence over the form and functions of the stomach will, according to circumstances, approximate more or less either to that of cardiac or to that of pyloric obstruction. In some cases habitual starvation tends to cause more or less permanent general contraction of the stomach; in some cases habitual overeating or accidental and ill-understood conditions involve extreme dilatation of the organ; both of which states are apt to be attended with many of the phenomena of pyloric stricture.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of cardiac obstruction are, mainly, ability to perform the act of deglutition, and in rapid succession to this act more or less uneasiness, referable to the situation of the cardiac orifice, and the rejection of the matters swallowed by a process which has more resemblance to eructation than to vomiting. The patient probably has a good appetite, but cannot gratify it, and suffers from all the usual symptoms of starvation. In most cases the obstruction is partial only, and more or less food finds its way into the stomach. In some the retention of food in the dilated œsophagus lasts for a considerable time, and the retained matters prior to their rejection undergo putrefaction or fermentation, and become mixed with mucus secreted from the surface of the tube. The epigastric region shrinks, owing to the necessary contraction of the starved stomach.

The symptoms referable to obstructive disease of the pylorus are, in many important respects, different from the above. The patient can swallow with ease, and everything that is swallowed finds its way without difficulty into the stomach; from whence (according to the degree of impediment present) it is in part transmitted more or less slowly onwards, in part, after awhile (it may be half an hour, an hour, several hours, occasionally even several days), and after having caused more or less gastric uneasiness, rejected by vomiting. The characters of the vomited matters largely depend upon the length of time during which they have been retained. If they be discharged shortly after ingestion they consist mainly of partially digested food mingled with the normal secretions of the stomach; if after a long interval they have generally undergone putrefactive or fermentative changes, are more or less fetid, abnormally acid, and probably contain sarcinæ or the yeast fungus, or both. Their quantity varies considerably, and sometimes amounts to several pints. The appetite is more likely to suffer in pyloric than in cardiac obstruction, but is not unfrequently retained. The dilatation of the stomach which attends this affection reveals itself locally by more or less distension of those parts of the abdominal surface with which the organ lies in contact, and probably by displacement of the diaphragm upwards. If it be moderate it causes more or less fulness of the epigastric region only; if it be considerable, the body of the organ descends, forming a loop between the pyloric and cardiac orifices, and the chief distension then probably occupies the umbilical and hypochondriac regions, the epigastrium presenting a comparative depression. In some cases the dilated stomach occupies nearly the whole of the anterior part of the abdomen. That the distension is due to the stomach is shown partly by its situation, partly (if it be considerable) by its looped form, partly by observing the peristaltic movements, which are generally easy of recognition and admit of being readily excited, and partly by the evidences which palpation and percussion give of a large cavity containing air and fluid.

The symptoms due to general contraction of the stomach are especially inability to take food, excepting in small quantities, irritability of the organ, and tendency to vomit shortly after the ingestion of food. Simple dilatation of the stomach differs little, if at all, in its symptoms from incomplete pyloric obstruction.

In all of the above cases, starvation, emaciation, asthenia, and the phenomena which attend these conditions supervene with more or less rapidity; further various complications are apt to arise in their course and to prove fatal, among which may be mentioned gastritis and peritonitis.

Treatment.—The treatment of obstruction must vary somewhat in different cases, in dependence partly on the site of obstruction, partly on its cause. If it be at the cardiac orifice, the careful passage of bougies may serve to maintain an available passage; and, failing this, the question of making an opening into the stomach at the epigastrium and of feeding the patient through this opening, may be entertained. If it be at the pyloric orifice, or if the case be one of simple dilatation, it may become necessary under certain circumstances to empty the distended organ by means of the stomach-pump, or to let off some of the gaseous accumulation by acupuncture through the abdominal walls. In all cases it is important to give food in small quantities at a time, and in the fluid or semifluid condition, in which form it most readily passes through a narrowed or strictured orifice. In cases of pyloric disease or passive dilatation, it is further important that the stomach should not be overburdened with food, and hence that this should be administered in a concentrated form; that putrefaction and fermentation should be obviated by the use of appropriate remedies, such as creosote and the hyposulphites; and that tendency to vomit and gastric uneasiness should be met by the measures elsewhere recommended for these purposes. Lastly, it is often necessary to feed the patient *per rectum.*

OBSTRUCTION OF THE BOWELS.

The affections which are here to be treated of present many features in common with enteritis, and their description is not unfrequently included in the description of that disease. Enteritis does indeed occur at some period or other in the course of most of them; but their special claim to form a group apart consists in the fact of the existence in all of them of some mechanical impediment to the transmission of the contents of the bowels, in connection with which enteritis is apt to, but does not necessarily, supervene. They are: stricture, compression and traction, internal strangulation, impaction of foreign bodies, and intussusception. It will, however, be convenient to preface our observations under these heads with some remarks upon their common factor, constipation.

1. *Constipation.*

Causation, Morbid Anatomy, and Symptoms.—It may doubtless be accepted as a general rule that persons enjoying robust health, and undisturbed in the due performance of their various functions, have an alvine evacuation at least once daily. Yet many, who at any rate seem equally healthy, have their bowels habitually relieved every two or three days only, or even but once a week or fortnight. Cases are not altogether rare in which some degree of good health has been maintained for many years, although fecal evacuations have during that time occurred only at intervals of six weeks or two months. Cases, indeed, are on record in which interval between the successive evacuations has been extended to a period of three months. In most cases, however, retention beyond the usual period is apt to produce not only local uneasiness, such as fulness, heat, tendency to piles, and flatulence, but also some degree of general disturbance indicated by headache, foul breath, loss of appetite and dyspeptic symptoms, and not unfrequently ends with the occurrence of more or less tenesmus and even slight dysenteric diarrhœa. Habitual constipation is usually attended with chronic discomforts of the same kind; but it leads also to more or less permanent hypertrophy and dilatation of the rectum, conditions which render this tube less efficient for the performance of its expulsive duties. When constipation is of long duration, not only the rectum but the whole of the large intestine may become dilated by its contents and hypertrophied, the mucous surface may be fretted into ulceration, and perforation may ensue. The dilatation is sometimes so great that the colon measures from ten to twelve inches in circumference, the chief dilatation occurring in the rectum, sigmoid flexure, and cæcum. The hypertrophy under such circumstances is general, but it is usually greatest in the sigmoid flexure and upper part of the rectum, where the thickness of the muscular coat may be $\frac{1}{8}$ inch or more.

Constipation depends on various causes. It sometimes arises temporarily from change of diet, scene, or habits, among which latter may be included anything which interferes with the regular performance of defecation; it commonly happens in various kinds of disease, and occurs in a chronic form in chlorotic or dyspeptic girls and young women, and also in persons of sedentary habits or of sluggish constitution. Among local conditions which may be supposed to operate in a greater or less degree in the above cases are: first, modifications in the character of the fæces, such as we see in diabetes, where they become preternaturally dry and proportionately diminished in bulk; second, sluggishness or debility on the part of the rectum itself; and, third, affections at or in the neighborhood of the anus, rendering defecation painful.

2. *Stricture.*

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—By this term is meant a circumscribed diminution of the calibre of the bowel. Stricture is sometimes due to spasm; but although spasm undoubtedly forms a very important element in many cases of intestinal obstruction, it is rare as an independent affection, and in this form is practically limited to the rectum and anus. Indeed, spasmodic obstruction, even in these situations, is probably always secondary to ulceration, excoriation, or morbid sensitiveness of the mucous membrane. Stricture, in the vast majority of cases, is the consequence of some organic change—of cicatrization after ulcer, of cirrhosis, or of some adventitious growth (malignant or other) occupying the intestinal walls. It rarely follows ulceration unless this has been of large extent, or has encircled the bowel. It rarely if ever ensues on the cicatrization of typhoid ulcers, and not very often on the healing of tubercular ulcers. It is a much more common consequence of dysenteric or syphilitic ulceration and of the separation of a portion of bowel in intussusception. But most frequently the ulcer to which it is traceable has, so far as we know, no specific or ascertainable origin. Cicatricial stricture may form a mere ring or may occupy the bowel for several inches of its length. The surface is sometimes completely cicatrized; sometimes presents still unhealed spots of ulceration, with fungous excrescences or granulations; and is often separated from the subjacent muscular coat by a more or less abundant formation of dense fibroid tissue. Stricture, again, especially in the lower part of the rectum, is sometimes connected with the progress of chronic inflammatory changes or the overgrowth of fibroid tissue, not only in the walls of the rectum itself, but in the surrounding connective tissue of the pelvis. But by far the most frequent cause of stricture is the development of carcinoma in the substance of the intestinal walls. When carcinoma causes stricture or serious obstruction, it is for the most part a primary growth at the seat of stricture, and, like simple ulcer, sometimes forms a mere ring round the gut, sometimes involves a comparatively large area. Congenital stricture or occlusion of the bowel is mainly an affection of the anus or rectum, or both, and falls therefore especially under the cognizance of the surgeon. It has, however, been occasionally met with in the duodenum, in the neighborhood of the orifice of the common bile-duct.

The presence of a stricture always leads, in a greater or less degree, to certain results. These are: first, undue accumulation of fæces in the bowel above, with proportionate dilatation of its tube; second, hypertrophy of the muscular walls of the dilated bowel; and third, diminution in calibre, and even atrophy, of the bowel below. It is an interesting fact that, in stricture of the colon, the greatest degree of dilatation is often found, not in the portion of bowel immediately above the stricture, but in the cæcum. The tighter or longer the stricture, the more marked, other things being equal, will be the several consequences just named, and the more danger will there be of the supervention of permanent obstruction. Yet it is remarkable that tight and long strictures are often found after death in cases in which, during life, there had been no suspicion of their presence—a statement more particularly true of stricture of the small intestine, in which part the contents are, as a rule, semi-fluid and easy of propulsion. The lodgment of fæces above a stricture is very apt not only to prevent the complete healing of the ulcer to which originally the stricture may have been due, but to cause erosion and ulceration in the dilated bowel above, and ultimately perforation.

Stricture may arise anywhere in the bowel, yet it is met with in different parts with different degrees of frequency. Its occurrence as a fatal disease in the small intestine is rare. It is mainly, indeed, a disease of the larger bowel. According to Dr. Brinton, out of 100 fatal cases of stricture of the large intestine, 4 occur in the cæcum, 10 in the ascending colon, 11 in the transverse colon, 14 in the descending colon, 30 in the sigmoid flexure, and 30 in the rectum. It is more frequent in men than in women, and the average age at which it proves fatal is a little over forty-four.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms due to stricture of the small intestine are rarely sufficiently definite to justify us in diagnosing its presence. They probably combine nothing beyond occasional colicky pains, nausea, and sickness. Even in the case of the large intestine, they may be for a long time vague and inconclusive, and even misleading. The patient perhaps suffers only from occasional attacks of colicky pain, associated it may be with more or less constipation, but not unfrequently, during the earlier period, diarrhœa is a prominent symptom. If the stricture be in the lower part of the rectum, solid motions generally soon assume a narrow tape-like or pipe-like form.

The symptoms of absolute obstruction occasionally come on quite suddenly, but are more frequently preceded by more or less long-continued tendency to constipation. It sometimes also happens that the patient, previous to his final attack, has experienced one or more similar attacks, which have yielded to treatment. The symptoms of impassable stricture are: insuperable constipation; painful peristalsis, coming on periodically, and often rendering itself audible by borborygmi, and visible through the abdominal walls; abdominal distension and uneasiness, followed after a time by nausea, vomiting, and hiccough; and death at last from simple asthenia. The vomited matters become after awhile stercoraceous. Febrile symptoms and abdominal tenderness may be absent from first to last, but sometimes inflammation supervenes, or perforation takes place, and then enteritic or peritonitic symptoms become superadded. When the case is free from these or other complications, its progress is essentially chronic, and the patient, if not improperly treated, may live for a considerable time, occasionally for several weeks.

In determining the seat of stricture, it is well to recollect that at least three-quarters of the strictures of the large intestine are situated to the left of the mesial plane of the body. We need not, however, rest content with a simple calculation of chances. It is natural to believe that the distension of the bowel above the stricture, and its collapse below, should reveal themselves to manual, if not to ocular examination, and in many cases undoubtedly the form and position of a struggling, or even of a quiescent length of distended bowel, may be thus readily identified. It must not be forgotten, however, that thickness or rigidity of the abdominal walls, or tenderness, or the presence of tumors, or the altered positions which greatly distended tracts of bowel are apt to assume, often prevent the easy recognition of even extreme differences of intestinal dilatation and fulness. Dr. Brinton maintains that the amount of fluid which may with care be injected *per anum* is a very valuable guide in estimating, so far as the large intestine is concerned, the seat of stricture. This method of investigation is, however, scarcely trustworthy, unless the stricture be at a comparatively small distance from the anus. But when in this latter situation, its presence may often be ascertained by the introduction of the finger, or even of the entire hand, and if it be beyond the reach of actual touch, yet in the rectum the careful introduction of a bougie may possibly reveal its position.

3. *Compression and Traction.*

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Under these terms we include those cases in which the bowel is obstructed either by pressure exerted on it from without, or by being dragged out of its normal position by adhesions, without being at the same time strangulated.

Under this heading may be placed those cases in which the rectum is obstructed and defecation rendered painful or difficult by the pressure of a displaced or enlarged uterus, or of a uterine or ovarian tumor. Any abdominal tumor may, conceivably, have a like effect on some part or other of the alimentary canal, and even the effused blood from a ruptured aneurism may surround and compress the duodenum or some part of the colon. But the cases here more particularly referred to are those in which obstruction is due to the embarrassment of a greater or less length of bowel, caused by the presence on its outer surface of lymph or false membrane, which binds it more or less firmly to the surrounding parts, and sometimes constricts it, sometimes leads to the formation of sharp angular bends. In some of these cases the bowel has been incarcerated in a hernia, and portions of it have become invested in adhesions which attach it to the neck, or some other part of the sac, or to the omentum; in others, the transverse colon or sigmoid flexure, or some other tract of bowel, is hooked down, as it were, by bands of lymph to the uterus, or ovary, or some other structure within the pelvis; in others, again, several contiguous coils of small intestine are tightly bound together, forming a kind of tangled mass. Fatal cases always furnish distinct evidence of more or less complete obstruction, in the contraction and emptiness of the bowel below, and in the fulness, dilatation, and hypertrophy of the bowel above. But the part in which actual obstruction has taken place, though contracted and more or less empty, will frequently admit with ease of the passage of the finger, or even of some larger body. The immediate cause of obstruction, indeed, is rarely a simple tight constriction. These lesions are of far more frequent occurrence in the small intestine than in the large, and, as Dr. Fagge points out, may, from the clinical point of view, be regarded as the strictures of the smaller bowel.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of these affections are almost, if not quite, identical with those of stricture. It is impossible, indeed, to make any absolute clinical distinction between them. It may, however, be well to bear in mind that obstruction in the course of the small intestine is as a rule more early followed by vomiting than is obstruction of the large intestine; and that it may in some cases be possible, by careful examination of the surface of the abdomen, to ascertain whether abnormal distension is due entirely to dilatation of the small intestine, or mainly to distension of the colon.

4. *Internal Strangulation.*

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—This arises from similar causes to those which produce ordinary strangulated hernia, namely, constriction or nipping of a portion of bowel by the edges of some natural or artificial orifice through which it protrudes, with consequent arrest of the circulation of blood through it, and impediment to the passage of fecal matters along it. Such orifices are the foramen of Winslow, congenital or acquired perforations in the mesentery, meso-colon, great omentum, or other peritoneal duplicatures, or apertures formed with the aid of neighboring parts by bands of fibroid tissue extending from one point of the peritoneal surface to another.

Hernial protrusion through the foramen of Winslow must be exceedingly rare. Perforation of the various peritoneal duplicatures, with passage of bowel through the perforation, is much more common, and not unfrequently then the result of laceration from violence. This accident is most common in connection with the mesentery; but it occurs also in connection with the great omentum, the meso-colon, the fold belonging to the vermiform appendix, the suspensory ligament of the liver, and the broad ligament of the uterus. There is no part of the peritoneal surface to which bands capable of producing strangulation may not be attached; but there are certain structures and certain conditions of parts with which they are specially apt to be connected. Thus the vermiform appendix often adheres to neighboring structures, such as the mesentery, small intestine, colon, and ovary, forming a kind of loop; diverticula of the ileum become attached, usually by the apex, to the mesentery or some other adjoining part, or are prolonged to the umbilicus by a cord—a remnant of fœtal life. Again, bands producing strangulation are often connected with the mesentery or with the parts concerned in old ruptures, or with the pelvic organs, and more particularly the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovaries. It may further be noted that strangulation occasionally results from the slipping of a loop of intestine under the lower edge of the unusually elongated mesentery of a portion of bowel hanging low into the pelvis, or under the pedicle of an ovarian or uterine tumor. Finally, there are rare cases of internal strangulation in which the bowel protrudes into a lacerated bladder, uterus, vagina, or bowel, or through a congenital communication between the peritoneum, on the one hand, and the pericardium or one of the pleuræ on the other.

The small intestine is much more frequently strangulated than the large, and of the large intestine the parts most liable to this accident are those which are most freely movable, especially the sigmoid flexure and the cæcum. Internal strangulation occurs at any age, but generally above thirty. It seems, however, that strangulation from bands connected with the vermiform appendix and diverticula are most common at a comparatively early age.

The *symptoms* of internal strangulation are identical with those of ordinary strangulated hernia, and so like those which have been already described as the symptoms of the severer forms of enteritis that there is no need to give here any special account of them.

5. *Impaction of Foreign Bodies.*

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—The ordinary intestinal contents, no matter how undigestible, how unwholesome, or how imperfectly comminuted the ingesta from which they are derived may be, very rarely indeed cause by their accumulation permanent intestinal obstruction; yet it is doubtless the fact that undigested masses of food do sometimes in their passage along the small intestine move with difficulty or become temporarily impacted and so produce pain and sickness and even symptoms of obstruction. Hard foreign bodies of comparatively small size—coins, bits of bone, teeth, marbles, plum-stones, and the like—generally traverse the intestine without causing inconvenience; and occasionally sharp bodies, such as pins, prove equally innocuous. They are all, however, a source of danger, especially in the presence of strictures, above which they are apt to become lodged; or from the fact that they may slip into diverticula or into the vermiform appendix, or (if they be hard and pointed) that they may perforate the intestinal wall, and cause, according to the seat of perforation, fatal peritonitis or circumscribed abscess, or fistula. Further, an accumulation of such bodies, for example a large number of cherry-stones, may become welded into a mass sufficiently bulky to obstruct fatally a perfectly healthy bowel. Insoluble matters in the form of powders or of fibres, when habitually swallowed even in small quantities, are often found to become concreted into hard masses. These sometimes are round or oval, and may then be termed intestinal calculi, sometimes form hollow casts of the portion of gut in which they lie. The former are probably always found in the large intestine; the latter rarely, if ever, occupy any other position than the rectum. Among the substances here referred to are peroxide of iron, carbonate of magnesia, imperfectly cooked starch, and oat-hairs derived from articles of food made from oats. Among cases of exceptional rarity must be named those of persons who have been in the habit of swallowing knives, pins, string, hair, or cocoanut fibres. These substances are generally found accumulated either in the stomach or upper part of the small intestine, and when fibrous usually become felted and form masses which take the shape of the cavity in which they lie.

But the usual cause of fatal impaction, and that with which we have more especially now to do, is the escape of biliary concretions from the gall-bladder into the small intestine. The concretions here referred to are single stones or masses of coherent stones of considerable bulk, varying at a rough estimate from three to four inches in circumference, and from one inch to two, three, or even four in length. It is obvious that concretions of this magnitude can scarcely escape from the gall-bladder *per vias naturales;* and indeed there is little doubt that their discharge is in all cases effected through an ulcerated opening between the gall-bladder and the duodenum. When such a body has got into the duodenum it is carried on with the other contents of the bowel by the ordinary peristaltic movements. But its mere bulk prevents it from moving readily; besides which it provokes by its shape and size and hardness some irritation if not inflammation in the mucous surface over which it passes, and more or less spasmodic contraction of the muscular tissue which surrounds it. It hence continues its progress fitfully onwards, until finally it becomes permanently arrested, sometimes in the jejunum, but more commonly in the ileum, and not unfrequently in its narrowest part, just above the ileo-cæcal valve. Then all the effects of complete obstruction, conjoined with those of intense enteritis, supervene; the bowel below becomes empty, that above distended and generally more or less inflamed; while at the seat of obstruction and in its immediate neighborhood the inflammation becomes intense, speedily extends to the peritoneal surface, and not rarely ends in gangrene and in perforation. Gallstones seldom if ever become lodged in any part of the large intestine, and when large ones are found there they have probably gained an entrance by an ulcerated communication between the gall-bladder and transverse colon. Gallstones are a product of the later period of life; and hence obstruction from gallstones can only be looked for in advanced age. It occurs, indeed, rarely before the age of fifty, and much more frequently in women than in men.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms due to the impaction of gallstones are as nearly as possible identical with those of internal strangulation or enteritis. These cases are, however, amongst the most violent in their symptoms and the most rapid in their course of all cases of intestinal obstruction. Dr. Brinton calculates their average duration at five days. A clue to the nature of the case may sometimes be furnished by the occurrence of precursory symptoms due to the passage of the calculus along the bowel, and by the detection of the hard mass itself *in transitu.* The age and sex of the patient are also suggestive. There is not necessarily or even generally in these cases any history of hepatic colic or other indication of hepatic affection.

6. *Intussusception.*

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—By this term is meant the descent or prolapse of a portion of the bowel into the lumen of the bowel which immediately succeeds it and is continuous with it. As the result of this accident we find the normal course of the intestine interrupted by a kind of knot, in which three successive lengths of tube lie almost concentrically one within the other, the innermost consisting of the portion of bowel which has descended, the outermost consisting of the portion into which the descent has occurred, the middle or intermediate length being that which unites the lower extremity of the former with the upper extremity of the latter. This last is of course inverted, and has its mucous aspect facing outwards and in contact with that of the outermost layer. In the descent of the inner two lengths of bowel the mesentery belonging to them is necessarily dragged down with them into the pouch which they form, and by the traction which it exerts tilts the double tube or invaginated portion of bowel so that the lower orifice instead of lying in the axis of the containing bowel faces and rests upon some portion of its circumference. The several layers generally present more or less transverse corrugation, and this condition is always most marked in the middle tube. The immediate effects of intussusception are: first, more or less obstruction to the passage of the intestinal contents; and, second, more or less impediment to the return of blood from the inner two cylinders of involved bowel, to which the stretched and compressed mesentery belongs. Nevertheless the obstacle which an intussusception opposes is often incomplete, for it is certain that in a good many cases fecal matters, not always in small quantities, pass pretty constantly through it. The obstruction to the venous circulation very soon renders the mucous and muscular coats of the inner two tubes black or nearly so with congestion and effusion of blood into their substance; and the serous surface assumes a more or less deep slate color. At the same time these parts become greatly swollen, and sanguinolent serum or blood escapes from the mucous membrane into the interval between the opposed mucous surfaces of the outer two tubes, into the central canal, and into the bowel below the seat of disease. At a somewhat later period coagulable lymph is secreted from the opposed serous surfaces of the middle and internal layers, and these may consequently become agglutinated in their whole length. In most cases an intussusception increases for a time more or less rapidly, owing to the active peristaltic movements of the several segments engaged. This increase is so effected that that portion of the bowel which formed the lowest point of the invaginated mass in the first instance continues to form its lowest point to the end of the chapter; in other words, the middle tube of an intussusception increases in length at its upper end only, and at the expense of the outer tube. The length of bowel engaged in an intussusception varies widely. Including in one measurement the inner two tubes only it may be said to range usually from two or three inches up to three or four feet. Dr. Peacock records a case in which there were good grounds for believing it to have amounted to no less than twelve feet.

Intussusception may arise at any part of the intestinal canal, but it occurs in different parts with different degrees of frequency. Jejunal and ileac intussusceptions are met with almost exclusively in adults, and form collectively about one-third of the total number of fatal cases. These are usually attended with rapid strangulation of the bowel, and run a rapid and for the most part rapidly fatal course. Ileo-cæcal invagination occurs largely among young children, including babes a few months old. According to Dr. Brinton half the total number of these cases are in children under seven years of age. This is the most common form of the disease, accounting for more than half the total number of deaths. It commences with the descent into the cavity of the cæcum of the lips of the ileo-cæcal orifice, which form henceforth the lower extremity of the invagination. As this increases the descending ileo-cæcal orifice drags down with it more and more of the ileum to form the central tube, and inverts first the cæcum and then a gradually increasing quantity of the colon to form the inverted or middle layer; and, still descending, finally, in some cases, reaches the rectum, or even protrudes from the anus. It is in this form of the disease that the greatest length of bowel may be engaged; in it the transverse folding of the several layers of intestine is usually well shown, especially in the middle tube, which is often also much convoluted and twisted; and in it complete strangulation and complete obstruction to the passage of fæces are comparatively rare. Intussusception, commencing in the colon, is of somewhat unfrequent occurrence; and still more rare is intussusception of the rectum. The rarest form of all, probably, is that which is due to the descent of the ileum *through* the ileo-cæcal orifice.

If the patient survive sufficiently long, various consequences are apt to ensue. The peritoneal inflammation, which by its products unites the opposed serous surfaces of the inner two layers, may spread beyond its primary seat, and cause general peritonitis. Or after these layers have become united a further descent of bowel may take place into the portion already invaginated. Or the extremity of the invaginated portion may fret the wall of its containing tube and cause therein ulceration or even perforation. But by far the most interesting and important event is the sloughing and separation of the included layers of bowel. This occurs almost exclusively in those cases in which the small intestine is alone engaged, and in which strangulation of the contained bowel is most complete. This latter, first deeply congested, soon becomes gangrenous, and then, after awhile, becoming detached either bit by bit, or in mass, gradually works its way downwards, and becomes expelled. This separation generally leaves the upper extremity of the outer tube firmly united at the neck of the intussusception with the lower extremity of the healthy bowel above. But sometimes during the process of separation of the slough this adhesion becomes ruptured, and fecal matter gets extravasated into the peritoneal cavity. The discharge of the invaginated bowel usually occurs between the twentieth and thirtieth day; but it may take place as early as the sixth or seventh day, or may be delayed for a year or two. The results of separation seem to be favorable in about half the total number of cases. In the remainder death not uncommonly results from the supervention of stricture.

Symptoms and Progress.—The occurrence of intussusception is attended with sudden and more or less severe abdominal pain of a griping or twisting character, usually referred to the neighborhood of the umbilicus. This generally ceases in a short time, but, after an interval, recurs temporarily, and then perhaps continues to recur and to remit alternately. There is not necessarily any abdominal tenderness, and indeed the patient frequently finds relief, as in colic, from pressure on the abdominal parietes. Sympathetic vomiting may be an early symptom, but in the beginning is often absent. Constipation generally follows upon the sudden attack of pain. Sometimes, on the other hand, there is actual diarrhœa, and generally there is more or less abundant discharge of blood, which is furnished by the congested bowel. The symptoms which mark the subsequent progress of the case depend partly on the situation of the intussusception, partly on the degree of strangulation.

In ileo-cæcal invagination strangulation is rare, and the case tends to become protracted. In this event the symptoms are apt to be very ill-defined; the paroxysms of pain are often slight, and recur at distant intervals; constipation may exist at the beginning only, or may recur from time to time, or may never be distinctly present; and there is generally more or less vomiting. As the case progresses, however, the pain often increases in severity; the vomiting becomes more or less incessant, and probably stercoraceous; the alvine evacuations either continue to pass or become re-established; blood and mucus are discharged in variable quantities, and even dysenteric diarrhœa may come on. And then, after a longer or shorter period, sometimes two, three, or four months, the patient, who has been gradually getting emaciated and feeble, dies of simple exhaustion.

When the small intestine is the seat of disease, strangulation usually ensues speedily, and its occurrence adds the symptoms of enteritis to those of mere invagination. The case, therefore, speedily assumes a very threatening aspect. Febrile symptoms manifest themselves, the abdomen becomes tender, incessant vomiting comes on, the bowel becomes occluded, but at the same time blood in some abundance is probably discharged *per anum*. With such symptoms the patient, as in simple enteritis or internal strangulation, may speedily succumb; but sometimes, at a moment when the disease appears still to be progressing unfavorably, the constipated bowel begins to act, offensive stools, mixed with blood and mucus, begin to be discharged, vomiting diminishes or ceases, febrile phenomena abate, and, after a longer or shorter time of dysenteric symptoms, a sequestrum is voided in the form of a dark fetid gangrenous mass.

A further indication of the presence of intussusception is the discovery of a tumor. No doubt this cannot always be detected; but it is most likely to be found in cases of ileo-colic or colic invagination.

That the tumor is due to intussusception may be gathered partly from its position, partly from its form, partly from the fact of its gradual enlargement and change of position, but above all from its hardening and enlarging and then subsiding under the influence of peristaltic movements. If the tumor descend into the rectum or protrude externally, its nature may of course be readily recognized. The distinctions which have been drawn between invaginations of the small intestine and those of the large—to wit, that in the former case the symptoms are usually more sudden and severe, vomiting earlier and more persistent, constipation more complete, discharge of blood *per anum* more profuse, inflammation more intense, and death more rapid—are no doubt true of the great majority of cases, but they are not to be absolutely relied upon; for it occasionally happens that invaginations of the small intestine assume a chronic character, and still more frequently that those of the large take an acute course and even end in the detachment of the invaginated portion. The percentage mortality of intussusception is very large. It must be observed, however, that in arriving at this opinion we necessarily exclude all those cases in which intussusception is found accidentally after death from other forms of disease, and those cases which we believe to occur now and then in which intussusceptions form during life and disappear again after the temporary production of symptoms of more or less severity. The average duration of cases fatal from enteritis appears to be about five days.

Concluding Remarks in Reference to Symptoms.

Before dismissing the subject of intestinal obstructions it may be convenient to consider some of the more important points upon which our discrimination of cases that come before us must depend.

Pain is a more or less general and prominent symptom in all cases of obstruction. It is sometimes due to peritonitis, sometimes to colic, sometimes to both of these causes. It varies in intensity in different cases, and may be almost entirely absent. Pain of peritonitic quality attends those cases of obstruction which are accompanied by enteritis, and is apt to subside as tympanites supervenes and the fatal event approaches. Colicky pains constitute one of the most characteristic and at the same time one of the most distressing symptoms of intestinal obstruction. They come on in paroxysms, and are attended with more or less violent peristaltic movements of the bowel above the seat of obstruction, which are often distinctly visible through the abdominal parietes, and may even from their course and point of apparent cessation furnish a clue to the seat of impediment. These pains may be present in a marked degree in all forms of obstruction, but are most severe and most constant in the cases of longest duration—in those, therefore, in which enteritis is either not present at all or comes on late.

Vomiting is rarely, if ever, entirely absent. At first it is merely sympathetic. But after awhile it is due to mechanical causes. The bowels above the seat of the obstruction become distended by their contents, which are partly the ingesta, partly the secretions of the mucous surface. These, by the combined effects of simple overflow, of peristaltic action, and of pressure from without, regurgitate into the stomach, and then become voided, constituting what is called stercoraceous vomit. This may be peasoup-like and fetid from decomposition, but is never derived from the large intestine and is never truly fecal. Vomiting is generally an early symptom in all cases of intestinal obstruction, and in those of acute progress may continue to the end without cessation. Yet even in some of these it intermits, and may be absent for a comparatively long period. In more chronic cases its occurrence is extremely variable; but even here it generally becomes more or less constant and stercoraceous towards the close of life. Vomiting is an earlier, more constant, and more severe symptom, in proportion to the nearness of the seat of obstruction to the stomach. In obstruction of the large intestine it is usually long delayed, and may never be a prominent symptom.

Constipation is of course one of the most characteristic phenomena of obstruction; yet fecal matters will often pass with little difficulty through even a tight stricture, especially of the small intestine. Nor must it be forgotten that generally at the time at which complete obstruction is established, the bowel below contains larger or smaller quantities of fæces, which may be removed naturally or by injections. Scybala are sometimes found post mortem in the large intestine below a complete obstruction of many weeks' standing. Nevertheless, insuperable constipation coming on suddenly is a striking feature of internal strangulation and of the lodgment of gallstones; insuperable constipation coming on gradually or with premonitory stages, of stricture and compression. In intussusception also there is generally sudden constipation of various duration, but the invaginated mass, especially when the large intestine is involved, is rarely quite impervious, so that before long, at all events in chronic cases, the transmission of fecal matters is resumed. In intussusception, moreover, blood is apt to be passed at an early period by stool; and is generally passed in abundance when the small intestine is the part affected.

Tumor and Shape of Belly.—The belly usually becomes before long more or less tense and tympanitic in consequence of the accumulation of gas in the parts above the seat of obstruction; and the form of the stomach or of certain convolutions of the bowels may sometimes be distinctly mapped out. Careful attention to the form of the belly, to the visible movements of the organs beneath, and to the sounds elicited by percussion will often aid us in determining the seat of disease. Still too much reliance must not be placed upon these phenomena, for certain lengths of bowel become in some cases so enormously distended that they not only conceal all the other viscera, but a coil of small intestine may equal in diameter a distended colon, and either of them may simulate the stomach. The detection of a lump is an indication of capital importance. It may be due to the presence of a gallstone or some other concreted mass lodged in the bowel; it may (in cases of stricture) be a mass of malignant disease; it may be the evidence of intussusception.

The condition of the urine is a matter of interest. In some cases of obstruction there is almost total suppression; in some there is an abundant limpid discharge. Dr. Barlow, who first observed this difference, attributed scantiness of urine to the obstruction being high up in the bowel, and to the consequently little available surface left for absorption; plentifulness of urine to the opposite conditions. Dr. Brinton, accepting Dr. Barlow's facts, referred the deficiency of urine to the abundant vomiting which attends the one class of cases, and the copious secretion of that fluid to the comparative absence of vomiting which is usual in the other class. Mr. W. Sedgwick, however, argues that the diminution or suppression of the urinary secretion is related to the suddenness and intensity of the symptoms, and is due to the influence of the sympathetic system. On the whole, there is reason to believe that the diminished secretion, which is often only temporary, characterizes mainly those cases in which the symptoms are sudden and acute; and almost necessarily, therefore, in larger proportion, cases involving the small intestine than cases involving the large.

Duration of Life.—Complete obstruction occurring in the rectum or colon may not prove fatal for several weeks or even several months. Death as a rule supervenes earlier in proportion as the impediment is situated near the stomach. When, however, enteritis is associated with obstruction, then, wherever the obstruction may be, the progress of the case is always very rapid, and, dating from the commencement of enteritic symptoms, rarely occupies more than a week, often only three or four days.

Statistics.—According to Dr. Brinton's figures, based on 500 deaths from obstruction, it appears that in every 100 cases 43 are due to intussusception, 17 to stricture, 4.8 to impaction of gallstones, 27.2 to internal strangulation (including, however, all those cases which have been ascribed above to compression or traction), and 8 to torsion or twisting—a condition which we are disposed to regard as a mere consequence of enteritis.

Treatment.

1. The treatment of constipation turns, in different cases, upon very different considerations. A temporary attack may be put right by the use of a simple purge—a dose of castor-oil, a black draft, a colocynth pill, or a simple enema. In young babies the mere introduction of the nozzle of the enema tube, or the insertion into the anus of the point of a piece of soft paper rolled into the form of a pencil, is often amply efficacious. When constipation is of a more permanent character it may often be overcome by the mere persistent repetition of daily efforts at some particular time (preferably after breakfast) to evacuate the rectum; or by the habitual use of particular kinds of food, such as brown or bran bread, a large proportion of fresh vegetables or of fruit, or of dried fruit, such as plums and figs; or, again, by the daily use of small doses of mild laxatives, such as a few stewed prunes, a teaspoonful of confection of senna or of castor-oil, taken in the morning, on an empty stomach; or by the similar employment of a combination recommended by Trousseau of one-sixth or one-seventh of a grain of podophyllin combined with an equal quantity of extract of belladonna. In some of these cases a course of iron or strychnia,

or of belladonna or atropia in small doses, either alone or combined with mild aloetic or other purgatives which act especially on the lower bowel, is serviceable, as also is the occasional employment of simple or purgative enemata. Galvanism applied to the surface of the abdomen, or to that and to the anus, is occasionally efficacious. In some cases much more active purgation is needed; and in some it becomes absolutely necessary to dislodge the hard fecal accumulation by the finger, spoon, or some such instrument; or by the use of repeated enemata; or, better still, by directing a forcible stream of warm water, conducted from a height, by means of a tube, into the rectum, and allowing it to play upon the fecal mass for half an hour or so at a time, and thus to cause its disintegration, and either effect or facilitate its removal.

2. The treatment of cases of obstructed bowel must be regulated partly in accordance with what we know or suspect of the nature of the cause of obstruction, partly in accordance with the character of the symptoms present. It may be laid down as a general rule, from which it is highly unsafe to depart, that, whenever the symptoms of obstruction are associated with those of enteritis—whenever, in fact, there is besides obstruction obvious inflammation—the treatment to be adopted is that already recommended for cases of enteritis, viz., the local abstraction of blood, and the application of fomentations, the use of opium in sufficiently large quantities, the avoidance of purgatives, the administration of food in small portions and in the liquid form, and all those subsidiary measures which are elsewhere considered in sufficient detail. This is the form of treatment that is especially applicable to cases of internal strangulation, of impaction of foreign bodies, and of jejunal or ileac intussusception.

In those cases, however, in which the symptoms of obstruction come on vaguely and without evidence of association with inflammatory mischief, it is generally advisable to commence the treatment with the administration, either by the mouth or rectum, of moderately powerful purgatives, and to persist in this treatment until, by their failure to act, and by their causing vomiting, and painful but fruitless peristaltic movements, their inefficacy is distinctly shown. It sometimes happens that, after drastic purgatives have failed, a large dose of some simple laxative, such as castor oil, acts with singular efficacy. In aid of this treatment, hot baths, fomentations, or ice or electricity to the surface of the belly, and voluminous enemata of gruel or of water may severally be employed. If these measures are without avail, it is generally advisable to give the bowels rest, and to relieve pain by the repeated use of adequate doses of opium or of belladonna; the persistence in which treatment will, by relieving spasm or otherwise promoting the return of some length of bowel to a comparatively healthy condition, not unfrequently result, after a shorter or longer time, in an effectual and sufficient evacuation. If this treatment fail in its turn, it may be necessary again to solicit the action of the bowels by the employment of purgative medicines, enemata, and the like. Such is the routine that must generally be followed in cases of simple obstruction, in which the cause of obstruction is obscure; and in many cases, also, even when the cause is distinctly ascertained.

When, however, the obstruction depends on the presence of a stricture in the rectum or sigmoid flexure, the persistent use of powerful purgatives is scarcely judicious; copious and frequently repeated enemata are then of especial value. If the stricture be within reach it may admit of dilatation by the bougie. Again, when the obstruction is due to an ileo-cæcal or to a colic intussusception, powerful purgation is likely to do more harm than good; large enemata, however, are occasionally efficacious in causing the reduction of the intussuscepted bowel. But the most powerful, and apparently the most efficacious, form of enema for this purpose appears to be the inflation of the large intestine with air. Lastly, when, in cases of obstruction, the bowel is working with visible violence and pain; or we have reason to believe that (as in the course of those cases in which the invaginated portion of bowel is discharged *per anum*, and in all cases where there is, and has been for some time, much tympanites) the bowel is enfeebled and in danger of rupture, purgatives must be religiously avoided.

In the course of many cases of obstruction, the question of relieving the patient by the performance of a surgical operation must necessarily arise. The time at which an operation should be performed, and the nature of the operation to be performed, are of course matters of grave importance. It may be accepted as a general rule that when once the desirability of this procedure has been recognized, the earlier recourse is had to it the better. Exploratory operations with the object of discovering the nature of the impediment, and then, if possible, of relieving it, are very rarely indeed successful. There are, however, some circumstances under which operations are not only justifiable, but imperatively demanded. No patient who has either a rupture (even if there be no evidence of strangulation in it) or a hernial sac, or any trace or hint of any affection of the sort, should be permitted to die with symptoms of obstruction without having the chance afforded him which an exploratory operation at the suspected site affords; nor ought we, with the object of unfolding the involved bowel, to hesitate to perform gastrotomy in cases of ileo-cæcal intussusception which have resisted other modes of treatment. Other operations which are often serviceable in prolonging life, and are sometimes curative, consist in opening the bowel and forming an artificial anus in some convenient spot above the seat of obstruction. Such operations are especially applicable when the large intestine is the seat of disease. If the obstruction be in the rectum or sigmoid flexure, the opening should be made in the left loin into the descending colon; if above these portions of the bowel, then in the right loin and into either the cæcum or the ascending colon. If the obstruction be in the cæcum itself, or in the small intestine, Littré's operation is alone available. This consists in laying open the peritoneal cavity, and then opening the bowel (having first brought the part to be divided to the surface) above the seat of stricture. The lips of the wound in the intestine must be attached by sutures to those of the incision in the abdominal walls. The enormous gaseous distension of the bowel which often takes place in obstruction is a cause of great discomfort, and even adds to the patient's risks. It may be much relieved by puncturing the distended gut through the abdominal parietes with either a grooved needle or a very fine trocar and canula. The operation is attended with little or no danger.

[7. *Volvulus.*

In this form of obstruction which is of sufficiently frequent occurrence to merit at least a passing notice, a portion of the bowel becomes twisted or folded upon itself so that its calibre is entirely occluded. In many cases this takes place as a complication of stricture, and as a matter of course greatly increases the original obstruction; but in the cases here referred to, there has been no antecedent disease of the bowels, certainly none of a grave character. Any part of the intestine may be involved in this accident, but the cæcum and sigmoid flexure appear to be its most frequent seat. Its causes are not definitely known. In some of the reported cases it occurred in the course of an attack of diarrhœa, and in a case which came under Sir A. Cooper's observation, it followed a blow upon the abdomen.

The *symptoms* depend in great measure upon the part of the bowel affected, and do not differ materially from those presented by intussusception. They are in fact so little characteristic that it is not always possible during life to distinguish this from other forms of obstruction. Since, however, the mesentery is also involved in the twisting, the early supervention of peritonitis which speedily assumes an intense form, may sometimes indicate the true nature of the accident.

The *prognosis* is always grave, and little can be done in the way of treatment, except to assuage the patient's sufferings. The same remedies may be employed as were recommended in the article on intussusception. It is questionable, however, whether a surgical operation will ever be of much service, since peritonitis is so frequent and early a complication of this form of obstruction. In a case reported by Dr. Hilton Fagge, when the volvulus was gently untwisted after death, it did not remain so, but sprang back at once into its abnormal position.]

ASCITES. (*Abdominal Dropsy.*)

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—The above terms are applied to the accumulation of serum within the peritoneal cavity. Ascites is an accompaniment or sequela of many different forms of disease; but depends immediately on some condition which modifies the action of the capillary vessels or of the lymphatics of the peritoneal membrane. This condition may be, first, some morbid process going on in the peritoneal tissue; second, some impediment to the flow of blood through the portal system of vessels; or, third, some disease influencing the systemic circulation generally.

1. A greater or less effusion of serum attends ordinary cases of acute peritonitis. Such accumulations, however, are rarely abundant, and

generally soon disappear. Chronic peritonitis, on the other hand, is a common cause of persistent and progressive ascites, and especially perhaps those forms of chronic peritonitis which occur in women in connection with inflammatory conditions of the pelvic organs and the formation of ovarian cysts. In some of these latter cases the ascites is due to the rupture of cysts and the discharge of their contents into the peritoneal cavity. Tuberculosis and malignant disease of the peritoneum are other frequent causes of ascites.

2. Impediment to the flow of blood along the portal veins, and consequent ascites, may be due to direct compression of the portal trunk by cancerous, aneurismal, or hydatid tumors arising external to the liver, or by tumors of various kinds originating within its substance, and especially by cancerous and fibroid growths occupying the lesser omentum and extending thence into the liver along the capsule of Glisson. Most commonly, however, they are caused by general hepatic diseases involving the hepatic capillaries and the minute veins which open into and emerge from them. Of these cirrhosis is the most frequent and important. But the simple induration and congestion which constitute the "nutmeg liver" may have the same effect, as also possibly may lardaceous degeneration. The compression of the liver by a fibroid capsule of inflammatory origin may act in the same way as cirrhosis.

3. Among the diseases by which dropsical effusion into the belly, as a part of general dropsy, may be caused, are heart disease, chronic affections of the lungs, and certain forms of renal disease; to which may probably be added various cachexiæ and simple anæmia. In many of these cases the ascitic accumulation is proportionate only to the dropsy in other parts. In some cases, however, it becomes excessive, while the dropsy elsewhere undergoes but little increase. When this is the case there is generally some local complication (coming under the first or second group of causes which have been considered) to which this disproportion is attributable.

The amount of fluid present in ascites may vary between a few pints and four or five gallons. Its quality also may vary. It is usually slightly viscid, transparent, of a yellowish or greenish tinge, alkaline, and containing both albumen and fibrinogen, and often fibrinous clots. It is sometimes very viscid (especially in cases of ovarian tumors or colloid cancer), sometimes opaline from the presence of inflammatory or other products; or may contain blood in a more or less altered form.

Symptoms and Progress.—The accumulation of fluid in the abdominal cavity causes its gradual distension, and sooner or later obstructs the intra-abdominal veins, especially those connected with the lower extremities, impedes the movements of the diaphragm, and interferes more or less injuriously with the healthy action of the abdominal viscera. It modifies also the patient's gait, making him walk like a pregnant woman, with his legs wide apart and his head and shoulders thrown back. The ascitic abdomen is large, uniformly rounded, with a tendency to spread or bulge in the flanks as the patient lies on his back, tense, and more or less smooth and shining, and often presents distended superficial veins and that linear atrophy of the skin so common in pregnancy. The stomach and intestines tend of course to float on the surface of the fluid; and hence generally the highest part of the abdomen is resonant, the more dependent parts dull—the line of demarcation between them being for the most part well defined and horizontal, but varying with the varying positions which the patient assumes. The liver, which is of higher specific gravity than dropsical fluid, often retreats distinctly from the anterior surface of the abdomen and from the diaphragm, a stratum of fluid with sometimes a loop of bowel occupying the interval. The presence of fluid is further indicated by the peculiar thrill which is experienced by the hand laid flat on the abdomen, when a ripple or wave is produced in the ascitic fluid by a slight tap or fillip applied to some other part of the abdominal surface.

These signs are not always all present, or at least easy to recognize; and not unfrequently tumors and other forms of disease simulate or mask abdominal dropsy. The fluid may be so small in amount that it occupies the pelvis only; it may then, however, often be detected by making the patient rest on his knees and elbows so as to allow it to gravitate to the neighborhood of the umbilicus. It may be so abundant that the stomach and bowels fail to reach the surface, in which case the dulness may in all positions of the body continue general, excepting, perhaps, in the course of the ascending and descending colon; but here fluctuation will almost certainly be well marked. Or there may be adhesions limiting the distribution and mobility of the ascitic fluid; or there may be adventitious growths in the abdominal cavity; or the parietes may be fat or œdematous. All such conditions tend more or less to interfere with the formation of an accurate diagnosis.

In most cases ascites causes pretty uniform distension; but in some, where pouches exist, or the parietes are specially thin and yielding, this uniformity becomes interfered with. Thus hernial sacs, whether at the umbilicus or at the groin, get distended with fluid; and in females the recto-vaginal pouch sometimes becomes so much dilated that it protrudes through the vulva in the form of a tumor, carrying with it as a covering the posterior wall of the vagina.

Œdema of the lower extremities and genitals is a common and early accompaniment of ascites. It sometimes occurs so early that the patient observes it before his attention is particularly directed to the condition of his belly. It is doubtless due (when thus limited and unconnected with cardiac or other equivalent disease) to the pressure exerted by the ascitic fluid on the iliac veins, and is generally fairly equal in the two limbs. Shortness of breath is an early symptom. It depends on the mechanical impediment which the accumulated fluid opposes to the descent of the diaphragm, and increases, therefore, with the increase of the accumulation. It is sometimes so slight that the patient only observes it when he exerts himself; sometimes it is exceedingly distressing; and it is usually increased when he lies down. The lower parts of the lungs are apt to become empty of air and collapsed. More or less abdominal discomfort or pain, mainly in the lumbar regions and about the umbilicus, generally arises in the course of the affection. This is often of an aching, flatulent, or colicky character, and is probably in some degree due to the pressure which the fluid exerts on the hollow viscera and other organs. Sometimes it is peritonitic, and indeed the supervention of acute or subacute peritonitis is not rare in the later stages of ascites. Although early in the affection there may be no visible morbid condition of tongue, and neither thirst nor loss of appetite, the tongue and the digestive functions become after awhile variously and more or less seriously affected. Diarrhœa especially is a by no means uncommon complication; and is due sometimes to the same impediment to the portal circulation as causes the ascites, sometimes to slight dysenteric disease. There is also generally some dryness of skin and diminution of the urinary secretion. Other symptoms more or less grave are usually presented by ascitic patients; but they are for the most part the symptoms of the morbid conditions on which the ascites itself depends, and are sufficiently considered elsewhere.

Treatment.—The treatment of ascites merges, in a large proportion of cases, in the treatment of the diseases out of which it arises. Still there are many cases in which sooner or later special treatment directed against the ascites itself is demanded. To promote the absorption and removal of the dropsical accumulation there are good theoretical reasons for the employment of those remedial measures which increase the discharges from the skin, the kidneys, and the bowels. For diaphoretic purposes we must not forget the value of the hot bath, the vapor bath, and the Turkish bath. Among diuretics must be especially signalized iodide of potassium, copaiba, and the combination of crude mercury, fresh squills, and digitalis. Of purgatives, those which promote watery evacuations are obviously the most likely to prove efficacious. We are bound, however, to state that, while acquiescing in the importance of restoring, so far as may be, or of maintaining the healthy action of the skin and kidneys, and of acting freely on the bowels, we have never been satisfied of the efficacy of such measures in causing the removal of the dropsical fluid. And indeed, as regards purgatives, we have frequently had to discard them, because, while not distinctly benefiting the dropsy, they were in other ways obviously affecting the patient's health injuriously. Further, the diarrhœa which comes on spontaneously in the course of ascites is not only not curative, but is difficult to arrest, and very often of bad augury. In a large number of cases, no doubt, all medicines are alike inefficacious, but there are many in which the general improvement of the patient's health, no matter how brought about, is followed by the subsidence of the dropsy. Tonics, of which quinine, iron, and cod-liver oil are probably the best, are especially valuable in this respect. It is certain that they are often well borne by ascitic patients, and that, even when not well borne at first, a little judiciousness in their selection and mode of exhibition will render them tolerable; and it is certain that, under their use, patients not only improve in general health, but lose in part or wholly their dropsical accumulations, and that occasionally their recovery is permanent, and permanent even after the performance of paracentesis. Local applications to the abdomen are only needed to relieve pain or uneasiness, but when the abdominal distension becomes so great as to cause the patient serious suffering or distress, the fluid must be removed by paracentesis. This operation is usually delayed as long as possible, and on the whole no doubt properly so. There is nevertheless reason to believe that the beneficial effect of remedies is sometimes exerted much more markedly immediately after paracentesis than while the abdomen is pretty full of fluid. Paracentesis, though usually a harmless operation, is sometimes followed by peritonitis. It is rarely of even temporary benefit in the ascites which accompanies malignant disease.

HÆMORRHAGE. HÆMATEMESIS. MELÆNA.

Definition.—When blood is vomited, the affection is termed *hæmatemesis;* when blood is passed by stool, and is of a black color, as it usually then is, the term *melæna* is applied.

Causation.—Gastro-intestinal hæmorrhage may be due to the influence of diseases in which the quality of the blood is altered, such as the infectious and malarious fevers, purpura, and scurvy; to mechanical impediments to the passage of blood through the portal system, or any of its tributary branches; and to congestion, inflammation, breach of surface, and morbid growths involving any part of the mucous membrane. It occasionally also occurs vicariously of menstruation.

Profuse hæmorrhages arise mainly from chronic ulcers of the stomach or duodenum, or from general hyperæmia of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane, coming on in the course of portal congestion, due either to cirrhosis of the liver or to obstruction of the portal trunk. But besides these causes must be especially named carcinomatous and villous growths of the stomach and bowels, and the rupture of aneurisms. It must not be forgotten, however, that hæmorrhage, which must be regarded clinically as hæmatemesis, often comes from the œsophagus, and may then be due to malignant disease, causing perforation of the œsophageal, intercostal, or other neighboring vessels, or to the rupture of aortic and other aneurisms, or of dilated veins; and further, that blood vomited from the stomach may have been previously swallowed, as sometimes happens accidentally in epistaxis, or designedly, and for the purpose of deception. Copious hæmorrhage sometimes takes place from typhoid or dysenteric ulcers.

Symptoms and Progress.—It may be taken as a rule, to which there are few exceptions, that blood discharged from any part of the alimentary canal below the duodenum is voided solely by the anus with the fæces. And although hæmorrhage from the stomach, duodenum, or œsophagus is no doubt, in a large number of cases, attended with more or less obvious hæmatemesis, it must not be forgotten that in almost all cases a larger or smaller quantity of the blood which finds its way into the stomach is passed onwards into the bowels, and that in some the whole bulk of it is thus transmitted. These, it need scarcely be said, are facts of great practical importance, inasmuch as abundant gastro-intestinal hæmorrhage may take place, and may continue for some length of time, causing progressive and extreme anæmia, without revealing its presence to the patient himself, or to the medical man, who fails to investigate the condition of the stools.

The recognition of blood in the vomit or fæces is not generally difficult. If it escape in small quantity, either into the stomach or intestine, it becomes mingled with the other contents of these viscera, which acquire a grumous, coffee-ground, sooty, or pitchy character, and however abundant it may be, the longer its detention in the alimentary canal, or the longer the journey which it has to perform along it, the darker and blacker, as a rule, it appears at the time of its discharge. Under other circumstances it may be voided almost pure, sometimes fluid, sometimes coagulated, and though generally of a dark hue, in some instances of a vivid arterial tint. If there be a doubt as to the presence of blood, the microscope will probably clear it up. When, however, the blood-corpuscles are wholly destroyed, and blood-pigment alone is left, some difficulty of identification may be experienced, and it may be necessary to have recourse to chemical investigation or to the spectroscope. It is, of course, important not to confound the discoloration of the vomit and fæces, due to articles of diet (port wine and the like), to drugs (iron, bismuth, and mercury), or to bile, with that dependent on the presence of blood.

Small hæmorrhages are in themselves of little moment; their frequent repetition, however, necessarily tends to induce more or less marked anæmia, and the various symptoms which attend anæmia. Copious hæmorrhages, on the other hand, are alarming in their immediate symptoms, and of extreme danger to life.

The occurrence of copious hæmorrhage into the gastro-intestinal canal is usually attended with sudden faintness; sometimes indeed the patient falls down insensible and becomes convulsed. The phenomena are those of the rapid abstraction of a large quantity of blood, but are also not unlike such as may attend the sudden effusion of blood into the substance of the brain, or the commencement of an epileptic seizure. From this attack of faintness, the patient usually soon recovers somewhat; and then, if the hæmorrhage have taken place into the stomach, he usually ere long vomits a more or less considerable quantity of blood, sometimes as much as a quart or two at one time or within a short period, and later on passes a greater or less bulk of pitchy matter by stool. In some cases, as has been pointed out, no vomiting of blood takes place, but melæna alone supervenes. The recognition of the initial symptoms as due to gastro-intestinal hæmorrhage depends, indeed, on the supervention of hæmatemesis, or melæna, or both.

The further progress of such cases depends largely upon their cause. In some instances the patient dies from sudden faintness, or falls into a condition of collapse from which he never recovers. In some he is suffocated by the entrance of blood into the air-passages. In some the hæmorrhage is repeated over and over again, the patient becomes excessively anæmic, the usual symptoms due to recurrent losses of blood ensue, and at length probably death occurs. In some cases he makes a good recovery, and possibly never has a return of his malady.

Treatment.—An accurate diagnosis of the cause and seat of bleeding in hæmatemesis and melæna is very important in reference to treatment, and must rest partly on close observation of the phenomena which the case presents, partly on a careful inquiry into its history, but is in many cases for a time at least absolutely impossible. There are certain measures, however, which under any circumstances should be taken. The patient should be placed and kept in the supine position, forbidden to use any muscular exertion, and guarded from all causes of mental excitement; the stomach and bowels should be kept as far as possible at rest, and hence generally purgatives and emetics, solid food and stimulants should be eschewed, and fluid food should be given in small quantities; and the force of the circulation should be restrained, a result which is in some degree attainable by perfect quiescence of mind and body, by keeping the outer surface only moderately warm, and by the use of certain medicines, of which digitalis and lead are among the most valuable. Simple styptics are not generally of much use in restraining hæmorrhage, unless they can be directly and well applied to the bleeding surface; and hence their value is not generally very great in restraining gastro-intestinal hæmorrhage. It can, however, at least do no harm to employ them. Among such remedies may be named perchloride of iron, sulphuric acid, tannic acid, and turpentine. Ice and ice-cold drinks are serviceable, as well for their astringent as their sedative influence. Ice may also be applied with benefit to the surface of the chest or abdomen. When we have reason to believe that the hæmorrhage is due to an overloaded state of the portal system, it is commonly regarded as injudicious, if not useless, to attempt to restrain it. And indeed it is often recommended that the bowels should then be acted on by repeated and tolerably strong purgatives, with the object of relieving the distended vessels. It must be remarked, however, that this variety of gastro-intestinal hæmorrhage is probably the most frequently fatal of all varieties; and that death, when it occurs, is generally due simply to the loss of blood. It seems scarcely reasonable, therefore, in such cases to promote, by stimulating the bowels, a kind of relief which is so dangerous to the patient's life, and which, even without such stimulation, is only too often apt to be fatal. The blood, indeed, which comes away is probably derived mainly, if not entirely, not from the overloaded portal system, but from the systemic arteries which feed that system, and directly from the congested capillaries distributed to the mucous surface. We should therefore recommend the employment not only of cold and of astringents to the alimentary tract, but of all those measures which have been noticed as tending to soothe and regulate the circulation. The further treatment of gastro-intestinal hæmorrhage must depend on the nature of the primary disease from which the patient is suffering, and of the special features which his case from time to time exhibits.

DYSPEPSIA. (*Indigestion.*)

No account of the diseases of the alimentary canal and its appendages would be deemed complete unless it comprises some separate consideration of dyspepsia or indigestion, that most common and fashionable of all complaints. It is difficult, however, to know how to deal with it; for, on the one hand, it includes within itself all those functional derangements of the stomach which attend and help to characterize the various diseases of that viscus, and many of those of the rest of the alimentary canal, and of the glandular organs opening upon its mucous surface, together with such derangements as are connected with general morbid states of the system, and such as depend upon the quality, quantity, and condition of the alimentary matters taken into the stomach; while, on the other hand, it is often regarded as the collective name for groups of morbid symptoms, referable to the stomach, which are independent of any discoverable local or constitutional disease. In the former point of view, dyspepsia ranges throughout the whole domain of clinical pathology; in the latter, the advance of pathological knowledge tends day by day to restrict more and more the limits of its applicability. To discuss dyspepsia in the former sense would be utterly beyond the scope and purport of the present work; to consider it strictly in the latter sense would be at once difficult and unsatisfactory. The most convenient course will probably be to consider briefly the causes of dyspeptic symptoms; the several local phenomena which constitue dyspepsia; the sympathetic and other consequences to which dyspepsia may give rise; and, lastly, its medical treatment.

Causation.—The causes of dyspepsia may be conveniently divided into three groups: namely, those connected with the ingestion of food; those connected with morbid conditions of the stomach; and those connected with derangements or diseases of other organs or of the general system. In the *first group* are comprised many pregnant causes of indigestion—causes, some of them, none the less important because they involve the habitual and conscious transgression of obvious sanitary laws. Among them may be included the following: *Imperfect mastication,* or the bolting of food, arising usually from undue haste in eating, or from defect or absence of teeth, or from soreness or paralytic conditions of the mouth: *Active bodily or mental exertion* immediately before or after a meal: *Overeating,* whether this consist in a single surfeit, or in that habitual indulgence to excess of which so many of us are guilty, and which is specially injurious if it go along with sluggish sedentary habits: *Insufficiency of food: Improper arrangement of meals,* such, for example, as the taking of one meal only during the twenty-four hours, or the crowding of all one's meals within a period of eight or ten hours, leaving the remainder of the four-and-twenty without any, or the practice (included to some extent under the last head) of interpolating meals between the more important meals, and thus refilling the stomach ere it has had time to rid itself of its previous load: *Injudicious admixture of foods*—of the frequently injurious influence of the admixture of many different kinds of even wholesome articles of diet there can be no doubt; it is difficult however, to lay down any exact rule in regard to this matter, for, within limits of moderation, variety is conducive to health, and the too strict limitation to one or two kinds of food not unfrequently proves as detrimental as excessive heterogeneous indulgence: The *use of indigestible or unwholesome aliments*—this might serve as the text for a very wide discussion; it is sufficient, however, to point out here that, in addition to substances which may be regarded as generally more or less injurious, there are many which become injurious only from the circumstances or conditions under which they are taken, or from temporary or permanent peculiarities in the constitution of the sufferer, or in the condition of his digestive organs; thus sometimes mutton, or pork, or veal, or game, or shellfish disagrees, sometimes pastry, or milk, or eggs, sometimes different forms of vegetables or of fruit, sometimes tea or coffee. To these causes may be added the abuse of alcoholic stimulants, or of tobacco, and the excessive indulgence in condiments, and perhaps also the habitual abstention from certain kinds of food which are essential to the due maintenance of the integrity of the organism. The *second group of causes*, that which embraces the morbid conditions of the stomach itself, is also necessarily a very extensive group. It includes, moreover, all those morbid conditions which have been already described, and the presence of any one of which removes the case from among the dyspepsiæ in the restricted sense of that term. The following is a list of the more obvious of the conditions here adverted to: *Catarrhal inflammation and congestion* of the mucous membrane—these are amongst the most persistent causes of dyspeptic symptoms, and are often the immediate cause of such symptoms attending the various alimentary abnormalities just enumerated: *Gastric ulcer: Carcinomatous and other morbid growths: Abnormal dilatation of the stomach*, whether this be of primary origin, depending upon inherent feebleness of the walls, or habitual overloading of the organ, or whether it be secondary to pyloric or other obstructions to the onward passage of alimentary matters: *Diminution in size*, whether arising from the gradual contraction of infiltrating growths in the gastric walls, or from long-continued abstinence, or from spasmodic action of the muscular walls of the stomach referable to irritability of the mucous membrane or other sources of reflex action: *Degenerative changes* of the mucous membrane, such as may result from chronic catarrhal inflammation, or from the abuse of alcohol, or may arise in the course of chronic wasting diseases: And, lastly, functional derangements, including irritability, and excess, diminution, or derangement of the gastric secretions. The *third group of causes* again is one of very great extent. It includes, in the first place, all those conditions of the alimentary canal—constipation and the like—which react on the functions of the stomach; all those morbid states of surrounding organs which lead to pressure on the stomach and interference with the due performance of its duties; all those lesions of the portal system, of the lungs, heart, and kidneys, which, by impeding the circulation, induce congestion or other abnormal conditions of the stomach; all those disturbances of the nervous system (among which may be included powerful mental impressions or emotions, and the reflex phenomena of early pregnancy), which influence the actions of the stomach; and, lastly, all those general diseases—anæmia, pulmonary phthisis, fevers, and innumerable others—of which difficult, or painful, or faulty digestion forms an appreciable, if not a prominent, symptomatic feature.

Symptoms Referable to the Stomach.—The symptoms which attend and indicate dyspepsia are to a large extent those which also accompany in a greater or less degree the various organic lesions of the stomach. They comprise derangements of appetite, derangements of sensation, flatulence and eructation, and nausea and vomiting.

The *appetite* in dyspeptic patients is very variable. In some cases it remains but little affected, or there is simply a distaste for certain articles of diet; or without there being any actual distaste, experience shows that certain alimentary matters formerly taken with impunity now induce various discomforts. In many cases there is more or less loss of appetite, and occasionally this amounts to absolute repugnance to all forms and varieties of food. In many cases, again, a persistent sense of uneasiness or emptiness, with constant craving for food, is a marked phenomenon; it occasionally happens that the appetite is absolutely increased; more frequently, however, the craving is changed by the ingestion of even small quantities of food into some other sensation of discomfort, which brings the meal to a speedy close. In some cases, and especially among hysterical females, the appetite becomes depraved, the patient not merely craving for aliments which are of an unwholesome character, but swallowing earth, coals, chalk, or other substances which are either wholly void of alimentary virtues, or are disgusting, or absolutely injurious. Thirst may or may not be present.

The *abnormal sensations* which attend dyspepsia are of different kinds. There is generally more or less uneasiness or pain. A sense of weight, sinking, fulness, shooting, aching, or burning, referred to the pit of the stomach or some neighboring part, or to the interscapular region, is rarely absent. In some cases this comes on mainly when the stomach is empty, and disappears under the influence of a meal; in some it comes on wholly after food, and lasts during the whole period of gastric digestion; in some it is more or less constant, being present when the stomach is empty, and becoming aggravated or modified after a meal. In other cases pain comes on some little time after food has been received into the stomach, it may be in the course of a quarter or half an hour, or it may be after a delay of two, three, or four hours. Another form of gastric pain is described as also connected with dyspepsia, a pain of great intensity, frequently likened to that of cramp, which comes on at irregular and often rare intervals, which lasts a variable time, and is usually attended with marked symptoms of faintness or collapse, and often in women with hysterical phenomena. This pain, which is not uncommon among gouty persons, occupies the usual position of gastric pains, but shoots in various directions, upwards into the chest and downwards into the abdomen. There is no doubt that this variety of gastrodynia is largely confounded with that due to the passage of gallstones, and with pains originating in various other than gastric sources. Epigastric tenderness is not usual.

Flatulence and eructation are generally complained of by dyspeptics in a greater or less degree. Flatulence usually goes along with sense of fulness or distension of the stomach, and other of the uneasy or painful feelings which have been considered. The accumulation of gas is indicated also by actual distension of the epigastric region, and by the occurrence of gurgling and other noises within the stomach; it moreover gives rise to eructation. Eructation, which is generally attended with more or less relief to the patient, is often noisy, and effected with powerful and uncontrollable spasmodic action of the muscles. The amount of wind thus discharged is sometimes quite enormous; and at the same time it is so sudden in its evolution that it has been assumed to be secreted by the mucous membrane of the stomach and bowels. Of this, however, there is no proof; and indeed there can be no doubt that it is really derived from the decomposition of the food. The gases consist of carbonic acid, hydrocarbons, and in some cases sulphuretted hydrogen. Together with these, small quantities of the contents of the stomach are not unfrequently brought up. In some cases the quantity of matter thus discharged without sensation of sickness and without material effort is very considerable; and the process by which it is returned is then sometimes termed rumination.

Nausea and sickness, again, are frequent symptoms of dyspepsia, and are sometimes exceedingly distressing. In many cases of functional dyspepsia, as in that of pregnancy, nausea often goes along with increased appetite. Sickness is usually preceded by nausea, and occurs at various times and with various degrees of severity. In some cases it comes on when the stomach is empty; more frequently it occurs shortly after ingestion; sometimes it does not happen until an hour or two after a meal; and occasionally it takes place at irregular and long intervals. The material vomited presents considerable variety; in some cases it is simply the food but little altered; in others it is an alkaline ropy mucus; in others it consists mainly of the ordinary acid juices of the stomach; in others it is a neutral watery fluid having many of the characters of the salivary secretion. In other instances (and especially when the vomiting does not take place until long after the ingestion of food) the vomited matters have undergone fermentation, they are acid from the development of acetic, lactic, and butyric acids, and present, on standing, a brownish frothy scum and a more or less abundant sediment; or else they have undergone putrefactive changes and have an offensive, sometimes rotten-egg-like, sometimes almost fecal odor. The vomit presents as much variety in amount as in quality; sometimes it is scanty, and little more abundant than occurs in eructation; at other times it is discharged in enormous quantities; the latter occurrence is most frequent when the vomiting occurs some hours after the taking of a meal, or at irregular and comparatively long intervals, and most frequent therefore when there is obstructive disease of the pylorus, or when the stomach, from whatever cause, is abnormally dilated and sluggish or enfeebled. It may be observed that the vomiting immediately after food is generally indicative of irritability of the stomach; that the discharge of abundant ropy mucus usually implies the presence of inflammation; that fermentative and putrefactive changes point to the long retention of alimentary matters in the stomach, and possibly also to some defect of relation between the quantity of food ingested and of gastric fluid secreted; and that always after long-continued vomiting the contents of the duodenum, inclusive of the bile, regurgitate into the stomach, and thus mingle with the vomit. When fermentation takes place, the *torula cerevisiæ* may always be discovered in great abundance in the vomited matters, and it is usually under similar circumstances that the *sarcina ventriculi* may also be recognized.

The term *pyrosis* is generally used of those cases in which a clear fluid is vomited or eructated for the most part in connection with more or less severe epigastric pain, and at times when the stomach is empty, or nearly empty, of food. The quantity of fluid brought up at one time may vary from a few teaspoonfuls to several pints; it is usually neutral, but is sometimes alkaline and sometimes acid. Both by Budd and by Frerichs this fluid, when of neutral reaction, is looked upon as being saliva which has been swallowed. Pyrosis is not unfrequently connected with organic disease of the stomach; but in its most typical form is either functional or due to the constant employment of certain irritating articles of diet. It is said to be especially common among the lower classes in Scotland and Lapland, and to be dependent on the quality of their food.

Symptoms Referable to other Organs.—Among the many secondary phenomena of dyspepsia, those connected with the remaining regions of the alimentary canal first claim attention. The tongue varies in character; it is sometimes clean and healthy, sometimes pale and flabby, sometimes more or less thickly coated, and sometimes cracked or fissured. The bowels are for the most part constipated, but sometimes there is persistent diarrhœa, and not unfrequently there is considerable irregularity of action. In some cases of indigestion, attended with looseness of bowels, undigested food in considerable abundance is found in the stools. It is obvious that in these cases the passage of the contents along the bowel is exceedingly rapid; and in many of them, according to Trousseau, whose experience is confirmed by that of Dr. Wilson Fox, there is at the same time large appetite, with rapid escape of food from the stomach, and rapid consequent renewal of appetite. Trousseau assumes that there is excessive irritability of the muscular walls of the stomach and bowels, and that it is on this account that the food is carried too swiftly onwards. The urinary secretion is frequently affected, and may contain an excess of phosphates, oxalates, or urates, the last being not unfrequently deposited as a lateritious sediment. The action of the heart is commonly quickened, but is sometimes slower than natural, and often variable. Dyspeptic patients are especially liable to palpitation and irregularity of action, coming on not uncommonly after meals or in the night. Dyspnœa is apt to attend the attacks of palpitation; and a variety of asthma has been referred to the presence of indigestion. Dyspeptic patients are perhaps in a peculiar degree liable to certain forms of skin disease, such as urticaria, erythema, lichen, and eczema, but above all, perhaps, to acne rosacea, and other allied conditions manifesting themselves upon the nose and cheeks. Elevation of temperature and other distinct febrile symptoms are no necessary features of dyspepsia; but they may appear if the dyspepsia be connected with inflammatory affections of the stomach. The influence of dyspepsia and of other morbid conditions of the stomach on the functions of the nervous system is very remarkable. Vertigo, headache, intolerance of light or sound, depression of spirits, irritability, hypochondriasis, sleeplessness, and various forms of neuralgia, are all of common occurrence. The severer forms of dyspepsia, and especially those in which there is much sickness, are usually attended with more or less debility and emaciation. Indeed, purely functional affections of the stomach, attended either with total loss of appetite, or constant vomiting after food, occasionally induce a degree of emaciation and debility rivalling that which one meets with in the last stages of carcinoma of the cardia or of the pylorus, or of pulmonary phthisis with intestinal ulceration. On the other hand, it is often curious to observe how, notwithstanding incessant vomiting, patients retain a fair amount of plumpness.

Treatment.—The treatment of dyspepsia is a subject of considerable importance and of no little difficulty, and demands a good deal of firmness, a good deal of *savoir faire*, a good deal of sound judgment and readiness of resource on the part of the physician, and at the same time often no little trust and resolution on the part of the patient. The first thing to be done is to ascertain as far as may be the circumstances to which the dyspepsia owes its origin, or those which determine its continuance, and, if possible, to cure or obviate them. With this object, it may be of essential importance to insist on the proper comminution of food, to see that the teeth are in good order, and if not that they are supplemented or replaced by false ones, or that artificial mastication is employed, and that the patient gives ample time to his eating; to regulate the distribution of the meals, so that, if they be full meals, they shall be separated by intervals of four or five hours at least, or if, from any circumstance, the patient is compelled to take only small proportions of food at any one time, the intervals between them shall be correspondingly reduced; to regulate the quantity of food taken at each meal and daily, in the sense of neither letting it fall below what is required, nor of permitting any great excess; to insist that the food taken shall be wholesome and readily digestible, and that especially any article of diet which experience has shown to be injurious shall be strictly abjured. In reference to diet it may be stated that there are considerable differences in regard to the articles which are most suitable for different dyspeptics; and that, in order to treat successfully, it is often important to study each patient's peculiarities in this respect. It may be stated generally, however, that all rich and greasy compounds and fat are likely to disagree; that fish, flesh, and fowl (whichever be selected) should be well cooked; that raw vegetables should be eschewed; that in a large number of cases (and especially those in which the stomach is irritable or inflamed) milk and farinaceous foods and eggs are of especial value; that ripe fruits are admissible and often beneficial; and that alcoholic beverages should be only moderately indulged in. In many cases total abstinence from alcohol is imperatively demanded. Again, it is always very important to ascertain the morbid condition, if there be any, under which the stomach is laboring; to ascertain if there be inflammation, or ulcer, or growth of any kind; if there be obstruction at the pylorus or at the cardia; if the stomach be dilated or contracted, and so on; and to determine the treatment in accordance with the nature of the lesion which is present. It is of equal importance to ascertain whether the dyspeptic symptoms are secondary to any constitutional disturbance, such as anæmia, phthisis, or gout, which happens to be associated therewith, in order that we may direct our treatment to the relief or cure of the essential disease.

The above remarks are not intended to distract attention in any degree from the actual symptoms which cause the patient's sufferings. These generally need special treatment; but, guided by the principles which have been laid down, we may in most cases so select or so combine our remedies as on the one hand to relieve local symptoms, on the other to remedy the conditions out of which the dyspepsia has arisen.

Loss of appetite is often very difficult of treatment; it may, however, in some cases be overcome by the use of vegetable tonics, especially of gentian, quassia, calumba, or the liquid extract of cinchona, in combination it may be with small quantities of rhubarb, aromatics, and an alkaline carbonate; or by the employment of quinine or strychnia or iron, or (if there be constipation) of aperients, especially rhubarb and aloes, in combination with aromatic bitters. But in many cases food has to be administered when the patient has not only no desire but possibly even a loathing for it. It is then necessary either to study the patient's fancies by making frequent variations in the food which is placed before him, or to administer food of a wholesome and suitable character in small quantities and at short intervals. It is sometimes indeed absolutely necessary to employ nutrient enemata, and for a time partially or altogether to discontinue the use of food by the mouth. It need scarcely be added that appetite usually returns with the restoration of the normal functions of the stomach, and hence not unfrequently without recourse having been had to tonics properly so-called.

Gastric uneasiness or pain needs different treatment according to the circumstances under which it arises or the conditions to which it is immediately due. When it occurs mainly during the period in which the stomach is empty, the obvious remedy is the ingestion of food; it may then be necessary to take meals at more frequent intervals than in health, or to relieve the uneasiness in these intervals by taking a biscuit or some other light and easily digestible refreshment. It not unfrequently happens that persons otherwise healthy who have nothing after their dinner at five, six, or seven o'clock, wake in the middle of the night with more or less gastralgia, or complain of similar pain with nausea and perhaps sickness in the morning. The proper treatment for such cases is the taking either of a light supper before going to bed or of a light meal before rising in the morning. When the pain occurs immediately after the ingestion of food it implies the presence of some morbid irritability, inflammation, or organic mischief in the walls of the stomach, and may be treated partly by regulation and selection of diet, and partly by the use of drugs, such as the nitrate of silver, hydrocyanic acid, or bismuth, given before food. If the pain be dependent on flatulent distension, peppermint, ginger, and other carminatives are generally useful. Mineral acids, and the earthy or alkaline carbonates, are often valuable in relieving pain, as they are in relieving other dyspeptic symptoms. It is not always easy to determine *a priori* which remedies are best suited for any particular case. It may, however, be assumed as a general rule that, when the secretions of the stomach are alkaline or neutral, as they are apt to be in inflammatory conditions, acids are indicated; that when they are acid, alkalies, if not specially indicated, are at all events more suitable. Opium is of great value in the relief of gastric pain, and may frequently be advantageously combined with other remedial agents, especially perhaps with bismuth. When the gastralgia is very severe, and especially if it be of a spasmodic character, and associated with faintness or collapse, opium may be regarded as our sheet-anchor. It should be given in large, and, if necessary, repeated doses. Blisters and other counter-irritants, or fomentations to the epigastric region are often useful.

For *flatulence and eructation* carminatives, and more especially the essential oils, some of the oleo- or gum-resins, ammonia, or brandy in small quantities are generally beneficial; but they are beneficial rather by assuaging present uneasiness and dispersing wind by eructation than by any direct curative influence. For relieving these conditions, however, as well as for relieving vomiting, careful attention to the quality, quantity, and times of administration of food must always be paid.

Nausea and *vomiting* may often be benefited by various agents; by ice in small quantities; by the alkaline carbonates, which may often be advantageously given in an effervescing form in combination with lemon-juice or citric or tartaric acids; by oxalate of cerium, carbonate of magnesia, lime-water, bismuth, nitrate or oxide of silver, hydrocyanic acid or creosote. When the flatulence, eructation, and vomiting are dependent on, or associated with, fermentation or putrefaction of the contents of the stomach, special treatment may be called for; fermentation may be checked by the use of creosote, sulphite of soda, or sulphurous acid; putrefaction by the exhibition of the mineral acids and more especially hydrochloric acid, with which pepsin may be combined, or by what is strongly recommended by many, charcoal.

In pyrosis or water-brash the above forms of treatment may be serviceable, but generally bismuth alone or combined with opium, or the vegetable astringents conjoined with a narcotic—the compound kino powder, to wit—appear to have a special value. In cases in which the stomach is excessively dilated it has been proposed to empty the organ from time to time by means of the stomach-pump, and then to wash it out.

Lastly, it must never be forgotten that in all cases of chronic dyspepsia hygienic treatment, inclusive of moderate exercise, regulated hours, ventilated rooms, and change of air and scene are of extreme importance.

DIARRHŒA.

The term diarrhœa, like the term dyspepsia, is applied to a symptom or group of symptoms which are common to a vast range of morbid conditions, of which the majority are discussed with more or less completeness in various parts of this volume. It is needless, therefore, as well as inappropriate, to enter upon the subject here at any great length.

Causation.—Diarrhœa is of common occurrence at some period or other in the course of many febrile or other constitutional maladies. It not unfrequently complicates hepatic and splenic diseases, and other affections which induce undue congestion of the portal vessels and their tributaries. It almost invariably manifests itself as a result of organic lesions, of whatever kind, affecting the mucous membrane of the bowels. It is very frequently induced by inflammatory conditions of this same tract, by the ingestion of unwholesome or irritating articles of food, or by overeating. It is certain also that it is sometimes caused by nervous influences, and especially by anxiety, fear, and allied mental emotions; and that excessive or perverted secretion from the alimentary canal, or from the glands which open upon it, has a large share in its production. Among circumstances which exert an important influence in causing diarrhœa, are age, habits, season, and various other climatic conditions. Thus it is peculiarly frequent amongst young children, especially at or about the times of weaning and teething, again it, or its converse—constipation—is very apt to follow upon dietetic and other changes of habit; and, further, the influence of hot weather, and especially in this country of the later summer months, and of alternations of temperature in its causation is a well-known fact.

In considering the pathology of diarrhœa, we may first discuss the influence of the contents of the alimentary canal in its causation. It is the presence of alimentary matters which, in conjunction with that of the normal secretions, excites those peristaltic movements which terminate with defecation. The bowels as well as the stomach are no doubt in many cases very long suffering; yet, notwithstanding this, they are very frequently stimulated to unwonted action by the matters which gain entrance into them. Excess of even wholesome food, the ingestion of difficultly digestible or unwholesome matters, the use of polluted water, even the transmission from the stomach of imperfectly reduced contents, or of such as are undergoing fermentation or putrefaction, are all likely to cause more or less intestinal disturbance, with consecutive diarrhœa. Again, excessive discharges from the liver and from the intestinal surface, especially if they assume the inflammatory character, do, even when themselves determined by the influence of irritating alimentary matters, materially promote the abnormal action of the bowels. Amongst causes of intestinal irritation must also be included prolonged constipation, or excessive accumulation of fecal matters.

Of the important part which the mucous surface of the bowels plays in causing diarrhœa there is no room for doubt. It is, in fact, by the influence of the contents on this surface that they are themselves influential in producing diarrhœa. The conditions of the mucous membrane which are present are (omitting morbid growths, degenerative changes, and other destructive lesions) irritability, or irritation, or catarrhal inflammation. In the first case, the oversensitive surface resents the contact of the normal intestinal contents, and excites the muscular walls to propel them rapidly onwards; in the second, the healthy intestinal walls are excited to unwonted action and to oversecretion by the irritating matters which are in contact with them; in the last there is actual inflammation present, with more or less important change in the character and quantity of the secreted juices.

Without the action of the intestinal muscular walls, diarrhœa could not exist; it is owing indeed to their powerful and frequently-recurring peristaltic movements, for the most part reflectorially excited from the mucous surface, that the contents of the bowels are carried onwards with unwonted energy. It must not be forgotten, however, that the action of these muscles is under the direction of the sympathetic nerves, and that it is quite possible (as has been proved experimentally) for energetic peristalsis to be excited by the direct irritation of these nerves, and hence for similar movements to be induced through their agency by causes originating in the central nervous organs or other remote sources of irritation. Trousseau, indeed, refers one form of diarrhœa, as well as one form of dyspepsia which is commonly associated with it, to increased tonicity of the intestinal and gastric muscles, a condition which, if it exist, is evidently dependent on nervous agency. The influence of depressing passions in causing diarrhœa is obviously exerted through the nervous system, but whether this operates by simply augmenting peristaltic movement, or in the first instance promoting excessive flow of mucus and other fluids into the intestinal canal, is a question which it would be somewhat difficult to decide.

Symptoms and Progress.—By diarrhœa we mean strictly the actual discharge from the anus of unformed or fluid motions in greater quantity or more frequently than natural. It must not be forgotten, however, that, owing in great measure to the remarkable length of the alimentary canal, and to the variations in its structure and functions in different parts of its course, we may have conditions which correspond exactly with diarrhœa developed at different parts and leading to different results. Thus if the affection involve the large intestine, diarrhœa (dysenteric in character) will certainly ensue; if, however, it attack the upper part of the jejunum, the diarrhœa (so to speak) may only occur between the jejunum and the ileum, or between these and the cæcum: the patient will suffer from colic or griping, but instead of frequent loose evacuations there may be actual constipation.

As regards the characters of the alvine discharges, there will necessarily be much variety, dependent partly on the character of the ingesta, partly on the amount and quality of the secretions of the various glandular organs, partly on the fermentative and other changes which take place in the bowel, and partly on the rapidity with which the contents of the stomach are carried onwards to the anal orifice. We may discover in the evacuations solid masses of animal or vegetable matter, fat which has not been saponified, comparatively large quantities of only slightly modified starch, and in young infants, coagulated but otherwise scarcely modified milk. They may contain large quantities of mucus, unmixed if it be secreted by the large intestine, incorporated and imparting pallor and fluidity if it be furnished by the remoter portions of the bowel. Or the discharges may be exceedingly copious and almost watery in character, and may contain either large quantities or merely traces of biliary coloring matter. It may be observed that the fluid condition of the evacuations may be in large measure due to simple hurry in the transmission of the contents of the bowels, and to the consequent escape with the fæces of those natural secretions which under normal circumstances would have been reabsorbed; there is no doubt, however, that in a large number of cases it is dependent in a greater or less degree on excessive secretion. When fermentation or decomposition occurs there is, attending the diarrhœa, much discharge of flatus, which is often exceedingly offensive, and the evacuations, which are more or less watery and fetid, present a frothy or yeast-like character. Under these circumstances the yeast-fungus or the sarcina ventriculi may generally be discovered in them. When the contents are propelled along the intestinal canal with great rapidity, there is insufficient time for digestion, at all events for intestinal digestion, to be efficiently performed; and it is under such circumstances that the condition termed *lientery*, or the passage of undigested food, frequently takes place. It may be worth while here to call attention to the fact that ovarian and other cysts, hydatid tumors and abscesses may open into the bowel and give rise to diarrhœal stools, of which their contents form an important and more or less obvious constituent.

The essential symptoms of diarrhœa are pain and the occurrence of loose stools; but with these are usually associated others of more or less severity and importance. Pain of an aching, griping, or colicky character is generally present, coming on at intervals, attended with borborygmi and more or less manifest movements of the bowel, and varying in its seat. It differs in severity, and is sometimes so intense that the patient rolls about or writhes in agony, and a state of partial collapse, with coldness of surface, perspirations, and feeble pulse is induced. If it be developed high up in the course of the bowel, vomiting not unfrequently takes place; if it occur in the lower part of the large intestine, spasmodic expulsive actions of the abdominal muscles are excited. There is not usually abdominal tenderness; the pain indeed is often relieved by pressure or by friction. In some cases of diarrhœa, copious evacuations take place with little or no uneasiness or pain. The various characters of the stools have already been detailed. It remains to say that the quantities discharged vary within very wide limits, and are sometimes as enormous as they are in cases of epidemic cholera; and that the frequency of the evacuations presents equal variety. Among the associated symptoms which may or may not be present, are dryness or coating of the tongue, soreness of the mouth or fauces, anorexia and thirst, nausea, vomiting, and eructation, giddiness or headache, and, as has been already stated, symptoms of faintness or collapse, sometimes alternating with flushes of heat and slight febrile symptoms. When diarrhœa is profuse, and at the same time acquires a chronic character, innutrition with more or less rapid emaciation and loss of strength ensues; and death may ultimately result either from simple exhaustion or from the supervention of complications.

It is scarcely necessary to specify in detail the different characteristic features of the many various forms of diarrhœa which are met with in practice, or to insist on the extreme difficulty and the frequent impossibility which there is of distinguishing functional diarrhœa, which is now under consideration, from the diarrhœa of intestinal lesions. There are, however, two forms of diarrhœa which call for particular remark, namely, *infantile diarrhœa* and *summer* (*English*) *cholera.* Although receiving different names it would be difficult to draw any clear line of distinction between the morbid conditions here associated. We shall, therefore, combine their description. Infants, especially at or about the time of weaning, are remarkably apt to be attacked with diarrhœa, and to fall victims to it; and this tendency is greatly increased during the summer months when diarrhœal complaints are common not only in children but in adults. The attack, whether in the infant or the adult, sometimes comes on suddenly, sometimes supervenes in the course of some slight gastro-intestinal disturbance. It usually commences with copious and repeated vomiting, first of the normal contents of the stomach, then of more or less abundant watery fluid, containing bile. The diarrhœa is at first characterized by the expulsion of the contents of the lower bowel but little altered; but gradually the evacuations become more and more thin and watery, although still tinged more or less strongly and not unfrequently green with the coloring matter of the bile. [The stools in *cholera infantum,* the name by which the disease is best known in America, after the first few discharges, which contain fecal matter in greater or less amount, usually consist of a thin serous liquid, either alone or holding in suspension small masses of fæces of a greenish color. They are generally very large, indeed they not infrequently, after thoroughly saturating the diaper of the child, wet the lap of its mother or nurse. They are generally without marked odor, especially when they are colorless. Occasionally, however, when they are brownish or yellowish in color, they have, according to Meigs and Pepper, a very fetid and offensive smell. They may also be very irritating, excoriating the parts with which they come in contact.] Together with these phenomena there are intense thirst, much pain and griping in the belly, which is usually collapsed, not unfrequently cramp in the limbs, and always more or less marked collapse indicated by coldness of surface, rapidity and feebleness of pulse, pinched features, sunken eyes surrounded by dark circles, bluish finger-nails, sighing respiration, altered voice, and restlessness. The symptoms, in fact, have a close resemblance to those of Asiatic cholera, but differ from them clinically in the facts that the evacuations rarely, if ever, assume the rice-water character, or are devoid of bile; that the urine is not generally suppressed; and that the collapse is neither so sudden nor so extreme as that of the epidemic disease. Nevertheless the affection is very dangerous, carrying off a very large proportion of the children whom it attacks, and not unfrequently proving fatal to adults. If recovery take place from the stage of collapse, a febrile stage ensues in which the temperature rises, the surface assumes a normal or febrile aspect, the tongue becomes red and dry, and the evacuations (which probably remain diarrhœal) acquire something of a dysenteric character. The patient becomes dull and lethargic, and, if a child, falls into a condition of stupor, with moaning, plaintive cries, and jactitation, which may readily be mistaken for symptoms of cerebral disease. The period of collapse lasts from a few hours to twenty-four or thirty-six hours; and it is especially during this period that death is likely to occur. The later stage may be continued for several days or for a week or two.

[The great mortality from *cholera infantum* in this country during the hot months of the year, renders the disease one of great interest to American physicians, especially to those whose practice lies in the large cities, where it chiefly, indeed almost exclusively, prevails. Among its causes are unquestionably improper food and the intense heat of the summer, a heat, too, which continues with almost undiminished intensity during the night. But that these alone are not sufficient to produce it is shown by the fact that is of comparatively very infrequent occurrence in the country, in the neighborhood of the cities, where the temperature is almost equally high, and where the diet is often unsuitable. It is therefore probable that among the other causes which co-operate with these are bad drainage, imperfect ventilation, and overcrowding.

When the large number of children who annually fall victims to this disease is taken into consideration it is rather surprising that so few post-mortem examinations are on record. Dr. J. Lewis Smith, of New York, who has enjoyed unusual opportunities for its study, has found evidences of inflammation of the whole of the gastro-intestinal tract, together with enlargement of the solitary glands, and in many instances of Peyer's patches. He therefore attributes the symptoms to these lesions. On the other hand, Drs. Meigs and Pepper, adopting Dr. Sedgwick's theory of the pathology of cholera, and believing that symptoms closely resembling those of cholera collapse may be produced by various morbid conditions of the intestines, or by the ingestion of unwholesome or tainted food, including milk which has undergone change, teach that the collapse in *cholera infantum* is attributable to a wide-spread and powerful irritation of the branches of the sympathetic distributed to the mucous membrane of the bowels. This theory explains, as it does in cholera, many of the principal symptoms of the disease, such as the coldness of the surface, the small, thready, and frequent pulse, the pinched features, the hollow eyes, the attacks of cramp; the cold breath, and the occasional suppression of the urine.

It is of the greatest importance to guard children against attacks of *cholera infantum*. This is most effectually done by sending them out of town during the hot weather whenever the means of their parents will permit it, or if they do not, by insisting that they shall spend as much time as possible in the open air, and be sent upon short excursions into the country. In addition to this, their diet should be carefully regulated, all overcrowding prevented, and imperfect drainage or ventilation corrected. If these precautions are taken attacks may often be averted. But even after the child is actually taken sick it should be removed if possible from the town, preferably to the seacoast, sea air under these circumstances often exerting a wonderful influence for good. If too ill to bear a long journey, or if circumstances render this impossible, it should be carried to the squares or parks of the city, and allowed to remain there for several hours. Even desperately ill children will often show signs of improvement while in the open air.

The diarrhœa, with which the disease is usually ushered in, should never be allowed to run on without an attempt being made to check it. Small doses of calomel, from $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ of a grain, according to the age of the patient, administered every two or three hours, will often have a happy effect in controlling this symptom as well as the tendency to vomit. At other times the aromatic syrup of rhubarb, either alone or with chalk mixture, will be found to be a useful remedy. Later chalk mixture and an astringent, such as tincture of rhatany, may be given. When collapse has occurred it will be necessary to stimulate the patient. This may be done by giving a few drops of brandy, either alone, in milk, or in combination with sulphuric acid and morphia, but the last-named drug must be given in very small doses and with extreme care, as experience has shown that it is a dangerous remedy in this disease. Attempts may also be made to rouse the cutaneous circulation by the application of mustard plasters to different parts of the surface of the body, especially the abdomen. When the skin is hot and dry, relief is often afforded by cold bathing or sponging.

Other remedies are tannic acid, bismuth, pepsin, nitrate of silver, and acetate of lead; a combination of bismuth and pepsin yielding excellent results when the stools contain undigested food. During convalescence tonics should be prescribed, and among them the tincture of the chloride of iron may be mentioned as especially useful.

If there is no vomiting the child, if it has been weaned, should be allowed milk either alone or made up with arrowroot, given in small quantities frequently repeated. If this be rejected the milk may be given diluted with an equal bulk of lime-water, or what is in many cases better borne, weak chicken tea may be administered. It will occasionally be found necessary to have recourse to beef tea or to Valentine's extract of beef. As improvement takes place the diet may be increased, but this should be done very guardedly.]

Treatment.—The treatment of diarrhœa must depend mainly upon the causes to which it is due and the symptoms with which it is attended. When it is distinctly the consequence of alimentary errors, it is usually best at the commencement to aid the removal of offending matters either by emetics, such as mustard and water or a full dose of ipecacuanha, or by purgative medicines such as hyd. c̄ cretâ, blue pill, Gregory's powder, compound rhubarb pill, an ordinary black draught, or castor oil. Such measures may effect a cure; but if the diarrhœa still persist carminatives and astringents may be requisite. Of such remedies the compound kino powder, the aromatic chalk and opium, the chalk mixture, or lime-water or bismuth combined with vegetable astringents, opium or rhubarb, may be efficacious. If these fail recourse may be had, according to circumstances, to tannic acid, lead and opium, copper, perchloride of iron, nitrate of silver, or sulphuric acid. An essential element in the treatment, however, and one which is alone often sufficient for the purpose, is partial or complete abstinence from food for a time, and the subsequent limitation of the patient's dietary to such matters as are bland and easily digestible. Milk, arrowroot, and such-like substances, broths, toast, and simple well-baked biscuits are especially suitable. In the case of young children no purgative medicines probably are better than the chalk and mercury, Gregory's powder and castor oil; and no combination of astringents and aromatics better than the aromatic chalk and opium, or small quantities of catechu, opium, aromatic chalk, and syrup of ginger in solution. In this case, too, especial attention must be paid to diet. If the child has been weaned it may be necessary to supply it again from the breast; or to provide it with asses' or goats' milk; or to feed it with skimmed cow's milk to which lime-water may be added; or with well-baked flour or suitable biscuit-powder diffused or suspended in water or milk. If the diarrhœa be of distinctly inflammatory origin very much the same kind of treatment is needed; purgatives may still be requisite in the early stages, but saline purgatives or castor oil are probably then preferable. Dietetic treatment also in these cases is of paramount importance. If there be much abdominal uneasiness or griping, warm fomentations, or mustard plasters to the parietes, or the warm bath may be beneficial.

In the choleraic form of diarrhœa, which attacks young children and adults, mainly in the summer time, little or nothing can be done at first to arrest the diarrhœal phenomena. Trousseau regards the mustard bath (made by inclosing a cold paste of mustard in a muslin bag and squeezing this in the water of the warm bath until the latter is sufficiently impregnated) as the most powerful and efficacious remedy, and directs that it should be employed for about a quarter of an hour, or until the mustard causes some tingling of the surface, and that it should, if necessary, be repeated. For internal treatment the exhibition of iced water or of rice-water, or decoction of barley, or skimmed milk, or the *eau albumineuse* of Trousseau, made by diluting the whites of four eggs with about 1¾ pints of water, sweetened with sugar and flavored with orange-flower water, may be resorted to with advantage. During the same period emetic doses of ipecacuanha, and purgative doses of the hyd. c̄ cretâ are of common use and strongly recommended; but if the collapse be serious, diffusible stimulants, such as ether and ammonia, or some form of alcoholic beverage, are demanded. At this period opium is a remedy of more than questionable efficacy, and in the case of young children should be carefully avoided. With the cessation of diarrhœa and vomiting and the supervention of febrile symptoms the diet above recommended must still be continued, but the medicinal treatment must now be that which is beneficial in catarrhal inflammation of the bowels, and may include such drugs as bismuth, chalk, and lime-water, with opium.

Chronic diarrhœa is often very intractable, and requires much judicious management for its successful treatment, hence attention to diet is of supreme importance. It is impossible, however, to lay down any definite rules in reference thereto. In many cases fluid nutriment is most suitable, in some food is best administered in the solid form, in some the farinacea agree best, in some alimentary matters derived from the animal kingdom. We must be guided in each case partly by the patient's own feelings and experience, partly by the special symptoms present and the characters of the evacuations, and partly, of course, by the opinion which we form of the nature and origin of the attack. In such cases it not unfrequently happens that the diarrhœa is kept up by the constant use of some unsuitable article of diet, or by the constant presence of some hygienic condition inimical to the patient's health, or by the indulgence in habits which are injurious to him. It is in chronic diarrhœa (especially in children) that the use of raw meat, to the exclusion of all other food, has been so strongly advocated. The lean of beef or mutton should be selected, minced, pounded in a mortar, and then squeezed through a sieve, and given either in the form of the simple pulp, or mingled with sugar, red-currant jelly, or other similar substances. It should be administered in small doses at first, and then be gradually increased. Trousseau has given at length as much as a pound a day to a child of less than three years old. In giving raw meat we must not forget the danger which our patient incurs of becoming affected with tænia, a danger which both Trousseau and Goodeve have shown not to be fanciful. For medicinal treatment we may have recourse to the various vegetable astringents and bitters, or to bismuth, silver, copper, or iron, or to the mineral acids, or to rhubarb, or ipecacuanha, or opium, nor must we forget the benefit which may result from the occasional administration of the saline or of the stomachic purgatives.

(4.)—DISEASES OF THE LIVER.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Anatomical Relations.

In investigating hepatic diseases, a careful examination of the hepatic region should not be neglected. The healthy liver occupies the right hypochondrium, extending across the scrobiculus cordis into the left hypochondrium, and throughout this extent is accurately adapted to the vault of the diaphragm. In the recumbent posture the lower edge is usually concealed by the lower margin of the right side of the chest, except in the upper part of the epigastric region, where small portions of the right and left lobes lie uncovered. The position of this edge varies, however, during respiration, descending somewhat in inspiration, ascending again in expiration; it descends also to a slight extent when the sitting or upright posture is assumed. Moreover, in women who lace tightly, and occasionally in other healthy persons, it may be found as much as two or three inches below the margins of the ribs. In some cases, on the other hand, it occupies normally a higher position than usual. The upper limit of the liver necessarily corresponds to the position of the diaphragm with which it is in contact, and is higher, therefore, on the right than on the left side. The upper margin, however, of that area of the upper surface which is covered superficially by the diaphragm and thoracic walls only occupies a lower level, corresponds to the lower and outer margin of the right lung, and varies with the varying positions of that margin. Adopting Frerichs's estimates, it may be assumed that (liable to more or less variation), in the nipple line, the true upper boundary of the liver corresponds to the fifth interspace, the line of separation between the edge of the lung and the liver to the sixth rib; in the axillary line, the former to the seventh interspace, the latter to the eighth rib; and near the vertebral column, the former to the tenth interspace, the latter to the eleventh rib. It must be added that all that region to which the liver is immediately subjacent is dull or nearly so on percussion, and that in front and to the left the upper part of that region merges in the cardiac area, and below and behind in that of the right kidney. General increase in the bulk of the liver is attended both with the ascent of the upper margin of the hepatic area into the chest, and with the descent of its lower margin into the abdomen, the latter being necessarily the more considerable. The lower margin can then be generally well distinguished, with all its characteristic peculiarities of outline. In some cases it descends into the iliac and hypogastric regions. When, however, the increase of the liver in bulk is irregular, or due to the presence of tumors, in some cases the enlargement is wholly at the expense of the thoracic cavity, and the walls of the lower part of the right side of the chest may be distinctly protruded over it; in other cases the enlargement takes place mainly in the direction of the abdominal cavity, and the irregularity of form of the affected organ may then be readily distinguished through the abdominal walls. When the liver becomes diminished in size, the area of its dulness correspondingly diminishes, and sometimes wholly disappears. Occasionally, moreover, under these and other circumstances, the intestines rise up and intervene between the liver and the parietes.

Physiological Considerations.

In entering upon the subject of the diseases of the liver it is of extreme importance that we should have some preliminary acquaintance with the nature of the functions which this organ has to perform, and on the disturbance or modification of which many of the more important or striking phenomena of hepatic disease necessarily depend. In the very brief review of this subject, which we are now about to place before the reader, we shall avail ourselves largely of the masterly summary given by Dr. Murchison in his work on the functional derangements of the liver.

The liver appears to have at least three important and more or less distinct offices to fulfil. First, starchy and saccharine matters, brought to it by the portal vessels from the alimentary canal, are converted by it into glycogen ($C_6H_{10}O_5$), a substance resembling dextrin, and convertible, like it, into sugar by the action of albuminoid ferments. Glycogen is formed and stored in the hepatic cells, whence (especially during the intervals of fasting) it is removed in the form of sugar by the hepatic veins, and then distributed: partly for the maintenance of heat, to be converted in the lungs into carbonic acid and water: partly to take an important share in the growth, development, and functional activity of cells, and probably even in the development of the white corpuscles of the blood. Further, glycogen is probably convertible into fat, and may, under certain circumstances, be the source of accumulation of oil in the hepatic cells, or of adipose deposition in other parts of the body. Second, albuminous matters, whether derived directly from the food, or constituting an essential part of the blood, and especially fibrin, appear to become reduced, through the agency of the liver, into various simpler compounds. These include glycogen, the destination of which has been already considered, and effete matters, such as leucin ($C_6H_{13}NO_2$) and tyrosin ($C_9H_{11}NO_3$), which are ultimately resolved into uric acid ($C_5H_4N_4O_3$), and more particularly into urea (CH_4N_2O), and then discharged with the urine. Urea itself appears, at all events to some extent, to be manufactured in the liver. Third, the liver secretes bile. This is a thin, transparent, golden-yellow fluid, which becomes viscid and assumes a darker color in the gall-bladder in consequence of its admixture with mucus. Roughly speaking, about two pints of bile are secreted daily by a healthy adult, of which from 9 to 17 parts per cent. consist of solid matters. These comprise small though varying proportions of mucus, fat, salts, and various compounds due to the disintegration of albuminous substances, but mainly certain ingredients of special interest and importance, namely, resinous acids in combination with soda, coloring matter, and cholesterin. The resinous acids, which are two in number, are the glycocholic and the taurocholic; they are both conjugate acids, the former being formed by the union of glycocoll ($C_2H_5NO_2$) with cholic acid ($C_{24}H_{40}O_5$), the latter by the union of glycocoll with taurin ($C_2H_7NO_3S$). This latter acid contains all the sulphur of the bile, and to it the bitterness of this fluid is due. The peculiar color of the bile is owing to the presence of a pigment now termed bilirubin ($C_{16}H_{18}N_2O_3$). This readily undergoes oxidation even in the gall-bladder, becoming successively yellow, green, brown, and black. Bilirubin crystallizes in ruby-colored, rhomboidal crystals, which are scarcely, if at all, distinguishable from hæmatoidin crystals, but chemically are said to contain one atom more of carbon. Cholesterin forms a small but constant part of the solid constituents of the bile, and is usually the main constituent of biliary calculi. As regards the sources of the essential ingredients of the bile, it has been maintained by some that they are, like urea, formed in the blood, and simply separated from it by the liver; by others that they are a product of that disintegrating power which the liver itself has over the albuminous and other matters which are brought within its influence. The latter view is now generally accepted. Taurocholic and glycocholic acids appear, therefore, to be products of that disintegration of albuminous substances to which reference has been already made; and bilirubin to be a derivative of the coloring matter furnished by disintegrating blood-corpuscles. It has been suggested by Dr. Austin Flint, Jr., that the cholesterin of the bile is to be traced to the disintegration of nervous tissue, and that one of the chief functions of the liver is the separation of this fatty matter from the blood. The purpose aud destination of the bile have been equally a matter of dispute. There is little doubt, however, that the bile is an important agent in the saponification and absorption of fats, and even in the assimilation of albuminous matters, and further, that it promotes peristaltic action, and arrests decomposition. It is certain that it is only in some small degree excrementitious, the great bulk of it, like saliva and gastric juice, being reabsorbed, in a more or less modified condition, into the system. The excrementitious parts comprise portions of the coloring matter and of the cholic acid, and certain derivatives of cholesterin. The parts which are reabsorbed comprise the taurin, the glycocoll, the greater part of the cholic acid, and a considerable proportion of the coloring matter; which last, there is reason to believe, becomes converted into the coloring matter of the urine.

Pathological Considerations.

It will be readily understood from the above observations how numerous and how various are the ways in which diseases of the liver may affect the nutritive and other processes of the body, and how numerous and various are the symptoms to which they may give rise. Diabetes has long been regarded as a functional affection of the liver; and Dr. Murchison attributes to functional disturbance of the same organ not only gout, renal calculi, and biliary calculi, but a large proportion of the functional and structural derangements of nearly all the organs and tissues of the body. The most striking, if not the most important results of hepatic diseases, however, are those which are connected with derangement or suppression of the biliary secretion, namely, jaundice, and various associated phenomena, which will presently be fully considered.

A further consequence of structural disease of the liver, or of any disease implicating the trunk of the portal vein, is impediment to the ready flow of blood through this vessel or through its branches of distribution to the liver, and hyperæmia of the tributary vessels connected with the other chylo-poietic viscera. This hyperæmia leads to various mechanical consequences, especially to permanent dilatation of the vessels, which when occurring in the vicinity of the anus constitutes hæmorrhoids; to hæmorrhage more or less profuse from the mucous surface of the alimentary canal; and to abdominal dropsy.

Jaundice.—This is due to the circulation with the blood, to the deposition in various tissues, and to the separation, through the agency of certain unwonted emunctories, of the coloring matter of the bile, and its various modifications. But, as we have pointed out, the bile contains other ingredients besides coloring matter, and the hepatic cells have other functions to perform besides the mere manufacture of bile. It is obvious therefore that the existence of jaundice—the circulation of biliary coloring matter—almost necessarily involves the circulation of those other ingredients of the bile which are less readily detected, and probably also the presence in the blood in greater or less abundance of various effete derivatives of albuminous matters.

But what is the explanation of the accumulation of biliary coloring matter in the blood? By those who hold that the liver excretes bilirubin and the other constituents of the bile exactly as the kidney excretes urea, jaundice is attributed to loss or diminution on the part of the liver of its dialyzing power. There is ample evidence, however, from the results of the removal of the liver in the lower animals, that bile is not formed in the blood, and that as a general rule the presence of the liver is essential to the production of jaundice. It is certain also that when jaundice follows the experimental obstruction of the hepatic ducts, it first manifests itself in the hepatic cells, and then in the lymphatic vessels which take their origin in the liver, facts which clearly demonstrate that in this case at all events the jaundice is due to the passage into the general circulation of coloring matters manufactured in the liver. It has hence been assumed, and doubtless with truth, that in those cases in which jaundice is due to obstruction, the coloring matter of the bile formed in the cells is absorbed both from the cells, and from the hepatic ducts behind the seat of obstruction, by probably both the hepatic venous capillaries and the lymphatics, and thus becomes distributed throughout the system. It has also been assumed, but on a far less substantial basis, both by Frerichs and by Murchison, that jaundice may arise, in cases of prolonged constipation and in cases of excessive secretion of bile, from absorption taking place at the mucous surface of the bowel.

But if the hepatic cells are in a condition to manufacture bilirubin they are doubtless also in a condition to manufacture the biliary acids. What, then, becomes of these? They are absorbed, together with biliary coloring matter, and mingle with the circulation, but what becomes of them further is still a matter of dispute. Dr. G. Harley and others assert that they accumulate in the blood, and are discharged with the urine, in which fluid they may be detected by appropriate means. Frerichs, on the other hand, and Dr. Murchison agrees with him, believes not only that they are never found in the urine, but that in the blood they speedily undergo chemical changes, and their identity becomes lost. Frerichs, it may be added, believes that the reabsorbed biliary acids may be converted into biliary pigment, and that hence their absorption may increase jaundice if it do not absolutely create it.

But, even if it be admitted that the above explanation holds good of all those cases in which jaundice is due to obstruction of the hepatic ducts, and that it may be extended to cases of jaundice (if there be such) referable to intestinal obstruction, or to excessive production of bile, it is clearly inapplicable to some, at all events, of those cases in which (as in pyæmia and certain of the infectious fevers) jaundice is an item of a general disease, and to the cases in which (as probably in malignant jaundice) the icteric tinge is associated with the destruction of the secreting cells of the liver, and their consequent inability to discharge their specific functions. The close relationship of the coloring matter of the blood to that of the bile, and the facts that the latter is derived from the former, and that both yield parallel series of almost identical colored derivatives, make the view which Virchow strongly advocates—namely, that in many of these latter cases, jaundice is due not to the agency of the liver, but to changes in the hæmatin effected in the general circulation—both highly probable and easy of acceptance. Frerichs, however, even in reference to some of these cases, prefers to believe that the jaundice is due to the absorption of the elements of the bile at the mucous surface of the bowel and to interference with the due course of those changes which the reabsorbed bile should undergo in the blood.[1] It is important to add that when, as in malignant jaundice, the secreting structure of the liver is destroyed, the jaundice is not usually intense, and the biliary acids are certainly never detected in the urine, while on the other hand, the retrograde metamorphosis of albuminous matters remains incomplete, and leucin and tyrosin which accumulate in the blood, replace more or less completely urea in the urine; and that, according to Dr. G. Harley, Kühne, and others, when jaundice is the result of obstruction, the biliary acids may be recognized in the urine, and that their recognition there may be taken as a proof of the obstructive origin of the jaundice.

The phenomena which attend and indicate jaundice, and the consequences which flow from it are very various, but may be pretty readily enumerated.

1. There is usually a greater or less deficiency of bile in the alvine evacuations, and more or less consequent tendency to constipation, flatulence, fetor of the evacuations, faulty assimilation, especially of fat, and distaste for fat. If the bile be wholly absent, these phenomena are more strongly marked, and the fæces acquire a chalky or gray or slaty color, or assume some tint referable to the prevailing character of the patient's diet. It may be added that diarrhœa sometimes comes on, and that fatty matters, but little altered, are apt to pass away with the evacuations.

2. Omitting for the present all reference to the changes taking place in the liver itself, the coloring matter of the bile first accumulates in the blood, then it commences to escape with the urine, and subsequently gradually tinges the conjunctivæ and the skin, passing off at the same

---

[1] [Frerich's theory may be briefly stated as follows: The biliary acids are in part directly absorbed into the blood either by the hepatic vein or by the veins of the intestines, and are in health converted through oxidation into taurin and the urinary coloring matter. In some forms of disease, however, these acids are incompletely oxidized, and then are changed into bile-pigment Dr. Murchison teaches, on the other hand, that absorption of the bile-pigment as well as of the acids is all the time going on in the intestines; but that under normal circumstances its accumulation in the blood in such quantities as to cause discoloration of the skin is prevented by its transformation into other substances. If this metamorphosis be interfered with from any cause, jaundice will occur. In this way he explains the icterus which follows the introduction of certain poisons into the blood, or that which appears in the course of some of the fevers, or is the result of nervous influences, as fear, passion, and the like.]

time in some small degree with the sweat. Other parts which become bile-stained are the serous membranes and all effusions which take place in connection with them, the connective and the fibrous tissues, the fat, the muscles, and the bones. The mucous membranes are as a rule scarcely affected, and the secretions from their surfaces and from the various glands which open upon them are usually entirely free. The brain and nerves remain for the most part uncolored. The only secretions besides those of the kidneys and sudoriparous glands, which have certainly been found to contain bile, are that of the mammary gland and those furnished by *inflamed* mucous surfaces. Superficial jaundice first shows itself in the conjunctivæ, but soon becomes generally diffused throughout the whole cutaneous surface. It is at first a mere condition of sallowness, but soon assumes a saffron or golden yellow hue, and if long continued, a brownish, olive, or bronze-like tint. The seat of the discoloration is mainly the rete mucosum and the sudoriparous glands. The secretion, indeed, of the latter sometimes becomes so largely charged with bile-pigment as to stain the linen. The usual characteristics of bilious urine, and the tests for the recognition of bile-pigment in that fluid are elsewhere considered. It may, however, be pointed out here that the urine varies in color from a saffron-yellow to a peculiar greenish or brownish black, that its froth always presents a peculiarly yellow hue, that it stains white paper and linen, and, further, that it is generally free from sediment, transparent, and acid. It is apt, however, to present other peculiarities, of which some have been already adverted to; it occasionally yields uratic or other deposits; it may possibly, when the jaundice is obstructive, contain bile acids; it certainly displays, in the presence of extensive destruction of the hepatic cells, a remarkable diminution of urea and of phosphates, and in their place a great abundance of leucin and tyrosin, which then sometimes fall as a greenish-yellow sediment; and, lastly, there is often, especially towards the fatal close, either glycosuria or albuminuria, or both. Albuminuria is probably connected with the irritation caused by the long-continued passage of bile-pigment. All the tissues of the kidneys gradually become very deeply stained, more especially the cells of the convoluted and of the straight tubes; and the canals of the tubes are not unfrequently found to be occupied by granular or amorphous pigmented casts which become shed and may be found in the urine.

3. There are a number of other phenomena occasionally associated with jaundice, of which some are interesting, others are of grave importance. It is asserted that sometimes all objects appear yellow to jaundiced patients. But this occurrence is certainly rare, and the explanations which have been given of it are conflicting. There is often troublesome, and sometimes unbearable, itching of the skin. This is not generally attended with obvious eruption; but occasionally we find lichen or urticaria, or some one of the different varieties of erythema multiforme. Vitiligoidea or Xanthoma is well known to be frequently associated with chronic jaundice. The action of the heart is usually much enfeebled, and often reduced in frequency; there is also a marked tendency to the occurrence of hæmorrhage, revealing

itself by the appearance of petechiæ, or by epistaxis or gastro-intestinal or other fluxes, which may be so copious, or so frequently repeated, as to prove fatal. Together with these symptoms the patient usually becomes emaciated and feeble, irritable or low-spirited, and little capable of resisting the influence of either mental or bodily fatigue or of inclemency of the weather.

It is not surprising that patients suffering from jaundice should sooner or later present impairment of nutrition and other indications of profound ill-health. It is surprising rather that they should live as long as they occasionally do, and yet present so few symptoms and undergo so little suffering; and that bile itself should, as has been shown by experiment, have so little injurious influence over the blood and over the various corporeal functions. Occasionally, however, symptoms of so-called "bilious toxæmia" arise. They seem however to occur mainly, if not solely, in those cases in which the jaundice is connected with destruction of the hepatic cells, in which urea tends to disappear from the urine, and leucin, tyrosin, and other products of albuminous decomposition circulate with the blood and find their way into the urine. And, indeed, the toxæmic effects seem to be due not to the influence of the elements of bile, but to those of the various excrementitious matters, of which leucin and tyrosin are probably the most important. The symptoms here referred to comprise, in the first instance, headache, restlessness, mental depression or excitement, and sense of illness, then busy or violent delirium, or else convulsions, varying from mere rigors to general epileptiform attacks or tetanic spasms, or delirium and convulsions intermingled, and finally stupor, passing into coma and death.

HEPATITIS. HEPATIC ABSCESS. CIRRHOSIS.

Causation.—It is not easy, nor is it important clinically, to distinguish congestion from inflammation of the liver, and we shall therefore, include those two conditions under a common description. Simple congestion of the liver may be due to mechanical obstruction to the flow of blood through the heart or lungs, or to overfeeding. Inflammation may originate in the same conditions, but may be produced also by various other causes, among which may be enumerated mechanical injuries, the presence of foreign bodies in the liver, exposure to vicissitudes of temperature (more especially in hot climates), the ingestion of too stimulating articles of diet, and especially of alcoholic drinks, and the malarious poison. It occurs also in connection with some of the infectious fevers, and with pyæmia; and occasionally involves the liver by extension from neighboring parts. It is believed by many, as has been taught by Dr. George Budd, that hepatic abscesses are often due to purulent absorption taking place from ulcerated surfaces in venous connection with the portal system of vessels, and that especially the hepatic abscesses which are associated with dysentery have such an origin. We have discussed elsewhere the connection between dysentery and hepatic abscess.

Morbid Anatomy.—1. *Congestion and Simple Inflammation.*—Hyperæmia of the liver is not uncommonly observed after death, and doubtless is not unfrequent during life. The organ is enlarged and presents a more or less dark-red hue, the hepatic veins are full of blood, and blood escapes pretty freely from the cut surface. This condition may be general or limited to certain regions only. The most characteristic form of hyperæmia is that which attends obstructive diseases of the heart or lungs. In the early condition of this affection it is not improbable that the congestion is more or less uniform; but after it has been maintained for any length of time changes, some of which are secondary to the congestion, manifest themselves in the liver, and this then assumes the well-known nutmeg character. In this state the liver is enlarged, and often somewhat granular, with a more or less thickened capsule; it presents some degree of induration, and on section the surface is found to be closely studded with small circles or festoons of an opaque buff-colored or bright yellow material, interwoven with disks or small lobulated patches of intense, perhaps black, congestion. The appearance has been not inaptly compared to that presented by the sectional surface of a nutmeg, and is due to the fact that the peripheral or portal portions of the hepatic lobules are more or less loaded with oil and at the same time probably jaundiced, while the central or hepatic venous portions of the lobules are free from oil and deeply congested. In association with these changes there is usually, after a time, not only considerable permanent dilatation of the smaller branches of the hepatic veins within the lobules, but atrophy and disappearance of the hepatic cells occupying the same regions.

Inflammation in the liver, as in other organs, affects mainly the connective tissue and the small vessels in the meshes of which the proper elements of the gland are contained. The vessels become dilated and full of blood with a superabundance of leucocytes; the tissues get infiltrated with inflammatory exudation, and a development of embryonic tissue takes place in the walls of the small vessels, and in their immediate vicinity, and generally in the connective tissue. At the same time it may happen that the proper cells of the liver become swollen and cloudy and even the seat of fatty deposition. The appearances presented by the inflamed tissues differ widely in different cases, mainly in dependence on the causes to which the inflammation is due and on its intensity. In some cases the most marked features are uniform opacity and lightness of tint, with doughiness of consistence, and enlargement of the lobules. These peculiarities are due to the fact that the hepatic cells have become cloudy and swollen; while, in some measure owing to this very circumstance, there is but little inflammatory exudation present, and the vessels contain but little blood. When a limited portion of liver is thus affected the pallid and swollen patch is usually surrounded by a more or less diffused area of congestion; when the whole organ is implicated, the pallor may be universal, or

arbled with patches of congestion. As will be hereaft[illegible]er
is reason to believe that the condition known as yello[illegible]ow
the liver is probably an inflammation of the kind here r[illegible] re-

mation of Ducts.—Inflammation not unfrequently begi[illegible]ins
ous membrane of the hepatic ducts, most commonly invol[illegible]lv-
by extension from the duodenum. It is generally catarrh[illegible]hal,
cated by an excessive discharge of ropy mucus, and by[illegible]y a
condition of the mucous membrane itself; and these phenom[illegible]ena
equently lead to more or less complete obstruction. Such ob-
n usually occurs in the common duct, and especially in t[illegible]hat
f it which is embraced in the intestinal walls; it is gener[illegible]ally
rary, subsiding in the course of two or three weeks or less, but
imes results in organic stricture, and sometimes in perma[illegible]ent
re, or in closure which is relieved only by the superventio[illegible] of
, or less extensive ulcerative destruction. In some instan[illegible]s a
membrane forms upon the mucous surface, and occasionally p[illegible]lypi
papillary growths are developed. The most remarkable c[illegible]nse-
ences of catarrhal inflammation are those which are immediately
pendent on mechanical impediment to the escape of bile, and which
e therefore associated from the beginning with mechanical distension
f the ducts. These are suppuration or abundant hæmorrhage from
he congested surface, ulceration, and more or less extensive destru[illegible]-
tion of the mucous membrane.

3. *Suppuration.*—In many cases where the inflammation is circu[illegible]
scribed and at the same time intense, suppuration takes place. Th[illegible]te
usually commences with pallor, opacity, and swelling of a defini[illegible]ch
patch of liver substance, the tissues immediately surrounding whic[illegible]n-
and for some distance beyond are generally more or less deeply con[illegible]ks
gested. Soon the affected patch becomes softened, and then break[illegible]es
down. The process is identical with that of the formation of abscesse[illegible]rs,
elsewhere. Embryonic cells make their appearance in large number[illegible]us,
the hepatic cells become swollen, granular, fatty, and fall into detritus[illegible]led
and the web of connective tissue in which these elements are imbedde[illegible]la-
softens and disappears under the influence of the inflammatory exuda-[illegible]lly
tion and growth. If the abscess extend, these processes graduall[illegible]tly
involve the surrounding structures, partly by simple extension, partly[illegible]not
by the development of new foci in the immediate vicinity; and it no[illegible]ds
unfrequently happens that under such circumstances abundant shreds[illegible]the
and filaments of a pinkish gray hue and soft consistence hang from the[illegible]d
parietes of the abscess into its cavity, and that these if traced outwards[illegible]
are found to constitute a pulpy flocculent network, from the meshes of[illegible]
which the disintegrated liver-cells have disappeared, but which is[illegible]s
infiltrated more or less abundantly with pus. The purulent content[illegible]
of hepatic abscesses vary in character, and are not unfrequently tinge[illegible]
with bile; they are very often glairy and of a greenish hue. Hepati[illegible]
abscesses vary in their seat, size, and number. They may be found i[illegible]
any part of the liver. They may range from the size of a pin's hea[illegible]
up to that of a cocoanut, and, indeed, are sometimes much larger than
In the Netley Museum (according to Dr. MacLean) is an

hepatic abscess which contained no less than seventeen pints of pus. They may be solitary, or may amount numerically to 20, 30, or even 100. Idiopathic abscesses are for the most part solitary, or occur in small numbers. When they are very numerous there is reason to suspect a pyæmic origin. It is important, however, to bear in mind the remarkable influence which the various tubes permeating the liver exert over the distribution and multiplication of abscesses. Thus we know that pus or inflammatory lymph gaining entrance into the portal vessels may be conveyed in the form of an embolus until arrested in some vessel too small for its further transit; and that as a result congestion, followed by softening and suppuration, of the area to which the obstructed vessel leads takes place. This condition not unfrequently ensues upon a spreading hepatic abscess; a branch of the portal vein in the substance of the liver becomes involved; pus enters the affected vessel and is thus distributed among its ramifications, causing sometimes the formation of scattered abscesses in some particular district, sometimes a series of branching abscesses due to the conversion of the veins themselves into suppurating channels. The same thing may occur in connection with the hepatic vein, some large branch of which may become perforated by an advancing abscess, and then, communication with the cava having been cut off by the formation of a plug, the pus may flow backwards into the tributary branches, and a ramifying abscess result. Again, the hepatic ducts may be the seat of a like mischance. They may become perforated, and the abscess may then discharge itself into the bowel; or, the duct becoming obstructed, below the seat of perforation, the pus may be driven back into the smaller branches. Inflammation, commencing in the biliary ducts, sometimes leads to abundant suppuration, and occasionally to the almost complete destruction of their parietes and the development of irregular branching abscesses. Some of the terminations of hepatic abscesses have been indicated in the foregoing statement. It remains to add that they may discharge themselves in various directions: sometimes externally through the abdominal parietes; sometimes through the diaphragm into the pericardium, pleura, or lung; sometimes into the peritoneum, or into the stomach, duodenum, or colon. Sometimes the abscess burrows, and it may then take almost any route, either infiltrating the tissue of the great omentum, or running downwards in the meso-colon, or behind the peritoneum, and thus finding its way into the cæcum or rectum, the bladder or the vagina, or taking either of the courses which an ordinary psoas abscess is apt to take. In some instances the abscess ceases to spread, the tissues around become thickened and indurated, and the matter becomes encysted, and undergoes fatty, or caseous, or calcareous change.

4. *Chronic Inflammation—Cirrhosis.*—In chronic inflammation the inflammatory process is indicated mainly by the development of embryonic tissue in the course of the capsule of Glisson, about the distribution of the portal capillaries in the peripheral portions of the hepatic lobules, and in the intervals between the lobules. This tissue is comparatively slow of growth, but tends to encroach more and more upon the normal elements of the lobules, while that which is of older

date and furthest removed from the advancing margins becomes gradually converted into connective tissue. In some instances this process occurs mainly in the course of the larger branches of the vena portæ, ducts, and arteries, which become invested in and compressed by the abundant formation of dense connective tissue. In other instances it manifests itself principally in the course of the smaller branches of these vessels, and then tends to map out the liver-tissue into small areæ from perhaps a quarter to one-third inch in diameter; which areæ becoming compressed by the contracting adventitious growth give both to the outer and to the sectional surfaces that finely lobulated or hobnail character which is indicative of the so-called "drunkard's" liver. In other instances, again, the change largely affects the general texture of the liver, all the lobules are more or less involved in it, and in many situations probably numerous contiguous lobules become wholly effaced, and lost in the adventitious growth. In such cases the liver is usually more or less enlarged, and irregular upon the surface; it is extremely dense and tough in texture; and where the disease is most advanced the tissues of the organ present a dense, grayish, somewhat translucent aspect, studded with a greater or less abundance of minute, opaque, yellow granules, which are the more or less degenerated, and fatty or jaundiced remnants of the hepatic lobules. In the hobnail liver, the compressed hepatic tissue may present its normal hue, but not unfrequently it is at the same time fatty and jaundiced and has a light yellow tint, which has been likened to that of beeswax, whence the hobnail condition of liver has received also the name of cirrhosis. This name, however, is usually most applicable to the last described form of the disease.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which attend congestion and inflammation of the liver are exceedingly various and often so slight as to elude observation. They include enlargement of the organ, which may be detected by inspection, palpation, and percussion; weight, and uneasiness or pain in the hepatic region, which last is often increased, and perhaps developed, solely by pressure, or by change of position, or by the respiratory acts; occasional sympathetic pains in the right shoulder, and possibly down the right arm; disturbance of the digestive organs, indicated by fulness, flatulence, nausea, sickness, and loss of appetite; and slight febrile disturbance. Jaundice not unfrequently supervenes, but is rarely intense. It must be added that the pain is always most severe when the surface of the liver is involved; that it is then of a pricking or cutting character, resembling that of ordinary acute peritonitis; and that it is in this case chiefly that the movements of respiration become affected, as in diaphragmatic pleurisy, that the sympathetic pain in the shoulder manifests itself, and that a dry hacking cough is induced.

1. *Congestion and Simple Inflammation.*—The symptoms of congestion of the liver or of the congestive hepatitis which takes place in the course of obstructive cardiac or pulmonary disease are, uniform enlargement of the organ, which probably descends an inch or two below the lower margin of the right ribs, and encroaches to an abnormal extent on the right half of the thoracic cavity; pain and fulness in the

hepatic region, with considerable tenderness on pressure or percussion; pain or tenderness on lying on the right side; pain also in lying on the left side from the tendency of the liver to drag; and pain on drawing a deep breath or coughing. Slight jaundice is very apt to supervene and to persist after all other symptoms of hepatic affection, excepting enlargement of the organ, have subsided. Hepatic engorgement comes on as a rule, late in the progress of cardiac and pulmonary diseases; and although it often subsides under treatment it is very apt to recur, and then to become more or less permanent.

2. *Inflammation of the Ducts.*—Inflammation of the biliary ducts is usually at first associated with more or less marked gastro-intestinal catarrh. The symptoms indeed, which include some degree of fever, are then almost entirely due to the gastro-intestinal affection; they are mainly flatulence, distension, weight and pain in the region of the stomach, with nausea and vomiting, and for the most part constipation. The proof of implication of the hepatic ducts is furnished after the affection has lasted for several days, possibly a week or two, by the supervention of jaundice and of some degree of tenderness and enlargement of the liver. In many cases the symptoms preliminary to jaundice are so vague and slightly developed that they escape observation; and not unfrequently they subside shortly after the supervention of jaundice. The jaundice itself, however, with constipation and other results of retention of bile, usually continues for two or three weeks or a little longer. Catarrhal inflammation almost always ends in resolution within the period above assigned. Sometimes, however, it becomes chronic, and may continue for months with the combined symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation and of retention of bile, the patient probably becoming feeble and emaciated. The consequences of permanent stricture, or complete impediment to the escape of bile, will be best considered under the head of obstructive disease of the hepatic ducts.

3. *Suppuration.*—The symptoms of hepatic suppuration are in many cases vague and misleading. This is no doubt due in part to the fact that hepatic abscess so often supervenes in the course of dysentery or pyæmia, affections which by the severity of their proper symptoms tend to overshadow those of the hepatic complication. It is not however due entirely to this cause; for idiopathic suppuration, independent of dysentery, and the suppuration which complicates hydatid tumors not unfrequently (for a time at least) fail of recognition. The local indications of abscess are pain and tenderness in the region of the liver, tumor in the same situation, displacement of neighboring organs, and interference with their functions. Pain and tenderness may be almost entirely absent, and when present vary largely in their intensity and extent. They are generally most severe when the abscess approaches the surface and this latter becomes implicated. The pain in the right shoulder, already referred to, is not unfrequent during the progress of suppuration. Whether or not there be any obvious enlargement of the liver depends partly on the number, partly on the size, and partly on the situation of the abscesses. An abscess, even of large dimensions, situated at the back of the liver, or deeply imbedded, may easily escape observation. It may indeed lead to the descent of the anterior

edge of the liver, and so induce a belief in the uniform enlargement of the organ, which is of course no sufficient indication of the presence of an abscess. When, however, the abscess is situated more anteriorly, it tends gradually to form a rounded mass, which increases more or less rapidly in size, protrudes the parietes, and sooner or later probably yields a distinct sense of fluctuation. This protrusion sometimes occupies the scrobiculus, and may then involve also more or less of the umbilical and hypochondriac regions; sometimes it takes place principally upwards, displacing the lungs and heart. Not unfrequently it occurs mainly towards the right side of the chest, in which case the base of the lung may be displaced upwards considerably above the level of the nipple, and the corresponding part of the thoracic walls, with more or less of the adjoining hypochondrium may form a smooth rounded swelling. It is always important in these cases to determine the exact limits of the hepatic mass and of the area of dulness. As regards neighboring organs, the diaphragm is not only frequently displaced, but from the implication of the convex surface of the liver is often embarrassed in its action, and respiration becomes thoracic, shallow, and painful, and cough and hiccough arise; the stomach, again, is often displaced, and nausea, vomiting, and other dyspeptic symptoms may consequently ensue. The general symptoms due to hepatic abscess are various. The most important probably are those of fever. Fever, however, is sometimes wholly absent, and may indeed be absent during the entire progress of cases attended with extensive suppuration. More commonly, however, there is some elevation of temperature, either at the commencement of suppuration or some time or other during its progress, or at a late stage when the surface of the liver becomes involved, or during the whole course of the case. The temperature does not commonly rise above 102° or 103°, presents for the most part morning remissions and evening exacerbations, and is sometimes attended with chills or even severe rigors, which may indeed in their severity and periodicity simulate those of ague. The fever, if persistent, assumes a hectic character, and is attended with profuse perspiration, especially at night time. Jaundice is by no means a necessary accompaniment of hepatic abscess. It is occasionally present however, and is then usually slight. The condition of the digestive organs varies considerably. Sometimes they are but little affected; sometimes, on the other hand, the tongue may be coated or dry, and thirst, nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa, and other indications of gastro-intestinal irritation, or catarrh, may be developed.

Hepatic abscess is always an affection of great danger, and frequently proves fatal. In some cases death is due simply to the impairment of nutrition and the extreme debility which extensive suppuration entails. Sometimes these conditions are associated with the persistence of a febrile temperature, or with the retention of effete matter in the blood; and the patient, previous to death, lapses into a typhoid state, with dry brown or black tongue, subsultus tendinum, and muttering delirium. In a large number of cases, however, complications ensue, dependent mainly on the opening of the abscess into, or the extension of inflammation to some neighboring organ. The nature of these has been already sufficiently considered under the head of morbid anatomy. For their symptoms we must refer to the account of the diseases of the several organs which may be thus implicated. When restoration to health occurs it may be due either to the abscess becoming encysted and undergoing degeneration, or to the discharge of its contents through the abdominal walls, or through the lung, or into the bowel.

4. *Cirrhosis.*—The progress of cirrhosis is for the most part very insidious. In many cases no symptoms manifest themselves, sufficient at all events to attract attention, until the affection is very far advanced; in many, the patient suffers only from the usual symptoms of dyspepsia or chronic gastric catarrh, symptoms which may equally occur in the absence of hepatic disease; in many, he has vague indications of ill-health with progressive loss of strength and emaciation, and these phenomena may be associated with distinct evidence of similar disease going on in the kidneys; in some, no doubt, slight indications of hepatic derangement show themselves from time to time, and, in association with the habits or history of the patient, reveal to the careful observer the momentous changes which are going on within. The cirrhotic liver varies in size and form; it is generally stated to be enlarged in the earlier stages of the disease, and certainly, as a rule, it becomes diminished in bulk and altered in form in the later periods; but sometimes it remains persistently considerably larger than natural. As a clinical fact, the cirrhotic liver is usually atrophic, and the normal hepatic dulness is consequently diminished in area or suppressed; but the presence of an enlarged liver by no means forbids the diagnosis of cirrhosis. Apart from these variations in the form of the liver, the chief indications of cirrhosis are the supervention of abdominal dropsy, hæmorrhage (often profuse) from the stomach and bowels, and jaundice. The most frequent of these consequences of cirrhosis is no doubt ascites, but it does not necessarily become developed even in fatal cases; and even when once it has appeared, will sometimes subside under appropriate treatment, and never recur. Hæmatemesis and melæna are sometimes the first indications of the presence of hepatic disease, and the first attack may prove fatal. When one such hæmorrhage has occured, it has a marked tendency to recur, and is a phenomenon of very fatal augury. Jaundice supervenes in a minority of the cases of cirrhosis, and is very rarely intense. But besides the symptoms just enumerated, others of more or less importance are commonly present. There is usually progressive and finally extreme emaciation, with a sallow or earthy cachectic aspect. There is generally more or less obvious disturbance of the digestive functions; the tongue becomes coated or dryish, and there may be thirst, loss of appetite, with sense of flatulent distension, nausea and vomiting; the bowels may be constipated or relaxed, and, indeed, diarrhœa, which is apt to assume a dysenteric character, is a not unfrequent precursor of death; piles are of common occurrence; the urine is often scanty and loaded with lithates; and there is a liability for hæmorrhage to take place from the various mucous membranes and beneath the skin. The tendency of cirrhosis is always to a fatal issue, but the duration of the disease is almost impossible to ascertain. It may certainly last for many years; but when once distinctive symptoms have

shown themselves, the patient's days are numbered. He may, however, even then survive for a year or two. The immediate causes of death are very various. The natural termination is by gradual asthenia. But the patient is often carried off by the consequences of the ascitic accumulation, or by gastro-intestinal hæmorrhage, or by profuse alvine discharges, or by the supervention of pneumonia or other pulmonary complications. Not unfrequently also, as has been previously hinted, the hepatic affection is only one of a series of lesions of an allied character involving, it may be, heart, lungs, spleen, kidneys, and other organs. The symptoms which attend the compression of the liver by a dense fibrous investment are identical with those which result from cirrhosis.

Treatment.—The treatment of hepatic inflammation must depend on the nature and severity of the symptoms by which it is attended. Febrifuge or alkaline medicines, and saline purgatives or mild laxatives of other kinds, are generally indicated. Food of unstimulating character, for the most part farinaceous substances and milk, should be administered. And local pains or uneasiness should be counteracted by fomentations or cold applications, or by counter-irritants such as mustard plasters and the like; or if there be much feverishness, and the local phenomena be at the same time severe, by the use of leeches or the cupping-glasses. Amongst drugs which are frequently had recourse to in the treatment of these affections (especially when they are severe or chronic in character), and which are for the most part highly esteemed, are iodide of potassium, chloride of ammonium, taraxacum, and nitro-muriatic acid. During convalescence good diet, change of air, and tonics are always valuable.

As regards the treatment of congestion and simple inflammation, there is nothing special to add to the above directions. When the ducts are involved in catarrhal inflammation extending from the contiguous mucous membrane of the bowel, the above directions may also be carried out. But in these cases it is often well to have recourse to those medicines which have a special influence over the morbid conditions of this surface, and especially to stomachic combinations such as mixtures of soda, potash, or bismuth with rhubarb, ginger, and some bitter infusion. In these cases emetics are also strongly recommended in the early stages of the disease, with the object mainly of promoting the flow of bile along the obstructed tubes, or of affecting the dislodgment of the plugs of mucus which it is assumed may be impacted in them.

In the earlier stages of hepatic suppuration, nothing probably arises to call for special treatment. When, however, the abscess is so far developed as to render its presence pretty certain, the question of evacuating its contents arises. It is a moot point whether it should be allowed to take its own course, to open when and where it pleases, or whether it should be punctured at the earliest possible opportunity. Dr. G. Budd is a strong advocate of the former plan. Many however, prefer the latter procedure, and we are of their number. The risks, indeed, which attend the progress of an abscess are, partly from the amount of disorganization it produces in the liver itself, partly from the uncertainty as to the route it may take, so serious, that they can scarcely be aggravated by operative procedure and they may be largely diminished by it. We believe the best plan is to evacuate the contents as soon as the opportunity offers, by means of a very fine trocar and canula with or without the aid of the aspirator. This operation may generally be safely effected even if no adhesions have formed between the liver and the abdominal walls. It is well to avoid the admission of air, and to employ an evenly and firmly applied bandage afterwards. The operation may be repeated from time to time. If the discharge become offensive, and adhesions have formed, a free opening should be made and maintained; and the cavity of the abscess should be occasionally washed out with weak solutions of some antiseptic, such as chlorinated soda, nitric acid, carbolic acid, or quinine. During the progress of these cases the patient's strength should be supported by tonics, stimulants, and good wholesome diet. Opiates are always of great value. It will probably be necessary at times to treat gastric and other complicating disorders.

As regards cirrhosis, more important than its treatment by medicines is the avoidance of those habits of indulgence in alcoholic drinks on which it seems, in the vast majority of cases, to depend. And it should be borne in mind that it is not so much the occasionally getting drunk which is dangerous in this respect, as it is the habit of constant tippling. Even if cirrhosis be in progress, the discontinuance of this habit must be of real benefit to the patient, inasmuch as that condition which keeps the morbid process active then ceases. It is important that this fact should not be forgotten, for the victim of cirrhosis for the most part so craves for his accustomed stimulant that the physican is apt unwisely to indulge him in his cravings. But besides abstinence from alcohol, the patient with cirrhosis should attend carefully to hygienic measures; his diet should be light, nutritious, and not too stimulating or too abundant; he should keep good hours, be warmly clad, and take moderate exercise. Further, he should be put under a course of vegetable bitters, with (especially if there be gastro-intestinal catarrh) the addition of some stomachic. Or he may take one of the drugs previously recommended for cases in which inflammation is assuming a chronic character. The bowels should be kept freely open, but violent purging should be avoided. When the various late complications or results of cirrhosis, such as jaundice, ascites, hæmatemesis, and melæna, or dysentery, supervene, they will of course require special treatment. But for the details of such treatment we must refer to the articles devoted to these several subjects.

MORBID GROWTHS.

Tubercle.

This affection is much more common in the liver, in connection with tuberculosis of other organs, than is generally supposed, but has no clinical importance whatever. Miliary tubercles are most frequently met with, and are often present in considerable numbers; but owing to their close approximation in color and size to the hepatic lobules, are apt, excepting they be at the surface, to elude detection. Occasionally tubercles of the average size of a pea or bean are observed. These always present a central cavity full of broken-down tissue and biliary coloring matter, with a capsule of yellowish or grayish tubercular growth.

Syphilis.

Morbid Anatomy.—Syphilitic disease is chiefly recognized post mortem by the presence of gummata which have already undergone retrogressive changes. These are opaque, buff-colored, dense, tough masses, rounded or irregular in form, and varying from about the size of a pin's head to that of a chestnut. They are rarely solitary, and are often grouped in clusters of considerable bulk. They are incapable of enucleation, and are imbedded in dense fibroid or cicatricial tissue, which is continuous, on the one hand, with the bodies just described, on the other, with the surrounding hepatic texture. They are mostly solid; but occasionally, when one is permeated by a duct, this latter is broken down into a cavity within it. Wherever these masses with the surrounding cicatricial tissue are present, the hepatic surface which corresponds to them is thickened, drawn in, and sometimes very deeply indented—facts which prove the chronic nature of the affection, and that much contraction of tissue has attended its progress. Not unfrequently, in cases where many of these tumors are present, we also find dense masses of cicatrix-like tissue, which are either free from obvious tumors in their interior, or which, in place of them, present merely a few opaque or gritty particles.

The conditions above described are, however, only the last phases of a more acute syphilitic affection. The influence of the syphilitic virus on the liver is in the first instance to cause interstitial inflammation, which in its features almost exactly resembles that constituting the early stage of ordinary cirrhosis. It differs, however (according to Cornil and Ranvier), in the fact that it invades the whole substance of the hepatic lobules instead of being limited to the interlobular spaces. This affection may be general throughout the liver, or may be confined to certain areæ; and it tends to produce a condition differing little if at all from that of ordinary cirrhosis. It is, however, in this inflammatory overgrowth of connective tissue that, sooner or later, gummata make their appearance. These are due to the active proliferation of certain of the cell-elements of the newly-formed fibroid growth, which increase in number and diminish in size, and collectively form tumors which have a close resemblance to granulation tissue or tubercle in the early stage. These growths then rapidly degenerate in their central parts, while they increase peripherally, so that at an early period they present caseous masses surrounded by a thin rim of living cell-growth. After awhile they cease to enlarge, and the whole mass undergoes caseous degeneration. Gummata may occur in any situation; they are common on the convex surface of the liver, and, as Virchow points out, in situations exposed to injury. They are common, also, in the neighborhood of the transverse fissure, and may there seriously interfere with the permeability of the ducts and vessels. Although interstitial hepatitis is a common result of congenital or hereditary syphilis, the firm cheesy masses which have been above described are rarely discovered in that variety of the disease.

Symptoms.—The symptoms which may be looked for in hepatic syphilis are those of cirrhosis in its various stages, especially, therefore, ascites, intestinal hæmorrhage, and jaundice. But it must be admitted that syphilitic disease is, from first to last, often unattended with symptoms, and that it is not unfrequently discovered post mortem in cases where its presence during life had never been suspected. When, however, the gummatous growths obstruct the vena portæ or the hepatic duct, the symptoms due to such lesions will necessarily manifest themselves with considerable, and perhaps sudden, intensity. The detection of some irregularity of form in the liver may occasionally aid our diagnosis. The chief grounds, however, for suspecting the presence of syphilitic disease in this organ would be the association of symptoms of hepatic disorder with a history of syphilis and visible indications of its presence in a constitutional form.

Treatment.—In addition to the treatment suitable for cirrhosis and its consequences, the use of antisyphilitic remedies is obviously indicated in the treatment of hepatic syphilis.

Non-malignant Growths.

Under this head we may make a brief reference to two varieties of morbid formations which have little more than a pathological interest. These are cysts of the liver, and cavernous tumors. The latter are small, blackish, spongy masses, rarely exceeding the size of a filbert, replacing definite portions of hepatic substance, and consisting of irregular intercommunicating vascular spaces, separated from one another by trabeculæ of fibrous tissue covered with pavement epithelium. Simple cysts may vary from scarcely visible points up to the size of a good-sized orange. They are sometimes solitary, and are then apt to be situated towards the median part of the anterior edge of the liver. Occasionally they are present in enormous numbers, when they display all grades of size and varieties of grouping, studding, however, the whole extent of the organ. They are generally thin-walled, and give evidence in some cases of their enlargement by the coalescence of neighboring cysts; they are lined with pavement epithelium, and generally filled with clear serous fluid. The smaller cysts sometimes contain yellowish or brownish colloidal masses like those found in renal cysts. Cysts, however numerous they may be, rarely, if ever, induce hepatic symptoms; it is possible that the presence of one of large size in relation with the anterior edge might be detected by manual examination; as a matter of fact, however, they are rarely, if ever, recognized during life. The most interesting point in connection with them is the fact of their comparatively frequent association with cystic developments in other organs, more especially in the kidneys and spleen. They must not be confounded with hydatid cysts.

Malignant Growths.

Malignant tumors of the liver are usually secondary to similar growths originating elsewhere in the body, and especially, perhaps, to such as are developed in the other chylo-poietic viscera. Not unfrequently, however, they are primary. No age is quite exempt from liability to such disease, yet it rarely occurs before adult age, and is most common in persons of middle and advanced life. It has been met with in quite young children, and in them is probably always a secondary manifestation. The influence of sex is unappreciable.

Morbid Anatomy.—Malignant disease appears in the liver in two forms, either as isolated tumors or as a more or less general infiltration. In the former case the tumors vary in size from that of a good-sized orange, or even a cocoanut, down to that of minute granules, which the naked eye may fail to recognize. Their general form is globular, unless the coalescence of neighboring masses, or accidental circumstances, have led to their irregular development. When they involve the surface of the liver, those areæ of disease which are immediately subjacent to the capsule, and which are generally circular, assume a peculiar cupped appearance, due to the presence of a more or less prominent tumid peripheral ring, circumscribing a central concave depression. This cupping is very characteristic, and may be frequently recognized in tumors not more than a line or two in diameter as readily as in such as have attained the bulk of a chestnut or of an orange. There is usually more or less well-marked vascularity of the superficial aspect of these tumors, and especially of their peripheral portions and of the liver-structure immediately surrounding them. The tumors grow at their margins, partly by progressively invading the healthy tissues bounding them, partly by the formation in their immediate neighborhood of new foci of disease, with which they gradually coalesce. But, while the marginal growth is in progress, the central portions fall into more or less rapid degeneration. This may be fatty, caseous, or even calcareous, or connected with hæmorrhagic extravasation. Occasionally their central portions undergo liquefaction, and become converted into cysts containing a milky or watery fluid. These various forms of degeneration do not, as a rule, occur indiscriminately; each one, in fact, to some extent indicates an inherent peculiarity in the tumor in which it occurs, and which is shared more or less by all the other tumors which are in genetic relation with it. It is to this combination of active peripheral growth with central retrogression and necrosis that the superficial cupping to which reference has been made is mainly referable.

Malignant tumors may occur in any part of the hepatic substance, and they may vary numerically from one or two to an innumerable multitude. In the former case they are usually primary, and it is here that probably the greatest size of growth is attained. In the latter case they are generally secondary to growths elsewhere. The diffused or infiltrating form of malignant disease is much more rare than that which has just been described. In this case we find the liver generally, or large portions of it, greatly enlarged, but retaining their normal shape, the enlargement being due to the abundant dissemination of small adventitious formations, more or less indistinctly defined, from the liver-tissue, and tending to run together, so as to give to both the outer and sectional surfaces of the affected organ a more or less spotty, or reticulate, or uniform character. In some of these cases, indeed, the naked eye fails to detect in the enlarged liver any traces of normal hepatic tissue. The presence of distinct rounded tumors may be associated with the condition here described.

Of the several forms of malignant disease which attack the liver, the carcinomata are the most common. The form of carcinoma most frequently met with is, undoubtedly, the encephaloid, of which several subvarieties, not, however, calling for description, exist; scirrhus is more rare; and still rarer than scirrhus are melanotic cancer and colloid cancer. Most of these appear under the form of isolated scattered masses. Sarcomatous malignant growths are comparatively unfrequent. The most common and interesting of them is the melanotic variety, which is usually secondary to similar disease of the choroid coat of the eye, or of pigmentary nævi. In this case the morbid growth is usually very widely distributed throughout the organ, the tumors are small and tend to coalesce, and the condition above described as "infiltrating" is apt to be produced. The liver often becomes enormously enlarged, and assumes, from the intermingling of melanotic spots with spots of colorless growth, and the remnants of the hepatic texture, an appearance which has been aptly likened to that of granite. Melanotic masses or tracts of considerable bulk are, however, not uncommon. Other forms of sarcoma, spindle-celled sarcoma, for example, and the closely related myxomata, have been discovered in the liver, secondary to similar diseases of remote organs. True epithelioma, as involving the liver, is scarcely more than a pathological curiosity. The cylindrical-celled epithelioma, however, or adenoma, secondary, for the most part, to gastro-intestinal disease of the same kind, is probably of more frequent occurrence. The tumors which it forms are scarcely distinguishable, excepting microscopically, from those of ordinary carcinoma. Lastly, that form of growth known as lympho-sarcoma, or lymphadenoma, is not very uncommonly developed in the liver. This may form distinct tumors, like carcinoma, but it seems specially to affect the capsule of Glisson and the interlobular tracts; so that, in some cases, it involves the liver by ramifying through it with the portal vessels, in some it follows the ordinary distribution of the fibrous growth of cirrhosis, but in either case is apt to grow out here and there into the form of manifest tumors. Other forms of malignant disease besides lymphadenoma are liable to invade the liver, at the transverse fissure. In cases of gastric or of peritoneal cancer, especially, the small omentum is very commonly infiltrated with cancerous growth, which thence propagates itself along the capsule of Glisson, surrounding and compressing, or otherwise involving the veins and ducts. Again, the lymphatic glands in this situation are frequently involved secondarily to hepatic or other neighboring malignant disease, and may then by their enlargement more or less seriously implicate the same channels.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which attend malignant disease of the liver are in the main identical with those of cirrhosis and other structural diseases of the same organ. They comprise alterations in its form and size, with local pain or uneasiness; impediment, mechanical and other, to the due performance of the hepatic functions; mechanical interference with the functions of neighboring organs, and general impairment of nutrition. Increase of size and alteration of shape furnish very important indications of the presence of hepatic malignant tumors. The increase may be quite uniform, or, as is more commonly the case, dependent on the formation of rounded projecting lumps, which may sometimes be readily distinguished by the hand. Increase of size alone, however, is not so indicative of the morbid conditions in question as is rapid progressive increase; nor is the mere fact of the presence of irregularity from outgrowths so suggestive as the progressive enlargement and development of such excrescences, and the presence of a certain degree of hardness and resistance which is not usually observed in mere cystic formations. It must be borne in mind, however, that malignant disease is often present in a liver which is not noticeably altered in form or size; the growths may be few and small, or they may occupy the posterior part of the organ, or the liver itself may be concealed by the overlapping of distended and adherent bowel, or by other conditions. And, further, it must not be forgotten that tumors of the stomach, or of the retro-peritoneal glands, and even of the abdominal walls, may seem from their position to be of hepatic origin. Pain is, no doubt, a frequent attendant on hepatic malignant disease. Sometimes it is excruciating, and apt to come on in paroxysms. It is, however, often absent, and may be totally absent from first to last. Jaundice, usually due to obstruction of some of the hepatic ducts, makes its appearance sooner or later in a considerable number of cases. It is rarely intense, unless the main duct be involved. And hence it is mainly in those cases in which malignant disease attacks the lesser omentum, and extends thence into the transverse fissure that deep jaundice becomes developed. Jaundice is, however, no necessary result, and is not unfrequently absent from the most extreme cases—cases in which the whole hepatic texture seems to be replaced by the abnormal growth. Ascites is, perhaps, even more rarely than jaundice a direct consequence of malignant disease of the liver. It is often, no doubt, developed during the progress of the case, and may be due, as in cirrhosis, to impediment to the flow of blood through the portal vessels; but is usually comparatively small in amount, and dependent either on peritoneal inflammation or on other abdominal complications. When, however, the portal vein is distinctly obstructed, the consequent ascites may be considerable, and other consequences of portal obstruction, such as melæna, may ensue. In most cases ascites is absent. As regards neighboring organs, the pressure of the enlarged and possibly painful liver is apt to induce functional disturbance of the stomach on the one hand, and pain and difficulty of breathing, and perhaps cough, on the other. General impairment of nutrition, debility, and emaciation are usually marked phenomena of the progress of the disease. It may be added that it has been commonly observed that malignant disease of the liver is attended with scanty secretion of urine, in which an abundant deposit of vermilion or carmine-colored urates takes place.

In the great majority of cases, malignant disease of the liver is associated with malignant disease of other organs, and the symptoms which the patient presents are, therefore, of complicated origin. This fact, while it may be of the greatest value in enabling us to form a correct diagnosis with regard to the nature of the malady under which he is laboring, often renders it difficult to determine how much and which of his sufferings are due to the hepatic disease. As of malignant disease generally, so no doubt of that affecting the liver only, it may be regarded as a general rule that the symptoms are insidious and progressive; that the disease has usually made more or less considerable progress before the suspicion arises that the patient is ill; that this suspicion is first aroused in some cases by the gradual creeping on of emaciation, debility, and cachexia, in some by the slow supervention of gastric symptoms, in some by a sense of fulness, or heat or pain, continuous or paroxysmal, in the hepatic region, in some by the development of obvious tumors. During the further progress of the case all the symptoms of this period of invasion are apt to become commingled, and those other special phenomena which we have attributed to the disease to supervene. It must not, however, be forgotten that malignant disease of the liver may prove fatal without having ever been attended with some of those symptoms which would seem to be most typical of it; not only, as we have pointed out, may there never be obvious tumor, or hepatic pain, or jaundice, or ascites, or distinct impairment of the digestive functions, but the so-called "cancerous cachexia" may never be distinguishable, and the patient, instead of becoming emaciated, may remain in good flesh, or even become fat.

From the difficulty of determining the date at which it commences, it is impossible to determine, even approximately, the duration of hepatic malignant disease. Nor is it important to do so. It is sufficient for practical purposes to know that when once the disease has given clear evidence of its presence, the patient rarely survives beyond twelve months, and that much more frequently his death occurs within six or eight months. The natural cause of death is gradually increasing asthenia; but the fatal event is apt to be accelerated by the occurrence of peritonitis or other complications.

Treatment.—Medical skill is powerless to arrest the progress of the morbid growths under consideration. All that the physician can do is to relieve pain and uneasiness by opium or other sedatives, or by local measures; to check vomiting, to obviate constipation, and generally to aim at relieving the various symptoms which distress the patient; and by hygienic and other measures to maintain, as far as possible, his general health and strength.

PARASITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE LIVER.

Hydatids.

Morbid Anatomy.—These parasites affect the liver more frequently than any other organ; they are, however, not uncommonly developed in various parts of the subperitoneal connective tissue, more especially that of the pelvis. In the liver they are usually solitary; but sometimes two or three hydatid tumors are simultaneously developed there; and sometimes also hydatid tumors in the liver are associated with other, occasionally numerous, similar tumors in various parts of the abdominal cavity. Their size varies; they are not unfrequently met with as large as a child's head, and containing several pints of fluid. They are slow however in attaining these dimensions; and although the exact period during which they live and grow is uncertain, there is no doubt that it occasionally extends to at least ten or fifteen years, possibly even to twenty or thirty. They are for the most part globular in form, unless bands or ligatures, or other accidental conditions, have interfered with their development. In the liver they most frequently infest the right lobe, a fact which is probably due simply to its comparatively large size. They appear to originate in the hepatic substance, which becomes displaced by them in the course of their development, and at the same time the seat of fibroid growth and induration in the layer which immediately surrounds them. By this means a kind of fibrous capsule is formed. In most cases there is no communication between the hydatid tumor and the hepatic ducts; in some cases, however, a large, and even a primary duct may be found, leading directly into the cavity, and the open continuation of this duct and of some of its branches, studded with the orifices of their numerous smaller tributaries, may probably be seen ramifying upon its walls. The normal event of hydatid tumors, and one which is fortunately far from uncommon, is the death of the parasite, and the degeneration and contraction of the tumor. This has already been sufficiently described; it may, however, be added that hæmatoidin crystals derived from the biliary coloring-matter, are not unfrequently met with in such degenerated cysts. Other events of not uncommon occurrence are the rupture of the cyst by accidental violence and its suppuration.

Symptoms and Progress.—Hydatid tumors are rarely attended with pain, or even uneasiness, except by reason of their bulk or in consequence of the supervention of inflammation, or of the pressure which they exert on neighboring parts. It generally happens, indeed, that the patient's attention or that of friends is first attracted by the discovery of gradual and at the same time more or less unsymmetrical abdominal swelling. So that when the case first comes under medical observation there is generally an obvious tumor in some part of the abdomen, and the question is consequently not so much whether or not a tumor is present, as what the nature of the existing tumor is.

Uninflamed hydatid tumors which abut upon the surface, usually appear as rounded, tense, elastic swellings, free from pain or tenderness.

They often fluctuate distinctly, and are not unfrequently attended with the peculiar hydatid thrill first described by Briancon and Piorry. This, which is best recognized by placing the left hand flat and closely applied upon the tumor, and then percussing sharply with the fingers of the right hand, consists in a peculiarly long-sustained tremor, reminding one of that experienced on an iron railway bridge during the passage of a train over it. The nature of the swelling may however generally be placed beyond the possibility of doubt by tapping. The fluid which comes away from the living hydatid cyst is transparent and colorless, like water, limpid, containing an excessive quantity of chloride of sodium, and as a rule neither albumen nor fibrinogen. Its specific gravity varies from about 1008 to 1013, and its reaction is either neutral or slightly alkaline. Further, it may contain echinococci or microscopic hydatids. The position of the tumor will necessarily vary with its seat of development. If in the liver, it perhaps most commonly projects forwards, occupying the scrobiculus, or this, and more or less of the other abdominal regions which adjoin it; it may, however, protrude directly upwards, pushing the heart before it upwards and to the left; or it may displace the right half of the diaphragm, together with the base of the lung, at the same time distending the lowermost zone of the right side of the chest; or again it may be developed in the posterior region of the liver, and so to a great extent elude observation. It would be impossible to lay down any rules with regard to the situation of the tumor when it originates in other parts of the abdominal cavity. Suffice it to say that it may, according to circumstances, assume the position of a renal, omental, ovarian, uterine, aneurismal, or other growth; and that it is with these mainly (especially if they be cystic) and with hepatic swellings, more especially abscesses and dilated gall-bladders, that hydatid tumors may be confounded. When displacing the right lung upwards, and distending the corresponding part of the chest, they frequently simulate pleuritic effusion.

It must be borne in mind that the rules above laid down are none of them of quite universal application. An hydatid cyst may be separated from the surface by a considerable thickness of the tissue in which it originates, or by an exceedingly thick and dense capsule, under which circumstances it may not improbably be mistaken for a solid tumor. Or owing to various accidental circumstances, or to the simultaneous development of several cysts, the tumor may appear nodulated or multiple, and may present different degrees of consistence and of elasticity at different points, when it may readily be taken for a lobulated malignant growth, or for a compound ovarian or other cystic formation. The diagnosis of a contracted and degenerated cyst, even if occupying a situation accessible to examination, would, without the guidance of a clear history, be exceedingly difficult, if not impossible.

Hydatid tumors are not always unattended with symptoms; they may, from their bulk or situation, interfere seriously with respiration; they may cause vomiting and other dyspeptic phenomena; they may compress the hepatic ducts and so induce jaundice, or the portal vein causing ascites, or the inferior cava leading to anasarca of the lower extremities and probably congestion of the kidneys; and hence by the gradual supervention of asthenia or of asphyxia, or of other conditions, death may after awhile ensue. The sudden rupture of hydatid tumors, with the escape of their contents into the peritoneal cavity, is usually followed by rapidly fatal peritonitis. The symptoms due to suppuration are sometimes obscure, sometimes very well-marked; they are, however, those which usually attend extensive suppurative inflammation. The hydatid cyst becomes in fact converted into an abscess, and comports itself in its further progress exactly as any other large hepatic abscess. It increases more or less rapidly in size, and after awhile discharges its contents either at the external abdominal surface, or into the pleura or through the lung, or into the pericardium, or into the stomach or intestine, or into the abdominal cavity, or into the hepatic ducts and thence into the duodenum. Other rare terminations have been met with, such as by perforation of the vena cava, or of the right auricle of the heart. The proof that an hepatic or abdominal abscess is of hydatid origin, rests on the discovery of either hydatid membranes or echinococci, or their débris in the pus which escapes. The hooklets, which are peculiarly indestructible, should especially be looked for.

Treatment.—No medicinal treatment avails either to cause the death of hydatids or to arrest their growth. For the cure of the disease we must look to local measures only. And these consist mainly in the evacuation of the contents of the cysts. The puncture of the cyst with a bistoury, or a trocar and canula sufficiently large to admit of the escape of the cystic progeny of the parent hydatid, is a procedure which has been largely adopted. It is obvious, however, that it can only be adopted with safety when the cyst is adherent to the abdominal parietes, and the escape of the contents into the peritoneal cavity thus prevented. It can only, therefore, be justifiably had recourse to when the cyst has undergone inflammation or suppuration and has consequently become united with the surface over it; or after measures have been taken to insure the formation of adhesions. Among the methods which may be adopted to effect this object are: first, incision through the abdominal parietes until the cyst is exposed: second, the gradual destruction by caustics of a limited area of the abdominal walls down to the parietal peritoneum over the intended seat of puncture; and, third, Trousseau's method of multiple acupuncture. In all such cases it is essential that the patient should be kept at rest, and the abdominal walls in close apposition with the subjacent cyst-walls, by means of pressure, in order to insure the formation of adhesions and their maintenance when formed.

A far better plan, however, for evacuating the contents in all those cases in which suppuration has not yet occurred, is that which was strongly recommended some years since by Moissenet, and has since been successfully employed in this country, and especially in the Middlesex Hospital by Drs. Greenhow and Murchison. It consists in the employment of an exceedingly fine trocar and canula and the removal of more or less of the fluid contents only of the cyst. The minute puncture made by this instrument rarely permits, even if no adhesions be present, of the escape of any appreciable quantity of the hydatid fluid into the peritoneal cavity, and is rarely, therefore, followed by grave peritoneal complications. In order, however, to guard against such accidents it is well to select some prominent and central portion of the hydatid protuberance for puncture, to refrain from removing the whole of the contents at one operation, and after the operation to keep the patient at perfect rest and the punctured parts in close apposition by means of a compress and bandage. It is further desirable to preclude the entrance of atmospheric air, and for this reason also, if the aspirator be not employed, to be content with the partial evacuation of the cyst. This treatment will probably have to be repeated two or three times before the tendency of the cyst to refill ceases; but usually before long the parasites perish, and then the tumor slowly shrinks. Another method of treatment has been recommended by Dr. Althaus, and successfully practiced by Dr. Fogge and Mr. Durham. The details are furnished by Dr. Fagge in the following words: "Two electrolytic needles are passed into the tumor one or two inches apart, they are then attached to two metallic wires, both connected with the negative pole of a battery of ten cells. A moistened sponge forms the termination of the positive pole, and is placed on the patient's skin at a little distance from the point of entrance of the needles. Its position is changed from time to time during the operation. The current is allowed to pass for about ten minutes. At the end of this time the needles are gently withdrawn and the seats of puncture covered with adhesive plaster." The above operation is often attended with some escape of fluid into the abdominal cavity, and some rise of temperature with other febrile symptoms. And as with simple paracentesis, so here, the immediate effects are not always obvious, and the operation may need to be repeated. It has been recommended by some that after the evacuation of more or less of the contents of the cyst, a solution of iodine, or of perchloride of iron, or of bile or some other antiseptic or parasiticidal fluid should be injected; and this practice has been in some cases successful. It is obvious, however, that the injection of irritating fluids is apt to induce inflammation and suppuration, which are in themselves very undesirable; and it is at least doubtful whether the death of the parasite is more surely attained by this procedure than it is by the simple evacuation of the fluid contents. If peritoneal inflammation unfortunately ensue, it must be combated by appropriate treatment. If suppuration of the cyst take place (and this is an accident for which we must be prepared), it will also be necessary to accommodate our treatment to the altered condition of things. But especially the local treatment will need some modification. It will then at all events be desirable, so soon as we are satisfied that the cyst is adherent, that a free opening be made, and the contents, inclusive of the hydatid cysts, freely evacuated. Whether, however, that opening, should be made with the trocar and canula, or with the knife, or whether the opening should be allowed to close or be kept open, and in this latter case whether the contents should be allowed to escape by means of a drainage-tube or not, or whether the cavity should be washed out with some disinfectant solution, are points on which it is difficult to express oneself absolutely. The exigencies of cases as they arise necessarily call for modifications in the details of treatment. It is needless to discuss the treatment of the numerous other accidents and complications which are apt to manifest themselves during the course of hydatid disease.

FATTY LIVER.

Causation.—The deposition of fat-globules in the hepatic cells is not in itself an indication of disease. It is frequently observed to a small extent in a state of health; and sometimes indeed to a large extent in healthy persons who lead sedentary lives, or feed largely, and especially in those whose diet comprises an excess of fatty matter, or who have a tendency to obesity. The abundant deposition of fat, however, which constitutes what is meant by the fatty liver, is more frequently associated with various morbid states either of the system or of the liver itself. Among the former of these we may enumerate chronic alcoholism, heart disease, malignant disease, and especially pulmonary phthisis; among the latter cirrhosis, lardaceous degeneration, and the indurated condition which supervenes on chronic cardiac or pulmonary affections.

Morbid Anatomy.—In the early stage of fatty deposition fat-globules of small size are found scattered in the substance of the hepatic cells; at a later period many of the globules have enlarged, partly by coalescence, partly by fresh deposition, and may then considerably exceed in size the nuclei around which they cluster; at a still later period complete coalescence takes place, and the cells distended with their oily contents assume very much the appearance of the cells of adipose tissue. The deposition of fat always commences at the periphery of the hepatic lobules, and is very often limited to the periphery; and even when the change becomes universal, as it occasionally does, it is still this outer zone which chiefly suffers. The presence of fat in any abundance renders the affected portion of the liver swollen, soft, dull, and opaque, the yellowness due to bile and the redness due to blood alike disappearing in a greater or less degree. Further, the tissues often become distinctly greasy, their fat adhering to the knife and fingers. It often happens that in cirrhosis the isolated nodules [illegible] hepatic substance are more or less loaded with oil. In lardaceous change scattered patches of hepatic tissue are by no means unfrequently similarly affected. In cardiac and chronic lung disease the deposition is mostly limited to the peripheral parts of lobules, and it is indeed owing mainly to the contrast between the outer fatty and anæmic zones and the central deeply congested areæ, that the term "nutmeg" has been applied to this form of hepatic affection. It is not uncommon to find the fatty and congested regions of the lobules separated from one another by a line of deep jaundice. In the fatty liver of phthisis and other wasting diseases, the fatty accumulation may still be mainly peripheral, and the liver may consequently present something of the nutmeg character; but not unfrequently the organ is pretty generally involved. Under these circumstances it presents a nearly uniform pallor, dulness of aspect and softness, and its bulk is generally very largely increased. The enlargement due to fatty deposition is as nearly as possible uniform. The fat consists mainly of olein and margarin, with traces of cholesterin. Its amount varies; in extreme cases from 43 to 45 per cent. of the hepatic substance has been found to consist of fat, and indeed after removal of the water Frerichs has found no less than 78 per cent. of the residue to consist of fat.

Symptoms.—It is natural to believe that excessive accumulation of fat in the liver might affect very seriously the functions of that organ; and many different symptoms have been ascribed to it. We are bound, however, to confess that we have never met with a case in which hepatic or other derangement has been clearly attributable to it. And, indeed, it must not be forgotten that fatty accumulation is not unfrequently associated with structural changes in the liver; and that where hepatic symptoms have been associated with fatty liver, they have been probably due to these associated lesions. The enlargement due to fatty deposition in the liver may often be recognized during life, and occasionally the augmented bulk of the organ may produce fulness, weight, and uneasiness in the side.

Treatment.—When fatty liver depends on actual disease, it is essentially by treating the disease that we must hope to remove the hepatic accumulation. When we have reason to believe that enlargement of the liver, in persons who are fairly healthy, is due to fatty deposit, our treatment must be guided by our knowledge of their habits and tendencies, and must necessarily be mainly hygienic. It is, however, very seldom that we shall be called upon to make fatty liver a distinct object of medical treatment.

LARDACEOUS LIVER.

Causation.—This affection is secondary to those morbid conditions of the system in which lardaceous disease generally takes its origin: principally chronic phthisis, tertiary syphilis, caries of bone, and other conditions attended with prolonged suppuration.

Morbid Anatomy.—The lardaceous change takes place first, according to Rindfleisch, in what he terms the arterial zone of the hepatic lobules, that is, midway between the centre and the periphery, and commences both in the walls of the minute arteries and capillaries of the part, and in the hepatic cells. But soon the morbid process extends to the central portions of the lobules, and after a time the periphery becomes equally involved. The change is attended with great thickening of the affected vessels, and the acquisition by them of a peculiar homogeneous pellucid character; and with considerable enlargement of the hepatic cells, which lose all trace of granules, of bile-pigment and of nucleus, and become irregular or botryoidal vitreous-looking lumps, which after awhile break down into irregular fragments.

The lardaceous liver, like the fatty, undergoes uniform enlargement in all its dimensions. It becomes smooth, heavy, and of somewhat doughy consistence; and if uniformly affected, presents a remarkably homogeneous sectional surface, of a grayish tint, with a peculiar glistening, or rather, perhaps, semi-translucent aspect, which has some resemblance to that of beeswax. It is equally free from biliary and vascular congestion, and from moisture. The lardaceous change is not unfrequently associated with more or less fatty deposit, sometimes with cirrhosis, sometimes with syphilitic disease.

The size which the lardaceous liver may attain is almost unlimited. It has been met with of weights ranging between ten and fifteen pounds. This increase of size is, however, a very slow process, and often extends over some years.

Symptoms.—The circumstances which in combination justify the diagnosis of this affection are the slow but continuous uniform enlargement of the liver, without pain or obvious hepatic symptoms; the long continuance of some one of those morbid conditions which we know to be conducive to lardaceous degeneration; and the coetaneous enlargement of the spleen, and involvement of the kidneys. There is no doubt that patients with lardaceous liver manifest, as a rule, marked cachectic symptoms; but there is little evidence to show that these are dependent in any peculiar degree upon the hepatic disease. It is true that a slight icteroid tinge occasionally manifests itself after awhile, and that the bile in the gall-bladder and ducts is usually pale and watery; but, on the other hand, there is never obvious pain in the region of the liver, never deep jaundice, rarely if ever ascites, and (beyond the occasional presence of bile-pigment in the urine) nothing in that secretion distinctly to indicate impairment of hepatic function. The greater number of cases in which lardaceous disease manifests itself no doubt end fatally; but there is reason to believe with Frerichs that, if the change be not far advanced, the arrest of the morbid process upon which it is dependent may be followed by the restoration of the lardaceous organs to the condition of health.

The *treatment* of lardaceous change merges in the treatment of the disease which produces it.

GALLSTONES.

Very little of practical importance is as yet known with respect the variations in quantity and quality of the bile, and the influence these variations on the action of the bowels, the assimilation of alimentary matters, and the general health. We know, no doubt, that when the bile which enters the bowels is deficient in quantity, fatty matters are imperfectly assimilated, the evacuations are fetid, and the bowels usually constipated; and we have reason to believe that when there is an excessive discharge of bile, bilious diarrhœa and vomiting may be excited; but, on the other hand, we know that in many diseases, whether of the liver itself or of the general organism, the bile is found post mortem deviating widely from its normal condition, and yet there have been no symptoms during life which could be distinctly referred to this deviation. There is, however, one abnormal condition of the bile, of great practical interest, which reveals itself to us, not directly by any of those consequences which have been enumerated, but by the formation of concretions which bring with them special symptoms and special dangers.

Causation.—The origin of these bodies is obscure. It is easy, of course, to understand their increase of size by the accretion of additional solid matter, but it is not generally easy to determine the cause of the first step in their development, namely, the formation of a nucleus. In some rare cases this latter body has been found to be a fragment of a needle, or a dead entozoon, or a small blood-clot, or (according to Dr. Thudichum) portions of the epithelial lining of the gall-ducts. In the majority of cases, however, it consists of a mass of concreted biliary coloring matter. Concentration and stagnation of bile have doubtless some influence over the production of gallstones, as is shown by their much more frequent formation in the gall-bladder than in the hepatic ducts, and probably also by their comparative frequency in cases of carcinoma, and other organic diseases of the liver. It is not clear that the tendency to biliary calculi is inherited, or that it is ever traceable to any dyscrasia, notwithstanding the statements which are made to the effect that it is generally associated with gout, renal calculi, or other maladies. On the other hand, we know that gallstones occur much more frequently in women than in men, and rarely, in either sex, below the age of thirty. They have, however, been met with at earlier periods of life, and even in infancy. There is reason also to believe that they specially affect those whose mode of life is sedentary. The influence of diet is unknown.

Morbid Anatomy.—Gallstones vary in size from mere granules up to masses moulded to the form of the gall-bladder, measuring three or four inches in length, and from one to one and a half in thickness, and weighing between one and two ounces. When they are minute, less in size than (say) a poppy seed, they are usually spoken of as biliary sand. Gallstone may be solitary, but they are much more frequently multiple; many have been found at one time scattered throughout the biliary ducts, and several hundreds in the gall-bladder. When occupying the latter cavity their size has necessarily some relation with their number; at all events, when they are very numerous, they cannot possibly be large, whereas solitary calculi, and calculi occurring in groups of two or three, often attain considerable dimensions. The forms which they assume depend mainly on their relations, during their growth, with the surrounding parts. In the commencement they may be rounded or amorphous accumulations of biliary coloring matter, or in rare cases rhomboidal tablets of cholesterin. But with their increase of size some modification takes place. They may acquire a branched or coral-like form in the smaller bile-ducts; in the larger ducts or in the gall-bladder they may form roundish masses, or, if still growing, may accommodate their general shape to that of the cavity which contains them, but in the gall-bladder, when the simultaneous development of many gallstones takes place, they mutually interfere with each other's growth, and instead of assuming a globular form, become polyhedral or faceted or flattened one against the other. In this manner the gall-bladder may become uniformly distended with a pyriform mass of closely-packed, mutually-fitting gallstones; and, indeed, it generally happens that when this cavity appears to be occupied by a single large calculus, this consists of at least two or three, and generally of a larger number, of well-articulated but distinct masses.

The surfaces of gallstones are commonly smooth, but sometimes granular or tuberculated, and in color may vary from almost milk-white, through yellow or brown, to deep reddish or greenish black. Their specific gravity ranges between .8 and 1.5; they are generally, however, heavier than water, and sink in it. In some cases they are so soft and friable as readily to fall to powder between the finger and thumb; and generally they are sufficiently soft to admit of being readily crushed into irregular fragments, or of being cut with a knife. They are usually soapy or greasy to the touch. As to their general structure, they sometimes consist of a simple tuberculated accumulation of pigmentary matter, sometimes of a nearly homogeneous waxy mass. In the majority of cases, however, three regions may be more or less obviously recognized; a central nucleus, which, as has been already stated, is mostly pigmentary and often irregular in form and shrunken; a zone of various thickness around this, which is usually somewhat homogeneous in texture, but marked more or less obviously with radial lines; and a cortical lamina, also of various thickness, which is usually concentrically striated. These several regions are further characterized by differences of color.

The chief constituent of gallstones is cholesterin, and this forms on the average from 70 to 80 per cent. of the entire mass; but in addition to this are found in various proportions biliary coloring matter, biliary acids, and lime. Other ingredients are so rare or so small in quantity as scarcely, from a clinical point of view, to be worth consideration. They are chiefly the fatty acids, uric acid, earthy phosphates, alkaline salts, and mucus. Calculi consist sometimes almost entirely of pigmentary matter, sometimes almost entirely of carbonate of lime with some admixture of phosphate, and sometimes of pure cholesterin. Moreover, the different laminæ often differ in composition, the outer shell of large calculi frequently presenting an excess of earthy salts.

The consequences of biliary calculi are very various. In many cases they form in the gall-bladder, and slowly grow there until, moulded to its shape, they entirely fill it. The gall-bladder contracts upon them, ceases to perform its proper functions, and forms merely the capsule of what then probably proves to be an inert mass. Sometimes the presence of these bodies irritates the mucous membrane of the bladder into inflammation, and it may be into suppuration and ulceration. Slight attacks of inflammation doubtless arise occasionally and subside again without further result. But when the inflammation is of a more intense character, the cavity of the bladder may be converted into an abscess which either discharges itself *per vias naturales* or opens externally, or into the stomach or some other viscus, or into the peritoneum; or the mucous surface of the bladder may at some point or other be fretted by its contained calculi into an ulcer which, gradually eating its way through the parietes, then probably glued to some neighboring part, forms a sinus or diverticulum which, like the abscess, may open in one of several directions. The most common routes are externally through the abdominal walls, and into the duodenum, and the transverse colon. In many cases a gallstone becomes dislodged, and slips into the cystic duct, whence it may pass slowly onwards until it reaches the duodenum. The duration of this process is very various; in some cases it may be over in a few hours, more frequently it occupies several days. The stone generally travels by fits and starts, and may be either temporarily or permanently arrested in any part of the channel along which it passes. If arrested in the cystic duct, it probably leads to its complete closure and to the enforced disuse of the gall-bladder, which may either shrivel away or become dilated into a mucous or serous cyst; if arrested in the common duct, it probably sooner or later obstructs the flow of bile, and this fluid then accumulates in the gall-bladder and in the ducts ramifying in the liver, which become distended; but again, in either of these situations the presence of the stone may fret the surface against which it lies, and cause its ulceration and possibly perforation, and thus lead to the formation of a local abscess, or to general peritonitis, or to some abnormal communication with the duodenum, colon, or the portal vein. When once a gallstone has descended from the gall-bladder, other stones, if they exist, are apt to follow; and moreover, their passage is generally more readily and speedily effected than that of their pioneer.

Symptoms and Progress.—The presence of gallstones in the bladder or hepatic ducts does not necessarily cause symptoms, and in a large number of cases is from first to last unattended with symptoms. Gallstones may, however, occasionally be recognized, owing to the detection on manual examination of an irregular hardish crepitating lump in the situation of the gall-bladder. When their presence excites inflammation, we may look for some tenderness, pain, and fulness in the same situation, with more or less obvious febrile disturbance. But unless any more distinctive phenomena arise, the exact nature of the affection can scarcely be positively diagnosed. Such phenomena are: the formation of an abscess superficial to the bladder in the abdominal parietes, and the ultimate escape of gallstones with the other contents of the abscess; and the discharge of gallstones through an ulcerated opening into the duodenum or colon, and their escape with the fæces, or their arrest in the small intestine, followed by enteritic symptoms. It must not be forgotten, however, that each of these phenomena may arise without having been preceded by any clear symptoms of inflammation of the gall-bladder. The symptoms most characteristic of the presence of gallstones are those which depend on the dislodgment of these bodies and their subsequent passage along the cystic and common ducts. They resemble in many important respects those due to the transit of a renal calculus along the ureter. They are: pain more or less severe, coming on suddenly and lasting, with irregular intermissions and exacerbations, for a few hours or for several days; faintness, nausea, and vomiting; and the consequences of impediment to the escape of bile into the intestines. The pain (frequently termed hepatic colic) varies in its intensity, situation, and quality. Sometimes it is comparatively slight, sometimes so severe that the patient writhes and cries out in his agony; its character is aching, cutting, tearing, or burning, and generally it is attended with or specially characterized by an unbearable sense of tightness, constriction, or cramp; it is usually referred to the pit of the stomach or to the umbilicus, whence it extends to the back between the shoulders, to the chest or to the shoulder-tip, or down into the lower part of the abdomen. It may even from its situation simulate the passage of a stone along the ureter. There is not usually any material tenderness, and pressure, indeed, may afford some relief to the pain. Hepatic colic is said to be further characterized by often coming on suddenly two or three hours after a meal, at the time when the passage of food along the duodenum excites the flow of bile from the gall-bladder and biliary passages. It often comes to a sudden end in consequence either of the slipping back of the stone into the gall-bladder, its arrest at some point in the course of the cystic or common duct, or its escape into the bowel. The faintness, nausea, and vomiting are not in necessary relation with the severity of the pain; the patient may be simply chilly, or he may have severe rigors; his surface may become cold and pale, and bathed in profuse perspiration, his pulse rapid and small; he may complain simply of nausea, or suffer from severe vomiting. The sense of faintness may amount to an actual attack of syncope; and the syncopic attack has proved fatal. A gall-stone may pass on from the bladder to the duodenum with all the above symptoms, and yet cause no material stoppage of bile; in a large number of cases, however, its presence in the common duct is followed by more or less complete retention, which reveals itself by the vomit (if it continue) ceasing to be bilious, by the stools acquiring a pale clay color, by the urine in from twelve to twenty-four hours becoming tinged with bile, and by the development a little later of general jaundice. The supervention of jaundice, after such symptoms as have been detailed, is almost pathognomonic of the passage of a biliary calculus, or at all events of a foreign body, along the common duct. The diagnosis cannot, however, be regarded as positive, unless the calculus be discharged *per anum*. And hence, in all cases of suspected hepatic colic, it is important to examine the fæces carefully from day to day. This should be done by diluting them with water, and passing them through a sieve with sufficiently small meshes to retain any small solid bodies which may be present in it. If the pain and other symptoms continue for some little time, more or less inflammation is likely to arise at the seat of disease; tenderness and fulness may then come on, and more or less general febrile disturbance. And even after the escape of a calculus, such pain and fever, and even jaundice may continue for some little time. The passage of one biliary calculus is often, if not generally, succeeded at irregular intervals by the passage of others, the latter attacks being, however, as a rule, both milder and of shorter duration than the first. This repetition of similar attacks is a further indication of the nature of the patient's malady. It may be added that the passage of biliary gravel, which has been sometimes discovered in the fæces, in large quantities, and inflammation of the neck of the gall-bladder, may be attended with many of the symptoms which indicate the passage of calculi.

The consequences of the arrest of gallstones in the small intestine have been described under the head of intestinal obstruction; those of their long-continued or permanent retention in the common duct will be considered under that of obstruction of the hepatic ducts.

Treatment.—The general treatment of gallstones is very unsatisfactory; we can neither dissolve them nor remove them, nor if they have once formed can we prevent them from becoming larger. And even as regards prophylaxis, all that can be said is that those whom we believe liable to them should eschew all such habits as seem likely to engender them. They should live wholesomely and abstemiously, and take a sufficiency of exercise daily. The habitual use of alkaline waters has been recommended, but the evidence in favor of their virtues is altogether valueless. For the paroxysm of hepatic colic, our main reliance must be placed upon morphia or opium, given in sufficiently large doses, and sufficiently frequently, either by the mouth or hypodermically, to relieve the patient's sufferings. Belladonna has also been largely recommended, mainly with the object of relaxing spasm, and so aiding the onward passage of the stone, but it is certainly not so beneficial in its effects as opium. The inhalation of chloroform, short of producing insensibility, often affords the most signal relief. To assuage the vomiting, Dr. Prout long ago recommended the use of copious draughts of warm water, containing from one to two drachms of carbonate of soda to the pint. This practice is still largely followed, and believed to be efficacious. In addition to these remedial measures, the warm bath, hot fomentations to the epigastrium, and counter-irritants may generally be employed with advantage.

OBSTRUCTION OF THE HEPATIC DUCTS.

Causation.—Obstruction of the hepatic ducts is an incident of frequent occurrence, and of more or less importance in a large number of the morbid conditions of the liver, which have been already discussed; it is also the most frequent cause of long-continued and intense jaundice, if not actually the most frequent cause of jaundice; and on these grounds demands some special consideration. The causes of obstruction are, in some cases, inflammatory thickening of the mucous membrane of the duct, or accumulation of inspissated mucus, or other forms of inflammatory exudation; in some the presence of stricture; in some the growth of polypoid tumors; in some the impaction of calculi or other foreign bodies. In other cases they are to be sought in inflammatory infiltration of the tissue of the lesser omentum, or of Glisson's capsule, or in the development in these situations of syphilitic, or carcinomatous, or other growths involving or compressing the ducts. Further, tumors springing from the stomach, pancreas, or neighboring parts, and aneurisms may press upon the common duct and obstruct its channel.

Morbid Anatomy.—Obstruction may take place in any of the ducts at any part of their course; and the effects on the ducts behind the impediment, and on the liver-substance with which they are in relation, will be the same in kind wherever the obstruction is situated; the bile becomes arrested in its flow, and altered in character, the implicated ducts undergo dilatation and other changes, and the liver-cells whose products they receive become jaundiced, sometimes fatty, and sometimes disintegrated.

If complete obstruction take place in the common duct, the dilatation of ducts which ensues is almost universal; the common duct not very unfrequently attains the size of the duodenum, and the ducts ramifying throughout the liver acquire proportionably large dimensions. The condition of the gall-bladder under such circumstances varies; sometimes it shrinks or shrivels up, sometimes it retains pretty nearly its normal bulk, sometimes it becomes, like the rest of the excretory apparatus, enormously distended. The consequences of obstruction as respects the biliary fluid itself, are that it generally gets thin and watery, and at the same time of a dark green or brown color; but it becomes sometimes turbid from admixture with mucus or pus; sometime sabulous from the deposition of solid matter, pigment, or cholesterin; sometimes sanguineous; and sometimes (when the bile ceases to form or to flow) transparent, colorless, and viscid. The last kind of fluid may be met with in the gall-bladder when, after closure of the cystic duct, it dilates (as occasionally happens) into a mucous cyst. The consequences, as regards the walls of the ducts, are also very various. In most cases they become thickened, but in some they become attenuated, in some inflammation with excess or modification of secretion takes place, in some ulcerative destruction. In the last case perforation of the common duct may occur, with the development of an abscess in its vicinity, or with rupture in the peritoneum; or even more or less general destruction of the walls of the bile-ducts may ensue with the formation in their place of irregular biliary channels, bounded by the eroded hepatic tissue, and communicating, it may be, with branches of the portal vein. Such channels may be converted into branching abscesses. The effects of obstruction on the liver generally are, in the first instance, gradual and uniform increase of bulk, which may be maintained for several months; and then gradual atrophy, the organ however not so much shrinking in all its dimensions as becoming wrinkled, thin, and flabby in consistence. The hepatic texture becomes soft, flabby, and œdematous (yielding on pressure a considerable quantity of thin greenish fluid) and jaundice, or before long of a dark greenish hue. This color is at first most marked in the centres of lobules, but ultimately becomes generally diffused. On microscopic examination, the hepatic cells are usually found more or less deeply bile-stained, and often containing granular pigment and oil-globules. In some cases the cells after a time undergo degeneration; and all that remains of the hepatic texture may then be the framework of connective tissue, vessels, and the like, together with a greater or less abundance of free oil-globules, granules of precipitated pigment, and cell-nuclei. The tissues moreover usually yield an abundance of leucin and tyrosin.

It has been assumed throughout the foregoing account that the obstruction is complete and permanent; it need scarcely be said that obstructions are often merely temporary, that whether temporary or permanent they are not unfrequently incomplete, and that under either of these circumstances there will be more or less important modifiation in the progress and consequences of the secondary pathological esions.

Symptoms and Progress.—It is always important, for the sake both f prognosis and of treatment, but often quite impossible, to determine he exact cause of obstructive jaundice. Our diagnosis in each case must rest on a careful consideration of its history and progress and on a close investigation of the phenomena which come under our immediate observation. It is not, however, so much with this subject that we have now to deal as with the special symptomatic consequences of obstruction; and indeed these have already been pretty fully considered. They may be divided mainly into those dependent on absence of bile from the alvine evacuations, those due directly to the changes going on in the liver, and those arising from the accummulation of bile and of effete matters in the blood. The chief consequences of the absence of bile from the bowels have been already discussed.

Alteration in the bulk of the liver is a sign of considerable value. Its primary increase of size is indicated on the one hand by the gradual rise of the hepatic dulness into the chest, on the other hand by the gradual emergence of its lower edge from under the ribs and its extension for two or three inches below its normal level. If the gall-bladder also undergo distension, it may generally be readily recognized as an elastic or fluctuating swelling coming out from beneath its accustomed notch. In rare cases the distended common duct has itself been felt as a fluctuating tumor. When the later atrophic changes set in the enlargement of the liver ceases, and the organ undergoes slow diminution in bulk; but this change reveals itself less by general shrinking than by diminution of thickness, and the free edge of the liver often becomes peculiarly thin, and may then, if the abdominal walls be flaccid and spare, be readily grasped between the finger and thumb. Some degree of fulness, weight, tenderness, or pain is not unfrequent in the situation of the liver, during the progress of its enlargement, especially if inflammatory changes supervene.

The jaundice of obstructive disease is generally peculiarly intense; t first reveals itself by the presence of bile-pigment in the urine at the nd of from twelve to thirty-six hours after the bile has ceased to flow nto the bowels. Yellowness of the conjunctivæ and of the skin usually supervenes in the course of the third day. If the obstruction continue, the intensity of the jaundice rapidly increases, and after a ime tends to asume a greenish or brownish tint. The color is liable o variations of intensity even when no discharge of bile into the bowels takes place, and by no means necessarily increases with the nomatous, or other growths involving or compressing the ducts. Further, tumors springing from the stomach, pancreas, or neighboring parts, and aneurisms may press upon the common duct and obstruct its channel.

Morbid Anatomy.—Obstruction may take place in any of the ducts at any part of their course; and the effects on the ducts behind the impediment, and on the liver-substance with which they are in relation, will be the same in kind wherever the obstruction is situated; the bile becomes arrested in its flow, and altered in character, the implicated ducts undergo dilatation and other changes, and the liver-cells whose products they receive become jaundiced, sometimes fatty, and sometimes disintegrated.

If complete obstruction take place in the common duct, the dilatation of ducts which ensues is almost universal; the common duct not very unfrequently attains the size of the duodenum, and the ducts ramifying throughout the liver acquire proportionably large dimensions. The condition of the gall-bladder under such circumstances varies; sometimes it shrinks or shrivels up, sometimes it retains pretty nearly its normal bulk, sometimes it becomes, like the rest of the excretory apparatus, enormously distended. The consequences of obstruction as respects the biliary fluid itself, are that it generally gets thin and watery, and at the same time of a dark green or brown color; but it becomes sometimes turbid from admixture with mucus or pus; sometime sabulous from the deposition of solid matter, pigment, or cholesterin; sometimes sanguineous; and sometimes (when the bile ceases to form or to flow) transparent, colorless, and viscid. The last kind of fluid may be met with in the gall-bladder when, after closure of the cystic duct, it dilates (as occasionally happens) into a mucous cyst. The consequences, as regards the walls of the ducts, are also very various. In most cases they become thickened, but in some they become attenuated, in some inflammation with excess or modification of secretion takes place, in some ulcerative destruction. In the last case perforation of the common duct may occur, with the development of an abscess in its vicinity, or with rupture in the peritoneum; or even more or less general destruction of the walls of the bile-ducts may ensue with the formation in their place of irregular biliary channels, bounded by the eroded hepatic tissue, and communicating, it may be, with branches of the portal vein. Such channels may be converted into branching abscesses. The effects of obstruction on the liver generally are, in the first instance, gradual and uniform increase of bulk, which may be maintained for several months; and then gradual atrophy, the organ however not so much shrinking in all its dimensions as becoming wrinkled, thin, and flabby in consistence. The hepatic texture becomes soft, flabby, and œdematous (yielding on pressure a considerable quantity of thin greenish fluid) and jaundice, or before long of a dark greenish hue. This color is at first most marked in the centres of lobules, but ultimately becomes generally diffused. On microscopic examination, the hepatic cells are usually found more or less deeply bile-stained, and often containing granular pigment and oil-globules. In some cases the cells after a time undergo degeneration; and all that remains of the hepatic texture may then be the framework of connective tissue, vessels, and the like, together with a greater or less abundance of free oil-globules, granules of precipitated pigment, and cell-nuclei. The tissues moreover usually yield an abundance of leucin and tyrosin.

It has been assumed throughout the foregoing account that the obstruction is complete and permanent; it need scarcely be said that obstructions are often merely temporary, that whether temporary or permanent they are not unfrequently incomplete, and that under either of these circumstances there will be more or less important modification in the progress and consequences of the secondary pathological lesions.

Symptoms and Progress.—It is always important, for the sake both of prognosis and of treatment, but often quite impossible, to determine the exact cause of obstructive jaundice. Our diagnosis in each case must rest on a careful consideration of its history and progress and on a close investigation of the phenomena which come under our immediate observation. It is not, however, so much with this subject that we have now to deal as with the special symptomatic consequences of obstruction; and indeed these have already been pretty fully considered. They may be divided mainly into those dependent on absence of bile from the alvine evacuations, those due directly to the changes going on in the liver, and those arising from the accummulation of bile and of effete matters in the blood. The chief consequences of the absence of bile from the bowels have been already discussed.

Alteration in the bulk of the liver is a sign of considerable value. Its primary increase of size is indicated on the one hand by the gradual rise of the hepatic dulness into the chest, on the other hand by the gradual emergence of its lower edge from under the ribs and its extension for two or three inches below its normal level. If the gall-bladder also undergo distension, it may generally be readily recognized as an elastic or fluctuating swelling coming out from beneath its accustomed notch. In rare cases the distended common duct has itself been felt as a fluctuating tumor. When the later atrophic changes set in the enlargement of the liver ceases, and the organ undergoes slow diminution in bulk; but this change reveals itself less by general shrinking than by diminution of thickness, and the free edge of the liver often becomes peculiarly thin, and may then, if the abdominal walls be flaccid and spare, be readily grasped between the finger and thumb. Some degree of fulness, weight, tenderness, or pain is not unfrequent in the situation of the liver, during the progress of its enlargement, especially if inflammatory changes supervene.

The jaundice of obstructive disease is generally peculiarly intense; it first reveals itself by the presence of bile-pigment in the urine at the end of from twelve to thirty-six hours after the bile has ceased to flow into the bowels. Yellowness of the conjunctivæ and of the skin usually supervenes in the course of the third day. If the obstruction continue, the intensity of the jaundice rapidly increases, and after a time tends to asume a greenish or brownish tint. The color is liable to variations of intensity even when no discharge of bile into the bowels takes place, and by no means necessarily increases with the duration of the case; indeed it not unfrequently happens that it undergoes manifest diminution during the later periods of the disease.

It is chiefly in jaundice from obstruction that we may look for the occurrence of many of those additional phenomena which have already been adverted to, such as yellow vision, itching and eruptions on the skin, and petechial and other forms of hæmorrhage; and it is with this alone that vitiligoidea has any connection. It may be added that there is, as a rule, no elevation of temperature, and that there is no necessary affection of the tongue or loss of appetite.

It is almost needless to say that, in those cases in which the obstruction is temporary only, in those in which the obstruction of the main duct is, and remains, incomplete, and in those in which (as in cirrhosis) the impediment to the escape of bile involves the minuter tubes only, the symptoms will vary more or less widely from those which have just been detailed; especially the evacuations will still probably contain bile, the liver will undergo little or no enlargement, the jaundice will be slight, and the other symptoms which associate themselves with these conditions will be developed slightly or late, or not at all.

The duration of life in cases of jaundice with complete obstruction varies a good deal. In some cases the patient dies in the course of a few weeks; in some he survives for periods varying between six and twelve months; while occasionally life is prolonged for two, three, or more years. The causes of death also are various. Sometimes death is due to rupture of the hepatic or common duct, or of the gall-bladder, with consequent peritonitis; sometimes to the supervention of hepatic inflammation with suppuration and some one or other of their results; sometimes to intestinal or other hæmorrhage; sometimes to so-called "biliary toxæmia;" most frequently, however, it results from gradually increasing emaciation and debility. Further, patients enfeebled by this disease are very apt to be attacked with pneumonia, dysentery, dropsy, or other complications, and to be thus carried off. In some cases recovery takes place even after complete obstruction has lasted for a considerable length of time; the indications of this event are the reappearance of bile in the fæces, the gradual disappearance of pigment from the skin and from the urine, and in association therewith general improvement in the patient's health.

Treatment.—In the treatment of jaundice from obstruction our first object should of course be to remove the mechanical obstacle to the escape of bile from the liver. It need scarcely, however, be said that this can never be effected excepting by indirect measures, and in a large proportion of cases never effected at all. But in reference to this subject we must refer the reader to those articles which deal with the various conditions to which obstruction may be due. The question we have here specially to consider is: How shall the jaundice and the consequences it entails be best treated? Unfortunately, we can do little, and that little is mainly hygienic. The patient's bowels should be regulated if necessary by mild laxatives; the functions of the kidneys and of the skin (by which emunctories bile is now almost solely eliminated) should be promoted by the use of diluents, diuretics, warm clothing, and warm baths with rubbing or shampooing; his appetite should be sustained and his gastric digestion improved if necessary by vegetable tonics or stomachics, with which the carbonates of the alkalies may often be beneficially combined; his general health should be maintained partly by the exhibition of vegetable tonics and iron, partly by the habitual use of nutritious unstimulating food from which fatty matters and alcohol are as far as possible excluded, partly by attention to hygienic conditions, more especially to warm clothing, the avoidance of chills or sudden vicissitudes of temperature, change of scene, moderate exercise, and early hours. Of particular remedies it may be observed that Frerichs recommends lemon-juice as a valuable diuretic in these cases, and that Dr. George Harley advocates the use of inspissated ox-gall in gelatin capsules, to be given in doses of from five to ten grains two or three hours after each meal. It need scarcely be added that when complications arise—gastric catarrh, diarrhœa, hæmorrhage, or head symptoms—these will each probably need their appropriate treatment. In those cases in which the gall-bladder becomes excessively distended the question as to the propriety of puncturing it may arise. The operation is obviously one not to be lightly entertained, and to be performed with the most ample precautions.

JAUNDICE WITHOUT OBVIOUS OBSTRUCTION OF DUCTS.

Causation.—The varieties of jaundice here referred to are more particularly those which occur in the specific febrile disorders, such as intermittent fever, yellow fever, relapsing fever, and pyæmia. It is possible too, that under the same head must be included the jaundice which occasionally attends pneumonia, rheumatism, snake bites, phosphorus poisoning, and those other morbid conditions of the liver in which the secreting cells are directly involved. The jaundice which is said to arise under the influence of strong mental disturbance, and that of new-born babes, may also possibly be placed in the same class. It must be remarked, however, that there is still considerable uncertainty in respect of the intimate pathology of the jaundice attending these various affections; it is very probable that, as Virchow holds, catarrhal obstruction of the intestinal portion of the common duct may eventually be proved to be the cause of the jaundice in some of them; there seems little doubt that in others it is actually due to changes going on in the coloring matter of the blood, within the blood itself; and it is possible no doubt that in some of them it may be the consequence, as Frerichs holds, of an abnormal diffusion of bile, arising in some alteration in the supply of blood to the liver, and defective metamorphosis or consumption of bile in the blood; and in some, as Dr. Murchison believes, of excessive reabsorption of bile with or without excessive secretion.

Morbid Anatomy.—In most of the cases here referred to the liver is found post mortem to be pale and anaemic, and soft or flabby, and the hepatic cells either quite normal, or, as especially in phosphorus poisoning, unusually granular or studded with droplets of oil; in some the generally pallid tissue presents patches of still more marked pallor, which are often separated from the surrounding parts by wide but irregular zones of slight congestion. The appearances, as a rule, are certainly not very striking, and scarcely indicative of serious hepatic disease.

Symptoms.—The jaundice is almost without exception very slight. It creeps on gradually; it does not attain any intensity in the skin; and the pigment passed with the urine is in very small quantity. Moreover, the motions almost always still contain bile. There is no doubt that in many of these cases the symptoms which the patient presents are extremely grave. Yet there is no good reason to believe that as a rule they are in any important degree due to the hepatic disorder; for while the grave symptoms are usually those which characterize the disease which the jaundice complicates, those cases in which jaundice appears are not generally more serious than those from which it is absent, and the jaundice does not usually bring with it any specific symptoms.

Treatment.—The forms of jaundice now under consideration rarely call for special treatment. Their presence may, however, furnish a hint as to the desirability of employing laxatives, and of promoting the action of the skin and kidneys.

MALIGNANT JAUNDICE. (*Yellow Atrophy of the Liver.*)

There is one form of disease in which jaundice is associated with a remarkable lot of symptoms, which may for convenience, if not on other grounds, be separated from the group of cases which has just been considered; it is that which is sometimes termed malignant jaundice, and to which Rokitansky has given the name of yellow atrophy of the liver.

Causation.—Cases of malignant jaundice have been observed chiefly, if not solely, among adults, and among women far more frequently than men. Moreover, in a very large proportion of cases, the sufferers have been women during the period of pregnancy. It is also a remarkable fact that the onset of the disease appears very frequently to have been determined by some sudden and intense mental emotio
Among other assigned causes may be enumerated syphilis, typhus,
miasm.

Symptoms and Progress.—Malig nt jaundice frequent
without premonitory signs, but in
preceded for a few days, or even f
of gastro-intestinal catarrh, with
degree of jaundice is associated
usually arise to indicate the gr

especially the vomiting of coffee-ground fluid, due to gastric hæmorrhage, intense headache, irritability, and restlessness. To these soon succeeds delirium, which is sometimes low and muttering, sometimes noisy, and very frequently violent and maniacal. The patient's manner is agitated, there is generally more or less tremulousness of his limbs, and in a large proportion of cases convulsions soon manifest themselves. These may vary in character; they may be general or local; and they may present the features of simple rigors, or assume an epileptiform or tetanic form. After a short time, the condition of delirium or convulsion passes into one of quietness and stupor, which gradually deepens into profound coma, usually attended with dilated, inactive pupils and stertorous breathing. But, besides the remarkable combination and sequence of symptoms here enumerated, other phenomena present themselves which are of considerable significance and importance in reference to diagnosis. The pulse during the earlier period of the disease, or that of excitement, is characterized by remarkable and sudden variations in frequency, but is generally abnormally quick; with the supervention of coma, however, it becomes more uniformly rapid, and at the same time more and more feeble, until probably it can be no longer felt at the wrist. The tongue soon becomes coated, and generally before long assumes the typhoid character; it gets dry and brown or black, and sordes accumulate upon the teeth. There is very often, but not invariably, some uneasiness and tenderness in the hepatic region; and in addition, it can often be determined by careful examination that there is a gradual diminution in the area of hepatic dulness. The bowels are usually confined; and the motions passed in the course of the disease present a gradual diminution, and at length, it may be, total absence of biliary color. The urine is usually secreted in normal quantity, and acid; but it becomes jaundiced in a greater or less degree, urea and phosphate of lime diminish, and sometimes wholly disappear, to be replaced by leucin and tyrosin and extractive matters, which, when the urine cools, sometimes form a peculiar greenish-yellow sediment. The skin is usually cool and dry. The jaundice, which sometimes precedes, sometimes follows, and sometimes appears simultaneously with, the other initial symptoms of the disease, increases in depth with the duration of the malady, but rarely, if ever, attains any high degree of intensity. There are yet two other features of striking importance; the one is the total absence of febrile temperature, the other a general tendency to hæmorrhage; this latter tendency shows itself sometimes by hæmatemesis, sometimes by the appearance of petechiæ and bruise-like extravasations beneath the skin, sometimes by more or less profuse discharges of blood from the nose, bowels, and other mucous surfaces.

The most striking features in the clinical aspect of malignant jaundice are the combination of slight jaundice with grave cerebral disturbance, hæmorrhage from and into various organs and tissues, profound change in the composition of the urine, absence of fever, and the almost invariably fatal issue of the disease. Death may occur within twelve or twenty-four hours, generally between the second and fifth day, and is very rarely delayed beyond a week.

Morbid Anatomy.—In all typical cases of the disease the phenomena observed post mortem are remarkable and characteristic. The most obvious change is manifested by the liver. This may be of natural size, but is usually shrunk to half or even one-third of the normal bulk, its surface being then wrinkled and flabby. On section it is found to be of a nearly uniform pale yellow color, with little or no indication of its constituent lobules, and little or no evidence of vascular injection. Frerichs says that in some cases the lobules are separated from one another by a dirty grayish-yellow substance. The bile-ducts and gall-bladder usually contain either colorless mucus, or a thin fluid, only very slightly tinged with bile. On microscopic examination, the hepatic cells are found to have disappeared more or less completely—in some cases not one is discoverable; and in their place may be observed either simple granular matter, or this intermingled with oil-globules and precipitated bile-pigment. Leucin and tyrosin may also sometimes be recognized in the hepatic substance and in the hepatic veins. There is usually some enlargement of the spleen. The only other morbid phenomena of importance are an occasional fatty change of the glandular epithelium of the kidneys; extravasations of blood (usually petechial) beneath the surface of the peritoneum, pleuræ, and pericardium, and in connection with the gastro-intestinal and other mucous membranes, and occasionally in the substance of the lungs, liver, spleen, and kidneys; and the presence in the blood (which does not as a rule display any change visible to the naked eye) of large quantities of leucin and urea.

What the nature of the malady under consideration is, is by no means satisfactorily established. By some it is regarded as a primary disease of the liver. Frerichs, who, following Bright, takes this view, looks upon it as a parenchymatous inflammation of the organ, attended with little exudation, but with obstruction to the passage of blood through the vascular network at the periphery of the lobules, and consequent degeneration and death of the hepatic cells. According to this view, the jaundice and all the characteristic symptoms of the disease are secondary to the hepatic lesion. Some, on the other hand, look upon the hepatic affection as the consequence of some general blood-disease, due either to the absorption of some noxious chemical substance or to a poison of organic origin having some affinity with those of the infectious fevers, or with that of pyæmia. In this latter point of view some of the graver symptoms would be referable to the primary disease of which the hepatic disorder is a consequence, but others might not still be attributed to the morbid condition of the liver. It would be difficult to adduce plausible arguments either against or for eithe these hypotheses. We may, however, point out that while, on the hand, there is nothing in the clinical phenomena of these cases to in cate their inflammatory origin; there is, on the other hand, amp proof, from the occasional supervention of the symptoms of maligna jaundice in cases of jaundice from occlusion of ducts, that extensi destruction of the secreting structure of the liver, with suppression bile, is fully competent to induce all the phenomena of the disease under consideration. We must confess, indeed, that, while not quit committing ourselves to the inflammatory origin of the hepatic changes, we are disposed to regard the disease as primarily hepatic.

Treatment.—Nothing can well be less satisfactory than our knowledge in reference to the treatment of malignant jaundice. Active purgation has been recommended, especially in the early stage; it is difficult, however, to understand why. Again, those who look upon the disease as of inflammatory origin advocate the local abstraction of blood, and other antiphlogistic measures, during the inflammatory stage. But unfortunately this, if it exist at all, exists only during that preliminary period in which there is nothing to distinguish cases of malignant jaundice from cases of catarrhal affection of the biliary ducts. Considering that in this disease there is a large accumulation of effete matter in the blood, on which it seems probable that some of the grave symptoms are dependent, there are grounds for the employment of diuretic and diaphoretic measures. In the absence of more obvious indications, we must either do nothing, or treat the more prominent symptoms; that is, so far as we are able, check vomiting, arrest hæmorrhage, overcome constipation, promote the action of the skin and kidneys, soothe during the stage of excitement, and during that of stupor and coma and failing strength employ counter-irritants and stimulants.

(5.)—DISEASES OF THE PANCREAS.

Introductory Remarks.—Very little is known of any clinical value about the diseases of the pancreas. This is due no doubt partly to the comparatively small size and deep situation of the gland, partly to the fact that its functions have much in common with those of the salivary and duodenal glands, and even with those of the liver itself, but chiefly perhaps because it is rarely affected excepting secondarily or in association with diseases of neighboring organs.

In reference to the diagnosis of pancreatic disease, we must recollect that this organ is situated in front of the aorta and behind the stomach, deep in the epigastric region, and on the level of the first lumbar vertebra; that any tumor which may be developed in it will be discoverable in this situation only (a situation however which may be equally affected by aneurisms of the aorta or cœliac axis, or tumors involving the posterior wall of the stomach, or originating in the retro-peritoneal glands) and will probably be immovably fixed there; and that any pain and tenderness which may attend its lesions will probably be referred to the depth of the epigastric region and to the back, in the situation of the upper lumbar and lower dorsal vertebræ. We must also recollect that the function of the organ is to secrete a large quantity of fluid which differs little from ordinary saliva either in its chemical composition or in its office, and is an important agent in the emulsification of fat, in the conversion of starch into dextrin and sugar, and in the reduction of albuminous matters into a form favorable for assimilation. It may therefore be reasonably believed that the retention or suppression of the pancreatic fluid will be attended with more or less serious impairment of nutrition, and if the food contain much starch or fat, with the unwonted appearance of starch or fat in the evacuations. The abundant discharge of fat by stool has indeed been not unfrequently noticed in cases in which the pancreas has been seriously diseased.

Hyperæmia and Inflammation.—Of these conditions but little can be said; they are occasionally recognized post mortem, but for the most part in cases where no suspicion of pancreatic disease was entertained during life. *Abscesses* are sometimes discovered in the gland, and occasionally large abscesses, but they are usually small and of pyæmic origin. *Catarrhal inflammation* of the duct is probably not uncommon in connection with the same affection of the common hepatic duct, and may, like that, lead to temporary or even permanent obstruction. In chronic ulcer of the stomach the subjacent pancreas is not unfrequently implicated in the course of the extension of ulceration, and thus its eroded substance may come to form the floor of the gastric ulcer.

Morbid Growths.—The pancreas is not unfrequently the seat of such formations; but they are rarely, if ever, of primary origin within it; they are sometimes a consequence of the generalization of malignant tumors, but are much more frequently due to extension of disease from the stomach, retro-peritoneal glands, or peritoneum. It is, however, in carcinoma of the pyloric extremity of the stomach that the pancreas most frequently becomes involved. Of the several varieties of malignant disease to which it is liable, scirrhus is the most common; but the encephaloid, colloid, and melanotic forms have each been met with.

Calculi are occasionally discovered in the pancreatic ducts, and more especially in the principal duct. They have the same chemical and other characters as other salivary calculi, consisting mainly of phosphate of lime with some animal matter, and vary from minute granules up to the size of a filbert. When small they are sometimes present in vast numbers; when large they are usually solitary, and more or less completely obstruct the duct in which they lie.

Obstruction of the Pancreatic Ducts.—When these channels are blocked up, whether by calculi or stricture, or by their compression by, or involvement in, malignant and other forms of growth, the ducts behind undergo gradual dilatation from the accumulation of secretion within them. The chief enlargement occurs in the principal duct, which becomes elongated and tortuous, irregular in form, and sometimes sufficiently dilated to admit the finger. The secondary ducts also become dilated, but in a less degree; and the whole organ consequently increases in bulk, and on section appears at first sight to made up of a congeries of cysts: the secreting tissue between them be more or less atrophied. Cysts, apparently due to the dilatation of obstructed duct of small size, are occasionally discovered in glands which are in other respects healthy. Their only pathological importance arises from the fact that they may, from their size and situation, be readily mistaken for tumors or cysts of much more serious import. They may attain the size of an orange.

Symptoms and Treatment.—It would be a waste of time to discuss the diagnosis of the various lesions which have just been passed in review; the special phenomena which must be looked for as indicative of pancreatic disease have been already sufficiently considered; and for the recognition of additional features special to each variety of lesion, the practitioner must be guided by his general knowledge of pathology and of the pathology of the pancreas. In the great majority of cases pancreatic disease will doubtless remain undetected during life.

It would be equally a waste of time to enter upon the discussion of the treatment of pancreatic affections.

VI.—DISEASES OF THE GENITO-URINARY ORGANS.

(1.)—DISEASES OF THE KIDNEYS.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

General Physiological and Pathological Considerations.

The urinary organs comprise the kidneys, ureters, bladder, and urethra. The diseases of all these parts are of high interest to the physician; but those of the kidneys and ureters come more especially under his observation and treatment, and it is to them mainly, therefore, that attention will be directed in the following pages.

The sole function of the kidney is to separate from the blood, in association with water, a number of effete, waste, and surplus matters which are constantly being added to the blood from various sources. But the urine, as it escapes from the urethra, contains in greater or less proportion certain additional matters, mucus and the like, which are yielded to it by the various mucous surfaces over which it passes, and by the glandular organs which open upon them.

The urine, thus constituted, varies in its composition within wide limits, even in health. In disease, where the nutritive and destructive processes are variously modified, and where the functional activity of important organs is in various degrees diminished, impaired, or exalted, the composition of this fluid undergoes still greater variations; and, indeed, there are some cases (such, for example, as that of diabetes) in which, the kidney remaining sound, the nature of the disease under which the patient labors is revealed almost solely by the peculiarities which the urine presents. But especially the composition of the urine is largely and importantly modified by diseases of the urinary organs, which tend on the one hand to impede the discharge from the blood of the proper urinary constituents, and on the other hand to add to the urine matters which are wholly foreign to its normal constitution. It is obvious, therefore, that the careful investigation of the urine may be expected to throw important light, not only on the varying processes connected with healthy nutrition, but also on the pathology of many of those morbid conditions in which the kidneys are not distinctly implicated, and above all on the nature of the diseases of the kidneys themselves and of the several organs which are in relation with them.

But again, when the urinary organs are the seat of disease, and oppose (as they then generally do) a more or less complete obstacle to the elimination of urea and other such matters from the blood, it is clear that this fluid must soon become surcharged with effete and presumably injurious matters of a specific kind, and that we must, therefore, expect specific morbid consequences sooner or later to ensue.

It is clear also that many diseases of these organs must be attended with both local and general indications and symptoms which are totally independent of the functional derangements which are associated with them: local phenomena, such as pain and tumor; general phenomena, such as inflammatory fever and some forms of cachexia.

The morbid phenomena, therefore, which are associated with, and result from, diseases of the kidneys, may be properly and conveniently divided into: first, those which are special to these organs and depend directly on the impairment or perversion of their normal functions; and, second, those which in a certain sense are common to these and other similarly affected constituent portions of the body.

In accordance with the foregoing observations, we propose to give a brief account of the composition of the urine in health and disease; of the specific consequences of the retention of urea and other such matters in the blood; and of the non-specific morbid phenomena which attend and characterize lesions of the urinary organs.

Characters and Composition of the Urine in Health.

The urine is a transparent, limpid, straw or amber-colored fluid, of saline taste, and for the most part of acid reaction, which deposits, on standing, a filmy cloud of mucus, and occasionally an opaque, reddish, powdery sediment. Its acidity increases for a few days with exposure to the air, and at the same time urates, uric acid, and oxalates are deposited. Then it undergoes putrefaction, becomes alkaline and ammoniacal; earthy matters, including crystals of triple phosphate, fall, and bacteria and torulæ make their appearance in it.

The quantity passed in twenty-four hours fluctuates within wide limits; it may, however, be reckoned usually as between two and three pints in the adult, but may range from one to four pints. The specific gravity also presents a wide range; it commonly lies between 1015 and 1025, but may temporarily fall to 1005 or less, or rise to upwards of 1030. The acidity, which, when the urine is emitted from the bladder is an almost unfailing characteristic of it, is liable to a good deal of variation of intensity; and, indeed, as Dr. W. Roberts shows, that which is secreted an hour or two after meals is generally alkaline, although its alkalinity is commonly masked by its admixture in the bladder with acid urine already there or subsequently added to it. The acidity depends mainly on the presence of acid phosphates and urates, and in some degree also on traces of lactic, oxalic, and other acids.

The degree in which the specific gravity of urine exceeds that of distilled water depends on the solid matters—the special urinary constituents—which are contained in it. The proportion which these hold to the watery constituent may be approximately estimated, according to Trapp's formula, by doubling the last two figures of the number which indicates the specific gravity. Thus, 1000 parts of urine with a specific gravity of 1015 contain 30 parts of solids; and 1000 parts of urine with a specific gravity of 1025 contain 50. Hence the amount of solid matter in healthy urine usually varies from three to five per cent. It is generally, however, far more important to know the actual amount of solid matter that is passed daily than the ratio which the solid matter holds to the very variable quantity of water with which it is mixed. This knowledge can be gained by collecting and mixing all the urine that is passed in the course of twenty-four hours, and then examining quantitatively a measured portion of its bulk, or, more readily though less accurately, by the method above given.

The solid matters of the urine are very numerous, and they vary largely, both in the relative proportions in which they are excreted and in their aggregate amount. The urea especially is remarkably modified by age, sex, diet, and other circumstances, so that the amount which may be taken as the average may be halved or doubled independently of any impairment of health. The following table is designed to show at a glance the relative proportions of the chief constituents contained in an average specimen of the urine of an adult, and the total quantities of each which might in such a case be discharged in twenty-four hours. The specific gravity is assumed to be 1025, and the temperature 32°:

Urinary constituents.		Percentage composition.		Daily aggregate in grains.	
Water,			95.000		19000.0
Urea,	CH_4N_2O	2.500		500.0	
Uric acid,	$C_5H_4N_4O_3$	.042		8.5	
Kreatinin,	$C_4H_7N_3O$	.075		15.0	
Hippuric acid,	$HC_9H_8NO_3$	.075		15.0	
Pigment, mucus, odorous matters, xanthin, etc.,	Extractive	.600		120.0	
Total organic matters,		——	3.292	——	658.5
Chlorine,		.500		100 0	
Sulphuric acid,		.150		30.0	
Phosphoric acid,		.250		50.0	
Potash,		.175		35.0	
Soda,		.600		120.0	
Lime,		.018		3.5	
Magnesia,		.015		3 0	
Total fixed salts,		——	1.708	——	341.5
Grand total,			100.000		20,000.0, or 45⅛ ozs.

Characters and Composition of the Urine in Disease.

The variations in the quality and quantity of the urine in health are so wide, that it is often extremely difficult, and sometimes impossible, to be certain, from the examination of this fluid alone, whether it should be regarded as healthy or morbid. When matters are added to it which are wholly foreign to its composition, and cannot be ascribed to the influence of special articles of food or other substances which have been received into the blood, no doubt as to its morbid character can be entertained. Again, when, independently of external conditions and habits of life, the urine habitually deviates largely from the mean, whether in the direction of excess or diminution, as regards either its total bulk or the amount of any of its more important constituents, no doubt as to its unhealthiness is possible. And again, when sediments form habitually, even though the sedimentary matters be normal constituents of the urine, and the chemical composition of the urine itself reveals no appreciable departure from health, the unhealthy condition of the secretion is indisputable.

In the following account of the urine, which is intended to be mainly pathological, it will be convenient, after briefly adverting to the physical characters of morbid urine, to incorporate most of those physiological and chemical remarks in reference to its normal constituents, which might seem to belong strictly to the previous section.

Physical Characters.—The quantity of urine passed differs very largely in different diseases. In some general affections, as cholera and collapse—especially collapse connected with lesions of the abdominal organs—the urine is absolutely suppressed. In most febrile disorders, and in inflammations, it is much diminished. In other cases, on the contrary, as after hysterical paroxysms, in the conditon known as diabetes insipidus, and especially in diabetes mellitus, it becomes profuse. Again, the urine is generally greatly diminished when acute nephritis is present; it may even be temporarily suppressed from this cause. Its discharge occasionally also becomes arrested in consequence of obstructive disease of the ureters. On the other hand, in chronic renal disease it is often largely increased. The amount of solid constituents present is not necessarily in relation with the quantity of urine voided. No doubt, generally, the more scanty the urine is, the higher is its specific gravity, and the larger the proportion which the solid matters hold to the water. But, on the other hand, in most febrile diseases there is an actual increase in the nitrogenous constituents, even while there is marked diminution in the total bulk of urine passed; and in the profuse urine of diabetes mellitus the quantity of solid matters secreted is so large, that the specific gravity often rises to 1040, 1050, or even 1060 degrees.

The urine in disease may present the same reactions as in health, or it may be preternaturally acid, or, on the other hand, it may be neutral or alkaline. Alkalinity of urine may be due to the presence either of ammonia or of fixed alkalies. The presence of ammonia is due to the decomposition of urea, and arises only after the urine has been secreted by the kidneys. It mostly occurs in connection with chronic inflammation of the mucous lining of the bladder and other parts, and the secretion therefrom of morbid mucus. The persistence of alkalinity from the influence of fixed alkalies, if it be not dependent on peculiarities of diet or medicine, is generally connected with the existence of affections characterized by anæmia and debility.

The presence of acidity may be recognized by the use of blue litmus paper, which becomes red under the influence of acids, and the presence of alkalinity by the employment of red litmus paper, which is rendered blue by alkalies, or of yellow turmeric paper, which becomes brown. If the alkalinity be due to ammonia, the test-paper changed under its influence returns to its original color on being dried.

As regards color, smell, and the presence of turbidity or sediment, all that we deem it necessary to say will be incorporated in our subsequent account of those urinary constituents to which these conditions are severally mainly due.

Urea.—This is by far the most abundant and important of the urinary solids. It is furnished by the destructive metamorphosis of the nitrogenous tissues of the body and elements of the food, and contains nearly the whole of the nitrogen which was originally incorporated with the substances from which it is derived. Its quantitative variations are so great during health, that it is impossible, in a few words, to explain when and to what degree such variations are to be regarded as morbid. It may be pointed out, however, that urea is almost always largely increased during the febrile stages of inflammatory and febrile disorders, and in diabetes, that it is diminished in nephritis and other inflammatory or structural diseases of the kidney itself, in anæmia and in starvation, and that it has been found to be entirely absent, occasionally at least, in yellow atrophy of the liver. Urea is a feeble base, and exceedingly soluble, and has, therefore, under ordinary circumstances, no visible influence over the condition of the urine. It forms no sediment, and cannot be detected in it except by chemical examination. Under the influence of the mucus of the bladder, and under other circumstances, it is readily converted, with the aid of water, into carbonate of ammonia.

Uric Acid and Urates.—Uric acid is derived from the same source as urea, and is liable to slight fluctuations in quantity under much the same circumstances as urea. It is readily decomposed, by oxidizing agents, into several less complex substances, of which urea (to which it contributes the whole of its nitrogen) is the most important. It may, in fact, be regarded as representing a stage in the conversion of albuminous matter into urea. It is exceedingly insoluble in water, and hence, when free in the urine, forms a crystalline deposit. It is, however, generally combined with a base, especially ammonia or soda, and in this form is much more soluble, though still liable to form a sediment. The main interest, indeed, attaching to the presence of uric acid and urates in the urine, resides in the fact of their tendency to become deposited, and to take part in the formation of gravel and of calculi. Free uric acid often falls during the acid fermentation taking place in urine which is kept, and, when met with in fresh urine, it is generally in consequence of that fluid having an excessive degree of acid reaction. It may readily be recognized by the character of its crystals. These may form reddish grains, visible to the naked eye, or are merely microscopic objects. The forms which they assume are various, and depend largely on the quality of the urine in which they are found. They are, however, generally lozenge-shaped or rhomboidal, with the angles more or less rounded, and vary in thickness so as to form, on the one hand, mere films, on the other, short flattened cylinders or prisms. When abundant, they are often grouped together into stellate or variously shaped clusters. If any doubt as to the nature of the deposit exist, it may be set at rest by converting it into murexide. This may be done by placing a little of the deposit in a porcelain dish, adding to it a drop or two of strong nitric acid, and heating the whole to dryness. If now, when the residue is cool, a rod dipped in caustic ammonia be applied to it, the beautiful purple color, characteristic of murexide, is developed. *Urates*, comprising chiefly those of ammonia and soda, are often deposited from urine in an amorphous condition, forming a powdery sediment which clings to the vessel, and which, from its attraction for the coloring matter of the urine, varies in tint from a light fawn to pink. Like uric acid itself, they generally precipitate in acid urine, but, unlike uric acid, they mostly fall in concentrated urine, especially when it becomes cool. The formation of uratic sediments often occurs in the urine of healthy persons, especially in cold weather; it often, however, attends and indicates the presence of catarrh or other febrile states, or derangements of the liver or other chylo-poietic viscera. Amorphous urates are readily recognized by the fact that urine which is turbid from their presence, becomes perfectly clear and transparent when boiled. Further, the addition of acids causes the formation of crystals of uric acid, and murexide may be developed by the method already indicated. Urate of soda is occasionally present in the shape of small globular concretions beset with conical spikes. These form in the urine while it is yet in the urinary cavities, and are liable to cause much irritation, and to lead to the development of calculi. They have been especially observed in the urine of children suffering from febrile symptoms.

Other nitrogenous substances found in varying proportions in the urine are for the most part closely related chemically to uric acid and urea and derived from the same sources; of these xanthin, cystin, leucin, and tyrosin are chiefly interesting.

Xanthin ($C_5H_4N_4O_2$) is a waxy, white, non-crystallizable substance, almost insoluble in cold water. When heated with nitric acid it dissolves without evolving gas; and the residue left on evaporation acquires when heated with caustic potash a beautiful violet-red color.

Cystin ($C_3H_6NO_2S$) contains 25.5 per cent. of sulphur. It is closely related chemically to taurin, and hence probably furnished by the liver. It is a neutral body, insoluble in water, and crystallizes in hexagonal plates. It is dissolved by the mineral acids with decomposition, and by the caustic alkalies without. The best way to obtain the characteristic crystals is to dissolve the cystin in a solution of ammonia and allow the solution to evaporate.

Leucin ($C_6H_{13}NO_2$) and *tyrosin* ($C_9H_{11}OO_3$).—These are formed under the same conditions and are generally associated together. Pure leucin occurs in white crystalline scales, has a fatty feel, and dissolves in water. In the impure state, as observed in urine, it often assumes the form of roundish concentrically marked yellowish bodies which have some resemblance to fat-globules. Tyrosin forms a white, silky, glistening mass, consisting of fine needle-like crystals, which are grouped in radiating clusters and sometimes in dense globular masses. The urine of patients suffering from yellow atrophy of the liver often deposits spontaneously a greenish-yellow sediment consisting of crystals of tyrosin, and on being evaporated yields numerous crystals of the more soluble leucin.

Coloring Matters.—The normal coloring matters of the urine are derived from the coloring matter of the blood, and, according to Schunck, are two in number. He names them respectively urian and urianin; they are of a dark yellow color and syrupy consistence, have a high atomic constitution, and contain nitrogen. Their excess or deficiency has little special pathological importance. The pink coloring matter, termed purpurin or uro-erythrin, is, however, a pathological product; its chemical constitution and source have not been ascertained, but it is common in febrile and inflammatory affections and in cases of organic disease, especially of the liver, and has a remarkable affinity for uratic sediments to which it clings and to which it imparts its special tint. Indican, the peculiar body by whose decomposition indigo-blue and indigo-red are obtained, has been ascertained by Schunck to be a normal constituent of urine. It is to this source that the occasional presence of indigo-blue in decomposing and morbid urine appears to be due.

The coloring matter of the bile and the biliary acids are found in greater or lesser abundance in the urine in cases of jaundice. The coloring matter may, according to its amount, impart merely a yellowish tint, scarcely or not at all distinguishable from that of normal urine, or any variety of shade between this and a deep olive green. Bile-stained urine seen by reflected light often looks almost black. The presence of biliary pigment in the urine may be readily detected by the addition of strong nitric acid which produces, where the fluids first come into contact, an evanescent succession of green, blue, violet, and red tints. The test may be applied either by placing a few drops of urine and a few drops of nitric acid close to one another on a white porcelain surface, and then allowing them to come together; or by putting a little nitric acid at the bottom of a test-tube, and pouring a small quantity of urine carefully on the top of it without allowing them to mix. In the former case the play of colors takes place at the line of mixture, in the latter in the horizontal plane of contact. Dr. G. Harley considers that the presence of the biliary acids in the urine is characteristic of jaundice from the *retention* of bile. For their detection he recommends that two drachms of the urine be poured into a test-tube with a small fragment of loaf sugar, and that then about half a drachm of strong sulphuric acid be slowly added in such a manner that the two fluids shall not mix. If biliary acids are present a deep purple hue will be developed after a few minutes at the plane of contact between the acid and the urine.

Odorous Matters.—The peculiar smell of normal urine is due to the presence of minute proportions of certain volatile organic acids, which need not be specified. This smell is well marked when the urine is acid; but when the urine is alkaline from fixed alkali it acquires a sweetish odor instead, and when alkaline from decomposition an ammoniacal odor. Diabetic urine has a peculiar sweetish smell.

Grape or Starch Sugar. Glucose. Dextrose. ($C_6H_{12}O_6,H_2O$).—A trace of this substance is frequently, if not always, present even in healthy urine. Occasionally it is found in large quantities under the influence of various morbid conditions of the system. Its habitual presence in quantity is the essential proof of the presence of the malady known as diabetes mellitus. Its ready detection, therefore, is a matter of importance. Diabetic urine is usually of high specific gravity, has a sweet taste, very rapidly develops torulæ, ferments on the addition to it of a little yeast, with the disengagement of carbonic acid gas, and (as one of the names of its saccharine constituent implies) rotates the plane of polarization to the right. Many tests for the presence of sugar, some founded on the facts above enumerated, have been devised. One of the readiest, though not the most delicate, is that known as Moore's test. It consists in boiling a mixture of equal parts of the suspected urine and of liquor potassæ in a test-tube, when if sugar be present a deep reddish-brown color becomes developed. The chief objections to this test are that in concentrated urine, and in urine containing albumen or blood, a distinct deepening of color also takes place, and that if the reagent contain lead, as it often does when kept in glass bottles, this deepening of color becomes in urine containing albumen somewhat intense. A far more accurate test is that which has received the name of Trommer's test. It depends on the influence which grape sugar has in decomposing the salts of copper and throwing down from them the insoluble red suboxide. The best mode of applying it is the following: First prepare Fehling's standard solution as follows: Sulphate of copper, 90½ grs.; neutral tartrate of potash, 364 grs.; solution of caustic soda (sp. grav. 1.12), 4 fluid ounces; and distilled water sufficient to make up exactly 6 fluid ounces. 200 grains of this solution are exactly decomposed by a grain of sugar. Fill now a test-tube to the depth of ¾ inch with the solution, heat it until it begins to boil, and then add a drop or two of the suspected urine. If this contain sugar, the mixture after a few seconds suddenly turns of an intense opaque-yellow color, and in a short time an abundant yellow or red sediment falls to the bottom. If very little sugar be present it will be necessary to add more of the urine, but its bulk must not exceed that of the test solution employed. After the addition of more urine the fluid must have its temperature again raised to boiling-point, and then be allowed to stand. If no milkiness be produced as the mixture cools, the urine is free from sugar. It is important in using this test that the test solution of copper shall not have undergone previous decomposition, and also that it shall be used in excess.

It is often important to ascertain the amount of sugar which diabetic patients pass daily. The estimate can be made in various ways. The best method is probably that of Fehling, the simplest, perhaps, for ordinary clinical purposes that of Dr. W. Roberts. *Dr. Roberts's method:* If saccharine urine be made to undergo fermentation, its sugar is converted into carbonic acid, which escapes, and alcohol, which is of lower density than water, and remains; and hence the density of the urine itself becomes considerably diminished. Dr. Roberts finds that every degree by which the specific gravity of the urine becomes thus reduced represents one grain of sugar per ounce. And in order to ascertain the quantity of sugar voided in twenty-four hours, he recommends: first, that the total urine for that time be collected and mixed; second, that of this four ounces be placed in an incompletely stoppered 12 oz. bottle, together with a lump of German yeast about as large as a cobnut or small walnut; third, that at the end of twenty-four hours (by which time, if the bottle has been in a warm place, fermentation will have been fully completed) the clear urine be decanted into a wine glass and its specific gravity taken; and, fourth, that in order to make a fair comparison, about four ounces of the same urine be set apart at the same time as the other, without ferment, in a close-stoppered 4 oz. bottle, and be placed under the same external conditions and decanted at the same moment. The two specimens should now be set aside in a cool place for an hour or two in order that they may acquire exactly the same temperature; and then their specific gravities should be carefully taken. The number of degrees by which the density of the one urine exceeds that of the other represents the number of grains of sugar which are contained in each ounce of the day's urine.

The principle of Fehling's test is to determine how much of the total bulk of urine passed in twenty-four hours is required to precipitate the whole of the copper contained in a known bulk of Fehling's test solution, of which, as before pointed out, 200 grains are exactly decomposed by a grain of sugar. A carefully measured quantity of this fluid, diluted with about four times its bulk of water, should be placed in a large china dish and heated to nearly boiling-point; and a measured quantity of urine, diluted with ten or twenty times its volume of water, so as to reduce the percentage of sugar in the mixture to between one-half and one per cent., should be placed in a burette. Then the diluted urine should be cautiously added to the prepared test solution until the whole of the copper in it has been precipitated in the form of a red powder. The quantity of urine which has been employed in the process can now be read off the scale of the burette; and by an easy calculation the total amount of sugar passed during the twenty-four hours determined. It is, of course, necessary on the one hand to effect the precipitation of the whole of the copper; and on the other to add no more urine than is absolutely necessary for the purpose. The urine should therefore be added in drops towards the end of the process and the effect carefully watched. It may continue to be thus added so long as it produces a light yellow cloud on the surface of the fluid. But when the formation of this cloud ceases to be obvious, it is essential to remove the flame from underneath the dish and to allow the precipitate to fall. As soon as the originally blue supernatant fluid is quite colorless, the experiment is completed. But so long as any tinge of blue remains the addition of urine to the boiling fluid must be continued.

Salts.—The relative quantities of the salts which are contained in urine have little apparent relation to morbid processes going on in the system. The chlorides are sometimes greatly diminished in pneumonia; and the phosphates are increased in acute inflammation of the brain and in some functional affections of the same organ, and are said to be diminished in diabetes. The chief pathological importance of the salts resides in the fact that they very frequently indeed form sediments and accrete into calculi. The most important of them are as follows:

1. *Amorphous Phosphate of Lime* ($Ca_3 2PO_4$).—This precipitates only in urine which is alkaline; it forms an amorphous sediment like that of the urates, but does not carry with it the coloring matter of the urine. The application of heat increases the precipitate, and not unfrequently causes it. It is dissolved, however, on the addition of a drop or two of nitric acid. It often forms an iridescent pellicle on the surface.

2. *Crystallized Phosphate* (CaH,PO_4).—Dr. Roberts regards this sediment, which is rare, as an accompaniment of grave disorders. It occurs in rods and needles, which are often arranged in tufts and stars.

3. *Ammoniaco-Magnesian Phosphate* (H_4NMgPO_4).—This always falls in ammoniacal urine. It is occasionally present in slightly acid urine; but is much more frequent in that which is alkaline, and is then often associated with the amorphous phosphate. It is occasionally observed as an habitual constituent of freshly-voided urine. Its ordinary crystalline form is that of a triangular prism with bevelled ends. But this form is liable to numerous modifications.

4. *Oxalate of Lime* ($CaC_2O_4,2H_2O$).—The presence of oxalic acid in the urine is not surprising considering that it, with carbonic acid, is one of those ultimate substances into which organic matters become reduced. Its presence in the urine is doubtless in the majority of cases due to such reduction, but sometimes it depends on the ingestion of articles of diet, such as rhubarb, which contain it. It occurs in the urine in combination with lime, usually forming small oblique octahedral crystals, and occasionally dumb-bell-shaped bodies. The crystals generally fall, entangled with the mucus, and when large may be seen as shining points with the naked eye. Their occasional presence is a matter of little importance; but when they are of habitual occurrence there is reason to fear the formation of oxalate of lime calculi, and there is often some obvious impairment of health. Oxalate of lime rarely occurs in alkaline or neutral urine. Its crystals are readily soluble in the mineral acids.

5. *Carbonate of Lime* ($CaCO_3$).—This is sometimes deposited as an amorphous powder in alkaline urine, and is occasionally found in the form of minute rounded calculi, with a well-marked concentric structure.

Albumen.—This substance is never met with in healthy urine, and its presence, in any quantity at least, is one of the most significant indications of renal disease. It is observed under various circumstances. Whenever there is suppuration in connection with any of the urinary organs, and pus is consequently contained in the urine, albumen is present in small proportion. In many specific fevers and other febrile disorders, albuminuria is liable to occur. In congestion of the kidneys, due to heart disease, bronchitis, or obstruction of the renal veins or arteries, again, albuminuria is frequently observed. The most important causes of this condition, however, are inflammation of the kidney, and those various chronic lesions which are usually comprehended in the term "chronic Bright's disease."

The presence of albumen in the urine may always be recognized by its coagulation under the influence of heat or nitric acid. To apply the former test, a portion of the urine should be placed in a test-tube and then boiled by means of a spirit-lamp. If the urine contain albumen, opaque flakes form in it, which render it more or less turbid, and gradually fall to the bottom of the glass. If there be much albumen present, turbidity appears before the urine begins to boil; if there be only a trace, actual ebullition is essential to its production. In the employment of heat one or two precautions are necessary to be observed. In the first place, albumen is not precipitated if the urine is alkaline, and hence alkaline urine should be first acidified by the addition of a few drops of acetic acid. In the second place, in slightly alkaline or neutral urine, heat is apt to throw down a deposit of amorphous phosphates. These, however, dissolve on the addition of an acid. The nitric acid test may be employed as follows: A test-tube should be partially filled with urine, and then strong nitric acid should be slowly poured down the side of the tube and allowed to form a layer one-fourth or half an inch deep at the bottom. If albumen be present, a white cloud soon appears in the layer of urine which is in contact with the acid. The fallacies which may arise in connection with this test are: first, that urine of patients who are taking cubebs or copaiba is apt to become slightly turbid under the influence of nitric acid; second, that in concentrated urines and in those which are rich in urea, some deposition of urates or of nitrate of urea may occur; and, third, that the addition of a very minute proportion of nitric acid does not always precipitate the albumen, and the addition of an excessive quantity may prevent its precipitation altogether. [It will be found more satisfactory in practice to pursue a slightly different plan in applying this test. The suspected urine should be allowed to trickle slowly from a pipette down the sides of a test-tube containing from half a drachm to a drachm of the acid. If this is done carefully, so as to avoid the intermingling of the two liquids, it will very rarely happen that even small quantities of albumen will escape detection, and there will generally be no difficulty in distinguishing a precipitate due to its presence from one composed of the urates. The former is deposited just where the urine and acid come in contact, and has borders above and below as sharply defined as if cut with a knife; whereas, on the other hand, the latter occupies a position a line or two above this, and while its lower border is well defined, it has a tendency to be drawn out in shreds above. This test will sometimes show the presence of both of these substances in the same urine, in which case there will be two precipitates, each having its own peculiar characteristics.] A saturated solution of picric acid also precipitates albumen. The relative quantity of albumen present in any specimen of urine may be roughly but conveniently estimated by boiling the whole of the slightly acidified portion placed in a test-tube, and then allowing the coagulated flakes to subside.

Blood may be found in the urine in various proportions and in different conditions, and may be furnished by any part of the urinary tract, from the kidneys downwards. The greater the quantity of blood passed, and the nearer its source to the external urethral orifice, the less will it deviate from the normal condition of blood, and the more readily will it be recognized. Its presence may be due to inflammation or carcinomatous and other like growths, or concretions, or parasites, situated either in the pelvis of the kidney or in some other part of the excretory apparatus, namely, the ureter, bladder, or urethra. When derived from the kidney-substance, it is the result either of inflammation, congestion, or the presence of adventitious growths, or of injury. Hæmaturia occasionally also follows the use of cantharides or other drugs, and is frequently met with not only in those febrile disorders which are attended with albuminuria, but in purpura, scurvy, and other affections which assume a petechial character. When much blood is effused, it occasionally coagulates in the bladder; and not unfrequently coagulates more or less imperfectly in the chamber-pot. When present in smaller quantities and diffused uniformly throughout the urine, it imparts to it a slight degree of opacity or turbidity, and a color which may resemble that of a dilute solution of the compound infusion of roses, or be of a peculiar smoky or dirty reddish brown, varying in depth and distinctness according to the quantity of blood present. On standing, such urine for the most part deposits a grumous or coffee-ground-like sediment. The presence of blood is additionally proved by the detection of albumen in the urine by the usual tests, and by submitting a specimen to microscopic examination, when almost always blood-corpuscles will be readily detected, sometimes disk-like, sometimes globular, sometimes crenate, occasionally retaining their coloring matter, but usually colorless, having imparted their pigment to the fluid in which they float. In a peculiar affection, shortly to be described—paroxysmal hæmaturia—although the urine contains abundance of blood, distinct blood-corpuscles are rarely detected. And occasionally, as Dr. Mahomed has shown to be especially the case at a certain period in scarlet fever, prior to the occurrence of albuminuria and anasarca, the coloring matter of the blood transudes into the urine, where it may be detected either by the spectroscope or the guaiacum test. The latter may be applied as follows: Place a drop or two of the urine in a small test-tube, add one drop of tincture of guaiacum and a few drops of ozonized ether; agitate, and then allow the ether to collect at the top. If blood coloring matter be present, the ether acquires a blue color, leaving the urine below colorless. No saliva must be mingled with the urine, and the patient must not be taking any salt of iodine. (Mahomed, *Med.-Chir. Trans.*, vol. lvii.)

Casts.—In almost all cases in which albuminuria or hæmaturia is due to morbid conditions of the secreting structure of the kidneys, and occasionally in specimens of urine which seem to be free from both blood and albumen, microscopic cylinders which have been moulded in the urinary tubules, and are therefore termed casts of these tubules, may be detected with the aid of the microscope. Of these several varieties may be distinguished. The following enumeration comprises the more common of them. 1. *Epithelial casts.* These consist of renal epithelium. Occasionally the epithelium differs little from the normal epithelium of the tubules. More commonly the cells are granular and degenerating. In other cases the casts are formed mainly if not entirely of new-formed cells which then assume an embryonic character, and have therefore more or less resemblance to pus-cells. 2. *Hyaline casts.* These, when presenting their typical characters, are homogeneous, transparent, glassy-looking cylinders, with a tendency to fracture transversely. There is some doubt whether they usually consist of coagulated fibrin or of colloid matter; and it is said that occasionally those furnished by lardaceous kidneys are themselves lardaceous, and exhibit the characteristic reaction with iodine. Hyaline casts, however, present many varieties; they differ greatly in their diameter, and not unfrequently epithelial or embryonic cells, or granular particles, are entangled in them. They differ, too, in their refractile power, and in their visibility. 3. *Granular casts.* These vary in size, but are often of considerable bulk; and are studded more or less thickly and more or less irregularly with granular matter, which often renders them perfectly opaque. They are probably, at any rate, in the greater number of cases, colloid or fibrinous casts, studded with the débris of degenerating cells. Indeed, distinct compound granule-cells can often be detected in them. 4. *Fatty casts.* These are characterized by the presence in them of distinct fatty globules, which are sometimes of considerable size. Fatty globules may be observed in either epithelial, hyaline, or granular casts. The fatty matter is not pure olein, but seems generally to be a mixture of this with cholesterin and some albuminous matter. 5. *Blood casts.* Generally in renal hæmaturia the casts consist, in a greater or less degree, of coagulated fibrin entangling the corpuscular elements of the blood. The corpuscles may be more or less obvious; the casts may be pigmented in various degrees; and both pigment and blood-corpuscles may be blended in greater or less proportion with the epithelial or granular forms of casts.

It must be added that crystals of oxalate of lime and of uric acid are not unfrequently discovered imbedded in renal casts; and, further, that epithelial casts generally indicate acute disease, large hyaline casts and fatty casts chronic and degenerative disease; while small hyaline casts, granular casts, and blood casts are of little special significance.

Mucus and Pus.—In normal urine but little mucus is present; it falls as a scarcely perceptible cloud, and contains perhaps traces of vesical and urethral epithelium, and in the female squamous vaginal epithelium. When, however, there is any inflammatory condition of the mucous lining of the urinary channels or reservoirs, the mucous secretion becomes increased, cells are discharged in excess, and immature forms, in other words, cells identical with those of pus, are produced in greater or less abundance. The transition between mucus and pus is almost imperceptible. The discharge, if sufficiently abundant, renders the urine turbid and slightly albuminous; and a sediment, which may present a greenish-yellow hue, presently forms. If the urine retain its acid reaction, this sediment is readily miscible with the urine; if, however, it become, as it is very apt to become, alkaline, then the sediment becomes tenacious and ropy. The secretion of inflammatory mucus has a remarkable influence in promoting the decomposition of urea; the urine, therefore, in these cases has a great tendency to become ammoniacal, to deposit earthy phosphates, and to assume irritant properties. The abnormal secretions here described are most commonly furnished by the inflamed mucous membrane of the pelvis of the kidney, or by that of the bladder. But it must not be forgotten that pure pus may be poured into the urinary passages, either from renal abscesses, or in consequence of the rupture of some neighboring abscess into them. Pus can be readily recognized by its microscopic characters.

Fat, excepting in the form which has been already described in connection with renal casts, is of rare occurrence in the urine. The presence of fluid fat in the form of globules is said to have been occasionally observed. Crystals of cholesterin also have been met with. In a case of Dr. Murchison's, the cholesterin was traced to a pyonephritic cyst. The most interesting cases of fatty urine, however, are those in which this fluid presents a milky or chylous character, due to the presence in it of fatty matter in a molecular or amorphous condition. In these cases the urine contains albumen, fibrin, and leucocytes, in addition to fat; it hence tends to spontaneous coagulation; it coagulates with heat; a creamy layer rises to the top when it is allowed to stand; and it may be rendered clear, and the fat be separated, by agitating it with ether.

Morbid Growths.—Tubercle, carcinoma, and other growths are apt to arise in various parts of the urinary organs; and it might hence be supposed that their characteristic elements should be occasionally discovered in the urine. It must be exceedingly rare, however, for such specific indications to be met with in connection with disease of the kidneys. In villous growths of the mucous membrane of the bladder, fragments may, no doubt, be detached and occasionally discovered in the urine. It must be borne in mind, however, that the cells of the vesical epithelium have a great resemblance to typical cancer cells, and may be easily mistaken for them.

Spermatozoa are occasionally present in the urine, and may be readily recognized in the sediment. Their presence is of little clinical importance, unless other symptoms combine to indicate the existence of abnormal spermatorrhœa.

Animal and Vegetable Organisms.—Hydatids are occasionally developed in the urinary organs, or hydatid cysts may open into them. The urine under such circumstances may present actual hydatids or echinococci, or fragments of one or the other. The peculiar laminated character of the hydatid membrane, and the hooklets of echinococci, are, under the microscope, quite unmistakable objects. In the endemic hæmaturia of Egypt, the Cape, Natal, and other parts of Africa, the symptoms are due to the presence in the veins of the pelvis of the kidney, ureter, and bladder, of a small unisexual parasite, termed the *Bilharzia hæmatobia.* The presence of this affection may be recognized by the discovery in the urine of the ova and free embryos of the parasite.

Sarcinæ have been observed in the urine when passed from the bladder. Lastly, bacteria and penicillium form rapidly in urine which is undergoing decomposition, and the yeast-plant in that of diabetic patients.

Concretions.—These may occur in the form of a fine sand, in which case they are termed gravel, or in masses varying from the size of a tare or mustard seed upwards, when they are known as calculi. Calculi and gravel may consist of any of the solid matters which have been described as occasionally separating from the urine, either separately or in combination. The more important of them are the uric acid, the uratic, the cystin, the xanthin, the oxalate of lime, the phosphatic, and the carbonatic.

1. *Uric acid concretions* are the most common. They constitute five-sixths of the total number of calculi which are formed in the kidney, and wholly or in part the great majority of those observed in the bladder. As gravel, uric acid forms angular groups of crystals; as calculi, it constitutes in the kidney small, round, or oblate-spheroidal, often tuberculated bodies, which vary in color from pale fawn to a deep reddish-brown. In the bladder they attain a large size. They are hard, have a specific gravity of about 1.5, are formed in concentric laminæ, and may be recognized by the tests for uric acid.

2. *Uratic calculi* are rare, and occur mostly in children under puberty. They are small, slate or clay-colored on the surface, smooth or granular, formed in thin ill-marked laminæ, and very friable. They are readily soluble in boiling water, and respond to the other tests for urates.

3. *Cystin calculi* are very rare. When pure they are yellow, transparent, wax-like, and soft; the outer surface is somewhat crystalline, the sectional surface radiated. When long exposed to daylight they tend to assume a pale green color. The circumstances which determine their formation are not known, but the tendency to them seems to run in families. Cystin may be recognized by the form of its crystals.

4. *Xanthin calculi* are also exceedingly rare, and have a close resemblance to those of uric acid.

5. *Oxalate of lime calculi* are next in frequency to those of uric acid. They frequently form in the kidney and are then generally small, smooth, and of a dark color. In the kidney, however, and more particularly in the bladder, they often attain a large size, and are then usually tuberculated or spiny on the surface, constituting what are called mulberry calculi. These, on section, are found to be laminated, the successive laminæ presenting a wavy or crenated character. Oxalate of lime calculi are exceedingly hard, and, though generally dark, vary much in color. When very pure they are occasionally milk-

white. Oxalate of lime is dissolved by mineral acids, and precipitated from the solution by an excess of ammonia.

6. *Calculi of amorphous phosphate of lime*, or bone-earth, and of *ammoniaco-magnesian phosphate*, are both exceedingly rare. The *fusible calculus*, or calculus composed of a mixture of these salts, is, on the other hand, very common. The precipitate constituting this calculus commonly takes place in ammoniacal urine, and hence in the renal pelvis and in the bladder of patients who have chronic inflammation of these parts; and hence, further, it is specially apt to take place when calculi of other composition are producing irritation. Phosphatic matter, indeed, rarely forms the nucleus of a calculus, but it tends to accumulate on the surface of other calculi, and, when once it begins to collect there, is rarely succeeded by any other form of deposit. Phosphatic calculi are light, loose-textured, imperfectly laminated or amorphous, and white, gray, or dark-yellow.

7. *Carbonate of lime* very rarely forms urinary calculi in the human being. It commonly, however, takes part in the formation of the minute, dark-colored, laminated concretions (sometimes called corpora amylacea) which are met with in the prostate. Dr. Roberts quotes a case of Dr. Haldane's in which it was proved by post-mortem examination that carbonate of lime calculi, presenting similar characters, may be formed in the pelvis of the kidney and passed with the urine.

Calculi formed of blood, albumen, or fat, have been occasionally met with.

Urinary concretions always contain more or less organic matter combined with their main ingredients, and in a large number of cases the nucleus has a different chemical constitution from the layers subsequently formed. Further, any foreign body, whencesoever derived, may form the nucleus around which urinary deposits accrete.

The Specific Consequences of the Retention of Urea and other such matters in the Blood.

The presence of structural disease in the kidneys, involving both organs uniformly, is almost invariably attended with one important consequence, namely, the prevention, in a greater or less degree, of the elimination of urea, uric acid, and other products of the retrograde metamorphosis of nitrogenous matters, and their consequent retention in the blood and in the fluids which bathe the tissues. Following upon this retention, and in part dependent on it, but in part, no doubt, dependent on the constant loss of albumen which commonly attends diseases of the kidneys, the quality of the blood undergoes deterioration; it grows watery, poor in albumen and in corpuscles, and at the same time fibrin becomes relatively increased. The patient gets anæmic and suffers consequently from many of those morbid conditions which characterize anæmia. But, in addition to these phenomena, others of great gravity, and in the aggregate special to renal disease, sooner or later supervene. These have been attributed simply to the retention of urea, but the experimental introduction of urea into the blood seems to show that this substance has little or no poisonous property.

It can scarcely be denied, however, that the phenomena in question are really referable to the retention, either of urea or of some of the less oxidized matters which accompany it, namely, uric acid, kreatin, kreatinin, and the like. Frerichs maintains that some of them are due to the conversion of urea in the blood into carbonate of ammonia. The chief morbid phenomena here referred to are: thickening and contraction of the smaller bloodvessels; hypertrophy of the heart; anasarca and other dropsical effusions; local congestions and hæmorrhages; inflammation of different organs, mainly those of the thorax; and, lastly, various functional diseases of the digestive and other organs, but, above all, of the central nervous system.

Thickening and Contraction of the Smaller Bloodvessels.—Dr. George Johnson showed some years since that in cases of chronic renal disease the walls of the minute arteries, both in the kidneys themselves and generally throughout the system, became extremely thick, and at the same time their channels greatly contracted. He attributed the thickening to hypertrophy of the muscular coat and the narrowing to the tonic contraction of this coat, and regarded the combined phenomena as an effort of nature to oppose the transmission of poisoned blood to the tissues. The thickening of the arterial tunics and the contraction of the arterial channels in chronic renal disease are now established facts. It has, however, lately been maintained, more particularly by Sir W. Gull and Dr. Sutton, that the thickening is the result not of muscular hypertrophy, but of a "hyaline-fibroid" conversion; that it is in fact a change not unlike that which occurs in cirrhosis of the liver and sclerosis of other organs—a change which in a sense may be regarded as degenerative. In these latter views, so far as we have stated them, we are disposed to concur.

Hypertrophy of the heart, independent of all valvular affection, has long been recognized as one of the most obvious attendants on chronic kidney disease. The hypertrophy is general, and associated with more or less dilatation; but the changes are, perhaps, more obvious in the left ventricle than elsewhere. Dr. Quain has shown that the thickening of the walls is due in some degree to increase of the connective tissue, in other words to a kind of sclerosis; there is no doubt, however, that it is mainly dependent on muscular overgrowth, and that the stimulus to this overgrowth consists in some obstacle which the heart's action has to overcome. But since the valves and larger arteries are all, for the most part, healthy, this obstacle is not presented by them. There are obvious reasons why the veins must be considered to be inoperative in the matter. We are compelled, therefore, to look to the small arteries and capillaries. And that the obstruction really does reside in these vessels is clearly shown by the high tension which by sphygmographic observation has been proved to prevail throughout the arterial system in such cases. It was formerly believed that the obstruction was caused by some abnormal attraction between the capillary bloodvessels or the tissues outside them and the morbid blood. It is, however, doubtless due to the contraction of the channels of the capillary arteries. Dr. Sibson has shown that in these cases the actions

tions. Counter-irritants too, always excepting cantharides, may be employed. The administration of opium in doses sufficiently large and sufficiently often repeated to relieve pain and procure ease and rest, is of essential importance. Moderate purging, voluminous bland clysters, and hot baths are also valuable aids. When the disease assumes a more chronic character local measures become less important, and opiates also are comparatively little needed. It may, however, still be desirable to give these latter in small doses, or to administer some other form of sedative or anodyne, such as hyoscyamus, belladonna, or chloral hydrate. Tonics, however, and nutritious diet become now our most valuable remedial agents; among the former quinine and the other vegetable bitters and iron, especially the perchloride, and cod-liver oil must be especially enumerated. If the urine be alkaline the nitro-muriatic or some other mineral acid may be beneficially combined with the other remedies. Buchu, pareira brava, and uva ursi, so much appreciated by surgeons in the treatment of chronic inflammation of the urinary bladder, are probably equally useful in the treatment of pyelitis. If the stomach be irritable, as it not unfrequently is, our treatment must be modified with the object of overcoming this irritability. When there is clear indication of the formation of an abscess in or around the kidney, an early and free opening should be made into it, for by that means not only may the extension of the abscess in other directions be prevented, but the cure of the disease will not improbably be effected.

NEPHRITIS. BRIGHT'S DISEASE.

Causation.—The causes of inflammation of the substance of the kidney and of congestion (which is clinically undistinguishable from inflammation) are chiefly the following: obstruction of the renal artery or its branches by any impediment, but more particularly by thrombi, or cardiac or pyæmic emboli; venous engorgement taking place in obstructive heart disease, and in chronic affections of the lungs; the presence of certain inflammatory affections, such as erysipelas, or of certain specific fevers, more especially scarlet fever and diphtheria; exposure to cold and wet; the influence of various irritants, among which may be included cantharides, turpentine, perhaps lead and alcohol; and possibly the presence of urate of soda in the blood, or at any rate the presence of the conditions which determine or flow from gout; and the extension of inflammation by continuity from neighbouring parts, more particularly the mucous membrane of the pelvis and its diverticula.

1. *Circumscribed and Suppurative Inflammation.*

Morbid Anatomy.—The results of arterial thrombi or emboli are the same in the kidney as elsewhere. If the obstructed vessel be of large or medium size, the district or area to which it leads becomes deeply congested, the blood accumulates and stagnates in the arteries, veins, and capillaries of this area, and escapes from them, by rupture or otherwise, not only into the intertubular tissue but into the Malpighian capsules and convoluted tubules. The affected district is at first of a deep red or reddish-black color and well defined, resembling a patch of pulmonary apoplexy; but gradually it becomes decolorized and acquires a more or less opaque, buff-colored, cheesy aspect. Sometimes it softens, sometimes suppurates. In the embolism due to cardiac disease, and especially in that occurring in pyæmia, the infarctions are for the most part very small and numerous, and speedily suppurate. In such cases, on removing the capsule, small beads of pus surrounded by a congested halo may be seen projecting from the surface of the organ; and on making a vertical section small abscesses or groups of abscesses, similarly surrounded, may be seen extending in a radial direction from the periphery to the mucous surface. These may vary from mere points up to the size of a filbert or a walnut. They originate in the intertubular spaces, but soon involve and destroy the tubules themselves and the other renal structures. When inflammation extends from the pelvis of the kidney there are often general congestion and enlargement of the organ; but the special feature of such extension is the formation, in the medulla and in the cortex, of minute close-set abscesses grouped in comparatively large and well-defined but not very numerous clusters. Abscesses developed in the substance of the kidney are attended with various results. Sometimes their contents gradually concrete into a substance like thick cream or moist plaster of Paris, consisting of disintegrated and fatty cells, molecular matter (partly earthy, partly oily), and cholesterin. In the most remarkable examples of this kind of change the glandular substance of the kidney is hollowed out into a series of cavities, each one corresponding to a medullary cone and its associated cortical lobule, which are bounded externally, and separated from one another and from the pelvis by thin fibrous laminæ or dissepiments. Sometimes they open and discharge their contents into the infundibula; sometimes they extend beyond the limits of the kidney; and in either case become then indistinguishable, pathologically and clinically, from suppuration following upon pyelitis.

Symptoms.—It would be almost impossible to lay down any definite rules for our guidance in reference to the diagnosis of the above affections. In a large number of cases the renal symptoms are necessarily more or less completely masked by the graver morbid conditions with which they are associated. Thus when renal abscesses result from embolism, pyæmia, or inflammation commencing in the pelvis of the kidney, the febrile or typhoid symptoms referable to the primary malady may perhaps be in some degree aggravated, the prospects of amelioration may be somewhat diminished, or the fatal event may be hurried; but probably nothing points specially to implication of the substance of the kidney. Even if the urine be scanty or contain blood, albumen, casts, pus-cells, or leucocytes, there is nothing to show that such conditions may not be the result of some other variety of renal inflammation. If large abscesses form, the symptoms and consequences will be those of suppurative pyelitis.

The *treatment* of these cases (if they call for treatment) will be the same as that of pyelitis.

2. *General Acute Inflammation. Acute Bright's Disease.*

Morbid Anatomy.—In inflammation the result of exposure or of the operation of febrile disorders, the morbid process involves in a greater or less degree, and with more or less uniformity, the whole texture of the kidney, the epithelial lining of the renal tubules, as well as the vessels and the connective tissue in which the vessels are imbedded. Indeed, the involvement of the epithelium is so marked a feature that the affection has been termed "tubal" or "desquamative nephritis." The epithelium and more especially that situated in the cortical ducts becomes swollen and cloudy, so that these become distended and opaque, and their channels narrowed or obliterated. The renal vessels get distended with blood, but more especially those which are not compressed by the swollen tubules, namely, those of the Malpighian bodies, the stellate vessels on the surface, and those of the medulla. Further, more or less inflammatory exudation takes place into the interstitial tissue, and also into the Malpighian capsules and the tubules. The latter result is indicated by the presence of hyaline or granular matter, or of blood between the Malpighian tufts and capsules, and in the axes of the tubules. An inflamed kidney presents various characters according as the distension of the vessels with blood or that of the tubules with epithelium predominates. In both cases the organ becomes large and soft, and the capsule readily peels off; but in the former case the whole of the secreting structure, cortex as well as medulla, becomes of a deep red or claret color; in the latter case the medulla is congested generally, but the cortex, though studded with congested patches, is usually remarkable for its opacity and pallor, resembling in this respect a hepatized lung. When this variety of nephritis is present there is a tendency for the affected epithelium to be thrown off, and for the development of new epithelium in its place, which latter soon assumes the form of embryonic cells, or cells differing little if at all from those of pus. And hence the casts which are found in the urine comprise, in different proportions, not merely hyaline, or granular, or bloody casts, but also cylinders consisting mainly of modified renal epithelium, and cylinders composed partly of amorphous exudation and partly of the various cells which form in the renal tubules. The results of acute nephritis are various. Sometimes at the end of a few days, of a few weeks, or even of a few months, the morbid processes come to an end, and the kidneys revert to their healthy condition or to a condition which is practically healthy, but in which a few Malpighian bodies and tubes remain permanently atrophic. In other cases the disease becomes chronic, and various structural changes which will be discussed further on slowly ensue.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of acute nephritis vary very much in their severity, and are sometimes so trivial as to pass unobserved. They consist mainly in slight fever, aching across the loins, an abnormal state of the urine, and anasarca. The febrile phenomena comprise quickness and hardness of pulse, slight elevation of temperature, heat and dryness of skin, clamminess of mouth with coating of tongue, thirst, loss of appetite, perhaps nausea and sickness, and headache. From the commencement, probably, the patient notices that his water is remarkably scanty. A few ounces only may be passed in the course of the day and night, or there may be complete suppression for many hours. What is passed is abnormally dark and often turbid or grumous. Its specific gravity is high; it contains abundant albumen, often blood, and a diminished quantity of urea; and, microscopically, it presents epithelial, hyaline, granular, or bloody casts. It often also contains amorphous urates and uric acid crystals. Anasarca usually comes on early. It usually manifests itself first in the face, more especially in the eyelids and conjunctivæ, or in the genital organs. But it soon becomes general, and may become enormous, especially in the organs last named and in the most dependent parts. The surface at the same time assumes for the most part a peculiar pale waxy aspect. Dropsy is not, however, limited to the surface; but may take place into the various serous cavities and into the tissues of different internal organs, causing difficulty of breathing and various other special symptoms.

The symptoms, however, are by no means always in accordance with the above sketch. Sometimes the anasarca is the first intimation that the patient or his doctor has that the kidneys are affected, and it is only on further inquiry that the urine is found to be abnormal. Sometimes growing anæmia and weakness alone point to the kidney affection, which the examination of the urine then detects. Sometimes almost the first indication of disease is the presence of palpitation, orthopnœa, and lividity of surface, without any discoverable lesion of either the heart or lungs. And in some cases the urine is scanty, albuminous, and bloody, and yet no anasarca, and scarcely any other indications of impaired health manifest themselves.

The progress and results of acute nephritis are very various. In a large proportion of cases recovery takes place, sometimes at the end of a week or two, more frequently at the end of six weeks or two months, occasionally after the lapse of six or twelve months or more. The symptoms of returning health are chiefly the restoration of the functions of the skin, the subsidence of the anasarca, and the return of the urine to its normal quantity and character. The anasarca usually subsides before the urine becomes free from albumen. It is not uncommon, however, especially after scarlet fever, for the anasarca to continue some little time after the urine has acquired its healthy character. In a smaller proportion of cases, but unfortunately in far too many, the affection either ends fatally while it is still acute, or assumes a chronic and incurable character. The fatal event may occur at different periods, and may depend on one or other of the following causes: 1. Œdema of vital organs, as of the larynx, or of the tissue of the lungs, producing dyspnœa, lividity, palpitation, asphyxia; 2. Inflammation of the pericardium, pleuræ, lungs, or peritoneum; 3. Anæmia and asthenia; and 4. Cerebral symptoms, especially coma and convulsions.

Treatment.—In the treatment of acute nephritis it is important, if tions. Counter-irritants too, always excepting cantharides, may be employed. The administration of opium in doses sufficiently large and sufficiently often repeated to relieve pain and procure ease and rest, is of essential importance. Moderate purging, voluminous bland clysters, and hot baths are also valuable aids. When the disease assumes a more chronic character local measures become less important, and opiates also are comparatively little needed. It may, however, still be desirable to give these latter in small doses, or to administer some other form of sedative or anodyne, such as hyoscyamus, belladonna, or chloral hydrate. Tonics, however, and nutritious diet become now our most valuable remedial agents; among the former quinine and the other vegetable bitters and iron, especially the perchloride, and cod-liver oil must be especially enumerated. If the urine be alkaline the nitro-muriatic or some other mineral acid may be beneficially combined with the other remedies. Buchu, pareira brava, and uva ursi, so much appreciated by surgeons in the treatment of chronic inflammation of the urinary bladder, are probably equally useful in the treatment of pyelitis. If the stomach be irritable, as it not unfrequently is, our treatment must be modified with the object of overcoming this irritability. When there is clear indication of the formation of an abscess in or around the kidney, an early and free opening should be made into it, for by that means not only may the extension of the abscess in other directions be prevented, but the cure of the disease will not improbably be effected.

NEPHRITIS. BRIGHT'S DISEASE.

Causation.—The causes of inflammation of the substance of the kidney and of congestion (which is clinically undistinguishable from inflammation) are chiefly the following: obstruction of the renal artery or its branches by any impediment, but more particularly by thrombi, or cardiac or pyæmic emboli; venous engorgement taking place in obstructive heart disease, and in chronic affections of the lungs; the presence of certain inflammatory affections, such as erysipelas, or of certain specific fevers, more especially scarlet fever and diphtheria; exposure to cold and wet; the influence of various irritants, among which may be included cantharides, turpentine, perhaps lead and alcohol; and possibly the presence of urate of soda in the blood, or at any rate the presence of the conditions which determine or flow from gout; and the extension of inflammation by continuity from neighboring parts, more particularly the mucous membrane of the pelvis and its diverticula.

1. *Circumscribed and Suppurative Inflammation.*

Morbid Anatomy.—The results of arterial thrombi or emboli are the same in the kidney as elsewhere. If the obstructed vessel be of large or medium size, the district or area to which it leads becomes deeply congested, the blood accumulates and stagnates in the arteries, veins, and capillaries of this area, and escapes from them, by rupture or otherwise, not only into the intertubular tissue but into the Malpighian capsules and convoluted tubules. The affected district is at first of a deep red or reddish-black color and well defined, resembling a patch of pulmonary apoplexy; but gradually it becomes decolorized and acquires a more or less opaque, buff-colored, cheesy aspect. Sometimes it softens, sometimes suppurates. In the embolism due to cardiac disease, and especially in that occurring in pyæmia, the infarctions are for the most part very small and numerous, and speedily suppurate. In such cases, on removing the capsule, small beads of pus surrounded by a congested halo may be seen projecting from the surface of the organ; and on making a vertical section small abscesses or groups of abscesses, similarly surrounded, may be seen extending in a radial direction from the periphery to the mucous surface. These may vary from mere points up to the size of a filbert or a walnut. They originate in the intertubular spaces, but soon involve and destroy the tubules themselves and the other renal structures. When inflammation extends from the pelvis of the kidney there are often general congestion and enlargement of the organ; but the special feature of such extension is the formation, in the medulla and in the cortex, of minute close-set abscesses grouped in comparatively large and well-defined but not very numerous clusters. Abscesses developed in the substance of the kidney are attended with various results. Sometimes their contents gradually concrete into a substance like thick cream or moist plaster of Paris, consisting of disintegrated and fatty cells, molecular matter (partly earthy, partly oily), and cholesterin. In the most remarkable examples of this kind of change the glandular substance of the kidney is hollowed out into a series of cavities, each one corresponding to a medullary cone and its associated cortical lobule, which are bounded externally, and separated from one another and from the pelvis by thin fibrous laminæ or dissepiments. Sometimes they open and discharge their contents into the infundibula; sometimes they extend beyond the limits of the kidney; and in either case become then indistinguishable, pathologically and clinically, from suppuration following upon pyelitis.

Symptoms.—It would be almost impossible to lay down any definite rules for our guidance in reference to the diagnosis of the above affections. In a large number of cases the renal symptoms are necessarily more or less completely masked by the graver morbid conditions with which they are associated. Thus when renal abscesses result from embolism, pyæmia, or inflammation commencing in the pelvis of the kidney, the febrile or typhoid symptoms referable to the primary malady may perhaps be in some degree aggravated, the prospects of amelioration may be somewhat diminished, or the fatal event may be hurried; but probably nothing points specially to implication of the substance of the kidney. Even if the urine be scanty or contain blood, albumen, casts, pus-cells, or leucocytes, there is nothing to show that such conditions may not be the result of some other variety of renal inflammation. If large abscesses form, the symptoms and consequences will be those of suppurative pyelitis.

The *treatment* of these cases (if they call for treatment) will be the same as that of pyelitis.

2. *General Acute Inflammation. Acute Bright's Disease.*

Morbid Anatomy.—In inflammation the result of exposure or of the operation of febrile disorders, the morbid process involves in a greater or less degree, and with more or less uniformity, the whole texture of the kidney, the epithelial lining of the renal tubules, as well as the vessels and the connective tissue in which the vessels are imbedded. Indeed, the involvement of the epithelium is so marked a feature that the affection has been termed "tubal" or "desquamative nephritis." The epithelium and more especially that situated in the cortical ducts becomes swollen and cloudy, so that these become distended and opaque, and their channels narrowed or obliterated. The renal vessels get distended with blood, but more especially those which are not compressed by the swollen tubules, namely, those of the Malpighian bodies, the stellate vessels on the surface, and those of the medulla. Further, more or less inflammatory exudation takes place into the interstitial tissue, and also into the Malpighian capsules and the tubules. The latter result is indicated by the presence of hyaline or granular matter, or of blood between the Malpighian tufts and capsules, and in the axes of the tubules. An inflamed kidney presents various characters according as the distension of the vessels with blood or that of the tubules with epithelium predominates. In both cases the organ becomes large and soft, and the capsule readily peels off; but in the former case the whole of the secreting structure, cortex as well as medulla, becomes of a deep red or claret color; in the latter case the medulla is congested generally, but the cortex, though studded with congested patches, is usually remarkable for its opacity and pallor, resembling in this respect a hepatized lung. When this variety of nephritis is present there is a tendency for the affected epithelium to be thrown off, and for the development of new epithelium in its place, which latter soon assumes the form of embryonic cells, or cells differing little if at all from those of pus. And hence the casts which are found in the urine comprise, in different proportions, not merely hyaline, or granular, or bloody casts, but also cylinders consisting mainly of modified renal epithelium, and cylinders composed partly of amorphous exudation and partly of the various cells which form in the renal tubules. The results of acute nephritis are various. Sometimes at the end of a few days, of a few weeks, or even of a few months, the morbid processes come to an end and the kidneys revert to their healthy condition or to a condition which is practically healthy, but in which a few Malpighian bodies and tubes remain permanently atrophic. In other cases the disease becomes chronic, and various structural changes which will be discussed further on slowly ensue.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of acute nephritis vary very much in their severity, and are sometimes so trivial as to pass unobserved. They consist mainly in slight fever, aching across the loins, an abnormal state of the urine, and anasarca. The febrile phenomena comprise quickness and hardness of pulse, slight elevation of temperature, heat and dryness of skin, clamminess of mouth with coating of tongue, thirst, loss of appetite, perhaps nausea and sickness, and headache. From the commencement, probably, the patient notices that his water is remarkably scanty. A few ounces only may be passed in the course of the day and night, or there may be complete suppression for many hours. What is passed is abnormally dark and often turbid or grumous. Its specific gravity is high; it contains abundant albumen, often blood, and a diminished quantity of urea; and, microscopically, it presents epithelial, hyaline, granular, or bloody casts. It often also contains amorphous urates and uric acid crystals. Anasarca usually comes on early. It usually manifests itself first in the face, more especially in the eyelids and conjunctivæ, or in the genital organs. But it soon becomes general, and may become enormous, especially in the organs last named and in the most dependent parts. The surface at the same time assumes for the most part a peculiar pale waxy aspect. Dropsy is not, however, limited to the surface; but may take place into the various serous cavities and into the tissues of different internal organs, causing difficulty of breathing and various other special symptoms.

The symptoms, however, are by no means always in accordance with the above sketch. Sometimes the anasarca is the first intimation that the patient or his doctor has that the kidneys are affected, and it is only on further inquiry that the urine is found to be abnormal. Sometimes growing anæmia and weakness alone point to the kidney affection, which the examination of the urine then detects. Sometimes almost the first indication of disease is the presence of palpitation, orthopnœa, and lividity of surface, without any discoverable lesion of either the heart or lungs. And in some cases the urine is scanty, albuminous, and bloody, and yet no anasarca, and scarcely any other indications of impaired health manifest themselves.

The progress and results of acute nephritis are very various. In a large proportion of cases recovery takes place, sometimes at the end of a week or two, more frequently at the end of six weeks or two months, occasionally after the lapse of six or twelve months or more. The symptoms of returning health are chiefly the restoration of the functions of the skin, the subsidence of the anasarca, and the return of the urine to its normal quantity and character. The anasarca usually subsides before the urine becomes free from albumen. It is not uncommon, however, especially after scarlet fever, for the anasarca to continue some little time after the urine has acquired its healthy character. In a smaller proportion of cases, but unfortunately in far too many, the affection either ends fatally while it is still acute, or assumes a chronic and incurable character. The fatal event may occur at different periods, and may depend on one or other of the following causes: 1. Œdema of vital organs, as of the larynx, or of the tissue of the lungs, producing dyspnœa, lividity, palpitation, asphyxia; 2. Inflammation of the pericardium, pleuræ, lungs, or peritoneum; 3. Anæmia and asthenia; and 4. Cerebral symptoms, especially coma and convulsions.

Treatment.—In the treatment of acute nephritis it is important, if possible, to assuage the inflammation which is in progress. For this purpose, counter-irritation to the loins by means of mustard plasters or dry cupping may be employed, or the abstraction of blood by leeches or cupping. It should be noted that cantharides ought never to be employed for the former purpose, and that the removal of blood is generally not advisable. The patient should be kept warm in bed and clothed in flannel; warm or hot baths should be occasionally administered for the purpose of promoting the action of the skin; and the bowels should be kept moderately free. To restore the function of the kidneys the measures just enumerated undoubtedly conduce. But, as is strongly urged by Dr. Dickinson, it is important also to remove from the kidneys the solid cylinders which are blocking up the tubules, and by their pressure obstructing the efferent veins; to this end the secretion of urine should, if possible, be promoted. It is uncertain how far diuretics are capable of effecting this purpose; but it seems, at all events, judicious to encourage the patient to drink water and to take fluid nourishment, and to administer diuretic doses of the acetate or citrate of potash and other equivalent medicines. Digitalis is specially recommended by Dr. Dickinson. At a somewhat later period, when, in addition to other symptoms, anæmia is present, vegetable tonics and the preparations of iron are often of great value. The perchloride of iron, which is a diuretic as well as a tonic, is a favorite remedy. The patient's diet should be nutritious, but for the most part light, easily digestible, and farinaceous. Alcohol in any form is rarely needed, and generally likely to be injurious. There is a great tendency for nephritis to recur, and great care should therefore be taken of the patient during convalescence.

3. *General Chronic Inflammation. Chronic Bright's Disease.*

Morbid Anatomy.—In a considerable number of cases nephritis assumes a chronic form. The characters which the kidneys then acquire are very various, in dependence partly on the stage at which the disease has arrived, partly on the structures mainly involved, and the particular nature of the change going on in them. Among the various forms of kidneys thus chronically affected, four at least stand out prominently as types; these are the smooth white kidney, the fatty or branny kidney, the contracted granular kidney, and the cystic kidney.

1. *The smooth white kidney* is characterized mainly by the fact that in its case overdevelopment of the epithelial lining of the convoluted tubules is almost the exclusive element of the inflammatory process which has become perpetuated. The organ is two or three times as large as natural, perfectly smooth on the surface, and throughout its whole cortex (which is disproportionately swollen) pale, opaque, and almost homogeneous in texture. There is little or no change in the Malpighian bodies, and the epithelium of the cortical tubules is abundant, swollen, and more or less granular. The tubules contain mucous, granular, and hyaline casts.

2. *The Fatty Kidney.*—In another form more or less fatty transfor-

mation of the exuded matter or of the affected tissues takes place. The fibrinous exudation within the Malpighian capsules and into the tubules not unfrequently becomes studded more or less thickly with fatty globules of small size. The epithelial cells also frequently become the seat of fatty change. In some cases this occurs in cells which in other respects seem fairly healthy. In other cases the cellular contents of whole tubules become broken down into an almost uniform mass of fatty detritus. And in other cases, again, single cells, epithelial or embryonic, assume the characters of granule cells. But fatty degeneration takes place also in the renal vessels and in the connective tissue of the organ. The Malpighian vessels are sometimes thickly studded with oily globules; and the same may be observed in the interior or in the parietes of the intertubular vessels, and densely accumulated in all parts of the intertubular spaces. The fatty change is generally not universal or uniform, but occurs, for the most part, with especial intensity in patches, the presence of which, owing to their peculiar opaque buff color, gives to the cortex the appearance of being dusted with bran. It may be added here that even the abundant deposition of oil in the renal epithelium is not in all cases evidence of fatty degeneration. Fatty deposit occurs here, as well as in the hepatic cells, under various conditions which are independent of disease in the organ, and is compatible with the healthy performance of its functions.

3. *The Contracted Granular Kidney.*—In this case the organ shrinks in size, its surface becomes granular, its capsule thickened and adherent, its texture indurated; and microscopically the Malpighian bodies and convoluted tubules are found atrophied and variously modified. There can be little doubt that the acutely inflamed organ may pass into the smooth white kidney, that this may after a time undergo fatty change, and that ultimately the degenerated tissues may waste, the fat become more or less completely removed by absorption, and the contracted granular kidney ensue. It is certain, however, that the history of the great bulk of cases of contracted granular kidney is not in accordance with the sequence of events; that, on the other hand, the morbid processes resulting in this change are, like those which produce cirrhosis of the liver, insidious in their onset and in their progress, and reveal themselves only by symptoms when the disease is far advanced. Apart from the distinctly inflammatory origin, in certain cases, of the contracted granular kidney, the ætiology of the affection is obscure. In many cases it creeps on with advancing years without any apparent cause; in other cases, however, we meet with it in persons who have led intemperate lives, who have been habitual drinkers, who have suffered from syphilis, who have been victims to gout or are of gouty parentage, and in painters and others who have had lead-colic or palsy. The granular kidney in its typical form is much smaller than the healthy organ, and occasionally not more than half an ounce or an ounce in weight; its capsule is adherent, and on removing it the surface is found nodulated like that of a cirrhosed liver (the nodules being perhaps as large as hemp-seeds) or else very finely granular, and of a deep reddish hue. On section the cortex is found to be much

reduced in thickness, and the cones atrophied, though in a less degree; and probably a number of cysts of various sizes will be found studding the secreting structure. On microscopic examination, the Malpighian bodies are seen to be largely changed; they are much diminished in size, their capsules are thickened, and their capillary tufts welded into almost homogeneous lumps; the convoluted tubules are more or less atrophied, sometimes denuded of epithelium, sometimes filled with hyaline or granular casts, sometimes reduced to fibrous filaments or bands, scarcely distinguishable from the surrounding tissues, sometimes converted into strings of microscopic cysts lined or not with distinct epithelium; the vessels, more especially the arteries, are greatly thickened and at the same time reduced in calibre, the larger ones are probably also atheromatous; and finally the connective tissue of the organ has become hypertrophied to a greater or less extent, especially, as Dr. Dickinson points out, on the outer aspect, whence it is prolonged into the substance of the organ. The changes, allowing for the different glandular elements which are implicated, are, in fact, almost exactly the same as are observed in the liver in cirrhosis of that organ. The same changes occasionally affect portions only of otherwise healthy kidneys; and they also manifest themselves ultimately in the attenuated and compressed kidney-structure which results from hydronephrosis. Further, in a very large number of cases the fatty and the contracted condition of kidney exist in association.

4. *The Cystic Kidney.*—It is difficult to make any practical distinction between the cystic kidney and that which has just been described, notwithstanding that in the former the organ may attain the bulk of a bullock's kidney, and the latter is usually remarkably reduced in weight. It has been mentioned that in the granular kidney obvious cysts are of common occurrence. There is no limit to their size and number; the cause which produces them at one or two points in one case may be in general operation in another, and hence, instead of half a dozen, we may have hundreds or thousands, and instead of being no larger than a pea or marble, many of them may attain the size of a pigeon's egg or a still greater bulk. In some of the more remarkable cases of this kind the kidney may constitute an easily recognizable tumor, and post mortem may have the aspect of a multilocular ovarian growth, consisting of little else than a congeries of cysts, probably measuring seven or eight inches in length, and weighing between two and three pounds. The contents of such cysts vary in character even in the same case. They are sometimes limpid, sometimes thick and treacly, sometimes solid and jelly-like. They may be colorless or straw colored, or may present any tint between this and a dark brown or red. They may be clear, turbid, or opaque. They usually contain more or less albumen and the ordinary salts of the serum, but rarely, if ever, any special urinary constituents. The more viscid accumulations probably contain colloid matter. Among microscopic constituents are observed in different cases granular or fatty matter, disintegrating cells, decomposing blood, and cholesterin. Further, the cysts are often lined with pavement-epithelium. The origin of these cysts is obscure. There is reason, however, to believe that they originate

both in Malpighian bodies and in portions of renal tubules which, owing to inflammatory or degenerative changes, have been cut off from their connection with the rest of the secreting structure of the kidney. The abundant microscopic cysts which may be observed in many cases of granular kidney almost certainly originate in the convoluted tubules which, losing their epithelium, and undergoing degeneration, become obliterated at points, while the intervening portions become distended, and give to the tubes a moniliform character. Another view, originally proposed by Mr. Simon, is that they arise in extravasated and overgrowing or dropsical renal epithelial cells.

It is a curious fact that, in some of the most typical cases of cystic kidney, similar cysts have been present in abundance in the liver.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which mark the presence of the *large pale kidney* and of the *fatty kidney* differ little from those which are present during the later periods of acute nephritis; indeed, as has been already stated, the several conditions of kidney here referred to represent for the most part merely different stages of the same disease. There is generally the history of previous acute attacks, and it must be added that not unfrequently acute symptoms supervene from time to time in the course of the chronic disease. The special indications of the affections here considered are: great anæmia and anasarca; scanty, but for the most part pale urine, with casts, which are either hyaline or granular, or studded with cells, and which often present diffused or aggregated fatty globules and granule cells; and a great tendency to the various complications (inflammatory and other) which have been already considered. When exacerbations take place blood may be found in the urine, as in the acute affection.

The symptoms referable to the *granular kidney*, or to its *cystic* modification, come on, unless they have been preceded by those of the acute affection, insidiously and late in the progress of the disease. Indeed, it often happens that it is the supervention of some complication that first calls attention to the condition of the kidney. The patient, who had formerly perhaps enjoyed good health, becomes thin, weak, and anæmic, without obvious cause; he has some loss of appetite and nausea, and perhaps actual sickness; he complains of shortness of breath and palpitation; he is liable to bronchitic attacks; his eyesight becomes more or less impaired; and he perhaps notices that he passes more water than he had been accustomed to pass, and that he has to get up several times in the night to pass it. Gradually failing health, and the presence and persistence of some or all of the symptoms which have been enumerated, at length lead to a medical investigation, and the urine is found to be of persistently low specific gravity, and to contain probably more or less albumen. In other cases attention is first seriously directed to the patient's condition in consequence of the occurrence of puffiness of the eyelids or swelling of the legs or scrotum. In others again the first decided intimation of disease is the supervention of severe sickness and diarrhœa, or of paroxysms of extreme difficulty of breathing, or of œdema of the larynx, or of uræmic convulsions, or of an attack of apoplexy. [The presence of persistent headache, which cannot be otherwise explained, especially if the pain is seated at or near the crown of the head, should always arouse suspicion as to the possible existence of granular degeneration of the kidneys.] The symptoms, indeed, are multiform, and they are frequently masked by the presence of associated visceral lesions, more especially of the heart, lungs, liver, intestinal canal, and brain, of which some must be regarded as consequences of the renal disease. Nevertheless, certain morbid phenomena are due to the renal disease, and indicate its presence, and to them we will now direct attention. The *urine* is almost always abundant, pale, limpid, and acid. Three or four pints, or even more, may be habitually passed during the twenty-four hours. Its specific gravity is low, varying from about 1003 or 1004 to 1010 or 1012, and it contains but little urea (on the average, Dr. Roberts says, 100 grains daily) or other normal urinary constituents. Albumen is generally present, but in small proportion, and is occasionally altogether absent. Microscopic casts, too, are in small numbers, and may be readily overlooked; they are, for the most part, hyaline or slightly granular. The condition of the urine may, however, vary; occasionally it is scanty, high colored, and of high specific gravity, and occasionally it contains blood, and casts different from those which have been mentioned. These variations may be due to the occurrence of exacerbations, or to the fact that the condition of the kidney is not one of simple atrophy. Dropsy, so common in other forms of Bright's disease, is very often absent here, and, even when present, is generally slight and variable; sometimes, however, it becomes extreme. It is in association with the contracted granular kidney that typical vascular lesions mainly occur, namely, thickening of the walls of the small arteries, and hypertrophy of the muscular walls of the heart. The amount of these changes is generally proportioned to the length of time during which the renal disease has been in progress, and to the degree in which the kidneys have become contracted. The hypertrophic condition of the heart may generally be ascertained by its heaving pulsation, and by the increased area of its dulness, and the general vascular affection by the tension of the larger arteries, and by the incompressibility and prolonged tidal wave of the pulse.

The causes of death in granular degeneration are very various. In the first place the patient is liable to all those incidents which bring about a fatal result in the acuter forms of Bright's disease, namely, inflammation of serous membranes and of the lungs; œdema of the larynx, anæmia; vomiting, and diarrhœa, with the debility and exhaustion which they induce; and uræmic convulsions and coma. In the second place, there is a notable tendency in cases of this sort for the arteries to become atheromatous and calcareous, and consequently readily lacerable; and the heart being at the same time enlarged, the small vessels contracted, and the blood pressure in the arteries increased, death by hæmorrhagic effusion into the substance of the brain is not uncommon. And in the last place, granular degenerative changes in the kidney are frequently associated with similar changes in the liver and other organs, and death results from the collective influence of several causes. It may be added, as circumstances tending to cause death, that epistaxis, hæmatemesis, and pulmonary apoplexy are of not unfrequent occurrence, and that thrombi are apt to form before death both in the systemic vessels and in the cavities of the heart; and further that it is in this, rather than in the acuter forms, that retinal hæmorrhage is observed.

Although granular disease of the kidneys may be met with at every age from puberty onwards, it is mainly a disease of advancing years, and in this respect differs markedly from the other forms of kidney disease which have been discussed. The prognosis is of course in the highest degree unfavorable, but the time which may elapse before death ensues is often very considerable. It is certain that the disease may be prolonged for ten years or more.

Treatment.—In the treatment of the *large pale*, and of the *fatty kidney*, counter-irritation and local abstraction of blood are generally quite uncalled for. Diuretics may be somewhat more freely administered than in the acute affection, and, among others, juniper, broom, and nitric ether. Purgatives and diaphoretics are also of especial value, not so much perhaps to benefit the kidneys as to promote the discharge of water from the system and the elimination of effete matters. Watery purgatives, Epsom salts, bitartrate of potash, jalap, scammony, elaterium, and the like, may be administered in efficient doses two or three times a week; and hot water or vapor baths or even the Turkish bath may be used with equal frequency. But besides these measures, and perhaps above them, ferruginous and other tonics are of great value. It need scarcely be added that the patient should, as in the acute disease, be carefully protected against the influence of cold; at the same time change of air and gentle exercise in warm weather are often beneficial. The diet, though nutritious, should be for the most part farinaceous, and not more abundant than is requisite to supply the actual needs of the patient.

In treating cases of *granular disease* the incurability of the lesion must not be forgotten. If no special symptoms are present it may be desirable to promote the action of the skin by the wearing of flannel and by the use of baths, to keep the bowels freely open by occasional mild purgatives, to give tone to the system by the employment of iron in combination with vegetable bitters, and to support strength by a fairly nourishing diet, not superabundant in quantity, and comprising a small proportion only of animal food. Circumstances may render the exhibition of alcohol necessary, but in most cases there is little or no need for its administration.

Special symptoms must in all forms of Bright's disease be treated as they arise. For dropsy, the most efficacious remedial measures have already been enumerated. It may be added that acupuncture is often necessary. It should not be forgotten, however, that erythema, and sometimes sloughing, follow this slight operation, apparently from the irritating effects of the escaping serum on the integuments over which it flows. To obviate this danger it is well to anoint the surface previously with sweet oil. Uræmic poisoning may often be averted, or temporarily cured, by the use of drastic purgatives. When convulsions are present, the inhalation of chloroform often affords relief. It is needless to lay down any special rules with regard to the treatment of other complication and sequelæ.

4. *Congestion.*

Morbid Anatomy.—This condition, which arises chiefly in the course of obstructive cardiac and pulmonary diseases, is characterized in its early stage by congestion, enlargement, and softening of the kidneys. The veins are especially overloaded, and more particularly the stellate veins of the outer surface. If the congestion continue, induration takes place, due to slow increase of the interstitial fibrous tissue of the organ, and ultimately more or less atrophy of the Malpighian bodies and of the other secreting elements.

Symptoms.—In this affection there is not generally much to attract attention to the condition of the kidneys beyond scantiness of urine, and the presence in this secretion of more or less albumen, and occasionally blood, and of casts which are hyaline or granular, or formed in part or wholly of disintegrating blood-corpuscles. The specific gravity is usually high. Inflammation readily supervenes. As a rule the general symptoms due to renal congestion are so inextricably intermingled with those of the disease to which the congestion itself is due, and which in fact they closely resemble, that they do not admit of separate recognition. Occasionally, however, uræmic poisoning and other common consequences of Bright's disease are distinctly developed.

The *treatment* is mainly that of cardiac or pulmonary disease, as the case may be; and the employment of remedies calculated to relieve renal congestion, more especially purgatives, diaphoretics, and unirritating diuretics.

TUBERCULAR DISEASE OF THE KIDNEY.

Morbid Anatomy.—Tubercles are developed in the kidney mostly as a comparatively late event of general tuberculosis, give rise to few or no symptoms, and are of little clinical importance. Sometimes, however, tuberculosis is primary in the kidneys, or at all events may be found post mortem to be as far advanced in these as in other organs; and under such circumstances the renal affection is a material, possibly the chief, item of the patient's illness. When tubercles are abundant and far advanced in the kidneys, they are frequently at the same time present in the mucous membrane of the urinary organs, the pelves, the ureters, the bladder, and even in the vesiculæ seminales and testes of the male, or in the uterus and Fallopian tubes of the female.

Tubercles appear in the first instance as gray granulations scattered mainly in the cortex, but also occurring in the medulla. It is in this form that they are generally discovered. After awhile they increase in number and in size, coalesce into larger masses, undergo caseous degeneration, soften, and perhaps suppurate.

Under such circumstances the kidney may become considerably enlarged, riddled with cavities of various sizes containing either cheesy matter or tubercular detritus or pus, and studded in the intervals with unsoftened tubercles. The destructive process may proceed so far, indeed, that the whole of the secreting structure becomes converted into a series of large tubercular cavities, of which one corresponds to each cone and its associated portion of cortex. These cavities may either communicate by ulceration with the cavity of the kidney, or may remain separated from it, in which case the contents dry up after a time into a creamy or mortary material resembling that which has already been adverted to as resulting from the drying up of ordinary renal abscesses.

Tubercles affect the mucous lining of the pelvis and ureter in precisely the same way as they affect other mucous surfaces; miliary granulations appear scattered in groups in the substance of the membrane, become caseous, and then disintegrate, producing by their disintegration shallow circular pits, the surfaces of which generally present more or less tubercular detritus. The junction of neighboring ulcers leads to the destruction of a greater or less extent of surface, and the formation of an irregular sinuous-edged ulcer. There is generally also more or less thickening of the subjacent and surrounding tissues.

Symptoms and Progress.—In considering the symptoms of renal tuberculosis it is almost impossible to separate them practically from those due to the associated affection of the urinary passages; and it is not difficult to surmise what the main symptoms of these united conditions must be. The symptoms, indeed, are essentially those of chronic pyelitis. They mostly comprise pain and tenderness in the loins, irritability of bladder, with perhaps pain or scalding in passing water, and the secretion of urine containing a greater or less abundance of mucus, but more generally of pus, and occasionally perhaps a little blood. The urine is said generally to be scanty, and not to contain renal casts; but the presence of renal casts must not be taken to disprove the presence of renal tubercle, nor is the scanty secretion of urine by any means constant. The reaction of the urine is for the most part slightly acid; but, as in cases of non-specific pyelitis and cystitis, is apt to become alkaline from decomposition. The course of renal tuberculosis is essentially unfavorable, for, independently of the slow but sure destruction of the renal tissue, which must ultimately lead to a fatal issue, the local disease sooner or later becomes associated with the development of tubercles in other organs. The symptoms and progress of any case will necessarily vary according as the phenomena due to the urinary organs or those due to the implication of other organs preponderate. It is important to bear in mind that the symptoms of renal tubercle and of tubercle of the urinary passages are not in any sense specific; and that their diagnosis must mainly rest on the detection of similar disease in the lungs or elsewhere.

Treatment.—The treatment of renal tubercle comprises that of tuberculosis and that of chronic pyelitis.

SYPHILITIC DISEASE OF THE KIDNEY.

Lardaceous infiltration of the kidney is a common attendant on dvanced syphilitic cachexia; but specific syphilitic affections of this organ are exceedingly rare. Very few cases indeed of distinct gummatous tumors are recorded; but occasionally, on examining the bodies of persons who have suffered from syphilis, and in whom gummata or their remains are visible in other organs, the surface of the kidney presents well-marked linear and stellate depressions corresponding to localized induration and atrophy of tissue. These are most likely of syphilitic origin; but have probably never given any indication during life of their presence. As regards diagnosis, all that can be said is that when patients with advanced syphilis present symptoms indicative of renal disease, they are probably due to lardaceous infiltration but may possibly result from the formation of gummata.

MORBID GROWTHS OF THE KIDNEY.

Morbid Anatomy.—Several varieties of tumor are met with in the kidney. Fibrous tumors sometimes attain a large size, so large, in fact, as to be easily recognizable during life. But they do not, so far as we know, produce any inconvenience or symptoms beyond such as depend on their situation and bulk. The only tumors, however, that have any practical interest are lymphadenomatous growths and cancer.

1. *Lymphadenoma* generally occurs in the kidney as a secondary or late event in the gradual generalization of the disease. The renal growth occurs in patches which at the surface of the organ are circular, pale, and scarcely elevated, and which are prolonged into its substance in a wedge-like form. Other patches are wholly imbedded in the substance of the organ. On microscopic examination the cells which constitute the growth are found to occupy the intertubular spaces only—the tubules and Malpighian bodies, which probably remain healthy, being surrounded and separated from one another by them.

2. *Carcinoma* may be primary or secondary. When secondary it rarely attains large dimensions; when primary it is generally limited to one kidney, and this soon forms an enormous tumor. Renal carcinoma is, almost without exception, of the encephaloid variety. I commences in the form of one or more isolated tumors, which grad ually invade the adjacent renal structure until the greater part or tl whole of the organ becomes involved. While this process is going the kidney becomes enlarged, but still probably on section presei the outlines of its original elements. With the continuance of growth, however, all traces of the renal structure become obliterat and the kidney is converted into a simple carcinomatous mass, probably presenting the form of the healthy organ, but attaining size it may be of a cocoanut or large melon, and weighing sever

many pounds. In the process of its growth it becomes adherent to surrounding tissues and organs which may then be involved by continuity; and it develops nodular, or papillary, or even villous outgrowths into the cavity of the pelvis and infundibula. The carcinomatous kidney is of course liable to all those changes which generally characterize carcinoma; it presents consequently, in addition to growing tissue, patches or networks of caseous and fatty degeneration, hæmorrhagic effusions, and tracts of liquefaction. The ureter is not unfrequently involved, and, even when not distinctly cancerous, is apt to become thickened and more or less completely occluded.

Symptoms and Progress.—The recognition of secondary growths in the kidney, whether they be lymphoid or carcinomatous, is a matter of little importance; and that of primary carcinoma is, until the disease is far advanced, often extremely difficult. The chief circumstances to be taken into consideration in arriving at a diagnosis are: first, the very gradual development of symptoms; second, the frequent discharge of blood in quantity with the urine; third, the gradual formation of a tumor in the situation of the kidney; fourth, the appearance of secondary cancerous growths; and, fifth, the occurrence of progressive emaciation, debility, and cachexia. The symptoms, in fact, are mainly those common to cancerous growths, together with such as depend on the situation of the tumor and modification of the urinary secretion. Of these three symptomatic groups the latter two only call for further remark. The development of cancerous tumors is sometimes painless; sometimes, on the other hand, the patient suffers from frequent paroxysms of the most intense agony; and generally sooner or later there is manifest local tenderness. The tumor is characterized by originating deep in the lumbar region, and (as it grows and fills more or less of the abdominal cavity) partly by its position, partly by its fixation, partly by its general rounded form, and very importantly by the fact that it is almost invariably crossed by the ascending or descending colon, the presence of which may often be seen, and always recognized by percussion. The veins in the abdominal walls on the affected side are often much dilated; and not unfrequently from the pressure of secondarily affected glands, œdema of the corresponding lower extremity comes on. A cancerous kidney generally feels hard, but is sometimes yielding, and may be so soft as to give a deceptive sense of fluctuation; it often enlarges so greatly as to fill its own side of the abdomen, and occasionally not only fills this, but encroaches to a great extent on the opposite side. It has been pointed out that the urine often contains large quantities of blood. Hæmorrhages occur at irregular intervals, and are sometimes so profuse and frequent as to blanch the patient. It must not be forgotten, however, that in many cases no hæmorrhage whatever takes place; that in many the urine from first to last is perfectly healthy. This latter circumstance is partly due to the fact that the ureter of the affected side often becomes impervious even at an early stage of the disease. Cancer-cells rarely if ever find their way from the kidney into the discharged urine, and, even if present there, would probably be undistinguishable from the epithelial cells of the bladder. The affection with which renal cancer is most apt to be confounded is renal calculus associated with pyelitis and distension of the cavity of the kidney.

The liability to error is increased when gravel or small calculi are, as is not uncommon, present in the pelvis of the cancerous organ. In the early stages of cancer, indeed, it is often impossible to discriminate between it and calculous pyelitis. Later on its recognition is easy, but then the diseased organ is apt to be mistaken for an ovarian, splenic, or hydatid tumor.

Treatment.—In the treatment of renal cancer there is nothing to be done beyond endeavoring to relieve the patient's symptoms. Opiates are here invaluable.

PARASITIC AFFECTIONS OF THE KIDNEY.

Animal parasites seldom affect the urinary organs, at any rate in temperate climates. The *Strongylus gigas* and *Pentastoma denticulatum* have been so rarely observed in the kidney that no practical interest attaches to them. Hydatids are much more frequently met with there, and the *Bilharzia hæmatobia* is common in the vessels of the urinary organs in certain tropical countries.

1. *Hydatid cysts* of the kidney are far less common than hydatid cysts of the liver. Still many authentic cases are on record. The anatomical characters, progress, and consequences of renal hydatids present nothing distinctive beyond the facts that the enlarging cysts have the usual situation and connections of renal tumors, and that they not unfrequently rupture into the pelvis of the kidney and discharge their contents with the urine. It must not be forgotten, however, that hydatid tumors may originate in the subperitoneal tissue in the neighborhood of the kidney; and that both these and hydatids occupying other situations may open into the pelvis of the kidney or into the bladder. If suppuration takes place in the cyst of a renal hydatid, the case becomes essentially one of abscess of the kidney.

The *treatment* of renal hydatids is the same as that of hydatids of the liver.

2. The *Bilharzia hæmatobia* seems to be the cause of an endemic form of hæmaturia, common in Egypt, at the Cape of Good Hope, and elsewhere. The parasite is of a worm-like form, and three or four lines in length. The female is longer than the male, and filiform; the male is comparatively thick, and in the act of copulation incloses the female in a gynæcophoric canal. It is supposed to gain entrance into the system by the stomach, being swallowed with the food; but it specially inhabits the mesenteric veins and those of the large intestine, bladder, ureter, and pelvis of the kidney. Its presence in the small vessels of the urinary organs gives rise to lenticular patches of inflammation in the mucous membrane, which yield mucus and sometimes blood, ulcerate, and discharge shreds of tissue charged with ova. The patient consequently presents more or less irritability of the bladder, and passes urine containing these several ingredients. He often also falls in

a state of anæmia and debility. When the ureter or renal pelvis is affected, obstruction to the flow of urine may arise, pyelitis and hydronephrosis may ensue, and the patient's symptoms may assume a serious character. The ova may form the nuclei of calculi. The presence of these creatures in the mucous membrane of the large intestine is apt to produce dysenteric symptoms, which, however, are rarely severe. The recognition of the disease depends on the discovery of the ova in the urine.

Treatment.—It is doubtful if vermifuge medicines are of any efficacy in this affection; injections, however, into the urinary bladder may act beneficially on so much of the disease as involves that viscus. The forms of injection which are beneficial in the treatment of threadworms naturally suggest themselves—namely, bitter infusions, or solution of perchloride of iron. Dr. J. Harley prefers solution of iodide of potassium. For general treatment, tonic remedies are indicated.

LARDACEOUS DEGENERATION OF THE KIDNEY.

Causation.—The causes of lardaceous degeneration of the kidney are the same as those of lardaceous degeneration of the liver and other organs, and indeed the liver, kidneys, and spleen are generally concurrently affected.

Morbid Anatomy.—The lardaceous kidney increases in size with the amount of degeneration present, and may attain a weight of twelve ounces or more. When the disease is little advanced it is apt to escape recognition by the naked eye; when, however, it reaches a high degree the organ is somewhat waxy, pale, and homogeneous in texture, and presents a slight degree of translucency.

The morbid change usually commences in the vessels of the Malpighian tufts, but soon invades the Malpighian capsules, the walls of the convoluted tubules, and the intertubular vessels. The medulla, moreover, does not escape. The epithelial cells are rarely if ever involved, but are often granular, and even distinctly fatty. Lardaceous change is apt to be superadded in the course of ordinary fatty and granular degeneration of the kidney, in which case the several morbid conditions are variously intermingled. Hyaline casts may generally be detected in both the cortical and the medullary tubules.

Symptoms and Progress.—The presence of lardaceous change in the kidney does not necessarily give rise to any special symptoms until the disease is very far advanced. The symptoms then, if not of themselves distinctive, become distinctive when the history of the patient, the condition of his other viscera, and his general symptoms are all taken into consideration. The symptoms due to the renal affection are as follow: the urine is increased in quantity, pale, of low specific gravity, and poor in urea, it contains more or less albumen, and casts which have not necessarily any special character, but are often hyaline and rarely if ever lardaceous; micturition is generally frequent; there is often ome degree of anasarca, but it is not usually abundant; and the patient is anæmic. In these respects the symptoms are not unlike those due to the granular kidney, but the heart does not become hypertrophied; there is absence of arterial tension; there is little tendency to uræmic poisoning; and although patients often suffer from serous inflammations, inflammation of the lungs, diarrhœa, vomiting, and hæmorrhages, these complications are not distinctly referable to the kidney disease, but are due in part or wholly to the presence of associated visceral lesions.

The *treatment* of lardaceous kidney is involved in the treatment of the affections to which it is secondary. Dropsy and other consequences, when they are sufficiently serious to demand separate attention, must be treated according to the principles already enunciated under the head of chronic Bright's disease.

URINARY CONCRETIONS.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—The presence in the urine, or the deposition from it, of uric acid and urates, of oxalate of lime, or of the phosphates, is occasionally observed in various morbid conditions of the system, and even in states of apparently good health. Such occurrences rarely if ever call for medical interference.

Occasionally, however, the appearance in the urine of one or other of these, or of other rarer crystalline matters, persists for some time, or becomes habitual. If under such circumstances symptoms of ill-health manifest themselves, medical treatment is obviously demanded, and indeed, even in the absence of symptoms, the danger of the formation of urinary calculi is so great that, if the pecularity of the urine be recognized, it should, if possible, be counteracted.

The amorphous urates are sometimes found deposited in the renal tubules, but this is probably a post mortem phenomenon only. Urate of soda, in stellate masses of acicular crystals, is now and then discovered imbedded in the substance of the kidney; uric acid also, in solitary or clustered crystals, is occasionally detected within the tubules, and again, in the form of small calculi, is sometimes found loose in the cavity of the kidney or adherent to the mamillary processes. The same may be said in regard to the infinitely rarer xanthin and cystin concretions.

Octahedra and dumb-bells of oxalate of lime, singly or in groups may be met with in the urinary tubules, and occasionally also form small calculi, which lie loose or adherent within the cavity of th kidney.

The phosphates are rarely deposited, except in ammoniacal urin and as a consequence of the decomposition of that fluid; they a therefore, seldom, if ever, detected in the kidney except as second deposits around nuclei of other matters. Carbonate of lime, howev though much less frequently forming a urinary deposit, is occasion met with in the form of small laminated globular concretions, either imbedded in the substance of the kidney, or free in its pelvis.

The minuter concretions above described are sometimes discharged with the urine in considerable abundance, constituting what is called gravel. Small calculi, from the size of a pin's head to that of a horse-bean, are also not unfrequently transmitted, with more or less delay, along the ureter to the bladder, and thence into the chamber-pot. Sometimes a solitary calculus is thus discharged, and there is never more any recurrence; sometimes large numbers of calculi are discharged at intervals. In other cases these bodies remain within the renal cavity, gradually grow there, and finally, perhaps, form a complete cast of the pelvis, infundibula, and calyces; or there may be a considerable number of smaller calculi aggregated into that form.

The presence of calculi in the kidney generally leads to more or less pyelitis, and sometimes to suppuration, abscess, hydronephrosis, or some other serious consequence.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which indicate the presence of "gravel" are: pain of an aching or burning character in one or other or both lumbar regions, shooting down to the testis or labium, and along the inner aspect of the thigh, together with frequent desire to micturate; some soreness or cutting pain during micturition, especially at the end of the penis in passing the last few drops; and nausea and sickness. At the same time the urine is generally clear, though it may deposit a greater or less abundance of a sand-like sediment, or show microscopic aggregations of crystals.

A renal calculus may never reveal its presence by symptoms, and may even lead to the disorganization of the kidney without the least suspicion of disease having ever been excited. The special indications of the presence of a calculus are: first, the occasional occurrence of some aching or burning pain in the situation of the kidney, resembling but probably more severe than that attending the passage of gravel; second, the occasional discharge of bloody urine; and, third, the facts that the nephralgia and hæmaturia are often induced by jolting, jumping, and other forms of exercise, and that the pain may occasionally be relieved by change of posture. The pain becomes much more intense when the calculus enters the ureter, and continues intense so long as it is passing along it. The pain of renal or ureteric calculus may be traced along the ureter, shooting thence into the loin, radiating throughout the abdomen and especially extending to the thigh and to the testis, which often becomes retracted; it is attended with nausea and vomiting, and not unfrequently with rigors and faintness. Tenderness exists in the loin and along the course of the ureter, and pain is often increased by the voluntary attempts of the patient to flex the thigh on the abdomen. The pain due to the transmission of a calculus begins suddenly, and ends suddenly after a few hours, or with intermissions after a few days, in consequence of the stone becoming either arrested in its course or discharged into the bladder. It need scarcely be said that the microscopic investigation of the urine often throws important light on the diagnosis of cases which come under treatment; and further that, when one kidney has already been destroyed by calculous or other disease, the impaction of a calculus in the opposite ureter occasionally causes fatal suppression of urine.

Treatment.—The treatment of gravel and of renal calculus is for the most part identical with the treatment of pyelitis—a subject which has already been fully considered. The pain, however, in so-called "nephritic colic" is generally so much greater than in other forms of pyelitis that opium, rest, and local measures are all more urgently needed. Opium, especially, is our sheet-anchor. As valuable adjuvants we may enumerate purgatives, copious enemata, ice-bags, hot applications, or cupping to the loins, and especially the hot bath. Belladonna is sometimes useful when opium fails; and, when a calculus is descending, may be of special service in relaxing the spasmodic action of the ureter which takes place around the calculus, and impedes its progress. The removal of a renal calculus by operative measures can scarcely be attempted unless the kidney be at the same time in a state of suppuration and have formed a manifest tumor.

In the intervals between the acute attacks, which call, from their severity, for special treatment, the question of the removal of the conditions on which the gravel or calculi depend presents itself for consideration. Our action here must be determined mainly by the nature of the sabulous matter which is habitually discharged.

If uric acid crystals or gravel are passed, it is certain that the urine is abnormally acid, and the exhibition of alkalies is demanded. The carbonate, acetate, and citrate of potash are probably the best for the purpose; and they should be given in such quantities as to render the urine constantly alkaline. Dr. W. Roberts has shown that the alkaline carbonates slowly dissolve uric acid calculi, and that the urine may be rendered and kept sufficiently charged with carbonate to produce this effect by administering to the adult forty or fifty grains of the acetate or citrate in 3 or 4 ozs. of water every three hours. And hence he recommends that, if there be reason to believe that uric acid calculi are present in the kidney, the patient should be submitted to this alkaline treatment. Phosphate of soda also dissolves uric acid, and Dr. Golding Bird recommends its use in scruple or half-drachm doses. It is important at the same time to have regard to the patient's mode and habits of life and to any morbid conditions which may be present. Thus, valuable indications for treatment may be furnished by the fact that he is a *bon vivant* or of sedentary habits, or that he suffers from indigestion or from gout.

Cystin and xanthin deposits and calculi may be treated in the same manner as those of uric acid.

Oxalate of lime, like uric acid, is generally deposited in acid urine, and indeed they are not unfrequently associated. Its presence in small quantities is often dependent on the use of certain articles of diet; when it is more abundant and persists, the patient frequently suffers from more or less indigestion, or presents symptoms of mental depression. The direct treatment of oxaluria is not generally very efficacious. The patient's general health should be improved by tonic medicines and general tonic treatment, and by abstinence, so far as possible, from the use of vegetables containing oxalate of lime, and of sugar and other substances which are readily convertible into oxalic acid. Nitro-muriatic acid is often recommended; while, on the other hand, alkalies seem to be sometimes efficacious.

Persistent alkalinity of urine from the presence of the fixed alkalies is rare and in itself not very important. It generally seems to be associated with some degree of ill-health and cachexia, and may be taken to indicate the need of tonic treatment and of generous diet. Mineral acids, especially the nitro-muriatic, and perchloride of iron, are valuable remedies.

Alkalinity from the presence of carbonate of ammonia is a much more serious matter. This always results from decomposition of the urine in the urinary channels, is indicative of cystitis or pyelitis, and necessarily leads to the deposition of crystalline phosphates. For the relief of this condition we must have recourse to the treatment recommended for cystitis.

HYDRONEPHROSIS AND ATROPHY OF THE KIDNEY.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Whenever any permanent impediment to the flow of urine occurs—whether it be in the urethra, bladder, or ureter; whether it be due to some calculous or other obstacle within; or to some affection of the walls themselves, such as thickening and contraction, valvular folds, or paralysis; or to pressure from without, such as may be caused by ovarian or uterine tumors—the cavities above the seat of obstruction become dilated and their parietes thickened, and at the same time the kidney structure becomes expanded and attenuated. The condition known as hydronephrosis results. If complete obstruction takes place the secretion of urine continues for a time, but its accumulation causes more and more distension of the renal cavity and more and more pressure on the renal structure, until at length the function of the latter ceases to be performed in any degree. In this case, equally with that in which pus accumulates, those portions of the renal cavity whose lining membrane is least resistant expand most; and consequently, while the pelvis and infundibula are comparatively little altered, the calyces become dilated at the expense of the yielding and atrophying renal substance, until they form a series of subglobular cavities surrounded and separated from one another by atrophied renal structure, and communicating by separate and comparatively small orifices with their respective infundibula. When the obstruction is partial, as well as during that period of total obstruction in which the renal elements are still secreting urine, this fluid changes in quality; it becomes less and less rich in solid constituents, pale, watery, and of low specific gravity, but remains for the most part devoid of albumen. Subsequently to the cessation of the proper urinary secretion, the fluid in the cavity may still increase in quantity and may still undergo changes. Thus in advanced hydronephrosis it is generally watery but still containing traces of the urinary solids; it is often albuminous; sometimes charged with decomposing blood;

sometimes more or less glairy and colloidal; and occasionally purulent. After a kidney has become completely hydronephrotic and ceases to secrete urine, various consequences may ensue. In some cases it remains for a long while almost stationary. In some the contents become slowly absorbed and the atrophied tissues shrink and indurate until at length a small, hard, lobulated cystic body, weighing perhaps from a drachm or two to half an ounce, remains. In other cases the dropsical kidney slowly enlarges until it forms a tumor several times the bulk of the healthy organ, and in some cases sufficiently large to fill at least one-half of the abdomen. It is important to know that hydronephrosis from total or partial, and often valvular, obstruction of the ureter is not unfrequently congenital, and hence that hydronephrotic tumors are not altogether uncommon in new-born babes and young children.

Symptoms and Progress.—As a rule the changes above described occur (supposing no inflammation ensue) without producing symptoms, and without, therefore, calling for treatment. It is comparatively rare for the hydronephrotic kidney to become so large as to excite observation, still more rare for it to become so large as to exert by its pressure on surrounding organs any deleterious influence. In these latter cases alone diagnosis is needed and indeed possible. The elements on which an accurate opinion must be based are the history of the case, the situation and relations of the tumor, its characters as to form, resistance, and fluctuation, and the constitutional symptoms which are associated with it. In addition to these there is a symptom of rare occurrence, but very characteristic when it does occur, and peculiar to cases of incomplete obstruction, namely, the occasional rapid but temporary subsidence of the tumor, attended with a sudden increase in the quantity of urine passed, and some change in its quality. In some cases the dilated organ suppurates, and a renal abscess with the usual symptoms of that condition supervene.

A hydronephrotic tumor is liable to be confounded with carcinoma and hydatids of the kidney or of neighboring parts, and with ovarian cysts. It is rarely fatal, except in those cases in which it is double, or where it is associated with other maladies, or where, from its bulk and interference with other organs, or from suppuration, slow exhaustion ensues.

Treatment.—The treatment is entirely surgical. If manipulation fail to drive the contents into the bladder, paracentesis may become necessary. To prevent danger from escape of fluid into the peritoneum, this operation should be performed behind the line of colon which crosses the tumor.

MISPLACED AND MOVABLE OR FLOATING KIDNEYS.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Misplacements of the kidneys are chiefly important in relation to the diagnosis of abdominal tumors. Sometimes, as a congenital peculiarity, one or both kidneys, instead of occupying their normal position, lie upon the brim of the pelvis. Sometimes one, or both of them, though otherwise normally placed, are attached to the lumbar region by a peritoneal duplicature or mesonephron analogous to the mesentery, or lie freely movable in the lax retroperitoneal connective tissue which surrounds them. Mobility of the kidney is said to be much more common in women than in men, and on the right than on the left side. Its cause is obscure. It may perhaps be, in some cases, a congenital defect, but it seems also occasionally to follow upon parturition, and possibly then to be connected with that general laxity of the abdominal parietes which parturition causes.

Symptoms.—The floating kidney projects more than natural (assuming an oblique position, with the upper end pointing forwards and inwards), and is freely movable within narrow limits under the abdominal parietes. The organ may usually be perceived somewhere in the hypochondriac or umbilical region, between the umbilicus and the cartilages of the ribs, and, if on the right side, is apt to make its appearance just below the liver, and to be mistaken for an hepatic tumor. If it be grasped, as it sometimes can be, a sickening sensation is produced, similar to that which results from squeezing the opposite loin, and sometimes a distinct falling in of the corresponding lumbar region, with increase of resonance, may be clearly recognized. From its pendulous condition it is apt to get compressed or otherwise injured, and, consequently, to become more or less painful, tender, and swollen.

It must be added that there is still considerable doubt on the part of many with respect to the occurrence of floating kidney. It is certain that there is little post-mortem evidence in its favor, and that uterine, fibroid, and other tumors have been mistaken by competent observers for floating kidneys. On the other hand, it must be borne in mind that such kidneys are not a cause of death.

Treatment.—When a movable kidney is painful, rest, local applications, and the internal use of sedatives may be requisite. To protect it from injury, and at the same time to replace it to some extent, an abdominal belt may be worn, with a concave pad beneath it, adjusted to the form and position of the kidney.

CHYLURIA. (*Chylous Urine.*)

Causation and Symptoms.—This affection was first recognized and described by Dr. Prout, but since his time has been pretty frequently met with and investigated by other observers. It is characterized for the most part by the occasional or continuous discharge of urine, which is milky when passed, coagulates on standing into a tremulous mass resembling blanc-mange, and then, becoming again liquefied, furnishes a creamy scum and a pinkish or brownish sediment. The urine has, in fact, exactly those characters which would result from the admixture, in various proportions, of normal urine and normal chyle. It presents the ordinary urinary constituents, but in diminished proportion to the whole bulk of fluid; and it contains also fibrin, the presence of which explains its spontaneous coagulability; albumen, as may be shown by the usual tests; fat in a molecular form, like the fat of chyle, the presence of which accounts for the milky character of the fluid when passed, and for the creamy scum; occasionally a small proportion of red corpuscles, to which the colored sediment is thus in part attributable; and leucocytes. No casts, however, have ever been detected in it, or other evidence that the chylous material comes from the kidney. Further, it often happens in these cases that the urine which is passed is not milky, although probably presenting in all other respects the peculiarities which have been enumerated. It is, in fact, lymphous, and not chylous; there is no fat, and the coagulum is transparent like ordinary calves'-foot jelly. The presence of fat is, in some instances, observed mainly in the morning's urine; more commonly it chiefly characterizes the urine which is passed shortly after meals.

Cases of chyluria appear to be much more common in tropical than in temperate climates, more frequent in adults than in children, in females than in the opposite sex.

The affection manifests itself, for the most part, suddenly, is liable to intermissions, and occasionally, after lasting some time, disappears for years or even for life. It is attended with no special symptoms, except such as may result from the continuous drain of nutrient fluid, and those which are connected with the condition of the urine and the urinary organs, and its presence is compatible with apparent good health and even with long life. The characters which the urine presents have already been described; it may be added that chylous urine not unfrequently coagulates in the bladder, causing more or less discomfort, and the discharge of coagulated material.

Pathology.—Dr. Prout attributed the disorder to a combination of two circumstances; one a defect of assimilation which permitted chyle to mingle with the blood without being converted into blood, the other some renal default, in consequence of which the unchanged chyle was permitted to transude through the kidneys. But the blood has been examined in cases of chyluria without the detection of anything abnormal in it; and not only, as has been already stated, is there no evidence during life to show that the kidneys themselves are diseased, but post-mortem examination equally fails to detect any morbid change in them.

Dr. W. Roberts, basing his views partly on a case recorded by himself, and partly on one published by Dr. Vandyke Carter, suggests an explanation of the phenomena of chyluria which will probably prove to be correct for at least many cases. In these two cases there was chyluria, but there was also, in the usual situation, namely, on the lower part of the abdomen and in the scrotum, enlargement of lymphatic vessels, with vesicular dilatations, which when ruptured yielded abundance of lymph or chyle—exactly the same kind of fluid as that which was passed with the urine. In Dr. Carter's patient, the discharge of chyle from the urinary organs and that from the skin alternated. Dr. Roberts contends that in these cases the chyle in the urine and that yielded by the skin were derived from a common source, namely, rupture of vesicular dilatations of lymphatic vessels situated on the one hand in the mucous surface of the bladder or that of some other part of the urinary tract, on the other hand, at the cutaneous surface; and he argues thence that chyluria generally depends on a similar lymphatic affection of the mucous membrane of the urinary tract. The disease, in fact, from this point of view, is identical with what has been described earlier in this volume under the name of elephantiasis lymphangiectodes.

Dr. Lewis has recently described a small round næmatoid worm, about $\frac{1}{75}$ inch long, which appears to be not uncommon in India, as occurring in the blood and urine. They are sometimes present in vast numbers, and are often associated with the presence of chyluria. This connection, however, is probably entirely fortuitous.

Treatment.—It is needless to enumerate all the remedies which have been employed in the treatment of chyluria; nothing appears to have ever been really efficacious, and it is clear, if the explanation above given be correct, that nothing, except perhaps rest and astringents locally applied, is likely to be efficacious. Tonics may be needed in the anæmia which is apt to come on in the course of chyluria.

HÆMATURIA.

Causation and Symptoms.—The presence of blood in the urine may be due to many different circumstances, but these have been already discussed in sufficient detail, and need not be further considered now.

It is not always possible to ascertain the source or the cause of hæmaturia. It may, however, be observed that, if it take place from the substance of the kidney, it will almost always be attended with the presence of blood-casts, and the urine will generally be more or less smoky; that, if it take place from any of the urinary passages, no casts will be present; and that if it be derived from the bladder or urethra, pure unmixed blood will probably be occasionally passed, either at the commencement or at the end of micturition, or at other times. Further, the more abundant the blood is, and the more it exhibits the ordinary characters of blood, and tends to coagulate, the more likely is it to have been yielded by the urinary passages. The hæmorrhage which attends simple congestion or inflammation of the kidneys or urinary channels is generally scanty. The most profuse hæmorrhages are usually due to villous or malignant growths of the bladder or kidney, or to the effects of renal or vesical calculi. Profuse hæmorrhage is said also to occur vicariously of menstruation. We have previously described the appearance which the urine presents when mixed with blood; and we must refer the reader to other parts of this section for an account of the lesions of the urinary organs liable to be attended with hæmorrhage, and for the means by which their respective hæmorrhages may be distinguished.

Treatment.—When the discharge of blood with the urine is scanty and of temporary duration, the loss in itself is a matter of little importance, and no special anti-hæmorrhagic treatment is needed. But persistent small hæmorrhages, as well as occasional profuse hæmorrhages require if possible to be arrested. The patient should be placed in the recumbent position, and kept perfectly quiet and cool. He should have ice to suck, or be supplied with cold drinks in small quantities. In addition, it is advisable to give by the mouth some form of astringent medicine, either turpentine, gallic acid, or other vegetable astringent, lead, perchloride of iron, some mineral acid, or digitalis. If there be reason to believe that the bleeding is taking place from the kidney, ice or cold compresses may be applied to the loins; if from the bladder similar applications may be made to the perineum or hypogastrium, and either cold water, or solutions of perchloride of iron or tannic acid may be injected into the bladder.

PAROXYSMAL HÆMATURIA.

This is a remarkable affection, which was first distinctly described a few years since by Dr. G. Harley, and of which many cases have since been recorded. It is characterized by the occurrence, at more or less irregular intervals, of sudden attacks of severe rigors, followed by the discharge from the kidneys of urine loaded with blood; the patient's health between successive attacks being apparently perfectly good, or at all events not seriously impaired.

Causation.—Paroxysmal hæmaturia has hitherto been observed almost exclusively in males and in such as are of adult age. A few of those who have suffered from it have previously had ague; but with this exception the patients have, apart from their renal affection, enjoyed good health, and have been apparently quite free from malarious taint. In all cases the onset of the disease is sudden, and almost without exception distinctly traceable to exposure to cold or draughts.

Symptoms and Progress.—The patient, immediately after or even in the course of exposure, begins to complain of chilliness and uneasiness across the loins: the latter condition speedily passing into more or less severe aching, the former into an extreme sense of general cold, attended with pallor or duskiness of surface, shrinking of the skin, and severe rigors; together with which symptoms there may be weakness, stiffness or aching in the limbs, yawning, nausea, and vomiting, and retraction of the testicles. During this time the temperature is lowered, and often by as much as two or three degrees. After the patient has been in this condition for half an hour, or it may be an hour or two, is astonished to find on passing his water that this fluid is exceedly dark-colored and turbid; not unfrequently resembling porter. general symptoms now speedily abate, and the patient, after a little reactionary rise of temperature, but no sweating stage, appears at the end of a few hours to be perfectly well. The urine gradually loses its specific characters, and a little later, perhaps, than the patient's apparent restoration to health resumes its normal condition. The porter-like urine, which is generally faintly acid and is of very various density, deposits an abundant grumous sediment, and contains a large quantity of albumen, together with granular and hyaline casts, and often crystals of oxalate of lime, but in the place of blood-corpuscles (which are detected rarely and in small numbers) presents abundant brownish granular matter, which is supposed to be due to the disintegration of these bodies. [Hence the disease is more properly called hæmatinuria.] The onset of subsequent attacks is equally sudden with that of the first, and the succession of events exactly repeated in them. Moreover, these later attacks are generally, like the first, distinctly traceable to the influence of cold: the slightest draught or the slightest chill being in many cases competent to evoke them. In some instances the paroxysms recur with almost ague-like periodicity; more generally, however, they come on at irregular intervals. Sometimes patients suffer from them once or twice a day, sometimes once or twice a week, sometimes at longer intervals, and sometimes they lose their liability to them during warm weather. With such variations the disease may last for years, generally, too, without inducing any serious consequences either as respects the condition of the kidneys themselves or the general health. The patient often, however, becomes, as might be supposed, anæmic, languid, and weak.

Pathology.—The pathology of paroxysmal hæmaturia is somewhat obscure. It has been supposed to have some relation with ague, with oxaluria, with rheumatism. It has been regarded, on the one hand, as an affection of the kidney, on the other as an affection of the blood. But, whatever view be ultimately adopted, there are certain facts which stand out clearly; these are: first, the dependence of the paroxysm on a cutaneous chill; second, the intense congestion of the kidney which attends the paroxysm; third, the relief of both congestion and paroxysm by a copious discharge of blood; and fourth, the independence of all these conditions of any structural disease of the kidney. The phenomena of the disease, indeed, are probably due to an influence transmitted from the skin to the vaso-motor nerves of the kidney, in virtue of which the small vessels of this organ are stimulated into a temporary condition of active dilatation.

[The American student must be careful not to confound this disease with one of the many results of malarial poisoning occasionally met with in portions of the Southern States, and characterized by jaundice, great irritability of the stomach, giving rise to uncontrollable vomiting, and a peculiar alteration in the color of the urine, generally attributed by Southern physicians to the presence of blood. M. Berenger Feraud, who has studied the disease in Senegambia, has arrived at a different conclusion, holding that the foreign body to which the urine really owes its remarkable appearance is bile, having been able to find blood-corpuscles or hæmatin in only a very small proportion of the cases. He therefore prefers to call it melanuric bilious fever of warm climates. It generally yields to anti-periodic doses of quinia—a remedy which has no power to prevent the attacks in paroxysmal hæmatinuria.]

Treatment.—Many remedies have been employed, but none with any striking success: quinine and arsenic, on the ground of the periodicity which the disease presents; iron because of the patient's anæmic state; perchloride of iron, gallic acid, and lead for their styptic properties; and digitalis and ergot of rye on account of their influence in contracting the arterioles. The most important treatment, however, is the prophylactic; during the paroxysm the patient should be placed in bed and kept warm; and at other times he should be cased in flannel and otherwise warmly clad, his feet and loins especially should be protected, and he should carefully avoid all exposure to draughts, all loitering in the cold, and riding in cold weather in an open vehicle.

DIABETES. (*Diabetes Mellitus. Glycosuria.*)

The most striking phenomenon of this disease is the secretion of urine containing a greater or less amount of glucose or grape-sugar. It is not, however, every one whose urine contains glucose who can be said to suffer from diabetes. For it has been shown that this substance may be present in the urine temporarily or in small quantities in many affections involving hepatic congestion, such as injuries or organic lesions of the liver, obstructive cardiac and pulmonary complaints, and certain affections of the central nervous organs, and also under the influence of certain articles of diet; while none of the other special phenomena of diabetes are either present or tend to become developed.

Causation.—The cause of diabetes is not known. It is certainly in some cases hereditary; it occurs at all ages, from infancy up to old age, and in both sexes, though about twice as frequently in the male as in the female. Its advent has been attributed to exposure, to habits of life, to injuries of various kinds, and to mental disturbance. In many cases, however, no cause whatever can be assigned or suggested.

Symptoms and Progress.—Diabetes, for the most part, comes on insidiously. The patient observes that he has been for some time passing more and more urine daily, that he has been unusually thirsty, that his appetite has been getting voracious, and yet that he has been losing flesh and strength. Occasionally it happens that he is also, and possibly first, struck by some peculiarities in his urine dependent on the presence of sugar in it. He finds that when drops of it fall upon his trousers or boots, a whitish powdery film is left on their evaporation, or that flies, bees, or other insects are attracted to the contents of his chamber-pot, or to surfaces on or against which he has emptied his bladder. The prominent features of the disease are comprised in the above brief sketch; they are the secretion of an excessive quantity of urine loaded with glucose, intense thirst, voracious appetite, together with progressive emaciation and debility, followed after a longer or shorter time by death. These symptoms, however, present a good deal of variety, and many others of more or less importance are generally associated with them. We will discuss them *seriatim.*

The quantity of urine secreted is generally considerably larger than natural; so that the patient not only micturates frequently during the day, but is compelled to rise from his bed several times in the course of the night in order to relieve himself. The quantity depends, of course, mainly upon the quantity of fluid which he drinks, and varies therefore largely. Sometimes it is little more than normal, but generally it averages between six and twelve pints daily, and occasionally rises to twenty, thirty, or more. Its color is usually pale yellow; it is acid, clear and free from sediment, and has a peculiar odor which has been likened to that of new milk, apples, or hay. Its specific gravity, notwithstanding the large quantity which is passed, is always abnormally high. It is rarely below 1035, often rises to 1045 or 1050, not unfrequently reaches 1060, and is said to have exceeded 1070. The cause of this density of the urine is the presence in it of an abnormally large proportion of solid constituents. As a rule, considerably more urea is discharged daily by diabetic than by healthy persons, but the amount of urea is usually very small in proportion to the quantity of fluid in which it is dissolved. The increase of specific gravity, therefore, is not due to that ingredient. It depends, indeed, almost entirely upon the sugar. The quantity of this varies of course considerably; but it generally forms from eight to twelve per cent. of the urine, and ranges daily from fifteen to twenty-five ounces. Its amount may, however, be much less than this, and also much greater. The quantity of sugar excreted is greatest after meals, and is always largely increased after the ingestion of sugar or starchy food; under opposite circumstances it diminishes, and it may disappear absolutely if the diet be restricted to nitrogenous substances. Sometimes, under the influence of inflammatory affections, and again towards the close of the disease, the urine diminishes both in quantity and specific gravity, and its sugar diminishes or fails; sometimes it becomes albuminous, and hyaline casts may be found in it. Dependent in some degree on the irritant effects of the urine, the urethral orifice in the male, or the vulva in the female, becomes red and irritable, and even excoriated or eczematous. The sexual appetite is sometimes augmented in the beginning, but both that and virile power diminish before long, and then disappear.

One of the most distressing symptoms of which diabetic patients complain is extreme thirst, and it is one of the first symptoms to make its appearance. The appetite, too, is generally excessive, sometimes ravenous. This, however, is subject to considerable variation. Sometimes it is no greater than natural, sometimes it is greatly impaired, and there may be nausea and absolute loathing of food. The latter conditions often come on towards the termination of the case. The mouth, fauces, and tongue are usually dry, clammy, and morbidly red. The gums not unfrequently retreat from the teeth, and the latter become loose and apt to fall out. The patient often complains of uneasiness or sinking at the epigastrium. The bowels are usually constipated, the motions being scanty and dry; but occasionally, and not unfrequently ushering in the fatal event, dysenteric diarrhœa supervenes.

The skin of diabetic patients is almost always dry and harsh, though occasionally slight perspirations occur, and some patients perspire freely. There is not unfrequently a tendency to itching; and various eruptions, especially eczema, psoriasis, and boils, are said to be of common occurrence. The hair sometimes falls out. The skin, or rather perhaps the patient generally, yields an unpleasant odor, like that which belongs to his urine.

The symptoms referable to the heart and lungs are those only which usually attend wasting disease, namely, increasing feebleness with augmented rapidity of the pulse, and more or less shortness of breath, especially on exertion. The blood of diabetic patients contains glucose, of which as much as .3 to .5 per cent. has been detected by analysis.

Nervous phenomena of various kinds usually manifest themselves in the course of the disease. The patient becomes apathetic, morose or taciturn, or irritable, or towards the close drowsy or comatose. Insanity sometimes supervenes; and occasionally various forms of hyperæsthesia, loss of motor power, and the like. Impairment of vision also is a common attendant on the progress of this disease; in some cases the patient simply loses the power of adjusting his eyes for near vision, he becomes prematurely presbyopic; in other cases he suffers from amblyopia; in others, again, soft cataract forms in one, or more commonly in both eyes.

But, besides all the above phenomena, others come on which are not so much referable to any one organ as to general impairment of nutrition and advancing debility of the system generally. There is great susceptibility to external cold. A sort of hectic condition arises, and occasionally there may be some febrile elevation of temperature; generally, however, the temperature remains about normal or even a little below the normal. Emaciation is almost constant; the fat disappears, the muscles shrink, the frame becomes attenuated, the skin appears tightly drawn over the forehead and other parts of the face, and is thrown into fine wrinkles when expressional and other movements of the facial muscles are executed. Occasionally, on the other hand, and more particularly in elderly persons, the tissues remain overloaded with fat to the end. Towards the close of the disease it is common to meet with anasarca, which is generally limited to the lower extremities. And not very unfrequently gangrene takes place in the fingers or toes or more extensive portions of the extremities, in the genitals, nose, ears, or other parts.

Another complication which is at least as common as any of the above, and on the whole of far more importance, is pulmonary phthisis. This attacks a very large proportion of diabetic patients; and indeed of patients who die of diabetes probably one half suffer from it. The affection is rarely, if ever, in the form of miliary tuberculosis, but almost invariably in that of caseous consolidation, with tendency to disintegration and the formation of cavities.

In some cases the progress of diabetes is exceedingly acute and rapid. Death has resulted from it after an illness of two or three weeks only. Again, death may be delayed for ten years or more. For the most part, however, the patient succumbs in from one to three years. Recovery is exceedingly rare. The cause of death is usually asthenia, hastened in some cases by gangrene, dysentery, or phthisis; but not unfrequently the patient dies comatose. It must be added that diabetic patients bear fatigue, mental or bodily, very badly, and that at an advanced period of their disease they are apt, after such fatigue, to fall into a state of almost sudden collapse, from which they do not rally.

The above remarks apply to the usual form of the disease, to which indeed our description has hitherto been exclusively limited. It must be stated, however, that not unfrequently, in elderly persons and especially in such as are gouty, the urine contains sugar, it may be in large quantities, and yet few or none of the other symptoms of diabetes are present. The glycosuria under such circumstances may persist for years, either uniformly or with remissions, the patient perhaps passing at times more water than natural, and suffering more or less from dyspepsia, yet presenting no emaciation and no serious impairment of strength, and ultimately recovering, or dying, not of diabetes or of its ordinary complications, but of some independent disease.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—Morbid anatomy reveals little as to the nature and processes of diabetes. Excluding dysenteric affection of the bowels, gangrene of various parts, pulmonary tuberculosis, and cataract (which are not present in all cases, and present no distinctive characters), but little remains for description. The kidneys are generally enlarged and more or less congested, and the epithelial lining of the tubules is occasionally in a distinctly fatty condition. The liver and other chylopoietic viscera to which, on theoretical grounds, attention should be mainly directed, present no constant lesions. The former has occasionally been found cirrhotic, the latter inflamed; but far more commonly all appear healthy. The nervous system, again, has been examined with care, on account of the influence which certain parts of it have in causing glycosuria. Tubercular and other tumors have been occasionally discovered in the neighborhood of the fourth ventricle; and Dr. Dickinson has recently drawn attention to the existence of small cavities, visible sometimes to the naked eye, originating in softening and degeneration of the tissue around some of the smaller arteries, and containing, when fully formed, simply serous contents. He has found them in most parts of the central nervous organs, but more particularly in the olivary bodies, in the median plane of the medulla oblongata, and in the gray matter in the floor of the fourth ventricle.

If the pathology of diabetes has not been completely elucidated, it has at all events had much light thrown upon it during the last few years by the labors of Bernard and other investigators. It has been proved that the liver, besides manufacturing bile, is also an organ for the conversion of albuminous and starchy matters (mainly if not entirely those obtained from the food) into dextrin or glycogen—a starchy substance which exists in large quantities in the liver, and is readily convertible by ferments, and among others by a peculiar albuminous ferment existing in the blood but not yet separated from it, into glucose, or grape-sugar. It is probable even that the healthy liver converts sugar itself into glycogen, and that hence the liver, amongst other duties, opposes a barrier to the admixture of saccharine ingesta with the blood. What becomes of this glycogen, which is found in the liver and accumulates in it, we need not stop to consider. It is certain, however, that in health neither it nor glucose is discovered in the blood. Further, experiments made by Bernard, Schiff, and others have demonstrated the important influence which the nervous system exerts over the glycogenic function of the liver. It has been proved that by irritating various parts of the central nervous organs artificial diabetes may be induced—irritation of the floor of the fourth ventricle, particularly of a spot in it midway between the origins of the auditory nerves and par vagum, being especially efficacious in this respect. There is reason to believe that this spot is either the origin of, or in relation with, the tracts of sympathetic nerves which regulate the diameter of the hepatic vessels; and that through the agency of these nerves the vessels of the liver become actively dilated, upon which phenomenon congestion and glycosuria supervene. Schiff, by dividing the anterior columns of the cervical cord through which the sympathetic tracts above referred to pass *en route* to the liver, also produces glycosuria; which, again, is probably dependent on dilatation of the hepatic vessels and hyperæmia, but dependent upon dilatation of paralytic origin, and which, like the diabetes it causes, is of comparatively long duration. Experiment would therefore seem to show that diabetes depends on dilatation of the hepatic vessels, with accumulation of blood in them and rapid flow of blood through them, and consequently increased or rather modified functional activity of the liver; and that the dilatation may be either active, the result of irritation of nerves, producing for the most part a temporary condition of diabetes; or passive, the result of paralytic dilatation, inducing as a rule a chronic form of glycosuria. The dependence of diabetes on hyperæmia of the liver has been demonstrated by other experiments in which hyperæmia has been produced without the intervention of the nervous system; and is confirmed by the not unfrequent dependence of some degree of the affection on pathological congestion of the liver arising from cardiac or pulmonary disease, from injuries to the liver, and from inflammations involving it. According to these views, which, it may be remarked, only partially explain the dependence of diabetes on hepatic derangement, the occasional and temporary impregnation of the urine with sugar would seem to have an irritative, the typical forms of diabetes a paralytic, origin.

Treatment.—The treatment of diabetes is a subject of great interest, and has been regarded and conducted from all points of view with varying degrees of success. As with most other diseases, some cases of it are so serious from the beginning and so rapidly fatal, that all efforts to arrest their progress are futile, while some cases are so slightly pronounced that the patient either remains in fair health in spite of his sugary urine, or appears to derive benefit from almost any treatment. Between these extremes lie the great majority of cases, which if not admitting of cure, undoubtedly often admit of important alleviation by appropriate treatment. It may be at once stated that the use of blisters and other local applications to the head or to the liver has been advocated and practiced by various physicians, on the ground that one or other of these organs was at fault; and beneficial results have been recorded. Further, we may at once point out the importance of generally promoting the functions of the skin by warm baths and warm clothing; of maintaining the regular action of the bowels; of alleviating, arresting, or curing dysentery and the other complications which so frequently attend the progress of diabetes; of preventing all unnecessary fatigue; and generally of putting the patient under those external conditions which are commonly regarded as being conducive to health.

The most important point, perhaps, in the treatment of diabetes is the regulation of the patient's diet. It has long been proved that the abstention from sugar and from those other articles of food which are most readily convertible into sugar is always attended with a marked diminution in the quantity of sugar voided, in the specific gravity of the urine, and in the amount of that fluid secreted; and that in a very large proportion of diabetic patients there is at the same time gain of flesh with manifest improvement of health. For these reasons it is customary to debar the patient from certain alimentary matters, especially sugar in all forms, and all vegetable articles whose nutritious qualities depend on sugar, starch, or related matters—among which may be enumerated bread, potatoes, rice, sago, tapioca, peas, beans, turnips, parsnips, carrots, and most fruits. There is good reason also to believe that alcohol in all its forms is pernicious. Among the foods which are permissible are: first, the green vegetables; second, all sorts of animal food, including milk, eggs, cheese, and butter; and, thirdly, tea and coffee without sugar. It is found, however, in practice almost impossible to overcome the craving for bread or some equivalent for bread which soon arises under the use of a restricted diet. Various substitutes have been suggested and may be used temporarily; the most important of these are gluten bread, bran-cake, and almond biscuits or rusks, to which may be added (as being more palatable, though more objectionable) toast uniformly and deeply browned. Lately Dr. Donkin has strongly advocated the administration of skim milk, to the exclusion of all other articles of diet. He gives from six to eight pints daily to an adult. And it is certain that many patients become after a little time fairly reconciled to the diet, that they often gain strength and flesh under its use, and that at the same time the urine diminishes in quantity, in density, and in the amount of sugar it contains.

It has often been held important to restrain the patient from gratifying his intense craving for drink. It is cruel, however, to put such restraint upon him, and of very doubtful benefit. Acidulated drinks are said to be specially useful in assuaging his thirst, and, above all, dilute solutions of phosphoric acid.

Of all drugs, opium seems to be the most efficacious. It has long been esteemed in the treatment of diabetes, and Dr. Pavy especially has latterly extolled its virtues. Diabetic patients are said to be little susceptible of the influence of opium, and may therefore take it with safety in comparatively large quantities. It is best, however, to commence with small doses, say half a grain, of the powder, three times a day, and gradually to augment them, according to their effect until each dose is raised to five or six grains. A fair number of cases have been recorded in which great amelioration, if not absolute cure, has followed this treatment. Still more recently Dr. Pavy has employed, and apparently with considerable success, codeia, in doses commencing at about half a grain, three times a day, and gradually increasing to two or three grains.

Again, alkalies—bicarbonates, acetates, citrates—have been regarded as valuable remedies; as also has the hot or vapor bath. Iron and other tonics are sometimes beneficial. [Other remedies which have been employed with more or less success are lactic acid, rennet, and yeast.]

As respects the treatment of the masked diabetes of elderly people, it is impossible to lay down definite rules. It is generally needless to carry out the plans of treatment recommended above, at any rate to carry them out strictly or continuously.

DIURESIS. (*Diabetes Insipidus.*)

Under these titles are grouped a number of cases, which are linked together and characterized by the presence of extreme thirst and the secretion of a large quantity of pale limpid urine, free from sugar, and of low specific gravity.

Causation.—Diabetes insipidus, which is very rare, appears to occur at any age and in either sex. The causes to which it has been attributed are various. Among them may be mentioned tuberculosis, diseases of the brain, drink, accident, and exposure. It has, according to Trousseau and some others, a close affinity with diabetes mellitus, not only in symptoms but in the facts that there is a hereditary connection between them, and that the former is occasionally a sequela of the latter. Bernard, moreover, has shown that diabetes insipidus, as well as glycosuria, can be produced by irritation of the floor of the fourth ventricle.

Symptoms and Progress.—This affection sometimes comes on insidiously, sometimes quite suddenly. Its chief symptoms are the following: First, the secretion of large quantities of urine. The quantity passed is often considerably larger than is passed in saccharine diabetes. It may be as much as 20, 30, or 40 pints daily, or even twice as much. The urine is pale, watery, of very low specific gravity (often not above 1002, 1003, or 1004), containing no sugar or other abnormal ingredient. Second, extreme thirst. This is proportionate to the diuresis, the quantity of fluid drunk being equal or nearly so to the quantity eliminated.

Other symptoms vary. In some cases the patient appears to be well in all other respects, and, except for the continued presence of his infirmity, enjoys life, and probably attains old age. In some cases he presents all the usual indications of diabetes mellitus; he has a voracious appetite, a parched mouth, and dry skin; he becomes anæmic, sallow, emaciated, and weak; and after a longer or shorter time dies as ordinary diabetics die. In other cases, again, diabetes insipidus is from its commencement associated with the presence of tuberculosis and other lesions.

Morbid Anatomy.—In a few cases which have been collected by Dr. W. Roberts, the morbid anatomy of diabetes insipidus is illustrated. There is little, however, in the recorded post-mortem examinations to throw light on the nature of the affection. In several of the cases the kidneys were atrophied, and in one atrophied in connection with hydronephrosis. There is some reason to suspect that in these the primary affection was renal. In others the kidneys were healthy, as also were they in a case which died under our own care. In this case, as in one of Dr. Roberts's, the patient suffered from tuberculosis, which probably caused death. Here undoubtedly the diuresis was symptomatic only.

Treatment.—But little can be said about the treatment of diabetes insipidus. Various remedies, including tonics and regulation of diet, have been tried. Trousseau and Rayer strongly recommend valerian in large doses. The former commences with two or three drachms of the extract daily, and gradually pushes the treatment until the daily portion reaches an ounce. Baths are sometimes beneficial. The constant galvanic current, passed between the loins and epigastrium, has recently been tried by Dr. M. Seidel. [Cases are reported in which recovery followed the long-continued use of the extract of ergot and tannic acid given in large doses. In one case at least a permanent cure was affected by ergot.]

SUPPRESSION OF URINE. (*Ischuria Renalis.*)

1. *Functional Suppression of Urine.*—More or less complete suppression of the urinary secretion, lasting for a longer or shorter period, is of not unfrequent occurrence in the course of many different diseases or morbid conditions, among which may be especially enumerated malignant cholera, certain of the infectious fevers, acute enteritis, inflammatory affections of the kidneys, collapse, and hysteria. In many such cases the retention is symptomatic and temporary only, and probably scarcely affects the patient injuriously; in others the retention of urea and other effete nitrogenous matters in the blood which attends the suppression induces or aggravates typhoid phenomena and thus hastens death. It is remarkable, however, how in some cases, and more especially in cases of hysteria, the urine continues for many weeks at a time in almost complete abeyance—the patient going, perhaps, for two or three days at a time without secreting any, and then perhaps passing only an ounce or two in the course of the twenty-four hours—and yet the patient remains wholly free from evidence of uræmic poisoning. These several cases of suppression are considered elsewhere in connection with the diseases in which they occur, and need not further detain us now.

2. *Suppression of Urine from Obstruction.*—Another class of cases of so-called "suppression" is that in which the failure to secrete urine depends on the existence of some mechanical obstacle to the escape of urine, situated either in the pelvis of the kidney or, as is far more common, in some part of the ureter. The permanent obstruction of one ureter, its fellow remaining pervious, is, as we have already shown, a not uncommon accident, and on the one hand results in the production of hydronephrosis with the ultimate wasting of the corresponding kidney, and on the other hand leads to increased functional activity of the opposite organ, which henceforth does the work of both. Obstruction of the ureter is most commonly due to the impaction of a calculus in it, and hence it is not altogether remarkable that a person who has had one ureter blocked up and one kidney destroyed should be liable to the occurrence at some future time of the same accident on the opposite side. And indeed it is generally in cases of this sort that mechanical suppression occurs.

Symptoms and Progress.—The suppression of urine under these circumstances comes on suddenly. Sometimes it is, and remains, absolute; perhaps more frequently a little urine of low specific gravity, and containing little urea, is still passed at irregular and probably long intervals. It is very remarkable that in most cases of this kind, however complete the suppuration may be, the patient scarcely seems to suffer during the first seven or eight days. He may perhaps have a little nausea, there may be some degree of insomnia, and there may also be some failure of muscular strength; and this is all. At the end of this time, however, manifest symptoms of the effects of the retained poisonous matters on the system arise. These consist in the first instance in muscular tremors associated with distinct increase of muscular debility; and in the next place in slow, panting respiration, and contraction of the pupils. These phenomena appear never to be absent, and they become more and more marked with the progress of the case. But soon other symptoms are superadded. The patient complains of anorexia and thirst with dryness of the mouth and fauces; he becomes drowsy but sleeps only in snatches; and he may present a little occasional delirium. Death, which is rarely preceded by coma, and still more rarely by convulsions, takes place mainly by asthenia at the end of two or three days from the first occurrence of toxæmic symptoms. Throughout the patient's illness there is no fever; on the contrary, towards the close the temperature tends to fall; the pulse differs little in frequency from the normal, and the skin is often moist. The symptoms indeed are widely different from those which are ordinarily attributed to uræmia.

The diagnosis of cases of this kind is often facilitated by the combination of a history of some long antecedent attack of renal colic on one side, with present symptoms of an acute attack of the same kind on the opposite side. The calculus soon, however, becomes impacted and then probably all local pain and uneasiness disappear. Further, there is no necessary pain or uneasiness in the loin.

Treatment.—For the treatment of the forms of suppression first referred to, simple diuretics, more especially copious bland fluids, the use of hot hip or other baths, and the application of counter-irritants to the lumbar region comprise everything likely to be of real service. For the latter form of suppression we can do little or nothing. We may adopt such treatment as is recommended for renal colic, without suppression, in the early stage of that affection, in the hope that the stone may succeed in reaching the bladder; and we may endeavor, as Dr. W. Roberts recommends, by kneading the abdomen to empty the distended ureter and coincidently it may be to dislodge the calculus.

(2.) DISEASES OF THE PELVIC ORGANS.

The diseases of the genito-urinary organs, situated within the pelvis, are of extreme interest and importance; but they are claimed for so many departments of practice that it is difficult to determine to what extent they ought to be included in a work on medicine. We propose to discuss very briefly, and mainly in reference to diagnosis, those among them which are important on account of their liability to be confounded with, or to complicate, the diseases already considered, of the other abdominal viscera.

DISEASES OF THE URINARY BLADDER.

1. *Inflammation* arises under many different circumstances, which need not be enumerated. It is characterized anatomically by congestion and thickening of the mucous membrane, with the secretion of mucus, which may be simply abundant or may acquire the characters of pus. Sometimes submucous extravasations of blood occur, sometimes blood escapes from the surface. Occasionally ulceration takes place, occasionally membranous pellicles form, and occasionally the mucous membrane itself, or large patches of it, exfoliate and are discharged. In some rare cases abscesses are developed in the substance of the vesical walls, or the inflammation commencing at the mucous surface extends in depth until it involves the serous membrane.

The *symptoms* of inflammation of the bladder are mainly pain and tenderness in the neighborhood of the organ, therefore in the perineum and immediately above the pubes, whence it may extend to the penis, to the sacrum or loins, and to the contiguous parts of the thighs; irritability of the bladder, with constant desire to pass water; and the discharge of urine which, according to circumstances, presents a slight cloud of mucus only, or mucus mingled with blood, or more or less abundant ropy mucus, or pure pus. Sometimes the urine contains shreds of tissue, and in chronic cases frequently becomes alkaline and offensive. Cystitis may be acute or chronic, and varies greatly in its intensity and danger in different cases. When acute the general febrile symptoms may be very severe. Cystitis often leads to pyelitis; and, further, the latter affection not only resembles cystitis in some of its symptoms, but inflammation, commencing in the pelvis of the kidney, is apt to travel along the ureter and thus to involve the bladder.

For the *treatment* of cystitis we must refer to surgical works and to what has been previously said in reference to pyelitis.

2. *Tubercle* affects the bladder but rarely, and is then almost invariably associated with tubercle of the kidneys and ureters, or (which is more common) with tubercle of the prostate and vesiculæ seminales. It is of the miliary variety, and tends, as in the intestines and on other mucous surfaces, to produce shallow circular ulcers, which, by coalescence, are apt to cause superficial destruction of some extent.

The *symptoms* are in themselves undistinguishable from those which indicate some of the forms of cystitis.

3. *Morbid Growths.*—The most important of these are villous tumors and the several forms of malignant disease. The latter usually commence in the prostate or some other neighboring part, and are rarely of primary origin in the bladder. Tumors are generally attended with more or less pain, referable to the bladder, and more or less interference with micturition. Moreover, they are apt to be complicated, after awhile, with symptoms of cystitis. Villous and malignant tumors are frequent sources of profuse hæmorrhage. The latter are further characterized by sooner or later involving contiguous organs, and by inducing progressive cachexia.

4. *Dilatation.*—This condition depends on the accumulation of urine or other matters within the cavity of the bladder. It may occur in paraplegia and other paralytic conditions from paralysis of the vesical walls, and also in hysteria. It is common in the later stages of many of the specific fevers, and during the typhoid condition, from the failure of the reflex influence on which the evacuation of the bladder depends; and it is especially common as a consequence of obstructive disease, such as stricture of the urethra, enlarged prostate, or tumors of any kind involving or compressing the neck of the bladder. When the dilatation is chronic, and secondary to the existence of some impediment, the muscular walls become hypertrophied, and sacculi are developed. Under any circumstances the mucous surface is apt, after a time, to become inflamed; and the dilatation and inflammation are, both of them, liable, sooner or latter, to involve the ureters and the cavities of the kidneys.

Symptoms.—In cases in which retention of urine is dependent on paralysis, or is connected with the presence of febrile disturbance or the typhoid condition, the bladder may become enormously distended without causing any apparent suffering to the patient. Even in cases of chronic stricture and such like conditions in which, although the dilatation of the bladder may be extreme, it has been slowly attained, the organ becomes remarkably tolerant of its burden, and the patient suffers comparatively little. In other cases his sufferings are often extreme. He complains of more or less general uneasiness, pain and tenderness over the hypogastric region, in the penis and in adjoining parts; but the pain is subject to frequent exacerbations, dependent on the violent but futile spasmodic efforts of the bladder to void its contents. In many cases, if the obstruction be not complete, more or less urine either constantly dribbles away or is passed in small quantities during the spasmodic efforts. The distended bladder forms a tense, ovoid tumor, which rises out of the pelvis from behind the pubes, and may extend upwards to the umbilicus or beyond. It occupies the middle part of the abdomen, and, unless it be largely sacculated, is symmetrical in form and position. The enlarged bladder can rarely fail of recognition if due attention be paid to the position and form of the tumor, to the perfect dulness on percussion which it presents, and to the characteristic pain which so often attends it and is evoked by manipulation.

Treatment.—It need scarcely be said that when the bladder becomes distended in the course of fever and paralytic affections, equally as when it becomes distended in consequence of surgical diseases, the urine should be drawn of; and, if necessary, should be drawn off periodically. Further, if the urine be ammoniacal, or there be discharge of ropy mucus or of pus, it may be well not only to empty the bladder, but to wash it out either with pure water or with dilute antiseptic solutions.

DISEASES OF THE UTERUS, FALLOPIAN TUBES, AND OVARIES.

Metritis and Oophoritis.

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—Inflammation of the parts above named may result from various causes, but is most apt to occur during the menstrual period and after parturition. Inflammation may affect the mucous surface only of the uterus, or this together with the muscular coat; and in the latter case is apt to spread to the surrounding connective-tissue and to the peritoneum. The Fallopian tubes are frequently involved. The inflamed mucous membrane becomes congested, thickened, and pulpy, and occasionally (especially in the puerperal variety) is thrown off as a slough. The surface may be at first dry, but soon secretes a thin fluid, and subsequently pus, with which blood may be mingled. When the muscular parietes are involved, they become soft, tumid, infiltrated with inflammatory products, and occasionally studded with spots of extravasation. Sometimes abscesses form. Inflammation of the ovary, which is said to be most common on the right side, is characterized by swelling, œdema, and congestion of the organ, and occasionally goes on to suppuration. The peritoneal surface is often involved, and adhesions are then apt to form between the ovary and neighboring parts.

Symptoms.—Metritis is generally a trivial ailment, attended with slight febrile symptoms; but it is sometimes, and more especially in puerperal cases, a disease of extreme gravity, rapidly ending fatally with symptoms which bear a close resemblance to those of pyæmia or of severe erysipelas, with the former of which, indeed, it is apt to be complicated. The local indications of metritis are weight, pain, and tenderness in the situation of the womb. Pain and tenderness are felt in the hypogastric region, and occasionally manifest tumor may be recognized in that situation. Uneasiness, pain, and soreness are referred to the sacrum or lower lumbar region, to the vulva and perineum, and to the groins and inner aspects of the thighs. Further, tenesmus and painful or difficult micturition are often complained of. When the ovary is inflamed, the pain and tenderness are referred to the region which the ovary normally occupies, namely, the point of intersection of the horizontal line drawn between the anterior superior spines of the ilia and the vertical line which divides the median from the lateral regions of the abdomen. The organ lies much higher than is generally supposed, and is deeply situated. When swollen it may often be distinctly felt in this situation.

Morbid Growths and Cysts.

Tubercle occasionally affects the uterus and Fallopian tubes; it commences at the mucous surface and leads to the gradual destruction of the subjacent tissues, and to the abundant accumulation of cheesy matter. Much more rarely tubercle is discovered in the ovaries. Tubercle of these organs is almost invariably associated with advanced tuberculosis of other organs, and more especially of the peritoneum.

The *symptoms*, if any special to these organs be complained of, would be those of subacute inflammation.

Myomata are common in the uterus. They probably never occur before puberty; and affect virgins, it is said, more frequently than married women. They originate in the substance of the uterine walls; if near the inner surface tending to form polypi, if near the outer aspect to form pedunculated outgrowths into the cavity of the peritoneum, if in the more central parts to remain imbedded. They vary in size from mere points up to masses of many pounds weight. They may be single, or may be present in large numbers. They are usually slow of growth, not unfrequently become stationary, and are liable after a time to undergo degenerative changes and to shrink. Similar tumors are occasionally developed in connection with the ovary.

Symptoms.—In addition to the special symptoms due to their weight, to their pressure on neighboring organs, such as the rectum and the bladder, to their interference with parturition, and to their influence over the uterine functions, myomata frequently form masses which rise into the cavity of the abdomen, and may be recognized through the parietes as hard, rounded, or nodulated tumors. Such tumors necessarily vary in size, form, and position, and are generally more or less unsymmetrical. Independently of vaginal examination, their situation in the neighborhood of the uterus, their shape and density, their slow growth, the circumstances under which they have arisen, and the absence of involvement of the lymphatic glands and of remote organs, and generally of progressive cachexia, will usually enable an accurate diagnosis to be made. It must not be forgotten, however, that pedunculated tumors of this kind are apt to become attached to other parts, and, especially after pregnancy, to be left in comparatively remote situations, and thus to simulate renal or hepatic tumors, or tumors of other organs.

Cystic Tumors. Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—These growths are exceedingly common and important. They may become developed either in the uterus, Fallopian tubes, or ovaries, or in connection with the peritoneal aspect of these organs.

Dilatation of the cavity of the uterus may occur in consequence of the accumulation of menstrual fluid, owing either to obstruction at the os uteri or to imperforate hymen or vagina. This is an affection of early life. At a later period, owing to obliteration of the os uteri, or to its obstruction by tumors or other causes, the uterus may become distended by the glairy secretion of its mucous surface. Under the latter circumstances the uterus rarely attains a greater size than the fist; under the former it may slowly acquire the bulk of the gravid uterus, or even surpass it. The uterus may also become distended with blood.

The *Fallopian tube* occasionally undergoes dilatation. This condition is secondary to its closure or obstruction, generally at or near its junction with the uterus. The affected tube becomes elongated, tortuous, and sacculated and increasingly dilated towards its fimbriated extremity. Here it occasionally measures three or four inches in diameter.

Ovarian Cysts.—By far the most common and important cystic tumors are those which arise in the substance of the ovary. These may be simple or compound; may vary in size from that of a marble up to a bulk far beyond that of the pregnant uterus; and may form either a uniformly rounded or ovoid mass, or an irregular lobulated tumor. They may be limited to one ovary, or, as not unfrequently happens, may affect both organs in unequal degrees.

Cystic tumors of the ovary are rare previous to puberty. But from twenty or twenty-five upwards they are not unfrequent. They are most commonly met with between the ages of thirty and forty. A cystic ovarian tumor commences with the development of one or more small cysts in the substance of the ovary. These gradually increase in size, and as they grow other cysts become developed in relation with them either in the substance of the ovary, or, if all manifest ovarian structure have disappeared, in the substance of the cyst-walls—a process which tends to go on indefinitely as well in the walls of the secondary and all other later generations of cysts, as in those of the primary cysts. The result is the development of a more or less complicated cystic mass, the characters of which will vary according to a variety of circumstances.

In some cases the secondary cysts largely tend to grow from the outer surface of the primary cysts, and hence the tumor soon acquires a marked lobulated character; in some cases they appear mainly in the thickness of the party-walls between adjoining cysts, and the tumor becomes multilocular, and presents a good deal of resemblance in its structure to an accumulation of air-bubbles in a viscid fluid; in other cases the new growths are developed mainly in connection with the inner surface of the cysts, and project or grow into their interior. The last mode of development presents several varieties; in some instances papillæ or villi or pedunculated cysts spring in groups from the inner surface; in some instances, and on the whole more frequently, these intracystic growths resemble those from which they spring, themselves give origin to others, and thus tend gradually to fill and even to distend the cavity into which they grow.

The proportionate development of the separate cysts presents great differences. In some instances one cyst becomes so large relatively to the others that the tumor is usually termed unilocular. In others the cysts are so numerous and so small that the tumor appears to be nearly solid. And between these extremes all varieties may be met with. The enlargement of the tumors is not due solely to the formation of new cysts, but in great measure to the dilatation of the cavities already in existence. This is effected partly by the stretching of their parietes by the accumulating contents, and partly by the yielding of their parietes at points and the consequent coalescence of neighboring cysts—a process which may be readily observed in all its stages in most ovarian tumors.

The contents of ovarian cysts differ largely. In many cases they are colorless; but not unfrequently they are yellow, brown, or green. They may be transparent as water, or opaline, or perfectly opaque. They may be limpid, but are more usually glairy or viscid; and not unfrequently are thick, and glue or jelly-like. When thick they often present a whitish or brownish sediment. Chemically they contain modified albumen, and either mucous or colloid matter, and sometimes blood in an altered condition. Corpuscles of various kinds, more or less degenerated, are generally present; sometimes pus. Cholesterin is often observed.

The walls of ovarian tumors vary greatly in thickness. Sometimes they are as thin as tissue-paper and perfectly pellucid. Much more frequently they are thick and tough, though varying in thickness in different parts. The outer parietes, like the party-walls between cysts, have in the progress of their growth a tendency to become attenuated and to give way at points. In thin-walled tumors free communications are occasionally thus established between the cavities of the cysts and the abdominal cavity, which consequently becomes distended with the profuse secretion of the ovarian cysts. And even in the thick-walled cysts such communication, attended with the escape of their contents, is not unfrequent. The walls of ovarian tumors consist mainly of connective tissue, in which are not unfrequently found microscopic cysts, together with patches or masses of cell growth having some resemblance to sarcomatous or adenomatous tissue.

Among the various consequences of ovarian cystic tumors may be enumerated the occurrence of inflammation or suppuration; rupture of the cysts with the discharge of their contents into the peritoneal cavity; the communication of suppurating cysts with the rectum, bladder, or other neighboring hollow viscera; the occurrence of peritonitis or of ascites; and pressure on the bladder, rectum, or ureters, or on the veins of the lower extremities, with the usual consequences of such pressure.

Symptoms and Progress.—The uterus dilated by fluid contents takes the ordinary form, and occupies the usual situation, of the gravid uterus; and the nature of the case can always be pretty readily ascertained. For the diagnosis of these cases, however, and of those of dropsy of the Fallopian tubes, we must refer to works upon the special diseases of women.

Ovarian cystic tumors are, in the early stages of their growth, either unattended with symptoms, or they produce discomfort by sinking into the pelvis and interfering by pressure with the functions of one or other of the neighboring pelvic organs. At this period they are probably detectable through the abdominal parietes, or by vaginal examination. With the progress of their growth they rise into the abdominal cavity, and ultimately in some cases produce enormous distension, displacing the abdominal viscera, and even by direct or indirect pressure on the diaphragm interfering with the respiratory functions. An ovarian tumor of moderate size can generally be recognized as ovarian by the fact of its obvious connection with one or other of the iliac regions, whence probably it extends into the adjoining parts of the abdomen; by its irregularity of form and the various degrees of resistance of its several lobules, with the probably distinct fluctuation of some; by its dulness on percussion; by its displacement of the intestines, and its mobility; and by the absence of pain and tenderness, of cachexia, and of secondary growths. When the ovarian tumor has attained a large size, all evidence of its commencement at one side of the abdomen has probably disappeared. But there is usually even then distinct evidence of its development from the lower part of the abdomen in the fact that the intestines are displaced upwards and laterally; so that, in addition to tumor, there is complete dulness on percussion from the pubes upwards and outwards. [When examining the abdomen especially with the view of ascertaining the organ from which a tumor has taken its origin, the physician should not fail to note the exact position of the navel, which in health occupies a position just midway between the end of the ensiform cartilage and the pubis. In cases of ovarian or uterine tumors, the distance from the pubis to the navel will exceed that from the navel to the end of the ensiform cartilage, and the reverse of this will be true, if the starting-point of the morbid growth is in the upper part of the abdominal cavity. Attention to this rule will often prevent the occurrence of errors of diagnosis.] The intestinal resonance can generally be distinguished in the flanks, and that due to the stomach, transverse colon, and perhaps some of the small intestines above. The tumor in this case also is probably irregular both as to form and resistance; but it frequently happens that one or two cysts preponderate largely over the others, and that distinct fluctuation may be felt in them. In some cases the bulk of the tumor consists of a single cyst, and the tumor may then not only fluctuate distinctly but present a fairly uniform rounded shape. Pain, tenderness, and fever are not necessary accompaniments of ovarian tumors; but these phenomena and others may arise during the progress of the case. They depend on the supervention of one or more of those complications which have been previously enumerated, namely, inflammation in the cysts or in the peritoneum which surrounds them, the development of ascites, or pressure on the various pelvic organs. When the tumor becomes very large, the patient's gait resembles that of a pregnant woman; the legs become congested and anasarcous; loss of appetite and perhaps vomiting supervene; and the breath becomes short. Ultimately progressive emaciation and asthenia come on.

Ovarian tumors are generally easy of diagnosis. They are sometimes apt to be confounded with uterine, hydatid, or other tumors springing from the pelvis, and indeed cannot always be distinguished from them. When of large size and mainly monocystic they may be mistaken for ascitic accumulations. But the anterior position of the ovarian tumor; the existence of resonance above and in the flanks and of dulness over the whole of the tumor; the tendency for the abdomen to be thick rather than wide and to present some degree of irregularity of form; and the total absence of any change in the level of the line separating the dull from the resonant regions when the patient shifts her position, are usually sufficient to enable an accurate diagnosis to be made. It must not be forgotten, however, that ascites is apt to come on in the course of ovarian dropsy, and that the two conditions are not unfrequently associated.

Treatment.—The treatment of ovarian cystic tumors alone calls for remark here. And even in reference to this subject we have little to say. We believe that they are altogether unamenable to specific medical treatment. Of course if inflammation arise, the treatment usually adopted for peritonitis may be had recourse to; if the patient be weak and emaciated tonics and nutritious diet may be prescribed; if she be suffering materially from the bulk of the tumor and its pressure on the stomach, diaphragm, or other organs, it may be tapped. But the only efficacious treatment is by the knife. The success of ovariotomy, or of removal of the ovarian tumor by operation, has been so great of recent years, especially in the skilful hands of Mr. Spencer Wells, that all other forms of treatment have fallen into desuetude, excepting for those cases which from various circumstances are unsuitable for the radical cure.

Malignant disease is liable to affect all the organs under consideration. The uterus is a frequent seat of its primary development; but this organ may also be affected secondarily. As a primary disease it usually commences between the ages of thirty-five and fifty; and most commonly takes its origin in the cervix or os. Carcinoma is probably the most frequent form of the disease, but epithelioma and sarcoma are neither of them rare. The ovaries, also, are not very unfrequently the seat of cancerous or sarcomatous growths. These may be primary in them or secondary to growths elsewhere. They are generally associated with the presence of malignant disease in either the uterus, peritoneum, or other abdominal organs. Ovarian malignant disease results for the most part in the development of lobulated tumors, which in their general outlines are not unlike ovarian cystic tumors; and, indeed, it is common for malignant disease of the ovaries to be associated with the development of more or less numerous cysts.

The *symptoms* of malignant disease of the uterus need not detain us. And with respect to those of malignant disease of the ovaries it may be observed that the tumors would probably in themselves be undistinguishable from ordinary ovarian tumors, and that their recognition as being dependent on malignant disease must rest upon the progress of the case, the development of tumors elsewhere, the early appearance of cachexia, and the rapid downward tendency of the case.

DISEASES OF THE PELVIC PERITONEUM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE.

We cannot conclude this section without directing attention to the remarkable tendency there is in the case of the pelvis, as there is also in that of the upper part of the chest, for diseases originating in one organ to implicate other organs in the vicinity, and for affections, therefore, originally distinct, to involve almost identical ultimate results.

Inflammation commencing in the ovary, uterus, or vagina, in the rectum, cæcum, or bladder, in the serous membrane covering these organs, or in the connective tissue which invests them, or in connection with the bones or joints of the pelvis, are all apt to involve pelvic peritonitis with adhesions, infiltration, and induration of the connective tissue of the pelvis, and the formation of abscesses which may burrow in various directions, and may open either into the bladder, vagina, or rectum, or superficially in the perineum, above the pubes, in the groin, or in the buttock. Further, as has been before pointed out, abscesses may gravitate from any of the parts situated in the abdomen or chest along the retroperitoneal tissue, and thus induce the same consequences in the pelvis as though they had originated there.

Similar remarks may be made in reference to the consequences of tubercular disease of the uterus and Fallopian tubes, or the prostate and vesiculæ seminales, and the bladder, the clinical phenomena of which are mainly those of subacute inflammation of the same organs.

Malignant disease of whatever kind soon spreads by continuity from the part in which it originates, and implicates all organs in its vicinity. If it commence in the uterus or vagina it speedily infiltrates the surrounding connective tissue, and then presently involves, on the one hand, the bladder, on the other the rectum, leading to free communications between these several viscera. Similarly malignant disease, commencing in the rectum or anus, in the bladder, or parts at the neck of the bladder, or in the connective tissue investing these parts, or growing from the inner aspect of the pelvic bones, tends to the ultimate production of exactly similar results—to the formation in fact of a common excavation into which the several pelvic organs tend to discharge their contents.

In the above cases, but more particularly in that of malignant disease, other consequences are liable to ensue, more especially, perhaps, on the one hand, implication of the peritoneum, on the other, the laying open of vessels with the occurrence of more or less abundant hæmorrhage, and the involvement of nerves, especially those of the sacral plexus, with the production of local pain and tenderness and of pain taking the course of the sciatic nerve and mistakable for sciatica, and apt to be followed by wasting of the muscles and by cutaneous eruptions. Further, impediment to the passage of urine along the ureters, with consequent hydronephrosis, retention of urine, impediment to the discharge of fæces, tenesmus, irritability of the bladder, and œdema of the lower extremities or of the organs of generation, are all liable to occur in different cases or at different periods in their progress.

VII.—DISEASES OF THE ORGANS OF LOCOMOTION.

RHEUMATISM. (*Rheumatic Fever.*)

Definition.—The term rheumatism is often somewhat vaguely applied to all inflammatory or painful affections of the fibrous and muscular tissues which are not clearly referable to injury, gout, pyæmia, or any other well-recognized specific disease. With more precision it is used of inflammatory affections of the joints and other fibrous tissues which, depending apparently on some general or constitutional morbid state, have a tendency to migrate, or to spread, as it were, by a kind of metastasis.

Causation.—The essential causes of rheumatism appear to be the same as those of pneumonia and many other varieties of idiopathic inflammation, namely, exposure to cold and wet, sudden chills, and long-continued exposure to any cooling influence which exercise or clothing fails to counteract. Getting wet through, and even having the feet damp and cold for any length of time, are common examples of the methods by which these agencies act. It must be allowed, however, that there are many predisposing causes which exert an important influence over the production of rheumatism. Of these we will briefly consider some of the most important. If we may accept the results of statistical inquiries, it seems clearly proved that the children of rheumatic parents are, on the whole, more liable to suffer than those who come of a non-rheumatic stock. Age certainly has some influence, for young infants scarcely, if ever, are attacked with rheumatism, and the old, when they suffer, suffer mainly from its chronic forms or from its sequelæ. It is probably most common as an acute disease between the ages of ten and thirty. Sex has little influence, for although males on the whole are more commonly affected than females, the difference is probably entirely referable to the influence of their respective avocations. The most important, however, of the predisposing causes are: first, the fact of having previously had an attack of rheumatism; and second, the condition of the patient's health at the time of exposure. It is well known, for example, that those who are suffering from scarlet fever, those who have gonorrhœa, and women during the period immediately following childbirth, are peculiarly liable to be attacked with rheumatism, which then often becomes modified in its character. Further, inasmuch as rheumatism depends essentially on vicissitudes of temperature and other allied conditions, it is of specially common occurrence in cold, damp, and more particularly variable climates, and during those seasons of the year in which these conditions prevail.

Morbid Anatomy.—With one or two remarkable exceptions, to be presently adverted to, the morbid anatomy of rheumatism calls for little comment. The affected joints present more or less hyperæmia of the synovial fringes and of the parietal layer of the synovial membrane, with more or less abundant effusion of synovial fluid into their cavities and exudation of serum into the soft tissues around. The former fluid may either still present the ordinary characters of synovia, or be turbid, milky, or even flocculent. On microscopic examination, the epithelial cells of the synovial surface will be found to have become swollen and plump, more or less fatty, and in some cases converted into granule cells, and similar organisms, together with cells of pus or mucus, will be found suspended in the synovial fluid. Changes also go on (according to Cornil and Ranvier) in the articular cartilages. These depend mainly on nutritive irritation of the cartilage cells, which swell up, assume a globular form, and, according to the usual routine (commencing with division of the nuclei), become filled with secondary cells, which speedily acquire special secondary capsules. This condition does not involve the whole cartilage, but occurs in scattered spots which, when they implicate the surface, reveal themselves to the naked eye by their prominence and comparative softness. Striation of the hyaline matter of the cartilage frequently attends this process, and as this is mainly vertical in its direction, the cartilage may assume sooner or later a somewhat velvety condition. Rheumatic inflammation rarely results either in suppuration or in permanent disorganization of the parts affected; sometimes, however, a joint becomes filled with pus, sometimes ulceration of the cartilage takes place, and sometimes the tissues external to the cavity become infiltrated with inflammatory lymph, matted together, and indurated. The effects of rheumatic inflammation, discoverable post mortem, in most other fibrous tissues liable to be affected, are yet more trivial than those which have been described, and need no special consideration.

The lesions of exceptional importance to which reference has been made, are rheumatic affections of the heart and pericardium, and similar affections more rarely involving the lungs and pleuræ. These are more particularly pericarditis, endocarditis, pleurisy, and pneumonia, which are all fully discussed elsewhere under their respective names. In acute rheumatism the blood always contains a large excess of fibrin, and it is common after death to find large fibrinous coagula in the cavities of the heart and large vessels.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of rheumatism are liable to very great variety, and especially they are liable to vary according as the rheumatism confines itself to certain organs or tissues, or becomes a more general disorder. The differences, indeed, between these two forms of the disease are so great, that many regard them as entirely distinct affections.

The first form is generally traceable to the direct exposure to cold or wet of the part which becomes affected; it is often chronic in its course and very intractable, yet by no means necessarily attended with indications of constitutional disorder. Sometimes it affects the fibrous structures of the soles of the feet, sometimes the muscles of the lumbar region (*lumbago*), sometimes the great sciatic nerve (*sciatica*), sometimes the intercostal muscles, sometimes the muscles of the neck or shoulder, and especially, perhaps, the sterno-mastoid (*stiff neck*, *torticollis*), in all of which cases the local symptoms generally suffice for the identification both of the part affected and of the nature of the disorder.

The more general and acute form of rheumatism, or *rheumatic fever*, as it is often called, sometimes comes on almost suddenly with elevation of temperature, alternate heats and chills, possibly rigors, and other usual indications of high fever, upon which, in the course of a few hours, or perhaps a day or two, the characteristic local phenomena supervene. Sometimes, on the other hand, the acute symptoms of the general disorder break out in the course of slight rheumatic pains which have been for some time flying about the limbs, or have been limited to some muscle, or fibrous expansion, or joint; or in the course of one of those varieties of localized rheumatism which have already been enumerated. But however the acute attack comes on, its symptoms (apart from differences due to variations in severity and to the presence of complications) present a great and striking simplicity. The parts which usually and chiefly suffer are the larger joints, especially the wrists, elbows, ankles, and knees; but no joint enjoys immunity; and thus we find not only the hip and shoulder joints, and those of the spinal column, but those also of the clavicle, and those even of the carpus and tarsus, fingers and toes, all liable to be affected in the course of an attack. And, further, the muscles of the limbs and of other parts of the body by no means unfrequently suffer. The affected joints become very painful and exquisitely tender, so that the patient dares not move them and cannot bear that they be moved for him or touched, or even that his bed be shaken. They usually become more or less obviously swollen, partly from effusion into the synovial cavity, partly from inflammatory infiltration of the surrounding tissues. This swelling is always most manifest in connection with those joints which are least thickly covered, especially, therefore, those of the hands and feet, and the wrists, elbows, ankles, and knees. It is mainly in these same joints, and along the course of the sheaths of the tendons in relation with them that superficial inflammatory congestion, which is often absent, is seen. Rheumatic inflammation is generally characterized not only by its tendency to attack joints successively, but by its relatively short duration in any one joint. Thus, for the most part, each joint which is attacked becomes painful, swollen, and perhaps obviously congested, and recovers its normal condition, all in the course of a few days or even of a few hours; and it may be added that as a rule neither pitting nor desquamation ensues. And thus, again, we often find that one or two joints only are acutely affected at a time; or that if the patient complains of general implication of the joints, some present the earliest indications of inflammation, others have attained their highest point, while the great majority are in various stages of convalescence. It must not be forgotten that there is nothing protective in an attack of inflammation of a joint against subsequent attacks in the same joint; and that hence the implication of these organs may be repeated indefinitely in the course of the same attack of rheumatism.

The general symptoms which accompany the local inflammations are in some respects almost as characteristic as the joint affection itself. The temperature is sometimes elevated only a degree or two, rarely rises above 105°, and generally falls short of this maximum by one or two degrees. It is liable to diurnal variations, which, although there is commonly a morning remission and an evening exacerbation, are on the whole irregular and untypical. Rigors are sometimes present. The skin almost invariably yields excessively profuse perspirations, which (although not actually more acid than healthy perspirations) are attended with a peculiar and almost pathognomonic sour smell. These, by their profuseness and long continuance, generally induce a more or less abundant eruption of sudamina, which are often seated on congested bases, and then apt to be mistaken for eczema. The pulse is quickened, but not generally in adults to beyond 100 or 110; it is regular, and as a rule more or less full and bounding. The respirations are somewhat accelerated; the tongue is for the most part thickly coated with a moist creamy fur, and occasionally becomes dry, brown, and fissured. There are failure of appetite and excessive thirst. The bowels are usually constipated. The urine is scanty, of high specific gravity, high-colored, acid, contains abundant urates, which, with crystals of uric acid, commonly deposit on cooling, and presents an excess of urea and extractives, with a deficiency of chlorides. The patient is restless, sleepless, often pallid, wears an aspect of weariness, anxiety, or pain, but rarely presents delirium or other forms of mental disturbance.

There is no definite limit to the duration of acute rheumatism. Sometimes the patient recovers completely in the course of a day or two or of a week; more commonly the disease persists for several weeks; and not unfrequently it becomes chronic, or is continued by successive relapses for a much longer period than that. It is generally observed that those cases in which the small joints are specially affected are of longer duration than those in which the larger joints mainly suffer. And, further, it not unfrequently happens that the febrile symptoms subside while certain of the joints pass into a chronic condition of disease. Sometimes, owing to relaxation of the ligaments, certain joints remain more or less weak for an almost indefinite time; sometimes they continue stiff and swollen and tender; sometimes dislocation takes place; sometimes the opposed surfaces become adherent, or the soft tissues around matted together with chronic inflammatory infiltration, and the joints consequently wholly or in part anchylosed or useless. Very rarely an inflamed joint suppurates.

The complications of rheumatism are both numerous and important.

It may, however, be a question whether some of the so-called complications should not rather be regarded as integral parts of the disease equally with the inflammation of the joints. Rheumatism is characterized essentially by the occurrence of inflammation of the fibrous structures; for the most part (as has been pointed out) it is those of the joints which suffer, but those connected with muscles, nerves, and fasciæ are also liable to be involved. But of all, excepting those of the joints, the fibrous structures of the heart are most frequently implicated; and, indeed, the heart in this respect might be regarded as one of the joints, for it is at least equally as liable to suffer as any one of them. In a very large proportion of cases of acute rheumatism, especially among young persons, the heart becomes involved in the course of the disease; occasionally the heart affection precedes that of the joints, and it may even be the only local rheumatic manifestation. The exact numerical relation between heart disease and rheumatism is very difficult to determine, partly because slight attacks of pericardial inflammation and the scanty formation of warty masses on the auricular aspect of the mitral valve may very readily escape detection during life, partly because, when once an attack of rheumatism has occurred with distinct cardiac complication, it is often impossible to be certain whether or not in subsequent attacks further cardiac mischief has accrued. Endocardial implication is more common than pericardial. The symptoms and consequences of the various forms of cardiac inflammation are all fully discussed elsewhere; we may, however, point out here that the symptoms are often so slightly pronounced that the supervention of the cardiac complication may either pass unnoticed or be discovered only on casual physical examination, while, on the other hand, they are sometimes so grave and dangerous that they entirely overshadow those of the general rheumatic attack. It need scarcely be said that, in every case of rheumatism, no matter how slight it is, the condition of the heart should be carefully watched. Pleurisy, pneumonia, and bronchitis, again, are not uncommon complications of acute rheumatism; of these, pleurisy is probably the most characteristic. It is often doubtful, however, whether this is due, as the endocardial disease is, to the direct operation of the rheumatic influence or to simple extension from the previously inflamed pericardium. Peritonitis is said occasionally to supervene; and jaundice (whether from catarrhal inflammation of the ducts or not, may be doubtful) is certainly not unfrequent. Inflammation of the iris and sclerotic is also not uncommon. Skin eruptions are very apt to occur in the course of rheumatism. Reference has already been made to the frequent presence of sudamina; other eruptions are mainly varieties of erythema or roseola, and especially of those varieties included by Hebra under the generic term of erythema multiforme. They are (to give them their specific names) erythema papulatum, erythema circinatum, erythema marginatum, and, besides these, erythema nodosum, and, according to Trousseau, erysipelas.

It has already been pointed out that uncomplicated rheumatism, however severe it may be, is rarely attended with cerebral disturbance; nevertheless it occasionally happens that symptoms referable to the central nervous organs break out with more or less of the suddenness that characterizes the onset of cardiac mischief, or that of each attack of joint inflammation. The occasional severity and fatal character of these nervous complications has not unnaturally led to the belief that the membranes of the brain or cord have become implicated in the same way as other fibrous structures, and it is not improbable that in some cases this actually takes place. It must be acknowledged, however, that post-mortem examination rarely gives evidence of such implication. In some cases (especially if there be recent heart disease or pulmonary complication) the patient may have that kind of delirium which so often attends pneumonia and various specific febrile diseases —a delirium, mostly occurring between sleeping and waking, and from which he can be easily roused. In some cases the patient has, more or less gradually developed, some form of mental alienation; while quiet in manner, he becomes suspicious and sly, taciturn and morose, has hallucinations, hears voices, sees visions, believes that he shall be poisoned or murdered, and that the police are on his track, and may at any moment become violently maniacal. In some cases he becomes hemiplegic, paraplegic, or choreic, or even suffers from tetanic spasms, inclusive of lockjaw and *risus sardonicus.* From all such conditions he not uncommonly recovers completely, but sometimes they are the precursors of coma terminating in death. Fatal coma is ushered in sometimes with lowness of spirits, sometimes with insanity, sometimes with delirium or typhomania, sometimes with giddiness or headache, or singing in the ears, or affection of the sight, or with various forms of paralysis, or with convulsions. Sometimes it comes on suddenly with an apoplectic seizure, and death may ensue in twenty-four or twelve hours, or even in four or five hours from the first appearance of the nervous symptoms. It has been observed that in some of these cases there is during the attack either an excessive flow of limpid urine, or looseness of bowels, or both.

Lastly, in relation to the complications of rheumatism, it must be pointed out that, although as a rule the temperature in this disease does not exceed 105°, it occasionally rises with great rapidity to 107° or 108°, or even 110°, 111°, or 112°, and that such excessive rises are almost invariably of fatal augury. They always occur in association with some of the complications which have been already discussed, such as acute cardiac or pulmonary disease, or, above all, with cerebral symptoms. Their connection with the former class of complications is not difficult to understand; their connection with the latter is certainly obscure, and none the less so that in some of the cases fatal with cerebral symptoms the temperature presents no unwonted rise. It seems probable, however, that both the nervous phenomena and the hyperpyrexia are equally dependent on molecular disintegration connected with the presence of some poisonous matter developed in the course of the disease and circulating with the blood; in connection with which suggestion it may be pointed out that the skin not only as a rule ceases to perspire profusely, but often becomes dry and harsh. Dr. H. Weber draws attention to the close resemblance which there is between these cases and cases of sunstroke. The relations of rheumatism,

[illegible]

[illegible] diffused throughout the system. [Although much may be said in favor of this theory, it may be objected to it that while, in the purely local disease, as for instance bronchitis, the inflammation extends occasionally from the larger to the smaller tubes, it does not subside in the former, but continues with undiminished intensity. In rheumatism, on the other hand, an inflammatory action may disappear from the joint first affected, leaving it apparently in a perfectly healthy condition; the general character of the disease being shown in the coincident or subsequent involvement of other joints.] That the blood becomes abnormal in rheumatism is certain, and especially it is certain that it contains an excessive quantity of fibrin and of the products of disintegration of tissues; but these are the mere consequences of the rheumatic process, and have no more to do with the production of rheumatism than the similar condition of the blood in pneumonia has to do with the production of pneumonia. The proximate cause of rheumatism has been largely held to be a poisonous substance circulating in the blood, and the copious perspirations have been regarded as an effort of nature for the elimination of this poison; it has even been maintained that the poison is either lactic acid or some other form of acid. No excess, however, of lactic or other acid has been as yet detected in the blood or perspiration of rheumatic patients, and if there be a rheumatic poison, which is certainly possible, its discovery is in the future.

Treatment.—Innumerable remedies have been vaunted for the cure of rheumatism, yet it remains one of the most unmanageable complaints which physicians can be called upon to treat. Some advocate the use of iodide or bromide of potassium in frequent medium doses; some that of nitrate of potash in daily quantities varying between 1 and 3 ounces largely diluted as taken as a drink; some that of alkalies, and more especially of the bicarbonate of potash in doses of from 20 to 30 grains given every hour or two; some recommend colchicum, some veratria, some guaiacum, some quinine, and some opium, in quantities sufficiently large and sufficiently frequently repeated to induce their respective specific actions. Dr. Garrod prefers a combination of quinine and bicarbonate of potash in about 5 and 30 grain doses respectively. Salicylic acid in hourly doses of from 7 to 15 grains has recently been largely employed, especially in Germany, with reputed great success. [It has also been recently used in this country with the effect, it is said, of diminishing the duration of the disease.] Others trust mainly to local treatment: simple hot fomentations, hot fomentations with which alkalies and laudanum have been mixed, counter-irritation by means of spirit or turpentine, mustard plasters or blisters. Blisters especially have been recently brought into prominent notice by Dr. Herbert Davies. Others, again, trust to "packing," or to vapor, hot-air, or hot-water baths.

As a general rule a rheumatic patient should be kept in a comfortably arranged bed well covered with bedclothes, and protected if necessary by mechanical means from their undue pressure; perspirations should be encouraged, and the inflamed joints covered with cotton-wool; pain should be relieved and rest obtained by the administration of opiates; thirst should be appeased and secretions encouraged by the administration of abundant diluents, such as lemonade, soda-water, milk, beef tea, and broths; and nutrition should be maintained by the use of such food (mostly fluid and farinaceous) as the patient can be persuaded in reason to take. He should be placed in a warm room, well ventilated, yet free from draughts, from which indeed he should be protected by curtains. In addition some one of the lines of medicinal treatment above indicated may be pursued, or counter-irritation may be practiced. As regards the use of blisters we may state that they do, according to our own experience, afford almost immediate and marvellous relief to the pain of the inflamed joints in the neighborhood of which they are placed, and that they may be applied to joint after joint in the progress of rheumatism without any ill effect whatever, but that they do not cut short the progress of the inflammation which they relieve, and have no influence whatever over the general progress of the rheumatic attack. [The bromide of ammonium in doses of from 15 to 20 grains repeated every three or four hours will often be found, in connection with the alkalies, a valuable remedy in rheumatism. While it cannot be asserted of it that it cuts the disease short or entirely prevents the occurrence of cardiac complications, it certainly relieves pain and diminishes restlessness.] It may be added that colchicum is said to be specially efficacious when the rheumatism is attended with marked dropsy of the synovial cavities; and that iodide of potassium or guaiacum is reckoned to be chiefly beneficial in chronic cases. During convalescence from rheumatism, great care should be taken to avoid cold and draughts, and the patient should be warmly clothed in flannel. He should, moreover, be put on a course of quinine and iron or some other tonic, well fed, and if necessary removed for a time at least to some more genial neighborhood.

When rheumatism becomes chronic, or rheumatic pains are a source of trouble from time to time, or the patient suffers from rheumatism of certain fasciæ, muscles, or nerves, various measures are open to us to adopt for his relief. Hot-air baths, vapor baths, hot-water baths, Turkish baths frequently repeated are often exceedingly valuable. Counter-irritation, especially by means of blisters or stimulating liniments, hot fomentations, the application of belladonna or aconitin, or even the removal of blood by leeches, may be of more or less benefit. Opiates, especially given by subcutaneous injection, are often of marvellous efficacy. For general treatment, we may have recourse to the drugs which are supposed to be serviceable in the acute form of the disease; but those which are most likely to be of use now are probably iodide of potassium, guaiacum, quinine, iron, and other varieties of tonics.

For the treatment of the various complications of rheumatism we must refer the reader to the articles in which these affections are specially considered. We may, however, observe that when cerebral or spinal symptoms manifest themselves it is generally advisable to act freely on the bowels, to employ revulsive treatment, and to place our trust (as regards internal remedies) in opium and diffusible stimulants. If hyperpyrexia come on—if the temperature rise above 105° or 106° —then it may be advisable to reduce it by the application of external cold. This may be done either by sponging the patient's body with tepid or cold water, or by surrounding him with sheets kept moist and cool by pouring water over them from time to time, or best of all by placing the patient in a bath, the temperature of which may at the beginning stand at about 98°, but which is allowed gradually to become reduced to 60° or 70°. The patient may be subjected to such treatment for half an hour or even an hour at a time; but the propriety of continuing or determining it must be judged of by his condition. It should not be continued after he begins to shiver or look cold, or after his temperature has been reduced to 100° or 101°. But if the temperature rises it may need to be repeated frequently and at short intervals. There is no doubt that patients are often temporarily benefited by this treatment in a remarkable degree. It is less certain that their ultimate recovery is materially promoted by it.

RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS. (*Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis.*)

Definition.—This affection, which consists essentially in a chronic irritative outgrowth of the cartilages and synovial fringes of the joints, associated with progressive destruction of those parts of the cartilages which are most subjected to pressure, has been described under various names, among which may be mentioned "chronic rheumatism," "chronic rheumatic arthritis," "nodular rheumatism," and "arthritis deformans."

Causation.—It occurs far more frequently in women than in men; and in them comes on mostly, it is said, at about the period when menstruation ceases. It may, however, commence at any time of life, and has been recognized even in young infants. Its cause is obscure; it is certain, however, that many of those who suffer from it have had acute rheumatism of the ordinary type at some earlier period of life; that in some cases its commencement may be clearly traced to those conditions which are productive of acute inflammation; and that most of those who suffer from it are especially sensitive to vicissitudes of temperature and changes of season. The subjects of this affection are always more or less anæmic, but whether anæmia and debility are to be regarded as anything more then predisposing causes in some cases, or as consequences in others, is exceedingly doubtful.

Morbid Anatomy.—In rheumatoid arthritis the morbid processes are confined to the articular cartilages and to the synovial fringes. The central areæ of the articular cartilages, to a variable and gradually increasing extent, acquire a velvety or villous character, get worn down by degrees, and finally disappear, leaving the subjacent bone exposed, which then assumes an ivory-like compactness and smoothness. But while the central portions are thus disappearing, the margins form nodular outgrowths of extreme irregularity, both in size, shape, and arrangement. The synovial fringes take part in the hypertrophic process, and form bulbous or pyriform excrescences, varying in size, and often collected into clusters of more or less complexity. They are at first fibrous, but soon become the seat of cartilaginous formation; and both they and the ecchondroses tend to undergo ossification, and often after awhile become converted wholly into bone. These outgrowths in some cases blend with the osseous structure of the epiphysis, in some cases remain connected with it by fibrous or cartilaginous pedicles, and occasionally become detached and free. The gradual progress of the disease leads to the lateral expansion of the joint surfaces and to extreme irregularity with nodular enlargement of the margins of the joint ends of the bones, and to more or less dislocation, deformity, and immobility. All joints are liable to be thus affected—those of the hands and feet, those of the arms and legs, those of the jaws, and those also of the spine. The intimate changes which take place in the cartilages in this affection are, in the first instance, enlargement and proliferation of the cartilage cells. In the central areæ of opposed cartilages, where they are subject to constant mutual pressure, the enlarging cavities which contain the multiplying cells communicate with one another in vertical linear series, and open at the surface of the cartilage, and thus discharge their cellular contents into the synovial cavity; by this means the hyaline substance of the cartilage becomes honeycombed by vertical pits, or split into vertical columns, and thus acquires its characteristic velvety appearance. The proliferation, however, of the cartilage cells at the periphery (where growth is less interfered with) and of the synovial fringes results in the actual overgrowth of these parts, and in that further development of them which has been described.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of rheumatoid arthritis are mainly those which are due to the gradual advance of deformity, dislocation, and loss of mobility in the affected joints, and to a tendency to the gradual implication in the disease of most or all of the joints of the body. But with these are associated more or less pain and tenderness, rarely acute, in the affected joints, coming on at irregular intervals and attended with more or less febrile disturbance; wasting of the muscles connected with the diseased joints, with spasmodic cramp-like pains in them; and more or less marked anæmia. The disease, as has been stated, may follow immediately or remotely on an attack of acute rheumatism; but in many cases it is chronic or subacute from the beginning. The patient complains, perhaps, of slight pain, tenderness and swelling in one or more of the joints, probably those of the knees, or wrists, or fingers, and at the same time of slight feverishness; but in a short time, with rest and confinement to the house, these symptoms subside. After a short interval, however, the phenomena recur, and probably with greater intensity, and possibly other joints besides those first affected now become implicated. Again, perhaps, the symptoms subside. These attacks continue, however, to recur for the most part at shorter and shorter intervals, to implicate a gradually increasing number of joints, and to leave them (in the intervals of subsidence) still swollen and tender, and to render them more and more useless. At length, after the lapse of some months, or it may be some years, the patient becomes thoroughly crippled, most of his joints, or all of them, are swollen, distorted, and more or less rigidly fixed; all his muscles are wasted; and his arthritic and muscular pains, now never wholly absent, are liable to frequent exacerbations, especially in connection with changes of temperature.

Rheumatoid arthritis usually commences in the hands, and more especially in the metacarpo-phalangeal joints of the fore, middle, and ring fingers; the wrists and knees are also early implicated. The upper extremities usually suffer before the lower extremities, and although the metatarso-phalangeal joint of the great toe generally becomes affected in the course of the complaint, it is rarely or never the primary seat of attack. The articulations of the jaws and of the spine are for the most part implicated at a late period only of the disease.

The nodulated condition of the joint-ends of the bones is usually most distinctly marked in the finger joints, which become irregularly swollen, in the ball of the great toe, in the wrists, elbows, and knees; it is in these same joints, too, and in the hips, that imperfect dislocations most commonly occur. When the joints are rigid and fixed, they usually present the position of flexion; the thighs are flexed on the abdomen, the legs on the thighs, and the forearms on the upper arms, with at the same time some degree of pronation. The wrists generally continue in a straight line with the forearms, or present some degree of tilting towards the ulnar side, but the fingers acquire various and strange distortions. The most frequent form of distortion is that in which, while the first and third plalanges are flexed, the second or intermediate phalanx is extended. The thumb is usually extended. Rheumatoid arthritis, though generally a progressive disease, and incapable of cure, occasionally remains limited to one or two joints, and occasionally becomes arrested in its progress, or even (so far as the structural changes which have taken place permit) undergoes a more or less perfect cure.

Pathology.—The relation between rheumatoid arthritis and acute rheumatism is not easy to determine. It is quite certain that acute rheumatism very rarely induces the characteristic morbid processes of the former disease; and that rheumatoid arthritis is rarely attended with the profuse perspirations, the febrile urine, and the visceral complications which attend acute rheumatism. On the other hand, rheumatoid arthritis is essentially a kind of inflammation of the very structures which are mainly implicated in acute rheumatism; the joints become successively and symmetrically involved as in the latter disease; and, with reference to the absence of sour perspirations and the like, it must not be forgotten that these may be entirely absent in cases of chronic, or subacute, or muscular rheumatism; and as regards visceral complications, Trousseau shows that the evidences of peri- and endocarditis are sometimes afforded in these cases, and that even cerebral mischief may occasionally supervene. Moreover, as Garrod points out, inflammation of the sclerotic and of other fibrous textures now and then attends rheumatoid arthritis. On the whole, we are inclined to regard it as a chronic inflammatory process, which is not necessarily, but is in a large number of cases, a sequela of acute rheumatism.

Treatment.—For the general treatment of rheumatoid arthritis we must refer to what has been already said in reference to the treatment of acute rheumatism. For the most part, however, we must trust to local measures and to constitutional treatment calculated to improve the general health of the patient. Locally, friction, counter-irritation, the inunction of the parts with preparations of iodine or mercury, the maintenance of the joints in one position by suitable apparatus, are all more or less important. Hot fomentations again are valuable, and especially perhaps (as recommended by Trousseau) the burying of the joint in sand heated up to 140° or 150°, keeping it there for an hour or two at a time, and repeating the operation three times a day.

GOUT. (*Podagra.*)

Definition.—Gout is a disease which is characterized by the deposition of urate of soda in a crystalline form in the cartilages and other textures of joints, and elsewhere among the fibrous tissues, and by recurrent attacks of articular inflammation. It is usually attended also with constitutional symptoms and grave lesions of important organs.

Causation.—Gout is mainly a disease of middle and advanced life, and of the male sex, and generally first makes its appearance between the ages of thirty and forty-five. It is sometimes, however, met with at or about the period of puberty, and has occasionally made its first appearance as late as the eightieth or even ninetieth year. In women it rarely shows itself until after the cessation of the menstrual flow. The influence of hereditary predisposition in the production of disease is probably nowhere more clearly evinced than in the history of gout; and, indeed, Dr. Garrod's experience leads him to the belief that more than half the total number of gouty patients have clearly inherited the gouty proclivity from their parents. On the other hand, it is certain that gout is largely induced by habits of life, and that even where an hereditary taint exists, the influence of habits in accelerating the first attack or in postponing it, or even in preventing the occurrence of the disease, is still very considerable. As regards habits, it seems to be universally admitted that long-continued indulgence in alcoholic beverages, long-continued overeating, especially of animal food and of rich dishes, and prolonged insufficiency of exercise, are (especially in combination) powerful agents in the causation of gout. It is, however, generally held that all alcoholic beverages are not equally injurious in this respect, that the distilled spirits are comparatively innocuous, that the light wines, claret, hock, moselle, and the like, are also fairly wholesome, but that the strong wines, sherry, and madeira, and above all port, and malt liquors, are all virulent gout-producers. But on what, it may be asked, do the injurious effects of alcoholic beverages depend? If, as seems reasonable to assume, they are due to the alcohol which they contain, how can we accept the statement that the distilled spirits are almost harmless, while bitter ale and porter are highly poisonous? If, on the other hand, the alcoholic constituent be acquitted, must we refer them to the comparatively simple matters which give to alcoholic beverages their respective flavors, or their colors, or their body; matters which are, most of them, not special to such beverages, are most of them certainly not unwholesome, and individually form an insignificant percentage of the whole? We must confess our distrust of the evidence which, while accusing alcoholic drinks of causing gout, acquits the alcohol itself. On similar grounds we venture to submit, notwithstanding almost universal testimony to the contrary, that port is no more injurious than sherry or madeira, or other wines of equal strength. It is probably less in consequence of the port which they drink than of the association in their case of overdrinking, overfeeding, and want of exercise that the higher classes suffer more frequently from gout than those who occupy a lower station of life. It must be added that fatigue, exposure, indigestion, and whatever impairs the health, and injuries inflicted on joints, are all apt to bring on attacks of gout in those who are liable to the disease. The impregnation of the system with lead is also said to induce a susceptibility of gout.

Morbid Anatomy.—The morbid phenomena of gout are chiefly manifested in the joints and the tissues which surround them. The earliest appearances are furnished by the superficial portions of the articular cartilages, which seem dusted, so to speak, with spots and patches of an opaque white color. As the morbid process extends, the cartilages become more and more generally infiltrated, until they look like a mere mortary incrustation of the joint surfaces of the bones. Later still, similar mortary patches appear imbedded in the substance of the synovial membranes, and gradually involve them more or less completely; and at the same time, or later, masses (which eventually vary perhaps from the size of a pea to that of a filbert) become developed in the substance of the soft tissues surrounding the joints, in the bursæ, and in the cancellous tissue of the subjacent bones. The changes, however, do not end here. The infiltrated cartilages lose their vitality, become brittle, gradually eroded, and finally removed, exposing the bone beneath, which itself may sooner or later undergo destructive changes. The margins of the affected cartilages, on the other hand, not unfrequently become irritated into overgrowth, and form nodular enlargements like those of rheumatoid arthritis. The accumulations of mortary masses in the tissues about the joints, which constitute chalk-stones or *tophi*, gradually provoke erosion of the swollen and congested tissues which cover them, until finally an opening is formed from which they escape. The appearances above described are due to the deposition in the substance of the cartilages, and elsewhere where such deposits are found, of needle-like crystals of urate of soda arranged for the most part in dense, opaque, stellate clusters. This deposition appears to commence within the cells, and although the needle-like rays extend thence into the surrounding intercellular substance, it is still to the cells that the crystalline formation is mainly confined. Gouty formations, as a rule, first manifest themselves in connection with the metatarso-phalangeal joint of one or other of the great toes, usually the right, occasionally both, and may remain thus limited for a considerable length of time. But gradually other joints (and for the most part with more or less symmetry of arrangement) become involved—the smaller ones, as a rule, first, the larger ones at a later period. Thus, after the metatarso-phalangeal joints of the great toes, the other toe-joints and the joints of the tarsus, fingers, and carpus, the sterno-clavicular articulations, the ankles and wrists, the knees and elbows, and finally the hips and shoulders, and other joints, become successively the seats of disease. The joints connected with the laryngeal cartilages also occasionally suffer. Gouty deposits, moreover, are apt to become developed along tendons, chiefly in the neighborhood of gouty joints; beneath the periosteum of the tibiæ and other bones; in the course of the smaller vessels and nerves; and in connection with the perichondrium of the external ear, the tarsal cartilages, and the sclerotic coat of the eye. In the ear they mainly affect the convex edge of the helix; in the tarsal cartilages, those portions which immediately adjoin the edges of the palpebral orifice.

The ultimate effects of gout upon the joints are in most cases very serious. They become irregularly swollen, partly from inflammatory and gouty infiltration of the tissues which surround them, partly from the changes which have been going on in their interior. The irregularity, consequently, is not, as in rheumatoid arthritis, limited to the joint-ends of bones, but occupies the intermediate regions at least equally, and probably in a still greater degree. The articulations become more or less fixed, generally in some inconvenient position, and, it may be, more or less dislocated: these results being due in various degrees to the changes which have taken place in the soft tissues around, to uratic infiltration and loss of suppleness in the synovial membranes and ligaments, and to actual anchylosis, which sometimes follows the complete removal of the cartilages. Chalk-stones form more or less abundantly in the tissues external to the joint cavities, adding to the apparent bulk of the joints and to their knotty irregularity, and finally become discharged through ulcerated openings, which, still secreting large quantities of chalky matter, may remain patent for years. The deformities and other ulterior changes here enumerated occur most frequently, earliest, and with greatest severity, in the joints of the hand; next in order in those of the feet; next in the wrists, elbows, ankles, and knees; and finally in the hips and shoulders.

It is rare to find in the necropsy of gouty persons that all other organs save those of which the morbid conditions have just been described are in a perfectly healthy condition. It could scarcely be expected, indeed, when one looks to the circumstances under which, as a rule, gout arises, that the internal viscera should escape those degenerative changes which so commonly follow long-continued persistence in bad habits, or attend that tendency to premature decay which some of us unfortunately inherit. It is not surprising, therefore, that gouty patients are liable to have degenerated arteries, valvular lesions and other morbid conditions of the heart, emphysema of the lungs, cirrhotic liver, and contracted granular kidneys. The last lesion, indeed, is so common in gout that it is not unfrequently termed the "gouty kidney." The kidneys of gouty patients, moreover, often present, especially in the cones, linear aggregations of a buff-colored material, which is, in fact, a deposit of urate of soda, either in stellate crystals in the matrix, or in an amorphous form in the tubules; and sometimes concretions of the same material adhering to the mammillary processes. These formations are not, however, characteristic of gout, and are frequently found in persons who have no gouty tendency, and even in newly-born children.

Symptoms and Progress.—It has been distinctly shown by post-mortem examination that the gouty deposit takes place in the cartilages of the joints long before the joints themselves becomes inflamed or give any clinical evidence of the nature of the process which is going on in them—a fact which is confirmed by the total freedom from inflammation and pain which usually attends the formation of those uratic concretions which are met with in connection with the cartilages of the ear and the periosteum. And hence it may be assumed that at any rate a very large proportion of those who ultimately become distinctly gouty have been really gouty for a considerable time previously to the first considerable outbreak; and hence also it is easy to understand that in many cases the first attack may have been preceded by premonitory symptoms, such as occasional pain or tenderness in one or both great toes, or in other of the smaller joints, such as those of the fingers, wrists, ankles, or clavicles.

The first so-called "attack of gout" almost invariably comes on suddenly with some pain and swelling in the ball of one of the great toes, usually that of the right. It comes on, moreover, usually at the early part of the year, and almost without exception in the night-time. The patient goes to bed probably in his usual health, but wakes about two or three o'clock in the morning with more or less severe pain in the metatarso-phalangeal joint of one of his great toes. The agony is sometimes so intense that he dares not move the affected limb; he cannot bear the pressure of the bedclothes, or even the slightest jar to his bed or the lightest movement in his chamber; his sufferings, too, are often aggravated by cramps and involuntary shootings in the muscles of the leg; he becomes restless and hot, shivers, sometimes has repeated rigors, and, after tossing about for some hours, falls into a perspiration; and then somewhere about the time when he should be thinking of getting up, falls into a gentle sleep, from which, in the course of a few hours, he awakes, refreshed and comparatively easy, but with the great toe joint swollen, tense, and vividly red, and with the superficial veins of the foot, and probably some of those extending up the leg, unusually distinct and full. He most likely continues comparatively well throughout the day, and may even be able to limp about on his maimed limb; but with the advance of evening, or it may be in the early hours of the ensuing morning, he has a more or less severe recurrence of the local pain and of the febrile symptoms which marked the first attack, to be again followed after the lapse of a few hours by a second intermission. These nocturnal exacerbations, succeeded by matutinal remissions (lasting usually till evening), come on with comparative intensity for two or three successive nights, and then gradually diminish in severity, until at the end probably of a week or ten days, it may be a little more or a little less, all febrile symptoms and all acute suffering have passed away. The affected joint, however, probably remains swollen, weak, and more or less tender for some week or two longer. During the attack, the ball of the toe becomes, as has been stated, tense, swollen, vividly red, generally more or less shiny, and exquisitely painful and tender. Most of these conditions usually attain their maximum by about the second day, after which the pain and tenderness gradually subside, and the redness becomes of a dusky hue; but the swelling still for a time increases, and probably extends far beyond the limits of the seat of inflammation. Much of the swelling, indeed, is now due to simple œdema, and the parts pit on pressure. But soon the swelling also begins to disappear, and desquamation follows. The febrile symptoms, from which the patient suffers in a greater or less degree during his attack, are, as has been indicated, of a remittent type, and are attended not only with shiverings or rigors, and perspirations, but frequently also with a furred tongue, loss of appetite, thirst, and constipation, and a febrile condition of urine.

It occasionally happens that even in the first attack of gout both great toes are simultaneously or sequentially implicated, or that not only the toes, but the ankles, knees, and other joints successively suffer, in which case especially the affection may present a close resemblance to acute rheumatism; or, again, that the first attack, instead of subsiding speedily, as it usually does, continues by a series of successive outbreaks of no great intensity in the same joint for weeks or months. It sometimes also happens that the first attack of gout is in the ankle or knee or some other joint than that of the toe, a circumstance which is obviously due in some cases to the influence of some accident to the joint or of some other lesion.

The first attack of gout may also be the last. But far more commonly a second attack supervenes sooner or later, occasionally not for eight or ten years, sometimes after an interval of a few months only, more frequently at the end of a year or two. To the second attack other attacks succeed, at first separated from one another by intervals of probably about twelve or six months, but gradually approaching one another until at length the patient, though still liable to exacerbations, is perchance never actually free from suffering. Further, each successive attack, as a rule, implicates a larger and larger number of joints: those joints, moreover, which have been most frequently affected generally suffering most severely. Gradually these grow lumpy and deformed and rigid; the patient becomes more and more crippled; chalkstones form and discharge themselves through ulcerated openings; the general health deteriorates; and death, usually dependent on some visceral complication, finally ends the scene. The pain which attends the later attacks of gout, although more continuous, is rarely so acute as that of the earlier outbreaks; and, further, the degree of disorganization of joints and the amount of urate of soda deposited in or about them are by no means necessarily related to the frequency or severity of the attacks of inflammation from which the joints have suffered.

The condition of the urine in gout, which has been carefully investigated by Dr. Garrod, has already been referred to. During the febrile paroxysms it is scanty and high-colored, of high specific gravity, and generally deposits on cooling an abundant sediment. It contains relatively to its bulk an excess of urates, but the total amount of these passed in the twenty-four hours is absolutely less than in health. The urea is also probably somewhat diminished. In the chronic form of the disease the urine is pale, abundant, of low specific gravity, generally yielding no deposit, and presenting (as in the febrile stage) a diminished daily quantity of urates and of urea. It often contains a small amount of albumen, with hyaline or granular casts. The condition of the blood has also been investigated by Dr. Garrod, who finds that during the inflammatory attacks of acute gout it contains urate of soda in relatively large abundance, while none can be detected in it previous to the occurrence of inflammation or after its subsidence; but that, when the gout assumes a chronic or inveterate character, urate of soda is present in the blood both during the exacerbations and in the intervals. He has also found in the blood oxalic acid, which he refers to the decomposition of the retained uric acid and urea, the presence of which has probably always been dependent on associated renal disease.

In the foregoing account many of those phenomena which by some authors are regarded as among the most important in the history of gout have been passed over in almost complete silence. We refer, on the one hand, to the premonitory symptoms referable to functional lesions of various organs, and, on the other, to the various sequelæ or complications which from time to time present themselves. Gouty persons are usually more or less dyspeptic; and it is not unnatural, therefore, that dyspeptic symptoms should in a large number of cases precede the gouty paroxysms, and persist more or less during the intervals between successive attacks. Among the premonitory symptoms, therefore, may be enumerated epigastric discomfort, pain, flatulence and eructation, with more or less constipation or disturbance of the bowels, palpitation, dyspnœa, headache, drowsiness, restlessness, moroseness, irrtability, and violence of temper. Such symptoms often attend the gouty outbreak, but, on the other hand, they are said to be frequently removed by it. The sequelæ and complications of gout are numerous, and may be considered *seriatim* in connection with the organs which are their seat. In connection with the nervous system occur vertigo, headache, convulsions, mania, apoplexy, anæsthesia, paralysis, hyperæsthesia, lumbago, sciatica, and various other neuralgic pains; in connection with the vascular system, palpitations, syncope, angina pectoris, and various forms of structural cardiac disease; in connection with the lungs, asthma, bronchitis, and emphysema; in connection with the gastro-intestinal tract, dyspepsia, gastralgia, irregu- becomes indurated or cirrhotic, and jaundice, ascites, or melæna may larity of bowels, and hæmorrhoids. Further, the liver not unfrequently ensue; the kidneys in a large number of cases get contracted and granular and incompetent, and the patient tends to suffer from anasarca and other results of kidney disease; the bladder becomes irritable or inflamed; concretions form in the urinary passages, or mucous or purulent discharges take place from them; and, lastly, skin affections often become developed, especially perhaps chronic eczema and psoriasis. But none of the symptoms or lesions here enumerated are peculiar to gout; and their frequent coexistence with it is doubtless in large measure dependent on the fact that sufferers from gout are on the whole persons whose internal organs are in a greater or less degree in an abnormal condition, and whose bodily functions tend, therefore, to be imperfectly performed. It is often asserted that, from exposure to cold or other causes, gouty inflammation is apt to subside suddenly, and its subsidence to be followed by grave symptoms referable to the stomach, heart, or nervous system. This metastatic affection, of which our knowledge is in every respect extremely unsatisfactory, is termed "retrocedent gout."

Gout is in general easy of diagnosis; it may, however, under various circumstances, be readily confounded with rheumatism or with rheumatoid arthritis. We do not propose to rediscuss the many pathological and clinical differences which exist between these several affections; but we may recall to mind, as being specially distinctive of gout, its tendency to attack the smaller joints and lower extremities in the first instance, and mainly the metatarso-phalangeal joint of the great toe; the formation of chalk-stones, not only in connection with the joints, but with the perichondrium of the cartilages of the ear and eyelids, and in other superficial positions, where they may be easily recognized; and the presence of urate of soda in the blood. Superficial uratic concretions may be easily removed, wholly or in part, with the point of a lancet and submitted to microscopic examination, when they will be found to consist mainly of the characteristic needle-like crystals, more or less thickly aggregated. For the purpose of testing the condition of the serum of the blood, Dr. Garrod's method may be adopted. It is as follows: About two drachms either of the serum furnished by the blood on standing, or of the fluid raised by a blister, is to be placed in a flat glass dish, somewhat larger than a watch-glass, to be acidulated with acetic acid, and to have laid in it an ultimate fibre from a piece of linen cloth; the prepared fluid is then to be allowed to stand until by evaporation it has been brought to the condition of a thin jelly, when, if there have been an undue amount of urates in the serum, the fibre will be found, on microscopic examination, studded with crystals of uric acid. To confirm the uratic character of the concretions removed from the surface of the helix, or of the crystals obtained from serum, recourse may be had to the murexide test, which consists in the development of a beautiful purple color when a small quantity of the crystalline matter is heated with nitric acid on a porcelain surface and then treated with ammonia.

Pathology.—It is, we believe, generally now held that, although the deposition of urate of soda in the joints and elsewhere furnishes the only trustworthy evidence of the presence of gout, these depositions, the various premonitory symptoms, and the almost innumerable concurrent symptoms, complications, and sequelæ, are all traceable to the presence of urate of soda in the blood in undue quantity; that the disease, in fact, looking at it from an earlier stage than the joint-affection, is to be regarded, not as a disease of the joints, but as an affection of the blood, a variety, as Dr. Murchison terms it, of "lithæmia." Dr. Murchison, who regards the presence of an excess of urates in the blood as the consequence of functional disturbance of the liver, would naturally consider gout to have some such relationship to the liver as uræmic dropsy has to the kidney. Dr. Garrod, on the other hand, apparently inclines to the belief that the kidney, failing from some unknown cause to act efficiently in the separation of urates from the blood, is the organ mainly at fault. In the one point of view the excess of urate of soda in the blood would be due to simple retention, in the other to its excessive formation; but in either case the deposit of this substance in the joints would be regarded as eliminative, and in a sense curative. Dr. Garrod further regards the inflammation of gouty joints as destructive of urates in the blood of the inflamed part, and consequently indirectly in the whole mass of the blood. Against these hypotheses several important considerations may be adduced. First, as Dr. Garrod clearly admits, urate of soda is occasionally present in the blood in large quantities and yet gout neither is present nor ensues; second, although the presence of this salt in the blood seems to have been universally detected during the inflammatory paroxysm of acute gout, and during both the exacerbations and remissions of the chronic affection, Dr. Garrod points out expressly that it is not present during the intervals between the acute attacks, nor during that period prior to any attack of inflammation in the course of which its slow deposition is taking place in the joints. Surely these facts are more in accordance with the hypothesis that the urate is formed in the tissues affected and thence shed into the blood, than with that which refers the local lesions to the precipitation of this salt from the already overcharged blood. We must confess, indeed, that our own views as to the pathology of gout are very nearly those which have recently been advocated by Dr. Ord. We are inclined to look upon this disease as arising from a peculiar tendency to a special form of degeneration in certain of the fibroid textures of the body, derived by inheritance or acquired by habits of life—a degeneration characterized by the excessive formation of urate of soda in the implicated tissues, whence, on the one hand, it is discharged into the blood, on the other deposited here and there and especially in those parts (as cartilage) which are least well supplied with vessels and lymphatics. And we are disposed to regard the so-called "attacks of gout" as being in some sense accidental—predisposed to by the gouty deposits which have already accumulated in the part, and determined by accidental injuries, exposure to cold, and generally any of those conditions which are apt to excite local inflammations. If this view be correct, we should expect to find a specially abundant formation of urate of soda in gouty tissues during the period of inflammation in them, and a specially abundant discharge of urates thence into the veins or lymphatics, or both. We know that Dr. Garrod's assertion with regard to the absence of urates from the serum furnished by blisters applied over the inflamed joint is apparently opposed to this hypothesis; on the other hand, Dr. Ord quotes facts which are in its favor; and it must be added that the *experimentum crucis,* namely, the chemical examination of the blood obtained direct from the veins leading from the inflamed part and its comparison with the blood of other vessels has not yet been performed.

Treatment.—In reference to the treatment of gout we have to consider: 1. What should be done during the inflammatory attacks; 2. What should be done during the intervening periods. As regards the first question, much difference of opinion prevails. Trousseau, following Sydenham, regards all attempts, local or general, to relieve pain or cut short the attack, as prejudicial. These views, however, are not generally held, at least in their integrity; and most physicians, we believe, would now rarely hesitate to make use of those remedial measures the efficacy of which has been proved by experience. The most valuable of these is colchicum, which may be given in any of the pharmacopœial forms, and of which the wine may be administered in doses of from 10 to 30 minims three times a day. Veratria has similar but less powerful antipodagral properties. Quinine is another remedy the value of which in largish doses, 5 or 10 grains, three times a day, has been much lauded. Purgatives are often of great value; among such drugs colocynth is believed to be specially efficacious; and indeed the combination of quinine and colocynth forms the basis of some of the best-known nostrums. Alkalies, again, especially the carbonates or the salts formed by their union with the vegetable acids, are generally regarded as useful. The lithia-salts are especially recommended by Dr. Garrod in consequence of their solvent power over the uratic salts. When the inflammatory state of the joints assumes a chronic character, the above remedies may be employed, but with less vigor; and at this time guaiacum and especially iodide of potassium are often of great value. Generally it may be said that, during the gouty paroxysm, the emunctories, especially the kidneys, should be encouraged to free action; the bowels should be kept freely open; perspiration should be promoted, and the flow of urine increased by the drinking of abundant diluents and by the use of the alkaline diuretics. Dyspeptic symptoms should be counteracted, for which purpose the alkalies are again serviceable; and these, combined with colchicum, and either rhubarb or a vegetable bitter, will usually prove the most serviceable medicinal agents. As regards local treatment, the affected joints should be kept at perfect rest, and if necessary by mechanical means. Leeches and cold lotions are generally deprecated, and warmth is not always agreeable; still the investment of the joints in cotton-wool, or in bran poultices, sometimes gives comfort, and especially the application of blisters, or the wrapping of the parts in flannel or cotton-wool steeped in rectified spirit and covered with oiled silk or gutta-percha. The question, however, of what should be done in the intervals to prevent the recurrence of the attacks is the more important one; and the answer in general terms is not difficult. The patient should make an important reduction in the amount of alcoholic stimulants which he is in the habit of taking, or, if he can do so without detriment to his digestion and to his general health, give them up altogether; he should refrain from excesses in eating, and especially in eating flesh and rich articles of diet; he should, in fact, while not starving himself or so restricting his choice of viands as to render food unpalatable, reduce his daily consumption to the amount which nature requires, and restrict himself to what is wholesome and nutritious; he should take daily exercise, not, however, over-fatiguing himself, or insisting on overcoming by exercise the pain or tenderness of an already gout-stricken member; he should dress himself warmly, and guard against unnecessary exposure to vicissitudes of temperature; he should avoid as far as possible all overwork of the mind as well as of the body, and mental anxiety; further, if he suffer from indigestion or other ailment, this should be treated. It may be added that tonics, such as iron and quinine, and periodical baths, especially the hot bath, the hot air, the vapor, or the Turkish bath, and change of air and scene, are often of the greatest value in the treatment of those who suffer from chronic gout. It must, however, be admitted that the rules which are here laid down cannot, unfortunately, be always enforced;

and, further, that their strict enforcement will, in most cases, diminish only, but not eradicate, the gouty tendency.

It is in cases of this sort that recourse is constantly had to mineral waters. There can be no harm in taking alkaline or other waters provided the nature of the ingredients contained in them is compatible with the patient's requirements. The main benefits, however, which result from this practice are due to change of air and scene, to the bathing, and to the dietetic and other restrictions which are usually enjoined and submitted to.

RICKETS. (*Rachitis.*)

Definition.—This is a disease of early childhood, characterized mainly by softening of the bones, with enlargement of the joint-ends of the long bones, enlargement of the liver and spleen, and coincident symptoms of general ill health.

Causation.—Rickets rarely shows itself prior to the sixth month after birth, or later than the second year, and most commonly comes on between the twelfth and eighteenth month. Children, however, are said to have been born rickety, and in rare cases the supervention of the disease has been delayed to the fifth or sixth year. Many causes have been assigned for rickets, and yet it must be confessed that a good deal of mystery still enshrouds its ætiology. It does not appear to be hereditary in the sense that rickety children are the offspring of rickety parents, or even of parents who are scrofulous or syphilitic; it nevertheless happens that rickets is often the appanage of certain families of children, and in such cases (according to Sir W. Jenner) it is common for the younger members to suffer exclusively, or more severely than their elder brothers or sisters. Poverty and hard living would seem to exert some influence in its production; at all events the children of the poorer classes are more frequent sufferers than those who are brought up in luxury and comfort. There is no doubt indeed that defective hygienic conditions generally favor it; but among these unsuitable feeding is probably by far the most efficient. A large proportion of rickety children have been brought up by hand, or have derived an insufficient quantity of inferior milk from inefficient nurses, and have at the same time been supplied with food which is more or less unsuitable, or even directly injurious. It is thus, probably, that delicate mothers are often indirectly answerable for the rickety state of their offspring. The influence of improper diet in the causation of rickets seems proved by the experiments conducted by M. Guérin on puppies. By removing these animals from the mother, weaning them and feeding them on raw flesh (a food unsuited for them at that early age), he rendered them, in the course of four or five months, unmistakably rickety. Rickets is said to be especially common in damp and cold climates.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—The morbid changes which attend and characterize rickets are limited almost exclusively to the bones, the liver, and the spleen. And of these by far the most interesting and important are those which have their seat in the osseous system. The rickety process attacks all bones simultaneously, or nearly so, and in about an equal degree. It can, however, be best studied in the long bones. In these, the whole tissue tends to become sooner or later involved, but those parts in which growth is taking place most actively (namely, the extremities and the outer surface) are primarily and principally affected. For the following account of the morbid anatomy of rickets we are mainly indebted to the investigations of MM. Cornil and Ranvier. In the normal process by which ossification extends from the already ossified shaft into the cartilaginous end, the line of advance is even and well-defined, the cartilaginous tissue immediately bounding it (to the thickness of about one-twentieth of an inch) presenting a peculiar bluish transparent aspect. In this bluish cartilaginous lamina the changes preliminary to ossification are going on actively. But it is in the layer of bone immediately subjacent to it that the earliest stage of actual ossification is to be recognized. In the former of these laminæ we find the encapsuled cartilage cells becoming larger and larger at the expense of the surrounding hyaline tissue, and giving origin to daughter-cells which themselves become encapsuled, but sooner or later yield large numbers of cells having the embryonic character. During this process, the cavities in which the cells are imbedded increase in size, and presently come to communicate, more or less freely, with one another, thus forming branching channels or alveoli full of embryonic cells, and separated from one another by areolæ formed of the surviving remnant of the hyaline matrix. In the latter of the laminæ above referred to, earthy matter is becoming deposited in the substance of the areolæ, and vessels are being developed in the alveoli from the embryonic tissue or marrow which they contain. A little deeper, the concentric zones of earthy matter and stellate corpuscles which, by their presence within them, convert the alveoli into Haversian systems, may be recognized in process of formation.

In rickets, the bluish cartilaginous lamina becomes very irregular in form and thickness, the chief irregularity being manifested by its under surface, whence numerous processes extend into the subjacent tissue, in which also isolated patches of cartilage may sometimes be detected. The chief departure from health, however, is manifested by a lamina, corresponding in position to the second of the laminæ above described, which lies between the layer of cartilage, on the one hand, and the ossified extremity of the shaft on the other (from which latter it is more or less imperfectly divided), and the thickness of which varies, and in some cases is very considerable. This lamina has a marked resemblance to sponge, being like it both cavernous and elastic; but it is highly vascular, and its alveoli are filled with a sanguineous pulp. Microscopic examination reveals the dependence of these abnormal appearances upon certain striking modifications of the process of ossification. In the bluish cartilaginous lamina, the mother-cells give origin to daughter-cells, which become encapsuled; but these, while still of large size, become incrusted with calcareous granules, which are also deposited in the intervening cartilaginous matrix. Their further proliferation is thus to a large extent impeded, and they fail to regulate the subsequent process of alveolation, which takes place as it were without discrimination—irregular cavities being formed in places by the liquefaction of the hyaline cartilage and the contained calcareous capsules, and irregular trabeculæ resulting from the persistence of identical tissues in the intervals between them. The essential departure from health seems so far to consist in calcification of the capsules of the daughter-cells, and in the fact that the areolæ are formed, not of hyaline material only, but of this together with cartilage-cells, which are of large size, and incrusted with earthy salts. In the spongy tissue beneath the same process goes on; the alveoli (instead of becoming smaller, as they do in healthy ossification, from the formation of concentric laminæ) become larger and larger, the areolæ undergoing corresponding rarefaction and destruction, and becoming at the same time more and more calcareous. The medulla which occupies the cavities is richly provided with large delicate-walled vessels, and with an abundance of ordinary granulation or embryonic tissue. The morbid processes which go on between the shaft and the periosteum are (allowing for the anatomical difference between cartilage and periosteum) identical with those just described. The periosteum in the normal condition may be readily stripped as a membranons lamina from the surface of bone beneath. In rickets a soft spongy formation, of various and often considerable thickness, intervenes between them. This consists of refractive trabeculæ, formed partly of intercellular substance, partly of connective-tissue corpuscles, infiltrated to a greater or less extent with earthy matter; and of intercommunicating medullary spaces filled with embryonic tissue and new-formed bloodvessels. It is obvious that the areolæ or trabeculæ, whether formed out of the cartilage at the epiphysal extremities of the bone, or out of periosteum at its surface, and whether infiltrated with earthy matter or not, are continuous with the solid framework of the completely formed bone-tissue underneath; and that the embryonic or granulation-tissue which fills their alveoli is continuous with the normal medullary matter which fills the Haversian canals, the medullary spaces, and the central cavity of the bone. And it may be added that, if the rickety condition persist and extend, not only do the alveoli of the new-formed tissue enlarge at the expense of the trabeculæ between them, but the medullary tissue of the normal cavities of the bone gradually acquires the embyronic character, the bone-tissue melts away around it, the Haversian canals and all the other spaces consequently undergo enlargement, and general rarefaction ensues. Sir W. Jenner observes that the bones of healthy children yield about 37 per cent. of organic and 63 of earthy matter, whereas those of rickety children sometimes yield as much as 79 per cent. of organic and only 21 of earthy matter.

The general consequences of rickets are that the bones become increased in thickness (a change which is especially evident in the joint-ends of the long bones and in the edges of the flat bones of the skull), and that they become soft, and consequently especially liable to bend or break with the so-called "green-stick" fracture. The enlargements of the ends of bones are most obvious at the wrist and elbow-joints, and at those of the ankles and knees; they are also frequently well developed at the junctions of the ribs with the costal cartilages, along the lines of the cranial sutures, and elsewhere where bones are in relation with epiphysal cartilages. The curvature of the bones comes on somewhat later than their manifest thickening, and usually, though not invariably, proceeds from the lower part of the skeleton upwards. Its direction is determined partly by that of the normal curvatures of the bones and partly by the direction and force of the mechanical influences which act upon them. The tibiæ and fibulæ usually bulge forwards and outwards, and the femora follow suit; when, however, the rickety condition appears late, the curvature of the legs is often in the opposite direction, and the child becomes knock-kneed. The radius and ulna for the most part acquire a curve with the convexity facing backwards; but the curvature of the humerus is often determined by the attachment of the deltoid. The shoulders get narrowed by the shortening of the clavicles due to the exaggeration of their natural curves. The back becomes bent in accordance with its several curvatures, and often more or less twisted. The cervical curve is increased, and the head tends consequently to be thrown backwards, and the face to be directed upwards and forwards; and the dorsal and lumbar curves, which are also exaggerated, are often attended with lateral deviation connected with rotation of the bodies of the vertebræ upon their axes. In children who have not yet walked the lumbar curvature is lost in that of the dorsal region, and both combine to form the segment of a circle with the concavity looking forwards. The shape of the chest in rachitic children becomes remarkably modified; the ribs sink in laterally, especially from about the third to the ninth, so that the transverse diameter of the chest is diminished in this situation, while the antero-posterior is correspondingly augmented, and the sternum thrown forwards. There is also in this portion of the chest a well-marked vertical groove running down on either side, just external to the junctions of the ribs with their cartilages. The form of the upper part of the chest, however, is slightly or not at all altered; while the lower part, owing to the pressure of the liver and spleen and other abdominal viscera, again expands, and its shape is pretty nearly normal. The changes which take place in the form of the pelvis are all of great importance. The bones of the upper part become flattened and expanded by the pressure of the abdominal viscera upon them; but the weight of the spine above tends to throw the sacrum forwards, and the pressure of the femora below to cause an approximation of those portions of the pelvis which form the acetabula, and the pelvic cavity consequently becomes contracted, and tends to assume a triangular form on transverse section. But the relative effects of these and other agencies are largely modified in different cases by a variety of circumstances, such as age, and the possession and use of the powers of walking, crawling, or sitting. The bones of the head and face share in the general tendency to deformity. The fontanelles are slow in closing, remaining open up to and beyond the second year; the head becomes large, flat on the top, elongated from before backwards, with a projecting forehead, and with unusual prominence of the frontal and parietal eminences. The teeth are late in making their appearance; and indeed if none have been cut by the age of nine months, it is a reason for at all events suspecting the presence of rickets. The teeth, moreover, are specially apt to decay and become loose. It will of course be understood that the deformities of the skeleton in rickety children are liable to innumerable variations from the types which have been enumerated; that in a large number of cases they never become serious, and are confined probably to the bones of the legs and perhaps some few others; while in some cases they assume such extreme proportions that they are not only a source of distress and misery, but are incompatible with the performance of some of the normal functions of life, or even with the maintenance of life.

After a time, which varies in different cases, the rickety condition ceases, and the bones regain their earthy elements and their strength. The bone-tissue, indeed, becomes unnaturally strong and dense. In some cases slight degrees of curvature slowly disappear during the further growth of the bones; more frequently, however, they are persistent, and there is more or less of permanent deformity.

Dr. Dickinson's observations seem to show that a morbid process, in some respects like that in the bones, goes on in the kidneys, lymphatic glands, liver and spleen, and especially in the latter two organs, of rickety children; that these organs become enlarged and indurated, and the seat partly of interstitial development of fibroid tissue, partly of overgrowth of the glandular elements. The changes are transitory, and are accompanied by a deficiency of the earthy salts. They are quite distinct from amyloid or lardaceous degeneration.

Whatever the exciting cause of rickets may be, and however it acts, there can be little doubt that the morbid processes to which it gives rise in the several viscera which have been enumerated and in the bones have a close affinity with those of general subacute or chronic inflammation, and that the main incidents in them are an irritative overgrowth of the implicated tissues, and a modification or perversion of their normal nutrition.

Symptoms and Progress.—In giving an account of the clinical phenomena of rickets, it is customary to enumerate a long series of precursory symptoms, the presence of some or all of which not only should excite suspicion of the special impending danger, but are commonly regarded as proofs that rickets is the outcome of some more or less long-continued cachexia or dyscrasia. The constitutional origin of the malady can scarcely be denied; but it is certain that the affection must always have made some considerable progress before the deformity of the joint-ends of the long bones or of the chest and the bending of limbs becomes obvious, and that many, therefore, of these precursory symptoms belong properly to the earlier stages of the rickety process. Among these must probably be included catarrhal affections of the thoracic viscera and gastro-intestinal disturbance; but by far the most important and characteristic are: first, a febrile condition, manifested mainly by restlessness at night or during the hours devoted to sleep, intolerance of the bedclothes, which the infant continually throws off, and profuse perspirations, mainly limited to the head and upper parts of the body; and, second, general tenderness or soreness, due doubtless to the general implication of the bones, and indicated by a gradually increasing unwillingness or fear to move or to be moved, and a loss of enjoyment in the caresses and dancings which form so large a part of a healthy infant's life and happiness. The first distinct evidence, however, that the bones are undergoing serious change of structure is usually afforded by the enlargement of the lower extremities of the radius and ulna, and by the simultaneous or shortly subsequent enlargement of the corresponding portions of the tibia and fibula, and of the knee and elbow joints. If the affection still proceed, the shafts of the long bones and the spine acquire the alterations of form which have been already adverted to; the ribs fall in at the sides, the sternum protrudes anteriorly, and the pigeon-breasted condition results, in association with which the knob-like enlargement of the anterior extremities of the ribs on either side produces that characteristic appearance to which the name of the "rickety necklace" or chaplet has been applied; the pelvis gets distorted, and the bones of the head become affected, mainly, as has been pointed out, by thickening of their edges, protrusion of the parietal and frontal eminences, and unusual persistency of the fontanelles. But while all these deforming processes are going on with more or less uniformity and rapidity, the various symptoms which marked the beginning of the disease usually undergo aggravation, the fever becomes more intense, the pulse accelerated, the heat of skin augmented, the nocturnal perspirations more profuse, and the general tenderness more marked. Actual pain, indeed, often supervenes, and the fear or inability to move, and the dread of being touched, become much more apparent. In connection with these phenomena the appetite fails, there are thirst and irregularity of the bowels, the urine is copious, and contains a superabundance of phosphates, and the child undergoes rapid emaciation, with disproportionate wasting and feebleness of the voluntary muscles; he assumes an anæmic or pallid, sad, anxious, wan aspect, and takes no interest in what is going on about him. During all this time the abdomen grows relatively large, and the liver and spleen will probably be found to be distinctly hypertrophied; indeed, the enlargement of these organs is sometimes one of the earliest indications that the child is rachitic. Ascites is sometimes a consequence of the hepatic affection. The influence of rickets on dentition has been already fully considered. According to MM. Rilliet and Barthez, whose opinions are confirmed by those of Dr. H. Roger, a blowing sound is so commonly audible over the cranial sutures of rachitic children, that it may almost be regarded as diagnostic of the affection.

[Under the name of craniotabes, Elsässer has described certain changes in the bones of the cranium, which, although not alluded to by Sir William Jenner, are regarded by Virchow as among the unquestionable
nsequences of the rachitic diathesis. This view of their nature was
pted by the late Dr. John S. Parry, of Philadelphia, from whose
erly essay on Rickets the following condensed description is taken.
niotabes is one of the earliest alterations of the disease, the occipital
e becoming thin, and occasionally even perforated, so that nothing

separates the brain from the inner surface of the scalp but the dura mater and pericranium, which are in contact. In many cases this condition is found only in this bone, but in patients in whom the disease is severe, the posterior margins of the parietal, and in very rare instances, even the squamous portions of the temporal bones, may be involved. The protuberances of the occipital and parietal bones are never diseased, the perforations, which in one of Dr. Parry's cases were twenty-five in number, being usually situated near the sutural margins of these bones, or in those parts of them which are developed from membrane, while on the other hand, those which are produced from cartilage always, so far as is known, remain healthy. In order to detect craniotabes, the physician should take a position immediately before the child, and placing the heels of his hands upon the temples, carefully examine the upper portion of the occipital and the posterior portions of the parietal bones with his fingers. If perforations exist, they will be easily detected, generally just within the sutural margins. This examination should be made very carefully, as, according to Niemeyer, pressure upon these soft spots has occasioned convulsions. The various nervous disorders so frequently met with in rachitic children, as, for instance, laryngismus stridulus, are attributed by writers to this yielding condition of the skull, readily permitting the occurrence of pressure upon the brain. These perforations are always preceded by thickening and softening of the bone, such as is seen in the frontal and in the parietals of rachitic children, and are produced by the pressure of the brain on one side, and counter-pressure by the pillow on the other.

The head very frequently in this disease loses its natural rounded outline and assumes a square one, which is in accordance with an important general law which governs the changes in the rachitic skeleton, and which Dr. Parry formulated as follows. Aside from distortions by bending or twisting, rachitic bones are characterized by an arrest of development, with retention of the fœtal type.]

When rickets proves fatal, it is usually either by gradual asthenia, connected with the advance of the disease and impairment of the digestive functions, or by thoracic complications, such as collapse of the lung-tissue, lobular pneumonia, or bronchitis—the accession as well as the gravity of which are largely dependent on the weakness, deformity, and consequent inefficiency of the thoracic walls. Other causes of death in rickety children are laryngismus stridulus, convulsions, and chronic hydrocephalus. The duration of rickets commonly ranges between six and twelve months, at the end of which time the constitutional symptoms and those indicative of osseous inflammation subside.

Persons who have suffered from rickets in infancy not unfrequently acquire great strength of limb (muscle and bone), but they usually remain of low stature, and the deformities which take place at the time of their malady only too commonly persist, while some (more especially those of the chest and pelvis) not unfrequently entail serious misery and danger in after life.

In concluding this brief account of the symptoms of rickets, it is well to draw attention to the fact that the disease may be present in a slight degree—sufficient to cause manifest thickening of the wrists and ankles, and even bending of the tibiæ and thoracic walls—in children who maintain their vivacity and the aspect of almost perfect health.

Treatment.—It might be supposed, from the fact of the disappearance of phosphate of lime from the bones, that the administration of phosphate of lime is indicated in the treatment of rickets. Experience has not, however, confirmed this view, nor, indeed, does a correct interpretation of the pathological phenomena of the disease give it any sanction. The best medicinal remedies are tonics, such as iron and cinchona, and, above all, cod-liver oil. But these are valueless without the most careful attention to diet and to hygiene. The diet should be at once nutritious, sufficiently abundant, and adapted to the age and circumstances of the child. For the young infant nothing can be more suitable than the healthy breast, or, failing that, asses' milk, or else cows' milk, or preserved Swiss milk, properly diluted, and mixed, it may be, with a certain proportion of biscuit powder. At a later age a moderate quantity of well-cooked meat, comprised in a dietary which combines all the other essential elements of food, namely, sugar, starch, and fat, and composed, therefore, largely of milk and bread and butter, should be administered. The child should be warmly clad, should occupy an airy but sufficiently warm room, be regularly bathed and well rubbed afterwards, and taken out habitually into the open air. Change of air, and especially residence on the seacoast, are often of essential service. But, in addition to the above measures, it may be desirable to treat the symptoms which are so apt to accompany rickets, to improve the condition of the stomach, to regulate the action of the bowels, to reduce fever, and to combat pulmonary and other complications, and especially it is of paramount importance to prevent, as far as we possibly can, the supervention of deformity. To this latter end our measures must be regulated by the age and peculiarities of the patient. It is impossible to go into detail without becoming unsuitably diffuse. We may, however, point out, that the child should lie on a soft, well-made feather bed, that if it be quite young, it should not be allowed to sit up, and that if older (and the limbs give evidence of bending), it should be prevented from walking, and perhaps even from crawling. Mechanical appliances may be necessary to prevent undue locomotion.

MOLLITIES OSSEUM. (*Osteo-malacia.*)

Definition and Causation.—This is an affection having in many respects a close resemblance to rickets. It occurs, however, not in children, but in adults. It has been recognized, indeed, only in women, and for the most part in women who are bearing children.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—Mollities ossium is characterized anatomically by progressive softening of the bones, sometimes of those of the whole skeleton, occasionally of a limited number only. The minute changes appear to consist mainly in a progressive decalcification of the bony tissue, commencing from the Haversian canals and medullary spaces, and gradually involving the successive laminæ of bone which surround them, until finally decalcification is complete. A sharp line generally marks the limit of the morbid process, the bone external to it being still normal, whilst that between it and the canal or cavity is converted into a kind of fibroid tissue, in which the bone-corpuscles are scarcely distinguishable. At a later period the portions of tissue first affected soften and liquefy. Attending these changes the smaller vessels become dilated, and the contents of the various cavities red and pulpy. The enfeebled bones are liable to all those bendings and imperfect fractures which also characterize rickety bones; but, owing to the long duration of the malady and the extent to which softening takes place, the deformity which ensues is usually of the most aggravated kind and pretty universal. Trousseau maintains that mollities ossium is identical with rickets, allowance being made for difference of age and for the fact that the active processes of growth have ceased when osteo-malacia makes its appearance. The anatomical details, however, of the two processes are manifestly different. It is supposed by Rindfleisch and some others that the decalcification is due to the action of some acid (carbonic or lactic) contained in the blood. The appearances are, no doubt, much like those which might be thus caused. There is no direct evidence, however, to support this view; and indeed Virchow has ascertained the existence of a strong alkaline reaction in the gelatin yielded by fresh bones affected with this disease.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of osteo-malacia, like those of rickets, are often very insidious; and the disease may first reveal its presence by the occurrence of deformity and fracture of bones. The progress of the disease is, however, usually attended, even from the first, with febrile disturbance and copious perspirations, and with tenderness and pain in the course of the affected bones. The pains are, in the first instance, vague and wandering, and of a shooting character. They gradually become, however, more or less intense; affect not only the limbs, but the trunk, the head, and the face; and are greatly aggravated by movement or by pressure. They are often most severe in the joint-ends of long bones, and in the epiphysal ends of most bones. They may easily be mistaken at first for rheumatic or neuralgic pains. The urine contains an excess of phosphate of lime.

The progress of osteo-malacia is chronic; cases have been met with in which the disease has been prolonged for fourteen or fifteen years and upwards. Death usually takes place, however, at a much earlier date, and is generally due immediately to interference with the respiratory or circulatory functions. Recovery very rarely takes place, and never without persistent deformity. Trousseau has recorded a case or two of this kind.

Treatment.—No distinction need be drawn between the treatment of osteo-malacia and that of rickets. It was under the use of cod-liver oil that Trousseau's cases recovered.

PSEUDO-HYPERTROPHIC PARALYSIS.

Definition.—This is a form of paralysis, first recognized and described by M. Duchenne, occurring in children, and attended with remarkable enlargement of some of the paralyzed muscles.

Causation.—It has hitherto been observed in childhood only, and almost exclusively in boys. It has been met with also in several children of the same family. But beyond these facts nothing whatever is known in reference to its causation.

Morbid Anatomy.—The morbid process, so far as the muscles are concerned, appears to consist mainly in the gradual growth of connective tissues in the interstices between the ultimate fibres; this becomes abundant and dense, and in some cases the seat also of the formation of fat. It is to this overgrowth that the apparent hypertrophy of the muscles is due. The muscular fibres appear to dwindle away under the influence of the pressure to which they are subjected; and, although retaining their transverse striation for a long period, at length undergo degenerative changes: the transverse markings become indistinct, or effaced, longitudinal markings perhaps unusually apparent, and more or less abundant deposit of granular or fatty matter takes place. The condition of the muscles in the earliest stage of the disease has been less thoroughly investigated than their condition in the later periods. M. Duchenne believes that at that time there is an œdematous state of the tissue which itself causes a certain amount of increase of volume.

Symptoms and Progress.—The course of pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis has been divided by M. Duchenne into three periods. Of the first period but little is certainly known, for the symptoms are then slight, and children are rarely at that time brought under medical treatment; moreover the symptoms are in no degree distinctive of the disease, and are apt therefore to be misunderstood. The first symptoms appear to be due to gradual enfeeblement of the muscles of the lower extremities, and perhaps of those of the back. The child presents certain peculiarities of gait. He stands with his legs widely separated, and his shoulders thrown back, probably beyond the buttocks, the concavity of the small of the back being correspondingly deepened; he walks also with his legs apart, lifting the knee of his advancing leg needlessly high, while the foot is more or less extended, and the toes point downwards, and swaying his body from side to side in association with the peculiar position and movement of his lower extremities. This stage, according to M. Duchenne, usually varies in duration from a few months to a year. It may, however, be delayed, or it may so speedily merge in the second stage as to be unappreciable.

The second stage is marked by the gradual extension of the disease and the enlargement of certain of the muscles. The paresis, which probably always commences symmetrically in the lower extremities, gradually mounts, involving successively the muscles of the back and of the trunk generally, the muscles of the arms, and in some cases those of the face—more especially the temporals and masseters. Possibly some fulness of the calves may have been already apparent in the first stage; but now they augment rapidly and considerably in volume and by degrees various other groups of muscles become similarly affected. The degree of enlargement and its distribution differ very greatly in different cases. In some, only the calves become hypertrophied, while the muscles of the rest of the body either retain their normal bulk, or shrink; in some the calves and buttocks are the chief seats of overgrowth; in some the increase of bulk involves all the muscles of the lower extremities together with the posterior muscles of the spine; in some, again, the deltoids share in the widely-diffused hypertrophy; and occasionally all the muscles of the limbs and trunk become enormously increased in volume, and the child (though so feeble, perhaps, that he can scarcely move) has the appearance of an infant Hercules. This enlargement of the muscles, even if it be limited to the calves, is a very striking phenomenon; especially when, as in these cases, it goes along with progressive loss of muscular power. During the progress of this stage the phenomena which have already been referred to as attending the acts of standing and walking become more pronounced; the legs are kept widely apart; the shoulders are thrown far backwards; and the peculiar swaying of the body from side to side which attends the efforts to raise and project the legs successively forwards, becomes considerably exaggerated. Moreover, the child has the greatest difficulty in rising from the ground on which he is sitting into the upright posture; he gets on all-fours, then protrudes his buttocks like a dog in the act of stretching, and probably finds all his efforts fruitless unless he can manage to raise his head and shoulders hand over hand by means of a chair or bedstead. This stage attains its full development in a year or a year and a half, and may then continue with little change for two or three years more.

The third stage is characterized by extension of paralysis to the upper extremities, supposing these to have escaped hitherto; by arrest of the progressive enlargement of the muscles; and possibly even by their diminution. The child grows more and more helpless; the voluntary elevation of the arms becomes difficult and at length impossible; and he gradually loses all power in his lower extremities, and is hence condemned to pass the rest of his existence on his chair or in bed. Since respiration, circulation, and digestion remain unaffected, life may be sustained in this condition for a considerable period; but sooner or later the vital powers of the patient become prostrated, and pneumonia or some other intercurrent affection carries him off. Death usually occurs during the period of adolescence.

In order to complete the picture of the disease, two or three other facts in relation to these patients must be mentioned. No febrile symptoms manifest themselves at any period of the disease. The muscles in the early stage retain their electro-contractility almost unimpaired; but later on, as the muscular fibres undergo degeneration, electro-contractility also necessarily dies out. It has been shown by Dr. Ord that (as in infantile paralysis) the temperature of the affected limbs becomes diminished. It has often been observed that children afflicted with this disease are or become defective in their intelligence; and that if they be attacked before they have learnt to speak they are slow in learning to speak, and imperfect in their articulation. Lastly there is no impairment of sensation, and no loss of control over the bladder or rectum.

Pathology.—Notwithstanding the symmetrical character of pseudo-hypertrophic palsy, its tendency to become generalized, and its association with impaired intelligence, there is no sufficient reason to regard it as of nervous origin. For no lesions whatever have been detected in the nervous centres or in the nerves; while the absence of rigidity, of incoordination, and of rapid wasting, and the retention of sensation, of control over the sphincters, and of muscular contractility, equally point to the integrity of the spinal cord. On the other hand, in the muscles themselves progressive changes have been discovered which are ample to explain the main phenomena of the disease.

Treatment.—According to M. Duchenne pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis may sometimes be cured or arrested in its first stage by muscular faradization, aided by baths and kneading, or shampooing. When once, however, distinct enlargement of muscles has taken place, no treatment that has yet been adopted avails to delay the fatal progress of the disease.

VIII.—DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Anatomy and Physiology.

THE nervous system comprises the cerebrum and cerebellum, with the various ganglia and commissures which belong to these bodies, the medulla oblongata, the spinal cord, the sympathetic ganglia, and the nerves which, springing from these several sources, are distributed throughout the organism. With the central organs are associated as important elements the various membranes and other structures which serve for their support and protection, and the arteries and veins which minister to their nutrition and functional activity.

Membranes of Brain and Cord.—The cranial *dura mater* is a thick, dense, inelastic fibrous membrane, which by its outer surface adheres firmly to the inner aspect of the bones of the skull, by its inner surface, which is smooth and polished, constitutes the parietal limit of the arachnoid cavity. It forms also certain septa, needless to specify, which intervene between both the cerebrum and cerebellum and their respective hemispheres. At the foramina for the exit of the nerves at the base of the skull the dura mater becomes continuous on the one hand with the pericranium, on the other with the sheaths of the nerves. The spinal dura mater, which, like the cranial, is dense, thick, and inelastic, is prolonged in the form of a loose bag from the margins of the foramen magnum, to which it is adherent, to the first or second sacral vertebra, where, blending with the filum terminale of the cord, it is continued onwards therewith to the lower end of the sacral canal. The spinal dura mater is separated on all sides from the bony cavity in which it lies by fat and areolar tissue. Its internal surface is smooth and polished, and presents along either side a double series of orifices of which each contiguous pair gives exit to the anterior and posterior roots of one of the spinal nerves. The dura mater is continued on each nerve as a tubular prolongation, within which the ganglion of the posterior root is contained. It then blends with the sheath of the nerve and becomes connected by fibrous processes with the margins of the intervertebral foramina.

The *arachnoid cavity* is usually regarded as a serous cavity. It occupies the interval between the dura mater, on the one hand, and the general surface of the brain and cord upon the other, being perfectly continuous throughout. Its outer limit is represented by the smooth inner aspect of the dura mater; its inner limit is formed by a delicate transparent membrane which lies loosely upon the surface of the central organs, never dipping into the sulci, and lying especially loosely upon the parts situated at the base of the brain, and upon the spinal cord. The inner and outer aspects become continuous by means of tubular prolongations wherever nerves or vessels pass from the protective organs without to the central nervous organs within.

The *pia mater* is the vascular membrane which closely invests the outer surface of the brain and cord, following all its inequalities. It is continuous by its applied surface with the connective web and the vascular network which pervade the substance of the subjacent organs, and the neurilemma of the nerves appears to be derived from it. The pia mater within the skull is delicate and highly vascular, dips to the bottom of all sulci, and accurately fits the complicated arrangement of processes and depressions which exist at the base of the brain. It dips also into the great transverse fissure of the brain and into the somewhat similar fissure existing behind between the medulla and the cerebellum, forming in either situation a reduplication, the free margins of which are wrinkled and folded, and constitute the bodies which are known as the choroid plexuses. The pia mater of the cord is much thicker, denser, and less vascular than that of the brain, forms in front a duplicature which dips to the bottom of the anterior furrow, and behind a thin vertical septum which occupies the posterior furrow.

The interval which exists between the pia mater and the visceral lamina of the arachnoid is known as the *subarachnoid space;* it is crossed by numerous delicate fibrous bands, and in the spinal canal on either side by the ligamentum denticulatum and behind by an incomplete vertical septum. It is the seat of the subarachnoid fluid which constitutes the great bulk of the cerebro-spinal fluid.

Ventricles of Brain and Cord.—The existence of the ventricles of the brain and cord (excepting the fifth) as distinct cavities is due in some sense to the failure already referred to of the pia mater at the great transverse fissure of the brain and at the posterior part of the fourth ventricle to follow the various diverticula or involutions which take their origin in these situations. The system of ventricles comprises the lateral ventricles, which are continuous with one another and with the third ventricle in the interval between the fornix above and the optic thalami below, into which the velum interpositum extends; the third ventricle, which communicates by means of the iter with the fourth ventricle; the fourth ventricle; and the central canal of the cord, which commences above at the calamus scriptorius or posterior extremity of the fourth ventricle. The nervous boundaries of the ventricles are covered with a delicate membrane which is continuous with the neuroglia or connective web permeating the substance of the subjacent organs, is identical in structure with it and is furnished with an epithelium. The ventricles form a continuous system, and have no communication with other cavities or spaces, excepting, as was pointed out by Magendie, with the subarachnoid space by means of a small opening situated at the lower extremity of the fourth ventricle.

Cerebral Hemispheres.—The cerebrum consists of two hemispheres, separated the one from the other above by the great longitudinal fissure, and united one with the other below mainly by means of the commissural fibres of the corpus callosum, by the fornix and certain other structures which need not be specified. It is composed of white and gray matter, of which the one forms a comparatively thin lamina on the surface, while the other makes up the great bulk of its mass. The surface of the organ, and with it of course the gray matter, is arranged in folds or convolutions, separated by fissures or sulci, the more important of both of which present a tolerably definite and regular arrangement. The gray matter of the convolutions is doubtless the seat of the intellectual and emotional functions and the source of those various combined muscular actions which accompany and reveal their operation. The study of the convolutions is, therefore, a matter of interest, even though but little is as yet known in reference to their respective functions. That little, however, is important; and we proceed to describe so much of the topography of the cerebral surface as will enable us to make that little intelligible.

1. *Sulci.*—The *fissure of Sylvius* commences on the base of the brain at the *locus perforatus anticus*, and, separating the middle from the anterior cerebral lobe, passes directly outwards until it reaches the lateral aspect of the hemisphere. Here it divides into two branches: an anterior short branch, which proceeds upwards and forwards, and a posterior long branch, which courses nearly horizontally backwards upon the outer surface, dividing the temporal lobe below from the parietal lobe above. The *fissure of Rolando*, or *sulcus centralis*, com-encing above at the great longitudinal fissure a little behind the rtex, runs downwards and forwards over the outer surface of the misphere to near the point of bifurcation of the Sylvian fissure, sep-ating the frontal lobe in front from the parietal lobe behind. The *terparietal fissure*, originating in the angle contained between the fissure of Rolando and the posterior Sylvian branch, passes irregularly backwards towards the parieto-occipital fissure. The *parallel* or *first temporal fissure*, running parallel to but below the posterior Sylvian

branch, turns up behind its posterior extremity, and there loses itself in a group of convolutions which are limited above and behind by the posterior part of the interparietal fissure, and are known by the name of the *gyrus angularis* or *pli courbe.* On the inner aspect of each hemisphere there are two fissures which call for special notice: one is the *fronto-parietal,* which, commencing in front, runs backwards parallel with the corpus callosum, forming the upper limit of the gyrus fornicatus, until having arrived near the posterior edge of the corpus callosum, it turns up to reach the upper margin of the hemisphere a little behind the upper termination of the fissure of Rolando; the other is the *vertical* or *parieto-occipital,* which, commencing on a level with the posterior extremity of the parallel sulcus, runs downwards and forwards until uniting with the calcarine fissure to form the hippocampal fissure, it ends below the posterior border of the corpus callosum. It separates the occipital from the parietal lobe.

2. *Convolutions.*—In front of the fissure of Rolando, and following its course from below upwards, runs the *ascending frontal* or *anterior parietal* convolution; and from the anterior aspect of this are given off in succession from above downwards the first, second, and third frontal convolutions. The first of these runs parallel with the longitudinal fissure, and forms, indeed, the marginal convolution of that fissure; the second follows the same course as the first, but lies external to it; and the third, still more external, by its posterior part forms the upper and anterior boundary of the anterior branch of the fissure of Sylvius, and by its anterior part separates the second convolution above from the external orbital convolution below. The third frontal convolution of the left side is also called *Broca's convolution.* The *orbital convolutions* occupy that portion of the under surface of the anterior cerebral lobe which lies upon the floor of the skull. Parallel to the ascending frontal convolution, and separated from it by the fissure of Rolando, courses the *ascending parietal convolution,* from the posterior and outer margin of which two secondary convolutions, separated from one another by the interparietal sulcus, pass nearly directly backwards; the inner and upper one, the *gyrus supra marginalis* or *superior parietal convolution,* forming the margin of the longitudinal fissure in this situation, and ending behind at the parieto-occipital fissure; the outer or lower one lying, at its anterior extremity, mainly between the interparietal sulcus and the posterior branch of the fissure of Sylvius, and further back between the interparietal sulcus and the posterior extremities of the Sylvian and first temporal fissures. In the latter part of its course it is considerably curved, and receives the name of *gyrus angularis,* or *pli courbe.* There are three temporal convolutions passing nearly horizontally backwards from the anterior part of the temporal lobe; the first is situated between the posterior branch of the Sylvian fissure above and the first temporal fissure below; the second lies below the first temporal fissure; the third is lower down, but parallel with the others. At the bottom of the fissure of Sylvius, at its point of bifurcation, and concealed by the overlying convolutions, ies the *island of Reil,* the gray matter of which is in close anatomical elation in front with that of the posterior part of the third frontal

convolution, behind with that of the first temporal. For an account of the remaining convolutions, to some of which we may subsequently, allude incidentally, we must refer to anatomical works.

3. *Functions of Surface of Brain.*—It is in the posterior extremity of the third frontal convolution of the left side, or in Broca's convolution, that, judging from pathological evidence, the faculty of articulate language resides. Ferrier's experiments on the lower animals appear to show that electrical excitation of certain parts of the cerebral surface invariably produces specific combined movements: that irritation of the posterior part of the third frontal and of the neighboring part of the ascending frontal causes movements in the tongue and jaws; that irritation of the posterior extremity of the second frontal and adjoining part of the ascending frontal provokes movements of the muscles of the face; that irritation of the posterior extremity of the first frontal evokes rotatory movements of the head and neck; and that irritation of the anterior extremity of the first temporal convolution causes movements of the ears, while irritation of its posterior extremity or of the pli courbe determines certain movements of the eyes. Further, a circumscribed area, comprising the upper extremities of the ascending frontal and ascending parietal convolutions, would seem on the same grounds to be the centre for the movements of the upper extremity, and the first or superior parietal convolution the centre for the movements of the lower extremity. It need scarcely be said that these facts are of great interest in reference to the determination of the locality of cerebral disease, attended with motor phenomena. It must, however, be added that Drs. Dupuy and Burdon Sanderson have recently shown that the specific motor powers above referred to do not reside absolutely in the gray matter of the convolutions; but that in each case similar effects may be produced by exciting, after successive removals, each successive fresh surface of that wedge of brain-substance of which the base corresponds to the particular superficial motor area, and the apex to a point in the corpus striatum. Dr. Sanderson, indeed, says that the movements are produced most distinctly when the irritation is effected directly upon the corpus striatum.

In reference to this subject it may further be observed that M. Betz has recently shown that the surface of the cerebrum may be divided by microscopic peculiarities into two regions, of which the anterior, limited by and including the ascending parietal convolution, is characterized by containing, in greater or less abundance, giant cells resembling those of the anterior cornua of the spinal cord, the posterior by an almost total absence of such cells. It is an interesting fact that the giant cells are found most abundantly in the ascending frontal and ascending parietal convolutions and parts in their immediate neighborhood which contain Ferrier's centres of movement for the upper and lower extremities, and in the *præcentral* lobule which is formed on the inner aspect of the hemisphere by the junction of these same convolutions, and is bounded there below and behind by the fronto-parietal fissure. It seems probable, therefore, both on anatomical and experimental grounds, that the anterior and upper portion of the surface of the brain is more particularly connected with the psychomotor functions; and that the posterior and lower portion is, as M. Betz suggests, and as has been long suspected, the seat of the sensorium.

Ganglia at Base of Brain.—Excepting the commissural fibres of the corpus callosum and fornix, and certain other commissures, which need not be enumerated, all the nerve-fibres from the gray matter of the convolutions converge to the group of ganglia situated at the base of the brain, namely, the corpora striata and the optic thalami, together with the corpora geniculata and corpora quadrigemina, and are thence continued (directly or indirectly) either through the superior cerebellar peduncles to the cerebellum or along the crura cerebri to the medulla oblongata. Each *striated body* comprises three nuclei, separated from one another by white fibres. The first of these is the *caudate nucleus*, and is that portion of the body which is visible in the lateral ventricle. The second is the *lenticular nucleus*, which is placed in part external to and below the caudate nucleus, in part external to and below the optic thalamus: being separated from these bodies by a layer of white fibres, which forms the internal capsule, and on the outer side from the gray matter of the island of Reil by a similar white lamina, which is known as the external capsule. Imbedded in this last is the third or *tæniæform nucleus* or *claustrum*, which forms an exceedingly thin plate. The cerebral fibres which enter these nuclei and occupy the intervals between them come from all parts of the cerebral surface, but mainly from the anterior half, including the island of Reil and its neighborhood; and those which emerge from them below pass mainly downwards and backwards to form the under portion or *crust* of the corresponding cerebral peduncle within which they become connected with an additional ganglion of the same system, namely, the *locus niger*. The further destination of the crust is twofold; it sinks into the anterior and upper edge of the pons, and there divides into two portions, of which one, according to Meynert, crosses among the anterior fibres of the pons, and passes with these to the opposite half of the cerebellum, thus decussating with its fellow; while the other emerges from the posterior border of the pons as the anterior pyramid, which also decussates with its fellow, and is prolonged mainly to form the lateral column of the opposite side of the cord.

The *optic thalami*, *corpora geniculata*, and *corpora quadrigemina* also derive fibres from nearly all parts of the cerebral surface, though mainly probably from the posterior and lateral portions, and, resting by their under surface upon the cerebral peduncles, are more or less directly continuous with their upper half or the *tegmentum*. This, which includes within it the *red nucleus*, divides like the crust into two portions. One of these continues backwards as the *processus e cerebello ad testes* and *valve of Vieussens* to form the superior peduncles of the cerebellum; and the fibres which constitute it for the most part decussate anteriorly to the posterior limit of the testes, and so reach the opposite sides of the cerebellum. The other continues downwards, in the substance of the pons and on the floor of the fourth ventricle, to become continuous mainly with the sensory tracts of the medulla oblongata and cord.

Cerebellum and its Peduncles.—So little is known comparatively of the specific functions of different parts of the cerebellum, that it is needless to consider here either its general form and arrangement, or the names which have been given to its separate lobes and lobules. It may, however, be pointed out that, in addition to its superficial gray investment, it contains imbedded in its white medulla in the first place two ganglia (one on either side), the *corpora dentata*, and in the next place two other gray nuclei, the *roof nuclei* of Stilling, which lie below the central lobule of the superior vermiform process.

The cerebellum presents three pairs of peduncles or groups of white fibres, of which one comes from the cerebrum, one from the medulla oblongata, and the other is mainly transversely commissural. The first, or *superior peduncles*, come almost exclusively from the tegmentum of the cerebral peduncles, comprise the *processus e cerebello ad testes* with the intermediate valve of Vieussens, and pass into the corpora dentata and thence to the convolutions. The second, or *middle peduncles*, are constituted mainly by the transverse fibres which form the great bulk of the pons Varolii, but comprise the cerebellar fibres derived from the crust of the cerebral peduncles; of these the more internal pass into the roof nuclei, but the outermost, accompanied by the restiform bodies, reach the surface of the cerebellum without the intermediation of either of these ganglia. The third, or *inferior peduncles*, are the restiform bodies.

It will thus be seen that the most direct, if not the only, communication between the hemispheres of the cerebrum and those of the cerebellum is effected by means of fibres which, taking their origin in the cerebral ganglia, pass backwards and lose themselves probably in the ganglia imbedded in the white substance of the cerebellum, that of these some are derived from the crust, some from the tegmentum, of the crura cerebri, and that all, according to Meynert, decussate in the course of their passage. It will also be gathered that both the cerebrum and cerebellum send down strands of fibres to take part in the formation of the medulla oblongata. Those from the brain are continued from both layers of the crura cerebri; those from the cerebellum are the restiform bodies.

Spinal Cord.—Before speaking further of the medulla oblongata, it will be well to describe the spinal cord. This, which extends, in the adult, from the foramen magnum above to the lower part of the first lumbar vertebra below, presents an anterior and posterior median fissure, and besides these, two lateral furrows, which correspond to the successive points of emergence of the anterior and posterior roots. It is thus divided superficially, on each side, into a posterior, a lateral, and an anterior column. But, in addition to these, a slender median column, most obvious in the upper part of the cord, may be observed running along the edge of the posterior median fissure. On transverse section the gray matter of the cord will be found to occupy its central part, the white its periphery. The gray matter is arranged in the form of two lateral crescents, placed back to back, and united with one another in the middle by a transverse commissure, which crosses the narrow interval between the bottoms of the anterior and posterior fissures, and contains within it the ventricle of the cord. The posterior limb of each crescent constitutes the posterior horn of gray matter, the anterior limb the anterior horn. In the latter are situated several distinct groups of large multipolar cells, which appear to be the nuclei of origin of the anterior or motor nerves, and from it the root of each nerve passes forwards through the substance of the white matter in several parallel bands. The posterior horn is tipped by an area which is known as the gelatinous substance of Rolando, from the whole extent of which the fibres of each posterior root escape in wavy bands, some undulating through the substance of the adjoining posterior column previous to their appearance at the surface of the cord. At the root of the posterior cornu, on its outer side, is the group of cells which indicates the longitudinal tract to which Lockhart Clarke has given the name of *tractus intermedio-lateralis*, and in almost the corresponding situation, on its inner side, may be seen the sectional surface of the tract of cells which constitute Clarke's *posterior vesicular column*. The gray matter varies in bulk in different parts of the cord, and is especially abundant in the cervical and lumbar enlargements, but the superficial white matter increases absolutely in quantity from below upwards.

Medulla Oblongata.—At the upper part of the cord, where it merges in the medulla oblongata, considerable changes are presented in the distribution of its parts. These changes become more and more remarkable as we proceed from the lower to the upper part of the medulla oblongata, and are complicated by the appearance of additional gray nuclei. The posterior fissure opens out and blends with the ventricle of the cord; the posterior pyramids are divaricated, forming between them the calamus scriptorius, and the rest of the posterior columns, now constituting the restiform bodies, pass upwards and outwards to form the inferior peduncles of the cerebellum; in front of these is gradually developed, on either side, a gray column, due to the altered position of the gelatinous substance of Rolando; still further forwards we see the apparent blending of each lateral column with its olivary body, and in front the anterior columns, apparently continued upwards into the anterior pyramids. The arrangement of parts here is exceedingly complicated; but it may be stated generally that the bulk of each posterior column of the cord passes upwards in the restiform body without decussation to the cerebellum; that the greater part of the white substance of each antero-lateral column decussates with the corresponding part of the opposite side at the lower extremity of the anterior pyramid; and that each pyramid is hence constituted mainly by the continuation upwards of the medullary matter of the opposite side of the cord to that on which it is itself situated, and then, passing through the substance of the pons Varolii, forms in front of it the larger bulk of the crust of the corresponding cerebral peduncle; and lastly, that some portion of the fibres of the lateral columns, and most of the opened-out gray matter of the cord, pass upwards along the floor of the fourth ventricle and along the back of the pons Varolii, partly to form the tegmentum, partly to become associated with the gray matter of the iter and third ventricle.

Cerebro-spinal Nerves.—The cerebro-spinal nerves, with only two exceptions, originate in the gray matter of the spinal cord, or its continuations in the medulla oblongata, along the floor of the fourth ventricle, and around the iter. They are of two kinds, motor and sensory. The motor spinal nerves have their immediate origin in the groups of large cells contained in the anterior cornua, and emerge at the surface of the cord in the furrow separating the anterior from the lateral columns; the sensory nerves originate apparently in the posterior cornua, and make their appearance superficially in the groove which divides the lateral from the posterior columns.

The cerebral nerves, in the main, arise according to their properties in the upward continuations of the motor and sensory tracts of the gray matter of the cord; in other words, the motor nerves spring from the upward continuation of that portion of gray matter which is anterior to the spinal ventricle, the sensory nerves from the upward continuation of that portion which is behind it. But these tracts, as has been shown, become modified in their relative positions in the medulla oblongata and floor of the fourth ventricle; the motor tract becomes superficial on either side of the median line in the course of the fasciculi teretes; the sensory tract, on the other hand, split into two halves, continues upwards on either side of the motor tract, occupying each lateral half of the floor of the ventricle, spreading out on either side along the inner aspect of the cerebellar peduncles towards the cerebellum, and at the anterior point of the fourth ventricle rising up and coalescing again, as in the cord, over the iter or tubular continuation of the ventricle. The motor nerves, in their order from behind forwards, are the spinal accessory and hypoglossal, the portio dura, the abducens or sixth, the motor branch of the fifth, the fourth, and the third. The upper part of the spinal accessory arises from a nucleus situated in the lower part of the medulla oblongata, a little outside the central canal, and concealed by the posterior pyramid; and it becomes superficial as the lowermost member of the eighth pair at the lateral aspect of the medulla below the level of the olivary body. The nucleus of the ninth, or hypoglossal nerve, commences below in front of the spinal canal, in contact with the spinal accessory nucleus, and extends for a short distance along the floor of the fourth ventricle in the neighborhood of the calamus scriptorius. Its superficial origin is between the olivary body and the anterior pyramid. The common nucleus of the portio dura of the seventh pair and abducens is situated just in front of the hypoglossal nucleus. The former nerve becomes superficial at the posterior margin of the pons, between the middle and inferior peduncles of the cerebellum; the latter in the groove between the anterior pyramid and the pons. The nucleus of the motor-root of the fifth pair is situated within the fasciculus teres, a little above, in front of, and external to that of the portio dura; the nerve becomes superficial by penetrating the lateral portion of the pons. The third and fourth pairs arise in common from a pair of nuclei, situated side by side in the floor of the iter. The fourth nerves encircle the iter in their course, and then winding round the outer side of the crura cerebri reach the base of the brain; each third nerve penetrates the subjacent locus niger, and makes its appearance on the inner side of the crus.

The sensory nerves, in their order from behind forwards, are the vagus and glosso-pharyngeal, the auditory, and the sensory portion of the fifth; to which may be added the optic and the olfactory. The nucleus of the vagus, connected with that of the spinal accessory below, appears on the floor of the fourth ventricle, just above the calamus and external to the hypoglossal nucleus. Above, it appears to sink beneath the auditory nucleus. The glosso-pharyngeal nucleus, which is partly continuous with that of the par vagum, but higher up, is wholly concealed by the auditory nucleus, with which it is in some measure blended. These two nerves become superficial along the posterior border of the olive. The auditory nucleus is of large size; it involves the upward continuation of the gray matter of Rolando, and, in part, the posterior pyramid and restiform body. It occupies the floor of the ventricle external to the fasciculus teres, and its outer part turns backwards with the restiform body to reach the cerebellum, some portion of it becoming connected with the dentate nucleus, some stretching across the roof of the ventricle to join its fellow. The nerve-fibres arising from this nucleus, taking various routes, combine to form the portio mollis, which has its superficial origin at the posterior margin of the pons, between the superior and middle cerebellar peduncles. The nucleus of the sensory portion of the fifth is, like the auditory, largely developed out of the upward continuation of the gray tubercle of Rolando, and also from that of the root of the posterior horn. It is situated in advance of the nucleus of the portio mollis, with which indeed it is, to some extent, connected behind, and extending upwards to the fossa, where the fillet meets the anterior fibres of the pons, arches backwards with the rest of the continuation of the gray matter from the cord, towards the sides and roof of the anterior part of the fourth ventricle and of the adjoining part of the iter. The superficial origin of the nerve is to the anterior and outer part of the pons Varolii. The optic nerves interlace in the chiasma, and thence each optic tract winds round the corresponding crus cerebri to reach the posterior portion of the optic thalamus, the corpora geniculata and the corpora quadrigemina of the corresponding side, which therefore may be regarded as its nuclei, or at all events as containing its nuclei; but, further, the optic tract, in its whole extent, is intimately connected structurally with the crus cerebri and the chiasma with the gray matter lining the third ventricle. The olfactory nerve is really, as comparative anatomy has long shown, a lobe of nervous substance. It is formed of gray and white matter, and contains, according to Meynert, a central ventricle continuous with those of the cerebrum; its so-called roots are connected respectively with the anterior and posterior extremities of the gyrus fornicatus, and some of the white fibres connected with it have been traced into the anterior commissure. It is an important fact that the fibres of the anterior commissure are connected with the occipital and temporal lobes only, and that hence the olfactory nerves, and it may be added, from their connection with the optic thalami and associated ganglia, the optic nerves, are both intimately connected with that portion of the brain with which, through the intermediation of the same ganglia, the rest of the sensory nerves are connected.

Motor and Sensory Functions.—It will be convenient now to consider briefly, partly by way of recapitulation, some of those anatomico-physiological data in relation to the brain and other portions of the nervous system which have a special interest in connection with the pathology of these organs. The anterior portion of the surface of the brain (all that in front of the fissures of Rolando, together with the ascending parietal convolutions behind those fissures, and certain other convolutions connected therewith) appears on sufficiently good grounds to be regarded as the supreme organ of the cerebro-motor processes or impulses; and, indeed, as has been already pointed out, pathological and experimental investigations have demonstrated that certain definite regions of this area are connected with certain special groups of combined movements. From all this extent of surface radiating fibres converge to certain parts at the base of the brain, namely, the caudate and lenticular nuclei of the corpora striata and the white matter (the internal capsules) which lies between these bodies and the optic thalami. Of these radiating fibres some pass without interruption through the internal capsules, while others enter the nuclei of the corpora striata. Below these nuclei the fibres passing uninterruptedly through the internal capsules, together with others given off from the under surface of the corpora striata, form the crustæ of the crura cerebri, which continued downwards through the pons Varolii, emerge from its posterior border in the form of the anterior pyramids of the medulla oblongata. Hitherto the fibres derived from each cerebral hemisphere have travelled downwards and backwards on the corresponding side of the body; at the lower part of the anterior pyramids, however, decussation takes place, and the fibres of the anterior pyramid of one side are continued downwards, mainly along the anterior and lateral white columns of the opposite side of the cord. But, in addition to the corpora striata, with which bodies all the fibres passing from the cerebro-motor region of the brain have, in their passage downwards, a more or less intimate connection, there are, imbedded as it were in each lateral motor tract, a series of subordinate motor centres or nuclei, succeeding one another in close succession from the floor of the iter above to the termination of the cord below, each one of which gives origin to a motor nerve or to a certain number of fibres going to the constitution of a motor nerve.

It follows generally from the above account that complex motor impulses, originating in the hemispheres of the brain, are conveyed along the radiating fibres to the corpora striata, through the agency of which bodies, resolved as it were into their simplest elements, they are transmitted to the several subordinate cerebral and spinal nuclei which immediately govern the movements of those muscles, which in combination effect the intended result. It follows generally also that impulses originating in one cerebral hemisphere act through the corpus striatum of the same side upon the spinal nuclei of the opposite side of the body, and hence upon the muscles of the opposite side of the body. It must be added that the same holds good of those nerves whose origins are situated above the decussation of the pyramids. There are, however, certain exceptions to these statements, due doubtless to the fact of the intimate connection by means of commissural fibres between the two hemispheres of the brain, and to the similar connection which subsists between the corresponding motor nuclei of opposite sides along the motor tracts. Further, it must not be forgotten that every subordinate motor centre has independent motor powers; that, if the cerebrum be removed, or its functions in abeyance, combined movements, to all appearance voluntary, may be effected through the immediate agency of the corpus striatum, that if the spinal centres be cut off from their connection with the higher centres, these also are capable of inducing reflex movements, and that under various conditions of health and disease the independent action of these various subordinate centres is a fact of more or less importance.

The afferent or sensory nerves, which near their entrance into the spinal marrow are furnished with ganglia, penetrate into the posterior cornua, and thus become connected with that portion of gray matter lying behind the central canal which constitutes the sensory region of the spinal cord. This sensory region occupies the whole length of the cord, and at the medulla oblongata becomes split longitudinally from before backwards, both halves passing upwards, one on either side of the now superficial motor nuclei of the medulla oblongata, to form the tegmenta and to become connected with the optic thalami, corpora geniculata, and corpora quadrigemina, and thus with the nuclei of origin of the optic nerves. From these ganglia radiating fibres proceed mainly to the gray cortex of the posterior portions of the cerebrum or to the true sensorium. Thus it appears that the posterior part of the cerebral surface has some such relation with the sensory functions as the anterior has with the motor functions, and the optic thalami and ganglia behind it some such connection with the same system as the corpora striata have with the motorial. And further, it seems probable (judging at all events by the analogies afforded by the organs of seeing and hearing) that complicated external impressions become analyzed or disentangled, as it were, or reduced to their simplest elements by the organs which first receive them; to become again blended into a whole, so to speak, in their onward progress to the sensorium. Both experiment and pathology have demonstrated conclusively that the sensory tracts decussate equally with the motor; and that the cerebral hemisphere and optic thalamus of one side are in direct relation with the sensory tract and nerves of the opposite half of the medulla oblongata and spinal cord. The decussation does not, however, take place in the pyramids or at any one spot; but each sensory nerve immediately after its entry into the gray matter of the cord decussates with its fellow of the opposite side, and its fibres of communication with the optic thalamus continue thenceforward to pass upwards on the same side as that body.

It appears to be certain that an important function of the cerebellum is to preside over the co-ordination of movements, and especially perhaps as suggested by Dr. Broadbent over those guided by vision and such as are volitional. Its relations with the motor and sensory tracts as they traverse the base of the cerebrum have already been considered, and its connection with the posterior columns of the cord through the intervention of the restiform bodies pointed out. It is further established that the posterior columns of the cord are in no sense the conductors of ordinary sensory impressions, as from their position was formerly supposed, but that they are mainly subservient to the coordinating functions.

It is important to bear in mind that at the base of the brain, and especially in the situation of the pons Varolii and medulla oblongata, the sensory and motor tracts of both sides become to some extent intermingled, that the nuclei of origin of many nerves of the highest interest and importance are crowded together into a very small area, and that hence disease affecting these parts is liable to be attended with complex, aggravated, and it may be added striking features; and that as regards the cord the sensory tracts are wholly imbedded in its interior, while all the white matter which forms its peripheral portion as well as the anterior cornua belong to the motor system, and that hence the sensory columns are specially protected from the influence of pressure or other injurious influences operating from without.

Sympathetic System.—The sympathetic system of nerves appears to have its supreme centre in the medulla oblongata; but it is intimately interwoven with the spinal system, and, as is well known, each spinal nerve receives branches from, and transmits branches to, a neighboring sympathetic ganglion. We need not consider the anatomical details of this system; it is sufficient to point out that it presides over the shortening and lengthening of the organic muscular fibres wheresoever situated, that it determines the dilatation and contraction of the blood-vessels, and therefore the amount of blood supplied to various parts, and in some degree the rapidity of its flow through them, and that it thus regulates to some extent the nutritive and other functions of the different parts of the organism and their temperature. There is some reason also to believe that special branches are supplied to the secreting cells of some, if not of all of the glandular organs, and that hence a direct influence is exerted by them over the physiological processes which go on in these organs.

Arteries of Brain.—The meningeal arteries, or those which are distributed to the dura mater, are derived mainly from branches of the external carotids. A minute branch is, however, furnished by each vertebral artery immediately after its entrance into the skull. These have no connection with the arteries which supply the brain and its vascular membrane, the pia mater.

The proper arteries of the brain are derived from the common carotids and the vertebrals, which, after entering the skull and giving off certain branches, to some of which we shall presently again refer, form between them that remarkable anastomosis known as the circle of Willis. Each internal carotid artery having first given off the ophthalmic and then the posterior communicating artery, divides into two branches, namely, the anterior and the middle cerebral. The *anterior cerebral,* which is the smaller of the two, anastomoses after a short course with its fellow by the anterior communicating artery. Its trunk then turns round the anterior edge of the corpus callosum, and runs backwards along the upper surface of that body. It divides into three principal branches, of which the first is distributed superficially to the orbital convolutions below, and to a small portion of the inner aspect of the hemisphere in the neighborhood; the second is distributed to the first and to the greater part of the second frontal convolution, and to the upper extremity of the ascending frontal, as well as to all that part of the inner aspect of .the hemisphere which lies between the area of distribution of the first branch and the ascending limb of the fronto-parietal fissure, including the anterior two-thirds of the corpus callosum; and the third branch is distributed to that area of the inner surface of the hemisphere which lies between the ascending limb of the fronto-parietal and the parieto-occipital fissure, and to the posterior part of the corpus callosum. The *middle cerebral* artery divides in the fissure of Sylvius into four branches, which, radiating in conformity with the convolutions of the island of Reil, and supplying them with vessels, emerge on to the outer surface of the brain, and are thus distributed: The anterior or first branch ramifies over the third frontal convolution exclusively; the second is distributed to a portion of the second frontal convolution and to almost the whole of the ascending frontal; the third supplies mainly the ascending parietal and superior parietal convolutions, the posterior and lower limit of its distribution being indicated partly by the interparietal fissure, and partly by a horizontal line drawn from this to a point on the upper margin of the hemisphere midway between the parieto-frontal and parieto-occipital fissures; the fourth or posterior branch is distributed to the first and second temporal convolutions, and to the gyrus angularis, its posterior limit being determined by a line drawn from the posterior extremity of the second temporal sulcus to the parieto-occipital. The *posterior cerebral* arteries result from the division of the basilar; each sends branches into the brain-substance at the locus perforatus posticus, is then joined by the posterior communicating artery of the same side, and finally gives off three principal branches, which are distributed to all those parts of the cerebral surface which have been hitherto unaccounted for: the anterior to the uncinate convolution; the middle to the third temporal and the fusiform or lateral occipito-temporal convolutions, and to the hinder part of the gyrus fornicatus; and the posterior to the median occipito-temporal convolution, to the cuneus, and to the occipital lobe.

The distribution of the arteries to the ganglia at the base of the brain is not less important than that upon the surface of the organ. All three pairs of cerebral arteries take for the most part a greater or smaller share in supplying these bodies. The anterior cerebral gives small branches to the anterior extremity of the corpus striatum only, and not unfrequently none at all. The middle cerebral, on the other hand, has a comparatively wide and a very important distribution. It gives off many branches of somewhat large size, which, entering at the locus perforatus anticus at right angles, or nearly so, to the trunk, supply the whole of the lenticular nucleus of the corpus striatum, the whole or greater part of the caudate nucleus, the internal capsule, and the anterior and outer part of the optic thalamus. They may be divided into two groups: an internal group, consisting of comparatively small vessels, which are distributed to the internal portions of the lenticular nucleus, and to the adjoining portions of the internal capsule; and an outer group of vessels of considerably larger size, which course mainly over the outer aspect of the lenticular nucleus, and supply the outer part of that body, and also, according to their position, the caudate nucleus or the optic thalamus. One of these branches is called by Charcot "the artery of cerebral hæmorrhage." It is pre-eminently large, and, after penetrating the outer part of the lenticular nucleus and traversing the internal capsule, enters the substance of the caudate nucleus, and passes from behind forwards in it to its most anterior part. The posterior cerebral arteries give branches to the choroid plexuses and ventricular walls, and supply also the tegmentum, the corpora quadrigemina, and the posterior and inner parts of the optic thalami. The branches which they give to the last-named bodies may be divided into internal and external. The former supply the inner aspects of the thalami, and their rupture is apt to be followed by the profuse escape of blood into the ventricular cavities; the latter supply the outer parts of the thalami, and since before they enter them they pass through the cerebral peduncles, their rupture is apt to be attended with effusion of blood into the substance of these latter bodies.

The vertebral arteries unite to form the basilar, which divides again in front into the two posterior cerebrals. The vertebrals, besides supplying meningeal and spinal branches, give off on either side a posterior inferior cerebellar artery, which is distributed to the posterior portion of the lower aspect of the cerebellum and to the choroid plexuses of the fourth ventricle. The basilar, in addition to sending a branch to each internal ear and other branches to the substance of the pons, gives off also a right and a left anterior inferior cerebellar artery to the anterior part of the under surface of the cerebellum, and a right and a left superior cerebellar artery, which are distributed over the whole of the superior surface of the cerebellum, and supply the valve of Vieussens and partly the velum interpositum.

It is necessary to bear in mind—for, indeed, it is this point which makes an accurate acquaintance with the details of the cerebral circulation important—that, save at the circle of Willis, little or no communication takes place between the branches of the cerebral arteries, even down to their finest ramifications, excepting by means of capillary vessels; and that hence, if any artery become obstructed, the region to which that artery leads almost necessarily suffers in its whole extent. Thus, if the middle cerebral be blocked, the nutrition of the whole region to which it is distributed becomes impaired; if one of its primary branches be obstructed the limitation of morbid change is equally definite; and if a secondary or even smaller vessel be alone involved, secondary changes will be limited tó correspondingly minute districts. It is important, further, in reference to this point, to know that the arteries on the surface of the convolutions give off long and short branches, which are quite distinct from one another; and of which the short are distributed to the cortical gray matter, the long enter the white substance, and are limited in their distribution to it.

It is scarcely necessary to add that the ultimate arteries supplying the ganglia are equally distinct from both.

It is a matter of no slight practical importance that the ophthalmic artery arises from the same trunk as that which gives off the anterior and middle cerebral arteries; and that the ophthalmic artery supplies not only the eyeball itself, but the contents of the orbit, including the lachrymal gland, and gives off branches to the eyelids and contiguous portions of the forehead and nose, and to the ethmoidal cells. The arteries of the internal ear again are mainly derived from one of the intracranial arteries, namely, the basilar.

Veins of Brain.—The veins distributed over the surface of the cerebrum and cerebellum open into the several sinuses to which they are respectively contiguous; those situated within the lateral ventricles converge to the venæ Galeni, by means of which they empty themselves into the straight sinus. It is needless to enumerate or trace the several sinuses. There are, however, two or three points in connection with the venous circulation of the brain, which are important. These are: first, that the cerebral and cerebellar veins all converge, directly or indirectly, to the lateral sinuses, and that hence all or nearly all the blood from these parts is returned by the internal jugular veins; second, that the ophthalmic vein, which has almost exactly the same distribution as the ophthalmic artery, empties itself into the cavernous sinus on the one hand, and anastomoses with the branches of the facial and other veins towards its peripheral extremity; and, third, that the longitudinal sinus communicates with the veins on the exterior of the skull through the parietal foramen, and the lateral sinuses with those of the head and neck through the mastoid foramina.

Pathology.

Most diseases of the nervous system may affect any part of that system; and hence, although in many cases evoking symptoms indicative of their specific nature, they tend also to evoke symptoms referable to the particular part of the nervous organism which they involve, and to the extent or mode in which they involve them. As regards the last point, it is obvious that here as elsewhere the functions of parts may be impaired, exalted, or perverted. And as regards the part affected, it is clear that disease may involve some portion of the motor tract, or some portion of the co-ordinating tract, or some portion of the sensory tract; and that it may be seated either in the peripheral nerves, or in the cord, or in the intracranial centres; and that the symptoms will vary accordingly. Further, if the supreme centres be involved, there will be not only pathological sensory or motor phenomena, but also phenomena referable to the intellectual and emotional functions. We proceed to discuss some of the more important phenomena which are dependent on the situation of the part affected, and on the degree or mode of its involvement.

1. *Motor Paralysis. Paresis.*

By the term "paralysis" is meant the more or less complete loss of that power which the higher centres should exert over the movements of the muscles. The term "paresis" is often used of the slighter forms of this condition. Paralysis of the voluntary muscles, to which alone we now confine our attention, may vary from the slightest degree of impairment of voluntary power over them to that condition in which every trace of such power has disappeared, and the part affected is absolutely motionless and incapable of motion. The quality also, of this paralysis varies in different cases. In some, as in general paralysis of the insane and disseminated sclerosis, the enfeebled muscles become tremulous under the attempt to use them; more commonly, as in most cases of ordinary hemiplegia, their movements are slow, and weak, and halting, but uniform. In some cases the paralyzed muscles retain their normal bulk, in others they waste; in some they are flaccid, in some they preserve their natural tonic condition, while in others they are rigid and perhaps contracted; in some cases, again, they have more or less completely lost their electric contractility, in others they retain their contractility, and occasionally this quality becomes exalted; and, lastly, in different cases the electro-sensibility of the affected muscles becomes either impaired or exalted, or remains unaffected.

Cerebral Paralysis.—1. *General paralysis* rarely occurs except in association with insanity, and is then due, as might be supposed, to some general impairment of the surface of the brain. It is for the most part slight in degree, and indicated by feebleness, not only of the muscles of the limbs, but of those of the trunk, head, and neck, and those of expression, mastication, and deglutition. Further, as has been already pointed out, the muscles are usually slightly tremulous when put into action.

2. *Hemiplegia.*—Any morbid condition affecting any part of either of the hemispheres of the cerebrum is apt to be attended with more or less general paralysis of the opposite side of the body. Nevertheless it is an important fact that disease, and even extensive disease, may exist there, and yet no obvious paralysis result. Assuming paralysis to exist, it must not be forgotten, in reference to the determination of its exact seat, that damage to the posterior part of the left third frontal convolution and its vicinity involves, as a rule, more or less impairment of the faculty of speech, and that there are certain other parts of the cerebral surface which experimental research shows to have (at least in the lower animals) some special relation with the movements of certain groups of muscles. Hemiplegia, however, commonly results from disease involving one of the corpora striata and the white substance in its immediate neighborhood. It is then usually developed in its typical form. It involves the opposite side of the body, but not all parts of it equally. The cerebral motor nerves are affected comparatively little, and their involvement increases as a rule from before backwards. Thus the movements effected by the third, fourth, and sixth nerves are

rarely if ever impaired, so that the motions of the eyeball on the affected side continue, for the most part, perfect. Again, the motor-root of the fifth nerve suffers, as a rule, but little. The portio dura, on the other hand, is generally distinctly involved, but only slightly and unequally. Thus the face is usually more or less blank on the affected side, the muscular wrinkles more or less effaced, the mouth drawn to the opposite side, the eye a little more open than its fellow, and winking a little less rapidly performed. Nevertheless the eye can generally be perfectly closed, and some power of movement remains in the whole of the side of the face, but more especially in its upper half. The hypoglossal is almost invariably markedly involved, and the tongue consequently is protruded towards the paralyzed side of the body. The motor fibres of the par vagum, and it may be added those of the spinal nerves going to the muscles of the head and neck and trunk, suffer but little; and hence the patient as a rule has no difficulty in deglutition, or in phonation, in maintaining the due position of his head, in respiration, or in the acts needing the employment of the muscles of the abdomen or back. On the other hand, the muscles of the arm and leg are always chiefly affected. If the case be severe they are alike motionless; but it is a curious fact that if there be a difference between them it is that the leg retains a greater degree of motor power than the arm, that it is the last to be involved, the first to recover. In explanation of the different degrees in which the motor nerves on the hemiplegic side suffer it may, of course, be assumed that, owing to some particular anatomical arrangement, certain strands of fibres passing to or by the corpus striatum lie, as a rule, beyond the influence of the morbid condition on which hemiplegia usually depends. It may also, and with much more probability, be assumed (as has been done by Dr. Broadbent) that the nuclei of those nerves which thus seem to escape are more intimately connected with their fellows than are the nuclei of other nerves, and are hence influenced in a greater degree than they by the motor impulses which descend from the opposite side of the brain. And in confirmation of this view it may be pointed out that those which thus escape are, as a rule, such as act in co-ordination, and whose combined actions we cannot voluntarily restrain.

Bulbar Paralysis.—When paralysis arises from disease situated within the medulla oblongata or pons Varolii, it is obvious, from the abundance and close proximity of important nerve-nuclei in these organs, and from the fact that the sensory and motor strands from both cerebral hemispheres here meet and blend, that such one-sided limitation of paralysis as occurs in hemiplegia is scarcely likely to be present, and that if there be general paralysis it must differ largely in its details and in its danger to life from that which has been before adverted to. It is in such cases that what is called *cross paralysis* is sometimes met with—paralysis, that is to say, of one side of the body and of the opposite side of the face. It is in such cases, again, that we sometimes find paralysis of both arms and legs, or of one arm and both legs, or the converse. And, moreover, it frequently happens, for obvious easons, that there is more or less paralysis of the muscles of one or other or both eyeballs, or of one or other or both facial nerves; or that there is difficulty of articulation, or phonation, of mastication, deglutition, or respiration, or of control over the rectum or bladder; or that a greater or less number of these paralyses occur in combination. It must be recollected, in reference to these cases, and equally in reference to diseases involving the under surface of the brain, that, together with the opposite or hemiplegic paralysis due to involvement of nerve-tissue above the nerve-nuclei, we are always apt to have paralysis, generally of the same side, due to the direct implication of nerve-nuclei or of nerves after their emergence from their nuclei. It is by this circumstance that cross paralysis is to be explained. The great danger to life which, as is well known, attends disease of the parts now under consideration is due mainly to the paralysis of the organs of deglutition, respiration, or circulation, which is almost invariably present in a greater or less degree.

Spinal Paralysis. Paraplegia.—When paralysis is due to disease of the spinal cord, it generally goes by the name of paraplegia, and is specially characterized by the fact that the paralysis involves only the muscles supplied by those nerves which are given off from the cord at and below the seat of disease. The symptoms will of course vary, both with the situation and with the extent of the lesion. Thus if it involve the whole thickness of the cord high up in the neck above the origin of the phrenic nerves, there will be complete motor paralysis of all parts seated below—of the arms and legs, as also of the diaphragm and other respiratory muscles. If it be situated at or above the cervical enlargement, the movements of the diaphragm will be unaffected, but the arms and legs will be paralyzed as in the former case. If the dorsal region of the spine suffer, the arms will necessarily escape, and the paralysis will be limited to the lower extremities and to just so much of the lower part of the trunk as is supplied by nerves given off below the seat of mischief. In all such cases there is more or less interference with the functions of micturition and defecation. If the disease be seated high up, as in the cervical or upper part of the dorsal region, there is usually difficulty in the act of micturition, owing to spasm of the sphincters; if, on the other hand, the disease be situated in the lower dorsal or lumbar region, the sphincters are paralyzed, and the urine consequently escapes spontaneously. The bowels are usually constipated, and defecation is performed involuntarily. It need scarcely be added that in complete paralysis sensation as well as motion is annulled.

But paralysis below the seat of lesion is not necessarily complete. In many cases of paralysis due to pressure or disease of the surface of the cord, or of the structures which surround it, sensation remains perfect, or nearly so, while motorial power is wholly lost. In many cases, again, the paralysis, though involving all parts below, involves them only to the extent of impairing their power of motion in a greater or less degree. And, further, many cases are met with in which the disease implicates certain defined tracts only of the cord. The consequences are then often very remarkable. If one lateral half only be the seat of disease, and this be affected in its whole horizontal area, but to a limited extent vertically, complete paralysis necessarily involves all the motor nerves given off from the cord on the same side as the lesion, but below it, in consequence of the lesion having cut off all direct connection between them and the brain above. But, inasmuch as the decussation of the sensory nerves takes place in the cord itself immediately after their entry into the cord, it follows that the sensory nerves associated with the paralyzed regions remain unaffected, while those of the corresponding regions of the opposite side of the body share the fate of the motor nerves of the diseased side. Hence arises paralysis with retention of normal sensation on one side; anæsthesia, with perfect power of motion, on the other side; and in some cases a more or less distinct line of anæsthesia forming, on the side of lesion, the uppermost limit of the region of motor paralysis. Perfect unilateral limitation of disease is of course not very common; it is more usual to find one side involved in a segment only of its horizontal area, or both sides involved more or less, and in unequal degrees; and it need scarcely be said that under such circumstances the paralytic phenomena which result are less typically and more irregularly distributed.

It is a curious fact, which will hereafter be more fully considered, that certain forms of disease have a remarkable tendency to involve particular regions or strands of the cord, and to be limited to them. The regions to which particular reference is here made are the posterior columns, the lateral columns, and the groups of large nuclei (motor nuclei) in the anterior cornua. When disease affects the posterior columns only, or, as Charcot points out, the outer bands of these columns, which abut directly on the inner and posterior aspects of the posterior cornua and the roots of the sensory nerves, the condition known as locomotor ataxy, in other words, the loss of co-ordinating power, and not the ordinary form of motor paralysis, involves the voluntary muscles of all those parts which are below the seat of disease. In a large proportion of cases the legs alone thus suffer, but the arms and even parts above the arms are all liable to become implicated. Incoordination is shown, partly by loss of the muscular sense, in virtue of which the patient is unable to judge of the amount of force needed to accomplish definite results, and unable therefore (especially if his eyes be closed) to determine the position of his affected limbs in relation to other parts of his person or to surrounding objects; and partly by want of control over his voluntary movements, which are consequently more or less violent than necessary, and involve a larger or smaller number of muscles than are suitable for their execution. There is not, however, any necessary loss of muscular strength, and the affected limbs sometimes retain extraordinary power. When the lateral columns only are the seat of disease, or more particularly the white matter which lies behind the horizontal line drawn laterally through the median canal, motor paralysis ensues in all those parts which are situated below the seat of lesion; but under these circumstances, according to Charcot, the muscles of the affected limbs tend to become, not only paralyzed, but at first tremulous and ultimately more or less rigid and contracted. If the groups of large cells in the anterior

cornua are diseased, then only the nerves wh
them, and those muscles which these nerves su
become paralyzed, and in a large number of
electro-contractility, and waste.

Nerve Paralysis.—In the foregoing account
especially those forms of paralysis which are
above the nuclei of origin of the paralyzed ner
referred here and there to the fact that paralys
ease involving these nuclei, or by disease imp
their emergence from them. We have, indeed,
due to disease originating within the brain or
pelled to advert to the fact that, when the
situations, more especially the pons, medulla
brain, and spinal cord, the paralysis which
necessarily apt to be compounded of paralysi
of the connection between nerve-nuclei and th
that dependent on direct implication of nerve
beyond them. Paralysis due to the destruct
nucleus of origin, is necessarily of very limite
a single muscle or a group of muscles; the ex
or the superior oblique, or the other muscles
with the levator palpebræ, or the muscles of
the face, or certain muscles of the head and ne
ties. In the second place it tends soon to bec
of course, denied that other varieties of para
quently absolute; but, as we have pointed out,
hemiplegia, certain nerves appear to escape
others, such as the portio dura, become invol
tent. In paralysis of the portio dura, however,
the nerve directly, the paralysis of the musc
usually general and complete. In the third pla
often very rapidly lose the power of responding
and then also soon grow flaccid and waste.

Condition of Muscles in Motor Paralysis.
of paralysis the muscles retain their normal to
limp and flaccid; in some they become rigi
normal tonicity is preserved in a large number
and spinal paralysis. Limpness of muscles
those cases of paralysis of the same centres i
which the paralysis is due is sudden in its
generally also becomes soon developed in thos
nuclei are directly implicated, or in those whos
nuclei is interrupted. Rigidity or contraction
bral or spinal disease is often the consequence
flammatory or other, going on at the seat of d
regarded as an acute condition, and generally
rigidity, with more or less contraction, is ap
cases of old paralysis; sometimes, in the cas
from their gradual and slow longitudinal contr

perhaps, in consequence of secondary degenerative changes going on in the lateral columns of the cord.

2. *Contractility and Irritability.*—The contractility of muscles under the influence of the galvanic stimulus remains unimpaired in many cases of paralysis. In some cases, however, it becomes exalted, in some diminished, or annulled. Contractility is for the most part retained both in cerebral and ordinary spinal paralysis; but in both, and more especially in the latter, it is not unfrequently exalted, so that the paralyzed muscles are more readily thrown into contraction by a weak current than are the muscles which are still healthy. Loss of electric contractility usually takes place to some extent in the muscles of paralyzed limbs which have been long disused, in consequence simply of their disuse; and when atrophic or degenerative changes are going on in muscles their contractility is necessarily impaired at least proportionately to the amount of injury or destruction that has taken place. The most remarkable instances, however, of such loss are those in which the paralysis is due to disease involving either the nerve-nuclei or the nerves connected with the affected muscles. In some of these cases the loss of electric contractility is marked and rapid, and not unfrequently it becomes totally abolished in the course of from five to ten days. In employing galvanism for the purpose of ascertaining the condition of muscles as to contractility (and it may be added for the purposes of treatment also), it is well to point out that we may avail ourselves either of Faradization or of the direct galvanic current. In the former case the currents are of momentary duration but of high tension, and alternately in opposite directions; in the latter they are continuous in one direction only, and their tension is comparatively low. Faradization affects healthy muscles powerfully; and in a large proportion of cases it acts equally well on paralyzed muscles; and, indeed, the remarks above made upon the effects of galvanism on the muscles relate exclusively to Faradization. It is important, however, to bear in mind. that the direct galvanic current, slowly interrupted, acts far more powerfully on many paralyzed muscles than on healthy muscles; and that even a feeble current will often readily evoke contractions in those which have become totally irresponsive to Faradization.

3. *Electro-Sensibility.*—This condition (provided complete anæsthesia do not attend the muscular paralysis) is generally augmented with augmentation of muscular contractility, and diminished with the diminution of that property. But occasionally, as for example in hysteria, contractility remains when muscular sensibility has disappeared; while, on the other hand, it now and then happens that sensibility continues after the muscles have almost entirely ceased to contract.

4. *Nutrition.*—In a considerable number of cases paralyzed muscles retain their bulk and texture, or at most become a little impaired in these respects, as even non-paralyzed muscles are apt to do, from mere disuse, and hence remain in a condition to take on active duty so soon s the cause of paralysis disappears. This, indeed, is generally the se when the cause of paralysis is situated above the nuclei of origin f the paralyzed nerves. In these cases, also, the muscles generally

retain their tone and electro-contractility little or not at all impaired, and may remain thus for many years. When, however, the motor nuclei or nerves emanating from them are the seat of disease, rapid muscular emaciation usually takes place concurrently with loss of electro-contractility. To this subject we shall subsequently recur.

5. *Reflex Action.*—Involuntary movement of paralyzed muscles, in obedience to reflex irritation, is a phenomenon of common occurrence. The most striking forms of reflex movement occur in cases of spinal paralysis, in which some circumscribed lesion cuts off all nervous connection between the brain and paralyzed limbs, leaving the portion of the cord with which these are connected in a healthy condition. In these cases, sometimes under the influences of defecation or micturition, sometimes from the irritation of bed-clothes, but more strikingly from touching or tickling the soles, the limbs may be made to execute violent and repeated movements. When one sole is irritated the corresponding limb may be made by successive efforts to become powerfully flexed at the hip, knee, and ankle-joints, while the toes are widely separated and extended. In most cases these reflex movements are limited to the irritated member; but in some instances both limbs become involved, and occasionally the muscular contractions are still more widely distributed. Similar reflex phenomena may generally be excited in the paralyzed limbs, more especially the leg, of hemiplegic patients. It is obvious that reflex phenomena can only arise in those cases in which the connection between the paralyzed muscles and the nerve-centres of the cord are maintained; and that hence they can never be present in cases of paralysis due to the destruction of nerves or of nerve-nuclei. A phenomenon referable to the same class is sometimes observed in the paralyzed muscles of patients suffering from cerebral paralysis, namely, the sudden movement of a paralyzed limb or of certain groups of muscles under the influence of emotional excitement.

2. *Anæsthesia.*

Anæsthesia, or impairment or loss of sensation, may, like paralysis, exist in various degrees, and occupy various regions of the body. It may be limited to the skin or to the muscles, or may involve the whole thickness of the part affected. The last variety is the most common. In its slighter degrees it is often attended with more or less tingling, pricking, formication, or sense of numbness, and the affected part, in relation to things with which it is brought into contact, feels to the sufferer as if protected or covered by some thick, soft texture. If his hands be the seat of anæsthesia, they seem as if clothed with thick gloves, if his feet, as if he were walking on cotton wool or other soft, yielding material. In extreme cases the skin and subjacent parts are wholly insensible to external impressions, and admit of being pricked, cut, burnt, or otherwise injured, without the knowledge of the patient. In most cases abeyance of ordinary tactile sensibility is attended with similar abeyance of the capacity for distinguishing painful impressions, and heat and cold; but this is not always the case, for now and then the capability of recognizing these latter impressions appears to survive in some degree when the capability of distinguishing the former is wholly lost—a fact which has led some physiologists to believe that these different forms of sensation travel to the sensorium by different routes. Muscular sensibility is sometimes impaired or lost in cases of paralysis, while the cutaneous sensibility remains unaffected, and occasionally, in hysterical cases, muscular insensibility, with or without cutaneous anæsthesia, goes along with unimpaired muscular contractility.

Anæsthesia, equally with motor paralysis, may depend on disease in the brain, disease in the medulla, or other parts at the base of the brain, disease in the cord, or disease involving nerves.

Cerebral Anæsthesia.—1. *General impairment of sensibility* may attend the general paralytic condition which is associated with a special form of insanity.

2. *Hemianæsthesia* may arise, like hemiplegia, from disease of one of the cerebral hemispheres, or the ganglia or crus immediately connected with it. It is, however, of much less common occurrence than hemiparalysis, and rarely occurs independently of it. Theory, and to some extent perhaps, observation, would lead us to believe that disease affecting the posterior portions of the cerebral surface would be likely to be attended with unilateral or more or less localized anæsthesia of the opposite side of the body. Hemianæsthesia is, however, most commonly the consequence of disease involving the optic thalamus and white substance in its immediate vicinity, or the subjacent tegumentum. Hemianæsthesia is in some cases absolute—the patient feels nothing, but more frequently it is incomplete—the patient feels generally, in some degree, or he retains more or less sensation in certain parts, more especially the palm or sole, or both, and certain parts of the leg or forearm; or, as occasionally happens, the affected side is irregularly studded with more or less completely anæsthetic patches.

Bulbar Anæsthesia.—When disease involves the pons or medulla oblongata, some degree of anæsthesia is very apt to be associated with motor paralysis, and like it, to be of irregular distribution. Of course all the sensory nerves which take their origin in these parts are, like the motor nerves, liable to be implicated.

Spinal Anæsthesia.—Anæsthesia from spinal disease, like that from cerebral disease, is far less common than the corresponding paralytic affection, and is rarely met with apart from it. There are several reasons for this: the sensory tracts of the cord are situated solely in the posterior cornua, and the rest of the gray matter behind the central canal, so that they are apt to escape pressure and the other consequences of disease occupying the periphery of the cord or the surrounding tissues; moreover, it seems to be proved by experiment, that a narrow thread of gray matter is sufficient to maintain an effective connection between the sensory tract below and that above. Disease limited to be central region of the cord, or rather to its posterior part, might onceivably induce anæsthesia without paralysis. We have previously pointed out the important fact that disease of one lateral half of the spinal cord, interrupting the longitudinal continuity of the fibres, causes anæsthesia of the opposite side of the body.

Nerve Anæsthesia.—Local anæsthesia, like local paralysis, may arise from disease affecting either a sensory nerve or its nucleus, and thus necessarily occupies the same side of the body as that on which the lesion exists. Such anæsthesiæ are not unfrequent in the area of distribution of the fifth pair or of some of its branches, or in that of one or other of the spinal nerves. The anæsthesia which forms the upper boundary of the paralyzed region in cases of unilateral injury or disease of the cord is a typical example of this condition.

There are yet one or two points connected with anæsthesia which claim attention. The first of these is the fact that persons suffering from anæsthesia generally experience subjective sensations referable to the anæsthetic regions, and not unfrequently complain of neuralgic and other pains in them; the second is the phenomenon that sometimes, when sensation is greatly impaired, the patient does not take cognizance of impressions made on the affected part until after the lapse of a few seconds, or it may be as much as half a minute—the impression appears to be delayed in its transmission to the sensorium; the third is the fact that, under similar circumstances, such patients often have a peculiar difficulty in distinguishing between the characters of different impressions; the last to which we shall refer is the circumstance that inasmuch as it is through the sensory or afferent nerves that reflex motor phenomena are excited, it is obvious that, if the disease causing anæsthesia exist in the course of the nerve or in its nucleus, no irritation of its extremity can evoke reflex action, while if it be due to spinal disease, the probability is that irritation of the extremities of the anæsthetic nerves given off below the seat of disease will evoke muscular action in the corresponding muscles. Similar phenomena to the last, but of a more complicated character and of a higher order, seem not unfrequently to be produced through the agency of the nerves of sight and hearing.

3. *Convulsions. Spasms.*

In speaking of paralysis, we have referred to the facts that associ[illegible] with this state it is not uncommon to observe tremulousness of mus[illegible] arising especially during voluntary efforts, and that paralyzed mus[illegible] occasionally become rigid and contracted. It may be added that [illegible] vulsive movements of various kinds are not unfrequently associated [illegible] paralysis. They more frequently, however, occur independently o[illegible]

Convulsions may affect single muscles or portions of muscles, gro[illegible] of muscles, a limb, the head and neck, one half of the body, or whole of it. They may be intermittent or continuous, and may [illegible] in intensity from a scarcely perceptible flickering of the musc[illegible] fibres, to contractions of such violence and strength that the mu[illegible] become ruptured. Intermittent contractions are termed *clonic*, persistent contractions *tonic*.

The slighter forms of convulsions are exemplified in the tremulous, more or less rhythmical, movements which are observed under many various conditions, and generally cease during sleep. Some of these attend efforts at voluntary movement only, and are then usually regarded rather as evidence of debility than as convulsions in the true sense of the term, on the ground that they depend on the intermittent transmission of voluntary impulses only. In true convulsions there is a similar intermittent transmission, but the force is exerted independently of and beyond the will. This distinction is useful to be borne in mind, but it is one that is not always available in practice, if indeed the two conditions do not frequently run the one into the other. Among the convulsions which on the above view should be referred to debility are the fibrillar tremblings of the lips and tongue of patients suffering from general paralysis during their attempts to speak, and the irregularly rhythmical movements of the limbs which not unfrequently attend the voluntary efforts of those laboring under disseminated sclerosis of the nerve-centres; among those which are truly convulsive may be enumerated that flickering of the orbicularis palpebrarum which is known by personal experience to all, the general tremulousness which attends exposure to cold and febrile rigors, the subsultus tendinum of patients in the typhoid condition, the more or less general rhythmical tremors of paralysis agitans and chronic mercurial poisoning, and the tremors which occasionally attack the lower extremities of paraplegic patients.

Another form of convulsion is that to which the term choreic may be applied, and of which chorea furnishes the most typical example. In this, as in the former series, the movements cease during sleep, and as in the paralytic form of trembling are greatly aggravated during voluntary efforts and under mental excitement. Choreic movements are characterized mainly by their abruptness and irregularity, and by the fact that when they are engrafted on any voluntary movement they interrupt its progress by a series of grotesque contortions and diversions which are not then necessarily limited to the limb or organ which is making the effort. Choreic movements are not unfrequently hemiplegic or limited even to a limb. Related in some degree to chorea are the grimaces and other tricks of movement to which some persons acquire an uncontrollable impulse; the peculiar rotatory and other rhythmical or irregular motions to which hysterical females are occasionally addicted; and especially perhaps the redundant and awkward movements of locomotor ataxy.

The clonic convulsions of epilepsy and epileptiform conditions are characterized by more or less violent and rapidly repeated alternating movements, by rapidly repeated alternate flexions and extensions of the arms or legs, or jerkings of the head and neck, or similar movements of the muscles of the face or of the eyes. These, like choreic movements, are not unfrequently unilateral, but they may be general, or limited to a single limb or part of a limb.

In tonic spasm or convulsion, muscular contractions take place,

which are more or less enduring. It can rea
the terms clonic and tonic can be employed o
and that clonic and tonic spasms pass one into
gradations. Tonic spasms are exemplified in t
after fatigue in the muscles of the calf, or in va
cholera; in the contraction of the limbs which t
of some forms of paralysis; in the folding of t
the gradual drawing up of the arm, or other
strong contractions of muscles, which are us
convulsive phenomena of the epileptic fit; an
of muscular rigidity which by their repetition
istic sign of tetanus and strychnia-poisoning.

It is not always easy to localize the seat of t
vulsions. In reference, however, to this point
that all those parts which by their destru
certain regions, are necessarily likely under i
phenomena in the same regions. Thus, since h
by destructive disease of the opposite cerebral
pecially its anterior part) or of the corpus stri
may be taken for granted that convulsions aff
of the body must be caused by disease of the s
ble on this ground (but not on this alone) th
convulsions, which are frequently unilateral,
Again, since paraplegia depends on disease af
on that ground reason to suspect that convuls
a similar arrangement are of spinal origin.
poisoning are cases in point, although it must
cases the lesion occupies the medulla oblongat
self. When a single muscle or group of mus
look to the origin of the nerve or nerves wh
clear that theoretically the lesion might be re
cleus of the nerve or to a limited spot either in
in the gray matter of the cerebral convolution
tinuity with the nerve-nucleus. It may be
the simpler and more restricted in area such li
more likely is it to be due to the influence of
more complicated and so to speak purposive,
be traceable to the action of the corpus striat
tions. The influence which certain areæ of t
been shown experimentally to have upon certai
and Dr. Hughlings Jackson's pathological ob
subject, may aid us, in some cases, not only i
lesion causing convulsions is cerebral, but in id
the lesion.

4. *Hyperæsthesia. Dysæsthe*

Augmented or perverted sensibility has the s
sory part of the nervous system as spasms and
motor, and indeed the two conditions are not
Hyperæsthesia means strictly exalted sensibilit

the various organs of sense are more readily affected than they should be by impressions which are made upon them, or in which the sensorium is more appreciative than natural of the impressions which are conveyed to it from the organs of sense. Practically, however, exalted sensibility is scarcely if ever distinct from painful sensibility. The hyperæsthetic eye cannot bear bright light, the hyperæsthetic ear is affected painfully by powerful, high, or discordant sounds, the hyperæsthetic skin shrinks from the slightest pressure or from mere contact. Hyperæsthesia in this sense is not uncommon; it is frequently observed in hysteria, sometimes in the early period of febrile disorders, occasionally in inflammatory and other affections of the central nervous organs. It is a common feature in hemiparaplegia, in which case not only is the paralyzed side generally still sensitive, but its sensibility often becomes painfully acute; it is common, too, in inflammatory affections involving the skin. Under the general term dysæsthesia may be included a large number of abnormal sensations, referable to the ordinary sensory nerves, to the nerves of special sense, and to the sympathetic system, or at all events to the afferent nerves connected with the visceral organs. Among perverted sensations referable to the skin may be included sensations already adverted to as frequently indicating the advance of anæsthesia, namely, numbness, sense of coldness, tingling, formication, and the like; as also itching, burning, cutting, stabbing, crushing, shooting, aching, constrictive and other pains, which are so common, and arise under so many various conditions that it would be a waste of time to endeavor to enumerate them all. True neuralgic pains are usually of a shooting character, flash with momentary intensity along the fibres of the affected nerve, and occur in paroxysms composed of momentary shocks following one another in rapid succession. Other varieties of dysæsthesia are those which are manifested in relation to the visceral organs, among which may be included the *besoin de respirer*, which attends asthma and cardiac disease; the agony of angina pectoris; painful thirst or craving for food; gastralgia, enteralgia, and various indescribable sensations referable to different parts of the body, of which nervous and other patients complain, or which constitute many of the varieties of the so-called epileptic aura. Dysæsthesia of the organs of special sense may be indicated by the appearance of subjective phenomena referable to these organs; of the eye, by the appearance of sparks or flames, or other objects, which may even present definite forms, be endowed with motion, and assume the visible attributes of living objects; of the ear, by the perception of sounds, such as humming, buzzing, singing, the ringing of bells, violent explosions, and even words and actual conversation; and of the nose, by the perception of odors, of the taste, by the perception of flavors, for the development of which no extrinsic cause exists.

5. *Influence of Nervous Diseases over the Nutritive Processes.*

Sympathetic System.—There is no doubt that the sympathetic system is largely concerned in morbid processes; we know how importantly contraction of the bronchial tubes is connected with asthma; we know

what an essential part contraction of the vessels
of the phenomena of angina pectoris, and of th
which precedes, as a rule, the epileptic attac
largely active and passive dilatations of vessel
flammation; and that diabetes and some othe
attributed to such dilatations and to consequ
liver or other organs. We need not, however,
various pathological phenomena which are rig
uted to the influence of the sympathetic nerves
that these, so far as the vessels are concerned,
tions in diameter; that, if contraction take pl
the tissues, which then suffer proportionately
functional activity; that if, on the other hand
the tissues become hyperæmic and the various
proper to them stimulated into unwonted act
much the affected parts suffer, temporarily or
functional attributes, it does not appear that t
necessarily checked or perverted beyond the
anæmic tissues do not fall necessarily into deg
hyperæmic tissues do not necessarily pass into
logical overgrowth. It must nevertheless be ad
æmic tissues when exposed to irritation are mo
flamed than healthy tissues are.

Cerebro-spinal System.—Admitting fully, how
which the sympathetic system plays in the regu
processes, both in health and disease, and ad
obvious influence which the spinal system of
same phenomena in health, it seems certain t
rather than to the sympathetic system that we
ized lesions which are apt to take place in the
orders, and which we are now about to dis
particularly to certain affections of the muscles,
joints, certain affections of the skin and subjac
affections of the viscera, especially the kidneys

1. *Muscles.*—We have already shown that i
paralysis the implicated muscles retain their
bulk, and their contractility under the influence
be, retain these qualities scarcely impaired fo
many years; after awhile wasting to a slight ex
and possibly then undergoing some secondary
ative change. Other cases of motor paralysis,
most part of acute onset), are attended with
contractility and with concurrent acute was
muscles. These consequences may follow: fir
nerves; second, on disease of the cord; and, thi
but they do not follow indifferently on all for
which affect these parts. Mere destruction of
complete, does not seem to induce them; nor h
completeness of the paralytic phenomena. T

solely to disease or injury causing more or less irritation in the nervous tissue which is its seat, and it may be added to disease or injury involving specially the motor nerves or the groups of large cells in the anterior cornua of the gray matter of the cord. If, therefore, muscular emaciation and loss of contractility be the consequences of lesion of a nerve, that lesion is almost certainly not a clean section, but the result of pressure, stretching, bruising, laceration, inflammation, or implication in some growth. If they accompany spinal disease they are due to disease involving those special parts of the anterior cornua which have been already indicated, and involving, moreover, those groups of cells which are in direct relation by means of motor nerves with the affected muscles. No doubt many different forms of spinal affection are apt to be followed by muscular atrophy. Locomotor ataxy, disseminated sclerosis, and disease limited in the first instance to the lateral white columns, may each by horizontal extension involve the anterior cornua at certain points, and so induce irregularly distributed atrophic changes of the muscles; and, similarly, caries of the vertebræ, fracture of the spine, and tumors, may each of them, by pressure or otherwise, implicate the gray matter in their immediate vicinity and hence cause atrophy of the muscles supplied by the nerves emanating from the seat of lesion. Further, diffused inflammation, and hæmorrhage into the substance of the cord, both of which conditions may involve the central parts of the cord in a considerable length, may result in widespread muscular lesion. But the spinal affections which are the most common causes of muscular atrophy are those which induce infantile paralysis and equivalent conditions in the adult. In these the disease, which appears to be of an inflammatory nature, apparently originates in the groups of large cells, and even if distributed throughout the whole length of the cord may still be limited to them. Acute atrophy of muscles is comparatively rare as a sequela or consequence of cerebral disease, and when it occurs in this connection is probably always referable to some secondary descending lesion of the cord directly implicating the motor nuclei. It must be added that post-mortem examination seems to show that, in the particular form of wasting of the muscles here discussed, the implicated nervous tissue from the seat of lesion downwards appears to undergo (mainly in its connective-tissue elements) inflammatory proliferation, and that the initial change in the muscles is similarly an inflammatory hyperplasia of the connective-tissue elements and of the nuclei of the sarcolemma inducing a kind of cirrhosis, to which the diminution in the size of the muscular fibres is secondary. These fibres, though gradually becoming more and more attenuated, seem rarely, if ever, to lose their striation or to become fatty.

2. *Joints and Bones.*—Irritative affections of nerves are sometimes followed by inflammation of joints, and of periosteum, which may terminate in disorganization and necrosis. But joint affections are occasionally also developed in the course of diseases of the cord and brain, in the members which are paralyzed. Charcot divides these joint affections into two groups. In the one the attack is acute or subacute, and attended with tumefaction, redness, and often more or less severe

pain. In the other the attack commences sudd
diffused swelling of the limb, is attended wit
involves the rapid erosion and disappearanc
joint-ends of bones. The former of these affec
in paraplegia from injury to the spine or fro
frequently in the knee. It has been observed
mainly in the form of hemiplegia due to so
usually in the joints of the upper extremity, w
from two to four weeks after the occurrence
time when chronic contraction of the affected
This affection is essentially synovitis. The o
has been observed most frequently in persons s
ataxy, and in them for the most part at the o
incoordination. It usually occurs in the kne
and is attended with much effusion into the joi
tion of the joint-surfaces, and not unfreque
processes here adverted to are not unlike thos
tend rheumatism. The diagnosis, however, bet
of nervous origin and those due to rheumatic i
easy, if attention be paid to the limitation of
lyzed limbs, and to the concurrence of other tr
to the same class. It must be especially noted
is by no means unfrequently associated with r
and that there is ample reason for believing th
of the same nerves and the same part of th
causes the muscular lesion.

3. *Skin.*—Various forms of inflammatory and
in the skin and tissues which are subjacent to
affections of the nerves and nervous centres.
nized that, after division of the branches of the
the eye and conjunctiva, inflammation, leading
destruction of these parts, is apt to occur; an
plegia attended with total abolition of sensatio
tion, and gangrene are extremely liable to sup
parts. It has been proved, however, by ex
animals, and by the results of careful attenti
from such lesions, that these inflammatory cha
to the withdrawal of any direct conservative infl
sensory nerves exercise over the parts to whi
but to the fact that the loss of sensation pre
recognizing the presence of mechanical irrita
fluences and so from avoiding or counteracting t
affections, however, more or less closely relat
characters, are undoubtedly referable to the di
tive affections of the sensory nerves, the cor
affections, or at least the most important of the
the heads of erythema, vesicular eruptions, bu
changes, and gangrene.

Cases are not unfrequently met with in wh
injuries to sensory nerves, not necessarily att

but often, as might be supposed, with neuralgia, are followed by erythematous redness limited to the areæ of distribution of the nerves, which redness may proceed to vesication, pustulation, ulceration, or gangrene. Such results have been observed in cases of tumors or inflammation involving the fifth nerve, and in cases also of injury or disease of certain of the sensory or mixed nerves of the arm or leg. One of the most interesting cases belonging to this group is that of herpes or zona, limited to the distribution of a single sensory nerve. Another example of great interest is furnished, as Charcot has pointed out, by anæsthetic leprosy—one of the special features of which affection is the excessive development of cellular elements in the course of the nerves, between the nerve-tubules. This overgrowth leads to the gradual destruction of the nerves and to consequent anæsthesia on the one hand and motor paralysis on the other; but it leads also to atrophic changes in the muscles, and (what specially concerns us now) to erythematous patches of the skin, on which vesicles or bullæ become developed, or which undergo atrophic changes; and in some cases to gangrenous destruction of the skin, of the subjacent soft tissues, and even of the bones.

[A peculiar atrophic alteration of the skin following injuries of the nerves of the extremities has recently been described, under the name of "Glossy Skin," by Mr. Paget and by Dr. S. Weir Mitchell, the latter of whom had many opportunities for observing it during the late American civil war. In well-marked cases the skin becomes smooth, hairless, almost devoid of wrinkles, glossy, pink or ruddy, or blotched, as if with permanent chilblains. The nails, too, become cracked and fissured, and have a tendency to retract away from their matrix. The skin thus altered is frequently the seat of an eruption, resembling, to a certain extent, eczema in character. It appears either as minute vesicles thickly scattered over the thin and tender cutis, or else in successive crops of larger vesicles on the skin about the altered parts. Associated with this condition of the skin there is a most distressing form of neuralgia, to which Dr. Mitchell, in consequence of its burning character, has given the name of causalgia. He says of it, that its intensity varies from the most trivial burning to a state of torture, which can hardly be credited, but which reacts on the whole economy, until the general health is seriously affected. The part itself is not only subject to an intense burning sensation, but becomes exquisitely hyperæsthetic, so that a touch or a tap of the finger increases the pain. The patient generally guards the part carefully against exposure to the air, keeping it constantly wet with water, and finding relief in the moisture rather than in the coolness of the application.]

In various lesions of the cord trophic affections of the skin are apt to take place. In locomotor ataxy, for example, according to Charcot, eruptions are occasionally developed, more especially during periods of exacerbation of the disease, and in connection with the occurrence of neuralgic pains. Indeed, he points out that the eruption is not unfrequently limited to the parts to which the suffering nerve is distributed. Among special forms of skin disease thus arising he mentions lichen, urticaria, zona, and ecthyma or impetigo; and we may add to the list erythema nodosum of unusual distribution. In this case Charcot attributes the cutaneous affection, as he does the pain, to the involvement, in the disease of the posterior columns, of the nerve-fibres passing through the outer part of these columns, previous to their emergence from the cord. Again, erythema in patches—which may go on to the development of vesicles (herpes), and thence to the formation of large bullæ (pemphigus)—is not uncommonly a consequence of that affection of the membranes of the cord termed "pachymeningitis," which during its progress compresses and irritates the cord itself and the roots of the sensory nerves. A similar general development of bullæ is sometimes met with in the course of vertebral caries. It may be added that erythematous, or vesicular, or pustular eruptions are occasionally developed in hemiplegic patients upon the paralyzed side of the body.

The most important, and on that account the most interesting, of the cutaneous lesions consequent on paralysis are the patches of gangrene which are commonly known as "bedsores." These are, of course, apt to form in many patients, whether paralytic or not, who are confined to bed, partly from the constant pressure to which prominent parts are under such circumstances exposed; partly from the effects of the patients' secretions, which accumulate beneath them; and in no small degree from the neglect of nurses. But there are certain paralytic cases in which bedsores form with remarkable rapidity—in the course of two or three days, it may be, from the commencement of the illness—and this without exposure to undue pressure, or to the irritation of urine or fæces, and in spite of the most watchful care on the part of the attendants; moreover, the bedsores appear on the paralyzed part, and on that alone, even if the unparalyzed parts have been specially exposed to pressure. The bedsores here referred to commence in the form of patches of erythema, with more or less inflammatory infiltration and congestion of the subjacent tissues, sometimes including the muscles and the bones. In a short time vesicles or bullæ appear upon them, and superficial sloughs form. These then gradually extend in surface and in depth, and may thus eventually occupy a wide area, and involve muscles, bones, and even implicate subjacent cavities. Such bedsores may occur either in hemiplegia or paraplegia, and on any part of the paralyzed surface, but they arise more especially on such parts as are exposed to pressure. In hemiplegia they rarely appear except about the centre of the buttock. In paraplegia they specially involve the sacral region, and are hence situated on a higher level than those occurring in hemiplegia, and occupy a more central and symmetrical site. Moreover, in paraplegia they are apt to appear also on the heels, inside the knees, and upon the hips. The form of hemiplegia which acute bedsores tend specially to complicate is that due to hæmorrhage. The spinal affections in which they more particularly occur are those in which inflammation or hæmorrhage involves a pretty considerable extent of the central portion of the cord. They may hence follow fractures and other injuries of the spine and exacerbations or acute complications of chronic diseases. The formation of these acute bedsores must always be regarded as a phenomenon of serious import; but occasionally, of course, the morbid process becomes arrested, and convalescence may supervene.

The special seat in the cord of the lesions on which the various skin affections which have been enumerated depend has not been so accurately determined as the seat of those lesions which evoke affections of the muscles and joints. There are good grounds, however, for the conclusion that the posterior cornua and central regions of the gray matter have the same trophic relation to the skin as the anterior cornua to the muscles.

4. *Viscera.*—The visceral affections of chief importance referable to spinal lesions are inflammations of the bladder and kidneys, with the discharge of purulent, bloody, ammoniacal, and fetid urine. In most cases of paraplegia these conditions are no doubt apt to supervene after a time in consequence of the constant retention of the urine in the bladder, and the irritation to the mucous surface which results from its accumulation and decomposition. But there are certain cases of paraplegia in which the occurrence of this phenomenon is as early as the occurrence of bedsores, and in which, indeed, the two conditions take place simultaneously. The change in the quality of the urine and the inflammation of the kidneys and of the urinary passages cannot then be explained by simple paralytic retention or by spontaneous decomposition of the urine, and there is consequently little room left for doubt that they also are referable to the direct influence of the diseased spinal cord.

Recapitulation.—It may be convenient here, by way of summary, to remark, first, that the pathological influence of the spinal nerves, of the spinal cord, and more remotely of the brain, upon the production of morbid changes in the muscles, bones, skin, and viscera is associated only with those lesions which are irritative in their effects or inflammatory; secondly, that the lesions which immediately determine muscular and arthritic mischief are situated either in the course of the motor nerves or in their nuclei of origin; thirdly, that the lesions which immediately determine cutaneous, and probably also visceral, inflammations involve either sensory nerves or the gray matter of the cord posterior to the central canal, or the immediately adjoining portions of the posterior columns of the cord, or possibly the ganglia at the base of the brain; and, fourth, that although the variously situated spinal lesions and their respective pathological consequences have been separately considered, they are necessarily not unfrequently associated.

6. *Ascending, Descending, and Collateral Lesions.*

It is a fact of considerable importance, and one to which we have already more than once adverted, that circumscribed lesions of the brain, cord, and nerves tend to the production of degenerative changes either in the nervous tissue above them or in that below them, or in both; and, further, that in the case of the brain or cord there may be horizontal extension. Thus apoplectic or other destruction of some portion of one of the cerebral hemispheres, and still more certainly similar destruction of the corresponding corpus striatum, lead to the occurrence

of degeneration, which, commencing at the s
extends downwards in a band-like form alo
involving the corresponding crus and anteri
passing to the opposite side of the cord and d
the posterior part of the lateral white colum
occupy the lower part of the cord, they are ap
changes which gradually ascend in the poster
and more especially in those parts of them w
either side of the posterior median fissure. Fu
diate regions of the cord are liable to be foll
and descending degenerations; the former, as
to the posterior columns; the latter, as in the
columns. Occasionally also foci of disease in
which extend from them in the horizontal di
tension would seem now and then to start fro
descending secondary lesion, so as to involv
thickness of the cord, and thus more especiall
cornua and their motor nuclei.

When the anterior root of a spinal nerve
portion (at any rate its white substance) underg
if the posterior root be divided, all the peri
still retains its connection with the ganglion-
that which enters the cord degenerates. It m
that, consecutively to amputation of limbs, t
terior cornua in relation with them have, a
been found atrophic.

It is obvious that the various secondary c
and others which occur but do not as yet ad
any general rule, must necessarily, in many c
ical phenomena, complicating more or less se
primary lesion.

7. *Central and Reflex Consequences of L*

Not only are central lesions efficacious in th
ral lesions, but lesions of sensory or centripet
inducing central mischief, or by reflex action
distribution of centrifugal nerves. It is thus
sensory nerves induces that irritable condition
forms the pathological basis of tetanus; that
the irritation of dentition causes convulsions
certain uterine or ovarian conditions are instru
of the various psychical and motor phenomena
teria; that renal affections involve paraplegi
frontal branch of the fifth nerve causes ama
who has devoted great attention to this subj
reflex influence almost all the consequences w
affections of the nervous centres: among other
ysis, anæsthesia, deafness, loss of taste and s
ium, and coma, together with cutaneous er

muscles. It is perhaps needless to add that he, as well as others, attributes many internal inflammations to the influence of irritation acting reflectorially.

8. *Headache.*

Headache is a frequent attendant upon cerebral lesions, but it is still more commonly due to affections of remote organs, such as the stomach, or to neuralgic or rheumatic or other such conditions. In whatever cause the pain originates, or in whatever part of the head the cause operates, it seems pretty obvious that the pain must be referred to the peripheral distribution of the sensory nerves—that is, of those sensory nerves which have their apparent origin at the base of the encephalon, and which are distributed to the integuments, to the bones, and to the membranes of the brain. Thus some headaches are limited to one-half of the forehead, and probably to the corresponding eye—to the area of distribution of the first branch of the fifth; some occupy both sides of the forehead, some affect the vertex, some the occipital region. Other headaches, again, appear to occupy the temples, and shoot from one side to the other; some are confined to the neighborhood of the ear, and others seem to be generally diffused. Headaches vary in character, and are variously described. Sometimes they are shooting, sometimes aching, sometimes throbbing, sometimes likened to a weight upon the top of the head, sometimes to a sense of constriction. It is needless to add that headaches are not unfrequently associated with intolerance of light and sound, visual spectra, and tinnitus aurium, vertigo, nausea and sickness, drowsiness or wakefulness, and sometimes (even if the affection be superficial and wholly independent of brain disease) with more or less delirium. It is in most cases exceedingly difficult to refer headache to its proper cause, unless our diagnosis be aided by the presence of distinctive associated phenomena. Thus pain, almost accurately resembling in all its characteristics that of migrim, may be induced by the simple pressure of an unyielding hat upon the frontal branches of the fifth pair, and immediately cured by the removal of that pressure; rheumatic neuralgia of the forehead, from simple exposure to a blast of cold air, is not unfrequently attended with a peculiar sense of drowsiness; and in either case the pain may be so intense and so distracting as to lead the patient or his doctor to suspect serious disease of the internal parts. Dr. Hughlings Jackson remarks that frontal headache is generally referable to abdominal affections, vertical headache to cerebral disturbance, and occipital pains to disorders of the circulation, and more especially to anæmia. However that may be, it is certain that the pain due to cerebral disease may, especially in the case of cerebral tumors, be referred to all parts of the head, and that this pain may exactly simulate those which are of less serious origin. It may be slight or intense, continuous or paroxysmal, may be attended with tenderness of the scalp, or with various of the symptoms which have been already referred to as frequent accompaniments of headache. When the pain intense, and especially if it be paroxysmal, it frequently causes the tient to scream out, and to support his head with his hands. The ost intense pain, which is then usually very limited as to its seat, is

induced by the pressure of intracranial tumor
sory nerves.

9. *Vertigo.*

Vertigo, or swimming in the head, is th
person suffers from a sense of failing equilibr
tating, and in which not unfrequently surrou
swim or oscillate before his eyes. It has been
between that form of vertigo in which the pati
phenomena to his own person, and that in w
surrounding objects. The distinction is, how
sible. Vertigo may vary from a mere uncom
tion, such as one feels on landing after a sea-v
which the patient is quite unable to mainta
either falls to the ground, or is compelled
clutching some fixed object. It may be mon
tion, and in the latter case is commonly atten
It is generally more pronounced when the pati
ing, but may come on while he is lying dow
shut. The proximate cause of vertigo is proba
is often, and probably accurately, referred to
of the cerebral circulation; in proof of which
that it not unfrequently attends syncope, anæm
the one hand, and cerebral congestion and inf
It is not uncommonly the consequence of an
the blood, or of the presence in it of poison
from its frequent occurrence in inflammatory d
fevers. It attends epilepsy, eclampsia, and
effusions of blood and tumors. It is freque
referable, for example, to dyspepsia or other f
of the stomach. Physiological experiments h
in the case of the lower animals, injury, and m
or unsymmetrical injury to the crura cerebri and
is followed by vertiginous movements. It seem
fore, that similarly situated lesions in the human
with analogous phenomena. Affections of the
proportion, attended with vertigo. Affections
also of the spinal nervous system, are also cap
nous phenomena. In the case of the eye, verti
part, on affections involving the muscles, such
or more of the recti of one eye, in consequence
or divergent squint is produced; or on the
Vertigo referable to the ears is usually associ
immediately due, according to Menière's rese
semicircular canals, injury to which has been s
the lower animals to be followed, equally w
cerebri, by vertiginous movements. In refere
ing the spinal nerves, it may be observed that
ments of locomotor ataxy, and the oscillating
nated sclerosis and of paralysis agitans, are nc

with the subjective phenomena of vertigo, especially if their influence be not counteracted or neutralized by sight or hearing. Vertigo is frequently associated with headache, functional disturbance of the eyes and ears, sickness and other phenomena. The recognition of the causes on which vertigo depends must be based less upon the simple vertiginous phenomena than on the accompanying symptoms.

10. *Impairment or Loss of Power of Speech.* (*Aphasia. Aphemia. Amnesia.*)

We employ the above terms in their widest sense, and as including, therefore, not merely defects referable to, or manifesting themselves in, the organs of articulation, but defects relating to reading and writing. Paralytic affections of articulate speech may be divided into four classes: first, that in which the motor nerves of the organs of speech are paralyzed in a greater or less degree, and where, therefore, the defect of speech is simply the result of inability to use these organs; second, the class in which the co-ordinating centre of the movements of articulation is affected, and where the patient, having complete control over the movements of his lips and tongue for other purposes, is yet unable to utter articulate sounds; third, the class in which the impairment of speech is central, where there is loss of memory of words, or *amnesia*, and other losses of mental attributes; and, fourth, a complex class, including all those cases in which the conditions characteristic of the second and third classes are combined.

The *first class* comprises a well-defined but rather wide range of cases, among which may be enumerated those of right or left hemiplegia, general paralysis of the insane, general spinal paralysis, locomotor ataxy, disseminated sclerosis, chorea, glosso-laryngeal palsy, and lesion of one or more of the motor nerves of the organs of speech. In left hemiplegia and in paralysis of one portio dura or hypoglossal, the defect of speech is often scarcely appreciable, and rarely amounts to more than a little thickness of utterance. In general paralysis there is usually a little tremulousness of the tongue and lips when the attempt to speak is made, a little hesitation and thickness or inexactness of utterance, which become especially marked when the patient speaks with vehemence. In locomotor ataxy and disseminated sclerosis the defect of speech may present some degree of variety; in some cases there is more or less slowness and tremulousness; in others the slowness is attended with exaggerated efforts on the part of the lips and tongue to effect their purpose; in others the syllables are unnaturally divided, and there is a tendency, as it were, to scan the sentences; but in all, even though separate letters may be accurately enunciated, the more complex their combinations in words the more clumsy and inexact does their pronunciation become, and the latter parts of long sentences, or of a sustained conversation, always contrast unfavorably in these respects with the beginning. In glosso-laryngeal paralysis, he early stages of defective articulation resemble those observed in eneral paralysis, but gradually the lips and tongue and soft palate lmost entirely lose their capacity of movement, and the patient loses not only the power of articulation, but that c his mouth, and that of swallowing. The ch articulation of chorea need not now detain us.

The *second class* of cases corresponds to Bastian endeavors to limit the use of the wor word from Broca, who, however, has employ far wider sense. Typical cases of this kind a patients recovering from an attack of uncon be entirely speechless, and to remain speech even months, notwithstanding that they have other faculty which might be supposed to hav nection with speech; that is to say, notwithsta understand everything that is said to them, of writing, and use the lips and tongue with every purpose excepting speech. Now in s obvious that the patient retains all his mental (as is probably usual) with the aid of words, power of expressing by means of writing, bu not because he has lost the use of his mus because the wish to speak does not evoke movements on which speech depends. In o words which express our thoughts flow auto the complicated combinations of movements c depends are executed momentarily and with without any attention whatever being, as a movements themselves.

Looking to the extreme complexity of th certain that that part of the brain in which wo ideas, and are revived in thought, acts, in the them again into articulate speech, upon the various nerves of speech, through the interme co-ordinating centre. This centre is probabl or below the corpus striatum; and within i message from above, the various telegraphic c nerve-origins below are automatically so m through these latter, the organs of speech t combined movements. Words are practically mentary articulate sounds, however, which by duce articulate language, are probably less t this comparatively small number therefore groups of simultaneous combined movements lips can be called upon to execute. It seems grounds, partly from the consideration that mere mechanism by which it is uttered) is partly from the consideration that the func motor centre is to regulate or combine groups duty of the assumed co-ordinating centre of s preside over that essential but comparatively of speech which consists in the production of t sounds. If this view be correct, it is easy t lesion involving this centre or cutting off the direct communication either between it and the intellectual centre of language above, or between it and the nerve-nuclei below, might result in dumbness, while at the same time the command of language might in all other respects be perfectly retained, and the power of executing the most delicate movements with the lips and tongue remain intact. It is easy also to understand how, in such cases as this (considering that all articulate sounds are merely the results of certain mechanical arrangements of the speech-organs) the patient who has lost the power of speech might be taught to copy these mechanical arrangements, and thus again to speak, exactly as deaf mutes are taught. The morbid anatomy of this class of cases has not been yet investigated. The patients in whom aphemia has been observed have had fits, epileptic or apoplectic, from which they have recovered with or without temporary paralysis.

In the *third class* of cases there is *amnesia,* or loss of memory of words. In typical examples of this kind the patient, with perfect power of utterance, is yet incapable, from want of words, of joining in conversation; with perfect vision he is unable to read even to himself; and with (it may be) entire command over his arm and hand, he cannot make himself understood by writing, or even write. In most, if not in all of these cases, however, there is not merely forgetfulness of words, but there is more or less inability to recall facts, to concentrate the thoughts, and to pursue any train of reasoning. An amnesic patient, when he attempts to speak, commences perhaps with one or two words correctly uttered, then hesitates for a word, probably uses a wrong one, notices that he is wrong, tries to correct himself, perhaps repeats the words that he first uttered, stumbles a little, and then, with a gesture of annoyance, comes to a stop. If his attempt to speak be carefully observed, it will generally be noticed that his vocabulary is limited to a very few words, and that he tends to repeat certain of these, and especially to repeat certain combinations of them; and indeed he often appears to recall phrases more readily than single words. If asked to name even the most common things he fails in very large proportion, and fails probably to remember words which he has been taught to utter only a minute or two previously. Yet he seems to understand everything that is said to him; he at once distinguishes the right name from the wrong when submitted to the test; and he can articulate readily every word which is dictated to him. It is very interesting to note that uttered words entering by the ear are by a voluntary effort at once and perfectly reproduced by the organs of speech, and at the same time recall for the moment to his mind the ideas which properly attach to them. Such a patient may often be seen with a newspaper or a book, over which he pores as if he derived the greatest interest from its perusal; but on asking him to read aloud he will probably indicate his inability to do so, and not even make the attempt; or possibly he may pick out a word here and there which he recognizes, and which he pronounces with more or less approach to accuracy. It might be supposed that, although he cannot translate written into vocalized words, yet that written words convey to his mind through the eye their proper meaning, and that hence he really

understands what he reads. This, however, is
for if he be examined by leading questions he f
any knowledge of what he seems to have be
will, however, not unfrequently point out he
even phrases, which he recognizes and perh
indeed, much in the condition of a child por
book written in a foreign language, which he h
If now asked to name the letters he probably
he previously failed with words; and, again,
letters as they are named to him, his failure
fact, just as he has forgotten the names of thin
names of letters, and consequently their value
this account and partly from the complexity
which it involves, to attach any sound or any
combinations of letters which stand for words
printed words, it is probably as a whole that
them: thus, he will sometimes point out his ow
to point to, or designate, a single letter that it

A similar difficulty exists in regard to writin
be not paralyzed, or only slightly thus affected
customed delicate movements with them, and
hand as a mere machine just as well, probably
could draw, he can probably still draw, and h
geometrical figures, and therefore the forms of
and print from a copy. If, however, he tries
unfrequently fond of writing) he either make
up and down strokes, manifesting even a dim r
writing, or he begins a word, perhaps his ow
after writing a letter or two repeats them and
into unmeaning strokes. If words are dictate
even more incorrectly than those which he
probably writes letter-characters which are dic
as words. Yet not unfrequently, if he be set
page, he will translate the printed words (let
written equivalents as well and as quickly a
mental health, and this without being able to
the printed words and letters, or those which h
curious to observe here the correspondence that
and the hand: the patient sees the printed wo
the will reproduces it automatically in written
the word he sees, nor its written equivalent, no
brings to his mind, even for an instant, any g
An amnesic patient who is unable to write from
down figures from dictation, and, further, perfo
sums upon a slate with tolerable correctness.
sums in addition of money, and very curiously h
adding up, miscall the figures which he writes

Now the degree in which any one or all of
may be present in any case varies of course wi
and so also does the degree in which the patien

power of concentrating his thoughts, and of reasoning, are retained. But the deficiency of the mental powers is not to be measured by the degree of loss of the memory of words. Many of those patients in whom the amnesic condition is extreme take such a lively interest in all that is going on around them, play at simple games of skill so cleverly, are so quick in their movements and in the use of their senses, and display such quickness of perception, that they obviously possess considerable intelligence. We are apt indeed to give them credit for much more intelligence than they really possess. It seems probable that, in proportion to their inability to recall facts and words by voluntary effort, they live more and more, as it were, in the objects which present themselves to their senses, and in the evanescent ideas which they evoke.

But many amnesic patients present peculiarities which do not quite accord with the above description—these peculiarities being due either to the degree in which the patient is affected or to the fact that other forms of sensory, motor, or mental derangement are superadded. Thus in some cases the aphasic condition is revealed only by the occasional misuse of certain words, or the omission of certain words or letters in speaking or writing, or by the occasional employment of wrong endings or beginnings to words, or by the transposition of syllables or letters, or by the use for the word intended of some other word having a phonetical relation with it, or some analogy to it either in its meaning, its appearance, or in the ideas which it evokes; in other cases the patient's vocabulary is limited to one or two sounds or words, such as "yes" or "no," or to a phrase or two, such as "damn it," or "can't afford it," which he utters whenever he makes the attempt to speak, and sometimes without appearing to recognize that his language is in any degree peculiar; in other cases the patient does little more than repeat words which are dictated to him, and these he repeats over and over again until a newly dictated word displaces the former one from his memory; in other cases, again, he makes inarticulate sounds, which he utters volubly and with emphasis, and which, if carefully attended to, seem divided into lengths. These sounds, indeed, may have some obvious phonetic relation with words, and as the patient's condition improves become resolved into articulate speech. It may be added that amnesic patients not unfrequently utter an unexpected oath or phrase under the influence of emotional excitement, just as paralyzed patients under similar circumstances are apt to move limbs over which they have no voluntary control; and, further, that amnesic patients who have but few words at their command, when asked to repeat from dictation things that they have learnt, such as "the Lord's Prayer," the numerals, or the alphabet, will often, instead of repeating the word or sentence actually dictated, utter the word or sentence which immediately follows, and possibly continue their recitation until they become confused and mumble unintelligibly, or repeat themselves. It is this third group of cases, together with the fourth group (to be considered presently) to which the investigations of M. Broca and others chiefly relate. It is in these cases that there is almost invariably right hemiplegia dependent on some lesion of the left cerebral hemisphere, occupying, roughly speaking, the district which the left middle cerebral artery supplies, namely, the corpus striatum and the wedge of nervous substance extending outwards, towards and including in its base the island of Reil with some of the neighboring convolutions—more precisely (according to M. Broca) the posterior third of the third frontal convolution. It is this district in which the effects of cerebral embolism are most frequent.

The *fourth group* of cases includes all those in which amnesia is associated with aphemia, or with both aphemia and paralysis of the organs of speech. These cases are very numerous, and present great varieties of symptoms, according to the degree in which each of the above-mentioned conditions may be present, absolutely or relatively. In typical cases of this class, the patient, after an attack of right hemiplegia, loses absolutely the power of speech, or at most utters some one or two inarticulate sounds, and perhaps has some difficulty in using the tongue and lips, but he apparently understands everything that is said to him, and when asked to point out words and letters on a printed page, probably points them out correctly. So far the symptoms are those of aphemia. But presently the patient gradually or suddenly recovers the powers of articulate utterance, and it is then found that he is suffering from amnesia in addition to aphemia, that he has, in a greater or less degree, forgotten the names of things, perhaps his own name.

In conclusion it may be suggested that it seems convenient still to employ the word "aphasia" in that general sense in which it has been used by Trousseau, as inclusive of all difficulties of speech which come under the second, third, or fourth of the above groups, and that, inasmuch as the aphasic condition thus defined includes two perfectly distinct clinical phenomena, which, though often combined, may exist separately, it seems also convenient to have a distinct name indicative of each of them, and applicable to those cases in which one or other of them occurs separately. The terms aphemia and amnesia may be thus employed.

We may call attention to the facts that articulation and phonation are distinct elements in spoken language; that phonation in some degree survives in all cases of aphasia, and that not unfrequently aphasic patients who can utter only one or two words can yet hum tunes with facility; and that loss or impairment of phonation is usually the result of disease directly involving the nerves of the intrinsic muscles of the larynx, or of hysterical and other such functional disturbances.

11. *Mental and Emotional Disturbances.*

It may be pointed out in conclusion that all forms of mental disorders are apt to attend not only brain diseases, but a large number of affections in which the brain is only secondarily or remotely implicated. This subject is much too vast to admit of separate discussion here. It may, however, be observed that patients may suffer in feeling, intelligence, and will, either conjointly or separately, and that these may be exalted, perverted, or impaired. Thus, as regards feeling, he may be excited (angry, boisterous, merry), depressed (melancholy, anxious, fearful), or suspicious, mischievous, or sullen; as regards intelligence, his ideas may flow rapidly and with vivacity, he may have delusions, his reasoning powers may be perverted or impaired, his memory may fail, or there may be incoherence or general mental imbecility; and, as regards will, he may show abnormal obstinacy or tenacity of purpose, extreme vacillation, or utter listlessness and apathy, or incapacity for exertion. The various forms of delirium —the low muttering, the busy or garrulous, and the maniacal—are all common in different forms of disease. Insanity in all its varieties is apt to attend or supervene upon a large number of acute or chronic disorders, whether these affect the brain or other parts. And lastly, coma—the abeyance of all mental phenomena—the condition in which the patient lies as in a profound sleep and insensible to every external influence, if not the primary disorder, constitutes the common fatal termination of most of the other mental affections which have been enumerated.

INFLAMMATION OF THE CEREBRAL AND SPINAL DURA MATER. PACHYMENINGITIS.

Causation.—Inflammation of the dura mater is either traumatic, or the consequence of the extension of disease from parts external to it, or it is of idiopathic origin. With traumatic inflammation the physician has little to do. Inflammation from extension may be secondary to erysipelatous or other inflammation, commencing at the surface of the head, but is mostly traceable to caries of the petrous or mastoid portion of the temporal bone, or to similar affection of the frontal plate of the ethmoid or adjoining parts of the sphenoid or orbital parietes, or to syphilitic or other like affections of the bones of the skull, or to caries of the vertebræ, or to sacral bedsores.

Morbid Anatomy. 1. *Cerebral Dura Mater.*—When inflammation extends from the bones of the skull to the dura mater this membrane becomes thickened and softened, and its connection with the subjacent bone more or less loosened. A false membrane not unfrequently forms upon its free aspect, and may cause it to become adherent to the corresponding surface of the brain. Sometimes suppuration takes place here, and may then either be limited by adhesions, or become diffused over a comparatively wide area. Not unfrequently inflammatory overgrowth or actual suppuration takes place between the skull and the dura mater, and in the latter case the dura mater is apt to become perforated, and the pus to be discharged into the cavity of the arachnoid. When the inflammation occurs in the neighborhood of the sinuses, hese are liable to get involved and to become the seat of thrombosis r of suppuration, or the source of pyæmia. This event is especially ommon when the meningitis is due to disease of the temporal bone, in hich case the lateral, petrosal, or cavernous sinus may either or all of em suffer.

of large irregular thin-walled capillaries. Other similar films become developed in slow succession one upon the other over the diseased area, until the adventitious formation attains considerable thickness; the deeper-seated laminæ meanwhile becoming denser, more fibrous, and less vascular. Owing to the large size and extreme delicacy of the newly-formed bloodvessels, rupture, with extravasation of blood, is of frequent occurrence. For the most part the hæmorrhages are minute and numerous, and result in the precipitation of crystalline and other forms of blood-pigment; not unfrequently, however, they are abundant, and form large accumulations between the laminæ, giving, it may be, to the whole growth the aspect of a mere clot.

Pachymeningitis of the theca vertebralis usually takes place in the neighborhood of the cervical enlargement of the cord. The dura mater becomes greatly thickened by the formation of a series of concentric fibroid laminæ, successively developed upon its inner aspect. All of them, even the most recent, are dense and tough, and little vascular or inclined to bleed, and thus differ from those occurring in the cerebral dura mater. In the progress of the disease the pia mater is apt to become involved, and sooner or later the cord gets compressed, and the nerves in their passage to the intervertebral foramina also implicated.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which attend inflammation of the dura mater are necessarily vague, unless the inflammation be suppurative, or have extended to the pia mater, bloodvessels, or subjacent nervous matter, or involve the compression of the nervous centres, or of nerves. They are especially vague, if not trivial and misleading, n the earlier stages of the chronic forms of the disease. If suppuration take place febrile disturbance with rigors is likely to ensue; and, as has often been observed, the fever, is then very often of an irreguarly remittent or even intermittent type, and the patient's illness may hus for a time present no little resemblance to an attack of ague. If he inflammatory mischief go on to the effusion of inflammatory products into the cavity of the arachnoid, or to the involvement of the pia mater or substance of the brain or cord, or of nerves, special symptoms referable to these several parts will of course be developed. We proceed to consider *seriatim* the symptoms of the different varieties of inflammation of the dura mater, the morbid anatomy of which we ave already passed in review.

1. *Acute inflammation of the cerebral dura mater* is almost always, n medical practice, due to chronic disease of the ear. Recent otitis, owever intense, is rarely followed by it. The patient, who may be f any age between early childhood and advanced life, has suffered robably for years, perhaps nearly all his lifetime, from deafness of ne ear, attended with discharge, more or less constant, more or less copious, and more or less offensive, from it, and occasional attacks of arache.

The supervention of meningeal mischief is sometimes induced by xposure to cold, sometimes by a blow on the affected side of the head, nd not unfrequently seems to occur spontaneously. Very often it is preceded by or attended with sudden diminution or cessation of dis-great measure no doubt attributable to differences in respect of the depth or superficial extent to which the inflammatory process extends within the skull. It is certain that if the inflammation be limited to the dura mater, even if this becomes sloughy and pus accumulate between it and the bone, the symptoms are in a large number of cases undistinguishable from those due to otitis alone, and may be uncomplicated with fever. Again, if inflammation reach the free surface of the dura mater, and especially if pus escape into the arachnoidean cavity, it is natural that aggravated brain symptoms should be suddenly excited, that more or less fever should be developed, that some of the nerves at the base of the brain should become implicated, and that some of the symptoms of cerebro-spinal meningitis, such as retraction of the head and pain on moving it, should be experienced. Further, if abscesses form in the contiguous brain substance, symptoms due to their presence are likely to arise. When inflammation of the dura mater involves thrombosis of the sinuses which are contained in its laminæ, the escape of blood from some part of the brain may be to some extent impeded; the most interesting phenomena, however, are those which are referable to the veins of the face and neck which are in continuity with the obstructed sinuses. Thus it sometimes happens that the veins in the eyelids and conjunctiva of the affected side are preternaturally distended with blood; sometimes that inflammation of the internal jugular in the neck occurs, and that consequently deep-seated abscesses form in that situation. Lastly, pyæmia is not unfrequent; and, although rigors may be caused by local suppuration or by the effusion of pus into the arachnoid, they are most frequently an indication that the affection of the ear has become complicated with purulent infection.

It may be added that the pulse is liable to great variations, that it is generally accelerated, but may be of normal rate throughout, that it is sometimes preternaturally slow, and generally, when death approaches, becomes greatly accelerated and feeble; that the skin is sometimes hot and dry, but often perspires profusely, especially towards the close, and that generally during the course of the disease Trousseau's "tache cérébrale" can be elicited; that the tongue differs in its character, is often natural, but tends to become coated, and with the approach of death dry and brown; that the evacuation of the urine and fæces is often performed unconsciously; and that in the course of the disease symptoms are sometimes relieved by the sudden discharge of pus from the ear or even from the nose.

Death is usually due to collapse or to coma; it may, however, be caused by asphyxia, or be traceable to the effects of pyæmia.

2. *Pachymeningitis of the Cerebral Dura Mater.*—The symptoms which attend this disease are exceedingly vague, and none the less so that it usually affects aged persons in a state of imbecility or dementia. It has been observed also, according to M. Lancereaux, in cases of chronic alcoholism and chronic pulmonary phthisis. The symptoms include more or less pain in the head, vertigo, failure of the mental powers, gradually increasing hemiplegia, with occasional epileptiform or apoplectic attacks, in one of which the patient probably dies.

re present, the several phenomena due to implication of nerves alone nay become pretty widely distributed. Thus, if (as not unfrequently appens) the disease occupy the situation of the cervical enlargement, here may be hyperæsthesia, burning pains, and cutaneous eruptions, nvolving one or other or both arms, with flaccidity and wasting of the nuscles, and rapid loss of electric contractility, followed after a time y anæsthesia and complete motor paralysis of the same parts, but vithout any involvement whatever of the lower part of the body; if it e in the situation of the cauda equina, one or both lower extremities vill probably suffer in the same manner as the arms in the former case. In either case there will be a total absence of reflex movements in the ffected limbs.

After a time, which varies considerably in different cases, symptoms lue to involvement of the cord come on. These consist, in the first nstance, in numbness, tingling, or formication in the affected limbs, ogether with some impairment of muscular power. The latter inreases, as a rule, more or less rapidly until complete motor paralysis s established. The impairment of sensation, on the other hand, for he most part remains stationary, or undergoes some amendment, or varies from time to time. Sometimes, however, it goes on to absolute næsthesia. The muscles before the seat of disease, even if there be otal abolition of sensation and motion, retain more or less of their atural tonicity and plumpness; their electric contractility remains ormal or becomes increased; and reflex movements may, as a rule, be nuch more readily induced in them than in health. Such movements re, indeed, often provoked by the contact of the bedclothes, or by the passage of evacuations. If the involvement of the cord persist, the ordinary ascending and descending lesions take place, the former along the posterior median columns, the latter along the lateral columns. The progress of these complications is attended with and indicated by aggravation of the reflex phenomena, and especially by the occasional occurence of tremulous movements, lasting for many minutes at a time, in he affected limbs; by the supervention from time to time of clonic r tonic spasms, and by gradually increasing rigidity of the muscles, hich in the first instance goes along with extension of the limbs, but a later period with flexion.

The symptoms which attend the form of paraplegia under considera-on present considerable differences, partly in dependence upon the tuation of the spinal caries, partly upon the degree in which the rd is involved. Thus, when the disease is in the dorsal or lumbar gion, one lower extremity only may be involved, or the two exemities may be involved in different degrees, or there may be oss paralysis, with loss of motion on one side and impairment of nsation on the other; when the disease is in the neck the arms e commonly affected prior to the legs, and they may be involved nequally; and, even when legs and arms are all implicated, the parytic phenomena in each may present differences in degree and difrences in kind. Thus, again, while the rectum and bladder are often ttle, if at all, compromised when the lumbar or lower dorsal region is ffected, want of control over these viscera is usual when the disease the hand predominate over the flexors, and that the hand consequently assumes the form of a claw. This peculiarity, though not special to cervical pachymeningitis, is special to it among diseases of spinal origin causing muscular atrophy. Subsequently contractions of the affected limbs take place, and patches of anæsthesia appear in them and on the upper part of the trunk. Later the lower extremities become paralyzed and contracted, but do not undergo atrophy.

Treatment.—The treatment of inflammatory affections of the dura mater and of the affections so commonly associated with them is on the whole unsatisfactory. We have, as a rule, little or no direct influence over the progress of acute internal inflammation; and chronic inflammatory processes occurring in deepseated parts are equally rarely amenable to direct treatment unless they be due to certain specific diseases.

1. If we have reason to suspect the presence of circumscribed suppuration between the dura mater and bone, or in the parts immediately internal to the dura mater, the question of aiding its escape will naturally present itself. If, therefore, the patient have a scalp wound, or be suffering from fracture or necrosis, or syphilitic affection of any part of the skull, it will probably be deemed advisable to apply the trephine. If the source of mischief be seated in the ear, that organ must be carefully examined; if there be evidence of accumulation of matter in the tympanum, the membrane, assuming it to be whole, should be punctured or incised; if it be already perforated and the discharge offensive, the cavity should be washed out carefully with antiseptic solutions; if there be evidence of suppuration in the soft parts about the mastoid process, or behind the angle of the jaw, a free incision should be made; and, further, if we have reason to suspect the presence of pus in the mastoid cells, these should be laid open by means of the trephine. But the inflammation is not always suppurative; and the application of leeches over the mastoid process or in its vicinity often affords some relief, especially in the early stage of the disease, and may possibly tend to arrest its progress. Hot fomentations and poultices to the part are also not unfrequently grateful to the patient, and they may be rendered more so by the addition to them of opium, belladonna, aconite, or other preparations having sedative properties. Evaporating lotions or ice to the head are generally also serviceable. As regards internal treatment, it is well in the first place to maintain free action of the bowels, and to restrain as far as possible sickness or other distressing symptoms. Iodide of potassium may also be administered. There is a general feeling against the employment of narcotics in these cases; we must declare, however, that we have often seen much relief to agony and restlessness afforded by the exhibition of largish doses of laudanum or morphia, and never any injurious consequences. If the affection take a chronic or subacute course, it may be well to administer iron, preferably perhaps the syrup of the iodide, or quinine, or cod-liver oil, and to have recourse to counter-irritants. The patient should of course be kept extremely quiet, be carefully watched, and his diet and secretions regulated.

2. The treatment of cerebral pachymeningitis is that of old paralysis and other *chronic organic lesions* of the brain.

3. In the local treatment of general acute inflammation of the theca vertebralis, leeching, fomentations, the application of ice and counter-irritation may be enumerated; but more important perhaps than any of these is the maintenance of the patient at perfect rest, either on his back, or in a position midway between the back and side. Iodide of potassium may be administered here as in the former case; but tonics, stimulants, and opium are more likely to be of service.

4. Paraplegia from vertebral caries must be treated by absolute rest in the supine position, on a bed specially adapted to the case and with suitable arrangements for the discharge of the patient's evacuations without the need of movement. And this rest must be maintained for a considerable period; indeed, as has been already remarked, a period of one or two years or more may elapse before even a trace of returning muscular power can be observed. In addition, counter-irritation to the neighborhood of the part affected appears often to be of essential service; the best forms are issues, which should be kept open, or the actual or galvanic cautery, applied on one or both sides of the spine. The general health of the patient should be maintained by good diet, stimulants, and tonics; and great care should be taken to prevent the supervention of bedsores and of inflammation of the bladder. If the muscles show signs of wasting from disuse, the employment of Faradization or of the direct current may be had recourse to—a treatment which may also be beneficial in promoting recovery when recovery is in progress.

5. Spinal pachymeningitis should be treated on the same principles as paraplegia from caries.

CEREBRAL AND SPINAL MENINGITIS. TUBERCULAR MENINGITIS. (*Acute Hydrocephalus.*)

Causation.—The causes of meningitis are various. In some cases it depends on the spread of inflammation from adjacent parts, from the brain or cord itself, or from the dura mater or the bones, or more especially from the internal ear; indeed, these latter affections rarely produce cerebral symptoms without involving the pia mater to some extent. In some cases it is secondary to the presence of adventitious products, such as miliary tubercles, tumors, and apoplectic clots. It may be the result of injury or of direct exposure to the rays of the sun. It is sometimes of idiopathic origin, sometimes due to pyæmia, and sometimes (as apparently in epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis) produced by contagion. Tubercular meningitis, which is in fact by far the most common form of cerebral meningitis, may occur at any date between early infancy and old age. It probably, however, occurs most frequently before puberty; but is common up to thirty.

Morbid Anatomy.—1. *Cerebral meningitis* is characterized essentially by dilatation and hyperæmia of the vessels of the pia mater, and the effusion of coagulable lymph and inflammatory corpuscles into the meshes of the subarachnoid tissue. The first naked-eye evidences of inflammation are furnished by the presence of congestion, which often of large irregular thin-walled capillaries. Other similar films become developed in slow succession one upon the other over the diseased area, until the adventitious formation attains considerable thickness; the deeper-seated laminæ meanwhile becoming denser, more fibrous, and less vascular. Owing to the large size and extreme delicacy of the newly-formed bloodvessels, rupture, with extravasation of blood, is of frequent occurrence. For the most part the hæmorrhages are minute and numerous, and result in the precipitation of crystalline and other forms of blood-pigment; not unfrequently, however, they are abundant, and form large accumulations between the laminæ, giving, it may be, to the whole growth the aspect of a mere clot.

Pachymeningitis of the theca vertebralis usually takes place in the neighborhood of the cervical enlargement of the cord. The dura mater becomes greatly thickened by the formation of a series of concentric fibroid laminæ, successively developed upon its inner aspect. All of them, even the most recent, are dense and tough, and little vascular or inclined to bleed, and thus differ from those occurring in the cerebral dura mater. In the progress of the disease the pia mater is apt to become involved, and sooner or later the cord gets compressed, and the nerves in their passage to the intervertebral foramina also implicated.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms which attend inflammation of the dura mater are necessarily vague, unless the inflammation be suppurative, or have extended to the pia mater, bloodvessels, or subjacent nervous matter, or involve the compression of the nervous centres, or of nerves. They are especially vague, if not trivial and misleading, in the earlier stages of the chronic forms of the disease. If suppuration take place febrile disturbance with rigors is likely to ensue; and, as has often been observed, the fever, is then very often of an irregularly remittent or even intermittent type, and the patient's illness may thus for a time present no little resemblance to an attack of ague. If the inflammatory mischief go on to the effusion of inflammatory products into the cavity of the arachnoid, or to the involvement of the pia mater or substance of the brain or cord, or of nerves, special symptoms referable to these several parts will of course be developed. We proceed to consider *seriatim* the symptoms of the different varieties of inflammation of the dura mater, the morbid anatomy of which we have already passed in review.

1. *Acute inflammation of the cerebral dura mater* is almost always, in medical practice, due to chronic disease of the ear. Recent otitis, however intense, is rarely followed by it. The patient, who may be of any age between early childhood and advanced life, has suffered probably for years, perhaps nearly all his lifetime, from deafness of one ear, attended with discharge, more or less constant, more or less copious, and more or less offensive, from it, and occasional attacks of earache.

The supervention of meningeal mischief is sometimes induced by exposure to cold, sometimes by a blow on the affected side of the head, and not unfrequently seems to occur spontaneously. Very often it is preceded by or attended with sudden diminution or cessation of dis-

charge. The patient is usually first attacked
affected ear or its neighborhood, or possibly se
to some other part of the head. The pain, wh
less constant, is attended with exacerbations w
that he shrieks out in his agony. Not unfr
long as the patient retains consciousness; but
pears, and in some cases is wholly wanting
probably for the most part referable to the ea
that of the internal parts. Sometimes a par
the earliest specific indication of brain mischie
sometimes an attack of vertigo, incoherence, o
a rigor. The progress of the case is subject t
both as to duration and as to the phenomen
suming it to prove fatal, the patient may die
three days; more commonly he survives for t
his life may be prolonged for several months.
vals of apparent restoration to health probab
instances, the patient has a convulsive attack
vomiting, from which he recovers, and a seco
the precursor of fatal symptoms, does not ta
or weeks; in some instances he complains of
vision, which may disappear from time to ti
ciated with graver phenomena; in some he
combination of symptoms threatening speedy
nevertheless, he emerges, but only to become s
of a relapse.

The symptoms of the established disease
headache localized in the ear, or occupying the
ciput, or other parts of the head, vertigo, i
sound, hyperæsthesia, neuralgic pains in the
nausea and vomiting, sleeplessness, restlessness,
ing, busy or maniacal delirium, convulsions,
ring at rare intervals or following one anot
paralysis limited to certain of the cerebral ner
siness and coma, together with febrile sympto
all necessarily present in the same case. Occas
suffering from severe pain in the ear, and poss
of brain affection, falls into a state of collaps
mainly from convulsions, which are attended o
and coma; sometimes paralytic symptoms are
malady—he becomes hemiplegic or has paraly
cles of one of the eyeballs or of the portio d
in speech or deglutition, or he loses the sigh
sometimes he suffers mainly from mental dera
has frequent and severe rigors, coming on at m
vals, with other febrile symptoms, such as c
dryness of skin alternating with perspirations, r
In other cases the skin is cool, the pulse of n
total absence of febrile reaction.

The differences of symptoms which differe great measure no doubt attributable to differences in respect of the depth or superficial extent to which the inflammatory process extends within the skull. It is certain that if the inflammation be limited to the dura mater, even if this becomes sloughy and pus accumulate between it and the bone, the symptoms are in a large number of cases undistinguishable from those due to otitis alone, and may be uncomplicated with fever. Again, if inflammation reach the free surface of the dura mater, and especially if pus escape into the arachnoidean cavity, it is natural that aggravated brain symptoms should be suddenly excited, that more or less fever should be developed, that some of the nerves at the base of the brain should become implicated, and that some of the symptoms of cerebro-spinal meningitis, such as retraction of the head and pain on moving it, should be experienced. Further, if abscesses form in the contiguous brain substance, symptoms due to their presence are likely to arise. When inflammation of the dura mater involves thrombosis of the sinuses which are contained in its laminæ, the escape of blood from some part of the brain may be to some extent impeded; the most interesting phenomena, however, are those which are referable to the veins of the face and neck which are in continuity with the obstructed sinuses. Thus it sometimes happens that the veins in the eyelids and conjunctiva of the affected side are preternaturally distended with blood; sometimes that inflammation of the internal jugular in the neck occurs, and that consequently deep-seated abscesses form in that situation. Lastly, pyæmia is not unfrequent; and, although rigors may be caused by local suppuration or by the effusion of pus into the arachnoid, they are most frequently an indication that the affection of the ear has become complicated with purulent infection.

It may be added that the pulse is liable to great variations, that it is generally accelerated, but may be of normal rate throughout, that it is sometimes preternaturally slow, and generally, when death approaches, becomes greatly accelerated and feeble; that the skin is sometimes hot and dry, but often perspires profusely, especially towards the close, and that generally during the course of the disease Trousseau's "tache cérébrale" can be elicited; that the tongue differs in its character, is often natural, but tends to become coated, and with the approach of death dry and brown; that the evacuation of the urine and fæces is often performed unconsciously; and that in the course of the disease symptoms are sometimes relieved by the sudden discharge of pus from the ear or even from the nose.

Death is usually due to collapse or to coma; it may, however, be caused by asphyxia, or be traceable to the effects of pyæmia.

2. *Pachymeningitis of the Cerebral Dura Mater.*—The symptoms which attend this disease are exceedingly vague, and none the less so that it usually affects aged persons in a state of imbecility or dementia. It has been observed also, according to M. Lancereaux, in cases of chronic alcoholism and chronic pulmonary phthisis. The symptoms include more or less pain in the head, vertigo, failure of the mental powers, gradually increasing hemiplegia, with occasional epileptiform or apoplectic attacks, in one of which the patient probably dies.

3. *Acute general inflammation of the theca v*
from its perforation by a bedsore, or the ex
which occasionally follows fracture or caries o
attended with marked symptoms, but is often
indications. The symptoms which may be
less pain in the course of the spine, sometim
tense character, and for the most part liable
any movement, voluntary or involuntary, of
or of the head and neck; more or less rigid
perhaps twitching; and at the same time l
probably of sensation and of control over the
these, cerebral symptoms are apt to be superad
lirium, convulsions, and coma. Further, the
the course of the spine, due partly to the disea
chance, to the extension of suppuration into
In cases of sufficiently long duration and suffic
ble that psoas abscesses may be discernible by
borhood of Poupart's ligament. When the in
extension of bedsores which have become de
ress of paralytic or other diseases, attended
mental faculties, its presence is almost certain
or less febrile disturbance will probably alway

4. *Caries of the vertebræ,* even when it is at
displacement, does not usually of itself caus
plegia, indeed, which so commonly attends t
variably due to the extension of the inflammat
branes of the cord and to the cord itself, and
accumulation of inflammatory products.

Among the early symptoms of involvement
of the spinal canal (in addition to local pain a
bly angular curvature, indicative of the affecti
pecially be noticed burning pains in the cours
springing from the implicated portion of the
cording to the situation of the disease, may in
or both shoulders or arms, or one or both great
of the intercostal nerves or of those of the abd
liable to come and go, and when continuous
exacerbations; moreover, there may be more
the area of their distribution. The sense of c
to the feeling as of a cord drawn tightly roun
which is so commonly complained of by parap
the same category. These morbid sensory p
volvement of the sensory roots of the spinal
occurs before the cord itself suffers; and it n
at this period that erythematous or vesicular
become developed in the area of distribution o
even beyond that area. It need scarcely
branches may be equally involved, and that li
and limited motor paralysis may ensue. If
considerable length of the spinal canal, or a p

are present, the several phenomena due to implication of nerves alone may become pretty widely distributed. Thus, if (as not unfrequently happens) the disease occupy the situation of the cervical enlargement, there may be hyperæsthesia, burning pains, and cutaneous eruptions, involving one or other or both arms, with flaccidity and wasting of the muscles, and rapid loss of electric contractility, followed after a time by anæsthesia and complete motor paralysis of the same parts, but without any involvement whatever of the lower part of the body; if it be in the situation of the cauda equina, one or both lower extremities will probably suffer in the same manner as the arms in the former case. In either case there will be a total absence of reflex movements in the affected limbs.

After a time, which varies considerably in different cases, symptoms due to involvement of the cord come on. These consist, in the first instance, in numbness, tingling, or formication in the affected limbs, together with some impairment of muscular power. The latter increases, as a rule, more or less rapidly until complete motor paralysis is established. The impairment of sensation, on the other hand, for the most part remains stationary, or undergoes some amendment, or varies from time to time. Sometimes, however, it goes on to absolute anæsthesia. The muscles before the seat of disease, even if there be total abolition of sensation and motion, retain more or less of their natural tonicity and plumpness; their electric contractility remains normal or becomes increased; and reflex movements may, as a rule, be much more readily induced in them than in health. Such movements are, indeed, often provoked by the contact of the bedclothes, or by the passage of evacuations. If the involvement of the cord persist, the ordinary ascending and descending lesions take place, the former along the posterior median columns, the latter along the lateral columns. The progress of these complications is attended with and indicated by aggravation of the reflex phenomena, and especially by the occasional occurrence of tremulous movements, lasting for many minutes at a time, in the affected limbs; by the supervention from time to time of clonic or tonic spasms, and by gradually increasing rigidity of the muscles, which in the first instance goes along with extension of the limbs, but at a later period with flexion.

The symptoms which attend the form of paraplegia under consideration present considerable differences, partly in dependence upon the situation of the spinal caries, partly upon the degree in which the cord is involved. Thus, when the disease is in the dorsal or lumbar region, one lower extremity only may be involved, or the two extremities may be involved in different degrees, or there may be cross paralysis, with loss of motion on one side and impairment of sensation on the other; when the disease is in the neck the arms are commonly affected prior to the legs, and they may be involved unequally; and, even when legs and arms are all implicated, the paralytic phenomena in each may present differences in degree and differences in kind. Thus, again, while the rectum and bladder are often little, if at all, compromised when the lumbar or lower dorsal region is affected, want of control over these viscera is usual when the disease

involves the upper dorsal or cervical region ;
case this want of control occasionally precedes
toms. Further, when the cervical spine is th
phenomena, of more or less interest or import
added to the simple paraplegic symptoms, an
merated affection of the pupils of one or both
dilatation, at a later period, and more comm
difficulty of breathing and of speech ; diffic
cough, vomiting and gastralgia ; epileptic atta
ness of the pulse, with frequent tendency to fa

The prognosis of paraplegia dependent on
so far as the paralysis is concerned, not unf
presuming that the patient is not carried o
continued suppuration or of degenerative ch
or by pulmonary phthisis or other complicati
reason for anticipating, in a case that comes u
more or less complete restoration of motion
have often been effected in patients who had b
for one or two years, or even longer. And, i
by anatomical evidence that substantial recov
in which the cord has been permanently redu
sure, and impaired in its texture by interstiti
velopment of secondary ascending and descendi
that those patients who have caries of the cerv
more, and more serious, risks than those who
and it may be added that when the atlanto-ax
of disease sudden death from rupture of the l
sudden compression of the upper extremity of
Apart from the causes of death which have a
paraplegic patients are apt to sink from the ef
the consequences of vesical and renal inflamm

5. The symptoms referable to *cervical pachy*
those which sometimes attend cervical caries.
two stages. The first, or painful stage, w
months, is characterized by extremely acute
neck, shooting thence to the head and along
These are for the most part constant, but liabl
pains are attended with rigidity of the muscle
fested in those of the neck, which is kept fix
with that which is assumed in cervical caries
patient complains of formication, and a sense
and more or less loss of muscular power. B
not unfrequent. The above phenomena are
irritation of the nerves. In the second stage
or less disorganized, and the spinal cord comp
to suffer pain, but the muscles become paralyz
It is, however, remarkable that the muscles of
the musculo-spiral and median nerves for the r
those, however, supplied by the former nerve
those supplied by the latter. It results from

the hand predominate over the flexors, and that the hand consequently assumes the form of a claw. This peculiarity, though not special to cervical pachymeningitis, is special to it among diseases of spinal origin causing muscular atrophy. Subsequently contractions of the affected limbs take place, and patches of anæsthesia appear in them and on the upper part of the trunk. Later the lower extremities become paralyzed and contracted, but do not undergo atrophy.

Treatment.—The treatment of inflammatory affections of the dura mater and of the affections so commonly associated with them is on the whole unsatisfactory. We have, as a rule, little or no direct influence over the progress of acute internal inflammation; and chronic inflammatory processes occurring in deepseated parts are equally rarely amenable to direct treatment unless they be due to certain specific diseases.

1. If we have reason to suspect the presence of circumscribed suppuration between the dura mater and bone, or in the parts immediately internal to the dura mater, the question of aiding its escape will naturally present itself. If, therefore, the patient have a scalp wound, or be suffering from fracture or necrosis, or syphilitic affection of any part of the skull, it will probably be deemed advisable to apply the trephine. If the source of mischief be seated in the ear, that organ must be carefully examined; if there be evidence of accumulation of matter in the tympanum, the membrane, assuming it to be whole, should be punctured or incised; if it be already perforated and the discharge offensive, the cavity should be washed out carefully with antiseptic solutions; if there be evidence of suppuration in the soft parts about the mastoid process, or behind the angle of the jaw, a free incision should be made; and, further, if we have reason to suspect the presence of pus in the mastoid cells, these should be laid open by means of the trephine. But the inflammation is not always suppurative; and the application of leeches over the mastoid process or in its vicinity often affords some relief, especially in the early stage of the disease, and may possibly tend to arrest its progress. Hot fomentations and poultices to the part are also not unfrequently grateful to the patient, and they may be rendered more so by the addition to them of opium, belladonna, aconite, or other preparations having sedative properties. Evaporating lotions or ice to the head are generally also serviceable. As regards internal treatment, it is well in the first place to maintain free action of the bowels, and to restrain as far as possible sickness or other distressing symptoms. Iodide of potassium may also be administered. There is a general feeling against the employment of narcotics in these cases; we must declare, however, that we have often seen much relief to agony and restlessness afforded by the exhibition of largish doses of laudanum or morphia, and never any injurious consequences. If the affection take a chronic or subacute course, it may be well to administer iron, preferably perhaps the syrup of the iodide, or quinine, or cod-liver oil, and to have recourse to counter-irritants. The patient should of course be kept extremely quiet, be carefully watched, and his diet and secretions regulated.

2. The treatment of cerebral pachymeningitis is that of old paralysis and other chronic organic lesions of the brain.

3. In the local treatment of general acute i
vertebralis, leeching, fomentations, the applic
irritation may be enumerated; but more imp
of these is the maintenance of the patient at
back, or in a position midway between the b
potassium may be administered here as in the
stimulants, and opium are more likely to be o

4. Paraplegia from vertebral caries must b
in the supine position, on a bed specially ada
suitable arrangements for the discharge of t
without the need of movement. And this res
a considerable period; indeed, as has been alrea
one or two years or more may elapse before
muscular power can be observed. In addition
neighborhood of the part affected appears often
the best forms are issues, which should be ke
galvanic cautery, applied on one or both sides o
health of the patient should be maintained
and tonics; and great care should be taken to
of bedsores and of inflammation of the bladde
signs of wasting from disuse, the employment
direct current may be had recourse to—a trea
beneficial in promoting recovery when recover

5. Spinal pachymeningitis should be treate
as paraplegia from caries.

CEREBRAL AND SPINAL MENINGI
MENINGITIS. (*Acute Hydr*

Causation.—The causes of meningitis are v
depends on the spread of inflammation from
brain or cord itself, or from the dura mater o
pecially from the internal ear; indeed, these la
duce cerebral symptoms without involving th
tent. In some cases it is secondary to the
products, such as miliary tubercles, tumors, a
may be the result of injury or of direct exposu
It is sometimes of idiopathic origin, sometim
sometimes (as apparently in epidemic cerebr
duced by contagion. Tubercular meningitis,
the most common form of cerebral meningitis
between early infancy and old age. It probab
frequently before puberty; but is common up

Morbid Anatomy.—1. *Cerebral meningitis* is
by dilatation and hyperæmia of the vessels o
effusion of coagulable lymph and inflamma
meshes of the subarachnoid tissue. The first
inflammation are furnished by the presence of

assumes a patchy character; to this more or less opaline effusion into the subarachnoid tissue soon succeeds; and presently the corpuscular and other solid products of the morbid process begin to accumulate, congregating at first more especially on either side of the larger superficial veins, and following their course, whence they gradually creep over the surface of the convolutions and into the depths of the sulci. In some cases of inflammation the yellowish or greenish opaque exudation here referred to occupies mainly the prismatic intervals formed between contiguous convolutions and the visceral layer of the arachnoid; in some, where it has spread to a greater or less extent over the convexity of the convolutions the surface of the brain becomes mapped out into a series of rounded or irregular congested areæ, separated from one another by an irregular network of inflammatory exudation; in some cases, again, the accumulation is so considerable that the surface is uniformly covered with it, and the sulci are widely distended. This exudation, which is often solid, like an ordinary false membrane, occasionally becomes distinctly purulent. The inflammatory process, which is mainly limited to the substance of the pia mater and to the subarachnoid tissue, nevertheless affects to a greater or less extent the neighboring arachnoid, on the one hand, and the cortex of the brain upon the other. The accumulation in the subarachnoid tissue tends to expel the fluid from the arachnoid cavity; and in cases of extensive inflammation this fluid wholly disappears, and the surface of the brain consequently becomes more or less sticky and almost dry. The actual appearance in such cases of inflammatory products on the free surface of the arachnoid or within its cavity is rare. The intimate connection which subsists between the vessels of the pia mater and those of the cerebral cortex renders it almost essential that these should share to a greater or less extent in any process which involves the former. And to a certain extent they do thus share: they become dilated and congested, and more or less inflammatory change take place in the brain-tissue inclosed within their meshes.

Inflammation may involve any part of the pia mater and spread to any extent over it; indeed meningitis, like erysipelas and many other forms of inflammation, has a marked tendency to diffuse itself superficially. In some cases, however, it occupies mainly the convexity of the hemispheres; in some the base of the brain; and in some the surface of the cerebellum, pons Varolii and medulla oblongata. In the last case the inflammation usually extends to a greater or lesser extent along the spinal cord. It frequently also, perhaps generally, involves the velum interpositum and choroid plexuses; and, probably, on this account the lateral ventricles usually become distended with fluid. Further, it often happens in these cases that the ependyma of the ventricles is a little rough from the formation of minute granulations on its surface, and that at the post-mortem examination the white matter around the ventricles is found reduced to a pulp.

2. *Meningitis due to the presence of tubercles* nearly always commences at the base of the brain, is often limited to the base, and is generally most intense there. It differs anatomically from simple meningitis in the fact of the presence of gray miliary tubercles, varying from the size

of a pin's head downwards. These may be s
minute as almost to defy detection; they ma
form large granular clusters, or to blend into i
of considerable extent and thickness. They c
with the walls of the arterioles whose channels
hence congregate especially along the vessels.
in the neighborhood of the circle of Willis, ext
fissures of Sylvius to the lateral aspects of the
crura cerebri into the great transverse fissure
to the velum interpositum and choroid plexuse
Varolii. They are not, however, limited to
rarely involve the visceral arachnoid, or app
they do, however, become developed in great
connection with the small vessels of the cortex,
be torn away a greater or smaller number of t
cles in their walls are generally also torn away
of the cortical matter itself. Not unfrequentl
bercles at the bottom of the sulci appear to be in
of the brain. Minute superficial hæmorrhage
this condition. When tubercles are few and sm
be recognized by the finger as minute hard gr
on holding up detached laminæ of pia mater to
need the microscope for their discovery.

3. *Spinal meningitis* corresponds essentially
the description which has been given above; an
cles here is not infrequent. They occur especia
me, over the cervical and lumbar enlargement
face of the dura mater.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. *Cerebral Meni*
to make any practical clinical distinction betwe
lar meningitis; we shall include them, therefor
tion. Meningitis, especially when it occurs in
ally to be preceded by premonitory symptoms
duration from a week or two to some month
however, observed only in cases of tubercular
referable in some degree to the fact that tubercl
of development in the meninges, and in some
presence of tubercular formations in other org
bowels, and serous membranes. These prem
variously described, and the majority of them h
acters. The child perhaps becomes emaciated,
his appetite, suffers from constipation, is irrit
posed to play, drowsy in the daytime, and wak
being attended with startings and grinding of
by dreams, from which he wakes up frighten
may also suffer from more or less febrile distur
occasional premonitory symptoms may be m
which belong to the earlier stages of the e
especially as vertigo, headache, squinting, sick
irregularity of pulse.

The symptoms of invasion, whether preceded by prodromata or coming on without them are exceedingly various. In some cases the patient complains of headache across the temples, or through the eyes, or elsewhere in the head, which is more or less persistent, but liable to paroxysmal exacerbations; in some of vomiting, coming on frequently, without apparent cause and not necessarily attended with marked impairment of appetite; in some of fever of irregularly remittent type, attended it may be with more or less severe rigors; in some of double vision. In some cases the first indications of the disease are furnished by more or less dulness, strangeness or wildness of manner, by impairment of memory or defect of speech, or by the collective symptoms which characterize the early stage of delirium tremens. In some cases the attack is ushered in with an epileptic seizure.

The progress of the disease is usually divided into three stages, which in typical cases are for the most part fairly well marked. The first stage, which includes the invasion, is generally characterized by fever, elevation of temperature, increased rate of pulse, and the phenomena of nervous irritation; the second stage is usually attended with diminution or cessation of fever, slowness of pulse, or the phenomena of commencing paralysis; the third stage, or that of collapse, is the stage usually of convulsions and coma, during which also febrile symptoms not unfrequently again manifest themselves and the pulse becomes extremely rapid.

The first stage is ushered in for the most part with various combinations of the symptoms which have been above enumerated, is generally attended with more or less marked elevation of temperature—febrile exacerbations, often associated with rigors, coming on irregularly and sometimes several times a day; acceleration alternating with slowness of pulse; headache, which is often so severe that the patient screams out with pain, or supports his head with his hands, and is not unfrequently associated with more or less tenderness of the scalp and neuralgic pains in the back of the neck, perhaps extending into the limbs; nausea, and more or less uncontrollable vomiting; constipation; disturbed sleep or sleeplessness; sadness and taciturnity, or querulousness, or it may be tendency to delirium. To these symptoms are not unfrequently added hyperæsthesia, tremulousness, and muscular debility, intolerance of light and sound, hemiopia, illusive appearances, double vision, or squinting from spasm of the muscles of the eyeballs, and contracted pupils. It may be added that in this stage young children are generally fretful, peevish, agitated at the approach of strangers, and resentful at the attentions of the nurse or mother, and not unfrequently even now utter the characteristic hydrocephalic cry.

In the second stage the patient becomes comparatively quiet, and passes into a drowsy condition; his temperature for the most part falls somewhat, and though generally still a degree or two above the normal, may sink to that or even below it; and his pulse becomes slower than natural, and at the same time more or less irregular. The transition from unrest to rest, and the subsidence of fever give a delusive aspect of convalescence. In this stage the cephalalgia, the exaltation of the senses of sight, hearing, and touch, the nausea and sickness, and the

irritability of temper, or sadness, or morosenes
patient becomes apathetic. He sleeps perha
roused with difficulty to put out his tongue or
probably does not refuse food, but he does not
trouble himself to restrain his evacuations.
pulse, is irregular and characterized by a seri
followed by long intervals of complete apnœa.
that certain other phenomena are peculiarly ap
on for the first time, or to undergo aggravati
cry now becomes, in children especially, a mar
it is uttered at frequent but irregular interv
Trousseau's description of it: "He groans fr
his eyes wide, which shine as they do in indi
His face, which is usually extremely pale, blus
then he closes his eyes again, and resumes his
ally, as he thus opens his eyes, and as his face c
a sharp, plaintive cry, which is perfectly cha
which is usually pale, is liable to sudden tem
tache cérébrale is easily produced. Retracti
almost always present. During this stage t
roll his head from side to side, to move his ha
to wave them or throw them about, to pick
pick his nose, or lips, or ears, or to perform v
with them; he may suffer from quiet delirium,
vulsive movements of his face or limbs; his pu
or unequal, and irresponsive to light; sight
may come on, especially ptosis, paralytic strab
portio dura or hypoglossal, or hemiplegia.

The third stage is characterized by the supe
and coma, or of coma alone. The patient who
with more or less ease, now scarcely responds to
He is anæsthetic, deaf, blind, the pupils are dil
and react slowly or not at all to light. Som
ulceration of the cornea takes place. Paralysi
nounced either in certain muscles or groups of
of the body. He still, however, rolls his hea
sultus or tremors, or picks at the bed-clothes, s
cry peculiar to the disease. The respirations
regular. The pulse may still remain below th
usually becomes exceedingly rapid and feeble
the most part rises, especially in the internal
the limbs become cold and dusky, while the tru
ing hot. But the temperature during this stage
in one case it rises rapidly as death approaches
elevated two, three, or four degrees above the
in yet another it falls 10 or 15 degrees or more
are alternately pale and flushed, and the surfac
The tongue, which during the earlier stages
present more or less whitish fur upon its surfac
erally becomes thickly coated, dry, and brown, a

with sordes. Convulsions, as a rule, are now frequent, sometimes incessant, sometimes slight, sometimes violent, sometimes limited to the face or to the hands, sometimes unilateral, sometimes general. They are apt to increase in severity as the fatal end approaches; and the patient, who always dies comatose and sometimes collapsed, is not unfrequently carried off in a convulsion.

In addition to the delusive appearance of amendment which characterizes the beginning of the second stage, it is not uncommon, towards the close of the second or beginning of the third stage, for the patient to wake up as it were from his semi-coma or coma, to recognize his friends, and to take an interest in what is going on around him. The amendment may last a day or two, and may recur, and is apt not unnaturally to raise the hopes both of the friends and of the medical attendant. Unfortunately, however, these hopes are, almost without exception, doomed to speedy disappointment, and sooner or later all the symptoms recur, become aggravated, and death ends the scene. It is nevertheless a fact not only that temporary recovery occasionally takes place, but that patients who present distinct symptoms of meningitis now and then recover permanently.

The duration of cases of cerebral meningitis is very uncertain; it is generally from one to three weeks, and not unfrequently about a fortnight. The different stages also which have been enumerated vary in duration, both actually and relatively, and in all cases the transition from one to the other is quite gradual.

It must never be forgotten, however, that although there is a common tendency for the progress of meningitis to divide itself into successive stages, and although these successive stages have a tendency to assume such characters as have been above assigned to them, in a very large proportion of cases the symptoms and progress of the disease diverge widely from the type. No disease, indeed, is more protean in its features than meningitis, none probably simulates so many other disorders. In some cases, as for example when meningitis complicates acute pneumonia, erysipelas, or other inflammatory affections, the only indication of what proves to be extensive meningitis may be the supervention of drowsiness, coma, and collapse during the day or two preceding death. In some cases, indeed, even when the inflammation of the brain is uncomplicated, drowsiness and coma are the only symptoms ever recognized. In many cases the early stage of the disease is mistaken for inebriation or for delirium tremens; and indeed the symptoms of meningitis are not unfrequently, during the greater part of its duration, almost exact counterparts of those of delirium tremens. In other cases the symptoms have a close resemblance to those of enteric fever, and in children to that vague and uncertain malady which is commonly termed "gastric fever;" especially to those cases of these affections in which the accustomed diarrhœa is replaced by constipation, and the abdomen fails to present its ordinary flatulent distension, while nervous phenomena, such as headache, sleeplessness, irritability, and delirium at the same time prevail. In other cases, again, meningitis presents many of the features of general tuberculosis; but, indeed, here it must be recollected that general tuberculosis is specially apt to be attended

with involvement of the surface of the brain,
vention of meningitis in the course of the
be overlooked. Sometimes the patient, from
malady up to the occurrence of coma, is i
lirium; occasionally, but much more rarely,
sal excitement; sometimes epileptic convul
times he is sensible from first to last. In so
vomiting never present themselves; in som
curs; in some paralytic phenomena form
of the malady. The hydrocephalic cry mas

Still, however obscure the case may be, th
thing during its progress which reveals to
its fatal character. The cloven hoof shows
without obvious cause, or fever of a certain
the head, or hyperæsthesia; or there is some
some temporary or permanent paralysis, eve
the levator palpebræ or one of the recti mu
is *some* convulsive movement, or the chara
some special change in the mental conditio
characteristically irregular; or the muscula
ness are out of all proportion to the other sy
ther, optic neuritis is frequently present, eve
of the patient's illness, and generally also T
a phenomenon, however, of secondary import
oped. It consists in the ready appearance an
paratively wide blush of redness in the cours
ing the finger-nail or the point of a pen
especially on the face, abdomen, or inner asp
scarcely be added that, since the larger num
are of tubercular origin, accuracy of diagno
insured by careful attention to the history of
ful examination of his lungs and other orga
ence of tubercular disease in them. Occasi
may be recognized in the choroid.

The great variableness of the phenomena
becomes easy of explanation when we look t
the disease and consider how many parts are
in what unequal degrees. We have seen
especially if it be of tubercular origin, is
the cortical substance of the brain. Wha
mental phenomena and convulsions should e
vary largely in their details in different ca
almost invariably the base of the brain suffe
and how the nerves are consequently liable
involved in, the inflammatory process. W
thesia and paralysis, variable as to their s
present? We have seen that the lateral ve
distended with fluid, their parietes softene
remarkable that, when these changes take
are of common occurrence?

2. *Spinal Meningitis.*—The symptoms of acute inflammation of the spinal pia mater differ but little from those which have been ascribed to inflammation of the theca vertebralis, and necessarily have some resemblance to those which become developed during the course of myelitis. Indeed, many of the symptoms which occur in inflammation of the dura mater are really due to the extension of disease to the pia mater, and many of those of inflammation of the pia mater are essentially referable to involvement of the subjacent nervous matter.

When any considerable length of the pia mater is affected, more or less fever of a remittent character, and possibly attended with rigors, will probably be present. There will probably also be anorexia and thirst, and abnormal rapidity of pulse. Sometimes, however, the pulse is slow. The patient most likely complains of pain in the course of the spine, not much increased by simple pressure, but greatly aggravated and sometimes amounting to unendurable agony when either muscular movements are performed or the spinal column is bent or twisted. There is generally more or less rigidity of the voluntary muscles—the muscles of the back, and more especially those of the neck, being chiefly affected, and the head consequently more or less powerfully retracted; the elbows are apt to be a little separated from the body, and the forearms and hands somewhat flexed; the lower extremities are probably similarly affected; the jaws are often firmly closed, and the muscles of the face contracted so as to give to the expression the well-known *risus sardonicus.* Further, sudden twitches and spasms of a tetanic character are apt to occur from time to time, not only in the muscles of the back, which becomes consequently a little more arched, but in those of the limbs and head and neck. At the same time the patient complains of more or less severe pain, not merely in the back, but also in the head, and especially in the extremities, into which it shoots in sudden paroxysms, which are excited whenever he executes any movement, or his muscles are forcibly disturbed by the hands of the attendant. There is not unfrequently also some hyperæsthesia.

Partly mingled with these phenomena, but more especially supervening upon them, is impairment of voluntary movement and of sensation, the patient loses more and more the power over those limbs which correspond to or are below the seat of lesion, and he loses also, to a greater or less degree, control over the rectum and bladder. Indeed, incontinence of urine and of fæces is apt to take place even when the paralysis of the voluntary muscles is very slight, and while at the same time the patient's mental faculties appear to be intact. More or less tingling, formication, or numbness, is not unfrequently present. If the disease involve the higher part of the spinal pia mater and that of the medulla, difficulty of respiration, speech, deglutition, and mastication may be present. Priapism and increased irritability of the xcito-motor functions are rarely observed. Vertigo, headache, slight elirium, and other cerebral phenomena generally arise in the course of e malady, and more especially if the meningitis extend from the ine to the base of the brain.

The main features of the disease appear to be pain, more or less

intense, along the spine, and shooting thenc
especially aggravated by movement; hyper
occasional spasmodic contraction of the volun
or less want of power over the rectum and blad
is rare, and absolute anæsthesia still less comm
who has probably been for some days confin
unable to move, and suffering agony when in
ments are effected, and, further, exerting no c
evacuations, will sometimes suddenly, in hi
delirium, sit up in bed, or even get out of be

The commencement of the disease, especia
any other serious malady, is often insidious a
when it is of purely idiopathic origin, the sym
pronounced during the first three or four day
to go to bed, and in some cases goes on wi
The initial symptoms are not unfrequently m
supposed to be rheumatic, in the course of the
which are given off from it, increased by
with febrile disturbance, restlessness, irritabili
lessness.

Spinal meningitis is a very fatal malady,
some persons recover from it, the great majo
the most part between the third or fourth da
week. Most deaths, however, occur within
either to asphyxia or to asthenia, promoted as
rapid supervention of bedsores or other compl

Treatment.—Cerebral meningitis for the mo
treatment; still, as recovery certainly takes
when it is of a tubercular origin, it behooves
the management of all cases of the kind that
The patient should be placed in a room su
grateful to his irritable eyesight, sufficiently q
tory disturbance, and at the same time cool a
should be carefully watched by a quiet a
Everything, indeed, should be done to avoid th
on the hyperæsthetic senses, to calm irritabili
If the limbs be cold, they should be kept at a
means of flannel or other warm clothing. Th
often present may be relieved by the tempora
ating lotions, or of ice to the forehead or s
even for the same and other purposes be a
behind the ear, or blisters or other counter-
scalp, or back of the neck. Leeches, howeve
early in the course of the disease. The num
the amount of blood to be removed, must be
age of the patient, partly by the other cir
Thus, if the meningitis occur in a healthy-
moval of blood even by venesection will be
highly beneficial. In a young child two or th
ample. The relief of head symptoms will oft

viation of sickness. But this may sometimes be treated directly with advantage by the administration of either ice, bismuth, hydrocyanic acid, oxalate of cerium, or other of the remedies which are ordinarily given to assuage this condition. It is generally highly important to keep the bowels freely open, and this is sometimes (in consequence of the extreme obstinacy of the constipation) exceedingly difficult to effect. Enemata may be employed; but it is generally better to give purgatives by the mouth, and especially to give those which are not likely to upset the stomach. Sir T. Watson recommends as the best purgatives for children calomel and jalap, or calomel and scammony. Castor oil also generally agrees well with children. In the case of adults purgation should be actively employed. Amongst special remedies, may be enumerated: first, simple saline or febrifuge medicines, which have doubtless little efficacy; and second, iodide of potassium, which is probably advocated rather on theoretical grounds than from actual experience of its value. Opium is generally considered to be contraindicated; we must confess, however, that we have not unfrequently administered it during the earlier stages of meningitis, not only with no obvious injury to the patient, but with manifest relief to his irritability and insomnia. It must be added that fluid nutriment should, as far as possible, be administered in small quantities, at frequent intervals.

Prophylactic measures are of paramount importance in the case of either children or adults in whom there is reason to fear the supervention of meningitis. Their studies or other mental labors should be intermitted; they should be kept quiet, both in mind and body, should keep early hours, be removed (if need be) to some healthy locality, occupy well-ventilated rooms, have ample wholesome nourishment, and be placed under a course of cod-liver oil and tonics; and, further, all their functional disturbances should have due attention paid to them; sickness should be obviated, constipation overcome.

It is scarcely necessary to add that adults may as a rule be treated far more actively than children, and those who are non-tubercular far more actively than those who are tubercular; and that for such patients the main remedies during the attack consist in cold to the head, leeching behind the ears, and active purgation.

As regards the *treatment of spinal meningitis*, it is essential that the patient should be kept in the recumbent posture on a suitable bed, that he should be kept scrupulously clean and dry, that all parts liable to bedsores should be defended from the effects of pressure, and that the condition of his bladder and bowels should be carefully watched, and the bladder, if necessary, relieved periodically by the use of the catheter. In other respects the remedial measures to be employed are the same as those which are supposed to be serviceable in cerebral meningitis.

ENCEPHALITIS AND MY

Inflammation and Suppuration of the Substanc

Causation.—The circumstances which dete
acute inflammation in the brain and cord are
inflammation elsewhere, very various. In m
extension of inflammation from without; to e
directly from the pia mater, or in those cases
sated into the arachnoid cavity to extension
follows upon inflammation originating in the
of the skull or spine, or is referable to the d
erysipelatous and other like affections of the s
In a large number of cases encephalitis or
influence of some irritating foreign body, su
parasite, or mass of softening situated within
implicating it from without. It is a common
even if these be unattended with fracture. I
to pyæmia. And occasionally it seems to be
arising under the influence of exposure or fro
recognize.

Morbid Anatomy.—1. *Encephalitis.* Ther
that inflammation occasionally involves the g
it certainly sometimes does the whole thickn
considerable portion of its length. The case
phenomenon has been observed are cases in w
brain has been found after death generally mu
and in which the inflammatory process, assum
ent, must have been in quite its initial stage.
has differed little from what is seen in genera
as it may sometimes be observed in fatal ca
tremens, or sunstroke. In most cases of ence
is limited in its extent, occupying sometimes p
sometimes portions of the white, and sometim
ently. In some cases a single patch is present,
and their sizes and forms vary within wide
determined as to their shape and extent by th
to some clot or other adventitious mass, or to
they tend to assume a roundish or ovoid for
irregular by the configuration of the surface of
ment of its parts. The changes which accom
stage of acute inflammation are more or less
effusion of fluid and other inflammatory exuda
tissues of the affected part are swollen and p
of being readily washed away under the imp
leaving a shreddy excavation behind. The red
according to the quantitative relation which t
to the amount of exudation, and is generally
extravasations of blood occur. Further, mo

œdema, together with some yellowness of tint, may generally be observed in the surrounding tissues.

With the progress of the inflammatory process, inflammatory corpuscles or pus-cells accumulate in the inflamed district, which gradually loses its congested aspect, becomes yellowish or greenish, and less and less consistent. Presently the central portion becomes diffluent, and an abscess is formed, the pus of which is thick, glairy, yellowish or greenish, and occasionally offensive, and the parietes of which are constituted by the still solid but soft and breaking-down tissue. Occasionally the abscess becomes encysted, the capsule attaining sometimes the thickness of a quarter of an inch. The microscopical characters presented by the inflamed patches vary somewhat according to the stage at which the process has arrived. In the earlier periods there may be observed, besides vascular changes with accumulation of leucocytes in the perivascular sheaths, more or less destruction of the nervous elements—the myelin of the nerve-tubules breaking up into globules of various sizes—together with a greater or less development of granule-cells. Somewhat later, the degenerating tissue becomes loaded with pus-corpuscles. In the fully-formed abscesses, the puriform matter is not unfrequently found void of pus or other cells, and comprising only fatty matter and the débris of the tissues.

Abscesses of the brain are not of very frequent occurrence, and are mostly solitary. When multiple, they are almost invariably pyæmic. The abscesses of most interest to the physician are those which are secondary to disease of the ear, or to disease affecting the nose, the orbits, or other parts of the skull. When secondary to ear-disease, they occur either in the adjoining part of the middle cerebral lobe, or the adjoining part of the posterior lobe, or in the corresponding lateral lobe of the cerebellum, or somewhat more rarely in the pons Varolii. In most instances the surface of the bone is carious, the dura mater over it is softened and inflamed, and the abscess is situated in a diseased patch of brain, which has become adherent; but occasionally the bone and the dura mater over it appear to be healthy, and the abscess in relation with them is separated from the surface by a layer of healthy-looking brain-substance. The explanation of this fact is not easy; but it is generally assumed to be due to the plugging up of, or to the extension of inflammation along, some of the vessels passing from the sinuses into the substance of the brain. According to Sir W. Gull's and Dr. Sutton's statistics, it appears that abscesses occur equally on both sides of the brain; and that, although any part may be their seat, they are most common in the middle cerebral lobe. The presence of an abscess of medium or large size in the substance of the brain causes more or less general enlargement of the lobe or part within which it is seated, with flattening of the surface of the brain over it and in its vicinity, obliteration of the sulci, and displacement of subarachnoid fluid. An occasional result of the presence of an abscess is its extension, by bursting or by gradual erosion, into the cavity of the arachnoid, or into one of the ventricles, or its discharge externally through the ear or nose.

2. *Myelitis.*—Inflammation of the substance of the cord is attended

with similar changes to those above described
brain. When secondary to disease of the me
the white substance, and only subsequently,
late period, extends to the central gray matte
tion, however, mostly affects primarily and pri
matter. It results in softening of the nerv
more marked tendency to the extravasation of
bral softening; indeed, in Charcot's opinion
copious) into the substance of the cord is m
result of previous inflammatory softening.
tends to implicate the whole thickness of t
quently limited to comparatively short leng
commonly involves extensive tracts. Actu
occurrence. We may add that patients occa
toms of rapidly-developed paraplegia, pointin
zation of the cord, in whom post mortem litt
in the texture of the cord can be detected. I
in some, at any rate, of these cases the patien
ing from inflammation in the earliest stage.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. *Encephalitis.*
may be referred to inflammation of the su
doubt extend over a wide range. Indeed, it i
been already pointed out, that many of the sy
ingitis are really due to implication of the
Further, these conditions are so generally com
mere waste of space and of ingenuity to end
lute distinction between them.

Of acute general inflammation of the ence
be said. The cases are rare, the symptoms
vague, and the morbid changes which are o
to say the least, obscure. They are mostly
attended, as Dr. Wilks observes, with more
delirium, dulness of intellect, and final com
symptoms especially referable to the brain.
preliminary stage in which, as he says, the
headache, sickness, slow pulse, and constipati
observed that these are symptoms which a
with in cases of sunstroke, and occasionally i
indulging continuously, for some days or wee

The symptoms which attend inflammation
ence of apoplectic clots, tracts of softening, t
also exceedingly vague. A little accession o
of headache or giddiness, a little failure of
in the paralytic phenomena from which the
ing, a little impairment of intelligence, the
or of convulsions, or of coma, and perhaps t
rigidity in the affected limbs, or some hypers
muscles or joints, or some tendency to the fo
the affected side, separately or in combination,
of the supervention of inflammation.

The symptoms due to localized patches of inflammatory softening, or of suppuration, in the substance of the brain are not less vague and obscure than those which belong to the varieties of inflammation which have been above considered. Among those which may be present are febrile disturbance with rigors, vomiting and constipation, vertigo, headache often occurring mainly at one spot, dulness, stupidity, delirium, coma, epileptiform convulsions, paralysis, affection of speech or of the special senses, and want of control over the bladder and rectum. In addition, few if any of the other symptoms which may be observed in cerebral meningitis may not at one time or another, or in certain cases, be present in these. On the other hand, an abscess, may be found encysted in some part of the brain-substance, which has existed for weeks or months, possibly years, without giving any hint of its presence. It is obvious, indeed, when we consider the various sizes which abscesses present, the various positions which they may occupy in the substance of the encephalon, and the various lesions (pyæmia, disease of the ear, and inflammation of the dura mater or pia mater, or both) with which they are apt to be associated, that the symptoms which accompany them must present the greatest possible variety. Thus, as regards febrile symptoms, there can be little doubt that the inflammatory process in the brain will usually be attended with more or less marked fever, and not improbably with rigors, but that these phenomena will certainly be aggravated if pyæmia be present, or if suppuration be taking place beneath the dura mater, or pus have escaped thence into the cavity of the archnoid; while, on the other hand, they may be entirely absent if the patch of inflammation be small, or if it pass into the chronic state, or form an encysted abscess. Again, pain is one of the most common symptoms of abscess of the brain: pain various in character, often referred to a particular spot, sometimes affecting the eyes, or shooting through the temples, or occupying the back of the head; but pain may be absent from first to last, and generally, when it is present in any marked degree, is due rather to coexistent affection of the bones or dura mater than to cerebral disease itself. Another frequent consequence of abscess in the brain is paralysis, or interference with the functions of one or other of the nerves of special or common sensation. But while it will be admitted that a large abscess may cause hemiplegia on the opposite side of the body, it is obvious that the presence of hemiplegia, and especially of affection of any one nerve, or group of nerves, will depend less on the size of the abscess than on the situation which it occupies. If the abscess be seated in the pons Varolii or medulla oblongata, a wide extent of paralytic affections of the spinal nerves will almost necessarily ensue, and respiration and deglutition be largely interfered with. The evidences of optic neuritis may be observed in many of these cases, as well as in connection with inflammatory affections of he membranes.

There are, indeed, no special symptoms or groups of symptoms the presence or absence of which will enable us to diagnose the presence r absence of a patch of inflammatory softening or of an abscess in the rain. We have, however, good reason for suspecting the presence of

such lesions when such symptoms as have
supervene in the course of chronic otorrhœa,
forms of caries or necrosis of the bones of the
the skull or brain. Yet, even in such case
which we take to be indicative of cerebral ab
puration beneath the dura mater, with exten
to the pia mater.

The onset of the symptoms referable to ab
by a sudden attack of convulsions, sometim
circumscribed loss of power or sensation, s
with vertigo and vomiting, sometimes by in
and sometimes by fever. The pulse, as in o
not unfrequently slow and irregular. The p
that of meningitis, may often be divided int
one marked by the impairment or abeyanc
nervous centres, and passing into collapse.
serve vertigo, headache, intolerance of ligh
less irritability, wakefulness, and perhaps d
the latter, disappearance of pain, paralysis,
action of the bladder and rectum, drowsiness
sions may occur at any time; but, we repeat
ble in the highest degree, both as to their nat
succession; many who have abscess in the b
ence of abscess having ever been suspected;
we venture upon the prediction that abscesses
our prediction upon the post-mortem table.
of these cases from the time when acute sym
disease first manifest themselves, they may be
from the fifth or sixth day up to the end of
Death is commonly preceded by coma, but is
and sometimes to asphyxia.

2. *Myelitis.*—The symptoms of acute myel
of suddenly occurring paraplegia, and are t
like those referable to spinal meningitis.
blance, however, to those which follow upon
tended with injury to the cord. In conside
myelitis there are two or three considerations
bear in mind. In the idiopathic affection
primarily, and in the highest degree, the c
cord; hence it follows that sensation will p
and as profoundly involved as motion. In
eases affecting the cord from without, the w
plicated, and motion is lost in far higher p
In myelitis there is a great tendency for t
throughout the length of the cord, and thus
ually ascending paralytic phenomena, but als
tions of the cord and the electrical contractility
number of muscles. The result is different,
plegia follows any limited lesion of the t
myelitis the profound involvement of the e

ter naturally tends rapidly to induce the peripheral nutritive consequences of spinal lesions, especially wasting of muscles, the development of bedsores on the sacrum and elsewhere, and inflammation of the bladder and kidneys. Idiopathic myelitis in this respect indeed far more resembles the effects of serious accidental injuries to the spine and cord than any other form of disease. Further, the gray matter of the cord is, so far as we know, insensible to pain, and lesions which directly involve it are also unattended with pain. Myelitis is not, therefore, usually a painful disorder; pain, indeed, in spinal affections is almost always the consequence of pressure upon, or involvement of, the sensory nerves within the spinal canal, or of the posterior roots in their passage through the white matter of the cord. Hence pain in the back, and extending thence to the trunk or to the extremities, is much less likely to be due to myelitis than to meningitis, and, it may be added, less likely to be due to meningitis than to the growth of tumors or the extension of aneurisms. Lastly, twitchings and tetanic spasms of the muscles are in no sense an indication of myelitis. They are common, however, in meningitis.

The symptoms of acute myelitis sometimes come on gradually in the course of a few days, sometimes manifest themselves with sudden intensity. A patient, perhaps after long-continued over-exertion, or after exposure to the weather, or sleeping on the damp grass, is attacked in his toes and feet with numbness and tingling, which gradually extend upwards, and are succeeded after a varying interval by the progressive or almost sudden annihilation of sensation and of voluntary motion in the lower extremities, and up to the level of a horizontal line which corresponds to the upper limit of the distribution of the involved spinal nerves. The relative dates at which sensation and voluntary motion are lost vary in different cases, as also does the degree in which the corresponding limbs are involved. Nor does it necessarily follow that either sensation or motion should be wholly abolished. There is not usually absolute pain, still less pain of a neuralgic character; but there is often a more or less distressing sense of restlessness and tingling in the paralyzed limbs, and of constriction round the abdomen and the chest. There may, however, be some cutaneous hyperæsthesia at the upper limit of the affected region. Twitchings of the paralyzed muscles may attend the earlier stages of paralysis; but generally these soon cease, and the directly implicated muscles, as a rule, speedily lose their contractility to Faradization, and become flaccid and lifeless. The muscles, however, which become thus affected are only those supplied by the diseased length of cord; they are hence few or many, according to circumstances; while all those which are supplied by nerves given off lower down retain this and their reflex excitability and their bulk, as in ordinary cases of para-legia. Priapism is occasionally present; the bowels are constipated, nd the motions discharged unconsciously; and there is either reten-ion or incontinence of urine. Bedsores, especially over the sacrum, re apt to arise, in spite of every precaution, sometimes within four or ve days of the commencement of paraplegia; and at the same time, loss of power of some muscle or group of muscles. The muscular atrophy may commence at any part, but most commonly commences in the hand and more especially in the right hand, whence it spreads first to the corresponding muscles of the opposite side of the body, then to those of both forearms, and presently becomes distributed with more or less irregularity, but symmetrically, throughout the trunk and lower extremities.

When it takes the orthodox course, it is the muscles of the ball of the right thumb which are usually first affected. Then the muscles of the hypothenar eminence and the interossei suffer; and the hand acquires an almost pathognomonic claw-like form. Next the muscles of the forearm waste, with some irregularity as to the order of their wasting. Subsequently the muscles of the upper arm and shoulder suffer, the triceps for the most part retaining its normal condition longer than the others. The muscles of the trunk usually suffer coetaneously with those of the upper arm, but are involved irregularly. The usual order, however, of their involvement is, according to Duchenne: first, the trapezius (of which the lower portion suffers earliest), then successively the pectorals, the latissimus dorsi, the rhomboidei, the levator anguli scapulæ, the extensors and flexors of the head, the sacro-lumbalis, and the abdominal muscles. When the atrophy has extended thus far, the muscles of respiration and deglutition usually become affected. The clavicular portion of the trapezius is the last of the muscles of the trunk to succumb. The lower extremities are involved subsequently to the arms and trunk, but their muscles are apt to suffer equally in degree with those of other parts. The muscles which are earliest affected are the flexors of the foot on the leg, and those of the thigh upon the pelvis.

Not unfrequently progressive muscular atrophy first shows itself among the muscles of the trunk, attacking sometimes the pectorals, sometimes the serratus magnus, sometimes the spinal muscles, sometimes those of the abdomen, and thence extending to the other trunk-muscles and to those of the extremities. Its commencement in the lower extremities is exceedingly rare.

A curious circumstance is pointed out by Duchenne, namely, that when progressive muscular atrophy attacks young children, its invasion is marked by the effacement of some of the muscles of the face; that their expression consequently becomes more or less idiotic, that thei cheeks become flaccid and their lips large and pendulous; and that is only subsequently, and it may be after the lapse of years, that t muscles of the trunk and those of the limbs partake in the atrop change.

In addition to the fact that progressive muscular atrophy is a dise of an essentially chronic character, and tends from insignificant beg nings slowly to involve a large number of the voluntary muscles of t limbs and trunk, it presents several other remarkable features wh help to distinguish it from acute spinal paralysis and from other spi disorders to which in other respects it has a more or less close reser blance. First, the enfeeblement of the affected muscles does not prec the atrophy; it follows upon the atrophy, is due to it, and is prop

SCLEROSIS. (*Chronic Inflammation.*)

The affections which we are about to consider under the above heading form a very interesting clinical group, which has been mainly investigated and unravelled by the labors of Duchenne, Vulpian, and Charcot in France, by Todd, Gull, and Lockhart Clarke in our own country, by Brown-Séquard, and in a greater or less degree by various other physicians both here and abroad. They are probably all of inflammatory origin; but the inflammation to whose effects they are due is, like cirrhotic inflammation of the liver, marked, for the most part, by a slow development of adventitious fibroid tissue attended with the gradual wasting and degeneration of the essential elements. In some instances, according to Charcot, the inflammatory process begins in the nerve-cells, in which case it may either continue strictly limited to them, or gradually involve the surrounding connective tissue to a greater or less extent.

In the majority of cases the first indication of disease would seem to consist in an overgrowth or hyperplasia of the neuroglia, indicated by the appearance in it, and in the perivascular spaces, of a greater or less abundance of the cells characteristic of embryonic tissue, together with a greater or less increase of the amorphous intercellular substance, which takes part in the constitution of the neuroglia. At this stage the affected tracts of tissue are somewhat swollen, but their nervous elements present little, if any, evidence of disease. As the morbid process, however, advances, the hypertrophied neuroglia contracts and hardens, its newly-formed cells get small and indistinct, the originally amorphous matrix assumes a delicate fibrillated character, and the bloodvessels become thick-walled and their channels narrowed. The nerve-tubules and nerve-cells, moreover, which are situated in the diseased regions, now undergo important changes. When the sclerosis is situated in the white substance of the cord or brain, the nerve-tubules are seen to be more widely separated from one another than natural, the width of the intervals between them depending of course on the quantity of adventitious matter which has accumulated there. The tubules for the most part diminish in thickness, mainly in consequence of the partial disappearance of the white substance of Schwann, and sometimes become moniliform; but intermingled with such tubules others may generally be observed which are either of normal thickness or are actually increased in diameter from swelling of the axis-cylinder. In the most advanced conditions of disease the nerve-tubules are greatly atrophied, and in many instances wholly deprived of their myeline sheaths; but they are rarely, if ever, absolutely destroyed. When the sclerosis occupies the gray matter, as, for example, the anterior cornua of the cord, we find, in addition to atrophy of the nerve-tubules, corresponding changes in the nerve-cells. In some cases, as Charcot points out, they become swollen, and, it may be, enormously enlarged, faintly granular and opalescent; and at the same time their processes appear more or less thickened and twisted. These changes, which he ascribes to irritation, mainly characterize the early period of the dis-case. Much more commonly the changes observed are of an atrophic character. In some cases the cells become pigmented, diminish in size, and assume a more or less globular form, their processes at the same time becoming attenuated and shortened; and after awhile they become reduced to simple roundish accumulations of pigment, and finally perhaps wholly dissipated. In other cases no pigmental deposit takes place, but the cells shrink in all their dimensions, each one drying up, as it were, into a kind of mummy. The processes partake in this change, and disappear in a greater or less degree. It may be added that Lockhart Clarke has described as sometimes present in tracts of sclerosis irregular patches of disintegration, from which all traces of the normal elements of the part, whether neuroglia, bloodvessels, nerve-tubules, or nerve-cells, have disappeared.

Sclerotic change is indicated, as to its coarser features, by a more or less grayish translucent aspect of the affected part, with induration, and, according to the length of time in which it has been in progress, either some tumefaction, or a greater or less degree of contraction. Further, there is usually close adhesion of the surface of the affected part to the pia mater over it, and more or less equivalent change in the pia mater itself. In the great majority of cases death occurs at an advanced period of the disease, and hence induration and diminution of bulk are generally observed.

Sclerosis has a remarkable tendency to be limited in different cases to certain tracts or certain regions of the nervous centres, and comparatively rarely transgresses these limits. Thus certain cases (infantile and adult spinal paralysis, general spinal paralysis, and progressive muscular atrophy) are characterized by the limitation of the sclerosis to the anterior cornua of the gray matter of the cord, or more exactly (in many cases) to the groups of large nerve-cells therein situated—involving these parts, it may be, in their entire longitudinal extent, and rarely extending horizontally beyond them; other cases (lateral sclerosis) are distinguished by the fact that the sclerotic change has its special seat in the lateral white columns, which are then usually symmetrically affected in a considerable part of their length; other cases, again (locomotor ataxy) are peculiar in the fact that the sclerosis involves mainly and often exclusively the posterior white columns, or rather perhaps the outer band of these columns, the fasciculi of Goll in many cases escaping; in other cases (glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy) the motor nuclei of the medulla oblongata are the special seat of disease; while in yet others (disseminated sclerosis) the sclerotic change is scattered irregularly in patches throughout the nervous centres—brain and cord.

Infantile Spinal Paralysis. (*Infantile Paralysis.*)

Definition.—By these terms, as also by that of "essential paralysis," is known a peculiar paralytic affection coming on in young children, with acute symptoms, and for the most part with fever, and ending speedily in permanent paralysis and rapid atrophy of certain muscles or groups of muscles.

Causation.—Infantile paralysis may, according to the statistics of

M. Duchenne (fils), come on at any time from birth up to ten years of age; but the great majority of cases occur during the second year of life. Its causes are obscure; it seems, however, neither to be hereditary nor to be dependent in any degree on privation or other conditions associated with poverty. Dentition would appear to be largely concerned in its causation, and it has often been observed to follow on measles, "gastric fever," and other febrile maladies. Exposure to cold and damp is undoubtedly a common cause of the disease.

Morbid Anatomy.—The morbid processes of infantile paralysis concern the spinal cord, the motor nerves, and the organs of locomotion. In the spinal cord the only lesions which are usually observable occupy the anterior cornua. They consist mainly in pigmental degeneration and atrophy of the groups of large cells, which tend ultimately to disappear completely. Herewith, however, is usually associated more or less sclerotic change in the tissues in which these cells are imbedded. The affection is obviously inflammatory, and although commonly involving the neuroglia as well as the nerve-cells, is sometimes limited to these cells, or to these and to the portions of neuroglia immediately surrounding each. Whence Charcot regards the inflammatory process as commencing in the nerve-cells, and as implicating the neuroglia secondarily only. The morbid process affects the anterior cornua in different regions, and by no means necessarily symmetrically; it may involve them in scattered patches, or pretty uniformly, and throughout a considerable vertical extent. The diseased cornua ultimately shrink in proportion to the degree and duration of the morbid process.

The motor nerves are involved secondarily to the spinal cord, and only at a comparatively late period of the disease. They undergo atrophy, the ultimate tubules diminishing in size and tending to lose their myeline sheaths. The muscles which are implicated in the disease shrink rapidly. In the first instance the only obvious and constant change is a diminution in their diameter, with some hyperplasia of the cells belonging to the sarcolemma, and, according to some observers, more or less overgrowth of the intervening connective tissue. But even in the early stage a few muscular fibres will often be found to have lost their transverse striation and to have become granular. At a late period of the disease the atrophy of the fibres has become more complete, and they not unfrequently, but by no means necessarily, present well-marked fatty degeneratien. At this time, also, there is often more or less increase of intervening connective tissue, and sometimes a large accumulation of fat. The consequences, as regards the general form and bulk of the muscles, are very various: in some cases they appear simply shrunk to an extreme degree; in other cases they are found to retain more or less of their normal size and shape; and occasionally they present a positive increase of bulk, owing to the accumulation between their fibres of adipose or fibrous tissue.

Symptoms and Progress.—The onset of infantile paralysis is usually udden, and marked by more or less intense fever, occasionally attended ith convulsions, coma, or other cerebral symptoms. The duration of his febrile attack, which, however, is not always present, varies from few hours to a couple of weeks. The paralytic condition of the muscles for the most part comes on quickly and unexpectedly. Sometimes the child is found paralytic on waking up from sleep; sometimes on the subsidence of coma or convulsions, or on the disappearance of some specific fever or of the special fever of the disease, or in the course of that fever. The paralysis increases rapidly from the moment of its first appearance, so that at the end of a day or two, sometimes, however, after a longer interval, it has attained its maximum degree and extent. Its extent varies of course in different cases; sometimes both arms and legs are uniformly and completely paralyzed; sometimes the legs only; sometimes the arms only; sometimes a single extremity; and sometimes, and on the whole more commonly, groups of muscles belonging to one limb or to several limbs. The paralysis is marked from the first by flaccidity of the muscles, and by abolition or impairment of reflex excitability. Moreover (and this is a point of capital importance), great impairment or absolute abolition of electrical contractility rapidly supervenes in the affected muscles, so that at the end of five days, or it may be a week, many of the muscles may have entirely ceased to contract under the influence of Faradization. Occasionally pain in the back and pain on movement of the limbs would appear to attend the commencement of the disease, but these phenomena form no essential feature of its clinical history, and are certainly in a large number of cases wholly wanting. According to Dr. West, more or less cutaneous hyperæsthesia is present at this time, and may continue for several weeks; but this is far from being a constant phenomenon. Indeed, it may be regarded as characteristic of infantile paralysis that absolute paralysis of certain muscles, attended with flaccidity and loss of reflex and electric contractility,[1] is linked with an almost total absence of pain, with retention of cutaneous sensibility, perfect control over the rectum and the bladder, and a total absence of all tendency towards inflammation of the urinary organs, the formation of bedsores, or the appearance of other cutaneous inflammations. The first stage of the disease characterized by the phenomena which have been just enumerated lasts from two to six months, sometimes, however, a longer, sometimes a shorter time, and is then followed by the second stage, which lasts probably for another six months. During this stage more or less amendment generally takes place; certain of the muscles which had been paralyzed, and more especially those in which electrical contractility had not been wholly abolished, slowly regain their normal reflex and electrical properties and their power of spontaneous movement; a greater or lesser number, however, of the muscles which had lost their electrical contractility probably remain (singly or in groups, or occupying the whole of one or more limbs) permanently paralyzed; and not only remain paralyzed, but undergo more or less rapid atrophy. Any improvement, excepting in those muscles which are already in progress of amendment, can scarcely be hoped for after the lapse of eight or ten months from the commencement of the disease.

---

[1] *Note in reference to Faradic and Electric Contractility.*—Whilst the section on diseases of the nervous system was going through the press, it struck us that the term "electric contractility," which has frequently been employed in it (in accordance, we believe, with general usage) might with advantage have been replaced by the term "Faradic contractility." Such a change, however, made in the course of the section, would only have led to confusion, and the expression has therefore been retained throughout. We wish it, however, to be clearly understood that wherever the term *electric contractility* is employed without qualification, it means exclusively *contractility* excited by the *Faradic current.* The distinction is an important one in reference to diagnosis, because in those cases in which Faradic contractility is speedily lost or abolished, contractility to the continuous current for the most part tends to become augmented.

The changes which now slowly ensue are interesting. In the first place the permanently paralyzed muscles, which had already perhaps given indications of shrinking at the end of a month from the beginning of the disease, become rapidly atrophied, generally much reduced in size, but sometimes retaining more or less of their natural bulk in consequence of overgrowth of interstitial connective tissue and fat. They continue perfectly limp, and wholly impassive under the influence of every kind of stimulus. In the second place, it frequently happens that the bones of the affected members become arrested in their development, and are consequently at the time of full growth thinner and shorter, sometimes considerably shorter, than they should be. This consequence has been observed several times by Volkmann in cases in which the primary disease was of short duration, and in which the paralysis had wholly disappeared. In the third place, the paralyzed limbs show a striking and permanent diminution of temperature, a diminution which is more marked than in other forms of paralysis affecting the limbs. It appears to be connected with a remarkable diminution in the bore of the bloodvessels. In the fourth place, various deformities, mainly of the hand and foot, are apt to ensue. These generally begin to show themselves about the end of the first year, and depend apparently on the unequal degree in which opposing muscles are affected, and on the predominant action therefore of the healthy or of the less completely paralyzed muscles. The production of these malformations is largely aided by the remarkable laxity of the ligaments, which is also usually present in these cases. The most common deformity of the foot is talipes equinus.

Cases of infantile paralysis occasionally depart from the type which has been sketched above. Sometimes the disease lasts for a few days or a few weeks only, and complete restoration to health ensues; sometimes the paralysis, instead of being developed with sudden intensity, creeps on gradually and attains its full development only after some length of time; sometimes, again, the patient suffers from occasional exacerbations or relapses.

Treatment.—In the early stage of infantile paralysis, treatment must be in the main expectant. Salines, laxatives, and other febrifuge medicines may be used with some advantage, and in some cases perhaps counter-irritation, or the abstraction of blood by leeches or cupping-glasses applied in the course of the spine. The patient should, of course, be kept absolutely at rest, and careful attention should be bestowed in order to relieve symptoms and obviate the occurrence of complications. After, however, all febrile symptoms have passed away, and all acute inflammatory mischief has subsided, which will probably be at the end of three or four weeks, it will be necessary to adopt measures to promote the restoration of those muscles which are capable of restoration. The affected muscles may be divided into three categories: first, those which, though paralyzed, have their electric contractility but slightly affected; second, those in which the electric contractility is much enfeebled; and, third, those which fail to respond to the action of any form of electricity. Muscles belonging to the first category tend to recover completely, independently of all treatment; but nevertheless the periodical application of galvanism to them tends to hasten their recovery. Muscles belonging to the second category for the most part undergo more or less considerable atrophy, which may continue to progress for many months, and may result in their permanent emaciation and weakness, even though complete restoration of the nerves and nerve-centres in relation with them ultimately takes place. In these cases the long-continued and systematic use of galvanism, especially if it be commenced early, will often serve to arrest the wasting of the muscles, and ultimately to bring them back to the condition of health. The prospects as regards the muscles in the third class are much more gloomy. They invariably waste rapidly, and in a very large proportion of cases fail absolutely to undergo any kind of improvement. Still, even here, the solicitous and long-continued use of galvanism sometimes succeeds in effecting a more or less important improvement. It need scarcely be said that the longer recourse to the galvanic treatment is delayed, the less is the chance which it affords of benefit. Nevertheless, a case recorded by Duchenne, in which the complete restoration of many muscles of the arm (which had been atrophied and had lost all electric contractility for a period of four years) was effected by means of Faradization applied periodically during the space of two years, proves that we need not despair even when circumstances seem most adverse. An important result to be derived from electricity, even when it fails to cure absolutely, is the prevention of the deformities due to the unequal action of antagonistic muscles. Faradization of the affected muscles is the mode of treatment specially recommended by Duchenne. He objects to the use of the continuous current, at all events for young children, on the ground of the pain which it produces at the points of application. There is no doubt, however, that the continuous current slowly interrupted is yet more potent in this case than Faradization. In conjunction with electricity, other measures may be used to improve the condition of the muscles; among which may be enumerated exercise, rubbing, shampooing, baths, and mechanical measures to obviate the tendency of certain muscles to contract and to cause deformity. Iron and other tonics are also, in a certain sense, useful. Strychnine has been especially recommended.

The treatment of the results of infantile paralysis belongs to the surgeon.

Adult Spinal Paralysis.

Both Duchenne and Charcot have published cases (and, indeed, it seems probable that such cases are not uncommon) in which adults have been attacked with disease resembling in all essential particulars infantile paralysis. The recorded cases show that it comes on in adults, as in children, with more or less severe febrile symptoms, lasting, it may be, for a few days, attended with or followed by motor paralysis of a greater or lesser number of the voluntary muscles, but without implication of the cutaneous sensibility or loss of control over the rectum or bladder, or tendency to the formation of bedsores; that the muscles are flaccid, incapable of excito-motor action, and tend rapidly to lose their electro-contractility, and to waste; and that, after the paralysis has reached its highest degree, more or less amendment takes place in some of the muscles. It not uncommonly happens in the case of the adult, as probably happens also in the child, that pain in the spine, with forward curvature, and some degree of pain in the limbs, attend the onset of the disease. The chief point in which the history of the disease in the adult differs from that of the disease in children is the necessary absence from it of all mention of the various deformities resulting from defective development; the bones do not become shortened, and deformities connected with the joints are less extreme.

The pathology and treatment of this affection are the same as those of the infantile disorder.

General Spinal Paralysis.

Definition.—The malady referred to under the above name is in the third edition of Duchenne's treatise *De l'Electrisation Localisée*, entitled, "Paralysie générale spinale antérieure subaigue." It is characterized by a more or less general paralysis, with wasting and flaccidity of the muscles, and marked loss of electrical contractility, unattended with implication of the rectum or bladder, or with brain symptoms, and tending in many cases to end in recovery.

Causation.—The causes of this affection are not known. It has been referred to exposure to cold and wet. There is no reason to regard it as hereditary. It comes on mainly between the ages of thirty-five and forty.

Morbid Anatomy.—The anatomical lesion which underlies the phenomena by which the presence of general spinal paralysis is revealed has not yet been ascertained, but there is reason to believe that the disease resembles acute spinal paralysis of children and of the adult, in the facts that the parts which are specially implicated are the anterior cornua of the gray matter of the cord, and that the lesion is inflammatory.

Symptoms and Progress.—The paralytic phenomena may commence in the upper extremities, and thence, travelling downwards, gradually become general, or they may take their origin in the legs, and thence extend upwards to the rest of the body. The latter course is by far the most common. In that case the patient first experiences weakness in one or both of his lower extremities; if in both, with predominance in one of them. If a careful examination be made at this time, it will generally be found that the flexors of the foot on the leg suffer first, and most severely, then those of the thigh on the trunk, and subsequently the extensors of the leg upon the thigh. The paralysis increases progressively until the patient can neither stand nor walk, and ultimately his limbs become entirely motionless. No trembling, no convulsive movements, no incoordination, no rigidity or contraction attends the progress of the disorder. The affected muscles are, however, flaccid from the beginning, and very rapidly, though somewhat irregularly, lose their electrical contractility, until at length, as sometimes happens, it ceases totally. Very soon, also, the paralyzed muscles undergo atrophy—the atrophy not affecting single muscles, as in progressive muscular atrophy, but involving all the paralyzed muscles, coetaneously, so that the limbs shrink in their whole extent, and acquire a resemblance to those of a mummy. The surface at the same time is apt to become cold and livid. The paralysis remains limited, for a longer or shorter time, to the lower extremities. In some cases the hands begin to lose power ere the affection of the lower limbs is five or six weeks old. In other cases the upper extremities are not involved until after the lapse of several months or years. But when once the paralysis has reached them, it pervades them progressively and rapidly, first attacking the extensors of the fingers, and then taking much the same course as it previously took in the lower extremities. Subsequently the muscles of the trunk and those of the head and neck become implicated. Generally the paralysis is more marked on one side of the body than the other. If the paralysis be not arrested in its course, or do not undergo amendment, it extends at length to the muscles supplied by the nerves of the medulla oblongata, whence result difficulty of articulation, difficulty of deglutition, and respiratory trouble.

The progress of the disease may be uniform and continuous, or it may be interrupted from time to time by long intervals, during which the symptoms remain in abeyance or undergo more or less obvious amendment. Sometimes the patient recovers completely, only to have a relapse at some subsequent period. Not unfrequently patients succumb, especially under the effects of implication of the medulla oblongata, or from syncope. On the other hand, many persons recover absolutely, even after they have suffered from the disease for some months or years, and even after the wasting of the limbs and the loss of electrical contractility have persisted for a considerable period. The duration of the disease varies between a few months and many years.

Among the more striking characteristics of general spinal paralysis are: its insidious origin, unattended with febrile or other symptoms; its progressive invasion of all the voluntary muscles, and the rapid loss by these of electric contractility and bulk; the wasting of the limbs in mass, and not muscle by muscle; the absence of all paralytic tremblings and all convulsive movements; the retention of cutaneous sensibility, of control over the emunctories, and of the mental faculties; and the tendency which is manifested towards ultimate recovery.

Treatment.—In treating cases of general spinal paralysis, it must always be remembered that many cases ultimately do well quite irrespective of medical treatment. There is, indeed, but little to be do medicinally. The usual round of drugs which are employed in nervo disorders may be tried. With more hope of benefit galvanism, periodically and persistently administered, may be had recourse to in the treatment of the paralyzed muscles.

Progressive Muscular Atrophy. (*Wasting Palsy.*)

Definition.—This affection is characterized by progressive atrophy commencing in certain muscles, usually those of one hand, next involving, as a rule, corresponding muscles on the opposite side of the body, and gradually spreading to other muscles of the limbs and trunk.

Causation.—Progressive muscular atrophy occurs both in children and adults, and principally in males. Its causes are obscure. It has been traced apparently to exposure, to excessive bodily or mental exertion, and to violent emotions; but mainly it appears to be an hereditary affection. In almost all cases of its occurrence in children which have come under Duchenne's observation, the disease appears to have been hereditary.

Morbid Anatomy.—The pathology of this affection differs little from that of the spinal paralysis of children and of adults. The parts which have been found post mortem to be affected are in this case, as in those, the anterior cornua of the gray matter of the cord, the motor nerves which emerge therefrom, and the muscles which these nerves supply. The affection of the cord is in many cases limited to certain of the groups of large cells; the cells undergoing the various forms of degeneration which have been already described, and finally, it may be, disappearing altogether; or it may include with these changes a greater or less amount of sclerosis of the contiguous portions of the anterior cornua, with corresponding atrophy of the nerve-tubules. In the early stage the bloodvessels of the affected parts are enlarged and their walls thickened. The anterior nerve-roots, which are connected on the one hand with the diseased portions of cord, on the other with the affected muscles, undergo similar changes to those which have been described in connection with infantile paralysis; but the degeneration is never so extreme or general, nor does it distinctly manifest its presence until the muscular atrophy has made considerable progress. The muscular change essentially consists in a mere attenuation of the muscular fibres, with more or less proliferation, of an abortive character, of the cells of the sarcolemma. Granular and fatty degeneration, with disappearance of the transverse striæ, may supervene at a late period of the disease; but it is merely a secondary phenomenon, and one which seems to have no special significance. Hypertrophy of the connective tissue investing the muscular fibres, and accumulation of fatty matter in the same situation, are not uncommon. The affection of the nerve-centres is distinctly inflammatory, and precedes and causes the lesions of the motor nerves and muscles.

Symptoms and Progress.—Progressive muscular atrophy, unlike acute spinal paralysis, comes on insidiously. Its advent is unattended with fever or other obvious constitutional disturbance. Indeed, the first indication of its presence is, almost without exception, the wasting and loss of power of some muscle or group of muscles. The muscular atrophy may commence at any part, but most commonly commences in the hand and more especially in the right hand, whence it spreads first to the corresponding muscles of the opposite side of the body, then to those of both forearms, and presently becomes distributed with more or less irregularity, but symmetrically, throughout the trunk and lower extremities.

When it takes the orthodox course, it is the muscles of the ball of the right thumb which are usually first affected. Then the muscles of the hypothenar eminence and the interossei suffer; and the hand acquires an almost pathognomonic claw-like form. Next the muscles of the forearm waste, with some irregularity as to the order of their wasting. Subsequently the muscles of the upper arm and shoulder suffer, the triceps for the most part retaining its normal condition longer than the others. The muscles of the trunk usually suffer coetaneously with those of the upper arm, but are involved irregularly. The usual order, however, of their involvement is, according to Duchenne: first, the trapezius (of which the lower portion suffers earliest), then successively the pectorals, the latissimus dorsi, the rhomboidei, the levator anguli scapulæ, the extensors and flexors of the head, the sacro-lumbalis, and the abdominal muscles. When the atrophy has extended thus far, the muscles of respiration and deglutition usually become affected. The clavicular portion of the trapezius is the last of the muscles of the trunk to succumb. The lower extremities are involved subsequently to the arms and trunk, but their muscles are apt to suffer equally in degree with those of other parts. The muscles which are earliest affected are the flexors of the foot on the leg, and those of the thigh upon the pelvis.

Not unfrequently progressive muscular atrophy first shows itself among the muscles of the trunk, attacking sometimes the pectorals, sometimes the serratus magnus, sometimes the spinal muscles, sometimes those of the abdomen, and thence extending to the other trunk-muscles and to those of the extremities. Its commencement in the lower extremities is exceedingly rare.

A curious circumstance is pointed out by Duchenne, namely, that when progressive muscular atrophy attacks young children, its invasion is marked by the effacement of some of the muscles of the face; that their expression consequently becomes more or less idiotic, that their cheeks become flaccid and their lips large and pendulous; and that it is only subsequently, and it may be after the lapse of years, that the muscles of the trunk and those of the limbs partake in the atrophic change.

In addition to the fact that progressive muscular atrophy is a disease of an essentially chronic character, and tends from insignificant beginnings slowly to involve a large number of the voluntary muscles of the limbs and trunk, it presents several other remarkable features which help to distinguish it from acute spinal paralysis and from other spinal disorders to which in other respects it has a more or less close resemblance. First, the enfeeblement of the affected muscles does not prece the atrophy; it follows upon the atrophy, is due to it, and is propo tional to it; and indeed the motor power is not wholly lost until a very late stage of the disease, or until the muscles have undergone complete atrophy. Second, the electro-contractility of the affected muscles remains unimpaired, or rather diminishes only in proportion to the effacement of the constituent muscular fibres, and never absolutely disappears until voluntary power is wholly lost, namely, when atrophy has reached its extreme degree. Third, a very common feature of the malady is the presence in the affected muscles of irregular vibratile movements of the individual fibres, which may be both seen and felt, and which to the eye give, when superficial muscles are under observation, an appearance as though innumerable parallel threads were vibrating more or less rapidly and independently the one of the other. These fibrillar oscillations are occasionally so violent as to cause movements of flexion and extension in the fingers or other parts. They are not constant, and are usually evoked either by the patient's effort to bring the muscles into action, or by tapping, pinching, or otherwise exciting them. They are not peculiar to progressive atrophy, although they commonly attend it. Other characters which are common to this affection and to the consequences of acute spinal paralysis are a lowering of the temperature of the affected limbs, absence of spinal or neuralgic pain, absence of tendency to the formation of bedsores or to the appearance of cutaneous eruptions, and the retention of control over the emunctories. Cutaneous sensibility is generally retained. It is well to bear in mind that the wasting of the muscles is often concealed by the presence of an excess of subcutaneous fat, and that hence the true condition of things can often only be determined by careful investigation, and especially by the use of galvanism.

The course of progressive muscular atrophy is always slow and irregular. It may appear in some of the muscles of the face or hand, and years may elapse before it extends thence either to neighboring muscles or to the corresponding muscles of the opposite side of the body. Or it may invade the muscles of the arms or legs with comparatively great rapidity, and then a long interval of quiescence may ensue. It may even become arrested in its onward progress never to be reawakened. Most commonly, however, it advances either uniformly or by fits and starts, until the patient becomes utterly helpless. The duration of the affection is very various. In many cases the patient survives for eight or ten years, or even for twice that period; and, indeed, there is nothing to interfere with the duration of life unless the muscles of respiration or those of deglutition become involved. If this happen, the patient is liable to be cut off either by inability to swallow, by choking, or by difficulty of breathing, and the pulmonary complications which are then so apt to ensue. If these important parts are early implicated, the patient may succumb within two or three years from the commencement of his malady.

Treatment.—The treatment of progressive muscular atrophy calls for no special observation. It may be the same as has been recommended r the chronic stages of acute spinal paralysis, and especially the sysmatic use of electricity to the affected muscles. M. Duchenne, who rongly urges the beneficial influence of this treatment, says that the progress of the disorder may be sometimes arrested by it, and that muscles not too far advanced in atrophy may occasionally be restored by it. He prefers Faradization applied in turn to each affected muscle, but recommends also the concurrent use of the direct current, constant or interrupted. He specially advocates the solicitous treatment of those muscles which are the most important either for the maintenance of life or the movement of the limbs. The following are some of the rules which he lays down. The more a muscle is atrophied, its contractility diminished, and its sensibility benumbed, the longer it should be subjected to the stimulation, the more intense should be the current, and the more rapid its intermissions. But when the sensibility returns, it is prudent to diminish the intermissions, and abate the intensity of the current, and even to abridge the number of sittings, lest unmanageable neuralgia be provoked. No sitting should be prolonged beyond ten or fifteen minutes, and rarely more than one minute should be given to each muscle.

Lateral Sclerosis.

Definition.—The affections which it is intended to comprise under the above designation are those to which M. Charcot applies the names of "Amyotrophies spinales deutéropathiques," and "Sclérose latérale amyotrophique." They are essentially characterized, first, as regards their morbid anatomy, by a sclerotic change affecting the lateral white columns of the cord symmetrically and in their whole length, and in the majority of cases extending thence so as to involve more or less of the anterior cornua, and occasionally of the sensory elements; second, as regards their clinical phenomena, by paralysis of the limbs with rigidity and tendency to contract, associated with more or less wasting of the muscles and sometimes with neuralgic pains.

Causation.—The causes of the inflammatory process which induces sclerosis in the lateral columns are various. This lesion is a common consequence of the effusion of blood into the substance of the cerebrum, or of the presence of a patch of softening, and equally follows the presence of any destructive lesion in the crura, pons, medulla oblongata, or spinal cord. It is occasionally of idiopathic origin, under which circumstances, according to Charcot, it does not appear to be hereditary, seems to occur more frequently in women than men, and mainly between the ages of twenty-six and fifty. Some patients refer the disease to the influence of cold and wet, and some to injury.

Morbid Anatomy.—The simplest form of lateral sclerosis, both pathologically and clinically, is that which occurs secondarily below the situation of some cerebral or other lesion. We have already drawn attention to the fact of its occurrence under the conditions here specified. In old cases of cerebral hæmorrhage or softening, a tract of sclerosis, the upward limit of which has not yet been determined, may often be traced along the crusta of the corresponding crura cerebri, through the pons, into the anterior pyramid, which may be involved in pretty nearly its whole horizontal and vertical extent, and along the decussation to the opposite side of the cord, in which it occupies almost exclusively the lateral white column, being separated however from the surface by a persistent lamina of still healthy white matter. In the neck the sclerotic change may extend from the outer angle of the anterior cornu in front to the posterior nerve-root behind; but in its passage down the cord it occupies a smaller and smaller space, both relatively and actually, and at the same time limits itself more and more to the neighborhood of the posterior cornu and the nerve-fibres springing from it. Thus in the middle of the dorsal region its anterior limit corresponds to a transverse line drawn through the commissure, while in the lumbar enlargement it occupies only the posterior fourth of the lateral column. Occasionally the fasciculi of Türck (narrow tracts of white matter situated on either side of the anterior median fissure, and belonging apparently to the same system as the lateral columns) share in the morbid change. It is very rare, however, for any other part to be implicated.

Lateral sclerosis of idiopathic origin affects identically the same tracts, but in this case both sides of the cord are as a rule simultaneously implicated, and the morbid process consequently presents a symmetrical character. Another important distinction between the secondary and idiopathic forms of the lesion is afforded by the fact that in the former the morbid process rarely extends horizontally beyond the lateral white columns, while in the latter such extension constitutes the rule. When lateral extension takes place, it is seldom if ever general; comparatively rarely it involves the sensory tracts of the gray matter of the cord, the posterior columns, or the posterior roots; but almost always it is the anterior cornua with their group of large cells which thus suffer. The anatomical lesion, in fact, which constitutes the basis of the group of affections last considered, becomes superadded to the primary lesion of the lateral columns. This lateral extension, however, does not occur in all situations equally, nor does it take place here and there indifferently. It is almost invariably furthest advanced in the cervical portion of the cord, and diminishes gradually thence downwards. It occurs, also, though at a comparatively late period of the disease, in the medulla oblongata, leading then to special implication of the nuclei of the spinal accessory, hypoglossal, vagus, and facial nerves. Both the naked-eye and microscopic characters of sclerosis have been already sufficiently considered. It needs only to be stated here that the sclerotic process in the anterior cornua, which is associated with lateral sclerosis, is undistinguishable from that which occurs primarily in them; and that it is followed sooner or later by the same secondary changes in the motor nerves and the voluntary muscles which have been already described in connection with infantile paralysis.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms specially referable to disease of the lateral columns are gradually developing paralysis of the muscles with which the affected tracts are in relation, attended with more or less violent tremors during the attempt to perform voluntary movements, and with gradually increasing rigidity, often coming on in paroxysms, and easily induced by any kind of irritation. The rigidity is at first general, and induces extension of the limbs; but subsequently he flexors tend to overpower the extensors, and the limbs become more r less strongly flexed. Besides the sudden spasmodic contractions just

referred to, the paralyzed muscles are liable
paroxysms of convulsive trembling. The aff
and they retain their electrical contractility
impaired. Nor is there any loss of sensation

These phenomena are often observed in th
sons who are paraplegic from pressure, or di
portion of the length of the cord, and are the
ing lesion of the lateral columns which is so
Rigidity and contraction, due to the same
occurrence in the paralyzed limbs in cases of
idiopathic disease, however, of the lateral
disease horizontally into other regions of the
addition of other symptoms to those which h
these are occasionally more or less pain, n
implication of the posterior roots or poste
more or less rapid wasting of some of the p
volvement of the anterior cornua. It must
ena of the idiopathic affection are largely d
gravity and distribution, on the longitudinal
columns are implicated, and on the destina
whose nuclei suffer from its horizontal extens

In the great majority of cases the idiopath
ously, without fever or premonitory sympton
numbness or tingling in the limb over which
arms are usually first implicated, first one,
after a short interval. They become enf
emaciated; the enfeeblement, however, pre
goes along with it, and does not, as in wastin
over, in the affection now under consideratio
ing affect all the muscles of the limbs simul
the other case, creeping from muscle to mus
muscles are liable, as are those of wasting pa
and they retain like them their electric con
so long as any voluntary power of moveme
movements are generally attended with more
But, in addition to all the phenomena above
and paralyzed limbs soon become rigid and
sequence of this contraction, deformed. Ea
plied along the side of the body, and the
attempt to abduct the arm; the forearm is
and cannot be extended or supinated witho
force, and exciting some pain; the fist is fl
the fingers also are flexed. In the further
emaciation may become extreme; and then
muscles their capability of contracting under
may fail, and their rigidity and consequent
extent disappear. In some cases the muscles
like those of the arms, and the patient has p
ing his head.

The atrophy of the arms is in this affecti progressive muscular atrophy, mainly, no doubt, because all the muscles are involved at one and the same time; and at the end of four, five, or six months, or at the outside a year, the emaciation is as extreme as we observe it to be in cases of progressive muscular atrophy which have been in progress for two or three years. From six months to a year or more after the commencement of the disease, the lower extremities generally first give signs of involvement. The patient complains of numbness, tingling, and loss of power in them; but in their case there is very rarely any atrophy, owing evidently to the fact that the motor nuclei of the dorsal and lumbar regions are scarcely ever involved. The paralysis of the legs, however, makes rapid progress; the patient soon cannot walk without being supported on both sides; and before long all voluntary movement ceases in them. Long ere the paralysis is complete the legs are liable to spasmodic contractions, which come on without obvious cause, and are readily excited by any form of stimulus; the limbs become suddenly rigid, sometimes flexed, sometimes extended, and are apt to remain for some time in that condition. These spasms are especially liable to come on when he attempts to walk, and then especially cause powerful adduction of the thighs, with more or less marked extension at the different joints. The extension at the ankle-joints imparts to the feet the attitude of talipes equino-varus. Associated with these spasms are more or less violent tremblings, which add to the patient's difficulty of walking. When the paralysis is complete, the rigidity becomes permanent, the legs being in some cases extended, in some flexed, and exceedingly difficult to bend or straighten. At this time prolonged paroxysms of spasmodic trembling can often be readily induced. After awhile, but this is a remote and comparately rare event, the muscles of the legs may undergo atrophy like those of the arms; and with the advance of this atrophy the rigidity gradually relaxes. There is no paralysis of bladder or rectum, or tendency to the formation of bedsores.

While the legs are becoming paralytic, or it may be after arms and legs have lost all power of voluntary movement, another series of phenomena gradually supervenes, referable to implication of the motor nuclei of the medulla oblongata. These are: paralysis of the lips and face, of the tongue, of the soft palate, and of the parts to which the vagus is distributed—a group of phenomena which will hereafter be considered as a distinct affection, under the name of "glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy."

The progress of idiopathic lateral sclerosis is not always in accordance with the above sketch. Sometimes it commences in the lower extremities, sometimes it is limited to one arm or leg, or assumes a hemiplegic form, and rarely it first reveals itself by implication of the nerves of the medulla oblongata.

The prognosis of the disease, at all events when it presents distincve characters, is exceedingly gloomy. Its various stages follow one nother surely and rapidly, and death usually takes place within one, o, or three years from the commencement of paralytic symptoms. e contrast in this respect between lateral sclerosis and wasting palsy is very striking. Death is generally due to accidents connected with the involvement of the nerves of the medulla oblongata.

Treatment.—It is needless to endeavor to lay down rules for the treatment of this disease. All that can be done is to attend to the general health, to resort to galvanism, friction, and such-like measures, and to obviate as far as possible the various discomforts and dangers to which the patient is exposed.

Tabes Dorsalis. (*Locomotor Ataxy.*)

Definition.—By the above terms is understood a peculiar affection characterized anatomically by sclerosis of the posterior columns of the cord, clinically by loss of co-ordinating power in the lower extremities, gradually increasing in degree and extent, and generally sooner or later involving the upper extremities and other parts. Various nervous lesions, which need not now be specified, are frequently associated with the muscular incoordination.

Causation.—The causes of locomotor ataxy, like those of most other affections of which a sclerotic condition of the nervous centres forms the anatomical basis, are exceedingly obscure. The disease has been referred by some to sexual excesses, by some to exposure to cold and wet, by some to over-exertion or to injury or shock. But little more can be said positively than that in many cases some one of these various conditions has preceded the occurrence of the nervous phenomena. In the greater number of cases, however, no cause whatever can be assigned. The disease is occasionally hereditary, or runs in families, and, further, seems not unfrequently to be associated in families with insanity, epilepsy, and other affections of the nervous system. It rarely occurs in women; and in those persons whom it attacks generally first makes its appearance between the ages of twenty and forty-five. It sometimes, however, comes on at an advanced period of life, and sometimes about the age of puberty.

Morbid Anatomy.—The specific lesion of locomotor ataxy consists in sclerosis of the posterior columns of the cord: both columns being, as a rule, equally affected, and the morbid change being most advanced in the lower part and diminishing from below upwards. In many cases of locomotor ataxy the posterior columns are involved in their whole horizontal extent. But it is shown by Charcot that such an amount of disorganization is unnecessary for the production of the characteristic symptoms of the disease; that in some cases the posterior pyramids remain perfectly healthy; and that, in fact, the tracts whose lesions induce ataxic symptoms are two narrow bands of white matter lying, one on each side, between the inner and posterior aspect of the posterior cornu and nerve-roots on the one hand, and the posterior pyramid on the other. The sclerotic change occurring in these parts calls for no specific naked-eye or microscopic description; the affected columns become indurated, gray, and translucent: in the early stage of disease a little swollen, but at a later period notably diminished in bulk. The disease, however, rarely remains strictly limited to the tracts which are its primary seat; in a large number of cases (as has been already indicated) the posterior pyramids become involved; and generally the internal radicular fibres of the posterior roots of the nerves, and more or less of the adjoining parts of the posterior cornua, become implicated to some extent. Occasionally, also, the disease invades the lateral columns, and occasionally even reaches to the anterior cornua: not, however, Charcot thinks, by gradual involvement of all the intermediate tissue, but by extension along the internal radicular fasciculi.

Symptoms and Progress.—The invasion of locomotor ataxy is sometimes quite sudden; in other words, impairment of co-ordinating power is the first symptom to declare itself. In the great majority of cases, however, the specific characters of the disease are only revealed after the patient has suffered for weeks, or months, or years, sometimes many years, from premonitory symptoms. These are very various, but many of them are full of significance, and most belong equally to the fully declared disease. The more important of them are as follows: First, *Pains.* These are of various kinds and are referable to various parts. The most common are momentary sharp shooting pains, following the course of certain nerves, for the most part connected with the trunk or lower extremities. An erythematous or vesicular eruption sometimes appears in the areæ of distribution of the affected nerves. Another variety of pain is of a boring or stabbing character, and is generally limited to certain definite regions in the neighborhood of the joints or along the back, and its occurrenee is usually associated with hyperæsthesia of the same parts. A third variety is of a constrictive character; it mostly affects the trunk, but may involve the limbs or any part of them. These various forms of pain are often associated. The last of them is more or less persistent; but the others come on in momentary twinges, and their continuance is effected usually by a more or less rapid succession of such twinges. They sometimes come on at irregular and long intervals, and then not unfrequently continue by successive paroxysms for several hours or several days; sometimes they recur several times daily; sometimes they are constant, and entirely deprive the patient of rest. They are generally worse at night-time. *Pains referable to the viscera* are also not unfrequent. Among them may be included pain in the bladder attended with frequent desire to micturate, pain in the urethra excited by the act of micturition, and pain in the rectum as if the bowel were being distended, associated with violent tenesmus. The most important and characteristic of them, however, are attacks of gastralgia of extreme intensity, attended with vomiting, faintness, deranged action of the heart, and an extreme sense of illness. The pains in the stomach shoot thence to the back, around the abdomen, and in various other directions. Second, *Paralysis of motor or sensory nerves.* These are sometimes temporary, and then perhaps recur t intervals; sometimes they become permanent. Among the least ommon of them are hemiplegia, and anæsthesia in the area of distribu-ion of the fifth pair; among the most common, paralysis of the external r of the internal rectus of the eye or of other muscles supplied by the ird pair. Third, *Affections of the eye and ear.* We have already ferred to the fact that the patient may have an internal or external uint, or ptosis. It may be added that extreme contraction of the pupil is a marked feature of the disease; that the pupils are sometimes unequal, and that the contracted pupil is apt to dilate under the influence of the attacks of pain to which the patient is subject. But besides these conditions, which are obvious to casual observers, there are others of yet greater significance and importance. The patient's eyesight in many cases gets defective; he sees double, or his vision becomes dim or indistinct; he cannot distinguish small objects or the contours of objects so clearly as he formerly did; or his field of vision becomes contracted, limited perhaps to one side; or there is some failure in power of distinguishing colors—he recognizes yellow and blue, but fails to distinguish red and green, and the various secondary tints in the production of which these colors are concerned; or these various conditions are associated in a greater or less degree. These affections of the eyesight tend slowly to increase, and at length culminate in absolute blindness. They are due to progressive gray atrophy of the optic disk, revealed ophthalmoscopically by chalkiness and opacity, with absence of the marginal rosiness of tint, and inability to trace the trunk-vessels of the retina as they sink into the substance of the optic nerve: they seem to terminate abruptly. The atrophy, according to Charcot, is due to a change occurring in the optic disk (identical with that which goes on in the posterior columns of the cord) and extending thence gradually backwards along the optic tract as far at least as the corpora geniculata. Headache, referred to the back of the head and forehead, and neuralgic pains in the course of the branches of the fifth pair, and in the eyeball, frequently attend the above visual lesions. Deafness in one or both ears is not uncommon. Fourth, *Affections of the joints.* These are of occasional occurrence; they are observed mainly in the knees and hips, sometimes in the shoulders. They consist in rapid effusion into the joints and into the tissues which surround them, taking place with little or no pain and no fever, and followed at the end of some weeks or months by restoration to health. Occasionally they end in erosion of the ends of the bones, or disorganization of the joint, followed after a time by dislocation. Lastly, among other occasional precursory symptoms may be enumerated nocturnal incontinence of urine; spermatorrhœa, sometimes attended with erection and voluptuoüs sensations, sometimes occurring independently of erection or of orgasm; a peculiar aptitude for repeating the sexual act many times within a short period; and, lastly, a permanent acceleration of pulse, attended, according to M. Eulenburg, with habitual dicrotism.

The explanation of the phenomena which have just been enumerated is for the most part obvious. They are dependent on the progress and distribution of the morbid process which is going on in the nervous centres, but which has not yet destroyed, sufficiently to cause obvious incoordination, those portions of the cord which minister to the coordinate actions of the lower extremities. Thus the various forms of neuralgic pain and of cutaneous eruption are due to the implication of the intrarhachidian portions of the sensory nerve-roots; the affections of the eyes are referable to involvement of the ophthalmic and auditory nerves, or their nuclei; there are good grounds for believing that the affections of the joints are the consequence of implication of the anterior cornua, and that various phenomena, such as those presented by the pupils and those connected with the action of the heart and character of the pulse, are of sympathetic origin.

The so-called "premonitory" symptoms are in truth an integral part of the disease, and if recognized, may be taken as sure evidence of the insidious progress of those central organic lesions which ultimately induce the proper ataxic phenomena. Some one or more of these premonitory symptoms may continue for years before the occurrence of obvious ataxia, the disease may even stop short with them, but in many cases those which first made their appearance undergo gradual aggravation, others become superadded to them, and presently the ataxic phenomena supervene and become mingled, as it were, with them. In other cases again, want of co-ordination in the movements of the lower extremities is the very first indication of nervous disease, and various of the phenomena hitherto spoken of as prodromal appear as complications only during its later progress.

The earliest of the special phenomena of locomotor ataxy is the gradual supervention of a certain difficulty in walking, frequently associated with more or less numbness and tingling of the toes and feet. The difficulty is peculiar in its character; it does not consist in any loss of muscular power or any inability to take long walks without discomfort or fatigue, but in a certain clumsiness or uncertainty which manifests itself, epecially when the patient first rises from his seat, or when he is endeavoring to avoid obstacles, or when he attempts to turn suddenly on his heels, or to go upstairs. It becomes especially obvious in the dusk—and, indeed, the very first indication of disease is sometimes the difficulty which the patient experiences in walking in the dark. Under all these circumstances his movements become more or less tumultuous, and there is an obvious difficulty in the maintenance of his equilibrium. This difficulty becomes evident in the most marked manner, even in the very earliest stage of the disease, when the patient is made to stand blindfold with his feet together. At once he begins to totter and to sway, and unless he opens his eyes or is supported by others, soon falls to the ground. With the progress of the disease the movements all become more tumultuous, and the difficulty of progression proportionately increased; the patient now perhaps experiences considerable difficulty in assuming the erect posture; in endeavoring to attain it his legs jerk here and there, apparently urged by an uncontrollable impulse, and he has to resort to a stick or the arm of his chair, or to a friendly hand to aid him in his efforts. When once he is on his legs, he pauses for awhile to balance himself, and then starts off with his body bent forwards and his legs apart. Every movement of his legs is now tumultuous; the leg with which he steps out is lifted from the ground and thrown forwards and upwards with needless violence, and is then brought to the ground with equally unnecessary force, and even when on the ground still presents a tendency to erk, which may be continued even while the other leg is in its turn xecuting its series of awkward progressional movements. Thus the atient continues to walk either without assistance or with the aid of stick or chair, or between a couple of friends, according to the stage which his loss of co-ordinating power has reached. But even now (if he be able to walk alone or with a stick) his movements become a little less wild after he has taken a few steps, and he may continue to walk with excessive violence of movement, no doubt, and with short hurried steps and with the body thrown forwards, but nevertheless with considerable power and efficiency. Patients in this state will sometimes walk ten, a dozen, or twenty miles at a stretch, with comparatively little fatigue, but in some cases the mere violence of his muscular movements involves such rapid exhaustion of power that the sufferer can scarcely do more than walk across the room. A time, however, comes sooner or later in which his want of control over the movements of his lower extremities becomes so extreme that it is absolutely impossible for him to make a step or two consecutively, or even to stand. His legs, when he attempts to use them, move, as Trousseau observes, like those of a puppet or a marionette. Thenceforward he is confined to his chair or to his bed. It is a remarkable fact, for the due appreciation of which we are indebted to Duchenne, that the muscles of the affected limbs retain, as a rule, their bulk, their tonicity, their electrical contractility, and their strength little, if at all, impaired, not only so long as the patient can walk or stand, but long after his limbs have become absolutely helpless. And often, at a time when the patient cannot rise from his chair or stand, he can freely execute movements of extension and flexion as he sits or lies, and successfully resist all manual efforts on the part of his physician to extend or flex his legs. The numbness and tingling, to which reference has already been made, generally persist, and for the most part increase in degree and in extent, and always from below upwards. There is sometimes total abolition of cutaneous sensibility in the feet, and there may be some impairment of it, extending even to the abdomen. Occasionally it is absent. This impairment of sensibility gives to the patient the impression that his feet are swollen and soft, or that they are enveloped in some thick soft covering, and when he stands or walks that he treads on sponge or wool, or some other yielding and elastic material, or even that he treads on air. However great the loss of tactile sensibility, that which takes cognizance of differences of temperature usually survives to the last.

The symptoms of ataxy do not generally remain limited to the lower extremities. In most cases, sooner or later, numbness, at first perhaps occasional, but after awhile permanent, is complained of in the tips of one or two of the fingers, generally the little and ring fingers; and the numbness may remain thus limited, or gradually involve more and more of the hand and arm, always, however, continuing most highly developed in the parts which were first attacked. In association with this numbness, more or less clumsiness in the movements of the fingers, and probably of the hands and arms, may be observed. The patient experiences considerable difficulty in performing all delicate manipulations; he cannot pick up a pin lying upon a hard smooth surface, he cannot button or unbutton his clothes or tie a bow, especially if he be unable to direct the operation with his eyes; in grasping a pen or any other similar object which is handed to him he first opens his hand wide and then closes it with more or less violence upon it, entirely failing to execute those delicate combined movements which are necessary to the precision of his performance, and which impart such grace to the natural movements of the hand. The same clumsiness is observable in his efforts to transfer the object from one hand to the other, and if it be a pen, in acquiring that hold of it which is proper for writing. Further (and this is a defect belonging equally to the lower extremities, but less readily recognized in their case), the patient is unable without the assistance of his eyes to judge of the position of his hands, or so to adjust the action of his muscles as to determine accurately the direction or extent of the movements of his arm. Hence, if his eyes be closed, he cannot if he wishes to clasp his hands, bring them together with any certainty; they are brought towards one another at different elevations, or one in front of the other, and it is only after several failures have been made that they finally meet. Similarly, if he tries to touch his nose with his finger, he probably strikes his eye or his forehead or his mouth. The voluntary movements of the arms are often effected by a series of jerky movements. But, notwithstanding the widespread affection of his voluntary muscles, he retains perhaps during the whole duration of his illness perfect control over the rectum and bladder, and has no tendency to bedsores.

Various other phenomena supervene, or are apt to supervene, in the course of the disease. In some cases the muscles of the trunk and of the head and neck become implicated in the same way as the muscles of the extremities, and the patient's trunk and head and neck then execute slight oscillatory movements when he sits up unsupported. In some cases difficulty of articulation comes on; the patient is slow, yet somewhat jerky and indistinct in utterance; he can pronounce every letter perfectly, but fails to pronounce them accurately in combination, and slurs over his syllables. There is often, too, a manifest over-exertion of the muscles of the mouth and tongue in the effort to speak, and fatigue is soon experienced. In some cases (if such phenomena have not appeared earlier in the disease) paralysis of the third, fourth, sixth, portio dura, hypoglossal, or vagus of one or other side, comes on; or double vision, impairment of vision, or amaurosis supervenes; or the patient grows absolutely deaf; or he becomes subject to the various forms of pain which have been already described; while, on the other hand, if these have previously existed, they may disappear. Further, he may now be liable to severe and continuous aching pains in the forehead and back of the head, along the spine, and in the trunk and extremities, in connection with which, as with the earlier neuralgic pains, cutaneous eruptions may appear temporarily; or he may, late in the disease, suffer from retention or incontinence of urine, and equivalent conditions affecting the rectum; and generally he loses sooner or later all sexual desire and power. Occasionally, in the far-advanced stages of the disease, rigidity, contraction, and wasting of muscles come on: omplications which are obviously due to the extension of disease from he posterior columns to the lateral columns and to the anterior cornua.

Locomotor ataxy does not always involve the opposite limbs symmetrically; it often commences earlier in one leg than the other, and invades one arm in advance of its fellow; and in the subsequent progress of the disease the legs or arms may continue to be unequally affected. The course, too, of the disease is very various. Sometimes the symptoms arise and succeed one another so rapidly that the patient becomes bed-ridden at the end of a few months. But much more commonly the successive phenomena are slowly and irregularly evolved, periods of apparent amendment from time to time intervene, and ten, twenty, or thirty years may elapse before the disease attains its full development. It is more than doubtful if absolute restoration to health ever takes place when the clinical phenomena are so fully declared as to render diagnosis clear. It is not, however, doubtful that many persons do experience great amelioration of their symptoms, and that such amelioration is sometimes of long duration. Occasionally, indeed, the course of the disease appears to be permanently arrested. In the vast majority of cases, however, the progress of the patient is, excepting for occasional interruptions, uniformly from bad to worse until death ends the scene. The causes of death are various. Generally it is due to some intercurrent malady; but it may be referable to implication of the muscles of deglutition and respiration, to secondary bladder and renal mischief, or to the formation of bedsores.

Treatment.—When temporary improvement has occurred under our own observation, it has always seemed due simply to avoidance of over-exertion, to rest, to protection from cold and wet and other such adverse influences, to judicious dieting and good hours: in fact to careful attention to the general well-being of the bodily health. It is not clear that any remedy exerts any, even the slightest, direct influence over the course of the disease. Nitrate of silver has been strongly recommended, iodide of potassium has been employed, iron and other so-called nervine tonics are often called into requisition. For the relief of pain, sedatives, such as opium or belladonna, or local applications such as counter-irritants, frictions, and galvanism, may prove serviceable; and indeed it may be said generally that all complications and all discomforts arising in the course of the disease should if possible be relieved. As regards electricity, Duchenne observes that Faradization, or galvanism with intermittent current, is often serviceable both in relieving pain and restoring voluntary power to paralyzed motor muscles in the earliest stages of the disease. But, while not forbidding their employment at a later period, he is evidently not sanguine as to the results which are then likely to be obtained.

Glosso-Labio-Laryngeal Palsy.

Definition.—This name has been given by Duchenne to a paralytic disorder due to an affection of the medulla oblongata (whence also it has been termed *paralysie bulbaire*) involving mainly the seventh, ninth, and spinal accessory nerves, and revealing itself during life by paralysis of the lips, tongue, soft palate, and larynx.

Causation.—Its causes are as obscure as those of other affections of the same class. It has been referred to the effects of cold and moistu and it has appeared to follow upon strong moral emotions. It see to be a disease of adult life, and to affect women much more largely than men.

Morbid Anatomy.—The essential lesions of this disease are identical, so far as regards their nature, with those of locomotor ataxy, lateral sclerosis, and the like. They affect, however, a different region. Post-mortem examinations conducted on patients dead of this affection have revealed sclerosis, with more or less atrophy, of the roots of the spinal accessory, hypoglossal, and facial nerves, and sometimes similar changes in the roots of the vagi, in the motor roots of the fifth pair, and in the anterior roots of several of the upper cervical nerves; but they have also revealed (which is of still greater importance) that these changes in the nerves are secondary to pigmental atrophy of the large cells contained in the nerve-nuclei situated in the medulla oblongata, associated with more or less circumambient sclerosis. Certain phenomena in the clinical history of these cases, and the fact of the frequent supervention of the symptoms of glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy in the course of lateral sclerosis, render it probable that the disease, when occurring in the uncomplicated form, is often due less to a primary lesion of the nerve-nuclei than to their secondary implication in the course of some sclerotic change occupying the anterior pyramids.

Symptoms and Progress.—In the larger number of uncomplicated cases of glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy the symptoms of the disease come on quite gradually. The tongue usually first suffers. The patient experiences some difficulty in the articulation of his words, especially of those which need the special employment of the tip of the organ, and presently also more or less difficulty in mastication and deglutition; and he suffers from the accumulation of saliva in his mouth. The paralytic condition of the tongue gradually increases; he has difficulty in protruding it and in drawing it in again, and ere long it lies motionless or nearly so on the floor of the mouth, with its tip behind the anterior incisors and its edge pressed and indented against the arch of the lower teeth. The tongue is sometimess reduced in size and wrinkled; sometimes it feels large to the patient, and either retains its normal dimensions or exceeds them. Whilst this paralytic affection of the tongue is in progress, the muscles of the soft palate and arch of the fauces also become implicated, the patient's voice acquires a nasal quality, the difficulty of swallowing becomes aggravated, and his food is apt in the attempt to swallow to pass into his posterior nares. The arches of the palate when looked at, may occasionally be seen to be unequal, with the uvula pointing to one side; but it is remarkable that even when the paralysis, so far as deglutition and enunciation are concerned, is complete, the velum can still be excited by local irritation to violent action. The lips are early involved: the orbicularis becomes enfeebled, the lips get large, the lower one pendulous, and it soon becomes difficult or impossible for the patient to close his mouth, to prevent the flow of saliva from it, to utter the labial consonants, to whistle or blow out a candle, or to perform any function requiring the use of the lips. According to Duchenne, it often happens that the quadratus menti and triangularis oris of each side become implicated, so that the angles of the mouth cannot be drawn down and extended; but he says that the buccinators rarely suffer, and that the muscles of expression of the upper part of the face remain unaffected, and by their tonic contraction so act on the angles of the mouth as to cause the transverse elongation of the orifice, and at the same time so deepen and modify the direction of the naso-labial sulci as to impart to the patient's physiognomy the appearance of crying. Not unfrequently when a patient in this condition is made to laugh or cry the mouth becomes widely opened, and remains open until the upper lip is restored to its original position by means of the hand. The muscles by which the upward and downward movements of the lower jaw are effected for the most part retain their normal force, so that the patient can bite powerfully up to the last. Nevertheless, difficulty of mastication, already extreme in consequence of the paralytic condition of the tongue, is enhanced by paralysis of the pterygoid muscles, which renders the movements necessary for trituration impossible. Sooner or later the muscles of the pharynx and those of the larynx share in the general paralytic affection, and hence the difficulty of deglutition becomes further aggravated.

In the latter stages of the disease the patient ceases to utter any articulate sound, although a laryngeal grunt, indicative of the due action of the vocal cords, may attend each effort to speak. The saliva which is constantly dripping from his lips accumulates in his mouth, becomes sticky from long retention in it, and on opening his jaws, hangs in ropes and festoons between the opposite surfaces. His food collects in the sides of the mouth, or falls out through the open lips, and can only be made to reach the fauces either by throwing the head backwards or pushing the food onwards with the fingers. The pharyngeal stage of deglutition is equally difficult. Pultaceous matters are swallowed best; but these have to be pushed into the back of the mouth in small quantities and with great care; and even then constantly cause choking, either finding their way into the windpipe, or into the nose, or being ejected by the spasmodic action of the pharyngeal muscles. The entrance of food into the larynx is mainly due to the failure of the tongue to descend with the epiglottis over the superior orifice of the larynx during the act of swallowing; for it is only in somewhat rare cases that suppression of the laryngeal voice, indicative of paralysis of the laryngeal muscles, is observed.

Sooner or later, however, the pneumogastric nerves become implicated, and then symptoms referable to the respiratory and circulatory organs are superadded. Attacks of difficulty of breathing, not due to the entrance of food or saliva into the windpipe, are now of frequent occurrence. They come on by day or night, and are often provoked by exertion. They do not appear to be connected necessarily either with pulmonary disease or with any paralytic condition of the ordinary respiratory muscles. Duchenne refers them to paralysis of the bronchial muscles. There is no doubt, however, that catarrhal affections of the bronchial tubes are now exceedingly apt to arise, and that these, however slight they may be, greatly aggravate, if they do not induce, dyspnœal attacks. Remarkable feebleness of circulation also supervenes at this period; and especially the patient is liable to syncopal attacks, which sometimes accompany the fits of dyspnœa, and are attended with præcordial anxiety, fear of death, and extreme feebleness and irregularity of the pulse, which is generally also much quickened.

The phenomena above described are all unattended with febrile disturbance, loss of sensation, pain, giddiness, or any form of mental defect, the appetite continues good, the corporeal functions generally are well performed, and the general system for the most part retains its powers, excepting in so far as they may become impaired by the starvation which the difficulty of swallowing gradually induces. Hence some patients who are far advanced in disease will continue to go about the house and even to take long walks. In many cases, however, towards the close of life they are confined to the chair or to bed.

The course of glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy is generally rapid, and its end invariably death, which may come on within six months of its onset, and is very rarely indeed delayed beyond three years. The causes of death are: starvation from inability to take nourishment; asphyxia, from the impaction of a lump of solid food at the back of the throat, or from the repeated entrance of portions of food or saliva into the larynx; an attack of dyspnœa or of syncope; and lastly, pulmonary complications, bronchitis, and the like, which become especially dangerous when involvement of the respiratory muscles renders the discharge of bronchial accumulation difficult or impossible.

It must be added that, although glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy conforms in a large number of cases to the description which has just been given, it is not unfrequently a fragment, as it were, of some more widely diffused nervous disease. Thus, as is subsequently pointed out, it often forms one of the complications of disseminated sclerosis; its supervention constitutes, almost without exception, the last stage of lateral sclerosis; and, further, it is not uncommonly associated with progressive muscular atrophy, sometimes coming on late, sometimes constituting an early complication. The most important cases of the last group are those (and they are not very rare) in which the respiratory muscles also waste. Again, it is important to recollect that groups of symptoms closely resembling those of glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy may be caused by effusions of blood into the pons or medulla oblongata, or by syphilitic or other disease of the same parts; and may even arise in connection with the degenerative descending lesions connected with chronic forms of cerebral disease.

Treatment.—Nothing that we are acquainted with is capable of arresting the course of this formidable malady. In the early stages galvanism may be applied to the enfeebled muscles, and possibly with slight temporary apparent benefit. In the later stages we must endeavor to relieve symptoms; and it may then be of service to feed the patient either by the aid of the stomach-pump, or per anum.

Disseminated Sclerosis. (*Multiple Sclerosis.*)

Definition.—"Sclérose en plaques disseminées" is the name which Charcot (to whom we are mainly indebted for its recognition and description) has given to the affection which we here term disseminated sclerosis. Dr. Moxon calls it insular sclerosis. It is characterized, post mortem, by the presence of a number of small roundish patches of sclerosis, scattered irregularly throughout the nervous centres; clinically, by a variety of symptoms, among the most characteristic of which are tremblings of the head, neck, trunk, and limbs, coming on only when the muscles are being exerted, difficulty of speech, oscillation of the eyeballs, gradually supervening paralysis, with contraction, mainly of the lower extremities, and some impairment of the mental functions.

Causation.—Disseminated sclerosis is mainly a disease of adult life, usually coming on between the ages of twenty and twenty-five, rarely after thirty, but sometimes at the period of puberty. It is more common in women than in men. It has been attributed to the same causes as those to which other forms of sclerosis have been attributed, namely, moral influences and exposure to wet and cold. Its advent has sometimes been heralded by hysteria, neuralgia, or other nervous symptoms.

Morbid Anatomy.—The sclerotic patches may appear in the cerebrum, cerebellum, pons, medulla, and spinal cord, either collectively or separately; but generally are distributed in several of these organs at the same time. In the cerebrum they occupy mainly the neighborhood of the ventricles, and are found, therefore, in the corpus callosum, septum lucidum, corpora striata, and optic thalami; they occur also in the centrum ovale, but very rarely in the gray matter of the convolutions. In the cerebellum, their almost exclusive seat is the corpus dentatum. As regards the pons and the medulla oblongata, they may be either superficial or deepseated. In the former they affect mainly the anterior and inferior aspect, extending thence to the cerebral peduncles and corpora albicantia; in the medulla, they occupy all parts indifferently, inclusive of the region forming the floor of the fourth ventricle. In the cord, as in the medulla, all parts are liable to be implicated. The cerebral and spinal nerves sometimes emerge, unaffected, from diseased tracts; in other cases they are studded with similar morbid patches, or are involved generally. The cerebral nerves which chiefly thus suffer are the first, second, and fifth pairs. The patches of sclerosis vary in size, but are for the most part well defined, and of. roundish form. They are dense, hard, slightly translucent, and of a grayish color, closely resembling that of the healthy gray matter of the brain. They sometimes project a little above the general level, sometimes are more or less obviously depressed below it. Microscopically they present all the ordinary characters of sclerosis; and usually, according to Charcot, may be divided into three zones, of which the outermost represents the disease in its earliest phase, the innermost represents it in its most advanced condition. In the outermost zone, the neuroglia is increased in amount and its nuclei in number, and the nerve-tubules are diminished in diameter at the expense of the white substance of Schwann; in the next zone, the neuroglia has still further increased and has become distinctly fibrillated, the nerves, more widely separated than they were, have become yet more reduced in size, and the white substance has almost wholly disappeared, while the axis-cylinder has in many cases undergone enlargement; in the central area, the overgrown neuroglia reigns paramount, the nerve-cells and nerve-tubules have for the most part disappeared, and those which still survive are far advanced in atrophy. It may be added that the gradual disappearance of the white matter of Schwann involves the production of a large number of free oil-globules and of granule-cells, which stud the outer two zones, and tend in them to accumulate within the lymphatic sheaths of the vessels; that the bloodvessels become increased in size, and the nuclei in their walls increased in number; that the nerve-cells undergo pigmental atrophy, shrink, and finally disappear; and that corpora amylacea tend to become developed in the course of the vessels.

Symptoms and Progress.—It is clear that the symptoms to which patches of sclerosis may give rise must depend partly upon their size, partly on their situation, partly on their number. Thus it is obvious that if a patch of sclerosis should interrupt the continuity of the posterior columns of the cord, symptoms more or less identical with those of locomotor ataxy would be developed; that if it should involve one of the lateral columns, the symptoms referable to it would have more or less resemblance to those characteristic of lateral sclerosis; that if the anterior cornua should be implicated, more or less rapid wasting of certain muscles might be expected to follow; that if the medulla oblongata should be its seat, some of the symptoms of bulbar paralysis or of glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy would necessarily arise; and that, if seated in the cerebrum, hemiplegia, convulsions, impairment of intelligence, or other of the various consequences of brain lesion, would almost certainly follow. It is obvious, further, that if many sclerotic patches should be distributed throughout the nervous centres, the consequences due severally to them would blend, as it were, into a common whole, producing collective symptoms of more or less complexity.

It is, nevertheless, a fact that a large number of cases of disseminated sclerosis, in which the nervous centres are generally implicated, are attended with a group of symptoms which collectively afford almost positive proof of the nature of the malady which is in progress. [According to Charcot and other writers, the disease is met with under three principal forms. In the first, or cerebral form, the sclerotic patches are limited to the brain, and the symptoms consequently are confined to the parts supplied by the cerebral nerves. We shall, therefore, have, in addition to vertigo and mental disturbance, nystagmus and defect of speech particularly marked. In the second, or spinal form, the seat of the lesion is the cord, and the symptoms, therefore, will indicate their spinal origin. In this form tremblings of the limbs, followed by paresis and contraction, occur. In the third form, or cerebro-spinal, the disease is disseminated through both brain and spinal cord, and we shall have the case presenting most of the features of the two other forms.] We will consider the more important of these symptoms successively.

1. *Rhythmical Tremors.*—These constitute one of the most distinctive features of the disease. They are absent when the patient is asleep, they are absent also when he lies at rest, with his limbs and head supported, but they come on whenever he makes any muscular effort, and

become more and more pronounced the greater and more sustained that effort is. When he raises his hand from the bedclothes, more or less violent convulsive movements seize his fingers, his hand, and his arm; if he attempt to raise his hand to his lips, these tremulous movements become aggravated; and if, further, the muscular effort be rendered greater by his having to lift some heavy body, or something which requires care and precision in the handling, as, for instance, a glass of water, they are apt to become exceedingly tumultuous, and to increase in tumultuousness as the task set him approaches completion. Occasionally they are induced, when the arm is apparently at rest, by the nervous efforts of the patient to keep it still. If he sit up unsupported, similar movements affect his trunk and his head and neck. If he endeavor to stand or to walk, they become universal, and the legs, arms, trunk, and head are violently agitated. It is not pretended that these tremulous movements are present in all cases of disseminated sclerosis, but they are present in the great majority of cases. Nor must it be assumed that, when present, they are always of general distribution; they may (for a time at least) be limited to one arm, or to both arms, or when present in both may affect them unequally, or the legs may chiefly suffer. Neither must it be supposed that they are present during the whole course of the malady. Rhythmical trembling is rarely one of the earliest symptoms of the disease, but it usually comes on before long, and then invades the various parts slowly and irregularly, and it disappears as the patient becomes more and more enfeebled, and especially when paralysis supervenes. The movements are peculiar; they are rhythmical, and yet there is some degree of irregularity both in the extent of the successive vibrations and in the intervals which separate them. They have some resemblance to those of paralysis agitans, but in the latter the vibrations are less ample, more rapid, and more regular; moreover, they occur when the patient is at rest, and they rarely, if ever, directly implicate the head and neck. They have a greater resemblance still to those of chorea, but they are less wanton, less violent, and altogether more rhythmical than these latter are, and further, the vibrations in sclerosis take the direction of the general movement of the limb or part which is engaged in movement. It must not, however, be forgotten that tremulous movements, undistinguishable from those of sclerosis, may attend various other affections, and especially chronic mercurial poisoning, chronic cervical meningitis, and sclerosis of the lateral columns.

2. *Affections of the Eyes.*—Double vision is a not uncommon symptom of the earlier stages of sclerosis, as it also is of locomotor ataxy, but is for the most part transitory and unimportant. Indistinctness of vision is a much more frequent phenomenon, and is generally permanent, but rarely ends in blindness. It is often present when no signs whatever of disease can be detected with the ophthalmoscope. But sometimes more or less advanced atrophy of the optic disk is present, which becomes complete in cases of total blindness. Nystagmus is a symptom of considerable importance, and is present in about half the total number of cases; it consists in consensual small oscillations of the eyeballs, which in slightly advanced cases may be apparent only at the

moment when the patient endeavors to fix his glance upon some fresh object, but they are generally constant, although aggravated by voluntary movements of the eyeballs. They cease when the patient is asleep, or when his eyes are shut in repose. Nystagmus is rarely present in locomotor ataxy.

3. *Defect of Speech.*—This is nearly constant. In well-marked cases the utterance is slow and drawling. The words (to use Charcot's expression) are "scanned," as it were, there is a pause after each syllable, and the syllables themselves are slowly evolved. Moreover, they are imperfectly pronounced, certain letters or difficult combinations of letters being slurred, and sometimes to such a degree that speech becomes unintelligible. Further, the lips and tongue are often tremulous, the lips tremble previous to the utterance of articulate sounds, and during the couse of utterance, and the tongue when it is protruded is in constant fibrillar movement. This tremulousness of the organs of speech adds to the difficulty of articulation, and imparts to it a peculiar tremulousness or uncertainty. A very similar defect of speech is apt to accompany locomotor ataxy, but in that case the tremulousness of the lips and tongue is absent, and (at least according to our observation) the muscular efforts to utter articulate sounds are unnecessarily violent.

4. *Vertigo* is an early symptom in about three-fourths of the total number of cases. It is mostly gyratory, generally comes on in paroxysms of short duration, but is sometimes almost continuous. It often interferes seriously with locomotion. The presence of nystagmus is also a cause of vertiginous sensation, the oscillations which take place in the eyeballs being referred by the patient to the objects which are figured on the retinæ. Vertigo is not common either in tabes or in paralysis agitans.

5. *Paresis* of the limbs, and more especially of the lower extremities, comes on at an early stage of the disease. It generally commences in one leg. This feels weak and heavy, and drags in walking, but there are no movements indicative of incoordination. Soon the other leg becomes affected; but even then (so different from what occurs in tabetic patients) so long as he has sufficient strength to stand, he is capable of maintaining his equilibrium even when his eyes are shut. The weakness subsequently extends to the arms. This enfeeblement of the limbs gradually increases until it culminates in absolute motor paralysis: the convulsive oscillations to which the limbs are subject undergoing proportionate diminution until they finally cease. The paralysis which commences in the lower limbs becomes as a rule complete in them while the arms are yet comparatively little involved. The patient not unfrequently complains of some tingling and numbness, but there is rarely if ever any obvious impairment of cutaneous sensibility. Moreover, the muscular sense remains unaffected, so that he recognizes exactly the position of objects and the amount of force necessary to accomplish various voluntary movements. There is no paralysis of the bladder or rectum; the affected muscles retain their form, bulk, and tonicity, and reflex and electrical contractility are unimpaired. It must be added that the paretic condition of the limbs is liable to remissions.

6. *Contraction of Limbs.*—At some period or other in the course of the paretic symptoms, the lower extremities, either spontaneously or under various forms of excitement, become suddenly stiffened in extension, and pressed one against the other. These attacks may last some hours, or even some days, and are at first separated from one another by comparatively long intervals. But by degrees the intervals shorten, and at length ceasing, the rigidity of the muscles becomes permanent. At this period the thighs are extended on the trunk, the legs on the thighs, the feet on the legs, and the members lie in close apposition and cannot be separated. Sometimes the flexors overcome the extensors, and the limbs are flexed at all the joints. Occasionally, but at a later period, the arms become rigid and pressed against the sides of the body. At this time violent tremblings, lasting for a few minutes or even longer, are apt to arise in the stiffened limbs. These sometimes seem to come on spontaneously, but may be excited by exposure to cold, or by pricking, tickling, galvanism, or other forms of irritation, and may extend from the limb in which they were first induced to the opposite limb, and even cause general trembling of the body. They may be at once stopped, according to Brown-Séquard, by forcibly flexing the great toe. This stiffening of the limbs may be developed while their movements are still in some degree under the control of the patient, and does not therefore necessarily incapacitate him from walking with assistance.

7. *Expression and Mental Condition.*—During the course of the disease a marked change in the expression is apt to come on. The patient's glance is vague and uncertain, his lips pendulous and apart, his general aspect sad, weak, or fatuous. At the same time there is some change in his mental condition; the memory fails, the conceptions are slow, and the intellectual and affective faculties generally impaired. He is stupidly indifferent to all that goes on about him, and is apt to laugh or cry without occasion. Sometimes he becomes maniacal or demented.

One or more of the symptoms which have just been enumerated may fail in a greater or less degree in certain cases. But, on the other hand, additional phenomena are not unfrequently superadded. We have already suggested as possible complications certain phenomena which actually do not unfrequently present themselves, namely, the supervention in the course of the disease of incoordination of the movements of the lower extremities; of wasting of certain of the voluntary muscles; and of difficulties of deglutition, respiration, and circulation, indicative of involvement of the medulla oblongata. But, further, apoplectiform attacks are not unfrequent. These may come on without warning, or may be preceded by rapid failure of the mental faculties. They recur as a rule several times at irregular and long intervals. They are often attended with convulsions, which are usually unilateral, or with hemiplegia, associated sometimes with flaccidity, sometimes with rigidity of the paralyzed muscles. In these attacks the pulse becomes greatly accelerated, and the temperature of the internal parts rapidly rises, [illegible] that probably in the course of the first few hours it mounts to 102°, a[illegible] within twenty-four hours to as much as 104°. If the case is about prove fatal, the temperature may reach 108° or 109°. In these ca[illegible] bedsores also are apt to form with great rapidity upon the sacral region. These apoplectiform attacks (which are not peculiar to disseminated sclerosis, but occur equally in cases of general paralysis and of tumors in the brain, and in cases in which embolic softenings or apoplectic effusions have left chronic lesions behind them) are distinguishable from those due to sudden hæmorrhagic effusion by the fact of this sudden and rapid rise of temperature.

Charcot divides the clinical history of cases of disseminated sclerosis into three periods. The first extends from the first appearance of symptoms up to the supervention of rigidity of the limbs. The second includes all that time subsequent to the first appearance of rigidity during which the patient's symptoms undergo gradual aggravation, but during which the organic functions as yet maintain their integrity. The third commences with the failure of the nutritive functions.

First Period.—The mode of invasion is various. Sometimes the disease commences with symptoms referable to the brain, such as vertigo, or diplopia, followed soon by embarrassment of speech and nystagmus. More commonly the first symptoms complained of are referable to the spine, especially weakness of the lower extremities, which may continue for months or even for years before it becomes complicated with other phenomena. This weakness is liable to remissions, and is usually attended with pain, loss or impairment of sensation, or difficulty of micturition or defecation. It presents nothing by which it can be distinguished as belonging to disseminated sclerosis unless or until it becomes associated with trembling or cerebral phenomena. Rarely the disease commences with symptoms like those which usher in locomotor ataxy. The early progress of the disease is usually slow, but now and then the symptoms appear and follow on one another with great rapidity. The contraction of the limbs, the supervention of which terminates this stage, does not usually show itself till after the lapse of two, four, or even six years.

Second Period.—This is usually of long duration. During it all the characteristic symptoms of the disease are present and undergo gradual aggravation, until the patient becomes utterly helpless and confined to his chamber or to his bed.

The *third period* comes on with progressive weakening of the organic functions. The appetite fails, the patient is liable to diarrhœa. At the same time some of the symptoms proper to the disease come into special relief. The intelligence fails; the patient becomes, perhaps, fatuous; the sphincters cease to act, and the evacuations are all passed unconsciously; the bladder becomes inflamed, and bedsores form. At this time, also, various intercurrent maladies are apt to come on, such as pneumonia or dysentery, or difficulty of deglutition, with other signs of involvement of the medulla oblongata.

The duration of the cerebro-spinal form of the disease usually varies between six and ten years. If the cord only be affected, life may be prolonged for twenty years or more. The causes of death are numerous; among the more important may be enumerated apoplectic attacks, the consequences of affection of the medulla, pneumonia and other intercurrent disorders, inflammation of the bladder, bedsores, and debility from failure of the nutritive powers.

Treatment.—This appears always to have failed. Charcot observes that both strychnine and nitrate of silver have served for a time to check the trembling of the muscles, but have had no permanent good effect. Arsenic, belladonna, ergot of rye, and bromide of potassium have all been used at various times, but without obvious beneficial results. Little that is favorable can be said even of hydropathic treatment, or of Faradization, or of the use of the continuous galvanic current. [In one case slight improvement followed upon long-continued rest in bed, and the use of small doses of bichloride of mercury.]

PARALYSIS AGITANS.

Definition.—This is a disorder mainly of advanced life and of chronic progress, characterized especially by trembling of the limbs arising independently of voluntary movements, and for the most part sparing the head and neck. The patient in an advanced stage is, without vertigo, unable to maintain his equilibrium when walking.

Causation.—The causes of paralysis agitans are various. It would seem to be not unfrequently brought on more or less suddenly by violent emotion, terror, grief, rage, and the like. It is often referred, and probably with truth, to long-continued exposure to cold and wet. And it is asserted that it is occasionally traceable to wounds or bruises involving peripheral nerves; in favor of which statement is the fact that severe neuralgic pains referable to such injuries have been succeeded by trembling of the parts involved, and subsequently by the general phenomena of paralysis agitans. There is no proof that the disease is in any degree hereditary. Neither does it belong to one sex more than to the other. It is for the most part a malady of advanced life, usually first making its appearance after the age of forty. It may, however, occur at an earlier period, and cases are on record in which it has commenced at twenty or even sixteen.

Morbid Anatomy.—Of the condition of the nervous system in this affection nothing definite is known. Previously to Charcot's investigations, paralysis agitans and disseminated sclerosis were usually confounded with one another, and the lesions of the latter disease were consequently regarded as having an important connection with the clinical phenomena of the malady now under consideration. In cases, however, of true paralysis agitans no constant lesions, sufficient at all events to explain the peculiarities of its symptoms, have yet been discovered. In some recent examinations of Charcot's, there were found obliteration of the central canal of the cord by increase of its epithelial lining, overgrowth of the nuclei which surround the ependyma, and marked pigmentation of the nerve-cells, chiefly those of Clarke's posterior vesicular columns. It must be observed, however, that postmortem examinations in cases of this disease are almost necessarily made on persons far advanced in life, in whom, therefore, on other grounds such changes as have been here referred to are likely to be met with.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms of paralysis agitans may come on gradually or suddenly. In the great majority of cases the onset of the disease is insidious. The part attacked is the hand or foot, or the thumb. If the hand be affected, its different segments oscillate on one another in a manner which is almost distinctive. The thumb moves on the other fingers as in the act of twisting wool or rolling a pencil, or as in the act of crumbling bread. If the affection involve also the rest of the upper extremity, these movements of the fingers are associated with similar rapid backward and forward movements of the hand as a whole on the forearm, and of the forearm on the upper arm. At this period of the disease the trembling is often transitory. It comes on occasionally only, and it may be at long intervals. It comes on, moreover, when it is least expected, when the patient is at complete rest, both mentally and bodily; and it may be arrested by an effort of the will, and often ceases when he walks, or when he uses the affected part for writing, lifting a weight, or other purposes. The trembling may be confined for an indefinite time to the part first attacked. But it generally spreads sooner or later; first, if a part only of a limb have been involved, to the rest of the limb, and subsequently, and often after longish intervals, to other limbs. It usually assumes in the first instance the hemiplegic form, affecting first the arm and then the leg of the same side, and extending later to the arm and leg of the opposite side. Sometimes it puts on the paraplegic character, spreading from one leg to the other, before the upper extremities become involved. It very rarely extends from one arm to the other, leaving the legs unaffected, or from the arm of one side to the leg of the opposite side. In some cases tremulousness is not the first symptom of which the patient complains. But its occurrence is preceded for a longer or shorter time either by a sense of profound fatigue, or by rheumatic or neuralgic pains referable to the limb or part of a limb in which convulsive movements subsequently manifest themselves. In rare instances the affection comes on quite suddenly, with tremulousness either of a single limb or of all the limbs. Under these circumstances it may subside at the end of a few days. But other similar attacks are liable to follow at decreasing intervals, until ultimately the disease becomes established. The duration of the initial stage to which the above account refers varies usually from one to two or three years.

When the paralysis agitans has attained its complete development, the trembling not only involves several limbs, and probably all of them, but is also (at all events in severe cases) almost incessant. It is liable, however, to remissions and exacerbations, which latter seem to be often induced by emotional disturbance or by muscular exertion, yet ot unfrequently come on without obvious cause. Further, natural eep, or that induced by chloroform, is always attended with entire ssation of the convulsive movements. It is at this period also that e trembling puts on its most distinctive character. It consists of inluntary rhythmical oscillations, which have little amplitude, follow one another rapidly, and present considerable uniformity; and which, when the hand is involved, give to its different segments the aspect of being collectively engaged in the performance of some delicate process or operation. The head and neck remain as a rule free from convulsion. So far indeed from being agitated, the muscles of the face are immovable, the look is fixed, and the features present a permanent aspect of sadness or hebetude. Nystagmus, so common in disseminated sclerosis, is absent here. The muscles of the jaw are also free from movement, but the tongue, when protruded, not unfrequently presents well-marked tremulousness. There is no real failure of language, but speech is slow, hesitating, laborious, as though the enunciation of each syllable were attended with considerable effort. It may, however, become tremulous in consequence of the transmission of the tremulousness of the limbs to the head and neck. Deglutition is performed without difficulty, but is perhaps somewhat slow; and often in old cases saliva tends to accumulate in the mouth. Respiration does not suffer.

A striking phenomenon of the disease, to which Charcot has especially called attention, is rigidity of the muscles, which comes on for the most part late in the course of the malady: occasionally, however, at its commencement. It affects the muscles of the extremities, trunk, and neck. The supervention of this rigidity is attended with cramps followed by contraction, which is at first transitory, but after a time becomes persistent, though even then liable to exacerbations. The flexor muscles suffer in the chief degree. The rigidity and contraction becoming permanent give a peculiar aspect to the patient. The head is thrown strongly forwards and fixed in that position; and the trunk, when the patient stands, is bent in the same direction. The elbows are separated a little from the trunk, the forearms are slightly flexed on the arms, and the hands on the forearms resting upon the waist. The hands, moreover, become more or less deformed; usually the fingers are slightly flexed in mass at the metacarpo-phalangeal joints, with an inclination to the ulnar side of the arm, and with the thumb resting against the forefinger as in the ordinary position for writing; but in some cases the fingers, though substantially occupying the same position, are flexed at the proximal and distal joints, but extended at the middle joints. The rigidity of the lower limbs is such as sometimes to give the appearance of paraplegia with contraction; the feet are occasionally in the position of talipes equino-varus, and the toes bent into the form of a claw. The patient, however, retains the power of voluntary movement, and the muscles are never thrown into the tetanic spasms which are so common in many spinal diseases.

The difficulty of movement which characterizes patients suffering from shaking palsy is due no doubt in some degree to the muscular rigidity and contraction which have just been described. But it often manifests itself long before the rigidity has become particularly obvious and seems indeed referable in large measure to a remarkable slowness in the accomplishment of the movements which the will directs to be done. The same peculiarity attends speech. It would seem that unwonted efforts are needed for the transmission of the motor impulses; and indeed the slightest movements are followed by extreme fatigue.

This group of phenomena has been taken to imply the existence of true paralytic weakness. But it is not so, for on testing the strength of different limbs by the aid of the dynamometer, it has been often found (excepting in the case of patients in the last stage of the malady) that the muscular force is remarkably preserved; and sometimes, indeed, that the muscles of the most tremulous and apparently weakened limb are really more powerful than those of its seemingly healthier fellow.

The mode of walking so common in paralysis agitans, and so characteristic when present, is occasionally absent. The patient who presents it rises perhaps with difficulty from his seat, then he steadies himself for a few seconds, and at length, with his head and trunk in advance, runs straight forward in spite of himself with rapid steps. He appears to be losing his equilibrium, and running forward to regain it, and not unfrequently falls down. This difficulty of maintaining his balance in walking is not wholly due to the position which his body generally assumes, for it may occur while yet the patient is capable of retaining the erect posture; and, further, in some cases the patient has a tendency to fall or run backwards even when his body is bent forwards. Neither is it connected with the presence of vertigo, for the patient does not as a rule suffer from this sensation.

Various other symptoms besides those which have been enumerated complicate the course of paralysis agitans. Patients usually complain of a sense of persistent tension or traction in the affected muscles, or of cramps; they experience a feeling of prostration or of utter fatigue which especially comes on after fits of trembling; or they are the victims of an undefinable malaise or fidgetiness. They want incessantly to shift their position, and if they be not assisted in their desire their sufferings become unendurable. They suffer most in this respect at night and when in bed. Another cause of suffering is an habitual sensation of excessive heat, referred mainly to the epigastrium and back, but not limited to these situations. It varies in intensity, and is usually most severe after the occurrence of a paroxysm of trembling. It is not attended with any actual elevation of temperature. Cutaneous sensibility is in no degree affected. The patient retains his mental faculties and the power over his rectum and bladder.

The final stage of the disease supervenes for the most part at the end of some years. It is indicated by aggravation of the difficulty of movement, the patient being consequently compelled to keep his room or his bed; by failure of nutrition, in which the muscles chiefly suffer, occasionally becoming fatty; by impairment of intelligence and of memory; by general prostration, and by the formation of bedsores. At this time the convulsive movements not unfrequently cease. Death results sometimes from gradual asthenia; more commonly from the supervention of some other disorder, especially pneumonia. The duration of the disease may extend to twenty or thirty years.

Treatment.—All forms of treatment have been employed, but for the most part with little success. Among the medicines which have been ecommended may be named iron, nitrate of silver, chloride of barium, rsenic, zinc, strychnia, ergot of rye, belladonna, opium, hyoscyamus, nd Calabar bean. Of these iron is advocated by Elliotson, and has perhaps been instrumental in improving the general health of patients; and strychnia has been lauded by Trousseau, but seems to have been found injurious by Charcot. The only one of the sedative drugs which the latter authority thinks serviceable is hyoscyamus, and this effects no permanent improvement. Warm baths, cold baths, and shower baths are also sometimes of temporary service. Electricity has been largely employed, but the only form which seems to have been of real efficacy is the constant current. Some cases of recovery under its use have been recorded. It must not, however, be forgotten that some cases which have not advanced beyond the early stage get well spontaneously. On the other hand, this fact justifies the hope of benefit from judicious treatment. Hygienic measures should never be neglected.[*]

MORBID GROWTHS. ANEURISMS. ENTOZOA.

Various forms of adventitious growths affect the nervous centres or the structures which are in relation with them. It is quite impossible, however, to distinguish them from one another during life by reference simply to the nervous symptoms which they induce, and it is needless, therefore, for clinical purposes, to discuss each variety separately. It will hence be convenient to commence with a brief statement of some of the most striking of the pathological phenomena which the more important forms of growth present; and then to discuss the clinical history of such tumors as a whole.

Morbid Anatomy.—1. *Tubercle.* In a strictly scientific arrangement of disease, we ought of course to include under this head miliary tubercles of the pia mater. We have, however, considered these elsewhere in association with meningitis, which they generally induce, and independently of which they rarely, if ever, cause symptoms. The variety of tubercle which we have now specially to consider is that which originates within the nervous substance and forms tumors there varying from the size of (say) a pin's-head to that of a fowl's egg. They are well-defined, rounded, or lobulated masses, opaque, of a yellowish or greenish tinge, with much of the consistence and aspect of cheese. They rarely, if ever, break down into cavities, although they may become disintegrated at points; and almost without exception correspond to the description usually given of typical yellow or crude tubercle. They are, however, made up of an aggregation of smaller masses, and differ in no important respect from the tubercular aggregates which in cases of tubercular meningitis are found along the vessels or in the depths of the sulci, and are the result of the coalescence of miliary tubercles. They may be solitary, or may exist in large numbers; and they may occur in any portion of the nervous centres, involving, however, [illegible] preference the gray matter both of the brain and cord. No doubt, fr[illegible] their large size, the cerebral lobes are pre-eminently liable to suff[illegible] But tubercles have also a remarkable aptitude to form within the su[illegible] stance of the cerebellum; and then (according to Andral) in the ascen[illegible] ing order of frequency within the pons, the medulla oblongata, the spinal cord, the peduncles of the cerebrum and cerebellum, the optic thalami, and the corpora striata. They are much more common in the upper part of the cord than in the lower part. Tubercular tumors of the brain appear to be more common in boys than in girls, and are rarely met with either in adults or in children under two years of age. They occur most commonly between the ages of three and seven. Tubercle of the nervous centres is always associated with tubercle in other parts, though not always secondary to it. It must be added that, although there is no necessary connection between them, tubercular meningitis sometimes supervenes on the presence of tubercular masses of old date in the substance of the brain.

2. *Syphilis.*—The ordinary seat of intracranial syphilis is the dura mater. The disease may involve the outer aspect of that membrane, in which case it is usually associated with disease of the bones of the skull, and affects the brain mainly by pressure. Or it may involve the substance of the membrane or its inner aspect, leading to the development of hard dense gummata, which may be solitary or scattered, or diffused over a considerable extent of surface, and may vary individually from the size of a hazelnut downwards. They tend gradually to involve the contiguous structures. The visceral arachnoid becomes adherent to them, and not unfrequently similar growths then develop in the subarachnoid tissue and pia mater. Subsequently the subjacent brain suffers, becoming first indurated, and then either softened or the seat of gummatous growths. The parts of the dura mater which are most commonly affected are those corresponding to the convexity of the hemispheres, and those in relation with the anterior and under surface of the brain, more especially in the neighborhood of the sella turcica, whence the disease may spread to the surface of the petrous portions of the temporal bones and to the tentorium cerebelli.

Gummatous tumors originating in the pia mater or in the substance of the brain are much less common than the last, and as a rule they are softer and more transparent and jelly-like; they are usually of small size, but may attain the bulk of a hen's egg. Those which are developed primarily from the pia mater affect mainly the under aspect of the brain, more especially from the optic commissure in front to the pons behind, and from the back of the pons to the cerebellar peduncles. These, too, are the situations in which they attain their greatest bulk. Tumors of the substance of the brain arise chiefly in the hemispheres, and the larger ganglionic masses, more especially the optic thalami. After these parts they affect mainly the pons Varolii and the cerebral and cerebellar peduncles.

It is important to note that syphilitic disease, whether of the dura mater, pia mater, or nervous tissue, has a marked tendency to affect he parts at the base of the brain, and consequently to implicate the erves there situated. It must be added that, although there are good linical reasons for believing that the cord and its membranes are not unfrequently the seat of this disease, there are but few published cases in which the diagnosis has been verified by post-mortem examination.

It is not uncommon for the cerebral arteries in connection with syphilitic growths to become obstructed with thrombi; further, it not unfrequently happens, in cases of secondary or tertiary syphilis, that, independently of the formation of gummata, the walls of certain of the arteries at the base of the brain become thickened, indurated, and translucent, apparently from hyperplastic changes, and the channels subsequently obstructed, partly from this thickening of the walls, partly from thrombosis.

3. With respect to other neoplastic formations, notwithstanding the importance and frequency of some of them, we need not, for many reasons, go into much detail. They are mainly the following: fibroma, psammoma, melanoma, and cholesteatoma (to which, on account either of their rarity or insignificance in a clinical sense, we shall make no further reference), and myxoma, glioma, sarcoma, and cancer.

(*a*) *Myxomatous tumors* are not altogether unfrequent. They sometimes originate in the membranes of the brain or cord, sometimes in the cerebral substance. Their most common seat, however, is the cerebral hemispheres, where they form transparent gelatinous growths, which often become cystic, and tend to acquire large dimensions. They may attain the size of a man's fist.

(*b*) *Gliomatous tumors*, again, are not unfrequent, and, indeed, are almost special to the nervous centres. They are grayish or pinkish in tint, translucent and highly vascular, infiltrate, as it were, the tissues in which they are found, and blend insensibly with them at their edges. Moreover, though varying somewhat in color, transparency, and density, they have a considerable resemblance to the gray matter of the nervous centres. There are two forms of glioma, the one hard, the other soft. The former has a considerable anatomical resemblance to simply sclerosed tissue; the latter, which is the more common, blends on the one hand with myxoma, on the other with small round-celled sarcoma. Gliomatous tumors of minute size sometimes stud the ependyma of the ventricles. They are usually found, however, in the substance of the hemispheres, more especially in their posterior lobes and in their upper and lateral parts. They may be met with, however, elsewhere in the nervous centres, and even in the spinal cord. They are for the most part solitary, of slow growth, and apt to attain a large size: that, for example, of the fist, or even of a fœtal head. Owing to the great vascularity of the soft form of the disease, its tumors are liable to attacks of congestion, and also to more or less abundant extravasation of blood into their interior.

(*c*) *Sarcomatous tumors* occur both in the dura mater of the brain and cord, and in the substance of these centres. They vary widely in their microscopical structure and in their aspect and rapidity of growth. But they may be divided roughly into two forms—hard and soft. The former has some resemblance to fibroma, the latter is usually more or less translucent, white, or gray, vascular, and, from its general resemblance to brain-substance, has been termed in other organs than the brain, cerebriform. Sarcoma of the cerebral dura mater generally occurs at the base, in the neighborhood of the sella turcica or petrous bones; that of the theca vertebralis affects no special seat. Sarcooriginating in the nervous tissue is usually of the soft form, is generally solitary, and may grow to a large size. In the brain its usual seats are, not the hemispheres, but the optic thalami, corpora striata, corpora quadrigemina, pons, cerebral peduncles, and cerebellum. It is only occasionally met with in the substance of the cord. Sarcoma originating in the brain-substance is rarely, if ever, malignant; the solitary tumors, therefore, which have just been considered, are not associated with the presence of similar tumors in other parts. On the other hand, it must not be forgotten that malignant sarcomas (melanotic and other) of other organs are apt to be attended with multiple secondary tumors in the substance of the brain. Primary sarcoma of the brain is mostly a disease of early childhood.

(*d*) *Carcinoma* of the nervous centres, and of the parts about them, was formerly believed to be of common occurrence; but by all authors up to a very recent date, sarcoma, glioma, and probably other forms of tumors, were all regarded as varieties of carcinoma. Carcinoma, in the restricted sense of the term, rarely if ever originates in the brain or cord, and not often in the bones and soft parts immediately surrounding them. It not unfrequently, however, during the period of generalization, involves all these parts, and hence scirrhous, encephaloid, and melanotic tumors are not uncommon as secondary occurrences in the brain or cord, and in the membranes and bony parietes of these organs. Carcinomatous tumors are therefore generally multiple, and probably rarely reach a large size. Carcinoma of the skull, or of the vertebræ, or of the periosteum of these parts, is apt in its progress to reach the surface of the brain or cord, and to involve these organs either by pressure or by direct extension of disease; it is especially apt, moreover, to constrict the bony channels by which the nerves escape, to implicate the nerves, and thus to compress and finally destroy them.

4. *Entozoa.*—The only entozoa which infest the brain of man are the cysticercus cellulosæ and the hydatid. (*a*) Although a considerable number of cases of cysticerci in the nervous centres are on record, they are met with very rarely. The cysts, which are of the size of a pea or horse-bean, vary in number from one or two to one hundred or more, and they occupy either the subarachnoid tissue or some of the processes of the pia mater, such as the choroid plexuses, or the nervous parenchyma. In the last case they are most common in the cerebral hemispheres, but have been met with in the cerebellum, medulla oblongata, and other parts.

(*b*) Hydatids of the brain are rare. They are generally solitary, but occasionally a couple or more have been found in the same case. They are almost invariably barren. Their size varies; but they not unfrequently attain a couple of inches in diameter before they cause death, and may reach a much larger size. They are generally met with in the substance of the cerebral hemispheres, but have been found in he cerebellum, and may exist elsewhere in the nervous parenchyma. They also affect the meninges, and have been discovered in the lateral entricles and in the subarachnoid tissue of the cord. They rarely ause inflammatory changes in the tissues which surround them, or

other mischief beyond such as may arise from
do they appear ever to become the seat of su
the brain are not unfrequently associated witl
other organs. They are said to occur chiefl
and twenty years of age.

5. *Aneurisms of the Arteries at the Base*
of these now only as tumors, and because fron
they are exceedingly liable to interfere with tl
parts. They arise chiefly in the internal c
middle meningeal branches, and in the basila
ally also found upon other vessels, such as tl
cerebrals, the anterior and posterior commu
the bifurcation of the basilar. An occasiona
of the common carotid which lies within the
vary in size usually from that of a pea to tl
been met with as large as a hen's egg. Fr
liable to compress some of the nerves at tl
to indent the surface of the brain itself. T
sons upwards of forty, but have been me
scarcely passed the age of puberty. Males
than females.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. *Brain.* Th
tumors involving the brain present the grea
which is not likely to be disputed when one
the various circumstances under which tumor
the progress of different forms of tumors, an
surface or substance of the brain which they
It is impossible, indeed, to draw up any schen
applicable to cases of the kind; and we prop
seriatim the more important symptoms whicl
tumors may induce.

Vertigo is rarely absent from some period
of the case. Sometimes it is the first sympt
complains, and often it is the most constant.
prominent symptom. In some instances it
association with vertigo and occasional vomiti
but liable to exacerbations, and sometimes
less irregular intervals. It may be little c
wholly absent. It varies in character: is s
striction or of pressure, sometimes a feeling a
burst, sometimes shooting, aching, or boring.
parts in different cases: sometimes affects t
forehead, sometimes the occiput mainly; som
ears or temples, in the latter case probably in
associated with more or less intolerance of lig
pain is no sure guide to the seat of disease
observed that pain referred to the occiput an
unfrequently associated with the presence o
fossa of the skull.

Vomiting is a common symptom of many

often an early indication of the presence of cerebral tumors. Indeed, it is known, especially in reference to the tubercular tumors of children, that unaccountable vomiting is often the first warning of the affection which is in progress. The vomiting often comes on at irregular intervals without obvious cause, is not unfrequently attended with nausea or loss of appetite, and is generally associated with constipation. It may continue on and off during the whole of the patient's illness, but is mainly a symptom of the earlier stages. *Slowness of pulse*, with more or less irregularity, is of frequent occurrence, more especially during the period of invasion; subsequently also the same condition of pulse may prevail. But on the other hand it is then often of normal rate, or increased in frequency.

Hemiplegia.—This condition is no doubt entirely absent in a large number of cases, and when present usually comes on insidiously during the later stages of the disease. There is, however, great variety as regards this symptom. In some instances almost the first occurrence indicative of disease is an apoplectic or epileptiform fit followed by hemiplegia. In some the attack of hemiplegia comes on suddenly in the course of other symptoms. And in either of these cases more or less complete recovery from the paralytic phenomena may ensue, to be followed by a relapse or by a series of recoveries and relapses. The hemiplegia generally follows the rule of ordinary hemiplegia in the fact that the arm is more affected than the leg, and the lower distribution of the seventh nerve than the other motor nerves of the face. But occasionally the paralysis is slight or limited, and reveals itself only in the face or arm. It may or may not be associated with numbness, tingling, or anæsthesia of the paralyzed parts, or with hyperæsthesia, tenderness, or pain. Rigidity and contraction of the affected limbs may supervene.

Local paralyses are of very common occurrence, sometimes in association with hemiplegia, sometimes independently of it. They are generally due, not as hemiplegia or hemianæsthesia is, to disease involving the opposite corpus striatum or optic thalamus or cerebral hemisphere, but to direct implication by pressure or by involvement in the morbid process of the nuclei of origin of the affected nerves, or of the nerves themselves in some part of their course from these nuclei outwards. If, therefore, they be due to the same mass as causes hemiplegia, they must occur on the opposite side of the body to the hemiplegia. It need scarcely, however, be pointed out that more tumors than one are not unfrequently present, and that tumors of the crura cerebri, pons, or medulla, or growths in the neighborhood of the circle of Willis, may readily involve directly several nerves of either side, even when causing at the same time distinct hemiplegic phenomena. In some cases there is paralysis of one or both external recti, leading to single or double internal squint; in some, paralysis of the whole or portion of one of the third nerves, involving ptosis, with paralysis erhaps of the internal rectus and an outward squint; in some the rtio dura suffers, and Bell's paralysis is the consequence, probably, wever, associated with paralysis of the corresponding arch of the uces; in some, again, the hypoglossal becomes implicated. It is of some interest in reference to these local paral has already been pointed out) that, contrary to hemiplegia, the electrical contractility of the disappears, and acute wasting of muscles is al

Local Implication of Sensory Nerves.—The suffers, either generally or in some of its bran intense burning or neuralgic pains arise, in s or absolute anæsthesia. In the last case the s other parts, becomes insensible, and consequen tion and liable to get inflamed. Sometimes fr both of the olfactory nerves, or one or both the sense of smell or taste is lost on one or bot ears, there is not unfrequently more or less d rushing, or singing noises; and absolute de ensue. The most interesting and important are those which involve the visual propertie alluded to the fact of the occasional occurrenc intolerance of light. But, besides these ph with more or less obscurity of vision, which blindness, in one or both eyes; hemiopia, t eclipsed in the identical halves of both ret muscæ; and other visual derangements. T tumors is, moreover, almost always associated marked optic neuritis, or that form of it to the name of "choked disk," and which may by more or less atrophy of the optic disk. these paralyses of sensory nerves that have of the paralyses of motor nerves: they are usu cation of the nerves or of their nuclei, and a the same side of the face as the cerebral tumor further, the question whether they be depend disease of the nervous centres above their spec in doubtful cases, be determined by the fact t reflex phenomena can be excited, in the lat readily induced (M. Jaccoud). If, for exam blindness be in the optic nerve, the pupil will contract under the influence of light, while, if corpora geniculata, the patient, though equal action of the pupil under the influence of t need scarcely be added that the optic nerves ar below their nuclei of origin, and that disease either optic nucleus involves the production of

We may add that these various local sens may come on at any period of the disease; t pear and disappear before they become perman to increase in degree and in number with the

Intellectual and Emotional Disorders.—These present great variety. In some cases one of t cerebral disease is the occurrence of attacks, s incoherence, delirium, failure of speech, or lo ciated or not with some partial convulsive movement or paralysis; in some a more or less violent epileptiform convulsion, limited probably to a few muscles, or to a limb, or to one side of the body, and preceded or not by an aura; in some an attack which may exactly simulate an hysterical fit; in some an apoplectic seizure. Or such attacks may be delayed until a late period of the disease, and indeed may only occur as the immediate precursors of death. The attacks of incoherence, of momentary loss of consciousness, of hysteria-like fits, and of epileptiform convulsions, may come on at long and irregular intervals, or they may be very frequent, and indeed they may occur many times a day, and even in long-continued sequences. In a large proportion of cases the patient suffers from gradually increasing failure of memory and hebetude: he becomes aphasic, or incoherent, or fatuous, and under such circumstances possibly loses or fails to exert control over his evacuations; or he becomes delirious or maniacal; and further, associated with some of these mental derangements, we find him not unfrequently either given to boisterous laughter, or low-spirited and apt to cry.

Obstruction of Venous Sinuses.—Cerebral tumors occasionally cause obstruction either of the cavernous sinus or of the sinuses between this and the internal jugular vein; and as a consequence, the veins of the eyelids and of the corresponding side of the forehead become more or less obviously distended. Similar dilatation of veins sometimes occurs in these cases, even when no obvious obstruction is present.

Lastly, it may be pointed out that bedsores are often developed sooner or later—occasionally early in connection with the occurrence of irritative or inflammatory processes; more frequently late, when the patient is bed-ridden, paralyzed, and fatuous.

We repeat that the symptoms caused by the presence of cerebral tumors display at all stages the greatest diversity; nevertheless, careful attention to all the phenomena which the patient presents will, in a very large number of cases, allow of a fairly accurate diagnosis being made. The onset of the disease may be gradual or sudden, and the symptoms which attend the onset may be of the most varied kind. The subsequent progress of the case is equally diverse; sometimes the symptoms progressively and rapidly increase until death takes place; sometimes, and indeed in the great majority of cases, the patient is liable to remissions of his symptoms, and to intervals, it may be, of apparent restoration to health. But in all cases such remissions become less and less marked with the advance of the disease, and at length continuous illness is established. The duration of life from the first development of symptoms differs largely; sometimes the patient sinks at the end of a few weeks; sometimes death is delayed for several years. It must be observed, however, that the commencement of symptoms cannot always be determined; and this is especially the case when cerebral tumors complicate other diseases. The causes of death are various. In ome cases the patient sinks from innutrition and the formation of bedores; in some he is carried off in an attack of convulsions; in most, eath is ushered in by coma.

It is not always possible to distinguish the symptoms referable to rebral tumors from those caused by other affections of the same parts;

nor is it surprising, when we bear in mind that many other diseases occupy certain districts in the brain, which tumors may also occupy; and that these as well as tumors are liable to be attended with more or less swelling, inflammation, or softening, and to produce symptoms both of a general and local character. Among the affections here referred to are apoplectic effusions, embolic softening, abscess of the brain, and chronic disease of the dura mater.

The determination of the site of a tumor must rest upon a consideration of the various details of the paralytic and other phenomena which the patient presents. In many cases we may come to a fairly accurate conclusion on these points; but it must not be forgotten that insuperable difficulties are often presented by the fact either that tumors are multiple, or that they occupy some tract within the hemispheres, or at their surface: lesions of which are not necessarily attended with hemiplegia or any specific nerve-lesions.

The recognition of the nature of a tumor must depend partly on our knowledge of the circumstances under which certain forms of tumor are apt to arise, partly on our knowledge of the part of the brain which each variety of tumor is most prone to affect, and partly on the duration of the disease. Tubercle, for example, is limited for the most part to children; the cerebral phenomena due to its presence are often remarkably slow in their evolution; and the disease is generally associated with tubercular disease elsewhere. Moreover, symptoms of tubercular meningitis are apt to supervene. Syphilitic tumors occur in adults who have usually either a distinct history of having contracted a chancre, or obvious traces of constitutional syphilis. They tend, moreover, in a remarkable way to affect the under part of the brain, and to involve therefore the nerves there situated; to cause cephalalgia, defect or loss of smell, hemiopia, paralysis of some of the orbital nerves, deafness, paralysis of the portio dura, bulbar palsy, and above all, perhaps, trigeminal neuralgia or paralysis, and, in connection with these, the nutritive lesions, which have been previously described. Further, it must not be forgotten that syphilitic patients are (even in the secondary period) liable to have sudden thrombotic occlusion of cerebral arteries, and symptoms identical with those attending embolism. Secondary malignant growths would be suspected if the patient were suffering also from a mediastinal tumor, or some form of malignant disease involving the skin, the bones, the mammæ, the uterus, or other organs. The presence of hydatids might be surmised if there were a total absence of all constitutional symptoms or taint and of all indications of local inflammation or softening, if moreover the patient were young, and especially if a hydatid tumor were detected in the liver or some other accessible organ. The symptoms due to aneurisms are generally much more obscure than from the position of the tumors might have been supposed. Indeed, their presence is often not suspected until their rupture causes apoplectic phenomena and death.

2. *Spinal Cord.*—Tumors involving the spinal cord, its membranes, or the nerves which spring from the cord, cause symptoms partly due to the compression or destruction which they effect upon the substance

of the cord, partly due to involvement of the nerves, partly due to local conditions of inflammation and the like.

(*a*) Those which originate in the substance of the cord are attended with much the same symptoms as is compression of the cord connected with vertebral caries. They cause more or less complete paraplegia in the parts which derive their innervation from the portion of the cord situated below them; and the distribution and the character of this paralysis will obviously vary according as the tumor is situated higher or lower in the cord, or according to the tract which it primarily involves, and its horizontal extension. There are some points, however, in regard to these tumors, which it is well to remember: their presence is rarely, if ever, attended with either central or peripheral pain; they originate mainly in the gray matter, and hence both sensation and motion are as a rule early affected; they commonly involve one side of the cord or some other limited portion of the cord, in the first instance, and hence induce irregular or cross paralysis, so that during the earlier period of their development there is very likely to be motor paralysis on the side of the lesion, and anæsthesia on the opposite side; and the progress of the paraplegic symptoms is liable to remarkable remissions. It may be added that, owing to certain peculiarities as to their primary site, it is possible that their first symptoms may simulate those of locomotor ataxy or those due to lateral sclerosis; that they tend ultimately to produce absolute paraplegia; and that, wheresoever originating, they are liable to be followed by ascending and descending degenerative changes, and by spasms and contractions of the affected muscles, with more or less rapid wasting of some of them.

(*b*) Tumors taking their origin in the meninges of the cord are apt at a very early period to implicate the sensory or motor roots of the nerves which are in relation with them. Hence arise, and sometimes before any paraplegic symptoms are developed, twitchings of certain muscles, followed by paresis, paralysis, and rapid wasting; or burning or quasi-neuralgic pains referred to the peripheral distribution of one or more of these nerves (it may be in the first instance to a single spot): pains which are subject to great variations, are often exceedingly intense, and are occasionally accompanied by cutaneous eruptions. The paraplegic symptoms which attend such cases are usually quite undistinguishable from those which follow on vertebral caries, and are (at all events in the first instance) due to compression of the cord alone. It is obvious that the distribution of the paralytic phenomena, and the order of their sequence will depend largely on the position of the tumor and the direction in which pressure on the cord is applied.

(*c*) Tumors which are primarily developed in the tissues external to the membranes, more especially therefore aneurisms and malignant growths, usually involve the sensory and motor nerves in the neighborhood of their origin long before they involve the cord itself. These, far more than tumors originating in the meninges, are thus apt to induce severe sensory and motor troubles of limited distribution. The pain which they evoke is burning, wrenching, or crushing, constant, but liable to frequent exacerbations, which are often quite beyond endurance, and during which the patient groans or shrieks with agony.

It is often attended with great hyperæsthe
affected parts, and after awhile probably f
anæsthesia, and by bullous or erythematou
troubles are mainly paresis, and rapid wasti
tain groups of muscles. These phenomena o
in cases of carcinoma involving the bodies o
case, owing partly to the tendency of the af
partly to the tendency to the formation of
nerves themselves, the various phenomena ju
only to be exceedingly acute, but to have a c
bution. If, for example (as is most commo
in the lumbar region, they probably implica
extremities and the lower part of the abdomi
nomena due to compression of the cord come
at a later period.

Assuming the presence of a tumor, its natu
in certain rare cases. If tubercle be asce
organs, we have some reason to suspect t
symptoms (if not due to vertebral caries) are
in the substance of the cord. If paraplegic s
the reign of constitutional syphilis, we may
clue to the nature of its cause. If parapleg
by agonizing pain, such as has been above de
to suspect the presence of some tumor invol
these symptoms come on in the course of ma
cer, and especially if we find the spine
obtuse bend in the neighborhood of the point
and paraplegic symptoms begin, we have con
strongest kind.

Treatment.—The treatment of tumors, wh
must be for the most part simply palliative.
relieve sickness by some of the various meth
recourse to for that purpose; to alleviate pa
tion of cooling lotions, or ice, or aconite,
sedatives, to the seat of pain, or by the inter
or narcotics, especially of Indian hemp or o
injection of morphia is in many cases an inva
There are certain cases, however, in which
either in arresting the progress of a tumor o
Tubercular masses are often of exceedingly
fact, remain quiescent for months or years.
pect the existence of such a tumor it is of cou
course to iron, cod-liver oil, and other drugs
serviceable in tuberculosis. Tumors of syph
attacked early, be so far influenced by treat
comes practically restored to health; and, ev
be not effected, great and permanent amendm
potassium and mercury are the drugs speciall

CEREBRAL AND SPINAL HÆMORRHAGE. (*Apoplexy.*)

Causation.—Excepting those forms of hæmorrhage (which have little clinical interest) occurring in the course of purpura, small-pox, and other specific disorders, and due to an abnormal condition of the blood, all hæmorrhages within the skull or spinal canal are consequent on the rupture of bloodvessels. This rupture may be due to violence, as, for example, to blows on the head or spine, or to fracture of these parts, and may occur therefore at any age. Idiopathic hæmorrhage, however, although it occasionally arises below the age of twenty, becomes common only after forty, and from that time onwards its frequency in relation to the number of persons living at each successive period of life rapidly increases. Old age, therefore, has great influence in its causation. But there are certain other conditions which are of more direct importance than even old age: these are the presence of chronic Bright's disease, and that of degenerative affections of the arterial system. It is more common in men than in women.

Morbid Anatomy.—Hæmorrhage may occur either between the dura mater and the bone, within the cavity of the arachnoid, into the subarachnoid space, into the nervous substance, or, lastly, into the ventricles.

1. *Meninges.*—The effusion of blood between the bone and dura mater is not uncommon in adults, especially as the consequence of a blow on the head or a fracture of the skull, and is usually immediately referable to laceration of the middle meningeal artery. The blood accumulates, separating the dura mater from the bone in some limited area, and forming a convex protuberance, which displaces the cerebral surface in relation with it. If the patient survive, the blood undergoes those changes which are common to all such extravasations, and, after awhile, becomes absorbed. Hæmorrhage external to the theca vertebralis is also mostly due to mechanical violence. It may, however, be the consequence of the rupture of an aneurism of the aorta.

Hæmorrhagic accumulation in the cavity of the arachnoid is always referable to escape of blood either from the dura mater or from the subarachnoid tissue. If the dura mater be its source, it may either be a direct consequence of mechanical violence, or be derived from a patch of pachymeningitis, with hæmorrhagic effusion between its laminæ. If the subarachnoid tissue be its source, it may be due to any one of the causes, to be presently discussed, of effusion of blood into that tissue. The arachnoidean cavity appears to be a frequent seat of hæmorrhagic effusion in newly-born children, the effusion in that case being probably due to the effect of violence in the process of being born. Blood escaping into this cavity readily diffuses itself throughout its whole extent. Here, as in other cases, if the patient live, the lood for the most part undergoes gradual absorption; occasionly, however, it becomes converted after a time into a thin-walled cyst, ll of thin serous fluid, and has then little or no tendency to undergo rther change.

Hæmorrhagic effusion into the subarachnoid tissue is frequently due to the rupture of an aneurism of one of the arteries at the base of the brain. It is then generally very abundant, and distends primarily all the lax portion of the tissue which abounds in this locality: encircling all the vessels and nerves and concealing them, together with the surface of the crura cerebri, pons, and adjoining portion of the medulla oblongata: and extending thence into the laminæ of the velum interpositum and the corresponding duplicatures connected with the fourth ventricle, along the fissures of Sylvius, and according to circumstances, over a greater or less extent of the surface of the hemispheres of the cerebrum and of the lobes of the cerebellum. Sometimes the blood escapes from a hæmorrhagic cavity in the substance of the brain, which, approaching the surface of the organ, causes its laceration. This accident is not uncommon in the neighborhood of the island of Reil, in which case the centre of the meningeal extravasation will be the recess at the bottom of which the island is situated; it is apt to occur also when blood is effused into the pons or crus cerebri. Another cause of subarachnoid hæmorrhage is punctiform extravasation, or extravasation from laceration, of some portion of the surface of the brain, such as is caused by *contre-coup*. Subarachnoid hæmorrhage is occasionally also observed on the surface of the cord.

2. *Brain.*—Hæmorrhage into the substance of the brain may, especially if it be into certain parts of the cortex, be due to laceration of the brain-substance from violence; it is far more commonly, however, the consequence of the rupture of diseased vessels or of the miliary aneurisms which Charcot and Bouchard have shown to be common in cases of cerebral hæmorrhage and in the brains of old people, especially in the optic thalami, corpora striata, cerebral convolutions and pia mater. The vessels in which rupture takes place are usually the seat either of fatty degeneration, of calcareous deposit, or of chronic arteritis, with hyperplasia of the corpuscles belonging to the outer wall and to the perivascular sheath. The minute aneurisms which usually stud them vary, perhaps, from the size of a small pin's head downwards, but occasionally they are as large as a grain of wheat, or larger. The escape of blood may, doubtless, in some instances come from a single ruptured aneurism or vessel; but much more frequently it takes place simultaneously from many lacerated vessels or aneurisms situated within some limited area. In some cases the hæmorrhage is mainly from capillary vessels; it is then apt to be spotty, and a careful examination will probably reveal in the centre of each spot a capillary vessel, with its lymphatic sheath distended with blood—a capillary dissecting aneurism, in fact. In other cases, and more especially in those in which the effusion is considerable and in mass, the presence of miliary aneurisms can generally be easily recognized, and even the ruptured aneurisms discovered. But here also the rupture is first into the perivascular sheath, so that a dissecting aneurism precedes the final rupture by which the blood escapes into the surrounding nervous tissue. The quantity of blood which may escape into the brain-substance varies, roughly speaking, from a bulk the size of a pin's head up to one the size of a hen's egg or an orange. Groups of minute or capillary extravasations are occasionally alone present; and generally, when a large

hæmorrhagic cavity exists, the tissues around are studded more or less abundantly with similar small hæmorrhagic spots. The escaping blood tears up the brain-substance more or less irregularly; and thus, when its amount is large, a very irregular cavity is produced, the interior of which is occupied by blood mingled with the débris of the broken-down nervous tissue, while the margins are formed by the irregular interdigitation of the lacerated brain-substance and of the peripheral portions of the clot.

The extravasated blood speedily coagulates, and if the post-mortem examination be performed shortly after its effusion, will be found to present the ordinary characters of recent clot. If, however, the patient survive, changes gradually ensue in it and in the brain-substance around. The irregularities of the cavity get smoothed away, its form gets more rounded, and its margins denser and more defined. The clot contracts, becomes drier and more friable, assumes a brownish or rusty tint, and gradually undergoes more or less complete absorption: the final result being the formation either of a cicatrix (which can only happen if the effusion were very small) or, as far more commonly occurs, of a cyst traversed by delicate processes of connective tissue, and occupied by a thin serous or milky fluid, the parietes of which are studded more or less abundantly with pigmentary particles and crystals of hæmatoidin. The time required for the total disappearance of a clot depends upon its size: a small one may be absorbed within a week or two, a very large one within six weeks. The effects of clots on the surrounding brain-tissue must not be omitted. In the first place, they always cause more or less displacement and pressure, and, if large, effect flattening of the convolutions, obliteration of the sulci, and displacement of subarachnoid fluid from a greater or less extent of the surface which overlies them. In the second place, the surrounding tissue, for some little distance, always becomes œdematous, yellow from imbibition of the coloring matter of the clot, and more or less softened. In the third place, the hæmorrhagic effusion is very apt to provoke more or less inflammatory mischief in the parts which are in its immediate vicinity. And, lastly, coming on at a later period, atrophic changes are liable to appear, descending from the situation of the clot, along the under surface of the corresponding crus, through the pons into the anterior pyramid, and thence through the decussating fibres to the lateral column on the opposite side of the cord.

Hæmorrhage may occur into any part of the substance of the brain; but it takes place mainly in the corpus striatum, and is then generally due to laceration of some of the twigs of one particular branch of the internal carotid, to which Charcot calls special attention, and which we have already referred to. After the corpus striatum, the parts most likely to suffer are the optic thalamus and the white substance of the brain immediately external to these bodies. Hæmorrhage occasionally also takes place in the crus cerebri, in the pons, and in the cerebellum, and, though much more rarely, in the medulla oblongata. Large effusions may implicate the optic thalamus and corpus striatum at the same time, and even destroy these bodies completely. They are very apt, moreover, to rupture into the lateral ventricle, or, if they extend

outwards, into the subarachnoid tissue in t
island of Reil. In the latter case, more or l
blood takes place on to the surface of the b
one or both lateral ventricles, or the whole
cluding the fourth, become inundated witl
enormously distended. Hæmorrhage into the
continued thence by rupture either into the fo
subarachnoid tissue below. It is not common t
rhagic effusion of any extent to take place i
But it is by no means uncommon to discover,
hæmorrhage, the remains of one or two or eve
addition to the recent one which has caused d

Hæmorrhage into the ventricles is almost al
rhage into the brain-substance or to rupture

3. *Cord.*—Effusion of blood into the subs
rare. It no doubt depends in some cases on t
vessels; but it is probably in the great majo
suggests) secondary to inflammatory softening

Symptoms and Progress.—1. *Brain.* The
commonly used to imply cerebral hæmorrhag
misleading when thus used, even if its scope
"sanguineous," that it may be well to observ
plexy—that condition in which the patient
complete coma, with total abolition of moti
sense, with full pulse, and slow, stertorous l
indeed observed in cases of effusion of blood
cranium. Further, in most works, and especi
school, much stress is laid upon the type of b
to apoplexy, on the habits of life which pre
various symptoms which were supposed for
years, to herald the approach of the actual sei
ever, that although there was some amount
tions which led to these generalizations—a s
between the collective antecedents above hint
tion at some period or other of death, usher
seizure, or due to hæmorrhagic effusion—the
connection between them and the rupture o
the brain.

In a very large number of cases of effusion
on suddenly and unexpectedly, although it ma
in no inconsiderable proportion of them the
longer or shorter time, either chronic Bright's
evidence that degenerative changes have been
system. In other cases there have been more c
symptoms, referable to some local disturbanc
tion, caused either by partial obstruction of
occurrence of capillary hæmorrhage, or it may
tion of some hæmorrhagic cavity which, eith
from its situation, is unattended with striking
injury. Among the symptoms here adverte

headache, vertigo, confusion of thought, failure of memory, drowsiness, want of sleep, irritability of temper, and the like. Others are bleeding from the nose and retinal hæmorrhage. But the most important are the occurrence of temporary paralysis, such as numbness or tingling on one side of the body or in the arm or leg, loss of power in the same parts, or in one-half of the tongue or face, or difficulty of articulation or of deglutition, and double vision. It must not, however, be assumed that any of these symptoms necessarily point to the occurrence of hæmorrhage. They may equally indicate the presence of a tumor or other localized lesion, or be connected with epilepsy or other purely functional affections of the brain.

The symptoms which attend the actual effusion of blood into the brain are very various both in kind and in severity. Sometimes the patient, while engaged in his ordinary avocations, suddenly discovers that he has lost the use of his arm, and presently becomes hemiplegic; sometimes while engaged in conversation his articulation becomes thick, and he presently discovers that his mouth is drawn to one side, and that an arm and leg are limp and weak; sometimes the first intimation that there is anything amiss is the accidental discovery by the patient that one side of his body is totally useless when he attempts to rise from his bed in the morning, or from a chair in which he has been sitting quietly or dozing. In other cases the appearance of paralysis is attended or preceded by sudden giddiness or confusion of thought, or by a pain or sensation in the head which makes the patient cry out. In some instances he talks and acts for a few seconds like a drunken man. In some he suddenly becomes faint and collapsed, with pallid face, cold damp skin, feeble irregular pulse, and vomiting—the affection is ushered in indeed with an attack of syncope, during which he may become more or less completely insensible, but from which he often recovers. In a few instances only does the patient become at once insensible, and then the attack is apt to commence with a convulsion. These last, it may be added, are for the most part cases in which blood is effused into the pons Varolii or on to the surface of the brain from rupture of a large vessel or aneurism.

The further progress of the disease presents the widest range of variety. In some instances the patient's symptoms stop short at that indistinctness of speech or that unilateral paresis with which he was probably first seized; and he remains in this condition for a few hours, or a few days, or a few weeks. In some instances these primary symptoms become aggravated up to the supervention of absolute hemiplegia, with more or less anæsthesia or without it: in which condition again the patient may remain for a variable time, sometimes recovering completely sooner or later, sometimes undergoing imperfect recovery, and remaining more or less feeble on the affected side, or in some degree inarticulate through the remainder of his life. Not unfrequently headache or vertigo, or impairment of intellect, or alteration of temper, continues throughout the persistence of the paralysis, and continues even after its amelioration or disappearance; occasionally there is temporary deviation of the eyes, and even of the head and neck, towards the paralyzed side. In many instances more or less profound coma

presently succeeds to the symptoms of invasio
the course of a few minutes, or a few hours
those cases in which the initial symptoms are
It generally supervenes before long in those
symptoms of shock; the patient recovers fron
find himself hemiplegic, not improbably to
degrees drowsiness and stupor creep on and tl
profound coma.

But, however the coma may come on, whe
invasion, whether it supervene in the cour
pointing to cerebral hæmorrhage, or whether
all its intensity within a few minutes or a qua
signs of illness, its symptoms do not on that
ferences. The patient lies on his back insen
or less flushed, the skin moist, the pulse slo
full and more or less hard, the respiration
stertor or snoring as he draws his breath in,
as he exhales, and more or less depression of
continue for some hours. In the early conditi
times termed the apoplectic state, the patien
of being roused; when spoken to loudly he m
sound, when pinched or moved he may indic
gesture that he is not altogether without feeli
utterly unconscious. In this condition many
as it were around his unconsciousness. He m
as if asleep, the muscles of his limbs presen
the normal condition; or the limbs generally
flaccid and if lifted fall lifelessly back upon t
rigidity, in place of flaccidity, and more or l
to the attempts to move them; or, again, con
powerful spasmodic movements may occur
generally or on one side of the body. Ther
that failure of the muscles to move which
there may be general or unilateral paralysis
rigidity, or convulsive movements. In the
may be observed; sometimes the muscles rem
dition of repose; sometimes more or less ol
served upon one side, sometimes twitching o
lids are generally closed. The condition of tl
the pupils are dilated, especially towards th
and more especially in cases of hæmorrhag
contracted; often they are natural; they are
sometimes quite insensible to light; both o
toms of considerable significance. In the
though unable to masticate, is still able to sw
in the back of his mouth; when, however,
favorably, the power of deglutition fails abso
has been stated, usually slow, but it is often al
to cease completely for some seconds. Somet
as quietly as a child. When, however, a fata

ing, stertor (even if it were not before present) comes on; and mucus and other fluids accumulate at the back of the throat and in the air-passages, the respiratory sounds become attended with loud rattling sounds, and the movements often accelerated. The character of the pulse varies: at first probably it is slow, full, and hard, but it may be of natural frequency, and present no deviation whatever from the normal: with the continuance of coma, however, it is apt to increase in frequency, and may rise to 120, 140, or 160 in the minute. The face is usually flushed, the skin more or less moist; and towards the end of life profuse perspirations usually if not always break out. It need scarcely be added that the patient has retention of urine, and loss of control over his alvine evacuations. Inability to swallow, the accumulation of fluids in the fauces and air-passages, indifference of the pupils to light, failure of the eyelids to close when touched, extreme rapidity of pulse, and the occurrence of profuse perspirations are phenomena of the gravest omen.

In some cases the stupor of coma passes in the course of a few minutes, or of a few hours, or of a few days, into that of death. But in a considerable number of cases the patient, after a longer or shorter time, slowly emerges from it, regains his consciousness more or less completely, and probably is found to be paralyzed on one side, and to present a greater or less number of other indications of cerebral mischief. From this point sometimes the recovery is rapid and thorough; sometimes more or less complete hemiplegia continues temporarily, or, after more or less improvement, for life; sometimes he has hemianæsthesia as well as paralysis; sometimes his speech remains indistinct; sometimes he has more or less complete aphasia; sometimes he complains of headache or giddiness; sometimes he has loss of memory or failure of intelligence, or emotional perversion; or he may be stupid or demented, and then not unfrequently he fails to control his bowels or his bladder. It is obvious that the various conditions here described are in the main identical with those which are apt to follow on hemiplegia coming on without insensibility; and that, in fact, but for the circumstance that the supervention of coma on the whole implies either a large effusion of blood, or its effusion into some vital part, and that coma itself brings with it special dangers, there is no essential difference in the subsequent progress of those cases of cerebral hæmorrhage which are attended with coma and those which are free from coma.

It has already been pointed out that hæmorrhage may occur into different parts of the brain; it may be added that the symptoms will be determined partly by this circumstance, partly by the size of the clot, and partly by the rapidity with which the blood is effused. When it occurs in the corpus striatum or in the white matter or convolutions of the brain in relation with the motor tract, or in the crus cerebri (and it is usually in the corpus striatum or some other part of the motor tract that it does occur), motor hemiplegia will almost necessarily follow, and will probably be more complete according as the amount of brain-substance destroyed or compressed is larger. If, however, the effusion take place into the white matter of the hemisphere, paralysis is more likely to be absent than if it occur lower down; if it take place in the

crus, it is more probable that the third or four
nerves on the same side as the clot will be im
the corpus striatum. Hemianæsthesia by i
present; it is not, however, unfrequently asso
under which circumstances probably the hæm
optic thalamus, or involves that body or the p
in the crus. If blood primarily effused into
other parts immediately bounding the later
sudden violence into the ventricular cavities a
sure which is at once exerted on a large num
to life induces sudden profound coma with ge
cidity of the limbs. If, also, the surface of th
uged with blood, profound coma almost imme
often attended with convulsions, by no means
sis, and in some cases, especially if it be at th
son suggests) inequality of pupils. When hæ
pons, there are often convulsions, and usuall
coma, and general paralysis, attended at the c
traction of pupils, and the case is rapidly fata
the effusion here is small in amount and unsy
which case the paralytic symptoms will probabl
larly distributed; there will perhaps be hemi
complete implication of various sensory and
either on the side opposite to the hemiplegia
sides; there is apt also to be more or less seri
muscles of speech and deglutition—the usual s
bar paralysis. Hæmorrhage into the cerebellu
severe occipital pain, vomiting, and especiall
sis is often entirely absent, but the patient, i
liarly liable to stagger.

We have already pointed out that a patient w
into his brain, whether he has had coma from
or whether he has had a simple attack of pa
that stage at which all present fear of coma
rapidly recover from all his symptoms, ma
recover imperfectly, or may remain without
ever. We have not, however, referred to the i
ous complications may arise in the progress of
of these may be briefly considered. 1. The p
the collateral œdema which always attends its
induce at any time during the first few weeks
inflammation in the surrounding brain-tissue-
often indicated by more or less elevation of
pulse, return of paralysis, drowsiness, and im
trol over the emunctories, and may lead to co
sores are apt to form. In some instances t
patient is bedridden, or has continued for so
fatuous or semi-comatose condition, just as th
other persons who are confined to their beds
habits. But they are also apt to appear, an

buttock of the paralyzed side, from the second to the fourth day of the attack, apparently in consequence of some direct influence transmitted from the seat of lesion in the brain. The formation of these early bedsores is always a bad sign, and almost without exception foretells an early fatal issue. 3. Inflammation of internal organs, such as pneumonia, dysentery, ulceration, and the like, occasionally supervenes. 4. Not unfrequently, after the second or third week, or later, if the paralyzed limbs remain paralyzed, rigidity and contraction gradually ensue, associated after awhile, in some cases, with wasting of the muscles. This rigidity is not to be confounded with the temporary rigidity that is sometimes observed at the commencement of paralysis, and is due apparently to irritation, but is the consequence of secondary degenerative changes in the course of the lateral columns of the spinal cord, and is permanent. It is observed by Trousseau that in those rare cases of hemiplegia in which the arm recovers more rapidly than the leg, the prospects of the patient are very gloomy, that the leg becomes stiff and painful, that imbecility comes on, and the patient usually dies within the year. Whatever the explanation of the imbecility in these cases may be, it seems pretty certain that the arrested recovery of the leg is sometimes due to the fact that degenerative disease has already commenced within the cord. 5. All patients who have had one attack of cerebral hæmorrhage are specially likely to have subsequent attacks, and sometimes two or three of these occur, adding complexity to the patient's symptoms, at irregular intervals, previous to the fatal issue of the case. In the last place, it may be observed that, partly from the effect of the primary lesion, partly from the associated diseased state of arteries, partly from pressure, œdema, inflammation, or degeneration of surrounding parts, many additional symptoms are liable to come on—among others, epileptiform attacks, delirium, mania, or dementia.

2. *Cord.*—Hæmorrhage into the arachnoid cavity or subarachnoid tissue, or into the substance of the cord is so rare, except as a consequence of injury or of pre-existing disease which has already caused serious symptoms referable to the cord, that it is scarcely necessary to discuss the symptomatology of these lesions. It is sufficient to say that hæmorrhage around the cord will naturally cause the symptoms of pressure, namely, more or less loss of the power of motion, associated with little or no impairment of sensation; and that the effects will vary according to the seat of the effusion, its extent, and the degree of pressure exerted by it; and that hæmorrhage into the substance of the cord will be attended with precisely those symptoms which occur in inflammatory softening involving the whole thickness of the cord.

Treatment.—When a patient is seized with sudden paralytic symptoms due, as we suppose, to hæmorrhage, there is little to be done save to keep him perfectly quiet, mentally and bodily, to make him lie down with his head somewhat elevated, in a room of equable but not elevated temperature, and to feed him sparingly with milk and farinaceous food. There is no harm, probably, even if there is no good, in giving him cooling drinks, and in administering medicines which are supposed to check hæmorrhage. A powerful purgative is often

given, but it is questionable whether the str
action is not more injurious to the patient tha
matter in the bowels. If coma have come o
be done beyond leaving the patient at rest. S
will not benefit those who have large effusions
ventricles, or on the surface; and those who
elsewhere for the most part recover from thei
assistance. Further, bleeding is probably qui
cerebral hæmorrhage. Nevertheless, we are
the guarded removal of blood in these cases ma
ficial by diminishing the pressure of blood wi
Thomas Watson suggests, by relieving the con
of the heart, which is often manifested by eng
the head and neck, and lividity of surface.
bleeding will probably have no injurious eff
tomary to give powerful purgatives in these c
drops of croton oil alone, or mixed with a littl
whole the practice appears to be good; purgati
expression is) from the head; and in cases of
induce that powerful straining which is so gre
ployment when the patient is sensible. Other
adopted are the application of cold in the form
or of ice to the shaven head: or of counter-i
plasters, to the head, back of the neck, and le
progress of paralysis following on hæmorrh
do are still to keep the patient quiet, and fre
bodily excitement, to regulate his hours and e
bowels regular, if necessary, by the use of ope
all discomforts and secondary affections unde
to labor, to counteract, as far as possible, th
other organic disease of which he is the sub
carefully to his diet. As a rule, all alcoholic
terdicted, or if circumstances render their u
allowed only in small quantities, and in a di
should be well nourished, but the amount of
not exceed what is essential for his well-bein
should be wholesome and readily digestible.
that the patient should be restricted to a veg
diet which is doubtless very appropriate if th
affection. But if his abdominal viscera be he
such diet should have any superiority over
proportion of animal food. As regards the
and galvanism are sometimes efficacious, wh
have passed away, in promoting the restoratio
powers.

OBSTRUCTION OF CEREBRAL ARTERIES.

(*Thrombosis. Embolism. Softening.*)

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—We have drawn attention to the fact that the group of arteries supplying the brain, although anastomosing freely at the circle of Willis, have no further communication with one another excepting by means of the capillary vessels situated at the periphery of their several areas of distribution; that the same arrangement holds good with respect to every branch of these arteries, down to their smallest twigs; and that hence any obstruction, however produced, in any of the primary branches, or in any one of their more remote branches, however small they may be, puts a stop to the circulation of blood in the district to which the obstructed vessel leads, and involves its degeneration and death The same rule obviously does not apply with equal force when obstruction takes place in the basilar or in either of the internal carotid arteries below the anastomosis, since by means of that anastomosis blood for the most part finds its way readily from the pervious trunks to the branches of the obstructed vessel. Nevertheless, such obstruction, and even obstruction of the common or internal carotid in the neck, occasionally influences seriously the nutrition of that portion of the brain with which the obstructed vessel is in relation. The arteries of the cord, on the other hand, are small, derived or reinforced from many sources, and rarely, so far as we know, become obstructed, or if obstructed, instrumental in the production of degenerative changes in the substance of the cord.

The causes of obstruction of the cerebral arteries are various. In many cases the arteries at the base of the brain in persons advanced in life become rigid, thick-walled, and the seat of atheromatous or calcareous degeneration; and as a consequence of the advance of these processes it sometimes happens that one of the diseased vessels becomes reduced in calibre, or is rendered altogether impervious. In a considerable number of cases, again, one of the arteries at the base of the brain or one of its primary branches becomes obstructed in a greater or lesser portion of its length by a clot or thrombus, which fills it, adheres to its surface, and after awhile undergoes degenerative changes, in which also the vascular parietes probably share. The causes of such thrombosis are not always obvious. Occasionally it is due to the fact that the affected vessel leads to some diseased tract in which the smaller vessels have become involved and obstructed; and the coagulation of blood in it is therefore secondary. Sometimes, possibly, it is due to the special tendency which the blood appears to have in some dyscrasic conditions to undergo spontaneous coagulation. Sometimes it is determined by disease of the arterial walls, such as roughening from atheromatous or other chronic processes, or inflammatory thickening. Whether under such circumstances the thickening is specific or not it is difficult to say, but it is certain that it not unfrequently occurs in the course of secondary or tertiary syphilis. But perhaps the most interesting cause of obstruction is the detachment of granulations from diseased valves on the left side of the heart, their conveyance to the arteries of the brain, and their impaction, usually at the point of bifurcation of an artery, or at some other spot where the vessel is too small to allow of their further transmission. The embolus usually soon becomes the nucleus for the development of a thrombus extending to a greater or less distance in either direction along the channel of the obstructed artery.

Obstruction of the arteries at the base from atheromatous or earthy degeneration is observed (as might be supposed) mainly in persons advanced in life, and especially in those suffering from arterial disease elsewhere, or who are the subjects of chronic renal disease, or have led laborious or debauched lives. The obstruction in these cases usually occurs in one of the arteries forming the circle of Willis, or in one of the trunk-vessels below this anastomosis.

Obstruction from thrombosis is not uncommon in the vertebrals, the basilar, the internal carotids, and their several primary branches; and indeed not very unfrequently involves two or three of these vessels one after the other at irregular intervals. Obstruction from thrombosis connected with arterial degeneration is an affection of advanced life; as a consequence of syphilis, it is mainly a phenomenon of early adult life and of middle age.

Obstruction referable to embolism is in the great majority of cases the consequence of rheumatic inflammation of the valves of the heart; it may, however, follow on degenerative lesions of these same parts and the detachment of masses of calcareous or atheromatous matter, or of fibrinous tubercles which have become developed on the degenerate surfaces. It is obvious, therefore, that embolism may occur at almost any period of life, yet it is certainly most common from the time of puberty up to the age of forty or fifty. Obstruction from embolism almost invariably affects the middle cerebral artery in some part of its course, and in the large majority of cases the middle cerebral of the left side.

The changes in the brain-substance which follow upon obstruction of one of the cerebral arteries are (excepting when the obstruction takes place below or in the circle of Willis) almost accurately limited to the district which the obstructed vessel supplies. The affected region becomes softened, opaque white, yellowish, or greenish, and often mottled with light red patches, or even minute extravasations of blood; it often becomes so soft that it breaks down readily into a pulp under the finger, or admits of being washed away under the impulse of a stream of water. The microscopic characters which it presents depend on the appearance of granule-cells in greater or less abundance, on the degeneration of the nervous elements, more especially of the white substance of Schwann, and its conversion into masses of refractive globules, and on the accumulation in the walls of the vessels and perivascular sheaths of more or less numerous fatty granules. Patches of softening from obstruction, especially if of small size, may, like apoplectic clots, undergo absorption, and leave behind them a mere scar or a cavity containing serous or milky fluid. If of large size, they may undergo more or less diminution of bulk, and involve obvious shrinking of the mass of brain in which they are contained. Not unfrequently inflammatory changes go on in the brain-substance around them.

Symptoms and Progress.—The symptoms due to the obstruction of one of the cerebral arteries so closely resemble those caused by hæmorrhage that, if there be no appeal to other facts than those afforded by the cerebral symptoms which are present, it is utterly impossible in the great majority of cases to distinguish the one affection from the other. It is stated by Recamier and by Todd, and their views are supported by Trousseau and many others, that whenever hemiplegia, complete and absolute, occurs suddenly without loss of consciousness, it is due to softening and not to hæmorrhage. And, in reference to this point, it may be well to point out that it is rational to suppose that the mere sudden loss of function in a limited portion of brain-tissue (as occurs in softening) should be attended with less general disturbance of the cerebral functions than the extravasation of blood into a similarly limited space, which not only destroys the tissues which it infiltrates, but, from its bulk, causes more or less serious pressure on surrounding parts. The rule indeed may doubtless, within certain limits, be accepted as the expression of a fact; but it is a rule, nevertheless, to which there are many exceptions, for in many cases of softening from arterial obstruction, the hemiplegia, if sudden, is not complete, and in some the attack is ushered in by loss of consciousness; while, on the other hand, the occurrence of hæmorrhage, as we know, is in a large number of cases unattended with insensibility.

Various prodromal symptoms of cerebral softening are often enumerated; but it is clear that in most of the varieties of softening now under consideration no symptoms of the kind are likely to be met with. They can attend neither embolism nor thrombosis. And any that may be referred to disease of the arterial walls are equally indicative of future hæmorrhagic effusion. As a matter of fact, the symptoms due to arterial obstruction are always sudden in their onset, and for the most part occur unexpectedly at a time perhaps when the patient seems to be in perfect health. The seizure comes on in various ways: sometimes the patient, who is walking or making some exertion, or perhaps even sitting down quietly, is attacked with sudden vertigo, and more or less confusion of thought, and tumbles or throws himself forward on the ground; sometimes he is seized with sudden pain in the head of such severity that he cries out; sometimes he becomes suddenly faint, and occasionally this faintness is attended with a slight convulsion. [In some of the recorded cases the patients have manifested at the moment of seizure great emotional disturbance, laughing or crying immoderately, so that the attack may occasionally simulate one of hysteria.] But, however various these initial symptoms, it is almost always discovered so soon as the momentary attack is passed that more or less complete hemiplegia is present. Now, it is almost needless to say that he character of the symptoms which present themselves and their verity must depend largely upon the size of the vessel obstructed and e part to which it is distributed; in other words (as also in hæmor-age), upon the amount of brain-substance which becomes incapaci-ted, and on its situation. Thus we know that affections of the posterior cerebral lobes and of the cerebellum are always more obscure in their symptoms than those which involve the anterior portions of the brain, and more especially than those which involve its base. And hence we can readily understand that obstructions arising in the course of the posterior cerebral and cerebellar arteries lead to less definite, if not less serious, consequences than obstructions in the course of the anterior or middle cerebrals. It is very important, however, for the purposes of diagnosis to refer to the exact distribution of the various intracranial vessels which has been given on a former page; and especially is it important to bear in mind that it is from the basilar artery that the pons mainly receives its vascular supply; that the posterior cerebral artery is distributed not only to the posterior part of the cerebrum but especially to the posterior part of the optic thalamus, to the corpora geniculata and corpora quadrigemina; and that in the great majority of cases, and certainly in almost all cases of embolism, the obstruction occurs in the middle cerebral artery or in some one of its branches; and that the district which consequently then undergoes softening is that to which this vessel is distributed, or certain parts of that district, which includes the greater part of the corpus striatum, the internal capsule, the anterior half of the optic thalamus, and nearly the whole of the antero-lateral region of the brain, inclusive of the island of Reil and the convolutions which surround the fissure of Sylvius. It is hence obvious that in the case of embolism the main symptom which the patient would be expected to present is more or less complete (generally complete) hemiplega, not improbably associated with some degree of anæsthesia and more or less profound impairment of intelligence; and that if the disease occupy the left side of the brain (as it usually does in embolism), either marked aphasia will be present, or total inability to utter articulate sounds, or both of these conditions in combination. Other symptoms are generally associated with those which have been specified—symptoms, however, which are not special to softening; these are vertigo, headache, sickness, rigidity of the affected limbs, loss of control over the bladder and rectum, and the like.

The subsequent progress of cases of obstructed cerebral arteries depends largely upon the extent of softening and its situation. If the patch be small (even if it be in the distribution of the middle cerebral) recovery as complete as occurs after some cases of effusion of blood may be expected. [The same rule in regard to the order in which the different parts of the body regain the power of motion does not seem to obtain in the hemiplegia depending upon embolism of a cerebral artery as in that following upon apoplexy, for it is not uncommon in the former case for evidences of returning strength to appear in the arm, while the leg continues motionless.] In most cases, however, recovery does not take place; in some the patient improves up to a certain point; in some he remains, so far as his mental and motor failures are concerned, much as he was immediately after his seizure. Occasionally, and especially if the case be one of thrombosis and not of embolism, several of the cerebral arteries, and even the main trunks of these vessels, may be obliterated at successive intervals, each attack adding its own special symptoms to those which had resulted from previous lesions. It remains a fact, however, that the patient rarely recovers completely from the effects of thrombotic or embolic softening; that if he has become aphasic, the aphasia continues in a greater or less degree; that hemiplegia for the most part persists, and becomes followed ere long by that form of contraction which results from secondary lesion of one of the lateral columns of the cord; and that occasionally arthritic effusion or inflammation ensues, or wasting of some of the muscles. Further, the intellect, already probably impaired, is apt to fail, and the patient after awhile to become bedridden and childish. It must be added that bedsores occasionally form rapidly after softening, as they do after hæmorrhage; and that inflammatory processes may come on around the softened patch and bring with them special symptoms. It follows that on the whole the prognosis in cases of softening is very unsatisfactory, and that even if patients survive they are apt to survive in a more or less maimed or wrecked condition. Death may occur at any period. Sometimes it comes on early, the patient dying from coma, or the formation of bedsores, or failure of nutrition, or from pneumonia, or some other such complication. Death at a later period may be consequent on the recurrence of apoplectic attacks or on the supervention of inflammation around the focus of disease; or it may be due to asthenia or some intercurrent disorder.

It will be gathered that there is for the most part extreme difficulty in determining of any case which comes before us whether it be one of sanguineous effusion or one of softening in consequence of arterial obstruction. In many cases, indeed, there is nothing whatever to aid us in coming to a differential diagnosis. The chief points on which reliance must be placed are: first, our knowledge of the relative seats of hæmorrhage and of softening and of the different symptoms which they are hence likely to evoke; second, the clinical history of the patient and the state of his various organs—thus the case is likely to be one of embolism if there be heart disease present, or if there be a history of his having had some former cardiac mischief, or even if he have had an attack of acute rheumatism; it is not unlikely to be one of thrombosis if the patient have had a chancre, or if he be suffering from or present traces of having suffered from the secondary or later symptoms of syphilis; it is almost certain to be hæmorrhagic if we discover the presence of albuminuria or chronic renal disease, or arterial degeneration, or hæmorrhage into the retinæ; and, third, the age of the patient—cerebral hæmorrhage being on the whole a disease of advanced life, embolism occurring indifferently at all ages from puberty upwards. We need scarcely repeat that the occurrence of sudden and complete hemiplegia without loss of consciousness and without any premonitory symptoms, points strongly to arterial plugging, while the more gradual development of symptoms, culminating in hemiplegia and coma, is much more characteristic of cerebral hæmorrhage.

Treatment.—It is needless to lay down any specific rules of treat-ent. We cannot reopen an obstructed artery; we cannot hope that area to which it leads will be fed by collateral channels. The tened part remains necrosed, and the best thing that can happen is t it shall shrink into an inert mass or undergo absorption. It may, however, during this process induce inflammatory mischief in the parts around. This contingency should be guarded against as much as possible. For this and various other reasons, the patient should be kept quiet and cleanly, his bowels should not be allowed to become constipated, and his food should be nutritious, but easy of digestion, and not too abundant. But, indeed, the same general treatment is applicable to these cases as is applicable to cases of paralysis after hæmorrhage, and need not therefore be more particularly considered.

HYDROCEPHALUS AND HYDRORHACHIS.

(*Cerebral and Spinal Dropsy.*)

Causation and Morbid Anatomy.—1. Dropsical accumulations in the cavities connected with the brain and cord are not uncommon, their chief seats being the subarachnoid space and the ventricles. A relative excess of subarachnoid fluid, which has been mistaken for dropsy, is usually observed in connection with the shrunken brains of old persons and of many of those who die demented or fatuous, or the victims of some other chronic forms of insanity. Whenever any portion of the brain, whether from congenital defect or as a consequence of disease, wastes, the space which it formerly filled becomes occupied either by an excess of subarachnoid fluid or by fluid accumulated in a local dilatation of one of the ventricles. Further, more or less effusion of serum attends the progress of many morbid conditions: such especially as inflammation, morbid growth, and softening. Thus, in some cases of meningeal inflammation, inflammatory products with excess of fluid accumulate in the subarachnoid space; in some cases the substance of the brain becomes generally wetter or more succulent than natural, or serous infiltration (collateral œdema) occurs in the vicinity of foci of disease; while in some cases again (and these are the most frequent and the most important) the lateral ventricles, the third ventricle, or the fourth ventricle, or all of them together, become largely distended with fluid. In all these latter cases the excess of fluid in one situation is balanced by its removal from other situations; and hence, as a rule, excess of fluid on the surface is attended with comparative absence of fluid from the ventricles; and excess of fluid in the ventricles or in the substance of the brain causes flattening of the convolutions, obliteration of the sulci and dryness of the subarachnoid tissue. The effusion of fluid in either of these situations plays a more or less important part in the production of symptoms in the cases which it complicates; but by far the most important of these varieties of dropsy, in this respect, is the intraventricular, which is so commonly associated with the presence of tubercles or other tumors of the brain, or of meningeal inflammation, and which occasionally arises (both in children and in adults) as an independent malady. When limited to the ventricles, it is often referred either to compression or obstruction of the venæ Galeni, or to closure of the communication with the subarachnoid tissue which exists at the posterior extremity of the fourth ventricle.

The most important and most striking forms of dropsy are those which are congenital or come on without obvious cause shortly after birth. Of these, some are associated with malformation, others are independent of malformation.

2. Among the former of these classes must be included, in connection with the brain, hydromeningocele and hydrencephalocele: in connection with the cord, spina bifida. In *hydromeningocele* and *hydrencephalocele*, a congenital perforation is present, either, as is most common, in the occipital bone, or in some other part of the vault of the cranium, through which protrudes, in the form of a tumor, either the membranes of the brain alone, with a circumscribed accumulation of serum (hydromeningocele), or a portion of the brain nipped off, as it were, from the rest, usually containing within it a dilated dropsical diverticulum from one of the ventricles (hydrencephalocele). *Spina bifida* generally occurs in the sacral or lumbo-sacral region, but may be met with in the neck or any other part of the spine. It forms a rounded tumor, usually with a central dimple, and is due partly to the fact that the arches of the vertebræ in the situation of the tumor have remained ununited, and partly to the fact that the membranes of the cord are there expanded and distended with dropsical fluid, and protrude through the abnormal fissure. In some instances the membranes alone protrude, and we have then a condition which is equivalent to hydromeningocele. But much more commonly (especially if the disease be at the lower end of the spinal canal), the cauda equina is prolonged into the cavity. The filum terminale is then attached to the centre of the concavity of the cyst, causing the dimple to which reference has been made; and the nerves of the cauda equina accompanying this to the posterior aspect then arch forwards across the cavity, double upon themselves, to reach their several foramina. If (as sometimes happens in such cases as these) the central canal of the implicated portion of the spinal marrow is dilated into a cyst, we have a condition which is the exact counterpart of hydrencephalocele.

3. Congenital or early developed dropsy (independent of malformation) probably always occupies the ventricular cavities; although in some cases, and then apparently by accident, fluid becomes effused also into the cavity of the arachnoid. *Chronic hydrocephalus* (as it is generally called) sometimes commences during the later period of intra-uterine life, and the child is born already hydrocephalic. More frequently, however, the first manifestation of the disease occurs between the time of birth and six months after that event. It may, however, come on at any time previous to the union of the cranial sutures; and a few cases are recorded in which the supervention of dropsy shortly after this union has caused the bones again to separate. The fluid which accumulates in hydrocephalus is of higher specific gravity than cerebro-spinal fluid, and contains albumen, chloride of sodium, and ea. It mostly occupies the lateral, third, and fourth ventricles; and gradual accumulation in them leads to their dilatation, to the flat- ning of the various projecting ganglia, to the rounding of the several vities, and to the enlargement of their orifices of communication. In s way the lateral ventricles may become enormously dilated, the

lateral walls of the third ventricle may be opened outwards, until they become horizontal, and lost, as it were, in the common floor of the general ventricular cavity, and the foramen of Monro and the fissure passing back from thence beneath the fornix may be so much dilated as to form a free archlike communication (of which the expanded third ventricle forms the floor) between the two lateral ventricles. The dilatation is not, however, always uniform or general; in some cases one lateral ventricle is much more enlarged than its fellow, or one portion of a ventricle much more expanded than another part of it. In some cases, indeed, the posterior cornu becomes isolated from the rest of the cavity, and forms an independent cyst. In other cases again, the third or the fourth ventricle may remain unaffected. On the other hand, it may happen that the dropsy mainly or wholly involves the third or the fourth ventricle, which is then cut off by adhesion from the other cavities.

The effect of the gradual distension of the lateral ventricles upon the cerebrum is remarkable. We have pointed out that the various elevations and depressions in the ventricular walls become effaced, and that the lateral ventricles tend to communicate freely with one another in consequence of the displacement upwards of the corpus callosum, together with the septum lucidum and fornix. We must add that the convolutions on the surface of the organ tend, *pari passu*, to become unfolded, and that finally, in extreme cases, the gray matter of the convolutions forms a continuous smooth plain over the surface of the dilated hemispheres, which at the same time become reduced in thickness to a half or a quarter of an inch, or, in some situations, to that of writing-paper. Under these circumstances the dilated ventricles not unfrequently contain several pints of fluid; and, indeed, cases are quoted by Trousseau in which 30, and even 50 pounds of dropsical fluid were found in them. Occasionally it happens, as in the well-known case of the man Cardinal, reported by Dr. Bright, that in the course of the disease some rupture of the surface of the brain or of its meninges occurs, and that consequently the fluid originally contained in the ventricles becomes accumulated in the cavity of the arachnoid, while the brain lies collapsed and flaccid on the base of the skull.

The effects of hydrocephalus on the skull, on the nervous functions, and on the development of the child, are very important. As the fluid within it accumulates, the head gradually enlarges at the expense of its lateral and upper part; the two halves of the frontal bone, the parietal bones and the occipital bone open (as Trousseau expresses it) like the petals of a flower, and are thrown outwards, while the intervals between them become proportionately widened. The forehead, the sides of the skull, and the occipital region, therefore, all protrude, while the head becomes somewhat flattened at the top; and, at the same time, some want of symmetry is usually apparent. The inordinate size and strange shape of the skull impart to the comparatively small face below it a peculiar aspect, which is aggravated partly by the emaciation which is usually present, and partly by the influence of the enlarging skull on the orbits and eyelids. The upper walls of these cavities are displaced downwards by the pressure to which they are subjected from above, while the upper eyelids, with the eyebrows, are drawn upwards over the forehead by the tension of the stretched pericranial integuments. The eyes consequently become somewhat prominent, and at the same time present a peculiar staring character, from the fact that the sclerotic coat is habitually visible above the upper margin of the cornea. The child almost always emaciates, notwithstanding that its appetite may continue good, the frame remains undeveloped, and the limbs become puny and shrunken.

To revert to the consideration of the changes which take place in the skull, and the peculiarities which it presents. The integuments become attenuated and tense, the superficial veins remarkably distinct, and the hair scanty and poor. The displaced bones also become thin, and the serrations of their edges, by means of which the sutures should be closed, irregular and straggling. Further, as the case progresses, nuclei of ossification appear irregularly in the tense membrane which intervenes between the separated bones, and these grow into irregular osseous plates, termed *ossa triquetra.* After a time, with the aid of these intercalated bones, the sutures and fontanelles may become entirely closed. This closure, however, may not take place for twenty years or more.

Internal hydrorhachis, or dropsy of the central canal of the spinal cord, is probably, like hydrocephalus, an affection of congenital origin or of early infancy. As has been already stated, it is sometimes associated with spina bifida; it is sometimes also an accompaniment of hydrocephalus. The canal may be dilated more or less irregularly in its whole length, or may present circumscribed dilatations only, and may vary from a quarter of an inch to an inch in diameter.

As regards the ætiology of the chronic hydrocephalus and hydrorhachis commencing in fœtal life or early infancy, we can add but little to what has been incidentally mentioned in the foregoing pathological account. It is said to occur specially in rickety children, and in children of scrofulous or unhealthy parentage. Its immediate cause is probably some chronic inflammation or some condition allied to inflammation, involving the lining membrane of the affected cavities.

Symptoms and Progress.—1. The symptoms of chronic hydrocephalus are to a large extent comprised in the pathological account of the disease which has already been given, or may be surmised from the anatomical facts in relation to it there considered. As regards the invasion of the disease, it may be observed that in some cases the progressive enlargement of the head, and the gradual supervention of the characteristic physiognomy of the child are the earliest indications of the presence of hydrocephalus; while in some instances epileptiform convulsions, repeated from time to time, or other symptoms indicative of brain disturbance, precede the appearance of any obvious change in the form or size of the skull. We may arrange the symptoms of the sease under three heads: first, those that relate to the progressive engement of the head; second, those connected with the general nutrie functions; and, third, those which depend on the involvement of e nervous centres. First: the general shape which the head acuires, and the peculiarities presented by the stretched integuments, the eyes, the eyelids, and the face, have already been sufficiently described. We may mention, however, that fluctuation can generally be easily perceived in the course of the open sutures, and that these parts may often be seen to collapse with inspiration and to become dilated with expiration. Occasionally, as in the case of Cardinal, the dilated head, like a hydrocele, is to some extent transparent. The increasing size and weight of the head render it before long difficult for the child to support it, and tend, among other things, to delay the acquisition of the power of walking. While the babe is still young it rests its head constantly on the pillow, or on the nurse's lap, rolling it about from time to time; and when it has acquired the power of walking, it still has frequently to lay its head down, or it helps to support it with its hands, and, under any circumstances, walks with a slow and cautious gait. These latter peculiarities may be continued throughout adult life. Second: the general nutritive functions are almost always seriously impaired. The child probably takes food well—nay, greedily; but, notwithstanding this, it remains undersized and weak, and its face, trunk, and limbs become, as a rule, emaciated and shrunken. The bowels are often confined. Third: we have pointed out that the earliest symptoms of hydrocephalus are not unfrequently epileptiform convulsions; it must be added that convulsions of this kind, or attacks of laryngismus stridulus, are very apt to come on at a later period of the disease, and that even if convulsions have been absent before, they may supervene at the time of puberty, or later. These, however, are not the only nervous phenomena present. The child generally gets fretful and dull, its vision becomes impaired and sometimes lost, and occasionally (but less frequently) it becomes deaf as well; the limbs are liable to spasmodic twitches; and not uncommonly their muscles, and more especially those of the lower extremities, become rigid; they may also undergo atrophy. With the advance of age, we generally find that there is more or less hebetude or idiotcy, some loss of memory, some incapability of mental exertion, some special incapacity for learning; we probably find, too, that the patient is irritable, passionate, or morose. Nevertheless, he is occasionally fairly bright and intelligent.

The duration of life is various. Hydrocephalic fœtuses not uncommonly die in the act of being born. Death usually occurs, however, during the first or second year, either from convulsions, or coma, or some intercurrent disorder. But life may be prolonged for five or ten years, or longer. In two cases quoted by Trousseau, from Frank, the ages at death were seventy-two and seventy-eight respectively. The prospect of life depends, no doubt, to a considerable extent, on the bulk to which the skull and its contents have attained, and on whether the disease has become stationary or not. It not unfrequently, indeed, becomes arrested at a comparatively early stage, and the patient survives with a large head, a protruding forehead, and other more or less obvious indications of the affection which he labored under in his infancy. But the prospects of life do not depend wholly on these conditions, for the man Cardinal, who lived to the age of thirty, had an enormously large head, and the ossification of his skull was not completed until two years before his death.

2. The symptoms due to dropsy of the ventricles, coming on after the consolidation of the skull, are necessarily obscure, and none the less so that the dropsy is almost without exception dependent on the presence of some other grave lesion which has already produced cerebral symptoms. The special symptoms to be expected are those which would arise from pressure on the important ganglia situated on the floor of the ventricles; or, if the accumulation be acute and abundant, and in these respects resembling intraventricular hæmorrhage, those of almost sudden and profound coma, with general paresis. There is probably always more or less impairment of the mental functions, loss of memory, dulness and stupidity, attacks of unconsciousness or convulsions, more or less want of control over the evacuations, and finally coma. But, besides these phenomena, there may be more or less marked hemiplegia, and not improbably some interference with the conductiveness of some of the cranial nerves, or some impairment of speech.

3. The symptoms referable to internal hydrorhachis are also exceedingly vague. In some cases there is nothing either in the history or in the symptoms to indicate the presence of any affection whatever of the cord. In a case of Sir W. Gull's, and in some others that have been recorded, dilatation of the canal in the neck induced paresis of the upper extremities, with wasting of the muscles. It is natural, indeed, to assume that the symptoms of this affection should be those of pressure on the gray matter of the cord; and the symptoms which have been presented by published cases accord in the main with this assumption.

The clinical history of hydromeningocele, hydrencephalocele, and spina bifida, and the treatment of these affections belong rather to surgery than to medicine, and need not further occupy our attention.

Treatment.—The treatment of dropsical accumulation within the brain or cord is exceedingly unsatisfactory. If indeed the dropsy be in the adult, and secondary to some other organic lesion, the probability is that it will not be diagnosed; and that if it were diagnosed it would not lead us to adopt any special line of treatment. In the chronic hydrocephalus of children, however, we so easily recognize the presence of the disease, there is such a field for treatment offered by the slowness of the case and the gradual evolution of its various symptoms, that it is difficult to believe that everything we do must be unavailing. Yet this is certainly true of the great majority of cases. The attempt has often been made to promote the absorption of the fluid by the application of counter-irritants to the surface of the skull, or by the compression of the skull effected by means of bandages, or better, by the use of long strips of adhesive plaster applied uniformly over its surface. Trousseau states that in one of his cases in which he had adopted this treatment, sudden death was caused by the yielding of the bones of the base of the skull and the discharge of the dropsical fluid by the nose. It has been recommended again to tap the distended cavities by means of a fine trocar and canula. In using these, the

puncture should be made vertically, at the ed
nelle, avoiding, however, the situation of the
small quantity of fluid only should be remo
ternal pressure should be used to counteract
from within. The operation is not dangerous,
formed with temporary benefit, although no d
inflammation may follow, or a vessel be wour
iodide of potassium, iodide of iron, and mercur
Sir Thomas Watson suggests, on the recommen
cary of his acquaintance, the exhibition thrice
of a pill made by mixing two parts of crude
fresh squills and four parts of conserve of rose
sistence in this for several weeks has cured m
disease. It is nevertheless questionable wheth
of treatment are of real efficacy; and whether
not otherwise have got well, have recovered ur
the whole it seems to us that it is best to aim
general health by attention to his diet, and t
the use of iron, cod-liver oil, or other tonic
fortify his vital powers.

CHOREA. (*St. Vitus's D*

Definition.—Chorea is a peculiar convulsiv
part of early life, characterized by disorderly
first instance are usually unilateral, but so
which tend as a rule to subside spontaneo
duration.

Causation.—This affection occurs mainly
the ages of five and fifteen, or from the comm
dentition to the end of puberty. It is not, h
to meet with it in persons between fifteen and
it may occur, but occurs with extreme rarity,
of life. Dr. Graves records the case of a ch
the age of seventy, and M. Henri Roger that
with it at the age of eighty-three. Chorea a
frequently than males. This preponderance i
is manifested even in early childhood, but it b
as life advances, and of adults who are attac
men. Other predisposing causes are: heredit
and especially a previous attack of the diseas
tention to its frequent association with chloros
interesting fact in relation to the causation c
connection which it has with articular rheur
disease. Not only does chorea often come o
rheumatism, not only does acute rheumatism
the course of chorea, but a very large propo

chorea whose cases do not fall into either of these categories have suffered from acute rheumatism at some period or other prior to the choreic attack. It has further been clearly ascertained that by far the greater number of choreic patients present some cardiac defect, that either the action of the heart is irregular, or there is what is supposed to be an anæmic murmur at the base, or there is distinct evidence of endocarditis, pericarditis, or both, and that this cardiac defect (even if clearly of inflammatory origin) is often met with in cases in which there is no history of rheumatism, or comes on during the choreic attack without any associated implication of the joints. Rheumatism, therefore, and especially rheumatism attended with pericarditis or endocarditis, must be regarded as at least one of the most efficient of the determining causes of chorea. Other causes which operate quite independently of heart disease or rheumatism are, overwork, anxiety, excitement, and, above all, sudden fright.

Symptoms and Progress.—Chorea generally comes on insidiously, and not unfrequently, before any convulsive movements are recognized, the child is observed to mope, to avoid its companions, to take no interest in its accustomed amusements or games, and to be incapable of fixing its attention on its work, of committing lessons to memory, or even of readily recollecting. Indeed, there is generally some real or apparent mental deficiency, associated with more or less emotional disturbance, indicated by a tendency to be capricious and fretful, to cry, and to be suspicious or timid. These phenomena may be associated with more or less general loss of health and impairment of the nutritive functions. The first indications of the special nature of the disease under which the patient is laboring are, usually more or less restlessness or fidgetiness, and a certain clumsiness in the patient's movements; he cannot sit long in one place; he is constantly shifting his position or the position of one or other of his limbs; he stumbles unaccountably in moving about the room or in going up and down stairs; and he has a tendency to spill his tea or coffee, or to drop, or to knock against something else, whatever he essays to carry. The choreic movements are mostly first manifested upon one side, sometimes in the face, sometimes in the hand and arm, less commonly in the leg, but soon they involve the whole side in a greater or less degree, and, after a variable time, a few days or a few weeks, the affection extends to the opposite side of the body, and thus becomes universal, although there often still remains more or less distinct preponderance of the symptoms on one side. But this mode of access, though the most frequent, is by no means invariable. In some cases, when the affection comes on in the course of an attack of rheumatism, no obvious prodromal symptoms are presented. And sometimes, especially when the disease is induced by violent emotion, its onset is sudden, and the symptoms may be general from the beginning.

The phenomena of the fully-developed affection, although varying largely in degree, differ but little in kind, and are for the most part exceedingly characteristic. The convulsions affect, in a greater or less degree, the whole body. They are remarkable for their disorderly character; they are not rhythmical, neither do they consist simply in

alternate flexions and extensions, but they co
movements, succeeding one another at irregul
ing now one group of muscles, now another, 1
now another, now several concurrently. Tl
subside in some degree when the patient is si
(if they are not very violent) he is sometimes
a few moments, but they become aggravatec
to execute voluntary movements, whenever a
him, whenever he feels that he is being obs
that the medical attendant rarely sees him
phenomena cease during sleep and under th
The affection of the muscles of the face induc
the features; the eyebrows are at one time
thrown into transverse wrinkles; at another
the eyes move suddenly and without purpo
the mouth is at one time opened, at anothe
various odd forms by the influence of the or
muscles. The face, moreover, wears a stra
pect. The tongue shares in these tumultu
patient be asked to put it out, he opens his n
it with a jerk, and then as suddenly withdra
closing upon it with sudden violence. If he
tions, the convulsive movements of the face a
aggravated, and he has extreme difficulty i
which come out in driblets as it were, slurre
peculiar drawl, hesitation, or stammer. Th
pends partly on the convulsive action of the
unfrequently also on spasmodic affection of
spiratory muscles. In consequence of this
patient sometimes draws his breath sudden
orifice with a strange sound, and in some
attempt is being made, odd croaking or grun
time to time produced. The actions of the
neck are probably as incoherent as those of
is sometimes jerked to one side, sometimes to
orderly into various odd positions. No part
phenomena more strikingly than the upper e
are involved in a greater or less degree; the
der; he moves his upper arm to and from
comes flexed, extended, supinated, pronated
execute the most grotesque and incoordinat
eral movements of the limb, when the patie
ample, he endeavors to raise a glass of water
to watch. By an effort of the will (if the
severe) the glass ultimately reaches its dest
probably after many failures; its progress is
of undulatory, tremulous, or backward and f
limb, but the different segments are sudden
as it were, by some invisible power, first in c
other, in the line of the intended movement,

it, or at right angles with it. The primary movement is overlaid, as it were, during its course, with innumerable uncontrollable secondary movements, which retard it, aggravate it, and distract it. The lower extremities are affected similarly to the arms. They are moderately quiet when the patient is at rest, but as soon as he begins to use them, as soon as he begins to walk, their movements become incoordinate, jerky, tumultuous. To quote Sir Thomas Watson's words: "When the patient intends to stand or sit still, her feet scrape and shuffle on the floor, or one of them is suddenly everted and then twisted inwards, or perhaps is thrown across the other, and if she endeavor to walk, her progress is indirect and uncertain, she halts and drags her leg rather than lifts it up, and advances with a rushing or jumping motion by fits and starts." The muscles of the trunk partake in the general convulsive movements, and the body is consequently twitched and contorted with sudden violence into all kinds of odd and unaccountable positions. It must be added that mastication and deglutition are often rendered difficult by the spasmodic movements of the muscles engaged in these operations, that respiration is frequently interrupted and rendered irregular, jerky, and noisy, by involvement of the diaphragm, and that sometimes, in severe cases, the sphincters of the rectum and bladder relax, and the evacuations escape involuntarily. In mild cases the patient is able to walk about, though with more or less difficulty or clumsiness, and it may be to feed and dress himself. In more severe cases locomotion is impossible, and he has to be confined to his bed; he becomes, moreover, quite incapable of using his hands for any purpose. In its worst form the condition of the patient is miserable in the last degree, and pitiable to behold. His features and his head and neck are in constant motion; his arms are flung out first in this direction and then in that, his fingers and hands meanwhile executing the most varied and fantastic movements; his lower extremities are probably little less violent in their movements than the arms; and the trunk is constantly being twisted about in bed, now into the prone condition, now into the supine, is now doubled up, now straightened out again, now caught by some strange contortion.

The phenomena above described are not, however, the only nervous phenomena which attend chorea. There is always some impairment of the strength of the affected muscles, some paresis, a fact especially easy of recognition in cases of unilateral chorea. In some cases indeed, the convulsive phenomena may be replaced by more or less complete hemiplegia or even paraplegia. Sometimes the hemiplegic or paraplegic symptoms precede the onset of the choreic movements. More frequently they come on in the course of the disease and supplant them. Some impairment of sensation is also observable in the great majority of cases; and its degree has more or less relation to the severity of the convulsions or to the degree of the paralysis which is esent. The fatuous aspect of the patient in the early stage of chorea s already been referred to; this aspect continues and even becomes gravated during the continuance of the disease. No doubt it largely pends upon the various spasmodic movements in which the muscles expression and those that move the eyeballs are implicated, but

there is good reason to believe it is to some ext
that the intelligence does actually fail to a grea
the presence of the malady. Emotional sensit
is somewhat exalted. Sometimes the eyesight

Subordinate symptoms of more or less impo
the progress of chorea. The patient's appeti
cious, or fails. His bowels are confined. Hi
paired. He suffers from palpitation, and, as h
out, he is liable to functional or organic diseas
which may supervene in the course of his atta
absence of febrile symptoms during the progre

The issue of chorea is in the vast majority of
times (if for example the choreic movements
acute rheumatism and involve one arm only)
the course of a few days. More commonly th
period varying between four or five weeks and
instances it is prolonged for two or three years
cases it is usually continued by successive rela
fore the symptoms of the preceding attack h
Indeed, patients who have had one attack
liable to subsequent attacks, which come on
under the slightest provocation. Very rarely
many years or for a lifetime. When the di
assumes the aggravated proportions which hav
The spasms are incessant; their violence a
sleep, or allow only of occasional short snatch
terfere seriously with the ingestion of food,
mental and bodily exhaustion. Further, the
consciously, or at all events are uncontrolled
count, partly on account of the constant fric
and limbs are subjected in consequence of th
ments, the skin becomes chafed in innumera
form over the various prominences, more esp
hips, and sacrum. It may be added that the
they bleed, and that very frequently the red p
come split by numerous deep vertical fissures
preceded by delirium, is generally due to asthe
cause may be the supervention of erysipelas
heart disease.

The recovery from chorea (putting cardiac
tion) is generally in the long run complete.
muscular strength, and his intelligence is resto
But it is not always so; occasionally he rema
minded, or he even becomes insane, or lapses
In some cases, too, the implicated muscles rem
may then undergo slow contraction or atrophy
case which has been under our observation, a
symptoms were undistinguishable from those
choreic movements of the lower extremitie
marked rigidity of the muscles, some degree

knee-joints, with overlapping of the knees from the preponderant action of the adductors of the thighs, and a tendency to talipes equino-varus—facts which seem to indicate that degenerative changes of the lateral columns of the cord had supervened.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—The pathology of chorea is confessedly obscure; it is not known either what part of the central nervous organs is the seat of disease, or what is the nature of the morbid process going on in the affected parts. The fact of its unilateral commencement and generally unilateral tendency points to disease either of the crus cerebri, or of the corresponding corpus striatum and optic thalamus, or of the cerebral hemisphere. But against this view must be placed the generally well-marked implication of the muscles of the eyeballs, and of those supplied by the upper portions of the facial nerves, which, as is known, are little if at all involved in the paralyses which attend softening, effusion of blood, and other organic lesions of these parts. The tendency of the affection to extend to the opposite side of the body and to implicate the muscles of deglutition and respiration, is also adverse to this hypothesis. The convulsive movements, which have a distinct resemblance in many points to those which attend locomotor ataxy, might well seem to indicate disease of the posterior columns of the cord as the cause of choreic convulsions. But affections of the cord are rarely unilateral, and when unilateral (if sensation and motion be both affected) the impairment of sensation implicates one side of the body, while that of sensation implicates the other; whereas in chorea the impairment of sensation and of motion usually, if not always, attack the same regions. Then as regards the nature of the disease, its frequent connection with rheumatism and cardiac disease has suggested at least two hypotheses: one, originating with Dr. Kirkes, and since ably supported by Dr. Hughlings Jackson, is to the effect that the symptoms are due to the obstruction by minute emboli of the smaller branches of the arteries supplying the corpus striatum and contiguous parts, with consequent scattered minute patches of congestion and softening. The objections, however, to this view are obvious. Obstruction of the arterioles has been observed only in a very small number of cases, and it is doubtful if in these the obstructions were embolic or thrombotic. Besides which, it is not only difficult to believe that showers of minute emboli should be distributed throughout the minute vessels supplied to one corpus striatum only, and that at some later period there should be a similar limitation of such embolic patches to the region supplied by the middle cerebral artery of the other side; but it is difficult also to understand why large emboli should not be occasionally intermingled with the smaller ones, and cause sudden hemiplegia by obstructing a large vessel, and why the small emboli shed simultaneously should not become blended by fibrinous coagulation around them into one or two concrete masses. There are several other objections to this theory. Among them is the sence of the disordered movements during sleep. If these are really e consequence of embolism of the minute cerebral arteries, the irritan upon which they depend must be a constant one, allowing of no mission. It is also difficult under this theory to explain the sudden

occurrence of the symptoms of this disease
pears to be good health after a powerful e
their abrupt cessation either as a result of tre
cause. Another fact which also tends to di
more frequent occurrence of chorea among
while the cause to which this is traced—vege
must, as a consequence of rheumatism, be m
sex. This is an objection which cannot be
ascribing the greater frequency of chorea in
bility of their nervous systems.] Another v
ease which affects the valves of the heart or
attacks also the smaller vessels or the ultin
nervous organs, a view which might well ex
cardiac disease on chorea, as well as the depe
matic fever. A main objection to this view
has been simply conjectural and unsupporte
dence. Moreover, it fails, equally with the
plain those cases which are due to fright or
and in which the heart remains perfectly sou

It seems to us, however, that the clinical
not possibly be referred to affection of any c
nervous centres; and that, whether the seat
or not, the embolic hypothesis is altogether
tion of the nature of the morbid processes t
nomena are linked. The symptoms are
emotional, partly referable to the functions
partly referable to the cutaneous sensibility
to the bulbar nerves, which subserve articul
tion, and the motor function of the heart; t
to be connected at the same time or succ
degrees, with the cerebral convolutions, the
pons and medulla, and the spinal cord. Th
read by Dr. Dickinson before the Medic
strongly confirmatory of this view. He s
careful post-mortem examinations made on s
that there is a general tendency to dilatation
more especially of the arteries throughout
and cord; that the arterial dilatations are
into the tissues immediately surrounding the
small hæmorrhages indicated by the presence
like, and in some with limited patches of scl
are most advanced in the corpora striata, in t
neighborhood of the trunks of the middle ce
posterior and lateral portions of the gray ma
the upper part; and further, that in all thes
ditions tend to be symmetrically arranged.
facts, and admitting that chorea is generall
tism, in the larger proportion of cases with
cases with no inflammatory or structural
comes to the conclusion (in which we are dis

chorea depends "on a widely-spread hyperæmia of the nervous centres, not due to any mechanical mischance, but produced by causes mainly of two kinds—one being the rheumatic condition, the other comprising various forms of irritation, mental and reflex, belonging especially to the nervous system." The tendency which the vascular changes have (on Dr. Dickinson's showing) to induce sclerosis in the tissues which surround the vessels well explains the wasting of the muscles, rigidity of the limbs, and permanent paralysis, which occasionally complicate chorea or supervene upon it.

Treatment.—For few diseases have so many specific remedies been vaunted as for chorea; yet few diseases are really so little amenable to treatment. It must never be forgotten, in weighing the value of medicines in this affection, that the great majority of cases tend to get well spontaneously in the course of a few weeks. Sydenham recommended bleeding and tartrate of antimony, and cured his patients by these means; and even Sir Thomas Watson advocates local bleeding when there is a fixed pain in the head. Large doses of antimony, indeed, have been strongly recommended by many physicians. Iron is a favorite remedy; so is arsenic; and so also is sulphate of zinc, given in doses, to commence with, of a grain or two three times a day, which are slowly increased by successive increments, until from 20 to 40 grains are given at a time. Iodide of potassium is lauded by some; bromide of potassium by others; phosphorus by others. Of medicines derived from vegetable sources we may name turpentine, strychnia, cannabis Indica, opium, belladonna, and various antispasmodics. Exercise, frictions, and cold baths, more especially shower-baths, have all their advocates. We must confess that in our own opinion few, if any, of the above remedies have any real influence over the course of the disease; if, however, we have any bias, it is in favor of arsenic, given in small doses, and continued for some length of time. [Another plan of giving arsenic, which has a reasonable degree of success in its favor, is to gradually increase the dose until the amount which the patient can bear without its provoking vomiting or nausea is attained. This amount should be continued until the cure is complete.] We believe, however, that real benefit does accrue in a considerable number of cases from attempts made to improve the general health; that in this point of view, tonics (among which iron holds an important place) are useful, as also are careful attention to hygienic measures, good wholesome diet, early hours, avoidance of excitement, gentle exercise, cold or tepid bathing, and change of scene and air. It must be added that our treatment may often be usefully directed by the nature of the malady (if any) with which the chorea is associated; and that thus, when rheumatism is present, or chorea is a legacy left by rheumatism, antirheumatic treatment may be of great service. In those severe cases in which the convulsive movements are incessant, and the patient has little or no rest, and death consequently threatens, narcotics and stimulants would seem to be indicated. The inhalation of chloroform arrests the convulsive movements so long as the patient is under its influence; opium or morphia or chloral in large doses has the same effect. But it must be admitted that, notwithstanding the temporary ease they give, the progress of the disease towards its fatal end is rarely, if ever, retarded by their use. The patient should then be supported by food and stimulants. Further, every precaution should be taken to prevent the patient from injuring himself in his contortions, and all sores that form upon the surface of the skin should be at once treated, and protected from further injury.

It may be pointed out, in conclusion, that chorea is apt to spread among children, apparently by imitation; that choreic patients are often rendered worse by their association with patients of the same class; and that hence precautionary measures directed against such accidents should be taken.

EPILEPSY. ECLAMPSIA. INFANTILE CONVULSIONS.

Epilepsy. (*Morbus comitialis vel sacer.*)

Definition.—It is difficult, if not impossible, so to define epilepsy as within the limits of a mere definition to include all the varieties of form which it assumes. Speaking generally, it is a functional disorder of the nervous centres, characterized by sudden seizures of temporary duration and occurring at irregular intervals, in which the patient either loses consciousness or presents some other form of mental disturbance, or has tonic or clonic convulsions, or all of these phenomena in sequence. For a true conception of the disease, it must be understood that, however mild the attacks may be, all the phenomena which have been enumerated are potentially present in them, and may be expected to occur in combination during the progress of the disease.

Causation.—The causes of epilepsy are very obscure. The disease has been attributed to all sorts of circumstances which have probably little or no influence in its production. Among those to which most importance has been attached may be mentioned sudden fright, the witnessing of an attack of epilepsy, long-continued anxiety, overwork, drink, abuse of absinthe, and venereal excesses, especially masturbation. The importance, however, of even these as exciting causes has been greatly overestimated. It is considered by Trousseau that the real share of each one of them (excepting fright) in the production of the disease is yet to be proved; and Russell Reynolds remarks of excessive venery and of masturbation, that far too much importance has been attached to them. Hereditary predisposition, on the other hand, exerts a remarkable influence over the development of epilepsy. It is to be observed, however, that it is not so much epilepsy itself which is hereditary (although no doubt it is so in a very high degree), as that epilepsy becomes hereditary in families, among the members of which neuroses, such as epilepsy, insanity, hysteria and the like, prevail. It is not uncommon to find in such families that several of the children are epileptic, or that one is epileptic, one suffers from chorea, one is an idiot, and so on. But the predisposition to epilepsy may be acquired;

for it is certain that many of those persons who subsequently become epileptic have suffered in infancy from convulsions, which were induced by teething or other accidental circumstances. Epilepsy occurs pretty equally in both sexes. The first attack may come on at any period of life; in early childhood or extreme old age; but it occurs far more frequently between the ages of ten and twenty (more precisely, perhaps, during the time of puberty) than it does at any other period of life. Dr. Reynolds points out that there is comparative immunity between the ages of twenty-five and thirty-five; but that the outbreak of the disease becomes comparatively frequent again about the age of forty. After this time its primary appearance is extremely rare.

Symptoms and Progress.—The phenomena of epileptic attacks are so various, they differ so widely from one another in different cases, both in their characters and in their grouping, that it is impossible to give a comprehensive, and at the same time graphic, account of them, excepting by the aid of illustrative cases. Our space forbids the adoption of this course. We shall, therefore, begin with the description of a typical attack of the disease, and then discuss the variations to which attacks are liable.

The epileptic fit, though often quite sudden in its invasion, is not unfrequently preceded by a well-marked prodromal period, lasting in different cases from a day or two to a few seconds. Under any circumstances, the onset of the fit is quite sudden; the patient probably utters a cry, loses consciousness, and, if standing, falls down as if shot, on his face or on the back of his head; his muscles become rigid, especially, perhaps, those of one side, and at the same time slowly contract; and respiration ceases. After these phenomena, which constitute the first stage of the attack, have lasted for a few seconds, the second stage supervenes. This is characterized mainly by return of respiration, lividity of surface, distension of the veins of the head and neck, clonic spasms, which are mostly unilateral, biting of the tongue, and continuance of unconsciousness. At the end of a minute or two this stage also comes to a conclusion, the lividity disappears and the convulsions cease, but the patient probably still continues insensible; presently, however, consciousness returns in some degree, and he either rapidly recovers, or remains confused or maniacal, or in a state of stupor, for some hours, or it may be a day or two, before complete recovery ensues.

The prodromal period is present probably in about half the total number of cases, and if present in one attack is most likely present in other attacks occurring in the same patient. Moreover, under such circumstances the premonitory symptoms continue probably, at any rate for a time, of the same kind. Those which precede the attack by some hours or a day or two are the least common, and although perhaps apparent enough to the patient or his friends, are on the whole slight in degree and vague. They consist, for the most part, in some modification of the patient's intelligence, feelings, or habits; he gets dull and incapable of mental exertion or of attention to business, sullen or low-spirited; or his manner and conversation become sparkling and lively, and his spirits unaccountably buoyant and jovial—he may even be furiously maniacal; or there is simply something in his look—a

wildness in his eye, or a dulness and heavine
not natural to him. The more characteristi
are those which precede the fit by a few minu
They are remarkably various. In some case
modic contraction of certain muscles: the ex
side of the face twitch; or the hand and ar
gradually carried upwards towards the face;
equivalently affected; or the muscles of one
gradually contract and carry the face over t
the muscles of several or of all these regio
volved. Sometimes the epileptic fit is preced
or by severe pain or some undefinable sensa
throat, chest, abdomen, or some other par
premonition is furnished by what has been te
a sense of coldness, heat, or pain, starting i
finger or the toe, or the abdomen, or the che
seat of some former injury—which seems gı
reaches, as the case may be, the epigastrium
or the head, when insensibility suddenly su
the attack is ushered in by some hallucinati
tient perceives some peculiar smell; or he h
it may be, voices; or he sees definite forms l
departed friends, witches, devils. Not unfr
monitory symptoms consist in some odd
patient experiences a sudden horror or trouble
in some special train of thought, or perplexe
plot of some story or some strange combinat
is curious that these mental perplexities whi
are often entirely forgotten after the occurren
same perplexity is repeated (exactly as the c
the occurrence of an aura is repeated in othe
leptic attack.

The most constant feature of the first st
sudden onset of absolute unconsciousness.
only, or may be prolonged throughout the wh
stages, and for two or three minutes or more.
show, it is sometimes absent. This uncons
profound; the patient neither sees, nor hea
roused by any means at our command. The
this stage are tonic; they consist in the sup
muscles of great rigidity, attended in the fi
movements, and a tendency for certain musc
their antagonists. They are rarely general, or
side more powerfully than the other; they a
unilateral, and sometimes limited to the side
neck, or to the arm. The face becomes hidec
probably thrust between the teeth; the head
sterno-mastoid and other muscles of the neck,
one side, the face being thrust over the oppo
contorted; and the arm or leg flexed or exte

the respiratory muscles and those of the larynx become fixed, and the acts of respiration entirely cease. These spasms are sometimes wholly absent. The epileptic cry which ushers in the attack occurs only in a limited number of cases. It varies in character, is sometimes a loud shriek, sometimes a hoarse groan; and is usually very distressing to hear. It occurs (as Dr. Reynolds points out) once only, and appears to depend on the sudden emission of breath through the contracted laryngeal opening by the action of the contracting expiratory muscles. The pupils are dilated and insensible to light. If the patient be closely observed at the onset of his attack, his face will usually be seen to be suddenly overspread with a deathlike pallor, which persists for a few seconds, but gradually, during the progress of the first stage, becomes replaced by redness and turgidity. In some instances no change whatever of color can be discovered. In association with the phenomena here enumerated there is usually extreme feebleness of pulse. Although the patient generally falls with sudden violence, he sometimes slips down quietly, almost as if by design; and if the loss of consciousness be momentary only he sometimes remains motionless, standing or sitting, or merely staggers. The first stage usually lasts from ten to thirty or forty seconds.

The second stage is attended with continuance of unconsciousness. The face has usually by the time of its commencement become livid and bloated, and the veins of the head and neck distended; but this lividity and overdistension of the vessels slowly subside during its continuance. The tonic spasms cease, to be replaced by clonic spasms. These, which consist in alternate powerful contractions of flexors and extensors or other groups of antagonistic muscles, may be general; but they are more commonly one-sided and limited to those parts which had previously been the seat of tonic contraction. The pupils oscillate, the eyelids and muscles of expression work, the mouth is alternately opened and closed with violence, and the protruded tongue, caught between the teeth, is apt to get severely bitten; the muscles of the head and neck and those of the trunk are convulsed; and the arm and leg execute powerful movements of extension and flexion. At the same time probably the fæces and the urine are discharged involuntarily. The respiratory acts are resumed at the commencement of this stage, and during its course are violent, jerky, noisy, and labored. The skin is cold; profuse perspirations break out; the pulse is full; the heart beats violently. Mucus accumulates in the mouth and fauces, and mingled with the blood which comes from the bitten tongue, escapes from the lips. The symptoms of this stage, violent in the beginning, gradually subside; and at the end of a few seconds, a minute, or at most two or three minutes, the patient draws a deep sigh, and the second stage is completed.

The condition of the patient in the third stage varies. Sometimes he recovers almost instantaneously; and appears to be at once in his normal health; but more commonly he lies for some minutes or for half an hour in a condition of profound coma, from which it is impossible to arouse him. Sooner or later, however, consciousness slowly returns; he opens his eyes and gazes stupidly or wildly about him; he

tries to speak, but mumbles unintelligibly o
produce any articulate sound; he tries perha
ments and demeanor resemble those of a
he becomes wildly maniacal, sometimes falls
ecstasy. It not unfrequently happens that
more or less profound sleep, interrupted it
by slight convulsive twitchings. Muscular w
bruising, headache, vertigo, restlessness, se
disturbance are apt to remain for some hours
fit. It must be added that after the attack
large quantity of limpid urine; and that, ow
sion of the vessels of the head and neck and
minute extravasations of blood are apt to b
and the surface of these parts to become mo
with persistent hæmorrhagic points, or petec

The above account applies to those fits, ty
in the sequence of their phenomena, to whic
vior and *haut mal* have been given. But i
either the fit does not pass beyond the prod
the stages are absent, or so rapidly complete
another that they escape observation; or s
malady are aggravated; or new features are s
attacks come under the denomination of *epi*
epileptic vertigo.

In some cases the patient is affected with a
of one side of the face, or of one sterno-ma
and the arm is gradually drawn up or flexed
one of those sensory hallucinations which h
merated; or he has an aura, or a sudden atta
sickness, or faintness. In other words, he i
of the prodromal symptoms which are kn
Now it does not at all necessarily follow that
such phenomena, or even their occasional r
patient is epileptic; but it is certain that of
from them, some become epileptic sooner or
leptics whose fits are preceded by warning s
have such warnings without fits following
doubt that such attacks must, under these c
as epileptic. They are, in fact, abortive ep
stances the patient's seizures consist in littl
interruption to the continuity of his thought
ing, and suddenly for a second or two becom
the thread of his conversation as if nothing
of ceasing to speak he may utter some incoh
expressions utterly alien to the subject on w
the patient be closely observed at this momen
be seen to dilate, his face to become momenta
with returning consciousness a little more
During the momentary attack the patient m
conscious, and his mind may be a blank; o

everything about him, he may be the subject of a sudden trouble, perplexity of mind, or horror—some momentary nightmare, as it were. Sometimes the patient utters a shriek and reels or staggers, or performs a rotatory movement, and then without falling to the ground recovers. Sometimes he is seized with unconsciousness, lasting for a few seconds, or for a minute or more, and remains sitting or standing, or in whatever other position the fit surprised him in, his features meanwhile being perfectly passive or presenting convulsive twitchings. In some cases the wholly unconscious patient will go on during his unconsciousness with the work in which he was engaged at the time of seizure; if walking he will continue to walk, if running he will go on running. Trousseau mentions the case of a young amateur violinist who, during attacks of short duration, would go on playing with perfect accuracy as if he were still in his ordinary senses. There are other cases, again, in which the patient, during his attack of unconsciousness, performs strange actions, which have nevertheless an aspect of purposiveness about them, but of which he has no recollection whatever when consciousness returns. They would seem in fact like the translation into action of the fragment of a dream. Thus, sometimes, while walking, perhaps in the street, he will suddenly begin to run rapidly, avoiding all obstacles, and then coming to himself discovers himself unaccountably far from his destination or from the place at which he lost his senses. Trousseau cites the case of a magistrate who, in such an attack, suddenly left the court over which he was presiding, went into the council chamber, made water in a corner of the room, and returned to the court entirely ignorant of the strange act that he had committed. Sometimes the patient will dance or sing, or peer about in various directions as if in search of something which he had lost or mislaid. But perhaps the most important, if not the most remarkable, of these aberrant forms of epilepsy are those in which the patient is seized with sudden and unaccountable fury, tears his clothes, or destroys anything that is near him, belabors the friend or the servant that is with him, or rushes out of the house and attacks the first stranger that he meets, or jumps from the window, or in some other way maims or kills himself, and moreover not unfrequently accomplishes such acts with apparent definiteness of purpose. Thus a husband, waking apparently out of his sleep, will beat or strangle his wife with the utmost ferocity; a man walking along the street will, at the moment when the impulse is upon him, make an unprovoked and violent onslaught on whoever chances to come near. Now it must be borne in mind that in all the varieties of seizure which have been passed in review, in all the different forms, that is to say, of epileptic vertigo which we have been considering, the only appreciable part of the attack may be the temporary unconsciousness, or delirium, together with the various specific motor phenomena which have been enumerated, and the utter unconsciousness or forgetfulness of what has passed in the attack. There may be no premonitory symptoms, no tonic or clonic convulsions, no change of color, no succeeding bodily or mental suffering. On the other hand, careful observation will often reveal the presence in a more or less modified form of some of the more ordinary features of the typi-

cal epileptic fit. There may be slight pre
there is generally a sudden pallor or ghastlin
of the attack, soon followed by more or less
in connection therewith dilatation of pupils
twitching or more violent convulsive movem
face or one of the limbs; and, further, verti
other such conditions may remain for a longe
subsidence of the fit.

The first epileptic fit may also be the last;
of cases it forms the prelude to subsequent
on at various intervals for months or years o
quent lifetime of the patient. In some case
or less irregularity at intervals of a week, a m
or a year, or more. There may then be a si
period, or there may be two or three, or a d
one another more or less rapidly during a pe
four hours. In some instances the fits occ
during the day and night. It not unfreque
general health improves or age advances, th
frequent, and at length recur at irregular in
pear altogether. It must be borne in mind
have once been epileptic, even if five, or t
passed since the last attack, are still not unl
lapse; and, again, that patients whose fits hav
intervals only not unfrequently suffer from a
the fits rapidly increasing in frequency, and r
day and night for weeks together. Sometime
one another very rapidly, the patient falls i
known as the *status epilepticus*—a condition
sensible for many hours, sometimes for a d
often been referred to the persistence of a
made up of a succession of fits, linked toget
coma.

Convulsive fits recur as a rule much less f
of epileptic vertigo; although when they d
they are especially liable to be repeated seve
period. Epileptic vertigo may come on hal
forty times, or even as many as a hundred ti
ing to Dr. Reynolds, cases of the *haut mal* ar
as cases of the *petit mal;* there can be little
petit mal is much more frequent than is gen
many persons accounted healthy, and who n
liable to occasional slight seizures. Attacks
frequently, however, alternate with those of e
oftener patients who are subject to the form
represented by the aura only. On the other
vertigo often constitutes the only form of se
suffer, attacks of a severer kind are in such c
pervene.

The circumstances which determine the epi liable to fits are not generally discoverable. They often, at all events when they first appear, come on only in the night, either, it is said, at the moment of going to sleep, or at the moment of waking; and, even when they take place both day and night, they often occur mainly at night-time. It is not uncommon for them to come on in women at the monthly periods; yet it still more frequently happens that epileptic women do not suffer specially at the time of menstruation; and they escape as a rule during parturition, a time at which eclampsia has a special tendency to supervene. In some cases the fit seems to be induced by severe mental labor, by emotion, by a debauch. It has not unfrequently occurred during the act of coitus. Sometimes, when the attack is preceded by an aura starting from some accessible point, the fit may be induced by the irritation of that point. Thus we have known it in one case to be invariably induced by compression of a certain tender spot in the abdominal walls; and we have met with another case in which for many weeks fits were brought on day and night whenever the patient's legs were moved voluntarily or involuntarily, whether he was awake or asleep.

The condition of epileptic patients in the intervals between their seizures is very various. In a large proportion of cases they appear to be in the enjoyment of perfect mental and bodily health. Not unfrequently, however, some peculiarities reveal themselves sooner or later in connection with their nervous organism. Thus they become more or less low-spirited or taciturn, or querulous, fidgety, or excitable; or there may be a little failure of memory, or some slowness of apprehension, or difficulty of application. The most remarkable mental phenomepa, however, are those which are included in the term "epileptic mania." The attacks of mania resemble those which have been already referred to as constituting a portion of the epileptic paroxysm; but they may occur independently of the epileptic fit, and may last from a few hours or two or three days, to a week or two or more. They are remarkable, as a rule, for the suddenness of their invasion and the suddenness of their subsidence. They present two varieties which by Dr. Falret are termed respectively *petit mal* and *haut mal.* The latter is furious, attended with sudden attacks of uncontrollable violence and ideas and hallucinations of a terrifying character; the language of the patient is less incoherent than that of many other lunatics, and it is remarkable that each successive maniacal attack repeats the main features, in almost every detail, of the attacks that have gone before. In the *petit mal* the patient is morose and despondent, and mistrusts and fears those who are about him; he is impelled, as it were, by some superior power, in obedience to which he performs acts that he would not otherwise do; he leaves his home and occupation, wanders about, and is liable to sudden outbreaks of passion, in which he will attack, destroy, or kill whatever comes in his way, or commit suicide. In th forms of mania the comparative coherence of the patient might ad one to suspect that he was either malingering, or under the domiance of simple revenge or passion. Yet his memory of what has curred in his attacks is exceedingly defective; sometimes he recolcts nothing; more often he recollects fragments of what has happened,

as of a dream; but he can rarely call to mind
and perhaps forgets the main incidents entir
patient's mind undergoes gradual deteriorati
becile or idiotic. It is said to be principall
mal that this result ensues. [This is probabl
seizures are usually of much more frequent oc
than in the *haut mal;* the number of times th
ently having more influence in the productio
mental powers than their severity.] In refe
ever, it must not be forgotten that epileptic fit
cases of chronic madness, idiotcy, and dement

Epilepsy does not tend immediately to sho
nevertheless it materially increases the risks to
patient is liable to incur serious accidents: to
burnt, to tumble into the water, to be drow
fall from his horse, or from a scaffolding, or o
also be choked when eating, or asphyxiated
rarely the fit itself proves fatal without extra
the patient dies from asphyxia during its first
or coma during the continuance of the *status*

From the multiform characters which epile
is often a matter of extreme difficulty. When
time, it not unfrequently happens that the p
nature of his malady or even that he has a
him. Yet, even in cases of this kind, a hint
statement of some special occurrence may awa
medical man. Thus the patient wakes up u
headache, or confusion of mind, from which h
finds that his tongue is sore, and that there i
or he notices petechial spots upon his face, nec
that he has passed his evacuations into the b
cated his shoulder, or otherwise injured hin
accidents may occur independently of epilepsy
time to time, and especially if two or three b
in favor of epilepsy becomes very strong.

The actual epileptic attack may be confo
with hysteria. The true apoplectic attack—
patient falls down suddenly comatose—is no
epileptic or epileptiform. The point, therefo
cases is not whether it be apoplectic or epilept
logical condition on which the loss of conscio
consideration of this point we must refer the
apoplexy. The distinctions between the hy
fit are generally well-marked, and little dou
the history of the case is obtained. Still the
into one another, and the condition termed
the link between them. The main points to
a diagnosis are (apart from the patient's hi
greater violence and much longer continuance
teria, the more general distribution of the con

the generally great and persistent noisiness of the patient. The hysterical patient, moreover, is seldom unconscious, can generally be roused without much difficulty, rarely bites her tongue, passes her evacuations into the bed, or injures herself; the skin, too, is hot, and the pupils act under the influence of light.

Few diseases are so frequently feigned as epilepsy. The coarser features of the *haut mal* are so striking that few persons can fail, with a little study, to imitate them fairly well. There are various points, however, about the real attack which the actor does not observe, or cannot copy. Thus he neither bites his tongue, nor passes his evacuations into his trousers; his pupils are probably not dilated, and certainly not insensible to light; and his skin becomes hot and perspiring with his violent muscular exertions. Further, when he falls he takes care not to hurt himself; he overacts the convulsive part of the attack, but probably fails in details; moreover, he is alive to what is going on around him, takes furtive glances at the bystanders, and gives distinct evidence that he feels if he be hurt, or if a jugful of cold water be thrown over him. Still there may be real difficulty; and it behooves the physician not to commit the error of assuming that a real epileptic is malingering. The stage which succeeds the period of insensibility is one not likely to be copied by a cheat; yet it is a stage in which it is often not difficult to persuade oneself that the patient is shamming.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—There are few diseases about the pathology of which we are so entirely ignorant as we are about that of epilepsy. It has been referred to anæmia of the nervous centres; it has been referred to hyperæmia; it has been assumed that the convolutions of the hemispheres, the ganglia at the base, or the pons and medulla oblongata are mainly at fault; and the disease has been regarded as one involving the nervous centres as a whole. Morbid anatomy scarcely helps us, for in the rare cases in which death has occurred in a fit, little or nothing more than hyperæmia has been detected, with in some cases hæmorrhage into the perivascular sheaths of the smaller vessels; and when chronic epileptics have been examined post mortem, either the brain has looked healthy, or it has appeared to have shrunk somewhat, or there has been some induration of the white matter, or some thickening of the walls of the minute vessels, with traces of previous hæmorrhage in their vicinity. It must be added, however, that these lesions have been mainly recognized in the brains of those whose epilepsy was associated with chronic insanity or dementia. Experiment has clearly shown that anæmia of the brain, suddenly produced, causes epileptiform convulsions; but, on the other hand, extreme congestion of the brain as occurs during the prolonged paroxysmal cough of pertussis is also followed by insensibility, associated with convulsive twitchings. There s every reason on clinical grounds to believe that in the epileptic paroxysm the brain is successively anæmic and congested. The extreme allor which overspreads the surface at the commencement of the ttack, and which has been observed, we believe, by Dr. Jackson to ervade the retinal vessels as well, may be taken as a clear indication at the brain itself is also anæmic at that time. And the great venous d capillary congestion which almost immediately afterwards replaces

that pallor, coupled with the presence of
capillary hæmorrhages in the brain in fa
clearly that the early anæmic condition of
by notable congestion. But, even if it be
brain is the cause of the earliest epilepti
tonic spasms, it is obvious that it is not th
which come on with the congestion. Dr.
recognized this sequence, referred the clon
which followed upon the cessation of the
mended the performance of tracheotomy w
their supervention, and so of robbing the
It must be added that if the epileptic phen
gestion or anæmia, this must obviously o
disturbances at the source of the vaso-mot
uted to the cerebral vessels.

The medulla oblongata and upper part
Dr. Reynolds as the primary seat of epile
Voisin, as the result of very careful post-
clude that the parts which mainly suffer in
oblongata, the corpora striata, the cerebel
base of the brain. On the other hand, it
Séquard that epileptic convulsions may be a
pigs as a consequence of section of one of
cord anywhere between the medulla and th
must be admitted, indeed, that both tonic
be of spinal origin, and that in epileptic co
the cord must necessarily be largely concer
the special implication of the nerves at the
be no doubt that the motor nuclei in the m
floor of the fourth ventricle and iter must
further, from the generally unilateral tend
the predominant action of the muscles of
involved, there is great reason to suspect tha
nuclei of the motor tract are involved, they a
centre of motion, namely, the corpus striat
the clinical facts of epilepsy, and recollec
means the most frequent or the most impor
attack, that when it occurs it is usually pr
sensation, some spasm, some hallucination
beginning either with total loss of consciou
dition in which there is often a total inser
sions, it is impossible not to acknowledge
cord, medulla, and ganglia at the base of
subsequently, the earliest phenomenon m
limited spot of the nervous centres, which,
cases, is probably always the same for the
the sensation, or the giddiness or the hallu
tral origin; and that from this primarily
ence is discharged over the sensorium and
the cerebrum, which as regards the sensori

ness wholly or in part, or perverts it; and as regards the motorial system, either excites it to unwonted or perverted action, or arrests its operations. There is reason, therefore, to believe that the epileptic fit commences before the brain becomes anæmic, and room, therefore, to question whether this anæmic state of the brain is the cause or the consequence of the symptoms which accompany it. There is equal reason to doubt, we think, whether the congestion which follows the anæmia is the cause of the clonic contractions and of the various phenomena which attend their occurrence; and whether, finally, the after-symptoms are to be referred (as some suppose) to carbonic acid poisoning. The pathology of the affection is, we repeat, obscure, and we do not attempt to elucidate it.

Treatment.—During the epileptic attack there is usually little to be done beyond preventing the patient from injuring himself, and removing all sources of pressure from his neck. It may sometimes be well to prevent him from biting his tongue by inserting a pad between his teeth. Convulsions may often be allayed by the inhalation of chloroform; and sometimes it may be advisable, when the congestion of the face is extreme and long-continued, to remove blood from the distended vessels of the neck. Not unfrequently, when the attack is preceded by a warning of sufficient duration, it may by proper management be averted. Among measures which have been successfully adopted for this purpose are: the inhalation of chloroform or ammonia, the administration of a dose of sal volatile or ether, the application of a ligature above the point from which an aura springs, or the forcible prevention of the closing of the fingers or the flexion of the arm, when such movements constitute the premonitory symptoms. Latterly Dr. Crichton Brown has, for the same purpose, had recourse with success to the inhalation of nitrite of amyl.

The measures which have been employed to cure epilepsy are innumerable. Many drugs have been administered with more or less success, among which may be enumerated the sulphate and the oxide of zinc, arsenic, copper, iron, nitrate and oxide of silver, and bromide of potassium; belladonna, digitalis, strychnia, opium, and Indian hemp; as also musk, valerian, and assafœtida. The list might easily be extended. Of the above, those which have perhaps enjoyed the widest reputation are the salts of zinc, silver and arsenic, belladonna, and the bromides of potassium and ammonium. Belladonna has been strongly advocated by Trousseau, who recommends that it be given in the form of a pill containing $\frac{1}{4}$ grain severally of the extract and powdered leaves, or that in its place the $\frac{1}{100}$th of a grain of the sulphate of atropia be administered. He recommends that during the first month one of the pills be given daily, and that a pill per month be added, until the daily allowance of pills amounts to from five to twenty. He strongly urges that the pills be given either night or morning, according as the fits are nocturnal or by day, and invariably at the same hour in the same case. Bromide of potassium has been the favorite remedy of late years, and there is no doubt that its use is often highly beneficial and sometimes curative. The dose should vary from 10 to 30 grains three times a day, and it should be given for a considerable length of time. But probably more

important than medicine is careful attention
habits should be ascertained, and if in faul
and excessive venereal indulgence should be
especially over-drinking, late and irregular
all sorts should be avoided. He should live
take nourishing wholesome food, eschew a
attend to the condition of his evacuations, an
of air and scene. It is often a question wl
give up work, whether if a man he should c
nary business pursuits, if a child, give up
such questions must depend on the special
No doubt when the fits are severe and freque
at least for awhile from all mental labor an
but in the great majority of cases there is ev
certain amount of mental occupation, and i
exercise, is beneficial to the patient, and that
cessation from work is injurious. As a rule,
pursue his studies, the adult his usual avoc
he be allowed to push his work to excess.
setons and issues behind the neck, shower-
along the spine, and even the removal of th
have each had their special advocates. Ther
however, for believing any one of these meas

Eclampsia.

Definition and Causation.—This is the na
applied to all those varieties of epileptiforn
accidentally, so to speak, in dependence on
presence of some special pathological or physi
sia may be one of the phenomena consequen
effusion of blood into the brain, or on the
artery; it may be developed in connection w
cranial tumor, whether this be tubercular,
hydatid, aneurismal, or other; it is liable to
sudden and copious loss of blood, when the
or when certain poisons circulate in the bloo
ing by hydrocyanic acid or absinthe, the ret
the blood from renal disease, and in young
earliest indications of the operation of the sc
other infectious disorders; further, it is ofte
and thus in some cases occurs during part
often a consequence of the irritation of te
disturbance, and of many slight local conditi
would be followed by little or no inconvenie

Symptoms and Progress.—The fits of ecla
able from those of true epilepsy; they may
may be robbed, as it were, of one or more o
they may present in a typical form all the
teristic of the *haut mal.* It may be well,

they are often less sudden in their invasion; that the patients are less liable to lose consciousness absolutely than true epileptics are; that the fits much more frequently have a fatal issue, resulting either from coma or from exhaustion; and that they are much more irregular in their occurrence, probably, however, becoming more and more frequent and severe if the affection on which they depend is a progressive one, or ceasing permanently if the cause of their occurrence is removed. Further, with the exception that children who have eclampsia sometimes become epileptic in after life, these accidental fits seldom or never merge into true epilepsy. The diagnosis of these cases must depend less on the phenomena of the attack than on their history and the circumstances which attend them, such as the presence of constitutional syphilis, the existence of renal disease, the fact that symptoms of cerebral disorder have been gradually creeping on before the convulsions attacked the patient, the evidences of abundant loss of blood, the progress of parturition, and the like.

Treatment.—The treatment of eclampsia will depend mainly on the diagnosis at which we arrive; thus syphilitic eclampsia will need to be treated with iodide of potassium and mercury; renal eclampsia will probably demand the use of powerful drastic purgatives; anæmic eclampsia will call for good nourishment and stimulants; eclampsia arising from accidental causes of irritation will require the removal of these causes; while that variety which is connected with progressive cerebral disease can only be treated by palliative measures.

Infantile Convulsions.

Definition and Causation.—These are rarely epileptic in the true sense of that term, and come therefore properly under the head of eclampsia. There are reasons, however, for giving a separate brief consideration to them.

Convulsions arise in young children, especially during the time of teething, with remarkable readiness and frequency; and indeed Dr. West remarks that convulsions in children seem often to take the place of delirium, as they do also of rigors, in adults. It is certain that they are very often indeed developed in the course of diarrhœa and various other disorders of the gastro-intestinal tract; that they occur in bronchitis and other affections of the respiratory apparatus; that they come on not only at the period of invasion of scarlet fever and other like diseases, but that they may be induced in the course of these disorders by various accidental circumstances; that they often depend on mere innutrition or anæmia; that they are common in the case of rickety children; and that they are peculiarly liable to occur in connection with the irritation of teething. It need scarcely be added that children are liable as adults are to convulsions in the course of the development of tumors, or of other diseases of the brain or its meninges.

Symptoms and Progress.—The convulsive attacks of children do not differ essentially from those of adults. They may be equally numerous, equally violent, and the "status epilepticus" may equally be developed. They vary also in their intensity between the widest extremes. They

do not, therefore need any special description.
ings of fits are very often indicated, either wh
when he is asleep, by sudden spasm of one or
inwards of the thumb upon the palm; by a m
child's look, attended probably with pallor, di
ing, or some convulsive twitches of the face
quently happens in children that the incide
connected with spasmodic contraction of the g
tory muscles. Respiration suddenly ceases, tl
bloated, the veins swell, there is some rolling
vulsive movements of the muscles of the fa
upon the chest, and the limbs become flacc
quick, and perhaps imperceptible, bloody sputu
copious perspirations break out, and if respi
stored death ensues. In some instances suc
with a kind of crowing inspiration (laryngisn
they are perfectly silent. They are sometime
continuous holding of the breath, or continuous
when the child begins to cry, or when he is cou
and especially in connection with the paroxsy
cough. The number of fits which children
quency of their recurrence vary very greatly
has a single fit, and never any more; somet
times a day, and the child may experience ma
the course of a year. Not unfrequently, as b
into the status epilepticus and remain in that
or even a day or two. Infantile convulsions
grounds, a matter for serious alarm; it is as
children will suffer from almost innumerable
for months and years, and yet recover perfect
they are often fatal. The most dangerous ar
plicate the respiratory organs and those which
render the child comatose for a long period.
death is either suddenly or slowly induced asp
often repeated have in some instances similar
in adults; they are sometimes followed by more
plegia or some other form of paralysis, and
or by idiotcy. Stammering, squinting, and
sometimes attributed to the occurrence of fits i

Treatment.—The principles of treatment ar
convulsions as for those occurring in adults. T
must be carefully maintained or improved; a
irritation, which are present must be remove
cured, diarrhœa checked, irritability of the st
gums are congested and swollen, and the child
consequence, they should be freely lanced, and
repeated whenever the indications of irritation
been having unwholesome or insufficient food,
these conditions must be obviated. The variou
ment are as applicable in the case of young chil

and hence belladonna, bromide of potassium, antispasmodics, and other remedies have all been recommended, and in certain cases have been found serviceable. In the fit itself, there seems no reason to object to the ordinary practice of putting the child into a hot bath, and applying cold water or a sponge dipped in cold water to his head or face. Chloroform inhalations may also be had recourse to. Fits may sometimes be averted by applying ammonia to the nose, or cold water to the face, at the moment of their commencement, or when premonitory symptoms are heralding their approach.

HYSTERIA.

Definition.—It is difficult to describe, still more difficult to define, hysteria. It may, however, in general terms, be said to be a functional disorder of the nervous system, occurring mainly in females from the age of puberty upwards, in which the will, the intellect, the emotions, sensation, motion, and the various functions which are under the influence of the nervous system, are involved, or apt to be involved, in a greater or less degree.

Causation.—As has already been stated in the definition of the disease, hysteria affects females principally, and usually makes its appearance in them for the first time between the age of commencing puberty and that of five-and-twenty. It may come on, however, previous to puberty, and at any age after twenty-five; but in the latter case more especially about the time of the cessation of the menses. Males occasionally become distinctly hysterical; but there does not appear to be the same tendency in them as in women for the disease to come on in early life. The causes of hysteria, like those of so many other functional nervous disorders, are very obscure. There are two or three, however, which seem to have a very important influence, direct or indirect, in its causation; these are emotional disturbance, sexual conditions, and occupation.

Nothing is more certain than that hysterical phenomena and the hysterical fit itself are frequently induced by circumstances which affect the emotions powerfully, such as sudden fright or horror, powerful religious impressions, disappointed love or hope deferred, grief, jealousy, and the like. And indeed in those who are strongly predisposed to the affection the most trivial disturbances of this kind are liable to provoke violent outbreaks. It must be added that hysteria, like chorea and epilepsy, is often contagious.

The name hysteria was given to the disease under consideration in the belief that the womb was its seat. The fact that it occurs amongst men shows that that view of its origin cannot, at least in all cases, be correct. As regards females, however, there can be no doubt that the eproductive functions or organs do exercise a greater or less influence ver its production. It comes on usually about the period of puberty r that of the climacteric change. Though not by any means occurring nly in unmarried women, and those who are unhappily married, it occurs in them much more frequently than in mothers of families. And again, in no inco there is distinct evidence of involvement of facts that they are painful to pressure and th symptoms may be induced by applying stron is, however, no necessary connection between menial flow and hysteria, although it must menia are often at fault in hysterical wom their restoration to the normal condition is tion of the patient's general health. Nor is believing that the mere default of sexual con female has, as a rule, any important influenc ing perhaps in so far as it may be connected the sense of neglect, jealousy, and other such and especially masturbation, have been assig

There can be little doubt that occupation something to do with the production of hy which affects the higher classes in a dispr these conditions are concerned in its causatio dental fact that wealth brings with it the nee capability of indulgence in frivolous amuse consequent neglect of the healthy exercise a Other causes which have been assigned for predisposition, overwork, anæmia, debility, a of health; but any influence they may exert

Symptoms and Progress.—In describing t hysteria we will first discuss the mental ch suffer from it, and then consider seriatim th and sympathetic disturbances which are apt t

The *mental conditions* of hysterical pati variety, and yet there are gradations betwe which prove their relationship. In many ca to hysterical attacks under occasional states are in the intervals between their attacks a mind, and as free from all caprice or peculiari wish to see them. They will, however, ofte moment when hysterical feelings come upon to yield to them, and indisposed to make an and that yet if anything occurs to incite the are able to resist them successfully. In othe vous and excitable, with little control over actions, apt to laugh or cry on the slightes gruously, and apt also to suffer from time complications of hysteria. But in a very (either with or without the outward manife have been just enumerated) the whole moral more or less profoundly altered. She is apat duties, or exacting, selfish, and suspicious, e annoyances and discomforts or disorders, re or reasonable attempts to promote her welfa fore it may be with her husband or dearest friend, but pouring out profuse affection on all those acquaintances, however new they may be, who affect to pity her condition, make the most of her ailments, and adapt themselves to all her changing moods and caprices. Under such circumstances it is astonishing to see women, well nourished, and apparently in the best of general bodily health, remain for months and years useless members of society, suffering from paralyses and other maladies which they profess to look upon with the utmost alarm (and which they declare perhaps to be family complaints) not only with quiet complacency, but with a studied resistance to all plans of treatment likely to be of service to them. They are probably only too willing, however, to put themselves into the hands of some fashionable charlatan, or to do anything else which will render their misfortunes in any degree notorious. It is but a step from hugging her ailments and exaggerating them to malingering. And although we cannot fairly accuse the great majority of hysterical patients of shamming, shamming is by no means uncommon. The craving for pity and notoriety increases by being fed; the greater the commiseration she excites, the more does the patient endeavor to be worthy of it, and the more serious become the ailments from which she is suffering; and soon perhaps new phenomena become developed. It is an interesting and important fact that the nature of these phenomena is not unfrequently determined by the direction which the interest and solicitude of the doctor or friends happen to take. If they pity her failing appetite, she soon, perhaps, affects to live without food; if it be observed that her urine and motions are scanty, she finds before long that they cease altogether; if it be a matter of wonder or speculation what becomes of her evacuations, she will be found, perhaps, to vomit urine or fæces, or blood. It is by such patients, though not by these alone, that various other forms, more or less singular, of malingering are practiced. Thus at one time a patient will bring on hard œdema or spurious elephantiasis of the arm or leg by the constant application of a ligature round the upper part of the thigh or arm, and will even submit to the amputation of the limb; at one time she will, by the constant application of some irritant substance, fret her skin into ulcers, and thus even cause perforation of the stomach; at one time she will place lumps of coal up her vagina and pretend that she is suffering from vesical calculus; at one time she will affect to have communion with the Virgin Mary, to have the marks of the stigmata on her hands and feet and side, and at the same time, probably, to live devoid of all those natural appetites and wants which are inherent in mortality. It must be added that insanity occasionally supervenes.

We will proceed now to describe the various phenomena which are o apt to go along with the mental states which have just been conidered, and which form, as a rule, the more striking phenomena of ysteria.

Convulsions.—These vary very much in their severity and duration, id have a more or less general resemblance to those of epilepsy, from bich, however, it is important to distinguish them. The patient is rely attacked without warning. She has probably, for some little

time previously, been suffering from hysteric
laughing or crying or sobbing, or been talk
violently, or she has complained of a sense
in the throat, or she has manifested, in a
mental or emotional phenomena which are
Then suddenly, perhaps, she utters a loud
sofa or the ground violently convulsed. T
moments, or be prolonged for a quarter of a
ued by successive attacks for many hours,
time by cries, and sobs, and laughter. Such
attend the subsidence of the attack; or if th
her long-continued exertions, she falls into
points by which the hysterical fit may be d
leptic are the following: The hysterical
matter how severe the attack may be, tot
generally be roused either by the voice of
cold water; she is much more noisy—the e
or none at all, while the hysterical patient
and laughs and groans, or talks volubly an
during the whole of her attack; her convu
eral and extensive—she throws her arms a
tions, she twists her body into the most
suddenly raises herself to the sitting postur
violently down again, but with all this viole
effort, she rarely, if ever, injures herself; t
tonic at any period of the attack; they are
and the face (unless when the patient be cr
hideous distortion of epilepsy; she does not
lids are closed and tremulous, but the pupils
is no tendency to squint; her respiration ne
beginning noisy and irregular, and conseq
may become hot and perspiring, the patient
of countenance which attends the true epil
discharge the contents of her rectum and
investigate the history of the patient, we ne
attacks of the petit mal or epileptic vertigo.
tions between epilepsy and hysteria are for th
are sometimes met with in confirmed and
hysterical attack puts on some of the featur
attended with sudden and total unconsciou
tonic spasm, temporary arrest of respiration,
of the tongue; but even here the antecedent
tericus and other indications of hysteria, and
the attack into one of obvious hysteria are g
render diagnosis easy. Charcot points ou
between these attacks and those of true epil
to impairment of the intelligence or demen
as an important distinction between the stat
responding condition in hysteria, that in th

ture rises to 103° or 104° or more, while in the case of hysteria it rarely exceeds the normal by more than one or two degrees.

Hyperæsthesia is exceedingly common among hysterical women. It may be general, or hemiplegic, or paraplegic, or it may affect a limb, or a joint, the mamma or the ovary, the spine, or indeed any part of the surface or any organ. Pain varies in its severity, is sometimes induced only by pressure, but often occurs quite independently of all external sources of irritation. It is a curious and suggestive, but not invariable, characteristic of it, that the patient will shrink from the slightest touch when she is expecting it, and yet will allow the painful part to be compressed and handled violently when her attention is directed to other matters. A common pain of which hysterical women complain is that which is termed *clavus;* it is generally referred to the forehead just above the eyebrow, and is likened to the effect of a nail driven into the skull. The most interesting variety of hyperæsthesia, however, is that of which the *globus hystericus* forms a part. The globus hystericus is a sensation as of a ball rising into the throat and impeding respiration; it is of frequent occurrence in hysterical patients, and is commonly present before and during paroxysmal attacks. It often seems to arise from the iliac fossa. The patient then complains of pain or tenderness on pressure in this situation, whence from time to time the hysterical aura, as it may be termed, seems to spread, first to the epigastrium, sometimes causing nausea and vomiting; then to the chest, provoking violent action of the heart and palpitation; then to the neck, constituting the globus hystericus, which is often associated with sobbing, choking, and other such symptoms; and thence finally, according to M. Charcot, to the head, when it induces noises in the ears, dimness of vision, and clavus, all on that side of the body from which the aura started. These phenomena constantly precede the occurrence of the hysterical fit, and according to the older writers, with whom M. Charcot is completely in accord on this point, are referable to some peculiar condition of one or other ovary, generally the left. He states that in a large number of hysterical women there is a tender oint which may be discovered on deep pressure made directly backwards at the point of intersection of the horizontal line drawn between he two antero-superior spines of the ilia, and the continuation downards of the vertical line which marks the lateral boundary of the pigastrium; that this point represents the ovary, which may, in fact, hen the abdominal walls are flaccid, be often distinctly felt in this tuation; and that continued pressure upon it will induce all the phemena above described of the hysterical aura. This iliac or hypostric pain varies in its severity; in many cases it can only be disvered by hunting for it; but in many extreme pain and tenderness, great as to forbid the slightest pressure, occupy not only the ovary the superposed muscles and skin; and occasionally these phenena become so widely diffused as to simulate the local symptoms of itonitis. Hyperæsthesia of the organs of special sense—intolerance ight, intolerance of sound, and intolerance of certain sapid or odorsubstances, often associated with extreme acuteness of these senses—ery common in hysterical women. But here again the phenomena

generally present that marked characterist
the patient will complain bitterly of the sli
mind is directed towards it, but will endur
or the brightest light when her attention is

Anæsthesia, again, is of frequent occurr
sons. It may occur in various parts of the
distribution of a single nerve; it may affect
or may implicate the eye, causing dimnes
recognizing colors. The most remarkable
hemianæsthesia, with or without coexistin
this variety the loss of sensation as a rule in
of one side of the body—leg, trunk, arm, a
abruptly at the median line; and it involve
the mucous membrane of the mouth and
taste and smell are lost upon the affected s
Further, it usually implicates the deeper-se
the muscles, bones, and joints. It may be
it may be merely insensibility to pain, with
variations of temperature. The anæsthetic
their temperature more or less considerabl
diagnosis, it may be observed that complet
ingly rare as a consequence of cerebral dise
affected limbs are usually hotter than the
anæsthesia of the nerves of special sense rar
nerves of ordinary sensation.

Convulsive Movements.—These, which ha
described in connection with the paroxysm
sist mainly in violent clonic movements o
the limbs and trunk, and in spasmodic
muscles, connected with sobbing, laughing,

Paralytic conditions are probably the m
cations of hysteria. Like anæsthesia, par
it may involve the hand, the forearm, the
may affect the leg or some part of it; in
form of paraplegia, in some that of hemip
larly distributed, or general. It seems v
muscles of expression. The paralysis may
The affected limb or limbs may be flaccid
tility remains for the most part unimpaired
of the muscles is more or less completely
waste. In the majority of cases hysterica
guished from other forms of paralysis with
always.

If the paralysis be hemiplegic, it comes
terical fit; it involves the arm and leg, but
face; the affected limbs are probably rigi
firmly closed, while the lower extremity, on
the toes pointed, and the limb and pelvis
may be that the arm is flaccid while the leg i
the paralysis is probably associated with h

of the hysterical patient is so peculiar, that an experienced physician will rarely be misled by it into thinking that the apparent loss of power is really due to organic disease. Upon closely watching her movements it will be observed that she always drags her foot and makes no effort to use it. The true paralytic, on the other hand, while she supports herself on the sound limb uses the muscles of the hip of the other side—which usually regain power sooner than those lower down—and by their aid swings the foot round to a position in front of the other, thus causing it to describe a semicircle.] Now, it may be remarked that the hemiplegia of organic brain disease is rarely associated with complete hemianæsthesia; that it is never attended with persistent rigidity from the beginning, and that if in this case there be any difference between the arm and leg in this respect, it is the arm and not the leg which becomes rigid. If the paralysis be paraplegic, the limbs are usually rigid and in a condition of extension; and the paralysis with rigidity is probably, as in the other case, suddenly developed.

Whether the paralysis be hemiplegic or paraplegic, or limited to a limb or the portion of a limb, it is apt to come and go, and to shift from limb to limb, or to involve more or less suddenly other limbs besides those first affected; and, above all, it is generally associated with other phenomena indicative of the presence of hysteria. It is important, however, to recollect that, although hysterical paralysis generally presents variations in degree, in character, and in site, it is (especially in its hemiplegic or paraplegic form) liable to continue for years or for life. And it is probable that, although as a rule the muscles remain unaffected as regards their bulk and contractility, they may, in cases of long standing, undergo degenerative changes from disuse, and that chronic lesions may also take place in the cord.

Affections of the Larynx and Air-passages.—Aphonia is very common; the patient loses her voice completely and speaks only in the feeblest whisper; she probably, however, has no soreness in the throat, no difficulty or pain in swallowing, no evidence whatever of local disease. The voice, moreover, is generally feeblest when the patient is asked to display her powers; and sometimes reappears with sudden force under the influence of momentary excitement or it may be of forgetfulness. In some cases there is actual dyspnœa, which becomes so extreme as to demand operative procedure. Not unfrequently a peculiar cough, which Sir Thomas Watson describes as "loud, harsh, dry, more like a bark, or a hoarse bleat, than a cough," is one of the special developments of hysteria; it is apt to come on in paroxysms, which may continue for hours without cessation, and may come on daily or nightly for weeks or months. In some cases, without apparent cause, and with a pulse but little elevated above the normal, the respirations will suddenly rise to 40, 50, or even 70 or 80 in the minute, and continue thus for some minutes, or on and off for some hours, and yet without other evidence of dyspnœa or distress.

Affections of the Alimentary Canal.—In some instances patients suffer from well-marked trismus, which interferes seriously with both speaking and eating; occasionally they complain of difficulty of deglu-

tition; and distension of the stomach, with
is of common occurrence. Hysterical patier
ing, and in some cases this constitutes the
malady; the vomiting is apt to come on aft
at some particular time of the day, and to l
for months or years. This sickness is frequ
or even voracious appetite; but the bulk
seems in excess of the ingesta, and after a tii
debility probably ensue. The bowels are usu
may be more or less pain in defecation.

Affections of the Urinary Organs.—Reten
doubtless it sometimes depends on paralys
traction of the sphincter, or pain in the act c
frequently, like other hysterical conditions
the control of the patient, who makes no
voluntarily so long as she can enjoy the mo
catheter passed for her. But more inter
phenomena connected with the secretion of
after an hysterical fit, or after other paroxys
the patient passes large quantities of pale
profuse discharge of urine is not unfrequen
also not uncommon to find the opposite con
consecutively for many days does not pass
urine; and in a remarkable case published l
a woman, forty years old, for more than a co
other day only five grammes of urine, and
days, and for a continuous period of ten da
ever. During one month her average dai
three grammes, and during another month
half. In this case the diminution and sup
connected with renal disease, but were asso
ing, the quantity of fluid vomited having so
to the quantity of urine voided. Further,
yet the urea secreted daily by the kidneys
very far indeed below the normal. For a
amounted from both these sources to only
Charcot remarks, in reference to such cases
even a small quantity of urea in cases of c
ureters often serves to ward off dangerous s
less the same rule applies here; but he furt
probably in hysterical ischuria an impairme
similation which diminishes the total amou
to be discharged from the body.

Of *affections of the reproductive system* lit
yond what has been already discussed. A
and other menstrual disorders are no doubt
of hysteria; but many hysterical women
Again, the hyperæsthesia which is so comm
body in hysteria may affect the vulva or vag
coition intolerable, whilst, on the other ha

occasionally strongly developed, and either induce in the patient a demeanor, probably towards certain individuals, which far transgresses the bounds of womanly self-respect, or give a motive for feigning disease of the sexual organs. It is not surprising that the mental obliquity of such patients should occasionally incline in this direction.

Other affections which hysterical patients are apt to mimic are those of the *spine*, of the *joints*, and of the *mamma*. These have already been adverted to under the head of hyperæsthesia. It need only be added that they often closely simulate inflammatory disorders of the same organs, and are apt to be mistaken for them; and that we must not hastily assume that a suspected hysterical affection of these parts is not hysterical because we discover, in addition to the pain and tenderness, more or less swelling.

Spinal irritation is the name which has been given to a group of hysterical phenomena which have been particularly described by Mr. Teale and the Messrs. Griffin, and is still by many regarded as a distinct affection. It is characterized by the presence of more or less considerable tenderness at some spot in the course of the spine, or more rarely generally throughout its whole length, and by pain or other nervous phenomena referred to those parts of the body whose sensory nerves are in relation with the tender spot, or to certain of the viscera. Moreover, pressure upon the tender spot aggravates, or it may be actually induces, the phenomena in question. If the tenderness occupy the upper part of the cervical spine, the neuralgic pain associated with it affects the occipital region, or it may be even the distribution of the trifacial; if it be a little lower down, the neck suffers; if it occupy the situation of the cervical enlargement the pain is experienced mainly in the arms; if it be present in the dorsal region then the parietes of the chest or abdomen suffer; if it implicate the lumbar enlargement, the pelvis and the lower extremities are the chief seats of pain. Further, the sensation of a lump in the throat, palpitation, dyspnœa, spasmodic cough, gastralgia, nausea and vomiting, irritability of the bladder, or suppression of urine are all apt to attend the spinal tenderness; but the particular group of these complications appears to be determined, like the neuralgic pains, by the situation of the local spinal tenderness. In all respects besides those which have been enumerated, the symptoms which the patients present are identical with those of other forms of hysteria, and indeed the phenomena of these affections are, if not common to both, inextricably interwoven. The course of the disease, moreover, is identical in all respects with that of hysteria.

The *diagnosis* of hysteria is not always easy; and yet if the patient be carefully watched from day to day it is difficult to remain very long in doubt. It is not, however, an unnecessary caution to remind the reader that not only does hysteria ape many diseases so as to be readily mistaken for them, but that other diseases often simulate the phenomena of hysteria and may be easily taken for it. There is always a great temptation to assume that nervous disorders which we do not understand, and obscure visceral affections, in females, are hysterical. Among diseases which may thus be mistaken for hysteria should especially be named chronic inflammatory conditions of the brain and cord, and

tumors of the brain. In forming a diagno
sider all the features which the special affect
suffers presents, and how far and in what
those of lesions of the same parts which are
We have already pointed out the more imp
in our description of the various complicatio
look carefully also to the various complicati
affection, or which supervene from time to
for it rarely happens that a patient suffering
from hysterical hemiplegia or paraplegia, d
another have an attack of aphonia, or of re
of intermingled laughing and crying, or a
that the original affection does not undergo
shift to some other part. Lastly, we shall
in coming to a decision by careful observat
conduct of the patient, and of her general to
[The inhalation of ether may sometimes be
for the purposes of diagnosis. During the s
ing insensibility, the hysterical patient will
or limbs which just before seemed complet
remedy may also prove of service in cases
abdomen, which, of course, entirely disappe
some cases, indeed, ether has appeared to be
by convincing the patients that no real loss

Hysteria is very common; and varies fro
importance to one of such gravity that it re
invalid, and her existence a burden and a m
about her. Fortunately the milder cases are
and in many of these complete recovery take
is so far complete that there only remains a
slight hysterical phenomena under special ci
excitement. Not unfrequently, however, pat
vomiting, alternating it may be or associa
symptoms, for years; or they remain hem
bed-ridden for one, two, ten, or twenty y
urinary disorders, or aphonia, or joint-affect
nite period; or they are the victims of const
In some cases patients continue thus for life.
that the longer the phenomena have persisted
recovery to take place; but it must never be
organic complication has arisen) there is al
patient will get well, and not only get wel
The patient who has been confined to her b
perhaps, under the influence of some sudd
emotional excitement, recover the complet
patient who appeared doomed to lifelong v
speak aloud in her natural voice.

Pathology.—We do not pretend to give a
anatomy of hysteria or of its pathology. On

ing of any importance is known, and we do not care to speculate. It is, so far as we know, a purely functional disorder.

Treatment.—The treatment of aggravated hysteria is exceedingly difficult, and all the more difficult that the patient's condition excites in those about her that sympathy which she craves; and that consequently that judicious firmness of management which the medical man should exercise is apt to be resented not only by herself but by her friends. Nothing, indeed, is more injurious to such patients than the pity and the attention which they receive; they live for them, they lay their plans to attract them, and their moral and bodily condition deteriorate under their influence. On the other hand, the exercise of a judicious firmness is essential for their successful treatment; and this it is impossible for the medical man to accomplish unless he acquires the confidence, if not of the patient, at all events of those under whose control she is. For this purpose it is not necessary to be harsh, indeed harshness is likely to defeat its object; but the respect, and if possible the confidence, of the patient should be acquired by the cultivation of kindliness and friendliness of manner with firmness of purpose. There should be on the part of the doctor a judicious blending of the *suaviter in modo* with the *fortiter in re.* No doubt hysterical patients are extremely disposed to exaggerate their symptoms. No doubt they do occasionally wilfully and grossly deceive those about them; but it must not be assumed that there is generally intentional exaggeration, still less that there is imposition. They do, as a rule, really suffer that of which they complain, and suffer more when their attention is directed to the ailing part. It is impossible in a brief space to lay down any rules with regards to the general treatment of these cases. No doubt it is important to improve the general health, to relieve dyspeptic symptoms, to cure anæmia, to regulate the catamenia, to see that the bowels act regularly, to insist on regular hours, good wholesome diet, and daily exercise, and it may be to order change of air and scene; and especially it is important to make the patient take an interest and pleasure in some useful occupation or some intellectual recreation or study. But it must never be forgotten that, to use Sir Thomas Watson's words, "behind the moody, reserved, and tricky behavior there often lies some mental or emotional cause—some hope deferred or disappointed—which being ascertained, and capable of satisfaction and satisfied, the patient may be restored to her customary health."

Among the drugs which have been employed with more or less success, or want of success, may be especially mentioned iron, zinc, vegetable tonics, assafœtida, and other fetid gum-resins and stimulants. Alcohol in various forms is often recommended by the medical attendant or had recourse to by the patient; but alcoholic beverages, chloral, opium, and other narcotic medicines should be given or allowed with extreme caution, for the temporary relief which they give is very apt to lead to their habitual use and ultimate abuse. In the hysterical paroxysms very often nothing more is needed than to lay the patient down and unfasten her dress or anything tight about her neck; the paroxysm may frequently, however, be cut short or prevented by the free use of cold water—by dashing it in quantity over the neck and

face—or as Dr. Hare points out, by firmly
and mouth for a time, or until her dyspnœ
pelled to draw a long breath. Less valu
though not altogether to be despised, are th
or smelling salts, and the exhibition of am

M. Charcot, besides pointing out the read
paroxysms may be induced by pressure ma
the ovaries, shows that in these same case
sustained pressure is generally efficacious i
however violent it may be.

The removal or relief of the various lo
frequently demands special forms of treatm
erally cured by Faradization of the throat,
one pole of the instrument within the throa
it, or by placing the poles on either side e
tions are also very often benefited by the
constant current. The frequent use of th
very efficacious. Dr. Reynolds especially
of narrow strips of blister around the af
cure of hysteria in any of its forms is almos
influence of some powerful emotional ex
alarm that the house is on fire will sometim
been paraplegic for years to rush from her
limbs; the unexpected infliction of sudden
suffices to make the dumb cry out at the to
promise that if a long-closed hand opens by
a valuable trinket placed in it generally cal

CATALEPSY, ECSTASY, AND OT ALLIED TO HYST

A large number of curious nervous p
emotional, and intellectual—occur, which a
by the help of illustrative cases, difficult
attach to specific lesions or specific conditi
In a large proportion of cases they origina
citement, and more especially in such as
fervor; they sometimes also arise from imi
Young persons, from the period of commen
nation of adolescence, and more particularly
tional temperament, chiefly suffer. The p
hysterical, and not unfrequently hysterical
various other phenomena which have been
of hysteria, complicate some of the condit
describe, or alternate with them. Indeed,
causes, to the class of persons who are most
character of the symptoms, and to their fre

terical phenomena, we can scarcely avoid regarding the affections under consideration as varieties of hysteria. We believe that they generally are so. In some cases, however, they seem to be related rather to chorea, epilepsy, or insanity.

1. *Rythmical and other Methodical Movements.*—These present innumerable varieties of character. In some cases the patient performs unceasing oscillatory, undulatory, or rotatory movements of the head and neck, or of the entire trunk. In some she is seized with an uncontrollable impulse to run forwards or backwards. In some she is impelled from time to time to leap into the air. To the same class must be referred the violent rhythmical movements which attended the "dancing mania" which prevailed so largely in the Middle Ages.

2. *Catalepsy.*—By this term is meant an attack of loss of sensation and of consciousness, attended with a remarkable stiffening of the muscles. The patient for the most part is attacked suddenly, after more or less mental or emotional disturbance; she becomes pale and corpse-like, the respirations being slow and tranquil, the pulse soft. She cannot be roused, and is entirely insensible to pain. But the most striking phenomenon is the stiffness of the muscles, which is such that the limbs, head, and neck, or features, when forcibly put into any position, however constrained and unnatural it may be, or however difficult to be supported by the healthy muscles, retain that position for some length of time. But although the patient appears to be unconscious to external impressions, and to remember nothing of what happens during the attack, she will sometimes sing or talk whilst it is upon her, or indicate by her expressions the presence of pleasing or painful impressions. A cataleptic condition may also occur in patients who still retain their full consciousness. Cataleptic attacks may last from a few minutes to several days, there may be a single attack only, or they may recur with more or less frequency.

3. *Ecstasy* is a condition in which the patient is absorbed in some all-engrossing fancy or delusion. It is the condition to which weak-minded persons are wrought under the influence of revivalist preachers, and in which they are sometimes impelled to plead frantically for pardon for their supposed misdeeds, are sometimes in a delirium of complacency and joy at their supposed enrolment among the saved. It is the condition into which those persons fall who believe that they see visions of Christ, of the Virgin Mary, of saints, or of angels, or who hold familiar intercourse with them, or who receive divine messages. It is the condition into which the medium is not unfrequently brought under the mesmeric influence. It represents the mental condition also of the dancing maniacs of the Middle Ages. The nature of the fancies or delusions under which such patients labor may, therefore, present the widest range of variety, and their effects on the mind all degrees of intensity. Their influence over the actions of the patient, moreover, is very various. Thus, while one will gesticulate violently and roar or scream his prayers or his denunciations, another will dance or sing or utter pious ejaculations, another will sit apart with an air of self-satisfaction or quiet happiness, and yet another will be transfixed or stunned, as it were, with intense anxiety or horror. In some of these

cases the patient will remain motionless an
every external impression for days togethe
not wholly insensible, and although the mi
being diverted from its engrossing though
and the eyelids close under the influence of a
watering of the eyes may be induced by the
snuff, and the respiratory muscles may be ma
the shock of a jugful of cold water.

4. *Double-consciousness.*—A curious cond
sometimes witnessed, in which the patient a
a double life—the one her normal state of
fairly sensible, and knows and understands
terest in, everything that goes on about her ;
ecstasy or somnambulism, in which her mi
of delusions, and in which the same lines o
the same delusions are continued through th
ysms, and in neither of which has she any
of what occurs in her alternative condition.
phenomena may be prolonged for years, the
other almost suddenly several times a day
indeed, may form but a small portion of he
be attended with curious motor, sensory, or

Treatment.—In treating the various cases
sidered it is important not to lose sight of
relations with certain other nervous diseases
hysteria, and insanity, of which, indeed, in
they may be regarded as mere varieties.
resolves itself mainly into the treatment of
thing calculated to improve the general healt
but if a cure is to be effected it is rather by j
by medicines.

TETANUS. (*Trismus.*

Definition.—Tetanus is an acute and gener
terized by painful tonic spasms of the volun
traceable to some local injury.

Causation.—In the great majority of ca
wound or other injury. It may originate in
graze of the skin, the wound inflicted by
cut. It is far more commonly, however, ref
compound fractures, attended with laceratio
erally stated that injuries of the extremities
followed by tetanus than injuries of the hea
as Mr. Poland justly remarks, wounds of th
frequent than wounds of other parts, and it i
that they are assumed to be specially liable
tion. But climatic conditions also are larg

duction of tetanus; for the disease is much more common in hot than in cold or temperate climates; and although it so frequently supervenes on wounds received in battle, it occurs much more frequently when the wounded are exposed to cold and wet than under opposite circumstances. Indeed the idiopathic form of the disease, which is somewhat unfrequent, is usually referred, and probably with reason, to the influence of these latter agencies—agencies which also induce rheumatism, pneumonia, and other internal inflammations. Tetanus may occur in either sex, and at any age. In the West Indies it is very common in newly-born children, in whom it is supposed by some to be due to the division of the umbilical cord; and it occasionally happens in women after parturition. It has been sometimes attributed to intestinal irritation provoked by worms or other like causes. The supervention of tetanus in the traumatic variety of the affection appears to be wholly uninfluenced by the character of the changes going on in the injured part.

Symptoms and Progress.—Tetanus comes on after injury at periods varying between a few hours and three or four weeks, most commonly, according to Sir T. Watson, between the fourth and fourteenth day. When the disease is due to exposure the symptoms always supervene very quickly—occasionally in the course of a few hours.

The first symptoms of which the patient complains are usually pain and stiffness of the muscles of the jaws and neck—symptoms which he probably refers to cold, and describes as sore throat and stiff neck. He has difficulty in opening his mouth, in masticating, and in moving his head, which is soon followed by difficulty in swallowing, and by spasmodic attacks of pain and aggravation of his difficulties provoked especially by every attempt to use the affected muscles. By degrees the stiffness and tendency to painful spasm extend to the other voluntary muscles: to those of the back, which by their action on the trunk tend to curve the body backwards; to the inspiratory muscles, and especially to the diaphragm, the implication of which involves more or less difficulty of respiration, and occasional attacks of more severe dyspnœa attended with acute pain striking through from the ensiform cartilage to the interscapular region; to the muscles of the abdomen, which get rigid and knotted; to those of the extremities, which become difficult of flexion, and from time to time powerfully and violently extended; and to those of expression, which by their tonic contraction impress upon the patient's features a fixed painful look (the *risus sardonicus*), which becomes intensified during each recurring spasm. The muscles of the tongue and eyeballs, and those which move the hands and feet usually escape or are implicated late and to a slight extent only.

As the disease progresses all the implicated muscles become more or less permanently stiff, and this condition, moreover, increases. But from the beginning the patient is liable to paroxysmal attacks, during which all his symptoms are enormously aggravated, and which come on at irregular but diminishing intervals, sometimes every quarter of an hour, sometimes every ten, or even every five minutes, and last individually from a few seconds to several minutes. These occur for

the most part spontaneously, but are readily
effort, by moving the patient, or even by th
other such-like trivial causes.

In the fully-developed disease, during the
the patient probably lies stiff in bed upon h
the trunk, limbs, and neck are hard and r
opened at all, or admit of being separated
lines; the face wears a painful expression, th
the same time transversely wrinkled, the e
angles of the mouth drawn outwards and up
the grooves extending from the alæ of the n
the mouth deepened; the mouth is clogged
difficulty in swallowing; his voice is feebl
whisper; and his respirations are rapid a
probably complains of more or less general p
ally of pain extending from the scrobiculus
occurrence of a paroxsym his sufferings be
and frightful to witness. His arms and leg
come more strongly extended and widely sep
cles of the spine arch the trunk and the h
backwards, so that not unfrequently the pati
and heels; the respiratory muscles become
tion difficult, and the face pale, livid, or gha
features, moreover, is now extreme—the for
combined action of the frontales and corruga
and staring, the eyelids rigid and partly cl
and the angles of the mouth drawn outwa
impart that peculiar appearance of grinning
to. The lips moreover are separated, exp
between which bloody saliva occasionally fl
accidental wounding of the cheeks or tongue
the teeth upon them at the commencemen
paroxysms are said frequently to commence
phragmatic pain; and during their contin
the most agonizing character pervade the con

Certain other phenomena to which it is
present themselves in the course of tetanus.
part rapid and feeble, and its rapidity and f
progress of the case, and are especially obse
ysms. At such times also the skin, which
spiring, breaks out into profuse sweats. The
scanty and the bowels are constipated; but t
trol over the bladder and rectum. Accordi
no increase of the excretion of urinary solid
of cases he retains his senses unimpaired thr
perfectly conscious up to the moment of deat
he sleeps only by snatches. Sometimes t
during sleep. The temperature in tetanus is
the normal, and liable to irregular diurnal
usually exceed 100° or 101°, but may rise f

cases which ultimately do well, to 102°, 103°, or more. Nevertheless, when the temperature reaches or exceeds 103°, the symptoms must be regarded as of serious import. Occasionally, with the approach of death the temperature rises rapidly, and may attain an elevation of even 110° or 112°. Sometimes in the course of tetanus the temperature becomes subnormal.

When the tetanic spasms affect only or principally the muscles of the jaw, the affection is often termed *trismus*, or *lockjaw*. When, as usually happens, the body becomes during the tetanic spasms arched backwards, the condition is termed *opisthotonos*. In those rare cases in which, owing to the predominant action of other muscles, the body is curved forwards or to one side, the condition of *emprosthotonos* or *pleurosthotonos*, as the case may be, is present.

The prognosis of tetanus is very gloomy; almost all traumatic cases, and the great majority of idiopathic cases, die. According to Mr. Poland, taking all forms together the mortality is at the rate of about 88 per cent. The most rapidly fatal cases, according to the same writer, are fatal in four or five hours. But death has been delayed until the thirty-ninth day. More than half the total number of fatal cases prove fatal during the first five days. Death is usually caused either by asthenia or apnœa, or by a combination of these conditions. It not unfrequently occurs suddenly in one of the spasmodic attacks, and is then probably due immediately to spasm of the respiratory muscles, and possibly to those of the glottis.

Tetanus may be simulated by hysteria, by inflammatory affections of the spinal cord, and especially by the effects of strychnia and other allied drugs. As regards the first two classes of disease, there can rarely be any real difficulty in distinguishing between them and tetanus, in consequence in the one case of the supervention of paralysis or other signs of organic lesion of the cord, in the other case of the association of various hysterical phenomena with the spasmodic muscular rigidity. Strychnia-poisoning, on the other hand, may be readily confounded with tetanus. The chief distinction between them lies in the fact that (to quote Dr. Christison's words) "the fits of natural tetanus are almost always slow in being formed, while the nux vomica brings on perfect fits in an hour or less." Further, tetanus rarely, if ever, "proves so quickly fatal as the rapid cases of poisoning with nux vomica." It need scarcely be added that the history and ætiology of ll cases in which tetanic spasms are present should be investigated with extreme care.

Morbid Anatomy.—Various lesions have been discovered in the ervous system in cases of fatal tetanus. In the traumatic disease he nerves proceeding from the injured part have been found swollen, yperæmic, and inflamed, either in part or in their whole length. In any cases, however, no such evidence of disease of the nerves has een perceived. It was formerly believed that the spinal cord was althy; but recent investigations, and more especially those of Drs. ockhart Clarke and Dickinson, have demonstrated the presence, in me case at least, of considerable dilatation of the small vessels (parularly the arteries and veins) with accumulation of blood within

them and with more or less abundant tran
exudation around them, infiltrating the tissu
late here and there, especially in the fissures,
surface of the cord. With these changes are
or less disintegration of the proper nervou
local effusion of blood. In trismus neonator
arachnoid is described, with effusion of seru
of blood, into the subarachnoid tissue. It
admitted that these lesions have been prov
in tetanus. That the motor nuclei of the s
longata are generally in a state of polarity
that they are generally under the influence
which excites them to unwonted action is cl
this excited action is due to some peculiar
themselves, or to the influence exerted upo
and effusion which surround them, or to th
some endopathic poison (as is suggested by
Richardson) resembling strychnia in its effe
as yet we can only speculate. It is at p
whether the lesions vhich have been discove
in any degree the cause of the tetanic sp
merely secondary to them. Ruptures of th
quently seen after death from tetanus. Th
muscles of the back, but sometimes occur
and in those of the extremities.

Treatment.—No treatment, so far as we
fluence over tetanus. A certain number o
most unfavorable circumstances; the great
most strenuous efforts to save them. Inn
employed, and, according to their several a
success. Among those which have acquired
opium, mercury, woorara, calabar bean, and
medicines, for the most part sedatives, hav
especially, perhaps, aconite, belladonna, digi
acid, chloral, and turpentine. By some aut
have been lauded, by some, profuse stimula
alcohol. It is important to know that teta
doses of the most powerful sedative medici
tities of alcoholic beverages without being b
of these agents. Warm baths, cold baths,
division of the nerves leading to the injured
of the limb or part on which the injury
which have each in turn been adopted and a

As regards general rules of treatment,
quote Sir T. Watson's words. He says:
movement or impression made upon the su
will bring on the severer degrees of spasm, i
to protect the patient against those sources o
vate his sufferings, and so likely to augme
bloodletting should be thought advisable,

sufficiently, and once for all." "The same remark applies to the frequent use of purgatives. The bowels should be well cleared in the outset, and then let alone. The patient should lie in a darkened room, from which noise also should, as much as possible, be excluded. He should not be surrounded by a multitude of friends or attendants. He should be enjoined to speak, to move, to swallow, as seldom as he can. In the severe traumatic cases, the nerve, in my judgment, should be promptly divided, and as high up in its course as may be practicable; and in all cases, there being no special indications to the contrary, I should be more inclined to administer wine in large doses, and nutriment, than any particular drug. If the tendency to mortal asthenia can be staved off, the disturbance of the excito-motory apparatus may perchance subside or pass away." It must be added that the patient's sufferings may often be alleviated by the use of opium, or of chloroform inhalation.

CONGESTION. ANÆMIA. SUNSTROKE.

Congestion and Anæmia.

Symptoms.—So many nervous phenomena are commonly referred to congestion or anæmia of the nervous centres, that we can scarcely presume to pass these conditions over in silence. And indeed, although we are disposed to assert that the great majority of cases in which symptoms are referred in practice to congestion or anæmia are not true examples of anything of the kind, it must be freely admitted that congestion and anæmia of the brain and cord do really play an important part in the phenomena of disease in the organs. Whenever inflammation or other processes of proliferation are in progress congestion is necessarily present. We see the evidences of former congestion in the condition of the bloodvessels and of the parts immediately bounding them in chorea, in epilepsy, in tetanus, and in cases of chronic insanity. In heart-disease, in chronic bronchitis, in cases in which tumors press upon the large veins at the root of the neck, during violent muscular efforts, in the attacks of hooping-cough, the brain also becomes more or less congested. Anæmia may be the consequence of abundant losses of blood; it may be due also to obstruction in the course of the common or internal carotid, or of one of the arteries distributed to the brain. But in the majority of the above cases, either the symptoms which the patient presents are not those which are commonly attributed to congestion or anæmia, or those referable to these conditions are intermingled and confused with others dependent upon causes of a different ind.

We shall not discuss the various symptoms, which on theoretical rounds may be attributed to cerebral and spinal congestion. It will sufficient for our purpose to point out that they will necessarily ffer materially according as the congestion is acute or chronic, and cording as it involves certain regions of these organs or pervades

seem generally: that abnormal congestion,
likely to be attended with exaltation of func
pretty certain to induce perversion or abe
vertigo, headache, delirium, convulsions, co
dimness of sight, noises in the ears, and
effects of temporary congestion are sometim
spasmodic cough, such as accompany hoopin
of thoracic aneurisms. In these cases the
becomes more and more livid in the face, suff
nausea, and noises in the ears, and presently
sensible, with probably some convulsive tw
muscles of the eyeballs and of those of expre

The symptoms referable to anæmia will,
congestion, vary according as the anæmia i
or chronic, slight or extreme. The sympt
case very much of the same kind as those
Thus, in cases in which the supply of bloo
interrupted either by obstruction of one or
plying it, or by the temporary arrest of the h
loss of blood, insensibility and convulsions fr
upon anæmia more slowly produced, it is n
resembling that of chronic alcoholism, or fo
plectic symptoms to supervene.

It must be added that, in many of the case
or congestion has been diagnosed during life,
appears to have been perfectly healthy; and
found, from no obvious cause, accumulation
subarachnoid tissue. Hence it is possible t
the symptoms referred to congestion or anæ
immediately due to the presence of serous eff
that in some cases they may be referable to
poisonous matters in the blood. Without
what conditions of the brain each of them
very briefly to discuss two or three so-call
this organ, which appear to belong to the
now considering.

1. *Delirium Tremens.*—We have already
this affection as occurring in drunkards;
much less frequently, independently of alco
sons of abstemious habits, sometimes as a co
(*delirium traumaticum*), sometimes as a resul
anxiety. The symptoms and progress of t
all these cases, and need not be again detaile

2. *Insanity.*—Various forms of insanity,
mania, melancholia, and dementia, are apt t
lescence from acute febrile diseases, and a
Their symptoms are in no way distinguishab
forms of insanity occurring under other con
however, end in more or less rapid recovery.

3. *Eclampsia.*—The convulsive attacks

conditions vary from mere momentary spasms of the muscles of the eyeballs or face, or some other limited part of the body, attended with momentary loss of consciousness, up to epileptiform seizures of the most violent kind. And, indeed, there is nothing in the attacks themselves by which they are distinguishable from those of true epilepsy. The differential diagnosis must rest upon the associated phenomena of the case, and upon its history and progress.

4. *Apoplexy and Paralysis.*—The apoplectic attacks which appear to be due to merely functional disturbance of the brain have in many respects a close resemblance to those which are the result of hæmorrhage. Their onset is sometimes sudden, but is more commonly gradual, the patient becoming drowsy, then incompletely comatose, and finally, perhaps after remissions, passing into a condition of complete stupor. When the apoplectic condition is fully established, the patient is absolutely insensible; his pupils are probably dilated and inactive to light; he has lost the power of deglutition in a greater or less degree; his breathing is probably explosive or stertorous; his arms and legs are motionless and flaccid; he has no control over his emunctories; and his urine is retained. The phenomena may, however, be as varied as those due to sanguineous effusion; and scarcely any of the symptoms which have been enumerated may not fail in certain cases, or be replaced by others. Especially it must be recollected that partial or general convulsions may occur; that the limbs, instead of being flaccid, may be rigid; and, indeed, that there may be distinct hemiplegia. The main distinctions between functional apoplexy and that from effusion of blood reside in their usually different modes of onset; in the paralysis, which in the former case is mostly general and attended with flaccidity; in the pulse, which is usually accelerated in the affection now under consideration; and in the temperature, which here generally rises from the commencement of the attack, whereas in cerebral hæmorrhage it more usually, for some hours at least, falls.

Comatose attacks of the kind above described are not limited to elderly persons; they are somewhat common in the course of such diseases as lateral and disseminated sclerosis; and affections not clearly distinguishable from them are occasionally observed in young children, n whom they simulate the phenomena of meningitis.

In connection with the apoplectic attacks, and occasionally independent of them, various paralyses may occur, sometimes hemiplegic, ometimes of more limited range. Affections of the sensory nerves also may supervene, and the patient may have dimness or loss of vision, or analogous conditions involving the sense of hearing.

It need scarcely, perhaps, be said that in each of the above cases the ogress of the affection may closely simulate that of the malady which its symptomatic phenomena it most closely resembles; that in many stances complete recovery takes place within a shorter or longer time; at in some instances relapses occur after such recovery; that in some rmanent mental defect or paralysis follows; and that not unfreently death ensues.

Treatment.—It is impossible to lay down any definite rules for the treatment of these various functional disturb [illegible] the treatment should no doubt be the [illegible] which they resemble. It is, however, that [illegible] be traceable in any degree to [illegible] anæmia however produced, it be the patient's strength by food and tonics.

(*Sunstroke. Coup de Soleil. Cale*

Definition.—By the term "sunstroke" is less sudden attack of unconsciousness, occu under adverse conditions, to high temperatur able, however, that more than one affection is

Causation.—Sunstroke appears to result fr intense heat, especially if the atmosphere be a impure, and the patient be exhausted by lo and by the wearing of clothes and accoutrem action of his respiratory muscles. It often o climates, from exposure to the direct rays of also even in the night-time among persons w heat in close, overcrowded, and ill-ventilated Soldiers engaged in long and toilsome mar tropical sun are especially liable to suffer.

Symptoms and Progress.—Sunstroke is som but is more frequently preceded by premon former case, the patient, who is probably e occupation and exposed to the sun, suddenly collapsed, with pale, cold, moist skin, gaspin feebleness and rapidity of pulse. There is n equally with those next to be considered, th the time of the attack is above the normal. stances not unfrequently takes place with gr suddenly.

The premonitory or early symptoms of the [illegible] in a large proportion of cases and prostration, with [illegible] nausea, dryness [illegible] frequent micturition, or even in [illegible] lessness or sleeplessness. The actual attack with drowsiness, and the patient lays himself other cases by [illegible] momentary delir with convulsions. Under any circumstance [illegible] and then pres [illegible] He is perfe [illegible] and unaffected by light [illegible] breathes rapidly [illegible] and sometimes ster [illegible] small, weak, and often irregular [illegible] instances the p [illegible]

The mortality from sunstroke is very heavy, exceeding 40 per cent. Recovery is sometimes sudden and complete; it is more commonly, however, slow, and attended for some few days by feebleness of the heart's action and oppressed breathing, and is then not unfrequently followed by consequences of more or less importance, among which may be enumerated headache, chorea-like affections of the muscles, epilepsy, and some degree of mental imbecility. These sequelæ may be permanent.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—In most cases of fatal sunstroke the blood is found to have remained uncoagulated; the lungs are intensely congested, and the right side of the heart is loaded with blood; further, there is generally more or less engorgement of the vessels of the brain. The proximate cause of the disease is uncertain. By some it is considered that the symptoms are due to the circulation of poisonous matters in the blood. It is suggested by Dr. George Johnson that the intense heat of the body is attended with dilatation of the capillaries of the lungs, engorgement of these organs, and apnœa, upon which the other phenomena of the disease presently supervene. The first symptoms, however, in many cases, are those of unconsciousness, and in all coma rapidly supervenes, with involvement of those organs especially which are in relation with the pneumogastric nerves. The symptoms differ indeed little, if at all, from those which constitute the typical apoplectic state; and it is difficult therefore to believe that they are not primarily cerebral.

Treatment.—Indian practitioners are unanimous as to the danger of bleeding in these cases, and are equally unanimous with respect to the value of the cold douche, or of cold applied in other forms. Especially it seems advisable to apply cold to the head. Subsequently, if consciousness do not return, the head may be shaven, and counter-irritants used. It is desirable that the bowels should be made to act, but not that they should be violently purged. Generally, also, it is better to give nourishment and diffusible stimulants than to deplete.

[Foreigners are the victims of sunstroke in such a large proportion of the cases occurring in this country, that, in addition to the causes mentioned by the author, a certain amount of influence has been attributed by American physicians to want of acclimatization. Thus, out of sixteen cases treated under the writer's direction in the wards of the Pennsylvania Hospital, during the summer of 1868, the patient, in one case only was an American. In estimating the importance of want of acclimatization as a predisposing cause of sunstroke, due weight must, however, be given to the fact that the greater part of our out-door hard labor is done by Irishmen, who are thus peculiarly exposed to the action of the sun's rays.

A temperature of 108° Fahr. has not unfrequently been noted in unstroke, and cases are on record in which it has exceeded 110°, but hese are rare. The body also loses its heat very slowly after death, some bservers even asserting that a slight increase occasionally takes place. n severe cases there is complete suppression of urine, and petechiæ ppear on the surface of the body, which is said by Dr. H. C. Wood exhale a peculiar odor, by which the nature of the disease may often-

times be recognized. The pupils, which are
as death approaches, dilated, and sometimes

If death take place a few hours after the
and an examination be made without much
to be rigidly contracted. Dr. H. C. Wood
condition is produced in animals if their te
cially a few degrees above the normal point
heart he believes to be due to the coagulat
a result which is favored by a high degree
ever, will be found flaccid if the attack has
if the autopsy has been deferred until putref

The presence of hyperpyrexia, together w
produces, has led many to form the opinio
stroke is that of a fever, and it has consequ
it "Heat," or "Thermic Fever." Dr. Wo
this view, holds that heat produces the fev
thetical centre, situated either in the med
province it is to influence, through the vaso-
heat production in the body. But it would
strong arguments could be advanced for con
lowing certain injuries of the spinal cord a
frequently give rise to a marked increase of

The treatment should consist in the en
which are capable of causing a rapid remo
and these will include not only cold douch
of ice-water. If these are not obtainable,
be thoroughly rubbed with ice, while pieces
head. When convulsions occur, hypoder
should be administered. These will often y
may also be used when the patient is restles
sixteen cases above referred to, all of which
with ice, but one case proved fatal, which i
has been obtained from any other method of
of exhaustion from heat in which the thermo
perature, stimulants and the hot bath should

MEGRIM. (*Migraine. Hemicrani*

Definition.—A form of headache, for the
coming on in paroxysms, and frequently att
tion of the sight, and other nervous phenom

Causation.—Megrim appears in a large p
hereditary disease, and when of distinctly
frequently commences during the period of
which age up to thirty it usually first decla
mences after thirty, and generally, even in
subsides with advance of years. Patients d

after fifty. Females are somewhat more prone to megrim than males. The determining causes of the attack are very various. As amongst the most common may be enumerated disturbance of the digestive organs, such as arises from overfeeding or prolonged abstinence; uterine disorders—the catamenial period; sustained mental labor or excitement; emotional disturbance; bodily fatigue or want of exercise; insufficient or overabundant sleep; overcrowded rooms; foul air; and meteorological conditions. And, besides these, various impressions upon the senses, such as are produced by glaring lights, rapid successions of objects presented to the eye, loud or discordant noises, strong odors, and offensive smells. Megrim, or a condition which is undistinguishable from it, may also arise in the course of an ordinary catarrh, or may be induced by exposure of the head to a current of cold-air, or by the malarious poison.

Symptoms and Progress.—In the simplest and most common form of megrim, the patient is attacked, more or less suddenly, with dull pain, usually referred to a limited surface immediately over the eye or in the temple. This gradually extends in area, and becomes more intense, but usually still remains limited to one side of the head. It varies in intensity from time to time, is for the most part aching, but is not unfrequently attended with sudden shootings, and generally with throbbing, which is always greatly increased by bodily or mental exertion. It not unfrequently involves the eye, and this, together with the scalp, becomes more or less hyperæsthetic or tender. In many cases the pain affects both sides of the head, although it is even then generally more intense on one side than the other; occasionally it attacks the occipital instead of the frontal region, and sometimes it becomes generally diffused. With the commencement of the headache the patient grows dull and indisposed for, or incapable of, mental or bodily exertion, which conditions gradually increase upon him, and he becomes pale and chilly, and looks heavy, dejected, and miserable. Not unfrequently the patient has a vague dread or sense of impending evil, and especially he is apt to experience a general feeling of profound illness, attended with tremulousness, shivering, and weakness of the limbs. The pulse is for the most part small and weak, and is often slower than natural. After a variable time a sense of nausea supervenes, and in a large proportion of cases culminates in more or less severe vomiting, during the attacks of which the headache generally attains its greatest degree of intensity. After the vomiting has ceased the patient probably goes to sleep, and at the end of some hours awakes in pretty nearly his usual condition of health.

In a very large number of cases, however, other symptoms are associated with those which have just been considered, and for the most part precede them. Among the most interesting are disorders of vision. These are probably always, in those cases in which they manifest themselves, the earliest in the sequence of events. They vary in character; in some cases certain portions of the retinæ become simply insensible, and if the central spots of the eyes be involved, the patient, who probably feels well in all other respects, notices that he cannot see the nib of the pen with which he is writing, or the letters which he

forming, or that, while distinguishing all
cannot see the face of the person at whom h
he observes a tremulous, vibratile, or rotato
r other of the field of vision; and sometim
spectra become variously colored. It is im
patches of retinal anæsthesia, or derangemen
identical parts in both eyes, that they var
time to time, that the coloration of the
always secondary, and that generally the
with the supervention of headache. Double

Other senses are apt to suffer, but on the
than sight, and the phenomena referable to
ocular derangements, seem always to come
ally deafness or noises in the ears are compl
sion of taste or smell, but more frequently pe
with numbness, passing on, maybe, to compl
extremity, of the half of the head and neck
parts within the mouth, all on the same
This loss of sensation is sometimes associa
plete muscular paralysis. It may be added
unfrequently associated with the presence
not only at the back of the head, but in the
and even in the shoulder and down the arm

It has already been observed that the pa
or less dull and apathetic and incapable of
in some cases psychological phenomena o
ensue. Sometimes there is marked mental
thought, and occasionally, indeed, aphasia o
tion. Drowsiness is very common, some
earliest indications of the attack; someti
progress, and culminating in a more or le
condition; but much more frequently cons
the attack.

The attack of megrim comes on in man
cases it supervenes immediately upon expos
when the characteristic headache attacks th
theatre, or at a picture-gallery, or while h
discordant noises or offensive smells, or wh
laborious mental occupation. Not unfreq
the night, the patient waking from time to
of heaviness in the head, and getting up
oped; or it manifests itself when he wakes i
ately after rising. In other instances it c
the day, without obvious immediate cause.
cases the headache is the first symptom; in
ceded by some of the prodromal phenom
patient experiences a sense of general illnes
or he has numbness, or confusion of thoug
or other of the psychical phenomena whic
he has some affection of vision. It is curio

shown, when these several phenomena, or any of them, manifest themselves, they almost invariably precede the headache. It must be added that the attack may be limited to any one of these symptoms.

The duration of megrim generally varies between twelve and twenty-four hours; it may, however, last an hour or two only; and it may be prolonged, but generally by successive relapses, for several days. The subsidence of the attack in some cases takes place gradually; in a large number of cases it is preceded by vomiting; but in the great majority (whether vomiting have taken place or not) the patient after awhile sinks into a profound sleep, from which he wakes refreshed, and probably well. The patient during convalescence often perspires profusely, and excretes a large quantity of urine.

Megrim is essentially a periodical disease, and in those who are liable to it not unfrequently comes on with more or less regularity once a week, once a fortnight, or once a month. It not uncommonly, however, occurs less regularly and more distinctly in response to certain definite causes to which the patient exposes himself. Moreover, it often ceases for a time under various circumstances, and occasionally is only developed at long intervals in connection with special causes of ill health.

Pathology.—Megrim has often been regarded as essentially an affection of the liver or stomach; and no doubt affections of these viscera, but more particularly of the stomach, must be regarded as one of its exciting causes. But, on the other hand, the attacks so frequently arise independently of any morbid condition of the digestive organs that we are compelled to look elsewhere for the seat of the complaint. It has latterly been referred to disorder of the cerebral circulation due to the influence of the vaso-motor nerves on the vessels of the part supposed to be implicated. Dr. Latham believes that its primary cause is some affection of the vaso-motor nerves, in virtue of which the vessels become contracted and the tissues anæmic; and that it is to anæmia thus produced of the central nervous organs that the defects of vision and other early phenomena are due. And he refers the headache, which it must be observed is generally if not always attended with manifest dilatation and throbbing of the temporal arteries, to secondary hyperæmia. Dr. Liveing, however, points out that even if, as seems not improbable, some of the phenomena are referable to anæmia and hyperæmia, there must still be some antecedent cause to which the vaso-motor affection itself must be due. And he contends that the phenomena of the disease depend on the irregular accumulation and discharge of nerve-force; that the immediate antecedent of the attack is a condition of unstable equilibrium, and gradually accumulating tension in the parts of the nervous system more particularly concerned; and that the paroxysm itself may be likened to a storm. He regards as the seat of disease the optic thalami and all those parts which lie between these bodies and the roots of the vagi. Megrim would seem, according to this hypothesis, to have a close pathological relation with epilepsy. The diseases do not, however, pass one into the other.

Treatment.—In the first place it is very important for the patient to

avoid those conditions to which in his cas
seems to be traceable; it is especially impor
somely, and to avoid gastro-intestinal dist
exercise, to inhale the fresh healthy air of t
from too prolonged or intense mental la
Various remedies are employed, reputedly w
prevent the occurrence of the attacks of m
zinc, arsenic, iodide, bromide and chlori
strychnia, belladonna, hyoscyamus, and val
ysms, nothing is so efficacious as complete
ture, in a perfectly quiet and darkened ro
afforded, however, by the administration eit
or of a dose of caffein or thein, or by t
Occasionally a full dose of brandy, or of
fixed alkalies benefits the patient. Local ap
service, especially evaporating lotions, bel
aconitia ointment is especially valuable in
or subduing the headache. But such meas
pain, do not prevent or curtail the other
The headache may sometimes also be reliev
upon the carotid artery of the affected side.

MÉNIÈRE'S DISEASE. (

Definition.—A disease characterized by s
association with lesions of the semicircular
nized and described by M. Ménière in the y

Causation and Pathology.—Experiments
animals, in the first instance by Flourens
observers, have distinctly proved that inju
circular canals are always followed by vert
have some definite relation to the particular
injuries to the horizontal canals provoke a
head from side to side, and, if one only be a
the affected side; whereas injuries to the su
cause upward and downward vertiginous m
to fall forwards if the superior canals only
dency to fall backwards if the posterior only
that in respect of their influence over such
canals mutually oppose one another; and t
pose the posterior. It may be added that
irritative affection is followed by movement
verse of those above specified.

The semicircular canals, whether concerne
seem therefore to be the organs of the sense
so, it is only natural to assume that diseases
attended with impairment or loss of that se

Many cases have now been recorded in which the group of symptoms presently to be considered has been found associated with more or less impairment of hearing; and in several of them post-mortem examination has revealed the presence of disease strictly limited to the semicircular canals, which have been found filled with inflammatory exudation. There is good reason, however, to believe that similar effects may be produced indirectly in diseases of the middle ear or other neighboring parts, by the pressure which is then apt to be exerted upon the contents of the labyrinth, and hence on the semicircular canals. The latter condition may result from exposure to cold, and may indeed complicate ordinary forms of otitis.

Symptoms and Progress.—The specific phenomena of Ménière's disease are sometimes preceded by deafness, earache, or other indications of aural mischief. But in a considerable number of cases they manifest themselves without any such prodromata. The patient is then suddenly attacked with noises in his ears, or in one of his ears, and a feeling of vertigo—symptoms which are attended with or soon followed by faintness, pallor of face, perspiration, nausea, and probably actual vomiting. The attack is of short duration, sometimes lasting two or three seconds only; and the recovery of the patient from it in many cases appears for a time to be complete.

The noise is, as above stated, sometimes referred to one ear only, sometimes to both; but in the latter case it is generally more pronounced on one side than the other. It differs in intensity in different cases, and is variously described as buzzing, humming, whistling, singing, and is sometimes likened to the puffing of a steam-engine, sometimes to a sudden explosion. The sense of vertigo varies in its severity and duration; in some cases there is a mere momentary feeling of giddiness, or a feebler but more prolonged sensation which resembles that which attends sea-sickness; in some cases the patient feels as if he were suddenly thrown forwards and backwards or laterally, or rotated, and he staggers or falls in the direction which corresponds with his sensation, clutching at neighboring objects for support, or actually falling to the ground. The attack is always attended with a sense of anxiety or alarm and more or less faintness. The latter condition may reveal itself by a momentary pallor, præcordial anxiety, and failure of the cardiac action, or by all the ordinary signs of well-marked syncope, followed by perspiration, and by extreme rapidity and feebleness of pulse. A feeling of nausea is probably always present in a greater or less degree; but not unfrequently actual vomiting presently ensues, and with its occurrence the attack usually comes to a close.

It is important to bear in mind that the vertiginous seizure, however severe it may be, is never attended with actual loss of consciousness; and that there is never any convulsive movement, any paralysis, any implication of speech, any squinting, any sensation which can be likened to the epileptic aura, or indeed any phenomena, beyond those above described as constituting the attack, which in any sense point to the presence of cerebral mischief. Headache even is unfrequent.

The vertiginous attacks come on in the first instance at irregular and probably distant intervals; but they tend gradually to increase in frequency and to approach one another; and time arrives when the patient is never free f though still suffering also from more or le paroxysms.

The noises in the ear which attend the not necessarily associated with deafness; i preternaturally acute, and discordant or lou ful to the patient. Occasionally the range tracted. At this time it also not unfrequ tion of hearing is observable between the noises in the ear become constant, thoug when the paroxysms occur; and the sense more obtuse, until ultimately absolute probably ensues. It is a curious fact tha absolute deafness, not only do the paroxy them the continuous sense of giddiness been present.

There is no doubt that slight and mom essentially resembling those above describe mon in connection with various temporary the middle ear, and that they are then no induced by loud or discordant noises, or by on the senses. In such cases, however, means unfrequent, and the disease rarely been above sketched.

Treatment.—It is impossible to lay dow Ménière's disease. It is important, howev vertiginous attacks are relieved though no and in many cases by carefully protecting and other such influences. Further, it symptoms depend on the presence of any d of the ear, treatment directed to these part

---

LOCAL PARALY

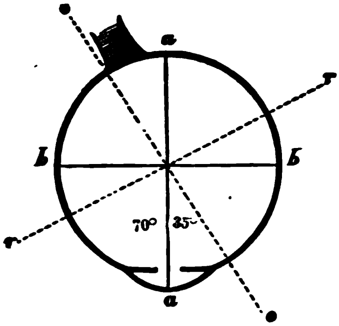
Paralysis of the Third, Fourth, and Sixt

Causation.—Paralysis of these nerves is the opposite side of the brain, but almost in some lesion involving them either at thei their course. Among such lesions may be the base of the skull or contiguous parts o cinoma, or other forms of morbid growth, occupying these same situations; some tum or of blood situated in the superincumbent ing pressure; and aneurisms or tumors in t sinus. Oculo-motor palsy is common also

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—In order to determine the situation of the lesions causing the various oculo-motor paralyses, and to distinguish the paralyses due to the separate nerves, it is essential, on the one hand, to have a clear view of the relations of these nerves at their origin and in the various parts of their course; and, on the other hand, to have an exact knowledge of the normal actions of the muscles which the oculo-motor nerves supply.

In reference to the anatomical point, it must be borne in mind that the nuclei of the third and fourth nerves are in close relation with one another in the floor of the iter, and that the sixth arises, in common with the facial, in the floor of the fourth ventricle; that the muscles supplied by these nerves are seven in number, namely, the levator palpebræ superioris, the four recti, and the two obliqui; and that of these the external rectus is supplied by the sixth alone, the superior oblique by the fourth alone, and all the other muscles by branches of the third.

FIG. 3.



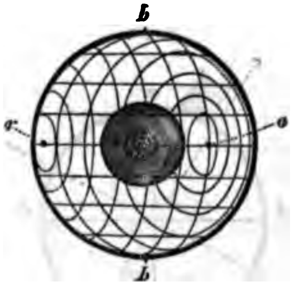
HORIZONTAL SECTION OF LEFT EYE SEEN FROM ABOVE.

a a, Antero-posterior diameter of eye; *b b*, transverse diameter of eye; *r r*, fixed axis of rotation for movements effected by superior and inferior recti; *o o*, fixed axis of rotation for movements effected by obliqui.

The muscles of the eyeball are six in number, and arranged in antagonistic pairs, which severally rotate the eyeball in opposite directions upon an axis perpendicular to the plane in which they respectively act, and passing as nearly as possible through the central point of the globe of the eye. The several antagonistic pairs are the internal and external recti, the superior and inferior recti, and the superior and inferior obliqui; and the axes of rotation of the eyeball which correspond to them (see Fig. 3) are (supposing the left eye to be under consideration, and its line of vision to be fixed directly forwards), for he external and internal recti, a vertical straight line passing through he centre of the eye; for the superior and inferior recti, a horizontal traight line passing obliquely through the centre so that its nasal extremity is a little in advance of its temporal extremity, and forming an ngle of about 70° with the line of vision; for the obliqui, another orizontal straight line passing also obliquely through the centre, but n such a direction that it makes an angle of 35° only with the line of vision, its temporal extremity being just a little beyond the outer margin of the cornea, and its nasal extremity towards the back of the eye, a little internal to the situation of the optic disk.

It may be assumed as sufficiently accurate for all practical purposes that the ball of the eye is globular; that it is lodged in a socket bounded by fat, connective-tissue, and membrane, in which it moves as the head of the femur moves in the glenoid cavity; that its centre of rotation is the actual centre of the eye; and, further, as Helmholtz shows, that in consequence of the fixed origins of the oculo-motor muscles, and of their broad, fanlike insertions, the three axes of rotation which have been indicated remain unalterable in their relation to the fixed points of the orbit, no matter how much the line of vision—the line in which the eye is looking—becomes altered.

FIG. 4.



LEFT EYEBALL WITH IRIS AND PUPIL SEEN FROM THE FRONT.

o, Anterior pole of axis of rotation for obliqui; *r*, anterior pole of axis of rotation for superior and inferior recti; *b b*, upper and lower poles of axis of rotation for internal and external recti.

The concentric circles around *o* and *r* respectively indicate the direction and amount of movement of the different parts of the globe due to the action of the obliqui and superior and inferior recti respectively; the horizontal lines have a similar relation to the movements about the axis *b b*.

It follows (see Fig. 4) from the above consideration: first, that the internal and external recti always cause the cornea to revolve around a vertical axis, to move therefore either in a horizontal equatorial line, or in proportion as it is elevated or depressed below this line in the arcs of smaller and smaller parallel circles; second, that the superior and inferior recti always cause the cornea to revolve around the oblique horizontal axis, whose position has been already defined, and hence in the arcs of circles which are parallel to a vertical equatorial section of the eyeball, made through or near the outer margin of the cornea (as the eye looks directly forwards) in front, and the inner margin of the optic disk behind, so that the circles to which these arcs belong become smaller and smaller from the outer to the inner canthus of the eye, and the influence of the recti in causing vertical movements of the cornea correspondingly diminished; third, that the obliqui always cause the cornea to revolve around the oblique horizontal axis which has been referred to these muscles, and hence in the arcs of circles which are parallel to a vertical equatorial section of the eyeball, made through or near the inner canthus; the circles to which these arcs correspond, commencing in a point a little outside the outer margin of the cornea, become larger and larger towards the inner angle of the eye, so that the influence of the oblique muscles upon the cornea varies from the production of simple rotation, when the eye looks outwards, to equatorial amplitude of movement when the eye is directed towards the inner canthus. It follows further, that while all horizontal consensual movements of the two eyes can be effected by means of the inner and outer recti only, all vertical consensual movements require the co-operation of the superior and inferior recti and obliqui; and all oblique movements the co-operation of all the muscles of the eyeball. We say all, because the tonic contraction of the opposing muscles is necessary in order to give precision to the efforts of those which are in action.

Paralytic affections of the muscles of the eyeball are attended for the most part with squinting and double vision—the direction and character of the squint being different for each muscle affected; and the position of the object, as seen by the squinting eye in relation to that seen by the normal eye, being either internal or external to it, above or below it, or tilted. The existence of double vision is sometimes not recognized by the patient when the axes of his eyes diverge very widely; moreover, the double image tends to merge into one, and the squint to become unapparent, in proportion as the patient turns his sound eye in the direction towards which the squinting eye inclines.

In testing the eyes with the object of discovering the existence of double vision and the peculiarities it may present, it is generally convenient to place a colored glass before the affected eye, in order that the patient may be able to distinguish and indicate by their respective colors the two images which he sees.

Assuming the left eye to be affected, the following would seem to be the consequences of paralysis of its several muscles taken singly:

Internal Rectus.—Outward squint. Displacement of false image in horizontal line, to patient's right. Image not tilted. (See Fig. 5.)

External Rectus.—Inward squint. Displacement of false image in horizontal line, to patient's left. Image not tilted. (See Fig. 6.)

Superior Rectus.—Downward squint. Displacement of false image wards. Elevation of pupil above horizontal line effected solely by ferior oblique; its upward movement, therefore, is in a curve ected upwards and to the left; it is ample when the pupil is ected inwards, but when the pupil is directed outwards, consists in mere rotation of it upon its axis. Under these circumstances, the e image is tilted to the patient's right. (See Fig. 7.)

Inferior Oblique.—Downward squint. Displacement of false image wards. Elevation of pupil above horizontal line effected by super rectus; its upward movement, therefore, is in a curve, directed upds and to the right; it is most ample when the pupil is directed wards. The false image, when the pupil is above the horizontal line, ilted to the patient's left. (See Fig. 8.)

nferior Rectus.—Upward squint. Displacement of false image nwards. Depression of pupil below horizontal line, accomplished uperior oblique. Its downward movement consequently is in a ed line, directed downwards and to the left, being a mere revolu-

tion upon its axis when the eye is direct
more and more ample as the eye turns to tl
patient is looking downwards, tilted to his

Superior Oblique.—Upward squint. I
downwards. Depression of pupil below
inferior rectus. Its downward movement
curved line directed downwards and to the
most ample when the eye is directed out
looks inwards. When the pupil is below
image is tilted to the patient's right. (See

Fig. 5.

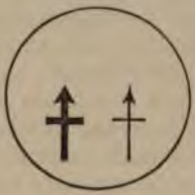


Fig. 6.

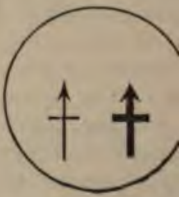


Fig. 8.

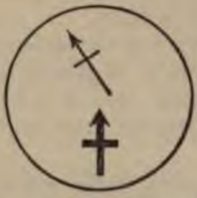
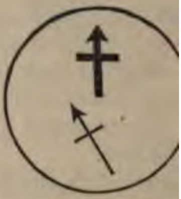


Fig. 9.



In the above diagrams the thick cross represents the *true*

It does not generally happen, however,
fected, unless it be the external rectus, or t
cles are involved they are completely para
becomes sometimes difficult to determine
different muscles take in the patient's ocu
be observed, however, that paralysis of th
causes ptosis, and also dilatation, with imm
the oculo-motor branches of the third nerv
assumes an external squint, and the pupil
little downwards.

Treatment.—The treatment of paralysis
must be determined by the opinion we have
lesion causing it. Iodide of potassium an
syphilitic cases. Galvanism applied to the
viceable. It is important to know that
these paralyses.

Paralysis of the Fifth

Causation.—This, like paralysis of the
caused by various lesions implicating the

nerve itself in some part of its course. It is most commonly of syphilitic origin.

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—The nerve may be implicated wholly or in part, and in the latter case the affection may be limited either to its ophthalmic, to its superior maxillary, or to its inferior maxillary division. When the affection is total, there is complete anæsthesia of all those parts to which the nerve is distributed, and at the same time complete paralysis of all the muscles of mastication which it supplies. The loss of sensation involves the anterior half of one side of the head and face as far back as the ear, inclusive of the conjunctiva, cornea, and eyelids, the mucous membrane of the nose, and that of the lips, cheek, gums, hard and soft palate, and tongue (excepting posteriorly in the neighborhood of the circumvallate papillæ), and the external auditory meatus. The conjunctiva, consequently, is insensible to all external impressions, and liable, therefore, to become irritated into inflammation; its irritation, moreover, is unattended with reflex phenomena. The sense of smell becomes impaired, mainly on account of tendency to inflammation of the Schneiderian membrane, but partly in consequence of the failure (due to the affection of the sensory branches of the fifth) to appreciate the impression made by pungent vapors or gases. The sense of taste is lost in the anterior two-thirds of the tongue. And, partly in consequence of the total loss of ordinary sensation in one-half of the oral mucous membrane, mastication becomes difficult on the corresponding side, and the food tends to collect unknown to the patient between the cheek and gums, or between the gums and tongue.

The chief muscles which are supplied by the motor portion of the nerve are the temporal, the masseter, and the pterygoids. The temporal closes the jaw, and at the same time draws it more or less backwards; the masseter and internal pterygoid also close the jaw, but tend to draw it forwards; the external pterygoid co-operates to some extent with the last, but is especially the muscle by which the jaw is thrown forwards. Collectively they close the jaw, and effect the various horizontal movements of trituration. If they be paralyzed, neither the temporal nor the masseter can be felt to harden in contraction as do those of the healthy side, when the jaws are being firmly closed; when the lower jaw is drawn backwards, it is drawn back obliquely with an nclination to the healthy side; when it is protruded, it is protruded obliquely with an inclination to the paralyzed side. The last deformty becomes especially remarkable when the patient opens his mouth widely, for not only is the jaw then displaced in a very high degree owards the paralyzed side, but the oral orifice becomes lopsided, and he muscles connected with the affected side of the lower lip appear to ct more powerfully than their fellows. The difficulty of masticating n the diseased side is necessarily largely dependent on the weakness its muscles.

We have referred to the tendency which the affected side has to beme congested and inflamed. These conditions may supervene in the ucous membrane of the mouth or in that of the nose, or in the connctiva. It is most commonly observed, however, in the cornea, ich is apt within a few days of the supervention of paralysis to be-

come opaque, to ulcerate, and to slough
doubtless obey the law which has been prev
they occur not so much when the continuit
destroyed as when the implication of the n
complete and irritative. Under the same
trical contractility of the paralyzed muscles
are likely to come on quickly.

If the affection of the fifth nerve inv
branches, the paralytic symptoms will of c
tribution of that branch. Accordingly, if
alone affected, the anæsthesia will occupy tl
upper eyelid, the conjunctiva, and a part of
integument of the front of the nose; if the
the anæsthesia will involve the cheek, the l
together with the side of the nose, a portio
of the nose, and the mucous membrane of t
palate; if the inferior maxillary, the latera
with the ear, the lower lip and gums, the
mastication; if the motor portion, the mus

Treatment.—If the disease be syphilitic,
indicated. But in other varieties of organi
can have but little influence. If the affect
inflammation or other removable causes, Far
be serviceable in hastening the restoratio
voluntary movement.

Paralysis of the Portio Dura. (

Causation.—This may be caused by a
nucleus of the seventh nerve in the floor of
volving the nerve in any part of its course
through the substance of the pons, or betwe
the internal auditory meatus, or in its pas
Fallopius, or just after its emergence from
be caused, within the skull, either by extra
flammatory mischief, or by the formation of
in its passage through the bone, either by
morbid growths originating within the su
connection with caries of the internal or mi
of inflammation attacking the nerve itself.
bone, it may be due to injury, as someti
during delivery by the forceps, or to inflam
the parotid or other tissues in the vicinit
interesting cause of Bell's paralysis is inflam
the aqueductus Fallopii—a condition wh
allowing a draught of cold air to play on th
not uncommonly follows on a railway journ
been sitting facing the engine and next a
posure of one side of the face while sleepin

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—Inflammatory

paralysis, is generally of rapid development, and is not necessarily attended with any pain or constitutional disturbance. Yet not unfrequently the draught which caused the paralysis causes also earache, or some neuralgic phenomena referable to the fifth nerve. The symptoms of Bell's palsy are very striking; all the muscles supplied by the seventh of one side are more or less completely paralyzed, the half of the face, consequently, is motionless and expressionless, the wrinkles are smoothed away, and the predominant action of the opposite muscles draws the mouth more or less powerfully over to that side. When the patient wrinkles his forehead in surprise, the healthy half becomes, through the agency of the occipito-frontalis, transversely furrowed; when he frowns, the corrugator supercilii contracts the same side into vertical folds; but in both cases the forehead on the affected side remains perfectly smooth. The orbicularis palpebrarum ceases to act, the eye remains consequently permanently open, and the conjunctiva, from the loss of its habitual protection, becomes watery and inflamed. M. Duchenne points out that this condition is sometimes associated with epiphora, and he attributes this circumstance to the fact that the tensor tarsi is then paralyzed as well as the orbicularis itself, and consequently fails to retain the puncta in the position best adapted for carrying off the lachrymal secretion. The ala of the nose becomes flaccid, and the corresponding nostril loses its rotundity. The cheek is motionless and smooth and limp; the natural furrow beneath the eye and that which descends from the side of the nose become indistinct; and when the patient coughs or blows through his mouth, the cheek, owing to paralysis of the buccinator, becomes momentarily distended. The mouth is drawn to the opposite side; when it is shut, the paralyzed half closes less perfectly than the other; when it is opened, that half opens less completely; and the more powerfully he exercises his facial muscles, as in laughing and crying, the more extreme does its lateral distortion become. He has lost the power of whistling, and probably that of blowing out a candle; his utterance is somewhat impaired; he has difficulty in retaining fluids in his mouth, specially in the act of drinking; and food tends to collect between the eth and the paralyzed buccinator. There is no anæsthesia.

There are some important distinctions between paralysis due to direct pplication of the portio dura, and paralysis of the same nerve of emiplegic origin. In the first place, in hemiplegia the paralysis very arely involves materially those branches of the portio dura which are stributed to the eyelids and upper half of the face, while in primary fection of the nerve the paralysis is general. In the second place, in emiplegia not only is there more or less general unilateral palsy, but e motor branch of the fifth pair and the hypoglossal are generally involved together with the facial; while, in the other case, the temporal, e masseter, and the pterygoids still act perfectly, and the movements the tongue are in no degree compromised. Lastly, in hemiplegia e facial paralysis is rarely absolute even in the parts chiefly affected, d the paralyzed muscles retain their bulk and electrical contractility, ile in Bell's paralysis the loss of power is usually absolute, and the scles lose their electrical contractility very rapidly, sometimes in

less than a week. In neither case are the
the levator palpebræ implicated.

The phenomena above enumerated are t
attend Bell's paralysis, and are the only or
lesion causing it is situated below the junc
the Vidian nerve; but other phenomena
proportion as the disease causing paralysis a
to the origin of the nerve. If the disease
the chorda tympani and the petrosal ner
suffer: first, from more or less overacutene
which has been attributed to relaxation o
consequence of paralysis of the tensor ty
quard believed to be due to hyperæsthesi
pendent on involvement of the sympathetic
vessels; second, from dryness of the half
to the paralyzed half of the face, and some
to the implication of the chorda tympani
with the salivary secretion, and to som
directly on the tongue; and, third, from pa
half of the soft palate, resulting from impli
This paralysis is revealed partly by the fa
the corresponding half of the azygos uvulæ
still more when in motion, is so curved tha
from the paralyzed side; and partly by the
ing arch of the fauces. There is generally
under irritation; moreover, the tensor pal
more central part of the soft palate upwar
level of the opposite side; the paralysis of
soft palate to fall generally a trifle below it
paralysis of the muscles of the pillars of
normal prominence, and interferes with t
the mesial line during the act of deglutitio
of the muscles on the healthy side tends
faucial aperture in that direction.

When the paralysis is due to disease sit
rious other complications are liable to be
of the portio dura; and our diagnosis of th
mainly determined by the nature of these
disease be within or near the internal m
likely to be involved and deafness to be p
common nucleus of the sixth and portio du
rectus will complicate the facial palsy; an
in its distribution, or involve any consider
ralyses, referable to implication of the nerv
the fourth ventricle, are liable to be presen

Occasionally both facial nerves are simult
within a short time of one another, a co
some difficulty of diagnosis.

The prognosis of paralysis of the portio
ture of the lesion to which it is due. Tha

results from exposure to cold for the most part ends favorably, sometimes in a week or two, more frequently after four or five weeks, or it may be not until after the lapse of some months. An element in the prognosis is the condition of the electro-contractility of the paralyzed muscles; the more completely this has become annulled, the longer will recovery be delayed, and the greater is the fear that the paralysis may be permanent. M. Duchenne draws attention to the fact that not unfrequently permanent contraction of the muscles previously paralyzed takes place, and that thus consecutive deformities are induced. This happens he says, in those cases in which either spasms supervene in the paralyzed muscles under the influence of Faradization or other form of excitation, or a rapid return of tonic force takes place in muscles which remain paralyzed and deprived of their electrical contractility. Either of these occurrences foretells, according to this authority, the supervention of such contraction. The contraction sometimes affects one, sometimes several muscles. When it involves the lesser zygomatic it curves and deepens the naso-labial line and gives an expression of chagrin; when the greater zygomatic, it elevates the commissure of the mouth and imparts an aspect of gayety; when the quadratus menti, it depresses and everts the lip; when the orbicularis palpebrarum, it causes diminution of the palpebral aperture; if all the muscles are involved, the side of the face becomes wrinkled, as if by cold. At the same time that the muscles contract, or it may be subsequently, they usually recover their voluntary power; but that is not always the case, and the contracted muscles may remain permanently paralyzed.

Treatment.—In the treatment of paralysis of the seventh pair from cold, it is generally well (considering the serious results of permanent deformity) at once to adopt active measures; to apply a few leeches to the mastoid process, and to follow them up by fomentations, poultices, or equivalent applications. Subsequently blisters or other counterirritants may be resorted to. If recovery do not follow these measures, galvanism should be employed. Duchenne thinks it better, in cases where the electric contractility has wholly disappeared, to delay the se of Faradization until after the lapse of two or three weeks. He ecommends the employment of a current with rapid intermissions, and hat the muscles should be directly and in turn excited. He points ut that the paralyzed muscles regain their tonic power, and the face s symmetry in repose, two or three weeks or more before there is any dication of the return of voluntary power; and that it is usually in e zygomaticus major that this power first returns—a fact which may e ascertained by making the patient smile. When the muscles begin contract, he recommends that the intermissions should be few and e sittings short and unfrequent, and especially he recommends this, any of the precursory signs of permanent contraction manifest themlves, in order that such contraction may be prevented. Galvanism also efficacious in restoring the paralyzed muscles.

Paralysis of the Spinal Nerves.

Causation.—Paralysis of these nerves may arise under various con-

ditions; but we propose to refer only to t
chenne speaks of as paralysis from cold, a
due to inflammation of the trunk of the a
tions are not uncommon, and may be rea
rheumatism.

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—The sympton
ness in the course of the affected nerves,
gether with the various consequences of dis
namely, on the one hand, burning or sho
the branches of the implicated nerve, and
tingling and numbness; on the other ha
lowed by speedy loss of electric contractil
cular paralysis for the most part comes o
referable to sensation. During the early
temperature in the affected parts is augm
manifest diminution.

M. Duchenne singles out two forms of
one of which he terms "deltoid rheumatis
the radial nerve." Affection of the spin
common.

1. *Deltoid rheumatism* is essentially infl
nerve. It is marked by the occurrence of
the deltoid muscle, sometimes coming on i
by any movement of the shoulder. In v
especially excited in those fibres which are
circumstance which will help to distinguis
articular rheumatism. The symptoms m
or be prolonged for months. In many cas
without the occurrence of complications;
of the deltoid, or of some part of it, supe
continued for awhile; and when at length,
the pains have subsided, the muscle c
retaining its voluntary and electrical contr
ralysis, attended with more or less com
contractility, supervenes in the course of th

2. *Paralysis of the radial or musculo-sp*
ferred to pressure on the nerve, occurring,
but by M. Duchenne is attributed (like Be
cold, especially to exposure of the arm dur
air, or to cold and damp. It generally c
pain or tenderness, but with numbness an
tips of the fingers. The paralytic sympto
blance to those of lead-poisoning, and, like
tial feature, dropping of the hand, and i
fingers. The differences between them a
out: first, that in paralysis from cold, th
their electrical contractility unimpaired,
quality rapidly diminishes or disappears;
longus, which never suffers in lead-poison
in the present case. The proof of implica

is obtained, according to M. Duchenne, in the following manner: "If, when the patient has placed his forearm in the position of semiflexion and semipronation, he attempts to flex it more completely (the attempt being opposed) the long supinator can neither be seen nor felt to contract. This is the indication of paralysis of this muscle, which, as I (M. Duchenne) have proved experimentally, is the flexor of the forearm while it occupies the semiprone position." As in lead-palsy, the flexor muscles of the forearm and hand and the interossei escape. Paralysis of the musculo-spiral nerve from cold is almost always followed sooner or later by recovery. In some cases, however, progressive wasting of the affected muscles comes on; and occasionally, also, the opposing muscles and the interossei become manifestly enfeebled from want of use.

Treatment.—The value of galvanism in the treatment of the above forms of paralysis is very great. When the deltoid pains are unattended with fever or local signs of inflammation, M. Duchenne strongly recommends the use of cutaneous Faradization, effected upon a dry surface, with a feeble and slowly intermittent current. When, however, there is wasting or paralysis, Faradization of the muscles or the continuous current is especially indicated, both in the case of the deltoid and in that of the muscles of the forearm. In both of these cases, moreover, frictions, stimulant applications, and blisters are often serviceable. When there is distinct evidence of inflammation, the various forms of galvanism are not only inefficacious, but injurious. The ordinary remedies for local inflammation are then called for.

LOCAL FUNCTIONAL SPASM AND PARALYSIS.
WRITER'S CRAMP, WRY-NECK, ETC.

Definition.—The affections here referred to are limited to a single muscle, or part of a muscle, or to groups of muscles, and occur only or mainly at the time when certain accustomed specific actions in which they are engaged are in process of performance—the affected muscles apparently acting normally under all other conditions, and in other respects seeming fairly healthy.

Causation.—The causes of these functional derangements are exceedingly obscure. They are, however, for the most part induced by the long-continued exercise, in special motor combinations, and the consequent fatigue of the muscles which afterwards become affected.

Symptoms and Diagnosis.—The most common of the affections included in the present group are those which are known in this country as "writer's cramp," or "scrivener's palsy," and "spasmodic torticollis," or "wry-neck."

1. *Writer's cramp* affects, as its names imply, those who are engaged in writing, and more especially those whose avocations compel them to write for many hours a day continuously for long periods of time. It generally commences with some sense of fatigue or pain in certain of

the muscles of the hand or forearm, which
patient has begun to write. This conditio
upon him until the pain or weariness atten
and compels him to rest for a time or to d
later, and sometimes from the very comme
of power, coming on only when the pati
seizes certain of the muscles which he is
handwriting tremulous or jerky or arrests
In the earlier stages of the disease, the pa
influence with more or less success. But its
is to go on from bad to worse, until at le
comes impossible. In some cases patient
learn to write with the left hand; but in m
this hand has after awhile become affected

The affection of the muscles is sometimes
denly losing his power over certain mus
from his hand; in most cases it is spas
tremulous or choreic movements, or sudden
tion. Different muscles are affected in di
stances they are the extensors and flexors o
the interossei of the second and third finge
the thumb; in some the supinators of t
muscles of the hand and forearm are all mo
times the spasm or paralysis commences in
of the shoulder. And occasionally the
muscles of the hand and arm to those of th
In the great majority of cases more or less
companies the functional motor disturba
complains of cramp in the muscles, occas
However extreme the paralysis or spasm
their functional activity for all other mov
have induced them; and there is very rarel
cular power or any affection of the sensory

2. *Spasmodic wry-neck* is an affection of
It comes on for the most part insidiously
the affected side, and a tendency to jerk th
some feeling of discomfort. By degrees t
spasmodic movements become more consta
head is habitually carried on one side. At
rarily restrain his spasms by a voluntary e
his head erect, or he can counteract the sp
affected muscles by the voluntary action of
opposite side. But after awhile the head an
twisted, and the clonic spasms which acco
yond even temporary control. The spasm
is apt to become associated with similar sp
of those of mastication, or of those of the
great majority of cases the spasms cease du
head is supported. Dr. Reynolds observes
present increase of electric irritability and

The muscles which are affected differ in different cases. In some instances they are those which rotate the atlas and skull upon the axis, and the movements of the head are those of simple rotation. Sometimes it is the splenius capitis which suffers, in which case the head is inclined downwards towards the affected side, and backwards, the face at the same time rotating towards the affected side, moreover the skin of the upper and back part of the contracted side of the neck is thrown into deep transverse folds. Sometimes it is the clavicular portion of the trapezius which is implicated, in which case, as in the last, the head is inclined downwards towards the affected side, and thrown somewhat backwards, but the face is rotated towards the opposite side. If the fibres of the trapezius which are attached to the shoulder are involved, this part will be distinctly elevated. Sometimes, again, the sterno-mastoid suffers, in which case, as when the trapezius is contracted, the head is inclined towards the affected side, and the face is rotated towards the opposite shoulder, but, contrary to what happens in either of the other cases, the head is thrown forwards. It need scarcely be added that, although the several muscles which have just been named may be affected separately, it is more common to find groups of muscles implicated, and further, that the affected muscles can generally be readily recognized by their contraction and rigidity and spasmodic movements.

3. Among examples of other similar conditions we may quote the following, chiefly from M. Duchenne: A tailor, whenever he had made a few stitches, suffered from violent rotation of the arm inwards, in consequence of contraction of the subscapular muscle. A fencing-master, whenever he put himself into the posture of defence, was seized with rotation of the arm inwards, and violent extension of the forearm. A turner, whenever he attempted to work the lathe with his foot, suffered from spasmodic contraction of the flexors of the foot upon the leg. A gentleman, who also suffered from writer's cramp, became subject, when he attempted to read, to contraction of the rotatory muscles of the head, which carried his head to the right. A literary man, who had been employed for some years in deciphering manuscripts, suffered after awhile from double vision, coming on a few seconds after he had fixed his eyes intently on any object; the defect was due to spasmodic ontraction of one of the internal recti. A student, who had overworked himself, became the victim of a strange affection which rendered reading impossible, and finally impelled him to commit suicide. As soon as he began to read, he was seized with a painful constriction f the forehead, temples, and eyes, during which the eyebrows were levated by spasmodic contraction of the frontales, and the eyes closed y the powerful action of the orbiculares palpebrarum. Pianists are able to the same affection as writers are. Singers occasionally become capable of singing from involvement of the laryngeal muscles; sol-ers, of marching, from implication of the peroneus longus. In some ses the spasms affect the muscles of expression, in some, those of piration.

Pathology.—The pathology of these functional affections is very scure. Most writers believe that the primary fault is in the nervous centres, but Dr. Poore, in some very able lished in the *Practitioner*, seems to prove c in all its forms is due to abuse of the impl come tired out, and degenerate into a cond irritable weakness," and he shows also th belief, the affected muscles are absolutely fellows, and that their electric irritability is

Treatment has not usually proved satisfac Faradization failed absolutely. Dr. Poor tained great success by the employment (which has considerable influence over nutr rhythmical exercise of the enfeebled muscl current in writer's cramp is as follows: placed, let us say, in the axilla, and the o just where it leaves the edge of the biceps cranon. The strength of the current is muscular contractions, but is just sufficien scious of a tingle in the end of the littl made or broken. The patient is then mad by separating and approximating the fi nerve to be galvanized and the muscles to differ in different cases. Liniments and do and tonics are generally indicated. But in importance for the patient to abstain, in a all those habitual actions with which the m linked, and never to attempt to overcome is essential.

NEURALGIA. TIC DOU

Definition.—By the term neuralgia is m paroxysmal, occurring in the course of ner tribution.

Causation.—Neuralgia is the result of nu It may depend on injury to a nerve, suc wounds, and the impaction of foreign bo place when the bony channels through whi come contracted from any cause, or when tumors or other adventitious masses; on t disease, as, for example, when they are inv varieties of inflammation, in syphilitic form or other tumors. In some cases it appear connected with, certain constitutional con malarial cachexia, anæmia, and hysteria. of cases, and these are often the most seve whatever, local or constitutional, can be di tions are said to be hereditary. This is no such as megrim, and possibly of tic, but ca tory proof in respect of the heterogeneous cases which make up the great bulk of ordinary neuralgiæ.

It need scarcely perhaps be pointed out that neuralgic pains, which are sometimes of extreme intensity, attend a very large number of the diseases which have already been discussed: among others, tabes dorsalis, spinal caries, and more particularly carcinoma of the vertebræ or pelvic organs, and certain inflammatory affections of deepseated parts, such as abscess of the liver, calculous pyelitis, and hip-joint disease, in which the local affection is attended with neuralgic pain in some comparatively remote part.

Lastly, it is important to bear in mind that the lesion or local condition causing neuralgia may exist in the course of the implicated nerve, or may be seated in the spinal cord or brain, or (as above pointed out) may occupy some remote part from which its acts indirectly.

[In this connection it is proper to introduce some reference to the views held by the late Dr. Anstie in regard to the pathology of neuralgia. In his opinion the morbid process, which consists in an atrophic change, was seated in the posterior roots of the spinal nerves or in the gray matter with which these are connected. The atrophy may be preceded by inflammation, but this is not necessary, as it may be produced by long-continued alteration in the nutrition of the part, caused by peripheral irritation of the nerves. The amount of positive evidence in favor of this view, it must be confessed, is small; there exists, however, at least one observation tending to confirm it. In a case reported by Romberg, a man had suffered for several years from the most violent and intractable trigeminal neuralgia complicated with interesting trophic changes of the tissues. Post-mortem examination showed that the pressure of an internal aneurism had almost entirely destroyed the Casserian ganglion of the painful nerve, that the trunk and posterior root of the nerve were in a state of advanced atrophic softening; and that the atrophic process had extended in a less degree to the nerve of the other side. Moreover, in locomotor ataxia, in which the main anatomical change is a progressive atrophy of the posterior columns, which usually falls with peculiar severity on the posterior nerve-roots, or on the parts of the gray matter immediately adjoining them, neuralgia may be said to be a constant and most characteristic phenomenon.]

Symptoms and Progress.—Neuralgia is essentially characterized by the occurrence of pain in the course and distribution of some one or more of the sensory nerves. The pain varies in character; it may be tingling, aching, burning, boring, crushing, cutting, stabbing, darting; it may be more or less continuous, but usually occurs in sudden lightning-like shocks, which come on either singly or in paroxysms made up of a larger or smaller number of such shocks; and even when the pain is continuous it usually presents exacerbations presenting more or ess of this latter character. The pain varies also in its intensity; in ts severest paroxysmal form the patient's sufferings are horrible—some-imes he raves and stamps like a madman, sometimes screams aloud, ometimes utters half-suppressed groans, but under any circumstances is so absorbed in the intensity of his suffering that he appears almost nconscious of everything which is going on about him; on the other

hand, it may consist in nothing more than
or burning. This is often the case during
of those cases in which there is never entir
such sensations often constitute the commen
attack.

It very commonly happens that more or
æsthesia is associated with neuralgia; ther
the course of the affected nerve, or there m
the area of its distribution, or spots of speci
and there upon that surface. It is a fact
first established by Valleix, and since confir
that in cases of neuralgia there are general
painful spots, which are more or less chara
may be involved, and are determined main
nerve or of some of its branches from a b
through some dense fascia. Trousseau insis
spots is the spinous process of that portion
painful nerve escapes. The neuralgic paro
by irritation of the hyperæsthetic parts, or
the other hand, firm pressure upon them m

Anæsthesia, again, is not unfrequent in
Sometimes more or less impairment of tacti
tion goes along with considerable tendern
absolute loss of sensation in the affected a
after a time.

The sudden darts of intense pain which
ralgia are generally associated with more o
ments or twitchings of the part affected; if
is momentarily drawn up by an uncontroll
the arm; if the face (as in ordinary tic dou
ing of the muscles of the painful region occ
ments may vary from mere twitchings of
contractions of considerable force.

The above phenomena are apt to be co
manifestations. In many cases the affected
occurrence of the paroxysm more or less r
unfrequently obvious dilatation of the arte
leading to or from, the implicated region
painful throbbing. In connection with con
be some temporary modification in the functi
as arrest or increase of secretion, which is es
junctiva or the mucous membrane of the
involved.

Further, the various nutritive lesions, es
herpetic eruptions, which have been previou
the sensory nerves, are all apt to occur in
Occasionally also the hair over the affected
permanently white.

An interesting feature of neuralgia is t
it presents in many cases. Thus in trifacia

attacks not unfrequently shift either from day to day, or it may be at distant intervals, from one branch of the nerve to another branch; the pain may even shift to the great occipital nerve or to branches of the cervical or brachial plexus.

Another important point connected with neuralgia, and one indeed which has been regarded as inseparable from true neuralgia, is its unilateral or unsymmetrical character. This characteristic, however, is not universal, and occasionally both arms or both legs are symmetrically and equally affected.

In a large proportion of cases neuralgia is essentially intermittent; the pains come on in paroxysms lasting probably from a second or two to a minute, rarely longer, which may recur every five or ten minutes, day and night, or may manifest themselves at longer and more or less irregular intervals. Occasionally they remit for weeks or months together.

The general state of health of neuralgic patients presents considerable diversity, yet it is important in reference both to prognosis and to treatment to pay attention to this subject. Thus in some cases we find the patient anæmic, in some hysterical, in some laboring under the consequences of old syphilis; in some he is rheumatic, in some gouty, in some he is suffering from the effects of the malarious poison. But in a considerable number of cases, and these are often the most severe and most intractable, no general morbid condition can be discovered beyond that which the persistent neuralgia itself induces. In these latter cases the disease is not unfrequently quite incurable.

Neuralgia may attack any of the sensory nerves, as well those supplying the viscera as those distributed to the skin. Among the former class may especially be named neuralgiæ of the heart, stomach, kidneys, uterus and ovaries, testes, and mammæ. Among the latter class the more important probably are trifacial neuralgia or tic douloureux, and sciatica.

1. *Tic Douloureux*, or as Trousseau terms it, epileptiform neuralgia, is at the same time the most severe and the most typical variety of neuralgia. It comes on in adult life, and is then for the most part of lifelong duration. Its causes are obscure: sometimes it is referred to carious teeth, sometimes to exposure to cold, sometimes to gastro-intestinal irritation, sometimes to old age or failing health or malarious influence. The neuralgic phenomena involve mainly or entirely certain of the branches of the fifth nerve of one side. In some cases it is the first division, in some cases the second, in some cases the third; or it may be that certain portions only of these divisions are involved, more rarely the whole nerve. The pains, moreover, are apt to shift from time to time from one division to the other, or from certain fibres to certain other fibres. They vary in their character as other neuralgic pains vary; but usually are burning or shooting, and occur in sequences of sudden electric-like shocks. They vary also in their intensity, from a mere sense of warmth or tingling to paroxysms of the most intense agony. They sometimes come on at rare intervals; sometimes, on the other hand, occur every few minutes, night and day, and are then apt to be brought on by any movement of the affected parts, by pressure,

by a sudden shock, or by even a breath of c
fore, in some cases in which the second or
finds it impossible to masticate, and almost i
ment by the mouth. Under any circumst
quency of the paroxysms are apt to vary
occasionally, even in severe cases, the attacks
long periods. In aggravated cases the pa
attended with spasmodic contractions of t
region. Sometimes the patient smacks his
other movements which are apparently volu
the object of relieving pain. More frequen
the paroxysm either with his hand or with
pad that he carries in his hand for the purp
not unfrequently has the effect of wearing d
side—the whisker, the beard, the hair in
temple—which then appears as if kept cl
even modifies the form of the side of the fac
repeated spasmodic action of the muscles o
after awhile a permanent curiously wrinkle

Tic douloureux, unbearable though it ap
directly or necessarily to shorten life. Pati
many years. The only ways in which it c
to life are by the difficulty which it occasion
of food, and by impelling the patient to co

2. *Neuralgia of the Nerves.*—It seems n
ralgiæ of the various other sensory nerves.
affected in precisely the same way as the
may be every whit as unbearable and as in
itself. We may, however, recall attention t
commonly associated with zona, sometimes p
panying, sometimes succeeding the eruptio
the pain is apt to continue for a considerabl
sionally becomes permanent, and is often ex
also point out that one of the most comm
that which affects the great sciatic nerve.
exposure to cold, but may be due to many o
ally attended or followed by some degree of a
but mainly when due to structural disease, l
cles. The pain is of true neuralgic characte
by movement of the implicated limb, or b
cases exceedingly persistent and difficult of

Treatment.—In dealing with cases of neu
importance to ascertain, if possible, the caus
then, if it be within our competence, to obv
example, the neuralgic pain be traceable to
rious poison, quinine or arsenic is indicate
anæmia, iron is probably the best remedy ;
exposure to cold or of rheumatism, the treat
ditions should be employed ; if it be refera
mercury are most likely to be serviceable ;

dent on the existence of some local morbid process compressing or otherwise involving the nerve, our treatment must be directed accordingly.

But in a large number of cases, no such hints for treatment are afforded us; we can then, so far as general treatment is concerned, only deal with them empirically. Among remedies which, under these circumstances, have been found useful, may be enumerated iron, quinine in large doses, oil of turpentine, chloride of ammonium, phosphorus, croton-chloral hydrate, aconite, Indian hemp, belladonna, and opium. Of these, opium, or its alkaloid, morphia, is by far the most valuable. Indeed, the severest cases of tic, and of similar forms of neuralgia in other parts, often find relief only from large and repeated doses of this drug, which may then be given by the mouth, or, preferably, by subcutaneous injection. If given by the mouth, in cases of this kind, it may be necessary, at length, having begun with small doses, to administer as much as from twenty to sixty grains of morphia daily. Alcohol is not unfrequently serviceable in relieving pain. Cases of the less severe forms of neuralgia are occasionally cured by a few glasses of wine, or by a tumbler of strong brandy and water.

Local medication is often very valuable. Of course the several narcotics which have been enumerated, especially morphia and atropia, may be injected subcutaneously at the seat of pain. But, besides this, the application to the surface, or the inunction, of opium, belladonna, or aconite, often gives relief. The most valuable of these applications is aconite in the form of the unguentum aconitiæ. Counter-irritation also is frequently of much benefit, more especially by means of blisters, ssues, the actual or galvanic cautery, and acupuncture. Galvanism is ccasionally serviceable. Duchenne employed cutaneous Faradization, endering the surface to which it is applied dry by dusting it with ome powder, and then applying for a minute or so Faradization of nsiderable strength, and repeating the process according to circumances, from time to time. The continuous current is more commonly eferred. In this case well-wetted sponges must be used, and the curnt employed must be of no greater intensity than the patient can adily bear. Moreover here, as in the other cases, the applications ould be of short duration, and frequently repeated. Lastly, division the affected nerve has often been practiced, especially in cases of tic uloureux. It cannot be asserted that this procedure ever absolutely res the neuralgia; but there is no doubt that it very often effects a porary cure—a cure lasting occcasionally for some weeks or even a few months.

ADDENDUM TO DISEASES OF THE VASCULAR SYSTEM

To be read in connection with the Introductory Remarks to that Section.

It was first shown by Friedreich, and has since been confirmed b other observers (and especially by Dr. Frederick Taylor in the *Guy* *Hospital Report,* 1875), that hepatic pulsation is not unfrequent i certain forms of heart disease. It occurs mainly in those cases in whic pulsation of the veins of the neck also occurs, and seems to be due t regurgitation into the vena cava ascendens, and thence into hepati veins, in connection with incompetence of the tricuspid valve and hypertrophy and dilatation of the right side of the heart. It is henc mainly a remote consequence of lesions of the mitral valve. The pulsation, which must be distinguished from ordinary epigastric pulsatio due to the direct influence of the action of the heart, or of the abdominal aorta, is visible over the whole extent of that portion of the abdominal surface with which the distended liver is in immediate relation, an may, in many cases (especially if the enlargement of the liver be considerable) be felt, on grasping the hepatic zone with the two hands, t be distinctly expansile. The sphygmographic tracing which may b obtained from the pulsating organ seems to indicate that its beats ar essentially referable to the contractions of the ventricle, but that the are modified in some cases by the auricular systole.

Auscultation of breath, 359
  of voice, 360
Autumnal catarrh, 456
  causation of, 456
  symptoms of, 457
  treatment of, 457

Bacteria in diphtheria, 208
  in erysipelas, 284
  in gangrene, 95
  in pyæmia, 258
Bakers' itch, 302
Baldness in syphilis, 244
Baly, Dr., on dysentery, 629
Barbadoes leg (*see* Elephantiasis), 323
Barker, Dr. T. A., on auscultation, 368
Barlow, Dr., on urine in abdominal obstructions, 682
Barthez and Rilliet on noma, 587
Basedow (or Graves's) disease, 504
Bastian, Dr., on aphemia, 886
Bazin on alopecia areata, 339
Beale, Dr., on contagium, 137
  on molluscum contagiosum, 326
Bedsores in nervous disease, 880
Bell's paralysis (*see* Portio Dura, Paralysis of), 1042
Bennett, Dr. Hughes, on leucocythæmia, 72
Bernard, M., on death from high temperature, 111
  on cause of diabetes insipidus, 804
  on pathology of diabetes, 801
Betz on anatomy of brain, 853
Bichat on causes of death, 119
Bile, composition of, 709
  ducts, obstruction of (*see* Hepatic Ducts, etc.). 741
ilharzia hæmatobia, 786
iliary concretions (*see* Gallstones), 736
ird, Dr. Golding, on uric acid calculi, 790
lack induration of lung, 407
lack vomit in yellow fever, 194
lackley, Mr., on hay-asthma, 455
adder. gall, affections of, 742
adder, urinary, dilatation of, 808
  diseases of, 807
  morbid growths of, 808
  inflammation of, 807
  tubercle of, 808
bs, meaning of term, 281
od, diseases of, 536 et seq.
  in urine, 762
    detection of, 762
    (*see* Hæmaturia), 795
odvessels, in renal disease, 767
ck on inoculation of syphilis, 253
, 288
es, affection of, in mollities ossium, 844
    in pyæmia, 256
    in rickets, 838
    in syphilis, 245, 248
riocephalus latus, account of, 658
  symptoms of, 658
  treatment of, 658
hard on cerebral aneurisms, 964
hut on nitrate of silver in pertussis, 146
itch on causation of tubercle, 410
n paracentesis thoracis, 404
ls, cirrhosis of, 642
    treatment of, 642
lloid cancer of, 648

Bowels, compression and traction of, 673
  constipation of, 670
  degenerations of, 667
  encephaloid cancer of, 640
  epithelioma of, 650
  hæmorrhage from (*see* Hæmorrhage from Stomach and Bowels), 689
  impaction of foreign bodies in, 675
  inflammation of (*see* Enteritis), 609
  internal strangulation of, 674
  intussusception of, 677
  lymphadenoma of, 650
  malignant disease of (symptoms), 653
    treatment of, 654
  obstruction of, 670 et seq.
    constipation in, 681
    duration of life in, 682
    pain in, 680
    statistics of, 682
    treatment of, 682
    tumor in, 681
    urine in, 681
    vomiting in, 681
  sarcoma of, 650
  scirrhus of, 647
  stricture of, 671
  tubercle of, 642
    morbid anatomy of, 642
    symptoms and progress of, 645
    treatment of, 646
  ulceration of, 618
    causation of, 618
    consequences of, 621
    morbid anatomy of, 618
    symptoms and progress of, 622
    treatment of, 623
    varieties of, 618
Brain, abscess of (*see* Encephalitis), 910
  anæmia of (*see* Anæmia of Brain), 1025
  congestion of (*see* Congestion of Brain), 1025
  diseases of, 891 et seq.
  dropsy of, 978
  hæmorrhage of (*see* Cerebral Hæmorrhage), 963
  hydatids of, 955
  inflammation of (*see* Encephalitis), 910
  morbid growths of (*see* Morbid Growths of Brain), 952
  pyæmic affection of, 256
  softening of (*see* Obstruction of Cerebral Arteries), 973
  syphilitic affection of, 249, 953
  tubercle of, 900, 952
Breast, affection of, in hysteria, 1015
    in mumps, 148
Bretonneau on diphtheria, 200, 209
  on dysentery, 634
Briancon on hydatid thrill, 731
Bright, Dr., on case of Cardinal, 980
  on malignant jaundice, 748
Bright's disease (*see* Nephritis), 772
Brinton, Dr., on gastric ulcer, 616
    on impaction of gallstones, 676
    on intestinal obstruction, 682
    on intussusception, 678
    on stricture of bowel, 672, 673
    on variations of urine in intestinal obstruction, 682
Broadbent, Dr., on co-ordination, 859
    on hemiplegia, 865
Broca, M., on aphasia, 886, 889

- Broca's convolution, 890
- Bronchial breathing, 361
  - tubes, congestion of, 439
    - dilatation of (*see* Bronchiectasis), 431
    - diphtheritic affection of, 203
    - inflammation of (*see* Bronchitis), 378
    - spasm of (*see* Asthma), 450
    - syphilitic affection of (*see* Syphilitic Disease of), 423
- Bronchiectasis, 431
  - causation of, 431
  - morbid anatomy of, 431
  - symptoms and progress of, 433
  - treatment of, 434
  - varieties of, 432
- Bronchitis, 378
  - acute, 380
  - bronchorrhœa in, 383
  - capillary, 381
  - causation of, 378
  - chronic, 382
  - dry, 382
  - morbid anatomy of, 378
  - plastic, 383
  - symptoms and progress of, 380
  - treatment of, 383
- Bronchocele (*see* Goitre), 536
- Bronchophony, 361, 364
- Bronchorrhœa, 383
- Bronzed skin (*see* Addison's Disease), 548
- Brown, Dr. Crichton, on treatment of epileptic paroxysm, 1003
- Brown induration of lung, 407
- Brown-Séquard on epileptic convulsions in guinea-pigs, 1002
  - on paralysis of portio dura, 1044
  - on reflex phenomena, 882
  - on spinal epilepsy, 946
- Bruit, cardiac (*see* Murmur), 474
  - de diable, 561
  - de pot fêlé, 357
- Buboes in plague, 187
- Buchanan, Dr., on causation of phthisis, 410
- Budd, Dr. G., on gastric ulcer, 616
    - on hepatic abscess, 714, 722
    - on pyæmia in dysentery, 631
    - on pyrosis, 696
  - Dr. W., on origin of enteric fever, 212
- Bulama boil, 332
- Bullæ, meaning of term, 281
  - Willan's fourth order, 281
- Burton, Dr., on blue line in lead-poisoning, 574

- Cachexia (*see* Dyscrasia), 43
- Cæcum, ulceration of (*see* Typhlitis), 624
- Calcareous degeneration, 92
- Calculi, biliary (*see* Gallstones), 736
  - pancreatic, 750
  - urinary (*see* Urinary Concretions), 765, 788
- Calenture (*see* Sunstroke), 1028
- Cancer (*see* Carcinoma), 81
- Cancroid (*see* Epithelioma), 85
- Capillary bronchitis, 382
- Carbuncle (boil), 288
  - causation of, 288
  - definition of, 288
  - in plague, 187
  - morbid anatomy of, 288
  - symptoms of, 300
- Carbuncle, treatment of, 301
- Carcinoma, 81
  - adenoid or tubular, 86
  - colloid, 84
  - encephaloid, 84
  - epithelial, 85
  - erectile or hæmatoid, 84
  - lipomatous, 84
  - melanotic, 84
  - pultaceous, 84
  - scirrhus, 83
    - (*See also* Morbid Growths, and diff organs)
- Cardiac diseases (*see* Heart, Diseases of) et seq.
  - dropsy, 103
- Caries of vertebræ, 896
- Carter, Dr. V., on chyluria, 794
- Cartilaginous tumors, 65
- Caseation, 91
- Casts of air-passage, 348
    - urinary tubules, 763
  - blood, 763
  - epithelial, 763
  - fatty, 763
  - granular, 763
  - hyaline, 763
- Catalepsy, 1018
  - treatment of, 1020
- Catarrh, 580
  - causes of, 580
  - epidemic (*see* Influenza), 140
  - morbid anatomy of, 580
  - symptoms and progress of, 581
  - treatment of, 583
- Causalgia, 879
- Causation of disease (*see* Ætiology), 21
  - (*See also* different diseases)
- Causes of disease, chemical, 29
    - endopathic, 28
    - exciting, 21, 27
    - exopathic, 28
    - mechanical, 28
    - predisposing, 21, 22
    - proximate, 21
    - vital, 30
  - fever, specific, 131
- Cavernous breathing, 362
  - tumors of liver, 725
- Cavities, pulmonary, detection of, 369
- Cell districts, 34
- Cerebral anæmia (*see* Anæmia of Brain),
  - arteries, obstructions of, 973
    - anæsthesia in, 976
    - aphasia in, 976
    - bedsores in, 977
    - causation of, 973
    - hemiplegia in, 976
    - morbid anatomy of, 973
    - symptoms and progress of, 97
    - treatment of, 977
  - congestion (*see* Congestion of Brain),
  - dropsy (*see* Hydrocephalus), 978
  - hemorrhage, 963
    - bedsores in, 970
    - causation of, 963
    - coma in, 967
    - hemianæsthesia in, 969
    - hemiplegia in, 969
    - morbid anatomy of, 963
    - muscular rigidity in, 971
    - paralysis in, 968

erebral hæmorrhage, recurrence of attacks of, 971
    symptoms and progress of, 966
    treatment of, 971
erebro-spinal fever, 196
    causation of, 196
    causes of death in, 197
    complications of, 198
    definition of, 196
    history of, 196
    meningitis in, 199
    morbid anatomy of, 199
    mortality of, 199
    symptoms and progress of, 197
    treatment of, 199
  meningitis, epidemic (*see* Cerebro-spinal Fever), 196
  system, influence of diseases of, in causing bedsores, 880
      eruptions, 879
      over nutrition, 875
        of bones, 877
        of joints, 877
        of muscles, 876
        of skin, 878
        of viscera, 881
estoda, general account of, 655
halk-stones (*see* Gout), 828
hancre, Hunterian, 244
harcot on affection of lateral columns of cord, 867
  on affection of posterior columns of cord, 867
  on artery of cerebral hæmorrhage, 862
  on cerebral hæmorrhage, 965
  on cerebral miliary aneurisms, 964
  on disseminated sclerosis, 941 et seq.
  on hysteria, 1010 et seq.
  on inflammation of nerve-cells, 917, 919, 48 (*note*)
  on lateral sclerosis, 928 et seq.
  on locomotor ataxy, 932 et seq.
  on nutritive lesions in nervous diseases, 877, 880
  on paralysis agitans, 948 et seq.
  on spinal hæmorrhage, 912, 965
  on spinal paralysis in adults, 922
uveau on contagium of cow-pox, 136
  on inoculation with putrid fluids, 45
  on inoculation of small-pox on lower animals, 172
ical causes of disease, 29
t, contraction of, in disease, 352
  expansion of, in disease, 351
  form of, in disease, 351
  movement of, in disease, 352
  regions of, 343
ne, Dr., on hoarseness in children, 373
ken-pox, 177
  causation of, 177
  definition of, 177
  duration of, 178
  incubation of, 177
  symptoms and progress of, 177
  treatment of, 178
lain, 293
ma (*see* Tinea Versicolor), 337
sis (*see* Anæmia), 560
ra, English, 703
  epidemic (*see* Epidemic Cholera), 223
  fungus (Hallier's), 225
  infantum, 703, 704
Cholera, summer, 703
Chondroma, 65
Chorea, 984
    anæsthesia in, 987
    and heart disease, connection between, 985
    and rheumatism, connection between, 984
    causation of, 984
    definition of, 984
    emotional sensibility in, 988
    imbecility in, 988
    morbid anatomy of, 989
    paralysis in, 987
    pathology of, 989
    symptoms and progress of, 985
    termination of, 988
    treatment of, 991
Christison, Dr., on diagnosis of tetanus, 1023
Chronic (refer to different diseases and inflammations)
Chylous urine (*see* Chyluria), 793
Chyluria, 793
    causation of, 793
    pathology of, 794
    symptoms of, 793
    treatment of, 795
Cicatrization, 57
Circulation in health, 35
Cirrhosis of bowels, 642
      symptoms of, 642
    of liver (*see* Hepatitis), 714
    of lungs, 405
      black induration in, 407
      brown induration in, 407
      causation of, 405
      definition of, 405
      gray induration in, 407
      in miners and others, 407
      morbid anatomy of, 405
      red induration in, 407
      symptoms of, 408
      treatment of, 409
    of stomach, 642
      symptoms of, 642
Clarke, Dr. Lockhart, on anatomy of cord, 855
      on sclerosis, 917
      on tetanus, 1023
Clavus in hysteria, 1011
Climate as cause of disease, 26
Clonic spasms, 873
Cloudy swelling, 87
Cobbold, Dr., on trichina spiralis, 665
Cohn on microsphæra vaccinæ in cow-pox, 137
Cohnheim on inoculation of tubercle, 77
    on inflammation of cornea, 50
    on migration of leucocytes, 39
Coindet on use of iodine in goitre, 541
Cold as cause of disease, 25
    (*see* Catarrh), 580
Colic, hepatic, 740
    lead (*see* Lead-poisoning), 573, 574
Colica pictonum (*see* Lead-poisoning), 573, 574
Colin on blood in glanders, 240
Collapse, 116, 117
    circulation in, 117
    in cholera, 229
    of lungs (*see* Pulmonary Collapse), 442
    of lungs, in diphtheria, 209

Collapse, nervous functions in, 118
  symptoms of, 116
  temperature in, 117
Colliers' phthisis, 407
Colloid cancer, 84
  degeneration, 88
Colon, inflammation of (*see* Dysentery), 628
  ulceration of (*see* Dysentery), 628
Coloring matters in urine, 757
Coma, death from, 121
Compression of bowels, 673
    causation of, 717
    morbid anatomy of, 673
    symptoms and progress of, 674
    treatment of, 682
Concretions, biliary (*see* Gallstones), 736
  urinary (*see* Urinary Concretions), 765, 788
Congestion, active and passive, 101
  of brain, 1025
    symptoms of, 1025
    treatment of, 1027
  of kidney, 782
    morbid anatomy of, 782
    symptoms of, 782
    treatment of, 782
  of larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes, 439
  of liver (*see* Hepatitis), 714
  of lungs, 439
    causation of, 439
    morbid anatomy of, 439
    symptoms of, 440
    treatment of, 440
  of pancreas, 750
  of respiratory organs, 439
  of spleen (*see* Spleen, Congestion of), 544
Connective tissue, 33
  tumors, 61
Consolidated lung, detection of, 369
Constipation, 670
  causation of, 670
  morbid anatomy of, 670
  symptoms of, 670
  treatment of, 682
Constitution, epidemic, 26
Contagia, 132
  action of, within organism, 132
  are vegetable organisms, 137
  as causes of disease, 30
  behavior of, external to body, 134
  Chauveau and Sanderson's experiments on, 136
  discharge of, from system, 134
      with subsequent protection, 134
  fungus of cow-pox (Cohn), 137
   of enteric fever (Klein), 136
   of sheep-pox (Klein), 136
   of small-pox (Weigert), 137
  mode of entrance of into organism, 133
      into organism, by atmosphere, 133
      into organism, by food, 133
      into organism, by inoculation, 133
  multiplication of, in organism, 133
  nature of, 135
  rod-like fungus of splenic fever, 136
  spirilla of relapsing fever (Obermeier), 136
Contagion in relation to fever, 132
Contagious diseases, management of, 137

Contract
  referen
Contracti
  946
Convulsi
    chor
    cloni
    in cl
    in ep
    infa
    in he
    in hy
    toni
    vari
Cord, sp
      ha
      in
      m
      sc
Cornil ar
Coronary
  498
Corona v
Corrigan,
Cough, 3
    vari
Coup de
Cow-pox
    caus
    Chau
    cont
    defin
    relat
    symp
    symp
Cracked-
Cramps i
Craniotab
    symp
Creighton
  cells, 4
Crepitati
Cretinism
    caus
    desc
    path
    treat
Croup, m
    spas
Cry, epil
    hydr
Curling,
Cutaneou
Cyanosis,
    caus
    path
    symp
    treat
Cyst-wor
Cysticerc

Cysticercus cellulosæ, of brain and cord (*see* Morbid Growths), 952, 955
    of heart, 495
    symptoms of, 658
    treatment of, 658
Cysticercus tæniæ mediocanellatæ, 657
    symptoms of, 658
    treatment of, 658
Cystin, 756
  calculi, 765
Cystitis (*see* Inflammation of Urinary Bladder), 807
Cysts, 98
  by dilatation, 98
  by extravasation, 99
  by retention, 99
  by softening, 100
  of Fallopian tubes, 811
  of kidney, 778
  of liver, 725
  of ovary, 811
  of pancreas, 750
  of spleen, 547

Dandy Fever (*see* Dengue), 191
Danielssen and Boeck on leprosy, 265, 267
Davis, Dr. H., on blisters in rheumatism, 823
Davy on temperature, 106
Death, 118
  of tissues (*see* Necrosis), 93
  from failure of circulation, 119
    of elimination, 120
    of nervous system, 121
    of nutrition, 119
Decay in health, 36
Degeneration, 87
  calcareous, 93
  colloid, 88
  fatty, 89
  in health, 36
  lardaceous, 88
    of kidney, 787
    of liver, 735
    of spleen, 547
  mucous, 88
  of arteries (*see* Arteries, Degeneration of), 513
  of bowels, 667
  of coronary arteries of heart, 498
  of heart (*see* Heart, Degeneration of), 495
  of stomach, 667
  of valves of heart (*see* Valves of Heart, Degeneration of), 497
  pigmentary, 91
  uratic, 92
laroche and Berger on death from heat, 111
lirium, 891
  tremens, 568, 1026
    causation of, 568
    morbid anatomy of, 571
    pathology of, 571
    symptoms of, 569
    treatment of, 572
toid rheumatism, 1046
    treatment of, 1047
nodex folliculorum, 333
gue, 191
  causation of, 191
  definition of, 191
  diagnosis of, 192
  history of, 191
Dengue, symptoms and progress of, 191
    treatment of, 193
Dentition, inflammation of gums in, 589
Derangement, functional, 96, 100
    mechanical, 96
Development in health, 35
Dextrose in urine, 758
Diabetes, 798
    causation of, 798
    insipidus (*see* Diuresis), 804
    morbid anatomy of, 801
    pathology of, 801
    symptoms and progress of, 798
    treatment of, 802
Diarrhœa, 699
    causation of, 700
    infantile, 703
    pathology of, 700
    premonitory, of cholera, 228
    raw meat in, 707
    symptoms and progress of, 701
    treatment of, 706
Dickinson, Dr., on alcohol and renal diseases, 572
      on brain in diabetes, 801
      on chorea, 990
      on granular kidney, 778
      on lardaceous degeneration, 89
      on nephritis, 776
      on rickets, 841
      on tetanus, 1024
Digestive organs, diseases of, 580 et seq.
Dilatation of arteries (*see* Aneurism), 515
    of heart (*see* Aneurism of Heart), 499
    of lymphatics (*see* Lymphatic Vessels, Dilatation of), 559
    of œsophagus, 599
    of urinary bladder, 808
    of veins (*see* Varix), 527
Diphtheria, 200
    affection of air-passages in, 203
      of deep tissues about neck in, 204
      of external parts in, 205
      of fauces and pharynx in, 202
      of kidneys in, 208
      of mouth in, 203
      of nose in, 205
      of œsophagus in, 203
    albuminuria in, 206
    bacteria in, 208
    causation of, 200
    causes of death in, 206, 207
    collapse of lungs in, 208
    definition of, 200
    duration of, 206
    history of, 200
    lobular pneumonia in, 208
    malignant, 204
    morbid anatomy of, 207
    mortality of, 206
    paralytic affections in, 206
    pathology of, 207
    structure of false membrane in, 208
    symptoms and progress of, 201
    tracheotomy in, 210
    treatment of, 209
    varieties of, 202
Diphtherite (*see* Diphtheria), 200
Disease, ætiology of, 21
      (*See also* the different diseases)
    change of type in, 26
    definition of, 17

Disease, physiological processes of, 37
  treatment of, 123
Diseases of arteries, 512 et seq.
  of digestive organs, 580 et seq.
  of ductless glands, 536 et seq.
  of genito-urinary organs, 751 et seq.
  of the heart, 457 et seq.
  of the kidneys, 751 et seq.
  of the liver, 707 et seq.
  of the locomotory organs, 816 et seq.
  of the lymphatics, 552 et seq.
  of the mouth, fauces, etc., 580 et seq.
  of the nervous system, 848 et seq.
  of the œsophagus, 596 et seq.
  of the pancreas, 749 et seq.
  of the pelvic organs, 807 et seq.
  of the respiratory organs, 341 et seq.
  of the skin, 278 et seq.
  of the spleen, 543 et seq.
  of the stomach, intestines, and peritoneum, 603 et seq.
  of the suprarenal capsules, 548
  of the thyroid body, 536
  of the urinary bladder, 807
  of the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovaries, 811
  of the vascular system, 457 et seq.
  of the veins, 526 et seq.
Disinfection, 138
Disseminated Sclerosis (*see* Sclerosis, Disseminated), 941
Districts, cell, 34
Dittrich on diffusion of tubercles, 77
Diuresis, 804
  causation of, 804
  in hysteria, 1082
  morbid anatomy of, 805
  symptoms and progress of, 804
  treatment of, 805
Dochmius duodenalis, 664
Donkin, Dr., on diabetes, 803
Double consciousness, 1020
  treatment of, 1020
Double vision in oculo-motor paralysis, 1039
Drink, as cause of disease, 24
Dropped hand (*see* Lead-poisoning), 573, 575
Dropsy, 103
  abdominal (*see* Ascites), 685
  anæmic, 104
  anasarca, 103
  cardiac, 103
  cerebral (*see* Hydrocephalus), 978
  general, 103
  local, 104
  of larynx, 441
  of lungs, 441
  of respiratory organs, 441
    causation of, 440
    morbid anatomy of, 440
    symptoms of, 441
    treatment of, 442
  pericardial, 502
  pleural, 441
  pulmonic, 103
  renal, 193
  in scarlet fever, 160
  spinal (*see* Hydrorhachis), 978
Drunkard's liver, 718
Duchenne on deltoid rheumatism, 1046
  on diphtherial paralysis, 207
  on dropped hand, 575
  on functional spasm, 1049

Duchenne
    et
  on in
  on lo
  on ne
  on pa
    c
  on p
    seq
  on p
    seq
  on sp

Duchenne
Duckwort
Ductless
Ducts, he
    ob
  panc
    ob
Duodenal
    ca
    sy
    tre
Dupré, D
Dupuy on
  852
Dura mat

Dysæsthe
Dyscrasia
  secon
Dysenter
  caus
  defini
  morb
  seque
  symp
  termi
  treat
Dyspepsia
  appe
  caus
  eruct
  flatu
  naus
  pain
  pyro
  sickn
  symp
  treat
Dysphagi
Dyspnœa,

Ear, disea
  911

Ecchondrosis, 65
Ecchymosis, meaning of term, 279
Echinococcus, description of, 659
Eclampsia, 992, 1004, 1026
  causation of, 1004
  definition of, 104
  symptoms and progress of, 1004
  treatment of, 1005
Ecstasy, 1018, 1019
  description of, 1019
  treatment of, 1020
Ecthyma (*see* Impetigo), 304
Eczema, 300
  acute, 302
  causation of, 300, 302
  chronic, 302
  description of, 300
  identity of, with lichen and strophulus, 300
  impetiginodes, 302
  lichen agrius, a variety of, 302
    circumscriptus, a variety of, 302
    simplex, a variety of, 302
  rubrum, 302
  strophulus confertus, a variety of, 302
    intertinctus, a variety of, 302
    volaticus, a variety of, 302
  treatment of, 303
Electric contractility of paralysed muscles, 869
    note in reference to, 920
  sensibility of paralysed muscles, 869
Electrolytic treatment of hydatids, 733
Elephantiasis, 327
  affection of lymphatics in, 324
  Arabum (*see* Elephantiasis)
  causation of, 323
  description of, 323
  lymphangiectodes, 325, 560
    affection of lymphatics in, 325
    causation of, 325
    description of, 325
    filariæ in blood in, 325
  treatment of, 325
phas (*see* Elephantiasis)
mination, 128
iotson, Dr., on hay-asthma, 455
  on iron in paralysis agitans, 951
bolism, 528, 530
  and chorea, 989
  causation of, 530
  consequences of, 532
  morbid anatomy of, 530
  of cerebral arteries (*see* Obstruction of Cerebral Arteries), 973
  portal, 531
  pulmonic, 531
  pyæmic, 257
  symptoms of, 532
  treatment of, 535
tional disturbance, pathology of, 890
  sensibility in chorea, 988
hysema of lungs, 434
    causation of, 434
    interlobular, 434
    morbid anatomy of, 434
    symptoms and progress of, 438
    treatment of, 439
    vesicular, 434
      varieties of, 434
rosthotonos, 1023
yema, 398, 401
Empyema, consequences of, 398, 402
Encephalitis, 910
  causation of, 910
  morbid anatomy of, 910
  symptoms and progress of, 912
  treatment of, 916
Encephaloid cancer, 84
    (*See also* Morbid Growths)
Enchondroma, 65
Endemic, in relation to fevers, 131
Endoarteritis (*see* Arteritis), 512
Endocarditis, 489
  causation of, 489
  morbid anatomy of, 489
  prognosis of, 491
  symptoms and progress of, 490
  treatment of, 491
Endopathic causes of disease, 28
Enostoses, 66
Enteric fever, 210
  causation of, 210
  causes of death in, 218
  complications of, 217
  contagium of, 137
  decomposing fæces in relation to, 211
  definition of, 210
  diagnosis of, 219
  history of, 210
  intestinal disease in, 219
  intestinal hæmorrhage in, 217
  intestinal perforation in, 217
  mesenteric gland affection in, 221
  morbid anatomy of, 219
  mortality in, 219
  peritonitis in, 217
  pulmonary affection in, 218
  spleen, enlargement of, in, 221
  symptoms and progress of, 213
  treatment of, 221
  varieties of, 216
Enteritis, 609
  catarrhal, 609
    causation of, 609
    morbid anatomy of, 609
    symptoms and progress of, 609
  chronic, 610
    causation of, 610
    morbid anatomy of, 610
    symptoms of, 610
  pellicular, 609
    causation of, 609
    morbid anatomy of, 609
    symptoms of, 610
  phlegmonous, 610
    causation of, 610
    morbid anatomy of, 610
    symptoms and progress of, 611
  treatment of, 613
Entozoa (*see* Parasites and Parasitic Diseases, or Morbid Growths of Different Organs)
Epidemic catarrh (*see* Influenza), 140
  cerebro-spinal meningitis (*see* Cerebro-spinal Fever), 196
  cholera, 223
    algide stage in, 229
    causation of, 223, 228
    collapse in, 229
    death in, 229, 231
    definition of, 223
    diagnosis of, 232
    epidemic extension of, 223
    history of, 223

Epidemic cholera, incubation of, 228
  injection of saline fluids in, 236
  morbid anatomy of, 232
  mortality of, 232
  outbreak in India, 223
  pathology of, 232
  premonitory diarrhœa in, 228
  Radcliffe's, Mr., investigations, 227
  reaction in, 230
  relation of, to diarrhœa, 231
  Sanderson's, Dr., experiments as to transmission of, 227
  Schmidt's solution for injection in, 235
  Snow's, Dr., investigations, 225
  specific fungus in, 224
  symptoms and progress of, 228
  telluric and atmospheric causes of, 224
  Thiersch, experiments as to transmission of, 227
  treatment of, 234
  varieties of, 231
 constitution, 26
 diseases, management of, 137
 in relation to fevers, 131
 roseola, 153
  causation of, 153
  definition of, 153
  diagnosis of, 154
  incubation of, 153
  symptoms and progress of, 153
Epilepsia gravior, 996
 mitior, 996
Epilepsy, 992
 causation of, 992
 definition of, 992
 diagnosis of, 999
 feigned, 1001
 morbid anatomy of, 1001
 pathology of, 1001
 spinal, in disseminated sclerosis, 946
 symptoms and progress of, 993
 treatment of, 1003
Epileptic attack, description of, 993
  aura in, 994
  clonic convulsions in, 995
  coma in, 994
  cry in, 995
  exciting causes of, 999
  recurrence of, 998
  tonic convulsions in, 994
  unconsciousness in, 994
 mania, 999
 state, 998
 vertigo, 996
  varieties of, 996
Epileptiform neuralgia (*see* Tic Douloureux), 1053
Epiphora in paralysis of the portio dura, 1043
Epithelial tissues, 33
Epithelioma, 85
  (*See also* Morbid Growths)
Equinia (*see* Glanders), 239
Erysipelas, 283
 a specific fever, 284
 bacteria in, 284
 causation of, 283
 contagiousness of, 283
 definition of, 283
 erratic, 285
 hypertrophy in, 286
 idiopathic, 283
 in small-pox, 167
Erysipelas, larynx, involvement of, i
 meninges, involvement of, in, 28
 morbid anatomy of, 284
 phlegmonous, 287
 pneumonia in, 286
 serous membranes, extension of,
 simple, 287
 symptoms and progress of, 286
 traumatic, 283
 treatment of, 287
 varieties of, 287
 veins, extension of, to, 286
Erythema, 290
 causation of, 291
 circinatum, 292
  (*See also* Tinea Tonsurans), 33
 description of, 291
 fugax, 293
 gyratum, 292
 identity of, with roseola, urtica
  pityriasis, 290
 in nervous diseases, 878
 in rheumatism, 820
 intertrigo, 291
 iris, 292
 læve, 291
 marginatum, 292
 multiforme, 292
 nodosum, 293
 papulatum, 292
 pityriasis capitis, a form of, 292
  simplex, a form of, 292
 purpura urticans, a variety of, 2
 roseola, a variety of, 293
  autumnalis, a variety of, 293
 simplex, 291
 tuberculatum, 293
 treatment of, 295
 urticaria, a variety of, 294
Essential paralysis (*see* Paralysis, Sp
 fantile), 918
Etiology of disease (*see* Ætiology)
Eulenburg on pulse in tabes dorsalis,
Exanthem, or exanthema, meaning
 279
Exanthemata, Willan's third order, 2
Exciting causes, 21, 27
Excretion in health, 35
Exopathic causes of disease, 28
Exophthalmic goitre (*see* Graves's Dise
Exostosis, 66
Expectoration, 347
 bloody, 347
 fetid, 348
 nummulated, 347
 of foreign bodies, 348
 plastic (casts of tubes), 348
 pneumonic, 347
 purulent, 348
 varieties of, 347
Exudation, inflammatory, 53
Eyes, affection of, in syphilis, 245
  in disseminated sclerosis, 944
  in meningitis, 906
  in morbid growths of the brain
  in oculo-motor paralysis, 1036
  in renal disease, 768
  in tabes dorsalis, 934

Facial neuralgia (*see* Tic Douloureux
 palsy (*see* Paralysis of the Porti
  1042

Fagge, Dr. H., on compression of bowel, 674
and Durham on electrolytic treatment of hydatid cysts, 733
on scleroderma, 322
on thyroid body, 541
on xanthoma, 319
Fallopian tubes, dilatation of, 811
diseases of, 809
Falret on epileptic mania, 999
False membrane in diphtheria, 208
Famine fever (*see* Relapsing Fever), 187
Faradic contractility (*note* in reference to), 920
Farcy (*see* Glanders), 239
buds, 240
Fatty degeneration, 89
of heart, 496
of liver (*see* Liver, Fatty), 734
growth of heart, 495
symptoms of, 495
tumors, 63
Fauces, gangrene of, 587, 588
causation of, 588
symptoms and progress of, 588
treatment of, 588
syphilitic disease of, 595
tubercle of, 595
Favus (*see* Tinea Favosa), 335
Febris rubra (*see* Scarlet Fever), 154
Fehling's test for sugar, 759
Ferrier, Dr., on irritation of semicircular canals, 1034
on functions of cerebral convolutions, 852
Fever, 105
blood in, 110
causes of high temperature in, 111
cerebro-spinal (*see* Cerebro-spinal Fever), 196
crisis in, 110
dandy (*see* Dengue), 191
enteric (*see* Enteric Fever), 210
famine (*see* Relapsing Fever), 187
hay (*see* Hay-Asthma), 455
heat or thermic, 1030
hectic, 113
intermittent (*see* Ague), 268, 270
lysis in, 110
relapsing (*see* Relapsing Fever), 187
remittent (*see* Ague), 268, 274
rheumatic (*see* Rheumatism), 816
scarlet (*see* Scarlet Fever), 154
symptoms of, 108
referable to alimentary canal in, 109
to heart in, 108
to lungs in, 109
to nervous system in, 110
to skin in, 110
temperature in, 108
thermometer in, 112
typhoid (*see* Enteric Fever), 210
typhus (*see* Typhus Fever), 178
urine in, 109
waste of tissue in, 110
rs, prophylactic treatment of, 137
specific, 131 et seq.
cific causes of, 131
l degeneration of heart, 496
a, 63
s tumors, 63
nerve, neuralgia of (*see* Tic Douloureux), 1053
paralysis of, 1040
Fifth nerve, paralysis of, causation of, 1040
symptoms and diagnosis of, 1041
treatment of, 1042
ulceration of cornea in, 1041
Filariæ in blood, 325, 795
Flax-dressers' phthisis, 407
Flint, Dr. A., detection of pulmonary cavities, 369
Flint, Dr. A., Jr., on cholesterin in bile, 710
Flourens on use of semicircular canals, 1034
Food, as cause of disease, 24
Foreign bodies, impaction of, in bowels (*see* Impaction, etc.), 675
Forster, Mr. Cooper, on hydrophobia, 238
Fox, Dr. Wilson, on diarrhœa in dyspepsia, 696
on inoculation of tubercle, 77
on origin of cysts, 99
Fremitus, vocal, 352
Frerichs on conversion of urea into ammonia, 767
on fatty liver, 735
on jaundice, 711, 712, 745
on malignant jaundice, 748
on pyrosis, 696
on situation of liver, 735
Friction-sounds, pericardial, 474
pleural, 369
Friedreich, on hepatic pulsation, 1056
Functional derangements, 96, 100
collapse, 116
congestion, 101
dropsy, 103
fever, 105
hectic, 113
syncope, 116
typhoid condition, 114
spasm and paralysis (local), 1047
causation of, 1047
definition of, 1047
pathology of, 1049
symptoms of, 1047
treatment of, 1050
Furfura, meaning of term, 282
Furunculus (*see* Carbuncle), 288

Gairdner, Dr., on asthma, 454
on delirium tremens, 572
on præsystolic murmur, 480
on pulmonary collapse, 443
Galabin, Dr., on pulse trace, 462
Gall-bladder, dilatation of, 742, 743
mucous cyst of, 741
shrivelling of, 742
ducts (*see* Liver, Ducts of), 716, 741
stones, 736
causation of, 737
chemical constitution of, 738
consequences of, 738
impaction of, in bowels (*see* Impaction of Foreign Bodies in Bowels), 675
morbid anatomy of, 737
size and shape of, 737
symptoms and progress of, 739
treatment of, 741
Gangrene, 55, 93
in leprosy, 266
of fauces (*see* Fauces, Gangrene of), 588
of lung, in pneumonia, 389
Garrod, Dr., on gout, 828 et seq.
on lead-poisoning, 574

Garrod, Dr., on rheumatism, 823
    on rheumatoid arthritis, 828
    on scurvy, 565
Gastric (*see* Stomach)
Gastritis, 604
  causation of, 604
  morbid anatomy of, 605
  symptoms and progress of, 605
    of acute, 606
    of chronic, 607
    of mild, 606
  treatment of, 608
Gastrodynia, 694, 698
Gee, Dr., on scarlet fever, 158
Generalization of morbid growths, 40
Genito urinary organs, diseases of, 751 et seq.
Gingivitis (*see* Gums, Inflammation of), 589
Glaisher, Mr., on cholera mist, 224
Glanders, 239
  causation of, 239
  chronic form of, 240
  definition of, 239
  diagnosis of, 240
  farcy, 240
  history of, 239
  incubation of, 239
  morbid anatomy of, 240
  results of, 240
  symptoms and progress of, 239
  treatment of, 241
  tubercles of (farcy buds), 240
Glandular laryngitis, 372
Glioma, 65
  of brain and cord (*see* Morbid Growths), 952, 954
Globus hystericus, 1010
Glossitis, 589
  causation of, 589
  symptoms and progress of, 590
  treatment of, 590
Glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy, 938
    causation of, 938
    definition of, 938
    morbid anatomy of, 939
    symptoms and progress of, 939
    treatment of, 941
Glossy skin, 879
Glucose in urine, 758
Glue-like tumor, 64
Glycosuria (*see* Diabetes), 798
Goitre, 536
  causation of, 536
  exophthalmic (*see* Graves's Disease), 503
  morbid anatomy of, 537
  submaxillary, 539
  substernal, 539
  symptoms and progress of, 538
  treatment of, 541
  varieties of, 537
Gonorrhœal rheumatism, 817, 821
Goodeve, Dr., on raw meat in diarrhœa, 707
Gout, 828
  causation of, 828
  chalk-stone (or tophi) in, 830
  definition of, 828
  morbid anatomy of, 829
  pathology of, 834
  symptoms and progress of, 830
  treatment of, 835
Gräfe, von, on Graves's disease, 506
Granular degeneration of heart, 496
Granulation, 56

Granulom
Grape-sug
Gravel (*s*
Graves on
Graves's
    cau
    def
    enl
    mo
    pal
    pro
    syr
    tre
Green-sic
  560
Greenfield
    on
Greenhow
    on
Gregory,
  lation,
Gray hep
    indur
Griffin, M
Grocers'
Growth ir
    morb
Growth,
  also mo
Guerin or
Gull, Sir

Gummata
  (*See*
    Di
    org
Gums, in
Gurgling,

Habits as
Hæmaten
  etc.), 6
Hæmatoi
Hæmatin
Hæmatur
  causa
  parox
    ca
    pa
    sy
    tre
  symp
  treat
Hæmopty
  (*See*
    ga
Hæmorrh
Haldane,
  766
Halford,
Hall, Dr.
Hallier or
Hare, Dr.
Harley, D
    on

Iarley, Dr. George, on paroxysmal hæmaturia, 796
  Dr. John, on bilharzia in urine, 787
Iassall, Dr., on lead-poisoning, 574
Iaut mal (*see* Epilepsy), 999
Iay-asthma, or hay-fever, 455
  causation of, 455
  definition of, 455
  symptoms and progress of, 455
  treatment of, 455
Ieadache, 883
  as a symptom of granular kidney, 779
  in megrim, 1030
  varieties of, 883
Iealth, physiological processes in, 32
Iearing, affection of, in megrim, 1032
    in Ménière's disease, 1035
Ieart, anatomical relations of, 457
  aneurism of (*see* Aneurism of Heart), 499
  atrophy of, 466
    causes of, 469
    diagnosis of, 478
    prognosis of, 478
    treatment of, 478
  degeneration of, 495
    causation of, 495
    fatty, 496
    fibroid, 496
    granular, 469
    morbid anatomy of, 495
    symptoms of, 497
    treatment of, 499
  diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of specific lesions of, 475 et seq.
  diagnostic indications of derangements of, 472
      alterations in area of cardiac dulness, 473
        in form of præcordial region, 472
      diastolic murmurs, 474
      direct murmurs, 474
      endocardial murmurs, 474
      increased resistance, 473
      pericardial friction, 474
      præsystolic murmur, 475
      pulsation, 473
      regurgitant murmurs, 474
      systolic murmurs, 474
      thrill, 473
      venous murmurs, 475
  dilatation of, 470
    cause of, 470
    diagnosis of, 477
    prognosis of, 477
    treatment of, 477
  dimensions of, 457
  disease in chorea, 985
  diseases of, 457 et seq.
  displacement of, 465
  effects of derangement of, 469
      in causing dilatation, 470
      in causing hypertrophy, 470
      on organism, 471
  fatty growth of (*see* Fatty Growth of Heart), 495
  orm of, in disease, 471
  unctional derangements of, 468
      motor, 468
      sensory, 469
  ypertrophy of, cause of, 466, 469
    diagnosis of, 477
    in renal disease, 767
Heart, hypertrophy of, prognosis of, 477
      treatment of, 477
  inflammation of (*see* Myo- and Endo-carditis), 488, 489
  malformations of (*see* Malformations of Heart), 510
  malignant diseases of, 494
  mechanical derangements of, 465
      from affections of contents, 468
      from affections of valves, 466
      from affections of walls, 466
      from external affections, 465
  morbid growths of, 493
  neuralgia of (*see* Angina Pectoris), 506
  parasitic disease of (*see* Parasites of Heart), 495
  pathology of, 464 et seq.
  physiology of, 460
    action of, 460
    sounds of, 461
  pyæmic affection of, 356
  rupture of, 500
    causation of, 500
    morbid anatomy of, 500
    symptoms and progress of, 501
  syphilitic disease of, 249
    (*See* also Syphilis of Heart), 493
  thrombosis of, 534
  tubercle of, 493
Heat, as cause of disease, 25
Heat fever, 1030
Hebra on acarus scabiei, 329
  on acne rosacea, 314
  on eczema, 303
  on elephantiasis, 325
  on erysipelas, 284, 288
  on erythema, 292
  on lichen ruber, 320
  on pityriasis rubra, 298
  on prurigo, 340
  on psoriasis, 296
Hectic fever, 113
  symptoms of, 113
Helmerich's ointment for scabies, 331
Helmholtz on hay-asthma, 455
  on muscles of eyeball, 1038
Hemianæsthesia, 871
  in cerebral hæmorrhage, 970
  in hysteria, 1012
  in obstruction of cerebral arteries, 976
Hemicrania (*see* Megrim), 1030
Hemiplegia, 864
  in cerebral hæmorrhage, 969
  in hysteria, 1012
  in morbid growths of brain, 957
  in obstruction of cerebral arteries, 976
Hæmorrhage from bowels in enteric fever, 217
  cerebral (*see* Cerebral Hæmorrhage), 963
  of cord (*see* Spinal Hæmorrhage), 963
  into pericardium, 501
  of respiratory organs, 348, 444
      causation of, 444
      morbid anatomy of, 444
      symptoms and progress of, 446
      treatment of, 447
      varieties of, 445
  from stomach and bowels, 689
      causation of, 689
      symptoms and progress of, 689
      treatment of, 690
  from urinary organs (*see* Hæmaturia), 795

Hepatic diseases (*see* Diseases of the Liver), 707 et seq.
    pulsation in heart disease, 1056
Hepatization, gray, of lungs, 387, 388, 389
    red, of lungs, 387, 388, 389
    white, of lungs (*see* Syphilitic Disease of Respiratory Organs), 423
Hepatitis, 714
    causation of, 714
    morbid anatomy of, 715
        of cirrhosis, 717
        of congestion, 715
        of inflammation of ducts, 716
        of simple, 715
        of suppurative, 716
    symptoms of, 718
        of cirrhosis, 721
        of congestion, 718
        of inflammation of ducts, 719
        of simple, 718
        of suppurative, 719
    treatment of, 722
Heredity as cause of disease, 23
Herpes, 306
    causation of, 306
    circinatus, 308, 334
    description of, 306
    in pneumonia, 390
    iris, 308
    relation of, to erythema, 306
    simplex, 308
    treatment of, 309
    varieties of, 307
    zoster, 307
Heterologous tumors, 62
Heuter on bacteria in diphtheria, 208
Hob-nail liver, 718
Homologous tumors, 62
Hooping-cough, 143
    causation of, 143
    complications of, 145
    convulsions in, 145
    definition of, 143
    duration of, 145
    incubation of, 143
    morbid anatomy of, 145
    mortality of, 145
    symptoms and progress of, 143
    treatment of, 146
Hunter, John, on identity of gonorrhœa and syphilis, 242
Hutchinson, Dr., on spirometry, 370
    Mr. J., on syphilis, 251
        on xanthoma, 320
Hydatid thrill, 731
Hydatids, 659
    of brain and cord (*see* Morbid Growths), 952, 955
    of heart, 495
    of kidney (*see* Kidney, Hydatids of), 786
    of liver (*see* Liver, Hydatids of), 730
    of lungs, 430
Hydrocephalic cry, 904
Hydrocephalocele, 979
Hydrocephalus, 978
    acute (*see* Meningitis), 900
    causation of, 978
    chronic, 979
    morbid anatomy of, 978
    symptoms and progress of, 981
    treatment of, 983
Hydromeningocele, 979

Hydrone
    caus
    mor
    sym
    trea
Hydrope
Hydroph
    caus
    defi
    in d
    dur
    exci
    hist
    incu
    mel
    mor
    mor
    subl
    sym
    trea
Hydrorh
    cau
    exte
    inte
    mor
    sym
    trea
Hydroth
  gans),
Hygiene
Hygieni
Hyperæ
    in h
Hyperpl
Hyperpy
Hypertr
    of h
      47
    of s
Hysteria
    alim
    anæ
    aph
    caus
    clav
    con
    defi
    diag
    diur
    ethe
    glob
    hem
    hyp
    join
    lary
    man
    men
    ovar
    para
    para
    path
    repr
    spin
    spin
    supp
    sym
    treat
    urin

Ichthyosi
    corn

- Ichthyosis cornea, treatment of, 300
  - simplex, 299
    - treatment of, 299
- Icterus (*see* Jaundice)
- Impaction of foreign bodies in bowel, 675
  - causation of, 675
  - morbid anatomy of, 675
  - symptoms and progress of, 676
  - treatment of, 682
- Impetigo, 304
  - causation of, 304
  - description of, 304
  - erysipelatodes, 305
  - figurata, 304
  - porrigo larvalis, 305
  - scabida, 305
  - sparsa, 304
  - sycosis, 305
  - treatment of, 305
- Impure air, as cause of disease, 26
- Indican in urine, 757
- Indigestion (*see* Dyspepsia), 691
- Indigo in urine, 757
- Induration, black, of lungs, 407
  - brown, of lungs, 407
  - gray, of lungs, 407
  - red, of lungs, 407
- Infantile convulsions, 992, 1005
  - causation of, 1005
  - definition of, 1005
  - symptoms and progress of, 1005
  - treatment of, 1006
  - paralysis (*see* Paralysis, Spinal Infantile), 918
- Infection, in relation to fevers, 132
- Inflammation, general pathology of, 47
  - abscess in, 54
  - cause of change of size in vessels, in, 52
    - varying rates of blood flow in, 52
  - cicatrization after, 57
  - constitutional effects of, 58
  - destructive processes in, 55
  - extravascular processes in, 48
  - exudation in, 53
  - gangrene in, 55
  - granulation in, 56
  - ichor in, 55
  - in cartilage, 48
  - in cornea, 49
  - in mesentery, 49
  - in vascular tissues, 51
  - migration of leucocytes in, 51
  - organization in, 56
  - pus-cells in, 53
  - redness, swelling, heat and pain in, 47
  - repair after, 57
  - sanies in, 55
  - spread of, 58
  - stasis of blood in, 51
  - suppuration in, 53
  - ulceration in, 55
  - varieties of, 59
  - vascular processes in, 50
  - vessels, dilatation of, in, 51
  - ımmation, local
  - of arteries (*see* Arteritis), 512
  - of bowels (*see* Enteritis), 609
  - of brain (*see* Encephalitis), 910
  - of bronchial tubes (*see* Bronchitis), 378
  - of cord (*see* Myelitis), 910
  - of dura mater, 891
  - of endocardium (*see* Endocarditis), 489
- Inflammation of gums (*see* Gums, Inflammation of), 589
  - of kidney (*see* Nephritis and Pyelitis), 769, 772
  - of larynx (*see* Laryngitis), 370
  - of liver (see Hepatitis), 714
  - of lungs (*see* Pneumonia), 385
    - chronic (*see* Cirrhosis), 405
  - of lymphatics (*see* Lymphatics, Inflammation of), 553
  - of meninges (*see* Meningitis), 900
  - of mouth, fauces, etc. (*see* Catarrh, Thrush, Stomatitis, Noma), 580, 584, 586, 587
  - of muscular walls of heart (*see* Myocarditis), 488
  - of nervous centres, chronic (*see* Sclerosis), 917
  - of œsophagus (*see* Œsophagus, Inflammation of), 597
  - of œsophagus, ulcerative, 597
  - of ovaries, 809
  - of pancreas, 750
  - of pericardium (*see* Pericarditis), 483
  - of peritoneum (*see* Peritonitis), 635
  - of pleura (*see* Pleurisy), 395
  - of spleen (*see* Spleen, Inflammation of), 543
  - of stomach (*see* Gastritis), 604
  - of thyroid body, 536
  - of tongue (*see* Glossitis), 589
  - of tonsils (*see* Quinsy), 591
  - of trachea (*see* Tracheitis), 377
  - of urinary bladder, 807
  - of uterus, 809
  - of veins (*see* Phlebitis), 526
- Influenza, 140
  - causation of, 140
  - complications of, 141
  - definition of, 140
  - diagnosis of, 142
  - duration of, 141
  - history of, 140
  - incubation of, 140
  - morbid anatomy of, 142
  - mortality of, 142
  - relations of, with cholera, 140
  - symptoms and progress of, 140
  - treatment of, 142
- Innocent, meaning of, as applied to tumors, 45
- Inoculation, for small-pox, 163, 171
  - of specific fevers, 132
- Insolatio (*see* Sunstroke), 1028
- Insular sclerosis (*see* Sclerosis, Disseminated), 941
- Intermittent fever (*see* Ague), 268, 270
- Intestinal glands, affection of, in cholera, 232
    - in enteric fever, 217
  - hæmorrhage in enteric fever, 217
  - worms (*see* Parasitic Affections of the Digestive Organs), 655
- Intestines, diseases of (*see* Stomach, Intestines, and Peritoneum, Diseases of), 603 et seq.
- Intussusception, 677
  - causation of, 677
  - morbid anatomy of, 677
  - symptoms and progress of, 679
  - treatment of, 682
- Invagination (*see* Intussusception)
- Irritability of paralyzed muscles, 870
- Ischuria renalis (*see* Urine, Suppression of), 805
- Itch (*see* Scabies), 328

Jaccoud on reflex action, 958
Jackson, Dr. H., on chorea, 989
on convulsions, 874
on headache, 883
on pupils, inequality of, 970
on retinal vessels in epilepsy, 1001
Jaundice, 710
bilious toxæmia in, 714
connected with gallstones, 740
in ague, 275
in heart disease, 472
in hepatitis, 718 et seq.
in morbid growths of liver, 728
in pneumonia, 392
in pyæmia, 259
in relapsing fever, 189
in yellow fever, 194
malignant, 746
causation of, 746
morbid anatomy of, 748
symptoms and progress of, 746
treatment of, 749
obstructive, 743
pathology of, 710
symptoms of, 712
without obstruction, 745
causation of, 745
morbid anatomy of, 745
symptoms of, 746
treatment of, 746
Jenner, Dr. E., on vaccination, 174
Sir W., on rickets, 837, 839
Johnson, Dr. George, on cholera, 234
on enteric fever, 222
on renal disease, 767
on sunstroke, 1029
Joints, affection of, in gout (*see* Gout), 828
in hysteria, 1015
in nervous diseases, 877
in pyæmia, 256
in rheumatism (*see* Rheumatism), 816
in rheumatoid arthritis (*see* Rheumatoid Arthritis), 825
in rickets (*see* Rickets), 837
in syphilis, 245, 248
in tabes dorsalis, 934
in typhus, 184
Jurgensen on temperature, 106

Kelis (*see* Keloid), 318
Keloid, 318
Addison's (*see* Scleroderma), 321
causation of, 318
description of, 318
false, 319
treatment of, 319
Keratitis, in congenital syphilis, 251
Kidney, affection of, in diphtheria, 208
in gout, 830
in hysteria, 1015
in lead poisoning, 574
in nervous diseases, 881
in pyæmia, 256
in scarlet fever, 158, 161
in syphilis, 250
atrophy of (*see* Hydronephrosis), 791
Bilharzia hæmatobia in, 786
treatment of, 787
carcinoma of (*see* Morbid Growths of), 784
Kidney, congestion of (*see* Neph
contracted granular (*see* N 777
cystic (*see* Nephritis, 772),
diseases of, 751 et seq.
fatty (*see* Nephritis, 772),
general considerations in eases of, 751
hydatids of, 786
treatment of, 786
inflammation of (*see* Nephr
lardaceous degeneration of,
causation of, 787
morbid anatomy of,
symptoms and progr
treatment of, 788
lymphadenoma of (*see* M of), 784
misplaced (*see* Movable), 7
morbid growths of, 784
anatomy of, 784
symptoms and progres
treatment of, 786
movable or floating, 792
symptoms of, 793
treatment of, 793
parasitic affections of, 786
smooth white (*see* Nephriti
suppuration of (*see* Pyelitis phritis, 772)
syphilitic disease of, 784
Kirkes, Dr., on embolism as ca 989
Klein, Dr., on contagium of ent
on contagion of sheep-pox,
on tubercle, 78
Köster, on epithelioma, 86
Krishaber on paralysis of laryn
Kuchenmeister, on acarus follic
on pediculi, 327
Kuhne, on biliary acids in urin

Laennec on tubercle, 73, 77
Lancereaux on pachymeningiti
on syphilis, 243
Lardaceous degeneration, 88
of kidney (*see* Kidney, L generation of), 787
of liver (*see* Liver, Larda ation of), 735
of spleen (*see* Spleen, L generation of), 547
Laryngeal phthisis, 375
(*See also* Tubercle of Respi 409)
syphilis, 375
Laryngismus stridulus, 374, 10
Laryngitis, 370
acute, 372
aphonia clericorum, 374
causation of, 370
chronic, 374
complications of, 373
cough in, 373
dyspnœa in, 372
morbid anatomy of, 371
phthisical, 375
spasmodic attacks in, 374
symptoms and progress of,
syphilitic, 375
treatment of, 375

- Laryngitis, voice in, 373
- Laryngoscope, 349
- Larynx, anatomical relations of, 341
  - congestion of (*see* Congestion of Respiratory Organs), 439
- Larynx, hysterical affection of, 1013
  - inflammation of (*see* Laryngitis), 370
  - morbid growths of (*see* Morbid Growths of Respiratory Organs), 425
  - œdema of (*see* Dropsy of Respiratory Organs), 440
  - paralysis of (*see* Paralytic Affections of Larynx), 448
  - spasm of, 450
  - syphilitic disease of, 375
    - (*See also* Syphilitic Disease of Respiratory Organs), 423
  - tubercle of, 375, 409
- Lateral sclerosis (*see* Sclerosis, Lateral), 928
- Latham, Dr., on megrim, 1033
- Laycock, Dr., on delirium tremens, 572
- Lead colic, 574
  - palsy, 575
  - poisoning, chronic, 573
    - from use of, as a cosmetic, 574
    - causation of, 573
    - colic in, 574
    - dropped hand in, 575
    - morbid anatomy and pathology of, 576
    - symptoms and progress of, 574
    - treatment of, 577
- Lee, Mr. H., on syphilis, 242, 243
- Leontiasis (*see* Leprosy), 265
- Lepra (*see* Psoriasis), 296
- Leprosy, 262
  - anæsthetic, 266
  - a specific disease, 264
  - causation of, 262
  - causes of death in, 266
  - contagiousness of, 263
  - definition of, 262
  - duration of, 266
  - gangrene in, 266
  - history of, 262
  - internal organs, affection of, in, 267
  - leontiasis, 265
  - macular, 264
  - morbid anatomy and pathology of, 266
  - nerve affection in, 267
  - symptoms and progress of, 264
  - treatment of, 267
  - tubercles, development of, in, 267
  - tubercular, 264
- eptus autumnalis, 332
- etzerich on inoculation of diphtheria, 201
- eucin, 756
- euckart, on trichina spiralis, 665
- eucocytes, migration of, 39, 51
- eucocythæmia, 73, 557
  - pathology and morbid anatomy of, 557
  - symptoms and progress of, 558
  - treatment of, 558
- eucophlegmasia, 559
- eukæmia, 73, 557
  - pseudo, 73
- wis, Dr., on filariæ in blood, 325, 795
- ce (*see* Phthiriasis), 327
- chen (*see* Eczema), 300
  - circinatus, 334
  - ruber, 320
    - treatment of, 321
- Lientery, 702
- Limbs, contractions of, in disseminated sclerosis, 946
- Lipoma, 63
- Liveing, Dr., on leprosy, 264
  - on megrim, 1033
- Liver, abscess of (*see* Hepatitis), 714
  - adenoid cancer of, 727
  - anatomical relations of, 707
  - carcinoma of, 727
  - cavernous tumors of, 725
  - cirrhosis of (*see* Hepatitis), 714
  - congestion of (*see* Hepatitis), 715
  - cysts of, 725
  - diseases of, 707 et seq.
  - drunkard's, 717
  - fatty, 734
    - causation of, 734
    - morbid anatomy of, 734
    - symptoms of, 735
    - treatment of, 735
  - hob-nail, 718
  - hydatids of, 730
    - morbid anatomy of, 730
    - symptoms and progress of, 730
    - treatment of, 732
  - in ague, 276
  - inflammation of (*see* Hepatitis), 714
  - jaundice in disease of (*see* Jaundice), 710
  - lardaceous, 735
    - causation of, 735
    - morbid anatomy of, 735
    - symptoms of, 736
    - treatment of, 736
  - lymphadenoma of, 727
  - malignant growths of, 726
    - morbid anatomy of, 726
    - symptoms and progress of, 727
    - treatment of, 729
  - melanotic sarcoma of, 727
  - morbid growths of, 723 et seq.
  - parasitic disease of, 730
  - pathology (general) of, 710
  - physiology (general) of, 708
  - pulsation of, in heart disease, 1056
  - pyæmic affection of, 256
  - sarcoma of, 727
  - syphilitic affection of, 724
    - morbid anatomy of, 249, 724
    - symptoms of, 725
    - treatment of, 725
  - tubercle of, 723
  - yellow atrophy of (*see* Malignant Jaundice), 746
- Liver-ducts, inflammation of (*see* Hepatitis), 714
  - obstruction of, 741
    - biliary toxæmia in, 744
    - causation of, 741
    - dilatation as a consequence of, 742
    - jaundice in, 743
    - morbid anatomy of, 742
    - perforation as a consequence of, 742
    - symptoms and progress of, 743
    - treatment of, 744
- Local paralyses, 1036
- Lockjaw (*see* Tetanus), 1020
- Locomotion, organs of, diseases of, 816 et seq.
- Locomotor ataxy (*see* Tabes Dorsalis), 932
- Lousiness (*see* Phthiriasis), 327
- Lumbago, 818

Lungs, anatomical relations of, 341
  in cholera, 232
  cirrhosis of (*see* Cirrhosis of Lungs), 405
  collapse of (*see* Pulmonary Collapse), 442
  congestion of (*see* Congestion of Respiratory Organs), 439
  emphysema of (*see* Emphysema), 434
  hæmorrhage from (*see* Hæmorrhage of Respiratory Organs), 444
  hydatids of (*see* Parasitic Disease of Lungs), 430
  inflammation of (*see* Pneumonia), 385
  morbid growths of (*see* Morbid Growths of Respiratory Organs), 425
  œdema of (*see* Dropsy of Respiratory Organs), 440
  pyæmic affection of, 255
  syphilitic disease of, 249
    (*See also* Syphilitic Diseases of Respiratory Organs), 423
  tubercle of (*see* Tubercle of Respiratory Organs), 409
Lupus, 316
  causation of, 316
  description of, 316
  erythematosus, 316
  exedens, 317
  non-exedens, 317
  pustular, 317
  treatment of, 318
  tubercular, 316
Luys and Voisin on epilepsy, 1002
Lymphadenoma, 69
  of abdominal lymphatics, 650
  of bowels, 650
  of kidney (*see* Kidney, Morbid Growths of), 784
  of liver (*see* Liver, Lymphadenoma of), 727
  of peritoneum, 650
  of stomach, 650
Lymphangioma, 69
Lymphatic glands of abdomen, malignant disease of, 654
      tubercle of, 643
    in glanders, affection of, 241
    in leprosy, affection of, 267
    in plague, enlargement of, 187
    in syphilis, affection of, 244, 249
    scrofulous, 70
  tumors, 68
  vessels, obstruction and dilatation of, 559
    treatment of, 560
Lymphatics, diseases of, 552 et seq.
    in elephantiasis, 324
    in elephantiasis lymphangiectodes, 325
  inflammation of, 553
    causation of, 553
    morbid anatomy of, 553
    symptoms and progress of, 553
    treatment of, 554
  morbid growths of, 554
    in mediastinum, 555
    symptoms and progress of, 555
    treatment of, 557
  tubercle of, 554
    morbid anatomy of, 554
    symptoms and progress of, 554
    treatment of, 554
Lymphoma, 68

Mackenzie, Dr. M., on chronic
    374
  on laryngeal phthisis, 375
  on paralysis of larynx, 449
  on stricture of œsophagus, 60
  on syphilitic disease of larynx
Maclean, Dr., on dengue, 275
  on hepatic abscess, 716
Macula, meaning of term, 279
Maculæ, Willan's eighth order, 2
Magnan on delirium tremens, 571
Mahomed, Dr., on blood in urine
  on urine in scarlet fever, 768
Maintenance in health, 26
Malaria, 30, 270
Malformation of heart, 510
    causation of, 510
    morbid anatomy of, 510
    symptoms and progress of,
    treatment of, 511
Malignant, as applied to tumors,
  cholera (*see* Epidemic Cholera
  diphtheria, 204
  growths (*see* Morbid Growths)
    of bowels, 647
    of brain and cord, 952
    of heart and pericardium,
    of kidney, 784
    of larynx, 425
    of lungs and pleuræ, 426
    of lymphatic glands, 554, 6
    of mediastinum, 555
    of mouth, fauces, etc., 595
    of œsophagus, 600
    of ovaries, 814
    of pancreas, 750
    of peritoneum, 646
    of spleen, 546
    of stomach, 646
    of suprarenal capsules, 552
    of thyroid body, 536
    of uterus, 814
  jaundice, 746
  scarlet fever, 160
  small-pox, 168
Mammæ, affection of, in hysteria
      in mumps, 148
Mania epileptica, 999
Marochetti on hydrophobia, 238
Marson, Mr., on small-pox, 164 e
Measles, 149
  causation of, 149
  causes of death in, 152
  complications and sequelæ of,
  definition of, 149
  duration of, 151
  incubation of, 149
  morbid anatomy of, 152
  symptoms and progress of, 14
  treatment of, 152
  varieties of, 151
  in adults, 152
Mechanical causes of disease, 28
  derangements, 96
    compression, 97
    contraction, 97
    dilatation, 98
    displacement, 96
    impaction, 97
    rupture and extravasation,
Mediastinal tumors, 555
    symptoms and progress of,

- Medulla oblongata (*see* Bulbar Paralysis and Bulbar Anæsthesia), 865, 871
- Megrim, 1030
    - aphasia in, 1032
    - causation of, 1030
    - definition of, 1030
    - drowsiness in, 1032
    - duration of, 1033
    - headache in, 1031
    - hearing, affection of, in, 1032
    - mental affections in, 1032
    - paralysis in, 1032
    - pathology of, 1033
    - sight, affection of, in, 1031
    - symptoms and progress of, 1031
    - treatment of, 1033
- Meigs, Dr. John F., on cholera infantum, 704
- Melæna (*see* Hæmorrhage of Stomach and Bowels), 689
- Melanæmia in ague, 275
- Melanuric bilious fever, 797
- Melasma Addisonii (*see* Addison's Disease), 548
- Melassez on Alopecia areata (*note*), 339
- Melsens on treatment of lead-poisoning, 577
- Membranous croup (*see* Diphtheria), 200
- Ménière's disease, 1034
    - causation of, 1034
    - definition of, 1034
    - pathology of, 1034
    - symptoms and progress of, 1035
    - treatment of, 1036
- Meningeal hæmorrhage (*see* Cerebral Hæmorrhage), 963
- Meningitis, 99, 900
    - causation of, 900
    - cerebro-spinal (*see* Cerebro-spinal Fever), 196
    - morbid anatomy of, 900
        - cerebral, 900
        - spinal, 902
    - symptoms and progress of, 902
        - cerebral, 902
        - spinal, 902
    - treatment of, 908
    - tubercular, 900, 901
        - symptoms and progress of, 902
        - treatment of, 908
- ental disturbance, pathology of, 872
- ercurial poisoning, chronic, 578
    - causation of, 578
    - morbid anatomy of, 580
    - symptoms and progress of, 578
    - treatment of, 580
- ercurialism, 578
- esenteric glands, affection of, in enteric fever, 221
- tallic breathing, 362
    - tinkling, 363
- tritis, 809
- ynert on anatomy of brain and cord, 853 et eq.
- asm, as cause of ague, 269
- haud on vertebral caries, 892
- rosporon Audouini, 339
    - furfur, 337
- raine (*see* Megrim), 1030
- ration of leucocytes, 39, 51
- aria, 306
- -stone grinders' phthisis, 407
- ers' phthisis, 407
- Mitchell, Dr. S. W., on causalgia and glossy skin, 879
- Mitral valve disease, 467
    - diagnosis, 474, 479
    - effects of on heart, 470
    - obstructive, 467
    - prognosis of, 535
    - regurgitant, 467
    - treatment of, 482
- Moissonet on puncture of hydatid cysts, 732
- Mollities ossium, 844
    - causation of, 844
    - definition of, 844
    - morbid anatomy of, 844
    - pathology of, 844
    - symptoms and progress of, 845
    - treatment of, 845
- Molluscum contagiosum, 326
    - causation of, 326
    - description of, 326
    - treatment of, 326
- Montague, Lady M. W., on inoculation of small-pox, 163
- Moore's test for sugar in urine, 758
- Morbid growth, 38
    - dyscrasia primary in, 43
        - secondary in, 44
    - generalization of, 40
    - limitation of to certain tissues, 42
    - local spread of, 39
    - of cells, 38
- Morbid growths of bowels, 653
    - of brain, 952
        - hemiplegia in, 957
        - intellectual and emotional disorders in, 958
        - local anæsthesia in, 958
        - local paralysis in, 957
        - morbid anatomy of, 952
        - obstruction of the venous sinuses in, 959
        - symptoms and progress of, 956
        - treatment of, 962
        - vertigo in, 956
        - vomiting in, 956
    - of digestive organs, 646
        - malignant, 647
            - morbid anatomy of, 647
            - symptoms and progress of, 651
            - treatment of, 654
        - non-malignant, 646
        - polypoid, 646
        - villous, 647
    - of heart and pericardium, 493
    - of kidney (*see* Kidney, Morbid Growths of), 784
    - of larynx, symptoms and progress of, 425
        - treatment of, 426
    - of liver, 723
        - malignant, 726
        - morbid anatomy of, 726
        - non-malignant, 725
        - symptoms and progress of, 727
        - treatment of, 729
    - of lungs and pleuræ, 426
        - malignant and non-malignant, 426
        - symptoms and progress of, 428
        - treatment of, 430
    - of lymphatics (*see* Lymphatics, Morbid Growths of), 554
    - of mouth, fauces, etc., 595

Otitis (*see* Inflammation of Dura Mater and Encephalitis), 891, 910
Ovarian dropsy (*see* Ovaries, Cysts of), 811
Ovaries, cysts of, 811
        symptoms and progress of, 813
        treatment of, 814
    diseases of, 809
    inflammation of, 809
    malignant disease of, 814
        symptoms of, 815
    myomata of, 810
    tubercle of, 810
Ovary, effects of pressure on, in hysteria, 1011, 1018
    hyperæsthesia of, in hysteria, 1011
Oxalate of lime, 760
        calculi, 765
Oxyuris vermicularis (*see* Threadworm), 663
Ozœna, 594
    causation of, 594
    symptoms of, 594
    treatment of, 595

Pachydermia (*see* Elephantiasis), 323
Pachymeningitis (*see* Dura Mater, Inflammation of), 891
    cerebral, 893, 895
    spinal, 892, 898
Paget, Mr., on myeloid tumors, 81
        on recurrent fibroid tumors, 81
Pain (*see* Hyperæsthesia), 874
Palmellæ, as cause of ague, 269
Palpitation, 503
Palsy, glosso-labio-laryngeal (*see* Glosso-labio laryngeal Palsy), 938
    lead (*see* Lead-Poisoning, Chronic), 573
    wasting (*see* Muscular Atrophy, Progressive), 925
        (*See also* Paresis and Paralysis)
Pancreas, abscess of, 750
    calculi of, 750
    cysts of, 750
    diseases of, 749 et seq.
        introduction to, 749
    ducts of, dilatation of, 750
      obstruction of, 750
    hyperæmia of, 750
    inflammation of, 750
    morbid growths of, 750
    treatment of diseases of, 750
Papula, meaning of term, 280
Papulæ, Willan's first order, 280
Paracentesis abdominis, 688, 723, 732
    thoracis, 403
Paralysis, meaning of term, 864
    agitans, 948
      causation of, 948
      definition of, 948
      morbid anatomy of, 948
      symptoms and progress of, 949
      treatment of, 951
    bulbar, pathology of, 865
    in cerebral hæmorrhage, 968
    cerebral, pathology of, 864
    in chorea, 987
    condition of muscles in (*see* Muscles, Condition of, etc.), 868
    in diphtheria, 206
    in disseminated sclerosis, 945
    essential (*see* Paralysis, Spinal Infantile), 918
Paralysis of fifth nerve (*see* Fifth P
      sis of), 1040
    general, pathology of, 864
    in hysteria, 1012
    infantile (*see* Paralysis, Spinal
      918
    laryngeal, 448
      general, 449
      involving recurrent larynge
        superior laryngeal, 449
      treatment of, 450
      unilateral, 449
    local, 1037
      functional, 1047
      in tumors of brain, 957
    in megrim, 1032
    of musculo-spiral nerve, 1046
          treatment of, 1047
    of nerves, pathology of, 868
    of oculo-motor nerves (*see* (
      Nerves, Paralysis of), 1036
    of œsophagus, 600
    pathology of, 863
    of portio dura (*see* Portio Dur
      of), 1042
    pseudo-hypertrophic, 846
      causation of, 846
      definition of, 846
      morbid anatomy of, 846
      pathology of, 848
      symptoms and progress of,
      treatment of, 848
    spinal, adult, 922
      general, 923
        causation of, 923
        definition of, 923
        morbid anatomy of, 923
        symptoms and progress o
        treatment of, 924
      infantile, 918
        causation of, 918
        definition of, 918
        morbid anatomy of, 919
        symptoms and progress o
        treatment of, 921
      pathology of, 866
    of spinal nerves (*see* Spinal
      ralysis of), 1045
    unilateral, pathology of, 946
Paraplegia in hysteria, 1012
    pathology of, 866
      (*See also* various diseases of
Parasites as causes of disease, 30
Parasitic affections of brain, 955
      of digestive organs, 655 et
      of heart, 495
      of kidney, 786
      of liver, 730
      of respiratory organs, 430
            morbid anatomy of,
            symptoms of, 430
            treatment of, 431
      of skin, 327 et seq.
Paresis in disseminated sclerosis,
    pathology of, 864
Parkes, Dr., on blood in purpura,
      on cause of ague, 269
      on dysentery, 629
      on fever, 110
      on urea in urine in enteric
Parotitis (*see* Mumps), 147
Parry, Dr. John S., on craniotab

- **Passive congestion, 101**
- **Pathology, definition of, 17**
  - general, part I. 17 et seq.
  - special, part II, 131 et seq.
- **Pavy, Dr., on diabetes, 803, 804**
- **Peacock, Dr., on cyanosis, 509**
  - on intussusception, 678
  - on malformation of heart, 511
  - on measurement of orifices of heart, 458
  - on prognosis of cardiac diseases, 481
- **Pectoriloquy, 365**
- **Pediculus capitis, 327**
  - pubis, 328
  - tabescentium, 327
  - vestimenti, 327
- **Pelvic connective tissue, diseases of, 815**
  - organs, diseases of, 807 et seq.
  - peritoneum, diseases of, 815
- **Pemphigus (*see* Herpes), 306**
  - acute, 310
  - causation of, 309
  - chronic, 310
  - description of, 309
  - foliaceous, 310
  - gangrænosus (*see* Rupia), 311
  - solitarius, 310
  - treatment of, 311
  - vulgaris, 310
- **Pentastoma denticulatum, 786**
- **Pepper, Dr. William, on cholera infantum, 704**
- **Percussion, 353**
  - abnormal, 355
    - bruit de pot fêlé, 357
    - dulness, 355
    - resistance, 358
    - resonance, 356
  - normal, 354
    - dulness, 355
    - resonance, 354
- **Pereira, Dr., on removal of lead by skin, 576, 577**
- **Pericarditis, 483**
  - causation of, 483
  - morbid anatomy of, 484
  - suppurative, 488
  - symptoms and progress of, 486
  - treatment of, 491
- **Pericardium, adhesion of, diagnosis of, 476**
  - dropsy of, 502
  - effusion into, diagnosis of, 475
    - effect on form of pericardium, 466
    - prognosis of, 476
    - treatment of, 476
  - hæmorrhage into, 501
  - inflammation of (*see* Pericarditis), 483
  - syphilitic disease of, 493
  - tubercle of, 493
- **Periproctitis, 624, 627**
  - causation of, 627
  - morbid anatomy of, 627
  - symptoms and progress of, 628
  - treatment of, 628
- **Peritoneum, colloid cancer of, 648**
  - dropsy of (*see* Ascites), 685
  - encephaloid cancer of, 649
  - inflammation of (*see* Peritonitis), 635
  - lymphadenoma of, 650
  - malignant disease of (symptoms), 654
    - treatment of, 654
  - sarcoma of, 650
  - scirrhus cancer of, 647
- **Peritoneum, tubercle of, 643**
  - morbid anatomy of, 644
  - symptoms and progress of, 645
  - treatment of, 646
- **Peritonitis, 635**
  - acute, 637
  - adhesive, 640
  - causation of, 635
  - diagnosis of, 641
  - in enteric fever, 217
  - morbid anatomy of, 636
  - perforative, 639
  - puerperal, 639
  - suppurative, 637
  - symptoms and progress of, 637
  - treatment of, 641
- **Perityphlitis (*see* Typhlitis), 624**
- **Personal peculiarities as causes of disease, 23**
- **Pertussis (*see* Hooping-cough), 143**
- **Pestilentia (*see* Plague), 186**
- **Petechiæ, meaning of term, 279**
- **Peter on inoculation of diphtheria, 201**
- **Petit mal (*see* Epilepsy), 999**
- **Pettenkofer on causes of cholera, 224**
- **Peyer's glands, affection of, in cholera, 232**
    - in enteric fever, 221
- **Pharynx, abscess behind (*see* Retropharyngeal Abscess), 594**
- **Phlebitis, 526**
  - causation of, 526
  - morbid anatomy of, 526
  - symptoms of, 526
- **Phlegmasia alba dolens, 533**
- **Phthiriasis, 327**
  - causation and description of, 327
  - treatment of, 328
- **Phthisis, abdominal (*see* Tubercle of Digestive Organs), 642**
  - chronic pneumonic, 412
  - fibroid (*see* Cirrhosis of Lungs), 405
  - laryngeal, 375
    - (*See also* Tubercle of Respiratory Organs), 409
  - miners', millstone grinders', colliers', flax dressers', etc., 407
  - pulmonary (*see* Tubercle of Respiratory Organs), 409
- **Physaliphores, 82**
- **Physiological processes in disease, 37**
    - in health, 32
  - tissues, 33
- **Pia mater, inflammation of (*see* Meningitis), 900**
  - tubercle of (*see* Meningitis), 900
- **Pictonum colica (*see* Lead-poisoning, Chronic), 573**
- **Pigmentary degeneration, 91**
- **Pityriasis, 290**
  - rubra, 296, 298
    - description of, 298
    - treatment of, 298
  - simplex, 292
  - versicolor (*see* Tinea Versicolor), 337
- **Plague, 186**
  - causation of, 186
  - definition of, 186
  - duration of, 187
  - history of, 186
  - morbid anatomy of, 187
  - mortality of, 187
  - resemblance of, to typhus, 187
  - symptoms and progress of, 186

Plague, treatment of, 187
Plastic bronchitis, 383
    sputum, 348
Pleuræ, air in (*see* Pneumothorax), 447
    anatomical relations of, 342
    dropsy of (*see* Hydrothorax), 440
        detection of, 369
    inflammation of (*see* Pleurisy), 395
    morbid growths of (*see* Morbid Growths of Respiratory Organs), 425
    tubercle of (*see* Tubercle of Respiratory Organs), 409
Pleurisy, 395
    causation of, 395
    causes of death in, 401
    invasion of, 399
    morbid anatomy of, 396
    suppurative, 401
    symptoms and progress of, 399
    treatment of, 403
Pleuritis (*see* Pleurisy), 395
Pleurosthotonos, 1023
Plica polonica, 327
Plumbism (*see* Lead-poisoning, Chronic), 573
Pneumonia, 385
    catarrhal, 386
    causation of, 385
    causes of death in, 390
    chronic (*see* Cirrhosis), 405
    complications of, 389
    croupous, 386
    idiopathic, 390
    lobar, 386
    lobular, 386, 388
        (*See also* diphtheria), 209
    morbid anatomy of, 386
    mortality of, 394
    symptoms and progress of, 390
    treatment of, 394
Pneumothorax, 447
    causation of, 447
    morbid anatomy of, 447
    symptoms and progress of, 448
    treatment of, 448
Podagra (*see* Gout), 828
Poland, Mr., on tetanus, 1020, 1023
Pompholyx (*see* Pemphigus), 306
Poore, Dr., on writer's cramp, 1050
Porrigo decalvans (*see* Alopecia Areata), 337
    favosa (*see* Tinea Favosa), 335
    larvalis (*see* Impetigo), 305
    lupinosa (*see* Tinea Favosa), 335
    scutulata (*see* Tinea Tonsurans), 333
Portio dura, paralysis of, 1042
        causation of, 1042
        contraction of muscles after, 1044
        double, 1044
        epiphora in, 1043
        pain in connection with, 1043
        paralysis of soft palate in, 1044
        symptoms and progress of, 1042
        treatment of, 1045
Præcordium, change of area of dulness of, 473
        form of, 472
    increased resistance of, 473
Predisposing cause, 21, 22
Premonitory diarrhœa of epidemic cholera, 228
Previous disease, as cause of disease, 24
Priapism in myelitis and spinal meningitis, 907, 915
Privation as cause of disease, 24
Prognosis (*see* different diseases)
Progressive muscular atrophy (*see* Atrophy, Progressive), 925
Prophylactic treatment, 123
        of fevers, 137
Prophylaxis, 124
Protoplasm in health, 32
            vital properties of, 34
Prout, Dr., on chyluria, 793, 794
        on the treatment of gallstones
Proximate cause, 21
Prurigo, 340
    description of, 340
    treatment of, 340
        (*See also* Phthiriasis), 327
Psammoma, 81
Pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis, 846
Psoriasis, 296
    causation of 296
    description of, 296
    diffusa, 297
    guttata, 297
    inveterata, 297
    lepra alphoides (alphos), 297
        gyrata, 297
        vulgaris, 297
    treatment of, 298
Puerperal fever (*see* Pyæmia, Perito
    Scarlet Fever)
Pulex penetrans, 332
Pulmonary apoplexy (*see* Hæmorrha
        spiratory Organs), 444
    collapse, 442
        causation and morbid anatom
        symptoms and progress of, 44
        treatment of, 444
        varieties of, 442
    dropsy, 103, 441
    phthisis (*see* Tubercle of Respir
        gans), 409
    tubercle, 409
Pulmonic valve disease, diagnosis of,
            effects of, on heart, 470
            prognosis of, 480
            treatment of, 482
Pulsation, cardiac, in heart disease,
                varieties of, 473
    hepatic, in heart disease, 1056
Pulse, 461
    trace, 462
    varieties of in health, 464
        in heart disease, 461
        in aortic valve disease, 478
    varieties of as to force, 468
        as to frequency, 469
        in mitral valve disease, 480
        as to rhythm, 468
Purpura, 563
    causation of, 563
    definition of, 563
    hæmorrhagic, 564
    morbid anatomy of, 564
    simplex, 564
    symptoms and progress of, 563
    treatment of, 565
    urticans, 293
Purring tremor, 473
Pus, 53
Pustulæ, Willan's fifth order, 282
Pustules, meaning of term, 281
Pyæmia, 254
    bacteria in blood in, 258
    blood, condition of, in, 258

- Pyæmia, bone and joint affection in, 256
  - brain-affection in, 256
  - causation of, 254
  - definition of, 254
  - diagnosis of, 261
  - embolism and thrombosis in, 258
  - heart, affection of, in, 256
  - kidney, affection of, in, 256
  - liver, affection of, in, 256
  - lungs, affection of, in, 255
  - morbid anatomy and pathology of, 255
  - mortality of, 261
  - spleen, affection of, in, 256
  - symptoms and progress of, 259
  - treatment of, 261
- Pyelitis, 769
  - causation of, 769
  - morbid anatomy of, 769
  - suppurative, 770, 771
  - symptoms and progress of, 770
  - treatment of, 771
- Pyrosis, 696

- Quain Dr., on hypertrophy of heart in renal disease, 767
- Quartan ague, 272
- Quinine in ague, 277
- Quinsy, acute, 591
  - causation of, 591
  - morbid anatomy of, 591
  - symptoms and progress of, 592
  - treatment of, 593
  - chronic, 593
    - symptoms and progress of, 593
    - treatment of, 631
- Quotidian ague, 272

- Rabies (*see* Hydrophobia), 236
- Rachitis (*see* Rickets), 837
- Radcliffe, Mr. N., on cerebro-spinal fever, 197
  - on cholera, 227
- Rainey, Mr., on calcareous deposit, 93
  - on emphysema, 437
- Râles, 366
- Ranke, on heat of body, 107
- Ransom, Dr., on thread-worms, 661
- Rash (exanthema), 280
- Rayer on diabetes insipidus, 805
- Recamier on hemiplegia in cerebral softening, 975
- Rectum, ulceration of (*see* Periproctitis), 627
- Recurrent fibroid tumors, 81
- Red hepatization of lung, 387, 388
  - induration of lung, 407
- Reflex action in paralyzed muscles, 870
- Relapsing fever, 187
  - abortion in, 190
  - causation of, 188
  - causes of death in, 190
  - convalescence protracted in, 190
  - definition of, 187
  - history of, 188
  - incubation of, 189
  - morbid anatomy of, 190
  - mortality in, 190
  - mortality in the negro race, 190
  - sequelæ of, 190
  - symptoms and progress of, 189
  - treatment of, 191
- edial treatment (*see* Therapeutical), 125
- Remittent fever (*see* Ague), 268, 274
- Renal dropsy, 103
- Renal disease (*see* Kidneys, diseases of), 751 et seq.
- Repair, 51
- Reproductive organs, affection of, in hysteria, 1014
- Respiration, pathology of, 344
  - dyspnœa, 345
- Respiratory organs, diseases of, 341 et seq.
  - in glanders, 241
  - in leprosy, 267
  - in pyæmia, 255
  - tubercle of, 409
    - causation of, 409
    - causes of death in, 421
    - morbid anatomy, 410
    - morbid anatomy of cheesy or yellow, 410
    - morbid anatomy of gray or miliary, 410
    - morbid anatomy of laryngeal, 410
    - morbid anatomy of pleural, 413
    - morbid anatomy of pulmonary, 410
    - symptoms and progress, 414
    - symptoms and progress of acute phthisis, 420
    - symptoms and progress of chronic phthisis, 419
    - symptoms and progress of pleural tubercle, 421
    - treatment of, 421
- Retina, anæmia of, in epilepsy, 1002
- Retinal hæmorrhage in renal disease, 768
- Retropharyngeal abscess, 594
  - causation of, 594
  - symptoms and progress of, 594
  - treatment of, 594
- Reynolds, Dr. R., on epilepsy, 992 et seq.
  - on hysterical paralysis, 1018
  - on wry-neck, 1049
- Rheumatic fever (*see* Rheumatism), 816
- Rheumatism, 816
  - causation of, 816
  - chorea in relation with, 985
  - complications of, 819
  - definition of, 816
  - deltoid (*see* Deltoid Rheumatism), 1046
  - heart disease in, 820
  - lumbago, 818
  - morbid anatomy of, 817
  - pathology of, 822
  - scarlet fever in relation with, 161
  - sciatica, 818
  - symptoms and progress of, 817
  - torticollis, 818
  - treatment of, 823
- Rheumatoid arthritis, 825
  - causation of, 825
  - definition of, 825
  - morbid anatomy of, 825
  - pathology of, 827
  - symptoms and progress of, 826
  - treatment of, 827
- Rhonchus, 367
- Rhythmical movements, 1019
    - treatment of, 1020
  - tremors in disseminated sclerosis, 943
    - in mercurialism, 578
    - in paralysis agitans, 949
- Richardson, Dr., on tetanus, 1024
- Rickets, 837

Rickets, causation of, 337
    definition of, 337
    morbid anatomy of, 337
    pathology of, 337
    symptoms and progress of, 341
    treatment of, 344
Ricord on syphilis, 242
Rigidity, muscular, in lateral sclerosis, 929
    in paralysis agitans, 880
        (See also various other affections of the cord and brain)
Rigors, 270
    (See also Ague, and other febrile and inflammatory disorders)
Rilliet and Barthez on rickets, 342
Rindfleisch on carcinoma, 83
    on epithelioma, 88
    on cirrhosis of liver, 735
    on mollities ossium, 345
    on proud flesh, 51
    on tubercle, 75
Ringworm (see Tinea Tonsurans), 333
Risus sardonicus in spinal meningitis, 907
    in tetanus, 1021, 1022
Roberts, Dr. W., on alkalinity of urine, 752
    on chyluria, 795
    on diabetes insipidus, 805
    on sugar in urine, 759
    on suppression of urine, 807
    on urea passed in nephritis, 780
    on uric acid calculi, 790
Roe, Dr. H., on treatment of hooping-cough, 146
Roger, H., on chorea, 984
    on rickets, 342
Rokitansky on malignant jaundice, 746
Roseola (see Erythema), 290
    epidemic (see Epidemic Roseola), 153
Rötheln (see Epidemic Roseola), 153
Round worms, 661
    common, description of, 662
        symptoms of, 662
        treatment of, 663
Rubeola (see Epidemic Roseola and Measles), 142, 153
Rupia, 311
    causation and description of, 311
    escharotics, 311
    prominence, 311
    treatment of, 311
Rupture of heart (see Heart, Rupture of), 560

St. Vitus's dance (see Chorea), 984
Salisbury, Dr., on palmellæ as cause of ague, 270
Salivary glands, affections of, in mumps, 147
Salter, Dr. Hyde, on asthma, 451 et seq.
Sanderson, Dr. Burdon, on cholera (experimental production of), 228
    on contagion of cow-pox, 136
    on localization of functions of brain, 852
    on lymphatic tissue, 71
    on lymphatic tissue and tubercle, 75
    on pulse-trace, 463
    on tubercle (experimental production of), 77
Sanguineous apoplexy, 966
Sanies, 55
Sarcina ventriculi, 653, 668, 696
    in urine, 765
Sarcoma, 79

Sarcoma
    of bo
    of b
        95
    cyst
    glio-
    larg
    lipo
    of li
    mela
    myx
    oste
    roun
    of p
    spin
    of st
Scab, me
Scabies,
    acar
    burr
    caus
    Nor
    trea
Scarlatin
Scarlet f
    albu
    angi
    caus
    com
    defin
    drop
    hist
    incu
    late
    mali
    mor
    puer
    rheu
    simp
    sym
    trea
Schiff, o
Schmidt
    choler
Schuck
Sciatica,
Scirrhus,
    of b
Sclerias
Scleroder
    caus
    trea
    vari
Sclerosis
    diss
        ap
        ca
        co
        de
        ex
        ey
        m
        m
        pa
        rh
        sp
        st
        sy
        tr
        ve
    late
        ca

Sclerosis, lateral, definition of, 928
        morbid anatomy of, 928
        symptoms and progress of, 929
        treatment of, 932
    pathology of, 917
Sclerostoma duodenale, 664
Scolex of tape-worms, 655 et seq.
Scorbutus (*see* Scurvy), 565
Scrivener's palsy (*see* Writer's Cramp), 1047
Scrofula (*see* Tubercle of Lymphatics), 554
Scurvy, 565
    causation of, 565
    definition of, 565
    morbid anatomy of, 567
    symptoms and progress of, 566
    treatment of, 567
Seat-worm (*see* Thread worm), 663
Seborrhœa, 312
Sedgwick, Mr. W., on variations of urine in intestinal obstructions, 682
Seidel on galvanism in diabetes insipidus, 805
Senator on urine in tetanus, 1022
Septicæmia (*see* Pyæmia), 254
Serous membranes, affections of, in pyæmia, 256
Sex, as cause of disease, 23
Shaking palsy (*see* Paralysis Agitans), 948
Sheep-pox, contagium of, 136
Shingles (*see* Herpes), 306, 307
Sibson, Dr., on reduplication of heart's sounds in renal disease, 767
Sick headache (*see* Megrim), 1030
Sight, affection of, in megrim, 1030
Simon, Mr., on cancerous dyscrasia, 43
    on cysts of kidney, 779
Skin, diseases of, 278 et seq.
        in syphilis, 244, 246
Skoda on bronchophony, 365
    on consonance, 362
    on tubular sounds, 362
Small-pox, 163
    causation of, 163
    complications of, 166
    confluent, 165, 168
    contagium of, 137
    definition of, 163
    discrete, 165, 168
    history of, 163
    incubation of, 163
    inoculation of, 171
      on cattle, 172
    malignant, 169
    modified (varioloid), 169
    morbid anatomy of, 169
    mortality of, 169
    in pregnancy, 169
    secondary fever in, 169
    symptoms and progress of, 163
    treatment of, 170
Smith, Dr. E., on mortality of hooping-cough, 145
Snow, Dr., on cause of cholera, 225
Softening of brain (*see* Obstruction of Cerebral Arteries), 973
Solitary glands, affection of, in cholera, 232
            in enteric fever, 219
pasm, 872
    of bronchial tubes (*see* Asthma), 450
    of larynx and trachea, 450
      treatment of, 450
pasmodic wry-neck (*see* Wry-neck), 1047, 1048
pasms, local functional, 1047

Spasms, tonic, in tetanus, 1022
Specialized tissues, 35
Specific causes of fevers, 131
    fevers, 131 et seq.
Speech, defect of, in chorea, 986
        in disseminated sclerosis, 945
        in glosso-labio-laryngeal palsy, 939, 940
    loss of power of, 885
        pathology of, 885
Sphygmograph, 462
Spina bifida (*see* Hydrorhachis), 979
Spinal cord, affection of, in syphilis, 249
    dropsy (*see* Hydrorhachis), 978
    epilepsy in disseminated sclerosis, 945
    hæmorrhage, 963
      causation of, 963
      morbid anatomy of, 963
      symptoms and progress of, 971
      treatment of, 971
    irritation, 1015
    nerves, paralysis of, 1045
        causation of, 1045
        symptoms and diagnosis of, 1046
        treatment of, 1047
    paralysis, adult (*see* Paralysis, Spinal Adult), 922
    paralysis, general (*see* Paralysis, Spinal General), 923
      infantile (*see* Paralysis, Spinal Infantile), 918
Spine, affection of, in hysteria, 1015
Spirilla in blood in relapsing fever, 136
Spirometry, 370
Splashing, 368
Spleen, in ague, 275, 276
    atrophy of, 547
    congestion of, 544
      causation of, 544
      morbid anatomy of, 544
      symptoms and progress of, 544
      treatment of, 545
    cysts of, 547
    diseases of, 543 et seq.
    hypertrophy of, 545
      causation of, 545
      in enteric fever, 221
      morbid anatomy of, 545
      in relapsing fever, 191
      symptoms and progress of, 545
      treatment of, 546
    inflammation of, 543
      causation of, 543
      morbid anatomy of, 543
      symptoms of, 543
      treatment of, 544
    lardaceous degeneration of, 547
      morbid anatomy of, 547
      symptoms of, 548
      treatment of, 548
    morbid growths of, 546
      symptoms of, 547
    tubercle of, 546
Splenic fever, fungi in blood in, 136
Spread of epidemic and endemic diseases, 131
Sputa (*see* Expectoration), 347
Squamæ, meaning of term, 282
    Willan's second order, 282
Squinting in oculo-motor paralysis (*see also* Meningitis, Tabes Dorsalis, and other nervous diseases), 1039

[illegible] latency of influenza, 140
Mr. [illegible], 327, 328
[illegible] and blood pigment, 92
Startin, Mr. Jas., on treatment of lupus, 318
Status epilepticus, 969
[illegible]
Stigma, meaning of term, 279
Stokes, Dr., on treatment of bronchitis, 384
Stomach, cirrhosis of, 642
symptoms of, 642
degenerative affections of, 667
hæmorrhage from (see Hæmorrhage from Stomach and Bowels), 689
inflammation of (see Gastritis), 604
malignant disease of, 647
colloid, 648
encephaloid, 649
lymphadenoma, 650
sarcoma, 650
scirrhus, 647
symptoms of, 652
treatment of, 654
obstruction of, 667
causation of, 667
morbid anatomy of, 667
symptoms and progress of, 668
treatment of, 669
ulceration of, 614
causation of, 614
hæmorrhage in, 617
morbid anatomy of, 615
perforation in, 617
symptoms and progress of, 616
treatment of, 617
Stomatitis gangrænosa (see Noma and Gangrene of Fauces), 587, 588
ulcerative, 586
causation of, 586
morbid anatomy of, 586
symptoms and progress of, 586
treatment of, 587
Stone, Dr., on ægophony, 366
Strangulation, internal, of bowels, 674
causation of, 674
morbid anatomy of, 674
symptoms of, 675
treatment of, 682
Stricture of bowels, 671
causation of, 671
morbid anatomy of, 671
results of, 671
symptoms and progress of, 672
treatment of, 682
of œsophagus, 598, 600
Stridulous laryngitis, 374, 376
Strongylus gigas, 786
Strophulus (see Eczema), 300
albidus (see Acne), 312
Succussion, 368
Sudamina, 306
Sugar in urine, 758
tests for, 758
(See also Diabetes), 798
Sunstroke, 1025, 1028
causation of, 1028
definition of, 1028
morbid anatomy of, 1029
pathology of, 1029, 1030
symptoms and progress of, 1028
treatment of, 1029, 1030
Suppression of urine (see Urine, Suppression of urine, in cholera, 229
in enteritis, 681
in hysteria, 1014
Suppuration, 53
Suprarenal capsules, diseases of, 548 et seq.
morbid growths of, 552
tubercle of (see Addison's Disease), 548
Sutton, Dr., on cholera stools, 230
Sycosis (see Acne), 313
(See Impetigo), 305
(See Tinea Tonsurans), 334
Sydenham on treatment of chorea, 991
Sympathetic system, influence of, over morbid processes, 875
Syncope, 116, 117, 502
causation of, 502
symptoms of, 116
treatment of, 503
Syphilis, 241
causation of, 241
communicated by vaccination, 175
definition of, 241
history of, 241
incubation of, 243
inherited, 250
abortion in connection with, 250
affection of teeth in, 251
keratitis in, 251
inoculation of, 243, 255
morbid anatomy and pathology of, 251
primary symptoms of, 243
Hunterian chancre, 243
lymphatic glands, affection of, 244
protection afforded by one attack, 243
secondary symptoms of, 244
corona veneris, 245
eruptive stage, 244
erythema circinatum, 244
eye affection, 245
mucous tubercles, 245
nodes, 245
psoriasis, 244
pustules, 244
roseola, 244
tubercles, 244
vesicles and blebs, 244
sequelæ of, 250
symptoms and progress of, 243
tertiary symptoms of, 246
gummata, 246
involving internal organs, 249
locomotor organs, 248
mucous membranes, 247
skin, 246
testes, 249
transmission of, from parent to children, 242
treatment of, 252
Syphilitic disease of brain and cord (see Morbid Growths of Brain and Cord), 952, 953
of heart, 493
symptoms of, 494
of kidney, 784
of larynx, 375, 423
of liver (see Morbid Growths of Liver), 724
of mouth, fauces, etc., 595
of respiratory organs, 424
of bronchial tubes, 423
of larynx, 423
of lungs, 423

- Syphilitic disease of trachea, 423
    - symptoms and progress of, 424
    - treatment of, 425

- Tabes dorsalis, 932
    - causation of, 932
    - definition of, 932
    - morbid anatomy of, 932
    - symptoms and progress of, 933
    - treatment of, 938
- Tache cérébrale, 895, 906
- Tænia echinococcus, description of, 659
    - mediocanellata, description of, 657
        - symptoms of, 658
        - treatment of, 658
    - solium, description of, 656
        - symptoms of, 658
        - treatment of, 658
- Tæniada, general account of, 655
- Tapeworms, general account of, 655
- Taylor, Dr. A. S., on lead poisoning, 573, 576
    - Dr. F., on hepatic pulsation, 1056
- Teale, Mr., on spinal irritation, 1015
- Teeth, affection of, in congenital syphilis, 251
- Temperature, abnormal, 108
    - in collapse, 117
    - death from, 111
    - degradation of tissues as cause of, 111
    - in hectic fever, 113
    - symptoms referable to circulatory organs, 110
        - digestive organs, 109
        - nervous system, 110
        - respiratory organs, 109
        - skin, 108
        - urinary organs, 109
    - in typhoid condition, 115
    - variations of, 108
    - normal, 106
        - cause of, 106
        - regulation of, 107
    - (*See also* the different diseases)
- Tertian ague, 272
- Testicle, affection of, in leprosy, 267
    - mumps, 148
    - syphilis, 249
- Tetanus, 1020
    - causation of, 1020
    - definition of, 1020
    - diagnosis of, 1023
    - emprosthotonos in, 1023
    - morbid anatomy of, 1023
    - opisthotonos in, 1023
    - pleurosthotonos in, 1023
    - prognosis of, 1023
    - risus sardonicus in, 1021, 1022
    - stiffness of muscles in, 1021
    - symptoms and progress of, 1021
    - temperature in, 1022
    - tonic spasms in, 1021, 1022
    - treatment of, 1024
    - trismus or lockjaw in, 1023
- Therapeutical treatment, 125
    - administration of nourishment, 128
    - elimination of poisonous matter, 128
    - maintenance of strength, 127
    - obviation of tendency to death, 130
    - protection to sick, 126
    - of secondary phenomena or symptoms, 129
- Thermic fever, 1030
- Thermometer, use of, 112
- Thiersch, on experimental production of cholera, 227
- Threadworm, common, description of, 663
    - symptoms of, 663
    - treatment of, 663
- Thrill, hydatid, 731
- Thrombosis, 528
    - causation of, 528
    - of cerebral arteries (*see* Cerebral Arteries, Obstruction of), 973
    - morbid anatomy of, 528
        - in arteries, 530
        - in heart, 528
        - in veins, 529
    - in pyæmia (*see* Pyæmia), 258
    - symptoms of, 532
        - cardiac, 533
        - multiple, 535
        - pulmonic, 534
        - systemic arterial, 535
        - systemic venous, 532
    - treatment of, 533, 535
    - of venous sinuses, 955
- Thrush, 584
    - causation of, 584
    - morbid anatomy of, 584
    - oidium albicans in, 585
    - symptoms and progress of, 585
    - treatment of 586
- Thudichum, Dr., on blood in cholera, 233
    - on gallstones, 737
- Thyroid body, carcinoma of, 536
    - diseases of, 536
    - hypertrophy of (*see* Goitre), 536
        - (*See also* Graves's Disease,) 503
    - inflammation of, 536
- Tic douloureux, 1053
    - symptoms of, 1053
    - treatment of, 1054
- Tinea decalvans (*see* Alopecia Areata), 337
    - favosa, 335
        - achorion Schonleinii in, 335
        - causation of, 335
        - description of, 335
        - treatment of, 336
    - tonsurans, 333
        - causation of, 333
        - description of, 333
        - treatment of, 335
        - tricophyton tonsurans in, 333
    - versicolor, 337
        - causation of, 337
        - description of, 337
        - microsporon furfur in, 337
        - treatment of, 337
- Tinkling, metallic, 363
- Tissues, connective, 33
    - epithelial, 33
    - physiological, 33
    - specialized, 33
- Todd, Dr., on alcohol in pneumonia, 394
    - on hemiplegia in cerebral softening, 975
- Tone of paralyzed muscles, 868
- Tongue, enlargement of, in children, 559
    - inflammation of (*see* Glossitis), 589
- Tonic spasms, description of, 873
- Tonsil, inflammation of (*see* Quinsy), 591
    - in scarlet fever, 156, 160
- Tonsillitis (*see* Quinsy), 591
- Tophi (*see* Gout), 829
- Torticollis, rheumatic, 817

Torticollis, spasmodic (*see* Wry-neck), 1047
Torula cerevisiæ (yeast-plant) in urine, 765
 in vomit, 696
Trachea, congestion of (*see* Congestion of Respiratory Organs), 439
 diphtheritic affection of, 203
 inflammation of (*see* Tracheitis), 377
 spasm of, 450
 syphilitic disease of (*see* Syphilitic Disease of Trachea), 423
Tracheitis, 377
 causation of, 377
 morbid anatomy of, 377
 symptoms of, 377
 treatment of, 377
Tracheotomy in diphtheria, 210
Traction of bowel (*see* Compression of Bowel), 673
Trapp's formula for determining solids in urine, 753
Treatment of disease, 123
 hygienic, 123
 prophylactic, 123
 therapeutical, 125
 (*See also* the different diseases)
 prophylactic, of fevers, 137
 (*See also* different diseases)
Tremor, purring, in heart disease, 473, 479
Tremors, 873
 in disseminated sclerosis, 943
 in mercurial poisoning, 578
 in paralysis agitans, 949
Trendelenburg on inoculation of diphtheria, 201
Trichina spiralis, description of, 664
Trichinosis, 664
 symptoms and progress of, 665
 treatment of, 666
Tricophyton tonsurans, 333
Tricuspid valve disease, diagnosis of, 474, 480
 effects of, on heart, 471
 prognosis of, 480
 treatment of, 482
Trismus (*see* Tetanus), 1020
 neonatorum, 1024
Trommer's test for sugar, 758
Trousseau on adenia, 557
 on anæmia, 561
 on aphasia, 890
 on belladonna in hooping-cough, 146
 on chorea, 984
 on constipation, 682
 on delirium in small-pox, 169
 on delirium tremens, 568
 on diabetes insipidus, 804, 805
 on diarrhœa, 701, 706
 on diarrhœa in dyspepsia, 696
 on dysentery, 634
 on epidemic roseola, 153
 on epilepsy, 992, 997, 1003
 on Graves's disease, 506
 on hemiplegia in cerebral softening, 975
 on hooping-cough, 145
 on hydrocephalic cry, 904
 on hydrocephalus, 980 et seq.
 on hydrochloric acid in diphtheria, 209
 on inoculation of diphtheria, 201
 on mollities ossium, 845
 on multiple puncture of hydatid cysts, 732
 on painful spots in neuralgia, 1051
 on paracentesis thoracis, 403
 on paralysis agitans, 952

Trouss
 on
 on

 on
 on
Tuber
 of
 of
 of

 cr
 cu
 of
 of
 in
 gr
 of

 in
 of
 K
 of

 of
 of

 of

 m
 of
 of
 of
 of

 of

 q
 re
 re
 se
 of
 of

 of
 of
Tuber
Tuber
 m
Tuber
Tubul
Tumor
 an
 ca
 ch
 cl
 co
 co
 co
 en
 ep
 fi
 gl
 gr
 gu
 hi
 li
 ly
 ly
 ly
 m

Tumors, myxoma or mucous, 64
  neuroma or nervous, 66
  organoid, 62
  osteoma or osseous, 66
  sarcoma, 79
  scirrhus, 83
  scrofulous glands, 69
  teratoid, 62
  tubercle, 73
  (*See also* different organs)
Type, change of, in disease, 26
Typhlitis, 624, 625
  causation of, 625
  morbid anatomy of, 625
  symptoms and progress of, 626
  treatment of, 627
Typhoid condition, 114
  symptoms of, 114
Typhoid fever (*see* Enteric Fever), 210
Typhus, 178
  abdominal (*see* Enteric Fever), 210
  causation of, 178
  causes of death in, 184
  complications of, 184
  definition of, 178
  history of, 178
  incubation of, 179
  morbid anatomy of, 184
  mortality of, 184
  pregnancy and, 183
  symptoms and progress of, 180
  treatment of, 185
  varieties of, 183
Tyrosin, 756

Ulceration, 55
  of bowels (*see* Bowels, Ulceration of), 618
    (*See also* Enteric Fever, and Tubercle of Bowels)
  of bronchial tubes, 378, 410
  of cæcum (*see* Typhlitis), 624
  of colon (*see* Dysentery), 628
  of duodenum, 624
  of larynx, 371, 410
  of mouth, 584, 586, 587
  of œsophagus, 597
  of rectum (*see* Periproctitis), 627
  of stomach (*see* Stomach, Ulceration of), 611
  of trachea, 377, 410
Uræmia, 768
  in scarlet fever, 161
  in suppression of urine, 805
  in the typhoid condition, 116
Urates deposited in gout, 829
  in urine, 755
    forms of, 756
    tests for, 756
Uratic calculi, 765
  degeneration, 92
Urea, 755
Uric acid, 755
  calculi, 765
Urinary bladder, diseases of, 807
  dilatation of, 808
    symptoms of, 808
    treatment of, 809
  inflammation of, 807
  morbid growths of, 808
  tubercle of, 808
  concretions, 788
Urinary bladder, concretions, causation of, 788
    chemistry of, 765
      ammoniaco-magnesian phosphate, 766
      amorphous phosphate, 766
      carbonate of lime, 766
      cystin, 765
      fusible, 766
      oxalate of lime, 765
      uratic, 765
      uric acid, 765
      xanthin, 765
    morbid anatomy of, 788
    symptoms and progress of, 789
    treatment of, 790
  organs, affection of, in hysteria, 1014
Urine, bloody (*see* Hæmaturia, and Paroxysmal Hæmaturia), 795, 796
  chylous (*see* Chyluria), 793
  in disease, 754
    albumen in, 760
    ammoniaco-magnesian phosphate in, 760
    amorphous phosphate of lime in, 760
    bacteria in, 765
    Bilharzia hæmatobia in, 765
    blood in, 762
    carbonate of lime in, 760
    casts in, 763
    chyle in, 793
    coloring matter of blood in, 762
    coloring matters in, 757
    crystallized phosphate of lime in, 760
    cystin in, 756
    echinococci in, 764
    fat in, 764
    hydatids in, 764
    leucin in, 756
    morbid growths in, 764
    mucus in, 763
    odorous matters in, 758
    oxalate of lime in, 760
    penicillium, 765
    physical characters of, 754
    pus in, 763
    quantity of, 754
    quantity of solids in, 754
    reaction of, 754
    salts in, 760
    sarcinæ in, 765
    specific gravity of, 754
    spermatozoa in, 764
    sugar in, 758
    tyrosin in, 756
    urates in, 755
    urea in, 755
    uric acid, 755
    xanthin in, 756
    yeast-plant in, 765
  in health, 752
    constituents of (enumeration), 753
    determination of solids in, 753
    quantity of, 752
    specific gravity of, 753
  retention of constituents of, in blood, consequences of, 766
      anasarca, 768
      congestion, 768
      dropsy, 768
      hæmorrhage, 768
      hypertrophy of heart, 767
      inflammation, 768

- Urine, retention of constituents of, in blood,
    - thickening of bloodvessels, 767
    - uræmia, 768
  - suppression of, 805
    - in cholera, 229
    - functional, 805
    - in hysteria, 1014
    - from obstruction of ureters, 805
      - symptoms and progress of, 806
      - treatment of, 806
    - in obstruction of bowels, 681
- Urticaria (*see* Erythema 290), 294
  - evanida, 294
  - factitious, 295
  - febrilis, 294
  - perstans, 295
  - treatment of, 295
- Uterus, dilatation of, 811
  - inflammation of, 809
    - causation of, 809
    - morbid anatomy of, 809
    - symptoms of, 809
  - malignant disease of, 814
  - myomata of, 810
    - symptoms of, 810
    - tubercle of, 810

- Vaccination, 171
  - dangers of, 175
  - history of, 174
  - Jenner, Dr. E., on, 174
  - Marson, Mr., on, 175
  - performance of, 176
  - precautions as to, 176
  - protectiveness of, against variola, 174
  - repetition of, 176
- Vaccine lymph, mode of taking, 176
    - vegetable organisms in, 137
- Vaccinia (*see* Cow-pox), 171
  - experiments with regard to the contagium of, 136
- Valleix on painful spots in neuralgia, 1052
- Valves of heart, degenerative affections of, 497
      - causation of, 497
      - morbid anatomy of, 497
      - symptoms of, 498
      - treatment of, 499
    - rupture of, 501
- Valvular lesions (*see* the several valves)
- Varicella (*see* Chicken-pox), 177
- Variola (*see* Small-pox), 163
- Varioloid (*see* Small-pox), 163
- Varix, 527
  - causation of, 527
  - morbid anatomy of, 527
- Vascular system, diseases of, 457 et seq.
  - tumors, 67
- Veins, dilatation of (*see* Varix), 527
  - diseases of, 526 et seq.
  - embolism of (*see* Embolism), 530
  - obstruction of, 528
  - thrombosis of (*see* Thrombosis), 528
- Venous murmur, 475
  - sinuses, obstruction of, 959
- Ventricles of brain and cord, anatomy of, 849
    - dropsy of (*see* Hydrocephalus and Hydrorhachis), 978
    - effusion of blood into, 965, 969
  - of heart, diseases of (*see* Heart, etc.)
- Verruca necrogenica, 317
- Vertebræ, caries of (*see* Dura Ma mation of), 892, 896
- Vertigo, 884
  - aural (*see* Ménière's Disease),
  - epileptic, 996
  - in disseminated sclerosis, 945
  - in morbid growths of brain, 9
  - pathology of, 884
  - varieties of, 884
- Vesicles, meaning of term, 281
- Vesiculæ (Wilan's sixth order), 2
- Vesicular emphysema (*see* Emphys
- Vibices, meaning of term, 279
- Villemin on inoculation of tuberc
- Virchow on carcinoma, 81
  - on catarrh of hepatic ducts,
  - on cell districts, 34
  - on classification of tumors, 6
  - on cretinism, 539
  - on elephantiasis, 324
  - on elephantiasis Arabum, 69
  - on enchondroma, 65
  - on erysipelas, 286
  - on fibrin in inflammation, 44
  - on glioma, 64
  - on goitre, 537
  - on goitre (submaxillary), 539
  - on granuloma, 73
  - on hyperplasia, 46
  - on jaundice, 712
  - on keloid, 319
  - on lardaceous degeneration,
  - on leprosy, 266, 267
  - on leucocythemia, 73
  - on mollities ossium, 845
  - on molluscum contagiosum, 3
  - on physiological tissues, 33
  - on psammoma, 81
  - on pyæmia, 258
  - on sarcoma, 79
  - on scrofulous glands, 70
  - on syphilitic disease of liver,
  - on tongue enlargement in chil
  - on tubercle, 76
  - on tubercle of oral mucous 595
  - on white hepatization of lung
- Vital causes of disease, 30
  - properties of protoplasm, 35
- Vitiligoidea (*see* Xanthoma), 319
- Vocal fremitus, 352
- Vogel, Alfred, on urea in pyæmia,
- Voice, absence of, 343
  - auscultation of, 360, 364
  - in cholera, 229
  - feebleness of, 343
  - in leprosy, 264
  - pathology of, 343
  - pitch of, 344
  - quality of, 344
- Volkmann, on infantile paralysis,
- Volvulus, 685
  - causation of, 685
  - symptoms of, 685
  - treatment of, 685
- Vomicæ, detection of, 369
  - (*See also* Pneumonia, Cirrhos lar Disease, and Morbid Gr Lungs)
- Vomit, black, in yellow fever, 19
- Vomiting, of blood (*see* Hæmor Stomach), 689

Vomiting, in dyspepsia, 695
  in epidemic cholera, 229
  in hysteria, 1014
  in megrim, 1031
  in Ménière's disease, 1035
  in morbid growths of brain, 956
  in obstruction of bowels, 672
  in obstruction of stomach, 668
  in tubercular meningitis, 903
  (*See also* various affections, especially of stomach and bowels)
Von Bärensprung on zona, 307

Wagstaffe, Mr., on collapse temperatures, 117
Warehouseman's itch (*see* Eczema, 300), 302
Wasting palsy (*see* Muscular Atrophy, progressive), 925
Water on the brain (*see* Hydrocephalus), 978
Water on the chest (*see* Hydrothorax, 440, and Hydropericardium, 502)
Watson, Dr. Eben, on nitrate of silver in hooping-cough, 146
Watson, Mr. Spencer, on cystic goitre, 537
Watson, Sir Thomas, on ague, 269, 276
  on apoplexy, 972
  on catarrh, 583
  on chorea, 987, 991
  on hydrocephalus, 984
  on hysteria, 1013, 1017
  on lead-poisoning, 578
  on meningitis, 909
  on tetanus, 1021, 1024
Waxy degeneration (*see* Lardaceous Degeneration)
Weber, Dr. H., on hyperpyrexia, 821
Weigert on contagium of small-pox, 137
Wells, Mr Spencer, on ovarian tumors, 814
Wens, 313
Werlhofii, morbus maculosus (*see* Purpura), 563
West, Dr. C., on infantile convulsions, 1005
  on infantile paralysis, 920
Wheal, definition of, 280
Whipworm, description of, 663
White hepatization of lungs, 424
White-cell blood (*see* Leucocythæmia), 73, 557
Wilks, Dr., on anæmia lymphatica, 557
  on delirium tremens, 572
  on encephalitis, 912
  on verruca necrogenica, 317
Willan on classification of skin diseases, 279
  on erythema and roseola, 290, 293
  on lepra and psoriasis, 296
Willan on prurigo, 340
  on strophulus albidus, 313
Wilson, Mr., on classification of skin diseases, 279
Wood, Dr. H. C., on heat or thermic fever, 1030
Worms, intestinal, 655 et seq.
Wrist-drop (*see* Lead-poisoning), 573, 575
Writer's cramp, 1047
  pathology of, 1049
  treatment of, 1050
Wry-neck, spasmodic, 1047, 1048
  pathology of, 1049
  treatment of, 1050
Wunderlich, on temperature in enteric fever, 216
Wyman, Dr. Morrill, on autumnal catarrh, 456

Xanthelasma (*see* Xanthoma), 319
Xanthin calculi, 765
  chemistry of, 756
Xanthoma, 319
  inherited, 320
  causation of, 319
  connection with jaundice, 320, 713
  description of, 319
  planum, 319
  tuberosum, 319
Xeroderma (*see* Ichthyosis), 298

Yellow atrophy of liver (*see* Jaundice, Malignant), 746
Yellow fever, 193
  contagiousness of, 193
  causation of, 193
  death, causes of, in, 194
  definition of, 193
  diagnosis of, 195
  history of, 193
  incubation of, 194
  morbid anatomy of, 195
  mortality of, 194
  symptoms and progress of, 194
  treatment of, 196

Zenker on degeneration of muscle, 88
  on trichinosis, 664
Zona (*see* Herpes Zoster), 306, 307
Zoster (*see* Herpes Zoster), 306, 307
Zymotic diseases (*see* Specific Febrile Diseases), 131

HENRY C. LEA'S

(LATE LEA & BLANCHARD'S)

CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE

OF

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL PUBLICATIONS.

In asking the attention of the profession to the works advertised in the following pages, the publisher would state that no pains are spared to secure a continuance of the confidence earned for the publications of the house by their careful selection and accuracy and finish of execution.

The printed prices are those at which books can generally be supplied by booksellers throughout the United States, who can readily procure for their customers any works not kept in stock. Where access to bookstores is not convenient, books will be sent by mail post-paid on receipt of the price, but no risks are assumed either on the money or the books, and no publications but my own are supplied. Gentlemen will therefore in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

An ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE, of 64 octavo pages, handsomely printed, will be forwarded by mail, post-paid, on receipt of ten cents.

HENRY C. LEA.

Nos. 706 and 708 SANSOM ST., PHILADELPHIA, January, 1878.

ADDITIONAL INDUCEMENT FOR SUBSCRIBERS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

THREE MEDICAL JOURNALS, containing over 2000 LARGE PAGES,

Free of Postage, for SIX DOLLARS Per Annum.

TERMS FOR 1878:

The AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES and The MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, both free of postage,	Five Dollars per annum, in advance.

OR

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, published quarterly (1150 pages per annum), with The MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, monthly (384 pp. per annum), and THE MONTHLY ABSTRACT OF MEDICAL SCIENCE (592 pages per annum).	Six Dollars, per annum, in advance.

*** Advance paying subscribers can obtain at the close of the year cloth covers, t-lettered, for each volume of the Journal (two annually), and of the Abstract ıe annually), free by mail, by remitting ten cents for each cover.

SEPARATE SUBSCRIPTIONS TO

ſHE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, when not paid for in advance, Five Dollars.

'HE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, free of postage, in advance, One Dollar.

'HE MONTHLY ABSTRACT OF MEDICAL SCIENCE, free of postage, in advance, Two Dollars and a Half.

ı commencing a new half century in the career of the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE ›ICAL SCIENCES," the publisher has much pleasure in assuring its wide circle of ers that, at no former period has it had the prospect of a more extended sphere sefulness. Sustained as it is by the profession of the whole United States, and a circulation extending to every country in which the English language is read, fforts of the editors will be directed, as heretofore, to render it in every way ıy of its reputation, and of the universal favor with which it is received. With tendant periodicals, the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" and the "MONTHLY AB-T OF MEDICAL SCIENCE," it combines the advantages of the elaborate preparation can be given to a quarterly, and the prompt conveyance of intelligence by the ıly, while the whole, being under a single editorial supervision, the subscriber ured against the duplication of matter inevitable under other circumstances. efforts the publisher seeks to second by offering these periodicals at a price ·edentedly low—a price which places them within the reach of every practitioner, res the equivalent of three large octavo volumes for the comparatively trifling ' SIX DOLLARS *per annum*.

"For THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL," see p. 23.)

[illegible] offered are universally
[illegible] Series.

I.

[illegible] AN JOURNAL OF THE

[illegible] ISAAC HAYS, M.D., AND

[illegible] on the first of January, Ap
[illegible] hundred large octavo pag
[illegible] has now been issued regularly
[illegible] has been under the control of
[illegible] has maintained its position i
[illegible] and abroad, and has received
[illegible] untry. Among its Collaborato
[illegible] shed names of the profession in e
[illegible] cal department a truly national
[illegible] the "REVIEW DEPARTMENT," c
[illegible] ant new works, together with num
[illegible] NOTICES" giving a complete surv
[illegible] wed by the "QUARTERLY SUMMARY
[illegible] SCIENCES," classified and arranged
[illegible] digest of medical progress abroad
[illegible] the year 1877, the "JOURNAL" furnis
[illegible] 135 Reviews and Bibliographica
[illegible] mmaries, making a total of FOUR H
[illegible] 64 maps and wood engravings, ema
[illegible] America and Europe.

[illegible] efforts thus made to maintain the high
[illegible] is shown by the position accorded to it
[illegible] gan of medical progress:—

[illegible] versally acknowledged as the leading
[illegible] and has been conducted by Dr.
[illegible] when his son was associated
[illegible] We quite agree with the critic, that this
[illegible] in the language, and cheer-
[illegible] the first place, for nowhere shall
[illegible] and more impartial criticism, and
[illegible] a repertory of able original articles
[illegible] that the "British and Foreign Medic-
[illegible] Review" has terminated its career, the
[illegible] stands without a rival.—*London*
[illegible] *and Gazette*, Nov 24, 1877.

[illegible] number of the American Journal is an
[illegible] good one, and gives every promise of
[illegible] well earned reputation of the review
[illegible] contemporary has our best wishes,
[illegible] only express the hope that it may con-
[illegible] work with as much vigor and excellence for
[illegible] years as it has exhibited in the past
—[illegible] *Lancet*, Nov 24, 1877

The Ph
issued its
career, w
Journal
world wi
oldest pe
an unsull
Med. Lit

It is m
American
second to
Surg. Jo

This is t
the Amer
greatest s
cultate n
has been
ers have
tions.—
national

[illegible] that it was specifically included in the award
[illegible] Vienna Exhibition in 1873.

The subscription price of the "AMERICAN JOURN
[illegible] ever been raised during its long career. It is sti
[illegible] paid for in advance, the subscriber receives in
[illegible] BRARY," making in all about 1500 large octavo p

II.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AN

[illegible] a monthly periodical of Thirty-two large octa
[illegible] num. Its "LIBRARY DEPARTMENT" is devoted t
[illegible] various branches of medical science, paged separa
[illegible] binding, when complete. In this manner subs
[illegible] such works as "WATSON'S PRACTICE," "W
[illegible] SURGERY," "STOKES ON FEVER," and many other
[illegible] usefulness. With July, 1876, was commenc
[illegible] CLINICAL LECTURES ON SURGERY," translated fr
[illegible] M.D., Surgeon to the Presbyterian Hospital,
[illegible] completed during the year 1878, and will be fo

[illegible] tions are invited from gentlemen in all parts
[illegible] paid for by the Publisher

practical value. New subscribers, commencing with Jan. 1878, can procure the previous portions of "GOSSELIN" by a remittance of $1.50, if promptly made.

The "NEWS DEPARTMENT" of the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" presents the current information of the month, with Clinical Lectures and Hospital Gleanings. A new and attractive feature of this will be found in an elaborate series of ORIGINAL AMERICAN CLINICAL LECTURES, specially contributed to the News by gentlemen of the highest reputation in the profession throughout the United States. The arrangements for this are not as yet completed, but already the co-operation has been secured of the following:—

S. D. GROSS, M.D., Prof. of Surgery, Jefferson Med. Coll., Philada.
AUSTIN FLINT, M.D., Prof. Prin. and Prac. of Med., Bellevue Hosp. Med. Coll., N. Y.
S. WEIR MITCHELL, M.D., Phys. to the Infirmary for Nervous Diseases, Philada.
T. GAILLARD THOMAS, M.D., Prof. Obstetrics, &c., Coll. Phys. and Surg., N. Y.
J. M. DACOSTA, M.D., Prof. Prin. and Prac. of Med., Jeff. Med. Coll., Philada.
ROBERTS BARTHOLOW, M.D., Prof. Theory and Practice of Med., Med. Coll. of Ohio.
T. G. RICHARDSON, M.D., Prof. Genl. and Clin. Surg., Univ. of La., New Orleans.
WILLIAM GOODELL, M.D., Prof. Clin. Gynæcology, Univ. of Penna.
FORDYCE BARKER, M.D., Prof. Clin. Midwifery, &c., Bellevue Hosp. Med. Coll., N.Y.
N. S. DAVIS, M.D., Prof. Prin. and Prac. of Med., Chicago Med. Coll.
L. A. DUHRING, M.D., Clin. Prof. of Diseases of the Skin, Univ. of Penna.
THEOPHILUS PARVIN, M.D., Prof. Obstetrics, &c., Coll. Phys. and Surg., Indianapolis.
LEWIS A. SAYRE, M.D., Prof. Orthopædic Surg., &c., Bellevue Hosp. Med. Coll., N.Y.
W. H. VAN BUREN, M.D., Prof. Surgery, Bellevue Hosp. Med. Coll., N. Y.
J. P. WHITE, M.D., Prof. of Obstetrics, &c., Univ. of Buffalo.
JOHN ASHHURST, Jr., M.D., Prof. of Clin. Surg., Univ. of Penna.
D. WARREN BRICKELL, M.D., Prof. Obstetrics, &c., Charity Hosp. Med. Coll., N. O.
WILLIAM PEPPER, M.D., Prof. Clin. Medicine, Univ. of Penna.
J. LEWIS SMITH, M.D., Clin. Lec. on Dis. of Chil., Bellevue Hosp Med. Coll., N. Y.
WILLIAM F. NORRIS, M.D., Clin. Prof. of Diseases of the Eye, Univ. of Penna.
P. S. CONNER, M.D., Prof. of Anat. and Clin. Surgery, Med. Coll. of Ohio, Cin.
THOMAS G. MORTON, M.D., Surgeon to Penna. Hospital, Philada.
F. J. BUMSTEAD, M.D., late Prof. of Venereal Dis., Coll. Phys. and Surg., N. Y.
J. H. HUTCHINSON, M.D., Physician to Penna. Hospital.
F. PEYRE PORCHER, M.D. Prof. of Mat. Med. and Clin. Medicine, Med. Coll. of S.C.
CHRISTOPHER JOHNSON, M.D., Prof. of Surgery, Univ. of Md., Baltimore.
S. W. GROSS, M.D., Surg. to Philada. Hospital.
WILLIAM THOMSON, M.D., Lecturer on Ophthalmology, Jeff. Med. Coll., Philada.

With contributors such as these, representing every portion of the United States, e publisher feels safe in promising to the subscriber a series of practical lectures surpassed in variety, interest, and value.

As stated above, the subscription price of the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" is e DOLLAR per annum in advance; and it is furnished without charge to all advance ing subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

III.

THE MONTHLY ABSTRACT OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

ued on the first of every month, each number containing forty-eight large octavo s, thus furnishing in the course of the year about six hundred pages. The aim e ABSTRACT is to present—without duplicating the matter in the "JOURNAL" 'NEWS"—a careful condensation of all that is new and important in the medical alism of the world, and all the prominent professional periodicals of both hemi es are at the disposal of the Editors. To show the manner in which this plan een carried out it is sufficient to state that during the year 1877 it contained—

32 Articles on Anatomy and Physiology.
52 " " Materia Medica and Therapeutics.
196 " " Medicine.
149 " " Surgery.
89 " " Midwifery and Gynæcology.
9 " " Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology—

in all 527 articles in a single year.

ubscription to the "MONTHLY ABSTRACT," free of postage, is TWO DOLLARS IALF a year, in advance.

ated above, however, it will be supplied in conjunction with the "AMERICAN OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" and the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," making out TWENTY-ONE HUNDRED pages per annum, the whole *free of* postage, for LARS a year, in advance.

effort to bring so large an amount of practical information within the reach member of the profession, the publisher confidently anticipates the friendly

[illegible]

PREMIUM FOR OBTAINING NEW SUBSCRIB

[illegible]

DUNGLISON ON [illegible]

MEDICAL LEXICON; A DICTIONARY [illegible]

[illegible]

CENTURY OF AMERICAN MEDICINE, 1776–1876. By Doctors E. H. Clarke, H. J. Bigelow, S. D. Gross, T. G. Thomas, and J. S. Billings. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of about 350 pages: cloth, $2 25. (*Just Ready*.)

is work has appeared in the pages of the American Journal of Medical Sciences during the
1876. As a detailed account of the development of medical science in America, by gentle-
of the highest authority in their respective departments, the profession will no doubt wel-
e it in a form adapted for preservation and reference.

OBLYN (RICHARD D.), M.D.

A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES. Revised, with numerous additions, by ISAAC HAYS, M.D., Editor of the "American Journal of the Medical Sciences." In one large royal 12mo. volume of over 500 double-columned pages; cloth, $1 50; leather, $2 00.

is the best book of definitions we have, and ought always to be upon the student's table.—*Southern . and Surg. Journal.*

ODWELL (G. F.), F.R.A.S., &c.

A DICTIONARY OF SCIENCE: Comprising Astronomy, Chemistry, Dynamics, Electricity, Heat, Hydrodynamics, Hydrostatics, Light, Magnetism, Mechanics, Meteorology, Pneumatics, Sound, and Statics. Preceded by an Essay on the History of the Physical Sciences. In one handsome octavo volume of 694 pages, and many illustrations: cloth, $5.

EILL (JOHN), M.D., and SMITH (FRANCIS G.), M.D.,

Prof. of the Institutes of Medicine in the Univ. of Penna.

AN ANALYTICAL COMPENDIUM OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF MEDICAL SCIENCE; for the Use and Examination of Students. A new edition, revised and improved. In one very large and handsomely printed royal 12mo. volume, of about one thousand pages, with 374 wood cuts, cloth, $4; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $4 75.

ARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,

Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES; containing Handbooks on Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practical Medicine, Surgery, and Obstetrics. Second Edition, thoroughly revised and improved. In one large royal 12mo. volume of more than 1000 closely printed pages, with 477 illustrations on wood. Cloth, $4 25; leather, $5 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

We can say with the strictest truth that it is the best work of the kind with which we are acquainted. It embodies in a condensed form all recent contributions to practical medicine, and is therefore useful to every busy practitioner throughout our country, besides being admirably adapted to the use of students of medicine. The book is faithfully and ably executed.—*Charleston Med. Journ.*, April, 1875.

The work is intended as an aid to the medical student, and as such appears to admirably fulfil its object by its excellent arrangement, the full compilation of facts, the perspicuity and terseness of language, and the clear and instructive illustrations in some parts of the work.—*American Journ. of Pharmacy*, Philadelphia, July, 1874.

The volume will be found useful, not only to students, but to many others who may desire to refresh their memories with the smallest possible expenditure of time.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Sept. 1874.

The student will find this the most convenient and useful book of the kind on which he can lay his hand.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Aug. 1874.

This is the best book of its kind that we have ever examined. It is an honest, accurate, and concise compend of medical sciences, as fairly as possible representing their present condition. The changes and the additions have been so judicious and thorough as to render it, so far as it goes, entirely trustworthy. If students must have a conspectus, they will be wise to procure that of Dr. Hartshorne.—*Detroit Rev. of Med. and Pharm.*, Aug. 1874.

LUDLOW (J. L.), M.D.

A MANUAL OF EXAMINATIONS upon Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly extended and enlarged. With 370 illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 816 large pages, cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75.

The arrangement of this volume in the form of question and answer renders it especially suitable for the office examination of students, and for those preparing for graduation.

TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES), M.D., &c.

A MANUAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. Third American from the Second London Edition. Revised and Enlarged by TILBURY Fox, M.D., Physician to the Skin Department in University College Hospital, &c. In one neat volume small 12mo., of about 375 pages, cloth, $1 50.

☞ *On page 4, it will be seen that* this work is offered as a premium for procuring new sub[illegible] *to the* "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

aid of all who are interested in the dissemination of sound medical literat
trusts, especially, that the subscribers to the "AMERICAN MEDICAL JOURNAL"
the attention of their acquaintances to the advantages thus offered, and th
be sustained in the endeavor to permanently establish medical periodical
on a footing of cheapness never heretofore attempted.

PREMIUM FOR OBTAINING NEW SUBSCRIBERS TO THE "JOUR

Any gentleman who will remit the amount for two subscriptions for 18
which must be for a *new subscriber*, will receive as a PREMIUM, free by mail,
"BROWNE ON THE USE OF THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE" (for advertisement of wh
29), or of "FOX ON SKIN DISEASES" (see p. 20), or of "FLINT'S ESSAYS ON C
TIVE MEDICINE" (see p. 15), or of "STURGES'S CLINICAL MEDICINE" (see p.
the new edition of "SWAYNE'S OBSTETRIC APHORISMS" (see p. 25), or of "
CLINICAL MANUAL" (see p. 5), or of "CHAMBERS'S RESTORATIVE MEDICINE" (
or of "WEST ON NERVOUS DISORDERS OF CHILDREN" (see p. 21).

⁂ Gentlemen desiring to avail themselves of the advantages thus offer
well to forward their subscriptions at an early day, in order to insure the
complete sets for the year 1878.

☞ The safest mode of remittance is by bank check or postal money ord
to the order of the undersigned. Where these are not accessible, remittanc
"JOURNAL" may be made at the risk of the publisher, by forwarding in
letters. Address,

HENRY C. LEA, Nos. 706 and 708 SANSOM ST., PHILADEL

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M.D.,

Late Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

MEDICAL LEXICON; A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENC
taining a concise explanation of the various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy,
Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetri
Jurisprudence, and Dentistry. Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters; F
Officinal, Empirical, and Dietetic Preparations; with the Accentuation and Et
the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes; so as to constitute a Frencl
English Medical Lexicon. A New Edition. Thoroughly Revised, and very gr
ified and Augmented. By RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, M.D. In one very large
some royal octavo volume of over 1100 pages. Cloth, $6 50; leather, raised ba
(*Just Issued.*)

The object of the author from the outset has not been to make the work a mere
dictionary of terms, but to afford, under each, a condensed view of its various medic
and thus to render the work an epitome of the existing condition of medical science
with this view, the immense demand which has existed for the work has enabled him,
revisions, to augment its completeness and usefulness, until at length it has attained
of a recognized and standard authority wherever the language is spoken.

Special pains have been taken in the preparation of the present edition to maint
viable reputation. During the ten years which have elapsed since the last revision, th
to the nomenclature of the medical sciences have been greater than perhaps in any si
of the past, and up to the time of his death the author labored assiduously to incorp
thing requiring the attention of the student or practitioner. Since then, the edit
equally industrious, so that the additions to the vocabulary are more numerous than
vious revision. Especial attention has been bestowed on the accentuation, which w
marked on every word. The typographical arrangement has been much improved
reference much more easy, and every care has been taken with the mechanical exe
work has been printed on new type, small but exceedingly clear, with an enlarged p
the additions have been incorporated with an increase of but little over a hundred
the volume now contains the matter of at least four ordinary octavos.

A book well known to our readers, and of which every American ought to be proud. When the learned author of the work passed away, probably all of us feared lest the book should not maintain its place in the advancing science whose terms it defines. Fortunately, Dr. Richard J. Dunglison, having assisted his father in the revision of several editions of the work, and having been, therefore, trained in the methods and imbued with the spirit of the book, has been able to edit it, not in the patchwork manner so dear to the heart of book editors, so repulsive to the taste of intelligent book readers, but to edit it as a work of the kind should be edited—to carry it on steadily, without jar or interruption, along the grooves of thought it has travelled during its lifetime. To show the magnitude of the task which Dr Dunglison has assumed and carried through, it is only necessary to state that more than six thousand new subjects have been added in the persent edition.—*Phila. Med. Times*, Jan 3, 1874

About the first book purchased by the medical student is the Medical Dictionary. The lexicon explana
tory of technical terms is simply a *sine q*
science so extensive, and with such collat
sine, it is as much a necessity also to t
physician. To meet the wants of stude
physicians, the dictionary must be s
comprehensive, and practical while pers
was because Dunglison's met these indi
became at once the dictionary of general
medicine was studied in the English lang
former revision have the alterations and a
so great. More than six thousand new subj
have been added. The chief terms have be
letter, while the derivatives follow in s
arrangement which greatly facilitates r
may safely confirm the hope ventured
"that the work, which possesses for him
as an individual interest, will be found
tinuance of the position so long as
standard authority."—*Cincinnati Clinic*,

It has the rare merit that it certainly
in the English language for accuracy
references.—*London Medical Gazette*.

ALLEN (HARRISON, M.D.).

Professor of Comparative Anatomy in the Univ. of Pa.

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY: INCLUDING ITS MEDICAL and Surgical Relations. For the Use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine. With an Introductory Chapter on Histology. By E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M D, Ophthalmologist to the Phila. Hosp. In one large and handsome quarto volume, with several hundred original illustrations on lithographic plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text. (*Preparing.*)

In this elaborate work, which has been in active preparation for several years, the author has sought to give, not only the details of descriptive anatomy in a clear and condensed form, but also the practical applications of the science to medicine and surgery. The work thus has claims upon the attention of the general practitioner, as well as of the student, enabling him not only to refresh his recollections of the dissecting room, but also to recognize the significance of all variations from normal conditions. The marked utility of the object thus sought by the author is self-evident, and his long experience and assiduous devotion to its thorough development are a sufficient guarantee of the manner in which his aims have been carried out. No pains have been spared with the illustrations. Those of normal anatomy are from original dissections, drawn on stone by Mr. Hermann Faber, with the name of every part clearly engraved upon the figure, after the manner of "Holden" and "Gray" and in every typographical detail it will be the effort of the publisher to render the volume worthy of the very distinguished position which is anticipated for it.

WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY, General and Special. Edited by W. H. GOBRECHT, M. D., Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. Illustrated with three hundred and ninety-seven engravings on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 600 large pages; cloth, $4; leather, $5.

HEATH (CHRISTOPHER), F. R. C. S.,

Teacher of Operative Surgery in University College, London.

PRACTICAL ANATOMY: A Manual of Dissections. From the Second revised and improved London edition. Edited, with additions, by W. W. KEEN, M. D., Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 578 pages, with 247 illustrations. Cloth $3 50; leather, $4 00.

Dr. Keen, the American editor of this work, in his preface, says: "In presenting this American edition of 'Heath's Practical Anatomy,' I feel that I have been instrumental in supplying a want long felt for a *real* dissector's manual," and this assertion of its editor we deem is fully justified, after an examination of its contents, for it is really an excellent work. Indeed, we do not hesitate to say, the best of its class with which we are acquainted; resembling Wilson in terse and clear description, excelling most of the so-called practical anatomical dissectors in the scope of the subject and practical selected matter. . . . In reading this work, one is forcibly impressed with the great pains the author takes to impress the subject upon the mind of the student He is full of rare and pleasing little devices to aid memory in maintaining its hold upon the slippery slopes of anatomy. —*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Mar. 10, 1871.

BELLAMY (E.), F.R.C.S.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SURGICAL ANATOMY: A Text-Book for Students preparing for their Pass Examination. With engravings on wood. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $2 25. (*Lately Published.*)

We welcome Mr. Bellamy's work, as a contribution to the study of regional anatomy, of equal value to the student and the surgeon. It is written in a clear and concise style, and its practical suggestions add largely to the interest attaching to its technical details —*Chicago Med. Examiner*, March 1, 1874.

We cordially congratulate Mr. Bellamy upon having produced it —*Med. Times and Gaz.*

We cannot too highly recommend it.—*Student's Journal.*

Mr. Bellamy has spared no pains to produce a really reliable student's guide to surgical anatomy—one which all candidates for surgical degrees may consult with advantage, and which possesses much original matter.—*Med. Press and Circular.*

CLELAND (JOHN), M.D.,

Professor of Anatomy and Physiology in Queen's College, Galway.

A DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY. In one small volume, royal 12mo. of 182 pages: cloth, $1 25. (*Just Issued.*)

This work makes no pretensions to be a manual of descriptive anatomy, the aim of the author being to furnish such instruction as will enable the student to make the most of his opportunities in a practical course of dissections. It in nowise supersedes the ordinary text-books of anatomy, but in conjunction with them, will afford, in a clear and compendious form, the information required as a guide in the dissecting-room. The author is well known as one of the most experienced practical anatomists in Great Britain, and has here recorded the results of many years' assiduous labor in guiding beginners through this arduous part of their training.

This is a plain, convenient, dissecting guide, to be used over the subject. As such, it will commend itself to the student by the lucid composition and distinct directions of the author.—*Med. and. Surg. Reporter*, Feb. 1877.

This volume does not interfere with the text-books in common use, but merely supplements them, and prepares the dissector for many practical difficulties that are apt to perplex the inexperienced. It is of a convenient size for carrying in the pocket, and should be in the possession of every student of medicine.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, March, 1877.

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,

Professor of Hygiene, etc, in the Univ. of Penna.

***HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY.* Second Edition, revised. In one royal 12mo volume, with 220 wood-cuts: cloth, $1 75. (Just Issued.**

CARPENTER (WILLIAM B.), M. D., F. R. S., F.G.S., F.L.S.,

Registrar to University of London, etc.

PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY; Edited by HENRY Po

M. B. Lond., F R. C. S., Examiner in Natural Sciences, University of Oxford. American from the Eighth Revised and Enlarged English Edition, with Notes and tions, by FRANCIS G. SMITH, M. D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the U sity of Pennsylvania, etc. In one very large and handsome octavo volume, of 1083 with two plates and 373 engravings on wood; cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50. (*Just Is*

The great work, the crowning labor of the distinguished author and through which so generations of students have acquired their knowledge of Physiology, has been almost me phosed in the effort to adapt it thoroughly to the requirements of modern science. Sin appearance of the last American edition, it has had several revisions at the experienced h Mr. Power, who has modified and enlarged it so as to introduce all that is important investigations and discoveries of England, France, and Germany, resulting in an enlargem about one-fourth in the text. The series of illustrations has undergone a like revision, a proportion of the former ones having been rejected, and the total number increased to four hundred The thorough revision which the work has so recently received in Englan rendered unnecessary any elaborate additions in this country but the American Editor fessor Smith, has introduced such matters as his long experience has shown him to be req for the student. Every care has been taken with the typographical execution, and the w presented, with its thousand closely, but clearly printed pages, as emphatically the text-bo the student and practitioner of medicine—the one in which, as heretofore, especial care is di to show the applications of physiology in the various practical branches of medical sc Notwithstanding its very great enlargement, the price has not been increased, renderin one of the cheapest works now before the profession.

We have been agreeably surprised to find the volume so complete in regard to the structure and functions of the nervous system in all its relations, a subject that, in many respects, is one of the most difficult of all, in the whole range of physiology, upon which to produce a full and satisfactory treatise of the class to which the one before us belongs. The additions by the American editor give to the work as it is a considerable value beyond that of the last English edition. In conclusion, we can give our cordial recommendation to the work as it now appears. The editors have, with their additions to the only work on physiology in our language that, in the fullest sense of the word, is the production of a philosopher as well as a physiologist, brought it up as fully as could be expected, if not desired, to the standard of our knowledge of its subject at the present day. It will deservedly maintain the place it has always had in the favor of the medical profession.—*Journ. of Nervous and Mental Disease*, April, 1877.

"Good wine needs no bush" says the proverb, and an old and faithful servant like the "big" Carpenter, as carefully brought down as this edition has been by Mr. Henry Power, needs little or no commendation by us. Such enormous advances have recently been made in our physiological knowledge, that what was perfectly new a year or two ago looks now as if it had been a received and established fact for years. In this encyclopædic way it is unrivalled. Here, as it seems to us, is the great value of the book; one is safe in sending a student to it for information on almost any given subject, perfectly certain of the fulness of information it w vey, and well satisfied of the accuracy with whic there be found stated.—*London Med. Times and* Feb. 17, 1876.

Thus fully are treated the structure and functio the important organs of the body, while there ar ters on sleep and somnambulism; chapters on eth a full section on generation, and abundant refere the curiosities of physiology, as the evolution o heat, electricity, etc. In short, this new edition penter is, as we have said at the start, a very e pedia of modern physiology.—*The Clinic*, Feb. 24,

The merits of "Carpenter's *Physiology* are so known and appreciated that we need only allude to the fact that in the latest edition will be found prehensive embodiment of the results of recent logical investigation. Care has been taken to pr the practical character of the original work. I the entire work has been brought up to date, and evidence of the amount of labor that has been be upon it by its distinguished editor, Mr Henry The American editor has made the latest additi order fully to cover the time that has elapsed sin last English edition.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Jan. 1

A more thorough work on physiology could found. In this all the facts discovered by the la searches are noticed, and neither student nor tioner should be without this exhaustive treatise important elementary branch of medicine.—*J Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec. 1876.

KIRKES (WILLIAM SENHOUSE), M. D.

A MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY. Edited by W. MORRANT BA

M. D., F. R. C. S. A new American from the eighth and improved London edition. about two hundred and fifty illustrations. In one large and handsome royal 12mo. ume. Cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75. (*Lately Issued.*)

Kirkes' Physiology has long been known as a concise and exceedingly convenient text-b presenting within a narrow compass all that is important for the student. The rapidity which successive editions have followed each other in England has enabled the editor to ke thoroughly on a level with the changes and new discoveries made in the science, and the e edition, of which the present is a reprint, has appeared so recently that it may be regarde the latest accessible exposition of the subject.

On the whole, there is very little in the book which either the student or practitioner will not find of practical value and consistent with our present knowledge of this rapidly changing science; and we have no hesitation in expressing our opinion that this eighth edition is one of the best handbooks on physiology which we have in our language.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, April 15, 1873.

This volume might well be used to replace many of the physiological text-books in use in this country. It represents more accurately than the works of Dalton or Flint, the present state of our knowledge of most physiological questions, while it is much less bulky and far more readable than the larger text-books of Carpenter or Marshall. The is admirably adapted to be placed in the han students.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Ap 1873.

In its enlarged form it is, in our opinion, sti best book on physiology, most useful to the stu —*Phila. Med. Times*, Aug. 30, 1873.

This is undoubtedly the best work for studen physiology extant.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Sep

It more nearly represents the present conditi physiology than any other text-book on the subje Detroit Rev. of Med. Pharm., Nov. 1873.

ALLEN (HARRISON, M.D.),

Professor of Comparative Anatomy in the Univ. of Pa.

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY: INCLUDING ITS MEDICAL and Surgical Relations. For the Use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine. With an Introductory Chapter on Histology. By E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M D , Ophthalmologist to the Phila. Hosp. In one large and handsome quarto volume, with several hundred original illustrations on lithographic plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text. (*Preparing.*)

In this elaborate work, which has been in active preparation for several years, the author has sought to give, not only the details of descriptive anatomy in a clear and condensed form, but also the practical applications of the science to medicine and surgery. The work thus has claims upon the attention of the general practitioner, as well as of the student, enabling him not only to refresh his recollections of the dissecting room, but also to recognize the significance of all variations from normal conditions. The marked utility of the object thus sought by the author is self-evident, and his long experience and assiduous devotion to its thorough development are a sufficient guarantee of the manner in which his aims have been carried out. No pains have been spared with the illustrations. Those of normal anatomy are from original dissections, drawn on stone by Mr. Hermann Faber, with the name of every part clearly engraved upon the figure, after the manner of "Holden" and "Gray" and in every typographical detail it will be the effort of the publisher to render the volume worthy of the very distinguished position which is anticipated for it.

WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY, General and Special. Edited by W. H. GOBRECHT, M. D., Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. Illustrated with three hundred and ninety-seven engravings on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 600 large pages; cloth, $4 ; leather, $5.

HEATH (CHRISTOPHER), F. R. C. S.,

Teacher of Operative Surgery in University College, London.

PRACTICAL ANATOMY: A Manual of Dissections. From the Second revised and improved London edition. Edited, with additions, by W. W. KEEN, M. D., Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 578 pages, with 247 illustrations. Cloth $3 50 ; leather, $4 00.

Dr. Keen, the American editor of this work, in his preface, says: "In presenting this American edition of 'Heath's Practical Anatomy,' I feel that I have been instrumental in supplying a want long felt for a *real* dissector's manual," and this assertion of its editor we deem is fully justified, after an examination of its contents, for it is really an excellent work. Indeed, we do not hesitate to say, the best of its class with which we are acquainted; resembling Wilson in terse and clear description, excelling most of the so-called practical anatomical dissectors in the scope of the subject and practical selected matter. . . . In reading this work, one is forcibly impressed with the great pains the author takes to impress the subject upon the mind of the student. He is full of rare and pleasing little devices to aid memory in maintaining its hold upon the slippery slopes of anatomy. —*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Mar. 10, 1871.

BELLAMY (E.), F.R.C.S.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SURGICAL ANATOMY: A Text-Book for Students preparing for their Pass Examination. With engravings on wood. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $2 25. (*Lately Published.*)

We welcome Mr. Bellamy's work, as a contribution to the study of regional anatomy, of equal value to the student and the surgeon. It is written in a clear and concise style, and its practical suggestions add largely to the interest attaching to its technical details —*Chicago Med. Examiner*, March 1, 1874.

We cordially congratulate Mr. Bellamy upon having produced it —*Med. Times and Gaz.*

We cannot too highly recommend it.—*Student's Journal.*

Mr. Bellamy has spared no pains to produce a really reliable student's guide to surgical anatomy—one which all candidates for surgical degrees may consult with advantage, and which possesses much original matter.—*Med. Press and Circular.*

CLELAND (JOHN), M.D.,

Professor of Anatomy and Physiology in Queen's College, Galway.

A DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY. In one small volume, royal 12mo. of 182 pages: cloth, $1 25. (*Just Issued.*)

This work makes no pretensions to be a manual of descriptive anatomy, the aim of the author being to furnish such instruction as will enable the student to make the most of his opportunities in a practical course of dissections. It in nowise supersedes the ordinary text-books of anatomy, but in conjunction with them, will afford, in a clear and compendious form, the information required as a guide in the dissecting-room. The author is well known as one of the most experienced practical anatomists in Great Britain, and has here recorded the results of many years' assiduous labor in guiding beginners through this arduous part of their training.

This is a plain, convenient, dissecting guide, to be used over the subject. As such, it will commend itself to the student by the lucid composition and distinct directions of the author.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Feb. 1877.

This volume does not interfere with the text-books in common use, but merely supplements them, and prepares the dissector for many practical difficulties that are apt to perplex the inexperienced. It is of a convenient size for carrying in the pocket, and should be in the possession of every student of medicine.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, March, 1877.

HARTSHORNE (HENRY). M.D.,

Professor of Hygiene, etc , in the Univ. of Penna.

HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Second Edition, revised. In one royal 12mo volume, with 220 wood-cuts: cloth, $1 75. (Just Issued.)

ATTFIELD (JOHN), *Ph. D.*,

Professor of Practical Chemistry to the Pharmaceutical

CHEMISTRY, GENERAL, MEDICAL, A

including the Chemistry of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.
of the Science, and their Application to Medicine and
tion, revisec from the Sixth English edition by the aut
volume of 668 pages, with 87 illustrations; cloth, $2 7

This work has received a very careful revision at the hands
rable increase in size, together with the addition of a handso
standing these improvements, the price has been maintaine

It is a valuable work for the busy practitioner, excluding as it does everything that would be of interest on y to the scientific chemist, and having a comprehensive index which renders after consultation easy. That portion devoted to urinalysis and practical toxicology, and the tests for impurities in medicinal preparations, is especially valuable to the practising physician. For the student it is desirable, for the reason that it is so arranged that he may, without an instructor, study the science experimentally.—*Am. Practitioner*, March, 1877.

After having used it as a text-book in the laboratory of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy during the last five years, we can speak from our own experience, and testify to its intrinsic value in the instruction of the student. The more we have used it, the more we were pleased with it, and on the appearance of a new, revised, and enlarged edition, we take occasion to again cordially recommend it, believing that for the practical instruction of pharmaceutical students in chemistry it has no superior in the English language.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Nov. 1876.

The book, by a well arranged system, introduces the student into the Science of Chemistry, giving him at each step sufficient information to enable him to perform experiments with his own hands; the experiments are partly of synthetical and partly of analytical interest; in this way the editor succeeds admirably in avoiding a dry monotonous enumeration of facts. The

variety whic
prevent the
however, is n
the experime
pleasant pas
executes the
feel deeply i
going throug
able recreatio

It brings u
sent date, an
engravings il
The arrangem
element its m
cinal pharm
cal and analy
of compound
and copious t
tematically s
another.—*Co*

As a compa
science and t
macy, it has
revision it re
times The A
States Pharm
supervision —

Admirably
Atlanta Med.

FOWNES (GEORGE), *Ph. D.*

A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHE

Practical. With one hundred and ninety-seven illust
tenth and revised London edition. Edited by Rob
royal 12mo. volume, of about 850 pp; cloth, $2 75; le

This work is so well known that it seems almost superfluous for us to speak about it. It has been a favorite text-book with medical students for years, and its popularity has in no respect diminished. Whenever we have been consulted by medical students, as has frequently occurred, what treatise on chemistry they should procure, we have always recommended Fownes', for we regarded it as the best. There is no work that combines so many excellences. It is of convenient size, not prolix, of plain perspicuous diction, contains all the most recent discoveries, and is of moderate price.—*Cincinnati Med. Repertory*, Aug. 1869.

Here is a new edition which has been long watched for by eager teachers of chemistry. In its new garb and under the editorship of Mr. Watts, it has resumed its old place as the most successful of text-books.—*Indian Medical Gazette*, Jan. 1, 1869

Large additions have been made, especially in the department of organic chemistry, and we know of no

other work i
pharmaceuti
recommend
chemistry, a
of students o
1869.

It will cont
as a text-bo
Med. Exami

Fownes's C
a foremost ra
us in its text
fully up to t
practitioner.
will be surpri
conciseness
ideas advanc
those parts o
most abstrus

BOWMAN (JOHN E.), *M. D.*

PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF MEDICA

by C. L. Bloxam, Professor of Practical Chemistry i
American, from the fourth and revised English Edition.
pp. 351, with numerous illustrations: cloth, $2 25.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (Lately Issued.)

INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL CH

ANALYSIS. Sixth American, from the sixth and rev
ous illustrations. In one neat vol., royal 12mo., cloth,

KNAPP'S TECHNOLOGY; or Chemistry Applied to the Arts, and to Manufactures. With American additions by Prof. Walter R. Johnson. In two

very hand
engravin

DALTON (J. C.), M. D.,
Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, &c.

A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Sixth edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged, with three hundred and sixteen illustrations on wood. In one very beautiful octavo volume, of over 800 pages. Cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50. (*Just Issued.*)

From the Preface to the Sixth Edition.

In the present edition of this book, while every part has received a careful revision, the original plan of arrangement has been changed only so far as was necessary for the introduction of new material.

The additions and alterations in the text, requisite to present concisely the growth of positive physiological knowledge, have resulted in spite of the author's earnest efforts at condensation, in an increase of fully fifty per cent. in the matter of the work. A change, however, in the typographical arrangement has accommodated these additions without undue enlargement in the bulk of the volume.

The new chemical notation and nomenclature are introduced into the present edition, as having now so generally taken the place of the old, that no confusion need result from the change. The centigrade system of measurements for length, volume, and weight, is also adopted, these measurements being at present almost universally employed in original physiological investigations and their published accounts. Temperatures are given in degrees of the centigrade scale, usually accompanied by the corresponding degrees of Fahrenheit's scale, inclosed in brackets.

NEW YORK, September, 1875.

During the past few years several new works on physiology, and new editions of old works, have appeared, competing for the favor of the medical student, but none will rival this new edition of Dalton. As now enlarged, it will be found also to be, in general, a satisfactory work of reference for the practitioner.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner*, Jan. 1876.

Prof. Dalton has discussed conflicting theories and conclusions regarding physiological questions with a fairness, a fulness, and a conciseness which lend freshness and vigor to the entire book. But his discussions have been so guarded by a refusal of admission to those speculative and theoretical explanations, which at best exist in the minds of observers themselves as only probabilities, that none of his readers need be led into grave errors while making them a study.—*The Medical Record*, Feb. 19, 1876.

The revision of this great work has brought it forward with the physiological advances of the day, and renders it, as it has ever been, the finest work for students extant.—*Nashville Journ. of Med. and Surg.*, Jan. 1876.

For clearness and perspicuity, Dalton's Physiology commended itself to the student years ago, and was a pleasant relief from the verbose productions which it supplanted. Physiology has, however, made many advances since then—and while the style has been preserved intact, the work in the present edition has been brought up fully abreast of the times. The new chemical notation and nomenclature have also been introduced ato the present edition. Notwithstanding the multilicity of text-books on physiology, this will lose none f its old time popularity. The mechanical execution f the work is all that could be desired.—*Peninsular urnal of Medicine*, Dec. 1875.

This popular text-book on physiology comes to us in its sixth edition with the addition of about fifty per cent. of new matter, chiefly in the departments of pathological chemistry and the nervous system, where the principal advances have been realized. With so thorough revision and additions, that keep the work well up to the times, its continued popularity may be confidently predicted, notwithstanding the competition it may encounter. The publisher's work is admirably done.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ*, Dec. 1875.

We heartily welcome this, the sixth edition of this admirable text book, than which there are none of equal brevity more valuable. It is cordially recommended by the Professor of Physiology in the University of Louisiana, as by all competent teachers in the United States and wherever the English language is read, this book has been appreciated. The present edition, with its 316 admirably executed illustrations, has been carefully revised and very much enlarged, although its bulk does not seem perceptibly increased.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, March, 1876.

The present edition is very much superior to every other, not only in that it brings the subject up to the times, but that it does so more fully and satisfactorily than any previous edition. Take it altogether, it remains in our humble opinion, the best text book on physiology in any land or language.—*The Clinic*, Nov. 6, 1875.

As a whole, we cordially recommend the work as a text-book for the student, and as one of the best.—*The Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, Jan. 1876.

Still holds its position as a masterpiece of lucid writing, and is, we believe, on the whole, the best book to place in the hands of the student.—*London Students' Journal.*

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M. D.,
Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY. Eighth edition. Thoroughly revised and extensively modified and enlarged, with five hundred and thirty-two illustrations. In two large and handsomely printed octavo volumes of about 1500 pages, cloth, $7 00.

EHMANN (C. G.).

PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY. Translated from the second edition by GEORGE E DAY, M. D., F. R. S., &c., edited by R. E. ROGERS, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, with illustrations selected from Funke's Atlas of Physiological Chemistry, and an Appendix of plates. Complete in two large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 1200 pages, with nearly two hundred illustrations, cloth, $6 00.

THE SAME AUTHOR.

MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY. Translated from the German, with Notes and Additions, by J CHESTON MORRIS, M. D., with an Introductory Essay on Vital Force, by Professor SAMUEL JACKSON, M. D., of the University of Pennsylvania. With illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of 336 pages cloth, $2 25.

PARRISH (EDWARD),

Late Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia Co

A TREATISE ON PHARMACY. Desig

**Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharm
Prescriptions. Fourth Edition, thoroughly revised,
handsome octavo volume of 977 pages, with 280 illust
(*Lately Issued.*)**

**The delay in the appearance of the new U. S. Pharmacop
thor, have postponed the preparation of this new edition bey
and memoranda left by Mr. Parrish have been placed in the
who has labored assiduously to embody in the work all the i
ence which have been introduced during the last ten years.
edition will fully maintain the reputation which the volume
text-book and work of reference for all engaged in the prep**

Of Dr. Parrish's great work on pharmacy it only remains to be said that the editor has accomplished his work so well as to maintain, in this fourth edition, the high standard of excellence which it has attained in previous editions, under the editorship of its accomplished author. This has not been accomplished without much labor, and many additions and improvements, involving changes in the arrangement of the several parts of the work, and the addition of much new matter. With the modifications thus effected it constitutes, as now presented, a compendium of the science and art indispensable to the pharmacist, and of the utmost value to every practitioner of medicine desirous of familiarizing himself with the pharmaceutical preparation of the articles which he prescribes for his patients.—*Chicago Med. Journ.*, July, 1874.

The work is eminently practical, and has the rare merit of being readable and interesting, while it preserves a strictly scientific character. The whole work reflects the greatest credit on author, editor, and publisher. It will convey some idea of the liberality which has been bestowed upon its production when we mention that there are no less than 280 carefully executed illustrations. In conclusion, we heartily recommend the work, not only to pharmacists, but also to the multitude of medical practitioners who are obliged to compound their own medicines. It will ever hold an honored
Med. Press

We expre
terms of ou
to detract fr
sent edition.
competent m
cist can dis
fail to deriv
practice.—*F*

With thes
work, and
old reputati
work of ref
cian and p
June 15, 187

Perhaps o
pharmacy
guage has
"Parrish's
side of the
useful work
Thanks to t
posthumous
the public w
thor, and p
blood.—*Lo*

STILLÉ (ALFRED), M.D.,

Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine in the Uni

THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MED

**on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents, inclu
Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In two large a
pages. Cloth, $10; leather, $12. (*Lately Issued.*)**

**The care bestowed by the author on the revision of this
market for nearly two years, and has increased its size abou
withstanding this enlargement, the price has been kept at th**

It is unnecessary to do much more than to announce the appearance of the fourth edition of this well known and excellent work.—*Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Review*, Oct. 1875.

For all who desire a complete work on therapeutics and materia medica for reference, in cases involving medico-legal questions, as well as for information concerning remedial agents, Dr. Stillé's is "*par excellence*" the work. The work being out of print, by the exhaustion of former editions, the author has laid the profession under renewed obligations, by the careful revision, important additions, and timely reissuing a work not exactly supplemented by any other in the English language, if in any language. The mechanical execution handsomely sustains the well known skill and good taste of the publisher.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec. 1874.

The prominent feature of Dr. Stillé's great work is sound good sense. It is learned, but its learning is of inferior value compared with the discriminating judgment which is shown by its author in the discussion of his subjects, and which renders it a trustworthy guide in the sick-room.—*Am. Practitioner*, Jan. 1875.

From the publication of the first edition "Stillé's Therapeutics" has been one of the classics; its absence from our libraries would create a vacuum which could be filled by no other work in the language, and its presence supplies, in the two volumes

of the prese
peutics.—*C*

The magn
wherever th
of medicine
ration of ou
vorable crit
adelphia M

The rapid
versal favor
by the medi
excellence a
formation fo
fully sustain
fully revise
ing it up to
chloral and
cide of met
pounds, gel
Journ. of P

We can h
multitude o
search into
a place in t
fully repres
pharmacoly
treatise upo
question.—

BLOXAM (C. L.),

Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London.

CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.

From the Second London Edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, of 700 pages, with about 300 illustrations. Cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00. (*Just Issued.*)

It has been the author's endeavor to produce a Treatise on Chemistry sufficiently comprehensive for those studying the science as a branch of general education, and one which a student may use with advantage in pursuing his chemical studies at one of the colleges or medical schools. The special attention devoted to Metallurgy and some other branches of Applied Chemistry renders the work especially useful to those who are being educated for employment in manufacture.

We have in this work a complete and most excellent text-book for the use of schools, and can heartily recommend it as such.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, May 28, 1874.

The above is the title of a work which we can most conscientiously recommend to students of chemistry. It is as easy as a work on chemistry could be made, at the same time that it presents a full account of that science as it now stands. We have spoken of the work as admirably adapted to the wants of students; it is quite as well suited to the requirements of practitioners who wish to review their chemistry, or have occasion to refresh their memories on any point relating to it. In a word, it is a book to be read by all who wish to know what is the chemistry of the present day.—*American Practitioner*, Nov. 1873.

Prof. Bloxam possesses pre-eminently the inestimable gift of perspicuity. It is a pleasure to read his books, for he is capable of making very plain what other authors frequently have left very obscure.—*Va. Clinical Record*, Nov. 1873.

CLOWES (FRANK), D.Sc., London.

Senior Science-Master at the High School, Newcastle-under Lyme, etc.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY

AND QUALITATIVE INORGANIC ANALYSIS. Specially adapted for Use in the Laboratories of Schools and Colleges and by Beginners. From the Second and Revised English Edition, with about fifty illustrations on wood. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 372 pages: cloth, $2 50. (*Now Ready.*)

The methods are modern, and the present approved system of nomenclature and notation are used exclusively—facts which especially commend the book to new students in qualitative analysis.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner*, Oct. 1877.

It is short, concise, and eminently practical. We therefore heartily commend it to students, and especially to those who are obliged to dispense with a master. Of course, a teacher is in every way desirable, but a good degree of technical skill and practical knowledge can be attained with no other instructor than the very valuable handbook now under consideration.—*St Louis Clin. Record*, Oct. 1877.

The work is so written and arranged that it can be comprehended by the student without a teacher, and the descriptions and directions for the various work are so simple, and yet concise, as to be interesting and intelligible. The work is unincumbered with theoretical deductions, dealing wholly with the practical matter, which it is the aim of this comprehensive text-book to impart. The accuracy of the analytical methods are vouched for from the fact that they have all been worked through by the author and the members of his class, from the printed text. We can heartily recommend the work to the student of chemistry as being a reliable and comprehensive one.—*Druggists' Advertiser*, Oct. 15, 1877.

With this manual before him the advanced student can undertake experiments without the assistance of the professor. The aim of the author has been to make it as simple as possible, and for this purpose he has abandoned many technical phrases, and substituted therefor simply paraphrased terms. —*Nashville Med. and Surg. Journ.*, July, 1877.

REMSEN (IRA), M.D., Ph.D.,

Professor of Chemistry in the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY,

with special reference to the Constitution of Chemical Compounds. In one handsome royal 12mo. vol. of over 232 pages: cloth, $1 50. (*Just Issued.*)

For such study, essential for exactness in scientific ought. Prof. Remsen's book supplies valuable ma- rial. It is uniformly clear and logical. The author ldom overstrains a theory, and in several cases, as instance, in his remarks on atomicity (p. 84, *et q.*) points out difficulties which are too often over- ked. He has made many things easy of compre- sion, which are generally very difficult, and al- ether his book will be real treasure to earnest lents.—*London Lancet*, Aug. 1877.

his volume is devoted to the principles upon which theoretical structure of modern chemistry is based, as such it is a very valuable addition to our litera- , insomuch as it discusses, in a clear and compre- sive manner, the various laws governing chemical combination and decomposition, and the various theories which have been advanced for explaining announced facts. In our opinion, the work will prove to be a valuable aid to the chemical student who would familiarize himself with the theories of the science that have led to many important discoveries.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, June, 1877.

It is an admirable presentation of the leading doctrines of modern chemistry. If some subjects seem briefly treated, it is simply because so little is really known about them, and the author has had the rare good sense not to lumber his pages with unprofitable speculations and mere "guesses at the truth."—*Boston Journ. of Chem.*, May, 1877.

WÖHLER AND FITTIG.

OUTLINES OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Translated with Additions from the Eighth German Edition. By IRA REMSEN, M.D., Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physics in Williams College, Mass. In one handsome volume, royal 12mo. of 550 pp., cloth, $3.

the numerous editions of the original attest, this work is the leading text-book and standard rity throughout Germany on its important and intricate subject—a position won for it by earness and conciseness which are its distinguishing characteristics. The translation has executed with the approbation of Profs. Wöhler and Fittig, and numerous additions and tions have been introduced, so as to render it in every respect on a level with the most ced condition of the science.

FENWICK (SAMUEL), M.D.,

Assistant Physician to the London Hospital.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS. From the Third Revised and Enlarged English Edition. With eighty-four illustrations on wood. In one very handsome volume, royal 12mo., cloth, $2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Of the many guide-books on medical diagnosis, claimed to be written for the special instruction of students, this is the best. The author is evidently a well-read and accomplished physician, and he knows how to teach practical medicine. The charm of simplicity is not the least interesting feature in the manner in which Dr. Fenwick conveys instruction. There are few books of this size on practical medicine that contain so much and convey it so well as the volume before us. It is a book we can sincerely recommend to the student for direct instruction, and to the practitioner as a ready and useful aid to his memory.—*Am. Journ. of Syphilography*, Jan. 1874.

It covers the ground of medical diagnosis in a concise, practical manner, well calculated to assist the student in forming a correct, thorough, and systematic method of examination and diagnosis of disease. The illustrations are numerous, and finely executed. Those illustrative of the microscopic appearances of morbid tissue, &c., are especially clear and distinct.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, Nov. 1873.

So far superior to any offered to students that the colleges of this country should recommend it to their respective classes.—*N. O. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March, 1874.

GREEN (T. HENRY), M.D.,

Lecturer on Pathology and Morbid Anatomy at Charing-Cross Hospital Medical School.

PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY. Second American, from the Third and Enlarged English Edition. With numerous illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 300 pages, cloth $2 75. (*Just Issued.*)

Those not acquainted with this text book ought to be. We have always thought that for the average doctor this work was much more useful than the larger treatises. Into it is condensed such knowledge to gain which, elsewhere, would require great labor and wide reading. For students and practitioners full of cares, it is particularly valuable. In this edition the general high character of the work is maintained, the new cuts are fully up to the standard of those used before, which were excellent, the execution of the work at the hands of the publisher is faultless.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Exam.*, Feb. 1877.

Altogether, this is the best short manual of morbid anatomy in the English language, and we regret that our space and the character of our contents forbids a more extended notice. The arrangement and choice of subjects, the clearness and comparative thoroughness of its statements make it very satisfactory. We are especially pleased with the appearance of the wood-cuts, most of them made for this work after its author's own sections and drawings. We can only repeat what we have said before, that we know of nothing in the way of a brief manual, superior to it in the English language. It may be safely and heartily commended to students, especially of morbid anatomy.—*Journ. of Nervous and Mental Disease*, Oct. 1876.

This useful and convenient manual has already reached a third edition, and we are glad to find that, although it has grown somewhat larger, it still remains a little book, and we are inclined to forgive the increase in size on account of the valuable additions which the author has made both to the printed matter and to the illustrations. The new illustrations, drawn by Mr. Collings from preparations by Dr. Green himself, are very good, and the care and trouble expended by the author in the preparation of this edition will no doubt increase the popularity of his book, great though it already is.—*The London Practitioner*, Feb. 1876.

GLUGE'S ATLAS OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY. Translated, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M. D. In one volume, very large imperial quarto, with 320 copper-plate figures, plain and colored, cloth. $4 00.

LA ROCHE ON YELLOW FEVER, considered in its Historical, Pathological, Etiological, and Therapeutical Relations. In two large and handsome octavo volumes of nearly 1500 pages, cloth. $7 00.

HOLLAND'S MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 500, cloth. $3 50.

BARLOW'S MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. With Additions by D. F. CONDIE, M. D. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 600, cloth. $2 50.

TODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one neat octavo volume, of 320 pages, cloth. $2 50.

STURGES (OCTAVIUS), M.D. Cantab.,

Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, &c. &c.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE. Being a Guide to the Investigation of Disease, for the Use of Students. In one handsome 12mo. volume, cloth, $1 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

DAVIS (NATHAN S.),

Prof. of Principles and Practice of Medicine, etc., in Chicago Med. College.

CLINICAL LECTURES ON VARIOUS IMPORTANT DISEASES; being a collection of the Clinical Lectures delivered in the Medical Wards of Mercy Hospital, Chicago. Edited by FRANK H. DAVIS, M.D. Second edition, enlarged. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $1 75. (*Lately Issued.*)

STOKES (WILLIAM), M.D., D.C.L., F.R.S.,

Regius Professor of Physic in the Univ. of Dublin, &c.

LECTURES ON FEVER, delivered in the Theatre of the Meath Hospital and County of Dublin Infirmary. Edited by JOHN WILLIAM MOORE, M.D., Assistant Physician to the Cork Street Fever Hospital. In one neat octavo volume. Cloth, $2 00. (*Just Issued.*)

STILLÉ (ALFRED), M.D., LL.D., and MAISCH (JOHN M.), Ph.D.,

Prof. of Theory and Practice of Clinical Med. in Univ. of Pa.

Prof. of Mat. Med. and Bot. in Phila. Coll. Pharmacy, Sec'y to the American Pharmaceutical Association.

THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY: Embracing the Chemistry, Botany, Materia Medica, Pharmacy, Pharmacodynamics, and Therapeutics of the Pharmacopœias of the United States and Great Britain. For the Use of Physicians and Pharmaceutists. In one handsome octavo volume, with numerous illustrations. (*Preparing.*)

The want has long been felt and expressed of a work which, within a moderate compass, should give to the physician and pharmaceutist an authoritative exposition of the Pharmacopœias from the existing standpoint of medical and pharmaceutical science. For several years the authors have been earnestly engaged in the preparation of the present volume, with the hope of satisfying this want, and their labors are now sufficiently advanced to enable the publisher to promise its appearance during the coming season. Their distinguished reputation in their respective departments is a guarantee that the work will fulfil all reasonable expectation as a guide in the selection, compounding, dispensing, and medicinal uses of drugs, complete in all respects, while convenient in size, and carefully divested of all unnecessary and obsolete matter.

FARQUHARSON (ROBERT), M.D.,

Lecturer on Materia Medica at St. Mary's Hospital Medical School.

A GUIDE TO THERAPEUTICS. Edited, with Additions, embracing the U. S. Pharmacopœia. By FRANK WOODBURY, M.D. In one neat volume, royal 12mo. volume of over 400 pages: cloth, $2. (*Now Ready.*)

The object of the author has been to present in a compact and compendious form the therapeutics of the Materia Medica, unincumbered by botanical and pharmaceutical details. The volume is thus emphatically a work for the medical student, to aid in his acquiring a clear and connected view of the subject in its most modern aspects; and for the busy practitioner who may wish to refresh his memory. Under each article, in parallel columns, are given its physiological and therapeutical action, thus enabling the reader to take in at a glance the essential facts with respect to each remedy, and numerous formulæ are given as examples of their practical use. Considerable additions have been introduced by Dr. Woodbury, who has made numerous changes to adapt the work to the wants of the American student, introducing all the preparations of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and many of the newer remedies.

From JAMES AITKEN MEIGS, M.D., Prof. of Institutes of Medicine, Jeff. Med. Coll., Phila.

"From a careful examination of the work I am satisfied that it is not only a concise and comprehensive therapeutic manual but—and this in these days of crude observation of facts and hasty generalization is of much more importance—is quite trustworthy also as a guide to the proper understanding of the physiological and therapeutic action of drugs and, consequently, to their intelligent and successful administration. The many judicious and valuable additions which you have made to the original work, in order to adapt it to the wants of the American student, have materially enhanced its value."

From J. S. B. ALLEYNE, M.D., Prof. of Mat. Med. and Therap., St. Louis Med. Coll.

"On examination, I have found it a very excellent text-book, and shall take pleasure in recommending it to the medical class this winter."

In preparing the work for the use of the American practitioner, the editor has very properly adapted it to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, a labor which seems to have been very well performed and which will be appreciated by those who use the handy volume.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Dec. 1877.

The great feature of this work is that an attempt has been made with every drug to balance the physiological against the therapeutical action by arranging them somewhat diagrammatically in parallel columns. The idea is a good one, and has been carefully worked out. Each subject is, moreover, carefully subdivided, so that one can refer to any point with the least expenditure of time and trouble.—*Lond. Med. Examiner*, Sept. 6, 1877.

GRIFFITH (ROBERT E.), M.D.

A UNIVERSAL FORMULARY, Containing the Methods of Preparing and Administering Officinal and other Medicines. The whole adapted to Physicians and Pharmaceutists. Third edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions, by JOHN M. MAISCH, Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 800 pp., cl., $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

As a comparative view of the United States, the British, the German, and the French Pharmacopœias, together with an immense amount of unofficinal formulas, it affords to the practitioner and pharmaceutist an aid in their daily avocations not to be found elsewhere, while three indexes, one of "Diseases and their Remedies," one of Pharmaceutical Names, and a General Index, afford an easy key to the alphabetical arrangement adopted in the text.

To the druggist a good formulary is simply indispensable and perhaps no formulary has been more extensively used than the well-known work before us. Many physicians have to officiate, also, as druggists. This is true especially of the country physician, and a work which shall teach him the means by which to administer or combine his remedies in the most efficacious and pleasant manner, will always hold its place upon his shelf. A formulary of this kind is of benefit also to the city physician in largest practice.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Feb. 21, 1874.

A more complete formulary than it is in its present form the pharmacist or physician could hardly desire. To the first some such work is indispensable, and it is hardly less essential to the practitioner who compounds his own medicines. Much of what is contained in the introduction ought to be committed to memory by every student of medicine. As a help to physicians it will be found invaluable, and doubtless will make its way into libraries not already supplied with a standard work of the kind.—*The American Practitioner*, Louisville, July, '74.

WHAT TO OBSERVE AT THE BEDSIDE AND AFTER DEATH IN MEDICAL CASES. Published under the authority of the London Society for Medical Observation. From the second London edition. 1 vol. royal 12mo. cloth. $1 00.

CHRISTISON'S DISPENSATORY. With copious additions, and 213 large wood-engravings. By R. EGLESFELD GRIFFITH, M.D. One vol. 8vo., pp. 1000; cloth. $4 00.

CARPENTER'S PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.. edition, with a Preface by D. F. CONDIE, M.D. explanations of scientific words. In one nea volume, pp. 178, cloth. 60 cents.

BRISTOWE (JOHN SYER), M.D., F.R.C.P.,

Physician and Joint Lecturer on Medicine, St. Thomas's

A MANUAL ON THE PRACTICE OF M

Additions, by JAMES H. HUTCHINSON, M.D., Physician
handsome octavo volume of over 1100 pages; cloth, $5 7

In the effort of the author to render this volume a complet
student and practitioner he has covered a wider field than is
Practice of Medicine, and has sedulously endeavored to prese
most modern developments of observation and treatment. So
to enlarge our knowledge of disease by improved methods of
cies have been called into service in treatment, that [illegible] conder
roughly on a level with the advance of medical science, can h
profession. In the present volume this has been so complet
has found it necessary only to make such additions as seemed
matters in which the practice of this country differs from that

Dr. Bristowe has long been before the profession as an able thinker and writer on professional subjects. His present work is second to none of its kind, the part on diseases of the nervous system being, perhaps, the most deserving of praise. It is eminently readable, both in matter and print, and fully deserves the success it is sure to obtain.—*Edin. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 1877.

The treatment of the various diseases is admirably summed up, and we pronounce Dr. Bristowe's book to be eminently practical on this subject. A large space is given to the dietetics of disease, and we are glad that this subject is receiving more and more attention in the works on medicine. We give the author our hearty congratulations, and his book our best commendations, and wish it all success.—*Lond. Med. Times and Gaz.*, Sept. 15, 1877.

From the whole, we know of no work which we could more confidently recommend to the student or the practitioner, intending a review of the field of theory and practice, than this book of Dr. Bristowe's. We thus commend it, because the vast array of facts pertaining to the practice of medicine, as it is to-day, are here presented ably, and with that method, order, and perspicuity which, in all departments of education, distinguish the lessons of an acceptable and profitable teacher.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner*, Aug. 1877.

An immense amount of information has been compressed into this volume. Every page is characterized by the utterances of a thoughtful man. While
we could wi h
in relation to m
say that, wh
the book is a
known on the
corder, Jan. 18

This partly
In a style at on
Bristowe pass
connected with
practitioners w
a most opportu
les not usually
adequately han
one and its use
increased by
Cincinnati Cl

The above is
of medicine. Fr
reputation of th
highest consider
contains the m
treatment of di
mend it too hig

Anyone wh
upon Practice,
pathology, wil
additions made
and useful, and
more of them.—

HAMILTON (ALLAN McLANE), M.D.,

Attending Physician at the Hospital for Epileptics and Pa
and at the Out-Patients' Department of the New York Ho

NERVOUS DISEASES; THEIR DESCRIPTI

In one handsome octavo volume of about 600 pages, with fo
The object of the author has been to furnish to the student
concise form a guide to the diagnosis and treatment of affec
bodying the very great advances made during the last few yea
eases. Unusual opportunities in public and private practice
and his desire has been to render it strictly practical, adapting it
cialist, but of the general practitioner. Particular care has bee
ment of nervous diseases, and in an appendix will be found a care

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,

Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND

CINE. A handy-book for Students and Practitioners.
proved. With about one hundred illustrations. In one
of about 550 pages, cloth, $2 63; half bound, $2 88. (

The thorough manner in which the author has labored to full
book the most advanced condition of practical medicine is sh
edition contains more than 250 additions, representing the inve
ferred to in previous editions. Notwithstanding an enlargeme
increased by sixty pages. A number of illustrations have bee
will facilitate the comprehension of details by the reader, and m
[illegible] volume worthy a continuance of the very great favor with whi

[illegible] a handbook, which clearly sets forth the essen-
[illegible] of the PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, we
[illegible] ot know of its equal.—*Va. Med. Monthly.*

[illegible] a brief, condensed, but comprehensive hand
[illegible] k, it cannot be improved upon.—*Chicago Med.*
[illegible] aminer, Nov. 15, 1874.

The work is brought fully up with all the recent
advances in me
yet sufficiently c
thus making it
ever published.—

Without doubt
the English
Journ., Nov.

FLINT (AUSTIN), M. D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Med. College, N. Y.

A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE; designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In one large and closely printed octavo volume of about 1100 pp.; cloth, $6 00; or strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $7 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

By common consent of the English and American medical press, this work has been assigned to the highest position as a complete and compendious text-book on the most advanced condition of medical science. At the very moderate price at which it is offered it will be found one of the cheapest volumes now before the profession.

This excellent treatise on medicine has acquired for itself in the United States a reputation similar to that enjoyed in England by the admirable lectures of Sir Thomas Watson. It may not possess the same charm of style, but it has like solidity, the fruit of long and patient observation, and presents kindred moderation and eclecticism. We have referred to many of the most important chapters, and find the revision spoken of in the preface is a genuine one, and that the author has very fairly brought up his matter to the level of the knowledge of the present day. The work has this great recommendation, that it is in one volume, and therefore will not be so terrifying to the student as the bulky volumes which several of our English text-books of medicine have developed into. —*British and Foreign Med.-Chir. Rev.*, Jan. 1876.

It is of course unnecessary to introduce or eulogize this now standard treatise. All the colleges recommend it as a text-book, and there are few libraries in which one of its editions is not to be found. The present edition has been enlarged and revised to bring it up to the author's present level of experience and reading His own clinical studies and the latest contributions to medical literature both in this country and in Europe, have received careful attention, so that some portions have been entirely rewritten, and about seventy pages of new matter have been added. —*Chicago Med Journ.*, June, 1873.

Has never been surpassed as a text-book for students and a book of ready reference for practitioners. The force of its logic, its simple and practical teachings, have left it without a rival in the field —*N. Y. Med Record*, Sept 15, 1874

Flint's Practice of Medicine has become so fixed in its position as an American text book that little need be said beyond the announcement of a new edition. It may, however, be proper to say that the author has improved the occasion to introduce the latest contributions of medical literature together with the results of his own continued clinical observations. Not so extended as many of the standard works on practice, it still is sufficiently complete for all ordinary reference, and we do not know of a more convenient work for the busy general practitioner.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, June, 1873.

Prof. Flint, in the fourth edition of his great work, has performed a labor reflecting much credit upon himself, and conferring a lasting benefit upon the profession. The whole work shows evidence of thorough revision, so that it appears like a new book written expressly for the times For the general practitioner and student of medicine, we cannot recommend the book in too strong terms —*N. Y. Med. Jour.*, Sept '73.

It is given to very few men to tread in the steps of Austin Flint, whose single volume on medicine, though here and there defective, is a masterpiece of lucid condensation and of general grasp of an enormously wide subject —*Lond. Practitioner*, Dec. '73.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ESSAYS ON CONSERVATIVE MEDICINE AND KINDRED TOPICS. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $1 38. (*Just Issued.*)

This little work comprises a number of essays written at various times for medical journals and societies. It is unnecessary to say aught in regard to the style in which they are written, for Dr. Flint is familiar as a household word to the profession His name is a guarantee that the subjects are treated in a masterly manner. The following subjects are discussed: Conservative medicine, as applied to therapeutics and hygiene, medicine in the past, the present, and the future, alimentation in disease, tolerance of disease, on the agency of the mind in etiology, prophylaxis, and therapeutics, and divine design, as exemplified in the natural history of diseases. A more suggestive collection of topics it would be difficult to conceive The essays on conservative medicine are peculiarly valuable. The author in these takes a very common-sense view of the treatment of disease, and shows the necessity of "conserving" to the fullest extent the strength of the system in order to devise the best results from the *vis medicatrix naturæ*.—*Peninsular Med Journ*, Oct 1874.

WATSON (THOMAS), M. D., &c.

LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC. Delivered at King's College, London. A new American, from the Fifth revised and enlarged English edition. Edited, with additions, and several hundred illustrations, by HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D., Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania. In two large and handsome 8vo. vols. Cloth, $9 00; leather, $11 00. (*Lately Published.*)

It is a subject for congratulation and for thankfulness that Sir Thomas Watson, during a period of comparative leisure, after a long, laborious, and most honorable professional career, while retaining full possession of his high mental faculties, should have employed the opportunity to submit his Lectures to a more thorough revision than was possible during the earlier and busier period of his life. Carefully passing in review some of the most intricate and important pathological and practical questions, the results of his clear insight and his calm judgment are now recorded for the benefit of mankind, in language which, for precision, vigor, and classical elegance, has rarely been equalled, and never surpassed The revision has evidently been most carefully done, and the results appear in almost every page —*Brit. Med. Journ.*, Oct 14, 1871.

The lectures are so well known and so justly appreciated, that it is scarcely necessary to do more than call attention to the special advantages of the last over previous editions The author's rare combination of great scientific attainments combined with wonderful forensic eloquence has exerted extraordinary influence over the last two generations of physicians His clinical descriptions of most diseases have never been equalled; and on this score at least his work will live long in the future. The work will be sought by all who appreciate a great book.—*Amer Journ. of Syphilography*, July, 1872.

Maturity of years, extensive observation, profound research, and yet continuous enthusiasm, have combined to give us in this latest edition a model of professional excellence in teaching with rare beauty in the mode of communication. But this *classic* needs no eulogium of ours.—*Chicago Med. Journ.*, July, 1872

DUNGLISON, FORBES, TWEEDIE, AND CONOLLY.

THE CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE: comprisi Treatises on the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Materia Medica and Therapeutic Diseases of Women and Children, Medical Jurisprudence, &c. &c. In four large super-ro octavo volumes, of 3254 double-columned pages, strongly and handsomely bound in leat $15; cloth, $11.

BRISTOWE (JOHN SYER), M.D., F.R.C.P.

Physician and Joint Lecturer on Medicine, St. Thom

A MANUAL ON THE PRACTICE OF

Additions, by JAMES H. HUTCHINSON, M.D., Physic
handsome octavo volume of over 1100 pages: cloth, $

In the effort of the author to render this volume a con
student and practitioner he has covered a wider field tha
Practice of Medicine, and has sedulously endeavored to p
most modern developments of observation and treatment.
to enlarge our knowledge of disease by improved methods
cies have been called into service in treatment, that co
roughly on a level with the advance of medical science, c
profession. In the present volume this has been so com
has found it necessary only to make such additions as seem
matters in which the practice of this country differs from t

Dr. Bristowe has long been before the profession as an able thinker and writer on professional subjects. His present work is second to none of its kind, the part on diseases of the nervous system being, perhaps, the most deserving of praise. It is eminently readable, both in matter and print, and fully deserves the success it is sure to obtain.—*Edin. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 1877.

The treatment of the various diseases is admirably summed up, and we pronounce Dr. Bristowe's book to be eminently practical on this subject. A fair space is given to the dietetics of disease and we are glad that this subject is receiving more and more attention in the works on medicine. We give the author our hearty congratulations, and his book our best commendations and wish it all success.—*Lond. Med. Times and Gaz.*, Sept. 15, 1877.

Upon the whole, we know of no work which we could more confidently recommend to the student or the practitioner, intending a review of the field of theory and practice, than this book of Dr. Bristowe's. We thus commend it, because the vast array of facts pertaining to the practice of medicine, as it is to-day, are here presented ably and with that method, order, and perspicuity which, in all departments of education, distinguish the lessons of an acceptable and profitable teacher.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner*, Aug. 1877.

An immense amount of information has been compressed into this volume. Every page is characterized by the utterances of a thoughtful man. While

we could w
in relation
say that, w
the book
known on
corder, Jan

This por
In a style
Bristowe p
connected
practitione
a most opp
les not usu
adequately
one, and it
increased
Cincinnati

The abov
of medicine
reputation
highest con
contains th
treatment
mend it too

Any one
upon Pract
pathology,
additions
and useful,
more of th

HAMILTON (ALLAN McLANE), M.D.,

Attending Physician at the Hospital for Epileptics an
and at the Out-Patients' Department of the New Yor

NERVOUS DISEASES THEIR DESCRIP

In one handsome octavo volume of about 600 pages, wit

The object of the author has been to furnish to the stu
concise form a guide to the diagnosis and treatment of
bodying the very great advances made during the last few
eases. Unusual opportunities in public and private pract
and his desire has been to render it strictly practical, adapti
cialist, but of the general practitioner. Particular care has
ment of nervous diseases, and in an appendix will be found a c

---

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,

Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvan

ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES A

CINE. A handy-book for Students and Practitione
proved. With about one hundred illustrations. In
of about 550 pages, cloth, $2 63; half bound, $2 88

The thorough manner in which the author has labored to
book the most advanced condition of practical medicine i
edition contains more than 250 additions, representing the
ferred to in previous editions. Notwithstanding an enlarg
increased by sixty pages. A number of illustrations have
will facilitate the comprehension of details by the reader, a
the volume worthy a continuance of the very great favor with

As a handbook, which clearly sets forth the ESSENTIALS of the PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, we do not know of its equal.—*Va. Med. Monthly.*

As a brief, condensed, but comprehensive handbook, it cannot be improved upon.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, Nov. 15, 1874.

The work is brought fully up with all the recent

advances i
yet sufficie
thus makin
ever publis

Without
in the Engl
Journ., Nov

FOTHERGILL (J. MILNER), M.D. Edin., M.R.C.P. Lond.,

Asst. Phys. to the West Lond. Hosp.; Asst. Phys. to the City of Lond. Hosp., etc.

THE PRACTITIONER'S HANDBOOK OF TREATMENT; Or, the Principles of Therapeutics. In one very neat octavo volume of about 550 pages: cloth, $4 00. (*Now Ready.*)

It may be said that the scope of this work is not dissimilar to that of the well known "Principles of Medicine," by Dr J. C. B. Williams, now long out of print, which in its day met with such unusual acceptance. More practical in its character, however, it seeks to bring to the aid and elucidation of positive therapeutics, the vast accumulation of scientific facts and theories made by the present generation, pointing out the measures to be adopted at the bedside and establishing them on firm rational grounds. Such a work, by a first-rate man, and fully up to the advanced condition of science, cannot fail to prove of the utmost service to both student and practitioner.

Our friends will find this a very readable book: and that it sheds light upon every theme it touches, causing the practitioner to feel more certain of his diagnosis in difficult cases. We confidently commend the work to our readers as one worthy of careful perusal. It lights the way over obscure and difficult passes in medical practice. The chapter on the circulation of the blood is the most exhaustive and instructive to be found. It is a book every practitioner needs, and would have, if he knew how suggestive and helpful it would be to him.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ.*, April, 1877.

The object is one of the most important which a medical writer can propose to himself, for therapeutics is the goal of medicine, and the plan is an excellent one. In justice to Dr. Fothergill we ought to say that he has adhered to his plan throughout the work with fidelity, and has accomplished his object with a rare degree of success. We heartily commend his book to the medical student as an honest and intelligent guide through the mazes of therapeutics, and assure the practitioner who has grown gray in the harness that he will derive pleasure and instruction from its perusal. The imperfections and errors which we have noticed are few and unimportant. On the other hand, the excellences are many and patent. Valuable suggestions and material for thought abound throughout. The chapters on body heat and fever, inflammation, action and inaction, and the urinary system are particularly good. The descriptions of pathological conditions, and the character of the therapeutic measures advised give evidence of sound clinical observation.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Mar. 8, 1877.

The strong good sense, the racy style, the practical character of his instruction, are qualities in the author which commend him to American physicians. In the volume before us Dr. Fothergill appears in his best mood. Our readers, especially the younger members of the profession, will find this a most suggestive and useful book. There are few old practitioners who will not be benefited by its perusal. We commend it to all classes of readers, with the expression of belief that those who buy it will be hardly content to close it until the last leaf is turned over.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Mar. 3, 1877.

It is our honest conviction, after a careful perusal of this goodly octavo, that it represents a great amount of earnest thought and painstaking work, and is therefore one of those books which both deserve and are likely to survive. This book, although written ostensibly for the young and inexperienced, may be very profitably studied by those who have been practising their profession more or less empirically for thirty or forty years. We particularly recommend the chapters on Public and Private Hygiene, Food in Health and Ill-Health, and the Conclusion—the Medical Man at the Bedside. The last is high-toned, and indicates much shrewdness of observation. Our space will not admit of further quotation. We content ourselves with again recommending the book very cordially.—*Edin. Med. Journ.*, Jan. 1877.

It is of great advantage to the practitioner to have general principles to guide him, and that he should not, when confronted with an assemblage of pathological symptoms, be at the mercy of an unreasoned experience of a similar case, or be obliged to swear *in verba magistri*. He will find reasons in this work for not looking upon drugs as grouped in fixed and unalterable categories, but learn when and why he may give opium to cause purgation, and castor oil to check it. We strongly recommend it to our readers.—*The London Practitioner*, Jan. 1877.

LINCOLN (D. F.), M.D.,

Physician to the Department of Nervous Diseases, Boston Dispensary.

ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS; A Concise Manual of Medical Electricity. In one very neat royal 12mo. volume, cloth, with illustrations, $1 50. (*Just Issued.*)

This little book is, considering its size, one of the ry best treatises in the language on the subject that s come to our notice, possessing, among others, the re merit of dealing avowedly and actually with nciples, mainly, rather than with practical details, thereby supplying a real want, instead of helping merely to flood the literary market. Dr. Lincoln's style is usually remarkably clear, and the whole book is readable and interesting.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, July 23, 1874.

OBERTS (WILLIAM), M. D.,

Lecturer on Medicine in the Manchester School of Medicine, &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON URINARY AND RENAL DISEASES, including Urinary Deposits. Illustrated by numerous cases and engravings. Second American, from the Second Revised and Enlarged London Edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 616 pages, with a colored plate; cloth, $4 50. (*Lately Published.*)

e most complete and practical treatise upon renal ses we have examined. It is peculiarly adapted wants of the majority of American practition- m its clearness and simple announcement of the n relation to diagnosis and treatment of urinary lers, and contains in condensed form the investi s of Bence Jones, Bird, Beale, Hassall, Prout and a host of other well-known writers upon this subject. The characters of urine, physiological and pathological, as indicated to the naked eye as well as by microscopical and chemical investigations, are concisely represented both by description and by well executed engravings.—*Cincinnati Journ. of Med.*

JRES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER. By A. son, M.D., M.R.I.A., Physician to the Meath ital. In one vol. 8vo., cloth, $2 50.

ATISE ON FEVER. By ROBERT D. LYONS, C. In one octavo volume of 362 pages, cloth,

AL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS. By C. HANDFIELD JONES, M.D., Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, &c. Second American Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 348 pages, cloth, $3 25.

BASHAM ON RENAL DISEASES; a Clinical Guide to their Diagnosis and Treatment. With Illustrations. In one 12mo. vol. of 304 pages, cloth, $2 00.

FOX (TILBURY), M.D., F.R.C.P., and T. C. FOX, B.A., M.R.C.S.,

Physician to the Department for Skin Diseases, University College Hospital.

EPITOME OF SKIN DISEASES. WITH FORMULÆ. FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS.

In one handsome 12mo. volume, of 120 pages: cloth, $1 (*Just Issued.*)

A very clear and concise description is given of the elementary lesions and the author's remarks on the general character, complications, and modifications of eruptions, together with their practical hints on the examination of skin diseases, will be of great assistance to the novice in this department of medicine. We know of no other which, in so little space contains so much reliable information.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, Dec. 1876.

It has no especial features other than it is concise and quite practical. The early chapters, treating of elementary matters, in the study of skin diseases, are very good, and the list of formulæ is excellent.—*Archives of Clinical Surgery*, Dec. 1876.

If doctors neglect the study of diseases of the skin, it will not be for lack of opportunities of instruction. This little handbook contains wonderfully condensed knowledge that cannot but be most useful to every one who will read it.—*American Practitioner*, Jan 1877.

This little work cannot fail to acquire a large circle of readers. In a very small compass all the essential points of the classification, diagnosis, symptoms, and treatment of skin diseases are accurately and completel stated without being cramped. The book is so well a ranged that the reader will have no difficulty in findin at once exactly the information he may require. carefully compiled formulary of remedies for skin affe tions and some notes on diet in skin diseases, consider bly enhance the value of the epitome.—*London Lane* Nov. 4, 1876.

It must be admitted that even those well prepared general practice find diseases of the skin difficult of cla sification, and as difficult of diagnosis, and that nothin is more desirable than some work which, not elabora in nature, shall be a useful ordinary guide, and issu by some one of recognized authority. It is believed th this manual of Tilbury Fox and T. C. Fox exactly mee the wants indicated. It epitomizes, in a very short co pass, the clinical features in the treatment of diseas of the skin. The volume is so small that it can be ca ried in the pocket, while the text furnishes briefly, b clearly, the information desired by the general prac tioner. It meets fully an almost universal want.—*A Bi-Weekly*, Jan. 6, 1877.

WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.

ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN.

With Illustrations on wood. Seventh American, from the sixth and enlarged English edition. In one large octavo volum of over 800 pages, $5.

A SERIES OF PLATES ILLUSTRATING "WILSON ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN;"

consisting of twenty beautifully executed plates, of which thi teen are exquisitely colored, presenting the Normal Anatomy and Pathology of the Ski and embracing accurate representations of about one hundred varieties of disease, most them the size of nature. Price, in extra cloth, $5 50.

Also, the Text and Plates, bound in one handsome volume. Cloth, $10.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE STUDENT'S BOOK OF CUTANEOUS MEDICINE and DISEASES OF THE SKIN.

In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. $3 50.

NELIGAN (J. MOORE), M.D., M.R.I.A.

ATLAS OF CUTANEOUS DISEASES.

In one beautiful quart volume, with exquisitely colored plates, &c., presenting about one hundred varieties disease. Cloth, $5 50.

The diagnosis of eruptive disease, however, under all circumstances, is very difficult. Nevertheless, Dr. Neligan has certainly, "as far as possible," given a faithful and accurate representation of this class of diseases, and there can be no doubt that these plates will be of great use to the student and practitioner in drawing a diagnosis as to the class, order, and species to which the particular case may belong. Wi ooking over the "Atlas" we have been induced examine also the "Practical Treatise," and we a inclined to consider it a very superior work, co bining accurate verbal description with sound vie of the pathology and treatment of eruptive diseas —*Glasgow Med. Journal.*

HILLIER (THOMAS), M.D.,

Physician to the Skin Department of University College Hospital, &c.

HAND-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES, for Students and Practitioner

Second Am. Ed. In one royal 12mo. vol. of 358 pp. With Illustration Cloth, $2 2

We can conscientiously recommend it to the student; the style is clear and pleasant to read, the matter is good, and the descriptions of disease, with the modes of treatment recommended, are frequently illustrated with well-recorded cases.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, April 1, 1865.

It is a concise, plain, practical treatise on the va ous diseases of the skin; just such a work, inde as was much needed, both by medical students a practitioners.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*, M 1865.

SMITH (EUSTACE), M. D.,

Physician to the Northwest London Free Dispensary for Sick Children.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE WASTING DISEASES INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.

Second American, from the second revised and enlar English edition. In one handsome octavo volume, cloth, $2 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

This is in every way an admirable book. The modest title which the author has chosen for it scarcely conveys an adequate idea of the many subjects upon which it treats. Wasting is so constant an attendant upon the maladies of childhood, that a treatise upon the wasting diseases of children must necessarily embrace the consideration of many affections of which it is a symptom; and this is excellently well by Dr. Smith. The book might fairly be described as a practical handbook of the common eases of children, so numerous are the affections sidered either collaterally or directly. We acquainted with no safer guide to the treatment children's diseases, and few works give the insi into the physiological and other peculiarities of c dren that Dr. Smith's book does.—*Brit. Med. Jou* April 8, 1871.

SMITH (J. LEWIS), M. D.,

Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.

A COMPLETE PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. In one handsome octavo volume of 726 pages. Cloth, $5; leather, $6. (*Just Issued.*)

The eminent success which this work has achieved has encouraged the author, in preparing this third edition, to render it even more worthy than heretofore of the favor of the profession. It has been thoroughly revised, and very considerable additions have been made throughout. To accommodate these the volume has been printed in a smaller type, so as to prevent any notable increase in its size, and it is presented in the hope that it may attain the position of the American text book on this important department of medical science.

This work took a stand as an authority from its first appearance, and every one interested in studying the diseases of which it treats is desirous of knowing what improvements are apparent in the successive editions. The principal additions to which we refer, and which will be the distinguishing features of the third edition, are chapters on diphtheria, cerebro-spinal meningitis, and rötheln. The former disease is considered much more in detail than formerly, and a great amount of very practical information is added, and altogether it is one of the most comprehensive and one of the best written chapters of the subject we have thus far read. His description of cerebro spinal meningitis, founded also for the most part on personal experience, is admirably clear and exhaustive.—*The Med. Record*, Feb. 19, 1876.

In presenting this deservedly popular treatise for the third time to the profession, Dr. Smith has given it a careful preparation, which will make it of decided superiority to either of the former editions. The position of the author, as physician and consultant to several large children's hospitals in New York City, has furnished him with constant occasions to put his treatment to the test, and his work has at once that practical and thoughtful tone which is a marked characteristic of the best productions of the American medical press.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Feb. 1876.

The former editions of this book have given it the highest rank among works of its class, and the present edition will confirm and add to its reputation. Having been brought up to the present mark in the rapid advance of medical science, it is the best work in our language, on its range of topics, for the American practitioner.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Feb. 1876.

Dr. Smith's Diseases of Children is certainly the most valuable work on the subjects treated that the practitioner can provide himself with. It is fully abreast with every advance: it should be in the hands of practitioners generally, while, because of the conciseness and clearness of style of the writing of the author, every professor of diseases of children, if he has not already done so, should adopt this as his text-book.—*Va. Medical Monthly*, Feb. 1876.

The third edition of this really valuable work is now before us, with a hundred pages of additional matter, an altered size of page, new illustrations, and new type. Of the diseases treated of for the first time, we notice rötheln and cerebro-spinal fever, which lately prevailed in epidemic form in some parts of the country. The article upon diphtheria, containing the latest developments in the pathology and treatment of that dread disease, which so lately ravaged our country, is peculiarly interesting to every practitioner. We gladly welcome this standard work, and cheerfully recommend it to our readers as the best on this subject in the English language.—*Nashville Journal of Med. and Surgery*, March, 1876.

CONDIE (D. FRANCIS), M. D.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Sixth edition, revised and augmented. In one large octavo volume of nearly 800 closely-printed pages, cloth, $5 25; leather, $6 25.

The present edition, which is the sixth, is fully up to the times in the discussion of all those points in the pathology and treatment of infantile diseases which have been brought forward by the German and French teachers. As a whole, however, the work is the best American one that we have, and in its special adaptation to American practitioners it certainly has no equal.—*New York Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

WEST (CHARLES), M. D.,

Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, &c.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Fifth American from the sixth revised and enlarged English edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 678 pages. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

The continued demand for this work on both sides of the Atlantic, and its translation into German, French, Italian, Danish, Dutch, and Russian, show that it fills satisfactorily a want extensively felt by the profession. There is probably no man living who can speak with the authority derived from a more extended experience than Dr. West, and his work now presents the results of nearly 2000 recorded cases, and 600 post-mortem examinations selected from among nearly 40,000 cases which have passed under his care. In the preparation of the present edition he has omitted much that appeared of minor importance, in order to find room for the introduction of additional matter, and the volume, while thoroughly revised, is therefore not increased materially in size.

Of all the English writers on the diseases of children, there is no one so entirely satisfactory to us as Dr. West. For years we have held his opinion as judicial, and have regarded him as one of the highest living authorities in the difficult department of medical science in which he is most widely known.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Lately Issued.*)

ON SOME DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN CHILDHOOD; being the Lumleian Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Physicians of London, in March, 1871. In one volume, small 12mo., cloth, $1 00.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD), M. D.,

Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y., &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Fourth edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume o 800 pages, with 191 illustrations. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Just Issued.*)

The author has taken advantage of the opportunity afforded by the call for another edition o this work to render it worthy a continuance of the very remarkable favor with which it has bee received. Every portion has been subjected to a conscientious revision, and no labor has bee spared to make it a complete treatise on the most advanced condition of its important subject.

A work which has reached a fourth edition, and that, too, in the short space of five years, has achieved a reputation which places it almost beyond the reach of criticism, and the favorable opinions which we have already expressed of the former editions seem to require that we should do little more than announce this new issue. We cannot refrain from saying that, as a practical work, this is second to none in the English, or, indeed, in any other language. The arrangement of the contents, the admirably clear manner in which the subject of the differential diagnosis of several of the diseases is handled, leave nothing to be desired by the practitioner who wants a thoroughly clinical work, one to which he can refer in difficult cases of doubtful diagnosis with the certainty of gaining light and instruction. Dr. Thomas is a man with a very clear head and decided views, and there seems to be nothing which he so much dislikes as hazy notions of diagnosis and blind routine and unreasonable therapeutics. The student who will thoroughly study this book and test its principles by clinical observation, will certainly not be guilty of these faults.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 13, 1875.

The latest edition of this well-known text-book retains the essential characters which rendered the earliest so deservedly popular. It is still pre-eminently a practical manual, intended to convey to students in a clear and forcible manner a sufficiently complete outline of gynæcology. In a word, we should say that any one who intended to make a special study of gynæcology could hardly do better than to begin with a minute perusal of this book, and that any one who intended to keep gynæcology subordinate to general practice, should hardly fail to have it on hand for future reference.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, Jan. 1875.

Reluctantly we are obliged to close this unsatisfactory notice of so excellent a work, and in conclusion would remark that, as a teacher of gynæcology, both didactic and clinical, Prof. Thomas has certainl taken the lead far ahead of his *confrères*, and as a author he certainly has met with unusual and merited success.—*Am. Journ. of Obstetrics*, Nov. 1874.

This volume of Prof. Thomas in its revised form is classical without being pedantic, full in the details of anatomy and pathology, without ponderou translation of pages of German literature, describe distinctly the details and difficulties of each operation, without wearying and useless minutiæ, and i in all respects a work worthy of confidence, justifying the high regard in which its distinguished au thor is held by the profession.—*Am. Supplement Obstet. Journ.*, Oct. 1874.

Professor Thomas fairly took the Profession of th United States by storm when his book first made it appearance early in 1868. Its reception was simply enthusiastic, notwithstanding a few adverse criti cisms from our transatlantic brethren, the first larg edition was rapidly exhausted, and in six months a second one was issued, and in two years a third on was announced and published, and we are now pro mised the fourth. The popularity of this work wa not ephemeral, and its success was unprecedented i the annals of American medical literature. Six year is a long period in medical scientific research, bu Thomas's work on "Diseases of Women" is still th leading native production of the United States. Th order, the matter, the absence of theoretical disputa tiveness, the fairness of statement, and the eleganc of diction, preserved throughout the entire range o the book, indicate that Professor Thomas did no overestimate his powers when he conceived the ide and executed the work of producing a new treatis upon diseases of women.—PROF. PALLEN, in *Louisville Med. Journal*, Sept. 1874.

BARNES (ROBERT), M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Obstetric Physician to St. Thomas's Hospital, &c.

A CLINICAL EXPOSITION OF THE MEDICAL AND SURGICAL DISEASES OF WOMEN. In one handsome octavo volume of about 800 pages, with 169 illustrations. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

Dr. Barnes is not only a practitioner of exceptionally large opportunities, which he has used well, but he has kept himself informed of what has been said and done by others; and he has in the present volume judiciously used this knowledge. We can strongly recommend Dr. Barnes's work to the gynæcological student and practitioner.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, June 15, 1874.

We can only repeat that, as a thoroughly sound, practical, clinical treatise, we know of no English work which can compare to this of Dr. Barnes. To the so-called specialist, as well as to the general practitioner, it will prove a most useful guide.—*London Lancet*, Jan. 10, 1874.

In conclusion, we must express our conviction that, in view of the wide range of subjects compressed into a single volume, this book is admirable for the conciseness and clearness with which practical points are treated, and evidently from a large experience. For students, and, indeed, for a good many of those who for want of time cannot, or for want of inclination will not, be students, it is a safe and satisfactory guide, and no one who attempts to treat the diseases peculiar to women can afford to be without it. The volume is profusely illustrated; many of the cuts are new to gynæcological literature, and most of them are essential adjuncts to the text.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, April 17, 1874.

Dr. Barnes's present work is a magnificent contribution to the literature of that branch of the profession with which his name has so long been honorably connected. To attempt, however, an exhaustive analysis of so voluminous a treatise would carry us far beyond all reasonable bounds.—*Glasgow Med. Journ.*, July, 1874.

Embodying the long experience and personal observation of one of the greatest of living teachers in diseases of women, it seems pervaded by the presence of the author, who speaks directly to the reader, and speaks, too, as one having authority. And yet, notwithstanding this distinct personality, there is nothing narrow as to time, place, or individuals, in the views presented, and in the instructions given. Dr. Barnes has been an attentive student, not only of European, but also of American literature, pertaining to diseases of females, and enriched his own experience by treasures thence gathered; he seems as familiar, for example, with the writings of Sims, Emmet, Thomas, and Peaslee, as if these eminent men were his countrymen and colleagues, and gives them a credit which must be gratifying to every American physician.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sci.*, April, 1874.

Throughout the whole book it is impossible not to feel that the author has spontaneously, conscientiously, and fearlessly performed his task. He goes direct to the point, and does not loiter on the way to gossip or quarrel with other authors. Dr. Barnes's book will be eagerly read all over the world, and will everywhere be admired for its comprehensiveness, honesty of purpose, and ability.—*The Obstet. Journ. of Great Britain and Ireland*, March, 1874.

HODGE (HUGH L.), M.D.,

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania.

ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN; including Displacements

of the Uterus. With original illustrations. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 531 pages, cloth, $4 50.

From PROF. W. H. BYFORD, *of the Rush Medical College, Chicago.*

The book bears the impress of a master hand, and must, as its predecessor, prove acceptable to the profession. In diseases of women Dr. Hodge has established a school of treatment that has become world-wide in fame.

Professor Hodge's work is truly an original one from beginning to end, consequently no one can peruse its pages without learning something new. As a contribution to the study of women's diseases, it is of great value, and is abundantly able to stand on its own merits.—*N. Y. Medical Record*, Sept. 15, 1868.

WEST (CHARLES), M.D.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Third American,

from the Third London edition. In one neat octavo volume of about 550 pages, cloth, $3 75; leather, $4 75.

As a writer, Dr. West stands, in our opinion, second only to Watson, the "Macaulay of Medicine;' he possesses that happy faculty of clothing instruction in easy garments; combining pleasure with profit, he leads his pupils, in spite of the ancient proverb, along a royal road to learning. His work is one which will not satisfy the extreme on either side, but it is one that will please the great majority who are seeking truth, and one that will convince the student that he has committed himself to a candid, safe, and valuable guide.—*N. A. Med.-Chirurg. Review.*

We have to say of it, briefly and decidedly, that it is the best work on the subject in any language, and that it stamps Dr. West as the *facile princeps* of British obstetric authors.—*Edinburgh Med. Journal.*

DEWEES'S TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF FEMALES. With illustrations. Eleventh Edition with the Author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume of 536 pages, with plates, cloth. $3 00.

CHURCHILL ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER AND OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 450, cloth. $2 50.

ASHWELL'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Third American, from the Third and revised London edition. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 528, cloth. $3 50

MEIGS ON THE NATURE, SIGNS, AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED FEVER. 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 365, cloth. $2 00.

TANNER (THOMAS H.), M. D.

ON THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY. First American

from the Second and Enlarged English Edition. With four colored plates and illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, cloth, $4 25.

With the immense variety of subjects treated of and the ground which they are made to cover, the impossibility of giving an extended review of this truly remarkable work must be apparent. We have not a single fault to find with it, and most heartily commend it to the careful study of every physician.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, 1870.

We recommend obstetrical students, young and old, to have this volume in their collections. It contains not only a fair statement of the signs, symptoms, and diseases of pregnancy, but comprises in addition much interesting relative matter that is not to be found in any other work that we can name —*Edinburgh Med. Journal*, Jan. 1868.

THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL. (*Free of postage for* 1878.)

THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL of Great Britain and Ireland;

Including MIDWIFERY, and the DISEASES OF WOMEN AND INFANTS. With an American Supplement, edited by J. V. INGHAM, M.D. A monthly of about 96 octavo pages, very handsomely printed. Subscription, Five Dollars per annum. Single Numbers, 50 cents each.

Commencing with April, 1873, the Obstetrical Journal consists of Original Papers by British and Foreign Contributors; Transactions of the Obstetrical Societies in England and abroad; Reports of Hospital Practice; Reviews and Bibliographical Notices; Articles and Notes, Editorial, Historical, Forensic, and Miscellaneous; Selections from Journals; Correspondence, &c. Collecting together the vast amount of material daily accumulating in this important and rapidly improving department of medical science, the value of the information which it presents to the subscriber may be estimated from the character of the gentlemen who have already promised their support, including such names as those of Drs. ATTHILL, ROBERT BARNES, HENRY BENNET, THOMAS CHAMBERS, FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, MATTHEWS DUNCAN, GRAILY HEWITT, BRAXTON HICKS, ALFRED MEADOWS, W. LEISHMAN, ALEX. SIMPSON, TYLER SMITH, EDWARD J. TILT, SPENCER WELLS, &c. &c.; in short, the representative men of British Obstetrics and Gynæcology.

In order to render the OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL fully adequate to the wants of the American profession, each number contains a Supplement devoted to the advances made in Obstetrics and Gynæcology on this side of the Atlantic. This portion of the Journal is under the editorial charge of Dr J. V. INGHAM, to whom editorial communications, exchanges, books for review, &c., may be addressed, to the care of the publisher.

***** Complete sets from the beginning can no longer be furnished, but subscriptions can commence with Vol. V., April, 1877, or January, 1878.**

PLAYFAIR (*W. S.*), *M.D., F.R.C.P.*,

Professor of Obstetric Medicine in King's College, etc. etc.

A TREATISE ON THE SCIENCE AND PRA

In one handsome octavo volume of 576 pages, with 166
ther, $5 00. (*Just Issued*.)

The student and also the busy practitioner will find here a rich mine from which he may obtain valuable information to aid him in his attendance on the puerperal female. The whole chapter upon the management of a natural labor is by itself worth the price of the book. Indeed, authors generally seem to regard this matter as of trivial importance, as though it were a thing too well known to need elucidation, while they dwell at great and tiresome length upon malpresentations, malformations, etc., matters which so rarely are encountered by the general practitioner. But we might continue at still greater length, so fascinating have we found this book of Dr. Playfair's. We would earnestly recommend it to all our readers as a book which should occupy a prominent position on their shelves, and one, too, which they should constantly and carefully study. —*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Sept. 30, 1876.

The author's reputation was sufficient to warrant great expectations, when his forthcoming work was announced, and its appearance has caused no disappointment. It deals in a masterly way with many disputed points, and gives conclusions which it would be difficult to gainsay. The work is the most valuable acquisition to the subject on which it treats which has been given

the profession
not forget the
cently appeare
out it.—*Penins*

The high rep
this special de
antee for the
page is replete
containing the
subject of ob-
tical value. T
ready sale. Th
able wood-cuts
cinnati Lancet

This is pre-
students, and
profession at l
than any othe
In praise of th
verse criticism
and every gra
see it adopted
medicine in ev
ville Med. and

HODGE (*HUGH L.*), *M.D.*,

Emeritus Professor of Midwifery, &c., in the University

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE O

trated with large lithographic plates containing one h
original photographs, and with numerous wood-cuts. I
quarto volume of 550 double-columned pages, strongly

The work of Dr. Hodge is something more than a simple presentation of his particular views in the department of Obstetrics; it is something more than an ordinary treatise on midwifery; it is, in fact, a cyclopædia of midwifery. He has aimed to embody in a single volume the whole science and art of Obstetrics. An elaborate text is combined with accurate and varied pictorial illustrations, so that no fact or principle is left unstated or unexplained.—*Am. Med. Times*, Sept. 3, 1864.

It is very large, profusely and elegantly illustrated, and is fitted to take its place near the works of great

obstetricians.
it is decidedly

We have re
sure, and hav
commendation
instructive, an
great attentio
mechanism of
clusions at w
conclusively t
doctrines of N
—*Glasgow M*

⁂ Specimens of the plates and letter-press will be forw
on receipt of six cents in postage stamps.

RAMSBOTHAM (*FRANCIS H.*), *M.D.*

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE

CINE AND SURGERY, in reference to the Process of
edition, thoroughly revised by the author. With add
Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical
and handsome imperial octavo volume of 650 pages, str
bands; with sixty-four beautiful plates, and numerous
all nearly 200 large and beautiful figures. $7 00.

CHURCHILL (*FLEETWOOD*), *M.D., M.R.*

ON THE THEORY AND PRACTICE O

American from the fourth revised and enlarged London
by D. FRANCIS CONDIE, M. D., author of a "Practica
dren," &c. With one hundred and ninety-four illustrat
volume of nearly 700 large pages. Cloth, $4 00; leat

MONTGOMERY'S EXPOSITION OF THE SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY. With two exquisite colored plates, and numerous wood-cuts. In 1 vol. 8vo., of nearly 600 pp., cloth. $3 75.

RIGBY'S SY
and Additi
edition. O
$2 50.

LEISHMAN (*WILLIAM*), *M.D.*,

Regius Professor of Midwifery in the University of Glasgow, &c.

A SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY, INCLUDING THE DISEASES OF PREGNANCY AND THE PUERPERAL STATE.

Second American, from the Second and Revised English Edition, with additions by JOHN S. PARRY, M.D., Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, &c. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of over 700 pages, with about two hundred illustrations: cloth, $5; leather, $6. (*Just Issued.*)

That this book is recommended as a text-book by many of the leading scholars of medicine in this country, is sufficient evidence of the favor in which it is held. In a word, we know of no better book in our language, both for the student and practitioner. The value of the book is enhanced by this second edition, which contains many notes by our late Dr. Parry.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner*, March, 1877.

But the most valuable additions to the volume are those made by the American editor. One of the best tests of a man's ability is for him to take a standard work in our profession, like this of Dr. Leishman, and materially improve it. Many a one, with more ambition than wisdom, has attempted it with other books and failed. But Dr. Parry has succeeded most admirably. We know no obstetrical work that has anything better on the use of the forceps than that which Dr. Parry has given in this, and no work that has the rational and intelligent views upon lactation with which he has enriched this. Having used "Leishman" for two years as a text-book for students, we can cordially commend it, and are quite satisfied to continue such use now.—*Am. Practitioner*, Mar. 1876.

This new edition decidedly confirms the opinion which we expressed of the first edition of the work, in the May, 1874, number of this Journal, that this is "the best modern work on the subject in the English language." The excellent practical notes contributed by Dr. Parry refer principally to the use of the forceps, lactation, and the puerperal diseases, and are intended to increase the usefulness of the work in this country. An entirely new chapter on diphtheria of puerperal wounds has been added (Dr. P. has had unusual experience in this form of puerperal fever), and also a number of illustrations of the principal obstetrical instruments in use in America. We have no hesitation in saying that the work, in its present shape, is a great improvement on its predecessor, and in recommending it as the one obstetrical text-book which we should advise every English speaking practitioner and student to buy.—*American Journal of Obstetrics*, Feb. 1876.

Perhaps the most useful one the student can procure. Some important additions have been made by the editor, in order to adapt the work to the profession in this country, and some new illustrations have been introduced, to represent the obstetrical instruments generally employed in American practice. In its present form, it is an exceedingly valuable book for both the student and practitioner.—*New York Med. Journal*, Jan. 1876.

In about two years after the issue of this excellent treatise a second edition has been called for. We regard the treatise as thoroughly sound and practical, and one which may with confidence be consulted in any emergency.—*The London Lancet*, Dec. 11, 1876.

SWAYNE (*JOSEPH GRIFFITHS*), *M.D.*,

Physician-Accoucheur to the British General Hospital, &c.

OBSTETRIC APHORISMS FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS COMMENCING MIDWIFERY PRACTICE.

Second American, from the Fifth and Revised London Edition. with Additions by E. R. HUTCHINS, M. D. With Illustrations. In one neat 12mo. volume. Cloth, $1 25 (*Lately Issued.*)

*** See p. 4 of this Catalogue for the terms on which this work is offered as a premium to subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

WINCKEL (*F.*).

Professor and Director of the Gynæcological Clinic in the University of Rostock.

A COMPLETE TREATISE ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED, for Students and Practitioners.

Translated, with the consent of the author, from the Second German Edition, by JAMES READ CHADWICK, M.D. In one octavo volume. Cloth, $4 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

We feel quite sure that the profession of this country ill give this interesting and learned work a cordial elcome — *Cincinnati Med. News*, June, 1876.

In Germany this treatise is regarded as a standard thority in this branch of medicine, and as it conins the recent advances in the pathology and treatnt of diseases that pertain to the puerperal condition; ll be gladly received by a large portion of the profesn in this country.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*. ne, 1876.

his work was written, as the author tells us in his preface, to supply a want arising from the very brief consideration given to puerperal diseases by writers on Obstetrics, in which respect it seems the profession in his country is not different from ours, and to fill a blank left between the treatises upon the subject already in the field, and the present standpoint of science. The work has reached a second edition, and bears evidence throughout of careful study and practical experience. As its title implies, it is a manual rather than a treatise. —*American Journal of Med. Sciences*, April, 1871.

ARRY (*JOHN S.*), *M.D.*,

Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, Vice-Prest. of the Obstet. Society of Philadelphia

EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY: ITS CLINICAL HISTORY, DIAGNOSIS, PROGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT.

In one handsome octavo volume. Cloth, $2 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

is with genuine satisfaction, therefore, that we read ork before us, which is far in advance of any moph upon the subject in the English language, and ding very much, in the number of cases upon it is based, we believe, any work of the kind ever shed. The author has given great care and study work, and has handled his statistics with judg; so that, whatever was to be gained from them, s gained and added to our knowledge on the sub- We owe the author much for giving us a clear, le book upon this topic. He has, so far as it is sent possible, removed the obscurity attending points of the subject. He has brought order out of something very like chaos.—*Philadelphia Med. Times*, Feb. 19, 1876.

In this work Dr. Parry has added a most valuable contribution to obstetric literature, and one which meets a want long felt by those of the profession who have ever been called upon to deal with this class of cases.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March 9, 1876.

This work, being as near as possible a collection of the experiences of many persons, will afford a most useful guide, both in diagnosis and treatment, for this most interesting and fatal malady. We think it should be in the hands of all physicians practising midwifery.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Feb. 5, 1876.

GROSS (*SAMUEL D.*), *M.D.*,

Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College o

A SYSTEM OF SURGERY: Pathologic

and Operative. Illustrated by upwards of Fourteen
carefully revised, and improved. In two large and be
umes of about 2300 pages, strongly bound in leather, w

The continued favor, shown by the exhaustion of successi
proves that it has successfully supplied a want felt by Americ
present revision no pains have been spared by the author t
the day. To effect this a large part of the work has been r
nearly one-fourth, notwithstanding which the price has be
rate. By the use of a close, though very legible type, an
condensed in its pages, the two volumes containing as mu
This, combined with the most careful mechanical execution,
it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession. Ev
domain of surgery is treated in detail, so that the student w
have in it a surgical library.

We have now brought our task to a conclusion, and have seldom read a work with the practical value of which we have been more impressed. Every chapter is so concisely put together, that the busy practitioner, when in difficulty, can at once find the information he requires. His work, on the contrary, is cosmopolitan, the surgery of the world being fully represented in it. The work, in fact, is so historically unprejudiced, and so eminently practical, that it is almost a false compliment to say that we believe it to be destined to occupy a foremost place as a work of reference, while a system of surgery like the present system of surgery is the practice of surgeons. The printing and binding of the work is unexceptionable; indeed, it contrasts, in the latter respect, remarkably with English medical and surgical cloth bound publications, which are generally so wretchedly stitched as to require rebinding before they are any time in use.—*Dub. Journ. of Med. Sci.*, March, 1874.

Dr. Gross's Surgery, a great work, has become still greater, both in size and merit, in its most recent form. The difference in actual number of pages is not more than 150, but the size of the page having been increased to what we believe is technically termed "elephant," there has been room for considerable additions, which, together with the alterations, are improvements.—*Lond. Lancet*, Nov. 16, 1872.

It combines, as perfectly as possible, the qualities of a text-book and work of reference. We think this last edition of Gross's "Surgery," will confirm his title of

" *Primus int*
thetical, pre
any living m
treatise, or e
in the given
been immen
powers of m
discipline an
of acquired k
Med. Journ.,

As a whole
a system of
Louis Medica

The two m
complete vie
Some years a
first edition
work of uuri
result of yea
densed upon
or practition
a treasure o
purchase of t
Cincinnati La

A complete
of operations,
and practical
Chir. Rev., J

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE

and Malformations of the Urinary Bladder, the Prost
Edition, thoroughly Revised and Condensed, by SA
the Philadelphia Hospital. In one handsome octavo
trations: cloth, $4 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The book is fully up to the times, and we know of no monograph on the subject of urinary diseases that is fuller and more complete than the one under notice.—*Cincin. Lancet and Observer*, Dec. 1876.

It is a valuable and exhaustive treatise on the surgery of the urinary organs, brought fully up to the existing state of our knowledge. A perusal of its 574 pages will amply repay the investigator.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Nov. 1876.

Nothing need be said to commend this standard work to the profession. It has long been considered one of the most valuable from the pen of the distinguished author. The editor has done his work ably and faithfully, and several of the chapters, by no means the least useful ones, are from his pen; as a monograph representing all the surgery of the parts of which it treats, it has no superior in our tongue.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Oct. 21, 1876.

For reference and general information, the physician
or surgeon ca
more thoroug
cellent treati
out it. Repl
ideas. It has
comprehensive
in which the
arranged. W
as a valuable
cases of the u
1876.

It is with pl
in a decidedly
as a new boo
on "Diseases
"Lithotomy,"
writing; whil
most concise
York Med. Jou

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FORE

AIR-PASSAGES. In 1 vol. 8vo., with illustrations,

BIGELOW (*HENRY J.*), *M. D.*,

Professor of Surgery in the Massachusetts Med. College,

ON THE MECHANISM OF DISLOCAT

OF THE HIP. With the Reduction of the Dislocati
numerous original illustrations. In one very hands

ASHHURST (JOHN, Jr.), M.D.,

Prof. of Clinical Surgery, Univ. of Pa., Surgeon to the Episcopal Hospital, Philadelphia.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

In one very large and handsome octavo volume of about 1000 pages, with nearly 550 illustrations, cloth, $6 50; leather, raised bands, $7 50.

Its author has evidently tested the writings and experiences of the past and present in the crucible of a careful, analytic, and honorable mind, and faithfully endeavored to bring his work up to the level of the highest standard of practical surgery. He is frank and definite, and gives us opinions, and generally sound ones, instead of a mere *résumé* of the opinions of others. He is conservative, but not hide-bound by authority. His style is clear, elegant, and scholarly. The work is an admirable text-book, and a useful book of reference. It is a credit to American professional literature, and one of the first ripe fruits of the soil fertilized by the blood of our late unhappy war.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Feb. 1, 1872.

HOLMES (TIMOTHY), M.D.,

Surgeon to St George's Hospital, London.

SURGERY, ITS PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE.

In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 1000 pages, with 411 illustrations. Cloth, $6; leather, $7. (*Just Issued.*)

We believe it to be by far the best surgical text-book that we have, insomuch as it is the completest, and the one most thoroughly brought up to the knowledge of the present day. All who will give this book the careful perusal that it deserves and requires, whether student or practitioner, will agree with us, that, from the happy way in which justice is done, both to the principles and practice of surgery, from the care with which its pages are brought up to modern date, from the respect which is paid all along to the opinions of others, it deserves to take the first place among the text-books on surgery.—*British Med. Journ.*, Dec. 25, 1875.

This is a work which has been looked for on both sides of the Atlantic with much interest. Mr. Holmes is a surgeon of large and varied experience, and one of the best known, and perhaps the most brilliant writer upon surgical subjects in England. It is a book for students—and an admirable one—and for the busy general practitioner. It will give a student all the knowledge needed to pass a rigid examination. The book fairly justifies the high expectations that were formed of it. Its style is clear and forcible, even brilliant at times, and the conciseness needed to bring it within its proper limits has not impaired its force and distinctness.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, April 14, 1876.

It will be found a most excellent epitome of surgery by the general practitioner who has not the time to give attention to more minute and extended works, and to the medical student. In fact, we know of no one we can more cordially recommend. The author has succeeded well in giving a plain and practical account of each surgical injury and disease, and of the treatment which is most commonly advisable. It will no doubt become a popular work in the profession, and especially as a text-book.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, April, 1806.

In point of literary structure we have no words but those of praise to write of Dr. Holmes's book. His diction is always graceful and clear, and he usually works with great conscientiousness. There is much independence of thought and a healthy disposition to resist the tendency to walk in old tracks simply because they are old. On the whole, he has done his work in a manner for which it would be ungenerous not to give him very high credit indeed.—*Dublin Journ. of Med.*, Oct. 1876.

SKEY'S OPERATIVE SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo. cl., of 650 pages; with about 100 wood-cuts $3 25.

COOPER'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo cloth. 750 p. $2.

GIBSON'S INSTITUTES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Eighth edition, improved and altered. With thirty-four plates. In two handsome octavo volumes, about 1000 pp., leather, raised bands, $6 50.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. By WILLIAM PIRRIE, F.R.S.E., Professor of Surgery in the University of Aberdeen. Edited by JOHN NEILL, M.D., Professor of Surgery in the Penna Medical College, Surgeon to the Pennsylvania Hospital, &c. In one very handsome octavo volume of 780 pages, with 316 illustrations, cloth, $3 75.

MILLER'S PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the Third Edinburgh Edition. In one large 8vo. vol. of 700 pages, with 340 illustrations: cloth, $3 75.

MILLER'S PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the last Edinburgh Edition. Revised by the American editor. In one large 8vo vol. of nearly 700 pages, with 364 illustrations: cloth, $3 75.

HAMILTON (FRANK H.), M.D.,

Professor of Fractures and Dislocations, &c., in Bellevue Hosp. Med. College, New York.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.

Fifth edition, revised and improved. In one large and handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages, with 344 illustrations. Cloth, $5 75: leather, $6 75. (*Lately Issued.*)

This work is well known, abroad as well as at home, as the highest authority on its important bject—an authority recognized in the courts as well as in the schools and in practice—and ain manifested, not only by the demand for a fifth edition, but by arrangements now in pro- es for the speedy appearance of a translation in Germany. The repeated revisions which the hor has thus had the opportunity of making have enabled him to give the most careful consideration to every portion of the volume, and he has sedulously endeavored in the present issue, erfect the work by the aid of his own enlarged experience and to incorporate in it whatever alue has been added in this department since the issue of the fourth edition. It will there- be found considerably improved in matter, while the most careful attention has been paid he typographical execution, and the volume is presented to the profession in the confident that it will more than maintain its very distinguished reputation.

ere is no better work on the subject in existence that of Dr. Hamilton. It should be in the posses- f every general practitioner and surgeon.—*The ourn. of Obstetrics*, Feb. 1876.

value of a work like this to the practical physi- nd surgeon can hardly be over-estimated, and the ity of having such a book revised to the latest not merely on account of the practical importance of its teachings, but also by reason of the medico-legal bearings of the cases of which it treats, and which have recently been the subject of useful papers by Dr. Hamilton and others, is sufficiently obvious to every one. The present volume seems to amply fill all the requisites. We can safely recommend it as the best of its kind in the English language, and not excelled in any other.—*Journ. of Nervous and Mental Disease*, Jan 1876.

ERICHSEN (JOHN E.),
Professor of Surgery in University College, London, et

THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGER
gical Injuries, Diseases, and Operations. Careful
Seventh and enlarged English Edition. Illustrated
gravings on wood. In two large and beautiful oct
cloth, $8 50; leather, $10 50 (*Now Ready.*)

"I have endeavored to make this edition of 'The Science
than those which preceded it have been of the favor accord
of the United States of America. In consequence of una
the Seventh British Edition, I have found time to add to
portant practical subjects, which will, I trust, be found to
guide to the practitioner of surgery. I dedicate these v
the United States of America, in testimony of the este
and enlightened body of practitioners, and of the cordial fi
many of its members."—AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE NEW

In revising this standard work the author has spared no p
ance of the very marked favor which it has so long enjo
level with the advance in the science and art of surger
last edition. To accomplish this, has required the addition
while the illustrations have undergone a marked improvem
wood-cuts have been inserted, while about fifty other new
which were not deemed satisfactory. In its enlarged and
sented with the confident anticipation that it will maint
text-books for the student, and of works of reference for tl
moderate price places it within the reach of all.

DRUITT (ROBERT), M.R.C.S., &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE
A new and revised American, from the eighth enlarged
trated with four hundred and thirty-two wood engrav
volume, of nearly 700 large and closely printed pages

All that the surgical student or practitioner could desire.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal*

It is a most admirable book. We do not know when we have examined one with more pleasure.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

In Mr. Druitt's book, though containing only some seven hundred pages, both the principles and the

practice of
perspicuous
We have
can say the
moreover,
saving the
ified, and
and succinc

GOSSELIN (L.),
Professor of Surgery in the Faculty of Medicine, Pari

CLINICAL LECTURES ON SURGERY
of La Charité. Translated from the French by Lew
Presbyterian Hospital, New York. With illustration
and Library, commencing with the July No. 1876.)

SUMMARY OF CON

PART I. SURGICAL DISEASES OF YOUTH—[illegible] Lectures.
II. FRACTURES OF THE LIMBS—18 Lectures.
III. TRAUMATIC OSTEITIS AND NECROSIS—2 Lectures.

PART IV. T
V. D
VI. P

It will be seen from this brief abstract of the contents that
are of daily interest to the practitioner, while some of them
attention which their importance deserves. The very distir
the practical manner in which he has handled the topics be
this work will be in every way satisfactory to the subscrib
BRARY" and that it will in no sense detract from the charact
which have occupied the Library Department of the "New

BRYANT (THOMAS), F.R.C.S.,
Surgeon to Guy's Hospital.

THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY. W
gravings on Wood In one large and very handsom
cloth, $6 25; leather, raised bands, $7 25. (*Lately*

Again, the author gives us his own practice, his own beliefs and illustrates by his own cases, or those treated in Guy's Hospital. This feature adds joint emphasis, and a solidity to his statements that inspire confidence. One feels himself almost by the side of the surgeon seeing his work and hearing his living words. The views, etc., of other surgeons are con-

sidered ca
adopted.
other writ
plain state
has lived
richest sur
and Pharm

ASHTON ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES, AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE RECTUM AND ANUS; with remarks on Habitual Constipation. Second American, from the fourth and enlarged London Edition. With illustrations. In one 8vo vol. of 287 pages, cloth, $3 25.

SARGENT
TIONS O
an add
12mo. vol
$1 75.

BROWNE (EDGAR A.),

Surgeon to the Liverpool Eye and Ear Infirmary, and to the Dispensary for Skin Diseases.

HOW TO USE THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE. Being Elementary Instructions in Ophthalmoscopy, arranged for the Use of Students. With thirty-five illustrations. In one small volume royal 12mo. of 120 pages: cloth, $1. (*Now Ready.*)

Nothing could be more clear and simple than Dr. Browne's description of the ophthalmoscope, and the best means of acquiring facility in its use. The chapter on optical principles is excellent, and is aided very much by the abundant illustrations.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, Dec. 1877.

This is a useful little volume to the student beginning to use the ophthalmoscope. It supplies the place of an instructor, and calls attention to many important and practical points which one not skilled in the examination of the eye would be likely to pass by carelessly. It is quite evident that the author understands the acquirements of a good ophthalmoscopist, and also the steps necessary to his best development.—*Archives of Clin. Surgery*, June 15, 1877.

This capital little work should be in the hands of every medical student and we had almost said every general practitioner. Its explanation of the optical principles on which the ophthalmoscope is founded, is so clear and simple that the most stupid reader could scarcely fail of understanding them. Equally satisfactory are the directions for the use of the instrument and the suggestions to aid in interpreting what is seen.—*Detroit Med. Journ.*, Nov. 1877.

We congratulate the author on so successfully accomplishing his object, and recommend the book to all students interested in this particular line of study.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, June 2, 1877.

The information is given in a very concise, but we may also add, in a very clear and forcible manner. Many of the diagrams that illustrate the text are original and ingenious in their construction, and very instructive.—*Edin. Med. Journ.*

CARTER (R. BRUDENELL), F.R.C.S.,

Ophthalmic Surgeon to St. George's Hospital, etc.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. Edited, with test-types and Additions, by JOHN GREEN, M.D. (of St. Louis, Mo.). In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, and 124 illustrations. Cloth, $3 75. (*Just Issued.*)

Dr. Green, whose reputation and experience in this department are well known, has given this work a very careful revision, and has introduced much matter which will be found of importance to the practitioner As his system of test-types is the one recommended by the author, they have been inserted in the volume in a shape which will admit of their being detached and mounted for convenient office use.

These test-types, on a sheet for mounting, can be had separate, price 25 cents.

It would be difficult for Mr. Carter to write an uninstructive book, and impossible for him to write an uninteresting one. Even on subjects with which he is not bound to be familiar, he can discourse with a rare degree of clearness and effect. Our readers will therefore not be surprised to learn that a work by him on the Diseases of the Eye makes a very valuable addition to ophthalmic literature. . . The book will remain one useful alike to the general and the special practitioner. Not the least valuable result which we expect from it is that it will to some considerable extent despecialize this brilliant department of medicine.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 30, 1875.

It is with great pleasure that we can endorse the work as a most valuable contribution to practical ophthalmology. Mr. Carter never deviates from the end he has in view, and presents the subject in a clear and concise manner, easy of comprehension, and hence the more valuable. We would especially commend, however, as worthy of high praise, the manner in which the therapeutics of disease of the eye is elaborated, for here the author is particularly clear and practical, where other writers are unfortunately too often deficient. The final chapter is devoted to a discussion of the uses and selection of spectacles, and is admirably compact, plain, and useful, especially the paragraphs on the treatment of presbyopia and myopia. In conclusion, our thanks are due the author for many useful hints in the great subject of ophthalmic surgery and therapeutics, a field where of late years we glean but a few grains of sound wheat from a mass of chaff.—*New York Medical Record*, Oct. 23, 1875

WELLS (J. SOELBERG),

Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College Hospital, &c.

A TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. Second American, from the Third and Revised London Edition, with additions; illustrated with numerous engravings on wood, and six colored plates. Together with selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages; cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Lately Published.*)

On examining it carefully, one is not at all surprised that it should meet with universal favor. It is, in fact, a comprehensive and thoroughly practical treatise on diseases of the eye, setting forth the practice of the leading oculists of Europe and America, and giving the author's own opinions and preferences, which are quite decided and worthy of high consideration. The third English edition, from which this is taken, having been revised by the author, comprises a notice of all the more recent advances made in ophthalmic science. The style of the writer is lucid and flowing, therein differing materially from some of the translations of Continental writers on this subject that are in the market. Special pains are taken to explain, at length, those subjects which are particularly difficult of comprehension to the beginner, as the use of the ophthalmoscope, the interpretation of its images, etc. The book is profusely and ably illustrated, and at the end are to be found 16 excellent colored ophthalmoscopic figures, which are copies of some of the plates of Liebreich's admirable atlas.—*Kansas City Med. Journ.*, June, 1874.

LAURENCE (JOHN Z.), F.R.C.S.,

Editor of the Ophthalmic Review, &c.

A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY, for the use of Practitioners. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. With numerous illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, cloth, $2 75.

LAWSON (GEORGE), F. R. C. S., Engl.,

Assistant Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital Moorfields, &c.

INJURIES OF THE EYE, ORBIT, AND EYELIDS: their Immediate and Remote Effects. With about one hundred illustrations. In one very ha some octavo volume, cloth, $3 50.

BURNETT (CHARLES H.), M.A., M.D.,

Aural Surg to the Presb. Hosp., Surgeon-in-charge

THE EAR, ITS ANATOMY, PHYSI

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Medical Stude
some octavo volume of 615 pages, with eighty-seve
$5 50. (*Just Ready.*)

Recent progress in the investigation of the structures
modes of treating its diseases, would seem to render desi
sources of the most advanced science should be placed at
it has been the aim of Dr. Burnett to accomplish, and the
the special study of the subject are a guarantee that the r
to the profession at large, as well as to the specialist in th

As the title of the work indicates, this volume treats of the anatomy and physiology of the ear, as well as of its diseases, and the author has taken special pains to make this difficult and complicated matter thoroughly clear and intelligible. The book is designed especially for the use of students and general practitioners, and places at their disposal much valuable material. Such a book as the present one, we think, has long been needed, and we may congratulate the author on his success in filling the gap. Both student and practitioner can study the work with a great deal of benefit. It is profusely and beautifully illustrated.—*N. Y. Hospital Gazette*, Oct. 15, 1877.

The medical student and general practitioner have long felt the need of a book of this character on an organ so little understood and yet so important as the ear. The author has presented in the volume clearly but concisely the great advances which have been made of late years in otology and has indicated the direction in which further researches can be most profitably carried on. The work is divided into two parts. In Part I. the anatomy and physiology of the ear are minutely, yet explicitly, detailed in a manner not to be found in any of the ordinary text-books. In Part II the diseases and treatment of the ear are fully and practically presented. To
the medi
work is i
interest t
Nov. 1877

The app
rapidly i
that is no
medical s
commend
subject in
the care
side of th

There i
the Englis
yet so c
eases to w
dict that
the troubl
ing facts
by Dr. Bu
thus empl
the earnes
years ha
tained in
be got ou
Med. and

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.), M.D.,

Lecturer on Med. Jurisp. and Chemistry in Guy's Hos

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE. Sevent

by JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Prof. of Med. Jurisp. i
octavo volume of nearly 900 pages. Cloth, $5 00;

To the members of the legal and medical profession, it is unnecessary to say anything commendatory of Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence. We might as well undertake to speak of the merit of Chitty's Pleadings.—*Chicago Legal News*, Oct. 16, 1873.

Little can be added to what has already been said of this standard work of Dr. Taylor's. As a manual it is doubtless the most comprehensive extant, meeting fully the demands of the student of medicine and law.—*Western Lancet*, Nov. 1873.

It is beyond question the most attractive as well as most reliable manual of medical jurisprudence published in the English language.—*Am. Journal of Syphilography*, Oct. 1873.

It is altogether superfluous for us to offer anything
in behalf o
author wh
best autho
this point,
Taylor to b
low, in gen
language.—

This last
of all, as it
to the lates
last edition
of the Ma
work accep
Med. Recor

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE O

DENCE. Second Edition, Revised, with numerous
volumes, cloth, $10 00; leather, $12 00

This great work is now recognized in England as the fulle
every department of its important subject. In laying it, in
can profession, the publisher trusts that it will assume the

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*New Edition—Just Issued.*)

POISONS IN RELATION TO MEDICA

MEDICINE. Third American, from the Third and
large octavo volume of 850 pages; cloth, $5 50; lea

To the members of the legal and medical profession it is unnecessary to say anything commendatory of Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence. We might as well undertake to speak of the merit of Chitty's Pleadings.—*Chicago Legal News*, Oct. 16, 1873.

This last edition of the Manual is probably the best of all, as it contains more material and is worked up to the latest views of the author as expressed in the last
edition of th
Manual, has
able to his
Record, Jan.

It is beyon
most reliable
in the Englis
graphy, Oct.

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY),

Surgeon and Professor of Clinical Surgery to University College Hospital.

LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS.

With illustrations on wood. Second American from the Third English Edition. In one neat octavo volume. Cloth, $2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ.

With plates and wood-cuts. From the third and revised English edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, cloth, $3 50. (*Lately Published.*)

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE DISEASES OF THE PROSTATE, THEIR PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT.

Fourth Edition, Revised. In one handsome 8vo. vol. of 355 pages, with 13 plates, plain and colored, and illustrations on wood. Cloth, $3 75. (*Just Issued.*)

TUKE (DANIEL HACK), M.D.,

Joint author of "The Manual of Psychological Medicine," &c.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE INFLUENCE OF THE MIND UPON THE BODY IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.

Designed to illustrate the Action of the Imagination. In one handsome octavo volume of 416 pages, cloth, $3 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

BLANDFORD (G. FIELDING), M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Lecturer on Psychological Medicine at the School of St. George's Hospital, &c.

INSANITY AND ITS TREATMENT: Lectures on the Treatment,

Medical and Legal, of Insane Patients. With a Summary of the Laws in force in the United States on the Confinement of the Insane. By ISAAC RAY, M. D. In one very handsome octavo volume of 471 pages; cloth, $3 25.

It satisfies a want which must have been sorely felt by the busy general practitioners of this country. It takes the form of a manual of clinical description of the various forms of insanity, with a description of the mode of examining persons suspected of insanity. We call particular attention to this feature of the book, as giving it a unique value to the general practitioner. If we pass from theoretical considerations to descriptions of the varieties of insanity as actually seen in practice and the appropriate treatment for them, we find in Dr. Blandford's work a considerable advance over previous writings on the subject. His pictures of the various forms of mental disease are so clear and good that no reader can fail to be struck with their superiority to those given in ordinary manuals in the English language or (so far as our own reading extends) in any other.—*London Practitioner*, Feb. 1871.

LEA (HENRY C.).

SUPERSTITION AND FORCE: ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL, AND TORTURE.

Second Edition, Enlarged. In one handsome volume royal 12mo. of nearly 500 pages; cloth, $2 75. (*Lately Published.*)

We know of no single work which contains, in so small a compass, so much illustrative of the strangest operations of the human mind. Foot-notes give the authority for each statement, showing vast research and wonderful industry. We advise our *confrères* to read this book and ponder its teachings.—*Chicago Med. Journal*, Aug. 1870.

As a work of curious inquiry on certain outlying points of obsolete law, "Superstition and Force" is one of the most remarkable books we have met with. —*London Athenæum*, Nov. 3, 1866.

He has thrown a great deal of light upon what must be regarded as one of the most instructive as well as interesting phases of human society and progress. . . The fulness and breadth with which he has carried out his comparative survey of this repulsive field of history [Torture], are such as to preclude our doing justice to the work within our present limits. But here, as throughout the volume, there will be found a wealth of illustration and a critical grasp of the philosophical import of facts which will render Mr. Lea's labors of sterling value to the historical student.—*London Saturday Review*, Oct. 8, 1870.

As a book of ready reference on the subject, it is of the highest value.—*Westminster Review*, Oct. 1867.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Lately Published.*)

STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY—THE RISE OF THE TEMPORAL POWER—BENEFIT OF CLERGY—EXCOMMUNICATION.

In one large royal 12mo. volume of 516 pp.; cloth, $2 75.

The story was never told more calmly or with greater learning or wiser thought. We doubt, indeed, if any other study of this field can be compared with this for clearness, accuracy, and power.—*Chicago Examiner*, Dec. 1870.

Mr. Lea's latest work, "Studies in Church History," fully sustains the promise of the first. It deals with three subjects—the Temporal Power, Benefit of Clergy, and Excommunication, the record of which has a peculiar importance for the English student, and is a chapter on Ancient Law likely to be regarded as final. We can hardly pass from our mention of such works as these—with which that on "Sacerdotal Celibacy" should be included—without noting the literary phenomenon that the head of one of the first American houses is also the writer of some of its most original books.—*London Athenæum*, Jan. 7, 1871.

Mr. Lea has done great honor to himself and this country by the admirable works he has written on ecclesiological and cognate subjects. We have already had occasion to commend his "Superstition and Force" and his "History of Sacerdotal Celibacy." The present volume is fully as admirable in its method of dealing with topics and in the thoroughness—a quality so frequently lacking in American authors—with which they are investigated.—*N. Y. Journal of Psychol Medicine*, July, 1870.

INDEX TO CATALOGUE.

PAGE
American Journal of the Medical Sciences . 1
Abstract, Monthly, of the Med. Sciences . 3
Allen's Anatomy . 7
Anatomical Atlas, by Smith and Horner . 6
Ashton on the Rectum and Anus . 25
Attfield's Chemistry . 10
Ashwell on Diseases of Females . 23
Ashhurst's Surgery . 27
Browne on Ophthalmoscope . 29
Burnett on the Ear . 30
Barnes on Diseases of Women . 22
Bellamy's Surgical Anatomy . 7
Bryant's Practical Surgery . 28
Bloxam's Chemistry . 11
Blandford on Insanity . 31
Basham on Renal Diseases . 17
Brinton on the Stomach . 17
Bigelow on the Hip . 27
Barlow's Practice of Medicine . 14
Bowman's (John E.) Practical Chemistry . 10
Bowman's (John E.) Medical Chemistry . 10
Bristowe's Practice . 16
Bumstead on Venereal . 19
Bumstead and Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal . 19
Carpenter's Human Physiology . 8
Carpenter on the Use and Abuse of Alcohol . 13
Carter on the Eye . 29
Cleland's Dissector . 7
Clowes' Chemistry . 11
Century of American Medicine . 5
Chambers on Diet and Regimen . 18
Chambers's Restorative Medicine . 18
Christison and Griffith's Dispensatory . 13
Churchill's System of Midwifery . 25
Churchill on Puerperal Fever . 23
Condie on Diseases of Children . 21
Cooper's (B. B.) Lectures on Surgery . 28
Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal Diseases . 19
Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine . 15
Dalton's Human Physiology . 9
Davis's Clinical Lectures . 14
Dewees on Diseases of Females . 23
Druitt's Modern Surgery . 28
Dunglison's Medical Dictionary . 4
Dunglison's Human Physiology . 9
Erichsen's System of Surgery . 28
Farquharson's Therapeutics . 13
Fenwick's Diagnosis . 14
Flint on Respiratory Organs . 18
Flint on the Heart . 18
Flint's Practice of Medicine . 15
Flint's Essays . 15
Flint on Phthisis . 18
Flint on Percussion . 18
Fothergill's Handbook of Treatment . 17
Fownes's Elementary Chemistry . 10
Fox on Diseases of the Skin . 20
Fuller on the Lungs &c . 18
Green's Pathology and Morbid Anatomy . 14
Gibson's Surgery . 28
Gluge's Pathological Histology, by Leidy . 14
Gray's Anatomy . 6
Griffith's (R. E.) Universal Formulary . 13
Gross on Urinary Organs . 26
Gross on Foreign Bodies in Air-Passages . 26
Gross's Principles and Practice of Surgery . 26
Gosselin's Clinical Lectures on Surgery . 28
Hamilton on Dislocations and Fractures . 27
Hartshorne's Essentials of Medicine . 16
Hartshorne's Conspectus of the Medical Sciences 5
Hartshorne's Anatomy and Physiology . 7
Hamilton on Nervous Diseases . 16
Heath's Practical Anatomy . 7
Hoblyn's Medical Dictionary . 4
Hodge on Women . 23
Hodge's Obstetrics . 24
Hodge's Practical Dissections . 6
Holland's Medical Notes and Reflections . 14
Holmes's Surgery . 27

PAGE
Horner's Anatomy and Histology
Hudson on Fever
Hill on Venereal Diseases
Hillier's Handbook of Skin Diseases
Jones (C. Handfield) on Nervous Disorders
Kirkes' Physiology
Knapp's Chemical Technology
Lea's Superstition and Force
Lea's Studies in Church History
Lee on Syphilis
Lincoln on Electro-Therapeutics
Leishman's Midwifery
La Roche on Yellow Fever
La Roche on Pneumonia, &c.
Laurence and Moon's Ophthalmic Surgery
Lawson on the Eye
Lehmann's Physiological Chemistry, 2 vols.
Lehmann's Chemical Physiology
Ludlow's Manual of Examinations
Lyons on Fever
Medical News and Library
Meigs on Puerperal Fever
Miller's Practice of Surgery
Miller's Principles of Surgery
Montgomery on Pregnancy
Neill and Smith's Compendium of Med. Science
Neligan's Atlas of Diseases of the Skin
Obstetrical Journal
Parry on Extra-Uterine Pregnancy
Pavy on Digestion
Pavy on Food
Parrish's Practical Pharmacy
Pirrie's System of Surgery
Playfair's Midwifery
Quain and Sharpey's Anatomy, by Leidy
Roberts on Urinary Diseases
Ramsbotham on Parturition
Remsen's Principles of Chemistry
Rigby's Midwifery
Rodwell's Dictionary of Science
Swayne's Obstetric Aphorisms
Sargent's Minor Surgery
Sharpey and Quain's Anatomy, by Leidy
Skey's Operative Surgery
Slade on Diphtheria
Schäfer's Histology
Smith (J. L.) on Children
Smith (H. H.) and Horner's Anatomical Atlas
Smith (Edward) on Consumption
Smith on Wasting Diseases in Children
Stillé's Therapeutics
Stillé & Maisch's Dispensatory
Sturges on Clinical Medicine
Stokes on Fever
Tanner's Manual of Clinical Medicine
Tanner on Pregnancy
Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence
Taylor's Principles and Practice of Med. Jurisp.
Taylor on Poisons
Tuke on the Influence of the Mind
Thomas on Diseases of Females
Thompson on Urinary Organs
Thompson on Stricture
Thompson on the Prostate
Todd on Acute Diseases
Walshe on the Heart
Watson's Practice of Physic
Wells on the Eye
West on Diseases of Females
West on Diseases of Children
West on Nervous Disorders of Children
What to Observe in Medical Cases
Williams on Consumption
Wilson's Human Anatomy
Wilson on Diseases of the Skin
Wilson's Plates on Diseases of the Skin
Wilson's Handbook of Cutaneous Medicine
Wöhler's Organic Chemistry
Winckel on Childbed

For "THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL," FIVE DOLLARS a year, see p. 23.

lxo

5,5

L46 Bristowe, J.S. 11087
B86 A treatise on the
1876 theory and practice of
medicine.

DATE DUE